THE HOLY
BIBLE,
CONTAINING
The Old Teſtament
AND
THE NEW:

Newly Tranſlated out of the Original Tongues,

AND

With the former Tranſlations diligently Compared and Reviſed.

By His Majeſty's Special Commar

Appointed to be Read in CHURCH

EDINBURGH:
Printed by JAMES WATSON, One of the Printers to the QUEEN's Moſt Excellent Majeſty. MDCCXIV.

49.
1. 9.
206.

To the Most High and Mighty Prince, *JAMES*, by the Grace of GOD, King of *Great-Britain*, *France* and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c.

The Translators of the BIBLE wish Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through JESUS CHRIST our LORD.

GREAT and manifold were the Blessings (most dread Sovereign) which Almighty God, the Father of all Mercies, bestowed upon us the People of England, when first he sent Your Majesty's Royal Person to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the Expectation of many, who wished not well unto our Sion, that upon the setting of that bright Occidental Star, Queen Elizabeth of most happy Memory, some thick and palpable Clouds of Darkness would so have overshadowed this Land, that Men should have been in doubt which way they were to walk; and that it should hardly be known, who was to direct the unsettled State: The Appearance of Your Majesty, as of the Sun in his Strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised Mists, and gave unto all that were well affected, exceeding Cause of Comfort; especially when we beheld the Government established in Your Highness, and Your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this also accompanied with Peace and Tranquillity at Home and Abroad.

But amongst all our Joys, there was no one that more filled our Hearts, than the blessed Continuance of the preaching of God's sacred Word amongst us; which is that inestimable Treasure, which excelleth all the Riches of the Earth, because the Fruit thereof extendeth it self, not only to the Time spent in this transitory World, but directeth and disposeth Men unto that eternal Happiness which is above in Heaven.

Then not to suffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that State, wherein the famous Predecessor of Your Highness did leave it: Nay, to go forward with the Confidence and Resolution of a Man in maintaining the Truth of Christ, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the Hearts of all Your Majesty's loyal and religious People unto You, that Your very Name is precious among them; their Eye doth behold You with Comfort, and they bless You in their Hearts, as that sanctified Person, who, under God, is the immediate Author of their true Happiness. And this their Contentment doth not diminish or decay, but every day increaseth and taketh Strength, when they observe that the Zeal of Your Majesty towards the House of God, doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting it self abroad in the fartherest Parts of Christendom, by writing in Defence of the Truth, (which hath given such a Blow unto that Man of Sin, as will not be healed) and every Day at Home, by religious and learned Discourse, by frequenting the House of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cherishing the Teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a most tender and loving nursing Father.

There are infinite Arguments of this right Christian and Religious Affection in Your Majesty: But none is more forcible to declare it to others, than the vehement and perpetuated Desire of the accomplishing and publishing of this Work, which now, with all Humility, we present unto Your Majesty. For when Your Highness had once out of deep Judgment, apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the Original sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the Labours, both in our own and other foreign Languages, of many worthy Men who went before us, there should be one more exact Translation of the Holy Scriptures into the English Tongue: Your Majesty did never desist to urge and to excite those to whom it was commended, that the Work might be hastened, and that the Business might be expedited in so decent a Manner, as a Matter of such Importance might justly require.

And now at last, by the Mercy of God, and the Continuance of our Labours, it being brought unto such a Conclusion, as that we have great Hope that the Church of England shall reap good Fruit thereby, we hold it our Duty to offer it to Your Majesty, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the principal Mover and

Author of the Work: *Humbly craving of Your moſt ſacred Majeſty, that ſince Things of this Quality have ever been ſubject to the Cenſures of ill-meaning and diſcontented Perſons, it may receive Approbation and Patronage from ſo learned and judicious a Prince as Your Highneſs is; whoſe Allowance and Acceptance of our Labours, ſhall more honour and encourage us, than all the Calumniations and hard Interpretations of other Men ſhall diſmay us. So that if, on the one ſide, we ſhall be traduced by* Popiſh *Perſons at Home or Abroad, who therefore will malign us, becauſe we are poor Inſtruments to make God's holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the People, whom they deſire ſtill to keep in Ignorance and Darkneſs: Or if, on the other ſide, we ſhall be maligned by ſelf-conceited Brethren, who run their own Ways, and give liking unto nothing, but what is framed by themſelves, and hammered on their Anvil; we may reſt ſecure, ſupported within, by the Truth and Innocency of a good Conſcience, having walked the Ways of Simplicity and Integrity, as before the Lord; and ſuſtained without by the powerful Protection of Your Majeſty's Grace and Favour, which will ever give Countenance to Honeſt and Chriſtian Endeavours, againſt bitter Cenſures, and uncharitable Imputations.*

The Lord of Heaven and Earth bleſs Your Majeſty with many and happy Days, that as His heavenly Hand hath enriched Your Highneſs with many ſingular and extraordinary Graces; ſo You may be the Wonder of the World in this latter Age, for Happineſs and true Felicity, to the Honour of that Great GOD, and the good of His Church, through Jeſus Chriſt our LORD and only Saviour.

¶ The Names and Order of all the Books of the Old and New Teſtament, with the Number of their Chapters.

Geneſis hath Chapters	50	II. Chronicles	36	Daniel	12
Exodus	40	Ezra	10	Hoſea	14
Leviticus	27	Nehemiah	13	Joel	3
Numbers	36	Eſther	10	Amos	9
Deuteronomy	34	Job	42	Obadiah	1
Joſhua	24	Pſalms	150	Jonah	4
Judges	21	Proverbs	31	Micah	7
Ruth	4	Eccleſiaſtes	12	Nahum	3
I. Samuel	31	The Song of Solomon	8	Habakkuk	3
II. Samuel	24	Iſaiah	66	Zephaniah	3
I. Kings	22	Jeremiah	52	Haggai	2
II. Kings	25	Lamentations	5	Zechariah	14
I. Chronicles	29	Ezekiel	48	Malachi	4

¶ The Books of the New Teſtament.

Matthew hath Chapt.	28	Epheſians	6	To the Hebrews	13
Mark	16	Philippians	4	The Epiſtle of James	5
Luke	24	Coloſſians	4	I. Peter	5
John	21	I. Theſſalonians	5	II. Peter	3
The Acts	28	II. Theſſalonians	3	I. John	5
The Epiſtle to the Romans	16	I. Timothy	6	II. John	1
I. Corinthians	16	II. Timothy	4	III. John	1
II. Corinthians	13	Titus	3	Jude	1
Galatians	6	Philemon	1	Revelation	22

¶ The

¶ The First Book of *MOSES*, CALLED GENESIS.

	Year before the Common Year of CHRIST
	4004
Jul. Per.	0710
Cyc. Sun	0010
Dom. Letter	*B*
Cyc. Moon	0007
Indiction	0005
Creat. from Tisri	0001

CHAP. I.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth,* 3 *of the light,* 6 *of the firmament,* 9 *of the earth separated from the waters,* 11 *and made fruitful,* 14 *of the sun, moon, and stars,* 20 *of fish and fowl,* 24 *of beasts and cattle,* 26 *of man in the image of God:* 29 *also the appointment of food.*

a Joh. 1. 1.
b Pſ. 33. 6. & 89. 11. 12. & 102. 25. & 136. 5. & 146. 6. Iſa. 44. 24. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. Zech. 12. 1. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24. Hebr. 11. 3.

IN [b] the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form and void, and darkneſs *was* upon the face of the deep: [c] and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

c Pſ. 33. 6. Iſa. 40. 13, 14.

3 And God ſaid, [d] Let there be light: and there was light.

d 2 Cor. 4. 6.

4 And God ſaw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided † the light from the darkneſs.

† Heb. *between the light and between the darkneſs.*

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkneſs he called Night: * and the evening and the morning were the firſt day.

* Heb. *and the evening was, and the morning was,* &c.

6 ¶ And God ſaid, [e] Let there be a ‡ firmament in the midſt of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

e Pſalm 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.
‡ Heb. *expanſion.*

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* [f] above the firmament: and it was ſo.

f Pſalm 148. 4.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven: and the evening & the morning were the ſecond day.

9 ¶ And God ſaid, [g] Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry-land appear: and it was ſo.

g Job 26. 10. & 38. 8. Pſal. 33. 7. & 104. 9. & 136. 6. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.

10 And God called the dry-land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

11 And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth † graſs, the herb yielding ſeed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whoſe ſeed *is* in it ſelf, upon the earth: and it was ſo.

† Heb. *tender graſs.*

12 And the earth brought forth graſs, *and* herb yielding ſeed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whoſe ſeed *was* in it ſelf, after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

h Deut. 4. 19. Pſ. 136. 7.
† Heb. *between the day and between the night.*

14 ¶ And God ſaid, Let there be [h] lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night: and let them be for ſigns, and for ſeaſons, and for days, and years.

15 And let them be for lights, in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was ſo.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and the leſſer light to rule the night: *he made* [i] the ſtars alſo.

† Heb. *for the rule of the day,* &c.
i Job 38. 7.

17 And God ſet them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth,

18 And to [k] rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkneſs: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

k Jer. 31. 35.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God ſaid, [l] Let the waters bring forth abundantly the * moving creature that hath ‡ life, and † fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the * open firmament of heaven.

l 2 Eſdras 6. 47.
* Or, *creeping.*
‡ Heb. *ſoul.*
† Heb. *let fowl fly.*
* Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.*

21 And [m] God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

m Pſalm 104. 26.

22 And God bleſſed them, ſaying, [n] Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the ſeas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

n Chap. 8. 17. & 9. 1.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beaſt of the earth after his kind: and it was ſo.

25 And God made the beaſt of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God ſaid, [o] Let us make man in our image, after our likeneſs: and [p] let them have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

o Chap. 5. 1. & 9. 6. Wiſd. 2. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.
p Pſ. 8. 6.

27 So God created man in his own image, [q] in the image of God created he him: [r] male and female created he them.

q 1 Cor. 11. 7.
r Chap. 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15. Mat. 19. 4. Mark 10. 6.

28 And God bleſſed them, and God ſaid unto them, [s] Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and ſubdue it: and have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the

s Chap. 9. 1.

Before Christ 4004.

air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb * bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed: [c] to you it shall be for meat.

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* ‡ life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.

31 And [v] God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

† Heb. *creepeth.*
* Heb. *seeding seed.*
c Chap. 9. 3. Psal. 104. 14. 15.
‡ Heb. *a living soul.*
v Eccles 39. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 4.

CHAP. II.

1 *The first sabbath.* 4 *The manner of the creation.* 8. *The planting of the garden of Eden,* 10 *and the river thereof.* 17 *The tree of knowledge only forbidden.* 19, 20 *The naming of the creatures.* 21. *The making of woman,* &c.

THus the heavens and the earth were finished, and [a] all the host of them.

2 [b] And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God † created and made.

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens & of the earth, when they were created; in the day that the LORD God made the earth & the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there *was* not a man to till the ground.

6 But * there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man ‡ *of* the [c] dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and [d] man became a living soul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden [e] east-ward in [f] Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: [g] the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, [h] and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first *is* [i] Pison: that *is* it which compasseth [k] the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold.

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: [l] there *is* bdellium and the onyx-stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of * Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* [m] Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth † toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God took * the man, and put him into [y] garden of Eden, to dress it, & to keep it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden ‡ thou mayst freely eat:

17 [n] But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof, [o] † thou shalt surely die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone: [p] I will make him an help * meet for him.

19 [q] And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, and [r] brought *them* unto ‡ Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

20 And Adam * gave names to all cattle, & to [y] fowl of the air, & to every beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in stead thereof.

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was [f] taken out of man.

24 [t] Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 [v] And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

† Or, *eastward to Assyria.*
* Or, *Adam.*
‡ Heb. *eating thou shalt eat.*
n Verse 9.
o Chap. 3. 19.
† Heb. *dying thou shalt die.*
p Chap. 3. 12.
* Heb. *as before him.*
q Chap. 1. 20, 24.
r See Ch. 6. 20.
‡ Or, *the man.*
* Heb. *called.*
† Heb. *builded.*
f 1 Cor. 11. 8.
t Chap. 3. 15. Mat. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.
v Ch. 3. 7. 10, 11.

CHAP. III.

1 *The serpent deceiveth Eve.* 6 *Mans shameful fall.* 9 *God arraigneth them.* 14 *The serpent is cursed.* 15 *The promised seed.* 16 *The punishment of mankind.* 21 *Their first clothing,* &c.

NOw [a] the serpent was [b] more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made: and he said unto the woman, * Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the Garden:

3 [c] But of the fruit of the tree, which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 [d] And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die.

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened: and ye shall be as Gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* † pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise; she took of the fruit thereof, [e] and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, [f] and they

a Rev. 12. 9. & 20. 2.
b Mat. 10. 16.
2 Cor. 11. 3.
* Heb. *Yea, because,* &c.
c Chap. 2. 17.
d 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.
† Heb. *a desire.*
e Ecclus 25. 24. 1 Tim. 2.
f Chap. 2. 25.

Before Chriſt 4004.

Before they knew that they *were* naked: and they ſewed fig-leaves together, and made themſelves * aprons.

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in ỹ garden in ỹ ‡ cool of ỹ day: and Adam and his wife hid themſelves from the preſence of the LORD God amongſt the trees of the garden.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and ſaid unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he ſaid, I heard thy voice in ỹ garden: & I was afraid, [g] becauſe I *was* naked; & I hid my ſelf.

11 And he ſaid, Who told thee that thou *waſt* naked? Haſt thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou ſhouldſt not eat?

12 And the man ſaid, [h] The woman, whom thou gaveſt *to be* with me, ſhe gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God ſaid unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou haſt done? And the woman ſaid, The ſerpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God ſaid [i] unto the ſerpent, Becauſe thou haſt done this, thou *art* curſed above all cattle, and above every beaſt of the field: upon thy belly ſhalt thou go, and [k] duſt ſhalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between [l] thy ſeed and [m] her ſeed: [n] it ſhall bruiſe thy head, and thou ſhalt bruiſe his heel.

16 Unto the woman he ſaid, I will greatly multiply thy ſorrow and thy conception; in ſorrow thou ſhalt bring forth children: [o] and thy deſire *ſhall be* † to thy husband, and he ſhall [p] rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt hearkned unto the voice of thy wife, [q] and haſt eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not eat of it: [r] curſed *is* the ground for thy ſake; in ſorrow ſhalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life.

18 Thorns alſo and thiſtles ſhall it * bring forth to thee: and [ſ] thou ſhalt eat the herb of the field.

19 [t] In the ſweat of thy face ſhalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it waſt thou taken: for duſt thou *art*, and [v] unto duſt ſhalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wifes name ‡ Eve, becauſe ſhe was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam alſo and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of ſkins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God ſaid, [x] Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now leſt he put forth his hand, [y] and take alſo of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God ſent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed [z] at the eaſt of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming ſword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

† *The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel.* 8 *The murder of Abel.* 11 *The curſe of Cain,* &c.

Before Chriſt 4003.

AND Adam knew Eve his wife: and ſhe conceived, and bare Cain, and ſaid, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And ſhe again bare his brother * Abel. And Abel was † a keeper of ſheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And ‡ in proceſs of time it came to paſs, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he alſo brought of the firſtlings of his * flock, and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had [a] reſpect unto Abel, and to his offering:

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not reſpect. And Cain was very wroth, [b] and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD ſaid unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doſt well, ſhalt thou not † be accepted? & if thou doſt not well, ſin lieth at the door. And * unto thee *ſhall be* his deſire, & thou ſhalt rule over him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: & it came to paſs when they were in the field, that Cain roſe up againſt Abel his brother, and [c] ſlew him.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he ſaid, I know not: *Am* I my brothers keeper?

10 And he ſaid, What haſt thou done? the voice of thy brothers ‡ blood [d] crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou curſed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brothers blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tilleſt the ground, it ſhall not henceforth yield unto thee her ſtrength. A fugitive and a vagabond ſhalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain ſaid unto the LORD, † My puniſhment *is* greater than I can bear.

14 Behold, thou haſt driven me out this day from the face of the earth: and from thy face ſhall I be hid, and I ſhall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth, and it ſhall come to paſs, [e] that every one that findeth me ſhall ſlay me.

15 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Therefore whoſoever ſlayeth Cain, vengeance ſhall be taken on him [f] ſeven-fold. And the LORD ſet a mark upon Cain, leſt any finding him ſhould kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the preſence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the eaſt of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, & ſhe conceived & bare * Enoch: and he builded a city: and called the name of the city after the name of his ſon, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methuſael: and Methuſael begat ‡ Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of ſuch as dwell in tents, and *of ſuch as have* cattle.

* Or, *things to gird about.* ‡ Heb. *wind.*
g Chap. 2. 25.
h Chap. 2. 18.
i Exod. 21. 29, 32.
k Iſa. 65. 25. Mic. 7. 17.
l Mat. 3. 7. & 13. 38. & 23. 33. Joh. 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 Joh. 3. 8.
m Pſal. 132. 11. Iſa. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3. n Rom. 16. 20. Hebr. 2. 14. 1 Joh. 5. 5. Rev. 12. 7, 17.
o Ch. 4. 7. † Or, *ſubject to thy husband.*
p 1 Cor. 14. 34. 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12. Tit. 2. 5.
q Chap. 2. 17. r Iſa. 24. 5, 6. Rom. 8. 20. * Heb. *cauſe to bud.*
ſ Pſalm 104. 14. t 2 Theſ. 3. 10. v Eccles 12. 7. ‡ Heb. *Chavah.*
x Like Iſa. 19. 12. & 47. 12, 13. Jer. 22, 23.
y Ch. 2. 9.
z Ch. 2. 8.

* Heb. *ſheep*, or, *goats.* a Hebr. 11. 4.
b Ch. 31. 2.
† Or, *have the excellency.* * Or, *ſubject unto thee.* Ch. 3. 16.
c Wiſd. 10. 3. Matt. 23. 35. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11. ‡ Heb. *bloods.* d Hebr. 12. 24. Rev. 6. 10.
† Or, *Mine iniquity is greater than that it may be forgiven.*
e Ch. 9. 6.
f Pſal. 79. 12.
* Heb. *Chanoch.*
‡ Heb. *Lamech.*

Before Chriſt cir. 3875.

21 And his brothers name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all ſuch as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, ſhe alſo bare Tubal-cain, an † inſtructer of every artificer in braſs and iron: and the ſiſter of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

† Heb. *whetter.*

23 And Lamech ſaid unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice, ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my ſpeech: for ‡ I have ſlain a man to my wounding, and a young man * to my hurt.

‡ Or, *I would ſlay a man in my wound, &c.*

* Or, *in my hurt.*

24 If Cain ſhall be avenged ſeven-fold, truly Lamech ſeventy and ſeven-fold.

3874. g Ch. 5. 3. † Heb. *Sheth.*

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again, and ſhe bare a ſon, and g called his name † Seth: For God, *ſaid ſhe*, hath appointed me another ſeed in ſtead of Abel, whom Cain ſlew.

3769. h Ch. 5. 6. † Heb. *Enoſh.* * Or, *to call themſelves by the name of the* LORD.

26 And to Seth, h to him alſo there was born a ſon; and he called his name † Enos: then began men * to call upon the name of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 *The genealogy, age, and death of the Patriarchs, from Adam unto Noah,* &c.

Before Chriſt 4004. a 1 Chr. 1. 1. Luk. 3. 36. b Ch. 1. 26. Wiſ. 2. 23. c Ch. 1. 27.

THis *is* the a book of the generations of Adam: in the day that God created man, in the b likeneſs of God made he him:

2 c Male and female created he them; and bleſſed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3874. d Chap. 4. 25. e 1 Chr. 1. 1. &c.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a ſon* in his own likeneſs, after his image; and d called his name Seth.

4 e And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth, were eight hundred years: and he begat ſons and daughters.

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

3769. f Chap. 4. 26.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and f begat Enos.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos, eight hundred and ſeven years, and begat ſons & daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth, were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

3679. ‡ Heb. *Kenan.*

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, & begat ‡ Cainan.

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan, eight hundred & fifteen years, & begat ſons & daughters.

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

3609. † Gr. *Maleleel.*

12 ¶ And Cainan lived ſeventy years, and begat † Mahalaleel.

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

3544. * Heb. *Jered.*

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived ſixty and five years, and begat * Jared.

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred & thirty years, & begat ſons & daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

3382. g Jude 14, 15.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred ſixty and two years, and he begat g Enoch.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

Before Chriſt 2582.

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred ſixty and two years: and he died.

3317. ‡ Gr. *Mathuſala.* h Ch. 6. 9. & 17. 1. & 24. 40. Pſ. 16. 8. & 116. 9.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived ſixty and five years, and begat ‡ Methuſelah.

22 And Enoch h walked with God after he begat Methuſelah three hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred ſixty and five years.

i Eccluſ 44. 16. Hebr. 11. 5.

24 And i Enoch walked with God, and he *was* not: for God took him.

3130. † Heb. *Lemech.*

25 ¶ And Methuſelah lived an hundred eighty and ſeven years, and begat † Lamech.

26 And Methuſelah lived after he begat Lamech ſeven hundred eighty and two years, and begat ſons and daughters.

27 And all the days of Methuſelah were nine hundred ſixty and nine years: and he died.

2948. * Gr. *Noe.* Luk. 3. 36. Hebr. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. k Chap. 3. 17. & 4. 11.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a ſon.

29 And he called his name * Noah, ſaying, This ſame ſhall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, becauſe of the ground k which the LORD hath curſed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat ſons and daughters.

2353.

31 And all the days of Lamech were ſeven hundred ſeventy and ſeven years: and he died.

2448. l Ch. 6. 10. m Ch. 10. 21.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat l Shem, Ham, m and Japheth.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wickedneſs of the world, which provoked Gods wrath, and cauſed the flood,* &c.

AND it came to paſs, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the ſons of God ſaw the daughters of men, that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they choſe.

a 1 Pet. 3. 19, 20. b Pſal. 78. 39.

3 And the LORD ſaid, a My ſpirit ſhall not always ſtrive with man, b for that he alſo *is* fleſh: yet his days ſhall be an hundred and twenty years.

2469. ‡ Or, *the whole imagination.* The Hebrew word ſignifieth not only *the imagination*, but alſo *the purpoſes and deſires.* c Ch. 8. 21. Matt. 15. 19. † Heb. *every day.*

4 There were giants in the earth in thoſe days; and alſo after that, when the ſons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them: the ſame *became* mighty men, which *were* of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And GOD ſaw ŷ ŷ wickedneſs of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* ‡ every imagination of the thoughts of his c heart *was* only evil † continually.

6 And d it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

d See Numb. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 11. 29. 2 Sam. 24. 16. Mal. 3. 6. Jam. 1. 17.

7 And the LORD ſaid, I will deſtroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth, * both man and beaſt, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

* Heb. *from man unto beaſt.*

8 But

Before Christ 2448.

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 ¶ These *are* the generations of Noah: [e] Noah was a just man *and* * perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three Sons, [f] Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them: and behold, I will destroy them ‡ with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher-wood: † rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it *of*: the length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and ŷ door of ŷ ark shalt thou set in ŷ side thereof: *with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven: *and* every thing that *is* in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant: and [g] thou shalt come into the ark; thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into ŷ ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind: two of every *sort* [h] shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 [i] Thus did Noah; [k] according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Noah entreth into the ark.* 17 *The beginning, increase, and continuance of the flood.*

2349. AND the LORD said unto Noah, [a] Come thou, & all thy house into ŷ ark: for [b] thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by † sevens, ŷ male and his female: and of beasts ŷ are not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights: and every living substance that I have made, will I ‡ destroy from off the face of the earth.

5 [c] And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him. Before Christ

6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old, when the flood of waters was upon the earth. 2349.

7 ¶ [d] And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to pass * after seven days, that the waters of ŷ flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noahs life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the † windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the self-same day entred Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark:

14 They, and every beast after his kind, & all ŷ cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, & every fowl after his kind, every bird of every ‡ sort.

15 And they went in unto Noah into ŷ ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the flood was forty days upon the earth: and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth: and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 [e] And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

22 All in whose nostrils *was* † the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry land, died.

23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and [f] Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

---

e Ch. 7. 1. Ezek. 14. 14, 20. Ecclus. 44. 17. Hebr. 11. 7. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
* Or, upright.
f Chap. 5. 32.
‡ Or, from the earth.
† Heb. nests.
g 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
h See Ch. 1. 19.
i Hebr. 11. 7.
k Ch. 7. 5, 9, 16.
a Mat. 24. 38. Luke 17. 26. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
b Ch. 6. 9.
† Heb. seven seven.
‡ Heb. blot out.
* Or, on the seventh day.
‡ Or, flood-gates.
‡ Heb. wing.
c Ch. 6. 22.
d 1 Pet. 3. 20.
e Luke 17. 27. Wisd. 10. 4.
† Heb. the breath of the spirit of life.
f Wisd. 10. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 5. & 3. 6.

CHAP. VIII.

Before Christ 2349.

1 The waters aſſwage. 4 The ark reſteth on Ararat. 7 The raven and the dove. 15 Noah, being commanded, 18 goeth forth of the ark. 20 He buildeth an altar, and offereth ſacrifice, 21 which God accepteth, and promiſeth to curſe the earth no more.

AND God remembred Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to paſs over the earth, and the waters aſſwaged.

2 The fountains alſo of the deep, and the windows of heaven were ſtopped, and the rain from heaven was reſtrained.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end [a] of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

† Heb. in going and returning. [a] Ch. 7. 24.

4 ¶ And the ark reſted in the ſeventh month, on the ſeventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters ‡ decreaſed continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the firſt *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains ſeen.

‡ Heb. were in going and decreaſing.

6 ¶ And it came paſs at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

7 And he ſent forth a raven, which went forth * to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

* Heb. in going forth and returning.

8 Alſo he ſent forth a dove from him, to ſee if ỹ waters were abated from off ỹ face of ỹ ground.

9 But the dove found no reſt for the ſole of her foot, and ſhe returned unto him into the ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.

† Heb. cauſed her to come.

10 And he ſtayed yet other ſeven days, and again he ſent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off: So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he ſtayed yet other ſeven days, and ſent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

2348. 13 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſix hundredth and firſt year, in the firſt *month*, the firſt *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the ſecond month, on the ſeven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God ſpake unto Noah, ſaying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy ſons, and thy ſons wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all fleſh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing ỹ creepeth upon ỹ earth; ỹ they may breed abundantly in ỹ earth, and [b] be fruitful, and multiply upon ỹ earth.

[b] Chap. 1. 22. & 9. 1.

18 And Noah went forth, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons wives with him: Before Christ 2348.

19 Every beaſt, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatſoever creepeth upon the earth, after their ‡ kinds, went forth out of the ark.

‡ Heb. families.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto ỹ LORD, and took of every clean beaſt, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD ſmelled * a ſweet ſavour; and the LORD ſaid in his heart, I will not again curſe the ground any more for mans ſake; † for the [c] imagination of mans heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again ſmite any more every thing living, as I have done.

* Heb. a ſavour of reſt. † Or, though. [c] Ch. 6. 5. Matt. 15. 19.

22 ‡ While the earth remaineth, ſeed-time and harveſt, and cold and heat, and ſummer and winter, and [d] day and night ſhall not ceaſe.

‡ Heb. All yet all the days of the earth. [d] Jer. 33. 20, 25.

CHAP. IX.

1 God bleſſeth Noah. 4 Blood and murder are forbidden. 8 Gods covenant, 13 ſignified by the rainbow. 18 Noah repleniſheth the world, 25 curſeth Canaan, 26 bleſſeth Shem, &c.

AND God bleſſed Noah and his ſons, and ſaid unto them, [a] Be fruitful and multiply, and repleniſh the earth.

[a] Ch. 1. 28. & 8. 17.

2 And the fear of you and the dread of you ſhall be upon every beaſt of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fiſhes of the ſea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 [b] Every moving thing that liveth ſhall be meat for you; even as the [c] green herb have I given you all things:

[b] 1 Tim. 4. 3. [c] Ch. 1. 29.

4 [d] But fleſh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, ſhall you not eat.

[d] Lev. 17. 14. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 23.

5 And ſurely your blood of your lives will I require: [e] at the hand of every beaſt will I require it; and [f] at the hand of man, at the hand of every mans brother will I require the life of man.

Acts 15. 20. [e] Exod. 21. 28. [f] Pſ. 9. 12.

6 [g] Whoſo ſheddeth mans blood, by man ſhall his blood be ſhed: [h] for in the image of God made he man.

[g] Exod. 21. 12. Lev. 24. 17. Matt. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10. [h] Chap. 1. 27.

7 And you, [i] be ye fruitful, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in ỹ earth, and multiply therein.

[i] Ch. 1. 28. & 8. 17.

8 ¶ And God ſpake unto Noah, and to his ſons with him, ſaying,

9 And I, behold I eſtabliſh my covenant with you, and with your ſeed after you;

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beaſt of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beaſt of the earth.

11 And [k] I will eſtabliſh my covenant with you; neither ſhall all fleſh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood: neither ſhall there any more be a flood to deſtroy the earth.

[k] Iſa. 54. 9.

12 And God ſaid, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

Before Chriſt 2348.

13 I do ſet my bow in the cloud, and it ſhall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

[1] Eccluſ 43.11, 12.

14 [1] And it ſhall come to paſs, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow ſhall be ſeen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant which *is* between me, and you, and every living creature of all fleſh; and the waters ſhall no more become a flood to deſtroy all fleſh.

16 And the bow ſhall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlaſting covenant between God and every living creature of all fleſh that *is* upon *the* earth.

17 And God ſaid unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have eſtabliſhed between me and all fleſh that *is* upon the earth.

2347. 18 ¶ And the ſons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan.

[m] Chap. 10. 6. † Heb. *Chanaan.*

19 Theſe *are* the three ſons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overſpread.

20 And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham ŷ father of Canaan ſaw ŷ nakedneſs of his father, & told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their ſhoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedneſs of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they ſaw not their fathers nakedneſs.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger ſon had done unto him.

25 And he ſaid, Curſed *be* Canaan; a ſervant of ſervants ſhall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan ſhall be ‡ his ſervant.

‡ Or, *ſervant to them.*

27 God ſhall * enlarge Japheth, and he ſhall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan ſhall be his ſervant.

* Or, *perſuade.*

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hun-

1998. dred and fifty years: and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 *The generations of Noah.* 2 *The ſons of Japheth.* 6 *The ſons of Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the firſt monarch.*

NOw theſe are the generations of the ſons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were ſons born after the flood.

[n] 1 Chr. 1. 5.

2 [a] The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.

3 And the ſons of Gomer; Aſhkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſhah, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and * Dodanim.

* Or, as ſome read it, *Rodanim.*

5 By theſe were the iſles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

Before Chriſt 1998.

6 ¶ [b] And the Sons of Ham, Cuſh, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

[b] 1 Chr. 1. 8.

7 And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cuſh begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: cir. 2218. wherefore it is ſaid, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 [c] And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

[c] Mic. 5. 6. † Gr. *Babylon.*

11 Out of that land ‡ went forth Aſhur, and builded Nineveh, & * ŷ city Rehoboth, & Calah,

‡ Or, *he went out into Aſſyria.*

12 And Reſen between Nineveh and Calah: the ſame *is* a great city.

* Or, *the ſtreets of the city.*

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim (out of whom came Philiſtim) [d] and Caphtorim.

[d] 1 Chr. 1. 12.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his firſt-born, and Heth,

† Heb. *Tſidon.*

16 And the Jebuſite, and the Emorite, and the Girgaſite,

17 And the Hivite, & the Arkite, and ŷ Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites ſpread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comeſt to Gerar, unto ‡ Gaza; as thou goeſt unto Sodom and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Laſhah.

‡ Heb. *Azzah.*

20 Theſe *are* the ſons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countreys, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem alſo the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 The [e] children of Shem; Elam, and Aſhur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

[e] 1 Chr. 1. 17. † Heb. *Arpachſhad.*

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Maſh.

24 And Arphaxad begat ‡ [f] Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

‡ Heb. *Shelah.* [f] Chap. 11. 12.

25 [g] And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of one *was* Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided; and his brothers name *was* Joktan.

[g] 1 Chr. 1. 19. 2247.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Meſha, as thou goeſt unto Sephar a mount of the eaſt.

31 Theſe *are* the ſons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 Theſe

Before Christ cir. 2247.

32 These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. XI.

1 *One language in the world.* 3 *The building of Babel.* 5 *The confusion of tongues.* 10 *The generations of Shem.* 27 *The generations of Terah the father of Abram.* 31 *Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.*

AND the whole earth was of one * language, and of one † speech.

2 And it came to pass as they journeyed ‡ from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

3 And * they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for morter.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven, & let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.*

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, [a] let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one anothers speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called * Babel, [b] because ŷ LORD did there confound ŷ language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

10 ¶ [c] These are the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, & begat Eber.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber, four hundred & three years, & begat sons & daughters.

16 [d] And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat [e] Peleg.

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, & begat Reu.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu, two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat [f] Serug.

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug, two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, & begat Nahor.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat [g] Terah.

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah, an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and [h] begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abrams wife *was* Sarai; & the name of Nahors wife, [i] Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But [k] Sarai was barren; she had no child.

31 And Terah took Abram his son, & Lot ŷ son of Haran his sons son, & Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abrams wife; & they went forth with them from [l] Ur of ŷ Chaldees, to go into ŷ land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, & dwelt there.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ.* 4 *He departeth with Lot from Haran.* 6 *He journeyeth through Canaan,* 7 *which is promised him in a vision.* 10 *He is driven by a famine into Egypt.* 11 *Fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister.* 14 *Pharaoh having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.*

NOW the [a] LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy fathers house, unto a land that I will shew thee.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great: and thou shalt be a blessing.

3 [b] And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: [c] and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten [d] in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan, & into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, [e] unto the plain of Moreh. [f] And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

7 And

---

* Heb. *lip.* † Heb. *words.* ‡ Or, *eastward, as* Ch. 13.11. 2 Sam. 6.2. *with* 1 Chr. 13. 6.

* Heb. *a man said to his neighbour.* † Heb. *burn them to a burning.*

a Ch. 1.26.

* That is, *confusion.* b Wisd. 10. 5.

c Ch. 10. 22. 1 Chr. 1. 17.

d 1 Chr. 1. 19.

e Called, Luk. 3. 35. *Phalec.*

f Luk. 3. 35. *Saruch.*

g Luke 3. 34. *Thara.*

h Josh. 24. 2. 1 Chr. 1. 26.

i Ch. 22. 20.

k Ch. 16. 1, 2. & 18. 11, 12.

l Neh. 9. 7. Judith 5. 7. Acts 7. 4.

a Ch. 15. 7. Neh. 9. 7. Acts 7. 3. Hebr. 11. 8.

b Ch. 27. 29. Exod. 23. 22. Numb. 24. 9.

c Ch. 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. Ps. 72. 17. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

d Chap. 11. 31.

e Deut. 11. 30. Judg. 7. 1.

f Ch. 10. 18, 19. & 13. 7.

Before Christ 2346. 2311. 2281. 2247. 2217. 2185. 2155. 2126. 2056. 1996. 1921. 1921.

Before Chriſt. 1921.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and ſaid, [g] unto thy ſeed will I give this land: and there builded he an [h] altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the eaſt of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the weſt, and Hai on the eaſt: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and [i] called upon the name of the LORD.

9 And Abram journeyed, [k] † going on ſtill toward the ſouth.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land: and Abram [l] went down into Egypt to ſojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

11 And it came to paſs, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he ſaid unto Sarai his wife, Behold now I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it ſhall come to paſs, when the Egyptians ſhall ſee thee, that they ſhall ſay, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will ſave thee alive.

13 [m] Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my ſiſter: that it may be well with me for thy ſake; and my ſoul ſhall live becauſe of thee.

Cir. 1920.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that ſhe *was* very fair.

15 The princes alſo of Pharaoh ſaw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs houſe.

16 And he [n] entreated Abram well for her ſake: and he had ſheep, and oxen, and he-aſſes, and men-ſervants, and maid ſervants, and ſhe-aſſes, and camels.

17 And the LORD [o] plagued Pharaoh and his houſe with great plagues, becauſe of Sarai Abrams wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and ſaid, What *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto me? Why didſt thou not tell me that ſhe *was* thy wife?

19 Why ſaidſt thou, She *is* my ſiſter; ſo I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore, behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they ſent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abram and Lot return out of Egypt.* 7 *By diſagreement they part aſunder.* 10 *Lot goeth to wicked Sodom.* 14 *God reneweth the promiſe to Abram.* 18 *He removeth to Hebron,* &c.

Cir. 1918.

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the ſouth.

2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattel, in ſilver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys [a] from the ſouth, even to Bethel, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el, and Hai;

4 Unto the [b] place of the altar, which he had made there at the firſt: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

5 ¶ And Lot alſo which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And [c] the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their ſubſtance was great, ſo that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a ſtrife between the herdmen of Abrams cattel, and the herdmen of Lots cattel: [d] And the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram ſaid unto Lot, Let there be no ſtrife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we *be* † brethren.

9 [e] *Is* not the whole land before thee? Separate thy ſelf, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right: or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD deſtroyed Sodom and Gomorrah; [f] *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comeſt unto Zoar.

11 Then Lot choſe him all the plain of Jordan; Cir. 1917. and Lot journeyed eaſt: and they ſeparated themſelves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom [g] *were* wicked, and ſinners before the LORD, exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Abram, after that Lot was ſeparated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, north-ward, and ſouth-ward, and eaſt-ward, and weſt-ward.

15 For all the land which thou ſeeſt, [h] to thee will I give it, and to thy ſeed for ever.

16 And [i] I will make thy ſeed as the duſt of the earth: ſo that if a man can number the duſt of the earth, *then* ſhall thy ſeed alſo be numbred.

17 Ariſe, walk through ỹ land, in ỹ length of it, & in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and [k] dwelt in the † plain of Mamre [l] which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The battel of four kings againſt five.* 12 *Lot is taken priſoner.* 14 *Abram reſcueth him.* 18 *Melchizedek bleſſeth Abram.* 20 *Abram giveth him tithe.*

Cir. 1916.

AND it came to paſs in the days of Amraphel king [a] of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellaſar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, & Tidal king of nations;

2 *That theſe* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birſha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela which is [b] Zoar.

3 All theſe were joined together in the vale of Siddim, [c] which is the ſalt-ſea.

4 Twelve

Before Chriſt. 1918.

[c] Chap. 36. 7.

[d] Chap. 12. 6.

† Hebr. *mm brethren.*

[e] Chap. See Ch. 11. 27. Exod. 2. 13. Act. 7. 26.

[f] Chap. 20. 15. & 34. 10.

[f] Iſa. 51. 3.

[g] Chap. 18. 20. Ezek. 16. 49.

[h] Chap. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. & 24. 7. & 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4. Act. 7. 5.

[i] Chap. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. & 32. 12. Exod. 32. 13. Num. 23. 10. Deut. 1. 10. 1 King. 4. 20. 1 Chro. 27. 23. Iſa. 48. 19. Jer. 33. 22. Heb. 11. 12.

[k] Chap. 14. 13.

† Hebr. *plains.*

[l] Chap. 35. 27. & 37. 14.

[a] Chap. 10. 10. & 11. 2.

[b] Ch. 19. 22.

[c] Deut. 3. 17.

Before Chriſt Cir. 1913.

4 Twelve years they ſerved Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, & the kings that *were* with him, & ſmote [d] the Rephaims [e] in Aſhteroth Karnaim, & [f] the Zuzims in Ham, [g] and the Emims in * Shaveh Kiriathaim,

6 [h] And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto † El-paran, which *is* by the wilderneſs.

7 And they returned, and came to En-miſh-pat, which *is* Kadeſh, and ſmote all the country of the Amalekites, and alſo the Amorites, that dwelt [i] in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, (the ſame *is* Zoar) and they joyned battle with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellaſar: four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* ſlime-pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained, fled to the mountains.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, & all their victuals, & went their way.

12 And they took Lot Abrams brothers ſon (who dwelt in Sodom) & his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had eſcaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for [k] he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eſhcol, and brother of Aner: and theſe *were* confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he * armed his † trained *ſervants*, born in his own houſe, three hundred and eighteen, and purſued *them* [l] unto Dan.

15 And he divided himſelf againſt them, he and his ſervants by night, and [m] ſmote them, and purſued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damaſcus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and alſo brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women alſo, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him (after his return from the ſlaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which is the [n] kings dale.

18 And [o] Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the prieſt of the moſt high God.

19 And he bleſſed him, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* Abram of the moſt high God [p] poſſeſſor of heaven and earth:

20 And bleſſed *be* the moſt high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him [q] tithes of all.

21 And the king of Sodom ſaid unto Abram, Give me the ‡ perſons, and take the goods to thy ſelf.

22 And Abram ſaid to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the moſt high God, [r] the poſſeſſor of heaven and earth,

23 That [s] I will not take from a thread even to a ſhoe-latchet; and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, leſt thou ſhouldſt ſay, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eſhcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 *God encourageth Abram.* 2 *Abram complaineth for want of an heir.* 4 *God promiſeth him a ſon, and a multiplying of his ſeed.* 6 *Abrams faith,* 7 *Canaan is promiſed again,* &c.

AFter theſe things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a viſion, ſaying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy [a] ſhield, *and* thy exceeding [b] great reward. 1913.

2 And Abram ſaid, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, ſeeing I go childleſs, and the ſteward of my houſe *is* this Eliezer of Damaſcus?

3 And Abram ſaid, Behold, to me thou haſt given no ſeed: and lo, one born in my houſe is mine heir.

4 And behold, the word of the Lord *came* unto him, ſaying, This ſhall not be thine heir, but he that ſhall come forth out of thine own bowels ſhall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and ſaid, Look now toward heaven, and tell the [c] ſtars, if thou be able to number them: And he ſaid unto him, [d] So ſhall thy ſeed be.

6 And he [e] believed in the LORD: and he [f] counted it to him for righteouſneſs.

7 And he ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of [g] Ur of the Caldees, [h] to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he ſaid, Lord GOD, [i] whereby ſhall I know that I ſhall inherit it?

9 And he ſaid unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a ſhe-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And [k] he took unto him all theſe, and divided them in the midſt, and laid each piece one againſt another: but [l] the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcaſes, Abraham drove them away.

12 And when the ſun was going down, a deep ſleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horrour of great darkneſs fell upon him.

13 And he ſaid unto Abram, Know of a ſurety [m] that thy ſeed ſhall be a ſtranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and ſhall ſerve them, and [n] they ſhall afflict them four hundred years.

14 And alſo that nation whom they ſhall ſerve, will I judge: and afterward [o] ſhall they come out with great ſubſtance.

15 And

---

d Chap. 15. 20.
e Joſh. 13. 12.
f Deut. 2. 20.
g Deut. 2. 10, 11.
* Or *the plain of Kiriathaim.*
h Deut. 2. 12, 22.
† Or, *the plain of Paran:* Numb. 12. 16. & 13. 3.
i 2 Chro. 20. 2.
k Chap. 13. 18.
* Or, *led forth.*
† Or, *inſtructed.*
l Deut. 34. 1.
m Iſa. 41. 2, 3.
n 2. Sam. 18. 18.
o Heb. 7. 1.
p Ver. 22.
q Heb. 7. 4.
‡ Heb. *ſouls.*
a Pſalm 3. 3. & 5. 12. & 84. 11. & 91. 4. & 119. 114.
b Pſal. 16. 5.
c Jer. 33. 22.
d Exod. 32. 13. Deut. 10. 22. 1 Chron. 27. 23. Rom. 4. 18. Hebr. 11. 12. See Ch. 13. 16.
e Rom. 4. 3, 9, 22. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23.
f Pſal. 106. 31.
g Ch. 11. 28.
h Pſal. 105. 42. Rom. 4. 13.
i See Ch. 24. 13, 14. Judg. 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10. 2 King. 20. 8.
k Jer. 34. 18. Lev. 1. 17.
l Lev. 1. 17.
m Exod. 12. 40. Acts 7. 6.
n Exod. 1. 11.
o Exod. 12. 36. Pſal. 105. 37.

Before Christ. 1913.

15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace: [p] thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But [q] in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity [r] of the Amorites [s] *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to pass, that when the sun went down and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a ‡ burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

18 In that same day the LORD [t] made a covenant with Abram, saying, [v] Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river the river Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Keniztites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Sarai being barren, giveth Hagar to Abram. 6 Hagar being afflicted for despising her mistress, runneth away. 9 An angel sendeth her back to submit her self, 11 and telleth her of her child.

NOw Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and she had an hand-maid [a] an Egyptian, whose name *was* [b] Hagar.

2 [c] And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee [d] go in unto my maid; it may be that I may ‡ obtain children by her: And Abram hearkned to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

1911.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.

5 ¶ And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her * as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, [e] by the fountain in the way to [f] Shur.

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarais maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thy self under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, [g] I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbred for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name * Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

Before Christ 1911.

12 [h] And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every mans hand against him: [i] and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

13 And [k] she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called [l] † Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* [m] between Kadesh and Bered.

15 ¶ And [n] Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his sons name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 ¶ And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

1910.

CHAP. XVII.

1 God reneweth the covenant. 5 Abram his name is changed in token of a greater blessing. 10 Circumcision is instituted. 15 Sarai her name is changed, and she blessed. 16 Isaac is promised, &c.

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram and said unto him, [a] I *am* the Almighty God; [b] walk before me, and be thou * perfect.

1898.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and [c] will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of † many nations.

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram; but [d] thy name shall be Abraham, [e] for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make [f] nations of thee; and kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And [g] I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land † [h] wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou and thy seed after thee, in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep between me, and you, and thy seed after thee; [i] Every man-child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your fore-skin, and it shall be [k] a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And † he that is eight days old [l] shall be circumcised among you, every man-child in your generations, he that is born in ŷ house, or bought ẅ money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumci-

---

[p] Chap. 25. 8.
[q] Exod. 12. 40.
[r] 1 King. 21. 26.
[s] Dan. 8. 23. Matt. 23. 32. 1 Thes. 2. 16.
‡ Heb. *a lamp of fire.*
[t] Chap. 24. 7.
[v] Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 4. Exod. 23. 31. Numb. 34. 3. Deut. 1. 7. & 11. 24. & 34. 4. Josh. 1. 4. 1 King. 4. 21. 2 Chron. 9. 26. Neh. 9. 8. Isa. 27. 12.

Cir. 1911.

[a] Chap. 21. 9.
[b] Gal. 4. 24.
[c] Chap. 30. 3.
[d] So Ch. 30. 3, 9.
‡ Heb. *be builded by her.*

1911.

* Heb. that which *is good in thine eyes.*
† Heb. *afflicted her.*
[e] Ch. 25. 18.
[f] Exod. 15. 22.
[g] Chap. 17. 20. & 21. 18.

[a] Chap. 28. 3.
[b] Chap. 5. 22. & 48. 15. 1 King. 2. 4. & 8. 25.
* Or, *upright*, or, *sincere.*
[c] Chap. 12. 2. & 13. 16.
† Heb. *multitude of nations.*
[d] Neh. 9. 7.
[e] Rom. 4. 17.
[f] Ch. 35. 11.
[g] Ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15.
† Heb. *of thy sojournings.*
[h] Chap. 23. 3.
[i] Acts 7. 8.
[k] Acts 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11.
† Heb. *a son of eight days.*
[l] Lev. 12. 3. Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22. Phil. 3. 5.

* That is, *God shall hear.*
[h] Ch. 21. 20.
[i] Ch. 25. 18.
[k] See Ch. 22. 20.
[l] Chap. 24. 62. & 25. 11.
† That is, *the well of him that liveth and seeth me.*
[m] Numb. 13. 26.
[n] Gal. 4. 22.

Before Christ 1898.

cumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man-child whose flesh of his fore-skin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and ‡ she shall be *a mother* [m] of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

‡ Heb. *she shall become nations.*
[m] Chap. 35. 11. Gal. 4. 31. 1 Pet. 3. 6.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, [n] and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

[n] Chap. 18. 12.

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said, [o] Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; & thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

[o] Chap. 18. 10. & 21. 2.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, [p] and will multiply him exceedingly: [q] twelve princes shall he beget, [r] and I will make him a great nation.

[p] Chap. 16. 10.
[q] Chap. 25. 12, 16.
[r] Chap. 21. 18.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, [s] whom Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

[s] Chap. 21. 2.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abrahams house; and circumcised the flesh of their fore-skin, in the self-same day, as God had said unto him.

1898. 24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

26 In the self-same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three angels.* 9 *Sarah is reproved for laughing at the strange promise.* 17 *The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham.*

1898. AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent-door, in the heat of the day.

2 [a] And he lift up his eyes and looked, and lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

[a] Heb. 13. 2.

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee from thy servant.

Before Christ 1898.

4 Let [b] a little water, I pray you, be fetched, & wash your feet, & rest your selves under ỹ tree.

[b] Chap. 43. 24.

5 And [c] I will fetch a morsel of bread, and * comfort ye your hearts; after that you shall pass on: [d] for therefore † are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do as thou hast said.

[c] Judg. 6. 18. & 13. 15.
* Heb. *stay.*
[d] Chap. 19. 8. & 33. 10.
† Heb. *you have passed.*

6 And Abraham hastned into the tent unto Sarah, & said, ‡ Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, & make cakes upon ỹ hearth.

‡ Heb. *Hasten.*

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf, tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; & he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I [e] will certainly return unto thee [f] according to the time of life; and lo, [g] Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent-door, which *was* behind him.

[e] Ver. 14.
[f] 2 King. 4. 16.
[g] Chap. 17. 19, 21. & 21. 2. Rom. 9. 9.

11 Now [h] Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well stricken in age: *and* it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

[h] Chap. 17. 17. Rom. 4. 19. Hebr. 11. 11, 12.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her self, saying, [i] After I am waxed old, shall I have pleasure, my [k] lord being old also?

[i] Luke 1. 18.
[k] 1 Pet. 3. 6.

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

14 [l] Is any thing too hard for the LORD? [m] At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

[l] Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matth. 19. 26. Luke 1. 37.
[m] Chap. 17. 21. 2 King. 4. 16.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not: for she was afraid. And he said, Nay, but thou didst laugh.

16 And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them [n] to bring them on the way.

[n] Rom. 15. 24. 3 John 6.

17 And the LORD said, [o] Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

[o] Amos 3. 7.

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be [p] blessed in him?

John 15. 15.
[p] Chap. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Act. 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because [q] the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;

[q] Chap. 4. 10. & 19. 13. Jam. 5. 4.

21 [r] I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

[r] Chap. 11. 5.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And

Before Chriſt 1898.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and ſaid, Wilt thou alſo deſtroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 [f] Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou alſo deſtroy and not ſpare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to ſlay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous ſhould be as the wicked, that be far from thee: [t] Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD ſaid, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will ſpare all the place for their ſakes.

27 And Abraham anſwered and ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord, which *am* [u] *but* duſt and aſhes.

28 Peradventure there ſhall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou deſtroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he ſaid, If I find there forty and five, I will not deſtroy *it*.

29 And he ſpake unto him yet again, and ſaid, Peradventure there ſhall be forty found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it* for forties ſake.

30 And he ſaid *unto him*, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak: Peradventure there ſhall thirty be found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord: Peradventure there ſhall be twenty found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for twenties ſake.

32 And he ſaid, [x] Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak yet but this once: Peradventure ten ſhall be found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for tens ſake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as ſoon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Lot entertaineth two angels.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah deſtroyed.* 26 *Lots wife is puniſhed.* 31 *His inceſt.*

1898. AND there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot ſat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot ſeeing *them*, roſe up to meet them; and he bowed himſelf with his face toward the ground;

2 And he ſaid, Behold now my lords, [a] turn in, I pray you, into your ſervants houſe, and tarry all night, and [b] waſh your feet, and ye ſhall riſe up early, and go on your ways. And they ſaid, [c] Nay, but we will abide in [y] ſtreet all night.

3 And he preſſed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entred into his houſe: and he made them a feaſt, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compaſſed the houſe round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and ſaid unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? [d] bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and ſhut the door after him,

7 And ſaid, I pray you, brethren, do not ſo wickedly.

8 [e] Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto theſe men do nothing; [f] for therefore came they under the ſhadow of my roof.

9 And they ſaid, Stand back. And they ſaid *again*, This one *fellow* came in to ſojourn, [g] and he will needs be a judge: Now will we deal worſe with thee, than with them. And they preſſed ſore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the houſe to them, and ſhut to the door.

11 And they ſmote the men [h] that *were* at the door of the houſe with blindneſs, both ſmall and great: ſo that they wearied themſelves to find the door.

12 ¶ And the men ſaid unto Lot, Haſt thou here any beſides? ſon in law, and thy ſons, and thy daughters, and whatſoever thou haſt in the city, bring *them* out of this place.

13 For we will deſtroy this place: becauſe the [i] cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD hath ſent us to deſtroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and ſpake unto his ſons in law, which married his daughters, and ſaid, Up, get ye out of this place; for the LORD will deſtroy this city: but he ſeemed as one that mocked unto his ſons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning aroſe, then the angels haſtned Lot, ſaying, Ariſe, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which † are here; leſt thou be conſumed in the ‡ iniquity of the city.

16 And [k] while he lingred, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and ſet him without the city.

17 And it came to paſs, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he ſaid, Eſcape for thy life; [l] look not behind thee, neither ſtay thou in all the plain: eſcape to the mountain, leſt thou be conſumed.

18 And Lot ſaid unto them, Oh not ſo, my Lord.

19 Behold now, thy ſervant hath found grace in thy ſight, and thou haſt magnified thy mercy, which thou haſt ſhewed unto me in ſaving my life: and I cannot eſcape to the mountain, leſt ſome evil take me, and I die.

[f] Jer. 5. 1.
[t] Job 8. 3. & 34. 17. Pſal. 94. 2. Rom. 3. 6.
[u] Chap. 3. 19. Job 4. 19. Eccl. 12. 7. 1 Cor. 15. 47, 48. 2 Cor. 5. 1.
[x] Judg. 6. 39.
[a] Hebr. 13. 2.
[b] Chap. 18. 4.
[c] See Luke 24. 28.
[d] Judg. 19. 22.
[e] See Jud. 19. 24.
[f] See Ch. 18. 5.
[g] Exod. 2. 14.
[h] Wiſd. 19. 17. See 2 Kin. 6. 18. Acts 13. 11.
[i] Chap. 18. 20.
† Heb. *are found.*
‡ Or, *puniſhment.*
[k] Wiſd. 10. 6.
[l] Ver. 26. Matth. 24. 16, 17, 18. Luke 9. 62. Phil. 3. 13, 14.

Before Chriſt 1898.

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh let me eſcape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my ſoul ſhall live.

21 And he ſaid unto him, See, I have accepted * thee concerning this thing alſo, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou haſt ſpoken.

* Heb. *lift face.*

22 Haſte thee, eſcape thither; for [m] I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore [n] the name of the city was called Zoar.

[m] See Ch. 32,25,26. Exod. 32. 10. Deut. 9. 14. Mark 6.5.

[n] Chap. 13. 10. & 14. 2.

23 ¶ The ſun was † riſen upon the earth when Lot entred into Zoar.

† Heb. *gone forth.*

24 Then [o] the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimſtone and fire from the LORD out of heaven.

[o] Deut. 29, 23. Iſa. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40. Ezek. 16. 49. Hoſ. 11. 8. Amos 4. 11. Zeph. 2. 9. Luke 17. 29. 2 Pet. 2. 6. Jude 7.

25 And he overthrew thoſe cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and ſhe became [p] a pillar of ſalt.

[p] Wiſd. 10. 7. Luke 17. 32.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning, to the place where [q] he ſtood before the LORD.

[q] Chap. 18. 22.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the ſmoke of the countrey went up as the ſmoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs, when God deſtroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembred Abraham, and ſent Lot out of the midſt of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities, in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firſt-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

34 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Behold, I lay yeſternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night alſo; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night alſo: and the younger aroſe, and lay with him; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

1897. 37 And the firſt-born bare a ſon, and called his name Moab: the ſame *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, ſhe alſo bare a ſon, and called his name Ben-ammi: the ſame *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day. Before Chriſt 1897.

CHAP. XX.

2 *Abraham denieth his wife, and loſeth her.* 14 *Abimelech reſtoreth her.*

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the ſouth-countrey, and dwelled between [a] Kadeſh and Shur, and ſojourned in Gerar. Cir. 1898.

[a] Ch. 16. 7. 14.

2 And Abraham ſaid of Sarah his wife, [b] She *is* my ſiſter: And Abimelech king of Gerar ſent, and took Sarah.

[b] Chap. 12. 13.

3 But [c] God came to [d] Abimelech in a dream by night, and ſaid to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou haſt taken: for ſhe *is* * a mans wife.

[c] Pſal. 105. 14. [d] Job 33. 14, 15.

* Heb. *married to an husband.*

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he ſaid, LORD, wilt thou ſlay alſo a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my ſiſter? and ſhe, even ſhe her ſelf ſaid, He *is* my brother: in the † integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

† Or, *ſimplicity, or, ſincerity.*

6 And God ſaid unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didſt this in the integrity of thy heart; for [e] I alſo withheld thee from ſinning [f] againſt me: therefore ſuffered I thee not to touch her.

[e] Ch. 31. 7. & 35. 5. Exod. 34. 24. 1. Sam. 25. 26.

[f] Chap. 39. 9. Lev. 6. 2. Pſal. 51. 4.

7 Now therefore reſtore the man *his* wife; [g] for he *is* a prophet, and he ſhall pray for thee, and thou ſhalt live: and if thou reſtore *her* not, know thou that thou ſhalt ſurely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.

[g] 1 Sam. 7. 5. 2 King. 5. 11. Job 42. 8.

8 Therefore Abimelech roſe early in the morning, and called all his ſervants, and told all theſe things in their ears: and the men were ſore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and ſaid unto him, What haſt thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that [h] thou haſt brought on me, and on my kingdom a great ſin? thou haſt done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

[h] Ch. 26. 10.

10 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What ſaweſt thou, that thou haſt done this thing?

11 And Abraham ſaid, Becauſe I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will ſlay me for my wifes ſake.

12 And yet indeed *ſhe is* my ſiſter; ſhe *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and ſhe became my wife.

13 And it came to paſs, when God cauſed me to wander from my fathers houſe, that I ſaid unto her, This *is* thy kindneſs which thou ſhalt ſhew unto me; At every place whither we ſhall come, [i] ſay of me, He *is* my brother.

[i] Chap. 12. 13.

14 And Abimelech [k] took ſheep, and oxen, and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and reſtored him Sarah his wife.

[k] Chap. 12. 16.

15 And

Before Christ Cir. 1898.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell † where it pleaseth thee.

† Heb. *as is good in thine eyes.*

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus she was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants; and they bare *children*.

18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abrahams wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Isaac is born.* 9 *Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth.* 22 *Abimelechs covenant with Abraham.*

a Chap. 17. 19. & 18. 10, 14.

AND the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah [a] as he had spoken.

b Acts 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Heb. 11. 11.

2 For Sarah [b] conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, [c] at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

c Chap. 17. 21.

3 And Abraham called [ẏ] name of his son [ẏ] was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him [d] Isaac.

d Chap. 17. 19.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, being eight days old, [e] as God had commanded him.

e Chap. 17. 10, 12. cir. 1897.

5 And [f] Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

f Chap. 17. 1. 17.

g Isa. 54. 1. & 66. 10. Gal. 1. 27.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, [g] God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

h Chap. 16. 1.

i Gal. 4. 29. cir. 1892.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar [h] the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham [i] mocking.

k Gal. 4. 30. See Chap. 25. 6. & 36. 6, 7.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, [k] Cast out this bond-woman, and her son: for the son of this bond-woman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams sight, because of his son.

12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond-woman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for [l] in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

l Rom. 9. 7. Hebr. 11. 18.

m Ver. 18. Chap. 16. 10. & 17. 20.

13 And also of the son of the bond-woman will I make [m] a nation, because he *is* thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar (putting *it* on her shoulder) and the child, and sent her away: and she departed and wandred in the wilderness of Beersheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went and sat her down over against *him*, a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

Before Christ Cir. 1892.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for [n] I will make him a great nation.

n Ver. 13.

19 And [o] God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water: and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

c Numb. 22. 31. See 2 Kin. 6. 17, 18, 20. Luke 24. 16, 31.

20 And God was with the lad, and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, [p] and became an archer.

p Chap. 16. 12.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that [q] Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest.

q Chap. 20. 2. & 26. 26.

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God, † that thou wilt not deal falsly with me, nor with my son, nor with my sons son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

† Heb. *if thou shalt lie unto me.*

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelechs servants [r] had violently taken away.

r See Ch. 26. 15, 18, 20, 21, 22.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it* but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ew-lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ew-lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For *these* seven ew-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place ‡ Beersheba: because there they sware both of them.

‡ That is, *the well of the oath.*

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

cir. 1891.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a * grove in Beersheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

* Or, *tree.*

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Abraham offering Isaac, 11 is stayed by an angel. 15 He is blessed again. 20 The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.

1872. AND it came to pass after these things, that [a] God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham. And he said, * Behold, *here* I *am*.

2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee [b] into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide you here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, † Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the ‡ lamb for a burnt-offering?

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order; and bound Isaac his son, and [c] laid him on the altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering, in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place * Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, [d] By my self have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*:

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed [e] as the stars of the heaven, [f] and as the sand which *is* upon the sea † shore; and [g] thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

18 [h] And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed: because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up, and went together to Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold [i] Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;

21 [k] Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father [l] of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And [m] Bethuel begat [n] Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor Abrahams brother.

24 And his concubine whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Sarahs age and death. 3 The purchase of Machpelah, 19 where Sarah was buried.

1860. AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in [a] Kirjath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: And Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 [b] I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord; thou *art* * a mighty prince amongst us; in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead: none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayst bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar:

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for † as much money as it is worth he shall give it me, for a possession of a burying-place amongst you.

10 And Ephron dwelt amongst the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abra-

---

Before Christ 1872.

Joseph. Ant. a Heb. 11. 17.
* Heb. Behold me.
b † Chr. 3. 1.
† Heb. Behold me.
‡ Or, kid.
c Jam. 2. 21.
* That is, the LORD will see, or provide.
d Psalm 105. 9. Eccius 44. 21. Luk. 1. 73. Heb. 6. 13.
e Chap. 15. 5. Jer. 33. 22.
f Chap. 13. 16.
† Heb. lip.
g Chap. 24. 60.
h Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 26. 4. Ecclus 44. 22. Act. 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8, 16, 18.
i Chap. 11. 29.
k Job 1. 1.
l Job 32. 2.
m Chap. 24. 15.
n Called, Rom. 9. 10. Rebecca.
1860.
a Josh. 14. 15. Judg. 1. 10.
b Chap. 17. 8. Hebr. 11. 13.
* Heb. a prince of God.
† Heb. full money.

Before Christ 1860.

Abraham in the * audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, ſaying,

11 [c] Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the preſence of the ſons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himſelf before the people of the land.

13 And he ſpake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, ſaying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred [d] ſhekels of ſilver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkned unto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the ſilver, which he had named in the audience of the ſons of Heth, four hundred ſhekels of ſilver, currant *money* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And [e] the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made ſure

18 Unto Abraham for a poſſeſſion in the preſence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the ſame *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field and the cave that *is* therein were made ſure unto Abraham, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place, by the ſons of Heth.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Abraham ſendeth his ſervant to get a wife to his ſon Iſaac.* 50 *He obtaineth Rebekah.* 62. *Iſaac meeteth her.*

1857.

AND Abraham was old *and* † well ſtricken in age: and the LORD had bleſſed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham ſaid [a] unto his eldeſt ſervant of his houſe, that ruled over all that he had, [b] Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

3 And I will make thee ſwear by the LORD, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that [c] thou ſhalt not take a wife unto my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites amongſt whom I dwell:

4 But thou ſhalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon Iſaac.

5 And the ſervant ſaid unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: muſt I needs bring thy ſon again unto the land from whence thou cameſt?

6 And Abraham ſaid unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my ſon thither again. Before Chriſt 1857.

7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven which [d] took me from my fathers houſe, and from the land of my kindred, and which ſpake unto me, and that ſware unto me, ſaying, [e] Unto thy ſeed will I give this land; he ſhall ſend his angel before thee, & thou ſhalt take a wife unto my ſon from thence.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou ſhalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my ſon thither again.

9 And the ſervant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his maſter, and ſware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the ſervant took ten camels, of the camels of his maſter, and departed (* for all the goods of his maſter *were* in his hand:) and he aroſe, and went to Meſopotamia, unto [f] the city of Nahor.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time † [g] that women go out to draw *water*.

12 And he ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, I pray thee ſend me good ſpeed this day, and ſhew kindneſs unto my maſter Abraham.

13 Behold, [h] I ſtand *here* by the well of water, and [i] the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

14 And let it come to paſs, that the damſel to whom I ſhall ſay, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and ſhe ſhall ſay, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: *let the ſame be* ſhe *that* thou haſt appointed for thy ſervant Iſaac; and [k] thereby ſhall I know that thou haſt ſhewed kindneſs unto my maſter.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs before he had done ſpeaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel ſon of [l] Milcah the wife of Nahor Abrahams brother, with her pitcher upon her ſhoulder.

16 And the damſel *was* ‡ very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and ſhe went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the ſervant ran to meet her, and ſaid, Let me, (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And ſhe ſaid, Drink, my lord: and ſhe haſted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when ſhe had done giving him drink, ſhe ſaid, I will draw *water* for thy camels alſo, until they have done drinking.

20 And ſhe haſted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondring at her, held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey proſperous, or not.

22 And it came to paſs as the camels had done drinking,

* Heb. ears.
c See 2 Sam. 24. 21.—24.
d Exod. 30. 15. Ezek. 45. 12.
e Chap. 25. 9. & 50. 13. Act. 7. 16.
† Heb. gone into days.
a Chap. 15. 2.
b Chap. 47. 29. 1 Chron. 29. 24. Lam. 5. 6.
c Chap. 26. 35. & 27. 46. & 28. 1. Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.
d Chap. 12. 1, 7.
e Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 4. Exod. 32. 13. Deut. 34. 4. Acts 7. 5.
* Or, and,
f Chap. 27. 43.
† Heb. that woman which draw water go forth.
g Exod. 2. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 11.
h Ver. 43.
i Chap. 29. 9. Exod. 2. 16.
k See Judg. 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 6. 7. & 14. 8. & 20. 7. 1 Mac. 5. 40.
l Chap. 11. 29 & 22. 23.
‡ Heb. good of countenance.

Before Chriſt 1857.

Before drinking, that the man took a golden * ear-ring, of half a ſhekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten *ſhekels* weight of gold;

* Or, *Jewel for the forehead.*

23 And ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy fathers houſe for us to lodge in?

m Chap. 22. 23.

24 And ſhe ſaid unto him, [m] I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the ſon of Milcah, which ſhe bare unto Nahor.

25 She ſaid moreover unto him, We have both ſtraw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

n Ver. 52. Exod. 4. 31.

26 And the man [n] bowed down his head, and worſhipped the LORD.

27 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, who hath not left deſtitute my maſter of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the houſe of my maſters brethren.

28 And the damſel ran, and told *them of* her mothers houſe theſe things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* [o] Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

o Chap. 29. 5.

30 And it came to paſs when he ſaw the ear-ring and bracelets upon his ſiſters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his ſiſter, ſaying, Thus ſpake the man unto me; that he came unto the man, and behold, he ſtood by the camels at the well.

31 And he ſaid, Come in, thou bleſſed of the LORD; wherefore ſtandeſt thou without? for I have prepared the houſe, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the houſe: and he ungirded his camels, and gave ſtraw and provender for the camels, and water to waſh his feet, and the mens feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was ſet *meat* before him to eat: but he ſaid, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he ſaid, Speak on.

34 And he ſaid, I *am* Abrahams ſervant.

35 And the LORD hath bleſſed my maſter greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, & herds, & ſilver, & gold, & men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

36 And Sarah my maſters wife bare a ſon to my maſter when ſhe was old: and [p] unto him hath he given all that he hath.

p Chap. 25. 5.

37 And my maſter made me ſwear, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife to my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whoſe land I dwell:

38 But thou ſhalt go unto my fathers houſe, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon.

39 And I ſaid unto my maſter, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he ſaid unto me, The LORD [q] before whom I walk, will ſend his angel with thee, and proſper thy way; and thou ſhalt take a wife for my ſon of my kindred, and of my fathers houſe.

q Chap. 17. 1.

41 Then ſhalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comeſt to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou ſhalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, if now thou do proſper my way which I go:

Before Chriſt 1857.

43 [r] Behold, I ſtand by the well of water; and it ſhall come to paſs, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I ſay to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

r Ver. 13.

44 And ſhe ſay to me, Both drink thou, and I will alſo draw for thy camels: *let* the ſame *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my maſters ſon.

45 And before I had done ſpeaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her ſhoulder; and ſhe went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I ſaid unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And ſhe made haſte, and let down her pitcher from her *ſhoulder*, and ſaid, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: ſo I drank, and ſhe made the camels drink alſo.

47 And I asked her, and ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? And ſhe ſaid, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors ſon, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worſhipped the LORD, and bleſſed the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my maſters brothers daughter unto his ſon.

49 And now if you will deal kindly and truly with my maſter, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel anſwered, and ſaid, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot ſpeak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy maſters ſons wife, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

52 And it came to paſs, that when Abrahams ſervant heard their words, he [t] worſhipped the LORD, *bowing himſelf* to the earth.

t Ver. 26.

53 And the ſervant brought forth * jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: He gave alſo to her brother and to her mother precious things.

* Heb. veſſels.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night: and they roſe up in the morning, and he ſaid, [t] Send me away unto my maſter.

t Ver. 56. & 59.

55 And her brother and her mother ſaid, Let the damſel abide with us † *a few* days, at the leaſt ten; after that ſhe ſhall go.

† Or, *a full year, or ten months.* Judg. 14. 8.

56 And he ſaid unto them, Hinder me not, ſeeing the LORD hath proſpered my way: ſend me away, that I may go to my maſter.

57 And they ſaid, We will call the damſel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And ſhe ſaid, I will go.

59 And

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister,& [v] her nurse, and Abrahams servant, and his men.
60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and [x] let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.
61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.
62 And Isaac came from the way of the [y] well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south-country.
63 And Isaac went out ‡ to meditate in [ŷ] field at the even-tide: and he lift up his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels *were* coming.
64 And Rebekah lift up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, [z] she lighted off the camel.
65 For she had said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant had said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail and covered her self.
66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.
67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mothers *death*.

Before Christ 1857.
v Chap. 35. 8.
x Chap. 22. 17.
y Chap. 16. 14. & 25. 11.
‡ Or, *to pray.*
z Josh. 15. 18.
1857.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The sons of Abraham by Keturah.* 7 *His age and death.* 24 *The birth of Esau and Jacob.* 29 *Esau selleth his birth-right.*

Cir. 1853. THen again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.
2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.
3 And [a] Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.
4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.
5 ¶ And [b] Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.
6 But unto the sons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) east-ward unto the east-country.
7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abrahams life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.
8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and [c] died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years*; and was gathered to his people.
9 And his sons, Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;
10 [d] The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.
11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac: and Isaac dwelt by the [e] well Lahai-roi.
12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael Abrahams son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarahs hand-maid, bare unto Abraham.
13 And [f] these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,
14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,
15 * Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.
16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; [g] twelve princes according to their nations.
17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died, and was gathered unto his people.
18 [h] And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria: *and* he † died [i] in the presence of all his brethren.
19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac Abrahams son: [k] Abraham begat Isaac.
20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, [l] the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.
21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and [m] Rebekah his wife conceived.
22 And the children struggled together within her: and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? [n] And she went to enquire of the LORD.
23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels: and [o] *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people; and [p] the elder shall serve the younger.
24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.
25 And the first came out red, [q] all over like an hairy garment: and they called his name Esau.
26 And after that came his brother out, and [r] his hand took hold on Esaus heel; and [s] his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.
27 And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man dwelling in tents.
28 And Isaac loved Esau, because * he did eat of *his* venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.
29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint.
30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom.
31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.
32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* ‡ at the point to die:

a 1 Chr. 1. 32.
b Chap. 24. 36.
c Chap. 15. 15. & 49. 29.
d Chap. 23. 16.
Cir. 1853.
e Chap. 16. 14. & 24. 62.
f 1 Chr. 1. 29.
Cir. 1800.
* Or, *Hadad*, 1 Chron. 1. 30.
g Chap. 17. 20.
1773.
h 1 Sam. 15. 7.
† Heb. *fell*, Psal. 78. 55.
i Chap. 16. 12.
k Matth. 1. 2.
1857.
l Chap. 22. 23.
1838.
m Rom. 9. 10.
n 1 Sam. 9. 9.
o 2 Sam. 8. 14.
p Chap. 27. 29. Mal. 1. 3. Rom. 9. 12.
q Chap. 27. 11, 16, 23.
r Hos. 12. 3.
s Chap. 27. 36.
1837.
* Heb. *venison was in his mouth.*
† Heb. *with that red, with that red pottage.*
‡ Heb. *going to die.*

Before Christ. Cir. 1805. t Hebr. 12. 16.

die: and what profit shall this birth-right do to me?
33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and t he sold his birth-right unto Jacob.
34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birth-right.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Isaac goeth to Gerar.* 2 *God blesseth him.* 26 *Abimelechs covenant with him.* 34 *Esaus wives.*

Cir. 1804. a Chap. 12. 10. b Chap. 20. 2.

AND there was a famine in the land, besides a the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto b Abimelech king of the Philistines, unto Gerar.
2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt: dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.
3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee: for unto thee and unto thy seed c I will give all these countreys, and I will perform d the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father.
4 And c I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countreys: and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be f blessed:
5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.
6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.
7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and g he said, She *is* my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he,* the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she *was* fair to look upon.
8 And it came to pass when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.
9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.
10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and h thou shouldst have brought guiltiness upon us.
11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely be put to death.
12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and * received in the same year an hundred-fold, and the LORD blessed him.
13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew until he became very great.
14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of ‡ servants. And the Philistines envied him.
15 For all the wells i which his fathers servants had digged in ŷ days of Abraham his father, ŷ Philistines had stopped them, and filled them ẁ earth.
16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us: for k thou art much mightier than we.
17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.
18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.
19 And Isaacs servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of * springing water.
20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaacs herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well † Esek, because they strove with him.
21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it ‡ Sitnah.
22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it * Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.
23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.
24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abrahams sake.
25 And he l builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaacs servants digged a well.
26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends m and Phichol the chief captain of his army.
27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?
28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;
29 ‡ That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.
30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.
31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.
32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaacs servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.
33 And he called it * Sheba: n therefore the name of the city *is* † Beer-sheba unto this day.
34 ¶ o And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

Before Christ. Cir. 1804. k Exod. 1. 9. * Heb. *living.* † That is, *contention.* ‡ That is, *hatred.* * That is, *room.* l Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 18. m Chap. 21. 22. † Heb. *being we saw.* ‡ Heb. *If thou shalt,* &c. * That is, *an oath.* n Chap. 21. 31. 1796. † That is, *the well of the oath.* o Ch. 36. 2.

35 Which

Before Christ 1796.

35 Which [p] were * a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Isaac sendeth Esau for venison.* 6 *Jacob instructed by Rebekah, obtaineth the blessing.* 41 *Esau threatning him,* 42 *is prevented.*

AND it came to pass that when Isaac was old, and [a] his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: And he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me *some* venison;

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son: And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth.

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetchéd, and brought *them* to his mother; and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took ‡ goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son.

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck.

17 And she gave the savoury meat, and the bread which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: And he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy first-born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because ŷ LORD thy God brought *it* † to me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau, or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father, and he felt him; and said, The voice *is* Jacobs voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: So he blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my sons venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field, which the LORD hath blessed.

28 Therefore [b] God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine.

29 [c] Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee; be lord over thy brethren, and [d] let thy mothers sons bow down to thee: [e] Cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, assoon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, ŷ Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his sons venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy first-born Esau.

33 And Isaac * trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who, where *is* he that hath † taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? [f] *and* he shall be blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, [g] he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, [h] Is not he rightly named ‡ Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times:

[p] Chap. 27. 46.
* Heb. *bitterness of spirit.*
cir. 1760.
[a] Chap. 48. 10.
† Heb. *hunt.*
‡ Heb. *desirable.*
† Heb. *before me.*
[b] Heb. 11. 20.
[c] Chap. 9. 25. & 25. 23.
[d] Chap. 49. 8.
[e] Chap. 12. 3. Numb. 24. 9.
* Heb. *trembled with a great trembling greatly.*
† Heb. *hunted.*
[f] Chap. 28. 3, 4.
[g] Heb. 12. 17.
[h] Chap. 25. 26.
‡ That is, *a supplanter.*

Before Christ 1760.

Before [i] he took away my birth-right; and behold now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, [k] Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I * sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lift up his voice, [l] and wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered, and said unto him, Behold, [m] thy dwelling shall be † of the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above.

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and [n] shalt serve thy brother; and [o] it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, [p] then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: & arise, flee thou to Laban my brother [q] to Haran.

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brothers fury turn away;

45 Until thy brothers anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, [r] I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Jacob is blessed, and sent to Padan-aram.* 12 *His vision.* 18 *The stone of Beth-el.* 20 *Jacobs vow.*

1760. AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, [a] Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

2 [b] Arise, go to [c] Padan-aram, to the house of [d] Bethuel thy mothers father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of [e] Laban thy mothers brother.

3 [f] And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayst be * a multitude of people:

4 And give thee [g] the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayst inherit the land † [h] wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Esaus mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan * pleased not Isaac his father:

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, [i] Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams son, [k] the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob [l] went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward [m] Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder set upon the earth, & the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, [n] the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 [o] And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

14 And [p] thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt † spread abroad [q] to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and [r] in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And behold, [f] I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and [t] set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oyl upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of [v] that place ‡ Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

20 [x] And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If [y] God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me [z] bread to eat, and raiment to put on;

21 So that I come again to my fathers house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, [a] shall be Gods house: [b] and of all that thou

---

[i] Chap. 25. 33.
[k] Fulfilled, 2 Sam. 8. 14.
Ver. 29.
* Or, *supported.*
[l] Hebr. 12. 17.
[m] Ver. 28. Hebr. 11. 20.
† Or, *of the fatness.*
[n] Chap. 25. 23. Obad. 18, 19, 20.
[o] 2 Sam. 8. 14. 2 King 8. 20.
[p] Obad. 10.
[q] Chap. 11. 31.
[r] Chap. 26. 35. & 28. 8.
[a] Chap. 24. 3.
[b] Hos. 12. 12.
[c] Chap. 25. 20.
[d] Chap. 22. 22.
[e] Chap. 24. 29.
[f] Chap. 17. 1.
* Heb. *an assembly of people.*
[g] Chap. 12. 2.
† Heb. *of thy sojournings.*
[h] Chap. 37. 8.
* Heb. *were evil in the eyes,* &c.
Cir. 1760.
[i] Chap. 36. 3. She is called *Bashemath.*
[k] Chap. 25. 13.
[l] Hos. 12. 12.
[m] Called, Acts 7. 2. *Charran.*
[n] Joh. 1. 51. Hebr. 1. 14.
[o] Chap. 35. 1. & 48. 3.
[p] Chap. 13. 16.
† Heb. *break forth.*
[q] Deut. 12. 20.
[r] Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.
[f] See Ver. 20, 21.
[t] Chap. 31. 13. 45. & 35. 14.
[v] Judg. 1. 23, 26. Hos. 4. 15.
‡ That is, *the house of God.*
[x] Chap. 31. 13.
[y] Ver. 15.
[z] 1 Tim. 6. 8.
[a] Chap. 35. 7, 14.
[b] Lev. 27. 30.

Before Christ 1760.

Before thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jacob cometh to the well of Haran,* 13 *is entertained by Laban,* 18 *covenanteth for Rachel,* 23 *and is deceived with Leah,* 28 *but marrieth also Rachel.*

* Heb. *lift up his feet.*

THen Jacob * went on his journey, [a] & came into the land of the † people of the east.

a Numb. 23. 7.

† Heb. *children.*

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the wells mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the wells mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him.*

‡ Heb. Is there *peace to him?*

6 And he said unto them, ‡ *Is* he well? And they said, *He is* well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

* Heb. *yet the day is great.*

7 And he said, Lo, * *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them.*

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the wells mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her fathers sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheep of Laban his mothers brother; that

b Exod. 2. 17.

Jacob went near, and [b] rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her fathers brother, and that he *was* Rebekahs son: and she ran and told her father.

† Heb. *hearing.*

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his sisters son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

c Chap. 2. 23.

14 And Laban said to him, [c] Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh: and he abode with him

‡ Heb. *a month of days.*

‡ the space of a month.

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldst thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be?*

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender-eyed, but Rachel was beautiful and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob [d] served seven years for Rachel: and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

d Hos. 12. 12.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

1753.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, *for* an hand-maid.

25 And it came to pass that in the morning, behold it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? Wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our * country, to give the younger before the first-born.

* Heb. *place.*

e Judg. 14. 12.

27 [e] Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also, for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 And Leah conceived and bare a son; and Cir. 1752.

† That is, *see a son.*

she called his name † Reuben: for she said, Surely the Lord hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name ‡ Simeon.

Cir. 1751.

‡ That is, *hearing.*

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and said, Now this time will my husband be joyned unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called * Levi.

Cir. 1750.

* That is, *joyned.* See Numb. 18. 2.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name [f] † Judah, and ‡ left bearing.

Cir. 1749.

f Mat. 1. 2.

† That is, *praise.*

‡ Heb. *stood from bearing.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXX.

Before Christ Cir. 1751.

1 *Rachels barrenneſs.* 22 *She beareth Joſeph.* 27 *Jacobs new covenant with Laban.* 37 *His policy to become rich.*

AND when Rachel ſaw that ſhe bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her ſiſter; and ſaid unto Jacob, Give me children, or elſe I die.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled againſt Rachel; and he ſaid, [a] *Am* I in Gods ſtead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

a 1 Sam. 1. 5.

3 And ſhe ſaid, Behold, my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; [b] and ſhe ſhall bear upon my knees, [c] that I may alſo * have children by her.

b Chap. 50. 23. Job 3. 12.
c Chap. 16. 2.
* Heb. *be built by her.*

4 And ſhe gave him Bilhah her handmaid [d] to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

d Chap. 35. 22.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a ſon.

6 And Rachel ſaid, God hath judged me, and hath alſo heard my voice, and hath given me a ſon; therefore called ſhe his name † Dan.

† That is, *judging.*

7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

8 And Rachel ſaid, With ‡ great wreſtlings have I wreſtled with my ſiſter, & I have prevailed: and ſhe called his name * [e] Naphtali.

‡ Heb. *wreſtlings of God.*
* That is, *my wreſtling.*
e Called Matth. 4. 13, *Nephthalim.*

9 When Leah ſaw that ſhe had left bearing, ſhe took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a ſon.

11 And Leah ſaid, A troop cometh: and ſhe called his name † Gad.

† That is, *a troop, or company.*

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

13 And Leah ſaid, ‡ Happy am I, for ẏ daughters will call me bleſſed: and ſhe called his name * Aſher.

‡ Heb. *In my happineſs.*
* That is, *happy.*

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harveſt, & found mandrakes in the field, & brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel ſaid to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy ſons mandrakes.

Cir. 1751.

15 And ſhe ſaid unto her, *Is it* a ſmall matter that thou haſt taken my husband? and wouldſt thou take away my ſons mandrakes alſo? And Rachel ſaid, Therefore he ſhall lie with thee to night for thy ſons mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, & Leah went out to meet him, & ſaid, Thou muſt come in unto me, for ſurely I have hired thee with my ſons mandrakes. And he lay w̃ her ẏ night.

17 And God hearkned unto Leah, and ſhe conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth ſon.

18 And Leah ſaid, God hath given me mine hire, becauſe I have given my maiden to my huſband: and ſhe called his name * Iſſachar.

* That is, *an hire.*

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the ſixth ſon.

20 And Leah ſaid, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, becauſe I have born him ſix ſons: and ſhe called his name † [f] Zebulun.

Cir. 1749.
† That is, *dwelling.*
f Called Matth. 4. 13. *Zabulon.*

21 And afterwards ſhe bare a daughter, and called her name ‡ Dinah.

Cir. 1745.
‡ That is, *judgment.*

22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkned to her, and opened her womb.

23 And ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; and ſaid, God hath taken away [g] my reproach.

Before Chriſt 1745.

24 And ſhe called his name * Joſeph; and ſaid, [h] The LORD ſhall add to me another ſon.

g 1 Sam. 1. 6. Iſa. 4. 1. Luke 1. 25.
* That is, *adding.*
h Chap. 35. 17.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Rachel had born Joſeph, that Jacob ſaid unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have ſerved thee, and let me go: for thou knoweſt my ſervice which I have done thee.

27 And Laban ſaid unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry:* for [i] I have learned by experience, That the LORD hath bleſſed me for thy ſake.

i Chap. 39. 5.

28 And he ſaid, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it.*

29 And he ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt how I have ſerved thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadſt before I *came*, and it is *now* † increaſed unto a multitude; and the LORD hath bleſſed thee ‡ ſince my coming: and now when ſhall I provide for mine own houſe alſo?

† Heb. *broken forth.*
‡ Heb. *at my foot.*

31 And he ſaid, What ſhall I give thee? And Jacob ſaid, Thou ſhalt not give me any thing; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:

32 I will paſs through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the ſpeckled, and ſpotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the ſheep, and the ſpotted and ſpeckled among the goats: and *of ſuch* ſhall be my hire.

33 So ſhall my righteouſneſs anſwer for me * in time to come, when it ſhall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not ſpeckled and ſpotted amongſt the goats, and brown amongſt the ſheep, that ſhall be accounted ſtolen with me.

* Heb. *to morrow.*

34 And Laban ſaid, Behold I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats, that were ring-ſtraked, and ſpotted, and all the ſhe-goats that were ſpeckled and ſpotted, *and* every one that had *ſome* white in it, and all the brown among the ſheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his ſons.

36 And he ſet three days journey betwixt himſelf and Jacob: and Jacob fed the reſt of Labans flocks.

37 ¶ And [k] Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the haſel and cheſnut-tree; and pilled white ſtrakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

k See Ch. 31. 9—12.

38 And he ſet the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs, when the flocks came to drink; that they ſhould conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and

Before Chriſt 1745. and brought forth cattle ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and ſpotted.

40 And Jacob did ſeparate the lambs, and ſet the faces of the flocks toward the ring-ſtraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themſelves; and put them not unto Labans cattle.

41 And it came to paſs whenſoever the ſtronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: ſo the feebler were Labans, and the ſtronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increaſed exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maid-ſervants, and men-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Jacob departeth from Laban.* 22 *Laban purſueth him.* 43 *Their covenant at Galeed.*

1739. AND he heard the words of Labans ſons, ſaying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our fathers; and of *that* which *was* our fathers hath he gotten all this glory.

a Ch. 4. 5. 2 And Jacob beheld [a] the countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not toward him † as before.

† Heb. as yeſterday and the day before.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob ſent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And ſaid unto them, I ſee your fathers countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have ſerved your father.

b Ver. 41. 7 And your father hath deceived me, and [b]

c Numb. 14. 22. Neh. 4. 12. Job 19. 3. Zech. 8. 23. changed my wages [c] ten times: but God ſuffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he ſaid thus, The ſpeckled ſhall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare ſpeckled: and if he ſaid thus, The ring-ſtraked ſhall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ring-ſtraked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to paſs at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and ſaw in a dream, and behold, the ‡ rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled.

‡ Or, he-goats.

11 And the angel of God ſpake unto me in a dream, *ſaying*, Jacob: And I ſaid, Here *am* I.

12 And he ſaid, Lift up now thine eyes and ſee, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled: for I have ſeen all that Laban doth unto thee.

d Chap. 28. 18. 13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, [d] where thou anointedſt the pillar, *and* where thou vowedſt a

e Ch. 32. 9. vow unto me: now [e] ariſe, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

14 And Rachel and Leah anſwered, and ſaid unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers houſe? Before Chriſt 1739.

15 Are we not counted of him ſtrangers? for [f] he hath ſold us, and hath quite devoured alſo our money. f Chap. 29. 15, 27.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our childrens: now then whatſoever God hath ſaid unto thee do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob roſe up, and ſet his ſons and his wives upon camels. 1739.

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram; for to go to Iſaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to ſhear his ſheep: and Rachel had ſtolen the * images that *were* her fathers. * Heb. teraphim. Judg. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 19. 13.

20 And Jacob ſtole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled. † Heb. the heart of Laban.

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he roſe up, and paſſed over the river, and ſet his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and purſued after him ſeven days journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian [g] in a dream by night, and ſaid unto him, Take heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob ‡ either good or bad. g Job 33. 15. ‡ Heb. from good to bad.

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, What haſt thou done, that thou haſt ſtolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the ſword?

27 Wherefore didſt thou flee away ſecretly, and * ſteal away from me? and didſt not tell me, that I might have ſent thee away with mirth, and with ſongs, with tabret, and with harp? * Heb. haſt ſtolen me.

28 And haſt not ſuffered me to kiſs my ſons and my daughters? thou haſt now done fooliſhly in ſo doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father ſpake unto me yeſternight, ſaying, Take thou heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now *though* thou wouldſt needs be gone, becauſe thou ſore longedſt after thy fathers houſe, *yet* wherefore haſt thou ſtolen my gods?

31 And Jacob anſwered and ſaid to Laban, Becauſe I was afraid: for I ſaid, Peradventure thou wouldſt take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomſoever thou findeſt thy gods, [h] let him not live: before our brethren diſcern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had ſtolen them. h See Ch. 44. 9.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs

Before Christ 1739.

Leahs tent, and into the two maid-ſervants tents: but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and ſat upon them: and Laban ‡ ſearched all the tent, but found *them* not.

‡ Heb. ſeel.

35 And ſhe ſaid to her father, Let it not diſpleaſe my lord that I cannot riſe up before thee; for the cuſtom of women *is* upon me: and he ſearched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob anſwered, and ſaid to Laban, What *is* my treſpaſs? what *is* my ſin, that thou haſt ſo hotly purſued after me?

37 Whereas thou haſt ſearched all my ſtuff, what haſt thou found of all thy houſhold-ſtuff? ſet *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ews and thy ſhe-goats have not caſt their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

i Exod. 22. 10. &c. k Exod. 22. 12.

39 i That which was torn *of beaſts*, I brought not unto thee, I bare the loſs of it; of k my hand didſt thou require it, *whether* ſtolen by day, or ſtolen by night.

40 *Thus* I was, in the day the drought conſumed me, and the froſt by night; and my ſleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy houſe; I ſerved thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and ſix years for thy cattle: and l thou haſt changed my wages ten times.

l Verſ. 7.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Iſaac had been with me, ſurely thou hadſt ſent me away now empty: God hath ſeen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yeſternight.

43 ¶ And Laban anſwered, and ſaid unto Jacob, *Theſe* daughters *are* my daughters, and *theſe* children *are* my children, and *theſe* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou ſeeſt *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto theſe my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

m Joſh. 24. 27.

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; m and let it be for a witneſs between me and thee.

n Chap. 28. 18.

45 And Jacob n took a ſtone, and ſet it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob ſaid unto his brethren, Gather ſtones; and they took ſtones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

† That is, *the heap of witneſs.*

47 And Laban called it † Jegar-ſahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban ſaid, This heap *is* a witneſs between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed:

o Judges 11. 29. ‡ That is, a beacon, or, watch-tower.

49 And o ‡Mizpah; for he ſaid, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are abſent one from another.

50 If thou ſhalt afflict my daughters, or if thou ſhalt take *other* wives beſides my daughters, no man *is* with us; See, God *is* witneſs betwixt me and thee.

Before Christ 1739.

51 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have caſt betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witneſs, and *this* pillar *be* witneſs, that I will not paſs over this heap to thee, and that thou ſhalt not paſs over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob ſware by the fear of his father Iſaac.

* Or, *killed beaſts.*

54 Then Jacob * offered ſacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban roſe up, and kiſſed his ſons and his daughters, and bleſſed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jacobs viſion.* 3 *His meſſage,* 13 *and preſent to Eſau.* 24 *Wreſtling with an angel he is called Iſrael.*

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob ſaw them, he ſaid, This *is* Gods hoſt: and he called the name of that place ‡ Mahanaim.

‡ That is, *two hoſts*, or, *camps.*

3 And Jacob ſent meſſengers before him to Eſau his brother, a unto the land of Seir, b the * countrey of Edom.

a Chap. 33. 14, 16. b Chap. 36. 6, 7, 8. * Heb. *field.*

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye ſpeak unto my lord Eſau; Thy ſervant Jacob ſaith thus, I have ſojourned with Laban, and ſtayed there until now.

5 And I have oxen, and aſſes, flocks, and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants: and I have ſent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy ſight.

6 ¶ And the meſſengers returned to Jacob, ſaying, We came to thy brother Eſau, and alſo c he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

c Chap. 33. 1.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and diſtreſſed: and he divided ŷ people ŷ *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands;

8 And ſaid, If Eſau come to the one company and ſmite it, then the other company which is left ſhall eſcape.

9 ¶ And Jacob ſaid, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Iſaac, the LORD which ſaidſt unto me, d Return unto thy countrey, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

d Chap. 31. 13.

10 † I am not worthy of the leaſt of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant; for with my ſtaff I paſſed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

† Heb. *I am leſs than all,* &c.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Eſau: for I fear him,

Before Christ 1739.

him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* [e] the mother * with the children.

12 And [f] thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand, a present for Esau his brother;

14 Two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ews and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch-camels with their colts, forty kine and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foles.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whether goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, They *be* thy servant Jacobs; it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and behold also he *is* behind us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when you find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us: for he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sons, [g] and passed over the ford Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and ‡ sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone: and there wrestled a man with him, until the * breaking of the day.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and [h] the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

26 And [i] he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh: And he said, [k] I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, [l] Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name: And he said, [m] Wherefore *is* it, *that* thou dost ask after my name? and he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place † Peniel: for I [n] have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

31 And as he passed over Penuel, the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh, in the sinew that shrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting.*
18 *Jacob buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar.*

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, [a] Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two hand-maids.

2 And he put the hand-maids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

5 And he lift up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who *are* those * with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

6 Then the hand-maidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near, and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, † What meanest thou by all this drove, which I met? And he said, *These are* to find grace in the sight of my lord.

9 And Esau said, I have enough; my brother, ‡ keep that thou hast unto thy self.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, [b] my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have * enough; and he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me; and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according ‡ as the cattle that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure; until I come unto my lord [c] unto Seir.

15 And

e Hos. 10. 14.
* Heb. upon.
f Chap. 28. 13. 14.
g Deut. 3. 16.
† Heb. my face.
‡ Heb. caused to pass.
* Heb. ascending of the morning.
h See Mat. 26. 41. 2 Cor. 12. 7.
i See Luke 24. 28.
k Hos. 12. 4.
l Ch. 35. 10. 2 King. 17. 34.
m Judg. 13. 18.
n Ch. 16. 13. Exod. 24. 11. & 33. 20. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Isa. 6. 5.
† That is, the face of God.
a Ch. 32. 6.
* Heb. to thee.
† Heb. What is all this band to thee?
‡ Heb. be that to thee that is thine.
b Judg. 1. 15. 1 Sam. 25. 27. & 30. 26. 2 King. 5. 15.
* Heb. all things.
‡ Heb. according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.
c Ch. 32. 3.

Before Chriſt 1739.

15 And Eſau ſaid, Let me now * leave with thee *ſome* of the folk that *are* with me: And he ſaid, † What needeth it? [d] Let me find grace in the ſight of my lord.

* Heb. *ſet*, or, *place.*
† Heb. *Wherefore is this?*
[d] Ch. 34. 11.

16 ¶ So Eſau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an houſe, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called ‡ Succoth.

‡ That is, *booths.*

1739.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem a city of * Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

* Called, Act. 7. 16, *Sychem.*

[e] Joſh. 24. 32.

19 And [e] he bought a parcel of a field, where he had ſpread his tent, at the hand of the children of † Hamor Shechems father, for an hundred † pieces of money.

† Called, Act. 7. 16, *Emmor.*
† Or, *lambs*
‡ Ch. 35. 7.

20 And he erected there an altar, and [f] called it ‡ El-elohe-iſrael.

‡ That is, *God the God of Iſrael.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Dinah raviſhed.* 20 *The Shechemites are circumciſed,* 25 *ſlain by the ſons of Jacob,* 27 *and their city ſpoiled.*

Cir. 1732.

A Nd [a] Dinah the daughter of Leah, *which* ſhe bare unto Jacob, went out to ſee the daughters of the land.

[a] Ch. 30. 21.

2 And when Shechem the ſon of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the countrey ſaw her, he took her, and lay with her, and * defiled her.

* Heb. *humbled her.*

3 And his ſoul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damſel, and ſpake † kindly unto the damſel.

† Heb. *to the heart of the damſel.* See Iſa. 40. 2. Hoſ. 2. 14.

4 And Shechem ſpake unto his father Hamor, ſaying, Get me this damſel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, (now his ſons were with his cattle in the field:) and Jacob held his peace until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the ſons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*, and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth: becauſe he [b] had wrought folly in Iſrael, in lying with Jacobs daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

[b] Joſh. 7. 15.

8 And Hamor communed with them, ſaying, The ſoul of my ſon Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye ſhall dwell with us: and the land ſhall be before you; dwell and trade you therein, and get you poſſeſſions therein.

11 And Shechem ſaid unto her father, and unto her brethren, [c] Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye ſhall ſay unto me, I will give.

[c] Ch. 33. 15.

12 Ask me never ſo much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye ſhall ſay unto me: but give me the damſel to wife.

13 And the ſons of Jacob anſwered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and ſaid, (becauſe he had defiled Dinah their ſiſter) Before Chriſt Cir. 1732.

14 And they ſaid unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our ſiſter to one that is uncircumciſed: for [d] that were a reproach unto us.

[d] Joſh. 5. 9.

15 But in this will we conſent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumciſed;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us to be circumciſed; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleaſed Hamor, and Shechem Hamors ſon.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, becauſe he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all the houſe of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his ſon came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, ſaying,

21 Theſe men *are* peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men conſent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumciſed, as they *are* circumciſed.

23 *Shall* not their cattle, and their ſubſtance, and every beaſt of theirs *be* ours? only let us conſent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his ſon hearkned all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumciſed, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs on the third day, when they were ſore, that two of the ſons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took each man his ſword, and came upon the city boldly, and [e] ſlew all the males.

[e] Ch. 49. 6.

26 And they ſlew Hamor and Shechem his ſon with the * edge of the ſword, and took Dinah out of Shechems houſe, and went out.

* Heb. *mouth.*

27 The ſons of Jacob came upon the ſlain, and ſpoiled the city, becauſe they had defiled their ſiſter.

28 They took their ſheep, and their oxen, and their aſſes, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and ſpoiled even all that *was* in the houſe.

30 And

Before Christ cir. 1732.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, [f] Ye have troubled me [g] to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, amongst the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: [h] and I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me, and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister, as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *God sendeth Jacob to Beth-el:* 2 *He purgeth his house of idols:* 6 *He buildeth an altar at Beth-el.* 28 *The age, death, and burial of Isaac.*

AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, [a] that appeared unto thee [b] when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away [c] the strange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and [d] change your garments:

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under [e] the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and [f] the terrour of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan (that *is* Beth-el) he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and [g] called the place * El-beth-el: because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But [h] Deborah Rebekahs nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: and the name of it was called † Allon-bachuth.

9 ¶ And [i] God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram; and blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, [k] but Israel shall be thy name; and he called his name Israel.

11 And God said unto him, [l] I *am* God Almighty; be fruitful and multiply, [m] a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee: and kings shall come out of thy loyns.

12 And the land [n] which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob [o] set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oyl thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, [p] Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el: and there was but * a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.

17 And it came to pass when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass as her soul was in departing (for she died) that she called his name † Benoni: but his father called him ‡ Benjamin.

19 And [q] Rachel died, and was buried in the way to [r] Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachels grave [s] unto this day.

21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond [t] the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to pass when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and [v] lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve.

23 The sons of Leah; [x] Reuben Jacobs firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph and Benjamin.

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachels handmaid; Dan and Naphtali.

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leahs handmaid; Gad and Asher. These *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto [y] Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which *is* Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost and died, and [z] was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob [a] buried him. 1716.

CHAP. XXXVI.

2 *Esaus three wives.* 6 *His removing to mount Seir.* 9 *His sons.*

NOW these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.

2 [a] Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and [b] Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite: cir. 1796.

3 And [c] Bashemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Nebajoth. cir. 1760.

4 And [d] Adah bare to Esau, Eliphaz: and Bashemath bare Reuel.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: These *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And

---

a Chap. 28. 13. b Chap. 27. 43.

c Chap. 31. 19, 34. Josh. 24. 2. d Exod. 19. 10.

e Josh. 24. 26. Judg. 9. 6.

f Exod. 15. 16. & 23. 27. & 34. 24. Deut. 11. 25. Josh. 2. 9. & 5. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 15. 2 Chron. 14. 14.

g Chap. 28. 19.

* That is, *The God of Beth-el.*

h Chap. 24. 59.

† That is, *the oak of weeping.*

i Hos. 12. 5.

k Chap. 32. 28.

l Chap. 17. 1. & 48. 3.

m Chap. 17. 5, 6, 16. & 28. 3. & 48. 4.

n Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 3, 4.

o Chap. 28. 18.

p Chap 28. 19.

* Heb. *a little piece of ground.*

2 King. 5. 19.

cir. 1729.

‡ That is, *the son of my sorrow.*

‡ That is, *the son of the right hand.*

q Chap. 48. 7.

r Ruth 1. 2. & 4. 11. 1 Sam. 10. 2.

s Mic. 4. 8.

t Chap. 49. 4. 1 Chron. 5. 1. See 2 Sam. 16. 22. & 20. 3. 1 Cor. 5. 1.

v Chap. 35. 22.

x Ch. 46. 8. Exod. 1. 2.

y Ch. 13. 18. & 23. 2.

z Chap. 15. 15. & 25. 8.

a Ch. 49. 31.

a Chap. 26. 34. cir. 1796.

b Ver. 25.

c Ch. 28. 9.

d 1 Chr. 1. 35.

Before Christ cir. 1740.

6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the † persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country, from the face of his brother Jacob.

† Heb. *souls.*

7 [e] For their riches were more than that they might dwell together: and [f] the land wherein they were strangers, could not bear them, because of their cattle.

[e] Ch. 13. 6, 11.
[f] Ch. 17. 8. & 28. 4.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in [g] mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.

[g] Josh. 24. 4.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of ‡ the Edomites, in mount Seir.

‡ Heb. *Edom.*

10 These *are* the names of Esaus sons; [h] Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

[h] 1 Chr. 1. 35. &c.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, * Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

* Or. *Zephi,* 1 Chr. 1. 36.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esaus son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esaus wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esaus wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon Esaus wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

cir. 1715.

15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz ŷ first-born *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: These *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esaus son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These *are* the dukes that *came* of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esaus wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esaus wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esaus wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau (who *is* Edom) and these *are* their dukes.

cir. 1840.

20 ¶ [i] These *are* the sons of Seir [k] the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

[i] 1 Chr. 1. 38.
[k] Deut. 2. 22.

cir. 1840.

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were, Hori, and * Heman: and Lotans sister *was* Timna.

* Or, *Homam,* 1 Chr. 1. 39.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; † Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‡ Shepho, and Onam.

† Or, *Alian,* 1 Chr. 1. 40.
‡ Or, *Shephi,* 1 Chr. 1. 40.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah and Anah: this *was that* Anah, that found [l] the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

[l] See Lev. 19. 19.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

Before Christ cir. 1740.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; † Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

† Or, *Amram,* 1 Chr. 1. 41.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and * Achan.

* Or, *Jakan,* 1 Chr. 1. 42.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

cir. 1780.

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And [m] these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

[m] 1 Chr. 1. 43.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

cir. 1676.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad (who smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and [n] Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wifes name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

[n] 1 Chr. 1. 50. *Hadad Pai.* After his death was an Aristocracy. Exod. 15. 15.

40 And these *are* the names of [o] the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke † Alvah, duke Jetheth,

cir. 1496.
[o] 1 Chr. 1. 51.
† Or, *Aliah.*

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession; he *is* Esau the father of ‡ the Edomites.

‡ Heb. Edom.

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 *Joseph is hated of his brethren.* 5 *His two dreams.* 18 *His brethren conspire his death.* 36 *He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.*

AND Jacob dwelt in the land * [a] wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

* Heb. *of his fathers sojournings.*
[a] Ch. 36. 7. Heb. 11. 9.

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob; Joseph *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock

1729.

Before Chriſt 1729. flock with his brethren, and the lad *was* with the ſons of Bilhah, and with the ſons of Zilpah, his fathers wives: and Joſeph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Iſrael loved Joſeph more than all his children, becauſe he *was* the ſon of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* * colours.

† Or, pieces Judg. 5. 30. 2 Sam. 13. 18.

4 And when his brethren ſaw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, [b] they hated him, and could not ſpeak peaceably unto him.

b Ch. 49. 23.

5 ¶ And Joſeph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he ſaid unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed.

7 For [c] behold, we *were* binding ſheaves in the field, and lo, my ſheaf aroſe, and alſo ſtood upright; and behold, your ſheaves ſtood round about, and made obeiſance to my ſheaf.

c Ch. 42. 6, 9. & 43. 26. & 44. 14.

8 And his brethren ſaid unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or ſhalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and ſaid, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more, and behold, [d] the ſun and the moon, and the eleven ſtars made obeiſance to me.

d Ch. 46. 29.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and ſaid unto him, What *is* this dream that thou haſt dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down our ſelves to thee, to the earth?

e Acts 7. 9.

11 And [e] his brethren envied him: but his father [f] obſerved the ſaying.

f Dan. 7. 28. Luke 2. 19, 51.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.

cir. 1729.

13 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will ſend thee unto them. And he ſaid unto him, Here *am* I.

† Heb. *ſee the peace of thy brethren, &c.*

14 And he ſaid to him, Go, I pray thee, † ſee whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he ſent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandring in the field: and the man asked him, ſaying, What ſeekeſt thou?

16 And he ſaid, I ſeek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks.*

17 And the man ſaid, They are departed hence: for I heard them ſay, Let us go to Dothan. And Joſeph went after his brethren, and found them in [g] Dothan.

g 2 King. 6. 13.

18 And when they ſaw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conſpired againſt him, to ſlay him.

19 And they ſaid one to another, Behold, this ‡ dreamer cometh. Before Chriſt cir. 1729.

‡ Heb. *maſter of dreams.*

20 Come now therefore, and let us ſlay him, and caſt him into ſome pit; and we will ſay, Some evil beaſt hath devoured him: and we ſhall ſee what will become of his dreams.

21 And [h] Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and ſaid, Let us not kill him.

h Chap. 42. 22.

22 And Reuben ſaid unto them, Shed no blood, *but* caſt him into this pit that *is* in the wilderneſs, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs when Joſeph was come unto his brethren, that they ſtript Joſeph out of his coat, his coat of *many* * colours that *was* on him.

* Or, *pieces.*

24 And they took him, and caſt him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 [i] And they ſat down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of [k] Iſhmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing ſpicery, and [l] balm, and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

i Amos 6. 6.

k See Ver. 28, 36.

l Jer. 8. 22.

26 And Judah ſaid unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we ſlay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us ſell him to the Iſhmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother, and our fleſh: and his brethren † were content.

† Heb. *hearkned.*

28 Then there paſſed by [m] Midianites merchant-men; and they drew and lift up Joſeph out of the pit, [n] and ſold Joſeph to the Iſhmeelites for [o] twenty *pieces* of ſilver: and they brought Joſeph into Egypt.

m Judg. 6. 3.

n Pſal. 105. 17. Wiſd. 10. 13. Acts 7. 9.

o See Matth. 27. 9.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and behold, Joſeph *was* not in the pit: and he [p] rent his clothes.

p Job 1. 20.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and ſaid, The child *is* not; and I, whither ſhall I go?

31 And they took Joſephs coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they ſent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and ſaid, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy ſons coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and ſaid, *It is* my ſons coat; an [q] evil beaſt hath devoured him: Joſeph is without doubt rent in pieces.

q Chap. 44. 28.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put ſackcloth upon his loyns, and mourned for his ſon many days.

35 And all his ſons and all his daughters roſe up to comfort him; but he refuſed to be comforted; and he ſaid, For [r] I will go down

r Chap. 42. 38. & 44. 29, 31.

Before Chriſt cir. 1729.

Before down into the grave unto my ſon, mourning: Thus his father wept for him.

36 And [f] the Midianites ſold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an * officer of Pharaohs, *and* † ‡ captain of the guard.

[f] Chap. 39. 1.

* Heb. eunuch.

But § word doth ſignifie not only *eunuchs*, but alſo *chamberlains, courtiers*, and *officers*.

† Hebr. *chief of the ſlaughtermen*, or, *executioners*. ‡ Or, *chief marſhal*.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan and Shelah.* 6 *Er marrieth Tamar.* 8 *The treſpaſs of Onan.*

cir. 1729. AND it came to paſs at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whoſe name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah ſaw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whoſe name *was* [a] Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

[a] 1 Chr. 2. 3.

3 And ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; and he called his name Er.

cir. 1727.

4 [b] And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſhe called his name Onan.

[b] Numb. 26. 19.

5 And ſhe yet again conceived, and bare a ſon; and called his name [c] Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when ſhe bare him.

[c] Numb. 26. 20.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firſt-born, whoſe name *was* Tamar.

7 And [d] Er, Judahs firſt-born, was wicked in the ſight of the LORD; and the LORD ſlew him.

[d] Numb. 26. 19.

8 And Judah ſaid unto Onan, Go in unto [e] thy brothers wife, and marry her, and raiſe up ſeed to thy brother.

[e] Deut. 25. 5.

9 And Onan knew that the ſeed ſhould not be his: and it came to paſs, when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he ſpilled *it* on the ground, leſt that he ſhould give ſeed to his brother.

* Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the LORD.*

10 And the thing which he did, * diſpleaſed the LORD: wherefore he ſlew him alſo.

11 Then ſaid Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers houſe, till Shelah my ſon be grown; (for he ſaid, Leſt peradventure he die alſo as his brethren *did:*) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers houſe.

† Heb. *the days were multiplied.*

12 ¶ And † in proceſs of time, the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his ſheep-ſhearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

[f] Judg. 14. 1.

13 And it was told Tamar, ſaying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up [f] to Timnath, to ſhear his ſheep.

‡ Heb. *the door of eyes*, or, *of Enaim.*

14 And ſhe put her widows garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped her ſelf, and ſat ‡ in an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for ſhe ſaw that Shelah was grown, and ſhe was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah ſaw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; becauſe ſhe had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and ſaid, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee (for he knew not that ſhe *was* his daughter in law) And ſhe ſaid, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayſt come in unto me?

17 And he ſaid, I will ſend *thee* * a kid from the flock: And ſhe ſaid, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou ſend *it?*

Before Chriſt cir. 1727.

* Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

18 And he ſaid, What pledge ſhall I give thee? And ſhe ſaid, Thy ſignet, and thy bracelets, and thy ſtaff that *is* in thine hand: and he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and ſhe conceived by him.

19 And ſhe aroſe and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah ſent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, ſaying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* † openly by the way-ſide? And they ſaid, There was no harlot in this *place*.

† Or, *in Enaim.*

22 And he returned to Judah, and ſaid, I cannot find her; and alſo the men of the place ſaid, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah ſaid, Let her take *it* to her, leſt we ‡ be ſhamed: behold, I ſent this kid, and thou haſt not found her.

‡ Heb. *become a contempt.*

24 ¶ And it came to paſs about three months after, that it was told Judah, ſaying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and alſo behold, ſhe *is* with child by whoredom: and Judah ſaid, Bring her forth [g] and let her be burnt.

[g] Lev. 21. 9.

25 When ſhe *was* brought forth, ſhe ſent to her father in law, ſaying, By the man whoſe theſe *are*, *am* I with child: and ſhe ſaid, Diſcern, I pray thee, whoſe *are* theſe, the ſignet, and bracelets, and ſtaff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and ſaid, She hath been more righteous than I; becauſe that I gave her not to Shelah my ſon: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs in the time of her travail, that behold twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to paſs when ſhe travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand; and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a ſcarlet thread, ſaying, This came out firſt.

29 And it came to paſs as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out; and ſhe ſaid, * How haſt thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called † [h] Pharez.

* Or, *Wherefore haſt thou made this breach againſt thee?*

† That is, *a breach.*

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the ſcarlet thread upon his hand; and his name was called Zarah.

[h] 1 Chr. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Joſeph advanced in Potiphars houſe*: 7 *He reſiſteth his miſtreſſes temptation.* 13 *He is falſly accuſed*: 19 *He is caſt in priſon.* 21 *God is with him there.*

AND Joſeph was brought down to Egypt: & Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of ŷ guard, an Egyptian, [b] bought him of the hands of ŷ Iſhmeelites

Before Chriſt 1729.

[a] Chap. 37. 36. Pſal. 105. 17.

[b] Chap. 37. 28.

Before Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

1729. 2 And [c] the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man: and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

c Ver. 21. & 18. 28. Acts 7. 9.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the Lord made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that [d] the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Josephs sake: and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the house, and in the field.

d Ch. 30. 27.

6 And he left all that he had in Josephs hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat: and Joseph was *a* goodly *person*, and well-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his masters wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused and said unto his masters wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and [e] sin against God?

e Ch. 20. 6. Lev. 6. 2. Psal. 51. 4.

10 And it came to pass as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkned not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a ‡ loud voice.

‡ Heb. great.

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to pass, as I lift up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out. Before Christ 1729.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Josephs master took him, and [f] put him into the [g] prison, a place where the kings prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

f Psal. 105 18. g See Ch. 40. 15. & 41. 14.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and [h] gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

† Heb. extended kindness unto him. h Exod. 3. 21. & 11. 3. & 12. 36. Psal. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7. Dan. 1. 9.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Josephs hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because the LORD *was* with him: and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The butler and baker of Pharaoh are imprisoned.* 4 *Joseph hath charge of them.* 5 *He interpreteth their dreams.*

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt. Cir. 1720.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 [a] And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound. a Ch. 39. 21, 23.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison. 1718.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and behold they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore * look ye *so* sadly to day?

* Heb. are your faces evil.

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, [b] *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you. b See Ch. 41. 16. Dan. 2. 11, 28.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me.

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms

Before Christ 1718. blossoms shot forth; *and* the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaohs cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches *are* three days.

c 2 Kings 25. 27. Psal. 3. 3. Jer. 52. 31. * Or, reckon.

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh c * lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

† Heb. remember me with thee.

14 But † think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me; and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

d Ch. 39. 20.

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: d and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

‡ Or, *full of holes.*

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good; he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and behold, *I had* three ‡ white baskets on my head.

* Heb. *meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker,* or, *cates.*

17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of * bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of ŷ basket upon my head.

18 And Joseph answered, and said, This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three days.

* Or, *reckon thee, and take thy office from thee.*

19 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh * lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

e Mark 6. 21. † Or, *reckoned.*

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaohs birth-day, that he e made a feast unto all his servants: and he † lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his servants.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again: and he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Pharaohs two dreams.* 25 *Joseph interpreteth them.* 33 *He giveth Pharaoh counsel.* 38 *Joseph is advanced.* 50 *He begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim.*

1715. AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he stood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a medow.

3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed; and stood by the *other* kine, upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine, did eat up the seven well-favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time; and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, ‡ rank and good. Before Christ 1715.

‡ Heb. *fat.*

6 And behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east-wind sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream.

a Dan. 2. 1.

8 And it came to pass in the morning, a that his spirit was troubled; & he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all ŷ wise-men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day.

b Ch. 39. 20.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and b put me in ward in the captain of the guards house, *both* me, and the chief baker.

c Ch. 40. 5.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed c each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

d Ch. 40. 12. &c.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he d interpreted to us our dreams: to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was: me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

e Pfal. 105 20. * Heb. *made him run.*

14 ¶ e Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they * brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh. 1715.

† Or, when *thou beareſt a dream thou canſt interpret it.*

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* † thou canst understand a dream, to interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed, and well-favoured; and they fed in a medow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness.

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine.

‡ Heb. *come to the inward parts of them.*

21 And when they had ‡ eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill-favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good.

* Or, *small,*

23 And behold, seven ears, * withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east-wind, sprung up after them.

24 And

Before Christ 1715.

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* unto me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them, *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east-wind, shall be [f] seven years of famine.

[f] 2 Kings 8. 1.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do, he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty, throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine, and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt: and the famine shall consume the land.

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land, by reason of that famine following: for it *shall be* very * grievous.

* Heb. *heavy.*

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the thing *is* † established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

† Or, *prepared of God.*

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint ‡ officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

‡ Or, *overseers.*

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land, against the seven years of famine which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land * perish not through the famine.

* Heb. *be not cut off.*

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man [g] in whom the spirit of God *is*?

[g] Num. 27. 18. Dan. 5. 11.

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*.

40 [h] Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people † be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

[h] Psal. 105. 21. 1 Mac. 2. 53. Act. 7. 10.

† Heb. *be armed*, or, *kiss.*

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh [i] took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Josephs hand, and arayed him in vestures of * fine linen, [k] and put a gold chain about his neck.

[i] Esth. 3. 10. & 8. 2, 8.

* Or, *silk.*

[k] Dan. 5. 7, 29.

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; [l] and they cried before him, † * Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

[l] Esth. 6. 9.

† Or, *Tender father*, Ch. 45. 8.

* Heb. *Abrech.*

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Josephs name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‡ priest of On: and Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

‡ Or, *prince.*

46 ¶ (And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt:) And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

cir. 1715.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbring: for *it was* without number.

50 [m] And unto Joseph were born two sons, before the years of famine came: which Asenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah * priest of On, bare unto him.

[m] Ch. 46. 20. & 48. 5.

* Or, *prince.* 2 Sam. 8. 18.

51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn ‡ Manasseh: for God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my fathers house.

cir. 1712.

‡ That is, *forgetting.*

52 And the name of the second called he † Ephraim: for God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

cir. 1711.

† That is, *fruitful.*

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

1708.

54 [n] And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

[n] Psal. 105. 16.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joseph opened * all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

* Heb. *all wherein was.*

57 [o] And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*; because that the famine was *so* sore in all lands.

[o] Deut. 9. 28.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt.* 16 *They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies.*

NOw when [a] Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

1707.

[a] Acts 7 12.

Before Chriſt 1707.

2 And he ſaid, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may [b] live, and not die.

[b] Ch. 43. 8. Pſ. 118. 17. Iſa. 38. 1.

3 ¶ And Joſephs ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joſephs brother, Jacob ſent not with his brethren: for he ſaid, Leſt peradventure miſchief befal him.

5 And the ſons of Iſrael came to buy *corn* among thoſe that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joſeph *was* the governour over the land, *and* he *it was* that ſold to all the people of the land: and Joſephs brethren came, and [c] bowed down themſelves before him, *with* their faces to the earth.

[c] Ch. 37. 7.

7 And Joſeph ſaw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himſelf ſtrange unto them, and ſpake * roughly unto them; and he ſaid unto them, Whence come ye? And they ſaid, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

* Heb. *hard things with them.*

8 And Joſeph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joſeph [d] remembred the dreams which he dreamed of them, and ſaid unto them, Ye *are* ſpies; to ſee the nakedneſs of the land you are come.

[d] Ch. 37. 5.

10 And they ſaid unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy ſervants come.

11 We *are* all one mans ſons: we *are* true men, thy ſervants are no ſpies.

12 And he ſaid unto them, Nay, but to ſee the nakedneſs of the land you are come.

13 And they ſaid, Thy ſervants *are* twelve brethren, the ſons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngeſt *is* this day with our father, and one [e] *is* not.

[e] Lam. 5. 7.

14 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, That *is it* that I ſpake unto you, ſaying, Ye *are* ſpies.

See Ch. 44. 20.

15 Hereby ye ſhall be proved: [f] by the life of Pharaoh ye ſhall not go forth hence, except your youngeſt brother come hither.

[f] See 1 Sam. 1. 26. and 17. 55. Judith 11. 7.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye ſhall be † kept in priſon, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or elſe by the life of Pharaoh ſurely ye *are* ſpies.

† Heb. *bound.*

17 And he ‡ put them all together into ward, three days.

‡ Heb. *gathered.*

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto them the third day, This do, and live: [g] *for* I fear God.

[g] Neh. 5. 15.

19 If ye *be* true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the houſe of your priſon: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houſes.

20 But [h] bring your youngeſt brother unto me; ſo ſhall your words be verified, and ye ſhall not die. And they did ſo.

[h] Ch. 43. 3. & 44. 23.

21 ¶ And they ſaid one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we ſaw the anguiſh of his ſoul, when he beſought us; and we would not hear: therefore is this diſtreſs come upon us.

22 And Reuben anſwered them, ſaying, [i] Spake I not unto you, ſaying, Do not ſin againſt the child; and ye would not hear? therefore behold alſo, his blood is required.

[i] Ch. 37. 21.

23 And they knew not that Joſeph underſtood *them*; for * he ſpake unto them by an interpreter.

* Heb. *an interpreter was between them.*

24 And he turned himſelf about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joſeph commanded to fill their ſacks with corn, and to reſtore every mans money into his ſack, and to give them proviſion for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their aſſes with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as [k] one of them opened his ſack to give his aſs provender in the inn, he eſpied his money; for behold it *was* in his ſacks mouth.

[k] See Ch. 43. 21.

28 And he ſaid unto his brethren, My money is reſtored; and lo, *it is* even in my ſack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, ſaying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

† Heb. *went forth.*

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befel unto them, ſaying,

30 The man *who is* the lord of the land, ſpake ‡ roughly to us, and took us for ſpies of the countrey.

‡ Heb. *with us hard things.*

31 And we ſaid unto him, We *are* true men; we are no ſpies.

32 We *be* twelve brethren, ſons of our father: one *is* not, and the youngeſt *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the countrey ſaid unto us, Hereby ſhall I know that ye *are* true men; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your houſholds, and be gone.

34 And bring your youngeſt brother unto me: then ſhall I know that you *are* no ſpies, *but* that you *are* true men: *ſo* will I deliver you your brother, and ye ſhall traffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs as they emptied their ſacks, that behold, every mans bundle of money *was* in his ſack: and when *both* they and their father ſaw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father ſaid unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children:* Joſeph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away:* all theſe things are againſt me.

37 And Reuben ſpake unto his father, ſaying, Slay my two ſons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And

Before Chriſt 1707.

38 And he ſaid, My ſon ſhall not go down with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone; [l] if miſchief befal him by the way in the which ye go, then ſhall ye [m] bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

[l] Ch. 44. 29.
[m] Ch. 37. 35. & 44. 31.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Jacob is hardly perſwaded to ſend Benjamin.* 15 *Joſeph entertaineth his brethren.* 31 *He maketh them a feaſt.*

AND the famine *was* ſore in the land.

2 And it came to paſs when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father ſaid unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah ſpake unto him, ſaying, The man * did ſolemnly proteſt unto us, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your [a] brother *be* with you.

* Heb. *proteſting proteſted.*
[a] Ch. 42. 20. & 44. 23.

4 If thou wilt ſend our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not ſend *him*, we will not go down: for the man ſaid unto us, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore dealt ye *ſo* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

† Heb. *aſking aſked us.*

7 And they ſaid, The man † asked us ſtraitly of our ſtate, and of our kindred, ſaying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the ‡ tenour of theſe words: * Could we certainly know that he would ſay, Bring your brother down?

‡ Heb. *mouth.*
* Heb. *Knowing could we know?*

8 And Judah ſaid unto Iſrael his father, Send the lad with me, and we will ariſe and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* alſo our little ones.

9 I will be ſurety for him; of my hand ſhalt thou require him: [b] If I bring him not unto thee, and ſet him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

[b] Ch. 44. 32.

10 For except we had lingred, ſurely now we had returned † this ſecond time.

† Or, *twice by this.*

11 And their father Iſrael ſaid unto them, If *it muſt be* ſo now, do this; take of the beſt fruits in the land in your veſſels, and carry down the man a preſent, a little balm, and a little hony, ſpices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand: and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your ſacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an overſight.

13 Take alſo your brother, and ariſe, go again unto the man.

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may ſend away your other brother, and Benjamin: [c] ‡ If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

[c] Eſth. 4. 16.
‡ Or, *and I, as I have been, &c.*

15 ¶ And the men took that preſent, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and roſe up, and went down to Egypt, and ſtood before Joſeph.

16 And when Joſeph ſaw Benjamin with them, he ſaid to the ruler of his houſe, Bring *theſe* men home, and * ſlay, and make ready: for *theſe* men ſhall † dine with me at noon.

Before Chriſt 1707.
* Heb. *kill a killing.*
† Heb. *eat.*

17 And the man did as Joſeph bade: and the man brought the men into Joſephs houſe.

18 And the men were afraid, becauſe they were brought into Joſephs houſe, and they ſaid, Becauſe of the money, that was returned in our ſacks at the firſt time, are we brought in; that he may ‡ ſeek occaſion againſt us, and fall upon us, and take us for bond-men, and our aſſes.

‡ Heb. *roll himſelf upon us.*

19 And they came near to the ſteward of Joſephs houſe, and they communed with him at the door of the houſe,

20 And ſaid, O ſir, [d] * we came indeed down at the firſt time to buy food.

[d] Ch. 42. 3.
* Heb. *coming down we came down.*

21 And [e] it came to paſs when we came to the inn, that we opened our ſacks, and behold, *every* mans money *was* in the mouth of his ſack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

[e] Ch. 42. 27, 35.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our ſacks.

23 And he ſaid, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God and the God of your father hath given you treaſure in your ſacks: † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

† Heb. *your money came to me.*

24 And the man brought the men into Joſephs houſe, and [f] gave *them* water, and they waſhed their feet, and he gave their aſſes provender.

[f] Ch. 18. 4. & 24. 32.

25 And they made ready the preſent againſt Joſeph came at noon: for they heard that they ſhould eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joſeph came home, they brought him the preſent which *was* in their hand into the houſe, and [g] bowed themſelves to him to the earth.

[g] Chap. 37. 7, 10.

27 And he aſked them of *their* ‡ welfare, and ſaid, * *Is* your father well, the old man [h] of whom ye ſpake? *Is* he yet alive?

‡ Heb. *peace.*
* Heb. *Is there peace to your father?*
[h] Chap. 42. 11, 13.

28 And they anſwered, Thy ſervant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive: and they bowed down their heads, and made obeiſance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and ſaw his brother Benjamin, his mothers ſon, and ſaid, *Is* this your younger brother, [i] of whom ye ſpake unto me? And he ſaid, God be gracious unto thee, my ſon.

[i] Chap. 42. 13.

30 And Joſeph made haſte; for his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he ſought *where* to weep, and he entred into *his* chamber, and wept there.

31 And he waſhed his face, and went out, and refrained himſelf, and ſaid, Set on bread.

32 And they ſet on for him by himſelf, and for them by themſelves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themſelves: becauſe

Before Chriſt 1707.

Before the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* [k] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

[k] Chap. 46. 34. Exod. 8. 26.

33 And they ſat before him, the firſt-born according to his birth-right, and the youngeſt according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and ſent* meſſes unto them from before him: but Benjamins meſs was five times ſo much as any of theirs. And they drank, and * were merry with him.

* Heb. *drank largely.* See Hag. 1. 6. John 2. 10.

CHAP. XLIV.

Joſephs policy to ſtay his brethren.

† Heb. *him that was over his houſe.*

AND he commanded † the ſteward of his houſe, ſaying, Fill the mens ſacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every mans money in his ſacks mouth.

2 And put my cup, the ſilver cup, in the ſacks mouth of the youngeſt, and his corn-money: and he did according to the word that Joſeph had ſpoken.

3 Aſſoon as the morning was light, the men were ſent away, they and their aſſes.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far of, Joſeph ſaid unto his ſteward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou doſt overtake them, ſay unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it*, in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he ‡ divineth? ye have done evil in ſo doing.

‡ Or, *maketh trial.*

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he ſpake unto them theſe ſame words.

7 And they ſaid unto him, Wherefore ſaith my lord theſe words? God forbid that thy ſervants ſhould do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our ſacks mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then ſhould we ſteal out of thy lords houſe ſilver or gold?

9 With whom *ſoever* of thy ſervants it be found, *both* [a] let him die, and we alſo will be my lords bond-men.

[a] Chap. 31. 32.

10 And he ſaid, Now alſo *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found ſhall be my ſervant; and ye ſhall be blameleſs.

11 Then they ſpeedily took down every man his ſack to the ground, and opened every man his ſack.

12 And he ſearched, *and* began at the eldeſt, and left at the youngeſt: and the cup was found in Benjamins ſack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his aſs, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joſephs houſe (for he *was* yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not, that ſuch a man as I can certainly * divine?

* Or, *make trial.*

16 And Judah ſaid, What ſhall we ſay unto my lord? what ſhall we ſpeak? or how ſhall we clear our ſelves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy ſervants: behold, we *are* my lords ſervants, both we, and *he* alſo with whom the cup is found.

Before Chriſt 1707.

17 And he ſaid, God forbid that I ſhould do ſo: *but* the man in whoſe hand the cup is found, he ſhall be my ſervant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and ſaid, O my lord, let thy ſervant, I pray thee, ſpeak a word in my lords ears, and let not thine anger burn againſt thy ſervant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his ſervants, ſaying, Have ye a father or a brother?

20 And we ſaid unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou ſaidſt unto thy ſervants, [b] Bring him down unto me, that I may ſet mine eyes upon him.

[b] Chap. 42. 15.

22 And we ſaid unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he ſhould leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou ſaidſt unto thy ſervants, [c] Except your youngeſt brother come down with you, you ſhall ſee my face no more.

[c] Chap. 43. 3, 5.

24 And it came to paſs, when we came up unto thy ſervant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And [d] our father ſaid, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

[d] Chap. 43. 2.

26 And we ſaid, We cannot go down: if our youngeſt brother be with us, then will we go down; for we may not ſee the mans face, except our youngeſt brother *be* with us.

27 And thy ſervant my father ſaid unto us, Ye know that [e] my wife bare me two *ſons*.

[e] Chap. 46. 19.

28 And the one went out from me, and I ſaid, [f] Surely he is torn in pieces; and I ſaw him not ſince.

[f] Chap. 37. 33.

29 And if ye take this alſo from me, and [g] miſchief befal him, ye ſhall bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

[g] Chap. 42. 38.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy ſervant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; (ſeeing that [h] his life is bound up in the lads life)

[h] 1 Sam. 18. 1.

31 It ſhall come to paſs, when he ſeeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy ſervants ſhall bring down the gray hairs of thy ſervant our father with ſorrow to the grave.

32 For thy ſervant became ſurety for the lad unto my father, ſaying, [i] If I bring him not unto thee, then I ſhall bear the blame to my father for ever.

[i] Chap. 43. 9.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy ſervant abide

Before Christ 1707.

abide in stead of the lad, a bond-man to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall * come on my father.

* Heb. *find my father.*

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren.* 9 *He sendeth for his father,* 25 *who is revived at the news.*

THen Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

† Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.*

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

a Act. 7. 13.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, [a] I *am* Joseph; Doth my father yet live? and his brethren could not answer him: for they were

‡ Or. *terrified.*

‡ troubled at his presence.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you; and they came near: and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, [b] whom ye sold into Egypt.

b Chap. 37. 28.

* Heb. *neither let there be anger in your eyes.*

5 Now therefore be not grieved, * nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: [c] for God did send me before you, to preserve life.

c Chap. 50. 20. Psal. 105. 16, 17. See 2 Sam. 16, 10. Act. 4. 24.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years in which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

1706.

† Heb. *to put for you a remnant.*

7 And God sent me before you, † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

d Chap. 41. 43.

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me [d] a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt; come down unto me, tarry not.

e Chap. 47. 1.

10 And [e] thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee (for yet *there are* five years of famine;) lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen; and

f Act. 7. 14.

ye shall haste, and [f] bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and it ‡ pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

Before Christ 1706.

‡ Heb. *was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.*

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan,

18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat

g Chap. 27. 28.

[g] the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

* Heb. *let not your eye spare,* &c.

20 Also * regard not your stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

† Heb. *mouth.*

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

‡ Heb. *carrying.*

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses ‡ laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

1706.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governour over all the land of Egypt. [h] And * Jacobs heart fainted, for he believed them not.

h Job 29. 24. Psal. 126. 1. Luke 24. 41.

* Heb. *it.*

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba,* 5 *goeth into Egypt.* 8 *The number of his family.* 28 *Joseph meeteth him.*

ANd Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices [a] unto the God of his father Isaac.

a Chap. 26. 24, 25, & 28. 10.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob: And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again:* and [b] Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

b Chap. 50. 1.

5 And

Before Christ 1706.

5 And [c] Jacob rose up from Beersheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

[c] Act. 7. 15.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, [d] Jacob and all his seed with him:

[d] Josh. 24. 4. Psal. 105. 23. Isa. 52. 4.

7 His sons, and his sons sons with him, his daughters, and his sons daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And [e] these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: [f] Reuben Jacobs first-born.

[e] Exod. 1. 1. & 6. 14.

[f] Num. 26. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And [g] the sons of Simeon; ‡ Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and † Jachin, and * Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

[g] Exod. 6. 15. 1 Chr. 4. 24.

‡ Or, Nemuel. † Or, Jarib. * Or, Zerah, 1 Chron. 4. 24.

11 ¶ And the sons of [h] Levi; ‡ Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

[h] 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16. ‡ Or, Gershom.

12 ¶ And the sons of [i] Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: but [k] Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And [l] the sons of Pharez, were Hezron, and Hamul.

[i] 1 Chron. 2. 3. & 4. 21. [k] Chap. 38. 1, 7, 10, 29, 30. [l] 1 Chron. 2. 5.

13 ¶ [m] And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and † Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

[m] 1 Chr. 7. 1. † Or, Puah, *and* Jashub.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; [n] Ziphion, and Haggai, Shuni, and † Ezbon, Eri, and * Arodi, and Areli.

[n] Numb. 26. 15. &c. Zephon. † Or, Ozni. * Or, Arod.

17 ¶ [o] And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

[o] 1 Chr. 7. 30.

18 [p] These *are* the sons of Zilpah, [q] whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

[p] Chap. 30. 10. [q] Chap. 29. 24.

19 ¶ The sons of Rachel [r] Jacobs wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

[r] Chap. 44. 27.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, [s] which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‡ priest of On bare unto him.

[s] Chap. 41. 50. ‡ Or, Prince.

21 ¶ [t] And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, [u] Ehi, and Rosh, [x] Muppim, and † Huppim, and Ard.

[t] 1 Chr. 7. 6. & 8. 1. [u] Numb. 26. 38, 39, Ahiram. [x] Numb. 26. 39, Shupham. 1 Chr. 7. 12, Shuppim. † Hupham

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ [y] And the sons of Dan; * Hushim.

[y] 1 Chr. 7. 12. * Or, Shuham, Numb. 26. 42.

24 [z] These *are* the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 [a] These *are* the sons of Bilhah, [b] which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

[z] 1 Chr. 7. 13. [a] Chap. 30. 5. [b] Chap. 29. 29.

26 [c] All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his ‡ loyns, besides Jacobs sons wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

[c] Exod. 1. 5. ‡ Heb. thigh.

27 And the sons of Joseph which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: [d] all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

[d] Deut. 10. 22. See Acts 7. 14.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and presented himself unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, [e] Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

[e] So Luke 2. 20.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his fathers house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my fathers house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me:

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for * their trade hath been to feed cattle: and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

* Heb. they are men of cattle.

33 And it shall come to pass when Pharaoh shall call you, and [f] shall say, What *is* your occupation?

[f] Chap. 47. 2, 3.

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants trade hath been about cattle, from our youth even until now, both we *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* [g] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

[g] Chap. 43. 32. Exod. 8. 26.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *Joseph presenteth five of his brethren,* 7 *and his father before Pharaoh.* 11 *He giveth them habitation and maintenance.*

THen Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they *are* in [a] the land of Goshen.

[a] Chap. 45. 10.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, [b] Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we *and* also our fathers.

[b] Chap. 46. 34.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine *is* sore in ŷ land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell, in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any man of activity amongst them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

7 And

Before Chriſt 1706. 7 And Joſeph brought in Jacob his father, and ſet him before Pharaoh: and Jacob bleſſed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Jacob, * How old *art* thou?

9 And Jacob ſaid unto Pharaoh, [c] The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob bleſſed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joſeph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a poſſeſſion in the land of Egypt, in the beſt of the land, [d] in the land of Rameſes, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joſeph nouriſhed his father, and his brethren, and all his fathers houſhold with bread, † ‡ according to *their* families.

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land: for the famine *was* very ſore, ſo that the land of Egypt, and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reaſon of the famine.

14 And Joſeph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joſeph brought the money into Pharaohs houſe.

1702. 15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joſeph, and ſaid, Give us bread: for why ſhould we die in thy preſence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joſeph ſaid, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Joſeph: and Joſeph gave them bread *in exchange* for horſes, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the aſſes; and he * fed them with bread, for all their cattle, for that year.

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the ſecond year, and ſaid unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is ſpent, my lord alſo hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the ſight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands.

19 Wherefore ſhall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be ſervants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* ſeed that we may live and not die, that the land be not deſolate.

1701. 20 And Joſeph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians ſold every man his field, becauſe the famine prevailed over them: ſo the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt, even to the *other* end thereof.

22 [c] Only the land of the † prieſts bought he not: for the prieſts had a portion *aſſigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they ſold not their lands. Before Chriſt 1701.

23 Then Joſeph ſaid unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* ſeed for you, and ye ſhall ſow the land.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs in the increaſe, that you ſhall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts ſhall be your own, for ſeed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your houſholds, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they ſaid, Thou haſt ſaved our lives: let us find grace in the ſight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs ſervants.

26 And Joſeph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh ſhould have the fifth *part*; except the land of the * prieſts only, *which* became not Pharaohs.

27 ¶ And Iſrael dwelt in the land of Egypt in the countrey of Goſhen; and they had poſſeſſions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt ſeventeen years: ſo † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and ſeven years. 1689.

29 And the time drew nigh that Iſrael muſt die: and he called his ſon Joſeph, and ſaid unto him, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, [f] put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; [g] bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou ſhalt carry me out of Egypt, and [h] bury me in their burying-place. And he ſaid, I will do as thou haſt ſaid.

31 And he ſaid, Swear unto me: and he ſware unto him. And [i] Iſrael bowed himſelf upon the beds head.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *Joſeph viſiteth his ſick father.* 3 *Jacob repeateth the promiſe.* 21 *propheſieth their return to Canaan.*

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, that *one* told Joſeph, Behold, thy father *is* ſick: and he took with him his two ſons, Manaſſeh and Ephraim. 1689.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and ſaid, Behold, thy ſon Joſeph cometh unto thee: and Iſrael ſtrengthned himſelf, and ſat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob ſaid unto Joſeph, God Almighty appeared unto me at [a] Luz in the land of Canaan, and bleſſed me,

4 And ſaid unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people, and will give this land to thy ſeed after thee, *for* an everlaſting poſſeſſion.

5 ¶ And now thy [b] two ſons, Ephraim and Manaſſeh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are*

---

a Heb. *How many are the days of the years of thy life?*
c Heb. 11. 9, 13.
d Exod. 1. 11. & 12. 37.
† Or, *as a little child is nouriſhed.* ‡ Heb. *according to the little ones.*
* Heb. *led them.*
c Ezra 7. 24.
† Or, *princes.*
* Or, *princes.*
† Heb. *the days of the years of his life.*
f Chap. 24. 2.
g So Chap. 50. 25.
h Chap. 49. 29.
i Chap. 48. 2. 1 King. 1. 47. Heb. 11. 21.
a Chap. 28. 13. & 35. 6.
b Chap. 41. 50. & 46. 20. Joſh. 13. 7. & 14. 4.

Before Chriſt 1689.

Before *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they ſhall be mine.

6 And thy iſſue which thou begetteſt after them, ſhall be thine, *and* ſhall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, [a] Chap. 35. 19. [c] Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the ſame *is* Beth-lehem.

8 And Iſrael beheld Joſephs ſons, and ſaid, Who *are* theſe?

9 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, They *are* my ſons, whom God hath given me in this *place*: And he ſaid, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bleſs them.

[d] Chap. 27. 1. ‡ Heb. heavy. 10 (Now [d] the eyes of Iſrael were ‡ dim for age, *ſo that* he could not ſee:) And he brought them near unto him; and he kiſſed them, and embraced them.

11 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, I had not thought to ſee thy face: and lo, God hath ſhewed me alſo thy ſeed.

12 And Joſeph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himſelf with his face to the earth.

13 And Joſeph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand towards Iſraels left hand, and Manaſſeh in his left hand towards Iſraels right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Iſrael ſtretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraims head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manaſſehs head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manaſſeh *was* the firſt-born.

[e] Hebr. 31. 21. [f] Chap. 17. 1. & 24. 40. 15 ¶ And [e] he bleſſed Joſeph, and ſaid, God, [f] before whom my fathers Abraham and Iſaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

[g] Chap. 28. 15. & 31. 11, 13. 16 The Angel [g] which redeemed me from all evil, bleſs the lads: and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Iſaac: and let them * grow into a multitude in the midſt of the earth.

* Heb. as fiſhes do increaſe, See Num. 26. 34, 37. 17 And when Joſeph ſaw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it diſpleaſed him: and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head unto Manaſſehs head.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, Not ſo, my father: for this *is* the firſt-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refuſed, and ſaid, I know *it*, my ſon, I know *it*: he alſo ſhall become a people, and he alſo ſhall be great: but truly [h] his younger brother ſhall be greater than he, and his ſeed ſhall become a ‡ multitude of nations.

[h] Numb. 1. 32, 33. & 2. 19, 21. Deut. 33. 17. Rev. 7. 6, 8. ‡ Heb. fulneſs. 20 And he bleſſed them that day, ſaying, [i] In thee ſhall Iſrael bleſs, ſaying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manaſſeh: and he ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh.

[i] So Ruth 4. 11, 12. 21 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Behold, I die; but God ſhall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, [k] I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand [l] of the Amorite with my ſword and with my bow.

[k] Joſh. 24. 32. John 4. 5. [l] Chap. 15. 16. & 34. 22.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Jacob calleth his ſons to bleſs them.* 3 *Their bleſſing in particular.* 29 *He chargeth them concerning his burial.* 33 *His death.*

AND Jacob called unto his ſons, and ſaid, Gather your ſelves together, that I may tell you *that* which ſhall befal you [a] in the laſt days.

[a] Deut. 4. 30. Numb. 24. 14. Iſa. 2. 2. & 38. 8, 16. Jer. 23. 20. Dan. 2. 29. Acts 2. 17. Hebr. 1. 2.

2 Gather your ſelves together, and hear, ye ſons of Jacob; and hearken unto Iſrael your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* [b] my firſt-born, my might, [c] and the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power.

[b] Chap. 29. 32. [c] Deut. 21. 17. Pſal. 78. 51.

4 Unſtable as water, † [d] thou ſhalt not excel, becauſe thou [e] wenteſt up to thy fathers bed: then defiledſt thou *it*; * he went up to my couch.

† Heb. *do not thou excel.* [d] 1 Chr. 5. 1. [e] Ch. 35. 22. 1 Chr. 5. 1. * Or, *My couch is gone.*

5 ¶ [f] Simeon and Levi *are* brethren: ‡ [g] inſtruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

[f] Chap. 29. 33, 34. ‡ Or, *their ſwords* are *weapons of violence.* [g] Chap. 27. 3.

6 O my ſoul, come not thou into their ſecret; unto their aſſembly, [h] mine honour, be not thou united: for [i] in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelf-will they † digged down a wall.

[h] Pſ. 16. 9. [i] Chap. 34. 27. † Or, *houghed Oxen.*

7 Curſed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: [k] I will divide them in Jacob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael.

[k] Joſh. 19. 1. & 21. 5, 6, 7. 1 Chron. 4. 24, 39. 1 Chap. 29. 35.

8 ¶ [l] Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren ſhall praiſe; [m] thy hand *ſhall be* in the neck of thine enemies: [n] thy fathers children ſhall bow down before thee.

[m] Pſ. 18. 40. [n] 1 Chr. 5. 2.

9 Judah *is* a lions whelp; from the prey, my ſon, thou art gone up: [o] he ſtooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who ſhall rouſe him up?

[o] Numb. 23. 24. & 24. 9.

10 [p] The ſceptre ſhall not depart from Judah, nor [q] a law-giver from between his feet, [r] until Shiloh come, [s] and unto him *ſhall* the gathering of the people *be.*

[p] Numb. 24. 17. Jer. 30. 21. Zech. 10. 11. [q] Pſal. 60. 7. & 108. 8. or, Numb. 21. 8. [r] Ezek. 21. 27. Luk. 1. 32. [s] Iſ. 42. 4. Hag. 2. 7.

11 Binding his fole unto the vine, and his aſſes colt unto the choice vine; he waſhed his garments in wine, & his clothes in ŷ blood of grapes.

12 His [t] eyes *ſhall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

[t] Prov. 23. 29.

13 ¶ [u] Zebulun ſhall dwell at the haven of the ſea: and he *ſhall be* for an haven of ſhips; and his border, *ſhall be* unto Zidon.

[u] Deut. 33. 18. Joſh. 19. 10, 11.

14 ¶ Iſſachar *is* a ſtrong aſs, couching down between two burdens.

[x] 1 Sam. 10. 9.

15 And he ſaw that reſt *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleaſant; and bowed [x] his ſhoulder to bear, and became a ſervant unto tribute.

16 ¶ [y] Dan ſhall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

[y] Deut. 33. 22.

17 [z] Dan

Before Chriſt 1689.

17 [z] Dan ſhall be a ſerpent by the way, ‡ an adder in the path; that biteth the horſe-heels, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

18 [a] I have waited for thy ſalvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ [b] Gad, a troop ſhall overcome him: but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.

20 ¶ [c] Out of Aſher his bread *ſhall be* fat, and he ſhall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ [d] Naphtali *is* a hind let looſe: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joſeph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whoſe* † branches run over the wall.

23 The archers have ſorely grieved him, and ſhot *at him*, and hated him.

24 But his [e] bow abode in ſtrength, and the arms of his hands were made ſtrong, by the hands of [f] the mighty *God* of Jacob: from thence [g] *is* the ſhepherd, [h] the ſtone of Iſrael.

25 [i] *Even* by the God of thy father, who ſhall help thee, [k] and by the Almighty, [l] who ſhall bleſs thee with bleſſings of heaven above, bleſſings of the deep that lieth under, bleſſings of the breaſts, and of the womb.

26 The bleſſings of thy father, have prevailed [m] above the bleſſings of my progenitors, unto the utmoſt bound of the everlaſting hills: they ſhall be on the head of Joſeph, [n] and on the crown of the head of him that was ſeparate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin ſhall ravin *as* a wolf: [o] in the morning he ſhall devour the prey, [p] and at night he ſhall divide the ſpoil.

28 ¶ All theſe *are* the twelve tribes of Iſrael: and this *is it* that their father ſpake unto them, and bleſſed them; every one according to his bleſſing he bleſſed them.

29 And he charged them, and ſaid unto them, I [q] am to be gathered unto my people: [r] bury me with my fathers, [s] in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, [t] which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place.

31 ([u] There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; [x] there they buried Iſaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah)

32 The purchaſe of the field and of the cave that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his ſons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghoſt, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 The mourning for Jacob. 7 The funeral. 24 Joſeph propheſieth to his brethren of their return: 26 His death.

A Nd Joſeph [a] fell upon his fathers face, and wept upon him, and kiſſed him.

2 And Joſeph commanded his ſervants the phyſicians to [b] embalm his father: and the phyſicians embalmed Iſrael.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him (for ſo are fulfilled the days of thoſe which are embalmed) and the Egyptians ‡ mourned for him threeſcore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his mourning were paſt, Joſeph ſpake unto the houſe of Pharaoh, ſaying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, ſpeak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, ſaying,

5 [c] My father made me ſwear, ſaying, Lo, I die: in my grave [d] which I have digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there ſhalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh ſaid, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee ſwear.

7 ¶ And Joſeph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the ſervants of Pharaoh, the elders of his houſe, and all the elders of the land of Egypt.

8 And all the houſe of Joſeph, and his brethren, and his fathers houſe: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goſhen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horſemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threſhing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very ſore lamentation: [e] and he made a mourning for his father ſeven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, ſaw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they ſaid, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called † Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

12 And his ſons did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 For [f] his ſons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah; which Abraham [g] bought with the field for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 ¶ And Joſeph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Joſephs brethren ſaw that their father was dead, they ſaid, Joſeph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they * ſent meſſengers unto Joſeph, ſaying, Thy father did command before he died, ſaying,

17 So ſhall ye ſay unto Joſeph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the treſpaſs of thy brethren, and their ſin; for they did unto thee evil: And now we pray thee forgive the treſpaſs of the ſervants

---

z Judg. 18. 27.
‡ Heb. *an arrow-ſnake.*
a Pſal. 119. 166. Iſa. 25. 9.
b Deut. 33. 20. 1 Chr. 5. 18.
c Deut. 33. 24. Joſh. 19. 24.
d Deut. 33. 23.
† Heb. *daughters.*
e Job 29. 20.
f Pſ. 132. 2.
g Pſal. 80. 1.
h Iſa. 28. 16.
i Chap. 28. 13. & 35. 11.
k Chap. 17. 1.
l Deut. 33. 13.
m Deut. 33. 15. Hab. 3. 6.
n Deut. 33. 16.
o Judg. 1. 8, 21.
p Numb. 23. 24. Ezek. 39. 10. Zech. 14. 1, 7.
q Chap. 15. 15. & 25. 8.
r Chap. 47. 30.
s Chap. 50. 13.
t Chap. 23. 16.
u Chap. 23. 19. & 25. 9.
x Chap. 35. 30.
a Chap. 46. 4.
b 2 Chr. 16. 14. John 19. 40.
‡ Heb. *wept.*
c Chap. 47. 29.
d 2 Chr. 16. 14. Iſa. 22. 16. Matth. 27. 60.
e 1 Sam. 31. 13. Job. 2. 13.
† That is, *the mourning of the Egyptians.*
f Chap. 49. 30. Acts 7. 16.
g Chap. 23. 16.
* Heb. *charged.*

Before Christ 1689. servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face: and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

h Chap. 45. 5. i Rom. 12. 19. k Isa. 10. 7.

19 And Joseph said unto them, [h] Fear not: [i] for *am* I in the place of God?

20 [k] But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake ‡ kindly unto them.

‡ Heb. to their heart.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his fathers house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

1635.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraims children, [l] of the third *generation*: [m] the children also of Machir, the son of Manasseh, [n] were † brought up upon Josephs knees.

Before Christ 1635.

l Job 42. 16. m Numb. 32. 39. n Chap. 50. 23. † Heb. *born.*

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and [o] God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land [p] which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

o Exod. 3. 16. Hebr. 11. 22. p Chap. 15. 14. & 26. 3. & 35. 12. & 46. 4.

25 And [q] Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

q Exod. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

1635.

¶ The Second Book of *Moses*, called *EXODUS.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The children of Israel multiply.* 8 *They are oppressed by a new king.* 15 *The godliness of the midwives.*

1706. NOW [a] these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, every man and his household came with Jacob.

a Gen. 46. 8. Ch. 6. 14.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the * loyns of Jacob, were [b] seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already.*

* Heb. *thigh.* b Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.

6 And [c] Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

1635. c Gen. 50. 26.

7 ¶ [d] And the children of Israel were fruitful, & increased abundantly, & multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; & ỹ land was filled with them.

d Deut. 26. 5. Acts 7. 17.

8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, [e] the people of the children of Israel *are* more and mightier than we.

e Psal. 105. 24.

10 Come on, [f] let us deal wisely with them: lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that when there falleth out any war, they joyn also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

f Acts 7. 19.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters, [g] to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom [h] and Raamses.

g Gen. 15. 13. h Gen. 47. 11.

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

† Heb. *And as they afflicted them, so they multiplied, &c.*

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, [i] in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

cir. 1573. i Psal. 81. 6.

15 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:)

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him, but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive?

19 And [k] the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women: for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

k See Josh. 2. 4. &c. 2 Sam. 17. 19, 20.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied and waxed very mighty.

l See 1 Sam. 2. 35. 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27, 29. 1 King. 2. 24. & 11. 38. Psal. 127. 1.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, [l] that he made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, [m] Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

cir. 1573. m Acts 7. 19.

CHAP. II.

1 *Moses is born, and cast into the flags.* 5 *He is found, and brought up by Pharaohs daughter.*

AND there went [a] a man of the house of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

a Ch. 6. 20. Num. 26. 59. 1 Chr. 23. 13.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, she [b] hid him three months.

1571. b Acts 7. 20. Heb. 11. 23.

3 And

Before Chriſt 1571. 3 And when ſhe could not longer hide him, ſhe took for him an ark of bulruſhes, and daubed it with ſlime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and ſhe laid *it* in the flags by the rivers brink.

c Numb. 26. 59. 4 c And his ſiſter ſtood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to waſh her ſelf at the river, and her maidens walked along by the rivers ſide: and when ſhe ſaw the ark among the flags, ſhe ſent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when ſhe had opened *it*, ſhe ſaw the child: and behold, the babe wept. And ſhe had compaſſion on him, and ſaid, This *is one* of the Hebrews children.

7 Then ſaid his ſiſter to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I go, and call to thee a nurſe of the Hebrew women, that ſhe may nurſe the child for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Go. And the maid went and called the childs mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Take this child away, and nurſe it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nurſed it.

10 And the child grew, and ſhe brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her ſon. 1571. And ſhe called his name * Moſes: and ſhe ſaid, Becauſe I drew him out of the water.

* That is, *drawn out.*

d Acts 7. 23. Hebr. 11. 24. 11 ¶ And it came to paſs in thoſe days, d when Moſes was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he ſpied an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, 1531. and when he ſaw that *there was* no man, he ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand.

e Acts 7. 26. 13 And e when he went out the ſecond day, behold, two men of the Hebrews ſtrove together: and he ſaid to him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow?

† Heb. *a man, a prince.* 14 And he ſaid, Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendeſt thou to kill me, as thou killedſt the Egyptian? And Moſes feared, and ſaid, Surely this thing is known.

f Acts 7. 29. 15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he ſought to ſlay Moſes. But f Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by a well.

g Ch. 3. 1. ‡ Or, *priniz*, as Gen. 41. 45. h Gen. 24. 11. 16 g Now the ‡ prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters: h and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flock.

17 And the ſhepherds came and drove them away: but Moſes ſtood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

i Numb. 10. 29. 18 And when they came i to Reuel their father, he ſaid, How *is it that* you are come ſo ſoon to day?

19 And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock. Before Chriſt 1531.

20 And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moſes was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moſes Zipporah his daughter.

22 And ſhe bare *him* a ſon, and he called his name k Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I have been l a ſtranger in a ſtrange land.

k Ch. 18. 3. l Hebr. 11. 13, 14.

m Ch. 7. 7. Acts 7. 30. 23 ¶ And it came to paſs m in proceſs of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Iſrael n ſighed by reaſon of the bondage, and they cried; and o their cry came up unto God, by reaſon of the bondage.

n Num. 20. 16. o Ch. 22. 23, 27. Gen. 18. 20. Deut. 24. 15. Jam. 5. 4.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his p covenant with Abraham, with Iſaac, and with Jacob.

p Gen. 15. 14. & 46. 4.

25 And God looked upon the children of Iſrael, and God * q had reſpect unto *them*.

* Heb. *knew.* q Ch. 3. 7.

CHAP. III.

1 *Moſes keepeth Jethros flock.* 2 *God appeareth to him in a burning buſh.* 9 *He ſendeth him to deliver Iſrael.*

NOw Moſes kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, a the prieſt of Midian: and he led the flock to the back-ſide of the deſert, and came to b the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb. 1491.

a Ch. 2. 16. b Ch. 18. 5. 1 King. 19. 8.

2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a c flame of fire out of the midſt of a buſh: and he looked, and behold, the buſh burned with fire, and the buſh *was* not conſumed.

c Deut. 33. 16. Acts 7. 30.

3 And Moſes ſaid, I will now turn aſide, and ſee this great ſight, why the buſh is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD ſaw that he turned aſide to ſee, God called unto him d out of the midſt of the buſh, and ſaid, Moſes, Moſes. And he ſaid, Here *am* I.

d Deut. 33. 16.

5 And he ſaid, Draw not nigh hither: e put off thy ſhoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt *is* holy ground.

e Joſh. 5. 15. Acts 7. 33.

6 Moreover he ſaid, f I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moſes hid his face: for g he was afraid to look upon God.

f Mat. 22. 32. Mark 12. 26. Luke 20. 37. Act. 7. 32.

g So 1 King. 19. 13. Iſa. 6. 2, 5.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid, I have ſurely ſeen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and h have heard their cry, by reaſon of their task-maſters: for I know their ſorrows.

h Ch. 2. 23.

8 And i I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and hony; unto the place of k the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites.

i Gen. 11. 5, 7. & 18. 21. k Gen. 15. 18.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the

Before Chriſt 1491.

children of Iſrael is come unto me: and I have alſo ſeen the oppreſſion wherewith the Egyptians oppreſs them.

[1] Pſal. 105. 26.

10 [1] Come now therefore, and I will ſend thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayſt bring forth my people the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.

[m] See Iſa. 6. 5, 8. Jer. 1. 6.

11 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto God, [m] Who *am* I, that I ſhould go unto Pharaoh, and that I ſhould bring forth the children of Iſrael out of Egypt?

[n] Joſh. 1. 5.

12 And he ſaid, [n] Certainly I will be with thee; and this *ſhall be* a token unto thee, that I have ſent thee: When thou haſt brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye ſhall ſerve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moſes ſaid unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Iſrael, and ſhall ſay unto them, The God of your fathers hath ſent me unto you; and they ſhall ſay to me, What *is* his name? What ſhall I ſay unto them?

14 And God ſaid unto Moſes, I AM THAT I AM: And he ſaid, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, [o] I AM hath ſent me unto you.

[o] Ch. 6. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 20. Heb. 13. 8. Rev. 1. 4.

15 And God ſaid moreover unto Moſes, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, The LORD God of your fathers, The God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath ſent me unto you: this *is* [p] my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

[p] Pſal. 135. 13.

[q] Chap. 4. 29.

16 Go and [q] gather the elders of Iſrael together, and ſay unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Iſaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, ſaying, [r] I have ſurely viſited you, and *ſeen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

[r] Gen. 50. 24.

17 And I have ſaid, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, unto a land flowing with milk and hony.

[ſ] Ch. 4. 31.

18 And [ſ] they ſhall hearken to thy voice: and thou ſhalt come, thou and the elders of Iſrael, unto the king of Egypt, and you ſhall ſay unto him, The LORD [t] God of the Hebrews hath met with us; and now let us go (we beſeech thee) three days journey into the wilderneſs, that we may ſacrifice to the LORD our God.

[t] Ch. 5. 3.

19 ¶ And I am ſure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, * no, not by a mighty hand.

* Or, *but by ſtrong hand.*

20 And I will ſtretch out my hand, and ſmite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midſt thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians: and it ſhall come to paſs, that when ye go, ye ſhall not go empty:

[u] Ch. 11. 2. & 12. 35. Gen. 15. 14. [x] Ezek. 39. 10.

22 [u] But every woman ſhall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that ſojourneth in her houſe, jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye ſhall put *them* upon your ſons, and upon your daughters; and [x] ye ſhall ſpoil † the Egyptians.

† Or, *Egypt.*

CHAP. IV.

Before Chriſt 1491.

1 *Moſes rod is turned into a ſerpent.* 6 *His hand is leprous.* 21 *Gods meſſage to Pharaoh.*

AND Moſes anſwered, and ſaid, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will ſay, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he ſaid, [a] A rod.

[a] Ver. 20.

3 And he ſaid, Caſt it on the ground; and he caſt it on the ground, and it became a ſerpent: and Moſes fled from before it.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand.

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy boſom; and he put his hand into his boſom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous [b] as ſnow.

[b] Num. 12. 10. 2 Kings 5. 27.

7 And he ſaid, Put thine hand into thy boſom again. And he put his hand into his boſom again, and plucked it out of his boſom, and behold, it was turned again as his *other* fleſh.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the firſt ſign, that they will believe the voice of the latter ſign.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe alſo theſe two ſigns, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou ſhalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry-land: and [c] the water which thou takeſt out of the river, ‡ ſhall become blood upon the dry-land.

[c] Ch. 7. 19. ‡ Heb. *ſhall be and ſhall be.*

10 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not * eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor ſince thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant: but [d] I *am* ſlow of ſpeech, and of a ſlow tongue.

* Heb. *a man of words.* † Heb. *ſince yeſterday, nor ſince the third day.*

11 And the LORD ſaid unto him, [e] Who hath made mans mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the ſeeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

[d] Ch. 6. 12. [e] Pſal. 94. 9.

12 Now therefore go, and I will be [f] with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou ſhalt ſay.

[f] Iſa. 50. 4. Matt. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11.

13 And he ſaid, O my Lord, ſend, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou ‡ wilt ſend.

‡ Or, *ſhouldſt.*

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Moſes, and he ſaid, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can ſpeak well. And alſo behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he ſeeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And [g] thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, and put words in his mouth; and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye ſhall do.

[g] Ch. 7. 1, 2.

16 And

Before Chriſt 1491.

16 And he ſhall be thy ſpokeſman unto the people: and he ſhall be, *even* he ſhall be to thee in ſtead of a mouth, and [h] thou ſhalt be to him in ſtead of God.

[h] Ch.7.1. & 18.19.

17 And thou ſhalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou ſhalt do ſigns.

18 ¶ And Moſes went and returned to * Jethro his father in law, and ſaid unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren, which *are* in Egypt, and ſee whether they be yet alive. And Jethro ſaid to Moſes, Go in peace.

* Heb. *Jether.*

19 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for [i] all the men are dead which ſought thy life.

[i] Ch. 2. 15, 23. Matt. 2. 20.

20 And Moſes took his wife, and his ſons, and ſet them upon an aſs, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moſes took [k] the rod of God in his hand.

[k] Numb. 20. 8, 9.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, When thou goeſt to return into Egypt, ſee *that* thou do all thoſe wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but [l] I will harden his heart, that he ſhall not let the people go.

[l] Ch. 7. 3, 13. & 9. 12. & 10. 1. & 14. 8. Deut. 2. 30. Joſh. 11. 20. Iſa. 63. 17. John 12. 40. Rom. 9. 18.

22 And thou ſhalt ſay unto Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD, [m] Iſrael *is* my ſon, [n] *even* my firſt-born.

[m] Rom. 9. 4. [n] Jer. 31. 9. Jam. 1. 18.

23 And I ſay unto thee, Let my ſon go, that he may ſerve me: and if thou refuſe to let him go, behold, [o] I will ſlay thy ſon, *even* thy firſt-born.

[o] Ch. 11. 5. & 12. 29.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs, by the way in the inn, that the LORD [p] met him, and ſought to kill him.

[p] Num. 22. 22.

25 Then Zipporah took [q] a ſharp † ſtone, and cut off the fore-ſkin of her ſon, and ‡ caſt *it* at his feet, and ſaid, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me.

[q] Joſh. 5. 2, 3.
† Or, *knife.*
‡ Heb. *made it touch.*

26 So he let him go: then ſhe ſaid, A bloody husband *thou art*, becauſe of the circumciſion.

27 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Aaron, Go into ỹ wilderneſs to meet Moſes. And he went and met him in [r] the mount of God, and kiſſed him.

[r] Chap. 3. 1.

28 And Moſes told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had ſent him, and all the ſigns which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went, and gathered together all the elders of the children of Iſrael.

30 And Aaron ſpake all the words which the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, and did the ſigns in the ſight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had viſited the children of Iſrael, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then [s] they bowed their heads and worſhipped.

[s] Chap. 12. 27.

CHAP. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moſes and Aaron. 5 He increaſeth the Iſraelites task. 22 Moſes complaineth to God.

AND afterward Moſes and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Let my people go, that they may hold a feaſt unto me in the wilderneſs.

Before Chriſt 1491.

2 And Pharaoh ſaid, [a] Who *is* the LORD, that I ſhould obey his voice to let Iſrael go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Iſrael go.

[a] 2 King. 18. 35. Job 21. 15.

3 And they ſaid, [b] The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the deſert, and ſacrifice unto the LORD our God; leſt he fall upon us with peſtilence, or with the ſword.

[b] Chap. 3. 18.

4 And the king of Egypt ſaid unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moſes and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh ſaid, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and you make them reſt from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the ſame day the task-maſters of the people, and their officers, ſaying,

7 Ye ſhall no more give the people ſtraw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather ſtraw for themſelves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, you ſhall lay upon them; you ſhall not diminiſh *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, ſaying, Let us go *and* ſacrifice to our God.

9 * Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein: and let them not regard vain words.

* Heb. *Let the work be heavy upon the men.*

10 ¶ And the task-maſters of the people went out, and their officers, and they ſpake to the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith Pharaoh, I will not give you ſtraw.

11 Go ye, get you ſtraw where you can find it: yet not ought of your work ſhall be diminiſhed.

12 So the people were ſcattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather ſtubble in ſtead of ſtraw.

13 And the task-maſters haſted *them*, ſaying, Fulfil your works, *your* † daily tasks, as when there was ſtraw.

† Heb. *a matter of a day in his day.*

14 And the officers of the children of Iſrael, which Pharaohs task-maſters had ſet over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yeſterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Iſrael, came and cried unto Pharaoh, ſaying, Wherefore dealeſt thou thus with thy ſervants?

16 There is no ſtraw given unto thy ſervants, and they ſay to us, Make brick: and behold, thy ſervants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he ſaid, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye ſay, Let us go, *and* do ſacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work: for there ſhall no ſtraw be given you, yet ſhall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

Before Christ 1491.

children of Iſrael is come unto me: and I have alſo ſeen the oppreſſion wherewith the Egyptians oppreſs them.

10 [l] Come now therefore, and I will ſend thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayſt bring forth my people the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto God, [m] Who *am* I, that I ſhould go unto Pharaoh, and that I ſhould bring forth the children of Iſrael out of Egypt?

12 And he ſaid, [n] Certainly I will be with thee; and this *ſhall be* a token unto thee, that I have ſent thee: When thou haſt brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye ſhall ſerve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moſes ſaid unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Iſrael, and ſhall ſay unto them, The God of your fathers hath ſent me unto you; and they ſhall ſay to me, What *is* his name? What ſhall I ſay unto them?

14 And God ſaid unto Moſes, I AM THAT I AM: And he ſaid, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, [o] I AM hath ſent me unto you.

15 And God ſaid moreover unto Moſes, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, The LORD God of your fathers, The God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath ſent me unto you: this *is* [p] my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go and [q] gather the elders of Iſrael together, and ſay unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Iſaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, ſaying, [r] I have ſurely viſited you, and *ſeen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have ſaid, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, unto a land flowing with milk and hony.

18 And [s] they ſhall hearken to thy voice: and thou ſhalt come, thou and the elders of Iſrael, unto the king of Egypt, and you ſhall ſay unto him, The LORD [t] God of the Hebrews hath met with us; and now let us go (we beſeech thee) three days journey into the wilderneſs, that we may ſacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am ſure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, * no, not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will ſtretch out my hand, and ſmite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midſt thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians: and it ſhall come to paſs, that when ye go, ye ſhall not go empty:

22 [u] But every woman ſhall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that ſojourneth in her houſe, jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye ſhall put *them* upon your ſons, and upon your daughters; and [x] ye ſhall ſpoil † the Egyptians.

l Pſal. 105. 26.
m See Iſa. 6. 5, 8. Jer. 1. 6.
n Joſh. 1. 5.
o Ch. 6. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 20. Hebr. 13. 8. Rev. 1. 4.
p Pſal. 135. 13.
q Chap. 4. 29.
r Gen. 50. 24.
s Ch. 4. 31.
t Ch. 5. 3.
* Or, *but by ſtrong hand.*
u Ch. 11. 2. & 12. 35. Gen. 15. 14.
x Ezek. 39. 10.
† Or, *Egypt.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Moſes rod is turned into a ſerpent.* 6 *His hand is leprous.* 21 *Gods meſſage to Pharaoh.*

Before Christ 1491.

AND Moſes anſwered, and ſaid, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will ſay, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he ſaid, [a] A rod.

3 And he ſaid, Caſt it on the ground; and he caſt it on the ground, and it became a ſerpent: and Moſes fled from before it.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand.

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy boſom; and he put his hand into his boſom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous [b] as ſnow.

7 And he ſaid, Put thine hand into thy boſom again. And he put his hand into his boſom again, and plucked it out of his boſom, and behold, it was turned again as his *other* fleſh.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the firſt ſign, that they will believe the voice of the latter ſign.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe alſo theſe two ſigns, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou ſhalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry-land: and [c] the water which thou takeſt out of the river, ‡ ſhall become blood upon the dry-land.

10 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not * eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor ſince thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant: but [d] I *am* ſlow of ſpeech, and of a ſlow tongue.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto him, [e] Who hath made mans mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the ſeeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be [f] with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou ſhalt ſay.

13 And he ſaid, O my Lord, ſend, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou ‡ wilt ſend.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Moſes, and he ſaid, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can ſpeak well. And alſo behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he ſeeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And [g] thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, and put words in his mouth; and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye ſhall do.

a Ver. 20.
b Num. 12. 10. 2 Kings 5. 27.
c Ch. 7. 19.
‡ Heb. *ſhall be and ſhall be.*
* Heb. *a man of words.*
† Heb. *ſince yeſterday, nor ſince the third day.*
d Ch. 6. 12.
e Pſal. 94. 9. Iſa. 50. 4. Matt. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11.
f Or, *ſhouldſt.*
g Ch. 7. 1, 2.

16 And

Before Chriſt 1491.

16 And he ſhall be thy ſpokeſman unto the people: and he ſhall be, *even* he ſhall be to thee in ſtead of a mouth, and [h] thou ſhalt be to him in ſtead of God.

[h] Ch. 7. 1. & 18. 19.

17 And thou ſhalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou ſhalt do ſigns.

18 ¶ And Moſes went and returned to * Jethro his father in law, and ſaid unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren, which *are* in Egypt, and ſee whether they be yet alive. And Jethro ſaid to Moſes, Go in peace.

* Heb. *Jether.*

19 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for [i] all the men are dead which ſought thy life.

[i] Ch. 2. 15, 23. Matt. 2. 20.

20 And Moſes took his wife, and his ſons, and ſet them upon an aſs, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moſes took [k] the rod of God in his hand.

[k] Numb. 20. 8, 9.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, When thou goeſt to return into Egypt, ſee *that* thou do all thoſe wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but [l] I will harden his heart, that he ſhall not let the people go.

[l] Ch. 7. 3, 13. & 9. 12. & 10. 1. & 14. 8. Deut. 2. 30. Joſh. 11. 20. Iſa. 63. 17. John 12. 40. Rom. 9. 18.

22 And thou ſhalt ſay unto Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD, [m] Iſrael *is* my ſon, [n] *even* my firſt-born.

[m] Rom. 9. 4. [n] Jer. 31. 9. Jam. 1. 18.

23 And I ſay unto thee, Let my ſon go, that he may ſerve me: and if thou refuſe to let him go, behold, [o] I will ſlay thy ſon, *even* thy firſt-born.

[o] Ch. 11. 5. & 12. 29.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs, by the way in the inn, that the LORD [p] met him, and ſought to kill him.

[p] Num. 22. 22.

25 Then Zipporah took [q] a ſharp † ſtone, and cut off the fore-ſkin of her ſon, and ‡ caſt *it* at his feet, and ſaid, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me.

[q] Joſh. 5. 2, 3. † Or, *knife.* ‡ Heb. *made it touch.*

26 So he let him go: then ſhe ſaid, A bloody husband *thou art*, becauſe of the circumciſion.

27 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Aaron, Go into ŷ wilderneſs to meet Moſes. And he went and met him in [r] the mount of God, and kiſſed him.

[r] Chap. 3. 1.

28 And Moſes told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had ſent him, and all the ſigns which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went, and gathered together all the elders of the children of Iſrael.

30 And Aaron ſpake all the words which the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, and did the ſigns in the ſight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had viſited the children of Iſrael, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then [s] they bowed their heads and worſhipped.

[s] Chap. 12. 27.

CHAP. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moſes and Aaron. 5 He increaſeth the Iſraelites task. 22 Moſes complaineth to God.

AND afterward Moſes and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Let my people go, that they may hold a feaſt unto me in the wilderneſs.

Before Chriſt 1491.

2 And Pharaoh ſaid, [a] Who *is* the LORD, that I ſhould obey his voice to let Iſrael go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Iſrael go.

[a] 2 King. 18. 35. Job 21. 15.

3 And they ſaid, [b] The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the deſert, and ſacrifice unto the LORD our God; leſt he fall upon us with peſtilence, or with the ſword.

[b] Chap. 3. 18.

4 And the king of Egypt ſaid unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moſes and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh ſaid, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and you make them reſt from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the ſame day the task-maſters of the people, and their officers, ſaying,

7 Ye ſhall no more give the people ſtraw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather ſtraw for themſelves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, you ſhall lay upon them; you ſhall not diminiſh *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, ſaying, Let us go *and* ſacrifice to our God.

9 * Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein: and let them not regard vain words.

* Heb. *Let the work be heavy upon the men.*

10 ¶ And the task-maſters of the people went out, and their officers, and they ſpake to the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith Pharaoh, I will not give you ſtraw.

11 Go ye, get you ſtraw where you can find it: yet not ought of your work ſhall be diminiſhed.

12 So the people were ſcattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather ſtubble in ſtead of ſtraw.

13 And the task-maſters haſted *them*, ſaying, Fulfil your works, *your* † daily tasks, as when there was ſtraw.

† Heb. *a matter of a day in his day.*

14 And the officers of the children of Iſrael, which Pharaohs task-maſters had ſet over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yeſterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Iſrael, came and cried unto Pharaoh, ſaying, Wherefore dealeſt thou thus with thy ſervants?

16 There is no ſtraw given unto thy ſervants, and they ſay to us, Make brick: and behold, thy ſervants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he ſaid, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye ſay, Let us go, *and* do ſacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work: for there ſhall no ſtraw be given you, yet ſhall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

Before Christ 1491.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that* they *were* in evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in ỹ way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

c Ch. 6. 9. 21 c And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because you have

* Heb. to stink. Gen. 34. 30. made our savour * to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hands to slay us.

22 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou *so* evil intreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou hast sent me?

† Heb. delivering, thou hast not delivered. 23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

CHAP. VI.

1 *God reneweth his promise by his name* JEHOVAH. 14 *The genealogy of Reuben,* 15 *of Simeon,* 16 *of Levi.*

THen the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh:

a Ch. 3. 19. for a with a strong hand shall he let them go, and

b Ch. 11. 1. & 12. 33, 39. with a strong hand b shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* the LORD:

c Gen. 17. 1. & 35. 11. & 48. 3. 3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* c God Almighty,

d Ch. 3. 14. but by my name d JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

e Gen. 17. 4. 4 And e I have also established my covenant with them, f to give them the land of Canaan,

f Gen. 17. 8. & 28. 4. the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

g Ch. 2. 24. 5 And g I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembred my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you

h Ch. 5. 4, 5. Psal. 81. 6. out h from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land concerning the which I did

* Heb. lift up my hand. See Gen. 14. 22. Deut. 32. 40. i Gen. 15. 14. & 26. 3. & 35. 12. * i swear to give it, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: k but they hearkned not unto Moses, for

k Ch. 5. 21. † anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

† Heb. shortness, or, straitness. 11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkned unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, l who *am* of uncircumcised lips?

Before Christ 1491.

l Ver. 30. Ch. 4. 10. Jer. 1. 6. 13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ These *be* the heads of their fathers houses: m The sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the families of Reuben.

m Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chr. 5. 3.

n 1 Chr. 4. 24. 15 n And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jahin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon.

o Num. 3. 17. 1 Chr. 6. 1, 16. 16 ¶ And these *are* the names of o the sons of Levi, according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: And the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years. 1619.

p 1 Chr. 6. 17. & 23. 7. 17 p The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

q Num. 26. 57. 1 Chr. 6. 2, 18. 18 And q the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: And the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

r 1 Chr. 6. 19. & 23. 21. 19 And r the sons of Merari; Mahali, and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations.

f Ch. 2. 1. 2. Num. 26. 59. 20 And f Amram took him Jochebed his fathers sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: And the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and seven years.

t Num. 16. 1. 1 Chr. 6. 37, 38. 21 ¶ And t the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

u Lev. 10. 4. Num. 3. 30. cir. 1530. 22 ¶ And u the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

x Ruth 4. 19, 20. 1 Chron. 2. 10. 23 And Aaron took him Elisheba daughter of x Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him y Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

y Num. 3. 2. & 26. 60. 1 Chron. 6. 3. & 24. 1. 24 And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.

z Num. 25. 11. 25 And Eleazar Aarons son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife, and z she bare him Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

1491. 27 These *are* they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day *when* the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I *am* the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.

30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold,

Before Chriſt 1491. [a] I *am* of uncircumciſed lips, and how ſhall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

[a] Ver. 12. Ch. 4. 10. 1 *Moſes is encouraged to go to Pharaoh.* 8 *His rod is turned into a ſerpent.* 13 *Pharaohs heart is hardned.* 19 *The river is turned into blood.*

[a] Ch. 4. 16. Jer. 1. 10. AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, See, I have made thee [a] a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother ſhall be thy prophet.

2 Thou ſhalt ſpeak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother ſhall ſpeak unto Pharaoh, that he ſend the children of Iſrael out of his land.

[b] Ch. 4. 21. 3 And [b] I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiply my ſigns and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children

[c] Ch. 6. 6. of Iſrael, out of the land of Egypt, [c] by great judgments.

5 And the Egyptians ſhall know, that I *am* the LORD, when I ſtretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Iſrael from among them.

6 And Moſes and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, ſo did they.

1491. 7 And Moſes *was* fourſcore years old, and Aaron fourſcore and three years old, when they ſpake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 When Pharaoh ſhall ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou ſhalt ſay unto

[d] Ch. 4. 2, 17. Aaron, [d] Take thy rod and caſt *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it ſhall become a ſerpent.

10 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did ſo as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron caſt down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his ſervants, and it became a ſerpent.

[e] Gen. 41. 8. [f] 2 Tim. 3. 8. 11 Then Pharaoh alſo [e] called the wiſe-men, and [f] the ſorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they alſo did in like manner with their inchantments.

12 For they caſt down every man his rod, and they became ſerpents: but Aarons rod ſwallowed up their rods.

[g] Ch. 4. 21. 13 And he hardned Pharaohs heart, that he hearkned not unto them; [g] as the LORD had ſaid.

[h] Ch. 8. 15. & 10. 1, 20, 27. 14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [h] Pharaohs heart *is* hardned, he refuſeth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou ſhalt ſtand by the rivers brink, againſt he come: and the rod which was turned to a ſerpent ſhalt thou take in thine hand.

[i] Ch. 3. 12, 18. & 5. 1, 3. 16 And thou ſhalt ſay unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath ſent me unto thee, ſaying, Let my people go, [i] that they may ſerve me in the wilderneſs: and behold, hitherto thou wouldſt not hear.

Before Chriſt 1491.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD, in this thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD: [k] behold, I will ſmite with the rod that *is* in mine hand, upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they ſhall be turned [l] to blood.

[k] Ch. 4. 9. [l] Rev. 16. 6.

18 And the fiſh that *is* in the river ſhall die, and the river ſhall ſtink; and the Egyptians ſhall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand upon ỹ waters of Egypt, upon their ſtreams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their * pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *veſſels of* wood, and in *veſſels of* ſtone.

* Heb. gathering of their waters.

20 And Moſes and Aaron did ſo, as the LORD commanded: and he [m] lift up the rod and ſmote the waters that *were* in the river, in the ſight of Pharaoh, and in the ſight of his ſervants: and all the [n] waters that *were* in the river, were turned to blood.

[m] Ch. 17. 5. [n] Pſ. 78. 44. & 105. 29.

21 And the fiſh that *was* in the river, died: and the river ſtank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 And [o] the magicians of Egypt did ſo with their inchantments: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, neither did he hearken unto them; [p] as the LORD had ſaid.

[o] Wiſ. 17. 7. [p] Ver. 3.

23 And Pharaoh turned & went into his houſe, neither did he ſet his heart to this alſo.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And ſeven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had ſmitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Frogs are ſent.* 16 *The duſt turned into lice.* 20 *The ſwarms of flies.* 32 *Pharaoh is hardned.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Go unto Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 And if thou refuſe to let *them* go, behold, I will ſmite all thy borders with [a] frogs.

[a] Rev. 16. 13.

3 And the river ſhall bring forth frogs abundantly, which ſhall go up and come into thine houſe, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the houſe of thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy † kneading-troughs.

† Or, dough.

4 And the frogs ſhall come up both on thee, & upon thy people, and upon all thy ſervants.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the ſtreams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cauſe frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

Before Christ 1491.

6 And Aaron ſtretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and [b] the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

[b] Pſal. 78. 45. & 105. 30.

7 [c] And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

[c] Wiſd. 17. 7.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid, [d] Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do ſacrifice unto the LORD.

[d] Ch. 9. 28. & 10. 17. Num. 21. 7. 1 King. 13. 6. Act. 8. 24.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto Pharaoh, * Glory over me: † when ſhall I intreat for thee, and for thy ſervants, and for thy people, ‡ to deſtroy the frogs from thee, and thy houſes, *that* they may remain in the river only?

* Or, *Have this honour over me, &c.* † Or, *againſt when.* ‡ Heb. *to cut off.*

10 And he ſaid, * To morrow. And he ſaid, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayſt know, that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

* Or, *againſt to morrow.*

11 And the frogs ſhall depart from thee, and from thy houſes, and from thy ſervants, and from thy people; they ſhall remain in the river only.

12 And Moſes and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moſes cried unto the LORD, becauſe of the frogs which he had brought againſt Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes: and the frogs died out of the houſes, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land ſtank.

15 But when Pharaoh ſaw that there was reſpite, [e] he hardned his heart, and hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

[e] Ch. 7. 14.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and ſmite the duſt of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did ſo; for Aaron ſtretched out his hand with his rod, and ſmote the duſt of the earth, and [f] it became lice, in man and in beaſt: all the duſt of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

[f] Pſ. 105. 31.

18 And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: ſo there were lice upon man, and upon beaſt.

19 Then the magicians ſaid unto Pharaoh, This *is* [g] the finger of God: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, and he hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

[g] 1 Sam. 6. 3, 9. Pſal. 8. 3. Mat. 12. 28. Luke 11. 20.

20 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh, (lo, he cometh forth to the water) and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

21 Elſe if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will ſend † ſwarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thy houſes: and the houſes of the Egyptians ſhall be full of ſwarms *of flies*, and alſo the ground whereon they *are*.

† Or, *a mixture of noiſom beaſts, &c.*

22 And [h] I will ſever in that day the land of Goſhen, in which my people dwell, that no ſwarms *of flies* ſhall be there; to the end thou mayſt know, that I *am* the LORD in the midſt of ỹ earth.

[h] Ch. 9. 4. 26. & 10. 23. & 12. 13.

23 And I will put * a diviſion between my people, and thy people: † to morrow ſhall this ſign be.

* Heb. *a redemption.* † Or, *by to morrow.*

24 And the LORD did ſo: and [i] there came a grievous ſwarm *of flies* into the houſe of Pharaoh, and *into* his ſervants houſes, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was ‡ corrupted by reaſon of the ſwarm *of flies*.

[i] Pſal. 78. 45. & 105. 31. Wiſd. 16. 9.

‡ Or, *deſtroyed.*

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moſes, and for Aaron, and ſaid, Go ye, ſacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moſes ſaid, It is not meet ſo to do; for we ſhall ſacrifice [k] the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: Lo, ſhall we ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not ſtone us?

[k] Gen. 43. 32. & 46. 34.

27 We will go [l] three days journey into the wilderneſs, and ſacrifice to the LORD our God, as [m] he ſhall command us.

[l] Ch. 3. 12. [m] Ch. 3. 18.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid, I will let you go, that ye may ſacrifice to the LORD your God, in the wilderneſs; only you ſhall not go very far away: [n] intreat for me.

[n] Ver. 8. Ch. 9. 28. 1 King. 13. 6.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the ſwarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to ſacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moſes went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes; and he removed the ſwarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh [o] hardned his heart at this time alſo, neither would he let the people go.

[o] Ver. 15. Ch. 4. 21.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The murrain of beaſts.* 8 *The plague of boyls and blains.* 22 *The plague of hail.*

THen the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 For if thou refuſe to let *them* go, and wilt hold them ſtill,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horſes, upon the aſſes, upon the camels, upon the oxen, & upon the ſheep: *there ſhall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And [a] the LORD ſhall ſever between the cattle of Iſrael, and the cattle of Egypt: and there ſhall nothing die of all *that is* the childrens of Iſrael.

[a] Chap. 8. 22.

5 And ỹ LORD appointed a ſet time, ſaying, To morrow the LORD ſhall do this thing in the land.

6 And

Before Christ 1491.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and [b] all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

[b] Psal. 78. 50.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And [c] the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, and he did not let the people go.

[c] Chap. 7. 14.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be [d] a boyl breaking forth, *with* blains, upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

[d] Rev. 16. 2.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven: and it became [e] a boyl breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beast.

[e] Deut. 28. 27.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses, because of [f] boyl: for the boyl was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkned not unto them; [f] as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

[f] Chap. 4. 21.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people: that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

[g] Rom. 9. 17.

16 And in very deed for [g] this *cause* have I * raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

See Chap. 14. 17. Prov. 16. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

* Heb. *made thee stand.*

17 As yet exaltest thou thy self against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time, I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt, since the foundation thereof, even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field: *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD amongst the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses.

† Heb. *set not his heart unto.*

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be [h] hail in all the land of Egypt; upon man,

[h] Rev. 16. 21.

and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt. Before Christ 1491.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven, and [i] the LORD sent thunder, and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

[i] Psal. 78. 47. & 105. 32.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that *was* in the field, both man and beast: and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 [k] Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

[k] Chap. 8. 22. & 10. 23. & 11. 7. & 12. 13.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned *this* time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 [l] Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no *more* * mighty thundrings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

[l] Ch. 8. 8, 28. & 10. 17. Act. 8. 24.

* Heb. *voices of God.*

29 And Moses said unto him, Assoon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD: *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know, how that the [m] earth *is* the LORDS.

[m] Ps. 24. 1.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax, and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled.

32 [n] But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they *were* † not grown up.

[n] Ruth 1. 22. & 2. 23.

† Heb. *hidden*, or, *dark.*

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain, and the hail, and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardned his heart, he and his servants.

35 And [o] the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken ‡ by Moses.

[o] Ch. 4. 21.

‡ Heb. *by the hand of Moses.*

CHAP. X.

12 *The plague of locusts,* 21 *of darkness.* 27 *Pharaohs heart hardned.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: [a] for I have hardned his heart, and the heart of his servants; that I might shew these my signs before him:

[a] Ch. 4. 21. & 7. 14.

2 And that [b] thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy sons son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done amongst them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

[b] Psal. 71. 18. & 78. 5, &c.

Before Chriſt 1491.

3 And Moſes and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuſe to humble thy ſelf before me? Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

4 Elſe if thou refuſe to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the [c] locuſts into thy coaſt.

[c] Wiſd. 16. 9.

5 And they ſhall cover the * face of the earth, that one cannot be able to ſee the earth: and [d] they ſhall eat the reſidue of that which is eſcaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and ſhall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field.

* Heb. eye.

[d] Joel 1. 4.

6 And they ſhall fill thy houſes, and the houſes of all thy ſervants, and the houſes of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers have ſeen, ſince the day that they were upon ŷ earth, unto this day. And he turned himſelf, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaohs ſervants ſaid unto him, How long ſhall this man be a ſnare unto us? Let ŷ men go, that they may ſerve the LORD their God: Knoweſt thou not yet, that Egypt is deſtroyed?

8 And Moſes and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he ſaid unto them, Go, ſerve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that ſhall go?

† Heb. *who and who, &c.*

9 And Moſes ſaid, We will go with our young, and with our old, with our ſons, and with our daughters; with our flocks, and with our herds will we go: for we *muſt hold* a feaſt unto the LORD.

10 And he ſaid unto them, Let the LORD be ſo with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it*, for evil *is* before you.

11 Not ſo: go now ye *that are* men, and ſerve the LORD, for that you did deſire. And they were driven out from Pharaohs preſence.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locuſts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an eaſt-wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning, the eaſt-wind brought the locuſts.

[e] Pſal. 78. 46. & 105. 34.

[f] Joel 2. 2.

14 And [e] the locuſts went up over all the land of Egypt, and reſted in all the coaſts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; [f] before them there were no ſuch locuſts as they, neither after them ſhall be ſuch.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, ſo that the land was darkned, and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh * called for Moſes and Aaron in haſte; and he ſaid, I have ſinned againſt the LORD your God, and againſt you.

Before Chriſt 1491.

* Heb. *haſtned to call.*

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my ſin only this once, and [g] intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

[g] Ch. 9. 28.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty ſtrong weſt-wind, which took away the locuſts, and † caſt them [h] into the Red ſea: there remained not one locuſt in all the coaſts of Egypt.

† Heb. *faſtned.*

[h] Joel 2. 20.

20 But the LORD [i] hardned Pharaohs heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go.

[i] Ch. 4. 21. & 11. 10.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkneſs over the land of Egypt, ‡ even darkneſs *which* may be felt.

‡ Heb. *that one may feel darkneſs.*

22 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was [k] a thick darkneſs in all the land of Egypt three days.

[k] Pſal. 105. 28. Wiſd. 17. 2, &c.

23 They ſaw not one another, neither roſe any from his place for three days: [l] but all the children of Iſrael had light in their dwellings.

[l] Ch. 8. 22. Wiſ. 18. 1.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moſes, and ſaid, Go ye, ſerve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be ſtayed: let your little ones alſo go with you.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Thou muſt give * us alſo ſacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may ſacrifice unto the LORD our God.

* Heb. *into our hands.*

26 Our cattle alſo ſhall go with us; there ſhall not an hoof be left behind: for thereof muſt we take to ſerve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we muſt ſerve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD [m] hardned Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

[m] Chap. 14. 4, 8.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy ſelf, ſee my face no more: for in *that* day thou ſeeſt my face, thou ſhalt die.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Thou haſt ſpoken well, [n] I will ſee thy face again no more.

[n] Hebr. 11. 27.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Gods meſſage to the Iſraelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours.* 4 *The death of the firſt-born is threatned.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: [a] when he ſhall let *you* go, he ſhall ſurely thruſt you out hence altogether.

[a] Ch. 12. 31, 33, 39.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, [b] jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold.

[b] Ch. 3. 22. & 12. 35.

3 [c] And the LORD gave the people favour in the

[c] Chap. 12. 36.

Before the ſight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man
Chriſt [d] Moſes *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in
1491. the ſight of Pharaohs ſervants, and in the ſight
d Eccluſ 45. 1. of the people.

4 And Moſes ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD,
e Chap. 11. 29. [e] About midnight will I go out into the midſt of Egypt.

f Chap. 12. 12. 5 And [f] all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt ſhall die, from the firſt-born of Pharaoh, that ſitteth upon his throne, even unto the firſt-born of the maid-ſervant that *is* behind the mill; and all the firſt-born of beaſts.

6 And there ſhall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, ſuch as there was none like it, nor ſhall be like it any more.

g Chap. 8. 22. h Joſh. 10. 21. 7 [g] But againſt any of the children of Iſrael [h] ſhall not a dog move his tongue, againſt man or beaſt: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Iſrael.

i Ch. 12. 31, 33. * Heb. *that is at thy feet:* So Judg. 4. 10. & 8. 5. 1 King. 20. 10. 2 King. 3. 9. † Heb. *heat of anger.* 8 And [i] all theſe thy ſervants ſhall come down unto me, and bow down themſelves unto me, ſaying, Get thee out, and all the people * that follow thee; and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

k Ch. 3. 19. & 10. 1. l Ch. 7. 3. m Ch. 10. 20, 27. 9 And [k] the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you; that [l] my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moſes and Aaron did all theſe wonders before Pharaoh: and [m] the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

3 *The paſſover is inſtituted.* 29 *The firſt-born are ſlain.* 31 *The Iſraelites are driven out of the land.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 This month *ſhall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *ſhall be* the firſt month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Iſrael, ſaying, In the tenth *day* of this month
‡ Or, *kid.* they ſhall take to them every man a ‡ lamb, according to the houſe of *their* fathers, a lamb for an houſe.

4 And if the houſhold be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his houſe, take *it* according to the number of the ſouls; every man according to his eating, ſhall make your count for the lamb.

a Lev. 22. 20, 21. Mal. 1. 8. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. * Heb. *ſon of a year.* b Lev. 23. 5. Num. 9. 3. & 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1. † Heb. *between the two evenings.* Ch. 16. 2. 5 Your lamb ſhall be [a] without blemiſh, a male * of the firſt year: ye ſhall take *it* out from the ſheep or from the goats.

6 And ye ſhall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the ſame month: and [b] the whole aſſembly of the congregation of Iſrael ſhall kill it † in the evening.

7 And they ſhall take of the blood, and ſtrike *it* on the two ſide-poſts, and on the upper doorpoſt of the houſes, wherein they ſhall eat it,

8 And they ſhall eat the fleſh in that night; Before roſt with fire, and [c] unleavened bread, *and* with Chriſt bitter *herbs* they ſhall eat it. 1491.

c 1 Cor. 5. 8. 9 Eat not of it raw, nor ſodden at all with water, but roſt with fire: his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

d Ch. 23. 18. & 34. 25. 10 [d] And ye ſhall let nothing of it remain until the morning: and that which remaineth of it until the morning, ye ſhall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus ſhall ye eat it; *with* your loyns girded, your ſhoes on your feet, and your ſtaff in your hand: and ye ſhall eat it in haſte; [e] it *is* the LORDS paſſover.

e Deut. 16. 5. 12 For I will paſs through the land of Egypt this night, and will ſmite all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beaſt: and [f] againſt all the † gods of Egypt I will execute judgment; I *am* the LORD.

f Num. 33. 4. † Or, *princes.* 13 And the blood ſhall be to you for a token upon the houſes where you *are:* and when I ſee the blood, I will paſs over you, and the plague ſhall not be upon you ‡ to deſtroy *you,* when I ſmite the land of Egypt.

‡ Heb. *for a deſtruction.* 14 And this day ſhall be unto you for a memorial; and you ſhall keep it a feaſt to the LORD, throughout your generations: you ſhall keep it a feaſt by an ordinance for ever.

g Ch. 13. 6. & 23. 15. & 34. 18. & 25. 15 [g] Seven days ſhall ye eat unleavened bread, even the firſt day ye ſhall put away leaven out of your houſes: for whoſoever eateth leavened bread, from the firſt day until the ſeventh day, [h] that ſoul ſhall be cut off from Iſrael.

h Gen. 17. 14. 16 And in the firſt day *there ſhall be* an holy convocation, and in the ſeventh day there ſhall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work ſhall be done in them, ſave *that* which every * man muſt eat, that only may be done of you.

* Heb. *ſoul.* 17 And ye ſhall obſerve *the feaſt of* unleavened bread; for in this ſelf-ſame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore ſhall ye obſerve this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

i Lev. 23. 5. Num. 28. 16. 18 ¶ [i] In the firſt *month,* on the fourteenth day of the month at even ye ſhall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

k Exod. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 3 l Num. 9. 13. 19 [k] Seven days ſhall there be no leaven found in your houſes: for whoſoever eateth that which is leavened, [l] even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from the congregation of Iſrael, whether he be a ſtranger or born in the land.

20 Ye ſhall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations ſhall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moſes called for all the elders of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Draw out and take you a † lamb, according to your families, and † Or, kid kill the paſſover.

m Heb. 11. 28. 22 [m] And ye ſhall take a bunch of hyſſop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the baſon,

Before Christ 1491.

and strike the lintel and the two side-posts, with the blood that *is* in the bason: and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians, and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and [n] will not suffer [o] the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you*.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land, which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 [p] And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean you by this service?

27 That ye shall say, It *is* the sacrifice of the LORDS passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people [q] bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ [r] And it came to pass that at midnight [s] the LORD smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, [t] from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sat on his throne, unto the first-born of the captive that *was* in the * dungeon; and all the first-born of cattle.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And [v] he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, *and* get you forth from amongst my people, [x] both you and the children of Israel: and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 [y] Also take your flocks, and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone: and bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste: for they said, We *be* all dead *men*.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their † kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they borrowed of the Egyptians [z] jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

36 [a] And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required*: and [b] they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ And [c] the children of Israel journeyed from [d] Rameses to Succoth, about [e] six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, besides children.

38 And ‡ a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened: because [f] they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* [g] four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to pass, at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the self-same day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It *is* * [h] a night to be much observed unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel, in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the passover: there shall no stranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A foreiner, and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten, thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of ŷ house; [i] neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall † keep it.

48 And [k] when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is home-born, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to pass the self-same day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, [l] by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The first-born are sanctified to God.* 3 *The memorial of the passover is commanded.* 21 *God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud and of fire.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Sanctifie unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember

---

n Ezek. 9. 6. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4.
o 1 Cor. 10. 10. Hebr. 11. 28.
p Josh. 4. 6.
q Ch. 4. 31.
r Ch. 11. 4.
s Num. 8. 17. & 33. 4. Psal. 78. 51. & 105. 36. & 135. 8. & 136. 10.
t Ch. 4. 22. Wisd. 18. 11.
* Heb. *house of the pit.*
v Psal. 105. 38.
x Ch. 10. 9.
y Ch. 12. 26.
† Or, *dough.*
z Ch. 3. 22. & 11. 2.
a Ch. 11. 3.
b Gen. 15. 14. Ch. 3. 22. Psal. 105. 37.
c Num. 33. 3, 5.
d Gen. 47. 11.
e Ch. 38. 26. Num. 1. 46 & 11. 21.
‡ Heb. *a great mixture.* Num. 11. 4
f Ch. 6. 1. & 11. 1.
g Gen. 15. 13. Act. 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17.
* Heb. *a night of observations.*
h See Deut. 16. 6.
i Num. 9. 12. John 19. 36.
† Heb. *do it.*
k Num. 9. 14.
l Ch. 6. 26.
a Ch. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26 Num. 3. 13. & 8. 16, 17. & 18. 15. Luk. 2. 23.

Before Christ 1491.

member this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of ‡ bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

‡ Heb. *servants.*

b Ch. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 1.

4 [b] This day came ye out, in the month Abib.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and hony, [c] that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

c Ch. 12. 25, 26.

d Ch. 12. 15, 16.

6 [d] Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days: and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

e See ver. 16. Num. 15. 38. Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Prov. 1. 9. Isa. 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Mat. 23. 5.

9 And it shall be for [e] a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes; that the LORDS law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

f Ch. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 8. 17. Deut. 15. 19. Ezek. 44. 30.

12 [f] That thou shalt † set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix: and every firstling that cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the males *shall be* the LORDS.

† Heb. *cause to pass over.*

g Num. 18. 15, 16.

* Or, *kid.*

13 And [g] every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a * lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the first-born of man amongst thy children [h] shalt thou redeem.

h Num. 3. 47. & 18. 16.

‡ Heb. *to morrow.*

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee ‡ in time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

15 And it came to pass when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and [i] they return to Egypt.

Before Christ 1491.

i Deut. 17. 16.

18 But God [k] led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up † harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

k Ch. 14. 2.

† Or, *by five in a rank.*

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, [l] God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

l Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32. Act. 7. 16.

20 ¶ And [m] they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

m Num. 33. 6.

21 And [n] the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light: to go by day and night.

n Ch. 40. 38. Num. 9. 15. & 10. 34. & 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Psal. 78. 14. & 99. 7 & 105. 39. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Pharaohs pursuit.* 10 *The Israelites murmur.* 21 *They pass through the Red sea.* 23 *The Egyptians drowned.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, [a] that they turn and encamp before [b] Pi-hahiroth, between [c] Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

a Ch. 13. 18. b Num. 33. 7. c Jer. 44. 1.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* intangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And [d] I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them, and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

d Chap. 4. 21.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people fled: and [e] the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

e Psal. 105. 25.

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and [f] the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

f Num. 33. 3.

9 But the [g] Egyptians pursued after them (all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen and his army) and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

g Josh. 24. 6. 1 Mac. 4. 9.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children

Before Christ 1491.

dren of Israel lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

h Psal. 106. 7.

11 h And they said unto Moses, Because *there* were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

i Chap. 5. 21. & 6. 9.

12 i *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

k 2 Chr. 20. 15, 17.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, k Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: ‡ for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

‡ Or, *for whereas you have seen the Egyptians to day*, &c.

l Neh. 4. 20.

14 l The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? Speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry-ground, through the mids of the sea.

17 And I, behold I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

m Chap. 13. 21. & 23. 20.

19 ¶ And the angel of God m which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them.

n See Isa. 8. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 3.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and n it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

o Psal. 66. 6. p Jos. 3. 15. & 4. 23. Neh. 9. 11. Psal. 74. 13. & 106. 9. & 114. 3. q Numb. 33. 8. Psal. 78. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Heb. 11. 29.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east-wind all that night, and o made the sea dry-land, and the waters were p divided.

22 And q the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry-ground: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

r See Ps. 77. 17. &c.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them, to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaohs horses, his chariots and his horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning-watch r the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, † that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them, against the Egyptians.

† Or, *and made them to go heavily.*

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared, and the Egyptians fled against it: and the LORD * overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

* Heb. *shook off.* Deut. 11. 4. Psal. 136. 15.

s Hab. 3. 8, 12. t Psal. 106. 11. u Psal. 77. 20.

28 And s the waters returned and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: there remained not so much as t one of them.

29 But u the children of Israel walked upon dry-land in the midst of the sea: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea-shore.

‡ Heb. *hand.*

31 And Israel saw that great ‡ work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and x believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

x Psal. 106. 12.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Moses song.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The bitter waters of Marah* 25 *are sweetned.*

a Wisd. 10. 20.

THen sang a Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

b Deut. 10. 21. Psal. 18. 2. & 22. 3. & 109. 1. & 118. 14. Isa. 12. 2.

2 The LORD *is* my strength and b song, and he is become my salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his name.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

c Neh. 9. 11.

5 The depths have covered them: c they sank into the bottom as a stone.

d Psal. 118. 15, 16.

6 d Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* consumed them e as stubble.

e Isa. 5. 24. & 47. 14.

f Chap. 14. 21. Job 4. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 8. g Psal. 78. 13. h Judg. 5. 30.

8 And f with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together: g the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 h The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil: my lust shall be satisfied

Before Chriſt 1491.

Before ſatisfied upon them, I will draw my ſword, my hand ſhall * deſtroy them.

10 Thou didſt blow with thy wind, the ſea covered them: [i] they ſank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 [k] Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, amongſt the † gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holineſs, fearful *in* praiſes, doing wonders?

12 Thou ſtretchedſt out thy right hand, the earth ſwallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy haſt led forth the people *which* thou haſt redeemed: thou haſt guided *them* in thy ſtrength unto thy holy habitation.

14 [l] The people ſhall hear, *and* be afraid: ſorrow ſhall take hold on the inhabitants of Paleſtina.

15 [m] Then [n] the dukes of Edom ſhall be amazed, [o] the mighty men of Moab trembling ſhall take hold upon them: [p] all the inhabitants of Canaan ſhall melt away.

16 [q] Fear and dread ſhall fall upon them, by the greatneſs of thine arm they ſhall be *as* ſtill as a ſtone: till thy people paſs over, O LORD, till the people paſs over, [r] *which* thou haſt purchaſed.

17 Thou ſhalt bring them in, and [s] plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou haſt made for thee to dwell in: *in* the ſanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have eſtabliſhed.

18 [t] The LORD ſhall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horſe of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horſemen into the ſea, and [ŷ] LORD brought again the waters of the ſea upon them: but the children of Iſrael went on dry-land in the mids of the ſea.

20 ¶ And Miriam [u] the propheteſs, the ſiſter of Aaron, [x] took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her [y] with timbrels, and with dances.

21 And Miriam anſwered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed glorioufly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

22 So Moſes brought Iſrael from the Red ſea, and they went out into the wilderneſs of [z] Shur: and they went three days in the wilderneſs, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to [a] Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called ‡ Marah.

24 And the people murmured againſt Moſes, ſaying, What ſhall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD, and the LORD ſhewed him a [b] tree, [c] *which* when he had caſt into the waters, the waters were made ſweet: there he [d] made for them a ſtatute and an ordinance, and there [e] he proved them,

26 And ſaid, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his ſight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his ſtatutes; [f] I will put none of theſe diſeaſes upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD [g] that healeth thee.

27 ¶ [h] And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threeſcore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

2 *The Iſraelites murmur for lack of bread.* 11 *Quails are ſent,* 14 *and manna.*

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Iſrael came unto [a] the wilderneſs of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the ſecond month, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and Aaron in the wilderneſs.

3 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, [b] when we ſat by the fleſh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderneſs, to kill this whole aſſembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD unto Moſes, Behold, I will rain [c] bread from heaven for you; and the people ſhall go out and gather * a certain rate every day, that I may [d] prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, that on the ſixth day, they ſhall prepare *that* which they bring in; and [e] it ſhall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moſes and Aaron ſaid unto all the children of Iſrael, [f] At even, then ye ſhall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye ſhall ſee [g] the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings againſt the LORD: And what *are* we, that ye murmur againſt us?

8 And Moſes ſaid, *this ſhall be* when the LORD ſhall give you in the evening fleſh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur againſt him: And what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not againſt us, but [h] againſt the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to paſs, as Aaron ſpake unto the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael, that they looked toward the wilderneſs, and behold, the glory of the LORD [i] appeared in the cloud.

11 ¶ And

i Ver. 5.
k 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 King 8. 23. Pſal. 86. 8. & 89. 6. Jer. 10. 6. & 49. 19.
† Or, mighty ones.
l Num. 14. 14. Deut. 2. 25. Joſh. 2. 9.
m Gen. 36. 40.
n Deut. 2. 4.
o Numb. 22. 3. Hab. 3. 6.
p Joſh. 5. 1.
q Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. Joſh. 2. 9.
r Chap. 19. 5. Deut. 32. 9. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
s Pſal. 44. 2. & 80. 8.
t Pſal. 146. 10. Iſa. 57. 15.
u 1 Sam. 10. 5.
x 1 Sam. 18. 6.
y Judg. 11. 34. & 21. 21. 2 Sam. 6. 16. Pſal. 68. 11, 25.
z Gen. 16. 7. & 25. 18.
a Numb. 33. 8.
‡ That is, bitterneſs.
b Eccluſ 38. 5.
c See 2 Kings 4. 41.
d See Joſh. 24. 25.
e Chap. 16. 4.
f Deut. 7. 15.
g Chap. 23. 25. Pſal. 103. 3. & 147. 3.
h Numb. 33. 9.
a Numb. 33. 11.
b Numb. 11. 4, 5.
c Pſal. 78. 24, 25. & 105. 40. John 6. 31, 32. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
* Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.* Prov. 20. 8. Matth. 6. 11.
d Chap. 15. 25. Deut. 8. 2, 16.
e See Lev. 25. 21.
f See ver. 13.
g See ver. 10.
h See 1 Sam. 8. 7. Luke 10. 16. Rom. 13. 2.
i Chap. 13. 21.

Before Chriſt 1491.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael; ſpeak unto them, ſaying, At even ye ſhall eat fleſh, and in the morning ye ſhall be filled with bread: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to paſs, that at even [k] the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the hoſt.

14 And when [l] the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderneſs *there lay* a ſmall round thing, *as* ſmall as the hoar froſt on the ground.

15 And when the children of Iſrael ſaw *it*, they ſaid one to another, * It is manna: for they wiſt not what it *was*. And Moſes ſaid unto them, [m] This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating: an omer † for every man, *according to* the number of your ‡ perſons, take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

17 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and gathered, ſome more, ſome leſs.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, [n] he that gathered much, had nothing over, and he that gathered little, had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moſes ſaid, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithſtanding they hearkned not unto Moſes, but ſome of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms and ſtank: and Moſes was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the ſun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs *that* on the ſixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moſes.

23 And he ſaid unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath ſaid, To morrow *is* [o] the reſt of the holy ſabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake, *to day*, and ſeethe that ye will ſeethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moſes bade: and it did not ſtink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a ſabbath unto the LORD: to day ye ſhall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye ſhall gather it; but on the ſeventh day *which is* the ſabbath, in it there ſhall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs, *that* there went out *ſome* of the people on the ſeventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long refuſe ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the ſabbath, therefore he giveth you on the ſixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the ſeventh day.

30 So the people reſted on the ſeventh day.

31 And the houſe of Iſrael called the name thereof Manna: and [p] it *was* like coriander-ſeed, white; and the taſte of it *was* like wafers *made* with hony.

32 ¶ And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may ſee the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderneſs, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, [q] Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo Aaron laid it up before the Teſtimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Iſrael did eat manna [r] forty years, [ſ] until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The people murmur for water at Rephidim.* 5 *Moſes ſent to the rock in Horeb.* 8 *Amalek is overcome.*

AND [a] all the congregation of the children of Iſrael journeyed from the wilderneſs of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 [b] Wherefore the people did chide with Moſes, and ſaid, Give us water that we may drink. And Moſes ſaid unto them, Why chide you with me? wherefore do ye [c] tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirſted there for water; and the people murmured againſt Moſes, and ſaid, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou haſt brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us, and our children, and our cattle with thirſt?

4 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, What ſhall I do unto this people? they be almoſt ready to ſtone me.

5 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go on [d] before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Iſrael: and thy rod wherewith [e] thou ſmoteſt the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 [e] Behold, I will ſtand before thee there upon

---

k Numb. 11. 31. Pſal. 105. 40.

l Numb. 11. 7. Neh. 9. 15. Pſal. 78. 24. & 105. 40. Wiſd. 16. 20.

* Or, *What is this?* or, *It is a portion.* m John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

† Heb. *by the poll*, or, *head.* ‡ Heb. *ſouls.*

n 2 Cor. 8. 15.

o Gen. 2. 3.

p Numb. 11. 7.

q 1 King. 8. 9. Heb. 9. 4.

r Numb. 33. 38. Deut. 8. 2, 3. ſ Joſh. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15.

a Chap. 16. 1. Numb. 33. 12, 13.

b Numb. 20. 3, 4.

c Pſal. 78. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

d Chap. 7. 20. e Numb. 20. 9. Pſal. 78. 15. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Wiſd. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

Before Chriſt 1491.

Before upon the rock in Horeb; and thou ſhalt ſmite the rock, and there ſhall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moſes did ſo in the ſight of the elders of Iſrael.

7 And he called the name of the place [f] * Maſſah, and † Meribah, becauſe of the chiding of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe they tempted the LORD, ſaying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 ¶ [g] Then came Amalek, and fought with Iſrael in Rephidim.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto [h] Joſhua, Chooſe us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will ſtand on the top of the hill, with [i] the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joſhua did as Moſes had ſaid to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moſes, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to paſs when Moſes held up his hand, that Iſrael prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moſes hands *were* heavy, and they took a ſtone and put *it* under him, and he ſat thereon: and Aaron and Hur ſtayed up his hands, the one on the one ſide, and the other on the other ſide; and his hands were ſteady until the going down of the ſun.

13 And Joſhua diſcomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the ſword.

14 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearſe *it* in the ears of Joſhua: for [k] I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moſes built an altar, and called the name of it ‡ JEHOVAH-niſſi.

16 For he ſaid, * Becauſe † the LORD hath ſworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jethro bringeth to Moſes his wife and two ſons.* 7 *Moſes entertaineth him,* 13 *and accepteth his counſel.*

WHen [a] Jethro, the prieſt of Midian, Moſes father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moſes, and for Iſrael his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Iſrael out of Egypt:

2 Then Jethro, Moſes father in law, [b] took Zipporah Moſes wife, after he had ſent her back,

3 And her two ſons, of which [c] the name of the one *was* * Gerſhom (for he ſaid, I have been an alien in a ſtrange land)

4 And the name of the other *was* † Eliezer (for the God of my father, *ſaid he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the ſword of Pharaoh)

5 And Jethro, Moſes father in law, came with his ſons and his wife unto Moſes into the wilderneſs, where he encamped at [d] the mount of God.

6 And he ſaid unto Moſes, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two ſons with her.

7 ¶ And Moſes went out to meet his father in law, and did obeiſance, and kiſſed him, and they asked each other of *their* * welfare: and they came into the tent.

8 And Moſes told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Iſraels ſake, *and* all the travel that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the goodneſs which the LORD had done to Iſrael: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater than all gods: [e] for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, *he was* above them.

12 And Jethro, Moſes father in law, took a burnt-offering and ſacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Iſrael, to eat bread with Moſes father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſat to judge the people: and the people ſtood by Moſes, from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moſes father in law ſaw all that he did to the people, he ſaid, What *is* this thing that thou doſt to the people? Why ſitteſt thou thy ſelf alone, and all the people ſtand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moſes ſaid unto his father in law, Becauſe [f] the people come unto me to enquire of God.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between ‡ one and another, and I do make *them* know the ſtatutes of God and his laws.

17 And Moſes father in law ſaid unto him, The thing that thou doſt *is* not good.

18 * Thou wilt ſurely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; [g] thou art not able to perform it thy ſelf alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counſel, and God ſhall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayſt bring the cauſes unto God:

20 And thou ſhalt teach them ordinances and laws, and ſhalt ſhew them the way wherein they muſt walk, and the work that they muſt do.

21 Moreover, thou ſhalt provide out of all the people, [h] able men, ſuch as fear God, men of truth, hating covetouſneſs; and place *ſuch* over them, *to be* rulers of thouſands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 And

[f] Numb. 20. 13. Pſal. 81. 7. & 95. 8. Hebr. 3. 8.
* That is, *tentation.*
† That is, *chiding, or, ſtrife.*
[g] Deut. 25. 17. 1 Sam. 15. 2. Wiſd. 11. 2.
[h] Called *Jeſus.* Acts 7. 45.
[i] Chap. 4. 20.
[k] Numb. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 7. & 30. Jer. 17. 2 Sam. 8. 12. Ezr. 9. 14.
‡ That is, *The LORD my banner.* See Judg. 6. 24.
* Or, *Becauſe the hand of Amalek is againſt the throne of the LORD,* therefore, &c.
† Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the LORD.*
[a] Chap. 2. 16. & 3. 1.
[b] Chap. 4. 26, 27.
[c] Chap. 2. 22.
* That is, *a ſtranger there.*
† That is, *my God is an help.*
[d] Ch. 3. 1.
[e] * Chap. 1. 10, 16. 22. & 5. 7. & 14. 18.
[f] Lev. 24. 12. Numb. 15. 34.
‡ Heb. *man and his fellow.*
* Heb. *Fading thou wilt fade.*
[g] Numb. 11. 14. Deut. 1. 9.
[h] Deut. 1. 16. & 16. 18. 2 Chron. 19. 7, 9.

Before Chriſt 1491.

22 And let them judge the people at all ſeaſons: [i] and it ſhall be, *that* every great matter they ſhall bring unto thee, but every ſmall matter they ſhall judge: So ſhall it be eaſier for thy ſelf, and they ſhall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou ſhalt do this thing, and God command thee *ſo*, then thou ſhalt be able to endure, and all this people ſhall alſo go to their place in peace.

24 So Moſes hearkned to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had ſaid.

25 And [k] Moſes choſe able men out of all Iſrael, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thouſands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all ſeaſons: the hard cauſes they brought unto Moſes, but every ſmall matter they judged themſelves.

27 ¶ And Moſes let his father in law depart; and [l] he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The people come to mount Sinai.* 3 *Gods meſſage to the people out of the mount:* 8 *their anſwer returned.*

1491. IN the third month, when the children of Iſrael were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the ſame day [a] came they *into* the wilderneſs of Sinai.

2 For they were departed [b] from Rephidim, and were come *to* the deſert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderneſs, and there Iſrael camped before the mount.

3 And [c] Moſes went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the houſe of Jacob, and tell the children of Iſrael;

4 [d] Ye have ſeen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* [e] I bare you on eagles wings, and brought you unto my ſelf.

5 Now [f] therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then [g] ye ſhall be a peculiar treaſure unto me above all people: for [h] all the earth *is* mine.

6 And ye ſhall be unto me a [i] kingdom of prieſts, and an holy nation. Theſe *are* the words which thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael.

7 ¶ And Moſes came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all theſe words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And [k] all the people anſwered together, and ſaid, All that the LORD hath ſpoken, we will do. And Moſes returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Lo, I come unto thee [l] in a thick cloud, [m] that the people may hear when I ſpeak with thee, and [n] believe thee for ever. And Moſes told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, go unto the people, and ſanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them [o] waſh their clothes.

11 And be ready againſt the third day: for the third day the LORD [p] will come down in the ſight of all the people, upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou ſhalt ſet bounds unto the people round about, ſaying, Take heed to your ſelves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: [q] whoſoever toucheth the mount, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

13 There ſhall not an hand touch it, but he ſhall ſurely be ſtoned or ſhot through; whether *it be* beaſt or man, it ſhall not live: when the *trumpet ſoundeth long, they ſhall come up to the mount.

14 ¶ And Moſes went down from the mount unto the people, and ſanctified the people, [r] and they waſhed their clothes.

15 And he ſaid unto the people, Be ready againſt the third day: [s] come not at *your* wives.

16 And it came to paſs on the third day in the morning, that there were [t] thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; ſo that all the people that *was* in the camp, trembled.

17 And [v] Moſes brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they ſtood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And [x] mount Sinai was altogether on a ſmoke, becauſe the LORD deſcended upon it in fire: [y] and the ſmoke thereof aſcended as the ſmoke of a furnace, and [z] the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet ſounded long, and waxed louder and louder, [a] Moſes ſpake, and [b] God anſwered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moſes *up* to the top of the mount, and Moſes went up.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go down, † charge the people, leſt they break through unto the LORD, [c] to gaze, and many of them periſh.

22 And let the prieſts alſo which come near to the LORD, ſanctifie themſelves, leſt the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedſt us, ſaying, Set bounds about the mount, and ſanctifie it.

24 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou ſhalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the prieſts and the people break through, to come up unto the LORD, leſt he break forth upon them.

25 So Moſes went down unto the people, and ſpake unto them.

CHAP.

[i] Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8.
[k] Deut. 1. 15.
[l] Num. 10. 29.—32.
[a] Numb. 33. 15.
[b] Chap. 17. 1, 8.
[c] Acts 7. 38.
[d] Deut. 29. 2.
[e] Deut. 32. 11. Iſa. 63. 9. Rev. 12. 14.
[f] Deut. 5. 2.
[g] Deut. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2. 21. & 26. 18. & 32. 8, 9. Pſal. 135. 4. Cant. 8. 12. Iſa. 43. 1. Jer. 10. 16. Mal. 3. 17. Tit. 2. 14.
[h] Deut. 10. 14. Pſal. 24. 1. & 50. 12.
[i] Deut. 33. 2, 3, 4. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6.
[k] Chap. 24. 3, 7. Deut. 5. 27. & 26. 17.
[l] Ver. 16. Chap. 20. 21. & 24. 15, 16. Pſal. 18. 11, 12.
[m] Deut. 4. 12, 36.
[n] Chap. 14. 31.
[o] Ver. 14. Gen. 35. 2. Lev. 15. 5.
[p] Chap. 34. 5. Deut. 33. 2.
[q] Hebr. 12. 20.
* Or, *cornet.*
[r] Ver. 10.
[s] 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5. Zech. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 5.
[t] Hebr. 12. 18.
[v] Deut. 4. 10.
[x] Deut. 4. 11. & 32. 2. Judg. 5. 4. Pſal. 68. 7, 8. Hab. 3. 3.
[y] Gen. 15. 17.
[z] Hebr. 12. 26.
[a] Hebr. 12. 21.
[b] Neh. 9. 13. Pſal. 81. 7.
† Heb. *conteſt.*
[c] See 1 Sam. 6. 19.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.*
24 *Of what sort the altar should be.*

Before Christ 1491.

AND God spake all these words, saying,
2 [a] I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, [b] out of the house of * bondage.
3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.
4 [c] Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness *of any thing*, that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth.
5 Thou shalt not bow down thy self to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* [d] a jealous God, [e] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me:
6 And [f] shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.
7 [g] Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD [h] will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.
8 Remember the sabbath-day, to keep it holy.
9 [i] Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work.
10 But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, [k] nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates.
11 For [l] *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath-day, and hallowed it.
12 ¶ [m] Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
13 [n] Thou shalt not kill.
14 [o] Thou shalt not commit adultery.
15 Thou shalt not steal.
16 [p] Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.
17 [q] Thou shalt not covet thy neighbours house, [r] thou shalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbours.
18 ¶ And [s] all the people [t] saw the thundrings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afar off.
19 And they said unto Moses, [v] Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.
20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: [x] for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.
21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto [y] the thick darkness where God *was*.
22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you [z] from heaven.
23 Ye shall not make [a] with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.
24 ¶ An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, [b] thy sheep and thine oxen: in all places where I record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.
25 And [c] if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not * build it of hewen stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.
26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

[a] Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 6. Psal. 81. 10. Hos. 13. 4.
[b] Chap. 13. 3.
* Heb. *servants.*
[c] Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 4. 15. Psal. 97. 7.
[d] Chap. 34. 14. Deut. 6. 15. Josh. 24. 19. Nah. 1. 2.
[e] Chap. 34. 7. Lev. 20. 5. & 26. 39, 40. Num. 14. 18, 33. 1 King. 21. 29. Job 5. 4. & 21. 19. Psal. 79. 8. & 109. 14. Isai. 14. 20, 21. & 65. 6, 7. Jer. 2. 9. & 32. 18.
[f] Deut. 7. 9. Psal. 89. 34.
[g] Chap. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. Psal. 15. 3. Matth. 5. 33.
[h] Mic. 6. 11.
[i] Chap. 23. 12. & 31. 14. & 34. 21. Lev. 23. 3. Ezek. 20. 12. Luke 13. 14.
[k] Neh. 13. 16.
[l] Gen. 2. 2.
[m] Chap. 23. 26. Lev. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 16. Jer. 35. 7. Matth. 15. 4. Eph. 6. 2.
[n] Matth. 5. 21. Rom. 13. 9.
[o] Matth. 5. 27.
[p] Deut. 19. 16.
[q] Acts 20. 33. Rom. 7. 7.
[r] Job 31. 9.
[s] Hebr. 12. 18.
[t] Rev. 1. 12.
[v] Deut. 5. 24. & 18. 16. Gal. 3. 19, 20. Hebr. 12. 19.
[x] Deut. 13. 3.
[y] Chap. 19. 16. Deut. 5. 5. 1 King. 8. 12. 2 Deut. 4. 36. Neh. 9. 13.
[z] See 1 Sam. 5. 4, 5. 2 King. 17. 39. Ezek. 20. 39. & 43. 8. Zeph. 1. 5. 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16.
[a] Lev. 1. 2.
[b] Deut. 27. 5. Josh. 8. 31. 1 Mac. 4. 47.
* Heb. *build them with hewing.*
[c] Deut. 15. 16.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Laws for men-servants.* 7 *For women-servants.*
12 *For man-slaughter.* 17 *and for cursers of parents*, &c.

NOW these *are* the judgments which thou shalt [a] set before them.
2 [b] If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.
3 If he came in † by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.
4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her masters, and he shall go out by himself.
5 [c] And if the servant ‡ shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:
6 Then his master shall bring him [d] unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door-post: and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever.
7 ¶ And if a man sell his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do.
8 If she * please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: To sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.
9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.
10 If he take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, [e] and her duty of marriage shall he not diminish.

[a] Chap. 24. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 14.
[b] Lev. 25. 39. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14.
† Heb. *with his body.*
[c] Deut. 15. 16.
‡ Heb. *saying shall say.*
[d] Chap. 22. 28.
* Heb. *be evil in the eyes of*, &c.
[e] 1 Cor. 7. 5.

Before Christ 1491.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

12 ¶ [f] He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then [g] I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; [h] thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 ¶ And [i] he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall be surely put to death.

17 ¶ And [k] he that * curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite † another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him*, be quit: only he shall pay *for* ‡ the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be throughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely * punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for [l] he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the womans husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 [m] Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eyes sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servants tooth, or his maid-servants tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooths sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then [n] the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for [o] the ransom of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or maid-servant; he shall give unto their master [p] thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt anothers that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of theft.* 5 *Of damage.* 7 *Of trespasses.* 14 *Of borrowing.* 16 *Of fornication.* 18 *Of witchcraft*, &c.

IF a man shall steal an ox, or a * sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and [a] four sheep for a sheep.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* no blood *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him: *for* he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another mans field: of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing-corn, or the field be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire, shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the mans house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his: the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If

---

[f] Gen. 9. 6. Lev. 24. 17. Matt. 26. 52.
[g] Num. 35. 11. Deut. 19. 3. Josh. 20. 2.
[h] 1 King. 2. 28.
[i] 2 King. 11. 15. Deut. 24. 7.
[k] Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. Matt. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.
* Or, revileth.
† Or, his neighbour.
‡ Heb. his ceasing.
* Heb. avenged.
[l] Lev. 25. 46.
[m] Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. Matt. 5. 38.
[n] Gen. 9. 5.
[o] Numb. 35. 31.
[p] See Matt. 26. 15. Phil. 2. 7.
* Or, goat.
[a] 2 Sam. 12. 6. Luke 19. 8. See Prov. 6. 31.

Before Chriſt 1491.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an aſs, or an ox, or a ſheep, or any beaſt to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man ſeeing *it*:

11 *Then* ſhall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods: and the owner of it ſhall accept *thereof*, and he ſhall not make *it* good.

b Gen. 31. 39.

12 And [b] if it be ſtolen from him, he ſhall make reſtitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces; *then* let him bring it *for* witneſs, *and* he ſhall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it; he ſhall ſurely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he ſhall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

c Deut. 22. 28. † Heb. *weigh.* d Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 9.

16 ¶ And [c] if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her; he ſhall ſurely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuſe to give her unto him, he ſhall † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

e Lev. 18. 23. & 20. 15. f Deut. 13. 1, 6, 13, 14, 15. & 17. 2. 1 Mac. 2. 24.

18 ¶ [d] Thou ſhalt not ſuffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ [e] Whoſoever lieth with a beaſt, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

20 ¶ [f] He that ſacrificeth unto *any* god, ſave unto the LORD only, he ſhall be utterly deſtroyed.

g Exod. 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33. & 25. 35. h Deut. 10. 18. & 24. 17. & 27. 19. Iſa. 1. 17. Zech. 7. 10. Iam. 1. 27.

21 ¶ [g] Thou ſhalt neither vex a ſtranger, nor oppreſs him: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ [h] Ye ſhall not afflict any widow, or fatherleſs child.

i Pſ. 109. 9. k Lev. 25. 35, 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Neh. 5. 7. Pſal. 15. 5. Ezek. 18. 8, 17. l Deut. 24. 6, 10, 13. Iob 24. 3, 9. Prov. 20. 16. & 22. 27. Amos 2. 8. m Eccleſ. 10. 20. Acts 23. 5. Iude 8. ‡ Or, *judges.* Pſ. 82. 6. * Heb. *thy fulneſs.* † Heb. *tear.* n Ch. 13. 2, 12. & 34. 19. Deut. 15. 19.

23 If thou afflict them [i] in any wiſe, and they cry at all unto me: I will ſurely hear their cry;

24 And my wrath ſhall wax hot, and I will kill you with the ſword; and [i] your wives ſhall be widows, and your children fatherleſs.

25 ¶ [k] If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou ſhalt not be to him as an uſurer, neither ſhalt thou lay upon him uſury.

26 [l] If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment to pledge, thou ſhalt deliver it unto him by that the ſun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his ſkin: wherein ſhall he ſleep? And it ſhall come to paſs, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

28 ¶ [m] Thou ſhalt not revile the ‡ gods, nor curſe the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou ſhalt not delay *to offer* * the firſt of thy ripe fruits, and of thy † liquors: [n] the firſt-born of thy ſons ſhalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewiſe ſhalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy ſheep: [o] ſeven days it ſhall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou ſhalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye ſhall be holy men unto me: [p] neither ſhall ye eat *any* fleſh *that is* torn of beaſts in the field: ye ſhall caſt it to the dogs.

Before Chriſt 1491. o Lev. 22. 27. p Lev. 22. 8. Ezek. 44. 31.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of ſlander and falſe witneſs.* 12 *Of the ſabbath.* 13 *Of idolatry.* 20. *A bleſſing promiſed to the obedient.*

THou [a] ſhalt not ‡ raiſe a falſe report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witneſs.

a Pſ. 15. 3. ‡ Or, *receive.*

2 ¶ [b] Thou ſhalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither ſhalt thou † ſpeak in a cauſe, to decline after many, to wreſt *judgment*:

b Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. † Heb. *anſwer.*

3 ¶ [c] Neither ſhalt thou countenance a poor man in his cauſe.

c Pſ. 72. 2. d Deut. 22. 1. Iob 31. 29. Prov. 24. 17. & 25. 21. Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20. e Deut. 22. 4. * Or, *will thou ceaſe to help him?* or, *and wouldſt ceaſe to leave thy buſineſs for him; thou ſhalt ſurely leave it to joyn with him.* f Ch. 34. 7. g Deut. 16. 19. Prov. 17. 8, 23. Eccluſ 20. 29. ‡ Heb. *the ſeeing.* h Chap. 22. 21. Deut. 10. 19. & 24. 14, 17. & 27. 19. † Heb. *ſoul.* i Lev. 25. 3. ‡ Or, *olive-trees.* k Ch. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14. l Numb. 32. 38. Deut. 12. 3. Ioſh. 23. 7. Pſ. 16. 4. Hoſ. 2. 17. Zech. 13. 2. m Chap. 34. 23. Lev. 23. 5. Deut. 16. 16. n Chap. 2. 15. & 13. 3. & 34. 18. o Chap. 34. 20. Deut. 16. 16. Eccluſ 35. 4.

4 ¶ [d] If thou meet thine enemies ox or his aſs going aſtray, thou ſhalt ſurely bring it back to him again.

5 [e] If thou ſee the aſs of him that hateth thee, lying under his burden, * and wouldſt forbear to help him; thou ſhalt ſurely help with him.

6 Thou ſhalt not wreſt the judgment of thy poor in his cauſe.

7 Keep thee far from a falſe matter: and the innocent and righteous ſlay thou not: for [f] I will not juſtifie the wicked.

8 ¶ And [g] thou ſhalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth ‡ the wiſe, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Alſo [h] thou ſhalt not oppreſs a ſtranger: for ye know the † heart of a ſtranger, ſeeing ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And [i] ſix years thou ſhalt ſow thy land, and ſhalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the ſeventh *year* thou ſhalt let it reſt, and lie ſtill; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave, the beaſts of the field ſhall eat. In like manner thou ſhalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‡ olive-yard.

12 [k] Six days thou ſhalt do thy work, and on the ſeventh day thou ſhalt reſt: that thine ox and thine aſs may reſt, and the ſon of thy hand-maid, and the ſtranger may be refreſhed.

13 And in all *things* that I have ſaid unto you, be circumſpect: and [l] make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ [m] Three times thou ſhalt keep a feaſt unto me in the year.

15 [n] Thou ſhalt keep the feaſt of unleavened bread: thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread ſeven days, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the month Abib: for in it thou cameſt out from Egypt: [o] and none ſhall appear before me empty:

Before Chriſt 1491.

16 [p] And the feaſt of harveſt, the firſt-fruits of thy labours, which thou haſt ſown in the field: and the feaſt of in-gathering *which is* in the end of the year, when thou haſt gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 [q] Three times in the year all thy males ſhall appear before the LORD God.

18 [r] Thou ſhalt not offer the blood of my ſacrifice with leavened bread, neither ſhall the fat of my * ſacrifice remain until the morning.

19 [s] The firſt of the firſt-fruits of thy land thou ſhalt bring into the houſe of the LORD thy God. [t] Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mothers milk.

20 ¶ [v] Behold, I ſend an Angel before thee to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your tranſgreſſions: for my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou ſhalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I ſpeak; then [x] I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and † an adverſary unto thine adverſaries.

23 [y] For mine Angel ſhall go before thee, and [z] bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, *and* the Hivites, and the Jebuſites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou ſhalt not bow down to their gods, nor ſerve them, [a] nor do after their works: [b] but thou ſhalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye ſhall ſerve the LORD your God, and [c] he ſhall bleſs thy bread, and thy water: and [d] I will take ſickneſs away from the midſt of thee.

26 ¶ [e] There ſhall nothing caſt their young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil.

27 I will ſend my fear before thee, and will deſtroy all the people to whom thou ſhalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their ‡ backs unto thee.

28 And [f] I will ſend hornets before thee, which ſhall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

29 [g] I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; leſt the land become deſolate, and the beaſt of the field multiply againſt thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increaſed, and inherit the land.

31 And [h] I will ſet thy bounds from the Red ſea even unto the ſea of the Philiſtines, and from the deſert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou ſhalt drive them out before thee.

32 [i] Thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They ſhall not dwell in thy land, leſt they make thee ſin againſt me: for if thou ſerve their gods, [k] it will ſurely be a ſnare unto thee.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Moſes is called up into the mountain.* 3 *The people promiſe obedience.* 9 *The glory of God appeareth.*

AND he ſaid unto Moſes, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, [a] and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael: and worſhip ye afar off.

2 And Moſes alone ſhall come near the LORD: but they ſhall not come nigh, neither ſhall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moſes came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people anſwered with one voice, and ſaid, [b] All the words which the LORD hath ſaid, will we do.

4 And Moſes wrote all the words of the LORD, and roſe up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

5 And he ſent young men of the children of Iſrael, which offered burnt-offerings, and ſacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moſes took half of the blood, and put *it* in baſons; and half of the blood he ſprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they ſaid, [c] All that the LORD hath ſaid, will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moſes took the blood, and ſprinkled *it* on the people, and ſaid, Behold, [d] the blood of the covenant which the LORD hath made with you concerning all theſe words.

9 ¶ Then went up Moſes and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael.

10 And they ſaw the God of Iſrael: and *there was* under his feet, as it were a paved work of a [e] ſapphire-ſtone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearneſs.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Iſrael he laid not his hand: alſo [f] they ſaw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee [g] tables of ſtone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayſt teach them.

13 And Moſes roſe up, and [h] his miniſter Joſhua: and Moſes went up into the mount of God.

14 And he ſaid unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moſes went up into the mount, and [i] a cloud covered the mount.

16 And

---

[p] Deut. 16. 13.

[q] Chap. 34. 23. Deut. 16. 16.

[r] Chap. 34. 25. Lev. 2. 11. Deut. 16. 4.

* Or, feaſt.

[s] Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 26. Numb. 18. 13.

[t] Deut. 14. 21.

[v] Chap. 14. 19. & 33. 2, 14. Numb. 20. 16. Joſh. 5. 13. & 6. 2. Iſa. 63. 9.

[x] Gen. 12. 3. Deut. 30. 7. Jer. 30. 20.

† Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.*

[y] Ver. 20. Chap. 33. 2.

[z] Joſh. 24. 11.

[a] Lev. 18. 3. Deut. 12. 31.

[b] Chap. 34. 13. Numb. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 5, 25. & 12. 3.

[c] Deut. 28. 5, 8.

[d] Chap. 15. 26. Deut. 7. 15.

[e] Deut. 7. 14.

‡ Heb. *neck.*

[f] Deut. 7. 20. Joſh. 24. 12. Wiſd. 12. 8.

[g] Deut. 7. 22.

[h] Gen. 15. 18. Numb. 24. 7. Deut. 11. 24. Joſh. 1. 4. 1 King. 4. 21, 24. Pſal. 72. 8.

[i] Chap. 34. 15. Deut. 7. 2.

[k] Chap. 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16. Joſh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. 1 Sam. 18. 21. Pſal. 106. 36.

[a] Chap. 1. 5.

[b] Ver. 7. Chap. 19. 8. Deut. 5. 27.

[c] Ver. 3.

[d] Hebr. 9. 20. & 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 2.

[e] Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1.

[f] Chap. 33. 20. Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. Deut. 4. 33. Judg. 13. 23.

[g] Chap. 31. 18. & 32. 16.

[h] Chap. 32. 7.

[i] Chap. 19. 9, 16.

Before Christ 1491.

16 And [k] the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

[k] Numb. 14. 10.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like [l] devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

[l] Deut. 4. 36. Heb. 12. 29.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and [m] Moses was in the mount forty days, and forty nights.

[m] Chap. 24. 28. Deut. 9. 9. 1491.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The offering for the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy-seat.* 23 *The table,* 31 *and candlestick.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they * bring me an † offering: [a] of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye shall take my offering.

* Heb. *take for me.* † Or, *heave-offering.* [a] Chap. 35. 5. 1 Chron. 29. 3, 5, 9, 14. Ezra 2. 68. & 3. 5. Neh. 11. 2.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and ‡ fine linen, and goats *hair*,

‡ Or, *silk.*

5 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins, and shittim-wood,

6 [b] Oyl for the light, [c] spices for anointing-oyl and for [d] sweet incense,

[b] Chap. 27. 20. [c] Chap. 30. 23. [d] Chap. 30. 34.

7 Onyx-stones, and stones to be set in the [e] ephod and in the [f] breast-plate.

[e] Chap. 28. 4, 6. [f] Chap. 28. 15.

8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that [g] I may dwell amongst them.

[g] Chap. 29. 45. 1 King. 6. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Hebr. 3. 6. Rev. 21. 3.

9 According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

10 ¶ [h] And they shall make an ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

[h] Chap. 37. 1. Hebr. 9. 4.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it: and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be born with them.

15 [i] The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

[i] 1 King. 8. 8.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark [k] the testimony which I shall give thee.

[k] Chap. 16. 34. & 31. 18. Deut. 10. 2. 1 King. 8. 9. Hebr. 9. 4.

17 And [l] thou shalt make a mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

[l] Chap. 37. 6.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims *of* gold: *of* beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat. Before Christ 1491.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* * of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

* Or, *of the matter of the mercy-seat.*

20 And [m] the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another: toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

[m] 1 King. 8. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 18. Heb. 9. 5.

21 [n] And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark, and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

[n] Chap. 26. 34.

22 And [o] there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the mercy-seat, from [p] between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

[o] Chap. 29. 42. & 30. 36. Lev. 16. 2. Numb. 17. 4. [p] Numb. 7. 89.

23 ¶ [q] Thou shalt also make a table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

[q] Chap. 37. 10. 1 King. 7. 48. 2 Chron. 4. 8.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be born with them.

29 And thou shalt make [r] the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof † to cover withal: *of* pure gold shalt thou make them.

[r] Numb. 4. 7. † Or, *to pour out withal.*

30 And thou shalt set upon the table, [s] shew-bread before me alway.

[s] Lev. 24. 5.

31 ¶ [t] And thou shalt make a candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same.

[t] Chap. 37. 17. 1 King. 7. 49. Zech. 4. 2. Rev. 1. 12. & 4. 5

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side.

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower, in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

Before Christ 1491.

34 And in the candleſtick *ſhall be* four bowls, made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there ſhall be* a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches that proceed out of the candleſtick.

36 Their knops and their branches ſhall be of the ſame: all it *ſhall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

37 And thou ſhalt make the ſeven lamps thereof: and [v] they ſhall * light the lamps thereof, that they may [x] give light over againſt † it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the ſnuffdiſhes thereof, *ſhall be of* pure gold.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold ſhall he make it, with all theſe veſſels.

40 And [y] look that thou make *them* after their pattern, ‡ which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

v Chap. 27. 21. & 30. 8. Lev. 24. 3, 4.
* Or, *cauſe to aſcend.*
x Numb. 8. 2.
† Heb. *the face of it.*
y Chap. 26. 30. Numb. 8. 4. 1 Chron. 28. 11, 19. Act. 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.
‡ Heb. *which thou waſt cauſed to ſee.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ten curtains of the tabernacle.* 31 *The vail for the ark.*

Moreover, [a] thou ſhalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: *with* cherubims * of cunning work ſhalt thou make them.

a Chap. 36. 8.
* Heb. *the work of a cunning workman, or, embroiderer.*

2 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and every one of the curtains ſhall have one meaſure.

3 The five curtains ſhall be coupled together one to another: and *other* five curtains *ſhall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou ſhalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling: and likewiſe ſhalt thou make in the uttermoſt edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

5 Fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the ſecond; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it ſhall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And [b] thou ſhalt make curtains *of* goats *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains ſhalt thou make.

b Chap. 36. 14.

8 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *ſhall be all* of one meaſure.

9 And thou ſhalt couple five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves, and ſhalt double the ſixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou ſhalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmoſt in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the ſecond.

11 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of braſs, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the * tent together, that it may be one.

* Or, *covering.*

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half-curtain that remaineth, ſhall hang over the back-ſide of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one ſide, and a cubit on the other ſide † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it ſhall hang over the ſides of the tabernacle, on this ſide, and on that ſide, to cover it.

† Heb. *in the remainder,* or, *ſurpluſage.*

14 And [c] thou ſhalt make a covering for the tent, *of* rams ſkins died red, and a covering above *of* badgers ſkins.

c Chap. 36. 19.

15 ¶ And thou ſhalt make boards for the tabernacle, *of* ſhittim-wood, ſtanding up.

16 Ten cubits *ſhall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *ſhall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two ‡ tenons *ſhall there be* in one board, ſet in order one againſt another: thus ſhalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

‡ Heb. *hands.*

18 And thou ſhalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the ſouth-ſide, ſouth-ward.

19 And thou ſhalt make forty ſockets of ſilver, under the twenty boards: two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the ſecond ſide of the tabernacle on the north-ſide, *there ſhall be* twenty boards,

21 And their forty ſockets *of* ſilver: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

22 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſtward, thou ſhalt make ſix boards.

23 And two boards ſhalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

24 And they ſhall be * coupled together beneath, and they ſhall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring; thus ſhall it be for them both; they ſhall be for the two corners.

* Heb. *twined.*

25 And they ſhall be eight boards, and their ſockets *of* ſilver, ſixteen ſockets: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou ſhalt make bars *of* ſhittim-wood: five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the ſide of the tabernacle for the two ſides weſt-ward.

28 And

Before Christ 1491.

28 And the middle bar in the mids of the boards ſhall reach from end to end.

29 And thou ſhalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou ſhalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou ſhalt rear up the tabernacle [d] according to the faſhion thereof, which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

31 ¶ And [e] thou ſhalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims ſhall it be made.

32 And thou ſhalt hang it upon four pillars of ſhittim-*wood*, overlaid with gold: their hooks *ſhall be of* gold, upon the four ſockets of ſilver.

33 ¶ And thou ſhalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayeſt bring in thither within the vail, the ark of the teſtimony: and the vail ſhall divide unto you, between [f] the holy *place* and the moſt holy.

34 And thou ſhalt put the mercy-ſeat upon the ark of the teſtimony, in the moſt holy *place*.

35 And [g] thou ſhalt ſet the table without the vail, and the candleſtick over againſt the table on the ſide of the tabernacle toward the ſouth: and thou ſhalt put the table on the north-ſide.

36 And [h] thou ſhalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

37 And thou ſhalt make for the hanging, five pillars *of* ſhittim-*wood*, and [i] overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *ſhall be of* gold: and thou ſhalt caſt five ſockets of braſs for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering, with the veſſels.* 9 *The court of the tabernacle.* 20 *The oyl for the lamp.*

AND thou ſhalt make [a] an altar *of* ſhittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar ſhall be four-ſquare, and the height thereof *ſhall be* three cubits.

2 And thou ſhalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns ſhall be of the ſame: and [b] thou ſhalt overlay it with braſs.

3 And thou ſhalt make his pans to receive his aſhes, and his ſhovels, and his baſons, and his fleſh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof thou ſhalt make *of* braſs.

4 And thou ſhalt make for it a grate of net-work of braſs: and upon the net ſhalt thou make four braſen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou ſhalt put it under the compaſs of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midſt of the altar.

6 And thou ſhalt make ſtaves for the altar, ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with braſs.

7 And the ſtaves ſhall be put into the rings, and the ſtaves ſhall be upon the two ſides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards ſhalt thou make it: [c] as * it was ſhewed thee in the mount, ſo ſhall they make *it*.

9 ¶ And [d] thou ſhalt make the court of the tabernacle for the ſouth-ſide, ſouth-ward: *there ſhall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long, for one ſide.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty ſockets *ſhall be of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *ſhall be of* ſilver.

11 And likewiſe for the north-ſide in length, *there ſhall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty ſockets *of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* ſilver.

12 ¶ And *for* the breadth of the court, on the weſt-ſide, *ſhall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the eaſt-ſide, eaſt-ward, *ſhall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one ſide *of the gate ſhall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And on the other ſide *ſhall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court, *ſhall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: *and* their pillars *ſhall be* four, and their ſockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *ſhall be* filleted with ſilver: their hooks *ſhall be of* ſilver, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

18 ¶ The length of the court *ſhall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where, and the height five cubits, *of* fine twined linen, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

19 All the veſſels of the tabernacle in all the ſervice thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *ſhall be of* braſs.

20 ¶ And [e] thou ſhalt command the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee pure oyl-olive beaten, for the light, to cauſe the lamp ‡ to burn always.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation [f] without the vail, which *is* before the teſtimony, [g] Aaron and his ſons ſhall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Iſrael.

[a] Chap. 38. 1. Ezek. 43. 13.
[b] See Numb. 16. 38.
[c] Chap. 25. 9, 40. & 27. 8. Act. 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.
[d] Chap. 25. 9, 40. & 27. 8.
[e] Chap. 36. 35. 2 Chron. 3. 14. Matt. 27. 51. Heb. 9. 3.
[f] Heb. 9. 2, 3.
[g] Heb. 9. 2.
[h] Chap. 36. 37.
[i] Chap. 36. 38.
[e] Chap. 25. 40. & 26. 30. * Heb. *he ſhewed.*
[d] Chap. 38. 9.
† Heb. *fifty by fifty.*
[e] Levit. 24. 2.
‡ Heb. *to aſcend up.*
[f] Chap. 26. 31, 33.
[g] Chap. 30. 8. 1 Sam. 3. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 11.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Before Christ 1491.

1 *Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priests office.* 6 *The ephod.* 30 *The Urim and Thummim.*

[a] Heb. 5. 1, 4.

AND take thou unto thee [a] Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priests office, *even* Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar, Aarons sons.

[b] Chap. 29. 5. & 39. 2.

2 And [b] thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

[c] Chap. 36. 1. [d] Chap. 31. 2. & 35. 30.

3 And [c] thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise-hearted, [d] whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aarons garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; a breast-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder-pieces thereof joyned at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joyned together.

* Or, embroidered.

8 And the * curious girdle of the ephod which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx-stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel.

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

* Wisd. 18. 24.

11 [e] With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones, with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod, *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel. And Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD, upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold;

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends: *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

[f] Chap. 39. 8.

15 ¶ And [f] thou shalt make the breast-plate of judgment, with cunning work after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen shalt thou make it.

[g] Chap. 29. 10, &c. † Heb. fill in it fillings of stone.

16 Four-square it shall be *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

17 [g] And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row *shall be* a * sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

Before Christ 1491.

* Or, ruby.

18 And the second row *shall be* an emeraud, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row, a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their † enclosings.

† Heb. fillings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate chains at ŷ ends, *of* wreathen work, *of* pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breast-plate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains*, thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulder-pieces of ŷ ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breast-plate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod, underneath towards the forepart thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breast-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breast-plate of judgment, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before ŷ LORD continually.

[h] Lev. 8. 8. Numb. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8. 1 Sam. 28. 6. Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 7. 65.

30 ¶ And [h] thou shalt put in the breast-plate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

[i] Chap. 39. 22.

31 ¶ And [i] thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the mids thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work, round about ŷ hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

‡ Or, skirts.

33 ¶ And *beneath* upon the ‡ hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about.

Before Christ 1491.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

k Ecclus 45. 9.

35 [k] And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out; that he die not.

l Chap. 39. 30.

36 ¶ And [l] thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre: upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle *of* needle-work.

m Chap. 28. 8. 9. & 39. 28, 41. Ezek. 44. 18.

40 ¶ [m] And for Aarons sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

n Chap. 29. 7. & 30. 30. & 40. 15. Lev. 10. 7. * Heb. *fill their hand.*

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him: and shalt [n] anoint them, and * consecrate them, and sanctifie them, that they may minister unto me in the priests office.

† Heb. *flesh of their nakedness.* ‡ Heb. *he.*

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover † their nakedness: from the loyns even unto the thighs they shall ‡ reach.

o Chap. 20. 26.

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near [o] unto the altar to minister in the holy *place*; that they bear not iniquity, and die. *It shall be* a statute for ever unto him, and his seed after him.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests.* 38 *The continual burnt-offering.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priests office: a Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

a Levit. 9. 2.

b Levit. 6. 20.

2 And [b] unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oyl, and wafers unleavened anointed with oyl: *of* wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, [c] and shalt wash them with water.

c Levit. 8. 6.

d Chap. 28. 2.

5 [d] And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breast-plate, and gird him with [e] the curious girdle of the ephod,

e Chap. 28. 8.

6 [f] And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre. Before Christ 1491.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing [g] oyl, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

f Lev. 8. 9. g Chap. 30. 25.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles (Aaron and his sons) and * put the bonnets on them: and the priests office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt † [h] consecrate Aaron and his sons.

* Heb. *bind.* † Heb. *fill the hand of.* h Chap. 28. 41.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and [i] Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

i Lev. 1. 4. & 8. 14.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon [k] the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

k Chap. 27. 2. & 30. 2.

13 And [l] thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‡ the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

l Lev. 3. 3. ‡ It seemeth by anatomy, and the Hebrew Doctors to be *the midriff.*

14 But [m] the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin-offering.

m Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21. Hebr. 13. 11.

15 ¶ [n] Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

n Lev. 8. 18.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and * unto his head.

* Or, upon.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ [o] And thou shalt take the other ram, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

o Ver. 1. Lev. 8. 22.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, & upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of [p] the anointing oyl, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and [q] he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

p Chap. 30. 25, 31.

q Hebr. 9. 22.

Before Chriſt 1491.

22 Alſo thou ſhalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right ſhoulder; for it *is* a ram of conſecration:

r Lev. 8. 26. 23 r And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread, that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou ſhalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his ſons; and

* Heb. *ſhake to and fro.* ſhalt * wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

s Lev. 8. 28. 25 s And thou ſhalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them upon* the altar for a burnt-offering, for a ſweet ſavour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

t Lev. 8. 29. 26 And thou ſhalt take t the breaſt of the ram of Aarons conſecrations, and wave it *for* a

v Pſal. 99. 6. wave-offering before the LORD: and v it ſhall be thy part.

x Lev. 7. 34. Numb. 18. 18. Deut. 18. 3. 27 And thou ſhalt ſanctifie x the breaſt of the wave-offering, and the ſhoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the conſecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his ſons.

28 And it ſhall be Aarons and his ſons by a ſtatute for ever, from the children of Iſrael:

y Lev. 7. 34. for it *is* an heave-offering: and y it ſhall be an heave-offering from the children of Iſrael of the ſacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron ſhall

z Numb. 18. 8. & 35. 25. be his ſons after him, z to be anointed therein, and to be conſecrated in them.

† Heb. *he of his ſons.* a Numb. 20. 28. 30 *And* † a that ſon that is prieſt in his ſtead ſhall put them on ſeven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to miniſter in the holy *place.*

31 ¶ And thou ſhalt take the ram of the conſecration, and ſeethe his fleſh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his ſon ſhall eat the fleſh

b Lev. 8. 31. Matth. 12. 4. of the ram, and the b bread that *is* in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And they ſhall eat thoſe things, wherewith the atonement was made, to conſecrate *and* to ſanctifie them: but a ſtranger ſhall not eat *thereof*, becauſe they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the fleſh of the conſecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning; then thou ſhalt burn the remainder with fire: it ſhall not be eaten, becauſe it *is* holy.

35 And thus ſhalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his ſons, according to all *things* which I have

c Exod. 40. 12. Lev. 8. 33, 34. commanded thee: c ſeven days ſhalt thou conſecrate them.

36 And thou ſhalt offer every day a bullock *for* a ſin-offering, for atonement: and thou ſhalt cleanſe the altar, when thou haſt made an atonement for it, d and thou ſhalt anoint it to ſanctifie it.

Before Chriſt 1491.

d Chap. 30. 29. & 40. 10.

37 Seven days thou ſhalt make an atonement for the altar, and ſanctifie it: e and it ſhall be an altar moſt holy: f whatſoever toucheth the altar ſhall be holy.

e Chap. 40. 10. f Chap. 30. 29. Matth. 23. 19.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou ſhalt offer upon the altar; g two lambs of the firſt year, h day by day continually.

g Numb. 28. 3. h See Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 11.

39 The one lamb thou ſhalt offer in the morning: and the other lamb thou ſhalt offer at even.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyl: and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou ſhalt offer at even, and ſhalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a ſweet ſavour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This ſhall be* i a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD: k where I will meet you, to ſpeak there unto thee.

i Chap. 30. 8. k Chap. 30. 36. Numb. 17. 4.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Iſrael, and * *the tabernacle* ſhall be ſanctified by my glory.

* Or, Iſrael.

44 And I will ſanctifie the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will ſanctifie alſo both Aaron and his ſons, to miniſter to me in the prieſts office.

45 ¶ And l I will dwell amongſt the children of Iſrael, and will be their God.

l Exod. 25. 8. Lev. 26. 12. Zech. 2. 10. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3.

46 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongſt them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incenſe.* 11 *The ranſom of ſouls.* 22 *The holy anointing oyl.* 34 *The compoſition of the perfume.*

AND thou ſhalt make a an altar b to burn incenſe upon: *of* ſhittim-wood ſhalt thou make it.

a Chap. 37. 25. b See Ver. 10. Lev. 4. 7, 18.

2 A cubit *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof (four-ſquare ſhall it be) and two cubits *ſhall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *ſhall be* of the ſame.

3 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, the * top thereof, and the † ſides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou ſhalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

* Heb. *roof.* † Heb. *walls.*

4 And two golden rings ſhalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two ‡ corners thereof, upon the two ſides of it ſhalt thou make *it:* and they ſhall be for places for the ſtaves to bear it withal.

‡ Heb. *ribs.*

5 And

Before Chriſt 1491.

5 And thou ſhalt make the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou ſhalt put it before the vail, that *is* by the ark of the teſtimony; before the mercy-ſeat, that *is* over the teſtimony, where I will meet with thee.

* Heb. *incenſe of ſpices.*

7 And Aaron ſhall burn thereon * ſweet incenſe every morning: when [c] he dreſſeth the lamps he ſhall burn incenſe upon it.

c Chap. 27. 20.

† Or, *ſetteth up.* ‡ Heb. *cauſeth to aſcend.* * Heb. *between the two evens.*

8 And when Aaron † ‡ lighteth the lamps * at even, he ſhall burn incenſe upon it; a perpetual incenſe before the LORD, throughout your generations.

9 Ye ſhall offer no ſtrange incenſe thereon, nor burnt-ſacrifice, nor meat-offering; neither ſhall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

d Levit. 16. 14. & 23. 27.

10 And [d] Aaron ſhall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year, with the blood of the ſin-offering of atonements: once in the year ſhall he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations: it *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

11 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

e Chap. 38. 25. Numb. 1. 2, 3. & 26. 2.

12 [e] When thou takeſt the ſum of the children of Iſrael, after † their number; then ſhall they give every man a ranſom for his ſoul unto the LORD, when thou numbreſt them: that there be no plague amongſt them, when *thou* numbreſt them.

† Heb. *them that are to be numbred.* See Num. 31. 50.

13 This they ſhall give, every one that paſſeth among them that are numbred; [f] half a ſhekel after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary (g A ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs) an half-ſhekel *ſhall be* the offering of the LORD.

f Mat. 17. 24. g Lev. 27. 25. Numb. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

14 Every one that paſſeth among them that are numbred from twenty years old and above, ſhall give an offering unto the LORD.

‡ Heb. *multiply.* * Heb. *diminiſh.*

15 The rich ſhall not ‡ give more, and the poor ſhall not * give leſs than half a ſhekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your ſouls.

h Chap. 38. 25.

16 And thou ſhalt take the atonement-money of the children of Iſrael, and [h] ſhalt appoint it for the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Iſrael before the LORD, to make an atonement for your ſouls.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

i Chap. 38. 8.

18 [i] Thou ſhalt alſo make a laver *of* braſs, and his foot *alſo of* braſs, to waſh *withal*: and thou ſhalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou ſhalt put water therein.

k Pſal. 26. 6. Iſa. 52. 11. Hebr. 10. 22.

19 For Aaron and his ſons [k] ſhall waſh their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they ſhall waſh with water, that they die not: or when they come near to the altar to miniſter, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD.

21 So they ſhall waſh their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it ſhall be a ſtatute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his ſeed throughout their generations. Before Chriſt 1491.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Take thou alſo unto thee principal ſpices, of pure myrrh five hundred *ſhekels*, and of ſweet cinnamon half ſo much, *even* two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*, and of ſweet calamus two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*,

24 And of caſſia five hundred *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, and of oyl-olive an [l] hin.

l Chap. 29. 40.

25 And thou ſhalt make it an oyl of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the * apothecary: it ſhall be an holy anointing oyl.

* Or, *perfumer.*

m Chap. 40. 9. Lev. 8. 10. Numb. 7. 1.

26 [m] And thou ſhalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the teſtimony,

27 And the table and all his veſſels, and the candleſtick and his veſſels, and the altar of incenſe,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his veſſels, and the laver and his foot.

n Chap. 29. 37.

29 And thou ſhalt ſanctifie them, that they may be moſt holy: [n] whatſoever toucheth them, ſhall be holy.

o Chap. 29. 7, &c.

30 [o] And thou ſhalt anoint Aaron and his ſons, and conſecrate them, that *they* may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

31 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This ſhall be an holy anointing oyl unto me, throughout your generations.

32 Upon mans fleſh ſhall it not be poured, neither ſhall ye make *any other* like it, after the compoſition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it ſhall be holy unto you.

33 Whoſoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whoſoever putteth *any* of it upon a ſtranger, [p] ſhall even be cut off from his people.

p Gen. 17. 14.

q Chap. 25. 6.

34 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [q] Take unto thee ſweet ſpices, ſtacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *theſe* ſweet ſpices with pure frankincenſe: of each ſhall there be a like *weight*.

† Heb. *ſalted.*

35 And thou ſhalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy.

r Chap. 29. 17, 42. Lev. 16. 2.

36 And thou ſhalt beat *ſome* of it very ſmall, and put of it before the teſtimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, [r] where I will meet with thee: it ſhall be unto you moſt holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou ſhalt make, you ſhall not make to your ſelves according to the compoſition thereof: it ſhall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whoſoever ſhall make like unto that, to ſmell thereto, ſhall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXI.

Before Chriſt 1491.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called for the work of the tabernacle.* 12 *Of the ſabbath.* 18 *Moſes receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] See, I have called by name, Bezaleel the [b] ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

3 And I have [c] filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſdom, and in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip,

4 To deviſe cunning works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs,

5 And in cutting of ſtones to ſet *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanſhip.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wiſe-hearted I have put wiſdom; that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the teſtimony, and the mercy-ſeat that *is* thereupon, and all the * furniture of the tabernacle,

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candleſtick with all his furniture, and the altar of incenſe,

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And [d] the clothes of ſervice, and the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons, to miniſter in the prieſts office,

11 [e] And the anointing oyl, and ſweet incenſe for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee, ſhall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

13 Speak thou alſo unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [f] Verily my ſabbaths ye ſhall keep: for it *is* a ſign between me and you, throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD, that doth ſanctifie you.

14 [g] Ye ſhall keep the ſabbath therefore: for it *is* holy unto you. Every one that defileth it, ſhall ſurely be put to death: for [h] whoſoever doth *any* work therein, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from amongſt his people.

15 Six days may work be done, but in the ſeventh *is* the ſabbath of reſt, † holy to the LORD: whoſoever doth *any* work in the ſabbath-day, he ſhall ſurely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Iſrael ſhall keep the ſabbath, to obſerve the ſabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* a ſign between me and the children of Iſrael for ever: for [i] *in* ſix days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the ſeventh day he reſted, and was refreſhed.

1491. 18 ¶ And he gave unto Moſes, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, [k] two tables of teſtimony, tables of ſtone, written with the finger of God.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The people cauſe Aaron to make a calf.* 19 *Moſes breaketh the tables.* 25 *The idolaters ſlain.* 30 *Moſes prayeth for the people.*

AND when the people ſaw that Moſes delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themſelves together unto Aaron, and ſaid unto him, [a] Up, make us gods which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron ſaid unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your ſons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 [b] And he received *them* at their hand, and faſhioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they ſaid, [c] Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron ſaw *it*, he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation, and ſaid, To morrow *is* a feaſt to the LORD.

6 And they roſe up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the [d] people ſat down to eat and to drink, and roſe up to play.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [e] Go, get thee down: [f] for thy people which thou broughteſt out of the land of Egypt, [g] have corrupted *themſelves*.

8 They have turned aſide quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worſhipped it, and have ſacrificed thereunto, and ſaid, [h] Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [i] I have ſeen this people, and behold, it *is* a ſtiff-necked people.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot againſt them, and that I may conſume them: and [k] I will make of thee a great nation.

11 [l] And Moſes beſought * the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot againſt thy people, which thou haſt brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 [m] Wherefore ſhould the Egyptians ſpeak and ſay, For miſchief did he bring them out, to ſlay them in the mountains, and to conſume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil againſt thy people.

13 Re-

---

[a] Chap. 35. 30. [b] 1 Chron. 2. 20.

[c] 1 King. 7. 14.

* Heb. *veſſels.*

[d] Chap. 29. 1, 41. Numb. 4. 6, &c.

[e] Chap. 30. 25, 31.

[f] Lev. 19. 3, 30. & 26. 2. Ezek. 20. 12, 20.

[g] Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12. Ezek. 20. 12.

[h] Chap. 35. 2. Numb. 15. 34.

† Heb. *holineſs.*

[i] Gen. 1. 31. & 2. 2.

[k] Chap. 32. 16. & 34. 28. Deut. 9. 10. 2 Cor. 3. 3.

[a] Acts 7. 40.

[b] 1 King. 12. 28. Pſal. 106. 19.

[c] Neh. 9. 18.

[d] 1 Cor. 10. 7.

* Deut. 9. 12.

[e] Chap. 33. 1. Dan. 9. 24.

[f] Deut. 32. 5.

[g] 1 King. 12. 28.

[h] Chap. 33. 3. Deut. 9. 6, 13. Iſai. 48. 4.

[i] Numb. 14. 12.

[k] 1 Deut. 9. 18. Pſal. 106. 23.

* Heb. *the face of the* LORD.

[l] Numb. 14. 13. Deut. 9. 28. & 32. 27.

Before Chriſt 1491.

13 Remember Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael thy ſervants, to whom thou ſwareſt by thine own ſelf, and ſaidſt unto them, [n] I will multiply your ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and all this land that I have ſpoken of, will I give unto your ſeed, and they ſhall inherit *it* for ever.

n Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7, 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 13. & 48. 16.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moſes turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the teſtimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their ſides; on the one ſide and on the other *were* they written.

o Chap. 31. 18.

16 And the [o] tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joſhua heard the noiſe of the people as they ſhouted, he ſaid unto Moſes, *There is* a noiſe of war in the camp.

18 And he ſaid, *It is* not the voice of *them that* ſhout for maſtery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for * being overcome: *but* the noiſe of *them that* ſing do I hear.

* Heb. weakneſs.

19 ¶ And it came to paſs aſſoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he ſaw the calf, and the dancing: and Moſes anger waxed hot, and he caſt the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

p Deut. 9. 21.

20 P And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and ſtrawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Iſrael drink *of it*.

21 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou haſt brought ſo great a ſin upon them?

22 And Aaron ſaid, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knoweſt the people that they *are ſet* on miſchief.

23 For they ſaid unto me, Make us gods, which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I ſaid unto them, Whoſoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off: So they gave *it* me: then I caſt it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

q Chap. 33. 4, 5. r 2 Chron. 28. 19. † Heb. thoſe that roſe up againſt them.

25 ¶ And when Moſes ſaw that the people *were* [q] naked (for Aaron [r] had made them naked unto *their* ſhame, amongſt † their enemies)

26 Then Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, Who *is* on the LORDS ſide? *let him come* unto me. And all the ſons of Levi gathered themſelves together unto him.

27 And he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Put every man his ſword by his ſide, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and [f] ſlay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

f Numb. 25. 5. Deut. 33. 9.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moſes: and there fell of the people that day about three thouſand men.

29 [t] * For Moſes had ſaid, † Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his ſon, and upon his brother; that he may beſtow upon you a bleſſing this day.

t Deut. 33. 9, 10. * Or, *And Moſes ſaid, Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, becauſe every man* hath been *againſt his ſon, and againſt his brother,* &c. † Heb. *Fill your hands.*

30 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſaid unto the people, Ye have ſinned a great ſin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; [v] peradventure I ſhall make an atonement for your ſin.

v 2 Sam. 16. 12. Amos 5. 15.

31 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Oh, this people have ſinned a great ſin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their ſin: and if not, [x] blot me, I pray thee, [y] out of thy book which thou haſt written.

x Pſal. 69. 28. Rom. 9. 3. y Pſal. 56. 8. & 139. 16. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 20. 12.

33 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [z] Whoſoever hath ſinned againſt me, him will I blot out of my book.

z Lev. 23. 30. Ezek. 18. 4.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have ſpoken unto thee: [a] Behold, mine angel ſhall go before thee: Nevertheleſs, [b] in the day when I viſit, I will viſit their ſin upon them.

a Chap. 32. 2, 14, &c. Numb. 20. 16. b Deut. 32. 35.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, becauſe they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The Lord refuſeth to go with the people.* 9 *The Lord talketh with Moſes.* 12 *Moſes deſireth to ſee the glory of God.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Depart *and* go up hence, thou [a] and the people, which thou haſt brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I ſware unto Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, ſaying, [b] Unto thy ſeed will I give it:

a Chap. 32. 7.

2 [c] And I will ſend an Angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite:

b Gen. 12. 7. Chap. 32. 13.

c Chap. 32. 34. Deut. 7. 22. Joſh. 24. 11.

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midſt of thee, for thou *art* a [d] ſtiff-necked people: leſt [e] I conſume thee in the way.

d Chap. 32. 9. Deut. 9. 13. e Chap. 32. 10.

4 ¶ And when the people heard theſe evil tidings, they mourned: [f] and no man did put on him his ornaments.

f Iſa. 32. 11.

5 For the LORD had ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto the children of Iſrael, Ye *are* a ſtiff-necked people: I will come up into the midſt of thee in a moment, and conſume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Iſrael ſtript themſelves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moſes took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, [g] and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to paſs, *that* every one which ſought

g Chap. 29. 42, 43.

the

Before Chriſt 1491. before the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to paſs, when Moſes went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people roſe up, and ſtood every man at his tent-door, and looked after Moſes, until he was gone into ỹ tabernacle.

9 And it came to paſs, as Moſes entred into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar deſcended, and ſtood at the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Moſes.

10 And all the people ſaw the cloudy pillar ſtand at the tabernacle-door: and all the people roſe up and worſhipped, every man in his tent-door.

h Gen. 32.30. Numb. 12.8. Deut. 34.10. 11 And h the LORD ſpake unto Moſes face to face, as a man ſpeaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp; but his ſervant Joſhua, the ſon of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, See, thou ſayeſt unto me, Bring up this people: and thou haſt not let me know whom thou wilt ſend

i Jer. 1. 5. with me. Yet thou haſt ſaid, i I know thee by name, and thou haſt alſo found grace in my ſight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy ſight, ſhew me now thy way that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy ſight: and conſider that this nation *is* thy people.

k Iſa. 63. 9. 14 And he ſaid, k My preſence ſhall go *with thee*, and I will give thee reſt.

l Chap. 34. 9. 15 And he ſaid unto him, l If thy preſence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein ſhall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy ſight? *Is*

m Chap. 44. 10. *it* not in that thou goeſt with us? So m ſhall we be ſeparated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, I will do this thing alſo that thou haſt ſpoken: for thou haſt found grace in my ſight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he ſaid, I beſeech thee, ſhew me thy glory.

n Chap. 24. 5, 6. 19 And he ſaid, n I will make all my goodneſs paſs before thee, and I will proclaim the

o Rom. 9. 15. name of the LORD before thee; o and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will ſhew mercy on whom I will ſhew mercy.

p Gen. 32. 30. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 13. 22. Iſa. 6. 5. Rev. 1. 16, 17. 20 And he ſaid, Thou canſt not ſee my face: for p there ſhall no man ſee me, and live.

21 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou ſhalt ſtand upon a rock.

22 And it ſhall come to paſs, while my glory paſſeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock; and will cover thee with my hand while I paſs by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou ſhalt ſee my back-parts: but my face ſhall not be ſeen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Before Chriſt 1491. 1 *The tables are renewed.* 5 *The name of the LORD proclaimed.* 10 *God maketh a covenant with them.*

a Chap. 32. 16, 19. Deut. 10. 1. AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, a Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt: and I will write upon *theſe* tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and preſent thy ſelf there to me, b in the top of the mount.

b Chap. 19. 20. c Chap. 19. 12, 13. 3 And no man ſhall c come up with thee, neither let any man be ſeen throughout all the mount: neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of ſtone, like unto the firſt; and Moſes roſe up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of ſtone.

d Chap. 33. 19. 5 And the LORD deſcended in the cloud, and ſtood with him there, and d proclaimed the name of the LORD.

e Numb. 14. 18. 6 And the LORD paſſed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD e God, merciful and gracious, long-ſuffering, and abundant in goodneſs and truth,

f Chap. 20. 6. Deut. 5. 10. Pſal. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18. g Chap. 23. 7, 21. Joſh. 24. 19. Job 10. 14. Mic. 6. 11. Nah. 1. 3. 7 f Keeping mercy for thouſands, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion and ſin, and g that will by no means clear *the guilty*; viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the childrens children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

8 And Moſes made haſte, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worſhipped.

h Chap. 33. 15. 9 And he ſaid, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, O Lord, h let my Lord, I pray thee, go amongſt us (for it *is* a ſtiff-necked people) and pardon our iniquity and our ſin, and take us for thine inheritance.

i Deut. 5. 2. 10 ¶ And he ſaid, Behold, i I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, ſuch as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongſt which thou *art*, ſhall ſee the work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 Obſerve thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebuſite.

k Chap. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2. l Chap. 23. 24. Deut. 12. 3. * Heb. *ſtatues*. m Judg. 6. 25. 2 King. 18. 4. & 23. 14. 2 Chron. 31. 1. & 34. 3. 12 k Take heed to thy ſelf, leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goeſt, leſt it be for a ſnare in the midſt of thee.

13 But ye ſhall deſtroy their altars, l break their * images, and m cut down their groves.

n Chap. 20. 5. 14 For thou ſhalt worſhip no other god: for the LORD, whoſe name *is* Jealous, *is* a n jealous God:

15 Leſt

Before Christ 1491.

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice,

o 1 King. 11. 2. Neh. 13. 25. — 16 And thou take of o their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters p go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

p Numb. 25. 1, 2. — 17 q Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

q Chap. 22. 8. — 18 ¶ The feast of r unleavened bread shalt thou keep: Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of the month Abib: for in the s month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

r Chap. 12. 15. & 23. 15. — 19 t All that openeth the matrix *is* mine: and every firstling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male.*

s Chap. 13. 4. — 20 But u the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a * lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem: and none shall appear before me x empty.

t Chap. 13. 2, 12. & 22. 29. Ezek. 44. 30. Luke 2. 23. — 21 ¶ y Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing-time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

u Numb. 18. 15. * Or, *kid.* — 22 ¶ z And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of in-gathering at the † years end.

x Chap. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16. — 23 ¶ a Thrice in the year shall all your men-children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel.

1 Sam. 9. 7, 8. 2 Sam. 24. 24. — 24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: b neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God, thrice in the year.

y Chap. 23. 12. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14. — 25 c Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven, d neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of passover be left unto the morning.

z Chap. 23. 16. † Heb. *revolution of the year.* — 26 e The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a f kid in his mothers milk.

a Chap. 22. 14, 17. Deut. 16. 16. — 27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou g these words: for after the tenour of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

b See Gen. 35. 5. 2 Chron. 17. 10. Acts 18. 10. — 28 h And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water: and i he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten ‡ commandments.

c Chap. 23. 18. — 29 ¶ And it came to pass when Moses came down from mount Sinai (with the two tables of testimony in Moses hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moses wist not that k the skin of his face shone, while he talked with him.

d Chap. 12. 10. — 30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

e Chap. 23. 19. Deut. 26. 2. — 31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron, and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

f Chap. 22. 19. Deut. 14. 21. — 32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

g Deut. 4. 13. — 33 And *till* Moses had done speaking with them, he put l a vail on his face.

h Chap. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9, 18. — 34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out and spake unto the children of Israel, *that* which he was commanded.

i Chap. 31. 18. & 34. 1. Deut. 4. 13. & 10. 2, 4. ‡ Heb. *words.* — 35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again until he went in to speak with him.

k 2 Cor. 3. 7, 13. — l 2 Cor. 3. 13.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The sabbath.* 4. *The free gifts for the tabernacle.* 20 *The readiness of the people to offer.*

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them.

a Chap. 20. 9. & 31. 14, 15. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14. — 2 a Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you * an holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doth work therein, shall be put to death.

b Chap. 16. 23. — 3 b Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath-day.

* Heb. *holiness.* — 4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

c Chap. 25. 2. — 5 Take ye from amongst you an offering unto the LORD: c Whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and silver, and brass,

6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair,*

7 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins, and shittim-wood,

d Chap. 25. 6. — 8 And oyl for the light, and d spices for anointing oyl, and for the sweet incense,

9 And onyx-stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breast-plate.

e Chap. 31. 6. — 10 And e every wise-hearted among you, shall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

f Chap. 26. 1, &c. — 11 f The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets,

12 The ark and the staves thereof, *with* the mercy-seat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The table and his staves, and all his vessels, g and the shew-bread,

g Chap. 25. 30. — 14 The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oyl for the light,

h Chap. 30. 1. — 15 h And the incense-altar, and his staves, and the anointing oyl, and the sweet incense,

and

Before Christ 1491.

and the hanging for the door at the entring in of the tabernacle,

16 [i] The altar of burnt-offering with his braſen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot,

[i] Chap. 27. 1.

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their ſockets, and the hangings for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons to miniſter in the prieſts office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came, every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red ſkins of rams, and badgers ſkins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of ſilver and braſs, brought the LORDS offering: and every man with whom was found ſhittim-wood for any work of the ſervice, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wiſe-hearted, did ſpin with their hands, and brought that which they had ſpun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of ſcarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whoſe heart ſtirred them up in wiſdom, ſpun goats *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate:

[k] Chap. 30. 23.

28 And [k] ſpice, and oyl for the light, and for the anointing oyl, and for the ſweet incenſe.

29 The children of Iſrael brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whoſe heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made, by the hand of Moſes.

30 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, See, [l] the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

[l] Chap. 31. 2.

31 And he hath filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſdom, in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip;

32 And to deviſe curious works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs,

33 And in the cutting of ſtones to ſet *them*, and in carving of wood to make any manner of cunning work.

Before Christ 1491.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he and Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wiſdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in ſcarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of thoſe that deviſe cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The offerings are delivered to the workmen.* 5 *The liberality of the people is reſtrained.*

THen wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wiſdom and underſtanding, to know how to work all manner of work for the ſervice of the ſanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moſes called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whoſe heart the LORD had put wiſdom, *even* every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moſes all the offering which the children of Iſrael had brought, for the work of the ſervice of the ſanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

4 And all the wiſe men that wrought all the work of the ſanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.

5 ¶ And they ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, The people bring much more than enough for the ſervice of the work which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moſes gave commandment, and they cauſed it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, ſaying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the ſanctuary. So the people were reſtrained from bringing.

7 For the ſtuff they had was ſufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 ¶ [a] And every wiſe-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them.

[a] Chap. 26. 3, 4.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one ſize.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling: likewiſe he made in the uttermoſt

ſide

Before Christ 1490.

side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

12 [b] Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

[b] Chap. 26. 10.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains *of* goats *hair*, for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain, which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent, *of* rams skins died red, and a covering *of* badgers skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle, *of* shittim-wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south-side, south-ward.

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle *which is* toward the north-corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle west-ward, he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

† Heb. *twinned.*

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

‡ Heb. *two sockets, two sockets under one board.*

30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, ‡ under every board two sockets.

[c] Chap. 25. 28. & 30. 5.

31 ¶ And he made [c] bars *of* shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides west-ward.

Before Christ 1490.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made [d] a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

[d] Chap. 26. 31.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold, and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made an [e] hanging for the tabernacle-door, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work,

[e] Chap. 26. 36.

† Heb. *the work of a needle-worker*, or, *embroiderer.*

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy-seat with cherubims.* 10 *The table with his vessels.* 17 *The candlestick with his lamps and instruments.* 25 *The altar of incense.* 29 *The anointing oyl, and sweet incense.*

AND Bezaleel made [a] the ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it.

[a] Chap. 25. 10.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the [b] mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and an half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and an half the breadth thereof.

[b] Chap. 25. 17.

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat:

8 One cherub † on the end on this side, and another cherub ‡ on the *other* end on that side: out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

† Or, out of, &c.
‡ Or, out of, &c.

9 And the cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made [c] the table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

[c] Chap. 25. 23.

Before Chriſt 1490.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Alſo he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth, round about: and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he caſt for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over againſt the border were the rings, the places for the ſtaves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the veſſels which *were* upon the table, his [d] diſhes, and his ſpoons, and his bowls, and his covers † to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

[d] Chap. 25. 29.
† Or, *to pour out withal.*

17 ¶ And he made the [e] candleſtick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candleſtick, his ſhaft and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the ſame.

[e] Chap. 25. 31.

18 And ſix branches going out of the ſides thereof: three branches of the candleſtick out of the one ſide thereof, and three branches of the candleſtick out of the other ſide thereof.

19 Three bowls made after the faſhion of almonds, in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower: ſo throughout the ſix branches, going out of the candleſtick.

20 And in the candleſtick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers.

21 And a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the ſame: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his ſeven lamps, and his ſnuffers, and his ſnuff-diſhes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the veſſels thereof.

[f] Chap. 30. 1.

25 ¶ [f] And he made the incenſe-altar *of* ſhittim-wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit (*it was* four-ſquare) and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the ſame.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the ſides thereof round about, and the horns of it: alſo he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two ſides thereof, to be places for the ſtaves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

[g] Chap. 30. 23, 35.

29 ¶ And he made [g] the holy anointing oyl, and the pure incenſe of ſweet ſpices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Before Chriſt 1490.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering.* 8 *The laver of braſs.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The ſum of the offering.*

[a] Chap. 27. 1.

AND [a] he made the altar of burnt-offering *of* ſhittim-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof (*it was* four-ſquare) and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it: the horns thereof were of the ſame, and he overlaid it with braſs.

3 And he made all the veſſels of the altar, the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons, *and* the fleſh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof made he *of* braſs.

4 And he made for the altar a braſen grate of net-work, under the compaſs thereof, beneath unto the midſt of it.

5 And he caſt four rings for the four ends of the grate of braſs, *to be* places for the ſtaves.

6 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with braſs.

7 And he put the ſtaves into the rings on the ſides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made [b] the laver *of* braſs, and the foot of it, *of* braſs, of the † looking-glaſſes of *the women* * aſſembling which aſſembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[b] Chap. 30. 17.
† Or, *braſen glaſſes.*
* Heb. *aſſembling by troops,* as 1 Sam. 2. 22.

9 ¶ And he made [c] the court: on the ſouth-ſide ſouth-ward, the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

[c] Chap. 27. 9.

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their braſen ſockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *were of* ſilver.

11 And for the north-ſide, *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their ſockets of braſs twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver.

12 And for the weſt-ſide *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver.

13 And for the eaſt-ſide eaſt-ward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one ſide *of the gate were* fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And for the other ſide of the court-gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the ſockets for the pillars *were of* braſs; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* ſilver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with ſilver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits

was

Before Chriſt 1490. *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, anſwerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their ſockets *of* braſs four, their hooks *of* ſilver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets, *of* ſilver.

d Chap. 27. 19. 20 And all the [d] pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* braſs.

21 ¶ This is the ſum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of teſtimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moſes, *for* the ſervice of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, ſon to Aaron the prieſt.

22 And Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, ſon of Ahiſamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in ſcarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and ſeven hundred and thirty ſhekels, after [e] the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

e Chap. 30. 13.

25 And the ſilver of them that were numbred of the congregation, *was* an hundred talents, and a thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore and fifteen ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

f Chap. 30. 15. † Heb. *a poll.* g Num. 1. 46. 26 [f] A bekah for † every man, *that is* half a ſhekel, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twenty years old and upward, for [g] ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

h Chap. 26. 19, 21, 25, 32. 27 And of the hundred talents of ſilver, were caſt [h] the ſockets of the ſanctuary, and the ſockets of the vail; an hundred ſockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a ſocket.

28 And of the thouſand ſeven hundred ſeventy and five *ſhekels*, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the braſs of the offering *was* ſeventy talents, and two thouſand and four hundred ſhekels.

30 And therewith he made the ſockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the braſen altar, and the braſen grate for it, and all the veſſels of the altar,

31 And the ſockets of the court round about, and the ſockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The clothes of ſervice, and holy garments.* 2 *The ephod.* 8 *The breaſt-plate.* 22 *The robe of the ephod.* 27 *The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen.* 30 *The plate of the holy crown.* 32 *All is viewed and approved by Moſes.*

AND of the blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, they made clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, and [a] made the holy garments for Aaron; [b] as the LORD commanded Moſes. Before Chriſt 1490. a Chap. 31. 10. & 35. 19. b Chap. 28. 4.

2 And he made the ephod, *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wiers; to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the ſcarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made ſhoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that *was* upon it, *was* of the ſame, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

c Chap. 28. 9. 6 ¶ [c] And they wrought onyx-ſtones encloſed in ouches of gold, graven as ſigners are graven, with the names of the children of Iſrael.

d Chap. 28. 12. 7 And he put them on the ſhoulders of the ephod, *that they ſhould be* ſtones for a [d] memorial to the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

8 ¶ And he made the breaſt-plate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-ſquare, they made the breaſt-plate double: a ſpan *was* the length thereof, and a ſpan the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

e Chap. 28. 17, &c. † Or, *ruby.* 10 [e] And they ſet in it four rows of ſtones: *the firſt* row *was* a † ſardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the firſt row.

11 And the ſecond row, an emerald, a ſapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyſt.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jaſper: *they were* incloſed in ouches of gold in their incloſings.

14 And the ſtones *were* according to the names of the children of Iſrael, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a ſignet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breaſt-plate chains, at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breaſt-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in ỹ two rings on the ends of the breaſt-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they faſtned in the two ouches, and put them on the ſhoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breaſt-plate upon the

border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breast-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rent.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

[f] Chap. 28. 33. 25 And they made [f] bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to minister *in*; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made coats *of* fine linen, *of* woven work, for Aaron and for his sons.

[g] Ezek. 44. 18. [h] Chap. 28. 42. 28 [g] And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and [h] linen breeches *of* fine twined linen,

29 And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, *of* needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[i] Chap. 28. 36. 30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown, *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, [i] HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of rams skins died red, and the covering of badgers skins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat,

36 The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread,

37 The pure candlesti ck, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oyl for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oyl, and ‡ the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle-door,

‡ Heb. *the incense of sweet spices.*

39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver, and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The clothes of service to do service in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons garments to minister in the priests office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 The tabernacle is commanded to be reared, 9 and anointed. 13 Aaron and his sons to be sanctified. 16 Moses performeth all things accordingly. 34 A cloud covereth the tabernacle.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation:

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

[a] Chap. 26. 35. 4 And [a] thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order † the things that are to be set in order upon it, and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

† Heb. *the order thereof.*

5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt-offering, before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

[b] Chap. 30. 18. 7 And [b] thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court-gate.

[c] Chap. 30. 26. 9 And thou shalt take the anointing oyl, and [c] anoint the tabernacle and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his vessels, and sanctifie the altar: and [d] it shall be an altar * most holy.

[d] Chap. 29. 36, 37. * Heb. *holiness of holinesses.*

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctifie it.

12 [c] And

Before Christ 1490.

12 [e] And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

[e] Lev. 8. 1——13.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, [f] and anoint him, and sanctifie him; that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

[f] Chap. 28. 41.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priests office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood, throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

1490.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, in the first month in the second year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the [g] tabernacle was reared up.

[g] Num. 7. 1.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[h] Chap. 25. 16.

20 ¶ And he took and put [h] the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon the ark.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and [i] set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[i] Chap. 35. 12.

[k] Chap. 26. 35.

22 ¶ [k] And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle north-ward without the vail.

23 And he set the bread in order upon it, before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 ¶ And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

Before Christ 1490.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail.

27 [l] And he burnt sweet incense thereon, as the LORD commanded Moses.

[l] Chap. 30. 7.

28 ¶ And he set up the hanging, at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering; as the [m] LORD commanded Moses.

[m] Chap. 30. 9.

30 ¶ And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash *withal.*

31 And Moses, and Aaron and his sons, washed their hands and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; [n] as the LORD commanded Moses.

[n] Chap. 30. 19.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court-gate: so Moses finished the work.

34 ¶ [o] Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

[o] Lev. 16. 2. Num. 9. 15. 1 King. 8. 10. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 2. Isa. 6. 4. Rev. 15. 8.

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 [p] And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel † went onward in all their journeys:

[p] Num. 10. 11. † Heb. *journeyed.*

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For [q] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

[q] Chap. 13. 21.

¶ The Third Book of *Moses*, called *LEVITICUS.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt-offerings,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

1490.

AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

[a] Chap. 22. 18.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [a] If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt-sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

4 [b] And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

[b] Chap. 4. 15. & 3. 2, 8. 13. & 8. 14, 22. & 16. 21. Exod. 29. 10, 15.

5 And he shall kill ŷ bullock before the LORD: [c] and the priests Aarons sons shall bring the blood, [d] and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar, that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[c] 2 Chron. 35. 11.

[d] Chap. 3. 8.

6 And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the priests Aarons sons shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

Before Christ 1490.

9 But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely* of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar north-ward before the LORD: and the priests Aarons sons shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of [c] turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and ‡ wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar.

16 And he shall pluck away his crop with † his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east-part, by the place of the ashes.

17 And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* [f] shall not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

[c] Chap. 5. 7.

‡ Or, pinch off the head with the nail.

† Or. the filth thereof.

[f] Gen. 15. 10.

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat-offering of flour with oyl and incense,* 12 *and of the first-fruits in the ear.* 13 *The salt of the meat-offering.*

And when any will offer [a] a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour oyl upon it, and put frankincense thereon.

2 And he shall bring it to Aarons sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn [b] the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

3 And [c] the remnant of the meat-offering *shall be* Aarons and his sons: [d] *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, or unleavened wafers [e] anointed with oyl.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* * in a pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oyl.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oyl thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with oyl.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat-offering, that is made of these things, unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the priest shall take from the meat-offering [f] a memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an [g] offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering, *shall be* Aarons and his sons: *it is* a thing most holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with [h] leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any hony, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ [i] As for the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not ‡ be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

13 And every oblation of thy meat-offering [k] shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer [l] the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy first-fruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat-offering of thy first-fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oyl upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace-offering of the herd:* 6 *of the flock,* 7 *either a lamb,* 12 *or a goat.*

And if his oblation *be* a [a] sacrifice of peace-offering, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And [b] he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [c] the † fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the * caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And Aarons sons [d] shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And

[a] Chap. 6. 14. & 9. 17. Numb. 15. 4.

[b] Ver. 9. & Chap. 5. 12. & 6. 15. & 24. 7. Isa. 66. 3. Eccles. 45. 16.

* Chap. 7. 6. & 10. 12. Eccles. 7. 31.

[d] Exod. 29. 37. Numb. 18. 9.

[e] Exod. 29. 2.

* Or, on a flat plate, or, slice.

[f] Ver. 2.

[g] Exod. 29. 18.

[h] See Matt. 16. 12. Mark. 8. 15. Luk. 12. 1. 1 Cor. 5. 8. Gal. 5. 9.

[i] Exod. 22. 29.

‡ Heb. *ascend.*

[k] Mark 9. 49.

[l] Num. 18. 19.

* Chap. 7. 11, 29. & 22. 18, 21.

[b] Chap. 1. 4. Exod. 29. 10.

[c] Exod. 29. 13, 22.

† Or, *suet.*

* Or, *midriff over the liver,* and *over the kidneys.*

[d] Chap. 6. 12.

Before Christ 1490.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD, be *of* the flock, male or female; he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the back-bone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* [e] the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[e] See Chap. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21, 22. & 22. 25. Ezek. 44. 7. Mal. 1. 7, 12.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

[f] Chap. 7. 23, 25. [g] Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 23, 26. & 17, 10, 14. Deut. 12. 16. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar; *it is* the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour. [f] All the fat *is* the LORDS.

17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor [g] blood.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The sin-offering of ignorance,* 3 *for the priest,* 13 *the congregation,* 22 *the ruler,* 27 *or for the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD (*concerning things* which ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them:

[a] Num. 15. 22.

3 [b] If the priest that is anointed, do sin according to the sin of the people: then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned, [c] a young bullock without blemish, unto the LORD for a sin-offering.

[b] Chap. 8. 12. [c] Chap. 9. 2.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; [d] and shall lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

[d] Chap. 1. 4.

5 And the priest that is anointed, [e] shall take of the bullocks blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation. Before Christ 1490.

[e] Chap. 16. 14. Numb. 19. 4.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour [f] all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[f] Chap. 5. 9.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, & all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

10 [g] As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

[g] Chap. 3. 3.

11 [h] And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

[h] Exod. 29. 14. Numb. 19. 5.

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth ‡ without the camp, unto a clean place, [i] where the ashes are poured out, and [k] burn him on the wood with fire: † where the ashes are poured out, shall he be burnt.

‡ Heb. *to without the camp.* [i] Chap. 6. 11. [k] Heb. 13. 11. † Heb. *at the pouring out of the ashes.*

13 ¶ And [l] if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, [m] and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty:

[l] Numb. 15. 24. [m] Chap. 5. 2, 3, 4.

14 When the sin which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the priest that is anointed, shall bring of the bullocks blood to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did [n] with the bullock for a sin-offering, so shall

[n] Ver. 3.

Before Christ 1490.

he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish.

24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as [o] the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

o Chap. 3. 5.

27 ¶ And [p] if ‡ any one of the † common people sin through ignorance, while he doth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

p Num. 15. 27. ‡ Heb. *any soul.* † Heb. *people of the land.*

28 Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And [q] he shall take away all the fat thereof, [r] as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar, for a [s] sweet savour unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

q Chap. 2. 14. r Chap. 3. 3. s Exod. 29. 18.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin-offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, [t] according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

t Chap. 3. 5.

Before Christ 1490.

CHAP. V.

1 *Of him that concealeth his knowledge,* 2 *in touching an unclean thing,* 4 *or in making an oath.* 14 *The trespass-offering in sacrilege,* 17 *and in sins of ignorance.*

AND if a soul sin, [a] and hear the voice of swearing, and *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he shall bear his *iniquity*.

a 1 King. 8. 31.

2 Or [b] if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

b Chap. 11. 24, 28, 31, 39.

3 Or if he touch [c] ỳ uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

c Chap. 12, & 13, & 15.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips [d] to do evil, or [e] to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

d See 1 Sam. 25. 22. Act. 23. 12. e See Mark 6. 23.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall [f] confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*.

f Num. 5. 7.

6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 And [g] if * he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass which he hath committed, two [h] turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

g Chap. 12. 8. & 14. 21. * Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.* h Chap. 1. 14.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin-offering first, and [i] wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder.

i Chap. 1. 15.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar; and [k] the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin-offering.

k Chap. 4. 7, 18, 30, 34.

10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt-offering, according to the ‡ [l] manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

‡ Or, *ordinance.* l Chap. 1. 14.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that sinned, shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: [m] he shall put no oyl upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin-offering.

m Num. 5. 15.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, [n] *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, [o] according

n Chap. 2. 2. o Chap. 4. 35.

Before Chriſt 1490.

Before ing to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a ſin-offering.

13 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, as touching his ſin that he hath ſinned in one of theſe, and it ſhall be forgiven him: and [p] *the remnant* ſhall be the prieſts, as a meat-offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

15 [q] If a ſoul commit a treſpaſs, and ſin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he ſhall bring for his treſpaſs unto the LORD, a ram without blemiſh out of the flocks, with thy eſtimation by ſhekels of ſilver, after [r] the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for a treſpaſs-offering.

16 And he ſhall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and [f] ſhall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the prieſt: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſs-offering, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a [t] ſoul ſin, and commit any of theſe things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; [v] though he wiſt *it* not, yet is he guilty, and ſhall bear his iniquity.

18 And he ſhall bring a ram without blemiſh out of the flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs-offering, unto the prieſt: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wiſt *it* not; and it ſhall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a treſpaſs-offering: he hath certainly treſpaſſed againſt the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The treſpaſs-offering for ſins done wittingly.* 19 *The offering at the conſecration of a prieſt.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 If a ſoul ſin, and commit a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or * † in fellowſhip, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

3 Or have found that which was loſt, and lieth concerning it, and [a] ſweareth falſly: in any of all theſe that a man doth, ſinning therein:

4 Then it ſhall be, becauſe he hath ſinned and is guilty, that he ſhall reſtore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the loſt thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath ſworn falſly; he ſhall even [b] reſtore it, in the principal, and ſhall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, * † in the day of his treſpaſs offering.

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD: a ram without blemiſh out of the [c] flock, with thy eſtimation for a treſpaſs-offering, unto the prieſt.

7 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it ſhall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in treſpaſſing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

9 Command Aaron and his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering: (it *is* the burnt-offering, * becauſe of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar ſhall be burning in it)

10 [d] And the prieſt ſhall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches ſhall he put upon his fleſh, and take up the aſhes which the fire hath conſumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he ſhall put them [e] beſides the altar.

11 And he ſhall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the aſhes without the camp, [f] unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar ſhall be burning in it, it ſhall not be put out: and the prieſt ſhall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he ſhall burn thereon [g] the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire ſhall ever be burning upon the altar: it ſhall never go out.

14 ¶ [h] And this *is* the law of the meat-offering: the ſons of Aaron ſhall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he ſhall take of it his handful, of the the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oyl thereof, and all the frankincenſe which *is* upon the meat-offering, and ſhall burn *it* upon the altar, *for* a ſweet ſavour, *even* the [i] memorial of it unto the LORD.

16 And [k] the remainder thereof ſhall Aaron and his ſons eat: with unleavened bread ſhall it be eaten in the holy place: [l] in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they ſhall eat it.

17 It ſhall not be baken with leaven: [m] I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire: [n] it *is* moſt holy, as *is* the ſin-offering, and as the treſpaſs-offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron ſhall eat of it: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: [o] every one that toucheth them ſhall be holy.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

20 [p] This *is* the offering of Aaron, and of his ſons, which they ſhall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an [q] ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a pan it ſhall be made with oyl, *and when it is* baken, thou ſhalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering ſhalt thou offer *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

22 And

p Chap. 2. 3.

q Chap. 22. 14.

r Exod. 30. 13.

f Chap. 22. 14. & 27. 13. 15, 27. Numb. 5. 7.

t Chap. 4. 2.

v Luke 12. 48.

a Num. 5. 6.

b Chap. 5. 16.

c Chap. 5. 15.

d Chap. 16. 4. Exod. 28. 40, 41, 43.

e Chap. 1. 16.

f Chap. 4. 12.

g Chap. 7. 3, 9, 14.

h Chap. 2. 1. Numb. 15. 4.

i Chap. 2, 2, 9.

k Chap. 2. 3.

l Chap. 10. 12.

m Num. 18. 9, 10.

n Chap. 2. 3. Exod. 29. 37.

o Chap. 22. 4, 5, 6. Exod. 29. 37.

p Exod. 29. 2.

q Exod. 16. 36.

* Or, *in dealing.* † Heb. *putting of the hand.*

* Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.* † Heb. *in the day of his treſpaſs.*

* Or, *for the burning.*

Before Chriſt 1490.

22 And the prieſt of his ſons [r] that is anointed in his ſtead, ſhall offer it: *It is* a ſtatute for ever unto the LORD, [f] it ſhall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the prieſt ſhall be wholly burnt: it ſhall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his ſons, ſaying, [t] This *is* the law of the ſin-offering: [v] In the place where the burnt-offering is killed, ſhall the ſin-offering be killed before the LORD: [x] it *is* moſt holy.

26 [y] The prieſt that offereth it for ſin, ſhall eat it: in the holy place ſhall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatſoever ſhall touch the fleſh thereof ſhall be holy: and when there is ſprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou ſhalt waſh that whereon it was ſprinkled, in the holy place.

28 But the earthen veſſel wherein it is ſodden, [z] ſhall be broken: and if it be ſodden in a braſen pot, it ſhall be both ſcoured, and rinſed in water.

29 All the males among the prieſts ſhall eat thereof: it *is* moſt holy.

30 [a] And no ſin-offering, whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, ſhall be eaten: it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

[r] Chap. 4. 2.
[f] Exod. 29. 25.
[t] Chap. 4. 2.
[v] Chap. 1. 3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.
[x] Chap. 21, 22.
[y] Num. 18. 9.
[z] Chap. 11. 33.
[a] Chap. 4. 7, 11, 12, 18, 21. & 16. 27. Heb. 13. 11.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The law of the treſpaſs-offering,* 11 *and of the peace-offerings.* 22 *The fat,* 26 *and the blood are forbidden.*

[a] Chap. 1, & 6.
[b] Chap. 21. 22.
[c] Chap. 1. 2, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.
[d] Chap. 3. 4, 10. & 4. 8, 9. Exod. 29. 13.
[e] Num. 18. 9, 10.
[f] Chap. 2. 3.
[g] Chap. 6. 29.
[h] Chap. 2. 2, 10. Num. 18. 9.
* Or, on the flat plate, &c. ſlice.

LIkewiſe [a] this *is* the law of the treſpaſs-offering: [b] it *is* moſt holy.

2 [c] In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, ſhall they kill the treſpaſs-offering: and the blood thereof ſhall he ſprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he ſhall offer of it, [d] all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

5 And the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar, *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a treſpaſs-offering.

6 [e] Every male among the prieſts ſhall eat thereof: it ſhall be eaten in the holy place: [f] it *is* moſt holy.

7 As the ſin-offering *is*, ſo *is* [g] the treſpaſs-offering: *there is* one law for them: the prieſt that maketh atonement therewith, ſhall have *it*.

8 And the prieſt that offereth any mans burnt-offering, *even* the prieſt ſhall have to himſelf the ſkin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And [h] all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dreſſed in the frying-pan, and * in the pan, ſhall be the prieſts that offereth it.

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oyl, and dry, ſhall all the ſons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 And [i] this *is* the law of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which he ſhall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thankſgiving, then he ſhall offer with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oyl, and unleavened wafers [k] anointed with oyl, and cakes mingled with oyl, of fine flour, fryed.

13 Beſides the cakes, he ſhall offer *for* his offering, leavened bread, with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he ſhall offer one out of the whole oblation, *for* an heave-offering unto the LORD, *and* it ſhall be the prieſts that ſprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings for thankſgiving, ſhall be eaten the ſame day that it is offered: he ſhall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But [l] if the ſacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it ſhall be eaten the ſame day that he offereth his ſacrifice: and on the morrow alſo the remainder of it ſhall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the fleſh of the ſacrifice on the third day, ſhall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it ſhall not be accepted, neither ſhall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it ſhall be an abomination, and the ſoul that eateth of it, ſhall bear his iniquity.

19 And the fleſh that toucheth any unclean *thing*, ſhall not be eaten, it ſhall be burnt with fire: and as for the fleſh, all that be clean ſhall eat thereof.

20 But the ſoul that eateth *of* the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, [m] having his uncleanneſs upon him, even that ſoul [n] ſhall be cut off from his people.

21 Moreover, the ſoul that ſhall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* [o] the uncleanneſs of man, or *any* [p] unclean beaſt, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [q] Ye ſhall eat no manner fat, of ox, or of ſheep, or of goat.

24 And the fat of the † beaſt that dieth of itſelf, and the fat of that which is torn with beaſts, may be uſed in any other uſe: but ye ſhall in no wiſe eat of it.

25 For whoſoever eateth the fat of the beaſt, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the ſoul that eateth *it*, ſhall be cut off from his people.

26 [r] Moreover, ye ſhall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beaſt, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatſoever ſoul *it be* that eateth any manner

[i] Chap. 3. 1. & 22. 18, 21.
[k] Chap. 2. 4. Num. 6. 15.
[l] Chap. 19. 6, 7, 8.
[m] Chap. 15. 3.
[n] Gen. 17. 14.
[o] Chap. 12, & 13, & 15.
[p] Chap. 11. 24, 28.
[q] Chap. 3. 17.
† Heb. carcaſe.
[r] Chap. 3. 17. & 17. 14. Gen. 9. 4.

Before Christ 1490.

ner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, shall bring his oblation unto the LORD, of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 [f] His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that [t] the breast may be waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aarons and his sons.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* an heave-offering, of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part.

34 For [v] the wave-breast, and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priests office:

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, [x] in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever, throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings:

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons.* 14 *Their sin-offering.* 18 *Their burnt-offering.* 22 *The ram of consecrations.* 31 *The place and time of their consecration.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Take Aaron and his sons with him, and [b] the garments, and [c] the anointing oyl, and a bullock for the sin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him, and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, [d] This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, [e] and washed them with water.

7 [f] And he put upon him the [g] coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breast-plate upon him: also he [h] put in the breast-plate the Urim and Thummim.

9 [i] And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD [k] commanded Moses.

10 [l] And Moses took the anointing oyl, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar, and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctifie them.

12 And he [m] poured of the anointing oyl upon Aarons head, and anointed him to sanctifie him.

13 [n] And Moses brought Aarons sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

14 [o] And he brought the bullock for the sin-offering: and Aaron and his sons [p] laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin-offering.

15 And he slew *it*, and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and [q] purified the altar; and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock and his hide, his flesh and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD [r] commanded Moses.

18 ¶ [s] And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it*, and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt-sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [t] as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And [v] he brought the other ram, the ram

Before Christ 1490.

[d] Exod. 29. 4.
[e] Exod. 29. 4.
[f] Exod. 29. 5.
[g] Exod. 28. 4.
[h] Exod. 28. 30.
[i] Exod. 29. 6.
[k] Exod. 28. 37, &c.
[l] Exod. 30. 26.
[m] Chap. 21. 10, 12. Exod. 29. 7. & 30. 30. Psalm 133. 2. Ecclus 45. 15.
[n] Exod. 29. 8.
† Heb. *bound.*
[o] Exod. 29. 10.
[p] Chap. 1. 4.
[q] Exod. 29. 36.
[r] Chap. 4. 11. Exod. 29. 14.
[s] Exod. 29. 15.
[t] Exod. 29. 18.
[v] Exod. 29. 19, 22.

[a] Exod. 29. 1.
[b] Exod. 28. 2, 4.
[c] Exod. 30. 24.

[f] Chap. 3. 3, 4, 9, 14.
[t] Exod. 29. 24, 27.
[v] Chap. 10. 14. Exod. 29. 28. Num. 18. 18. Deut. 18. 3.
[x] Chap. 8. 12, 30. Exod. 40. 13, 15.

Before Christ 1490.

ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he slew *it*, and Moses took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aarons right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right shoulder.

x Exod. 29. 23. 26 x And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oyled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder.

y Exod. 29. 24. &c. 27 And he put all y upon Aarons hands, and upon his sons hands, and waved them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar, upon the burnt-offering; they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: z it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

z Exod. 29. 25.

29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses a part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

a Exod. 29. 26.

b Exod. 29. 21. & 30. 30. 30 And b Moses took of the anointing oyl, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons garments with him: and sanctified Aaron *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, and to his sons, Boyl the flesh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there c eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

c Exod. 29. 31.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread, shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for d seven days shall he consecrate you.

d Exod. 29. 30, 35. Ezek. 43. 25. 34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

Before Christ 1490.

1, 8 *Aarons sin-offering, and burnt-offering for himself and the people.* 23 *The people blessed.* 24 *Fire from heaven.*

AND a it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

a Ezek. 43. 27.

2 And he said unto Aaron, b Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, c and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

b Chap. 4. 3. & 8. 14. Exod. 29. 1. c Chap. 8. 18.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, d Take ye a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering; and a calf, and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering;

d Chap. 4. 23. Ezra 6. 17.

4 Also a bullock and a ram, for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oyl: for e to day the LORD will appear unto you.

e Ver. 23. Exod. 29. 43.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded, before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and f offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thy self and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

f Heb. 5. 3. & 7. 27. & 9. 7.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which *was* for himself.

9 g And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipt his finger in the blood, and h put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar.

g Chap. 8. 15.

h See Chap. 4. 7.

10 i But the fat and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver of the sin-offering he burnt upon the altar; k as the LORD commanded Moses.

i Chap. 8. 16.

k Chap. 4. 8.

11 l And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire, without the camp.

l Chap. 4. 11. & 8. 17.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering; and Aarons sons presented unto him the blood, m which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

m Chap. 8. 19.

13 n And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

n Chap. 8. 20.

14 o And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

o Chap. 8. 21.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat which *was* the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it p according to the * manner.

p Chap. 1. 3, 10.

* Or, ordinance.

17 And

Before Chriſt 1490.

17 And he brought [q] the meat-offering, and [†] took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, [r] beſide the burnt-ſacrifice of the morning.

18 He ſlew alſo the bullock and the ram, *for* [ſ] a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aarons ſons preſented unto him the blood (which he ſprinkled upon the altar round about)

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breaſts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breaſts and the right ſhoulder Aaron waved [t] *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moſes commanded.

22 And Aaron lift up his hand towards the people, and [v] bleſſed them; and came down from offering of the ſin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moſes and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and bleſſed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And [x] there came a fire out from before the LORD, and conſumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: *which* when all the people ſaw, they ſhouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu burnt.* 9 *The prieſts forbidden wine.*

AND [a] Nadab and Abihu, the ſons of Aaron, [b] took either of them his cenſer, and put fire therein, and put incenſe thereon, and offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD ſpake, ſaying, I will be ſanctified in them [c] that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moſes called Miſhael and Elzaphan, the ſons of [d] Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and ſaid unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the ſanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moſes had ſaid.

6 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his ſons, [e] Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; leſt you die, and leſt wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole houſe of Iſrael, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye ſhall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt you die: [f] for the anointing oyl of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moſes.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 [g] Do not drink wine nor ſtrong drink, thou, nor thy ſons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation; leſt ye die: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may [h] put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean:

11 And that ye may teach the children of Iſrael all the ſtatutes which the LORD hath ſpoken unto them by the hand of Moſes.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his ſons that were left, Take [i] the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beſide the altar: for [k] it *is* moſt holy.

13 And ye ſhall eat it in the holy place, becauſe it *is* thy due and thy ſons due of the ſacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for [l] ſo I am commanded.

14 And [m] the wave-breaſt and heave-ſhoulder ſhall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy ſons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy ſons due, *which* are given out of the ſacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Iſrael.

15 [n] The heave-ſhoulder, and the wave-breaſt ſhall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD, and it ſhall be thine, and thy ſons with thee, by a ſtatute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moſes diligently ſought [o] the goat of the ſin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the ſons of Aaron, *which were* left *alive*, ſaying,

17 [p] Wherefore have ye not eaten the ſin-offering in the holy place, ſeeing it *is* moſt holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in, within the holy *place*: ye ſhould indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, [q] as I commanded.

19 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, [r] this day have they offered their ſin-offering, and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and ſuch things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the ſin-offering to day, ſhould it have been accepted in the ſight of the LORD?

20 And when Moſes heard *that*, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Of meats clean*, 13 *and unclean.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and to Aaron, ſaying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [a] Theſe *are* the beaſts which ye ſhall eat among all the beaſts that *are* on the earth.

3 Whatſoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, *and* cheweth the cud among the beaſts, that ſhall ye eat.

4 Nevertheleſs, theſe ſhall ye not eat, of them

---

[q] Chap. 2. 1, 2.
[†] Heb. *filled his hand out of it.*
[r] Exod. 29. 38.
[ſ] Chap. 3. 1.
[t] Chap. 7. 31, 32, 33, 34. Exod. 29. 24, 28.
[v] Num. 6. 23. Deut. 21. 5.
[x] Gen. 4. 4. Judg. 6. 21. 1 King. 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1. 2 Mac. 2. 10, 11.
[a] Num. 3. 2, 4. & 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.
[b] Chap. 16. 12.
[c] Exod. 19. 22. & 29. 43. Iſa. 52. 11.
[d] Exod. 6. 18, 22. Numb. 3. 19.
[e] Chap. 13. 45. & 21. 1, 10. Num. 6. 6. Deut. 33. 9. Ezek. 24. 16.
[f] Exod. 28. 41.
[g] Ezek. 44. 21.
[h] 1 Tim. 3. 7. Tit. 1. 7. Jer. 15. 19. Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.
[i] Chap. 8. 2. Exod. 29. 2.
[k] Chap. 21. 22.
[l] Chap. 2. 3. & 6. 16.
[m] Exod. 29. 24. Chap. 7. 31, 34.
[n] Chap. 7. 29, 30.
[o] Chap. 9. 3.
[p] Chap. 6. 26, 29.
[q] Chap. 8. 26.
[r] Chap. 9. 8, 12.
[a] Deut. 14. 4. Acts 10. 12, 14.

Before them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

Before Chriſt 1490.

5 And the cony, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

b 2 Mac. 6. 18. & 7. 1. c Iſa. 65. 4. & 66. 3, 17.

7 And [b] the ſwine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed; yet he cheweth not the cud: [c] he *is* unclean to you.

8 Of their fleſh ſhall ye not eat, and their carcaſe ſhall ye not touch: [d] they *are* unclean to you.

d See Acts 10. 14, 15. & 15. 29. Rom. 14. 14, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 8. Col. 2. 21.

9 ¶ Theſe ſhall ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters: whatſoever hath fins and ſcales in the waters, in the ſeas, and in the rivers; them ſhall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor ſcales in the ſeas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing, which *is* in the waters; they *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

11 They ſhall be even an abomination unto you: ye ſhall not eat of their fleſh, but you ſhall have their carcaſes in abomination.

12 Whatſoever hath no fins nor ſcales in the waters, that *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And theſe *are they which* ye ſhall have in abomination among the fowls, they ſhall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the oſſifrage, and the oſprey,

14 And the vulture, and the kite, after his kind:

15 Every raven after his kind:

16 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the ſwan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,

19 And the ſtork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet theſe may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth:

* Matt. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6.

22 *Even* theſe of them ye may eat: [e] the locuſt after his kind, and the bald-locuſt after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the graſshopper after his kind.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for theſe ye ſhall be unclean: whoſoever toucheth the carcaſe of them, ſhall be unclean until the even.

25 And whoſoever beareth *ought* of the carcaſe of them, [f] ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

f Chap. 14. 8, 17. & 28. 40. Num. 19. 10, 22. & 31. 24.

26 *The carcaſes* of every beaſt which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them, ſhall be unclean.

Before Chriſt 1490.

27 And whatſoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beaſts, that go on *all* four, thoſe *are* unclean unto you: whoſo toucheth their carcaſe, ſhall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcaſe of them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ Theſe alſo *ſhall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the weaſel, and [g] the mouſe, and the tortoiſe after his kind,

g Iſa. 66 17.

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the ſnail, and the mole.

31 Theſe *are* unclean to you among all that creep; whoſoever doth touch them, when they be dead, ſhall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatſoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it ſhall be unclean; whether *it be* any veſſel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or ſack, whatſoever veſſel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it muſt be put into water, and it ſhall be unclean until the even; ſo it ſhall be cleanſed.

33 And every earthen veſſel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatſoever *is* in it ſhall be unclean; and [h] ye ſhall break it.

h Chap. 6 28. & 15 12.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that on* which *ſuch* water cometh, ſhall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *ſuch* veſſel, ſhall be unclean.

35 And every *thing*, whereupon *any part* of their carcaſe falleth, ſhall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they ſhall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and ſhall be unclean unto you.

† Heb. a gathering together of waters.

36 Nevertheleſs, a fountain or pit, † *wherein there is* plenty of water, ſhall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcaſe ſhall be unclean.

37 And if *any part* of their carcaſe fall upon any ſowing-ſeed which is to be ſown; it *ſhall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the ſeed, and *any part* of their carcaſe fall thereon; it *ſhall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beaſt of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcaſe thereof, ſhall be unclean until the even.

40 And [i] he that eateth of the carcaſe of it, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he alſo that beareth the carcaſe of it, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

i Chap. 17. 15. & 22. 8. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, *ſhall be* an abomination: it ſhall not be eaten.

42 Whatſoever goeth upon the belly, and whatſoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatſoever * hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth; them ye ſhall not eat, for they *are* an abomination.

* Heb. doth multiply feet.

43 [k] Ye

Before Christ 1490.

43 [k] Ye shall not make your ‡ selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make your selves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctifie your selves, and [l] ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile your selves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten, and the beast that may not be eaten.

k Chap. 20. 25.
‡ Heb. *souls.*
l Chap. 19. 2. & 20. 7. 1 Thes. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The purification of a woman after child-birth.* 6 *Her offerings for her purifying.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a [a] woman have conceived seed, and born a man-child: then [b] she shall be unclean seven days; [c] according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the [d] eighth day, the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days: she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying three-score and six days.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter; she shall bring a lamb † of the first year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove for a sin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

8 [e] And if ‡ she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

a Chap. 15. 19.
b Luke 2. 22.
c Chap. 15. 19.
d Gen. 17. 12. Luke 1. 59. & 2. 21. John 7. 22.
† Heb. *a son of his year.*
e Chap. 5. 7. & Luk. 2. 24.
‡ Heb. *her hand find not sufficiency of.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosie.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh, a * rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosie; [a] then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests.

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh; it *is* a plague of leprosie: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague, seven days.

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more.

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin; the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing; he shall be seen of the priest again.

8 And *if* the priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest:

10 And the priest shall see *him*: and behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* * quick raw flesh in the rising;

11 It *is* an old leprosie in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosie break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosie cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, whereseever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and behold, *if* the leprosie have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white; he shall come unto the priest:

17 And the priest shall see him: and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The

* Or, *swelling.*
a Deut. 17. 8. & 24. 8.
* Heb. *the quickning of living flesh.*

Before Christ 1490.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white rising, or a bright spot white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosie broken out of the bile.

21 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning bile; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

† Heb. *a burning of fire.*

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leprosie broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

26 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hair on the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosie upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall, seven days.

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave: and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall, seven days more.

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him: and behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also, or a woman have in the skin of their flesh, bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shall look: and behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin; he *is* clean.

40 And the man whose † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald: *yet is* he clean.

† Heb. *head is pilled.*

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead-bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosie sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosie appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean, his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, [b] his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.

[b] Ezek. 24. 17, 22. Mic. 3. 7.

46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him, he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone, [c] without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

[c] Numb. 5. 2. & 12. 14. 2 King. 7. 3. & 15. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 21.

47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosie *is* in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment,

48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof, of linen or of woollen, whether in a skin, or in any ‡ thing made of skin:

‡ Heb. *work of*

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any * thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosie, and shall be shewed unto the priest.

* Heb. *vessel, or, instrument.*

50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague, seven days.

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh

Before Christ 1490. venth day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* a fretting leprosie; it *is* unclean.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosie; it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days more.

55 And the priest shall look on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it *is* unclean, thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, * *whether* it *be* bare within or without.

* Heb. whether it be bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.

56 And if the priest look, and behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague*: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is*, with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosie in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper.* 33 *The signs of leprosie in an house.* 48 *The cleansing of that house.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the leper, in the day of his cleansing: He [a] shall be brought unto the priest:

a Matt. 8. 2, 4. Mark 1. 40, 44. Luke 5. 12, 14. & 17. 14.

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp: and the priest shall look, and behold, *if* the plague of leprosie be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed, two † birds alive, *and* clean, and [b] cedar-wood, and [c] scarlet, and [d] hyssop.

† Or, sparrows. b Num. 19. 6. c Heb. 9. 19. d Psal. 51. 7.

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel, over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird, in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water.

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosie, seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose ‡ into the open field.

Before Christ 1490.

‡ Heb. upon the face of the field.

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, [e] and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and [f] shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

e Chap. 11. 25. f Num. 12. 15.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eye-brows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ew-lamb * of the first year, without blemish, and three tenth-deals of fine flour *for* [g] a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, and one log of oyl.

* Heb. the daughter of her year. g Chap. 2. 1. Numb. 15. 4, 15.

11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean, shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and [h] offer him for a trespass-offering, and the log of oyl, and [i] wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

h Chap. 4. 2. i Exod. 29. 24.

13 And he shall slay the lamb [k] in the place where he shall kill the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for [l] as the sin-offering *is* the priests, *so is* the trespass-offering: [m] it *is* most holy.

k Exod. 29. 11. Chap. 3. 8. & 4. 4, 24. l Chap. 7. 7. m Chap. 2. 3. & 21. 22.

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put *it* [n] upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

n Exod. 29. 20. Chap. 8. 23.

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oyl, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oyl that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oyl with his finger, seven times before the LORD.

17 And of the rest of the oyl that is in his hand, shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oyl that *is* in the priests hand, he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer [o] the sin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness, and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering.

o Chap. 5. 1.

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

Before Christ 1490.

21 And [p] if he *be* poor, and * cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass-offering, † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering, and a log of oyl:

22 And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day, for his cleansing, unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oyl, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the priest shall pour of the oyl into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger, *some* of the oyl that *is* in his left hand, seven times before the LORD.

28 And the priest shall put of the oyl that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot; upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering.

29 And the rest of the oyl that *is* in the priests hand, he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get:

31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed, before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leprosie, whose hand is not able to get [q] *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosie in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that oweth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the house:

36 Then the priest shall command that they ‡ empty the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague; that all that *is* in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house.

37 And he shall look on the plague, and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the house, with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days.

39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the house;

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones, in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city.

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones; and he shall take other morter, and shall plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered;

44 Then the priest shall come and look, and behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it *is* a fretting leprosie in the house: it *is* unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the house: and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up, shall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house, shall wash his clothes: and he that eateth in the house, shall wash his clothes.

48 And if the priest * shall come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 And [r] he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel, over running water.

51 And he shall take the cedar-wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle ỹ house seven times.

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet.

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

54 This *is* the law for all manner plague of leprosie and [f] scall,

55 And

Before Christ 1490.

[p] Chap. 5. 7.
* Heb. *his hand reach not.*
† Heb. *for a waving.*
‡ Or, *prepare.*
[q] Ver. 10.
* Heb. *in coming in shall come in, &c.*
[r] Ver. 4.
[f] Chap. 13. 30.

Before Chriſt 1490.

55 And for the leproſie of a garment, and of an houſe,

56 And for a riſing, and for a ſcab, and for a bright ſpot:

57 To teach * when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leproſie.

* Heb. *in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.*

CHAP. XV.

1, 10 *Uncleanneſs by iſſues.* 13, 28 *Their cleanſing.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and to Aaron, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [a] When any man hath a † running iſſue out of his fleſh, becauſe of his iſſue he *is* unclean.

a Num. 5. 2.

† Or, *running of the reins.*

3 And this ſhall be his uncleanneſs in his iſſue: whether his fleſh run with his iſſue, or his fleſh be ſtopped from his iſſue, it *is* his uncleanneſs.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the iſſue, is unclean: and every ‡ thing whereon he ſitteth, ſhall be unclean.

‡ Heb. *veſſel.*

5 And whoſoever toucheth his bed, ſhall waſh his clothes, [b] and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

b Chap. 11. 25.

6 And he that ſitteth on *any* thing whereon he ſat that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the fleſh of him that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the iſſue ſpit upon him that is clean; then he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what ſaddle ſoever he rideth upon, that hath the iſſue, ſhall be unclean.

10 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that was under him, ſhall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* thoſe things, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomſoever he toucheth that hath the iſſue (and hath not rinſed his hands in water) he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the [c] veſſel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the iſſue, ſhall be broken: and every veſſel of wood ſhall be rinſed in water.

c Chap. 6. 28. & 11. 32, 33.

13 And when he that hath an iſſue, is cleanſed of his iſſue; then [d] he ſhall number to himſelf ſeven days for his cleanſing, and waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in running water, and ſhall be clean.

d Chap. 14. 10.

14 And on the eighth day he ſhall take to him [e] two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the prieſt.

e Chap. 14. 22.

15 And the prieſt ſhall offer them, the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD, for his iſſue.

16 And [f] if any mans ſeed of copulation go out from him, then he ſhall waſh all his fleſh in water, and be unclean until the even. Before Chriſt 1490.

f Deut. 23. 10.

17 And every garment, and every ſkin whereon is the ſeed of copulation, ſhall be waſhed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman alſo with whom man ſhall lie with ſeed of copulation, they ſhall *both* bathe *themſelves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 ¶ And [g] if a woman have an iſſue, *and* her iſſue in her fleſh be blood, ſhe ſhall be * put apart ſeven days: and whoſoever toucheth her, ſhall be unclean until the even.

g Chap. 12. 2.

* Heb. *in her ſeparation.*

20 And every thing that ſhe lieth upon in her ſeparation, ſhall be unclean: every thing alſo that ſhe ſitteth upon, ſhall be unclean.

21 And whoſoever toucheth her bed, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that ſhe ſat upon, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon ſhe ſitteth, when he toucheth it; he ſhall be unclean until the even.

24 And [h] if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he ſhall be unclean ſeven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth, ſhall be unclean.

h See Chap. 20. 18.

25 And if [i] a woman have an iſſue of her blood many days out of the time of her ſeparation, or if it run beyond the time of her ſeparation; all the days of the iſſue of her uncleanneſs ſhall be as the days of her ſeparation: ſhe *ſhall be* unclean.

i Mat. 9. 20.

26 Every bed whereon ſhe lieth all the days of her iſſue, ſhall be unto her as the bed of her ſeparation: and whatſoever ſhe ſitteth upon, ſhall be unclean, as the uncleanneſs of her ſeparation.

27 And whoſoever toucheth thoſe things ſhall be unclean, and ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if ſhe be cleanſed of her iſſue, then ſhe ſhall number to her ſelf ſeven days, and after that ſhe ſhall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day ſhe ſhall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the iſſue of her uncleanneſs.

31 Thus ſhall ye ſeparate the children of Iſrael from their uncleanneſs; that they die not in their uncleanneſs, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an iſſue, and *of him* whoſe ſeed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith:

Before Chriſt 1490.

33 And of her that is ſick of her flowers, and of him that hath an iſſue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

11 *The high-prieſts ſin-offering,* 20 *The ſcape-goat.*

[a] Chap. 10. 2.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, after [a] the death of the two ſons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died:

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he [b] come not at all times into the holy *place* within ŷ vail, before ŷ mercy-ſeat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for [c] I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-ſeat.

[b] Exod. 30. 10. Chap. 23. 27. Heb. 9. 7.

[c] Exod. 40. 35. 1 Kings 8. 12.

3 Thus ſhall Aaron come into the holy *place*: [d] with a young bullock for a ſin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

[d] Chap. 4. 3.

4 He ſhall put on [e] the holy linen coat, and he ſhall have the linen breeches upon his fleſh, and ſhall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre ſhall he be attired: theſe *are* holy garments; therefore [f] ſhall he waſh his fleſh in water, and *ſo* put them on.

[e] Exod. 28. 39, 42. & Chap. 6. 10.

[f] Exod. 30. 20.

5 And he ſhall take of the congregation of the children of Iſrael, two kids of the goats for a ſin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron ſhall offer his bullock of the ſin-offering, which *is* for himſelf, and [g] make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe.

[g] Heb. 7. 27, 28. & 9. 7.

7 And he ſhall take the two goats, and preſent them before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron ſhall caſt lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the * ſcape-goat.

* Heb. *Azazel.*

9 And Aaron ſhall bring the goat, upon which ŷ LORDs lot † fell, and offer him *for* a ſin-offering.

† Heb. went up.

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the ſcape-goat, ſhall be preſented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a ſcape-goat into the wilderneſs.

11 And Aaron ſhall bring the bullock of the ſin-offering, which *is* for himſelf, and ſhall make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe, and ſhall kill the bullock of the ſin-offering, which *is* for himſelf.

[h] Chap. 10. 1.

12 And he ſhall take [h] a cenſer-full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands-full of [i] ſweet incenſe beaten ſmall, and bring *it* within the vail.

[i] Exod. 30. 34.

13 And he ſhall put the incenſe upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incenſe may cover the mercy-ſeat that *is* upon the teſtimony, that he die not.

[k] Heb. 9. 12, 25. & 10. 4.

[l] Chap. 4. 6.

14 And [k] he ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and [l] ſprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-ſeat eaſt-ward: and before the mercy-ſeat ſhall he ſprinkle of the blood with his finger ſeven times.

15 ¶ Then ſhall he kill the goat of the ſin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood, as he did with the blood of the bullock, and ſprinkle it upon the mercy-ſeat, and before the mercy-ſeat.

Before Chriſt 1490.

16 And he ſhall [m] make an atonement for the holy *place*, becauſe of the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe of their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins: and ſo ſhall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that ‡ remaineth among them, in the midſt of their uncleanneſs.

[m] See Exod. 29. 36. Heb. 9. 23.

‡ Heb. *dwelleth.*

17 [n] And there ſhall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſhold, and for all the congregation of Iſrael.

[n] Luke 1. 10.

18 And he ſhall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger ſeven times, and cleanſe it, and hallow it from the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he ſhall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron ſhall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confeſs over him all the iniquities of the children of Iſrael, and all their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins, putting them upon ŷ head of the goat, and ſhall ſend *him* away by the hand of * a fit man into the wilderneſs.

* Heb. *a man of opportunity.*

22 And the goat ſhall bear upon him all their iniquities, unto a land † not inhabited: and he ſhall let go the goat in the wilderneſs.

† Heb. *of ſeparation.*

23 And Aaron ſhall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and ſhall leave them there.

24 And he ſhall waſh his fleſh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himſelf, and for the people.

25 And [o] the fat of the ſin-offering ſhall he burn upon the altar.

[o] Chap. 4. 10.

26 And he that let go the goat for the ſcape-goat, ſhall waſh his clothes, [p] and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

[p] Chap. 15. 5.

27 [q] And the bullock *for* the ſin-offering, and the goat *for* the ſin-offering, whoſe blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, ſhall *one* carry forth without the camp, and they ſhall burn in the fire their ſkins, and their fleſh, and their dung.

[q] Chap. 4. 12, 21. & 6. 30. Heb. 13. 11.

28 And he that burneth them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And

Before Christ 1490.

29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that* [r] in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you.

30 For on that day shall *the priest* make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

31 It *shall be* a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls by a statute for ever.

32 [f] And the priest whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall * consecrate to minister in the priests office in his fathers stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments.

33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, & for the altar: and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel, for all their sins, [t] once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

r Exod. 30. 10. Chap. 23. 27. Num. 29. 7.

f Chap. 4. 3, 5, 16. * Heb. *fill his hand.*

t Exod. 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Blood of beasts offered.* 10 *Blood forbidden.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

3 What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, [a] that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 [b] And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man, he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the priest, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a [c] sweet savour unto the LORD.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices [d] unto devils, after whom they [e] have gone a whoring: This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

a See Deut. 12. 5, 15, 21.

b Deut. 12. 13.

c Exod. 29. 18. Chap. 4. 31.

d Deut. 32. 17. 2 Chron. 11. 15. Isa. 13. 21. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20.

e Ezek. 23. 8.

10 ¶ [f] And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; [g] I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, & will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your souls: for [h] it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you, eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, * which [i] hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

14 [k] For *it is* the life of all flesh, the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it, shall be cut off.

15 [l] And every soul that eateth † that which died *of it self*, or that which was torn *with beasts* (*whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger) [m] he shall both wash his clothes, [n] and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

f Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 26. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23. & 15. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7.

g Jer. 44. 11.

h Heb. 9. 22.

* Heb. *that hunteth any hunting.*

i Chap. 7. 26.

k Gen. 9. 4. Deut. 12. 23.

l Exod. 22. 31. Chap. 22. 8. Ezek. 44. 31.

† Heb. *carcase.*

m Chap. 11. 25.

n Chap. 15. 5.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Unlawful marriages.* 19 *Unlawful lusts.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and [a] after the doings of the land of Canaan whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye shall do my judgments, & keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* ŷ LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments: [b] which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is ‡ near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

7 [c] The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 [d] The nakedness of thy fathers wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy fathers nakedness.

9 [e] The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy sons daughter, or

a Chap. 20. 23.

b Ezek. 20. 11, 13. Luke 10. 28. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

‡ Heb. *remainder of his flesh.*

c Chap. 20. 11.

d Chap. 20. 11. Deut. 22. 30. & 27. 20. Ezek. 22. 10. Amos 2. 7. 1 Cor. 5. 1.

e Chap. 20. 17. 2 Sam. 13. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.

Before Chriſt 1490.

of thy daughters daughter, *even* their nakedneſs thou ſhalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedneſs.

11 The nakedneſs of thy fathers wifes daughter, begotten of thy father, (ſhe *is* thy ſiſter) thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

f Chap. 20. 19. 12 f Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy fathers ſiſter: ſhe *is* thy fathers near kinſwoman.

13 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy mothers ſiſter: for ſhe *is* thy mothers near kinſwoman.

g Chap. 20. 20. 14 g Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy fathers brother, thou ſhalt not approach to his wife: ſhe *is* thine aunt.

h Chap. 20. 12. Ezek. 22. 11. 15 h Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy daughter in law: ſhe *is* thy ſons wife, thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

i Chap. 20. 21. Mat. 14. 4. See Deut. 25. 5. 16 i Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy brothers wife: it *is* thy brothers nakedneſs.

k Chap. 20. 14. 17 k Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of a woman and her daughter, nether ſhalt thou take her ſons daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakedneſs; *for* they *are* her near kinſwomen: it *is* wickedneſs.

* Or, one wife to another. 18 Neither ſhalt thou take * a wife to her ſiſter, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedneſs beſides the other in her life-*time*.

l Chap. 20. 18. Ezek. 18. 6. & 22. 11. 19 l Alſo thou ſhalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedneſs, as long as ſhe is put apart for her uncleanneſs.

m Chap. 20. 10. Exod. 20. 14. 20 Moreover, m thou ſhalt not lie carnally with thy neighbours wife, to defile thy ſelf with her.

n Chap. 20. 2. 1 Kings 11. 33. 2 Kings 23. 10. Jer. 19. 5. Ezek. 23. 37, 39. 21 And thou ſhalt not let any of thy ſeed n paſs through *the fire* to o Molech, neither ſhalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

o Called Acts 7. 43, *Moloch.* p Chap. 20. 13. 1 Cor. 6. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 10. 22 p Thou ſhalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

q Chap. 20. 15, 16. Exod. 22. 19. 23 q Neither ſhalt thou lie with any beaſt to defile thy ſelf therewith: neither ſhall any woman ſtand before a beaſt to lie down thereto: it *is* confuſion.

24 Defile not you your ſelves in any of theſe things: for in all theſe the nations are defiled which I caſt out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do viſit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land it ſelf vomiteth out her inhabitants.

r Chap. 26. 22. 26 r Ye ſhall therefore keep my ſtatutes and my judgments, and ſhall not commit *any* of theſe abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any ſtranger that ſojourneth among you:

27 (For all theſe abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled)

s Jer. 9. 19. Ezek. 36. 13, 17. 28 That s the land ſpue not you out alſo, when ye defile it, as it ſpued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whoſoever ſhall commit any of theſe abominations, even the ſouls that commit *them*, ſhall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore ſhall ye keep mine ordinance, Before Chriſt 1490.
t that *ye* commit not *any one* of theſe abominable cuſtoms, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your ſelves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

t Ver. 3. Chap. 20. 23.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of ſundry laws.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, a Ye ſhall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

a Chap. 11. 44. & 20. 7, 26. 1 Pet. 1. 16.

3 b Ye ſhall fear every man his mother and his father, and c keep my ſabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

b Exod. 20. 12. c Exod. 20. 8. & 31. 13.

4 d Turn ye not unto idols, e nor make to your ſelves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

d Exod. 20. 4. e Exod. 34. 17. Deut. 27. 15.

5 And f if ye offer a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD; ye ſhall offer it, at your own will.

f Chap. 7. 16. g Chap. 23. 22. Deut. 24. 19. Ruth 2. 15, 16.

6 It ſhall be eaten the ſame day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it ſhall not be accepted.

h Exod. 20. 15. & 22. 1, 7, 10. Chap. 6. 2. i Exod. 20. 7. Chap. 6. 3. Deut. 5. 11. Matt. 5. 34. James 5. 12.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it, ſhall bear his iniquity, becauſe he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

k Eccluſ 10. 6. l Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mal. 3. 5. Tob. 4. 14. James 5. 4.

9 And g when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither ſhalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harveſt.

10 And thou ſhalt not glean thy vineyeard, neither ſhalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou ſhalt leave them for the poor and ſtranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

m Deut. 27. 18. n Exod. 23. 3. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. & 27. 19. Prov. 24. 23. Jam. 2. 9. o Exod. 23. 1. Pſal. 15. 3. & 50. 20. Prov. 11. 13. & 20. 19. p 1 John 2. 11. & 3. 15. q Eccluſ 19. 13. Matt. 18. 15. Luke 17. 3. Gal. 6. 1. Eph. 5. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 20. * Or, *that thou bear not ſin for him.* See Rom. 1. 32. 1 Cor. 5. 2. Eph. 5. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 22. 2 John 10. 11.

11 h Ye ſhall not ſteal, neither deal falſly, neither lie one to another.

12 And ye ſhall not i ſwear by my name falſly, neither ſhalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 k Thou ſhalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: l the wages of him that is hired, ſhall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 Thou ſhalt not curſe the deaf, m nor put a ſtumbling-block before the blind, but ſhalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſs in judgment; thou ſhalt not n reſpect the perſon of the poor, nor honour the perſon of the mighty: *but* in righteouſneſs ſhalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 o Thou ſhalt not go up and down *as* a tale-bearer among thy people; neither ſhalt thou ſtand againſt the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 p Thou ſhalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: q thou ſhalt in any wiſe rebuke thy neighbour, * and not ſuffer ſin upon him.

18 Thou ſhalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge

Before Christ 1490.

Before grudge against ỹ children of thy people, [r] but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: I *am* ỹ LORD.

19 ¶ Ye shall keep my statutes: Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a divers knd: [f] Thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: [t] neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bond-maid * † betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; ‡ * she shall be scourged: they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

21 And [v] he shall bring his trespas-offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespas-offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespas-offering, before the LORD, for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done, shall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, & shall have planted all manner of trees for food; then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be † holy to praise the LORD *withal*.

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ [x] Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the blood: [y] neither shall ye use inchantment, nor observe times.

27 [z] Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou marr the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye shall not [a] make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

29 ¶ [b] Do not ‡ prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest ỹ land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 ¶ [c] Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ [d] Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ [e] Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 ¶ And [f] if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not * vex him.

34 [g] *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you, shall be unto you as one born amongst you, and [h] thou shalt love him as thy self; for ye were strangers in ỹ land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

36 [i] Just balances, just † weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, & all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

Before Christ 1490.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of giving seed to Molech:* 6 *Of wizards:* 9 *Of cursing of parents.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, [b] Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death; the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And [c] I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people: because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, & to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then [d] I will set my face against that man, and [e] against his family, and will cut him off, & all that [f] go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And [g] the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ [h] Sanctifie your selves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which sanctifie you.

9 ¶ [i] For every one that curseth his father or his mother, shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood *shall be* upon him.

10 ¶ And [k] the man that committeth adultery with *another* mans wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

11 [l] And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

12 [m] And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.

13 [n] If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

14 [o] And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

15 [p] And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman

r Prov. 20. 22. Matt. 5. 43. & 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8.
f Deut. 22. 9, 10.
t Deut. 22. 11.
* Or, *abused by any.*
† Heb. *reproached by, or, for man.*
‡ Or, *they.*
* Heb. *there shall be a scourging.*
v Chap. 5. 15.
† Heb. *holiness of praises to the LORD.*
x Chap. 17. 10. &c. Deut. 12. 23.
y Deut. 18. 10. 1 Sam. 15. 23.
z Chap. 21. 5. Jer. 9. 26. & 48. 37.
a Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 16. 6. & 48. 37.
b Deut. 23. 17.
‡ Heb. *profane.*
c Chap. 26. 2.
d Chap. 20. 6, 27. Deut. 18. 10. Isa. 8. 19. Acts 16. 16.
e 1 Tim. 5. 1.
f Exod. 22. 21. & 23. 9.
* Or, *oppress.*
g Exod. 23. 9.
h Deut. 10. 19.
i Deut. 25. 13. Prov. 11. 1. & 16. 11. & 20. 10.
† Heb. *stones.*

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, & all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of giving seed to Molech:* 6 *Of wizards:* 9 *Of cursing of parents.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, [b] Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death; the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And [c] I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people: because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, & to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then [d] I will set my face against that man, and [e] against his family, and will cut him off, & all that [f] go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And [g] the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ [h] Sanctifie your selves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which sanctifie you.

9 ¶ [i] For every one that curseth his father or his mother, shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood *shall be* upon him.

10 ¶ And [k] the man that committeth adultery with *another* mans wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

11 [l] And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

12 [m] And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.

13 [n] If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

14 [o] And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

15 [p] And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman

a Chap. 18. 21.
b Deut. 18. 10.
2 Kings 17. 17. & 23. 10. Jer. 32. 35.
c Chap. 17. 10.
d Chap. 17. 10.
e Exod. 20. 5.
f Chap. 17. 7.
g Chap. 19. 31.
h Chap. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
i Exod. 21. 17. Deut. 27. 16. Prov. 20. 20. Matt. 15. 4.
k Chap. 18. 20. Deut. 22. 22. John 8. 4, 5.
l Chap. 18. 8.
m Chap. 18. 15. Deut. 27. 23.
n Chap. 18. 22.
o Chap. 18. 17. Deut. 27. 23.
p Chap. 18. 23. Deut. 27. 21.

Before Christ 1490.

Before and the beaſt: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

q Chap. 18. 9. Deut. 27. 22.

17 q And if a man ſhall take his ſiſter, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and ſee her nakedneſs, and ſhe ſee his nakedneſs: it *is* a wicked thing; and they ſhall be cut off in the ſight of their people: he hath uncovered his ſiſters nakedneſs, he ſhall bear his iniquity.

r Chap. 18. 19. See Chap. 15. 24. * Heb. *made naked.*

18 r And if a man ſhall lie with a woman having her ſickneſs, and ſhall uncover her nakedneſs; he hath * diſcovered her fountain, and ſhe hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: & both of them ſhall be cut off from among their people.

s Chap. 18. 12, 13.

19 s And thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy mothers ſiſter, nor of thy fathers ſiſter: for he uncovereth his near kin: they ſhall bear their iniquity.

t Chap. 18. 14.

20 t And if a man ſhall lie with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakedneſs: they ſhall bear their ſin, they ſhall die childleſs.

v Chap. 18. 16. † Heb. *a ſeparation.*

21 v And if a man ſhall take his brothers wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakedneſs, they ſhall be childleſs.

x Chap. 18. 26.

22 ¶ Ye ſhall therefore keep all my x ſtatutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the

y Chap. 18. 25, 28.

land whither I bring you to dwell therein, y ſpue you not out.

z Chap. 18. 3. 30.

23 z And ye ſhall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I caſt out before you: for

a Chap. 18. 27. Deut. 9. 5.

they committed all theſe things, and a therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have ſaid unto you, Ye ſhall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to poſſeſs it, a land that floweth with milk and hony: I *am* the LORD your God, which have ſeparated you from *other* people.

b Chap. 11. 2. Deut. 14. 4.

25 b Ye ſhall therefore put difference between clean beaſts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye ſhall not make your ſouls abominable by beaſt or by fowl, or

‡ Or, *moveth.*

by any manner of living thing that ‡ creepeth on the ground, which I have ſeparated from you as unclean.

c Ver. 7. Chap. 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.

26 And ye ſhall be holy unto me: c for I the LORD *am* holy, and have ſevered you from *other* people, that ye ſhould be mine.

d Chap. 19. 31. Exod. 22. 18. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 7, 8.

27 ¶ d A man alſo or woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, or that is a wizard, ſhall ſurely be put to death: they ſhall ſtone them with ſtones: their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Of the prieſts mourning, and marriage.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto the prieſts the ſons of Aaron, and ſay

a Ezek. 44. 25.

unto them, a There ſhall none be defiled for the dead among his people.

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his ſon, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his ſiſter a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

Before Christ 1490.

4 *But* * he ſhall not defile himſelf, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himſelf.

* Or, *being an husband among his people he ſhall not defile himſelf* for his wife, &c. See Ezek. 24. 16, 17.

5 b They ſhall not make baldneſs upon their head, neither ſhall they ſhave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

b Chap. 19. 27, 28. Deut. 14. 1. Ezek. 44. 20.

6 They ſhall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* c the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they ſhall be holy.

c See Chap. 3. 11.

7 d They ſhall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither ſhall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

d Ezek. 44. 22.

8 Thou ſhalt ſanctifie him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he ſhall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD which ſanctifie you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ e And the daughter of any prieſt, if ſhe profane her ſelf by playing the whore, ſhe profaneth her father: ſhe ſhall be burnt with fire.

• Gen. 38. 24.

10 And *he that is* the high prieſt among his brethren, upon whoſe head f the anointing oyl was poured, and g that is conſecrated to put on the garments, h ſhall not uncover his head, nor rent his clothes:

f Exod. 30. 30. g Exod. 28. 2. Chap. 16. 32. h Chap. 10. 6.

11 Neither ſhall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himſelf for his father, or for his mother.

12 i Neither ſhall he go out of the ſanctuary, nor profane the ſanctuary of his God; for k the crown of the anointing oyl of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

i Chap. 10. 7. k Exod. 28. 36.

13 And l he ſhall take a wife in her virginity.

l Ezek. 44. 22.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, theſe ſhall he not take: but he ſhall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither ſhall he profane his ſeed among his people: for I the LORD do ſanctifie him.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, ſaying, Whoſoever *he be* of thy ſeed in their generations, that hath *any* blemiſh, let him not approach to offer the † bread of his God:

† Or, *food.*

18 For whatſoever man *he be* that hath a blemiſh, he ſhall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat noſe, or any thing

m Chap. 22. 23.

m ſuperfluous,

19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,

20 Or crook-backt, or ‡ a dwarf, or that hath a blemiſh in his eye, or be ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, or hath his ſtones broken:

‡ Or, *too ſlender.*

21 No man that hath a blemiſh, of the ſeed of Aaron the prieſt, ſhall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire; he hath a blemiſh, he ſhall not come nigh to offer ŷ bread of his God.

22 He ſhall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the moſt holy, and of the holy.

23 Only

Before Christ 1490.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

The priests when to abstain from holy things.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name, *in those things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed, among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath [a] a * running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, [b] until he be clean. And [c] whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or [d] a man whose seed goeth from him:

5 Or [e] whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or [f] a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath:

6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things, because it *is* his food.

8 [g] That which dieth of it self, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctifie them.

10 [h] There shall no stranger eat *of* the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant shall not eat *of* the holy thing.

11 But if the priest buy *any* soul † with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

12 If the priests daughter also be *married* unto ‡ a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the priests daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her fathers house, [i] as in her youth, she shall eat of her fathers meat; but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

14 ¶ And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest, with the holy thing.

15 And they shall not profane ŷ holy things of ŷ children of Israel ŵ they offer unto the LORD:

16 Or * suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, [k] Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering:

19 [l] *Ye shall offer* at your own will a male without blemish of the beeves, of the sheep, or of ŷ goats.

20 [m] *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 And [n] whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accomplish *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or † sheep, it shall be perfect, to be accepted: there shall be no blemish therein.

22 [o] Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock, or a ‡ lamb that hath any thing [p] superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayst thou offer *for* a free-will-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that ŵ is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall you make *any* offering *thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a strangers hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 [q] When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth, it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow or * ew, ye shall not kill it [r] and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up, ye shall leave [s] none of it until the morrow: I *am* ŷ LORD.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name, but [t] I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Of sundry feasts. 26 The day of atonement.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *concerning* ŷ feasts of ŷ LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

a Chap. 15. 2. * Heb. *running of the reins.* b Chap. 14. 2. & 15. 13. c Num. 19. 11. d Chap. 15. 16. e Chap. 11. 24. f Chap. 15. 7, 19.

g Exod. 22. 31. Chap. 17. 15. Ezek. 44. 31.

h See 1 Sam. 21. 6.

† Heb. *with the purchase of his money.*

‡ Heb. *a man a stranger.*

i Chap. 10. 14.

k Chap. 1. 2, 3, 10.

l Chap. 1. 3.

m Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1. Mal. 1. 8.

n Chap. 3. 1.

† Or, *goats.*

o Ver. 20.

‡ Or, *kid.*

p Chap. 21. 18.

q Exod. 22. 30. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 14. 21.

* Or, *she-goat.*

r Deut. 22. 6.

s Chap. 7. 15.

t Chap. 10. 3.

Before Chriſt 1490.

3 [a] Six days ſhall work be done, but the ſeventh day *is* the ſabbath of reſt, an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no work *therein:* it *is* the ſabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

a Exod. 20. 9. & 23. 12. & 31. 13. & 34. 21. Chap. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14.

4 ¶ Theſe *are* the feaſts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye ſhall proclaim in their ſeaſons.

5 [b] In the fourteenth *day* of the firſt month at even, *is* the LORDS paſſover.

b Exod. 12. 18. & 23. 3. & 23. 15. & 34. 18. Num. 9. 2. & 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the ſame month, *is* the feaſt of unleavened bread unto the LORD: ſeven days ye muſt eat unleavened bread.

7 In the firſt day ye ſhall have an holy convocation: ye ſhall do no ſervile work therein.

8 But ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD ſeven days: in the ſeventh day *is* an holy convocation, ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.*

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [c] When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and ſhall reap the harveſt thereof, then ye ſhall bring a * † ſheaf of the firſt-fruits of your harveſt unto the prieſt:

c Exod. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Num. 28. 26. Deut. 16. 9. Joſh. 3. 15.

* Or, handful. † Heb. omer.

11 And he ſhall wave the ſheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the ſabbath the prieſt ſhall wave it.

12 And ye ſhall offer that day when ye wave the ſheaf, an he-lamb without blemiſh, of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof *ſhall be* two tenth-deals of fine flour mingled with oyl, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a ſweet ſavour: and the drink-offering thereof *ſhall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye ſhall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the ſelf-ſame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And [d] ye ſhall count unto you from the morrow after the ſabbath, from the day that ye brought the ſheaf of the wave-offering; ſeven ſabbaths ſhall be complete:

d Ch. 25. 8. Deut. 16. 9.

16 Even unto the morrow after the ſeventh ſabbath, ſhall ye number fifty days, and ye ſhall offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye ſhall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves, of two tenth-deals: they ſhall be of fine flour, they ſhall be baken with leaven, *they are* [e] the firſt-fruits unto the LORD.

e Exod. 23. 16. 19. & 22. 29. & 34. 26. Numb. 15. 17. & 28. 26. Deut. 26. 1.

18 And ye ſhall offer with the bread ſeven lambs without blemiſh, of the firſt year, and one young bullock and two rams: they ſhall be *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

f Ch. 4. 2.

19 Then ye ſhall ſacrifice [f] one kid of the goats, for a ſin-offering, and two lambs of the firſt year, for a ſacrifice of [g] peace-offerings.

g Ch. 3. 1.

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them with the bread of the firſt-fruits, *for* a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: [h] they ſhall be holy to the LORD for the prieſt.

Before Chriſt 1490.

h Numb. 18. 12. Deut. 18. 4.

21 And ye ſhall proclaim on the ſelf-ſame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein: It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And [i] when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapeſt, [k] neither ſhalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harveſt: thou ſhalt leave them unto the poor, and to the ſtranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

i Ch. 19. 9.

k Deut. 24. 19.

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, In the [l] ſeventh month, in the firſt *day* of the month ſhall ye have a ſabbath, [m] a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

l Numb. 29. 1. m Ch. 25. 9.

25 Ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*; but ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

27 [n] Alſo on the tenth *day* of this ſeventh month, *there ſhall be* a day of atonement, it ſhall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

n Ch. 16. 30. Numb. 29. 7.

28 And ye ſhall do no work in that ſame day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatſoever ſoul *it be* that ſhall not be afflicted in that ſame day, [o] he ſhall be cut off from among his people.

o Gen. 17. 14.

30 And whatſoever ſoul *it be* that doth any work in that ſame day, [p] the ſame ſoul will I deſtroy from among his people.

p Ch. 20. 3, 5, 6.

31 Ye ſhall do no manner of work: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *ſhall be* unto you a ſabbath of reſt, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls in the ninth *day* of the month at even: from even unto even ſhall ye * celebrate your ſabbath.

* Heb. reſt.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

34 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [q] The fifteenth day of this ſeventh month *ſhall be* the feaſt of tabernacles *for* ſeven days unto the LORD.

q Exod. 23. 16. Num. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13.

35 On the firſt day *ſhall be* an holy convocation: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.*

36 Seven days ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: [r] on the eighth day ſhall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a † [r] ſolemn aſſembly, *and* ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.*

r Joh. 7. 37.

† Heb. day of reſtraint.

37 Theſe *are* the feaſts of the LORD, which [r] 2 Chr. 7. 9.

ye

Before Christ 1490. ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

e Neh. 8. 15. * Heb. *fruit.*

40 And [e] ye shall take you on the first day the * boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your God seven days.

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations, ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born, shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

10 *Shelomiths son blasphemeth.* 13 *The law of blasphemy,* 17 *of murder,* 18 *of damage.* 23 *The blasphemer is stoned.*

a Exod. 27. 20.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 [a] Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oyl-olive, beaten, for the light, † to cause the lamps to burn continually.

† Heb. *to cause to ascend.*

3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

b Exod. 31. 8.

4 He shall order the lamps upon [b] the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

c Exod. 25. 30.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve [c] cakes thereof: two tenth-deals shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

d Exod. 29. 33. Ch. 8. 31. 1 Sam. 21. 6. Matt. 12. 4.

9 And [d] it shall be Aarons and his sons, and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual statute.

Before Christ 1490.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel; and this son of the Israelitish *woman,* and a man of Israel strove together in the camp;

11 And the Israelitish womans son blasphemed the Name *of the* LORD, and cursed: and they brought him unto Moses (and his mothers name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan)

e Numb. 15. 34. * Heb. *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the* LORD.

12 And they [e] put him in ward, * that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed, without the camp, and let all that heard *him,* [f] lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

f Deut. 13. 9. & 17. 7.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God, shall bear his sin.

g 1 King 21. 10, 13.

16 And [g] he that blasphemeth the Name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the Name *of the* LORD, shall be put to death.

h Exod. 21. 12. Numb. 35. 31. Deut. 19. 21. † Heb. *smiteth the life of a man.* ‡ Heb. *life for life.*

17 ¶ [h] And he that † killeth any man, shall surely be put to death.

18 And he that killeth a beast, shall make it good; ‡ beast for beast.

i Exod. 21. 24. Deut. 19. 21. Matt. 5. 38.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as [i] he hath done, so shall it be done unto him:

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again.*

k Exod. 21. 33.

21 [k] And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

l Exod. 12. 49.

22 Ye shall have [l] one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed, out of the camp, and stone him with stones: and the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXV.

8 *The jubile.* 14 *Of oppression,* 35 *and compassion.*

the Jubilee

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying, 1491.

year, a type of our Saviour & on that year what belonged to an

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land * keep [a] a sabbath unto the LORD.

* Heb. *rest.* a Exod. 23. 10. See Ch. 26. 34.

found was given up to *which they belonged* *or their right of* *servants and* *one freed from bon*

3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in ŷ seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 [b] That

days — so it is with the gospel of Jesus, for those who go under its rules and believe in its merits is freed from the bondage of sin and the power of Satan — the trumpet of the gospel like the trumpets of the Jubily proclaims peace that to all that are afflicted by oppression.

Before Christ 1491.

5 [b] That which groweth of its own accord of thy harveſt, thou ſhalt not reap, neither gather the grapes * of thy vine undreſſed: *for* it is a year of reſt unto the land.

[b] 2 Kings 19. 29.

* Heb. *of thy ſeparation.*

6 And the ſabbath of the land ſhall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy ſervant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired ſervant, and for thy ſtranger that ſojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beaſt that *are* in thy land, ſhall all the increaſe thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt number ſeven ſabbaths of years unto thee, ſeven times ſeven years, and the ſpace of the ſeven ſabbaths of years ſhall be unto thee forty and nine years.

† Heb. *loud of ſound.*

9 Then ſhalt thou cauſe the trumpet † of the jubile to ſound, on the tenth *day* of the ſeventh month; [c] in the day of atonement, ſhall ye make the trumpet ſound throughout all your land.

[c] Ch. 23. 24, 27.

10 And ye ſhall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it ſhall be a jubile unto you, and ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion, and ye ſhall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile ſhall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye ſhall not ſow, neither reap that which groweth of it ſelf in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undreſſed.

12 For it *is* the jubile, it ſhall be holy unto you: ye ſhall eat the increaſe thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion.

14 And if thou ſell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyeſt *ought* of thy neighbours hand; ye ſhall not oppreſs one another.

15 According to the number of years after the jubile, thou ſhalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he ſhall ſell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou ſhalt increaſe the price thereof, and according to the fewneſs of years thou ſhalt diminiſh the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he ſell unto thee.

17 Ye ſhall not therefore oppreſs one another; but thou ſhalt fear thy God: For I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye ſhall do my ſtatutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye ſhall dwell in the land in ſafety.

[d] Ch. 26. 5.

19 And the land ſhall yield her fruit, and [d] ye ſhall eat your fill, and dwell therein in ſafety.

20 And if ye ſhall ſay, What ſhall we eat, the ſeventh year? behold, we ſhall not ſow, nor gather in our increaſe:

21 Then I will command my bleſſing upon you in the ſixth year, and it ſhall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye ſhall ſow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit, until the ninth year; until her fruits come in, ye ſhall eat *of* the old *ſtore*.

23 ¶ The land ſhall not be ſold * † for ever: for the land *is* mine, for ye *are* [e] ſtrangers and ſojourners with me.

* Or, *to be quite cut off.*

† Heb. *for cutting off.*

[e] Pſal. 119. 19. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

24 And in all the land of your poſſeſſion, ye ſhall grant a redemption for the land.

25 ¶ [f] If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath ſold away *ſome* of his poſſeſſion, and if [g] any of his kin come to redeem it, then ſhall he redeem that which his brother ſold.

[f] Ruth 2. 20. & 4. 6.

[g] See Ruth 3. 2, 9, 12. Jer. 32. 7.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and ‡ himſelf be able to redeem it:

‡ Heb. *his hand hath attained and found ſufficiency.*

27 Then let him count the years of ŷ ſale thereof, & reſtore ŷ overplus unto the man to whom he ſold it; that he may return unto his poſſeſſion.

28 But if he be not able to reſtore *it* to him, then that which is ſold, ſhall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it ſhall go out, and he ſhall return unto his poſſeſſion.

29 And if a man ſell a dwelling-houſe in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is ſold: *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the ſpace of a full year; then the houſe that *is* in the walled city, ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it ſhall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houſes of the villages which have no walls round about them, ſhall be counted as the fields of the country: * they may be redeemed, and they ſhall go out in the jubile.

* Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it.*

32 Notwithſtanding, [h] the cities of the Levites, *and* the houſes of the cities of their poſſeſſion, may the Levites redeem at any time.

[h] See Num. 35. 2. Joſh. 21. 2, &c.

33 And if † a man purchaſe of the Levites, then the houſe that was ſold, and the city of his poſſeſſion ſhall go out in the *year of* jubile: for the houſes of the cities of the Levites *are* their poſſeſſion among the children of Iſrael.

† Or, *one of the Levites redeem them.*

34 But the field of ŷ ſuburbs of their cities may not be ſold, for it *is* their perpetual poſſeſſion.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and ‡ fallen in decay with thee; then thou ſhalt * relieve him: *yea, though he be* a ſtranger, or a ſojourner; that he may live with thee.

‡ Heb. *his hand faileth.*

* Heb. *ſtrengthen.*

36 [i] Take thou no uſury of him, or increaſe: but [k] fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

[i] Exod. 22. 25. Deut. 23. 19. Prov. 28. 8. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12.

[k] Neh. 5. 9.

37 Thou ſhalt not give him thy money upon uſury, nor lend him thy victuals for increaſe.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And [l] if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be ſold unto thee; thou ſhalt not † compel him to ſerve as a bond-ſervant:

[l] Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14.

† Heb. *ſerve thy ſelf with him with the ſervice, &c.*

40 *But* as an hired ſervant, *and* as a ſojourner, he ſhall be with thee, *and* ſhall ſerve thee unto the year of jubile.

41 And

Before Christ 1491.

41 And *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they *are* my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold * as bond-men.

* Heb. *with the sale of a bond-man.*

43 [m] Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour, but shalt fear thy God.

m Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 4. 1.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids, which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a possession, † they shall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

† Heb. *ye shall serve your selves with them.*

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger ‡ wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the strangers family:

‡ Heb. *his hand obtain, &c.*

48 After that he is sold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles son may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him, of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was sold to him, unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*; according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption, out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: and *the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

* Or, *by these means.*

54 And if he be not redeemed * in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants, they *are* my servants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 3 *A blessing promised.* 14 *A curse threatned.*

YE shall make you [a] no idols, nor graven image, neither rear you up a * standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* † ‡ image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

Before Christ 1491.

a Exod. 20. 4. Deut. 5. 8. & 16. 12. & 27. 15. Psa. 97. 7.

* Or, *pillar.* † Or, *figured stone.* ‡ Heb. *stone of picture.*

2 [b] Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

b Ch. 19. 30. c Deut. 28. 1.

3 ¶ [c] If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5 And [d] your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing-time: and [e] ye shall eat your bread to the full, and [f] dwell in your land safely.

d Amos 9. 13. e Ch. 25. 19. f Job 11. 18.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and [g] ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will * rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

g Job 11. 19. Isa. 35. 9. Ezek. 34. 25.

* Heb. *cause to cease.*

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And [h] five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

h Deut. 32. 30. Josh. 23. 10.

9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

11 [i] And I will set my tabernacle amongst you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

i Ezek. 37. 26.

12 [k] And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

k 2 Cor. 6. 16.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bond-men, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ [l] But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

l Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2.

15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

16 I also will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terrour, consumption, and the burning-ague; that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and [m] ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

† Heb. *upon you.* m Deut. 28. 33. Job 31. 8. Jer. 5. 17. & 12. 13.

17 And [n] I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you, and [o] ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

n Ch. 17. 10. o Psa. 53. 5. Prov. 28. 1.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you [p] seven times more for your sins.

p 1 Sam. 2. 5. Psa. 119. 164. Prov. 24. 16.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:

20 And

Before Christ 1491.

5 [b] That which groweth of its own accord of thy harveſt, thou ſhalt not reap, neither gather the grapes * of thy vine undreſſed: *for* it is a year of reſt unto the land.

6 And the ſabbath of the land ſhall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy ſervant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired ſervant, and for thy ſtranger that ſojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beaſt that *are* in thy land, ſhall all the increaſe thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt number ſeven ſabbaths of years unto thee, ſeven times ſeven years, and the ſpace of the ſeven ſabbaths of years ſhall be unto thee forty and nine years.

9 Then ſhalt thou cauſe the trumpet † of the jubile to ſound, on the tenth *day* of the ſeventh month; [c] in the day of atonement, ſhall ye make the trumpet ſound throughout all your land.

10 And ye ſhall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it ſhall be a jubile unto you, and ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion, and ye ſhall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile ſhall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye ſhall not ſow, neither reap that which groweth of it ſelf in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undreſſed.

12 For it *is* the jubile, it ſhall be holy unto you: ye ſhall eat the increaſe thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion.

14 And if thou ſell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyeſt *ought* of thy neighbours hand; ye ſhall not oppreſs one another.

15 According to the number of years after the jubile, thou ſhalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he ſhall ſell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou ſhalt increaſe the price thereof, and according to the fewneſs of years thou ſhalt diminiſh the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he ſell unto thee.

17 Ye ſhall not therefore oppreſs one another; but thou ſhalt fear thy God: For I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye ſhall do my ſtatutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye ſhall dwell in the land in ſafety.

19 And the land ſhall yield her fruit, and [d] ye ſhall eat your fill, and dwell therein in ſafety.

20 And if ye ſhall ſay, What ſhall we eat, the ſeventh year? behold, we ſhall not ſow, nor gather in our increaſe:

21 Then I will command my bleſſing upon you in the ſixth year, and it ſhall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye ſhall ſow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit, until the ninth year; until her fruits come in, ye ſhall eat *of* the old *ſtore*.

23 ¶ The land ſhall not be ſold * † for ever: for the land *is* mine, for ye *are* [e] ſtrangers and ſojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your poſſeſſion, ye ſhall grant a redemption for the land.

25 ¶ [f] If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath ſold away *ſome* of his poſſeſſion, and if [g] any of his kin come to redeem it, then ſhall he redeem that which his brother ſold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and ‡ himſelf be able to redeem it:

27 Then let him count the years of ŷ ſale thereof, & reſtore ŷ overplus unto the man to whom he ſold it; that he may return unto his poſſeſſion.

28 But if he be not able to reſtore *it* to him, then that which is ſold, ſhall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it ſhall go out, and he ſhall return unto his poſſeſſion.

29 And if a man ſell a dwelling-houſe in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is ſold: *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the ſpace of a full year; then the houſe that *is* in the walled city, ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it ſhall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houſes of the villages which have no walls round about them, ſhall be counted as the fields of the country: * they may be redeemed, and they ſhall go out in the jubile.

32 Notwithſtanding, [h] the cities of the Levites, *and* the houſes of the cities of their poſſeſſion, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if † a man purchaſe of the Levites, then the houſe that was ſold, and the city of his poſſeſſion ſhall go out in the *year of* jubile: for the houſes of the cities of the Levites *are* their poſſeſſion among the children of Iſrael.

34 But the field of ŷ ſuburbs of their cities may not be ſold, for it *is* their perpetual poſſeſſion.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and ‡ fallen in decay with thee; then thou ſhalt * relieve him: *yea, though he be* a ſtranger, or a ſojourner; that he may live with thee.

36 [i] Take thou no uſury of him, or increaſe: but [k] fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou ſhalt not give him thy money upon uſury, nor lend him thy victuals for increaſe.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And [l] if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be ſold unto thee; thou ſhalt not † compel him to ſerve as a bond-ſervant:

40 *But* as an hired ſervant, *and* as a ſojourner, he ſhall be with thee, *and* ſhall ſerve thee unto the year of jubile.

41 And

---

[b] 2 Kings 19. 29.

* Heb. *thy ſeparation.*

† Heb. *loud of ſound.*

[c] Ch. 23. 24, 27.

[d] Ch. 26. 5.

[e] Pſal. 119. 19. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

[f] Ruth 2. 20. & 4. 6.

[g] See Ruth 3. 2, 9, 12. Jer. 32. 7.

‡ Heb. *his hand hath attained and found ſufficiency.*

* Or, *to be quite cut off.*

† Heb. *for cutting off.*

* Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it.*

[h] See Num. 35. 2. Joſh. 21. 2, &c.

† Or, *one of the Levites redeem them.*

‡ Heb. *his hand faileth.*

* Heb. *ſtrengthen.*

[i] Exod. 22. 25. Deut. 23. 19. Prov. 28. 8. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12.

[k] Neh. 5. 9.

[l] Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14.

† Heb. *ſerve thy ſelf with him with the ſervice, &c.*

Before Chriſt 1491.

41 And *then* ſhall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and ſhall return unto his own family, and unto the poſſeſſion of his fathers ſhall he return.

42 For they *are* my ſervants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they ſhall not be ſold * as bond-men.

* Heb. *with the ſale of a bond-man.*

43 [m] Thou ſhalt not rule over him with rigour, but ſhalt fear thy God.

m Ephef. 6. 9. Col. 4. 1.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids, which thou ſhalt have, *ſhall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them ſhall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the ſtrangers that do ſojourn among you, of them ſhall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they ſhall be your poſſeſſion.

46 And ye ſhall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a poſſeſſion, † they ſhall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Iſrael, ye ſhall not rule one over another with rigour.

† Heb. *ye ſhall ſerve your ſelves with them.*

‡ Heb. *his hand obtain,* &c.

47 ¶ And if a ſojourner or ſtranger ‡ wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and ſell himſelf unto the ſtranger *or* ſojourner by thee, or to the ſtock of the ſtrangers family:

48 After that he is ſold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles ſon may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him, of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himſelf.

50 And he ſhall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was ſold to him, unto the year of jubile: and the price of his ſale ſhall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired ſervant ſhall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*; according unto them he ſhall give again the price of his redemption, out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he ſhall count with him, *and* according unto his years ſhall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired ſervant ſhall he be with him: and *the other* ſhall not rule with rigour over him in thy ſight.

* Or, *by theſe means.*

54 And if he be not redeemed * in theſe *years*, then he ſhall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Iſrael *are* ſervants, they *are* my ſervants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 3 *A bleſſing promiſed.* 14 *A curſe threatned.*

YE ſhall make you [a] no idols, nor graven image, neither rear you up a * ſtanding image, neither ſhall ye ſet up *any* † ‡ image of ſtone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

Before Chriſt 1491.

a Exod. 20. 4. Deut. 5. 8. & 16. 12. & 27. 15. Pſ. 97. 7.

* Or, *pillar.* † Or, *figured ſtone.* ‡ Heb. *a ſtone of picture.*

2 [b] Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

b Ch. 19. 30.

3 ¶ [c] If ye walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

c Deut. 28. 1.

4 Then I will give you rain in due ſeaſon, and the land ſhall yield her increaſe, and the trees of the field ſhall yield their fruit.

5 And [d] your threſhing ſhall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage ſhall reach unto the ſowing-time: and [e] ye ſhall eat your bread to the full, and [f] dwell in your land ſafely.

d Amos 9. 13.

e Ch. 25. 19.

f Job 11. 18.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and [g] ye ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make *you* afraid: and I will * rid evil beaſts out of the land, neither ſhall the ſword go through your land.

g Job 11. 19. Iſa. 35. 9. Ezek. 34. 25.

* Heb. *cauſe to ceaſe.*

7 And ye ſhall chaſe your enemies, and they ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

8 And [h] five of you ſhall chaſe an hundred, and an hundred of you ſhall put ten thouſand to flight: and your enemies ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

h Deut. 32. 30. Joſh. 23. 10.

9 For I will have reſpect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and eſtabliſh my covenant with you.

10 And ye ſhall eat old ſtore, and bring forth the old becauſe of the new.

11 [i] And I will ſet my tabernacle amongſt you: and my ſoul ſhall not abhor you.

i Ezek. 37. 26.

12 [k] And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people.

k 2 Cor. 6. 16.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye ſhould not be their bond-men, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ [l] But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all theſe commandments;

l Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2.

15 And if ye ſhall deſpiſe my ſtatutes, or if your ſoul abhor my judgments, ſo that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

16 I alſo will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terrour, conſumption, and the burning-ague; that ſhall conſume the eyes, and cauſe ſorrow of heart: and [m] ye ſhall ſow your ſeed in vain, for your enemies ſhall eat it.

† Heb. *upon you.*

m Deut. 28. 33. Job 31. 8. Jer. 5. 17. & 12. 13.

17 And [n] I will ſet my face againſt you, and ye ſhall be ſlain before your enemies: they that hate you ſhall reign over you, and [o] ye ſhall flee when none purſueth you.

n Ch. 17. 10.

o Pſ. 53. 5. Prov. 28. 1.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you [p] ſeven times more for your ſins.

p 1 Sam. 2. 5. Pſ. 119. 164. Prov. 24. 16.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as braſs:

20 And

Before Christ 1491.

20 And your ſtrength ſhall be ſpent in vain: for your land ſhall not yield her increaſe, neither ſhall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

‡ Or, *at all aventures with me*, and ſo verſe 24.

21 ¶ And if ye walk ‡ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring ſeven times moe plagues upon you, according to your ſins.

q Deut. 32. 24. Ezek. 5. 17.

22 q I will alſo ſend wild beaſts among you, which ſhall rob you of your children, and deſtroy your cattle, and make you few in number, and

r Judg. 5. 6. 2 Chr. 15. 5. Iſa. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4.

r your *high*-ways ſhall be deſolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by theſe things, but will walk contrary unto me:

24 f Then will I alſo walk contrary unto you, and will puniſh you yet ſeven times for your ſins.

f 2 Sam. 22. 27. Pſal. 18. 26.

25 And I will bring a ſword upon you, that ſhall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will ſend the peſtilence among you; and ye ſhall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

t Iſa. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16. & 5. 16. & 14. 13.

26 t *And* when I have broken the ſtaff of your bread, ten women ſhall bake your bread in one oven, and they ſhall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and

v Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.

v ye ſhall eat and not be ſatisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me:

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you alſo in fury; and I, even I, will chaſtiſe you ſeven times for your ſins.

x Deut. 28. 53. Ezek. 5. 10. Bar. 2. 3.

29 x And ye ſhall eat the fleſh of your ſons, and the fleſh of your daughters ſhall ye eat.

y 2 Chr. 34. 7. Iſa. 27. 9. Ezek. 6. 4, 5, 13.

30 And I will deſtroy your high places, and y cut down your images, and caſt your carcaſes upon the carcaſes of your idols, and my ſoul ſhall abhor you.

z Pſ. 74. 7. Lam. 1. 10. Ezek. 9. 6. & 21. 7.

31 And I will make your cities waſte, and z bring your ſanctuaries unto deſolation, and I will not ſmell the ſavour of your ſweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into deſolation: and your enemies which dwell therein, ſhall be aſtoniſhed at it.

a Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 62, 64.

33 And a I will ſcatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a ſword after you: and your land ſhall be deſolate, and your cities waſte.

b 2 Chr. 36. 21.

34 b Then ſhall the land enjoy her ſabbaths, as long as it lieth deſolate, and ye *be* in your enemies land; *even* then ſhall the land reſt, and enjoy her ſabbaths.

c Ch. 25. 2.

35 As long as it lieth deſolate, it ſhall reſt: becauſe it did not reſt in your c ſabbaths when ye dwelt upon it.

d Prov. 28. 1. † Heb. *driven.*

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, I will ſend a faintneſs into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and d the ſound of a † ſhaken leaf ſhall chaſe them; and they ſhall flee, as fleeing from a ſword: and they ſhall fall when none purſueth.

e Iſa. 10. 4.

37 And e they ſhall fall one upon another, as it were before a ſword, when none purſueth: and ye ſhall have no power to ſtand before your enemies.

38 And ye ſhall periſh among the heathen, and the land of your enemies ſhall eat you up.

Before Christ 1491.

39 And they that are left of you, f ſhall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies lands; and alſo in the iniquities of their fathers ſhall they pine away with them.

f Deut. 4. 29. & 30. 1. Neh. 1. 9. Jer. 3. 25. & 29. 12, 13. Ezek. 4. 17. & 6. 9. & 20. 44. & 24. 23. & 33. 10. & 36. 31. Hoſ. 5. 15. Zech. 10. 9.

40 g If they ſhall confeſs their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their treſpaſs which they treſpaſſed againſt me, and that alſo they have walked contrary unto me;

g Numb. 5. 7. 1 King. 8. 33, 35. 47.

41 And *that* I alſo have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their h uncircumciſed hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity:

h See Jer. 6. 10. & 9. 25, 26. Rom. 2. 29. Col. 2. 11.

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and alſo my covenant with Iſaac, and alſo my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land alſo ſhall be left of them, and ſhall enjoy her ſabbaths, while ſhe lieth deſolate without them: and they ſhall accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity; becauſe, even becauſe they deſpiſed my judgments, and becauſe their ſoul abhorred my ſtatutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, i I will not caſt them away, neither will I abhor them, to deſtroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

i Deut. 4. 31. Rom. 11. 26.

45 But I will for their ſakes remember the covenant of their anceſtors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the ſight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 Theſe *are* the ſtatutes, and judgments, and laws, k which the LORD made between him and the children of Iſrael, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moſes.

k Ch. 27. 34.

1491.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Concerning vows.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 32 *The tithe may not be changed.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When a man ſhall make a ſingular vow, the perſons *ſhall be* for the LORD, by thy eſtimation.

3 And thy eſtimation ſhall be, of the male from twenty years old, even unto ſixty years old; even thy eſtimation ſhall be fifty ſhekels of ſilver, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy eſtimation ſhall be thirty ſhekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old; then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male twenty ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

6 And if *it be* from a month old, even unto five years old; then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male five ſhekels of ſilver, and for the female thy eſtimation *ſhall be* three ſhekels of ſilver.

7 And

Before Chriſt 1491.

7 And if *it be* from ſixty years old, and above; if *it be* a male, then thy eſtimation ſhall be fifteen ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy eſtimation; then he ſhall preſent himſelf before the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall value him: according to his ability that vowed, ſhall the prieſt value him.

9 And if *it be* a beaſt whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD; all that *any man* giveth of ſuch unto the LORD, ſhall be holy.

10 He ſhall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he ſhall at all change beaſt for beaſt; then it, and the exchange thereof ſhall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beaſt, of which they do not offer a ſacrifice unto the LORD; then he ſhall preſent the beaſt before the prieſt:

12 And the prieſt ſhall value it, whether it be good or bad: * as thou valueſt it *who art* the prieſt, ſo ſhall it be.

* Heb. according to thy eſtimation, O prieſt, &c.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he ſhall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy eſtimation.

14 ¶ And when a man ſhall ſanctifie his houſe *to be* holy unto the LORD; then the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, ſo ſhall it ſtand.

15 And if he that ſanctified it, will redeem his houſe, then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be his.

16 And if a man ſhall ſanctifie unto the LORD *ſome part* of a field of his poſſeſſion; then thy eſtimation ſhall be according to the ſeed thereof: † an homer of barley-ſeed *ſhall be valued* at fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

† Or, the land of an homer, &c.

17 If he ſanctifie his field from the year of jubile, according to thy eſtimation it ſhall ſtand.

18 But if he ſanctifie his field after the jubile; then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it ſhall be abated from thy eſtimation.

19 And if he that ſanctified the field, will in any wiſe redeem it; then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be aſſured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have ſold the field to another man; it ſhall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, ſhall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the poſſeſſion thereof ſhall be the prieſts.

Before Chriſt 1491.

22 And if *a man* ſanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his poſſeſſion;

23 Then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the worth of thy eſtimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he ſhall give thine eſtimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubile, the field ſhall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the poſſeſſion of the land *did belong.*

25 And all thy eſtimations ſhall be according to the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: [a] twenty gerahs ſhall be the ſhekel.

a Exod. 30. 13. Numb. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

26 ¶ Only the ‡ [b] firſtling of the beaſts, which ſhould be the LORDS firſtling, no man ſhall ſanctifie it; whether *it be* ox, or ſheep: it *is* the LORDS.

‡ Heb. *firſt-born*, &c.

b Exod. 13. 2, 12.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beaſt, then he ſhall redeem *it* according to thine eſtimation, and ſhall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it ſhall be ſold according to thy eſtimation.

28 [c] Notwithſtanding, no devoted thing that a man ſhall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, *both* of man and beaſt, and of the field of his poſſeſſion, ſhall be ſold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

c Joſh. 6. 19.

29 [d] None devoted, which ſhall be devoted of men, ſhall be redeemed: *but* ſhall ſurely be put to death.

d Num. 21. 2, 3.

30 And [e] all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the ſeed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORDS: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

e Gen. 28. 22. Numb. 18. 21, 24. 2 Chr. 31. 5, 6, 12. Mal. 3. 8, 10.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he ſhall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatſoever [f] paſſeth under the rod; the tenth ſhall be holy unto the LORD.

f See Jer. 33. 13. Ezek. 20. 37.

33 He ſhall not ſearch whether it be good or bad, neither ſhall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof ſhall be holy; it ſhall not be redeemed.

34 [g] Theſe *are* the commandments which the LORD commanded Moſes, for the children of Iſrael, in mount Sinai.

g Ch. 26. 46.

¶ The Fourth Book of *Moſes*, called *NUMBERS.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The men of war numbered.* 47 *The Levites exempted.*

1490. AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the firſt *day* of ỹ ſecond month, in the ſecond year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 [a] Take ye the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll:

a Exod. 30. 12. & 38. 26.

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Iſrael; thou and Aaron ſhall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there ſhall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the houſe of his fathers.

5 ¶ And

Before Christ 1490.

5 ¶ And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud; of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of [b] Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.

16 [c] These *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

17 ¶ And Moses and Aaron took these men, which are expressed by *their* names.

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second month, and they declared their pedegrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbred them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben Israels eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of

[b] Ch. 2. 14. he is called Reuel.

[c] 1 Chr. 27. 16.

Before Christ 1490.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hun dred.

44 These *are* those that were numbred, which Moses and Aaron numbred, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

[a] Exod. 38. 26. See Exod. 12. 37. Ch. 26. 51.

46 Even all they that were numbred, were [d] six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

[c] See Ch. 3, & 4, & 26. 57. 1 Chr. 6. & 21. 6.

47 ¶ But [c] the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

[f] Ch. 26. 62.

49 [f] Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof, and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: [g] and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

[g] Chap. 3. 10, 38. & 18. 22.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony; that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAP. II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their fathers house: [*] far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

[*] Heb. over against,

3 ¶ And on the east-side toward the rising of the sun, shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred. Before Christ 1490.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him, *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon, *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah, *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies: these shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south-side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben, *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him, *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon, *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad, *shall be* Eliasaph the son of † Reuel.

† Deut. Ch. 1. 14. & 7. 42, 47. & 10. 20.

15 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west-side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim, *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh, *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

Before Chriſt 1490.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the ſons of Benjamin, *ſhall be* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

23 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, *were* an hundred thouſand & eight thouſand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they ſhall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The ſtandard of the camp of Dan *ſhall be* on the north-ſide by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan, *ſhall be* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

27 And thoſe that encamp by him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Aſher: and the captain of the children of Aſher, *ſhall be* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

28 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* forty and one thouſand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, *ſhall be* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

30 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and ſeven thouſand and ſix hundred: they ſhall go hindmoſt with their ſtandards.

32 ¶ Theſe *are* thoſe which were numbred of the children of Iſrael, by ŷ houſe of their fathers; all thoſe ŷ were numbred of the camps throughout their hoſts, *were* ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

[a] Exod. 28. 26. Ch. 1. 46.

33 But [b] the Levites were not numbred among the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[b] Chap. 1. 47.

34 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes: ſo they pitched by their ſtandards, and ſo they ſet forward, every one after their families, according to the houſe of their fathers.

CHAP. III.

5 The Levites ſervice. 40 The firſt-born freed.

1491. THeſe alſo *are* the generations of Aaron and Moſes, in the day *that* the LORD ſpake with Moſes in mount Sinai.

2 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron; Nadab the [a] firſt-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

[a] Exod. 6. 23.

3 Theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron, the prieſts which were anointed, * whom he conſecrated to miniſter in the prieſts office.

* Heb. *whoſe hand he filled.*

1490. 4 [b] And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD in the wilderneſs of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar miniſtred in the prieſts office, in the ſight of Aaron their father.

[b] Levit. c. 1. Ch. 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and preſent them before Aaron the prieſt, that they may miniſter unto him.

7 And they ſhall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do [c] the ſervice of the tabernacle.

[c] See Ch. 1. 50.

8 And they ſhall keep all the inſtruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Iſrael, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle.

9 And [d] thou ſhalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his ſons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Iſrael.

[d] Chap. 8. 19.

10 And thou ſhalt appoint Aaron and his ſons, and they ſhall wait on their prieſts office: [e] and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

[e] Ver. 38. Ch. 1. 51. & 18. 40.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 And I, behold, [f] I have taken the Levites from among the children of Iſrael, inſtead of all the firſt-born that openeth the matrice among the children of Iſrael: therefore the Levites ſhall be mine,

[f] Ch. 8. 16. & 18. 6.

13 Becauſe [g] all the firſt-born *are* mine; [h] *for* on the day that I ſmote all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the firſt-born in Iſrael, both man and beaſt, mine they ſhall be: I *am* the LORD.

[g] Exod. 13. 2. Lev. 27. 26. Ch. 8. 16. Luke 2. 23.

[h] Exod. 13. 12, 15.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, ſaying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the houſe of their fathers, by their families: [i] every male from a month old and upward, ſhalt thou number them.

[i] Ch. 26. 62.

16 And Moſes numbred them according to the * word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

* Heb. *mouth.*

17 [k] And theſe were the ſons of Levi, by their names; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari.

[k] Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. Ch. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 1. & 23. 6.

18 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Gerſhon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the ſons of Kohath by their families; [l] Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

[l] Exod. 6. 18.

20 And the ſons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of the Levites, according to the houſe of their fathers.

21 Of Gerſhon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: theſe *are* the families of the Gerſhonites.

22 Thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old & upward, *even* thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* ſeven thouſand & five hundred.

23 The families of the Gerſhonites ſhall pitch behind the tabernacle weſt-ward.

24 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the Gerſhonites, *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of Lael.

25 And

Before Christ 1490.

25 And [m] the charge of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *shall be* [n] the tabernacle, and [o] the tent, [p] the covering thereof, and [q] the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

26 And [r] the hangings of the court, and [s] the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and [t] the cords of it, for all the service thereof.

27 ¶ [v] And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites, *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And [x] their charge *shall be* [y] the ark, and [z] the table, and [a] the candlestick, and [b] the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and [c] the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari, *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle north-ward.

36 And [*] [d] *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari, *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation east-ward, *shall be* Moses and Aaron, and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary, for the charge of the children of Israel; and [e] the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

39 [f] All that were numbred of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbred at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel, from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites, instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbred of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Levites instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle, and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen, of the first-born of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites;

47 Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them*: [g] the shekel *is* twenty gerahs.

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his sons.

49 And Moses took the redemption-money, of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.

50 Of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

51 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Levites service,* 17 *and office.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers;

3 [a] From thirty years old and upward, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come and his sons, and they shall take

m Chap. 4. 24.
n Exod. 25. 9.
o Exod. 26. 1.
p Exod. 26. 7, 14.
q Exod. 26. 36.
r Exod. 27. 9.
s Exod. 27. 16.
t Exod. 35. 18.
v 1 Chron. 26. 23.
x Ch. 4. 4, 15.
y Exod. 25. 10.
z Exod. 25. 23.
a Exod. 25. 31.
b Exod. 27. 1. & 30. 1.
c Exod. 26. 31.
* Heb. the office of the charge.
d Chap. 4. 31.
e Ver. 10.
f See Chap. 26. 62.
g Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Chap. 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12.
a See Ch. 8. 24.

Before down [b] the covering vail, and cover the ark of Chriſt teſtimony with it:

1490. 6 And ſhall put thereon the covering of badg-
[b] Exod. 26. 31. ers skins, and ſhall ſpread over *it* a cloth wholly
[c] Exod. 25. 13. of blue, and ſhall put in [c] the ſtaves thereof.
[d] Exod. 25. 30. 7 And upon the [d] table of ſhew-bread they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the diſhes, and the ſpoons, and the bowls, and co-
* Or, pour out withal. vers to * cover withal: and the continual bread ſhall be thereon.

8 And they ſhall ſpread upon them a cloth of ſcarlet, and cover the ſame with a covering of badgers skins, and ſhall put in the ſtaves thereof.

9 And they ſhall take a cloth of blue, and co-
[e] Exod. 25. 31. ver the [e] candleſtick of the light, [f] and his lamps,
[f] Exod. 25. 37, 38. and his tongs, and his ſnuff-diſhes, and all the oyl-veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter unto it.

10 And they ſhall put it and all the veſſels thereof within a covering of badgers skins, and ſhall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers skins, and ſhall put to the ſtaves thereof.

12 And they ſhall take all the inſtruments of miniſtry, wherewith they miniſter in the ſanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skins, and ſhall put *them* on a bar.

13 And they ſhall take away the aſhes from the altar, and ſpread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they ſhall put upon it all the veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter about it, *even* the cenſers, the fleſh-hooks, and the ſhovels, and
† Or, bowls. the † baſons, all the veſſels of the altar; and they ſhall ſpread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and put to the ſtaves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his ſons have made an end of covering the ſanctuary, and all the veſſels of the ſanctuary, as the camp is to ſet forward; after that, the ſons of Kohath ſhall come to bear
[g] 2 Sam. 6. 6. *it*: [g] but they ſhall not touch *any* holy thing, leſt
[h] Chap. 3. 31. they die. [h] Theſe *things are* the burden of the ſons of Kohath, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the ſon of
[i] Exod. 25. 6. Aaron the prieſt, *pertaineth* [i] the oyl for the light,
[k] Exod. 30. 34. and the [k] ſweet incenſe, and [l] the daily meat-offe-
[l] Exod. 29. 40. ring, and the [m] anointing oyl, *and* the overſight
[m] Exod. 30. 23. of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the ſanctuary, and in the veſſels thereof.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites, from among the Levites.

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live & not die, when they approach unto ỹ moſt holy things; Aaron and his ſons ſhall go in, and appoint
* See Exod. 19. 21. them every one to his ſervice, and to his burden.
[n] 1 Sam. 6. 19. 20 [n] But they ſhall not go in to ſee when the holy things are covered, leſt they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Before
22 Take alſo the ſum of the ſons of Gerſhon, Chriſt throughout the houſes of their fathers, by their 1490.
families;

23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old, ſhalt thou number them; all that enter in ‡ to perform the ſervice, to do the work ‡ Heb. to war the warfare.
in the tabernacle of the congregation.

24 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the Gerſhonites, to ſerve, and for * burdens. * Or, carriage.

25 And [o] they ſhall bear the curtains of the ta-
[o] Chap. 3. 25. bernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the inſtruments of their ſervice, and all that is made for them: ſo ſhall they ſerve.

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his ſons, † Heb. mouth.
ſhall be all the ſervice of the ſons of the Gerſhonites, in all their burdens, and in all their ſervice: and ye ſhall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *ſhall be* under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

29 ¶ As for the ſons of Merari, thou ſhalt number them after their families, by the houſe of their fathers:

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old ſhalt thou number them, every one that entreth in to the ‡ ſervice, to do the ‡ Heb. warfare.
work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

31 And [p] this *is* the charge of their burden, ac-
[p] Chap. 3. 36. cording to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of
[q] Exod. 26. 15. the congregation; [q] the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the ſockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their inſtruments, and with all their ſervice: and by name ye ſhall reckon the inſtruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Merari, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

34 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbred the ſons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And

Before Chriſt 1490.

36 And thoſe that were numbred of them by their families, were two thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty.

37 Theſe *were* they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; which Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

38 And thoſe that were numbred of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout their families, and by the houſe of their fathers;

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

40 Even thoſe that were numbred of them, throughout their families, by the houſes of their fathers, were two thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.

41 Theſe *are* they that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, of all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And thoſe that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Merari, throughout their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even thoſe that were numbred of them after their families, were three thouſand and two hundred.

45 Theſe *be* thoſe that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Merari, whom Moſes and Aaron numbred, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

46 All thoſe that were numbred of the Levites, whom Moſes and Aaron and the chief of Iſrael numbred, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the ſervice of the miniſtry, and the ſervice of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even thoſe that were numbred of them were eight thouſand and five hundred and fourſcore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD, they were numbred by the hand of Moſes, every one according to his ſervice, and according to his burden: thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. V.

5 *Reſtitution enjoyned.* 11 *The trial of jealouſie.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, that they put out of the camp every [a] leper, & every one [ŷ] hath an [b] iſſue, & whoſoever is defiled by [ŷ] [c] dead.

3 Both male and female ſhall ye put out, without the camp ſhall ye put them; that they defile not their camps in the midſt whereof I dwell. Before Chriſt 1490.

4 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, [d] When a man or woman ſhall commit any ſin that men commit, to do a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and that perſon be guilty; d Levit. 6. 2, 3.

7 [e] Then they ſhall confeſs their ſin which they have done: and he ſhall recompenſe his treſpaſs [f] with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* againſt whom he hath treſpaſſed. e Levit. 26. 40. Joſh. 7. 19. f Levit. 6. 5.

8 But if the man have no kinſman to recompenſe the treſpaſs unto, let the treſpaſs be recompenſed unto the LORD, *even* to the prieſt: beſide [g] the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement ſhall be made for him. g Levit. 6. 6. & 7. 8.

9 And every *[h] offering of all the holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they bring unto the prieſt, ſhall be his. * Or, heave-offering. h Exod. 29. 28.

10 And every mans hallowed things ſhall be his: whatſoever any man giveth the prieſt, it ſhall be [i] his. Levit. 6. 18, 26. & 7. 6, 32. Chap. 18. 8. Deut. 18. 3.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any mans wife go aſide, and commit a treſpaſs againſt him, i Levit. 10. 13.

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her huſband, and be kept cloſe, and ſhe be defiled, and *there be* no witneſs againſt her, neither ſhe be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be defiled; or if the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be not defiled:

15 Then ſhall the man bring his wife unto the prieſt, and he ſhall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley-meal; he ſhall pour no oyl upon it, nor put frankincenſe thereon, for it *is* an offering of jealouſie, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring her near, and ſet her before the LORD.

17 And the prieſt ſhall take holy water in an earthen veſſel, and of the duſt that is in the floor of the tabernacle the prieſt ſhall take, and put *it* into the water.

18 And the prieſt ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealouſie-offering: and the prieſt ſhall have in his hand the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe.

19 And the prieſt ſhall charge her by an oath, & ſay unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou haſt not gone aſide to uncleanneſs

a Levit. 13. 3, 46. & Chap. 12. 14.
b Levit. 15. 2.
c Levit. 21. 1. Chap. 9. 6, 10. & 19. 11 & 13. 19.

Before Christ 1490.

neſs * † *with another* inſtead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that cauſeth the curſe:

20 But if thou haſt gone aſide *to another* inſtead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and ſome man hath lien with thee beſide thine husband:

21 Then the prieſt ſhall charge the woman with an oath of curſing, and the prieſt ſhall ſay unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curſe and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to ‡ rot, and thy belly to ſwell;

22 And this water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to ſwell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman ſhall ſay, Amen, amen.

23 And the prieſt ſhall write theſe curſes in a book, and he ſhall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe: and the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the prieſt ſhall take the jealouſie-offering out of the womans hand, and ſhall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the prieſt ſhall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it ſhall come to paſs, *that* if ſhe be defiled, and have done treſpaſs againſt her huſband; that the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly ſhall ſwell, and her thigh ſhall rot: and the woman [k] ſhall be a curſe among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then ſhe ſhall be free, and ſhall conceive ſeed.

29 This *is* the law of jealouſies, when a wife goeth aſide *to another* inſtead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the ſpirit of jealouſie cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and the prieſt ſhall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then ſhall the man be guiltleſs from iniquity, and this woman ſhall bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarites.* 22 *The form of bleſſing the people.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When either man or woman ſhall * ſeparate *themſelves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to ſeparate *themſelves* unto the LORD:

3 He ſhall ſeparate *himſelf* from wine and ſtrong drink, and ſhall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of ſtrong drink, neither ſhall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moiſt grapes, or dried.

4 All the days of his † ſeparation ſhall he eat nothing that is made of the ‡ vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

5 All the days of the vow of his ſeparation, there ſhall no [a] raſour come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled in the which he ſeparateth *himſelf* unto the LORD, he ſhall be holy; *and* ſhall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he ſeparateth *himſelf* unto the LORD, [b] he ſhall come at no dead body.

7 [c] He ſhall not make himſelf unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his ſiſter, when they die: becauſe the * conſecration of his God *is* upon his head.

8 All the days of his ſeparation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very ſuddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his conſecration; then he ſhall ſhave his head [d] in the day of his cleanſing, on the ſeventh day ſhall he ſhave it.

10 And [e] on the eighth day he ſhall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

11 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one for a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he ſinned by the dead, and ſhall hallow his head that ſame day.

12 And he ſhall conſecrate unto the LORD the days of his ſeparation, and ſhall bring a lamb of the firſt year [f] for a treſpaſs-offering: but the days that were before ſhall † be loſt, becauſe his ſeparation was defiled.

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: When the days of his ſeparation are fulfilled, he ſhall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he ſhall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the firſt year without blemish, for a burnt-offering, and one ew-lamb of the firſt year without blemish, [g] for a ſin-offering, and one ram without blemish, [h] for peace-offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, [i] cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, and wafers of unleavened bread [k] anointed with oyl, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring *them* before the LORD, and ſhall offer his ſin-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he ſhall offer the ram *for* a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the prieſt ſhall offer alſo his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 [l] And the Nazarite ſhall ſhave the head of his ſeparation, at the door of the tabernacle of the

CON-

---

* Or, being in the power of thy husband.
† Heb. under thy husband.
‡ Heb. fall.
k Deut. 28. 37. Pſal. 83. 9, 11. Jer. 24. 9. & 29. 18. & 42. 18. Zech. 8. 13.
* Or, make themſelves Nazarites.
† Or, Nazaritesſhip.
‡ Heb. vine of the wine.
a Judg. 13. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.
b Levit. 19. 28. Chap. 19. 11.
c Lev. 21. 1.
* Heb. ſeparation.
d 1 Chr. 19. 14.
e Levit. 5. 7. & 14. 22. & 15. 14. 29.
f Levit. 5. 6.
† Heb. fall.
g Levit. 4. 23, 27, 32.
h Levit. 3. 6.
i Lev. 2. 4.
k Exod. 29. 2.
l Acts 21. 24.

Before Christ 1490. congregation; and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

19 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer; and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his separation is shaven.

m Exod. 29.27,28. 20 And the priest shall wave them m *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; this *is* holy for the priest, with the wave-breast, and heave-shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his separation, besides *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, n Lev. 9. 22. On this wise n ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,

24 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

o Ps. 4. 6. 26 o The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The princes offerings.* 89 *God speaketh to Moses.*

1490. AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had a Exod. 40. 18. Lev. 8. 10. fully a set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

b Chap. 1. 4. &c. 2 That b the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers (who *were* the princes of the tribes, * and were over them that were numbred) offered:

* Heb. *who stood.*

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

c Ch. 4. 25. 7 Two wagons and four oxen c he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service.

d Ch. 4. 31. 8 d And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their

e Chap. 4. 28, 33. service, e under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

f Ch. 4. 15. 9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because f the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them, g *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for h dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day, was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after i the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a k meat-offering:

14 One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense:

15 l One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a m sin-offering:

17 And for n a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer.

19 He offered *for* his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer.*

25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the son of

g Chap. 4. 6, 8, 10, 12, 14. 2 Sam. 6. 6, 13.
h See Deut. 20. 5. 1 Kings 8. 63. Ezra 6. 16. Neh. 12. 27. Psal. 30. title.
i Exod. 30. 13.
k Lev. 2. 1.
l Lev. 1. 2.
m Lev. 4. 23.
n Lev. 3. 1.

Before Christ 1490. Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer.*

31 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

32 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

35 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer.*

37 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

38 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

41 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

42 ¶ On the ſixth day Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered.*

43 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

44 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

47 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the ſeventh day Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered.*

49 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

50 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

53 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

Before Chriſt 1490.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manaſſeh.

55 His offering *was* one ſilver charger of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

56 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

59 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the ſon of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered.*

61 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

62 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

65 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered.*

67 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

68 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

71 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the ſon of Ocran, prince of the children of Aſher, *offered.*

73 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*,

Before Christ 1490. *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered.*

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary.

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels.*

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with * him; then he heard [o] the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

* That is, God.

[o] Exod. 25. 22.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.* 5 *The consecration of the Levites.* 23 *The age and time of their service.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou [a] lighteſt the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

Before Christ 1490.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof, over against the candlestick; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[a] Exod. 25. 37. & 40. 25.

4 [b] And this work of the candlestick *was of* beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* [c] beaten work: [d] according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

[b] Exod. 25. 31. [c] Exod. 25. 18. [d] Exod. 25. 40.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle [e] water of purifying upon them, and † let them shave all their flesh, [f] and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.

[e] Chap. 19. 9, 17, 18. † Heb. *let them cause a rasour to pass over,* &c. [f] Lev. 14. 8.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with [g] his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oyl, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering.

[g] Lev. 2, 2.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:

11 And Aaron shall † offer the Levites before the LORD, *for* an * offering of the children of Israel; that † they may execute the service of the LORD.

† Heb. *wave.* * Heb. *wave-offering.* † Heb. *they may be to execute,* &c.

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be [h] mine.

[h] Chap. 3. 45.

15 And after that, shall the Levites go in, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; [i] instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the first-born of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

[i] Chap. 3. 12, 45.

17 [k] For all the first-born of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every first-born in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for my self.

[k] Exod. 13. 2, 12, 15. Chap. 3. 13. Luke 2. 23.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first-born of the children of Israel.

19 And [l] I have given the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron,

[l] Chap. 3. 9. † Heb. *given.*

Before Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, Christ *did offer.*

1490. 31 His offering *was* one silver charger, of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer.*

37 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered.*

43 His offering *was* one silver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered.*

49 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering: Before

53 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two Christ oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of 1490. the first year. This *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh.

55 His offering *was* one silver charger of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered.*

61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered.*

67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered.*

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*,

Before Christ 1490. *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered.*

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary.

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels.*

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with * him; then he heard [o] the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

* That is, God.
o Exod. 25. 22.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.* 5 *The consecration of the Levites.* 23 *The age and time of their service.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou [a] lighteſt the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

Before Christ 1490.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof, over against the candlestick; as the LORD commanded Moses.

a Exod. 25. 37. & 40. 25.

4 [b] And this work of the candlestick *was of* beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* [c] beaten work: [d] according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

b Exod. 25. 31.
c Exod. 25. 18.
d Exod. 25. 40.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle [e] water of purifying upon them, and † let them shave all their flesh, [f] and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.

e Chap. 19. 9, 17, 18.
† Heb. *let them cause a razour to pass over,* &c.
f Lev. 13. 25.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with [g] his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oyl, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering.

g Lev. 2, 2.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:

11 And Aaron shall ‡ offer the Levites before the LORD, *for* an * offering of the children of Israel; that † they may execute the service of the LORD.

‡ Heb. *wave.*
* Heb. *wave-offering.*
† Heb. *they may be to execute,* &c.

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be [h] mine.

h Chap. 3. 45.

15 And after that, shall the Levites go in, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; [i] instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the first-born of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

i Chap. 3. 12, 45.

17 [k] For all the first-born of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every first-born in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for my self.

k Exod. 13. 2, 12, 15. Chap. 3. 13. Luke 2. 23.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first-born of the children of Israel.

19 And [l] I have given the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron,

l Chap. 3. 9.
† Heb. *given.*

Before Christ 1490. Aaron, and to his sons, from among the children of Israel; to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: [m] that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

m Chap. 16. 46. 2 Chron. 26. 16.

20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes: and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that, went the Levites in, to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron and before his sons: [n] as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

n Chap. 4. 4.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old, and upward, they shall go in * to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

* Heb. *to war the warfare of, &c.*

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall † cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more:

† Heb. *return from the warfare of the service.*

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The passover enjoyned.* 15 *A cloud guideth the Israelites.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep [a] the passover at his appointed season.

a Exod. 12. 1. &c. Lev. 23. 5. Chap. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month ‡ at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keep it.

‡ Heb. *between the two evenings.*

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

5 And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were [b] defiled by the dead body of a man, ŷ they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses, & before Aaron on that day.

b Chap. 5. 2. & 19. 11.

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you. Before Christ 1490.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

11 [c] The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

c 2 Chr. 30. 2, 15.

12 [d] They shall leave none of it unto ŷ morning, [e] nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover, they shall keep it.

d Exod. 12. 10. e Exod. 12. 46. John 19. 36.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover; even the same soul shall be cut off from his people, because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season: that man shall bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: [f] ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

f Exod. 12. 49.

15 ¶ And [g] on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and [h] at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

g Exod. 40. 34. Before Christ 1490. h Exod. 13. 21. & 40. 38.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle; then after that, the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: [i] as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle, they rested in the tents.

i 1 Cor. 10. 1.

19 And when the cloud * tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

* Heb. *Prolonged.*

20 And *so* it was when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle: according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

† Heb. *was.*

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remain-

Before remaining thereon, the children of Israel [k] abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

Before Christ 1490.

[k] Exod. 40. 36, 37.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 *The use of the trumpets.* 35 *Moses his blessing.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of an whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayst use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

[a] Joel 2. 15.

3 And when [a] they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east-parts shall go forward.

6 When you blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south-side, shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together; you shall blow, but you shall not sound an alarm.

[b] 1 Chr. 15. 24. 2 Chr. 13. 12. 1 Mac. 16. 8.

8 [b] And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

[c] Chap. 31. 6. Josh. 6. 5. 2 Chron. 13. 14.

9 And [c] if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembred before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

[d] Chap. 29. 1. Lev. 23. 24. 1 Chron. 15. 24. 2 Chron. 5. 12. & 7. 6. & 29. 26. Ezra 3. 10. Neh. 12. 35. Psal. 81. 3.

10 Also [d] in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

[e] Exod. 40. 36. Chap. 2. 9, 16, 24, 31.

12 And the children of Israel took [e] their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And the first took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

[f] Chap. 2. 3.

14 ¶ [f] In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah, according to their armies: and over his host *was* [g] Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

[g] Chap. 1. 7.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar, *was* Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, *was* Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And [h] the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon, and the sons of Merari set forward, [i] bearing the tabernacle.

[h] Chap. 1. 51.

[i] Chap. 4. 24, 31.

18 ¶ And [k] the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

[k] Chap. 2. 10.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon, *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad, *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the [l] sanctuary; and * *the other* did set up the tabernacle against they came.

[l] Chap. 4. 4. & 7. 9.

* That is, *the Gershonites and the Merarites.*

22 ¶ And [m] the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

See ver. 17.

[m] Chap. 2. 18.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh, *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *was* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

[n] Chap. 2. 25. Josh. 6. 9.

25 ¶ And [n] the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, *which was* the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher, *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, *was* Ahira the son of Enan.

† Heb. *These.*

28 † Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel, according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and [o] we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

[o] Judg. 1. 16.

30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowst how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayst be to us instead of eyes.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

[p] See Exod. 3. 1.

33 ¶ And they departed from [p] the mount of the LORD three days journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days journey, [q] to search out a resting-place for them.

[q] Deut. 1. 33. Jer. 31. 2. Ezek. 20. 6.

34 And

Before Chriſt 1490.

34 And [r] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to paſs when the ark ſet forward, that Moſes ſaid, [ſ] Riſe up, LORD, and let thine enemies be ſcattered; and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

36 And when it reſted, he ſaid, Return, O LORD, unto the * many thouſands of Iſrael.

CHAP. XI.

4 *Manna lothed.* 16 *Seventy elders.* 31 *Quails given in wrath.*

AND [a] *when* the people * complained, † it diſpleaſed the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt [b] among them, and conſumed *them that were* in the uttermoſt parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moſes; and when Moſes prayed unto the LORD, the fire ‡ was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place * Taberah: becauſe the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the [c] mixt multitude that *was* among them † fell a luſting: and the children of Iſrael alſo ‡ wept again, and ſaid, [d] Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat?

5 [e] We remember the fiſh which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our ſoul *is* dried away; *there is* nothing at all, beſides this manna, before our eyes.

7 And [f] the manna *was* as coriander-ſeed, and the * colour thereof as the colour of [g] bdellium.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taſte of it was as the taſte of freſh oyl.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moſes heard [ŷ] people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and [h] the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moſes alſo was diſpleaſed.

11 [i] And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Wherefore haſt thou afflicted thy ſervant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy ſight, that thou layſt the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou ſhouldſt ſay unto me, Carry them in thy boſom (as a nurſing father beareth the ſucking child) unto the land which thou ſwareſt unto their fathers?

13 Whence ſhould I have fleſh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, ſaying, Give us fleſh, that we may eat.

14 [k] I am not able to bear all this people alone, becauſe *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, [l] kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy ſight; and let me not ſee my wretchedneſs.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Gather unto me [m] ſeventy men of the elders of Iſrael, whom thou knowſt to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may ſtand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and [n] I will take of the ſpirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they ſhall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thy ſelf alone.

18 And ſay thou unto the people, Sanctifie your ſelves againſt to morrow, and ye ſhall eat fleſh (for you have wept in the ears of the LORD, ſaying, Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you fleſh, and ye ſhall eat.

19 Ye ſhall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 [o] *But* even a * whole month, until it come out at your noſtrils, and it be lothſom unto you: becauſe that ye have deſpiſed the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, ſaying, [p] Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moſes ſaid, [q] The people amongſt whom I *am*, *are* ſix hundred thouſand footmen; and thou haſt ſaid, I will give them fleſh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 [r] Shall the flocks and the herds be ſlain for them, to ſuffice them? or ſhall all the fiſh of the ſea be gathered together for them, to ſuffice them?

23 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [ſ] Is the LORD's hand waxed ſhort? thou ſhalt ſee now whether my word ſhall come to paſs unto thee, or not.

24 ¶ And Moſes went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the ſeventy men of the elders of the people, and ſet them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and ſpake unto him, and took of the ſpirit that *was* upon him, & gave *it* unto the ſeventy elders: and it came to paſs *that* [t] when the ſpirit reſted upon them, [v] they propheſied, and did not ceaſe.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the ſpirit reſted upon them (and they *were* of them that were written, but [x] went not out unto the tabernacle) and they propheſied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moſes, and ſaid, Eldad and Medad do propheſie in the camp.

28 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of Moſes, *one* of his young men, anſwered and ſaid, [y] My lord Moſes, forbid them.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Envieſt thou for my ſake? [z] would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his ſpirit upon them.

30 And

---

[a] Deut. 9. 22.
* Or, *were as it were complainers*
† Heb. *it was evil in the ears of, &c.*
[b] Pſal. 78. 21.
‡ Heb. *ſunk.*
* That is, *A burning.*
[c] As Exod. 12. 38.
† Heb. *luſted a luſt.*
‡ Heb. *returned and wept.*
[d] Pſal. 78. 18. & 106. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 6.
[e] Exod. 16. 3.
[f] Exod. 16. 14, 31.
* Heb. *eye of it as the eye of.*
[g] Gen. 2. 12.
[ŷ] Pſal. 78. 21.
[h] Deut. 1. 12.
[i] See Exod. 18. 18.
[k] See 1 King. 19. 4. Jonah 4. 3.
[l] See Luke 9. 49. John 3. 26.
[m] See Exod. 4. 29.
[n] Neh. 9. 20.
[o] Pſal. 78. 29. & 106. 15.
* Heb. *month of days.*
[p] Chap. 21. 5.
[q] Exod. 12. 37. & 38. 26. Chap. 1. 46.
[r] See Joh. 6. 7.
[ſ] Iſa. 50. 2. & 59. 1.
[t] See 2 King. 2. 15.
[v] See 1 Sam. 10. 5, 10.
[x] See 1 Sam. 20. 16. Jer. 36. 5.
[y] See Luke 9. 49. John 3. 26.
[z] 1 Cor. 14. 1.

Before Chriſt 1490.

38 And Moſes gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Iſrael.

31 ¶ And there went forth a [a] wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the ſea, and let *them* fall by the camp, * as it were a days journey on this ſide, and as it were a days journey on the other ſide, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high*, upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people ſtood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered leaſt, gathered ten homers: and they ſpread *them* all abroad for themſelves round about the camp.

33 And while the [b] fleſh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed; the wrath of the LORD was kindled againſt the people, and the LORD ſmote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place, † Kibroth-hattaavah: becauſe there they buried the people that luſted.

35 [c] *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, unto Hazeroth: and ‡ abode at Hazeroth.

a Exod. 16. 13.
* al. 78. & 105.
* Heb. *as it were the way of a day.*
b Pſalm 78. 30, 31.
† That is *The graves of luſt.*
c Chap. 33. 17.
‡ Heb. *they were in, &c.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Miriam and Aarons ſedition rebuked.* 10 *Miriams leproſie.*

AND Miriam and Aaron ſpake againſt Moſes, becauſe of the * Ethiopian woman, whom he had married: for [a] he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they ſaid, Hath the LORD indeed ſpoken only by Moſes? [b] hath he not ſpoken alſo by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

3 (Now the man Moſes *was* [c] very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth)

4 And the LORD ſpake ſuddenly unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and ſtood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he ſaid, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make my ſelf known unto him [d] in a viſion, *and* will ſpeak unto him [e] in a dream.

7 My ſervant Moſes *is* not ſo, [f] who *is* faithful in all mine houſe.

8 With him will I ſpeak, [g] mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark ſpeeches; and the ſimilitude of the LORD ſhall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to ſpeak againſt my ſervant Moſes?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt them, and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle, and [h] behold, Miriam *became* [i] leprous, *white* as ſnow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *ſhe was* leprous.

* Or, *Cuſhite.*
a Exod. 2. 21.
† Heb. *taken.*
b Exod. 15. 20. Mic. 6. 4.
c Eccluſ 45. 4.
d Gen. 15. 1. & 46. 2. Job 33. 15. Ezek. 1. 1. Dan. 8. 2. & 10. 8. 16, 17.
e Gen. 31. 10, 11. 1 Kings 3. 5.
f Hebr. 3. 2.
g Exod. 33. 11. Deut. 34. 10.
h Deut. 24. 9.
i 2 Kings 5. 27.

11 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Alas, my lord, I beſeech thee, lay not the ſin upon us, wherein we have done fooliſhly, and wherein we have ſinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead; of whom the fleſh is half conſumed, when he cometh out of his mothers womb.

13 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, Heal her now, O God, I beſeech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [k] If her father had but ſpit in her face, ſhould ſhe not be aſhamed ſeven days? let her be [l] ſhut out from the camp ſeven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

15 [m] And Miriam was ſhut out from the camp ſeven days: and the people journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from [n] Hazeroth, & pitched in the wilderneſs of Paran.

Before Chriſt 1490.

k See Hebr. 12. 9.
l Lev. 13. 46. Chap. 5. 2.
m Deut. 24. 9.
n Chap. 11. 35. & 33. 18.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The names,* 17 *inſtructions,* 22 *and acts of the ſpies.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] Send thou men, that they may ſearch the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Iſrael: of every tribe of their fathers ſhall ye ſend a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moſes by the commandment of the LORD, ſent them [b] from the wilderneſs of Paran: all thoſe men *were* heads of the children of Iſrael.

4 And theſe *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the ſon of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat ỹ ſon of Hori.

6 [c] Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Iſſachar, Igal the ſon of Joſeph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oſhea the ſon of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the ſon of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the ſon of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joſeph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manaſſeh, Gaddi the ſon of Suſi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the ſon of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Aſher, Sethur the ſon of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the ſon of Vophſi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the ſon of Machi.

16 Theſe *are* the names of the men which Moſes ſent to ſpy out the land. And Moſes called Oſhea the ſon of Nun, Jehoſhua.

17 ¶ And Moſes ſent them to ſpy out the land of Canaan, and ſaid unto them, Get you up this *way* ſouth-ward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And ſee the land what it *is*, and the people

Before Chriſt 1490.

a Chap. 32. 8. Deut. 1. 22.
b Chap. 32. 8. Deut. 1. 19. & 9. 23.
c 1 Chr. 4. 15.

that

Before Christ 1490.

that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land (now the time *was* the time of the first-ripe grapes.)

21 ¶ So they went up, and searched the land, from the wilderness of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where [d] Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak *were* ([c] now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

23 [f] And they came unto the * brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the † brook ‡ Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel unto the wilderness of Paran, to [g] Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with [h] milk and hony; [i] and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheless, [k] the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and [l] the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover, we saw the children of Anak there.

29 [m] The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

30 And [n] Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him, said, We be not able to go up against the people, for they *are* stronger than we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched, unto the children of Israel, saying, The land through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and [o] all the people that we saw in it, *are* * men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, [p] the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grashoppers, and so we were in their sight.

Before Christ 1490.

CHAP. XIV.

The people murmuring at the report, are threatned.

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or [a] would God we had died in this wilderness.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and [b] let us return into Egypt.

5 Then [c] Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, [d] The land which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and hony.

9 Only rebel not ye against the LORD, [e] neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones: and [f] the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Israel.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and [g] will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier than they.

13 ¶ And [h] Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them)

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: [i] *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and *that* [k] thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by daytime in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people, as one man; then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not [l] able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them,

---

[a] Josh. 11. 21, 22. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 10.
[b] Josh. 21. 11.
[c] Deut. 1. 24.
* Or, valley.
† Or, valley.
‡ That is, a cluster of grapes.
[g] Chap. 20. 1, 16. & 32. 8. & 33. 36. Deut. 1. 19. Josh. 14. 6.
[h] Exod. 3. 8. & 33. 3.
[i] Deut. 1. 25.
[k] Deut. 2. 10, 21.
[l] Deut. 1. 28.
[m] Judg. 6. 3.
[n] See Ch. 14. 6, 30.
[o] Amos 2. 9.
* Heb. men of stature.
[p] Deut. 2, 10. & 9. 2.
[a] See Vet. 28, 29.
[b] See Deut. 17. 16.
[c] Chap. 16. 4.
[d] Chap. 13. 27.
[e] Deut. 20. 3.
† Heb. shadow.
[f] Exod. 24. 16, 17. & 40. 34. Lev. 9. 23. Chap. 16. 19, 42.
[g] Exod. 32. 10.
[h] Exod. 22. 12. Deut. 32. 27.
[i] Exod. 15. 14. Josh. 2. 9. & 5. 1.
[k] Exod. 13. 21. & 40. 38.
[l] Deut. 9. 28.

Before Chriſt 1490.

Before them, therefore, he hath ſlain them in the wilderneſs.

17 And now, I beſeech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou haſt ſpoken, ſaying,

m Exod. 34. 6. Pſalm 103. 8. & 145. 8. Jonah 4. 2. n Exod. 20. 5. & 34. 7.

18 The LORD *is* m long-ſuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, n viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation*.

19 Pardon, I beſeech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatneſs of thy mercy, and as thou haſt forgiven this people, from Egypt, even * until now.

* Or, hitherto.

20 And the LORD ſaid, I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth ſhall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

o Deut. 1. 35. Pſa. 95. 11. & 106. 26. Hebr. 3. 17.

22 o Becauſe all thoſe men which have ſeen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wilderneſs, and have tempted me now theſe ten times, and have not hearkned to my voice;

p Chap. 32. 11. † Heb. *If they ſee the land.*

23 p † Surely they ſhall not ſee the land which I ſware unto their fathers, neither ſhall any of them that provoked me, ſee it:

q Joſh. 14. 6, 8, 9, 14. r Chap. 32. 12.

24 But my ſervant q Caleb, becauſe he had another ſpirit with him, and r hath followed me fully; him will I bring unto the land, whereinto he went; and his ſeed ſhall poſſeſs it.

s Deut. 1. 40.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley) To morrow turn you, s and get you into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red ſea.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

27 How long *ſhall I bear with* this evil congregegation which murmur againſt me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, which they murmur againſt me.

t Chap. 26. 65. & 32. 11. Deut. 1. 35. Hebr. 3. 17. v See Ver. 2.

28 Say unto them, t *As truly as* I live, ſaith the LORD, v as ye have ſpoken in mine ears, ſo will I do to you:

29 Your carcaſes ſhall fall in this wilderneſs; and all that were numbred of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured againſt me,

‡ Heb. *lifted up my hand.*

30 Doubtleſs ye ſhall not come into the land *concerning* which I ‡ ſware to make you dwell therein, ſave Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, and Joſhua the ſon Nun.

31 But your little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, them will I bring in, and they ſhall know the land which ye have deſpiſed.

32 But *as for* you, your carcaſes they ſhall fall in this wilderneſs.

* Or, feed. x See Deut. 2. 14.

33 And your children ſhall * wander, in the wilderneſs x forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcaſes be waſted in the wilderneſs.

y Chap. 13. 25.

34 y After the number of the days in which ye ſearched the land, *even* z forty days (each day for a year) ſhall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye ſhall know † my breach of promiſe.

Before Chriſt 1490.

z Pſal. 95. 10. Ezek. 4. 6. † Or, *altering of my purpoſe.*

35 I the Lord have ſaid, I will ſurely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together againſt me: in this wilderneſs they ſhall be conſumed, and there they ſhall die.

36 And the men which Moſes ſent to ſearch the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur againſt him, by bringing up a ſlander upon the land;

a 1 Cor. 10. 10. Hebr. 3. 17. Jude 5.

37 Even thoſe men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, a died by the plague before the LORD.

b Chap. 26. 65.

38 b But Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to ſearch the land, lived *ſtill*.

39 And Moſes told theſe ſayings unto all the children of Iſrael: and the people mourned greatly.

c Deut. 1. 41.

40 ¶ And they roſe up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, ſaying, Lo, we c *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promiſed: for we have ſinned.

d Ver. 25.

41 And Moſes ſaid, Wherefore now do you tranſgreſs d the commandment of the LORD? but it ſhall not proſper.

e Deut. 1. 43.

42 e Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not ſmitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye ſhall fall by the ſword: becauſe ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they preſumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheleſs, the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moſes departed not out of the camp.

f Deut. 1. 44. g Chap. 21. 3. Judg. 1. 17.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and ſmote them, and f diſcomfited them, *even* unto g Hormah.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The law of ſundry offerings.* 32 *The ſabbath-breaker ſtoned.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

a Lev. 23. 10.

2 a Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

b Lev. 7. 16. & 22. 18, 21. ‡ Heb. *ſeparating.* c Lev. 23. 8, 12, 36. Chap. 28. 16, 27. & 29. 2, 8, 13. Deut. 16. 10. d Exod. 29. 18. e Lev. 2. 1. & 6. 14. f Exod. 29. 40. Lev. 23. 13. g Lev. 14. 10.

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering or a ſacrifice, b in ‡ performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or c in your ſolemn feaſts, to make a d ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock:

4 Then e ſhall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring f a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour mingled g with the fourth *part* of an hin of oyl.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering ſhalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or ſacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or

Before Chriſt 1490.

6 Or for a ram, thou ſhalt prepare *for* a meat-offering, two tenth-deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oyl.

7 And for a drink-offering, thou ſhalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou prepareſt a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a ſacrifice in performing a vow, or [h] peace-offerings unto the LORD:

[h] Lev. 7. 11.

9 Then ſhall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oyl.

10 And thou ſhalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire [i] of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

[i] Eccluſ. 50. 15.

11 Thus ſhall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye ſhall prepare, ſo ſhall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country, ſhall do theſe things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 And if a ſtranger ſojourn with you, or whoſoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: as ye do, ſo he ſhall do.

[k] Exod. 12. 49. Chap. 9. 14.

15 [k] One ordinance *ſhall be both* for you of the congregation, and alſo for the ſtranger that ſojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, ſo ſhall the ſtranger be before the LORD.

16 One law, and one manner ſhall be for you, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it ſhall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye ſhall offer up a cake of the firſt of your dough, *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* [l] the heave-offering of the threſhing-floor, ſo ſhall ye heave it.

[l] Lev. 2. 14. & 23. 10 & 16.

21 Of the firſt of your dough ye ſhall give unto the LORD, an heave-offering in your generations.

[m] Lev. 4. 2.

22 ¶ And [m] if ye have erred, and not obſerved all theſe commandments which the LORD hath ſpoken unto Moſes,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moſes, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moſes*, and henceforward among your generations:

24 Then it ſhall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance * without the knowledge of the congregation; that all the congregation ſhall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the

* Heb. *from the eyes.*

* manner, and one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering.

Before Chriſt 1490.

25 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and it ſhall be forgiven them, for it *is* ignorance: and they ſhall bring their offering, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their ſin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

* Or, ordinance.

26 And it ſhall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them; ſeeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ And [n] if any ſoul ſin through ignorance, then he ſhall bring a ſhe-goat of the firſt year for a ſin-offering.

[n] Lev. 4. 27.

28 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for the ſoul that ſinneth ignorantly, when he ſinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it ſhall be forgiven him.

29 You ſhall have one law for him that † ſinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born amongſt the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them.

† Heb. doth.

30 ¶ [o] But the ſoul that doth *ought* ‡ preſumptuouſly (*whether he be* born in the land, or a ſtranger) the ſame reproacheth the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

[o] Deut. 17. 12. ‡ Heb. *with an high hand.*

31 Becauſe he hath deſpiſed the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that ſoul ſhall utterly be cut off: his iniquity *ſhall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Iſrael were in the wilderneſs, [p] they found a man that gathered ſticks upon the ſabbath-day.

[p] Exod. 35. 2, 3.

33 And they that found him gathering ſticks, brought him unto Moſes and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him [q] in ward, becauſe it was not declared what ſhould be done to him.

[q] Lev. 24. 12.

35 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [r] The man ſhall be ſurely put to death: all the congregation ſhall ſtone him with ſtones without the camp.

[r] Exod. 31. 14.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and ſtoned him with ſtones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

37 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

38 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and bid [s] them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

[s] Deut. 22. 12. Matth. 23. 5.

39 And it ſhall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye [t] ſeek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye uſe [v] to go a whoring:

[t] See Deut. 29. 19. Job 31. 7. Ezek. 6. 9. [v] Pſal. 73. 27. Jam. 4. 4.

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

Before Christ 1490. 41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

2 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan,* &c. 31 *Their punishment.*

cir. 1471. [a] Chap. 26. 9. & 27. 3. Ecclus 45. 18. Jude 11. NOw [a] Korah the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, and On the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men.*

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and [b] Chap. 26. 9. fifty princes of the assembly, [b] famous in the congregation, men of renown.

[c] Psal. 106. 16. 3 And [c] they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, * *Ye take* too much upon you, seeing all the congregation *are* holy every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift you up your selves above the congregation of the LORD?

* Heb. It is, *much for you.*

[d] Chap. 14. 5. & 20. 6. 4 And when Moses heard *it*, [d] he fell upon his face:

5 And he spake unto Korah, and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who *are* his, and *who is* holy; and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath chosen, will he cause to come near unto him.

6 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow: and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth choose, he *shall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation, to minister unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?

11 For which cause *both* thou, and all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmur against him?

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and hony, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thy self altogether a prince over us?

[e] Exod. 3. 8. Lev. 20. 24. † Heb. *bore out.* 14 Moreover, thou hast not brought us into [e] a land that floweth with milk and hony, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out ỹ eyes of these men? we will not come up.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, [f] Respect not thou their offering: [g] I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them. Before Christ cir. 1471. [f] Gen. 4. 4, 5. [g] 1 Sam. 12. 3. Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 7. 2.

16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow:

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also and Aaron each *of you* his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and [h] the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation. [h] Exod. 16. 7, 10. Lev. 9. 6, 23.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying, Chap. 14. 10.

21 [i] Separate your selves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment. [i] See Gen. 19. 17, 22. Jer. 51. 6. Rev. 18. 4.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, [k] the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation? [k] Chap. 27. 16. Job 12. 10. Eccles 12. 9. Isa. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1. Hebr. 12. 9.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, [l] Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins. [l] Isa. 52. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works: for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind.

29 If these men die * the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not sent me. * Heb. *as every man dieth.*

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD. † Heb. *create a creature.*

31 ¶ [m] And it came to pass as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them: [m] Chap. 26. 10. & 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6.

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and Psal. 106. 17.

Before Chriſt cir. 1471.

swallowed them up, and their houſes, and [n] all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

[n] See Ver. 17. & Chap. 26. 11. 1 Chron. 6. 22, 37.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth cloſed upon them: and they periſhed from among the congregation.

34 And all Iſrael that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they ſaid, Leſt the earth ſwallow us up *alſo*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and conſumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incenſe.

36 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, that he take up the cenſers out of the burning, and ſcatter thou the fire yonder; for [o] they are hallowed.

[o] See Lev. 27. 28.

38 The cenſers of theſe ſinners againſt their own ſouls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed; [p] and they ſhall be a ſign unto the children of Iſrael.

[p] Chap. 26. 10.

39 And Eleazar the prieſt took the braſen cenſers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Iſrael, [q] that no ſtranger, which *is* not of the ſeed of Aaron, come near to offer incenſe before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD ſaid to him by the hand of Moſes.

[q] Chap. 3. 10.

41 ¶ But on the morrow, all the congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, ſaying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to paſs when the congregation was gathered againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moſes and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may conſume them as in a moment: and [r] they fell upon their faces.

[r] Chap. 20. 6.

46 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a cenſer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incenſe, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: [s] for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

[s] Chap. 8. 19.

47 And Aaron took as Moſes commanded, and ran into the midſt of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incenſe, and made an atonement for the people.

Before Chriſt cir. 1471.

48 And he ſtood between the dead and the living, and the plague was ſtayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague, were fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred, beſide them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moſes, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was ſtayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aarons rod budding,* 10 *is left for a monument.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and take of every one of them a rod, according to the houſe of *their* fathers, of all their princes, according to the houſe of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.

3 And thou ſhalt write Aarons name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *ſhall be* for the head of the houſe of their fathers.

4 And thou ſhalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the teſtimony, [a] where I will meet with you.

[a] Exod. 25. 22.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the mans rod [b] whom I ſhall chooſe, ſhall bloſſom: and I will make to ceaſe from me the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, whereby they murmur againſt you.

[b] Chap. 16. 5.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, and every one of their princes gave him * a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houſes, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

* Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.*

7 And Moſes laid up the rods before the LORD, in the tabernacle of witneſs.

8 And it came to paſs that on the morrow Moſes went into the tabernacle of witneſs; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the houſe of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed bloſſoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moſes brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Iſrael: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Bring [c] Aarons rod again, before the teſtimony, to be kept for a token againſt the † rebels; and thou ſhalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

c Heb. ♀. 4. † Heb. *children of rebellion.*

11 And Moſes did *ſo*: as the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

12 And the children of Iſrael ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Behold, we die, we periſh, we all periſh.

13 Whoſoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, ſhall die: ſhall we be conſumed with dying?

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Before Christ cir. 1471.

1 *The charge of the priests and Levites.* 9 *The priests,* 21 *and the Levites portion.*

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy fathers house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be [a] joyned unto thee, and [b] minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee, *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and [c] the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor you also die.

4 And they shall be joyned unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: [d] and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep [e] the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; [f] that there be no wrath any more upon ŷ children of Israel.

6 And I, behold, I have [g] taken your brethren ŷ Levites from among ŷ children of Israel: [h] to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of ŷ congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee, shall keep your priests office, for every thing of the altar, and within the vail, and ye shall serve: I have given your priests office *unto you, as* a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, [i] I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them, [k] by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every [l] meat-offering of theirs, and every [m] sin-offering of theirs, and every [n] trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; [o] every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; [p] the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto [q] thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: [r] every one that is clean in thy house, shall eat of it.

12 [s] All the * best of the oyl, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, [t] the first-fruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, [v] which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house, shall eat *of* it.

14 [x] Every thing devoted in Israel, shall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth [y] the matrice in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless [z] the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, from a month old shalt thou redeem [a] according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, [b] which *is* twenty gerahs.

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat thou shalt not redeem, they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the [c] wave-breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: [d] it *is* a covenant of salt for ever, before the LORD, unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: [e] I *am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 And behold, [f] I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel, for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 [g] Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, * and die.

23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, [h] Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

a See Gen. 29. 34.
b Chap. 3. 6, 7.
c Chap. 3. 25, 31, 36.
d Chap. 3. 10.
e Exod. 27. 21. & 30. 7. Lev. 24. 3. Chap. 8. 2.
f Chap. 16. 46.
g Chap. 3. 12, 45.
h Chap. 3. 9.
i Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 32. Chap. 5. 9.
k Exod. 29. 29.
l Lev. 2. 2, 3.
m Lev. 4. 22, 27. & 6. 25.
n Lev. 5. 1. & 7. 7. & 10. 12. & 14. 13.
o Lev. 6. 29. & 7. 6.
p Exod. 29. 27. Lev. 7. 31.
q Lev. 10. 14. Deut. 18. 3.
r Lev. 22. 2.
s Exod. 23. 19. Deut. 18. 4.
* Heb. fat.
t Exod. 22. 29.
v Exod. 22. 29. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 2. 14. Chap. 15. 19. Deut. 26. 2.
x Lev. 27. 28.
y Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Lev. 27. 26. Chap. 3. 13.
z Exod. 13. 13. & 34. 20.
a Lev. 27. 2.
b Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Chap. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.
c Exod. 29. 26, 28.
d Lev. 2. 13. 2 Chron. 13. 5.
e Deut. 10. 9. & 12. 12. & 18. 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33. Ezek. 44. 28.
f Lev. 27. 30.
g Chap. 1. 51.
* Heb. to die.
h Deut. 10. 9. & 14. 27, 29. & 18. 1.

Before Christ cir. 1471.

27 And *this* your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshing-floor, & as the fulness of the wine-press.

28 Thus you also shall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Israel: and ye shall give thereof the LORD's heave-offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the * best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof, out of it.

* Heb. *fat.*

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites, as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-press.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* [i] your reward for your service, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

[i] 1 Tim. 5. 18.

32 And ye shall bear no sin, by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The water of separation:* 11 *The use of it for purification of the unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, [a] *and* upon which never came yoke.

[a] 1 Sam. 6. 7.

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her [b] forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face.

[b] Heb. 13. 11.

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and [c] sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times.

[c] Heb. 9. 13.

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; [d] her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn.

[d] Exod. 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11. & 16. 27.

6 And the priests shall take cedar-wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 [e] Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

[e] Lev. 11. 25. & 11. 40.

8 And he that burneth her, shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up [f] the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of separation: it *is* a purification for sin.

[f] Heb. 9. 13.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

Before Christ cir. 1471.

11 ¶ [g] He that toucheth the dead body of any * man, shall be unclean seven days.

[g] Lev. 21. 1. Chap. 5. 2. & 31. 19. Lam. 4. 14. Hag. 2. 13.

* Heb. *soul of man.*

12 [h] He shall purifie himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purifie not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, [i] defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

[h] Chap. 31. 19. [i] Lev. 15. 31.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every [k] open vessel which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

[k] Chap. 31. 20.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the † ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and ‡ running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

† Heb. *dust.* ‡ Heb. *living waters shall be given.*

18 And a clean person shall take [l] hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

[l] Psal. 51. 7.

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purifie himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purifie himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation: because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD, the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation, shall wash his clothes, and he that toucheth the water of separation, shall be unclean until even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth, shall be unclean: and the soul that toucheth *it*, shall be unclean until even.

CHAP. XX.

7 *Moses bringeth water out of the rock.* 28 *Aarons death.*

THEN [a] came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin, in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

1453. [a] Chap. 33. 36.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and

Before Chriſt and they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron.

1453. 3 And the people [b] chode with Moſes, and ſpake, ſaying, Would God that we had died [c] when our brethren died before the LORD.

[b] Exod. 17. 2.
[c] Chap. 11. 1, 33. & 14. 37. & 16. 32, 35, 46.

4 And [d] why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderneſs, that we and our cattle ſhould die there?

[d] Exod. 17. 3.

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of ſeed, or of figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moſes and Aaron went from the preſence of the aſſembly, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and [e] they fell upon their faces: and [f] the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

[e] Chap. 14. 5. & 16. 4.
[f] Chap. 14. 10.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

8 [g] Take the rod, and gather thou the aſſembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and ſpeak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it ſhall give forth his water, and [h] thou ſhalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: ſo thou ſhalt give the congregation, and their beaſts drink.

[g] Exod. 17. 5.
[h] Neh. 9. 15. Pſal. 78. 15, 16. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Iſa. 43. 20. & 48. 21.

9 And Moſes took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moſes and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he ſaid unto them, [i] Hear now, ye rebels; muſt we fetch you water out of this rock?

[i] Pſal. 106. 33.

11 And Moſes lift up his hand, and with his rod he ſmote the rock twice: and [k] the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beaſts *alſo*.

[k] Exod. 17. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, Becauſe [l] ye believed me not, to ſanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Iſrael; therefore ye ſhall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

[l] Chap. 27. 14. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26. & 32. 51.

13 [m] This *is* the water of * Meribah, becauſe the children of Iſrael ſtrove with the LORD: and he was ſanctified in them.

[m] Deut. 33. 8. Pſal. 95. 8. & 106. 32, &c.
* That is, *ſtrife*. See Exod. 17. 7.

14 ¶ And Moſes ſent meſſengers from Kadeſh, unto the king of Edom, [n] Thus ſaith thy brother Iſrael, Thou knoweſt all the travel that hath † befallen us:

[n] Deut. 2. 4, &c. & 23. 7. Obad. 10, 12.
† Heb. *found us*.

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed us and our fathers.

16 And [o] when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and [p] ſent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadeſh, a city in the uttermoſt of thy border.

[o] Exod. 2. 23. & 3. 7.
[p] Exod. 14. 19. & 23. 20.

17 Let us paſs, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not paſs through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the kings *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have paſſed thy borders.

18 And Edom ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not paſs by me, leſt I come out againſt thee with the ſword Before Chriſt 1453.

19 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, [q] then I will pay for it: I will only (without *doing* any thing *elſe*) go through on my feet.

[q] Deut. 2. 6, 28.

20 And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go through. And Edom came out againſt him with much people, and with a ſtrong hand.

21 Thus Edom [r] refuſed to give Iſrael paſſage through his border: wherefore Iſrael [ſ] turned away from him.

[r] See Deut. 2. 29.
[ſ] Deut. 2, 4, 5. Judg. 11. 18.

22 ¶ And the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from [t] Kadeſh, [v] and came unto mount Hor.

[t] Chap. 33. 37.
[v] Chap. 21. 4.

23 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, in mount Hor, by the coaſt of the land of Edom, ſaying,

24 Aaron ſhall be gathered unto his people: for he ſhall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael, becauſe ye rebelled againſt my * word at the water of Meribah.

* Heb. *mouth*.

25 [u] Take Aaron and Eleazar his ſon, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

[u] Chap. 33. 38. Deut. 32. 50.

26 And ſtrip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon: and Aaron ſhall be gathered *unto his people*, and ſhall die there.

27 And Moſes did, as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the ſight of all the congregation.

28 [x] And Moſes ſtripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon; and [y] Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moſes and Eleazar came down from the mount.

[x] Exod. 29. 29, 30. [y] 1452. Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.

29 And when all the congregation ſaw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron [z] thirty days, *even* all the houſe of Iſrael.

[z] See Deut. 34. 8.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people plagued with fiery ſerpents are healed by a brazen ſerpent.*

AND *when* [a] king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the ſouth, heard tell that Iſrael came by the way of the ſpies; then he fought againſt Iſrael, and took *ſome* of them priſoners.

[a] Chap. 33. 40. See Judg. 1. 16.

2 And Iſrael vowed a vow unto the LORD, and ſaid, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly deſtroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkned to the voice of Iſrael, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly deſtroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place * Hormah.

* That is, *utter deſtruction*.

4 ¶ And [b] they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the Red ſea, to compaſs the land of Edom: and the ſoul of the people was much † ‡ diſcouraged becauſe of the way.

[b] Chap. 20. 22. & 33. 41.
† Or, *grieved*.
‡ Heb. *ſhortned*.

5 And the people ſpake againſt God, and againſt Moſes, wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderneſs? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water, and [c] our ſoul loatheth this light bread.

[c] Chap. 11. 6.

Before Chriſt 1452.

6 And [d] the LORD ſent [e] fiery ſerpents among the people; and they bit the people, and much people of Iſrael died.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moſes, and ſaid, We have ſinned, for we have ſpoken againſt the LORD, and againſt thee; [f] pray unto the LORD that he take away the ſerpents from us: and Moſes prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Make thee a fiery ſerpent, and ſet it upon a pole: and it ſhall come to paſs, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, ſhall live.

9 And [g] Moſes made a ſerpent of braſs, and put it upon a pole, and it came to paſs, that if a ſerpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the ſerpent of braſs, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and [h] pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and [i] pitched at ‡ Je-abarim, in the wilderneſs which *is* before Moab, toward the ſun-riſing.

12 ¶ [k] From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed and pitched on the other ſide of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderneſs that cometh out of the coaſts of the Amorites: for [l] Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is ſaid in the book of the wars of the LORD, ‡ What he did in the Red ſea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

15 And at the ſtream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, [m] and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they went* [n] to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 ¶ Then Iſrael ſang this ſong, † Spring up, O well, ‡ ſing ye unto it:

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the law-giver, with their ſtaves. And from the wilderneſs *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley that *is* in the † country of Moab, to the top of ‡ Piſgah, which looketh [o] toward * Jeſhimon.

21 ¶ And [p] Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, ſaying,

22 [q] Let me paſs through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the kings *high*-way, until we be paſt thy borders.

23 [r] And Sihon would not ſuffer Iſrael to paſs through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out againſt Iſrael into the wilderneſs: [s] and he came to Jahaz, and fought againſt Iſrael.

24 And [t] Iſrael ſmote him with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* ſtrong.

25 And Iſrael took all theſe cities: and Iſrael dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heſhbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

26 For Heſhbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought againſt the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore, they that ſpeak in proverbs, ſay, Come into Heſhbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

28 For there is [u] a fire gone out of Heſhbon, a flame from the city of Sihon; it hath conſumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Wo to thee, Moab; thou art undone, O people of [x] Chemoſh: he hath given his ſons that eſcaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have ſhot at them; Heſhbon is periſhed even [y] unto Dibon, and we have laid them waſte even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Iſrael dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moſes ſent to ſpie out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 ¶ [z] And they turned and went up by the way of Baſhan: and Og the king of Baſhan went out againſt them, he and all his people, to the battle [a] at Edrei.

34 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and all his land; and [b] thou ſhalt do to him as thou didſt unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon.

35 So they ſmote him and his ſons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they poſſeſſed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Balaks firſt meſſage for Balaam is refuſed:* 15 *His ſecond meſſage obtaineth him.* 22 *An angel would have ſlain him, if his aſs had not ſaved him.* 36 *Balak entertaineth him.*

AND [a] the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this ſide Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the ſon of Zippor ſaw all that Iſrael had done to the Amorites.

3 And [b] Moab was ſore afraid of the people, becauſe they *were* many: and Moab was diſtreſſed, becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

4 And Moab ſaid unto [c] the elders of Midian, Now ſhall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the graſs of the field.

[d] Wiſd 16. 5. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[e] Deut. 8. 15.
[f] Exod. 8. 8, 28. 1 King. 13. 6. Acts 8. 24.
[g] 2 King. 18. 4. John 3. 14.
[h] Chap. 33. 43.
[i] Chap. 33. 44.
‡ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*
[k] Deut. 2. 13.
[l] Judg. 11. 18.
‡ Or, *Vaheb in Suphah*
[m] Deut. 2. 18.
† Heb. *leaneth.*
[n] Judg. 9. 21.
† Heb. *Aſcend.*
‡ Or, *anſwer.*
† Heb. *field.*
‡ Or, *the hill.*
[o] Chap. 21. 28.
* Or, *the wilderneſs*
[p] Deut. 2. 26, 27. Judg. 11. 19.
[q] Chap. 20. 17.
[r] Deut. 29. 7.
[s] Judg. 11. 20.
[t] Judg. 11. 22.
† Heb. *daughters.*
[u] Jer. 48. 45, 46.
[x] Judg. 11. 24. 1 King. 11. 7, 33. 2 King. 23. 13.
[y] Jer. 48. 18, 22.
[z] Deut. 2. 1, & 29. 7.
[a] Joſh. 13. 12.
[b] Pſal. 135. 10, 11. & 136. 19, 20.
[a] Chap. 33. 48.
[b] Exod. 15. 15.
[c] Chap. 31. 8. Joſh. 13. 21.

Before Chriſt 1452.

field. And Balak the ſon of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

5 [d] He ſent meſſengers therefore unto Balaam the ſon of Beor, to [e] Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, ſaying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the * face of the earth, and they abide over againſt me.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, [f] curſe me this people, for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I ſhall prevail, *that* we may ſmite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou bleſſeſt, *is* bleſſed, and he whom thou curſeſt, is curſed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and ſpake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he ſaid unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again as the LORD ſhall ſpeak unto me: And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and ſaid, What men *are* theſe with thee?

10 And Balaam ſaid unto God, Balak the ſon of Zippor, king of Moab, hath ſent unto me, *ſaying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: Come now, curſe me them; peradventure † I ſhall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God ſaid unto Balaam, Thou ſhalt not go with them, thou ſhalt not curſe the people: for they *are* bleſſed.

13 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaid unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuſeth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab roſe up, and they went unto Balak, and ſaid, Balaam refuſeth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak ſent yet again princes, moe, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and ſaid to him, Thus ſaith Balak ŷ ſon of Zippor, ‡ Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatſoever thou ſayeſt unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curſe me this people.

18 And Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto the ſervants of Balak, [g] If Balak would give me his houſe-full of ſilver & gold, [h] I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do leſs or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye alſo here this night, that I may know what the LORD will ſay unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and ſaid unto him, If the men come to call thee, riſe up, *and* go with them; but [i] yet the word which I ſhall ſay unto thee, that ſhalt thou do.

21 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaddled his aſs, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And Gods anger was kindled, becauſe he went: and the angel of ŷ LORD ſtood in the way for an adverſary againſt him: Now he was riding upon his aſs, and his two ſervants *were* with him.

23 And [k] the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and the aſs turned aſide out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam ſmote the aſs to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD ſtood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this ſide, and a wall on that ſide.

25 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe thruſt her ſelf unto the wall, and cruſht Balaams foot againſt the wall: and he ſmote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and ſtood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe fell down under Balaam: and Balaams anger was kindled, & he ſmote ŷ aſs with a ſtaff.

28 And ŷ LORD opened the mouth of the aſs, and ſhe ſaid unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, ŷ thou haſt ſmitten me theſe three times?

29 And Balaam ſaid unto the aſs, Becauſe thou haſt mocked me: I would there were a ſword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 [l] And the aſs ſaid unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine aſs, * upon which thou haſt ridden † ever ſince *I was* thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do ſo unto thee? And he ſaid, nay.

31 Then the LORD [m] opened the eyes of Balaam, and he ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand; and he bowed down his head, and ‡ fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherefore haſt thou ſmitten thine aſs theſe three times? behold, I went out * to withſtand thee, becauſe *thy* way is perverſe before me.

33 And the aſs ſaw me, and turned from me theſe three times: unleſs ſhe had turned from me, ſurely now alſo I had ſlain thee, & ſaved her alive.

34 And Balaam ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, I have ſinned; for I knew not that thou ſtoodeſt in the way againſt me: now therefore if it † diſpleaſe thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, that thou ſhalt ſpeak: So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmoſt coaſt.

37 And

d Deut. 23. 4. Joſh. 13. 22. & 24. 9. Neh. 13. 2. Mic. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Jude. 11. Rev. 2. 14.

e See Chap. 23. 7. Deut. 23. 4.

* Heb. eye.

f Chap. 23. 7.

† Heb. I ſhall prevail in fighting againſt him.

‡ Heb. Be not thou letted from, &c.

g Chap. 24. 13.

h 1 King. 22. 14. 2 Chron. 18. 13.

i Ver. 35. Chap. 23. 12, 26.

k See 2 King. 6. 17. Dan. 10. 7. Acts 12. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude. 11.

l 2 Pet. 2. 16.

* Heb. upon which haſt ridden upon me.

†Or, ever ſince thou waſt, &c.

m See Gen. 21. 19. Luke 24. 26, 31.

‡Or. bowed himſelf.

* Heb. to be an adverſary unto thee.

† Heb. is evil in thine eyes.

Before Chriſt 1452.

37 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Did I not earneſtly ſend unto thee to call thee? Wherefore cameſt thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to ſay any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that ſhall I ſpeak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto * Kirjath-huzoth.

* Or, a city of ſtreets.

40 And Balak offered oxen and ſheep, and ſent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might ſee the utmoſt *part* of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1, 13, 28 *Balaks ſacrifice.* 7, 18 *Balaams parable.*

AND Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven oxen, and ſeven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had ſpoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatſoever he ſheweth me, I will tell thee. And † he went to an high place.

† Or, *he went ſolitary.*

4 And God met Balaam; and he ſaid unto him, I have prepared ſeven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and ſaid, Return unto Balak, and thus thou ſhalt ſpeak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he ſtood by his burnt-ſacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the eaſt, *ſaying*, [a] Come, curſe me Jacob, and come, defie Iſrael.

[a] Chap. 22. 6, 11, 17.

8 How ſhall I curſe, whom God hath not curſed? or how ſhall I defie, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I ſee him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, [b] the people ſhall dwell alone, and ſhall not be reckoned among the nations.

[b] Deut. 33. 28.

10 [c] Who can count the duſt of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Iſrael? Let ‡ me die [d] the death of the righteous, and let my laſt end be like his.

[c] Gen. 13. 16.

‡ Heb. *my ſoul*, or, *my life.*

[d] Pſal. 116. 15.

Mr Dunn's text: Sunday 12 June 1715

11 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, What haſt thou done unto me? I took thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt bleſſed *them* altogether.

12 And he anſwered & ſaid, muſt I not take heed to ſpeak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak ſaid unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayſt ſee them: thou ſhalt ſee but the utmoſt part of them, and ſhalt not ſee them all: and curſe me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of * Piſgah, and built ſeven altars, & offered a bullock & a ram on *every* altar.

* Or, *the hill.*

15 And he ſaid unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the* LORD yonder.

16 And ŷ LORD met Balaam, and [e] put a word in his mouth, and ſaid, Go again unto Balak, and ſay thus.

[e] Chap. 22. 35.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he ſtood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak ſaid unto him, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Riſe up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou ſon of Zippor:

19 [f] God *is* not a man, that he ſhould lie, neither the ſon of man, that he ſhould repent: hath he ſaid, and ſhall he not do *it*? or hath he ſpoken, and ſhall he not make it good?

[f] 1 Sam. 15. 29. Mal. 3. 6. Rom. 11. 29. James 1. 17. Tit. 1. 2.

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bleſs; and he hath bleſſed, & I cannot reverſe it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he ſeen perverſeneſs in Iſrael: the LORD his God *is* with him, [g] and the ſhout of a king *is* among them.

[g] Pſal. 89. 15.

22 [h] God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn.

[h] Chap. 24. 8. Deut. 33. 17.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment ‡ againſt Jacob, neither *is there* any divination againſt Iſrael: according to this time it ſhall be ſaid of Jacob, and of Iſrael, What hath God wrought!

‡ Or, *in.*

24 Behold, the people ſhall riſe up [i] as a great lion, and lift up himſelf as a young lion: [k] he ſhall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the ſlain.

[i] Gen. 49. 9.
[k] Gen. 49. 27.

25 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Neither curſe them at all, nor bleſs them at all.

26 But Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto Balak, Told not I thee, ſaying, [l] All that the LORD ſpeaketh, that I muſt do?

[l] 1 King. 22. 14.

27 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will pleaſe God, that thou mayſt curſe me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh [m] toward Jeſhimon.

[m] Chap. 21. 20.

29 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

Balaam propheſieth Iſraels happineſs.

AND when Balaam ſaw that it pleaſed the LORD to bleſs Iſrael, he went not as at

Before Christ 1452.

at [a] other times, * to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes, and the spirit of God came upon him.

3 [b] And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man † whose eyes are open, hath said:

4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, [c] falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the rivers side, as the trees of lign-aloes [d] which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beside the waters.

7 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.

8 [e] God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

9 [f] He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? [g] Blessed *is* he that blesseth thee, and cursed *is* he that curseth thee.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled against Balaam, and he [h] smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast altogether blessed *them* these three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,

13 [i] If Balak would give me his house-full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD saith, that will I speak?

14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore, and* [k] I will advertise thee, what this people shall do to thy people [l] in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open, hath said:

16 He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, *which* saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come [m] a Star out of Jacob, and [n] a Scepter shall rise out of Israel, and shall ‡ smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And [o] Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies, and Israel shall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek *was* * the first of the nations, but his latter end † *shall be* that he perish for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites; and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

22 Nevertheless, ‡ the Kenite shall be wasted * until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doth this!

24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of [p] Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict [q] Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and [r] returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The Israelites whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Zimri and Cozbi slain.*

AND Israel abode in [a] Shittim, and [b] the people begun to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And [c] they called the people unto [d] the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel joyned himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, [e] Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that [y] fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said unto [f] the judges of Israel, [g] Slay ye every one his men, that were joyned unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And [h] when Phinehas [i] the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from amongst the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand:

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly: So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

9 And [k] those that died in the plague, were twenty and four thousand.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 [l] Phine-

---

a Chap. 23. 3, 15. * Heb. *to the meeting of enchantments.*

b Chap. 23. 7, 18. † Heb. *who had his eyes shut, but now open.*

c See 1 Sam. 19. 24. Ezek. 1. 28. Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 16. Rev. 1. 17.

d Psal. 104. 16.

e Chap. 23. 22.

f Gen. 49. 9.

g Gen. 12. 3. & 27. 29.

h Ezek. 21. 14, 17. & 22. 13.

i Chap. 22. 18.

k Mic. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 14.

l Gen. 49. 1.

m Matt. 2. 2. Rev. 22. 16.

n Psal. 110. 2. ‡ Or, *smite through the princes of Moab.* 2 Sam. 8. 2.

o 2 Sam. 8. 14. Psal. 60. 8, 9, 12.

* *The first of the nations that warred against Israel.* Exod. 17.

† Or, shall be *even to destruction.* 1 Sam. 15.

‡ Heb. *Kain.*

* Or, *how long shall it be ere Asshur carry thee away captive?*

p Gen. 10. 4. Dan. 11. 30.

q Gen. 10. 21.

r See Chap. 31. 8.

a Chap. 33. 49. & Josh. 2. 1.

b 1 Cor. 10. 6.

c Josh. 22. 17. Psal. 106. 28. Hos. 9. 10.

d Exod. 34. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 20.

e Deut. 4. 3. Josh. 22. 17.

f Exod. 18. 21, 25.

g Exod. 32. 27.

h Psal. 106. 30. 1 Mac. 2. 54.

i Exod. 6. 25.

k 1 Cor. 10. 8.

l Phine-

Before Christ 1452.

11 [l] Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel (while he was zealous * for my sake among them) that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousie.

12 Wherefore say, [m] Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace.

13 And he shall have it, and [n] his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri the son of Salu, a prince of a † chief house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain, *was* Cozbi the daughter of [o] Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 [p] Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague, for Peors sake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Israel numbred.* 52 *The inheritance of the land divided.*

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 [a] Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, [b] from twenty years old, and upward, throughout their fathers house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people,* from twenty years old, and upward; as the LORD [c] commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 ¶ [d] Reuben the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites; of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 Of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbred of them, were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan, and Abiram *which were* [e] famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: [f] and they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of [g] Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of [h] Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of [i] Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of [k] Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of ‡ Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of [l] Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad, according to those that were numbred of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ [m] The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And [n] the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites:

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ [o] Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites; of * Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of † Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ [p] Of the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbred of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ [q] The sons of Joseph after their families, *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of [r] Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: of [s] Jeezer, the

Before Christ 1452.

[l] Psal. 106. 30.
* Heb. with my zeal.
See 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[m] Mal. 2. 4, 5. & 3. 1. Ecclus 45. 24. 1 Mac. 2. 54.
[n] See 1 Chro. 6. 4. &c.
† Heb. house of a father.
[o] Chap. 31. 8. Josh. 13. 21.
[p] Chap. 31. 2.
[a] Exod. 30. 12. & 38. 25, 26. Chap. 1. 2.
[b] Chap. 1. 3.
[c] Chap. 1. 1.
[d] Gen. 46. 8. Exod. 6. 14. 1 Chron. 5. 1.
[e] Chap. 16. 2.
[f] Chap. 16. 38. See 2 Pet. 2. 6.
[g] Gen. 46. 10. Jemuel.
[h] 1 Chron. 4. 24. Jarib.
[i] Gen. 46. 10. Zohar.
[k] Gen. 46. 16. Ziphion.
‡ Or, Ezbon, Gen. 46. 16.
[l] Gen. 46. 16. Arodi.
[m] Gen. 38. 2. &c. & 46. 12.
[n] 1 Chron. 2. 3.
[o] Gen. 46. 13. 1 Chron. 7. 1.
* Or, Phuvah.
† Or, Job.
[p] Gen. 46. 14.
[q] Gen. 46. 20.
[r] Josh. 17. 1.
[s] Called Abiezer, Josh. 17. 2. Judg. 6. 11, 24, 34.

the

Before Christ 1452.

the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

[c] Chap. 27. 1. & 36. 11.

33 ¶ And [c] Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbred of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim, after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of [v] Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

[v] 1 Chron. 7. 20. *Bered.*

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim, according to those that were numbred of them, thirty and two thousand & five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

[x] 1 Chron. 7. 6.

38 ¶ [x] The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of [y] Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

[y] Gen. 46. 21. *Ehi.* 1 Chron. 8. 1. *Aharah.*

39 Of [z] Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

[z] Gen. 46. 21. *Muppim and Huppim.*

40 And the sons of Bela were [a] Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

[a] 1 Chron. 8. 3. *Addar.*

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

[b] Gen. 46. 23. * Or, *Hushim.*

42 ¶ [b] These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of * Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

[c] Gen. 46. 17. 1 Chron. 7. 30.

44 ¶ [c] Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher, according to those that were numbred of them, *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

[d] Gen. 46. 24. 1 Chron. 7. 13.

48 [d] Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of [e] Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

Before Christ 1452.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali, according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

[e] 1 Chron. 7. 13. *Shallum.*

51 [f] These *were* the numbred of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

[f] See Chap. 1. 46.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 [g] To many thou shalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt ‡ give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given, according to those that were numbred of him.

[g] Chap. 33. 54. † Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* ‡ Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be [h] divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

[h] Chap. 33. 55. Josh. 11. 23. & 14. 2.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided, between many and few.

57 ¶ [i] And these *are* they that were numbred of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

[i] Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16, 17. 18, 19. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife *was* [k] Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram, Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

[k] Exod. 2. 1, 2. & 6. 20.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And [l] Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

[l] Levit. 10. 2. Chap. 3. 4. 1. Chron. 24. 2.

62 [m] And those that were numbred of them, were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: [n] for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

[m] See Chap. 3. 39. [n] Chap. 1. 49.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbred the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 [o] But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbred, when they numbred the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

[o] Chap. 1. Deut. 2. 14, 15.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They [p] shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

[p] Chap. 14. 28, 29. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The law of inheritances. 12 Moſes being told of his death, ſueth for a ſucceſſor. 18 Joſhua is appointed to ſucceed him.

Before Chriſt 1452.

THen came the daughters of [a] Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, of the families of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph: and theſe *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they ſtood before Moſes, and before Eleazar the prieſt, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying,

3 Our father [b] died in the wilderneſs, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themſelves together againſt the LORD [c] in the company of Korah; but died in his own ſin, and had no ſons.

4 Why ſhould the name of our father be * done away from among his family, becauſe he hath no ſon? [d] Give unto us *therefore* a poſſeſſion among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moſes brought their cauſe before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad ſpeak right: [e] thou ſhalt ſurely give them a poſſeſſion of an inheritance among their fathers brethren; and thou ſhalt cauſe the inheritance of their father to paſs unto them.

8 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a man die, and have no ſon, then ye ſhall cauſe his inheritance to paſs unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his kinſman that is next to him of his family, and he ſhall poſſeſs it: and it ſhall be unto the children of Iſrael a ſtatute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [f] Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and ſee the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael.

13 And when thou haſt ſeen it, thou alſo ſhalt be gathered unto thy people, as [g] Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye [h] rebelled againſt my commandment (in the deſert of Zin, in the ſtrife of the congregation) to ſanctify me at the water, before their eyes: that *is* the [i] water of Meribah in Kadeſh in the wilderneſs of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 Let the LORD, [k] the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſet a man over the congregation,

17 [l] Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not [m] as ſheep which have no ſhepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, take thee Joſhua the ſon of Nun, a man [n] in whom *is* the ſpirit, and [o] lay thine hand upon him;

19 And ſet him before Eleazar the prieſt, and before all the congregation: and give him a charge in their ſight.

20 And [p] thou ſhalt put *ſome* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Iſrael may be obedient.

21 And [q] he ſhall ſtand before Eleazar the prieſt, who ſhall ask *counſel* for him, [r] after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: [f] at his word ſhall they go out, and at his word they ſhall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Iſrael with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joſhua and ſet him before Eleazar the prieſt, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, [t] and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Offerings are to be obſerved. 3 The continual burnt-offering.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, My offering, *and* [a] my bread for my ſacrifices made by fire, *for* * a ſweet ſavour unto me, ſhall ye obſerve to offer unto me in their due ſeaſon.

3 And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, [b] This *is* the offering made by fire, which ye ſhall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the firſt year without ſpot † day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

4 The one lamb ſhalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb ſhalt thou offer ‡ at even;

5 And [c] a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a [d] meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an [e] hin of beaten oyl.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering, [f] which was ordained in mount Sinai for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *ſhall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: [g] in the holy *place* ſhalt thou cauſe the ſtrong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink-offering.

8 And the other lamb ſhalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof thou ſhalt offer *it*, a ſacrifice made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD,

9 ¶ And on the ſabbath-day, two lambs of the firſt year without ſpot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 *This*

---

a Chap. 26. 33. & 36. 1, 11. Joſh. 17. 3.

b Chap. 14. 35. & 26. 64, 65.

c Chap. 16. 1, 2.

* Heb. *diminiſhed.*

d Joſh. 17. 4.

e Chap. 36. 2.

f Chap. 33. 47. Deut. 3. 27. & 32. 49. & 34. 1.

g Chap. 20. 24, 28. & 33. 2. Deut. 10. 6.

h Chap. 20. 12, 24. Deut. 1. 37. Pſal. 106. 32.

i Exod. 17. 7.

k Chap. 16. 22. Heb. 12. 9.

l 1 Chron. 1. 10.

m 1 King. 22. 17. Zech. 10. 2. Matth. 9. 36. Mark 6. 34.

n Gen. 41. 38. Judg. 3. 10. & 11. 29. 1 Sam. 16. 13, 18.

o Deut. 34. 9.

p See Chap. 11. 17. 28. 1 Sam. 10. 6, 9. 2 King. 2. 15.

q See Joſh. 9. 14. Judg. 1. 1. & 20. 18. 1 Sam. 23. 9. & 30. 7.

r Exod. 28. 30.

f Joſh. 9. 14. 1 Sam. 22. 10.

t Deut. 3. 28.

a Lev. 3. 11. & 21. 6, 8. Mal. 1. 7, 12.

* Heb. *a ſavour of my reſt.*

b Exod. 29. 38.

† Heb. *in a day.*

‡ Heb. *between the two evenings.*

c Exod. 16. 36. Chap. 15. 4.

d Levit. 2. 1.

e Exod. 29. 40.

f See Amos. 5. 25.

g Exod. 29. 42.

Before Christ 1452.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

h 1 Sam. 20. 5.

11 ¶ And [h] in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot,

12 And three tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one ram,

13 And a several tenth-deal of flour mingled with oyl *for* a meat-offering, unto one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

i Exod. 12. 18. Lev. 23. 5. Chap. 9. 3. Deut. 16. 1.

16 [i] And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the passover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

k Exod. 12. 16. Lev. 23. 7.

18 In the [k] first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein*.

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: l Ver. 31. Chap. 29. 2. [l] they shall be unto you without blemish.

20 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl: three tenth-deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram,

21 A several tenth-deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

m Exod. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 10. Deut. 16. 10.

26 ¶ Also [m] in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

27 But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year:

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,

Before Christ 1452.

29 A several tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* besides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering ([n] they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offerings. n Ver. 19.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feast of trumpets,* 7 *at the day of afflicting their souls,* 13 *and on the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.*

AND in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: [a] it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you. a Lev. 23. 24.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

3 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside [b] the burnt-offering of the month, and his meat-offering, and [c] the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD. b Chap. 28. 11. c Chap. 28. 3.

7 ¶ And [d] ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh month an holy convocation: and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein*. d Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 27.

8 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year, [e] they shall be unto you without blemish: e Chap. 28. 19.

9 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram,

10 A several tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside [f] the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings. f Lev. 16. 3. 5.

12 ¶ And [g] on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days. g Lev. 23. 33.

13 And [h] ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year, they shall be without blemish: h Ezra 3. 4.

14 And

Before Christ 1452.

14 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, [i] after the manner:

[i] Ver. 3, 4, 9, 10. & Chap. 28. 7, 14.

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, [k] after the manner:

[k] Ver. 18.

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

Before Christ 1452.

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a [l] solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

[l] Lev. 23, 36.

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

39 These *things* ye shall * do unto the LORD in your set feasts, besides your [m] vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.

* Or, *of us.*

[m] Lev. 7 11, 16.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel, according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 9 *Of a widows vow, or her that is divorced.*

AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 [a] If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not † break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

[a] Deut. 23. 21. Eccles. 5. 4.

† Heb. *profane.*

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *her self* by a bond, *being* in her fathers house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband when ‡ she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

‡ Heb. *her vows were upon her.*

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

8 But

Before Chriſt 1452.

8 But if her husband diſallow her on the day that he heard *it*; then he ſhall make her vow which ſhe vowed, and that which ſhe uttered with her lips, wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, of none effect: and the LORD ſhall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their ſouls, ſhall ſtand againſt her.

10 And if ſhe vowed in her husbands houſe, or bound her ſoul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* diſallowed her not: then all her vows ſhall ſtand, and every bond wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatſoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her ſoul, ſhall not ſtand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD ſhall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the ſoul, her husband may eſtabliſh it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day; then he eſtabliſheth all her vows, or all her bonds which are upon her: he confirmeth them, becauſe he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he ſhall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he ſhall bear her iniquity.

16 Theſe *are* the ſtatutes which the LORD commanded Moſes between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter *being yet* in her youth in her fathers houſe.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The Midianites are ſpoiled, and Balaam ſlain.* 13 *Moſes is wroth with the officers, for ſaving the women alive.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] Avenge the children of Iſrael of the Midianites: afterward ſhalt thou [b] be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moſes ſpake unto the people, ſaying, Arm ſome of your ſelves unto the war, and let them go againſt the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 * Of every tribe a thouſand, throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſhall ye ſend to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thouſands of Iſrael, a thouſand of *every* tribe, twelve thouſand armed for war.

6 And Moſes ſent them to the war, a thouſand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, to the war, with the holy inſtruments, and [c] the trumpets to blow, in his hand.

7 And they warred againſt the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moſes; and [d] they ſlew [c] all the males.

8 And they ſlew the kings of Midian, beſide the reſt of them that were ſlain; *namely*, [f] Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: [g] Balaam alſo the ſon of Beor they ſlew with the ſword.

9 And the children of Iſrael took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the ſpoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly caſtles with fire.

11 And [h] they took all the ſpoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beaſts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the ſpoil unto Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the congregation of the children of Iſrael, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moſes, and Eleazar the prieſt, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moſes was wroth with the officers of the hoſt, *with* the captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the * battle.

15 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Have ye ſaved [i] all the women alive?

16 Behold, [k] theſe cauſed the children of Iſrael, through the [l] counſel of Balaam, to commit treſpaſs againſt the LORD in the matter of Peor, and [m] there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore [n] kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

18 But all the women-children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for your ſelves.

19 And [o] do ye abide without the camp ſeven days: whoſoever hath killed any perſon, and [p] whoſoever hath touched any ſlain, purifie *both* your ſelves and your captives, on the third day, and on the ſeventh day.

20 And purifie all *your* raiment, and all ‡ that is made of ſkins, and all work of goats *hair*, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the prieſt ſaid unto the men of war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moſes;

22 Only the gold and the ſilver, the braſs, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye ſhall make *it* go through the fire, and it ſhall be clean: nevertheleſs it ſhall be purified [q] with the water of ſeparation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye ſhall make go through the water.

24 [r] And ye ſhall waſh your clothes on the ſeventh day, and ye ſhall be clean, and afterward ye ſhall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

26 Take

a Chap. 25. 17.
b Chap. 27. 13.
* Heb. *A thouſand of a tribe, a thouſand of a tribe.*
c Chap. 10. 9.
d Deut. 20. 12. Judges 21. 11. 1 Sam. 27. 9. 1 King 11. 15. 16.
e See Judg. 6. 1. 2. 33.
f Joſh. 13. 21.
g Joſh. 13. 22.
h Deut. 20. 14.
* Heb. *hoſt of war.*
i See Deut. 20. 13. 1 Sam. 15. 3.
k Chap. 25. 2.
l Chap. 24. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 15.
m Chap. 25. 9.
n Judg. 21. 11.
† Heb. *a male.*
o Chap. 5. 2.
p Chap. 19. 11. &c.
‡ Heb. *inſtrument, or, veſſel of ſkins.*
q Chap. 19. 9. 17.
r Lev. 11. 25.

Before Christ 1452.

26 Take the ſum of the prey * that was taken, *both* of man and of beaſt, thou, and Eleazar ŷ prieſt, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And [f]divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, & between all ŷ congregation.

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD, of the men of war which went out to battle: [t]one ſoul of five hundred, *both* of the perſons, and of the beeves, and of the aſſes, and of the ſheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the prieſt, *for* an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Iſraels half, thou ſhalt take one portion of fifty, of the perſons, of the beeves, of the aſſes, and of the † flocks of all manner of beaſts, and give them unto the Levites, [u] which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

32 And the booty *being* the reſt of the prey which the men of war had caught, was ſix hundred thouſand and ſeventy thouſand and five thouſand ſheep,

33 And threeſcore & twelve thouſand beeves,

34 And threeſcore and one thouſand aſſes,

35 And thirty and two thouſand perſons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thouſand, and ſeven and thirty thouſand and five hundred ſheep:

37 And the LORDS tribute of the ſheep was ſix hundred and threeſcore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and ſix thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and twelve.

39 And the aſſes *were* thirty thouſand and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and one.

40 And the perſons *were* ſixteen thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* thirty and two perſons.

41 And Moſes gave the tribute *which was* the LORDS heave-offering, unto Eleazar the prieſt, [x] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

42 And of the children of Iſraels half, which Moſes divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation, was three hundred thouſand and thirty thouſand *and* ſeven thouſand and five hundred ſheep,

44 And thirty and ſix thouſand beeves,

45 And thirty thouſand aſſes, & five hundred,

46 And ſixteen thouſand perſons,)

47 Even of the children of Iſraels half, Moſes took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beaſt, and gave them unto ŷ Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thouſands of the hoſt, the captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moſes:

49 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Thy ſervants have taken the ſum of the men of war which *are* under our ‡ charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath * gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, ear-rings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our ſouls before the LORD.

51 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thouſands, and of the captains of hundreds, was ſixteen thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty ſhekels.

53 (*For* [y] the men of war had taken ſpoil, every man for himſelf)

54 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of the captains of thouſands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Iſrael before the LORD.

CHAP. XXXII.

The Reubenites and Gadites ſue for their inheritance on that ſide Jordan.

NOw the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattel: and when they ſaw the land of [a] Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that behold, the place *was* a place for cattle;

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben came and ſpake unto Moſes, and to Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the princes of the congregation, ſaying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and [b] Nimrah, and Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and [c] Shebam, and Nebo, and [d] Beon;

4 *Even* the country [e] which the LORD ſmote before the congregation of Iſrael, *is* a land for cattle, and thy ſervants have cattle.

5 Wherefore, ſaid they, if we have found grace in thy ſight, let this land be given unto thy ſervants for a poſſeſſion, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and ſhall ye ſit here?

7 And wherefore ‡ diſcourage ye the heart of the children of Iſrael from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

8 Thus did your fathers, [f] when I ſent them from Kadeſh-barnea [g] to ſee the land.

9 For [h] when they went up unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſaw the land, they diſcouraged the heart of the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

10 [i] And

---

* Heb. of the ſpoil.
[f] Joſh. 22. 8. 1 Sam. 30. 24.
[t] *See* Ver. 30, 47. & Chap. 18. 26.
† Or, goats.
[u] Chap. 3. 7, 8, 25, 31, 36.
[x] *See* Chap. 18. 8, 19.
[y] Deut. 20. 14.
† Heb. *heave-offering.*
* Heb. *found.*
‡ Heb. *Hand.*
[a] Ch. 21. 32. Joſh. 13. 25. 2 Sam. 24. 5.
[b] Ver. 36, *Beth-nimrah*
[c] Ver. 38, *Shibmah*
[d] Ver. 38, *Baal-meon.*
[e] Ch. 21. 24, 34.
‡ Heb. *break.*
[f] Ch. 13. 3, 26.
[g] Deut. 1. 22.
[h] Ch. 13. 24.

Before Christ 1452.

10 [i] And the LORD'S anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, [k] from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because [l] they have not * wholly followed me:

12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD

13 And the LORD'S anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the sight of the LORD was consumed.

14 And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness, and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheep-folds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones.

17 But [m] we our selves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 [n] We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance:

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan east-ward.

20 ¶ And [o] Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And [p] the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before ỹ LORD, and before Israel; and [q] this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead.

27 [r] But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.

28 So [s] concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* ours.

33 And [t] Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, [u] the kingdom of Sihon, king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built [x] Dibon, and Ataroth, [y] and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and [z] Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And [a] Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben [b] built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon ([c] their names being changed) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And the children of [d] Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moses [e] gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And [f] Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them [g] Havoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two and forty journeys of the Israelites.* 50 *The Canaanites are to be destroyed.*

THese *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys, according to their goings out.

3 And they [a] departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of ỹ first month:

i Chap. 14. 21.
k Ch. 14. 28, 29. Deut. 1. 35.
l Ch. 14. 24, 30.
* Heb. *fulfilled after me.*
m Josh. 4. 13.
n Josh. 22. 2.
o Deut. 3. 18. Josh. 1. 13.
p Deut. 3. 20.
q Deut. 3. 12, 15, 16. Josh. 1. 15. & 13. 8.
r Josh. 4. 12.
s Josh. 1. 13.
t Deut. 3. 12. Josh. 13. 8. & 22. 4.
u Ch. 21. 24, 33.
x Ch. 33. 45, 46.
y Deut. 2. 26.
z Ver. 1, 32 *Jaazer.*
a Ver. 3. *Nimrah.*
b Chap. 21. 27.
c See. V. 3. Josh. 23. 7.
† Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities*
d Gen. 50. 23.
e Deut. 3. 12, 13, 15.
f Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30.
g Judges 10. 4. 1 King. 4. 13.
a Exod. 12. 37.

Before Christ 1452.

1491.

Before Christ 1452. Before on the morrow after the passover, the children of Israel went out [b] with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, [c] which the LORD had smitten among them: [d] upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments)

5 [e] And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from [f] Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And [g] they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and [h] passed through the midst of the sea, into the wilderness, and went three days journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

9 And they removed from Marah, and [i] came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the [k] wilderness of Sin.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at [l] Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the [m] wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched [n] at * Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and [o] encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in [p] Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah. Before Christ 1452.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and [q] encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from [r] Bene-jaakan, and [s] encamped at Hor-ha-gidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-ha-gidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, [t] and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in [ŷ u] wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh. 1453.

37 And they removed from [x] Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

38 And [y] Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fortieth year, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old, when he died in mount Hor. 1452.

40 And [z] king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

41 And they departed from mount [a] Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and [b] pitched in Oboth.

44 And [c] they departed from Oboth, and pitched in *[d] Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched [e] in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-[f] diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, [g] and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and [h] pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-jesimoth, *even* unto †[i] Abel-shittim, in the plains of Moab.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [k] When ye are passed over Jordan, into the land of Canaan;

52 [l] Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures,

[b] Exod. 14. 8.
[c] Exod. 12. 29.
[d] Exod. 12. 12. & 18. 11. Isa. 19. 1. Rev. 12. 8.
[e] Exod. 12. 37.
[f] Exod. 13. 20.
[g] Exod. 14. 2, 9.
[h] Exod. 14. 22. & 15. 22, 23.
[i] Exod. 15. 27.
[k] Exod. 16. 1.
[l] Exod. 17. 1. & 19. 1.
1490.
[m] Exod. 16. 1. & 19. 1, 2.
[n] Chap. 11. 34.
* That is, *the graves of lust.*
[o] Chap. 11. 35.
[p] Chap. 33. 16.
[q] Deut. 10. 6.
[r] 1 Mac. 5. 4. *Beon.*
[s] See Gen. 36. 27. Deut. 10. 6. 1 Chro. 1. 42.
[t] Deut. 10. 7. [u] Deut. 2. 8. 1 King. 9. 26.
[x] Chap. 20. 1. & 27. 14. [y] Chap. 20. 22. & 21. 4. Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.
[z] Chap. 21. 1, &c.
[a] Chap. 21. 4.
[b] Chap. 21. 10. [c] Chap. 21. 11.
* Or, *heaps of Abarim.*
[d] Chap. 21. 11. [e] Chap. 32. 34.
[f] Ezek. 6. 14.
[g] Chap. 21. 20.
[h] Chap. 22. 1.
† Or, *the plains of Shittim.*
[i] Chap. 25. 1. Josh. 2. 1.
[k] Deut. 7. 2. Josh. 11. 12. 1 Exod. 23. 24, 33. & 34. 13. Deut. 7. 2, 5. & 12. 3.

Before Christ 1452.

pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

m Chap. 26. 53.

54 And [m] ye shall divide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families, *and* to the more ye shall * give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall † give the less inheritance: every mans *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers, ye shall inherit.

* Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them, *shall be* [n] pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

n Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3.

56 Moreover, it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

See Exod. 23. 33.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men which shall divide it.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof)

a Josh. 15. 1.

3 Then [a] your south-quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your south-border shall be the outmost coast

b Gen. 14. 3.

of [b] the salt-sea east-ward.

c See Josh. 15. 3.

4 And your border shall turn from the south [c] to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the

d Ch. 13. 26.

south [d] to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to [e]

e See Josh. 15. 3.

Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon.

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from

f Gen. 15. 18. Josh. 15. 4, 47. 1 King. 8. 65. Isai. 27. 12.

Azmon [f] unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And *as for* the western border, you shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west-border.

7 And this shall be your north-border; from

g Ch. 33. 37.

the great sea, you shall point out for you [g] mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor you shall point out *your*

h Chap. 13. 21. 2 King. 14. 25.

border [h] unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad.

9 ¶ And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north-border.

10 And ye shall point out your east-border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

i 2 King. 23. 33. Jer. 39. 5. 6.

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham

‡ Heb. *shoulder.*

k Deut. 3. 17. Josh. 11. 2. & 19. 35.

i to Riblah, on the east-side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the ‡ side of the sea [k] of Chinnereth east-ward.

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt-sea:

This shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

Before Christ 1452.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe.

1 Ch. 32. 33. Josh. 14. 2, 3.

14 [l] For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho, east-ward, toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: [m] Eleazar the

m Josh. 14. 1. & 19. 51.

priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Eight and forty cities given to the Levites.* 6 *Six of them to be cities of refuge.* 9 *The laws of murder.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying, 1451.

2 [a] Command the children of Israel, that they

a Josh. 14. 3, 4. & 21. 2.

give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in: and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities which ye shall

Before Christ 1451.

give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east-side two thousand cubits, and on the south-side two thousand cubits, and on the west-side two thousand cubits, and on the north-side two thousand cubits: and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *there shall be* [b] six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the man-slayer, that he may flee thither: and * to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

7 *So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites, *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give, *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: [c] from *them that have* many, ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few, ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto ŷ Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [d] When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan:

11 Then [e] ye shall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither which killeth any person ‡ at unawares.

12 [f] And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the man-slayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 [g] Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one ŷ killeth any person unawares, may flee thither.

16 [h] And if he smite him with an instrument of iron (so that he die) he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

17 And if he smite him * with throwing a stone (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: ŷ murderer shall surely be put to death.

18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

20 But [i] if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly [k] without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait;

23 Or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer, and the revenger of blood, according to these judgments.

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: & he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, [l] which was anointed with the holy oil.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; † he shall not be guilty of blood:

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest, the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgment unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the [m] mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testifie against any person, *to cause him* to die.

31 Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* ‡ guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death,

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood [n] it defileth the land: and * the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters,*
5 *is remedied by marrying in their own tribes.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the [a] children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

2 And

[b] Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 2. & 21. 3, 21.
* Heb. *above them ye shall give.*
[c] Chap. 26. 54.
† Heb. *they inherit.*
[d] Deut. 29. 2. Josh. 20. 2.
[e] Exod. 21. 13.
‡ Heb. *by error.*
[f] Deut. 19. 6. Josh. 20. 5.
[g] Deut 4. 41. Josh. 20. 8.
[h] Exod. 21. 12-14. Lev. 24. 17.
* Heb. *with a stone of the hand.*
[i] Deut. 19. 11.
[k] Exod. 21. 13.
[l] Exod. 29. 7. Lev. 4. 3. & 21. 10.
† Heb. *no blood shall be to him.*
[m] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matt 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28.
‡ Heb. *guilty to die.*
[n] Mic. 4. 11.
* Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.*
[a] Chap. 26. 29.

Before Christ 1451.

2 And they said, [b] The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and [c] my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother, unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel; then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe * whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

4 And when [d] the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded ỹ children of Israel, according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them † marry to whom they think best; [e] only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry:

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall * keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And [f] every daughter that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 [g] For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milkah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers sons.

12 *And* they were married † into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These *are* the commandments and the judgments which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

Before Christ 1451.

* Heb. *cleave to the*, &c. [f] 1 Chr. 23. 22.

† Heb. to some that were *of the families*.

ỹ Heb. *be wives*. [e] Tob. 1. 9.

[b] Ch. 26. 55. & 27. 1. & 33. 54. Josh. 17. 3.

[c] Ch. 27. 1, 7. Josh. 17. 3, 4.

* Heb. *unto whom they shall be*.

[d] Lev. 25. 10.

[g] Ch. 27. 1.

¶ The Fifth Book of *Moses*, called *DEUTERONOMY*.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moses in the end of the fortieth year briefly rehearseth the story,* 6 *of Gods promise,* 34 *and his anger for their incredulity,* 41 *and disobedience.*

THESE *be* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel, [a] on this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against * the Red *sea*, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

2 (*There are* eleven days *journey* from Horeb by the way of mount Seir, [b] unto Kadesh-barnea)

3 And it came to pass [c] in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

4 [d] After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og ỹ king of Bashan, which dwelt at Ashtaroth [e] in Edrei;

5 On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spake unto us [f] in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long [g] enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea-side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river the river Euphrates.

8 Behold, I have * set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, [h] Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their seed after them.

9 ¶ And [i] I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you my self alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, [k] you *are* this day, as the stars of heaven for multitude.

11 ([l] The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many moe as ye *are*, and bless you [m] as he hath promised you)

12 How can I my self alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?

13 † Take ye wise-men and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken, *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise-men, and known, [n] and ‡ made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and [o] judge righteously between *every* man and his [p] brother, and the stranger *that is* with him.

* Heb. *given*.

[h] Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.

[i] Exod. 18. 18. Num. 11. 14.

[k] Gen. 15. 5.

[l] 2 Sam. 24. 3.

[m] Gen. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. Exod. 32. 13.

† Heb. *Give*.

[n] Exod. 18. 21.

‡ Heb. *gave*.

[o] John. 7. 24.

[p] Lev. 24. 22.

[a] Josh. 9. 1, 10. & 22. 4, 7.

* Or, *Zuph*.

[b] Num. 32. 26.

[c] Num. 33. 38.

1451.

[d] Num. 21. 24, 33.

[e] Num. 21. 33. Josh. 13. 12.

1490.

[f] Exod. 3. 1.

[g] See Exod. 19. 1. Num. 10. 11.

† Heb. *all his neighbours*.

Before Christ 1451.

17 [q] Ye shall not * respect persons in judgment, *but* you shall hear the small as well as the great; you shall not be afraid of the face of man, for [r] the judgment *is* Gods: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which you saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and [s] we came to Kadesh-barnea.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up *and* possess *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; [t] fear not, neither be discouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me, every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

1490.

23 And the saying pleased me well: and [u] I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe.

24 And [x] they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, [y] *It is* a good land, which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 [z] Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have † discouraged our heart, saying, [a] The people *is* greater and taller than we, [b] the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven, and moreover we have seen the sons of the [c] Anakims there.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 [d] The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God [e] bare thee as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

33 [f] Who went in the way before you [g] to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, [h] and sware, saying,

35 [i] Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers;

1490.

36 [k] Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because [l] he hath * wholly followed the LORD.

37 [m] Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

38 *But* Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither. Encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 [n] Moreover, your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children which in that day [o] had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

40 [p] But *as for* you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, [q] We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, [r] Go not up, neither fight, for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies

43 So I spake unto you, and ye would not hear, but rebelled against [ŷ] commandment of the LORD, & † went presumptuously up into the hill.

44 [s] And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you [t] as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 [u] So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 *The story is continued touching the Edomites,* 9 *the Moabites,* 17 *the Ammonites,* 24 *and Sihon the Amorite.*

THen we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea, [a] as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain [b] long enough: turn you north-ward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto your selves therefore.

5 Meddle

---

q Lev. 19. 15. Chap. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 16. 7. Prov. 24. 23. James 2. 1.
* Heb. *acknowledge faces.*
r 2 Chron. 19. 6.
s Num. 13. 26.
t Josh. 1. 9.
u Numb. 13. 3.
x Numb. 13. 22, 23, 24.
y Num. 13. 27.
z Numb. 14. 1.
† Heb. *melted.*
a Num. 13. 29, 32, 34.
b Chap. 9. 1.
c Num. 13. 28.
d Exod. 14. 14, 25. Neh. 4. 20.
e Chap. 32. 11, 12. Isa. 46. 3, 4. & 63. 9. Hos. 11. 3. See on Acts 13. 18.
f Exod. 13. 21.
g Num. 10. 33. Ezek. 20. 6.
h Chap. 2. 14, 15.
i Num. 14. 22, 23. Psal. 95. 11.
k Josh. 14. 9.
l Numb. 14. 24.
* Heb. *fulfilled* to go *after.*
m Num. 20. 12. & 27. 14. Ch. 3. 26. & 4. 21. & 34. 4.
n Num. 14. 31.
o Isa. 7. 15, 16. Rom. 9. 11.
p Num. 14. 25.
q Num. 14. 40.
r Num. 14. 42.
† Heb. *you were presumptuous, and went up.*
s Num. 14. 45.
t Ps. 118. 12.
u Numb. 13. 25.
a Num. 14. 25. Ch. 1. 40.
b See Ver. 7, 14.
c c Num. 20. 14.

Before Christ 1451.

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, * no not so much as a foot-breadth, [d] because I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: [e] these forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee, thou hast lacked nothing.

8 [f] And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

9 And the LORD said unto me, † Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession, because I have given [g] Ar unto [h] the children of Lot *for* a possession.

10 [i] The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall as [k] the Anakims;

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 [l] The Horims also dwelt in Seir before time, but the children of Esau ‡ succeeded them when they had destroyed them from before them, & dwelt in their * stead, as Israel did unto ŷ land of his possession, ŵ the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over [m] the † brook Zered: and we went over ŷ brook Zered.

14 And the space in which we came [n] from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, [o] as the LORD sware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day.

19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession, because I have given it unto [p] the children of Lot *for* a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants, giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them [q] Zamzummims.

21 A people great and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

22 As he did to the children of Esau [r] which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed [s] the Horims from before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

23 And [t] the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto [v] Azzah, [x] the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and [y] pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite king of Heshbon, and his land: * begin to possess *it*, and contend with him in battle.

25 [z] This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heshbon, [a] with words of peace, saying,

27 [b] Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high-way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet:

29 ([c] As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me) until I shall pass over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 [d] But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for [e] the LORD thy God [f] hardned his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon & his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayst inherit his land.

32 [g] Then Sihon came out against us, he, and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And [h] the LORD our God delivered him before us, and [i] we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and [k] utterly destroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto our selves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 [l] From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river [m] Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

Before Christ 1451.

* Heb. *even to the treading of the sole of the foot.*
d Gen. 36. 8. Josh. 24. 4.
e Ch. 8. 2.
f Judg. 11. 18.
† Or, *Use no hostility against Moab.*
g Num. 21. 28.
h Gen. 19. 37.
i Gen. 14. 5.
k Num. 13. 33, 34.
l Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20.
‡ Heb. *inherited them.*
* Or, *room.*
m Num. 21. 12.
† Or, *valley.*
n Num. 13. 26.
o Ch. 1. 34, 35.
p Gen. 19. 38.
q Gen. 14. 5. *Zuzims.*
r Gen. 32. 3.
s Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20-30.
t Josh. 13. 3.
v Jer. 25. 20.
x Gen. 10. 14. Amos 9. 7.
y Num. 21. 13, 14. Judg. 11. 21.
* Heb. *begin, possess.*
z Exod. 15. 14.
a Chap. 20. 10.
b Num. 21. 21, 22. Judg. 11. 19.
c See Chap. 23. 3, 4. Judg. 11. 17, 18.
d Num. 21. 23.
e Josh. 11. 20.
f Exod. 4. 21.
g Num. 21. 23.
h Ch. 7. 2. & 20. 16.
i Ch. 29. 7.
k Lev. 27. 28. Ch. 7. 2, 26.
† Heb. *every city of men and women and little ones.*
l Ch. 3. 12. & 4. 48. Josh. 13. 9.
m Gen. 22. 22. Ch. 3. 16.

CHAP. III.

Before Christ 1451.

1 *Of Og king of Bashan.* 23 *Moses prayer to enter into the land.* 26 *He is permitted to see it.*

THen we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and [a] Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle [b] at Edrei.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto [c] Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands [d] Og also the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, [e] all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates & bars, beside unwalled towns a great many

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king [f] of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of every city.

7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to our selves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon:

9 (*Which* [g] Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion: and the Amorites call it [h] Shenir)

10 [i] All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and [k] all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan:

11 [l] For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bed-stead *was* a bed-stead of iron: *is* it not in [m] Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land *which* we possessed at that time, [n] from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and [o] the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 [p] Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob, [q] unto the coasts of Geshuri, and [r] Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-[s]havoth-jair, unto this day.

15 [t] And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites, [u] and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, [x] *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coasts *thereof*, from [y] Chinnereth [z] even unto the sea of the plain, [a] *even* the salt-sea, * under Ashdoth-pisgah, east-ward.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: [b] ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* † meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle (*for* I know that ye have much cattle) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD hath given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye [c] return every man unto his possession which I have given you.

21 And [d] I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.

23 And [e] I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O LORD GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for [f] what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee let me go over, and see the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD [g] was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee, speak no more unto me of this matter.

27 [h] Get thee up unto the top of ‡ Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward, and east-ward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But [i] charge Joshua and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in [k] the valley over against Beth-peor.

CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.*

NOw therefore hearken, O Israel, unto [a] the statutes, and unto the judgments which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 [b] Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall you diminish *ought* from

[a] Num. 21. 33. &c. Ch. 29. 7.
[b] Ch. 1. 4.
[c] Num. 21. 24.
[d] Num. 21. 33.
[e] 1 King. 4. 13.
[f] Ch. 2. 24.
[g] Ch. 4. 48.
[h] 1 Chro. 5. 23.
[i] Ch. 4. 49.
[k] Josh. 12. 5. & 13. 11.
[l] Amos 2. 9.
[m] 2 Sam. 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2. Ezek. 21. 25.
[n] Ch. 2. 36.
[o] Num. 32. 33. Josh. 13. 8. &c.
[p] 1 Chron. 2. 22.
[q] Josh. 13. 13.
[r] 2 Sam. 10. 6.
[s] Num. 32. 41.
[t] Num. 32. 39.
[u] 2 Sam. 24. 5.
[x] Num. 21. 24. Josh. 12. 2.
[y] Num. 34. 11.
[z] Ch. 4. 49. & 33. 23.
[a] Gen. 14. 3.
* Or, *under the springs of Pisgah, or the hill.*
[b] Numb. 32. 20.
† Heb. *sons of power.*
[c] Josh. 22. 4.
[d] Num. 27. 18.
[e] See 2 Cor. 12. 8, 9.
[f] Psal. 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 89. 6.
[g] Num. 20. 12. & 27. 14. Chap. 1. 37. & 31. 2. & 32. 51, 52. & 34. 4. Psal. 106. 32.
[h] Num. 27. 12.
‡ Or, *the hill.*
[i] Num. 27. 18.
[k] Chap. 34. 6.
[a] Lev. 18. 4. & 20. 8. & 22. 31.
[b] Chap. 12. 32. Josh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Eccles. 12. 13. Rev. 22. 18, 19.

Before Christ 1451.

from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of [c] Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God, *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them*, for this *is* [d] your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.

7 For [e] what nation *is there so* great, who *hath* [f] God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things* that we call upon him for?

8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous, as all this law which I set before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thy self, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but [g] teach them thy sons, and thy sons sons:

10 *Specially* [h] the day that thou stoodst before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain, and the [i] mountain burnt with fire unto the * midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude, [k] † only *ye heard* a voice.

13 [l] And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* [m] ten commandments, and [n] he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

14 ¶ And [o] the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your selves (for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire)

16 Lest ye corrupt *your selves*, and [p] make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,*

17 The likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeness of [q] any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou [r] lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* [s] all the host of heaven, shouldst be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath * divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and [t] brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, [v] to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, [x] the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

22 But [y] I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over and possess that good land.

23 Take heed unto your selves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing* [z] which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For [a] the LORD thy God *is* a consuming fire, *even* [b] a jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and childrens children, and shalt have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt *your selves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 [c] I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto you go over Jordan to possess it: ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD [d] shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among ỹ heathen, whither ỹ LORD shall lead you.

28 And [e] there ye shall serve gods, the work of mens hands, wood and stone, [f] which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 [g] But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things † are come upon thee, [h] *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice:

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* [i] from the one side of heaven unto ỹ other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

[c] Num. 25. 4. &c. Josh. 22. 17.
[d] Job. 28. 28. Pſal. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7.
[e] 2 Sam. 7. 23.
[f] Pſal. 46. 1. & 145. 18. & 148. 14. Iſa. 55. 6.
[g] Gen. 18. 19. Chap. 6. 7. & 11. 19. Pſ. 78. 5, 6.
[h] Exod. 19. 9, 16. & 20. 18. Hebr. 12. 18.
[i] Exod. 19. 18.
* Heb. *heart.*
[k] Exod. 20. 22, 23.
† Heb. *ſaw a voice.*
[l] Ch. 9. 9, 11.
[m] Exod. 34. 28.
[n] Exod. 24. 12.
[o] Exod. 21. 1. & Ch. 22. & Ch. 23.
[p] Exod. 20. 4, 5.
[q] Rom. 1. 23.
[r] Chap. 17. 3. Job. 31. 26, 27.
[s] Gen. 2. 1.
* Or, *imparted.*
[t] 1 King. 8. 51. Jer. 11. 4.
[v] Exod. 19. 5. Ch. 9. 29. & 32. 9.
[x] Num. 20. 12. Ch. 1. 37.
[y] See 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14, 15.
[z] Exod. 20. 4, 5.
[a] Ch. 9. 3. Iſ. 33. 14. Hebr. 12. 29.
[b] Exod. 20. 5. Iſa. 42. 8.
[c] Iſa. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 2.
[d] Lev. 26. 33. Chap. 28. 62, 64. Neh. 1. 8.
[e] Ch. 28. 64. 1 Sam. 26. 19. Jer. 16. 13.
[f] Pſ. 115. 4, 5. & 135. 15. Iſa. 44. 9. & 46. 7.
[g] Lev. 26. 39. Chap. 30. 1. 2 Chron. 15. 4. Neh. 1. 9.
† Heb. *have found thee.*
[h] Gen. 49. 1.
[i] Matt. 24. 31.

Before Christ 1451.

33 [k] Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, [l] by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt, before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightst know that the LORD he *is* God; [m] *there is* none else besides him.

36 [n] Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardst his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and [o] brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt:

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that [p] the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayst prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses [q] severed three cities on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising:

42 [r] That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities, he might live:

43 *Namely*, [s] Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain-country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt;

46 On this side Jordan [t] in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel [u] smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt.

47 And they possessed his land, & the land [x] of Og King of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, ẅ *were* on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising;

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, ẅ is [y] Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the [z] springs of Pisgah.

CHAP. V.

1 *The covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments.* 22 *At the peoples request Moses receiveth the law from God.*

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and * keep and do them.

2 [a] The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

3 The LORD [b] made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 [c] The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midst of the fire,

5 (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for [d] ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount) saying,

6 ¶ [e] I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

7 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth.

9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, [f] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

10 [g] And shewing mercy unto thousands, of them that love me & keep my commandments.

11 [h] Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless ỳ taketh his name in vain.

12 Keep the sabbath-day to sanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 [i] Six days thou shalt labour, & do all thy work:

14 But the seventh day *is* the [k] sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou.

15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath-day.

16 ¶ [l] Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well

Before Christ 1451.

1491.

* Heb. *keep to do them.*

† Heb. *servants.*

[a] Chap. 3. 17.
[b] Exod. 19. 5.
[c] See Mat. 17.
[d] Heb. 8. 9.
[e] Exod. 19. 9, 19. Ch. 34. 10.
[f] Exod. 20. 2, &c. Levit. 26. 1. Ch. 6. 4. Psal. 81. 10.
[g] Exod. 34. 7.
[h] Jer. 32. 18.
[i] Levit. 19. 12. Matt. 5. 33.
[k] Exod. 23. 12. & 35. 2. Ezek. 20. 12. Gen. 2. 2. Exod. 16. 29. 31. Heb. 4. 4.
[l] Lev. 19. 3. Ch. 27. 16. Eph. 6. 2, 3 Col. 3. 20.

[k] Exod. 4. 11. & 33. 20.
[l] Chap. 7. 19. & 29. 3.
[m] Chap. 33. 39. Isa. 45. 5, 18, 22. Mark 12. 29, 32.
[n] Exod. 19. 9, 19. & 20. 18, 22. & 24. 16. Heb. 12. 18.
[o] Exod. 13. 3, 9, 14.
[p] Josh. 2, 11.
[q] Numb. 35. 6, 14.
[r] Chap. 19. 4.
[s] Josh. 20. 8.
[t] Chap. 3. 29.
[u] Num. 24. 24. Ch. 1. 4.
[x] Numb. 21. 33. Ch. 3. 3.
[y] Ch. 3. 9. Psal. 133. 3.
[z] Josh. 12. 3.

Before Chriſt 1451.

well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 [m] Thou ſhalt not kill.

18 [n] Neither ſhalt thou commit adultery.

19 [o] Neither ſhalt thou ſteal.

20 Neither ſhalt thou bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbour.

21 [p] Neither ſhalt thou deſire thy neighbours wife, neither ſhalt thou covet thy neighbours houſe, his field, or his man-ſervant, or his maid-ſervant, his ox, or his aſs, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbours.

22 ¶ Theſe words the LORD ſpake unto all your aſſembly in the mount out of the midſt of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkneſs, with a great voice, and he added no more; and [q] he wrote them in two tables of ſtone, and delivered them unto me.

23 [r] And it came to paſs when ye heard the voice out of the midſt of the darkneſs (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.

24 And ye ſaid, Behold, the LORD our God hath ſhewed us his glory, and his greatneſs, and [s] we have heard his voice out of the midſt of the fire: we have ſeen this day that God doth talk with man, and he [t] liveth.

25 Now therefore why ſhould we die? for this great fire will conſume us. If we * hear the voice of ŷ LORD our God any more: then we ſhall die.

26 For who *is there of* all fleſh that hath heard the voice of the living God, ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire (as we *have*) and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay; and [u] ſpeak thou unto us all that the LORD our God ſhall ſpeak unto thee, and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye ſpake unto me; and the LORD ſaid unto me, I have heard ŷ voice of ŷ words of this people, which they have ſpoken unto thee: [x] they have well ſaid all that they have ſpoken.

29 [y] O that there were ſuch an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever.

30 Go ſay to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, ſtand thou here by me, and I will ſpeak unto thee all ŷ commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments which thou ſhalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to poſſeſs it.

32 Ye ſhall obſerve to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: [z] you ſhall not turn aſide to the right hand or to ŷ left.

33 You ſhall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye ſhall poſſeſs.

m Matt. 5. 21.
n Luk. 18. 20.
o Rom. 13. 9.
p Rom. 7. 7.
q Exod. 24. 12.
r Exod. 20. 19.
s Exod. 19. 19.
t Ch. 4. 33. Judg. 13. 22.
* Heb. *add to hear.*
u Exod. 20. 19. Heb. 12. 19.
x Ch. 18. 17.
y Ch. 32. 29. Pſal. 81. 13. Iſa. 48. 18. Matt. 23. 37.
z Joſh. 1. 7.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOw theſe *are* the commandments, the ſtatutes, and the judgments which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye * go to poſſeſs it:

2 That thou mightſt fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his ſtatutes, and his commandments which I command thee; thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſons ſon, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Iſrael, and obſerve to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increaſe mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee, in [a] the land that floweth with milk and hony.

4 [b] Hear, O Iſrael, The LORD our God *is* one LORD.

5 And [c] thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy might.

6 And [d] theſe words which I command thee this day, ſhall be in thine heart.

7 And [e] thou ſhalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and ſhalt talk of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, and when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

8 [f] And thou ſhalt bind them for a ſign upon thine hand, and they ſhall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 [g] And thou ſhalt write them upon the poſts of thy houſe, and on thy gates.

10 And it ſhall be when the LORD thy God ſhall have brought thee into the land which he ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly cities [h] which thou buildedſt not.

11 And houſes full of all good *things* ŵ thou filledſt not, and wells digged which thou diggedſt not, vineyards and olive-trees which thou plantedſt not, [i] when thou ſhalt have eaten & be full;

12 *Then* beware leſt thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of ‡ bondage.

13 Thou ſhalt [k] fear the LORD thy God, and ſerve him, and [l] ſhalt ſwear by his name.

14 Ye ſhall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) leſt the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled againſt thee, and deſtroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ [m] Ye ſhall not tempt the LORD your God, [n] as ye tempted *him* in Maſſah.

17 You ſhall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his teſtimonies, & his ſtatutes, ŵ he hath commanded thee.

18 And

* Heb. paſs over.
a Exod. 3. 8. b Iſa. 42. 8. Mark. 12. 29. John. 17. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 4. 6.
c Ch. 10. 12. Matt. 22. 37. Mark. 12. 30. Luk. 10. 27.
d Ch. 11. 18. Pſ. 37. 31. & 40. 8. & 119. 98. Iſa. 51. 7.
e Ch. 4. 9. & 11. 19. Pſal. 78. 4.
† Heb. *whet*, or *ſharpen*.
f Exod. 13. 9. 16. Ch. 11. 18. Prov. 3. 3. & 6. 21. & 7. 3.
g Ch. 11. 20. Iſa. 57. 8.
h Pſal. 105. 44.
i Chap. 8. 10. &c.
‡ Heb. *bond-men*, or *ſervants*.
k Ch. 10. 12. 20. & 13. 4. Matt. 4. 10. Luk. 4. 8.
l Pſal. 63. 11. Iſa. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 7. & 12. 16.
m Matt. 4. 7. Luke 4. 12. Exod. 17. 2. Num. 20. 2, 4. & 21. 4.

Before Christ 1451.

18 And thou shalt do *that which is* right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayst go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers;

19 [o] To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 *And* when thy son asketh thee * in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt [p] with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and † sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh and upon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And [q] it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 *All communion with the nations is forbidden,* 4 *for fear of idolatry.*

WHen the [a] LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, [b] the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee: thou shalt smite them, *and* [c] utterly destroy them, [d] thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

3 [e] Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shall not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them, ye shall [f] destroy their altars, and break down their ‡ images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 [g] For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God: [h] the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were moe in number than any people (for ye *were* the fewest of all people)

8 [i] But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

Before Christ 1451.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, [k] the faithful God, [l] which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations;

10 And [m] repayeth them ŷ hate him, to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him ŷ hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ [n] Wherefore it shall come to pass, * if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep and do them; that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers.

13 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: [o] there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the [p] evil diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* ŷ hate thee.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee, thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods, for that *will* be [q] a snare unto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* moe than I, how can I dispossess them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 [r] The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 [s] Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left & hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will † put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayst not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them

* unto-

---

* Num. 33. 52.

* Heb. *to morrow.*

p Exod. 3. 19. & 13. 3.

† Heb. *evil.*

q Rom. 10. 5.

a Ch. 31. 3.

b Gen. 15. 19.

c Lev. 27. 21, 28. Num. 33. 52. Josh. 6. 17. & 8. 24. & 10. 28, 40. & 11. 11, 12.

d Exod. 23. 32. & 34. 12, 15, 16. See Chap. 20. 10. Josh. 2. 14. & 9. 18. Judg. 1. 24.

e 1 King. 11. 2.

f Exod. 23. 24. & 34. 13. Chap. 12. 3.

‡ Heb. *statues, or, pillars.*

g Ch. 14. 2. & 26. 19. Psal. 50. 5. Jer. 2. 3.

h Exod. 19. 5. Amos 3. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

i Chap. 10. 15.

k Is. 49. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 Cor. 1. 18. 1 Thes. 5. 24. 2 Thes. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Hebr. 11. 11. 1 Joh. 1. 9.

l Exod. 20. 6.

m Nah. 1. 2.

n Levit. 26. 3. Chap. 28. 1.

* Heb. *because.*

o Exod. 23. 26, &c.

p Exod. 9. 14. & 15. 26. Chap. 28. 27, 60.

q Exod. 23. 33. Ch. 12. 30.

r Chap. 4. 34. & 29. 3.

s Exod. 23. 28. Josh. 24. 12.

† Heb. *push off.*

Before Christ 1451.

* Heb. *before thy face.*
t Josh. 12. 1.

a Exod. 22. 20. Chap. 12. 3.
x Josh. 7. 1, 21.
2 Mac. 12. 40.
y Zeph. 1. 3.

z Lev. 27. 28. Ch. 13. 17.

a Ch. 1. 3. & 2. 7.
b Exod. 16. 4. Ch. 13. 3.

c Exod. 16. 2, 3.
d Exod. 16. 12, 14, 35.

e Psal. 104. 29. Matth. 4. 4. Luk. 4. 4.

f Ch. 29. 5. Neh. 9. 21.

g 2 Sam. 7. 14. Psal. 89. 32. Prov. 3. 12. Hebr. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.

h Ch. 11. 10, 11.

† Heb. *of olive-tree of oyl.*

i Chap. 8. 25.

k Chap. 6. 11, 12.

24 And t he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

25 The graven images of their gods a shall ye burn with fire: thou x shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be y snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thy house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it, z for it *is* a cursed thing.

CHAP. VIII.

An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.

ALl the commandments which I command thee this day, shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, & multiply, and go in and possess the land, which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee a these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* b to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldst keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and c suffered thee to hunger, and d fed thee with manna (which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know) that he might make thee know that man doth e not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

4 f Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell these forty years.

5 g Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, h a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that spring out of valleys and hills,

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land † of oyl-olive, and hony,

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it, a land i whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayst dig brass.

10 k When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 l Lest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, m *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; n who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with o manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end)

17 p And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testifie against you this day, that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish: because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness, by rehearsing their several rebellions.

HEar, O Israel: thou *art* to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thy self, cities great and a fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, b the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Anak!

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee *as* a c consuming fire: he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, d For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but e for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 f Not for thy righteousness, or for the upright-

Before Christ 1451.

l Chap. 28. 47. & 32. 15. Prov. 30. 9. Hos. 13. 6.

m Num. 21. 6. Hos. 13. 5.
n Num. 20. 11. Psal. 78. 15. & 114. 8.
o Exod. 16. 15.

p Chap. 9. 4.

a Chap. 1. 28.
b Numb. 13. 22, 28, 29.

c Chap. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 29.

d Chap. 8. 17. Rom. 11. 6, 20. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
e Gen. 15. 16.
f Tit. 3. 4.

righteouſneſs of thine heart doſt thou go to poſſeſs their land: but for the wickedneſs of theſe nations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform [g] the word which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob.

6 Underſtand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to poſſeſs it, for thy righteouſneſs; for thou *art* [h] a ſtiff-necked people.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not how thou provokedſt the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderneſs: [i] from the day that thou didſt depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD.

8 Alſo [k] in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, ſo that the LORD was angry with you, to have deſtroyed you.

9 [l] When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then [m] I abode in ŷ mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

10 [n] And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of ſtone written with the finger of God, and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD ſpake with you in the mount, out of the midſt of fire, [o] in the day of the aſſembly.

11 And it came to paſs at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD ſaid unto me, [p] Ariſe, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themſelves:* they are quickly turned aſide out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore, the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying, I have ſeen this people, and behold, [q] it *is* a ſtiff-necked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may deſtroy them, and [r] blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 So I turned, & came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And [ſ] I looked, and behold, ye had ſinned againſt the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aſide quickly out of ŷ way ẅ the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and caſt them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I [t] fell down before the LORD, as at the firſt, forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water, becauſe of all your ſins which ye ſinned, in doing wickedly in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger, and hot diſpleaſure wherewith the LORD was wroth againſt you to deſtroy you) But the LORD hearkned unto me at that time alſo.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have deſtroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron alſo the ſame time.

21 And [u] I took your ſin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and ſtamped it, *and* ground it very ſmall, *even* until it was as ſmall as duſt: and I caſt the duſt thereof into the brook that deſcended out of the mount.

22 And at [x] Taberah, and at [y] Maſſah, and at [z] Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewiſe [a] when the LORD ſent you from Kadeſh-barnea, ſaying, Go up and poſſeſs the land which I have given you; then you rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkned to his voice.

24 [b] You have been rebellious againſt the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

25 [c] Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days & forty nights, as I fell down *at the firſt*; becauſe ŷ LORD had ſaid he would deſtroy you.

26 [d] I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God, deſtroy not thy people, & thine inheritance, which thou haſt redeemed through thy greatneſs, which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy ſervants, Abraham, Iſaac, & Jacob; look not unto the ſtubbornneſs of this people, nor to their wickedneſs, nor to their ſin:

28 Leſt [e] the land whence thou broughteſt us out, ſay, [f] Becauſe the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promiſed them, & becauſe he hated them, he hath brought them out to ſlay them in the wilderneſs.

29 [g] Yet they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt out by thy mighty power and by thy ſtretched out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 *Gods mercy in reſtoring the two tables.* 12 *An exhortation to obedience.*

AT that time the LORD ſaid unto me, [a] Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt, and thou ſhalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark *of* [b] ſhittim-wood, and hewed two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And [c] he wrote on the tables, according to the firſt writing, ŷ ten * commandments, which the LORD ſpake unto you in the mount, out of the

Before Chriſt 1451.

[g] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.

[h] Exod. 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9.

[i] Exod. 14. 11. & 16. 2. & 17. 2. Numb. 11. 4. & 20. 2. & 25. 3.

[k] Exod. 32. 4. Pſal. 106. 19.

1491.

[l] Exod. 24. 12, 15.

[m] Exod. 24. 18. & 34. 28.

[n] Exod. 31. 18.

[o] Exod. 19. 17. & 20. 1.

[p] Exod. 32. 7.

[q] Ver. 6. Chap. 10. 16. & 31. 27. 2 Kings 17. 14.

[r] Chap. 29. 20. Pſal. 9. 5. & 109. 13.

[ſ] Exod. 32. 19.

[t] Exod. 24. 28. Pſal. 106. 23.

[u] Exod. 32. 20.

[x] Num. 11. 1, 3, 5.

[y] Exod. 17. 7.

[z] Num. 11. 4, 34.

1490.

[a] Num. 13. 3. & 14. 1.

[b] Chap. 31. 27.

[c] Ver. 18.

[d] Exod. 32. 11, &c.

[e] Gen. 41. 57. 1 Sam. 14. 25.

[f] Exod. 32. 12. Num. 14. 16.

[g] Chap. 4. 20.

1491.

[a] Exod. 34. 1.

[b] Exod. 25. 5, 10. & 37. 1.

[c] Exod. 34. 28.

* Heb. words.

Before Christ 1451. the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned my self and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And [d] the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan, to [e] Mosera: [f] there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministred in the priests office in his stead.

7 [g] From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time [h] the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, [i] to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, & [k] to bless in his name, unto this day.

9 [l] Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 And [m] I stayed in the mount, according to the * first time, forty days and forty nights, and [n] the LORD hearkned unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 [o] And the LORD said unto me, Arise, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in, and possess the land which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now Israel, [p] what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, [q] and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes which I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold, [r] the heaven, and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORD'S thy God, [s] the earth *also* with all that therein *is*.

15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumcise therefore [t] the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiff-necked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and [u] Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which [x] regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward.

18 [y] He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 [z] Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 [a] Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God: him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou [b] cleave, [c] and swear by his name.

21 [d] He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God that hath done for thee these great and terrible things which thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt [e] with threescore & ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee [f] as the stars of heaven for multitude. Before Christ 1451.

CHAP. XI.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 26 *A blessing and a curse is set before them.*

THerefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, & his statutes, and his judgments, & his commandments alway.

2 And know you this day: for *I speak* not with your children, which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm;

3 And his miracles, and his acts which he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots, [a] how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place;

6 And [b] what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the ‡ substance that * *was* in their possession in the midst of all Israel.

7 But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD, which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land whither ye go to possess it:

9 And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for; [c] the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year, even unto the end of the year.

13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if you shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul;

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, [d] the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayst gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl.

15 And

---

[d] Num. 33. 31.
[e] Num. 33. 30.
[f] Num. 20. 28. & 33. 38.
[g] Num. 33. 32, 33, 34.
[h] Num. 2. 6. & 4. 4. & 8. 14.
[i] Chap. 18. 5.
[k] Lev. 9. 22. Num. 6. 24.
[l] Num. 18. 20. Chap. 18. 1. Ezek. 44. 28.
[m] Exod. 34. 28. Chap. 9. 18, 25.
* Or, *former days.*
[n] Exod. 32. 32, 33. & 33. 17. Chap. 9. 19.
[o] Exod. 32. 34. & 33. 1.
† Heb. *go in journey*
[p] Mic. 6. 8.
[q] Chap. 6. 5. Matth. 22. 37.
[r] Exod. 19. 5. Psal. 115. 16. & 148. 4.
[s] Gen. 14. 19. Psa. 24. 1.
[t] See Lev. 26. 41. Chap. 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Col. 2. 11.
[u] Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16.
[x] 2 Chr. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
[y] Ps. 68. 5. & 146. 9.
[z] Lev. 19. 33, 34. Gal. 2. 6.
[a] Chap. 6. 13. Matt. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
[b] Chap. 13. 4.
[c] Psal. 63. 11.
[d] Exod. 15. 2. Ps. 22. 3. Jer. 17. 14.

[a] Exod. 14. 27.
[b] Num. 16. 31. & 27. 3. Psal. 106. 17.
‡ Or, *living substance which followed them.*
* Heb. *was at their feet.*
† Heb. *seeketh.*
[c] 1 Kings 9. 3.
[d] Joel 2. 23. James 5. 7.

Before Chriſt 1451.

15 And I will * ſend graſs in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayſt eat and be full.

16 Take heed to your ſelves, [c] that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aſide, and [f] ſerve other gods, and worſhip them:

17 And *then* the LORDS wrath be kindled againſt you, and he [g] ſhut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit, and *leſt* ye periſh quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore [h] ſhall ye lay up theſe my words in your heart and in your ſoul, and [i] bind them for a ſign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 [k] And ye ſhall teach them your children, ſpeaking of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

20 And thou ſhalt write them upon the door-poſts of thine houſe, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give them, [l] as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye ſhall diligently keep all theſe commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him:

23 Then will the LORD drive out all theſe nations from before you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs greater nations, and mightier than your ſelves.

24 [m] Every place whereon the ſoles of your feet ſhall tread, ſhall be yours: [n] from the wilderneſs, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermoſt ſea, ſhall your coaſt be.

25 There ſhall no man be able to ſtand before you: *for* the LORD your God ſhall lay the fear of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye ſhall tread upon, [o] as he hath ſaid unto you.

26 ¶ [p] Behold, I ſet before you this day a bleſſing and a curſe:

27 [q] A bleſſing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day:

28 And a [r] curſe, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aſide out of the way [ẃ] I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

29 And it ſhall come to paſs when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, that thou ſhalt put [s] the bleſſing upon mount Gerizim, and the curſe upon mount Ebal.

30 *Are* they not on the other ſide Jordan, by the way where the ſun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champian over againſt Gilgal, [t] beſide the plain of Moreh?

31 For ye ſhall paſs over Jordan to go in to poſſeſs [ẏ] land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs it and dwell therein.

32 And ye ſhall obſerve [u] to do all the ſtatutes and judgments which I ſet before you this day.

Before Chriſt 1451.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Monuments of idolatry to be deſtroyed.* 5 *The place of Gods ſervice to be kept.* 16, 23 *Blood forbidden.*

THeſe *are* the ſtatutes and judgments which ye ſhall obſerve to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to poſſeſs it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

2 [a] Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy all the places wherein the nations, which ye ſhall * poſſeſs ſerved their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

3 And [b] you ſhall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and you ſhall hew down the graven images of their gods, and deſtroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye ſhall not do ſo unto the LORD your God.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God ſhall [c] chooſe out of all your tribes, to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation ſhall ye ſeek, and thither thou ſhalt come:

6 And [d] thither ye ſhall bring your burnt-offerings, and your ſacrifices, and your [e] tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firſtlings of your herds, and of your flocks.

7 And [f] there ye ſhall eat before the LORD your God, and ye ſhall rejoice in all that you put your hand unto, ye and your houſholds, wherein the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee.

8 Ye ſhall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatſoever *is* right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the reſt, and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you reſt from all your enemies round about, ſo that ye dwell in ſafety:

11 Then there ſhall be [g] a place which the LORD your God ſhall chooſe to cauſe his name to dwell there, thither ſhall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your ſacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all ‡ your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.

12 And ye ſhall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your ſons, and your daughters, and your men-ſervants, and your maid-ſervants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; foraſmuch as [h] he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 Take heed to thy ſelf that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou ſeeſt.

14 [i] But in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe

---

* Heb. give.
[a] Chap. 29. 18.
[f] Chap. 8. 19.
[g] 1 Kings 8. 35.
[h] Chap. 6. 6.
[i] Chap. 6. 8.
[k] Chap. 4. 9, 10. & 6. 7.
[l] Pſ. 72. 5, & 89. 20, 30.
[m] Joſh. 1. 3. & 14. 9.
[n] Gen. 15. 18. Exod. 23. 31. Num. 34. 4.
[o] Exod. 23. 27.
[p] Chap. 30. 15.
[q] Chap. 28. 2.
[r] Chap. 28. 15.
Chap. 27. 12, 13. Joſh. 8. 33.
[t] Gen. 12. 6. Judg. 7. 1.
[u] Chap. 5. 32.
[a] Exod. 34. 13. Chap. 7. 5.
* Or, inherit.
[b] Num. 33. 52. Judg. 2. 2.
† Heb. break down.
[c] Ver. 11. Joſh. 9. 27. 1 King. 8. 29. 2 Chron. 7. 12.
[d] Lev. 17. 5.
[e] Ver. 17. Chap. 14. 22. & 15. 19, 20.
[f] Chap. 14. 26.
[g] Ver. 5, 14, 18, 21, 26. & Chap. 14. 23. & 15. 20. & 16. 2, &c. & 17. 8. & 18. 6. & 23. 16. & 26. 2. & 31. 11. Joſh. 18. 1. 1 King. 8. 29. Pſal. 78. 68.
‡ Heb. the choice of your vows.
[h] Chap. 10. 9.
[i] Ver. 11.

Before Christ 1451. choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayst kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: [k] the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart.

k Ver. 22.

16 [l] Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

l Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 7. 26. & 17. 10. Chap. 15. 23. & ver. 23.

17 ¶ Thou mayst not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oyl, or the firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

m Ver. 11. & Chap. 14. 22.

18 [m] But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, in all [y] thou puttest thine hands unto.

a Chap. 14. 27. Eccles 7. 31. * Heb. *all thy days.* e Gen. 15. 18. & 28. 14. Chap. 11. 24. & 19. 8.

19 [n] Take heed to thy self [y], thou forsake not [y] Levite * as long as thou livest upon thy earth.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, [o] as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh (because thy soul longeth to eat flesh) thou mayst eat flesh whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there, be too far from thee; then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

b Ver. 15.

22 [p] Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat *of* them alike.

q Ver. 16. † Heb. *be strong.* r Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 17. 11, 14.

23 [q] Only † be sure that thou eat not the blood: [r] for the blood *is* the life, and thou mayst not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, [s] when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

s Chap. 13. 18.

26 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:

t Lev. 1. 5. 9, 13.

27 And [t] thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou dost *that which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

Before Christ 1451.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou * succeedest them, and dwellest in their land:

* Heb. *inherit, or, possess them.*

30 Take heed to thy self [u] that thou be not snared † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee, and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

u Chap. 7. 16. † Heb. *after them.*

31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every ‡ abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for [x] even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

‡ Heb. *abomination of the.* x Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. Chap. 18. 10. Jer. 32. 35.

32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: [y] thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

y Chap. 4. 2. & 12. 18. Josh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Enticers to idolatry,* 6 *how near soever unto thee,* 9 *are to be stoned to death.* 12 *Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.*

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, [a] and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

a Matth. 24. 24.

2 And [b] the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods (which thou hast not known) and let us serve them;

b See Ch. 18. 22. Jer. 28. 9. Matth. 7. 22.

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God [c] proveth you, to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart, and with all your soul.

c Chap. 8. 2. See Matt. 24. 24. 1 Cor. 11. 19. 2 Thess. 2. 11. Rev. 13. 14.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and [d] cleave unto him.

d Chap. 10. 20.

5 And [e] that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death (because he hath * spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in) [f] so shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

e Chap. 18. 20. Jer. 14. 15. Zech. 13. 3. * Heb. *spoken revolt against the LORD.* f Chap. 22. 21, 22, 24. 1 Cor. 5. 13.

6 ¶ [g] If thy brother the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or [h] the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, intice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

g Chap. 17. 2. h See Gen. 16. 5. Chap. 28. 54. Prov. 5. 20. Mic. 7. 5.

7 *Namely,* of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth, even unto the *other* end of the earth)

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken

Before unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, Christ neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou con-
1451. ceal him.

[i] Chap. 17. 7. [k] Acts 7. 58.

9 But [i] thou shalt surely kill him; [k] thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die: because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

* Heb. bondmen. [l] Chap. 17. 13.

11 And [l] all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

[m] Josh. 22. 11, &c. Judg. 20. 1, 2.

12 ¶ [m] If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

† Or, naughty men. See Judg. 19. 22. 1 Sam. 2. 12. & 25. 25. 2 Chr. 6. 36. [n] 1 John 2. 19. Jude 19.

13 *Certain* men, † the children of Belial, [n] are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which ye have not known)

14 Then shalt thou enquire and make search, and ask diligently: and behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you:

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of

[o] Exod. 22. 20. Lev. 27. 28. Josh. 6. 17.

that city with the edge of the sword, [o] destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever, it shall not be built again.

[p] Chap. 7. 26. ‡ Or, devoted.

17 And [p] there shall cleave nought of the ‡ cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

[q] Chap. 10. 12, 13.

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, [q] to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIV.

¶ *Gods children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning.* 3 *What may be eaten, and what not.*

YE *are* the children of the LORD your God: [a] ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

[a] Lev. 19. 28. & 21. 5. Jer. 16. 6. & 41. 5. & 47. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 13. [b] Chap. 7. 6. & 26. 18.

2 [b] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

[c] Lev. 11. 2, &c.

4 [c] These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow-

* Or, bison. † Heb. aleph.

deer, and the wild goat, and the ‡ * pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois,

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and Before cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth Christ the cud amongst the beasts; that ye shall eat. 1451.

7 Nevertheless, these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the cony: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, [d] nor touch their dead carcase.

[d] Lev. 11. 27.

9 ¶ [e] These ye shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

[e] Lev. 11. 9.

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales, ye may not eat: it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, & the great owl, & the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the [f] bat.

[f] Lev. 11. 19.

19 And [g] every creeping thing that flieth, *is* unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

[g] See Lev. 11. 21.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of it self: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayst sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. [h] Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

[h] Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26.

22 [i] Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

[i] Chap. 12. 6, 17.

23 [k] And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oyl, and [l] the firstlings of thy herds, and of thy flocks: that thou mayst learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

[k] Chap. 12. 5. [l] Chap. 15. 19, 20.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, *or* if the place be too far from thee which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn it into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose.

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul * desireth: and thou shalt eat

* Heb. asketh of thee.

Before Chriſt 1451.

eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt rejoyce, thou and thine houſhold.

27 And [m] the Levite that *is* within thy gates, thou ſhalt not forſake him: for [n] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ [o] At the end of three years thou ſhalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increaſe the ſame year, and ſhalt lay *it* up within thy gates.

29 [p] And the Levite (becauſe [q] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, & the widow, which *are* within they gates, ſhall come, and ſhall eat and be ſatisfied; that [r] the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doſt.

m Chap. 12. 19.
n Numb. 18. 20. Chap. 18. 1.
o Chap. 26. 12. Amos 4. 4.
p Chap. 26. 12.
q Verſe 27.
r See Mal. 3. 10.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The ſeventh year a year of releaſe for the poor.* 7 *It muſt be no let of lending or giving.*

AT the end of [a] *every* ſeven years, thou ſhalt make a releaſe.

2 And this *is* the manner of the releaſe: Every * creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour, ſhall releaſe *it*, he ſhall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother, becauſe it is called the LORDS releaſe.

3 [b] Of a foreigner thou mayſt exact *it again*: but *that* which is thine with thy brother, thine hand ſhall releaſe:

4 † Save when there ſhall be no poor among you: for the LORD ſhall greatly bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it:

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all theſe commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God bleſſeth thee, as he promiſed thee, and [c] thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, but thou ſhalt not borrow; and thou ſhalt reign over many nations, but they ſhall not reign over thee.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou ſhalt not harden thy heart, nor ſhut thine hand from thy poor brother:

8 [d] But thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto him, and ſhalt ſurely lend him ſufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

9 Beware that there be not a ‡ thought in thy * wicked heart, ſaying, The ſeventh year, the year of releaſe is at hand: and thine [e] eye be evil againſt thy poor brother, and thou giveſt him nought, and he cry unto the LORD againſt thee, and it be ſin unto thee.

10 Thou ſhalt ſurely give him, and thine heart ſhall not be grieved when thou giveſt unto him: becauſe that for this thing the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteſt thine hand unto.

11 For [f] the poor ſhall never ceaſe out of the land: therefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor and to thy needy, in thy land.

a Exod. 21. 2. & 23. 10. Lev. 25. 2. 4. Chap. 31. 10. Jer. 34. 14.
* Heb. *maſter of the lending of his hand.*
b See Ch. 23. 20.
† Or, *To the end that there be no poor among you.*
c Chap. 28. 12, 44.
d Matth. 5. 42. Luke 6. 34, 35.
‡ Heb. *word.*
* Heb. *Belial.*
e Chap. 28. 54, 56. Prov. 23. 6. & 28. 22. Matth. 20. 15.
f Matth. 26. 11. John 12. 8.

12 ¶ *And* [g] if thy brother an Hebrew man or an Hebrew woman be ſold unto thee, and ſerve thee ſix years; then in the ſeventh year thou ſhalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou ſendeſt him out free from thee, thou ſhalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou ſhalt furniſh him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepreſs: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee, thou ſhalt give unto him.

15 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it ſhall be if he ſay unto thee, I will not go away from thee (becauſe he loveth thee and thine houſe, becauſe he is well with thee)

17 [h] Then thou ſhalt take an aul, and thruſt *it* through his ear unto the door, and he ſhall be thy ſervant for ever: and alſo unto thy maid-ſervant thou ſhalt do likewiſe.

18 It ſhall not ſeem hard unto thee when thou ſendeſt him away free from thee; for he hath been worth [i] a double hired ſervant *to thee*, in ſerving thee ſix years: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all that thou doſt.

19 ¶ [k] All the firſtling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou ſhalt ſanctifie unto the LORD thy God: thou ſhalt do no work with the firſtling of thy bullock, nor ſhear the firſtling of thy ſheep.

20 [l] Thou ſhalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe, thou and thy houſhold.

21 [m] And if there be *any* blemiſh therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemiſh, thou ſhalt not ſacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou ſhalt eat it within thy gates: [n] the unclean and the clean *perſon ſhall eat it* alike, as the roe-buck, and as the hart.

23 [o] Only thou ſhalt not eat the blood thereof: thou ſhalt pour it upon the ground as water.

g Exod. 21. 2. Jer. 34. 14.
h Exod. 21. 6.
i See Iſa. 16. 14. & 21. 16.
k Exod. 13. 2. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 3. 13.
l Chap. 12. 7, 17. & 14. 23. & 16. 11, 14.
m Lev. 22. 20. Chap. 17. 1. Eccluſ 35. 12.
n Chap. 12. 15.
o Chap. 12. 16, 23.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The feaſt of the paſſover*, 9 *of weeks*, 13 *of tabernacles*, 18 *of judges and juſtice*. 21 *Groves and images are forbidden.*

OBſerve the [a] month of Abib, and keep the paſſover unto the LORD thy God: for [b] in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt [c] by night.

2 Thou ſhalt therefore ſacrifice the paſſover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and [d] the herd, in the [e] place which the LORD ſhall chooſe to place his name there.

3 [f] Thou ſhalt eat no leavened bread with it: ſeven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction: (for thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt in haſte)

a Exod. 12. 2, &c.
b Exod. 13. 4.
c Exod. 12. 29, 42.
d Numb. 28. 19.
e Chap. 12. 5.
f Exod. 12. 15, 19. & 34. 18.

Before Chriſt 1451.

Before that thou mayſt remember the day when thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life.

g Exod. 34. 25. h Exod. 12. 10.

4 g And there ſhall be no leavened bread ſeen with thee in all thy coaſts ſeven days, h neither ſhall there *any thing* of the fleſh which thou ſacrificedſt the firſt day at even, remain all night until the morning.

* Or, kill.

5 Thou mayſt not * ſacrifice the paſſover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe to place his name in, there

i Exod. 12. 6.

thou ſhalt ſacrifice the paſſover i at even, at the going down of the ſun, at the ſeaſon that thou cameſt forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou ſhalt roſt and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe: and thou ſhalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

† Heb. reſtraint.

8 Six days thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread, and on the ſeventh day *ſhall be* a † ſolemn aſſembly to the LORD thy God: thou ſhalt do no work *therein*.

k Exod. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 15. Numb. 28. 26.

9 ¶ k Seven weeks ſhalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the ſeven weeks from *ſuch time as* thou beginneſt *to put* the ſickle to the corn.

‡ Or. ſufficiency.

10 And thou ſhalt keep the feaſt of weeks unto the LORD thy God with ‡ a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou ſhalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee.

11 And thou ſhalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath choſen to place his name there.

12 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in Egypt: and thou ſhalt obſerve and do theſe ſtatutes.

l Exod. 23. 16. Lev. 23. 34. Numb. 29. 12. * Heb. floor, and thy wine-preſs.

13 ¶ l Thou ſhalt obſerve the feaſt of tabernacles ſeven days, after that thou haſt gathered in thy * corn, and thy wine.

m Neh. 8. 9, &c.

14 And m thou ſhalt rejoice in thy feaſt, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite, the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

n

15 Seven days ſhalt thou keep a ſolemn feaſt unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe: becauſe the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy increaſe, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou ſhalt ſurely rejoice.

n Exod. 23. 14. 17. & 34. 23.

16 ¶ n Three times in a year ſhall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe: in the feaſt of unleavened bread, and in the feaſt of weeks, and in the feaſt of tabernacles: and o they ſhall not appear before the LORD empty.

Before Chriſt 1451.

17 Every man *ſhall give* * as he is able, according to the bleſſing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

o Exod. 23. 15. & 34. 20. Eccius 35. 4. * Heb. according to the gift of his hand.

18 ¶ p Judges and officers ſhalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they ſhall judge the people with juſt judgment.

p Chap. 1. 16. 1 Chron. 23. 4. & 26. 29. 2 Chron. 19. 8.

19 Thou ſhalt not wreſt judgment, thou ſhalt not reſpect perſons, q neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wiſe, and pervert the † words of the righteous.

q Exod. 23. 8. Lev. 19. 15. Prov. 17. 8, 23. Eccleſ. 7. 7. Ecclus 20. 29. † Or, matters.

20 ‡ That which is altogether juſt ſhalt thou follow, that thou mayſt live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

‡ Heb. juſtice, juſtice.

21 ¶ r Thou ſhalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou ſhalt make thee.

r Exod. 34. 13.

22 s Neither ſhalt thou ſet thee up *any* * image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

s Levit. 26. 1. * Or, ſtatue, or, pillar.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Things ſacrificed muſt be ſound.* 2 *Idolaters muſt be ſlain.* 14 *The election,* 16 *and duty of a king.*

THou a ſhalt not ſacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or † ſheep, wherein is blemiſh, *or* any evil-favouredneſs: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

a Chap. 15. 21. Mal. 1. 8. † Or, goat.

2 ¶ b If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedneſs, in the ſight of the LORD thy God, in tranſgreſſing his covenant,

b Chap. 13. 6.

3 And hath gone and ſerved other gods, and worſhipped them, either c the ſun, or moon, or any of the hoſt of heaven, d which I have not commanded;

c Chap. 4. 19. Job 31. 26. d Jer. 7. 22, 23. e Lev. 24. 7, 14. Joſh. 7. 25.

4 And it be told thee, and thou haſt heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and behold *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* ſuch abomination is wrought in Iſrael:

f Num. 35. 30. Chap. 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Hebr. 10. 28.

5 Then ſhalt thou bring forth that man or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and e ſhalt ſtone them with ſtones, till they die.

g Chap. 13. 9. Act. 7. 58.

6 f At the mouth of two witneſſes, or three witneſſes, ſhall he that is worthy of death, be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witneſs he ſhall not be put to death.

h Chap. 13. 5. & 19. 19. i 2 Chron. 19. 10. Hag. 2. 11. Mal. 2. 7.

7 g The hands of the witneſſes ſhall be firſt upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people: ſo h thou ſhalt put the evil away from among you.

k See Exo. 21. 13, 20, 22. 28. & 22. 2. Numb. 35. 11, 16, 19. Chap. 19. 4, 10.

8 ¶ i If there ariſe a matter too hard for thee in judgment, k between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between ſtroke and ſtroke, *being* matters of controverſie within thy gates: then ſhalt thou ariſe, l and get thee up

l Chap. 12. 5. & 19. 17. Pſalm 122. 5.

into

Before Christ 1451.

into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And [m] thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and [n] unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall choose) shall shew thee, and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand nor to the left.

12 And [o] the man that will do presumptuously, * and will not hearken unto the priest (P that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

13 [q] And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, [r] I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me:

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee [s] whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* [t] from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayst not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply [v] horses to himself, nor cause the people [x] to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as [y] the LORD hath said unto you, [z] Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that [a] his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 [b] And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of [c] *that which is* before the priests the Levites.

19 And [d] it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, & that he turn not aside from the commandment to the right hand or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom; he, and his children in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Lord is the priests and Levites inheritance.* 15 *Christ the Prophet is to be heard.* 20 *The presumptuous prophet is to die.*

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, [a] shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they [b] shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and [c] they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 [d] The first-fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oyl, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For [e] the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, [f] to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind [g] unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside * that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after [ŷ] abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter [h] to pass through the fire, [i] *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

11 [k] Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a [l] necromancer.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be † perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations which thou shalt ‡ possess, hearkned unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

15 ¶ [m] The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, [n] in the day of the assembly, saying, [o] Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God; neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, [p] They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 [q] I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and [r] will put my words in his mouth, [s] and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will

m See Jer. 18. 18.
n Chap. 19. 17.
o Numb. 15. 30. Ezra 10. 8. Hos. 4. 4.
* Heb. *not to hearken.*
p Chap. 18. 5, 7.
q Chap. 13. 11.
r 1 Sam. 8. 5.
s See 1 Sam. 9. 15. & 10. 24. & 16. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10. t Jer. 30. 21.
v 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26, 28. x Isa. 31. 1. Ezek. 17. 15.
y Exod. 13. 17. Num. 14. 3, 4.
z Chap. 28. 68. Hosea 11. 5. See Jer. 42. 15.
a See 1 King. 11. 3, 4.
b 2 King. 11. 12.
c Chap. 31. 9. See 2 Kin. 22. 8.
d Josh. 1. 8.
a Num. 18. 20. Chap. 10. 9.
b 1 Cor. 9. 13.
* Heb. *his sales by the fathers.*
ŷ Or, *uprights*, or, *sincere.*
h Lev. 18. 21.
i Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Isa. 8. 19.
k Lev. 20. 27.
l 1 Sam. 28. 7.
† Or, *upright*, or, *sincere.*
‡ Or, *inherit.*
m John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.
n Chap. 9. 10.
o Exod. 20. 19. Hebr. 12. 19.
p Chap. 5. 28.
q John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.
r Isa. 51. 16.
s John 4. 25. & 8. 28. & 12. 49, 50.

Before not hearken unto my words which he shall speak
Christ in my name, I will require *it* of him.
1451. 20 But [r] the prophet which shall presume to
[r] Chap. speak a word in my name, which I have not
13. 5. commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in
Jer. 14. the name of other gods, [u] even that prophet
14. shall die.
Zech. 13. 3. [u] Acts 3. 23.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which [y] LORD hath not spoken?

[x] Jer. 28. 9. [y] See Ch. 18. 2.

22 [x] When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, [y] if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The cities of refuge.* 16 *The punishment of a false witness.*

[a] Chap. 12. 29.

WHen the LORD thy God [a] hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou * succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

[*] Heb. *inherit est*, or, *possessest.*

2 [b] Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

[b] Exod. 21. 13. Num. 35. 10. Josh. 20. 2.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

[c] Chap. 4. 42.

4 ¶ And [c] this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past,

[†] Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*

5 As when *a man* goeth into the wood with his neighbour, to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the ‡ head slippeth from the * helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

[‡] Heb. *iron.* [*] Heb. *wood.* [†] Heb. *findeth.*

6 [d] Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and ‡ slay him, whereas he *was* not worthy of death, in as much as he hated him not * in time past.

[d] Num. 35. 12. [‡] Heb. *smite him in life.* [*] Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God [e] enlarge thy coast (as he hath sworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

[e] Gen. 15. 18. Chap. 12. 20.

9 (If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways) [f] then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:

[f] Josh. 20. 7.

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

[g] Exod. 21. 12, &c. Num. 35. 16, 24. Chap. 27. 24. [†] Heb. *in life.*

11 ¶ But [g] if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

Before Christ 1451.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him, [h] but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

[h] Num. 35. 33, 34.

14 ¶ [i] Thou shalt not remove thy neighbours *land*-mark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

[i] Chap. 20. 17. Prov. 22. 28. Hos. 5. 10.

15 ¶ [k] One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses shall the matter be established.

[k] Num. 35. 30. Chap. 17. 6. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim 5. 19. Hebr. 10. 28.

16 ¶ If a false witness rise up against any man to testifie against him ‡ *that which is* wrong:

[‡] Or, *falling away.*

17 Then both the men between whom the controversie *is*, shall stand before the LORD, [l] before the priests, and the judges which shall be in those days.

[l] Chap. 17. 9.

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsly against his brother:

19 [m] Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so [n] shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

[m] Prov. 19. 5, 9. Dan. 13. 62. [n] Chap. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 21. 21. & 22. 21, 24. & 24. 7.

20 [o] And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

[o] Chap. 21. 21.

21 And thine eye shall not pity, *but* [p] life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

[p] Exod 21. 23. Le. 24. 20. Matt. 5. 38.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The priests exhortation to encourage the people to battle.* 10 *How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace.* 16 *What cities must be devoted.*

WHen thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest [a] horses and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[a] See Psa 20. 7. Isa. 31. 1.

2 And it shall be when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, you approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts * faint, fear not and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them.

[*] Heb. *be tender.* [†] Heb. *make haste.*

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not [b] dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

[b] See Neh. 12. 27. Psal. 30. title.

6 And

Before Christ 1451.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* * eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

* Heb. made it common? See Lev. 19. 23, 24. Chap. 28. 30.

7 [c] And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in battle, and another man take her.

[c] Chap. 24. 5.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, [d] What man *is there that is* fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethrens heart † faint as well as his heart.

[d] Judg. 7. 3.

† Heb. melt.

9 And it shall be when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies ‡ to lead the people.

‡ Heb. to be in the head of the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, [e] then proclaim peace unto it.

[e] 2 Sam. 20. 18.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be *that* all the people *that is* found therein, shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it.

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, [f] thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.

[f] Num. 33. 7.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and [g] the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof shalt thou ‡ take unto thy self: and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

[g] Josh. 8. 2.

‡ Heb. spoil.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But [h] of the cities of these people which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing ŷ breatheth:

[h] Num. 33. 52. Chap. 7. 1, 2.

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayst eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (* for the tree of the field *is* mans *life*) † to employ *them* in the siege.

* Or, for, O man, the tree of the field is to be imployed in the siege.

† Heb. it go from before thee.

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until ‡ it be subdued.

‡ Heb. it come down.

CHAP. XXI.

Before Christ 1451.

1 *The expiation of an uncertain murder.* 15 *The first-born is not to be disinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A stubborn son is to be stoned to death.*

IF *one* be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders, and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain.

3 And it shall be *that* the city *which is* next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke.

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near (for [a] them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD) and [b] by their * word shall every controversie, and every stroke be *tried*.

[a] Chap. 10. 8. 1 Chron. 23. 13. Ecclus 45. 15.

[b] Chap. 17. 8, 9.

* Heb. mouth.

6 And all the elders of that city *that are* next unto the slain *man*, [c] shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

[c] See Ps. 19. 12. Matth. 27. 24.

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, [d] and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Israels charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

[d] Jonah 1. 14.

† Heb. in the midst.

9 So shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldst have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and she shall shave her head, and ‡ * pare her nails.

‡ Or, suffer to grow.

* Heb. make, or, dress.

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and [e] bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that, thou shalt go in unto her, & be her husband, & she shall be thy wife.

[e] See Ps. 45. 10.

14 And it shall be if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will, but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, [f] because thou hast humbled her.

[f] Judg. 19. 24.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved

Before Christ 1451.

and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the first-born son be hers that was hated:

g Gen. 29. 33.
h 2 Chr. 11. 19, 21.

16 Then it shall be, [h] when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved, first-born, before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the first-born:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the first-born, [i] by giving him a double portion of all * that he hath: for he *is* [k] the beginning of his strength, the right of the first-born *is* his.

i See 1 Chron. 5. 1.
* Heb. *that is found with him.*
k Gen. 49. 3.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that* when they have chastned him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: [l] so shalt thou put evil away from among you, and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

l Chap. 13. 5. & 19. 19. 20. & 22. 21, 24.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 [m] His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day (for [n] he that is hanged, *is* † accursed of God) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

m Josh. 8. 29. & 10. 26.
n Gal. 3. 13.
† Heb. *the curse of God.* See Num. 25. 4. Josh. 10. 26. 2 Sam. 21. 6.

CHAP. XXII.

Of humanity toward brethren, and divers other laws.

THou [a] shalt not see thy brothers ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

a Exod. 23. 4.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass, and so shalt thou do with his raiment, and with all lost thing of thy brothers which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayst not hide thy self.

b Exod. 23. 5.

4 ¶ [b] Thou shalt not see thy brothers ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a womans garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

Before Christ 1451.

6 ¶ If a birds nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young.

7 *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayst prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ [c] Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the * fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of the vineyard be defiled.

c Levit. 19. 19.
* Heb. *fulness of thy seed.*

10 ¶ [d] Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

d See 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16.

11 ¶ [e] Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

e Levit. 19. 19.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee [f] fringes upon the four † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou covereſt *thy self.*

f Num. 15. 38. Matth. 23. 5.
† Heb. *wings.*

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasion of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsels virginity, unto the elders of the city in the gate.

16 And the damsels father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her,

17 And lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughters virginity: and they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him.

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife, he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her fathers house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her fathers house: [g] so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

g Chap. 13. 5.

22 ¶ [h] If a man be found lying with a woman married

h Lev. 20. 10. John 8. 5.

Before Christ 1451.

married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her:

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, [i] because he hath humbled his neighbours wife: [k] so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

[i] Chap. 21. 14.
[k] Ver. 21, 22.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man * force her, & lie with her: then the man only that lay with her, shall die.

* Or, *taketh strong hold of her.*

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing, *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

[l] Exod. 22. 16.

28 ¶ [l] If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found:

29 Then the man that lay with her, shall give unto the damsels father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

[m] Levit. 18. 8. & 20. 11. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[n] See Ruth. 3. 9. Ezek. 16. 8.

30 ¶ [m] A man shall not take his fathers wife, nor [n] discover his fathers skirt.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Who may, or who may not enter into the congregation. 9 Uncleanness to be avoided in the camp.

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD: even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

[a] Neh. 13. 1.

3 [a] An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

[b] See Ch. 2. 29.
[c] Num. 22. 5, 6.

4 [b] Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and [c] because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

[d] Ezra 9. 12.
† Heb. *good.*

6 [d] Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their † prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, shall enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their third generation.

Before Christ 1451.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

[e] Lev. 15. 16.

10 ¶ [e] If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp.

* Heb. *turneth toward.*
[f] Lev. 15. 5.

11 But it shall be when evening * cometh on, [f] he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again.*

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad.

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it shall be when thou † wilt ease thy self abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back, and cover that which cometh from thee.

† Heb. *sittest down.*

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shall thy camp be holy, that he see no ‡ unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

‡ Heb. *nakedness of any thing.*

[g] 1 Sam. 30. 15.

15 ¶ [g] Thou shalt not deliver unto his master, the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee.

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, [h] in that place which he shall choose, in one of thy gates where it * liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

[h] Chap. 12. 5.
* Heb. *is good for him.*

17 ¶ There shall be no † whore [i] of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

† Or, *sodomitess.*
[i] Lev. 19. 29. See Prov. 2. 16.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

[k] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Neh. 5. 2, 7. Psalm 15. 5. Luke 6. 34, 35.

19 ¶ [k] Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

20 [l] Unto a stranger thou mayst lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

[l] See Lev. 19. 34. & Chap. 15. 2.

[m] Num. 30. 2. Eccles. 5. 4.

21 ¶ [m] When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbours vineyard, then thou mayst eat grapes thy fill, at

Before Christ 1451. at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing-corn of thy neighbours, [n] then thou mayst pluck the ears with thine hand: but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbours standing-corn.

n Matth. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23. Luk. 6. 1.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Of divorce.* 6, 10 *Of pledges.* 7 *Of man-stealers.* 8 *Of leprosie.* 14 *The hire is to be given.* 16 *Of justice.*

p Matth. 5. 31. & 19. 7. Mark 10. 4.

WHen a [a] man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found * some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

* Heb. *matter of nakedness.* † Heb. *cutting off.*

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another mans *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her to *be* his wife;

q Jer. 3. 1.

4 [b] Her former husband which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD, and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

r Chap. 20. 7.

5 ¶ [c] When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, ‡ neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

‡ Heb. *not any thing shall pass upon him.*

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh *a mans* life to pledge.

7 ¶ [d] If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die, [e] and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

d Exod. 21. 16.

e Chap. 19. 19.

8 ¶ Take heed, in [f] the plague of leprosie, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

f Lev. 13. and 14. 2.

1490. 9 Remember what the LORD thy God did [g] unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

g Num. 12. 10.

10 ¶ When thou dost * lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

* Heb. *lend the loan of any thing to, &c.*

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge.

13 [h] In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and [i] bless thee: and [k] it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

h Exod. 22. 26.

i Job 31. 20.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates.

k Chap. 6. 25. Psal. 106. 31. & 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27.

15 At his day [l] thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it, for he *is* poor, and * setteth his heart upon it: [m] lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

l Levit. 19. 13. Jer. 22. 13. Tobit 4. 14. Jam. 5. 4.

* Heb. *lifteth his soul unto it.*

16 [n] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

Psal. 25. 7. & 86. 4. m Jam. 5. 4. n 2 King. 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

17 ¶ [o] Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless, [p] nor take a widows raiment to pledge.

o Exod. 22. 21, 22. Prov. 22. 22. Isa. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28. & 22. 3. Ezek. 22. 29. Zech. 7. 10.

18 But [q] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

p Exod. 22. 26.

q Ver. 22.

19 ¶ [r] When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

r Lev. 19. 9. & 23. 22.

20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, † thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

† Heb. *thou shalt not bough it after thee.*

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* ‡ afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

‡ Heb. *after thee.*

22 And [s] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

s Ver. 18.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Stripes must not exceed forty.* 4 *The ox is not to be muzzled.* 5 *Of raising seed unto a brother.* 11 *Of the immodest woman.* 13 *Of unjust weights.* 17 *The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.*

IF there be a controversie between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them, then they shall justifie the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, [a] and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

a Mat. 10. 17. b 2 Cor. 11. 24.

3 [b] Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

c Prov. 12. 10. 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

4 ¶ [c] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he * treadeth out *the corn*.

* Heb. *thresheth.*

5 [d] If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the

d Matt. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.

dead

Before Christ 1451.

dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her * husbands brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, *that* the first-born which she beareth, shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his † brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, [e] My husbands brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her:

9 Then shall his brothers wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shall cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her*.

13 ¶ [f] Thou shalt not have in thy bag ‡ divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house * divers measures, a great and a small.

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthned in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For [g] all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ [h] Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, [i] when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt blot out ŷ remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The confession of him that offereth the basket of first-fruits.* 16 *The covenant between God and the people.*

AND it shall be when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein:

2 [a] That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, [b] A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and [c] he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation great, mighty, and populous.

6 And [d] the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

7 And [e] when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression.

8 And [f] the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt, with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and hony.

10 And now behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me: and thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase, the third year, *which is* [g] the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

14 [h] I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the

---

* Or, next kinsman. Gen. 38. 8. Ruth 1. 12, 13.

† Or, next kinsmans wife.

e Ruth. 4. 7.

‡ Heb. a stone and a stone.

* Heb. an ephah and an ephah.

f Levit. 19. 35, 36. Prov. 11. 1. Ezek. 45. 10.

g Prov. 11. 1.

h Exod. 17. 8.

i 2 Sam. 15. 3.

a Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Chap. 16. 10.

b Hos. 12. 12.

c Gen. 46. 1.

d Exod. 1. 11.

e Exod. 2. 23.

f Exod. 12. 37.

g Ch. 14. 28.

h Hos. 9. 4.

Before Christ 1451.

Before the dead: *but* I have hearkned to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou haſt commanded me.

i Iſa. 63. 15. Zech. 2. 13. 15 i Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bleſs thy people Iſrael, and the land which thou haſt given us, as thou ſwareſt unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do theſe ſtatutes and judgments: thou ſhalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul.

17 Thou haſt avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his ſtatutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice.

k Exod. 19. 5. Ch. 7. 6. & 14. 2. 18 And k the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promiſed thee, and that *thou* ſhouldſt keep all his commandments:

l Ch. 4. 7, 8. & 28. 1. 19 And to make thee l high above all nations which he hath made, in praiſe, and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayſt be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath ſpoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The people are to write the law upon ſtones,* 5 *and to build an altar of whole ſtones.* 14 *The curſes pronounced on mount Ebal.*

AND Moſes with the elders of Iſrael, commanded the people, ſaying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

a Joſh. 4. 1. 2 And it ſhall be on the day a when you ſhall paſs over Jordan unto the land which the

b Joſh. 8. 32. LORD thy God giveth thee, that b thou ſhalt ſet thee up great ſtones, and plaiſter them with plaiſter.

3 And thou ſhalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art paſſed over, that thou mayſt go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and hony: as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee.

c Joſh. 8. 30. 4 Therefore it ſhall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye ſhall ſet up theſe ſtones, which I command you this day, c in mount Ebal, and thou ſhalt plaiſter them with plaiſter.

d Exod. 20. 25. Joſh. 8. 31. 5 And there ſhalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of ſtones: d thou ſhalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

6 Thou ſhalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole ſtones; and thou ſhalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou ſhalt offer peace-offerings, and ſhalt eat there, and rejoyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou ſhalt write upon the ſtones all the words of this law, very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moſes, and the prieſts the Levites ſpake unto all Iſrael, ſaying, Take heed, and hearken, O Iſrael, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou ſhalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moſes charged the people the ſame day, ſaying,

e Judg. 9. 7. 12 Theſe ſhall ſtand e upon mount Gerizzim to bleſs the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Joſeph, and Benjamin.

f Ch. 29. Joſh. 8. 33. * Heb. *for a curſing.* 13 And f theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Ebal * to curſe; Reuben, Gad, and Aſher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

g Joſh. 8. 33. Dan. 9. 11. 14 ¶ And g the Levites ſhall ſpeak, and ſay unto all the men of Iſrael with a loud voice,

h Exod. 20. 4, 23. & 34. 17. Levit. 19. 4. & 26. 1. Ch. 4. 16, 23. & 5. 8. i See Jer. 11. 5. 1 Cor. 14. 16. 15 h Curſed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftſman, and putteth *it* in *a* ſecret *place:* and all the people ſhall anſwer and ſay, i Amen.

k Exod. 20. 12. 21. 17. Lev. 19. 3. 16 k Curſed *be* he that ſetteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

l Chap. 19. 14. Prov. 22. 28. 17 l Curſed *be* he that removeth his neighbours land-mark: and all ỹ people ſhall ſay, Amen.

m Lev. 19. 14. 18 m Curſed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

n Exod. 22. 21, 22. Chap. 10. 18. 19 n Curſed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the ſtranger, fatherleſs, and widow: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

o Levit. 18. 8. Chap. 22. 30. 20 o Curſed *be* he that lieth with his fathers wife; becauſe he uncovereth his fathers ſkirt: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

p Lev. 18. 23. 21 p Curſed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beaſt: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

q Lev. 18. 9. 22 q Curſed *be* he that lieth with his ſiſter, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

r Lev. 18. 17. & 20. 14. 23 r Curſed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

s Exod. 20. 13. & 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Num. 35. 31. Chap. 19. 11. 24 s Curſed *be* he that ſmiteth his neighbour ſecretly: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

t Exod. 23. 8. Chap. 10. 17. & 16. 19. Ezek. 22. 12. 25 t Curſed *be* he that taketh reward to ſlay an innocent perſon: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

u Jer. 11. 3. Gal. 3. 10. 26 u Curſed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The bleſſings for obedience.* 15 *The curſes for diſobedience.*

a Levit. 26. 3. AND it ſhall come to paſs, a if thou ſhalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day; that the LORD thy God, b will ſet thee on high above all nations of the earth.

b Chap. 26. 19. 2 And all theſe bleſſings ſhall come on thee, and

Before Christ 1451.

Before and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

[c] Gen. 49. 25. Ps. 127. 3.

4 Blessed *shall be* [c] the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

[*] Or, dough, or, kneading-trough.

5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy * store.

[d] Psal. 121. 8.

6 [d] Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

[e] Ver. 25.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee [e] to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

[†] Or, barns.

8 The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy † store-houses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto: and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

[f] Exod. 19. 5, 6. Chap. 7. 6.

9 [f] The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD, and they shall be afraid of thee.

[g] Chap. 30. 9. &c.

11 And [g] the LORD shall make thee plenteous ‡ in goods, in the fruit of thy * body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

[‡] Or, for good. [*] Heb. belly.

12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and [h] thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

[h] Chap. 15. 6.

[i] Isai. 9. 14, 15.

13 And the LORD shall make thee [i] the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day to observe and to do *them*:

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

[k] Levit. 26. 14. Lam. 2. 17. Dan. 9. 11, 12. Mal. 2. 2. Bar. 1. 20.

15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, [k] if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

18 Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto, * for to do; until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings whereby thou hast forsaken me.

[*] Heb. which thou wouldst do.

21 The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

[l] Lev. 26. 16.

22 [l] The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the † sword, and with [m] blasting, and with mildew: and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

[†] Or, drought. [m] Amos 4. 9.

[n] Levit. 26. 19.

23 And [n] thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron.

24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

[o] Ver. 7. Chap. 32. 30. Isa. 30. 17.

25 [o] The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and [p] shalt be ‡ removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

[p] Jer. 15. 4. & 24. 9. Ezek. 23. 46. [‡] Heb. for a removing.

[q] Psal. 79. 2.

26 And [q] thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away.

[r] Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20. [r] Exod. 9. 9. & 15. 26. [s] 1 Sam. 5. 6. Psal. 78. 66.

27 The LORD will smite thee with [r] the botch of Egypt, and with [s] the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

28 The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart.

[t] Job 5. 14. Isa. 59. 10.

29 And thou shalt [t] grope at noon-days, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed, and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee*.

[u] Jer. 8. 10. [x] Job 31. 8. Jer. 12. 13. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13. [y] Chap. 20. 6. [*] Heb. profane, or, use it as common meat: as Chap. 20. 6. [†] Heb. shall not return to thee.

30 [u] Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: [x] thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: [y] thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not * gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them*.

[z] Levit. 26. 16. Jer. 5. 17.

32 Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thine hand.

33 [z] The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not, eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway:

[a] Ver. 67.

34 So that thou shalt be mad, [a] for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 The

Before Chriſt 1451.

35 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a ſore botch that cannot be healed, from the ſole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD ſhall bring thee, and [b] thy king which thou ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation which neither thou, nor thy fathers have known; and [c] there ſhalt thou ſerve other gods, wood and ſtone.

37 And thou ſhalt become [d] an aſtoniſhment, a proverb, [e] and a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD ſhall lead thee.

38 [f] Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather *but* little in: for the locuſt ſhall conſume it.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards and dreſs *them*, but ſhalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*: for the worms ſhall eat them.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thy ſelf* with the oyl: for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruit*.

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters, but * thou ſhalt not enjoy them: for they ſhall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſt † conſume.

43 The ſtranger that *is* within thee ſhall get up above thee very high; and thou ſhalt come down very low.

44 He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: [g] he ſhall be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail.

45 Moreover, all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed: becauſe thou hearkneds not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they ſhall be upon thee for a ſign and for a wonder, and upon thy ſeed for ever.

47 Becauſe thou ſervedſt not the LORD thy God with joyfulneſs, and with gladneſs of heart, [h] for the abundance of all *things*:

48 Therefore ſhalt thou ſerve thine enemies which the LORD ſhall ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in nakedneſs, and in want of all *things*: and he [i] ſhall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have deſtroyed thee.

49 [k] The LORD ſhall bring a nation againſt thee from far, from the end of the earth, [l] *as ſwift* as the eagle flieth, a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not ‡ underſtand:

50 A nation * of fierce countenance, [m] which ſhall not regard the perſon of the old, nor ſhew favour to the young.

51 And he ſhall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be deſtroyed: which *alſo* ſhall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oyl, *or* ŷ increaſe of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have deſtroyed thee.

52 And he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou truſtedſt, throughout all thy land: and he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And [n] thou ſhalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the fleſh of thy ſons and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee) in the ſiege and in the ſtraitneſs, wherewith thine enemies ſhall deſtreſs thee:

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you and very delicate, his eye ſhall be evil toward his brother, and toward [o] the wife of his boſom, and towards the remnant of his children which he ſhall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the fleſh of his children whom he ſhall eat: becauſe he hath nothing left him in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall deſtreſs thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to ſet the ſole of her foot upon the ground for delicateneſs and tenderneſs, her eye ſhall be evil towards the husband of her boſom, and towards her ſon, and towards her daughter,

57 And towards her ‡ young one that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which ſhe ſhall bear: for ſhe ſhall eat them for want of all *things* ſecretly in the ſiege and ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemy ſhall diſtreſs thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not obſerve to do all the words of this law *that are* written in this book, that thou mayſt fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy ſeed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and ſore ſickneſſes, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all [p] the diſeaſes of Egypt, which thou waſt afraid of; and they ſhall cleave unto thee.

61 Alſo every ſickneſs, and every plague which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD * bring upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

62 And ye [q] ſhall be left few in number, whereas ye were [r] as the ſtars of heaven for multitude: becauſe thou wouldſt not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as the LORD rejoyced over you to do you good, and to multiply you: ſo the LORD [s] will rejoyce over you to deſtroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye ſhall be plucked from off the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

64 And the LORD [t] ſhall ſcatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto

Before Chriſt 1451.

[b] 2 Kings 17. 4. & 24. 12. & 25. 7. 2 Chron. 33. 11.
[c] Chap. 4. 28. Jer. 16. 13.
[d] 1 Kings 9. 7. Jer. 24. 9. & 25. 9. Zech. 8. 13.
[e] Pſal. 44. 14.
[f] Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.
* Heb. *they ſhall not be thine.*
† Or, *poſſeſſ.*
[g] Ver. 13. Lam. 1. 5.
[h] Ch. 32. 25.
[i] Jer. 28. 14.
[k] Jer. 5. 15. & 6. 23. Luk. 19. 43.
[l] Jer. 48. 40. & 49. 22. Lam. 4. 19. Hoſ. 8. 1.
‡ Heb. *hear.*
* Heb. *ſtrong of face.*
Prov. 7. 13. Eccleſ. 8. 1. Dan. 8. 23.
[m] Iſa. 47. 6.
[n] Levit 26. 29. 2 King. 6. 28. 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3.
† Heb. *belly.*
[o] Chap. 13. 6.
‡ Heb. *after-birth.*
[p] Chap. 7. 15.
* Heb. *cauſe to aſcend.*
[q] Ch. 4. 27.
[r] Ch. 10. 22.
[s] Prov. 1. 26. Iſa. 1. 24.
[t] Lev. 26. 33. Neh. 1. 8. Jer. 16. 13.

Before Christ 1451.

unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

u Amos 9. 4.

65 And u among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind.

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee, and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life.

x Job 7. 4.

67 x In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even: and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning, for the fear of

y Ver. 34.

thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and y for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

z Jer. 44. 7. Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 3. a Ch. 17. 16.

68 And the LORD z shall bring thee into Egypt again, with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, a Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man shall buy *you*.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 *An exhortation to obedience.* 29 *Secret things belong unto God.*

THese *are* the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel, in the land of Moab,

a Chap. 5. 2. 3.

beside a the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them,

b Exod. 19. 4.

b ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

c Chap. 4. 34. & 7. 19.

3 c The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs and those great miracles:

d See Isa. 63. 17. Joh. 8. 43. Eph. 4. 18. 2 Thes. 2. 11. 12.

4 Yet d the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

e Ch. 1. 3. & 8. 4.

5 e And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: f your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine, or strong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

g Numb. 21. 24, 33. Ch. 2. 32. & 3. 1.

7 And when ye came unto this place, g Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them.

h Numb. 32. 33. Ch. 3. 12, 13.

8 And we took their land, and h gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh.

i Ch. 4. 6. Josh. 1. 7. 1 King. 2. 3.

9 i Keep therefore the words of this covenant and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from k the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water:

k See Josh. 9. 21, 23, 27.

12 That thou shouldst * enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

* Heb. *pass.*

13 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, l and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

l See Acts 2. 39. 1 Cor. 7. 14.

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye passed by.

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their † idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them)

† Heb. *dungy gods.*

18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, m whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; n lest there should be among you a root that beareth ‡ * gall and worm-wood,

m Ch. 11. 16.

n Hebr. 12. 15. ‡ Or, *a poisonful herb.* * Heb. *rosh.*

19 And it come to pass when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk o in the † imagination of mine heart, p to add ‡ drunkenness to thirst:

o Num. 15. 39. † Or, *stubbornness.* p Isa. 30. 1. ‡ Heb. *the drunken to the thirsty.*

20 q The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his jealousie shall smoke against that man, and all the curses *that are* written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD r shall blot out his name from under heaven.

q Ezek. 14. 7, 8. r Ch. 9. 14.

21 And the LORD s shall separate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant, *that* * are written in this book of the law:

s Matt. 24. 51. * Heb. *is written.*

22 So that the generations to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

† Heb. *wherewith the LORD hath made it sick.*

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, t and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, u like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his wrath:

t Jer. 17. 6. Zeph. 2. 9. u Gen. 19. 24, 25.

24 Even all nations shall say, x Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

x 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 22. 8.

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken

Before Chriſt 1451.

forſaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and ſerved other gods, and worſhipped them, gods whom they knew not, and * *whom* he had not † given unto them.

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt this land, to bring upon it all the curſes *that are* written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and caſt them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The ſecret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but thoſe *things which are* revealed, *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

* Or, who had not given to them any portion.
† Heb. *divided.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Great mercies promiſed to the penitent.* 11 *The commandment is manifeſt.* 15 *Death and life are ſet before them.*

[a] Lev. 26. 40. [b] Ch. 28.

AND [a] it ſhall come to paſs when [b] all theſe things are come upon thee, the bleſſing and the curſe which I have ſet before thee, and thou ſhalt call *them* to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And ſhalt return unto the LORD thy God, and ſhalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart and with all thy ſoul:

[c] Pſ. 106. 46. & 126. 1. Jer. 32. 37. [d] Pſal. 147. 2.

3 [c] That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compaſſion upon thee, and will return and [d] gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath ſcattered thee.

[e] Chap. 28. 64. Neh. 1. 9.

4 [e] If *any* of thine be driven out unto the utmoſt *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers poſſeſſed, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

[f] Ch. 10. 16. Jer. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26.

6 And [f] the LORD thy God will circumciſe thine heart, and the heart of thy ſeed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy ſoul, that thou mayſt live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all theſe curſes upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which perſecuted thee.

8 And thou ſhalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments, which I command thee this day.

[g] Chap. 28. 11. [h] Jer. 32. 41.

9 [g] And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again [h] rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers:

10 If thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy ſoul.

Before Chriſt 1451.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, [i] it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

[i] Iſa. 45. 19.

12 [k] It *is* not in heaven, that thou ſhouldſt ſay, Who ſhall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

[k] Rom. 10. 6, &c.

13 Neither *is* it beyond the ſea, that thou ſhouldſt ſay, Who ſhall go over the ſea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayſt do it.

15 ¶ See, [l] I have ſet before thee this day life and good, and death and evil:

[l] Ver. 19. Chap. 11. 26.

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes and his judgments, that thou mayſt live and multiply: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, ſo that thou wilt not hear, but ſhalt be drawn away, and worſhip other gods, and ſerve them:

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh, *and that* ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou paſſeſt over Jordan, to go to poſſeſs it.

[m] Chap. 4. 26. [n] Ver. 15.

19 [m] I call heaven and earth to record this day againſt you, *that* [n] I have ſet before you life and death, bleſſing and curſing: therefore chooſe life, that both thou and thy ſeed may live:

20 That thou mayſt love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayſt obey his voice, and that thou mayſt cleave unto him (for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days) that thou mayſt dwell in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Moſes encourageth the people and Joſhua.* 9 *He delivereth the law unto the prieſts, to read it in the ſeventh year to the people.* 14 *God giveth a charge to Joſhua,* 19 *and a ſong to teſtifie againſt the people.*

AND Moſes went and ſpake theſe words unto all Iſrael.

[a] Chap. 34. 7.

2 And he ſaid unto them, [a] I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: alſo the LORD hath ſaid unto me, [b] Thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

[b] Num. 20. 12. & 27. 13. Chap. 3. 27.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee,

Before Chriſt 1451.

thee, *and* he will deſtroy theſe nations from before thee, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs them: *and* Joſhua, he ſhall go over before thee, [c] as the LORD hath ſaid.

c Num. 27. 21. Ch. 3. 28.

4 And the LORD ſhall do unto them [d] as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them whom he deſtroyed.

d Num. 21. 24, 33.

e Ch. 7. 2.

5 And [e] the LORD ſhall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 Be ſtrong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee, [f] he will not fail thee nor forſake thee.

f Joſh. 1. 5. Hebr. 13. 5.

7 ¶ And Moſes called unto Joſhua, and ſaid unto him in the ſight of all Iſrael, Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou muſt go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath ſworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou ſhalt cauſe them to inherit it.

g Exod. 23. 21, 22. & 33. 14.

8 And the LORD, [g] he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee neither forſake thee: [h] fear not neither be diſmayed.

h Joſh. 1. 9.

i Chap. 17. 18.

9 ¶ And Moſes wrote this law, [i] and delivered it unto the prieſts the ſons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Iſrael.

10 And Moſes commanded them, ſaying, At the end of *every* ſeven years, in the ſolemnity of the [k] year of releaſe, in the feaſt of tabernacles,

k Chap. 15. 1.

11 When all Iſrael is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe: [l] thou ſhalt read this law before all Iſrael, in their hearing.

l Joſh. 8. 34, 35. Neh. 8. 1, 2, 5, &c.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and obſerve to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thy days approach that thou muſt die: call Joſhua, and preſent your ſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that [m] I may give him a charge. And Moſes and Joſhua went, and preſented themſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

m Num. 27. 19.

n Exod. 33. 9.

15 And [n] the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud ſtood over the door of the tabernacle.

* Heb. *lie down,* 2 Sam. 7. 12.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thou ſhalt * ſleep with thy fathers, and this people will riſe up, and go a whoring after the gods of the ſtrangers of the land whither they go *to be* amongſt them, and will forſake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger ſhall be kindled againſt them in that day, and I will forſake them, and I will [o] hide my face from them, and they ſhall be devoured, and many evils and troubles ſhall befal them, ſo that they will ſay in that day, Are not theſe evils come upon us, becauſe our God *is* not amongſt us?

Before Chriſt 1451.

o Chap. 32. 20. P Pſal. 104. 29. * Heb. *find them.* P Judg. 6. 13.

18 And I will ſurely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they ſhall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this ſong for you, and teach it the children of Iſrael: put it in their mouths, that this ſong may be a witneſs for me againſt the children of Iſrael.

20 For when I ſhall have brought them into the land which I ſware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and hony; and they ſhall have eaten and filled themſelves, [q] and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and ſerve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

q Ch. 32. 15.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this ſong ſhall teſtifie † againſt them, as a witneſs: for it ſhall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their ſeed: for I know their imagination, [r] which they ‡ go about, even now before I have brought them into the land which I ſware.

† Heb. *before.* r Amos 5. 25, 26. ‡ Heb. do.

22 ¶ Moſes therefore wrote this ſong the ſame day, and taught it the children of Iſrael.

23 And he gave Joſhua the ſon of Nun a charge, and ſaid, [s] Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou ſhalt bring the children of Iſrael into the land which I ſware unto them: and I will be with thee.

s Joſh. 1. 6.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs when Moſes had made an end of writing the words of this law, in a book, until they were finiſhed;

25 That Moſes commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ſaying,

26 Take this book of the law, [t] and put it in the ſide of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witneſs againſt thee.

t 2 King. 22. 8.

27 [v] For I know thy rebellion, and thy ſtiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD; and how much more after my death?

v Ch. 9. 24. & 32. 20.

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may ſpeak theſe words in their ears, [x] and call heaven and earth to record againſt them.

x Ch. 32. 1.

29 [y] For I know, that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *your ſelves*, and turn aſide from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befal you [z] in the latter days, becauſe ye will do evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

y Ch. 32. 5. z Gen. 49. 1.

30 And Moſes ſpake in the ears of all the

Before Christ until they were ended.

congregation of Iſrael the words of this ſong,

1451.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Moſes ſong, which ſetteth forth Gods mercy and vengeance.* 46 *He exhorteth them to ſet their hearts upon it.*

[a] Ch. 4. 26. & 30. 19. & 31. 28. Pſal. 50. 4. Iſa. 1. 2. Jer. 2. 12. & 6. 19. [b] Iſa. 55. 10, 11. [1] Cor. 3. 6, 7, 8. [c] 2 Sam. 22. 3. Pſal. 18. 2, 46. Hab. 1. 12. [d] 2 Sam. 22. 31. [e] Job. 34. 10. * Heb. *He hath corrupted to himſelf.* [f] Ch. 31. 29. † Or, that they are *not his children*, that is, *their blot.* ‡ Heb. *generation and generation.* [g] Zech. 9. 2. Acts 17. 26. [h] Exod. 15. 16. * Heb. *cord.* [i] Chap. 8. 15. Jer. 2. 6. Hoſ. 13. 5. † Or, *compaſſed him about.* [k] Pſal. 17. 8. Prov. 7. 2. Zech. 2. 8. [l] Exod. 19. 4. Ch. 1. 31. Iſa. 31. 5. & 46. 4. & 63. 9. Hoſ. 11. 3. [m] Iſa. 58. 14. Ezek. 36. 2. [n] Job. 29. 6. Pſal. 81. 16. * Pſ. 81. 15. & 147. 14. [p] Chap. 33. 5, 26. Iſa. 44. 2. [q] Neh. 9. 25. Pſal. 17. 10. Jer. 2. 7. & 5. 7. Hoſ. 13. 6. [r] Levit. 17. 7. Pſal. 106. 37. [1] Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20. † Or, *which were not God.*

2 [b] My doctrine ſhall drop as the rain: my ſpeech ſhall diſtil as the dew, as the ſmall rain upon the tender herb, and as the ſhowers upon the graſs.

3 Becauſe I will publiſh the name of the LORD: aſcribe ye greatneſs unto our God.

4 *He is* [c] the rock, [d] his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgment: [e] a God of truth, and without iniquity, juſt and right *is* he.

5 * [f] They have corrupted themſelves, † their ſpot *is* not *the ſpot* of his children: *they are* a perverſe and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O fooliſh people and unwiſe? *is* not he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and eſtabliſhed thee?

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, conſider the years of ‡ many generations: ask thy father, and he will ſhew thee, thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the moſt High [g] divided to the nations their inheritance, when he ſeparated the ſons of Adam, he ſet the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Iſrael.

9 For [h] the LORDS portion *is* his people: Jacob *is* the * lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him [i] in a deſert land, and in the waſte howling wilderneſs: he † led him about, he inſtructed him, he [k] kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 [l] As an eagle ſtirreth up her neſt, fluttereth over her young, ſpreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no ſtrange god with him.

13 [m] He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increaſe of the fields, and he made him to ſuck [n] hony out of the rock, and oyl out of the flinty rock.

14 Butter of kine, and milk of ſheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Baſhan, and goats, [o] with the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didſt drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But [p] Jeſhurun waxed fat, and kicked: [q] thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatneſs*; then he forſook God *which* made him, and lightly eſteemed the Rock of his ſalvation.

16 They provoked him to jealouſie with ſtrange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 [r] They ſacrificed unto devils, † not to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and haſt forgotten God that formed thee.

19 [s] And when the LORD ſaw *it*, he * abhorred *them*, [t] becauſe of the provoking of his ſons, and of his daughters.

20 And he ſaid, [u] I will hide my face from them, I will ſee what their end *ſhall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, [x] children in whom *is* no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealouſie with *that which is* not God, they have provoked me to anger [y] with their vanities: and [z] I will move them to jealouſie with *thoſe which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a fooliſh nation.

22 For [a] a fire is kindled in my anger, and † ſhall burn unto the loweſt hell, and ‡ ſhall conſume the earth with her increaſe, and ſet on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will [b] heap miſchiefs upon them, [c] I will ſpend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They ſhall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with * burning heat, and with bitter deſtruction: I will alſo ſend [d] the teeth of beaſts upon them, with the poiſon of ſerpents of the duſt.

25 [e] The ſword without, and terror † within, ſhall ‡ deſtroy both the young man and the virgin, the ſuckling *alſo* with the man of gray hairs.

26 I ſaid, I would ſcatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to ceaſe from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, leſt their adverſaries [f] ſhould behave themſelves ſtrangely, *and* leſt they ſhould ſay, * Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counſel, neither *is there any* underſtanding in them.

29 [g] O that they were wiſe, *that* they underſtood this, [h] *that* they would conſider their latter end!

30 How ſhould [i] one chaſe a thouſand, and two put ten thouſand to flight, except their Rock [k] had ſold them, and the LORD had ſhut them up?

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock, [l] even our enemies themſelves *being* judges.

32 For their vine † *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their cluſters *are* bitter.

33 Their wine *is* the poiſon of dragons, and the cruel venom of aſps.

34 *Is* not this [m] laid up in ſtore with me, *and* ſealed up among my treaſures?

35 To me *belongeth* [n] vengeance, and recompence, their foot ſhall ſlide in *due* time: for [o] the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that ſhall come upon them make haſte.

[s] Judg. 2. 14. * Or, *deſpiſed*, [t] Iſa. 1. 2. [u] Ch. 31. 17. [x] Iſ. 30. 9. [y] 1 Sam. 12, 21. 1 King. 16. 13, 26. Pſal. 31. 6. Jer. 8. 19. & 10. 8. [z] Hoſ. 1. 10. Rom. 10. 19. [a] Jer. 15. 14. Lam. 4. 11. † Or, *hath burned.* ‡ Or, *hath conſumed.* [b] Iſa. 26. 15. [c] Pſal. 7. 12, 13. Ezek. 5. 16. * Heb. *burning coals.* Hab. 3. 5. [d] Levit. 26. 22. [e] Lam. 1. 20. Ezek. 7. 15. 2 Cor. 7. 5. † Heb. *from the chambers.* ‡ Heb. *bereave.* [f] Jer. 19. 4. * Or, *Our high hand, and not the* LORD *hath done all this.* [g] Pſal. 81. 8. [h] Iſ. 47. 7. Lam. 1. 9. [i] Levit. 26. 8. Joſh. 23. 10. 2 Chron. 24. 24. Iſa. 30. 17. [k] Pſal. 44. 12. Iſa. 50. 1. & 52. 3. 1 Sam. 4. 8. Jer. 40. 2. † Or, *is worſe than the vine of Sodom*, &c. [m] Job 14. 17. Jer. 2. 22. Hoſ. 13. 12. Rom. 2. 5. [n] Pſal. 94. 1. Eccluſ. 28. 1. Rom. 12. 19. Hebr. 10. 30. [o] 2 Peter 2. 3.

36 [p] For

Before Christ 1451.

36 [p] For the LORD shall judge his people, [q] and repent himself for his servants; when he seeth that *their* * power is gone, and [r] *there is* none shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, [s] Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be † your protection.

39 See now that [t] I, *even* I *am* he, and [v] *there is* no god with me: [x] I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 [y] For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 [z] If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood (and my sword shall devour flesh) *and that* with the blood of the slain, and of the captives, from the beginning of [a] revenges upon the enemy.

43 ‡ [b] Rejoyce, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and * Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel.

46 And he said unto them, [c] Set your hearts unto all the words which I testifie among you this day; which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you: [d] because it *is* your life; and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

48 [e] And the LORD spake unto Moses that self-same day, saying,

49 [f] Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession.

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as [g] Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Because [h] ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel, at the waters of † Meribah-kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye [i] sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 [k] Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee*, but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

p Psal. 135. 14.
q Judg. 2. 18. Psal. 106. 45. Jer. 31. 20. 2 Mac. 7. 6.
* Heb. hand.
r 1 King. 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 King. 9. 8. & 14. 26.
s Judg. 10. 14. Jer. 2. 28.
† Heb. an hiding for you.
t Pf. 102. 27. Isa. 41. 4. & 48. 12.
v Ch. 4. 35. Isa. 45. 5, 18, 22.
x 1 Sam. 2. 6. 2 King. 5. 7. Job 5. 18. Pf. 68. 20. Hos. 6. 1. Tobit 13. 2. Wisd. 16. 13.
y Gen 14. 22.
z Isa. 27. 1. & 34. 5. & 66. 16. Ezek. 21. 14, 20.
a Job 13. 24. Jer. 30. 14. Lam. 2. 5.
‡ Or, *Praise his people, ye nations*: or, *Sing ye.*
b Rom. 15. 10.
* Or, *To Joshua.*
c Chap. 6. 6. & 11. 18.
d Chap. 30. 19.
e Num. 27. 12.
f Num. 33. 47. Ch. 34. 1.
g Num. 20. 25, 28. & 33. 38.
h Num. 20. 11, 12, 13. & 27. 14.
† Or. *strife at Kadesh.*
i See Lev. 10. 3.
k Num. 34. 4.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The majesty of God.* 6 *The blessings of the twelve tribes.* 26 *The excellency of Israel.*

Before Christ 1451.

AND this *is* the blessing wherewith Moses [a] the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

1491.

2 And he said, [b] the LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with [c] ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* * a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, [d] he loved the people; [e] all his saints *are* in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words.

4 Moses commanded us a law: [f] *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was [g] king in [h] Jeshurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him, and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he said, [i] *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, [k] whom thou didst prove at Massah, *and with* whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him, [l] neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for [m] they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 † They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: ‡ they shall put incense * before thee, and whole-burnt-sacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loyns of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; *and the LORD* shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joseph he said, [n] Blessed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the sun, and for the precious things † put forth by the ‡ moon,

15 And for the chief things of [o] the ancient mountains, and for the precious things [p] of the lasting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulness thereof, and for the good will of [q] him that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* come

a Psa. 90. title.
b Exod. 19. 18. Judg. 5. 4. Hab. 3. 3.
c See Psa. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10. Act. 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19. Heb. 2. 2. Rev. 5. 11. & 9. 16.
* Heb. *a fire of law.*
d Exod. 19. 5.
e Chap. 7. 6. Ps. 50. 5.
f Ps. 119. 111.
g See Gen. 36. 31. & Judg. 9. 2. & 17. 6.
h Chap. 32. 15.
i Exod. 28. 30.
k Num. 20. 13.
l Exod. 32. 28.
m See Jer. 18. 18. Mal. 2. 5.
† Or, *Let them teach, &c.*
‡ Or, *let them put incense.*
* Heb. *at thy nose.*
n Gen. 49. 25.
† Heb. *thrust forth*
‡ Heb. *moons.*
o Gen. 49. 26.
p Hab. 3. 6.
q Exod. 3. 2, 4.

upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that [r] was separated from his brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of * unicorns: with them [s] he shall push the people together, to the ends of the earth: and [t] they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, [v] Rejoyce, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people unto the mountain, there [x] they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of* treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that [y] enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And [z] he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the law-giver *was he* † seated; and [a] he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Israel.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lions whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, [b] satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: [c] possess thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, [d] *Let* Asher *be* blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him [e] dip his foot in oyl.

25 ‡ Thy shoes *shall be* iron and brass; and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be*.

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of [f] Jeshurun, [g] *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the skie.

27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, and shall say, Destroy *them*.

28 [h] Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine, also his heavens shall drop down dew.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Israel: who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! and [i] thine enemies * shall be found liars unto thee, and [k] thou shalt tread upon their high places.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Moses from mount Nebo vieweth the land:* 5 *He dieth there:* 6 *His burial:* 7 *His age.* 8 *Thirty days mourning for him.* 9. *Joshua succeedeth him.* 10 *The praise of Moses.*

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab, [a] unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of * Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho: and the LORD shewed him [b] all the land of Gilead, [c] unto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, [d] unto the utmost sea,

3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, [e] the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, [f] This *is* the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: [g] I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ [h] So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but [i] no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ [k] And Moses *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: [l] his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force ‡ abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab [m] thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

9 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for [n] Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkned unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 ¶ And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, [o] whom the LORD knew face to face.

11 In all [p] the signs and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

¶ The Book of JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Lord appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses.* 3 *The borders of the promised land,* &c.

1451. NOW after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD, it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses [a] minister, saying,

2 [b] Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel.

3 [c] Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

4 [d] From

---

r Gen. 49. 26.
* Heb. an unicorn.
s Psal. 44. 5.
t Gen. 48. 19.
v Gen. 49. 13, 14, 15.
x Psal. 4. 5.
y See Josh. 22. 10, &c. 1 Chr. 12. 8, &c.
z Num. 32. 16, 17, &c.
† Heb. pitched.
a Josh. 4. 12.
b Gen. 49. 21.
c See Josh. 19. 32, &c.
d Gen. 49. 20.
e See Job 29. 6.
‡ Or, Under thy shoes shall be iron.
f Chap. 32. 15.
g Psal. 68. 4. 33. Hab. 3. 8.
h Num. 23. 9. Jer. 23. 6. & 33. 16.
i 2 Sam. 22. 45. Psal. 18. 44. & 66. 3. & 81. 15.
* Or, shall be subdued.
k Chap. 32. 13.
a Num. 23. 47. & 27. 12. Chap. 32. 49.
* Or, the hill.
b Chap. 3. 27. 2 Mac. 2. 4.
c Gen. 14. 14.
d Chap. 11. 24.
e Judg. 1. 16. & 3. 13. 2 Chron. 28. 15.
f Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.
g Chap. 32. 52.
h Chap. 32. 50.
i See Jude 9.
k Chap. 31. 2.
l See Josh. 14. 10, 11.
† Heb. moisture.
‡ Heb. fled.
m See Gen. 50. 3, 10. Num. 20. 29.
n Num. 27. 18, 23.
o Exod. 33. 11. Num. 12. 6, 8. Ch. 5. 4.
p Chap. 4. 34. & 7. 19.
a Deut. 1. 38.
b Deut. 34. 5.
c Deut. 11. 24. Ch. 14. 9.

Before Christ 1451.

4 [d] From the wilderness and this Lebanon, even unto the great river the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea, toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.

5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: [e] as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee: [f] I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

6 [g] Be strong and of a good courage: for * unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I sware unto their fathers to give them.

7 Only be thou strong and very couragious, that thou mayst observe to do according to all the law, [h] which Moses my servant commanded thee: [i] turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayst † prosper whithersoever thou goest.

8 [k] This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth, but [l] thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayst observe to do according to all *that is* written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt ‡ have good success.

9 [m] Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for [n] within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 Remember [o] the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land:

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren * armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them:

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: [p] then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORDS servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us, we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkned unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 *Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim.* 8 *The covenant between her and them.*

AND Joshua the son of Nun * sent [a] out of Shittim two men, to spie secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho: and they went, and [b] came into an harlots house, named [c] Rahab, and † lodged there.

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel, to search out the country.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they *were*:

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly, for ye shall overtake them.

6 But [d] she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan, unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that [e] your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land ‡ faint because of you.

10 For we have heard how the LORD [f] dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when you came out of Egypt; and what you did unto the two kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other side Jordan, [g] Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And as soon as we had heard *these things*, [h] our hearts did melt, neither * did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for [i] the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto [k] my fathers house; and give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my

Before Christ 1451.

d Exod. 23. 31. Numb. 34. 3.

e Exod. 2. 12.
f Deut. 31. 6, 8. Heb. 13. 5.
g Deut. 31. 23.
* Or, *thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land, &c.*

h Deut. 31. 7.
i Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.
† Or, *do wisely.*
k Deut. 17. 18, 19.
l Psal. 1. 2.

‡ Or, *do wisely.*
m Deut. 31. 7, 8.

n Ch. 3. 2.

o Ch. 22. 4. Num. 32. 20, 28.

* Heb. *marshalled by five: as* Exod. 13. 18.

p Chap. 22. 4, &c.

* Or, *but sent.*
a Num. 25. 1.
b Hebr. 11. 31. Jam. 2. 25.
c Matt. 1. 5.
† Heb. *lay.*

d See 2 Sam. 17. 19.

e Gen. 35. 5. Exod. 23. 27.
‡ Heb. *melt.*
f Exod. 14. 21. Chap. 4. 23.
g Num. 21. 24, 34.

h Exod. 15. 14.
* Heb. *rose up.*
i Deut. 4. 39.

k See 1 Tim. 5. 8.

Before my mother, and my brethren, and my ſiſters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

Before Chriſt 1451.

14 And the men anſwered her, Our life * for yours, if ye utter not this our buſineſs. And it ſhall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that [l] we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

* Heb. *inſtead of you to die.*

[l] Judg. 1. 24.

15 Then ſhe let them down by a cord through the window: for her houſe *was* upon the town-wall, and ſhe dwelt upon the wall.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Get you to the mountain, leſt the purſuers meet you; and hide your ſelves there three days, until the purſuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men ſaid unto her, We *will be* blameleſs of this thine oath which thou haſt made us ſwear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou ſhalt bind this line of ſcarlet thread in the window which thou didſt let us down by: and thou ſhalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers houſhold home unto thee.

† Heb. *gather.*

19 And it ſhall be, *that* whoſoever ſhall go out of the doors of thy houſe into the ſtreet, his blood *ſhall be* upon his head, and *we will be* guiltleſs: and whoſoever ſhall be with thee in the houſe, [m] his blood *ſhall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

[m] Matt. 27. 25.

20 And if thou utter this our buſineſs, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou haſt made us to ſwear.

21 And ſhe ſaid, According unto your words, ſo *be* it. And ſhe ſent them away and they departed: and ſhe bound the ſcarlet line in the window.

22 And they went and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the purſuers were returned. And the purſuers ſought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and deſcended from the mountain, and paſſed over, and came to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and told him all *things* that befel them;

24 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do ‡ faint becauſe of us.

‡ Heb. *melt.*

CHAP. III.

1 *Joſhua coming to Jordan.* 7 *The Lord encourageth Joſhua.* 9 *Joſhua encourageth the people.*

AND Joſhua roſe early in the morning, and they removed [a] from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Iſrael, and lodged there before they paſſed over.

[a] Chap. 2. 1.

2 And it came to paſs [b] after three days, that the officers went through the hoſt;

[b] Chap. 1. 10, 11.

3 And they commanded the people, ſaying, [c] When ye ſee the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, [d] and the prieſts the Levites bearing it, then ye ſhall remove from your place, and go after it.

Before Chriſt 1451.

[c] See Numb. 10. 33.

[d] Deut. 31. 25.

4 Yet there ſhall be a ſpace between you and it, about two thouſand cubits by meaſure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye muſt go: for ye have not paſſed *this* way * heretofore.

* Heb. *ſince yeſterday, and the third day.*

5 And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, [e] Sanctifie your ſelves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

[e] Exod. 19. 10, 14, 15. Lev. 20. 7. Num. 11. 18. Chap. 7. 13. 1 Sam. 16. 5. Joel 2. 16.

6 And Joſhua ſpake unto the prieſts, ſaying, [f] Take up the ark of the covenant, and paſs over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

[f] Num. 4. 15.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the ſight of all Iſrael, that they may know that [g] as I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee.

[g] Chap. 1. 5.

8 And thou ſhalt command the prieſts that bear the ark of the covenant, ſaying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye ſhall ſtand ſtill in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joſhua ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Jebuſites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of [h] the LORD of all the earth, paſſeth over before you into Jordan.

[h] Ver. 13. Mic. 4. 13. Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs, as ſoon as the ſoles of the feet of the prieſts that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, ſhall reſt in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan ſhall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above: and they [i] ſhall ſtand upon an heap.

[i] Pſ. 114. 3.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs when the people removed from their tents, to paſs over Jordan, and the prieſts bearing the [k] ark of the covenant before the people;

[k] Acts 7. 45.

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the prieſts that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water (for [l] Jordan overfloweth all his banks [m] all the time of harveſt)

[l] 1 Chr. 12. 15. Jer. 12. 5. & 49. 19. Eccluſ 24. 26.

[m] Chap. 4. 19. & 5. 10, 12.

16 That the waters which came down from above, ſtood *and* roſe up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beſide [n] Zaretan: and thoſe that came down [o] toward the ſea of the plain, *even* [p] the ſalt-ſea, failed, *and*

[n] 1 King. 4. 12. & 7. 46.

[o] Deut. 3. 17.

[p] Num. 34. 3.

were

Before Christ 1451. were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Twelve stones taken for a memorial out of Jordan.* 9 *Twelve other stones set up in the midst thereof.* 10, 19 *The people pass over.* 14 *God magnifieth Joshua.*

AND it came to pass when all the people were clean passed [a] over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto [b] Joshua, saying,

a Deut. 27. 2. b Chap. 3. 12.

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in [c] the lodging-place where you shall lodge this night.

c Ver. 19, 20.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a sign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* * in time to come, saying, What *mean* you by these stones?

* Heb. to morrow.

7 Then ye shall answer them, That [d] the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

d Chap. 3. 13, 16.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark, stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to pass when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests in the presence of the people.

Before Christ 1451.

12 And [e] the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

e Num. 32. 20, 27, 28.

13 About forty thousand * prepared for war, passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

* Or, *ready armed.*

14 ¶ On that day the LORD [f] magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

f Chap. 3. 7.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear [g] the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

g Exod. 25. 16, 22.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass when the priests, that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the mids of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests feet were † lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, [h] and ‡ flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

† Heb. *plucked up.*
h Chap. 3. 15.
‡ Heb. *went.*

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped [i] in Gilgal, in the east-border of Jericho.

i Chap. 5. 9.

20 ¶ And those twelve stones which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers * in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?

* Heb. *to morrow.*

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, [k] which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

k Exod. 14. 21.

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God † for ever.

† Heb. *all days.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Circumcision renewed.* 10 *The passover is kept at Gilgal.* 13 *An angel appeareth to Joshua.*

AND it came to pass when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan west-ward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, [a] which *were* by the sea, [b] heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel until we were passed over, that their heart melted; neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

a Num. 13. 29. b Exod. 15. 14.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee ‡ [c] sharp knives, and circumcise

‡ Or, *knives of flints.*
c Exod. 4. 25, 31.

Before Christ 1451.

cumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at * the hill of the fore-skins.

* Or, Gibeah-haaraloth.

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war died in the wilderness, by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out, were circumcised; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness, by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that [d] he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

[d] Num. 14. 23.

7 And their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

† Heb. *when the people had made an end to be circumcised*

8 And it came to pass † when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, [c] till they were whole.

[c] See Gen. 34. 25.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away [f] the reproach of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called ‡ [g] Gilgal unto this day.

[f] Num. 14. 33. See Lev. 18. 3. Chap. 24. 14. Ezek. 20. 7. & 23. 3, 8. 2 Mac. 4. 58.

‡ That is, *rolling.*

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover, [h] on the fourteenth day of the month at even, in the plains of Jericho.

[g] Chap. 4. 19.

[h] Exod. 12. 6.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the self-same day.

[i] Exod. 16. 35.

12 ¶ And [i] the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land, neither had the children of Israel manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood [k] a man over against him, with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

[k] Exod. 23. 23. Zech. 3. 8.

* Or, *prince.*

14 And he said, Nay, but *as* * captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my Lord unto his servant?

See Exod. 23. 20. Dan. 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7. & 19. 11, 14.

15 And the captain of the LORDS host said unto Joshua, [l] Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest, *is* holy: and Joshua did so.

[l] Exod. 3. 5. Acts 7. 33.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Jericho is shut up.* 20 *The walls fall down.* 22 *Rahab is saved.* 26 *The builder of Jericho cursed.*

NOw Jericho * was straitly shut up, because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

* Heb. *did shut up, and was shut up.*

2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once: thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven [a] trumpets of rams horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

[a] See Judg. 7. 16, 22.

5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long *blast* with the rams horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: and the wall of the city shall fall down † flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

† Heb. *under it.*

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams horns, passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, [b] and the ‡ rere-ward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

[b] Num. 10. 25.

‡ Heb. *gathering host.*

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor * make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout, then shall ye shout.

* Heb. *make your voice to be heard.*

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, [c] and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

[c] Deut. 31. 25.

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rere-ward came after the ark of the LORD,

Before Chriſt 1451. LORD, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the ſecond day they compaſſed the city once, and returned into the camp: ſo they did ſix days.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they roſe early about the dawning of the day, and compaſſed the city after the ſame manner, ſeven times: only on that day they compaſſed the city ſeven times.

16 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, when the prieſts blew with the trumpets, Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Shout, for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city ſhall be * accurſed, *even* it and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot ſhall live, ſhe and all that *are* with her in the houſe, becauſe [d] ſhe hid the meſſengers that we ſent.

18 And you, [e] in any wiſe keep *your ſelves* from the accurſed thing, leſt ye make *your ſelves* accurſed when ye take of the accurſed thing, and make the camp of Iſrael a curſe, [f] and trouble it.

19 But all the ſilver and gold, and veſſels of braſs and iron, *are* † conſecrated unto the LORD: they ſhall come into the treaſury of the LORD.

20 So the people ſhouted when *the prieſts* blew with the trumpets: and it came to paſs when the people heard the ſound of the trumpet, and the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, that [g] the wall fell down ‡ flat, ſo that the people went up into the city, every man ſtraight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they utterly deſtroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and ſheep, and aſs, with the edge of the ſword.

22 But Joſhua had ſaid unto the two men that had ſpied out the country, Go into the harlots houſe, and bring out thence the woman, and all that ſhe hath, [h] as ye ſware unto her.

23 And the young men that were ſpies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that ſhe had: and they brought out all her * kindred, and left them without the camp of Iſrael.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels of braſs and of iron, they put into the treaſury of the houſe of the LORD.

25 And Joſhua ſaved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers houſhold, and all that ſhe had; and ſhe dwelleth in Iſrael *even* unto this day: becauſe ſhe hid the meſſengers which Joſhua ſent to ſpy out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joſhua adjured *them* at that time, ſaying, [i] Curſed *be* the man before the LORD, that riſeth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he ſhall lay the foundation thereof in his firſt-born, and in his youngeſt *ſon* ſhall he ſet up the gates of it.

27 So the LORD was with Joſhua, and his fame was *noiſed* throughout all the country.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Iſraelites are ſmitten at Ai.* 6 *Joſhuas complaint.* 10 *God inſtructeth him what to do.* 16 *Achan is taken by lot.* 19 *His confeſſion.* 22 *He and all he had are deſtroyed in the valley of Achor.*

BUt the children of Iſrael committed a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing: for [a] * Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of † Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accurſed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt the children of Iſrael.

2 And Joſhua ſent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-aven, on the eaſt-ſide of Beth-el, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joſhua, and ſaid unto him, Let not all the people go up: but let ‡ about two or three thouſand men go up and ſmite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thouſand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai ſmote of them about thirty and ſix men: for they chaſed them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and ſmote them * in the going down: wherefore [b] the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 ¶ And Joſhua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face, before the ark of the LORD, until the even-tide, he and the elders of Iſrael, and [c] put duſt upon their heads.

7 And Joſhua ſaid, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore haſt thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other ſide Jordan.

8 O LORD, what ſhall I ſay, when Iſrael turneth their † backs before their enemies!

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall hear *of it*, and ſhall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and [d] what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Get thee up, wherefore ‡ lieſt thou thus upon thy face?

11 Iſrael hath ſinned, and they have alſo tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded them: [e] for they have even taken of the accur-

[a] Chap. 22. 20. * 1 Chron. 2. 7. *Achar.* † Or, *Zimri.* 1 Chron. 2. 6.

‡ Heb. *about* 2000 *men, or about* 3000 *men.*

* Or, *in Morad.* [b] Chap. 2. 9, 11. Pſal. 22. 14.

[c] 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sam. 1. 2. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.

† Heb. *neck.*

[d] See Exod. 32. 12. Numb. 14. 13.

‡ Heb. *falleſt.*

[e] Chap. 6. 17.

* Or, *devoted.* Mic. 4. 13.

[d] Chap. 2. 4.

[e] Deut. 7. 26. & 13. 17.

[f] Chap. 7. 25.

† Heb. *holineſs.*

[g] Heb. 11. 30. ‡ Heb. *under it.*

[h] Chap. 2. 14. Heb. 11. 31.

* Heb. *families.*

[i] 1 King. 16. 34.

Before Christ 1451. accurſed thing, and have alſo ſtolen, and diſſembled alſo, and they have put *it* even amongſt their own ſtuff.

12 Therefore the children of Iſrael could not ſtand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, becauſe they were accurſed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye deſtroy the accurſed from amongſt you.

[f] Chap. 3. 5.

13 Up, ſanctifie the people, and ſay, [f] Sanctifie your ſelves againſt to morrow: for thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *There is* an accurſed thing in the midſt of thee, O Iſrael: thou canſt not ſtand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accurſed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye ſhall be brought according to your tribes: and it ſhall be *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh, ſhall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD ſhall take, ſhall come by houſholds; and the houſhold which the LORD ſhall take, ſhall come man by man.

15 And it ſhall be, *that* he that is taken with the accurſed thing, ſhall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: becauſe he hath tranſgreſſed the covenant of the LORD, and becauſe he [g] hath wrought * folly in Iſrael.

[g] Gen. 34. 7. Judg. 20. 6. * Or, wickedneſs.

16 ¶ So Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and brought Iſrael by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his houſhold man by man; and Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joſhua ſaid unto Achan, My ſon, [h] give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Iſrael, [i] and make confeſſion unto him; and tell me now what thou haſt done, hide *it* not from me.

[h] See 1 Sam. 6. 5. Jer. 13. 16. John 9. 24. [i] Num. 5. 6.

20 And Achan anſwered Joſhua, and ſaid, Indeed I have ſinned againſt the LORD God of Iſrael, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I ſaw among the ſpoils a goodly Babyloniſh garment, and two hundred ſhekels of ſilver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty ſhekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midſt of my tent, and the ſilver under it.

† Heb. tongue.

22 ¶ So Joſhua ſent meſſengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the ſilver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midſt of the tent, and brought them unto Joſhua, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ‡ laid them out before the LORD.

‡ Heb. poured.

24 And Joſhua and all Iſrael with him, took Achan the ſon of Zerah, and the ſilver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his ſons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his aſſes, and his ſheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto [k] the valley of Achor.

[k] Ver. 26.

25 And Joſhua ſaid, [l] Why haſt thou troubled us? the LORD ſhall trouble thee this day. [m] And all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, and burned them with fire, after they had ſtoned them with ſtones.

[l] Chap. 6. 18. Gal. 5. 12. [m] Deut. 7. 25.

26 And they [n] raiſed over him a great heap of ſtones unto this day: So the LORD turned from the fierceneſs of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, [o] The valley of * Achor, unto this day.

[n] Chap. 8. 29. 2 Sam. 18. 17. Lam. 3. 53. [o] Iſa. 65. 10. Hoſ. 2. 15. * That is trouble.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joſhua.* 3 *The ſtratagem whereby Ai was taken.* 29 *The king thereof is hanged.* 30 *Joſhua buildeth an altar,* 32 *writeth the law on ſtones,* 33 *propoundeth bleſſings and curſings.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, [a] Fear not, neither be thou diſmayed: take all the people of war with thee, and ariſe, go up to Ai: ſee, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

[a] Deut. 1. 21. & 7. 18.

2 And thou ſhalt do to Ai, and her king, as thou didſt unto [b] Jericho and her king: only [c] the ſpoil thereof, and the cattle thereof ſhall ye take for a prey unto your ſelves: lay thee an ambuſh for the city, behind it.

[b] Chap. 6. 21. [c] Deut. 20. 14.

3 ¶ So Joſhua aroſe and all the people of war, to go up againſt Ai: and Joſhua choſe out thirty thouſand mighty men of valour, and ſent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, behold, [d] ye ſhall lie in wait againſt the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

[d] Judg. 20. 29.

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it ſhall come to paſs when they come out againſt us, as at the firſt, that we will flee before them.

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will ſay, They flee before us, as at the firſt: therefore we will flee before them.

† Heb. Pulled.

7 Then ye ſhall riſe up from the ambuſh, and ſeiſe upon the city; for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it ſhall be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye ſhall ſet the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD ſhall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joſhua therefore ſent them forth; and they went to lie in ambuſh, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt-ſide of Ai: but Joſhua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joſhua roſe up early in the morning and numbred

Before Chriſt 1451. numbred the people, and went up, he and the elders of Iſrael, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north-ſide of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thouſand men, and ſet them to lie in ambuſh between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt-ſide * of the city.

* Or, *of Ai.*

13 And when they had ſet the people, *even* all the hoſt that *was* on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the weſt of the city: Joſhua went that night into the midſt of the valley.

† Heb. *their lying in wait.*

14 ¶ And it came to paſs when the king of Ai ſaw *it*, that they haſted and roſe up early, and the men of the city went out againſt Iſrael to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wiſt not that *there were* liers in ambuſh againſt him, behind the city.

15 And Joſhua and all Iſrael made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderneſs.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai, were called together to purſue after them: and they purſued after Joſhua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Iſrael: and they left the city open, and purſued after Iſrael.

18 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Stretch out the ſpear that *is* in thy hand, toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joſhua ſtretched out the ſpear that *he had* in his hand, toward the city.

19 And the ambuſh aroſe quickly out of their place, and they ran as ſoon as he had ſtretched out his hand: and they entred into the city, and took it, and haſted, and ſet the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they ſaw, and behold, the ſmoke of the city aſcended up to heaven, and they had no ‡ power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderneſs turned back upon the purſuers.

‡ Heb. *hand.*

21 And when Joſhua and all Iſrael ſaw that the ambuſh had taken the city, and that the ſmoke of the city aſcended, then they turned again, and ſlew the men of Ai.

22 And the other iſſued out of the city againſt them, ſo they were in the midſt of Iſrael, ſome on this ſide, and ſome on that ſide: and they ſmote them, ſo that they [e] let none of them remain, or eſcape.

e Deut. 7. 2.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joſhua.

24 And it came to paſs, when Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderneſs wherein they chaſed them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the ſword, until they were conſumed, that all the Iſraelites returned unto Ai, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword.

Before Chriſt 1451.

25 And *ſo* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thouſand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joſhua drew not his hand back wherewith he ſtretched out the ſpear, until he had utterly deſtroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 [f] Only the cattle and the ſpoil of that city, Iſrael took for a prey unto themſelves, according unto the word of the LORD, which he [g] commanded Joſhua.

f Num. 31. 22, 26.

g Ver. 2.

28 And Joſhua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a deſolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until even-tide: [h] and as ſoon as the ſun was down, Joſhua commanded that they ſhould take his carcaſe down from the tree, and caſt it at the entring of the gate of the city, and [i] raiſe thereon a great heap of ſtones *that remaineth* unto this day.

h Deut. 21. 23. Chap. 10. 26.

i Chap. 7. 26.

30 ¶ Then Joſhua built an altar unto the LORD God of Iſrael [k] in mount Ebal,

k Deut. 27. 4.

31 As Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded the children of Iſrael, as it is written in the [l] book of the law of Moſes, an altar of whole ſtones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and ſacrificed peace-offerings.

l Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5.

32 And [m] he wrote there upon the ſtones a copy of the law of Moſes, which he wrote in the preſence of the children of Iſrael.

m Deut. 27. 2, 8.

33 And all Iſrael, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, ſtood on this ſide the ark, and on that ſide, before the prieſts the Levites, [n] which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the ſtranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over againſt mount Gerizzim, and half of them over againſt mount Ebal: [o] as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had commanded before, that they ſhould bleſs the people of Iſrael.

n Deut. 31. 25.

o Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the bleſſings and curſings, according to all *that is* written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moſes commanded, which Joſhua read not before all the congregation of Iſrael, [p] with the women, and the little ones, and the ſtrangers that * were converſant among them.

p Deut. 31. 12.

* Heb. *walked.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *The kings combine againſt Iſrael.* 2 *The Gibeonites obtaining a league by craft,* 16 *are condemned to perpetual bondage.*

AND it came to paſs, when all the kings which *were* on this ſide Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coaſts of the great ſea over againſt Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Periz-

Before Christ 1451.

Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite heard *thereof*;

2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua, and with Israel, with one * accord.

* Heb. mouth.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho, and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them, and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and [a] how shall we make a league with you?

[a] Exod. 23. 32.

8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come, because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And [b] all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.

[b] Num. 21. 24, 33.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country, spake to us, saying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

† Heb. *in your hand.*

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses, on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these bottles of wine which we filled, *were* new, and behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old, by reason of the very long journey.

14 And ‡ the men took of their victuals, [c] and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of ŷ LORD.

‡ Or, *they received the men by reason of their victuals.*

[c] Num. 27. 21.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and ŷ princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 And it came to pass at the end of three days, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities *were* Gibeon, [d] and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

[d] Chap. 18. 25, 26. Ezra 2. 25.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: and all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest [e] wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

[e] See 2 Sam. 21. 1, 6.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live, (but let them be [f] hewers of wood, and drawers of water unto all the congregation) as the princes had [g] promised them.

[f] Deut. 29. 11.

[g] Ver. 15.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there shall * none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my God.

* Heb. *not be cut off from you.*

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God [h] commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

[h] Deut. 7. 1, 2.

25 And now behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, [i] in the place which he should choose.

[i] Deut. 12. 5.

CHAP. X.

1 *Five kings war against Gibeon.* 6 *Joshua rescueth it.* 12 *The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua.*

NOw it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it, ([a] as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to [b] Ai and her king) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

[a] Chap. 6. 15.
[b] Chap. 8. 3.

2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the † royal cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

† Heb. *cities of the kingdom.*

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem, sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of

Before Christ 1451. of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua, to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains, are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

c 1 Sam. 7. 10, 12. Psal. 18. 14. Isa. 28. 21. d Chap. 16. 3, 5.

10 And the LORD [c] discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up [d] to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hail-stones, than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

e Isa. 28. 21. Hab. 3. 11. Eccius 46. 4. * Heb. *be silent.*

12 Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, [e] Sun, * stand thou still upon Gibeon, and thou moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

f 2 Sam. 1. 18, 19. † Or, *the upright.*

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. [f] *Is* not this written in the book of † Jasher? so the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that, before it or after it, that the LORD hearkned unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

g Ver. 43.

15 ¶ [g] And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for Before Christ to keep them. 1451.

19 And stay you not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and * smite the hindmost of them, suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand. * Heb. *cut off the tail.*

20 And it came to pass when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them, entred into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: [h] none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel. h Exod. 11. 7.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war, which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees [i] until the evening. i Chap. 8. 29.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they [k] took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave, wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the caves mouth, *which remain* until this very day. k Deut. 21. 23. Chap. 8. 29.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein, he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, [l] as he did unto the king of Jericho. l Chap. 6. 21.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel, and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all

Before all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it.

Before Christ 1451.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer, came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish, Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto [m] Hebron, and they fought against it.

[m] See Chap. 14. 12. & 15. 13.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein: he left none remaining (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him to [n] Debir, and fought against it.

[n] Chap. 15. 15.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel [o] commanded.

[o] Deut. 20. 16, 17.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadeshbarnea, even unto Gaza, [p] and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

[p] Chap. 11. 16.

42 And all these kings, and their land did Joshua take at one time: because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom.* 10 *Hazor taken & burnt.* 21 *The Anakims cut off.*

1450. AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king [a] of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

[a] Chap. 19. 15.

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains, south of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders [b] of Dor, on the west;

[b] Chap. 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27. 1 King. 4. 11.

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the east, and on the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, [c] and *to* the Hivite under Hermon, [d] in the land of Mizpeh.

Before Christ 1450.

[c] Judg. 3. 3.

[d] Gen. 31. 48.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were * met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

* Heb. *assembled by appointment.*

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt [e] hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

[e] 2 Sam. 8. 4.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto † great Zidon, and unto [f] ‡ * Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh east-ward, and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

† Or, *Zidon-rabbah.*

[f] Chap. 13. 6.

‡ Or, *salt-pits.*

* Heb. *burnings of waters.*

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before-time was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them*: there was not † any left to breathe; and he burnt Hazor with fire.

† Heb. *any breath.*

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, [g] as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

[g] Num. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16, 17.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still ‡ in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.

‡ Heb. *on their heap.*

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ [h] As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so [i] did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: * he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

[h] Exod. 34. 11.

[i] Deut. 7. 2.

* Heb. *he removed nothing.*

16 [k] So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south-country, [l] and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same:

[k] Chap. 12. 8.

[l] Chap. 10. 41.

17 [m] *Even* from † the mount Halak, that goeth

[m] Chap. 12. 7.

† Or, *the smooth mountain.*

goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad, in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 * Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save [n] the Hivites, the inhabitants of Gibeon; all *other* they took in battle.

20 For [o] it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, [p] as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua, and cut off [q] the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed *them* utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, [r] and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, [s] according to their divisions by their tribes. [t] And the land rested from war.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The two kings whose countries Moses took and disposed of.* 7 *The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.*

NOw these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun: from the river Arnon, [a] unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east.

2 [b] Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

3 And [c] from the plain to the sea of Cinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea on the east, [d] the way to Beth-jeshimoth: and from † the south, under ‡ [e] Ashdoth-pisgah.

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of [f] the remnant of the giants, [g] that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, [h] and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, [i] unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 [k] Them did Moses the servant of the LORD, and the children of Israel smite, and [l] Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto [m] the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession, according to their divisions:

8 [n] In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south-country: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 ¶ [o] The king of Jericho, one: [p] the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one:

10 [q] The king of Jerusalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:

11 The king of Jarmuth, one: [r] the king of Lachish, one:

12 The king of Eglon, one: [s] the king of Gezer, one:

13 [t] The king of Debir, one: the king of Geder, one:

14 The king of Hormah, one: the king of Arad, one:

15 [v] The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one:

16 [x] The king of Makkedah, one: [y] the king of Beth-el, one:

17 The king of Tappuah, one: [z] the king of Hepher, one:

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of * Lasharon, one:

19 The king of Madon, one: [a] the king of Hazor, one:

20 The king [b] of Shimron-meron, one: the king of Achshaph, one:

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:

22 [c] The king of Kedesh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:

23 The king of Dor, in the coast of Dor, one: the king of [d] the nations of Gilgal, one:

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAP. XIII.

2 *The bounds of the land not yet conquered.* 14, 33 *The Lords sacrifices are the Levites inheritance.* 22 *Balaam slain.*

NOw Joshua [a] was old *and* stricken in years; *and* the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be possessed.

2 [b] This *is* the land that yet remaineth: [c] all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri.

3 [d] From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron north-ward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: [e] five lords of the Phili-

* till 1445. Ver. 23.
[n] Chap. 9. 3.
[o] Deut. 2. 30.
[p] Deut. 20. 16, 17.
[q] Num. 13. 22, 23. Deut. 1. 28.
[r] Chap. 15. 46.
[s] Num. 26. 53.
[t] Chap. 14. 15. & 21. 43. & 22. 4. & 23. 1.
1445. Ver. 18.
[a] Deut. 3. 9.
1452.
[b] Num. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 36. & 3. 6, 16.
[c] Deut. 3. 17.
[d] Chap. 13. 20.
† Or, *Teman.*
‡ Or, *the springs of Pisgah*, or, *the hill.*
[e] Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49.
[f] Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 13. 12.
[g] Deut. 1. 4.
[h] Deut. 3. 10.
[i] Deut. 3. 14.
[k] Num. 21. 24, 33.
[l] Num. 32. 29, 33. Deut. 3. 12. Chap. 13. 8.
[m] Chap. 10. 40. & 11. 17.
[n] Chap. 11. 16.
1451.
[o] Chap. 6. 2.
[p] Chap. 8. 29.
[q] Chap. 10. 23.
[r] Chap. 10. 32.
[s] Chap. 10. 33.
[t] Chap. 10. 38.
[v] Chap. 10. 29.
[x] Chap. 10. 28.
[y] Chap. 8. 17. & 1 King. 4. 10.
[z] Or, *Sharon.*
[a] Chap. 11. 10.
1450.
[b] Chap. 11. 1. & 19. 15.
[c] Chap. 19. 37.
[d] Gen. 14. 1, 2. Isa. 9. 1.
1445.
[a] See Chap. 14. 10. & 23. 1.
† Heb. *to possess it.*
[b] Judg. 3. 3.
[c] Joel 3. 4.
[d] Jer. 2. 18.
[e] Judg. 3. 3. 1 Sam. 6. 16. Zeph. 2. 5.

Before Christ 1445.

Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also [f] the Avites.

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and * Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, [g] unto Aphek, to the borders of [h] the Amorites:

5 And the land of [i] the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the sun-rising, from Baal-gad, under mount Hermon, unto the entring into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto [k] Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore, divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites have received their inheritance, [l] which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan east-ward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them:

9 From Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, [m] and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon:

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:

11 [n] And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah:

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of [o] the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

13 Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled [p] not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites, and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

14 [q] Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, *are* their inheritance, [r] as he said unto them.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, *inheritance* according to their families:

16 And their coast was [s] from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, [t] and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, [v] and all the plain by Medeba:

17 Heshbon and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and † Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

18 [x] And Jahaza, & Kedemoth, & Mephaath,

19 [y] Kirjathaim, and Sibma, and Zareth-shahar, in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, and [z] ‡ Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

21 [a] And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, [b] whom Moses smote [c] with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

22 ¶ [d] Balaam also the son of Beor the * soothsayer did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border *thereof.* This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families:

25 [e] And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer ŷ *is* before Rabbah:

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir:

27 And in the valley, [f] Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, [g] and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto ŷ edge [h] of ŷ sea of Cinnereth, on the other side Jordan east-ward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, ŷ cities & their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh, by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and [i] all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the [k] children of Machir by their families.

32 These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward.

33 [l] But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, [m] as he said unto them.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and an half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb obtaineth Hebron.*

AND these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, [a] which Eleazar, the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance unto them.

2 [b] By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half-tribe.

3 For

---

f Deut. 2. 23.
* Or, the cave.
g Chap. 19. 30.
h See Judg. 1. 34.
i 1 King. 5. 18. Psa. 83. 7. Ezek. 27. 9.
k Chap. 11. 8.
l Num. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13. Chap. 22. 4.
m Num. 21. 30.
n Chap. 12. 5.
o Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 12. 4.
p Ver. 11.
q Chap. 14. 3, 4.
r Ver. 33. s Chap 12. 2.
t Num. 21. 28.
v Num. 21. 30.
† Or, the high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon. See Num. 22. 38.
x Num. 21. 23.
y Num. 32. 37.
z Deut. 3. 17. Chap. 12. 3.
‡ Or, Springs of Pisgah, or the hill.
a Num. 34. 17.
b Num. 26. 55. & 33. 54. & 34. 13.
c Num. 31. 8.
d Num. 22. 5. & 31. 8.
* Or, diviner.
e Num. 21. 35. & 32. 35.
f Num. 32. 36.
g Gen. 33. 17. 1 King. 7. 46.
h Num. 34. 11.
i Num. 32. 41. 1 Chron. 2. 23.
k Num. 32. 39.
l Chap. 18. 7.
m Num. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2.
a Num. 34. 17.
b Num. 26. 55. & 33. 54. & 34. 13.

Before Christ 1444.

3 For Moſes had given the inheritance of two tribes, and an half-tribe, on the other ſide Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

c Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1, 2.

4 For [c] the children of Joſeph were two tribes, Manaſſeh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, ſave cities to dwell *in*, with their ſuburbs for their cattle, and for their ſubſtance.

d Num. 35. 2. Chap. 21. 2.

5 [d] As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joſhua in Gilgal: and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the [e] Kenezite, ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt [f] the thing that the LORD ſaid unto Moſes the man of God, concerning me and thee, [g] in Kadeſh-barnea.

e Num. 32. 12. & chap. 15. 17. f Num. 14. 24. g Num. 13. 26.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moſes the ſervant of the LORD [h] ſent me from Kadeſh-barnea, to eſpy out the land; and I brought him word again, as *it was* in mine heart.

h Num. 13. 7. & 14. 6.

8 Nevertheleſs, [i] my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly [k] followed the LORD my God.

i Num. 13. 31, 32. k Num. 14. 24.

9 And Moſes ſware on that day, ſaying, [l] Surely the land [m] whereon thy feet have troden, ſhall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for ever: becauſe thou haſt wholly followed the LORD my God.

l Deut. 11. 24. Chap. 1. 36. m See Num. 13. 24.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, [n] as he ſaid, theſe forty and five years, even ſince the LORD ſpake this word unto Moſes, while *the children of* Iſrael * wandred in the wilderneſs: and now lo, I *am* this day fourſcore and five years old.

n Num. 14. 30. * Heb. *walked.*

1444.

11 [o] As yet I *am as* ſtrong this day, as *I was* in the day that Moſes ſent me: as my ſtrength *was* then, even ſo *is* my ſtrength now, for war, both to go out and to come in.

o Eccluſ 46. 9. See Deut. 34. 7.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD ſpake in that day, (for thou heardſt in that day how [p] the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced) if ſo be the LORD *will be* with me, then I ſhall be able to drive them out, as the LORD ſaid.

p Num. 13. 29, 33. 34.

13 And Joſhua bleſſed him, [q] & gave unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

q Chap. 10. 37. & 11. 21. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 20.

14 [r] Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, unto this day: becauſe that he wholly followed the LORD God of Iſrael.

See Chap. 21. 11, 12. 1 Chron. 6. 55, 56. r Chap. 21. 12.

15 And [ſ] the name of Hebron before, *was* Kirjath-arba, *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. [t] And the land had reſt from war.

1 Mac. 2. 56. ſ Gen. 23. 2. Chap. 15. 13. t Chap. 11. 23.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Caleb's portion and conqueſt.* 16 *Othniel's valour and reward.* 18 *The requeſt of Achſah.* 63 *The Jebuſites not conquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, [a] *even* to the border of Edom; the [b] wilderneſs of Zin ſouth-ward, *was* ŷ uttermoſt part of ŷ ſouth-coaſt.

a Num. 34. 3. Before Christ 1444. b Num. 33. 36.

2 And their ſouth-border was from the ſhore of the ſalt-ſea, from the * bay that looketh ſouth-ward.

* Heb. *tongue.*

3 And it went out to the ſouth-ſide [c] to † Maaleh-acrabbim, and paſſed along to Zin, and aſcended up on the ſouth-ſide unto Kadeſh-barnea: and paſſed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compaſs to Karkaa.

c Num. 34. 4. † Or, *the going up to Acrabbim.*

4 *From thence* it paſſed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of that coaſt were at the ſea: this ſhall be your ſouth-coaſt.

5 And the eaſt-border *was* the ſalt-ſea, *even* unto the end of Jordan: and *their* border in the north-quarter, *was* from the bay of the ſea, at the uttermoſt part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and paſſed along by the north of Beth-arabah, and the border went up [d] to the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben.

d Chap. 18. 17.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and ſo north-ward looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the ſouth-ſide of the river: and the border paſſed towards the waters of En-ſhemeſh, and the goings out thereof were at [e] En-rogel.

e 2 Sam. 17. 17. 1 King. 1. 9.

8 And the border went up [f] by the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, unto the ſouth-ſide of the Jebuſite, the ſame *is* Jeruſalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom, weſt-ward, which *is* at the end [g] of the valley of the giants north-ward.

f Jer. 19. 6. g Chap. 18. 16.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn [h] to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

h 1 Chron. 13. 6.

10 And the border compaſſed from Baalah, weſt-ward unto mount Seir, and paſſed along unto the ſide of mount Jearim (which *is* Cheſalon) on the north-ſide, and went down to Beth-ſhemeſh, and paſſed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the ſide of Ekron north-ward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and paſſed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the ſea.

12 And the weſt-border *was* [i] to the great ſea, and the coaſt *thereof*: this *is* the coaſt of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

i Ver. 47. Num. 34. 6, 7.

13 ¶ [k] And unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joſhua, *even* [l] ‡ the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

k Chap. 14. 13. l Chap. 14. 15. ‡ Or, *Kirjath-arba.*

14 And Caleb drove thence [m] the three ſons of

m Judg. 1. 10. 20.

Before Christ 1444.

of Anak, [n] Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

15 And [o] he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

16 ¶ And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And [p] Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass, as she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and [q] she lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldst thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water: and he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah, according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom south-ward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Aman, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, & Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages.

33 *And* in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, * and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.

37 Zenan, and Hadasha, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, [r] and Joktheel,

39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron with her towns, and her villages.

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that † near Ashdod, with their villages.

47 Ashdod, with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof*.

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which *is* Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,

51 [f] And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,

53 And * Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,

54 And Humtah, and [t] Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages.

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: six cities with their villages.

60 Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.

61 ¶ In the wilderness, Betharabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi: six cities with their villages.

63 As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [v] the children of Judah could not drive them out: [x] but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The general borders of the sons of Joseph.* 5 *The border of the inheritance of Ephraim.* 10 *The Canaanites not conquered.*

AND the lot of the children of Joseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,

2 And goeth out from Beth-el to [a] Luz, and passeth along unto [y] borders of Archi to Ataroth,

3 And goeth down west-ward, to the coast of Japhleti, [b] unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

4 [c] So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the east-side, was Ataroth-addar, [d] unto Beth-horon the upper.

6 And the border went out toward the sea, to Michmethah on the north-side, and the border went about east-ward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah:

7 And it went down from Janohah, to Ataroth, [e] and

---

[n] Num. 13. 22.
[o] Chap. 10. 38. Judg. 1. 11.
[p] Judg. 1. 13. & 3. 9.
[q] See Gen. 24. 64. 1 Sam. 25. 23.
[r] 2 King. 14. 7.
[f] Chap. 10. 41. & 11. 16.
[t] Chap. 14. 15.
[v] See Judg. 1. 8.
[x] 2 Sam. 5. 7. [x] Judg. 1. 21.
[a] Judg. 1. 26.
[b] Chap. 18. 13. 2 Chron. 8. 5.
[c] Chap. 17. 14.
[d] 2 Chron. 8. 5.
[e] and

* Or, Janus.
* Or, or.
† Heb. went forth.
† Heb. by the place of. lay
[y] Heb. by the place of.

Before Christ 1444.

[c] and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

8 The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

[c] 1 Chron. 7. 28.

9 And [f] the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

[f] Chap. 17. 9.

10 [g] And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

[g] Judg. 1. 29. See 1 King. 9. 16.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manasseh.* 7 *His coast.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.* 14 *The children of Joseph obtain another lot.*

THere was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; (for he *was* the [a] first-born of Joseph) *to wit*, for [b] Machir the first-born of Manasseh the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

[a] Gen. 41. 51. & 46. 20.
[b] Gen. 50. 23. Num. 26. 29. & 32. 39. 40. 1 Chron. 7. 14.

2 There was also *a lot* for [c] the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; [d] for the children of * Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, [e] and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, [f] and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male-children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

[c] Num. 26. 29.
[d] 1 Chron. 7. 18.
* Num. 26. 30, Jezer.
[e] Num. 26. 31.
[f] Num. 26. 32.

3 ¶ But [g] Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

[g] Num. 26. 33. & 27. 1. & 36. 2.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manassehs sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah that *lieth* before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim.

9 And the coast descended unto the † river Kanah, south-ward of the river: [h] these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north-side of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the sea.

† Or, *brook of reeds.*
[h] Chap. 16. 9.

10 South-ward *it was* Ephraims, and north-ward *it was* Manassehs, and the sea is his border, and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 [i] And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, *and* the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.

[i] 1 Chron. 7. 29.

12 Yet [k] the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

[k] Judg. 1. 27.

13 Yet it came to pass when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 [l] And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

[l] Chap. 16. 4.

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood-*country*, and cut down for thy self there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the * giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

* Or, *Rephaims.*

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, have [m] chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* [n] of the valley of Jezreel.

[m] Judg. 4. 3.
[n] Chap. 19. 18. 1 King. 4. 12.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim, and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only*.

18 But the mountain shall be thine, for it *is* a wood: and thou shalt cut it down: and the out-goings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh.* 2 *The remainder of the land is described,* 10 *and divided by lot.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together [a] at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there, and the land was subdued before them.

[a] Chap. 19. 51. & 21. 2. & 22. 9.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance,

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long *are* you slack to go to possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men, for

Before Chriſt 1444. *each* tribe: and I will ſend them, and they ſhall riſe, and go through the land, and deſcribe it according to the inheritance of them, and they ſhall come *again* to me.

5 And they ſhall divide it into ſeven parts: Judah ſhall abide in their coaſt on the ſouth, and the houſe of Joſeph ſhall abide in their coaſts on the north.

6 Ye ſhall therefore deſcribe the land *into* ſeven parts, and bring *the deſcription* hither to me, that I may caſt lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the prieſthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the eaſt, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men aroſe, and went away: and Joſhua charged them that went to deſcribe the land, ſaying, Go, and walk through the land, and deſcribe it, and come again to me, that I may here caſt lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and paſſed through the land, and deſcribed it by cities, into ſeven parts, in a book, and came *again* to Joſhua to the hoſt at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joſhua caſt lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joſhua divided the land unto the children of Iſrael according to their diviſions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coaſt of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joſeph.

12 And their border on the north-ſide was from Jordan, and the border went up to the ſide of Jericho, on the north-ſide, and went up through the mountains weſt-ward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderneſs of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the ſide of Luz (b which *is* Beth-el) ſouth-ward, and the border deſcended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the ſouth-ſide c of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compaſſed the corner of the ſea ſouth-ward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon ſouth-ward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: This *was* the weſt-quarter.

15 And the ſouth-quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the weſt, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and deſcended to the valley of Hinnom, d to the ſide of Jebuſi on the ſouth, and deſcended to e En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-ſhemeſh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over againſt the going up of Adummim, and deſcended to f the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben,

18 And paſſed along toward the ſide over againſt * Arabah north-ward, and went down unto Arabah.

19 And the border paſſed along to the ſide of Beth-hoglah north-ward: and the out-goings of the border were at the north-† bay of the ſalt-ſea at the ſouth-end of Jordan: This *was* the ſouth-coaſt.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the eaſt-ſide. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coaſts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, & Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebuſi, (which *is* Jeruſalem) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

Before Chriſt 1444.

b Gen. 28. 19.

c Chap. 16. 3.

d Chap. 15. 8.

e Chap. 15. 7.

f Chap. 15. 6.

* Or, the plain.

† Heb. *tongue.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *of Zebulun,* 17 *of Iſſachar,* 24 *of Aſher,* 32 *of Naphtali,* 40 *of Dan.* 49 *The children of Iſrael give an inheritance to Joſhua.*

AND the ſecond lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And a they had in their inheritance, Beer-ſheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-ſhual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-ſuſah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Aſhan: four cities and their villages.

8 And all the villages that *were* round about theſe cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the ſouth. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families.

a 1 Chr. 4. 28.

9 Out

Before Chriſt 1444.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah, *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

b Gen. 49. 13. 11 [b] And their border went up toward the ſea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbaſheth, and reached to the river that *is* [c] before Jokneam,

c Chap. 12. 22. 12 And turned from Sarid eaſt-ward, toward the ſun-riſing, unto the border of Chiſloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence paſſeth on along on the eaſt to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-*methoar to Neah.

* Or, which is drawn.

14 And the border compaſſeth it on the north-ſide to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun, according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Iſſachar, for the children of Iſſachar, according to their families.

18 And their border was *toward* Jezreel, and Cheſulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shihon, & Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kiſhion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez.

22 And the coaſt reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and the out-goings of their border were at Jordan: ſixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Aſher, according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achſhaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Miſheal; and reacheth to Carmel weſt-ward, and to Shihor-libnath,

27 And turneth toward the ſun-riſing to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north-ſide of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

d Judg. 1. 31. 28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, [d] *even* unto great Zidon:

29 And *then* the coaſt turneth to Ramah, and to the ſtrong city † Tyre, and the coaſt turneth to Hoſah: and the out-goings thereof are at the ſea from the coaſt to [e] Achzib.

† Heb. Tor.

30 Ummah alſo, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

e Gen. 28. 5. Judg. 1. 31. Mic. 1. 14. 31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Aſher according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The ſixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: *even* for the children of Naphtali, according to their families.

33 And their coaſt was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan.

f Deut. 33. 23. 34 And *then* [f] the coaſt turneth weſt-ward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the ſouth-ſide, and reacheth to Aſher on the weſt-ſide, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the ſun-riſing.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedeſh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-ſhemeſh: nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the ſeventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.

41 And the coaſt of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eſhtaol, and Ir-ſhemeſh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border * before † Japho.

* Or, over against. † Or, Joppa, Acts 9. 36.

47 And [g] the coaſt of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight againſt Leſhem, and took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leſhem, [h] Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

g See Judg. 18. h Judg. 18. 29.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coaſts, the children of Iſrael gave an inheritance to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he asked, *even* [i] Timnath-[k]ſerah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

i Chap. 24. 30. 1443. k 1 Chr. 7. 24.

51 [l] Theſe *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the

l Numb. 34. 17.

Before Christ 1444.

children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot, [m] in Shiloh before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: so they made an end of dividing the country.

[m] Chap. 18. 1.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God commanding,* 7 *the Israelites appoint six cities of refuge.*

1444. THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, [a] Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

[a] Exod. 21. 13. Num. 35. 6, 11, 14. Deut. 19. 2, 9.

3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities, shall stand at the entring of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city; they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.

[b] Num. 35. 12.

5 [b] And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand: because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not before-time.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and* [c] until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

[c] Num. 35. 12, 25.

7 ¶ And they * appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.

* Heb. *sanctified.*

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward, they assigned [d] Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, & Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

[d] Deut. 4. 43. Josh. 21. 36. 1 Chron. 6. 78.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Eight and forty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites.* 43 *God gave Israel rest.*

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.

2 And they spake unto them at [a] Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, [b] The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.

[a] Chap. 18. 1. [b] Num. 35. 2.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

Before Christ 1444.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and [e] the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, [d] had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of ỹ tribe of Simeon, and out of ỹ tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

[e] Ver. 8, 19. [d] See Ch. 24. 33.

5 And [e] the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

[e] Ver. 20, &c.

6 And [f] the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

[f] Ver. 27, &c.

7 [g] The children of Merari by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

[g] Ver. 34, &c.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* * mentioned by name,

* Heb. called.

10 Which the children of Aaron *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the first lot)

† Or, *Kirjath-arba.* Gen. 23. 2.

11 And they gave them † the city of Arba, the father of [h] Anak (which *city is* Hebron) in the hill-*country* of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

[h] Chap. 15. 13, 14.

12 But [i] the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh, for his possession.

[i] Chap. 14. 14. 1 Chron. 6. 56.

13 ¶ Thus [k] they gave to the children of Aaron the priest, [l] Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, [m] and Libnah with her suburbs,

[k] Chr. 6. 57. [l] Chap. 15. 54. [m] Chap. 15. 42.

14 And [n] Jattir with her suburbs, [o] and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

[n] Chap. 15. 48. [o] Chap. 15. 20.

15 And [p] Holon with her suburbs, [q] and Debir with her suburbs,

[p] 1 Chr. 6. 58, *Hilen.* Chap. 15. 51. [q] Chap. 15. 49.

16 And [r] Ain with her suburbs, [s] and Juttah with her suburbs, *and* [t] Beth-shemesh with her suburbs: nine cities out of those two tribes.

[r] 1 Chr. 6. 59, *Ashan.* Ch. 15. 7. [s] Ch. 15. 54. [t] Ch. 15. 10.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and [v] Almon with her suburbs: four cities.

[v] 1 Chr. 6. 60, *Alemeth.*

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs

Before Christ 1444. Before ſuburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer; and Gezer with her ſuburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her ſuburbs, Gibbethon with her ſuburbs,

24 Aijalon with her ſuburbs, Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Tanach with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their ſuburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gerſhon of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manaſſeh, *they gave* Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Beeſhterah with her ſuburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar, Kiſhon, with her ſuburbs, Dabareh with her ſuburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her ſuburbs, En-gannim with her ſuburbs: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Aſher, Miſhal with her ſuburbs, Abdon with her ſuburbs,

31 Helkath with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Hammoth-dor with her ſuburbs, and Kartan with her ſuburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gerſhonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the reſt of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her ſuburbs, and Kartah with her ſuburbs,

35 Dimnah with her ſuburbs, Nahalal with her ſuburbs: four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her ſuburbs, and Jahazah with her ſuburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

39 Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, Jazer with her ſuburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari, by their families, *which* were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael, *were* forty and eight cities with their ſuburbs.

42 Theſe cities were every one with their ſuburbs round about them: thus *were* all theſe cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Iſrael all the land which he ſware to give unto their fathers: and they poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein.

44 [x] And the LORD gave them reſt round about, according to all that he ſware unto their fathers: and there ſtood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand. [x] Chap. 11. 23.

45 [y] There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had ſpoken unto the houſe of Iſrael: all came to paſs. [y] Chap. 23. 14, 15.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The two tribes and half ſent home.* 10 *They build an altar of teſtimony in their journey.*

THen Joſhua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh,

2 And ſaid unto them, Ye have kept [a] all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you. [a] Numb. 32. 20. Deut. 3. 18.

3 Ye have not left your brethren theſe many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given reſt unto your brethren, as he promiſed them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your poſſeſſion, [b] which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave you on the other ſide Jordan. [b] Numb. 32. 33. Deut. 29. 8. Chap. 13. 8.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD charged you, [c] to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to ſerve him with all your heart, and with all your ſoul. [c] Deut. 10. 12.

6 So Joſhua bleſſed them, and ſent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manaſſeh, Moſes had given *poſſeſſion* in Baſhan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joſhua among their brethren on this ſide Jordan weſt-ward. And when Joſhua ſent them away alſo unto their tents, then he bleſſed them,

8 And he ſpake unto them, ſaying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with ſilver, and with gold, and with braſs, and with iron, & with very much raiment: [d] divide the ſpoil of your enemies with your brethren. [d] Numb. 31. 27. 1 Sam. 30. 24.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, returned, and departed from the children of Iſrael out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their poſſeſſion, whereof they were poſſeſſed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to ſee to.

11 ¶ And the children of Iſrael heard ſay,

Before Christ 1444. Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, [e] to go up to war against them.

[e] Deut. 12. 15. Judg. 20. 1, 2.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead, [f] Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,

[f] Exod. 6. 25. Numb. 25. 7.

14 And with him ten princes, of each * chief house a prince, throughout all the tribes of Israel, and each one *was* an head of the house of *their* fathers, among the thousands of Israel.

* Heb. *house of the father.*

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

[g] Numb. 25. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 3.

17 *Is* the iniquity [g] of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD)

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORDS tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar of the LORD our God.

[h] Chap. 7. 1, 5.

20 [h] Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, answered and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require *it*;

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, * in time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have you to do ẅ the LORD God of Israel?

Before Christ 1444.

* Heb. *to morrow.*

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you; ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 But *that* it *may be* [i] a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

[i] Gen. 31. 48. Chap. 24. 27. Vers. 34.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices, but it *is* a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God, ŷ *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

† Heb. *it was good in their eyes.*

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, said unto the children of Reuben, & to ŷ children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: ‡ now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

‡ Heb. *them.*

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar * *Ed*: for it *shall be* a witness between us, that the LORD *is* God.

* That is, A witness. So Chap. 24. 27.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joshua's exhortation before his death,* 3 *by former benefits,* 5 *by promises,* 11 *and by threatnings.*

AND it came to pass, a long time after that the LORD [a] had given rest unto Israel from all

cir. 1427.

[a] Chap. 21. 43. & 22. 4.

Before Christ cir. 1427.

all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old *and* * stricken in age.

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations, because of you; for the [b] LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † west-ward.

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight, and ye shall possess their land, [c] as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very couragious to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, [d] that ye turn not aside therefrom, to the right hand or to the left,

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain amongst you, neither [e] make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow your selves unto them:

8 ‡ But [f] cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 * For the LORD hath driven out from before you, great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

10 [g] One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, [h] as he hath promised you.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your † selves, that ye love the LORD your God.

12 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you;

13 Know for a certainty, that [i] the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; [k] but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And behold, this day [l] I *am* going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that [m] not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you: so shall the LORD bring upon you [n] all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed your selves to them: then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joshua assembling the tribes,* 2 *relateth Gods benefits.* 14 *He reneweth a covenant between them and God.*

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Schechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [a] Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and [b] they served other gods.

3 And [c] I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multipled his seed, and [d] gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac, [e] Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto [f] Esau mount Seir, to possess it; [g] but Jacob & his children went down into Egypt.

5 [h] I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongst them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I [i] brought your fathers out of Egypt: and [k] you came unto the sea, and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto [l] the Red sea.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; [m] and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then [n] Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and [o] sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, [p] therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And [q] ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and [r] the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And

---

b Exod. 14. 14.

† Heb. *at the sun-set.*

c Numb. 33. 53.

d Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.

e Exod. 23. 13. Numb. 32. 38. Psal. 16. 4. Jer. 5. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.

‡ Or, *For if you will cleave,* &c.

f Deut. 11. 22.

* Or, *Then the LORD will drive.*

g Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30. See Judg. 3. 31. & 15. 15. 2 Sam. 23. 8.

h Exod. 14. 14. & 23. 27.

† Heb. *souls.*

i Judg. 2. 3.

k Exod. 23. 33. Numb. 33. 55. Deut. 7. 16.

l 1 King. 2. 2. See Hebr. 9. 27.

m Chap. 21. 45.

a Gen. 11. 26, 31. & 12. 1. Judith 5. 6, 7.

b Gen. 31. 53.

c Gen. 12. 1.

d Gen. 21. 2.

e Gen. 25. 24, 26.

f Gen. 36. 8. Deut. 2. 5.

g Gen. 46. 1, 6.

h Exod. 3. 10.

i Exod. 12. 37.

k Exod. 14. 2.

l Exod. 14. 9.

m Numb. 21. 21, 33. Deut. 2. 32.

n See Judg. 11. 25.

o Numb. 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4.

p Deut. 23. 5.

q Chap. 3. 14. & 4. 13.

r Chap. 6. 1. & 10. 1. & 11. 1.

Before Christ cir. 1427.

12 And [f] I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites: *but* [t] not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and [v] cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore, fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and [x] in Egypt: and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, [y] choose you this day whom ye will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites, which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD, for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, ye cannot serve the LORD; for he *is* an holy God: he *is* a jealous God, [z] he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, [a] then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against your selves, that [b] ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away (*said he*) the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua [c] made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute, and an ordinance [d] in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took [e] a great stone, and set it up there [f] under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for [g] it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So [h] Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ [i] And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old. cir. 1426.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [k] Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

31 And [l] Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that * overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 ¶ And [m] the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of [n] the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred † pieces of silver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* [o] Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim. cir. 1420.

[f] Exod. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20.
[t] Psal. 44. 3, 6.
[v] Deut. 6. 10. 11.
[x] Levit. 17. 7. Ezek. 20. 8. & 23. 3.
[y] See Ruth 1. 15. 1 King. 18. 21. Ezek. 20. 39. John 6. 67.
[z] Exod. 23. 21.
[a] Chap. 23. 15.
[b] Psal. 119. 173.
[c] See Exod. 15. 25.
[d] Ver. 26.
[e] See Judg. 9. 6.
[f] Gen. 35. 4.
[g] See Deut. 32. 1.
[h] Judg. 2. 9.
[i] Judg. 2. 8.
[k] Chap. 19. 50. Judg. 2. 9.
[l] Judg. 2. 7.
* Heb. *prolonged their days after Joshua.*
[m] Gen. 50. 25. Exod. 13. 19.
[n] Gen. 33. 19.
† Or, *lambs.*
[o] Judg. 20. 28.

¶ The Book of JUDGES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 7 *Adoni-bezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem,* 10 *and Hebron taken.*

cir. 1425.

NOW after the death of Joshua, it came to pass, that the children of Israel [a] asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him

[a] Numb. 27. 21. Chap. 20. 18.

Before Chriſt cir. 1425.

Before him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek ſaid, Threeſcore and ten kings, having * their thumbs and their great toes cut off, † gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, ſo God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jeruſalem, and there he died.

8 (Now [b] the children of Judah had fought againſt Jeruſalem, and had taken it, and ſmitten it with the edge of the ſword, and ſet the city on fire.)

9 ¶ [c] And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight againſt the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the ſouth, and in the ‡ valley.

10 And Judah went againſt the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before *was* [d] Kirjath-arba) and they ſlew Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 [e] And from thence he went againſt the inhabitants of Debir: (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-ſepher)

12 [f] And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife.

1444. 13 And Othniel the ſon of Kenaz [g] Calebs younger brother took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to paſs when ſhe came *to him*, that ſhe moved him to ask of her father a field: and ſhe lighted from off her aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And ſhe ſaid unto him, [h] Give me a bleſſing: for thou haſt given me a ſouth-land, give me alſo ſprings of water. And Caleb gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings.

cir. 1425. 16 ¶ [i] And the children of the Kenite, Moſes father in law, went up out [k] of the city of palm-trees, with the children of Judah, into the wilderneſs of Judah, which *lieth* in the ſouth of [l] Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they ſlew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly deſtroyed it: (and the name of the city was called [m] Hormah)

18 Alſo Judah took [n] Gaza with the coaſt thereof, and Askelon with the coaſt thereof, and Ekron with the coaſt thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and * he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, becauſe they had [o] chariots of iron.

20 [p] And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moſes ſaid: and he expelled thence the three ſons of Anak.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebuſites that inhabited Jeruſalem: but the Jebuſites dwell [q] with the children of Benjamin in Jeruſalem [r] unto this day.

22 ¶ And the houſe of Joſeph, they alſo went up againſt Beth-el: and the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the houſe of Joſeph ſent to deſcry Beth-el: (now the name of the city before *was* [s] Luz.)

24 And the ſpies ſaw a man come forth out of the city, and they ſaid unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and [t] we will ſhew thee mercy.

25 And when he ſhewed them the entrance into the city, they ſmote the city with the edge of ỹ ſword: but they let go the man & all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ [v] Neither did Manaſſeh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-ſhean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to paſs when Iſrael was ſtrong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ [x] Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ [y] Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ [z] Neither did Aſher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Aſherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheleſs, the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not ſuffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres [a] in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the houſe of Joſeph * prevailed, ſo that they became tributaries.

36 And the coaſt of the Amorites *was* [b] from † the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

CHAP. II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 6 *The wickedneſs of the new generation after Joſhua.*

AND an ‡ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal [a] to Bochim, and ſaid, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the

---

* Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.* † Or, *gleaned.* [b] See Joſh. 15. 63.

[c] Joſh. 10. 36. & 11. 21. & 15. 13. ‡ Or, *low country.* [d] Joſh. 15. 13. [e] Joſh. 15. 15, &c. [f] Joſh. 15. 16. [g] Chap. 3. 9. [h] Gen. 33. 11. [i] Chap. 4. 11, 17. 1 Sam. 15. 6. 1 Chron. 2. 55. Jer. 35. 2. [k] Deut. 34. 3. [l] Numb. 21. 1. [m] Numb. 21. 3. Joſh. 19. 4. [n] Joſh. 11. 22. * Or, *he poſſeſſed the mountain.* [o] Joſh. 17. 16, 18. [p] Numb. 14. 24. Joſh. 14. 9, 13. & 15. 13. [q] Joſh. 18. 28. [r] Joſh. 15. 63.

[s] Gen. 28. 19. [t] Joſh. 2. 12, 14. [v] Joſh. 17. 11, 12, 13. [x] Joſh. 16. 10. 1 King. 9. 16. [y] Joſh. 19. 15. [z] Joſh. 19. 30. [a] Joſh. 19. 42. * Heb. *was heavy.* [b] Numb. 34. 4. † Or, *Maaleh-akrabbim.*

‡ Or, *meſſenger.* [a] Ver. 5.

the

Before Christ 1425.

b Gen. 17. 7.
c Deut. 7. 2.
d Deut. 12. 3.

Before the land which I ſware unto your fathers; and [b] I ſaid, I will never break my covenant with you.

2 And [c] ye ſhall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, [d] you ſhall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have you done this?

3 Wherefore I alſo ſaid, I will not drive them out from before you: but they ſhall be [e] *as thorns* in your ſides, and [f] their gods ſhall be a [g] ſnare unto you.

e Joſh. 23. 13.
f Chap. 3. 7.
g Exod. 23. 33. & 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16.

4 And it came to paſs, when the angel of the LORD ſpake theſe words unto all the children of Iſrael, that the people lift up their voice, and wept.

* That is, *weepers.*

5 And they called the name of that place * Bochim: and they ſacrificed there unto the LORD.

h Joſh. 22. 6. & 24. 28. cir. 1444.

6 ¶ And when [h] Joſhua had let the people go, the children of Iſrael went every man unto his inheritance to poſſeſs the land.

i Joſh. 24. 31.

7 [i] And the people ſerved the LORD all the days of Joſhua, and all the days of the elders that † outlived Joſhua, who had ſeen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Iſrael.

† Heb. *prolonged days after Joſhua.*

k Joſh. 24. 29. cir. 1426.

8 And [k] Joſhua the ſun of Nun, the ſervant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

l Joſh. 24. 30.
m Joſh. 19. 50. & 24. 30. *Timnath-ſerah.*

9 [l] And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [m] Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north-ſide of the hill Gaaſh.

10 And alſo all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there aroſe another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Iſrael.

11 ¶ And the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and ſerved Baalim:

cir. 1406.

12 And they forſook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themſelves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

n Chap. 3. 7. & 10. 6.

13 And they forſook the LORD, [n] and ſerved Baal and Aſhtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he delivered them into the

o Pſa. 44. 12. Iſa. 50. 1.

hands of ſpoilers that ſpoiled them, and [o] he ſold them into the hands of their enemies round about, ſo that they could not any longer ſtand before their enemies.

p Lev. 26. Deut. 28.

15 Whitherſoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was againſt them for evil, as the LORD had ſaid, and [p] as the LORD had ſworn unto them: and they were greatly diſtreſſed.

q Chap. 2. 9, 10, 15. ‡ Heb. *ſaved.*

16 ¶ Nevertheleſs, [q] the LORD raiſed up judges, which ‡ delivered them out of the hand of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themſelves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not ſo.

Before Chriſt cir. 1406.

18 And when the LORD raiſed them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the days of the judge: [r] for it repented [ỹ] LORD, becauſe of their groanings, by reaſon of them that oppreſſed them, and vexed them)

r See Gen. 6. 6. Deut. 32. 36.

19 And it came to paſs [r] when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and * corrupted *themſelves* more than their fathers, in following other gods, to ſerve them, and to bow down unto them: † they ceaſed not from their own doings, nor from their ſtubborn way.

r Chap. 2. 12. & 4. 1. & 8. 33.
* Or, *were corrupt.*
† Heb. *they let nothing fall of their.*

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael; and he ſaid, Becauſe that this people hath tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkned unto my voice:

21 [t] I alſo will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joſhua left when he died:

t Joſh. 23. 13.

22 [v] That through them I may prove Iſrael, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

v Chap. 3. 4.

23 Therefore the LORD ‡ left thoſe nations, without driving them out haſtily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joſhua.

‡ Or, *ſuffered.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The nations which were left to prove Iſrael.* 5 *By communion with them they commit idolatry.*

NOw theſe *are* the nations which the LORD left, to prove Iſrael by them, (*even* as many *of Iſrael* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Iſrael might know to teach them war, at the leaſt ſuch as before knew nothing thereof)

3 *Namely*, [a] five lords of the Philiſtines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites, [ỹ] dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon, unto the entring in of Hamath.

a Joſh. 13. 3.

4 [b] And they were to prove Iſrael by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moſes.

b Chap. 2. 22.

5 ¶ And the children of Iſrael dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebuſites:

6 And [c] they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their ſons, and ſerved their gods.

c Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. cir. 1406.

7 [d] And the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, [e] and ſerved Baalim, and [f] the groves.

d Chap. 2. 11.
e Chap. 2. 13.
f Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21. Chap. 6. 25.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he ſold them into the hand of [g] Chuſhan-riſhathaim king of * Meſopotamia: and the children of Iſrael ſerved Chuſhan-riſhathaim eight years.

g Hab. 3. 7. cir. 1402.
* Heb. *Aram-naharaim.*

9 And

Before Christ. cir. 1402.

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a * deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* [h] Othniel the son of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother.

10 And [i] the spirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war; and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of ‡ Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land had rest forty years: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ [k] And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthned [l] Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon, and [m] Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed [n] the city of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

cir. 1336.

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, * a Benjamite, a man † left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon ŷ king of Moab.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment, upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again [o] from the ‡ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him, went out from him.

20 And Ehud came unto him, and he was sitting in * a summer-parlour, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left-hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

22 And the haft also went in after the blade: and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly, and † the dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw, that behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he ‡ covereth his feet in his summer-chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour, therefore they took a key, and opened *them:* and behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

Before Christ. cir. 1336.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried: and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass when he was come, that [p] he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 ¶ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all * lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was [q] Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad, and he also delivered [r] Israel.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera.* 18 *Jael killeth Sisera.*

AND [a] the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD when Ehud was dead.

cir. 1316. [a] Chap. 2. 19.

2 And the LORD [b] sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned [c] in Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* [d] Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred [e] chariots of iron; and twenty years [f] he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And Deborah a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 [g] And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

cir. 1296.

6 And she sent and called [h] Barak the son of Abinoam, out [i] of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men, of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the [k] river Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabins army, with his chariots, and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest, shall

---

* Heb. *saviour.*
cir. 1304.
[h] Chap. 1. 13.
[i] See Numb. 27. 18. Chap. 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. 1 Sam. 11. 6.
† Heb. *was.*
‡ Heb. *Aram.*
[k] Chap. 2. 19.
cir. 1354.
[l] 1 Sam. 12. 9.
[m] Chap. 5. 14.
[n] Chap. 1. 16.
cir. 1336.
* Or, *the son of Jemini.*
† Heb. *shut of his right hand.* Chap. 20. 16.
[o] Josh. 4. 20.
‡ Or, *graven images.*
* Heb. *a parlour of cooling.* See Amos 3. 15.
† Or, *it came out at the fundament.*
‡ Or, *doth his easement*
[p] Chap. 5. 14. & 6. 34.
* Heb. *fat.*
[q] Chap. 5. 6, 8.
[r] 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22. It seems to concern only the country next to the Philistines.
[r] So part is called Israel, Chap. 4. 1, 3, &c. & 10. 7, 17. & 11. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 4. 1.
cir. 1306.
cir. 1316.
[a] Chap. 2. 19.
[b] Chap. 2. 14.
[c] Josh. 19. 36.
[d] 1 Sam. 12. 9. Ps. 83. 9.
It seems to concern only North-Israel.
[e] Chap. 1. 19.
[f] Chap. 5. 8.
[g] Gen. 35. 8.
[h] Heb. 11. 32.
[i] Josh. 19. 36.
[k] Psal. 83. 9, 10. Chap. 5. 21.

Before Christ cir. 1296.

shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali, to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men [l] at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber [m] the Kenite, *which was* of the children of [n] Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, [o] which *is* by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera, that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera * gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: [p] is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And [q] the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host with the edge of the sword, before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword, *and* there was not † a man left.

17 Howbeit, Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me, fear not: and when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, she covered him with a ‡ mantle.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty: and she opened [r] a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Hebers wife, took a nail of the tent, and * took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastned it into the ground: (for he was fast asleep and weary) so he died.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day, Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

Before Christ cir. 1296.

CHAP. V.

The song of Deborah and Barak.

THen sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, [a] when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I will sing unto the LORD, I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, [b] when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, [c] the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 [d] The mountains * melted from before the LORD, *even* [e] that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

6 In the days of [f] Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of [g] Jael, [h] the high-ways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through ‡ by-ways.

7 *The inhabitants* of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose [i] a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: [k] was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward the governours of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people: Bless ye the LORD.

10 * Speak, ye [l] that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water; there shall they rehearse the † righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *towards the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 [m] Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them [n] against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governours, and out of Zebulun they that ‡ handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah: even Issachar, and also [o] Barak, he was sent on * foot into the valley: † for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great ‡ thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou [p] among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? * for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.

17 Gilead

---

[l] See 1 King. 20. 10.
[m] Chap. 1. 16.
[n] Numb. 10. 29.
[o] Ver. 6.
* Heb. *gathered by cry, or, by proclamation.*
[p] 2 Sam. 5. 24. Psal. 68. 7.
[q] Psal. 83. 9, 10.
† Heb. *unto one.*
‡ Or, *rug, or blanket.*
[r] Chap. 5. 25.
* Heb. *put.*
† Heb. *going went and was hard.*
[a] 2 Chron. 17. 16. 1 Mac. 2. 42.
[b] Deut. 4. 11. & 33. 2.
[c] Deut. 32. 2. Psal. 68. 8. Isa. 64. 3. Hab. 3. 3.
[d] Psal. 97. 5.
* Heb. *flowed.*
[e] Exod. 19. 18.
[f] Chap. 3. 31.
[g] Ch. 4. 18.
[h] Levit. 26. 22. 2 Chron. 15. 5. Isa. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4. & 4. 18.
† Heb. *walkers of paths.*
‡ Heb. *crooked ways.*
[i] Isa. 49. 23.
[k] So 1 Sam 13. 19. 22. Chap. 4. 3.
* Or, *Meditate.*
[l] Chap. 10. 4. & 12. 14.
† Heb. *righteousnesses of the LORD.*
[m] Chap. 3. 27.
[n] Chap. 3. 13.
‡ Heb. *draw with the pen, &c.*
[o] Chap. 4. 14.
* Heb. *his feet.*
† Or, *in the divisions, &c.*
‡ Heb. *impression i.*
[p] Gen. 49. 14.
* Or, *in.*

Before Christ cir. 1296.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? [q] Asher continued on the sea-* shore, and abode in his † breaches.

18 [r] Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* ‡ jeoparded their lives unto the death, in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, [s] they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, [t] the stars in their * courses fought against Sisera.

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon: O my soul, thou hast troden down strength.

22 Then were the horse-hoofs broken, by the means of the † prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz, (said the angel of the LORD) curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: [v] because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall [x] Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 [y] He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk, she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmens hammer: and ‡ with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

27 *At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell; where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattess, Why *is* his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned ‡ answer to her self,

30 [z] Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey, * to every man a damsel *or* two? to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both sides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him, *be* [a] as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian.* 8 *A prophet rebuketh them.* 11 *Gideon delivereth them.*

cir. 1256. AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand [a] of Midian seven years.

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them [b] the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

Before Christ cir. 1256.

3 And *so* it was when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up and the Amalekites, [c] and the children of the east, even they came up against them:

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither * sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

5 For they came up with their cattle, and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude, *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished, because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

cir. 1249. 7 ¶ And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, because of the Midianites;

8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage,

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God, [d] fear not the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophra, that *pertained* unto Joash the [e] Abi-ezrite: and his son [f] Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-press, ‡ to hide *it* from the Midianites.

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, [g] Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, Oh my lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, [h] * my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my fathers house.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites, as one man.

17 And

---

* Or, *port.*
† Or, *creeks,*
‡ Heb. *exposed to reproach.*
* Heb. *paths.*
† Or, *tramplings,* or *plungings.*
‡ Heb. *she hammered.*
* Heb. *Between.*
† Heb. *destroyed.*
‡ Heb. *her words.*
* Heb. *to the head of a man.*
† Heb. *was strong.*
‡ Heb. *to cause it to flee.*
* Heb. *my thousand is the meanest.*

[q] Josh. 19. 29.
[r] Chap. 4. 10.
[s] Chap. 5. 19.
[t] Psal. 44. 12.
[v] Chap. 21. 9, 10. Neh. 3. 5.
[x] Chap. 4. 17.
[y] Chap. 4. 19.
[z] Exod. 15. 9.
[a] 2 Sam. 23. 4.
[a] Hab. 3. 7.
[b] 1 Sam. 13. 6.
[c] Chap. 7. 12. & 8. 10.
* Or, *goat.*
† Heb. *a man a prophet.*
[d] 2 King. 17. 35, 38. Jer. 10. 2.
[e] Josh. 17. 2.
[f] Heb. 11. 32. called Gedeon.
[g] 1 Sam. 12. 11. Heb. 11. 32.
[h] See 1 Sam. 9. 21.
Exod. 18. 21, 25. Mic. 5. 2.

Before Christ cir. 1249.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and [i] bring forth my * present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and [k] pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh, and the unleavened cakes: and [l] there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes: then ŷ angel of ŷ LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O LORD God: [m] for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee, fear not, thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‡ Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet [n] in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy fathers young bullock, * even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and ° cut down the grove that *is* by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock, ‡ in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his fathers household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him [p] Jerubbael, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites, and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, [q] and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

34 But [r] the spirit of the LORD * came upon Gideon, and he [s] blew a trumpet, and Abiezer † was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, who also was gathered after him, and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wooll in the floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, & wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, [t] Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Gideons army:* 9 *He is encouraged by the dream, and the interpetation of the barley-cake.* 24 *Oreb and Zeeb.*

THen [a] Jerubbaal (who *is* Gideon) and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north-side of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee, *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, [b] Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand.

4 And

i Chap. 13. 15.
* Or, meat-offering.
† Heb. a kid of the goats.
k See 1 King. 18. 33, 34.
l Lev. 9. 24.
m Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. Exod. 33. 20. Chap. 13. 22.
‡ That is, the LORD send Peace; See Exod. 17. 15. Gen. 35. 16. Ezek. 41. 35.
n Chap. 8. 32.
* Or, and
° Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 7. 5.
† Heb. strong place.
‡ Or, in an orderly manner.
p 2 Sam. 11. 21. Jerub-besheth.
q Josh. 17. 16. cir. 1249.
r 1 Chr. 12. 18. 2 Chron. 24. 20.
* Heb. clothed.
s Numb. 10. 3. Chap. 3. 27.
† Heb. was called after him.
t Gen. 18. 32.
a Chap. 6. 32.
b Deut. 20. 8. 1 Mac. 3. 56.

Before Chriſt cir. 1249.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many: bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it ſhall be, *that* of whom I ſay unto thee, This ſhall go with thee, the ſame ſhall go with thee; and of whomſoever I ſay unto thee, This ſhall not go with thee, the ſame ſhall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, every one that lappeth of ỹ water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him ſhalt thou ſet by himſelf; likewiſe every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the reſt of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I ſave you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he ſent all *the reſt of* Iſrael, every man unto his tent, and retained thoſe three hundred men: and the hoſt of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the LORD ſaid unto him, Ariſe, get thee down unto the hoſt, for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy ſervant down to the hoſt.

11 And thou ſhalt hear what they ſay, and afterwards ſhall thine hands be ſtrengthned to go down unto the hoſt. Then went he down with Phurah his ſervant unto the outſide of the * armed men that *were* in the hoſt.

b Or, ranks by five.

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and c all the children of the eaſt, lay along in the valley like graſhoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the ſand by the ſea-ſide for multitude.

c Chap. 6. 5, 33. & 8. 10.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and ſaid, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the hoſt of Midian, and came unto a tent, and ſmote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow anſwered, and ſaid, This *is* nothing elſe ſave the ſword of Gideon the ſon of Joaſh, a man of Iſrael: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the hoſt.

15 And it was *ſo*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worſhipped, and returned into the hoſt of Iſrael, and ſaid, Ariſe, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the hoſt of Midian.

† Heb. the breaking thereof.

16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put * a trumpet in every mans hand, with empty pitchers, and † lamps within the pitchers.

Before Chriſt cir. 1249.

* Heb. trumpets in the hand of all of them

† Or, firebrands, or, torches.

17 And he ſaid unto them, Look on me, and do likewiſe: and behold, when I come to the outſide of the camp, it ſhall be *that* as I do, ſo ſhall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets alſo on every ſide of all the camp, and ſay, *The ſword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 So Gideon and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outſide of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly ſet the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal:* and they cried, The ſword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they ſtood every man in his place, round about the camp: and all the hoſt ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred d blew the trumpets, and e the LORD ſet f every mans ſword againſt his fellow, even throughout all the hoſt: and the hoſt fled to Beth-ſhittah, ‡ in Zererath, *and* to the * border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

d Joſh. 6. 4, 16, 20.
e See 2 Cor. 4. 7. Pſ. 83. 9. Iſa. 9. 4.
f 1 Sam. 14. 20. 2 Chr. 20. 23.
‡ Or, towards.
* Heb. lip.

23 And the men of Iſrael gathered themſelves together out of Naphtali, and out of Aſher, and out of all Manaſſeh, and purſued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon ſent meſſengers throughout all mount Ephraim, ſaying, Come down againſt the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah, and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together, and took the waters unto g Beth-barah and Jordan.

g Joh. 1. 28.

25 And they took h two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they ſlew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they ſlew at the wine-preſs of Zeeb, and purſued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other ſide Jordan.

h Pſ. 83. 11. Iſ. 10. 26.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Ephraimites pacified.* 10 *Zebah and Zalmunna taken.* 33 *The Iſraelites idolatry and ingratitude.*

AND a the men of Ephraim ſaid unto him, † Why haſt thou ſerved us thus, that thou calledſt us not when thou wenteſt to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide ẅ him ‡ ſharply.

a See Ch. 12. 1. 2 Sam. 19. 41.
† Heb. *What thing is this thou haſt done unto us?*
‡ Heb. *ſtrongly.*

2 And he ſaid unto them, What have I done now in compariſon of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim, better than the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the

princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in compariſon of you? Then their * anger was abated toward him, when he had ſaid that.

Before Chriſt cir. 1249. * Heb. *ſpirit.*

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* paſſed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet purſuing *them.*

5 And he ſaid unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they *be* faint, and I am purſuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth ſaid, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, ỳ [b] we ſhould give bread unto thine army?

[b] See 1 Sam. 25. 10.

7 And Gideon ſaid, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your fleſh with the thorns of the wilderneſs, and with briers.

† Heb. *threſh.*

8 And he went up thence [c] to Penuel, and ſpake unto them likewiſe: and the men of Penuel anſwered him, as the men of Succoth had anſwered *him.*

[c] Gen. 32. 30.

9 And he ſpake alſo unto the men of Penuel, ſaying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hoſts, with them, about fifteen thouſand *men*, all that were left of all the hoſts of the children of the eaſt: for there fell ‡ an hundred and twenty thouſand men that drew ſword.

‡ Or, *an hundred and twenty thouſand, every one drawing a ſword.*

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the eaſt of [d] Nobah, and Jogbehah, and ſmote the hoſt: for the hoſt was ſecure.

[d] Num. 32. 35, 42.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he purſued after them, and [e] took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and * diſcomfited all the hoſt.

[e] Pſa. 83. 11. * Heb. *terrified.*

13 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh returned from battle before the ſun *was up*,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † deſcribed unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threeſcore and ſeventeen men.

† Heb. *wrote.*

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and ſaid, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, ſaying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we ſhould give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderneſs, and briers, and with them he ‡ taught the men of Succoth.

‡ Heb. *made to know.*

17 And he beat down the tower of [f] Penuel, and ſlew the men of the city.

[f] 1 King. 12. 25.

18 ¶ Then ſaid he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye ſlew at Tabor? And they anſwered, As thou *art*, ſo *were* they, each one * reſembled the children of a king.

* Heb. *according to the form, &c.*

19 And he ſaid, They *were* my brethren, *even* the ſons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had ſaved them alive, I would not ſlay you.

Before Chriſt cir. 1249.

20 And he ſaid unto Jether his firſt-born, Up, *and* ſlay them: but the youth drew not his ſword: for he feared, becauſe he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna ſaid, Riſe thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, *ſo is* his ſtrength. And Gideon aroſe, and ſlew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the * ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

* Or, *ornaments like the moon.*

22 ¶ Then the men of Iſrael ſaid unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſons ſon alſo: for thou haſt delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I will not rule over you, neither ſhall my ſon rule over you: [g] the LORD ſhall rule over you.

[g] 1 Sam. 8. 7. & 10. 19. & 12. 12.

24 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I would deſire a requeſt of you, that you would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey: (for they had golden ear-rings, [h] becauſe they *were* Iſhmaelites)

[h] Gen. 25. 13.

25 And they anſwered, We will willingly give *them*. And they ſpread a garment, and did caſt therein, every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requeſted, was a thouſand and ſeven hundred *ſhekels* of gold, beſide ornaments, and † collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beſide the chains that *were* about their camels necks.

† Or, *ſweet jewels.*

27 And Gideon [i] made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* [k] in Ophrah; and all Iſrael went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a ſnare unto Gideon, and to his houſe.

[i] Ch. 17. 5. [k] Ch. 6. 24.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian ſubdued before the children of Iſrael, ſo that they lifted up their heads no more: and the country was in quietneſs forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the ſon of Joaſh went and dwelt in his own houſe.

30 And Gideon had threeſcore and ten ſons ‡ of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

‡ Heb. *going out of his thigh.*

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, ſhe alſo bare him a ſon, whoſe name he * called Abimelech.

* Heb. *ſet.*

32 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh died in a good old age, and was buried in the ſepulchre of Joaſh his father, [l] in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

cir. 1209. [l] Chap. 6. 24.

33 And it came to paſs aſſoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Iſrael turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, [m] and made Baal-berith their god.

[m] Chap. 9. 46.

34 And the children of Iſrael remembred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies, on every ſide.

35 Neither ſhewed they kindneſs to the houſe of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to all the goodneſs which he had ſhewed unto Iſrael.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Before Christ cir. 1209.

1 *Abimelech is made king.* 7 *Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruine.*

1 AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto [a] his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mothers father, saying,

[a] Chap. 8. 31.

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, * Whether *is* better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal (*which are* threescore and ten persons) reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I *am* your bone and your flesh.

* Heb. *What* is good? *whether*, &c.

3 And his mothers brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined † to follow Abimelech; for they said, He *is* our brother.

† Heb. *after.*

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver, out of the house of Baal-berith: wherewith Abimelech hired [b] vain and light persons, which followed him.

[b] Chap. 11. 3.

5 And he went unto his fathers house [c] at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

[c] Chap. 6. 24.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, ‡ by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

‡ Or, *by the oak of the pillar*: See Josh. 24. 26.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of [d] mount Gerizim, and lift up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

[d] Deut. 11. 29.

8 [e] The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them, and they said unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

[e] See 2 King. 14. 19.

9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, [f] wherewith by me they honour God and man, and * go to be promoted over the trees?

[f] Psal. 104. 15. * Heb. *go up and down for other trees.*

10 And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine [g] which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

[g] Psal. 104. 15.

14 Then said all the trees unto the † bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

† Or, *thistle.*

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my shadow: and if not, [h] let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

[h] Ezek. 19. 14.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands:

Before Christ cir. 1209.

17 (For my father fought for you, and * adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

* Heb *cast his life.*

18 And ye are risen up against my fathers house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech the son of his maid-servant, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoyce in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away and fled, and went to [i] Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

[i] 2 Sam. 20. 14.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

cir. 1206.

23 Then [k] God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

[k] 1 Sam. 16. 14. See 1 King. 22. 22. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 18. 19. &c.

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

† Heb. *strengthened his hands to kill.*

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made ‡ merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

‡ Or, *sang.* See Isa. 16. 9. 10. Jer. 25. 30.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand; then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was * kindled.

* Or, *hot.*

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech † privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and

† Heb. *craftily*, or, *to Tormah.*

Before Christ cir. 1206.

and his brethren be come to Shechem; and behold, they fortifie the city against thee.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou, and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning assoon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayst thou do to them * as thou shalt find occasion.

* Heb. as thine hand shall find.

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spake again, and said, See, there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of ‡ Meonenim.

† Heb. navel.

‡ Or, the recarders of enmei.

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city, and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and [l] beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

[l] Deut. 29. 23. 1 King. 12. 25.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entred into an hold of the house [m] of the god Berith.

[m] Chap. 8. 33.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together

Before Christ cir. 1206.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen * me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done*.

* Heb. I have done.

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them: so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men & women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman [n] cast a piece of a milstone upon Abimelechs head, and all to break his scull.

[n] 2 Sam. 11. 21.

54 Then [o] he called hastily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

[o] So 1 Sam. 31. 4.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedness of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem, did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 *Tola judgeth Israel.* 7 *The Philistines and Ammonites oppressing Israel,* 15 *upon their repentance God pitieth them.*

AND after Abimelech, there arose to † ‡ defend Israel, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

cir. 1206.

† Or, deliver.

‡ Heb. save.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

cir. 1183.

[a] Chap. 5. 10. & 12. 14.

4 And he had thirty sons that [a] rode on thirty ass-colts, and they had thirty cities, [b] which are called * Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

[b] Deut. 3. 14.

* Or, the villages of Jair. Numb. 32. 41.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

[c] Chap. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 13. 1.

6 And [c] the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and [d] Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods

[d] Chap. 2. 13.

Before Christ gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philiſtines, and forſook the LORD, and ſerved not him.

cir. 1161. 7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he [c] ſold them into the hands of the Philiſtines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

[c] Chap. 2. 14. 1 Sam. 12. 9.

8 And that year they vexed and * oppreſſed the children of Iſrael: eighteen years, all the children of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

* Heb. *crushed.*

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon paſſed over Jordan, to fight alſo againſt Judah, and againſt Benjamin, and againſt the houſe of Ephraim; ſo that Iſrael was ſore diſtreſſed.

[f] 1 Sam. 12. 10.

10 ¶ [f] And the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD, ſaying, We have ſinned againſt thee, both becauſe we have forſaken our God, and alſo ſerved Baalim.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, *Did* not *I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, [g] from the children of Ammon, [h] and from the Philiſtines?

[g] Chap. 3. 12, 13. [h] Chap. 3. 31.

12 [i] The Zidonians alſo, [k] and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppreſs you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

[i] Chap 5. 19. [k] Chap. 6. 3.

13 [l] Yet ye have forſaken me, and ſerved other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

[l] Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 2. 13.

14 Go and [m] cry unto the gods which ye have choſen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

[m] Deut. 32. 37, 38. Jer. 2. 28.

15 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto the LORD, We have ſinned, do thou unto us whatſoever † ſeemeth good unto thee, deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

† Heb. *it is good in thine eye.*

16 And they put away the ‡ ſtrange gods from among them, and ſerved the LORD: and [n] his ſoul * was grieved for the miſery of Iſrael.

‡ Heb. *gods of strangers.* [n] Iſa. 63. 9. * Heb. *was shortned.*

17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves together, and encamped in [o] Mizpeh.

† Heb. *cried together.* [o] Chap. 11. 11.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead ſaid one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight againſt the children of Ammon? he ſhall [p] be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

[p] Chap. 10. 8, 11.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jephthahs covenant with the Gileadites.* 30 *His vow.* 34 *He performeth it on his daughter.*

NOw [a] Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the ſon of ‡ an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

[a] Hebr. 11. 32. called *Jephthae.* ‡ Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

2 And Gileads wife bare him ſons, and his wifes ſons grew up, and they thruſt out Jephthah, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not inherit in our fathers houſe, for thou *art* the ſon of a ſtrange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled * from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered [b] vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

* Heb. *from the face.* [b] Ch. 9. 4.

Before Christ cir. 1161.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs * in proceſs of time, that the children of Ammon made war againſt Iſrael.

1 Sam. 22. 2. * Heb. *after days.*

5 And it was ſo, that when the children of Ammon made war againſt Iſrael, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they ſaid unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah ſaid unto the elders of Gilead, [c] Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my fathers houſe? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in diſtreſs?

[c] Gen. 26. 27.

8 [d] And the elders of Gilead ſaid unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayſt go with us, and fight againſt the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

[d] Chap. 10. 18.

9 And Jephthah ſaid unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight againſt the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, ſhall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead ſaid unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witneſs between us, if we do not ſo according to thy words.

† Heb. *be the hearer between us.*

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words [e] in Mizpeh.

[e] Chap. 10. 17. & 20. 1. 1 Sam. 10. 17.

12 ¶ And Jephthah ſent meſſengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, ſaying, What haſt thou to do with me, that thou art come againſt me to fight in my land?

cir. 1143.

13 And the king of the children of Ammon anſwered unto the meſſengers of Jephthah, [f] becauſe Iſrael took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore reſtore thoſe *lands* again peaceably.

[f] Numb. 21. 13.

14 And Jephthah ſent meſſengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Jephthah, [g] Iſrael took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

[g] Deut. 2. 9, 19.

16 But when Iſrael came up from Egypt, and [h] walked through the wilderneſs, unto the Red ſea, and [i] came to Kadeſh;

[h] Numb. 14. 25. [i] Numb. 20. 1.

17 Then [k] Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto the king of Edom, ſaying, Let me, I pray thee, paſs through thy land: [l] but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto.* And in like manner they ſent unto the king of Moab; but he would not *conſent*: and Iſrael abode in Kadeſh.

[k] Num. 20. 14. [l] Num. 20. 18, 21.

18 Then they went along through the wilderneſs, and [m] compaſſed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and [n] came by the eaſt-ſide of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other

[m] Numb. 21. 4. Deut. 2. 1....8. [n] Numb. 21. 11.

Before side of Arnon, [o] but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

Before Christ cir. 1143.

19 And [p] Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, [q] Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

[o] Num. 21. 13. & 22. 36.
[p] Deut. 2. 26.
[q] Num. 21. 22.

20 [r] But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

[r] Num. 21. 23. Deut. 2. 32

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed [s] all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

[s] Deut. 2. 36.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldst thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that [t] which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

[t] Num. 21. 29.

25 [u] And now *art* thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

[u] Numb. 22. 2. Deut. 23 4. Josh. 24. 9

26 While Israel dwelt in [x] Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

[x] Numb. 21 25.

cir. 1152.

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkned not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then [y] the spirit of the LORD came upon * Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

[y] Chap. 3. 10.
* Jephthah seems to have been Judge only of North-east *Israel.*

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that † whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORDS, ‡ [z] and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

† Heb. *that which cometh forth which shall come forth.*
‡ Or, *or I will offer it, &c.*
[z] Psal. 66. 13.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them, and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to [a] Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto * the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

[a] Ezek. 27. 17.
* Or, *Abel.*

Before Christ cir. 1143.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, [b] his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances, and she *was his* only child: * † beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

[b] Exod. 15. 20. 1 Sam. 18. 6. Psal. 68. 25. Jer. 31. 4.
* Or, *he had not of his own, either son or daughter.*
† Heb. *of himself.*

35 And it came to pass when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two months, that I may ‡ go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

‡ Heb. *go and go down.*

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a * custom in Israel,

* Or, *ordinance.*

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went † yearly ‡ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

† Heb. *from year to year.*
‡ Or, *to talk with.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.*

AND [a] the men of Ephraim * gathered themselves together, and went north-ward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

[a] See Ch. 8. 1.
* Heb. *were called*

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites [b] *are* fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites.

[b] Psal. 78. 9.

5 And

Before Christ cir. 1143.

5 And the Gileadites took the [c] passages of Jordan, before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped, said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay:

[c] Josh. 22. 11.

6 Then said they unto him, say now Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites, forty and two thousand.

cir. 1137.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

cir. 1137. *He seems to have been only a civil Judge to do Justice in North-east *Israel*.

8 ¶ And after him * Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

cir. 1130.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

† A civil Judge in North-east *Israel*.

11 ¶ And after him, † Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel, and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon, in the country of Zebulun.

‡ A civil Judge also in North-east *Israel*.

13 ¶ And after him, ‡ Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite judged Israel.

cir. 1120. *Heb. *sons of sons*.

14 And he had forty sons, and thirty * nephews, that [d] rode on threescore and ten ass-colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

[d] Chap. 5. 10. & 10. 4.

cir. 1112.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon, in the land of Ephraim, [e] in the mount of the Amalekites.

[e] Chap. 3. 13. 27. & 5. 14.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Israel is in the hand of the Philistines.* 2 *An angel appeareth to Manoahs wife.* 8 *The angel appeareth to Manoah.* 15 *Manoahs sacrifice, whereby the angel is discovered.* 24 *Samson is born.*

† Heb. *added to commit, &c.*

AND the children of Israel † [a] did evil again in the sight of the LORD, ‡ and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

[a] Chap. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 10. 6.

1161.

2 ¶ [b] And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah, and his wife *was* barren and bare not.

‡ This seems a partial Captivity.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren and beareſt not: but thou shalt conceive and bear a son.

[b] Josh. 19. 41.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and [c] drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*.

[c] Numb. 6. 2, 3.

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive and bear a son, and [d] no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

[d] Numb. 6. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name.

Before Christ 1161.

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God, from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send, come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkned to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am*.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass: * How shall we order the child, and † ‡ *how* shall we do unto him?

* Heb. *What shall be the manner of the*, &c. † Or, *What shall be do?* ‡ Heb. *What shall be his work?*

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her, let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, [e] let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid * for thee.

[e] Gen. 18. 3. Chap. 6. 18. * Heb. *before thee.*

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, [f] Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* † secret?

[f] Gen. 32. 29. † Or, *wonderful.* Isa. 9. 6.

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, [g] and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

[g] Chap. 6. 19, 20.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

Before Christ 1161.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife.) Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, [h] We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name [i] Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 [k] And the spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in * the camp of Dan, [l] between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines:* 10 *His marriage-feast,* 12 *and riddle:* 19 *He spoileth thirty Philistines.*

AND Samson went down to [a] Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me, for * she pleaseth me well.

4 But his father and his mother [b] knew not that it *was* of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion rored † against him.

6 And [c] the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time, he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and behold, *there was* a swarm of bees, and hony in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the hony out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samson made there a feast: for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him. Before Christ cir. 1141.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now [d] put forth a riddle unto you: if you can certainly declare it me [e] within the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty * sheets, and thirty change of garments.

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets, and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samsons wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, [f] lest we burn thee and thy fathers house with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *so*?

16 And Samsons wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee?

17 And she wept before him ‡ the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter than hony? And what *is* stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their * spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle: and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers house.

20 But Samsons wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samson is denied his wife:* 3 *He burneth the Philistines corn:* 9 *He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philistines:* 14 *He killeth them with a jaw-bone.*

BUT it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat-harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid, and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in. cir. 1140.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly [a] hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer

i Heb. 11. 32.

k Chap. 3. 10. 1 Sam. 11. 6.

l Heb. *Mahaneh-dan*, as Chap. 18. 12. Josh. 15. 33.

a Gen. 38. 13.

* Heb. *she is right in mine eyes.*

b 1 King. 12. 15. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20.

† Heb. *in meeting him.*

c Chap. 3. 10. & 11. 29. 1 Sam. 11. 6.

d 1 King. 10. 1.

e Gen. 29. 27.

* Or, *shirts.*

f Chap. 15. 6.

† Heb. *to possess us.* Or, *to impoverish us.*

‡ Or, *the rest of the seven days, &c.*

* Or, *apparel.*

a Chap. 14. 19.

Before Christ cir. 1140.

fairer than she? * take her, I pray thee, in stead of her.

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, † Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took * fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midst between two tails.

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the standing-corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing-corn with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter; and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him, as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Judah † went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me your selves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No: but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms, became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands * loosed from off his hands.

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an ass, and put forth his hand and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

16 And Samson said, With the jaw-bone of an ass, * heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place * Ramath-lehi.

18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in † the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof ‡ En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

20 * And he judged Israel [d] in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samson carrieth away the gates of Gaza:* 4 *Delilah corrupted by the Philistines, enticeth him,* 15 *and overcometh him:* 21 *The Philistines put out his eyes:* 22 *The manner of his death.*

THen went Samson to Gaza, and saw there * an harlot, and went in unto her.

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, saying, In the morning when it is day, we shall kill him.

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, * bar and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

4 ¶ And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman † in the valley of Sorek, whose name *was* Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to * afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.

6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven † *green withs, that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as † another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her, seven green withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 (Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber) And she said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it * toucheth the fire: so his strength was not known.

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou

---

b Chap. 14. 15.

c Ver. 19.

† Heb. went down.

* Heb. were melted.

† Heb. moist.

* Heb. an heap, two heaps.

* Heb. a woman an harlot.

† Heb. silent.

* Heb. with the bar.

† Or, by the brook.

* Or, humble.

† Or, new cords.

* Heb. moist.

† Heb. one.

* Heb. smelleth.

---

* Heb. let her be mine.

† Or, Now shall I be blameless from the Philistines, though, &c.

* Or, torches.

* That is *the lifting up of the jaw-bone*, or, *casting away of the jaw-bone.*

† Or, *Lehi.*

‡ That is *The well of him that called*, or *cried.*

* He seems to have judged south-west Israel, during twenty years of their servitude of the Philistines.

d Chap. 15. 1.

Before Christ cir. 1120.

Before haſt mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mighteſt be bound.

11 And he ſaid unto her, If they bind me faſt with new ropes * that never were occupied, then ſhall I be weak, and be as another man.

* Heb. wherewith work hath not been done.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. (And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber) And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Hitherto thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mighteſt be bound. And he ſaid unto her, If thou weaveſt the ſeven locks of my head with the web.

14 And ſhe faſtned *it* with the pin, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awaked out of his ſleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto him, How canſt thou ſay, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? Thou haſt mocked me theſe three times, and haſt not told me wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*.

16 And it came to paſs, when ſhe preſſed him daily with her words, and urged him, *ſo* that his ſoul was † vexed unto death;

† Heb. ſhortned.

17 That he told her all his heart, and ſaid unto her, [a] There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: if I be ſhaven, then my ſtrength will go from me, and I ſhall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

a Num. 6. 5.

18 And when Delilah ſaw that he had told her all his heart, ſhe ſent and called for the lords of the Philiſtines, ſaying, Come up this once, for he hath ſhewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And ſhe made him ſleep upon her knees, and ſhe called for a man, and ſhe cauſed him to ſhave off the ſeven locks of his head, and ſhe began to afflict him, and his ſtrength went from him.

20 And ſhe ſaid, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awoke out of his ſleep, and ſaid, I will go out as at other times before, and ſhake my ſelf. And he wiſt not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philiſtines took him, and ‡ put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and he did grind in the priſon-houſe.

‡ Heb. bored out.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again, * after he was ſhaven.

* Or, as when he was ſhaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philiſtines gathered them together, for to offer a great ſacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered Samſon our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people ſaw him, they praiſed their god: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the deſtroyer of our country, * which ſlew many of us.

Before Christ cir. 1120.

* Heb. and who multiplied our ſlain.

25 And it came to paſs when their hearts were merry, that they ſaid, Call for Samſon, that he may make us ſport. And they called for Samſon out of the priſon-houſe; and he made † them ſport: and they ſet him between the pillars.

† Heb. before them.

26 And Samſon ſaid unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the houſe ſtandeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the houſe was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philiſtines *were* there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thouſand men and women, that beheld while Samſon made ſport.

28 And Samſon called unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God, remember me, I pray thee, and ſtrengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philiſtines for my two eyes.

29 And Samſon took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the houſe ſtood, and ‡ on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

‡ Or, *he leaned on them.*

30 And Samſon ſaid, Let * me die with the Philiſtines: and he bowed himſelf with *all his* might; and the houſe fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein: ſo the dead which he ſlew at his death, were more than *they* which he ſlew in his life.

* Heb. *my ſoul.*

31 Then his brethren, and all the houſe of his father, came down and took him, and brought *him* up, [b] and buried him between Zorah and Eſhtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father: and he judged Iſrael twenty years.

b Ch. 13. 25.

cir. 1120.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Micah reſtoring the ſtoln money to his mother, ſhe maketh images.* 7 *He hireth a Levite to be his prieſt.*

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whoſe name *was* Micah.

cir. 1406.

2 And he ſaid unto his mother, The eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, that were taken from thee, about which thou curſedſt, and ſpakeſt of alſo in mine ears, behold, the ſilver *is* with me, took it. And his mother ſaid, Bleſſed *be thou* of the LORD, my ſon.

3 And when he had reſtored the eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver to his mother, his mother ſaid, I had wholly dedicated the ſilver unto the LORD, from my hand, for my ſon, to make a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore I will reſtore it unto thee.

4 Yet he reſtored the money unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the houſe of Micah.

5 And

Before Chriſt cir. 1406.

5 And the man Micah had an houſe of gods, and made an [a] ephod, and [b] teraphim, and * conſecrated one of his ſons, who became his prieſt.

6 [c] In thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael, [d] *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of [e] Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he ſojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to ſojourn where he could find *a place*: and he came to mount Ephraim to the houſe of Micah, † as he journeyed.

9 And Micah ſaid unto him, Whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to ſojourn where I may find *a place*.

10 And Micah ſaid unto him, Dwell with me, [f] and be unto me a father and a prieſt, and I will give thee ten *ſhekels* of ſilver by the year, and ‡ * a ſuit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his ſons.

12 And Micah conſecrated the Levite, and the young man [g] became his prieſt, and was in the houſe of Micah.

13 Then ſaid Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, ſeeing I have a Levite to *my* prieſt.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Danites ſend five men to ſeek out an inheritance:* 27 *They win Laiſh.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1406.

IN [a] thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael: and in thoſe days [b] the tribe of the Danites ſought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Iſrael.

2 And the children of Dan ſent of their family, five men from their coaſts, † men of valour, [c] from Zorah, and from Eſhtaol, to ſpy out the land, and to ſearch it; and they ſaid unto them, Go, ſearch the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the houſe of Micah, they lodged there.

3 When they *were* by the houſe of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and ſaid unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makeſt thou in this *place*? and what haſt thou here?

4 And he ſaid unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his prieſt.

5 And they ſaid unto him, Ask counſel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go ſhall be proſperous.

6 And the prieſt ſaid unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way, wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to [d] Laiſh, and ſaw the people that *were* therein, [e] how they dwelt careleſs, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and ſecure, and *there was* no * magiſtrate in the land, that might put *them* to ſhame in *any* thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no buſineſs with *any* man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eſhtaol: and their brethren ſaid unto them, What *ſay* ye?

9 And they ſaid, Ariſe, that we may go up againſt them: for we have ſeen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye ſtill? be not ſlothful to go, *and* to enter to poſſeſs the land.

10 When ye go, ye ſhall come unto a people ſecure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands: a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah and out of Eſhtaol, ſix hundred men, † appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place [f] Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they paſſed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the houſe of Micah.

14 ¶ Then anſwered the five men that went to ſpy out the country of Laiſh, and ſaid unto their brethren, [g] Do ye know that there is in theſe houſes an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore conſider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the houſe of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the houſe of Micah, and ‡ ſaluted him.

16 And the ſix hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, ſtood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to ſpy out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the prieſt ſtood in the entring of the gate, with the ſix hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And theſe went into Micahs houſe, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then ſaid the prieſt unto them, What do ye?

19 And they ſaid unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, [h] and be to us a father, and a prieſt: *is it* better for thee to be a prieſt unto the houſe of one man, or *ỳ* thou be a prieſt unto a tribe and a family in Iſrael?

20 And the prieſts heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midſt of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattle, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And*

a Chap. 8. 27.
b Gen. 31. 19. Hoſ. 3. 4.
* Heb. *filled the hand.*
c Chap. 18. 1. & 21. 25. Deut. 33. 5.
d Deut. 12. 8.
e See Joſh. 19. 15.
† Heb. *in making his way.*
f Chap. 18. 19.
‡ Or, *a double ſuit*, &c.
* Heb. *an order of garments.*
g Chap. 18. 30.
a Chap. 17. 6. & 21. 25.
b Joſh. 19. 47.
† Heb. *ſons.*
c Chap. 13. 25.
d Joſh. 19. 47, *called Leſhem.*
e Ver. 27, 28.
* Heb. *poſſeſſors*, or, *heir of reſtraint.*
† Heb. *girded.*
f Chap. 13. 25.
g Chap. 17. 5.
‡ Heb. *asked him of peace.*
h Chap. 17. 10.

Before Christ cir. 1406.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, * that thou comest with such a company?

* Heb. *that thou art gathered together.*

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned & went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto [i] a people *that were* at quiet, and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

i Ver. 7, 10.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

k Num. 13. 21.

29 And [l] they called the name of the city [m] Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

l Josh. 19. 47.
m Gen. 14. 14. Ch. 20. 1.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan, [n] until the day of the captivity of the land.

n Ch. 13. 1, Sam. 2. 13.

31 And they set them up Micahs graven image, which he made, [o] all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

o Josh. 18. 1. Chap. 19. 18. & 21. 12.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A Levite going to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife,* 16 *an old man entertaineth him at Gibeah.*
22 *The Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death.*

cir. 1406.

AND it came to pass in those days [a] when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him * a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

a Ch. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 21. 25.

* Heb. *a woman a concubine, or, a wife a concubine.*

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there † ‡ four whole months.

† Or, *a year and four months.* ‡ Heb. *days four months.*

3 And her husband arose and went after her to speak * friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her fathers house, and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoyced to meet him.

* Heb. *to her heart.*

4 And his father in law, the damsels father, retained him, and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

Before Christ cir. 1406.

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsels father said unto his son in law, * Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

* Heb. *Strengthen.*

6 And they sat down and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsels father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsels father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † until after noon, and they did eat both of them.

† Heb. *till the day declined.*

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsels father said unto him, Behold, now the day ‡ draweth towards evening, I pray you, tarry all night: behold, * the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry, and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayst go † home.

‡ Heb. *is weak.* * Heb. *it is the pitching time of the day.* † Heb. *to thy tent.*

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came ‡ over [b] against Jebus, (which *is* Jerusalem) and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

‡ Heb. *to over against.* b Chap. 1. 21.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent, and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over [c] to Gibeah.

c Josh. 18. 21.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way, and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah, but [ŷ] men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-

Before Christ cir. 1406.

Beth-lehem-judah, toward the side of mount Ephraim, from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, [d] but I *am now* going to the house of the LORD, and there *is* no man that * receiveth me to house.

d Chap. 18. 31.

* Heb. gathereth.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Peace *be* with thee; howsoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; [e] only lodge not in the street.

e Gen. 19. 2.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: [f] and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

f Joh. 13. 5.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, [g] the men of the city, certain [h] sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

g Gen. 19. 4.

h Hos. 9. 9. & 10. 9.

23 And [i] the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.

i Gen. 19. 6.

24 [k] Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, [l] and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not † so vile a thing.

k Gen. 19. 7, 8.

l Deut. 21. 14.

† Heb. *the matter of this folly.*

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the mans house, where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and [m] divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

m See 1 Sam. 11. 7.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it, said, There was no such deed done nor seen, from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak *your minds.*

CHAP. XX.

1 *The Levite in a general assembly declareth his wrong.* 8 *Their decree.* 26 *The Benjamites are destroyed.*

Before Christ cir. 1406.

THen [a] all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together, as one man, from [b] Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD [c] in Mizpeh.

a Deut. 13. 12. Ch. 21. 5.

b Ch. 18. 29.

c 1 Sam. 3. 20. 2 Sam. 3. 10. & 24. 2. 1 Sam. 7. 5. & 10. 17.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness?

4 And * the Levite the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, [d] I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

* Heb. *the man the Levite.*

d Chap. 19. 12.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: *and* my concubine have they † forced, that she is dead.

† Heb. *humbled.*

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they [e] have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

e Josh. 7. 15.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel, give here your advice and counsel.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house.

9 But now, this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot against it;

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, ‡ knit together as one man.

‡ Heb. *fellows.*

12 ¶ [f] And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you?

f Josh. 22. 16.

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, [g] the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to ŷ voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

g Deut. 13. 13. Chap. 19. 22.

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among

Before Christ cir. 1406.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men [h] left-handed, every one could sling stones at an hair-*breadth*, and not miss.

[h] Chap. 3. 15. 1 Chro. 12. 2.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbred four hundred thousand men that drew sword; all these *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and [i] asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first.

[i] Chap. 1. 1.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin, & the men of Israel put themselves in aray to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day, twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in aray in the place where they put themselves in aray the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again, eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days,

[k] Josh. 24. 33.

28 [k] And Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

[l] So Josh. 8. 4.

29 And Israel [l] set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in aray against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city, and they began * to smite of the people, *and* kill as at other times in the high-ways, of which one goeth up to † the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

Before Christ cir. 1406.

* Heb. *to smite of the people wounded, as at, &c.*

† Or, *Beth-el.*

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city, unto the high-ways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in aray at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites, that day, twenty and five thousand and an hundred men; all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait * drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

* Or, *made a long sound with the trumpets.*

38 Now there was an appointed † sign between the men of Israel * and the liers in wait, that they should make a great † flame with smoke to rise up out of the city.

† Or, *time.*

* Heb. *with.*

† Heb. *elevation.*

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began * to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battle.

* Heb. *to smite the wounded.*

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city, with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, † the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

† Heb. *the whole consumption.*

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil * was come upon them.

* Heb. *touched them.*

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel, unto the way of the wilderness, but the battle overtook them: and them which *came* out of the cities, they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they enclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down † with ease * over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

† Or, *from Menuchah, &c.*

* Heb. *unto over against.*

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high-ways five thousand men,

men, and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

Before Christ cir. 1406.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.

m Ch. 21. 13.

47 [m] But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that * came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that † they came to.

* Heb. *was found.*

† Heb. *were found.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people bewailing the desolation of Benjamin,* 16 *advise them to surprise the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

a Ch. 20. 1.

NOw [a] the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices, and wept sore:

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, [b] Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

b Judg. 5. 23. 1 Sam. 11. 7.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, [c] Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that ‡ hath lien by man.

c Num. 31. 17.

‡ Heb. *knoweth the lying with man.*

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead, four hundred * young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

* Heb. *young women virgins.*

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ‡ call peaceably unto them.

† Heb. *and spake and called.* ‡ Or, *proclaim peace.*

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh * yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north-side of Beth-el, † on the east-side ‡ of the high-way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

* Heb. *from year to year.* † Or, *towards the sun-rising.* ‡ Or, *on.*

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go, and lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out [d] to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

d See Exod. 15. 20.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, * Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* you should be guilty.

* Or, *Gratifie us in them.*

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 [e] In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

e Chap. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 19. 1.

¶ The

¶ The Book of *RUTH.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there.* 6 *Naomi returning home,* 14 *Ruth accompanieth her.*

Before Christ cir. 1312.

NOW it came to pass in the days when the judges * ruled, that there was [a] a famine in the land: and a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he and his wife, and his two sons.

* Heb. *judged.*
[a] See 2 King. 8. 1.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, [b] Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah: and they came [c] into the country of Moab, and † continued there.

[b] See Gen. 35. 19.
[c] See Judg. 3. 30.
† Heb. *were.*

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons, and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people, in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, [d] Go, return each to her mothers house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

[d] See Josh. 24. 15.

9 The LORD grant you that you may find rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them: and they lift up their voice and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, [e] that they may be your husbands?

[e] Deut. 25. 5.

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*, for I am too old to have an husband: if I should say, I have hope, ‡ *if* I should have a husband also to night, and should also bear sons:

‡ Or, *If I were with an husband.*
* Heb. *hope.*

13 Would ye * tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that [f] the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

† Heb. *I have much bitterness.*
[f] Job 19. 21.

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her. Before Christ cir. 1312.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: [g] return thou after thy sister in law.

[g] See Josh. 24. 15, 19. 2 King. 2. 2. Luke 24. 28.

16 And Ruth said, * Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: [h] thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

* Or, *be not against me.*
[h] Chap. 2. 11, 12.

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: [i] the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

[i] 1 Sam. 3. 17. & 25. 22. 2 Sam. 19. 13. 2 King. 6. 31.

18 When she saw that she † was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

† Heb. *strengthened her self.*

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, *Is* this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‡ Naomi, call me * Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

‡ That is, *pleasant.*
* That is *bitter.*

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem [k] in the beginning of barley-harvest.

[k] Exod. 9. 31, 32. Chap. 2. 23.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz.* 4 *He taking knowledge of her,* 8 *sheweth her favour.*

AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* [a] † Boaz.

[a] Chap. 4. 21. † Called, Booz, Mat. 1. 5.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him*, in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her ‡ hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

‡ Heb. *hap happened.*

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, [b] The LORD *be* with you: and they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

[b] Psal. 129. 7, 8.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers, answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And

Before Chriſt cir. 1312.

7 And ſhe ſaid, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongſt the ſheaves: ſo ſhe came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that ſhe tarried a little in the houſe.

8 Then ſaid Boaz unto Ruth, Heareſt thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here faſt by my maidens.

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men, that they ſhall not touch thee? and when thou art athirſt, go unto the veſſels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then ſhe fell on her face, and bowed her ſelf to the ground, and ſaid unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou ſhouldſt take knowledge of me, ſeeing I *am* a ſtranger?

11 And Boaz anſwered and ſaid unto her, It hath fully been ſhewed me, all that thou haſt done unto thy mother in law ſince the death of thine husband: and *how* thou haſt left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou kneweſt not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompenſe thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Iſrael, [c] under whoſe wings thou art come to truſt.

c Chap. 1. 16. Pſal. 17. 8 & 36. 7.

13 Then ſhe ſaid, * Let me find favour in thy ſight, my lord, for that thou haſt comforted me, and for that thou haſt ſpoken † friendly unto thine hand-maid, though I be not like unto one of thine hand-maidens.

* Or, *I find favour.* † Heb. *to the heart.*

14 And Boaz ſaid unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morſel in the vinegar. And ſhe ſat beſide the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and ſhe did eat and was ſufficed, and left.

15 And when ſhe was riſen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, ſaying, Let her glean even among the ſheaves, and ‡ reproach her not.

‡ Heb. *ſhame her not.*

16 And let fall alſo *ſome* of the handfuls of purpoſe for her, and leave *them* that ſhe may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So ſhe gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that ſhe had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And ſhe took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law ſaw what ſhe had gleaned: and ſhe brought forth, and gave to her that ſhe had reſerved, after ſhe was ſufficed.

19 And her mother in law ſaid unto her, Where haſt thou gleaned to day? and where wroughteſt thou? bleſſed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And ſhe ſhewed her mother in law with whom ſhe had wrought, and ſaid, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi ſaid unto her daughter in law, Bleſſed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindneſs to the living, and to the dead. And Naomi ſaid unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, [e] * one of our next kinſmen.

Before Chriſt cir. 1312.
[d] Chap. 3. 10.
2 Sam. 2. 5.
[e] Chap. 4. 6.
* Or, *one that hath right to redeem: See Lev. 25. 25.*

21 And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid, He ſaid unto me alſo, Thou ſhalt keep faſt by my young men, until they have ended all my harveſt.

22 And Naomi ſaid unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they † meet thee not in any other field.

† Or, *fall upon thee.*

23 So ſhe kept faſt by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barley-harveſt, and of wheat-harveſt; & dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 *By Naomi's inſtruction, Ruth lieth at Boaz his feet.* 8 *Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinſman.*

THen Naomi her mother in law ſaid unto her, My daughter, ſhall I not ſeek reſt for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whoſe maidens thou waſt? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threſhing-floor.

3 Waſh thy ſelf therefore, [a] and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thy ſelf known unto the man, until he ſhall have done eating and drinking.

[a] 2 Sam. 14. 2.

4 And it ſhall be when he lieth down, that thou ſhalt mark the place where he ſhall lie, and thou ſhalt go in, and † uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou ſhalt do.

† Or, *lift up the clothes that are on his feet.*

5 And ſhe ſaid unto her, All that thou ſayeſt unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And ſhe went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and ſhe came ſoftly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs at midnight, that the man was afraid, and * turned himſelf: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

* Or, *took hold on.*

9 And he ſaid, Who *art* thou? And ſhe anſwered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: [b] ſpread therefore thy skirt over thine hand-maid, for thou *art* † a near kinſman.

[b] Ezek. 16. 8.
† Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

10 And he ſaid, [c] Bleſſed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou haſt ſhewed more kindneſs in the latter end, than at the beginning, inaſmuch as thou followedſt not young men, whether poor or rich.

[c] Chap. 2. 20.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not, I will do to thee all that thou requireſt: for all the ‡ city of my people doth know, that thou *art* a virtuous woman.

‡ Heb. *gate.*

Before Christ cir. 1312.

12 And now it is true, that I *am thy* near kinſman: howbeit there is a kinſman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it ſhall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinſman, well, let him do the kinſmans part: but if he will not do the part of a kinſman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinſman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And ſhe lay at his feet until the morning: and ſhe roſe up before one could know another. And he ſaid, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

* Or, *ſheet*, or *apron.*

15 Alſo he ſaid, Bring the * vail that *thou haſt* upon thee, and hold it. And when ſhe held it, he meaſured ſix *meaſures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and ſhe went into the city.

16 And when ſhe came to her mother in law, ſhe ſaid, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And ſhe told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And ſhe ſaid, Theſe ſix *meaſures* of barley gave he me; for he ſaid to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then ſaid ſhe, Sit ſtill, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in reſt, until he have finiſhed the thing this day.

CHAP. IV.

1 Boaz calleth into judgment the next kinſman. 6 He refuſing the redemption, 10 Boaz marrieth Ruth.

THen went Boaz up to the gate, and ſat him down there: and behold, the kinſman of whom Boaz ſpake, came by; unto whom he ſaid, Ho, ſuch a one, turn aſide, ſit down here. And he turned aſide, and ſat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and ſaid, Sit ye down here. And they ſat down.

3 And he ſaid unto the kinſman, Naomi that is come again out of the country of Moab, ſelleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelechs.

† Heb. *I ſaid I will reveal in thine ear.*

4 And † I thought to advertiſe thee, ſaying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*; but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* beſides thee, and I *am* after thee. And he ſaid, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then ſaid Boaz, What day thou buyeſt the field of the hand of Naomi, thou muſt buy *it* alſo of Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of the dead,

a Deut. 25. 5.

[a] to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

b Chap. 2. 20.

6 ¶ [b] And the kinſman ſaid, I cannot redeem *it* for my ſelf, leſt I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thy ſelf, for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 [c] Now this *was the manner* in former time in Iſrael, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a man plucked off his ſhoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a teſtimony in Iſrael.

Before Christ cir. 1312.

c Deut. 25. 7, 9.

8 Therefore the kinſman ſaid unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: ſo he drew off his ſhoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz ſaid unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witneſſes this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelechs, and all that *was* Chilions and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchaſed to be my wife, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witneſſes this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders ſaid, We *are* witneſſes: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine houſe, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the houſe of Iſrael: and * do thou worthily in [d] Ephratah, and † be famous in Beth-lehem.

* Or, *get thee riches*, or, *power.*

d Gen. 35. 16, 19.

† Heb. *proclaim thy name.*

12 And let thy houſe be like the houſe of Pharez, ([e] whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the ſeed which the LORD ſhall give thee of this young woman.

e Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chron. 2. 4. Matt. 1. 3.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and ſhe was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and ſhe bare a ſon.

14 And the women ſaid unto Naomi, Bleſſed *be* the LORD which hath not * left thee this day without a † kinſman, that his name may be famous in Iſrael.

* Heb. *cauſed to ceaſe unto thee.*

† Or, *redeemer.*

15 And he ſhall be unto thee a reſtorer of *thy* life, and * a nouriſher of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is [f] better to thee than ſeven ſons, hath born him.

* Heb. *to nouriſh.* † Heb. *thy gray hairs.*

f 1 Sam. 1. 8.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her boſom, and became nurſe unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, ſaying, There is a ſon born to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jeſſe, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now theſe *are* the generations of Pharez: [g] Pharez begat Hezron,

g 1 Chro. 2. 4, &c. Matt. 1. 3.

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat [h] Nahſhon, and Nahſhon begat [i] * Salmon,

h Num. 1. 7.

i Matt. 1. 5.

* Or, *Salmah.*

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jeſſe, and Jeſſe begat David.

¶ The

¶ The First Book of *SAMUEL*, otherwise called, The First Book of the *KINGS*.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elkanah and his two wives.* 9 *Hannahs prayer.* 19 *Samuel is born,* 24 *and presented to the Lord.*

Before Christ cir. 1171.

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* [a] Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, [b] an Ephrathite:

a 1 Chr. 6. 27. 34.

b Ruth. 1. 2.

2 And he had two wives, the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city [c] * yearly, to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.

c Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16. * Heb. *from year to year.*

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions.

5 But unto Hannah he gave † a worthy portion: for he loved Hannah, [d] but the LORD had shut up her womb.

† Or, *a double portion.* d Gen. 30. 2.

6 And her adversary also ‡ [e] provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

‡ Heb. *angred her.* e Job 24. 21.

7 And *as* he did so year by year, * † when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

* Or, *from the time that she, &c.* † Heb. *from her going up.*

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I [f] better to thee than ten sons?

f Ruth. 4. 15.

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD)

10 And she *was* ‡ in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

‡ Heb. *bitter of soul.*

11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine hand-maid, and remember me, and not forget thine hand-maid, but wilt give unto thine hand-maid * a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and [g] there shall no razor come upon his head.

* Heb. *seed of men.* g Num. 6. 5. Judg. 13. 5.

12 And it came to pass as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

† Heb. *multiplied to pray.*

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee. Before Christ cir. 1171.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman * of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have [h] poured out my soul before the LORD.

* Heb. *hard of spirit.* h Psal. 62. 8. & 142. 2.

16 Count not thine hand-maid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my † complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

† Or, *meditation.*

17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine hand-maid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad.*

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembred her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, ‡ when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name * Samuel, *saying,* Because I have asked him of the LORD.

‡ Heb. *In revolution of days.* cir. 1172. * That is, *Asked of God.*

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 [i] And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tarry until thou have weaned him, only the LORD establish his word: so the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

i Num. 30. 7.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli. cir. 1165.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, [k] *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

k Gen. 42. 15. 2 King. 2. 2, 4, 6. † Or, *returned him whom I have obtained by petition to the LORD.*

27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 Therefore also I have † lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, ‡ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

‡ Or, *he whom I have obtained by petition, shall be returned.*

Before Christ cir. 1165.

CHAP. II.

1 *Hannahs song.* 12 *The sin of Eli's sons.* 18 *Samuels ministry.* 27 *A prophecy against Eli's house.*

[a] Se Luke 1.46, &c.

AND Hannah prayed, and said, [a] My heart rejoyceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies: because I rejoice in thy salvation.

[b] Deut. 3. 24. & 32. 4. Psal 86.8. & 89.6.8.

2 [b] *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

[c] Mal. 3. 13. Jude 15.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly, [c] let *not* * arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

* Heb. hard.

4 The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled, are girt with strength.

[d] Psal. 34. 10. Luke. 1. 53.

5 [d] *They that were* full, have hired out themselves for bread; and *they that were* hungry, ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and

[e] Isa 54. 1. Jer. 15.9.

[e] she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

[f] Deut. 32. 39. Job. 5.18. Hos. 6. 1. Tobit 13. 2. Wisd. 16. 13.

6 [f] The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

[g] Psal. 75. 7.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: [g] he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

[h] Psa. 113. 7, 8. Dan. 4.17. Luke 1. 52.

8 [h] He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghil, [i] to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for [k] the pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, and he hath set the world upon them.

[i] Job 36. 7.

[k] Psal. 24. 2. & 104. 5. Heb. 1. 3.

[l] Psal. 91. 11.

9 [l] He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

[m] Chap. 7. 10. Psal. 18. 13.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces: [m] out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth, and he shall give strength

[n] Psal. 89. 24.

unto his king, and [n] exalt the horn of his anointed.

[o] Ch. 3. 1.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house; [o] and the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

[p] Jer. 22. 16.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of Belial, [p] they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priests custom with the people *was, that* when any man offered sacrifice, the priests servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand:

[q] See 1 Esd. 1. 22.

14 And he struck *it* into [q] the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up, the priest took for himself: so they did in Shiloh, unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priests servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat * presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth: then he would answer him, *Nay*, but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

Before Christ cir. 1165.

* Heb. as on the day.

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

[r] Exod. 28. 4.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministred before the LORD, *being* a child, [r] girded with a linen ephod.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband, to offer the yearly sacrifice.

† Or, petition which she asked, &c.

20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah, and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the † loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived and bare three sons and two daughters: and the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

[f] See Exod. 38. 8.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with [f] the women that ‡ assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

‡ Heb. assembled by troops.

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for * I hear of your evil dealings, by all this people.

* Or, I hear evil words of you.

† Or, to cry out.

24 Nay, my sons: for *it is* no good report that I hear; ye make the LORDS people † to transgress.

[t] Josh. 11. 20.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkned not unto the voice of their father, [t] because the LORD would slay them.

[v] Prov. 3. 4. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2.47. Rom. 14. 18.

26 (And the child Samuel grew on, and was [v] in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.)

[x] Exod. 4. 14, 27.

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [x] Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house?

[y] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6.16. & 7. 7,8. & 10. 14. Num. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 8.

28 And did I chuse him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and [y] did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded *in my* habitation, and honourest thy sons above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

[z] Exod. 29. 9.

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, [z] I said indeed, *that* thy house, and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me, I will honour, and [a] they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed.

[a] Psal. 18. 26. Mal. 2. 9.

31 Behold,

Before Christ cir. 1165.

31 Behold, [b] the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see * an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be [c] an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die † in the flower of their age.

34 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: [d] in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And [e] I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart, and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before mine Anointed for ever.

36 [f] And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house, shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, ‡ Put me (I pray thee) into * one of the priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

CHAP. III.

1 *How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel.* 11 *God telleth Samuel the destruction of Eli's house.*

[a] And the child Samuel ministred unto the LORD before Eli: and [b] the word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was* no open vision.

cir. 1141.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, [c] and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere [d] the lamp of God went out [e] in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep*:

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

† Or, *Thus did Samuel before he knew the* LORD, *and before the word of the* LORD *was revealed unto him.*

7 † Now Samuel [f] did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak, for thy servant heareth. Before Christ cir. 1141.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of [g] every one that heareth it, shall tingle.

12 In that day, I will perform against Eli, [h] all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: * when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 † [i] For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves ‡ vile, and he * restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the* LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: [k] God do so to thee, and † more also, if thou hide *any* ‡ thing from me, of all the things that he said unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him * every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, [l] and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel [m] from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel *was* † established *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines.* 10 *The ark is taken, and Eli's sons slain.* 12 *Eli hearing the news, breaketh his neck by a fall.*

And the word of Samuel * † came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside [a] Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

cir. 1141.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and *when* ‡ they joyned battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of * the army in the field about four thousand men.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of

b 1 King. 2. 27. Ezek. 44. 10.
See Ch. 4. 11, 18, 20. & 14. 3. & 22. 18, &c.
* Or, *the affliction of the tabernacle, for all the wealth which God would have given Israel.*
c See Zech. 8. 4.
† Heb. *men.*
d Chap. 4. 11.
e 1 King. 2. 35. 1 Chron. 29. 22. Ezek. 44. 15.
f 1 King. 2. 27.
‡ Heb. *Join.*
* Or, *somewhat about the priesthood.*
a Chap. 2. 11.
b Psal. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11.
c Ch. 2. 22. & 4. 15.
d Exod. 27. 21. Lev. 24. 3.
e Ch. 1. 9.
f See Acts 19. 2.
g 2 King. 21. 12. Jer. 19. 3.
h Chap. 2. 30, 31, 32.
* Heb. *beginning and ending.*
† Or, *And I will tell him, &c.*
i Chap. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c.
‡ Or, *accursed.*
* Heb. *frowned not upon them.*
k Ruth 1. 17.
† Heb. *so add.*
‡ Or, *word.*
* Heb. *all the things, or words.*
l Chap. 9. 6.
m Judg. 20. 1.
† Or, *faithful.*
* Or, *came to pass.*
† Heb. *was.*
a Chap. 7. 12.
‡ Heb. *the battle was spread.*
* Heb. *the array.*
† Heb. *take unto us.*

Before Christ cir. 1141. b 2 Sam. 6. 2 Pſ. 80. 1. & 99. 1. c Exod. 25. 18,22,

Before the LORD of hoſts, [b] which dwelleth *between* [c] the cherubims: and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there, with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Iſrael ſhouted with a great ſhout, ſo that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philiſtines heard the noiſe of the ſhout, they ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this great ſhout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they underſtood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philiſtines were afraid, for they ſaid, God is come into the camp. And they ſaid, Wo unto us; for there hath not been ſuch a thing * heretofore.

* Heb. *yeſterday, or, the third day.*

8 Wo unto us: who ſhall deliver us out of the hand of theſe mighty Gods? theſe *are* the Gods that ſmote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderneſs.

9 Be ſtrong, and quit your ſelves like men, O ye Philiſtines, that ye be not ſervants unto the Hebrews, [d] as they have been to you: † quit your ſelves like men, and fight.

d Judg. 13. 1. † Heb. *be men.*

10 ¶ And the Philiſtines fought, and [e] Iſrael was ſmitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great ſlaughter, for there fell of Iſrael thirty thouſand footmen.

e Pſal. 78. 9.

11 And [f] the ark of God was taken; and [g] the two ſons of Eli, Hophni & Phinehas, ‡ were ſlain.

f Pſal. 78. 61. g Chap. 2. 34. ‡ Heb. *died.*

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and [h] came to Shiloh the ſame day with his clothes rent, and [i] with earth upon his head.

h 2 Sam. 1. 2. i Joſh. 7. 6. 2 Sam. 13. 19. & 15. 32. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli ſat upon [k] a ſeat by the way-ſide, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told *it*, all the city cried out.

k Chap. 1. 9.

14 And when Eli heard the noiſe of the crying, he ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this tumult? And the man came in haſtily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety and eight years old; and [l] his eyes * were dim, that he could not ſee.

l Chap. 3. 2. * Heb. *ſtood.*

16 And the man ſaid unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he ſaid, What † is there done, my ſon?

† Heb. *is the thing.*

17 And the meſſenger anſwered and ſaid, Iſrael is fled before the Philiſtines, and there hath been alſo a great ſlaughter among the people, and thy two ſons alſo, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

cir. 1141. ‡ He ſeems to have been a judge to do juſtice only, and that in ſouth-weſt Iſrael. * Or, *to try out.*

18 And it came to paſs when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the ſeat backward by the ſide of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. ‡ And he had judged Iſrael forty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law Phinehas wife was with child *near* * to be delivered: and when ſhe heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her huſband were dead, ſhe bowed her ſelf and travailed; for her pains * came upon her.

Before Chriſt cir. 1141. * Heb. *were turned.*

20 And about the time of her death, the women that ſtood by her, ſaid unto her, Fear not, for thou haſt born a ſon. But ſhe anſwered not, † neither did ſhe regard *it*.

† Heb. *ſet not her heart.*

21 And ſhe named the child ‡ [m] I-chabod, ſaying, [n] The glory is departed from Iſrael: (becauſe the ark of God was taken, and becauſe of her father in law and her husband)

‡ That is, *where is the glory, or, there is no glory.* m Chap. 14. 3. n Pſal. 26. 8. & 78. 61.

22 And ſhe ſaid, The glory is departed from Iſrael: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Philiſtines bring the ark into the houſe of Dagon.* 3 *Dagon falleth down.* 6, 9, 12 *They are ſmitten with emerods.*

AND the Philiſtines took the ark of God, and brought it [a] from Eben-ezer unto Aſhdod.

a Chap. 4. 1. & 7. 12.

2 When the Philiſtines took the ark of God, they brought it into the houſe of Dagon, and ſet it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Aſhdod aroſe early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD: and they took Dagon, and ſet him in his place again.

4 And when they aroſe early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threſhold, only ‡ *the ſtump of* Dagon was left to him.

‡ Or, *the fiſhy part.*

5 Therefore neither the prieſts of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagons houſe, [b] tread on the threſhold of Dagon in Aſhdod, unto this day.

b See Zeph. 1. 9.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Aſhdod, and he [c] deſtroyed them, and ſmote them with [d] emerods, *even* Aſhdod and the coaſts thereof.

c Chap. 6. 5. d Pſal. 78. 66.

7 And when the men of Aſhdod ſaw that *it was* ſo, they ſaid, The ark of the God of Iſrael ſhall not abide with us: for his hand is ſore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They ſent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philiſtines unto them, and ſaid, What ſhall we do with the ark of the God of Iſrael? And they anſwered, Let the ark of the God of Iſrael be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Iſrael about *thither*.

9 And it was *ſo*, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was againſt the city with a very great deſtruction: and he ſmote the men of the city, both ſmall and great, and they had emerods in their ſecret parts.

10 Therefore they ſent the ark of God to Ekron: and it came to paſs as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, ſaying,

They

Before Christ cir. 1141

They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to * us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay † us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

* Heb. *me, to slay me and my.*

† Heb. *me not, and my.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Philistines counsel how to send back the ark.* 10 *They bring it on a new cart to Beth-shemesh.*

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

cir. 1140.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, [a] *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on ‡ you all, and on your lords.

[a] See Ver. 17.

‡ Heb. *them.*

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that [b] mar the land, and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

[b] Ch. 5. 6.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, [c] as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardned their hearts? when he had wrought * wonderfully among them, [d] did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

[c] Exod. 7. 13. & 8. 15. & 14. 17.

* Or, *reproachfully.*

[d] Exod. 12. 31.

† Heb. *them.*

7 Now therefore make [e] a new cart, and take two milch-kine, [f] on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

[e] 2 Sam. 6. 3.

[f] Numb. 19. 2.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold which ye return him *for* a trespass-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, *then* † he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

† Or, *it.*

10 ¶ And the men did so: and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

Before Christ cir. 1140.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, *and* went along the high way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoyced to see *it.*

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 [g] And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

[g] Josh. 13. 3.

17 And these *are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass-offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines, *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country-villages, even unto the * great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day, in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

* Or, *great stone.*

19 ¶ And [h] he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

[h] See Exod. 19. 21. Num. 4. 5, 15, 20.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

3 *The Israelites by Samuels means solemnly repent at Mizpeh.* 9 *Samuel praying, the Philistines are discomfited.*

AND the men of [a] Kirjath-jearim came, and fetcht up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of [b] Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son, to keep the ark of the LORD.

[a] Psal. 132. 6.

[b] 2 Sam. 6. 4.

2 And it came to pass while the ark abode in

Before Christ cir. 1120. Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* [c] put away the strange gods, and [d] Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and [e] serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

c Josh. 24. 14, 23. d Judg. 2. 13. e Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. Mat. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away [f] Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

f Judg. 2. 11.

5 And Samuel said, [g] gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

g Judg. 20. 1. 1 King. 25. 22.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, [h] and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

h 1 Sam. 14. 14.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, * Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

* Heb. *Be not silent from us from crying.*

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD; and [i] Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD † heard him.

i Psal. 99. 6. † Or, *answered.*

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: [k] but the LORD thundred with a great thunder on that day, upon the Philistines, and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

k See Josh. 10. 10, Judg. 4. 15. & 5. 20. Ecclus 46. 17.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ‡ Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

‡ That is, *the stone of help:* Ch. 4. 1.

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines, all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel, were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines: and there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year * in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

* Heb. *and he circuited.*

17 And [l] his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house: and there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

l Ch 8. 4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By occasion of the ill government of Samuels sons, the Israelites ask a king.* 10 *The manner of a king.*

AND it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his first-born was * Joel, and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

* *Vashni,* 1 Chr. 6. 28.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and [a] took bribes, and perverted judgment.

a Deut. 16. 19.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, & came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now [b] make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

1095. b Hosea 13. 10. Acts 13. 21.

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for [c] they have not rejected thee, but [d] they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

c See Exod. 16. 8. d Chap. 10. 19. & 12. 17, 19. Hos. 13. 10, 11.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore ‡ hearken unto their voice: * howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

‡ Or, *obey.* * Or, *notwithstanding when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew,* &c.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people, that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, [e] This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: [f] He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen, and *some* shall run before his chariots.

e See Deut. 17. 16, &c. Chap. 10. 25. f Chap. 14. 52.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And [g] he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

g 1 King. 21. 7.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants.

† Heb. *eunuchs.*

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He

Before Christ 1095.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but we will have a king over us:

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul despaireth to find his fathers asses,* 6 *by the counsel of his servant,* 11 *and direction of young maidens,* 15 *according to Gods revelation,* 18 *cometh to Samuel.* 19 *Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast.*

NOw there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* [a] Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah * a Benjamite, a mighty man of † power.

2 And he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: [b] from his shoulders and upward, *he was* higher than any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish, Sauls father, were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; [c] all that he saith, cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, *if* we go, [d] what shall we bring the man? for the bread ‡ is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what * have we?

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man [e] went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet, was beforetime called [f] a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, * Well said, come, let us go: so they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, [g] they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for [h] *there is* a ‡ sacrifice of the people to day in the high place.

13 Assoon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straight way find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice, *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up, for about * this time ye shall find him.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ [i] Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, [k] and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall ‡ reign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me I pray thee, where the seers house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to day; and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost * three days ago, set not thy mind on them, for they are found: and on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *is it* not on thee, and on all thy fathers house?

21 And Saul answered and said, *Am* not I [l] a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou † so to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul, and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And

---

a Chap. 14. 51. 1 Chron. 8. 33.
* Or, *the son of a man of Jemini.*
† Or, *substance.*
b Chap. 10. 23.
c Chap. 3. 19.
d See Judg. 13. 17. 1 King. 14. 3. 2 King. 4. 42. & 8. 8.
‡ Heb. *is gone out of*, &c.
* Heb. *is with us.*
† Heb. *there is found in my hand.*
e Gen. 25. 22.
f 2 Sam. 24. 11. 2 King. 17. 13. Amos 7. 12.
* Heb. *thy word is good.*
† Heb. *in the ascent of the city.*
g Gen. 24. 11.
h Chap. 16. 2.
‡ Or, *feast.*
* Heb. *to day.*
i Chap. 15. 1. Acts 13. 21.
† Heb. *revealed the ear of Samuel.*
k Chap. 10. 1.
‡ Heb. *restrain.*
* Heb. *to day and three days.*
l Psal. 68. 27.
† Heb. *according to this word.*

Before Christ 1095.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul: and *Samuel* said, Behold, that which is * left, set *it* before thee, *and* eat; for unto this time hath it been kept for thee, *since* I said, I have invited the people: so Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

* Or. reserved.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

26 And they rose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

† Heb. to day.

CHAP. X.

1 *Samuel anointeth Saul, and confirmeth him by prediction of three signs.* 9 *Sauls heart is changed, and he prophesieth.*

a Chap. 9. 16.
b Ps. 2. 12.
c Acts 13. 21.
d Deut. 32. 9.

THen [a] Samuel took a vial of oyl, and poured *it* upon his head, [b] and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because [c] the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over [d] his inheritance?

e Gen. 35. 19, 20.
f Josh. 18. 28.

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by [e] Rachels sepulchre, in the border of Benjamin, [f] at Zelzah: and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and lo, thy father hath left ‡ the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

‡ Heb. the business.

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

* Heb. ask thee of peace: as Judg. 18. 15.

4 And they will * salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread, which thou shalt receive of their hands.

g Chap. 13. 3.
h Chap. 9. 12.
i Exod. 15. 20. 2 King. 3. 15.

5 After that, thou shalt come to the hill of God, [g] where *is* the garison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down [h] from the high place, with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them, [i] and they shall prophesie.

k Numb. 11. 25.
† Heb. it shall come to pass that when these signs &c.

6 And the spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and [k] thou shalt prophesie with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And † let it be when these signs are come unto thee, * *that* thou do as occasion shall serve thee, for God *is* with thee.

Before Christ 1095.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: [l] seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

* Heb. do for thee as thine hand shall find.
l Chap. 13. 8.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God ‡ gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

† Heb. shoulder.
‡ Heb. turned.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him, and the spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime, saw, that behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said * one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? [m] *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

* Heb. a man to his neighbour.
m Chap. 19. 24.

12 And one † of the same place answered, and said, But who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

† Heb. from thence

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle said unto him, and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together [n] unto the LORD [o] to Mizpeh;

n Judg. 11. 11. & 20. 1.
o Chap. 7. 5, 6.

18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you.

19 [p] And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities, and your tribulations: and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present your selves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

p Chap. 8. 7, 19. & 12. 12.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, [q] the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

q Josh. 7. 14, 16.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither: and

Before Chriſt 1095.

and the LORD anſwered, Behold, he hath hid himſelf among the ſtuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he ſtood among the people, [r] he was higher than any of the people, from his ſhoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel ſaid to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath choſen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people ſhouted, and ſaid, [s] * God ſave the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people [t] the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD: and Samuel ſent all the people away, every man to his houſe.

26 ¶ And Saul alſo went home [v] to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whoſe hearts God had touched.

27 [x] But the children of Belial ſaid, How ſhall this man ſave us? And they deſpiſed him, [y] and brought him no preſents: but † he held his peace.

r 1 Chap. 9. 2.

s 1 King. 1. 25. * Heb. *Let the king live.*

t See Deut. 17. 14. &c. Chap. 8. 11.

v Chap. 11. 4.

x Chap. 11. 12.

y 1 King. 4. 21. & 10. 25. 2 Chron. 17. 5. Pſal. 72. 10. Mat. 2. 10.

† Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Nahaſh offereth them of Jabeſh-gilead a reproachful condition.* 4 *They ſend to Saul, and are delivered.*

THen [a] Nahaſh the Ammonite came up, and encamped againſt [b] Jabeſh-gilead: and all the men of Jabeſh ſaid unto Nahaſh, make a covenant with us, and we will ſerve thee.

2 And Nahaſh the Ammonite anſwered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thruſt out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Iſrael.

3 And the elders of Jabeſh ſaid unto him, ‡ Give us ſeven days reſpit, that we may ſend meſſengers unto all the coaſts of Iſrael: and then if *there be* no man to ſave us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the meſſengers [c] to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul ſaid, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabeſh.

6 [d] And the ſpirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard thoſe tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and [e] hewed them in pieces, and ſent *them* throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael by the hands of meſſengers, ſaying, [f] Whoſoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, ſo ſhall it be done unto his oxen: and the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out * with one conſent.

8 And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children [g] of Iſrael were three hundred thouſand, and the men of Judah thirty thouſand.

a Chap. 12. 12.

b Judg. 12. 8.

‡ Heb. *Forbear us.*

c Chap. 10. 26. & 15. 34.

d Judg. 3. 10. & 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6.

e Judg. 19. 29.

f Judg. 21. 8, 10.

* Heb. *as one man,* Judg. 20. 1.

g 2 Sam. 2. 9.

9 And they ſaid unto the meſſengers that came, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, To morrow by *that time* the ſun be hot, ye ſhall have * help. And the meſſengers came and ſhewed *it* to the men of Jabeſh, and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabeſh ſaid, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye ſhall do with us all that ſeemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *ſo* on the morrow, that [h] Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midſt of the hoſt in the morning watch, and ſlew the Ammonites, until the heat of the day: and it came to paſs, that they which remained were ſcattered, ſo that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people ſaid unto Samuel, [i] Who *is* he that ſaid, Shall Saul reign over us? [k] bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul ſaid, [l] There ſhall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought ſalvation in Iſrael.

14 Then ſaid Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king [m] before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they ſacrificed ſacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Iſrael rejoyced greatly.

* Or, *deliverance.*

h See Ch. 13. 11.

i Chap. 10. 27.

k See Luk. 19. 27.

l 2 Sam. 19. 22.

m Chap. 10. 17.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Samuel teſtifieth his integrity,* 6 *reproveth the people of ingratitude,* 16 *he terrifieth them with thunder in harveſt-time,* 20 *and comforteth them in Gods mercy.*

AND Samuel ſaid unto all Iſrael, Behold, I have hearkned unto your voice in all that ye ſaid unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now behold, the king walketh before you: [a] and I am old, and gray-headed, and behold, my ſons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my child-hood unto this day.

3 Behold, [b] here I *am*, witneſs againſt me before the LORD, and before his anointed: [c] whoſe ox have I taken? or whoſe aſs have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppreſſed? or of whoſe hand have I received *any* † bribe ‡ to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will reſtore it you.

4 And they ſaid, thou haſt not defrauded us, nor oppreſſed us, neither haſt thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And he ſaid unto them, The LORD *is* witneſs againſt you, and his anointed *is* witneſs this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they anſwered, *He is* witneſs.

6 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, *It is* the LORD that * advanced Moſes and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore ſtand ſtill, that I may reaſon with you before the LORD, of all the † righteous acts

a Chap. 8. 1, 5.

b Eccluſ. 46. 19.

c Numb. 16. 15. Acts 20. 33. 1 Theſ. 2. 5.

† Heb. *ranſom.*

‡ Or, *that I ſhould hide mine eyes at him.*

* Or, *made.*

† Heb. *righteouſneſſes,* Or, *benefits.*

Before Christ acts of the LORD, which he did * to you and to your fathers.

1095. 8 [d] When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers [e] cried unto the LORD, then the LORD [f] sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, [g] he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of [h] the Philistines, and into the hand of the king [i] of Moab, and they fought against them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, [k] we have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, [l] and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And the LORD sent [m] Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and [n] Jephthah, and [o] Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

12 And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, [p] ye said unto me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us; when [q] the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore, behold the king [r] whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired: and behold, the LORD hath set a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the † commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye, and also the king that reigneth over you, ‡ continue following the LORD your God.

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as *it was* against your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore stand & see this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not wheat-harvest to day? [s] I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain: that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and [t] all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins, *this* evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And turn ye not aside: [v] for then *should ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they *are* vain)

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people, for his great names sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD, * in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider † how great *things* he hath done for you.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Sauls selected band.* 5 *The Philistines great host.* 6 *The Israelites distress.* 8 *Saul weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth.* 11 *Samuel reproveth him.*

SAul ‡ reigned one year, and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

2 Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

1093.

3 And Jonathan smote [a] the garison of the Philistines that *was* in * Geba, and the Philistines heard *of it*: and Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Israel heard say, *that* Saul had smitten a garison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which *is* on the sea-shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, east-ward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed) then the people [b] did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people ‡ followed him trembling.

8 ¶ [c] And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to pass, that assoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might * salute him.

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done?

And

d Gen. 46. 5, 6.
e Exod. 2. 23.
f Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 16.
g Judg. 4. 2.
h Judg. 10. 7.
i Judg. 3. 12.
k Judg. 10. 10.
l Judg. 2. 13.
m Judg. 6. 14, 32.
n Judg. 11. 1.
o Chap. 7. 13.
p Chap. 8. 5, 19.
q Judg. 8. 23. Chap. 8. 7.
r Chap. 10. 19.
s See Ezra 10. 9.
v Jer. 16. 19.
a Chap. 10. 5.
b Judg. 6. 2.
c Chap. 10. 8.

* Heb. ceasing.
† Or, what a great thing, &c.
‡ Heb. the son of one year in his reigning.
* Or, the hill.
† Heb. did stink.
‡ Heb. trembled after him.
* Heb. bless him.

Before Christ 1093.

And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together to Michmash:

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not * made supplication unto the LORD: I forced my self therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

* Heb. intreated the face.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: [d] thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

d Chap. 15. 11.

14 [e] But now thy kingdom shall not continue: [f] the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

e Chap. 15. 28.
f Psal. 89. 20. Act. 13. 22.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbred the people *that were* † present with him, [g] about six hundred men.

† Heb. found.
g Chap. 14. 2.

16 And Saul and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in * Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

* Gebah.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines, in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* [h] Ophrah, unto the land of Shual.

h Josh. 18. 23.

18 And another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 ¶ Now [i] there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: (for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears)

i See 2 King. 24. 14. Jer. 24. 1.

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had a ‡file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and * to sharpen the goads.

‡ Heb. a file with mouths.
* Heb. to set.

22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that [k] there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

k So Judg. 5. 8.

23 [l] And the †garison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

l Chap. 14. 4.
† Or, standing camp.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Jonathan miraculously smiteth the Philistines garison.* 15 *A divine terrour maketh them beat themselves.* 24 *Sauls unadvised adjuration hindereth the victory.*

cir. 1087.
‡ Or, there was a day.

NOw ‡it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines garison, that *is* on the other side: but he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* [a] about six hundred men;

Before Christ cir. 1087.
a Chap. 13. 15.

3 And [b] Ahiah the son of Ahitub, [c] I-chabods brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORDS priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod; and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

b Ch. 22. 9, 11, 20, called *Ahimelech.*
c Chap. 4. 21.

4 ¶ And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over [d] unto the Philistines garison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

d Chap. 13. 23.

5 The * forefront of the one *was* situate north-ward over against Michmash, and the other south-ward over against Gibeah.

* Heb. tooth.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garison of these uncircumcised; it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no restraint of the LORD, [e] to save by many or by few.

e Judg. 7. 4. 2 Chr. 14. 11. 1 Mac. 3. 18.

7 And his armour-bearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover our selves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

† Heb. Be still.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for [f] the LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and [g] this *shall be* a sign unto us.

f 1 Mac. 4. 30.
g See Gen. 24. 14.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‡ an half-acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

‡ Or, half a furrow of an acre of land.

15 And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garison, and [h] the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was * a very great trembling.

h Chap. 13. 17.
* Heb. a trembling of God.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Ben-

Before Christ cir. 1087. Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another*.

17 Then ſaid Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and ſee who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer *were* not *there*.

18 And Saul ſaid unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Iſrael.)

19 ¶ And it came to paſs while Saul talked unto the prieſt, that the * noiſe that *was* in the hoſt of the Philiſtines went on, and increaſed: and Saul ſaid unto the prieſt, Withdraw thine hand.

* Or, *tumult.*

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him, † aſſembled themſelves, and they came to the battle: and behold, [k] every mans ſword was againſt his fellow, *and there was* a very great diſcomfiture.

† Heb. *were cried together.*
k Judg. 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philiſtines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they alſo *turned* to be with the Iſraelites, that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewiſe all the men of Iſrael which [l] had hid themſelves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philiſtines fled, even they alſo followed hard after them in the battle.

l Chap. 13. 6.

23 So the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day: and the battle paſſed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Iſrael were diſtreſſed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: ſo none of the people taſted *any* food.

25 [m] And all *they of* the land came to a wood, and there was hony upon the ground.

m Deut. 9. 28.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the hony dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipt it in an hony-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightned.

28 Then anſwered one of the people, and ſaid, Thy father ſtraitly charged the people with an oath, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were ‡ faint.

‡ Or, *weary.*

29 Then ſaid Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: ſee, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightned, becauſe I taſted a little of this hony:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the ſpoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater ſlaughter among the Philiſtines?

31 And they ſmote the Philiſtines that day from Michmaſh to Aijalon: and the people were very faint. Before Christ cir. 1087.

32 And the people flew upon the ſpoil, and took ſheep, and oxen, and calves, and ſlew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* [n] with the blood.

n Levit. 7. 26. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, ſaying, Behold, the people ſin againſt the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he ſaid, Ye have * tranſgreſſed: roll a great ſtone unto me this day.

* Or, *dealt treacherouſly.*

34 And Saul ſaid, Diſperſe your ſelves among the people, and ſay unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his ſheep, and ſlay *them* here, and eat; and ſin not againſt the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and ſlew *them* there.

† Heb. *in his hand.*

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: ‡ the ſame was the firſt altar that he built unto the LORD.

‡ Heb. *that altar he began to build unto the LORD.*

36 ¶ And Saul ſaid, Let us go down after the Philiſtines by night, and ſpoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they ſaid, Do whatſoever ſeemeth good unto thee. Then ſaid the prieſt, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counſel of God, Shall I go down after the Philiſtines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Iſrael? But [o] he anſwered him not that day.

o Chap. 28. 6.

38 And Saul ſaid, [p] Draw ye near hither all the * chief of the people: and know and ſee wherein this ſin hath been this day.

p Joſh. 7. 14. Ch. 10. 19. * Heb. *corners.* Judges 20. 2.

39 For *as* the LORD liveth, which ſaveth Iſrael, though it be in Jonathan my ſon, he ſhall ſurely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people that anſwered him.

40 Then ſaid he unto all Iſrael, Be ye on one ſide, and I and Jonathan my ſon will be on the other ſide. And the people ſaid unto Saul, Do what ſeemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul ſaid unto the LORD God of Iſrael, † Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people ‡ eſcaped.

† Or, *Shew the innocent.* ‡ Heb. *went forth.*

42 And Saul ſaid, Caſt *lots* between me and Jonathan my ſon. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul ſaid to Jonathan, Tell me what thou haſt done. And Jonathan told him, and ſaid, I did but taſte a little hony with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and* lo, I muſt die.

44 And Saul anſwered, [q] God do ſo, and more alſo: for thou ſhalt ſurely die, Jonathan.

q Ruth. 1. 17.

45 And the people ſaid unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great ſalvation in Iſrael? God forbid: [r] *as* the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people reſcued Jonathan, that he died not.

r 2 Sam. 14. 11. 1 King. 1. 52.

46 Then

Before Chriſt cir. 1087.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philiſtines: and ỹ Philiſtines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Iſrael, and fought againſt all his enemies on every ſide, againſt Moab, and againſt the children of [f] Ammon, and againſt Edom, and againſt the kings of Zobah, and againſt the Philiſtines: and whitherſoever he turned himſelf, he vexed *them*.

48 And he * gathered an hoſt, and [t] ſmote the Amalekites, and delivered Iſrael out of the hands of them that ſpoiled them.

49 Now [v] the ſons of Saul were Jonathan, and Iſhui, and Melchi-ſhua: and the names of his two daughters *were theſe*; the name of the firſt-born Merab, and the name of the yõunger Michal:

50 And the name of Sauls wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his hoſt *was* † Abner, the ſon of Ner, Sauls uncle.

51 And Kiſh *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the ſon of [x] Abiel.

52 And there was ſore war againſt the Philiſtines all the days of Saul: and when Saul ſaw any ſtrong man, or any valiant man, [y] he took him unto him.

f Chap. 11. 11.

* Or, *wrought mightily.*

t Chap. 15. 3.

v Chap. 31. 2. 1 Chron. 8. 33.

Heb. *Abiner.*

x Chap. 9. 1.

y Chap. 8. 11.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samuel ſendeth Saul to deſtroy Amalek:* 8 *He ſpareth Agag and the beſt of the ſpoil.* 33 *Samuel killeth Agag.*

cir. 1079. [a] Chap. 9. 16.

SAmuel alſo ſaid unto Saul, [a] The LORD ſent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Iſrael: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Iſrael, [b] how he laid *wait* for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

[b] Exod. 17. 8, 14. Numb. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17.

3 Now go, and ſmite Amalek, and utterly deſtroy all that they have, and ſpare them not; but ſlay both man and woman, infant and ſuckling, ox and ſheep, camel and aſs.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred thouſand footmen, and ten thouſand men of Judah.

† Or, *ſought.*

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and † laid wait in the valley.

[c] Num. 24. 21. Judg. 1. 16.

6 ¶ And Saul ſaid unto [c] the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, leſt I deſtroy you with them: for [d] ye ſhewed kindneſs to all the children of Iſrael when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

[d] Exod. 18. 10, 19. Num. 10. 29.

[e] Chap. 14. 48. [f] Gen. 16. 7. & 25. 18.

7 [e] And Saul ſmote the Amalekites from Havilah, *until* thou comeſt to [f] Shur, that *is* over againſt Egypt.

[g] See 1 King. 20. 34, 35. [h] See Ch. 30. 1.

8 And [g] he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and [h] utterly deſtroyed all the people with the edge of the ſword.

‡ Or, *of the ſecond ſort.*

9 But Saul and the people ſpared Agag, and the beſt of the ſheep, and of the oxen, and ‡ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly deſtroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuſe, that they deſtroyed utterly.

Before Chriſt cir. 1079.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, ſaying,

11 [i] It repenteth me that I have ſet up Saul *to be* king: for he is turned back from following me, [k] and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

[i] 2 Sam. 24. 16.

[k] Chap. 13. 13.

12 And when Samuel roſe early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, ſaying, Saul came to [l] Carmel, and behold, he ſet him up a place, and is gone about, and paſſed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

[l] Joſh. 15. 55.

13 And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul ſaid unto him, Bleſſed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel ſaid, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the ſheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul ſaid, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people ſpared the beſt of the ſheep and of the oxen, to ſacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the reſt we have utterly deſtroyed.

16 Then Samuel ſaid unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath ſaid to me this night. And he ſaid unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel ſaid, [m] When thou *waſt* little in thine own ſight, *waſt* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Iſrael, and the LORD anointed thee king over Iſrael?

[m] Chap. 9. 21.

18 And the LORD ſent thee on a journey, and ſaid, Go, and utterly deſtroy the ſinners the Amalekites, and fight againſt them until * they be conſumed.

* Heb. *they conſume them.*

19 Wherefore then didſt thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didſt fly upon the ſpoil, and didſt evil in the ſight of the LORD?

20 And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD ſent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly deſtroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the ſpoil, ſheep and oxen, the chief of the things which ſhould have been utterly deſtroyed, to ſacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

[n] Pſal. 50. 8, 9. Iſ. 1. 11. [o] Eccleſ. 5. 1. Hoſ. 6. 6. Mareh. 6. 6, 7. & 9. 13. & 12. 7.

22 And Samuel ſaid, [n] Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and ſacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, [o] to obey *is* better than ſacrifice; *and* to hearken, than the fat of rams.

† Heb. *divination.*

23 For rebelion *is as* the ſin of † witchcraft, and ſtubbornneſs *is as* iniquity and idolatry: becauſe thou haſt rejected the word of the LORD, he hath alſo rejected thee from *being* king.

[p] See 2 Sam. 12. 13.

24 ¶ [p] And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, I have ſinned:

Before Christ cir. 1079

ned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, [q] he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, [r] The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

29 And also the * strength of Israel [s] will not lie, nor repent: for he *is* not a man that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned; *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, [t] As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house to [v] Gibeah of Saul.

35 And [x] Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul: And the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel sent by God under pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem: 6 His human judgment is reproved

Before Christ cir. 1063.

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, [a] How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse, the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? If Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, [b] I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town trembled at his ‡ coming, and said, [c] Comest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctifie your selves, & come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass when they were come, that he looked on [d] Eliab, and said, Surely the LORDS anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the * outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the [e] heart.

8 Then Jesse called [f] Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made † Shammah to pass by: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel: and Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, [g] Send and fetch him: for we will not sit ‡ down till he come hither.

12 And he sent, and brought him in: Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal * of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and [h] anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and [i] the spirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward: so Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ [k] But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and [l] an evil spirit from the LORD † troubled him.

15 And Sauls servant said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants *which are* before thee, to seek out a man *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‡ matters, and a comely person, and the LORD *is* with him.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, [m] which *is* with the sheep.

20 And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul. 21 And

---

[q] See 1 King. 11. 30.

[r] Chap. 28. 17. 1 King. 11. 31.

* Or, eternity, or, victory.

[s] Numb. 23. 19. Ezek. 24. 14. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Tit. 1. 2.

[t] Exod. 17. 14. Num. 14. 45.

[v] Chap. 11. 4.

[x] See Ch. 19. 24.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

[b] Chap. 9. 12. & 20. 29.

‡ Heb. *meeting.*

[c] 1 King 2. 13.

[d] Chap. 17. 13. called *Eliab*, 1 Chro. 27. 18.

* Heb. *eyes.*

[e] 1 Chro. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.

[f] Chap. 17. 13.

† Shimmeah, 2 Sam. 13. 3. Shimma, 1 Chro. 2. 13.

[g] 2 Sam. 7. 8. Psal. 78. 70.

‡ Heb. *round.*

* Heb. *fair of eyes.*

[h] Psal. 89. 20.

[i] See Num. 27. 18. Judg. 13. 25. & 14. 6. Chap. 10. 6, 10.

[k] Ch. 11. 6.

[l] Judg. 9. 23.

† Or, *terrified.*

‡ Or, *speech.*

[m] Chap. 17. 15.

Before Christ cir. 1063.

21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him; and he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me: for he hath found favour in my sight.

n Ver. 14.

23 And it came to pass [n] when the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to battle,* 4 *Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat.* 12 *David sent by his father to visit his brethren, accepteth the challenge.*

NOw the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at [a] Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in * Ephes-dammim.

a Josh. 15. 35.

* Or, *the coast of Dammim,* called *Pas-dammim,* 1 Chro. 11. 13.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † set the battle in aray against the Philistines.

† Heb. *ranged the battle.*

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.

5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* ‡ armed with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass.

‡ Heb. *clothed.*

6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a * target of brass between his shoulders.

* Or, *gorget.*

7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a weavers beam, and his spears head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield, went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battle in aray? *am* not I a Philistine, and you servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defie the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

b Chap. 16. 1. c Gen. 35. 19. d Chap. 16. 10, 11. See 1 Chro. 2. 13, 14, 15.

12 ¶ Now David *was* [b] the son of that [c] Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse, and he had [d] eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went, *and* followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle, *were* Eliab the first-born, and next unto him, Abinadab, and the third, Shammah.

Before Christ cir. 1063.

14 And David *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went, and returned from Saul, [e] to feed his fathers sheep at Beth-lehem.

e Chap. 16. 19.

16 And the Philistine drew near, morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn,* and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.

18 And carry these ten * cheeses unto the † captain of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

* Heb. *cheeses of milk.* † Heb. *captain of a thousand.*

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the ‡ trench, as the host was going forth to the * fight, and shouted for the battle.

‡ Or, *place of the carriage.* * Or, *battle-ray,* or, *place of fight.*

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in aray, army against army.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and ‡ saluted his brethren.

† Heb. *the vessels from upon him.* ‡ Heb. *asked his brethren of peace.*

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard *them.*

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled * from him, and were sore afraid.

* Heb. *from his face.*

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defie Israel is he come up: and it shall be *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and [f] will give him his daughter, and make his fathers house free in Israel.

f Josh. 15. 16.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defie the armies of the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; & Eliabs anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down, that thou mightest see the battle.

Before Christ cir. 1063.

29 And David said, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and spake after the same * manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

* Heb. word.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he † sent for him.

† Heb. took him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no mans heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine, to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his fathers sheep, and there came a lion, ‡ Or, kid. and a bear, and took a ‡ lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

* Heb. clothed David with his clothes.

38 ¶ And Saul * armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head, also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go, for he had not proved *it*: and David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these: for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the † brook, and put them in a shepherds ‡ bag which he had, even in a scrip, and his sling *was* in his hand, and he drew near to the Philistine.

† Or, valley. ‡ Heb. vessel.

41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David, and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about and saw David, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, § *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? and the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

§ Chap. 24. 14. 2 Sam. 3. 8. & 9. 8. & 16. 9. 2 King. 8. 13.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield; but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

Before Christ cir. 1063.

46 This day will the LORD * deliver thee into mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

* Heb. shut thee up.

47 And all this assembly shall know, that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle *is* the LORDS, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So h David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

h Eccles. 47. 4. 1 Mac. 4. 30.

51 Therefore David ran and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner the captain of the host, Abner, whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, *I am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Before Christ cir. 1063.

1 *Jonathan loveth David.* 5 *Saul envying his praise,* 10 *seeketh to kill him in his fury.* 12 *fearing him for his good success,* 17 *he offereth him his daughters for a snare.*

AND it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that [a] the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, [b] and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, [c] and would let him go no more home to his fathers house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stript himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* * behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Sauls servants.

6 And it came to pass as they came when David was returned from the slaughter of the † Philistine, that [d] the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with ‡ instruments of musick.

7 And the women answered *one another* as they played, and said, [e] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying * displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that [f] the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, [g] and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: [h] and *there was* a javelin in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it:* and David avoided out of his presence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and [i] he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David † behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou ‡ valiant for me, and fight the LORDS battles: for Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

Before Christ cir. 1063.

18 And David said unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my fathers family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

19 But it came to pass, at the time when Merab Sauls daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto [k] Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing * pleased him.

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt [l] this day be my son in law, in *the one of* the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his servants, *saying,* Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the kings son in law.

23 And Sauls servants spake those words in the ears of David: and David said, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a kings son in law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, † On this manner spake David.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry; but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the kings son in law: and the days were not ‡ expired.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and [m] David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings son in law: and Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became Davids enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass after they went forth, *that* David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul, so that his name was much * set by.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jonathan discloseth his fathers purpose to kill David.* 4 *He perswadeth his father to reconciliation.* 8 *By reason of Davids good success in a new war, Sauls malicious rage breaketh out against him.*

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan Sauls son delighted much in

a Gen. 44. 30.
b Chap. 20. 17.
c Chap. 17. 15.
* Or, prospered.
† Or, Philistines.
d Exod. 15. 20.
‡ Heb. three-stringed instruments.
e Chap. 21. 11. & 29. 5. Eccius 47. 6.
* Heb. was evil in his eyes.
f Chap. 16 14.
g Chap. 19. 24.
h Chap. 19. 9.
i Ver. 16.
2 Sam. 5. 2.
† Or, prospered.
‡ Heb. a son of valour.
k Chap. 21. 8.
* Heb. was right in his eyes.
l See Ver. 26.
† Heb. according to these words.
‡ Heb. fulfilled.
m 2 Sam. 3. 14.
* Heb. precious

Before Christ cir. 1063. David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy self until the morning, and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thy self:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David: because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

a Judg. 9. 17. & 12. 3. Chap. 28. 21. Psal. 119. 109.
5 For he did put his [a] life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoyce: [b] wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

b Chap. 20. 32.
6 And Saul hearkned unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, *As* the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as * in times past.

* Heb. *yesterday third day* cir. 1062.
8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, & slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from † him.

† Heb. *his face.*
c Chap. 16. 14. & 18. 10.
9 And [c] the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipt away out of Sauls presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

d Psal. 59. title.
11 [d] Saul also sent messengers unto Davids house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

Before Christ cir. 1062.
19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

e See John 7. 32, 45, &c. 2 Cor. 14. 3, 24, 25.
f Chap. 10. 5.
g Num. 11. 25.
20 And [e] Saul sent messengers to take David: [f] and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, & Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also [g] prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise: and Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah:

h Isa. 20. 2.
* Heb. *fell.* Num. 24. 3.
i Micah 1. 8.
k Chap. 10. 11.
24 [h] And he stript off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and * lay down [i] naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they say, [k] *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

CHAP. XX.

1 *David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety:* 11 *Their covenant renewed by oath.* 24 *Saul missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan.*

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will ‡ shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so*.

‡ Heb. *uncover mine ear.*
3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

* Or, *Say what is thy mind, and I will do, &c.*
† Heb. *speaketh* Or, *thinketh.*
4 Then said Jonathan unto David, * Whatsoever thy soul † desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide my self in the field unto the third *day* at even.

a Chap. 16. 4.
‡ Or, *feast.*
b See Gen. 24. 13.
6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, that he might run [a] to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly ‡ sacrifice there for all the family.

7 [b] If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have

Before have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be
Chriſt ſure that evil is determined by him.
cir. 1062. 8 Therefore thou ſhalt deal kindly with thy
c Chap. ſervant; for [c] thou haſt brought thy ſervant
18. 3. & 23. 18. into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithſtanding, if there be in me iniquity, ſlay me thy ſelf; for why ſhouldſt thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan ſaid, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly, that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then ſaid David to Jonathan, Who ſhall tell me? or what *if* thy father anſwer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan ſaid unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan ſaid unto David, O LORD God of Iſrael, when I have * ſounded my father, about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then ſend not unto thee, and † ſhew it thee;

* Heb. *ſearched.*

† Heb. *uncover thine ear.*

13 [d] The LORD do ſo and much more to Jonathan: but if it pleaſe my father *to do* thee evil, then I will ſhew it thee, and ſend thee away, that thou mayſt go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

d Ruth 1. 17.

14 And thou ſhalt not only while yet I live, ſhew me the kindneſs of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *alſo* [e] thou ſhalt not cut off thy kindneſs from my houſe for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

e 2 Sam. 9. 3. & 21. 7.

‡ Heb. *cut.*

16 So Jonathan ‡ made *a covenant* with the houſe of David, *ſaying*, [f] Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of Davids enemies.

f See Ch. 31. 2. 2 Sam. 4. 7. & 21. 8.

17 And Jonathan cauſed David to ſwear again, * becauſe he loved him: [g] for he loved him as he loved his own ſoul.

* Or, *by his love towards him.*

g Chap. 18. 1.

18 Then Jonathan ſaid to David, [h] to morrow *is* the new-moon: and thou ſhalt be miſſed, becauſe thy ſeat will be ‡ empty.

h Ver. 5.

‡ Heb. *miſſed.*

19 And *when* thou haſt ſtayed three days, *then* thou ſhalt go down * † quickly, and come to [i] the place where thou didſt hide thy ſelf, ‡ when the buſineſs was *in hand*, and ſhalt remain by the ſtone * Ezel.

* Or, *diligently.* † Heb. *greatly.*

i Chap. 19. 2.

‡ Heb. *in the day of the buſineſs.*

20 And I will ſhoot three arrows on the ſide *thereof*, as though I ſhot at a mark.

21 And behold, I will ſend a lad, *ſaying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expreſly ſay unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this ſide of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and † no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

* Or, *that ſheweth the way.*

† Heb. *not any thing.*

22 But if I ſay thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee: go thy way, for the LORD hath ſent thee away.

23 And *as touching* [k] the matter which thou and I have ſpoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

k Ver. 14, 15. See Ver. 42.

24 ¶ So David hid himſelf in the field: and when the new-moon was come, the king ſat him down to eat meat.

Before Chriſt cir. 1062.

25 And the king ſat upon his ſeat, as at other times, *even* upon a ſeat by the wall: and Jonathan aroſe, and Abner ſat by Sauls ſide, and Davids place was empty.

26 Nevertheleſs, Saul ſpake not any thing that day: for he thought, Some thing hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; ſurely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to paſs on the morrow, *which was* the ſecond *day* of the month, that Davids place was empty: and Saul ſaid unto Jonathan his ſon, Wherefore cometh not the ſon of Jeſſe to meat, neither yeſterday nor to day?

28 And Jonathan anſwered Saul, David earneſtly asked *leave* of me, *to go* to Beth-lehem:

29 And he ſaid, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a ſacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*; and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, & ſee my brethren: Therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled againſt Jonathan, and he ſaid unto him, * † Thou ſon of the perverſe rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou haſt choſen the ſon of Jeſſe to thy own confuſion, and unto the confuſion of thy mothers nakedneſs?

* Or, *Thou perverſe rebel.* † Heb. *Son of perverſe rebellion*

31 For as long as the ſon of Jeſſe liveth upon the ground, thou ſhalt not be eſtabliſhed, nor thy kingdom: wherefore now ſend and fetch him unto me, for he ‡ ſhall ſurely die.

‡ Heb. *is the ſon of death.*

32 And Jonathan anſwered Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Wherefore ſhall he be ſlain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul caſt a javelin at him to ſmite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to ſlay David.

34 So Jonathan aroſe from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the ſecond day of the month: for he was grieved for David, becauſe his father had done him ſhame.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he ſaid unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I ſhoot. *And* as the lad ran, he ſhot an arrow * beyond him.

* Heb. *to paſs over him.*

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had ſhot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and ſaid, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make ſpeed, haſte, ſtay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his maſter.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto ‡ his lad, and ſaid unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

† Heb. *inſtruments.* ‡ Heb. *that was his.*

Before Christ cir. 1062.

41 ¶ *And* assoon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, * forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

* Or, the LORD be witness of that which, &c. See V. 23.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread:* 8 *He taketh Goliaths sword:* 10 *And at Gath feigneth himself mad.*

THen came David to Nob, to [a] Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

[a] Called also *Abiathar*, Mark 2. 26.

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

† Heb. *found.*

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is [b] hallowed bread; [c] if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

[b] Exod. 25. 30. Levit. 24. 5. Matth. 12. 4. [c] Exod. 19. 15. Zech. 7. 3.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth, women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, ‡ yea, though it were sanctified this day [d] in the vessel.

‡ Or, *especially when this day there is other sanctified in the vessel.*

6 So the priest [e] gave him hallowed *bread*; for there was no bread there, but the shew-bread [f] that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

[d] Lev. 8. 26. [e] Matth. 12. 4. Luk. 6. 3. [f] Lev. 24. 8, 9.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul, *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* [g] Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the herd-men that *belonged* to Saul.

[g] Psal. 52, title.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword, nor my weapons with me, because the kings business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in [h] the valley of Elah, [i] behold, it *is here* wrapt in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other save that, here. And David said, *There is* none like that, give it me.

[h] Chap. 17. 2, 50. [i] Chap. 31. 10.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to * Achish ŷ king of Gath.

* Or, *Abimelech*, Psal. 34. title.

11 ¶ And [k] the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, [l] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

[k] Psal. 56, title. [l] Chap. 18. 7. & 29. 5. Eccles. 47. 6.

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And [m] he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and * scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

[m] Psal. 34, title. * Or, *made marks.*

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man † is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

† Or, *playeth the mad-man.*

15 Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad-man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Companies resort unto David at Adullam.* 9 *Doeg accuseth Ahimelech.* 11 *Saul commandeth to kill the priests.*

DAvid therefore departed thence, and [a] escaped [b] to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

[a] Psal. 57, title, & 142, title. [b] 2 Sam. 23. 13.

2 [c] And every one *that was* in distress, and every one that ‡ *was* in debt, and every one *that was* * discontented, gathered themselves unto him, and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

[c] Judg. 11. 3. ‡ Heb. *had a creditor.* * Heb. *bitter of soul.*

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet [d] Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 11. 1 Chron. 21. 9. 2 Chron. 29. 25.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a † tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him)

† Or, *grove in an high place.*

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields, and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds:

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that ‡ sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

‡ Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.*

9 ¶ Then answered [e] Doeg the Edomite, (which was set over the servants of Saul) and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of [f] Ahitub.

[e] Chap. 21. 7. Psal. 52, title. [f] Chap. 14. 3.

10 ¶ And

Before Christ cir. 1062.

10 [g] And he enquired of the LORD for him: and [h] gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest the son of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub: And he answered, * Here I *am*, my lord.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants, as David, which is the kings son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, † less or more.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the ‡ * footmen that stood about him, Turn and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and [i] slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 [k] And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ [l] And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David, that Saul had slain the LORDS priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy fathers house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David enquiring of the Lord, rescueth Keilah.*
7 *God shewing him Sauls coming and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah.*

THen they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against [a] Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And Davids men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more than if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 [b] Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter: so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech [c] fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and [d] he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah * deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, [e] *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of [f] Ziph: And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Sauls son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthned his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee, and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be

---

[g] Ver. 6, 9.
[h] Chap. 21. 6, 9.
* Heb. *Behold me.*
† Heb. *little or great.*
‡ Or, *guard.*
* Heb. *runners.*
[i] See Chap. 2. 31.
[k] Ver. 9, 11.
[l] Chap. 23. 6.
[a] Josh. 15. 44.
[b] Ver. 6, 9.
[c] Chap. 22. 20.
[d] Numb. 27. 21. Ch. 30. 7.
* Heb. *shut up.*
[e] Chap. 22. 2. & 25. 13.
[f] Josh. 15. 55.

Before Christ cir. 1051.

next unto thee; and [g] that also Saul my father knoweth.

[g] Chap. 24. 20.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then [h] came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* * on the south of † Jeshimon?

[h] See Ch. 26. 1. Psal. 54. title.

* Heb. *on the right hand.*

† Or, *the wilderness.*

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down, and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his ‡ haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

‡ Heb. *foot shall be.*

23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness [i] of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

[i] Josh. 15. 55. Ch. 25. 2.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*; and they told David: wherefore he came down * into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon: and when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

* Or, *from the rock.*

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: [k] and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

[k] Psal. 31. 22.

27 ¶ [l] But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have † invaded the land.

[l] See 2 Ki. 19. 9.

† Heb. *spread themselves upon, &c.*

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place ‡ Sela-hammah-lekoth.

‡ That is, *The rock of divisions.*

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Sauls skirt, spareth his life.* 8 *He sheweth thereby his innocency.*

[a] Chap. 23. 28.

* Heb. *after.*

AND it came to pass [a] when Saul was returned from * following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

[b] Psal. 141. 6.

3 And he came to the sheep-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave, and [b] Saul went in to cover his feet: and [c] David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

Before Christ cir. 1051.

[c] Psal. 57. title. and 142. title.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayst do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of * Sauls robe privily.

* Heb. *the robe which was Sauls.*

5 And it came to pass afterward, that [d] Davids heart smote him, because he had cut off Sauls skirt.

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 10.

6 And he said unto his men, [e] The LORD forbid, that I should do this thing unto my master the LORDS anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

[e] Chap. 26. 11.

7 So David † stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

† Heb. *cut off.*

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, [f] Wherefore heareſt thou mens words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

[f] Psal. 141. 6.

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen, how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee, but *mine eye* spared thee, and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the LORDS anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not; know thou and see, that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou hunteſt my soul to take it.

12 [g] The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

[g] Chap. 26. 10.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom doſt thou pursue? [h] after a dead dog, after [i] a flea.

[h] Chap. 17. 43. 2 Sam. 9. 8.

[i] Chap. 26. 20.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and ‡ deliver me out of thine hand.

‡ Heb. *judge.*

16 ¶ And it came to pass when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lift up his voice and wept.

17 [k] And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I; for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

[k] Chap. 26. 21.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou

Before Christ cir. 1061.

thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had * delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

* Heb. *shut up.*

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now behold, [l] I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

l Chap. 23. 17.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my fathers house.

22 And David sware unto Saul: and Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto [m] the hold.

m Chap. 23. 29.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Samuel dieth.* 10 *David provoked by Nabals churlishness, mindeth to destroy him.* 14 *Abigail by her wisdom pacifieth David.* 36 *Nabal hearing thereof, dieth.*

cir. 1060. a Chap. 28. 3. Ecclus. 46. 13, 20.

AND [a] Samuel died, and all the Israelites were gathered together and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose and went down [b] to the wilderness of Paran.

b Gen. 21. 21. Ps. 120. 5.

2 And *there was* a man [c] in Maon, whose † possessions *were* in [d] Carmel, and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

c Chap. 23. 24. † Or, *business.* d Josh. 15. 55.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife, Abigail: and she *was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance; but the man *was* churlish and evil in his doings, and he *was* of the house of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderness, that Nabal did shear his sheep.

5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and ‡ greet him in my name.

‡ Heb. *ask him in my name of peace.*

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we * hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

* Heb. *shamed.*

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee: wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

9 And when Davids young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and † ceased.

† Heb. *rested.*

10 ¶ And Nabal answered Davids servants, and said, Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.

Before Christ cir. 1060.

11 [e] Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my * flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be*?

e Judges 8. 6. * Heb. *slaughter.*

12 So Davids young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And David said unto his men, Gird you on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword, and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the stuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail Nabals wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he † railed on them.

† Heb. *flew upon them.*

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not ‡ hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields.

‡ Heb. *shamed.*

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them, keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he *is such* a son of Belial, that *a man* cannot speak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched *corn*, and an hundred * clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on asses.

* Or, *lumps.*

19 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me, behold, I come after you: but she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was *so*, *as* she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down against her, and she met them.

21 (Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 [f] So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I [g] leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light, [h] any that pisseth against the wall.)

f Ruth 1. 17. Chap. 3. 17. g Ver. 34. h 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8.

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and [i] lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed her self to the ground,

i Josh. 15. 18. Judg. 1. 14.

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be*, and let thine

Before Christ. handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine * audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

cir. 1060. * Heb. ears.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

† Heb. lay it to his heart.

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from ‡ avenging thy self with thine own hand: now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

‡ Heb. saving thy self.

27 And now [k] this * blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

k Gen. 33. 11. * Or, present. † Heb. walk at the feet of, &c.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house: because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he [l] sling out, ‡ *as out* of the middle of a sling.

l Jer. 10. 18. ‡ Heb. in the midst of the bought of a sling.

30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

* Heb. no staggerings, or stumbling.

31 That this shall be * no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed *be* thy advice, and blessed *be* thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging my self with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had [m] not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.

m Ver. 22

35 So David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkned to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, [n] he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabals heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

n 2 Sam. 13. 23.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a stone. Before Christ cir. 1060.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the LORD that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed her self on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went * after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife. * Heb. at her feet.

43 David also took Ahinoam [o] of Jezreel, and they were also both of them his wives. o Josh. 15. 56. p Chap. 27. 3. & 30. 5.

44 ¶ But Saul had given [q] Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to † Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of Gallim. q 2 Sam. 3. 14. † Phaltiel, 2 Sam. 3. 15.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Saul cometh to Hachilah against David.* 4 *David in the trench slayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse.*

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, [a] Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah *which is* before Jeshimon? a Chap. 23. 19. Psal. 54. title.

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon by the way: but David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and [b] Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the ‡ trench, and the people pitched round about him. b Chap. 14. 50. & 17. 55. ‡ Or, midst of his carriages.

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai [c] the son of Zeruiah brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee. c 1 Chron. 2. 16.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench,

Before Christ cir. 1060. trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

* Heb. *shut up.* 8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath * delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

d 2 Sam. 1. 16. 9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: d for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORDS anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him, or his day shall come to die, or he shall descend into battle, and perish.

e Chap. 24. 6, 12. 11 e The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Sauls bolster, and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep, because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off, (a great space *being* between them)

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

† Heb. *the sons of death.* 16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done: *as* the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master the LORDS anointed: and now see where the kings spear *is*, and the cruse of water, that *was* at his bolster.

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

Chap. 24. 9. 18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? f for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant: If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him ‡ accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD; g for they have driven me out this day from * abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go serve other gods.

‡ Heb. *smell.*

g Deut. 4. 28. * Heb. *cleaving.*

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek h a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

h Chap. 24. 14.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David, for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly. Before Christ cir. 1058.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the kings spear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes; so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him.* 5 *David beggeth Ziklag of Achish.*

AND David said in his heart, I shall now * perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me, than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand. cir. 1058. * Heb. *be consumed.*

a Chap. 25. 13. 2 And David arose, a and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achish the son of Maoch king of Gath.

b Chap. 25. 43. 3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David b with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

c See Josh. 15. 31. & 19. 5. 6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore c Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

† Heb. *the number of days.* 7 And † the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines, was ‡ a full year and four months. till 1056.

‡ Heb. *a year of days,* See Chap. 29. 3.

d Josh. 13. 2. e Josh. 16. 10. * Or, *Gerzites.* f Gen. 25. 18. 8 ¶ And David and his men went up and invaded d the Geshurites, e and the * Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, f as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And

Before Christ cir. 1058.

10 And Achish said, * Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of [g] the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of [h] the Kenites.

* Or, *Did you not make a rode, &c.*

[g] See 1 Chron. 2. 9, 25.

[h] Judg. 1. 16.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

† Heb. *to stink.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Saul having destroyed the witches,* 7 *afterwards seeketh to one;* 9 *who being encouraged by him raiseth up Samuel.* 15 *Sauls ruine foreshewed.*

[a] Chap. 29. 1.

AND [a] it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel: and Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

cir. 1056.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

[b] Chap. 25. 1.

3 ¶ Now [b] Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city: and Saul had put away [c] those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

[c] Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11.

4 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, [d] the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor [e] by Urim, nor by prophets.

[d] Chap. 14. 37. Lam. 2. 9.

[e] Exod. 28. 30.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

[f] 1 Chron. 10. 13.

8 And [f] Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night; and he said, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

Before Christ cir. 1056.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

14 And he said unto her, * What form *is* he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* [g] Samuel, and he stooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himself.

* Heb. *What is his form?*

[g] Eccles 46. 17.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayst make known unto me what I shall do.

† Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*

16 [h] Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

[h] Eccles 46. 20.

17 And the LORD hath done ‡ to him, [i] as he spake by * me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

‡ Or, *for himself.*

[i] Chap. 15. 28.

* Heb. *mine hand.*

18 [k] Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

[k] Chap. 15. 9.

19 [l] Moreover, the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee, into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

[l] 1 Chron. 10. 13.

20 Then Saul † fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel, and there was no strength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

† Heb. *made haste and fell with the fulness of his stature.*

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have [m] put my life in my hand, and have hearkned unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

[m] Job 13. 14.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayst have strength, when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat: but his servants, together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkned unto their voice: so he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house, and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and

Before Christ cir. 1056.

and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.

25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants, and they did eat: then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David marching with the Philistines,* 3 *is disallowed by their princes.* 6 *Achish dismisseth him, with commendations of his fidelity.*

a Chap. 28. 1. b Chap. 4. 1.

NOw [a] the Philistines gathered together all their armies [b] to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rere-ward with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here*? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David the servant of Saul the king of Israel, c See Ch. 27. 7. which hath been with me [c] these days or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell *unto me*, unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, [d] Make this fellow return, that he d 1 Chron. 12. 19. may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with e As Ch. 14. 21. us to battle, lest [e] in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it* not *be* with the heads of these men?

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they sang one f Chap. 18. 7. & 21. 11. to another in dances, saying, [f] Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host, *is* good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee, since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless, * the lords favour thee not.

* Heb. thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † displease not the lords of the Philistines.

† Heb. do not evil in the eyes of the lords.

8 ¶ And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant, so long as I have been ‡ with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

‡ Heb. before thee.

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding, the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning, with thy masters servants that are come with thee: and assoon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land g 2 Sam. 4. 4. of the Philistines: [g] and the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

Before Christ cir. 1056.

1 *The Amalekites spoil Ziklag.* 7 *David encouraged by God, pursueth them,* 11 *and overtaking them, recovereth the spoil.*

AND it came to pass when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire:

2 And had taken the women captives, that *were* therein; they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold, *it was* burnt with fire, and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him, lift up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And Davids [a] two wives were taken cap- a Chap. 25. 42, 43. tives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was * grieved, every man for his * Heb. bitter. sons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

7 [b] And David said unto Abiathar the priest, b Chap. 23. 6, 9. Ahimelechs son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue; for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind, stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: (for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint, that they could not go over the brook Besor.)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters *of raisins*: and [c] when e So Judg. 15. 19. Chap. 14. 27. he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite, and my master left me, because three days agone I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion *upon* the south [d] of the d 1 Sam. 8. 18. Ezek. 25. 16. Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* Zeph. 2. 5.

to

Before Christ cir. 1056.

to Judah, and upon the south of [c] Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

[c] Josh. 14. 12. & 15. 13.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David smote them from the twilight, even unto the evening of * the next day: & there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled.

* Heb. *their morrow.*

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks, and the herds: *which* they drave before those *other* cattle, and said, This *is* Davids spoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him; and when David came near to the people, he † saluted them.

† Or, *asked them how they did.*

22 Then answered all the wicked men, and *men* of Belial, of ‡ those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

‡ Heb. *men.*

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us, into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but [f] as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

[f] See Num. 31. 27. Josh. 22. 8. 1 Sam. 8. 28.

25 And it was *so* from that day * forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

* Heb. *and forward.*

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, (saying, Behold a † present for you, of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD)

† Heb. *blessing.*

27 To *them* which *were* in Bethel, and to *them* which *were* in [g] south-Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in [h] Jattir,

[g] Josh. 19. 8. [h] Josh. 15. 48.

28 And to *them* which *were* in [i] Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in [k] Eshtemoa,

[i] Josh. 13. 16. [k] Josh. 15. 50.

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of [l] the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites,

Before Christ 1056.

[l] 1 Chap. 27. 10.

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Saul having lost his army, and his sons slain, he and his armour-bearer kill themselves. 8 The Philistines triumph over the dead carcases.

NOw [a] the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down * slain in mount Gilboa.

[a] 1 Chron. 10. 1.

* Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew [b] Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Sauls sons.

[b] Chap. 14. 49. 1 Chron. 8. 33.

3 And [c] the battle went sore against Saul, and the † archers ‡ hit him, and he was sore wounded of the archers.

[c] See 2 Sam. 1. 7, &c.

† Heb. *shooters, men with bows.*

‡ Heb. *found him.*

4 [d] Then said Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and * abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for [e] he was sore afraid: therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

[d] So Judg. 9. 54. * Or, *mock me.* [e] 2 Sam. 1. 14.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, & his three sons, & his armour-bearer, and all his men that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish *it* in the house of their idols, and among the people.

[f] Chap. 21. 9. [g] Judg. 2. 13. [h] 2 Sam. 21. 12. [i] Josh. 17. 11.

10 [f] And they put his armour in the house of [g] Ashtaroth: and [h] they fastned his body to the wall of [i] Beth-shan.

Jud. 1. 27. [k] Ch. 11. 1. 9. 11. † Or, *concerning him.*

11 ¶ [k] And when the inhabitants of Jabeshgilead heard † of that which the Philistines had done to Saul:

[l] See Chap. 11. 1——11. 2 Sam. 2. 4——7. [m] Jer. 34. 5. Amos 6. 10. [n] 2 Sam. 2. 4, 5. & 21. 12, 13. [o] Gen. 50. 10.

12 [l] All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and [m] burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and [n] buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, [o] and fasted seven days.

¶ The

¶ The Second Book of *SAMUEL*, otherwiſe called, The Second Book of the *KINGS*.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Amalekite bringing the tidings of the overthrow, and accuſing himſelf of Sauls death, is ſlain.* 17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a ſong.*

Before Chriſt 1056. a 1 Sam. 30. 17, 26.

NOW it came to paſs after the death of Saul, when David was returned from [a] the ſlaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag:

2 It came even to paſs on the third day, that behold, [b] a man came out of the camp from Saul, [c] with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and ſo it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeiſance.

b Chap. 4. 10.
c 1 Sam. 4. 12.

3 And David ſaid unto him, From whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, Out of the camp of Iſrael am I eſcaped.

4 And David ſaid unto him, * How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he anſwered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people alſo are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his ſon are dead alſo.

* Heb. what was, &c.

5 And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, How knoweſt thou that Saul and Jonathan his ſon be dead?

6 And the young man that told him, ſaid, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, [d] Saul leaned upon his ſpear: and lo, the chariots and horſemen followed hard after him.

d See 1 Sam. 31. 3, 4.

7 And when he looked behind him, he ſaw me, and called unto me: and I anſwered, † Here *am* I.

† Heb. Behold me.

8 And he ſaid unto me, Who *art* thou? And I anſwered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He ſaid unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and ſlay me: for ‡ anguiſh is come upon me, becauſe my life *is* yet whole in me.

‡ Or, my coat of mail, or, my embroidered coat bindreth me, that my, &c.

10 So I ſtood upon him, and ſlew him, becauſe I was ſure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and [e] rent them, and likewiſe all the men that *were* with him.

e Chap. 3. 31 & 13. 31.

12 And they mourned and wept, and faſted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his ſon, and for the people of the LORD, and for the houſe of Iſrael; becauſe they were fallen by the ſword.

13 ¶ And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he anſwered, I *am* the ſon of a ſtranger, an Amalekite.

f 1 Sam. 24. 6. & 31. 4. Pſal. 105. 15.

14 And David ſaid unto him, [f] How waſt thou not afraid to ſtretch forth thine hand, to deſtroy the LORDS anointed? Before Chriſt 1056.

15 And [g] David called one of the young men, and ſaid, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he ſmote him that he died. g Chap. 4. 10.

16 And David ſaid unto him, [h] Thy blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath teſtified againſt thee, ſaying, I have ſlain the LORDS anointed. h 1 Sam. 26. 9.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his ſon,

18 ([i] Alſo he bade them teach the children of Judah *the uſe of* the bow: behold *it is* written [k] in the book of * Jaſher) i 1 Sam. 31. 3. k Joſh. 10. 13. * Or, the upright.

19 The beauty of Iſrael is ſlain upon thy high places: [l] how are the mighty fallen!

l 1 Macc. 9. 21.

20 [m] Tell *it* not in Gath, publiſh *it* not in the ſtreets of Askelon: leſt [n] the daughters of the Philiſtines rejoice, leſt the daughters of the uncircumciſed triumph.

m Micah 1. 10. See Judg. 16. 23. n See 1 Sam. 18. 6.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the ſhield of the mighty is vilely caſt away, the ſhield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the ſlain, from the fat of the mighty, [o] the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the ſword of Saul returned not empty.

o 1 Sam. 18. 4.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and † pleaſant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were ſwifter than eagles, they were ſtronger than lions.

† Or, ſweet.

24 Ye daughters of Iſrael, weep over Saul, who clothed you in ſcarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midſt of the battle! O Jonathan, *thou waſt* ſlain in thine high places.

26 I am diſtreſſed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleaſant haſt thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, paſſing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war periſhed!

CHAP. II.

1 *David by Gods direction going up to Hebron, is made king of Judah.* 8 *Abner maketh Iſh-boſheth king of Iſrael.*

AND it came to paſs after this that David enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go up. And David ſaid, Whither ſhall I go up? And he ſaid, Unto Hebron.

a Judg. 1. 1. 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. & 30. 7, 8.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives alſo, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail, Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And

Before Christ 1055.

3 And his men that *were* with him, did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

b 1 Mac. 2. 57.

4 [b] And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah: and they told David, saying, *That* [c] the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

c 1 Sam. 31. 13.

d Ruth 2. 20. & 3. 10.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, [d] Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

* Heb. *be ye the sons of valour.*

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthned, and * be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

† Heb. *the host which was Saul's*

8 ¶ But Abner the son of Ner, captain of † Sauls host, took ‡ Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim.

‡ Or, *Esh-baal*, 1 Chron. 8. 33. & 9. 39.

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

1055.

10 Ish-bosheth Sauls son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years: but the house of Judah followed David.

e Chap. 5. 5. 1 Kings 2. 11.

* Heb. *number of days.*

11 (And [e] the * time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah, was seven years and six months.)

12 ¶ And Abner the son Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim, to Gibeon.

cir. 1053.

† Heb. *them together.*

f Jer. 41. 12.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David went out, and met † together by [f] the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellows side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‡ Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

‡ That is, *the field of strong men.*

g 1 Chron. 2. 16.

17 And there was a very sore battle that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

h 1 Chron. 12. 8.

* Heb. *of his feet.*

† Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field.*

i Psal. 18. 33.

18 ¶ And there were [g] three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was* [h] *as* light * of foot † [i] as a wild roe.

‡ Heb. *from after Abner.*

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left, ‡ from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am*.

Before Christ cir. 1053.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand, or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his * armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

* Or, *spoil.*

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him [k] under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

k Chap. 3. 27. & 4. 6. & 20. 10.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

l Ver. 14.

† Heb. *from the morning.*

‡ Or, *gone away.*

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless [l] thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had ‡ gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids servants nineteen men, and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin and of Abners men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was* in Beth-lehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 *During the war David still waxeth stronger.* 6 *Abner displeased with Ish-bosheth,* 12 *revolteth to David.* 27 *Joab killeth Abner.* 28 *David curseth Joab,* 31 *and mourneth for Abner.*

NOw there was long war between the house of Saul, and the house of David: but David

Before Christ cir. 1053. Before David waxed ſtronger and ſtronger, and the houſe of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

a 1 Chr. 3. 1. b 1 Sam. 25. 43. 2 ¶ And [a] unto David were ſons born in Hebron: and his firſt-born was Amnon, [b] of Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs.

* Or, *Daniel.* 1 Chr. 3. 1, 2. c 1 Sam. 27. 8. 3 And his ſecond, * Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Abſalom the ſon of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king [c] of Geſhur:

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the ſon of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the ſon of Abital:

5 And the ſixth, Ithream, by Eglah Davids wife: theſe were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs while there was war between the houſe of Saul and the houſe of David, that Abner made himſelf ſtrong for the houſe of Saul.

d Chap. 21. 10. 7 And Saul had a concubine, whoſe name *was* [d] Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Iſh-boſheth* ſaid to Abner, Wherefore haſt thou gone in unto my fathers concubine?

e Deut. 23. 18. 1 Sam. 24. 14. 2 Sam. 8. 9. & 16. 9 8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Iſh-boſheth, and ſaid, *Am* I [e] a dogs head, which againſt Judah do ſhew kindneſs this day unto the houſe of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargeſt me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

f Ruth 1. 17. 1 King. 19. 2. 9 [f] So do God to Abner, and more alſo, except as the LORD hath ſworn to David, even ſo I do to him:

10 To tranſlate the kingdom from the houſe of Saul, and to ſet up the throne of David over Iſrael, and over Judah, [g] from Dan even to Beer-ſheba.

g Judg. 20. 1. 1 King. 4. 25. 11 And he could not anſwer Abner a word again, becauſe he feared him.

1048. 12 ¶ And Abner ſent meſſengers to David on his behalf, ſaying, Whoſe *is* the land? ſaying *alſo*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *ſhall be* with thee, to bring about all Iſrael unto thee.

† Heb. *ſaying.* 13 ¶ And he ſaid, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou ſhalt not ſee my face, except thou firſt bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comeſt to ſee my face.

14 And David ſent meſſengers to Iſh-boſheth Sauls ſon, ſaying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I eſpouſed to me

h 1 Sam. 18. 25, 27. [h] for an hundred foreſkins of the Philiſtines.

15 And Iſh-boſheth ſent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from

i 1 Sam. 25. 44. *Phalti.* [i] Phaltiel the ſon of Laiſh.

‡ Heb. *going and weeping.* 16 And her husband went with her ‡ along weeping behind her to Bahurim: then ſaid Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

* Heb. *both yeſterday and the third day.* 17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye ſought for David * in times paſt *to be* king over you.

18 Now then do *it*; for the LORD hath ſpoken of David, ſaying, By the hand of my ſervant David I will ſave my people Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and out of the hand of all their enemies. Before Christ 1048.

19 And Abner alſo ſpake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went alſo to ſpeak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that ſeemed good to Iſrael, and that ſeemed good to the whole houſe of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feaſt.

21 And Abner ſaid unto David, I will ariſe, and go, and will gather all Iſrael unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayſt reign over all that thine heart deſireth. And David ſent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the ſervants of David and Joab came from *purſuing* a troop, and brought in a great ſpoil with them: (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had ſent him away, and he was gone in peace)

23 When Joab and all the hoſt that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, ſaying, Abner the ſon of Ner came to the king, and he hath ſent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and ſaid, What haſt thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee, why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knoweſt Abner the ſon of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doſt.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he ſent meſſengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah; but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab [k] took him aſide in the gate to ſpeak with him * quietly: and ſmote him there [l] under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of [m] Aſahel his brother.

k 1 Kings 2. 5. * Or, peaceably. l Chap. 4. 6. m Chap. 2. 23.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he ſaid, I and my kingdom *are* guiltleſs before the LORD for ever, from the † blood of Abner the ſon of Ner:

† Heb. *bloods.*

29 Let it reſt on the head of Joab, and on all his fathers houſe, and let there not ‡ fail from the houſe of Joab, one that hath an iſſue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a ſtaff, or that falleth on the ſword, or that lacketh bread.

‡ Heb. *be cut off.*

30 So Joab and Abiſhai his brother ſlew Abner, becauſe he had ſlain their brother [n] Aſahel at Gibeon in the battle.

n Chap. 2. 23.

31 ¶ And David ſaid to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, [o] Rent your clothes, and [p] gird you with ſackcloth, and mourn before

o Joſh. 7. 6. p Gen. 37. 34.

Before Christ 1048.

before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the * bier.

* Heb. *bed.*

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

† Heb. *children of iniquity.*

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread or ought else, till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it ‡ pleased them: as whatsoever the king did, pleased all the people.

‡ Heb. *was good in their eyes.*

37 For all the people, and all Israel understood that day, that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

* Heb. *tender.* q Chap. 19. 7. r See Ch. 19. 13. 1 Kings 2. 5, 6, 33, 34. Psal. 62. 12.

39 And I *am* this day * weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah q *be* too hard for me: r the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner,* 2 *Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth:* 9 *David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheths head to be buried.*

AND when Sauls son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Sauls son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the † other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for a Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin;

† Heb. *second.*

a Josh. 18. 25. b Nehem. 11. 33.

3 And the Beerothites fled to b Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day)

c Chap. 9. 3. d 1 Sam. 29. 1, 11.

4 And c Jonathan, Sauls son, had a son, *that was* lame of *his* feet, *and* was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan d out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame; and his name *was* ‡ Mephibosheth.

‡ Or. *Merib-baal.* 1 Chron. 8. 34. & 9. 40.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him e under the fifth rib; and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped:

e Chap. 2. 23.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote him and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

Before Christ 1048.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When f one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead (* thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, † who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

f Chap. 1. 2, 4, 15. * Heb. *he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c.* † Or, *which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.*

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person, in his own house, upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the g sepulchre of Abner, in Hebron.

g Chap. 3. 32.

CHAP. V.

1 *The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel:* 6 *He taketh Zion from the Jebusites.*

THEN a came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, b we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

a 1 Chr. 11. 1. b Gen. 29. 14.

2 Also in time past when Saul was king over us, c thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, d Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

c 1 Sam. 18. 13. d 2 Sam. 16. 1, 11. Ps. 78. 71. See Chap. 7. 7.

3 e So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, f and king David made a league with them in Hebron g before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

e 1 Chron. 11. 3. f 2 Kings 11. 17. g Judges 11. 11. 1 Sam. 23. 18.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, h *and* he reigned forty years.

h 1 Chr. 26. 31. & 29. 27.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah i seven years, and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

i Chap. 2. 11. 1 Chron. 3. 4.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went k to Jerusalem, unto l the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: ‡ thinking, David cannot come in hither.

k Judges 19. 11. l Josh. 15. 63. Judg. 1. 8. & 19. 11, 12. ‡ Or, *saying, David shall not, &c.*

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: m the same *is* the city of David.

m Ver. 9. 1 Kings 2. 10. & 8. 1.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame, and the blind, *that are*

hated

Before Chriſt 1048.

hated of Davids ſoul, [n] *he ſhall be chief and captain*: * wherefore they ſaid, The blind and the lame ſhall not come into the houſe.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it, [o] The city of David; and David built round about, from Millo and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hoſts *was* with him.

11 ¶ And [p] Hiram king of Tyre, ſent meſſengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and ‡ maſons: and they built David an houſe.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had eſtabliſhed him king over Iſrael, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Iſraels ſake.

13 ¶ And [q] David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jeruſalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet ſons and daughters born to David.

14 And [r] theſe *be* the names of thoſe that were born unto him in Jeruſalem; * Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

15 Ibhar alſo, & † Eliſhua, & Nepheg, & Japhia,

16 And Eliſhama, and ‡ Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ [s] But when the Philiſtines heard that they had anointed David king over Iſrael, all the Philiſtines came up to ſeek David; and David heard *of it*, [t] and went down to the hold.

1047.

18 The Philiſtines alſo came and ſpread themſelves in [v] the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David [x] enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up to the Philiſtines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD ſaid unto David, Go up: for I will doubtleſs deliver the Philiſtines into thine hand.

20 And David came to [y] Baal-perazim, and David ſmote them there, and ſaid, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, * Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men [z] † burnt them.

22 ¶ And the Philiſtines came up yet again, and ſpread themſelves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when [a] David enquired of the LORD, he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go up: *but* fetch a compaſs behind them, and come upon them over againſt the mulberry-trees.

24 And let it be when thou heareſt the ſound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou ſhalt beſtir thy ſelf: for then [b] ſhall the LORD go out before thee, to ſmite the hoſt of the Philiſtines.

25 And David did ſo, as the LORD had commanded him; and ſmote the Philiſtines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.* 6 *Uzzah ſmitten.* 12 *David danceth before the ark.* 20 *Michals barrenneſs.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1042.

AGain, David gathered together all *the* choſen *men* of Iſrael, thirty thouſand.

2 And [a] David aroſe, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from * Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, † whoſe name is called by the name of the LORD of hoſts, [b] that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

3 And they ‡ ſet the ark of God [c] upon a new cart, and brought it out of the houſe of Abinadab that *was* in * Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the ſons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of [d] the houſe of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David, and all the houſe of Iſrael played before the LORD on all manner of *inſtruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on pſalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And when they came to [e] Nachons threſhing-floor, Uzzah [f] put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen ‡ ſhook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Uzzah, and [g] God ſmote him there for *his* * error, and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was diſpleaſed, becauſe the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place, ‡ Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And [h] David was afraid of the LORD that day, and ſaid, How ſhall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aſide into the houſe of Obed-edom [i] the Gittite.

11 [k] And the ark of the LORD continued in the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite, three months: and the LORD bleſſed Obed-edom, and all his houſhold.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, ſaying, The LORD hath bleſſed the houſe of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, becauſe of the ark of God. [l] So David went and brought up the ark of God from the houſe of Obed-edom, into the city of David, with gladneſs.

1042.

13 And it was *ſo*, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD, had gone ſix paces, he ſacrificed [m] oxen and fatlings.

14 And David [n] danced before the LORD with all *his* might, and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the houſe of Iſrael brought up the ark of the LORD with ſhouting, and with the ſound of the trumpet.

16 And [o] as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and ſaw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart.

17 ¶ And

---

n 1 Chr. 11. 6.
* Or, *becauſe they had ſaid, even the blind and the lame, He ſhall not come into the houſe.*
o Ver. 7.
† Heb. *went going and growing.*
cir. 1043.
p 1 Kings 5. 2. 1 Chron. 14. 1.
‡ Heb. *hewers of the ſtone of the wall.*
q 1 Chr. 3. 9. & 14. 3.
r 1 Chr. 3. 5.
* Or. *Shimea.*
† Or. *Eliſhama.*
‡ Or. *Beeliada.*
s 1 Chr. 11. 16. & 14. 8.
1047.
t Chap. 23. 14.
v Joſh. 15. 8.
x Chap. 2. 1.
y Iſa. 28. 21.
* That is, *The plain of breaches.*
z 1 Chr. 14. 12.
† Or, *took them away.*
a Ver. 19.
b Judg. 4. 14.

a 1 Chr. 13. 5, 6.
* Or, *Baalah*, that is, *Kirjath-jearim*, Joſh. 15. 9, 60.
† Or, *at which the name* even *the name of the* LORD *of hoſts was called upon.*
b 1 Sam. 4. 4 Pſal. 68. 4.
‡ Heb. *made to ride.*
c See Num. 7. 9. 1 Sam. 6. 7.
* Or, *the hill.*
d 1 Sam. 7. 1.
† Heb. *with.*
e 1 Chr. 13. 9 he is called *Chidon.*
f See Num. 4. 15.
‡ Or, *ſtumbled.*
g 1 Sam. 6. 19.
* Or, *raſhneſs.*
† Heb. *broken.*
i That is, *The breach of Uzzah*
h See Luke 5. 8, 9.
i Joſh. 19. 45.
k 1 Chr. 13. 14.
l 1 Chron. 15. 25.
m See 1 Chron. 15. 26.
n See Exod. 15. 20.
o 1 Chr. 15. 29.

Before Christ 1042.

17 ¶ And [p] they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in [q] his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had * pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

18 And assoon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, [r] he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

19 [s] And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*: so all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶ [t] Then David returned to bless his household: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the hand-maids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows † shamelessly uncovereth himself!

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, [v] which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and ‡ of the maid-servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child [x] until the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 *God forbiddeth David to build him an house*: 18 *His prayer and thanksgiving.*

Before Christ 1012.

AND it came to pass, [a] when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in [b] an house of cedar, [c] but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell * my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, [d] Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house, [e] since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with † any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded [f] to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

8 Now therefore, so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [g] I took thee from the sheep-cote, ‡ from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel.

9 And [h] I was with thee wheresoever thou wentest, [i] and have cut off all thine enemies * out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; [k] neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as before time,

11 And as since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies.) Also the LORD telleth thee, [l] that he will make thee an house.

12 ¶ And [m] when thy days be fulfilled, and thou [n] shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 [o] He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 [p] I will be his father, and he shall be my son: [q] if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And [r] thine house, and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servants house for a great while to come; [s] and *is* this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant.

21 For thy words sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them*.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O Lord GOD: for [t] *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And [v] what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For

---

p 1 Chron. 16. 1.
q 1 Chron. 15. 1.
* Heb. *stretched.*
r 1 Kings 8. 55. 1 Chron. 16. 2.
s 1 Chron. 16. 3.
t Psal. 30. title.
† Or, openly.
v 1 Sam. 13. 14.
‡ Or, of the handmaids of my servants.
x See 2 Sam 15. 25. Isa 22. 14. Mat. 1. 25.
a 1 Chron. 17. 1.
b Chap. 5. 11.
c See Acts 7. 46.
* Heb. *to my servant to David.*
d See 1 Kings 5. 2. 1 Chron. 22. 8. & 28. 2.
e 1 Kings 8. 16.
† 1 Chron. 17. 6. *any of the judges.*
f Chap. 5. 2.
g 1 Sam 16. 11, 12. Psal. 78. 70.
‡ Heb. *from after.*
h Chap. 8. 6, 14.
i Psal. 89. 23.
* Heb. *from thy face.*
k Psal. 89. 22.
l Exod. 1. 21.
m 1 Kings 8. 20.
n Deut. 31. 16. Acts 13. 36.
o 1 Kings 5. 5. & 6. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10. & 28. 6.
p Hebr. 1. 5.
q Psal. 89. 26, 27, 30, 31, 32.
r Psal. 89. 26, 37. John 12. 34.
s Isa. 55. 8.
† Heb. *law.*
t Deut. 3. 24. & 4. 35. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Psal. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. Isa. 45. 5, 18, 22.
v Deut. 4. 7, 32. & 33. 29. Psa. 147. 20.

Before Christ 1042.

24 For thou hast confirmed to thy self thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: [x] and thou, LORD, art become their God.

x Psal. 48. 14.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast * revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

* Heb. *opened the ear.* Ruth 4.4. 1 Sam. 9. 15.

28 And now, O LORD God, thou *art* that God, and [y] thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant.

y John 17. 17.

29 Therefore now † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O LORD God, hast spoken *it*, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

† Heb. *be thou pleased and bless.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines, and the Moabites.* 3 *He smiteth Hadadezer and the Syrians:* 16 *His officers.*

Before Christ cir. 1040.

NOw [a] after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took ‡ Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

a 1 Chron. 18. 1, &c.

‡ Or, *The bridle of Ammah.*

2 And [b] he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground: even with two lines measured he, to put to death; and with one full line, to keep alive: and *so* the Moabites [c] became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

b Num. 24. 17.

c Ver. 6, & 14.

3 ¶ David smote also * Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of [d] Zobah, as he went to recover [e] his border at the river Euphrates.

* Or, *Hadarezer,* 1 Chron. 18. 3.

d Psal. 60. title.

e See Gen. 15. 18.

4 And David took † from him a thousand ‡ *chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David [f] houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

† Or, *of his.*

‡ As 1 Chr. 18. 4

f Josh. 11. 6.

5 [g] And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer, king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

g 1 King. 11. 23, 24, 25.

6 Then David put garisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians [h] became servants to David, *and* brought gifts: [i] and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

h Ver. 2.

i Ver. 14.

7 And David took [k] the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

k See 1 King. 10. 16.

8 And from * Betah, and from † Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

* Or, *Tibhath.*

† Or, *Chun,* 1 Chron. 18. 8.

9 ¶ When * Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

Before Christ cir. 1040.

* Tou, 1 Chron. 18. 9.

10 Then Toi sent [l] Joram his son unto king David, to † salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer ‡ had wars with Toi) and *Joram* * brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass;

l 1 Chr. 18. 10. *Hadoram.*

† Heb. *ask him of peace.*

‡ Heb. *was a man of wars with.*

* Heb. *in his hand were.*

11 Which also king David [m] did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he subdued:

m 1 Chr. 18. 11. & 26. 26.

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

† Heb. *his smiting.*

n 2 King. 14. 7.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from † smiting of the Syrians in [n] the valley of salt, [o] ‡ *being* eighteeen thousand *men*.

o See 1 Chron. 18. 12. Psal. 60. title.

‡ Or, *slaying.*

14 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom: throughout all Edom put he garisons, and [p] all they of Edom became Davids servants: [q] and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

p Numb. 24. 18. Gen. 27. 27, 40.

q Ver. 6.

15 And David reigned over all Israel, and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

r 1 Chron. 18. 15.

16 [r] And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* [s] over the host; and [t] Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* * recorder;

s Ch 5. 8. & 20. 23.

t 1 King. 4. 3.

* Or, *remembrancer,* or, *writer of chronicles.*

17 And [v] Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the † scribe;

v 1 Chron. 24. 3.

† Or, *secretary.*

18 [x] And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the [y] Cherethites and the Pelethites; and Davids sons were ‡ chief rulers.

x 1 Chron. 18. 17.

y 1 Sam. 30. 14.

‡ Or, *princes.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *David sendeth for Mephibosheth,* 7 *and for Jonathans sake restoreth him.*

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathans sake?

2 And *there was* of the house of Saul, a servant whose name *was* [a] Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is he.*

a Chap. 16. & 19. 17, 29.

3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew [b] the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* [c] lame on *his* feet.

b 1 Sam. 20. 14.

c Chap. 4. 4.

4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of [d] Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

d Chap. 17. 27.

5 ¶ Then king David sent, and fet him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David

Before Christ said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant.

cir. 1040. 7 ¶ And David said unto him, Fear not; for I will surely shew thee kindness, for Jonathan thy fathers sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldst look upon such a dead [c] dog as I *am*?

[c] 1 Sam. 24. 15.

[f] See Cha. 19. 29.

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls servant, and said unto him, [f] I have given unto thy masters son all that pertained to Saul, and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore and thy sons and thy servants shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy masters son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy masters son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons, and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the kings sons.

[g] 1 Chron. 8. 34.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, [g] whose name *was* Micha: and all that dwelt in the house of Ziba, *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table; and [h] was lame on both his feet.

[h] Ver. 3.

CHAP. X.

1 *David's messengers sent to comfort Hanun, are villanously intreated.* 6 *The Ammonites are overcome.*

cir. 1037. [a] 1 Chr. 19. 1.

AND it came to pass after this, that the [a] king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants, for his father. And Davids servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

cir. 1037. 3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, * Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spie it out, and to overthrow *it*?

* Heb. *Is thy cause doth David?*

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, [b] *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

[b] Isa. 20. 4. & 47. 2.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired [c] the Syrians of Bethrehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob, twelve thousand men.

[c] Chap. 8. 3, 5.

Before Christ cir. 1037.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in aray against the Syrians.

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in aray against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entred into the city: so Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together. cir. 1036.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and * Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

* Or, *Shophach.* 1 Chron. 19. 16.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in aray against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand [d] horsemen, and smote Shobach, the captain of their host, who died there.

[d] 1 Chron. 19. 18. *footmen.*

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Joab besiegeth Rabbah.* 2 *David committeth adultery with Bathsheba.* 6 *Uriah slain.* 26 *David taketh Bathsheba to wife.*

cir. 1035.

AND it came to pass, *that* † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth

† Heb. *at the return of the year.* 1 King. 20. 22, 26. 2 Chron. 36. 10.

Before Christ cir. 1035.

forth *to battle*, that [a] David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah: but David tarried still at Jerusalem.

[a] 1 Chron. 20. 1.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an evening-tide, that David arose from off his bed, [b] and walked upon the roof of the kings house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing her self, and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

[b] Deut. 22. 8.

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman: and *one* said, *Is* not this * Bath-sheba the daughter of † Eliam, the wife [c] of Uriah the Hittite?

* Or, Bath-shua, 1 Chron. 3. 5.
† Or, Ammiel.

4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and [d] he lay with her, (‡ for she was [e] purified from her uncleanness) and she returned unto her house.

[c] Chap. 23. 39.
[d] Psal. 51. title.
‡ Or, *and when she had purified herself, &c. she returned.*
[e] Lev. 15. 19. & 18. 19.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I *am* with child.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* * how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

* Heb. *of the peace of*, &c.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the kings house, and there † followed him a mess *of meat* from the king.

† Heb. *went out after him.*

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the kings house, with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in tents, and [f] my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

[f] Chap. 20. 6.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem, that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the ‡ hottest battle, and retire ye * from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

‡ Heb. *strong.*
* Heb. *from after him.*

16 And it came to pass when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

Before Christ cir. 1035.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab; and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent, and told David all the things concerning the war:

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the kings wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote [g] Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a milstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

[g] Judges 9. 53.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants, and *some* of the kings servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing * displease thee: for the sword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

* Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*
† Heb. *so and such.*

26 And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent, and fet her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son: but the thing that David had done, ‡ displeased the LORD.

‡ Heb. *was evil in the eyes of.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Nathans parable.* 7 *David confesseth his sin, and is pardoned.* 24 *Solomon is born.* 26 *Rabbah is taken.*

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David: 1034.
and [a] he came unto him, and [b] said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

[a] Psal. 51. title.
[b] See Chap. 14. 5, &c. 1 Kin. 20. 35.——41.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing save one little ew-lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children: it did eat of his own * meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

* Or, *morsel.*

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich

Before Christ 1034.

man, and he spared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dress for the way-faring man that was come unto him, but took the poor mans lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing*, * shall surely die.

6 And he shall restore the lamb [c] four-fold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I [d] anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul:

8 And I gave thee thy masters house, and thy masters wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will [e] take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: [f] but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

13 ‖ And David said unto Nathan, [h] I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, [i] The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD [k] to blaspheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee, shall surely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house: and the LORD struck the child that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the child, and David † fasted, and went in, and [l] lay all night upon the earth.

17 And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died: and the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then * vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child *while it was* alive, but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: [m] for I said, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but [n] he shall not return to me.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and [o] she bare a son, and [p] he called his name Solomon; and the LORD loved him.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name † Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

26 ¶ And [q] Joab fought against [r] Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore, gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and ‡ it be called after my name.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 [s] And he took their kings crown from off his head, (the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold, with the precious stones) and it was *set* on Davids head: and he brought forth the spoil of the city * in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadabs counsel feigning himself sick, ravisheth her.* 15 *He hateth her, and shamefully turneth her away.*

AND it came to pass after this, [a] that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name

---

* Or, *is worthy to die.*
[c] Exod. 22. 1.
[d] 1 Sam. 16. 13.
[e] Deut. 28. 30. Chap. 16. 22.
[f] Chap. 16. 22.
‖ See 1 Sam. 15. 24.
[h] Psal. 32. 5 & 51. 4.
[i] Eccles. 47. 11.
[k] Isa. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 22. Rom. 2. 24.
† Heb. *fasted a fast.*
[l] Chap. 13. 31.
Before Christ 1034.
* Heb. *do hurt.*
[m] See Isa. 38. 1. Jonah 3. 9.
[n] Job 7. 8, 9, 10.
1033.
[o] Matth. 1. 6.
[p] 1 Chron. 22. 9.
† That is, *Beloved of the Lord.*
[q] 1 Chron. 20. 1.
[r] Deut. 3. 11.
‡ Heb. *my name be called upon it.*
[s] 1 Chron. 20. 2.
* Heb. *very great.*
cir. 1032.
[a] Ch. 3. 2, 3.

Before Chriſt cir. 1032.

name *was* Tamar, and Amnon the ſon of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was ſo vexed, that he fell ſick for his ſiſter Tamar; for ſhe *was* a virgin: and * Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

* Heb. *it was marvellous in his eyes*, or, *hidden in the eyes of Amnon.*

3 But Amnon had a friend, whoſe name *was* Jonadab, [b] the ſon of Shimeah, Davids brother: and Jonadab *was* a very ſubtil man.

b See 1 Sam. 16. 9.

4 And he ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the kings ſon, † lean ‡ from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon ſaid unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Abſaloms ſiſter.

† Heb. *thin.* ‡ Heb. *morning by morning.*

5 And Jonadab ſaid unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thy ſelf ſick: and when thy father cometh to ſee thee, ſay unto him, I pray thee, let my ſiſter Tamar come, and give me meat, and dreſs the meat in my ſight, that I may ſee *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himſelf ſick: and when the king was come to ſee him, Amnon ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my ſiſter come, and make me a couple of cakes in my ſight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David ſent home to Tamar, ſaying, Go now to thy brother Amnons houſe, and dreſs him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons houſe, (and he was laid down) and ſhe took * flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his ſight, and did bake the cakes.

* Or, *paſte.*

9 And ſhe took a pan, and poured *them* out before him, but he refuſed to eat. And Amnon ſaid, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon ſaid unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which ſhe had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when ſhe had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and ſaid unto her, Come lie with me, my ſiſter.

12 And ſhe anſwered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me: for [c] ‡ no ſuch thing ought to be done in Iſrael; do not thou this folly.

† Heb. *humble me.* [c] Lev. 18. 9. ‡ Heb. *it ought not ſo to be done.*

13 And I, whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to go? and as for thee, thou ſhalt be as one of the fools in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice: but being ſtronger than ſhe, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her * exceedingly, ſo that the hatred wherewith he hated her, *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon ſaid unto her, Ariſe, be gone.

* Heb. *with great hatred greatly.*

16 And ſhe ſaid unto him, *There is* no cauſe; this evil in ſending me away, *is* greater than the other that thou didſt unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

Before Chriſt cir. 1032.

17 Then he called his ſervant that miniſtred unto him, and ſaid, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 [d] And *ſhe had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with ſuch robes were the kings daughters *that were* virgins, apparelled. Then his ſervant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

d Pſal. 45. 14.

19 ¶ And Tamar put [e] aſhes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and [f] laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

e Joſh. 7. 6. Job 2. 12. f Jer. 2. 37.

20 And Abſalom her brother ſaid unto her, Hath * Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my ſiſter: he *is* thy brother, † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained ‡ deſolate in her brother Abſaloms houſe.

* Heb. *Amnon.* † Heb. *ſet not thine heart.* ‡ Heb. *and deſolate.*

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all theſe things, he was very wroth.

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon, neither good nor bad: for Abſalom hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after two full years, 1030. that Abſalom [g] had ſheep-ſhearers, in Baal-hazor, which *is* beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the kings ſons.

g See Gen. 38. 13. 1 Sam. 25. 4, 36.

24 And Abſalom came to the king, and ſaid, Behold now, thy ſervant hath ſheep-ſhearers, let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants, go with thy ſervant.

25 And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay, my ſon, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable unto thee. And he preſſed him: howbeit he would not go, but bleſſed him.

26 Then ſaid Abſalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſhould he go with thee?

27 But Abſalom preſſed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings ſons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Abſalom had commanded his ſervants, ſaying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I ſay unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: * have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be † valiant.

* Or, *will you not, ſince I have commanded you?* † Heb. *ſons of valour.*

29 And the ſervants of Abſalom did unto Amnon, as Abſalom had commanded: then all the kings ſons aroſe, and every man ‡ gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

‡ Heb. *rode.*

30 ¶ And it came to paſs while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, ſaying, Abſalom hath ſlain all the kings ſons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king aroſe, and [h] tare his garments, and [i] lay on the earth; and all his ſervants ſtood by with their clothes rent.

h Chap. 1. 11. i Chap. 12. 16.

32 And Jonadab the ſon of Shimeah Davids brother, anſwered and ſaid, Let not my lord

Before Christ 1030.

suppose *that* they have slain all the young men the kings sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the * appointment of Absalom this hath been † determined, from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the kings sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the kings sons come: ‡ as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to pass assoon as he had made an end of speaking, that behold, the kings sons came, and lift up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept * very sore.

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, [k] and went to Talmai the son of † Ammihud king of Geshur: and *David* mourned for his son every day.

1030. 38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

‡ Or, *was comforted.* 39 And *the soul of* king David ‡ longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Joab suborning a widow of Tekoah to encline the kings heart to fetch home Absalom,* 23 *bringeth him to Jerusalem.*

1027. NOw Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the kings heart *was* toward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thy self to be a mourner, [a] and put on now mourning-apparel, and anoint not thy self with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him: so Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, * Help, O king.

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, [b] I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* † none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

7 And behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew, and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder ‡ upon the earth.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee. Before Christ 1027.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my fathers house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, * that thou wouldst not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, [c] *As* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing, as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: † neither doth God respect *any* person, yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God:

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be ‡ comfortable: [d] for as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king * to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing, and my lord *is* wise, [e] according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And

---

* Heb. mouth.
† Or, *settled.*
‡ Heb. *according to the word of thy servant.*
* Heb. *with a great weeping greatly.*
k Chap. 3. 3.
‡ Or, *Ammihur.*
‡ Or, *was comforted.*
a Ruth 3. 3.
* Heb. *Save.*
b See Ch. 12. 1.
† Heb. *no deliverer between them.*
‡ Heb. *upon the face of the earth.*
* Heb. *that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy.*
c 1 Sam. 14. 45. Acts 27. 34.
† Or, *because God hath not taken away his life, he hath also devised means, &c.*
‡ Heb. *for rest.*
d Ver. 20. Chap. 19. 27.
* Heb. *to hear.*
* Ver. 17. Chap. 19. 27.

Before Christ 1027.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and ‡ thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of † his servant.

• Heb. *blessed.*

† Or, *thy.*

23 So Joab arose [f] and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

[f] Chap. 13. 37.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the kings face.

‡ Heb. *And as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly.*

25 ¶ ‡ But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom, for his beauty: from the sole of his foot, even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every years end that he polled *it*: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the kings weight.

§ See Ch. 18. 18.

27 And § unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joabs field is * near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire: and Absaloms servants set the field on fire.

• Heb. *near my place.*

31 Then Joab arose and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the kings face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came
1025. to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Absalom stealeth the hearts of Israel.* 10 *He maketh a conspiracy.* 13 *David fleeth from Jerusalem.*

[a] 1 Kings 1. 5.

AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom [a] prepared him chariots, and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was *so*, that when any man that had a controversy * came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.

Before Christ 1024.

* Heb. *to come.*

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right, but † *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

† Or, *none will hear thee from the king downward.*

4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause, might come unto me, and I would do him justice.

5 And it was *so*, that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after forty years, 1023. that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

1 Sam. 16. 13.

8 [b] For thy servant vowed a vow [c] while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

[b] 1 Sam. 16. 2.
[c] Chap. 13. 37.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* [d] called, and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

[d] 1 Sam. 9. 13. & 16. 3. 5.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counsellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and ‡ bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

‡ Heb. *thrust.*

15 And the kings servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall * appoint.

• Heb. *choose.*

16 And [e] the king went forth, and all his household † after him: and the king left ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house.

[e] Psal. 3. title.

† Heb. *at his feet.*

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And

Before Christ 1023.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; [f] and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

[f] Chap. 8. 18.

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day * make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

* Heb. *make thee wander in going.*

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go, and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook † Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

† Called, Joh 18. 1. *Cedron.*

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou a [g] seer? return into the city in peace, and [h] your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

[g] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[h] See Chap. 17. 17.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem; and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of *mount* Olivet, ‡ and wept as he went up, and [i] had his head covered, and he went bare-foot: and all the people that *was* with him, [k] covered every man his head, and they went up, [l] weeping as they went up.

‡ Heb. *going up and weeping.*
[i] Chap. 20. 4. Esther 6. 12.
[k] Jer. 14. 3, 4.
[l] Psal. 126. 6.

31 ¶ [m] And *one* told David, saying, Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, [n] turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

[m] Psal. 3. title. Psal. 55. 12, &c.
[n] Chap. 17. 14, 23.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him, [o] with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

[o] Ch. 1. 2.

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me.

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, [p] I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy fathers servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayst thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

[p] Chap. 16. 19.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the kings house, [q] thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

[q] Chap. 17. 15, 16.

36 Behold, *they have* there [r] with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadoks *son*, and Jonathan Abiathars *son*: and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

[r] Ver. 27

37 So Hushai [s] Davids friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

[s] Chap. 16. 16. 1 Chron. 27. 33.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ziba by false suggestions obtaineth his masters inheritance.* 5 *Shimei curseth David.* 9 *David abstaineth, and restraineth others from revenge.* 20 *Ahithophels counsel.*

AND [a] when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, [b] Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer-fruits, and a bottle of wine.

[a] Chap. 15. 30. 32.
[b] Chap. 9. 2.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the kings household to ride on, and the bread and summer-fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine, [c] that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

[c] Chap. 15. 23.

3 And the king said, And where *is* thy masters son? [d] And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

[d] Chap. 19. 27.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, * I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord O king.

* Heb. *I do obeisance.*

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, [e] thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei the son of Gera: † he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

[e] 1 Kings 2. 8.
† Or, *he still came forth and cursed.*

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou ‡ bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

‡ Heb. *man of bloods.*

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the

Before Chriſt 1023.

Before the blood of the houſe of Saul, in whoſe ſtead thou haſt reigned, and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Abſalom thy ſon: and * behold, thou *art taken* in thy miſchief, becauſe thou *art* a bloody man.

* Heb. *behold thee in thy evil.*

9 ¶ Then ſaid Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah unto the king, Why ſhould this [f] dead dog curſe my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

[f] 1 Sam. 24. 14. Chap. 9. 8.

10 And the king ſaid, [g] What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah? ſo let him curſe, becauſe [h] the LORD hath ſaid unto him, Curſe David. Who ſhall then ſay, Wherefore haſt thou done ſo?

[g] Chap. 19. 22.

[h] See 2 Kings 18. 25. Lam. 3. 38

11 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, and to all his ſervants, Behold, my ſon which came forth of my bowels, ſeeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it*? let him alone, and let him curſe: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine † ‡ affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his curſing this day.

† Or, *tears.* ‡ Heb. *eye.*

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hills ſide, over againſt him, and curſed as he went, and threw ſtones at him, and * caſt duſt.

* Heb. *duſted him with duſt*

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreſhed themſelves there.

15 ¶ And Abſalom and all the people the men of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to paſs when Huſhai the Archite, [i] Davids friend, was come unto Abſalom, that Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, † God ſave the king, God ſave the king.

[i] Chap. 15. 37.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

17 And Abſalom ſaid to Huſhai, *Is* this thy kindneſs to thy friend? why wenteſt thou not with thy friend?

18 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, Nay, but whom the LORD and this people, and all the men of Iſrael chooſe, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

[k] Chap. 15. 34.

19 And again, [k] whom ſhould I ſerve? *ſhould* I not *ſerve* in the preſence of his ſon? as I have ſerved in thy fathers preſence, ſo will I be in thy preſence.

20 ¶ Then ſaid Abſalom to Ahithophel, Give counſel among you what we ſhall do.

21 And Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the houſe, and all Iſrael ſhall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father, then ſhall the hands of all that *are* with thee be ſtrong.

22 So they ſpread Abſalom a tent upon the top of the houſe, and Abſalom went in unto his fathers concubines, [l] in the ſight of all Iſrael.

[l] Chap. 12. 11, 12.

23 And the counſel of Ahithophel which he counſelled in thoſe days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the ‡ oracle of God: ſo *was* all the counſel of Ahithophel, [m] both with David and with Abſalom.

‡ Heb. *word.*

[m] Chap. 15. 12.

Before Chriſt 1023.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Ahithophels counſel is overthrown by Huſhai's, according to Gods appointment.* 15 *Secret intelligence is ſent to David.* 23 *Ahithophel hangeth himſelf.*

MOreover, Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Let me now chooſe out twelve thouſand men, and I will ariſe and purſue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him ſhall flee, and I will ſmite the king only.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou ſeekeſt, *is* as if all returned: *ſo* all the people ſhall be in peace.

4 And the ſaying * pleaſed Abſalom well, and all the elders of Iſrael.

* Heb. *was right in the eyes of,* &c.

5 Then ſaid Abſalom, Call now Huſhai the Archite alſo, and let us hear likewiſe † what he ſaith.

† Heb. *what is in his mouth.*

6 And when Huſhai was come to Abſalom, Abſalom ſpake unto him, ſaying, Ahithophel hath ſpoken after this manner: ſhall we do *after* his ‡ ſaying? if not, ſpeak thou.

‡ Heb. *word.*

7 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, The counſel that Ahithophel hath * given, *is* not good at this time.

* Heb. *counſelled.*

8 For (ſaid Huſhai) thou knoweſt thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their minds, as [a] a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

† Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*

[a] Hoſ. 13. 8.

9 Behold, he is hid now in ſome pit, or in ſome *other* place: and it will come to paſs, when ſome of them be ‡ overthrown at the firſt, that whoſoever heareth it, will ſay, There is a ſlaughter among the people that follow Abſalom.

‡ Heb. *fallen.*

10 And he alſo *that is* valiant, whoſe heart *is* as the heart of a lion, ſhall utterly melt: for all Iſrael knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counſel, that all Iſrael be generally gathered unto thee, [b] from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, as the ſand that *is* by the ſea for multitude, and * that thou go to battle in thine own perſon.

[b] Judges 20. 1.

* Heb. *that thy face, or, preſence go,* &c.

12 So ſhall we come upon him in ſome place where he ſhall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there ſhall not be left ſo much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then ſhall all Iſrael bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one ſmall ſtone found there.

14 And Abſalom and all the men of Iſrael ſaid, The

Before Christ 1023.

The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel: for [c] the LORD had * appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 ¶ [d] Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 [e] Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by [f] En-rogel, (for they might not be seen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans house [g] in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

19 And [h] the woman took and spread a covering over the wells mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absaloms servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And [i] the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not † followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and ‡ put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host in stead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a mans son, whose name *was* * Ithra an Israelite, that went in to [k] † Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joabs mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and [l] Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and [m] Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and * basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

29 And hony, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty [n] in the wilderness.

Before Christ 1023.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David viewing the armies, giveth charge of Absalom.* 9 *Absalom is slain by Joab.* 33 *David lamenteth him.*

AND David numbred the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah Joabs brother, [a] and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you my self also.

3 [b] But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* ‡ worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou * succour us out of the city.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood † devoured more people that day, than the sword devoured.

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David; and Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst

c Chap. 15. 31. * Heb. commanded
d Chap. 15. 35.
e Chap. 15. 27, 36.
f Josh. 2. 4, &c.
g Chap. 16. 5.
h See Josh. 2. 4, &c.
i See Exod. 1. 19.
† Heb. done.
‡ Heb. gave charge concerning his house.
* Or, Jether an Ishmelite.
k 1 Chron. 2. 16, 17.
† Heb. Abigal.
l Chap. 9. 5.
m Chap. 19. 31, 32.
1 Kings 2. 7.
* Or, cups.
n Chap. 16. 2.
a Chap. 15. 19.
b Chap. 21. 17.
† Heb. set their heart on us.
‡ Heb. as ten thousand of us.
* Heb. be to succour.
† Heb. multiplied to devour.

Before Christ 1023.

didst thou not smite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle?

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should * receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the kings son: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, † Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

* Heb. weigh upon mine hand.

† Heb. beware whosoever ye be of, &c.

13 Otherwise, I should have wrought falshood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thy self wouldst have set thy self against *me*.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus ‡ with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the * midst of the oak.

‡ Heb. before thee.

* Heb. heart.

15 And ten young men that bare Joabs armour, compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and [c] laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled, every one to his tent.

[c] Josh. 7. 26.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his life-time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in [d] the kings dale: for he said, [e] I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day, Absaloms place.

[d] Gen. 14. 17.

[e] See Ch. 14. 27.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

† Heb. judged him from the hand, &c.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not ‡ bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the kings son is dead.

‡ Heb. be a man of tidings.

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But * howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings † ready?

* Heb. be what may.

† Or, convenient.

23 But howsoever (*said he*) let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and over-ran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

Before Christ 1023.

27 And the watchman said, * Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

* Heb. I see the running.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, † ‡ All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath * delivered up the men that lift up their hand against my lord the king.

† Or, Peace be to thee.

‡ Heb. Peace.

* Heb. shut up.

29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the kings servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

† Heb. Is there peace?

30 And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And behold, Cushi came, and Cushi said, ‡ Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

‡ Heb. tidings is brought.

32 And the king said unto Cushi, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, [f] O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom: would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son.

[f] Chap. 19. 4.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning.* 9 *The Israelites bring the king back.* 11 *David sendeth to the priests to incite them of Judah.* 18 *Shimei is pardoned.*

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the * victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, how the king was grieved for his son.

* Heb. salvation, or, deliverance.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day [a] into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

[a] Ver. 32.

4 But the king [b] covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, [c] O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son.

[b] Chap. 15. 30.

[c] Chap. 18. 33.

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines:

6 † In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends; for thou hast declared this day,

† Heb by loving, &c.

Before Christ 1023.

day, * that thou regardest neither princes, nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

* Heb. *that princes or servants are not to thee.*

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

† Heb. *to the heart of thy servants.*

8 Then the king rose, and sat in the gate: and they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines, and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle: now therefore why ‡ speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

‡ Heb. *are ye silent?*

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? (seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house)

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 [d] And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? [e] God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

[d] Chap. 17. 25. [e] Ruth 1. 17.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, [f] even as *the heart of* one man, so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy servants.

[f] Judg. 20. 1.

15 So the king returned and came to Jordan: and Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And [g] Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David.

[g] Chap. 16. 5. 1 King. 2. 8.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and [h] Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him, and they went over Jordan before the king.

[h] Chap. 16. 1, 2.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings household, and to do * what he thought good: and Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan;

* Heb. *the good in his eye.*

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember [i] that which thy servant did perversly the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

[i] Chap. 16. 5.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORDS anointed?

22 And David said, [k] What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? [l] shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know, that I *am* this day king over Israel?

[k] Chap. 16. 10. [l] 1 Sam. 11. 13.

23 Therefore [m] the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die: and the king sware unto him.

[m] 1 Kin. 2. 8, 9, 37, 46.

24 ¶ And [n] Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed, until the day he came *again* in peace.

[n] Chap. 9. 6.

25 And it came to pass when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, because thy servant *is* lame.

27 And [o] he hath slandred thy servant unto my lord the king; [p] but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

[o] Chap. 16. 3. [p] Chap. 14. 17, 20.

28 For all *of* my fathers house, were but * dead men before my lord the king: [q] yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

* Heb. *men of death.* [q] Chap. 9. 7, 10, 13.

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And [r] Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

[r] 1 King. 2. 7.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old, and [s] he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man.

[s] Chap. 17. 27.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

† Heb. *How many days are the years of my life?*

35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat, or what I drink? can I hear any

Before any more the voice of singing-men and singing-
Christ women? wherefore then should thy servant be
1023. yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompence it me with such a reward.

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy servant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou
* Heb. choose. shalt * require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

† Heb. Chimham. 40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and † Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah, stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his household, and all Davids men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the kings *cost*? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David
‡ Heb. set us at light. than ye: why then did ye ‡ despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing
t See Judg. 8. 1. 12. 1. back our king? And t the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Sheba maketh a party in Israel.* 4 *Amasa is slain.* 14 *Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel.* 16 *A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head.*

cir. 1022. AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite, and he blew a trumpet,
a Chap. 19. 43. and said, a We have no part in David, neither
b 1 King. 12. 16. 2 Chron. 10. 16. have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: b every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

c Chap. 15. 16. & 16. 21, 22. 3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem, and the king took the ten women *his* c concubines, whom he had left to keep the house,
* Heb. a house of ward. and put them in * ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: so they were * shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, d ‡ Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah; but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou e thy lords servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and * escape us.

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the f Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them: and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastned upon his loins in the sheath thereof, and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? g And Joab took Amasa, by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joabs hand: so h he smote him therewith i in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † struck him not again, and he died: so Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joabs men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the mids of the high-way: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the high-way into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him, stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the high-way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and ‡ it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab, * battered the wall, to throw it down.

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

d Chap. 19. 13. ‡ Heb. Call.

e Chap. 11. 11. * Heb. deliver himself from our eyes.

f Chap. 8. 18.

g Matth. 26. 49.

h 1 King. 2. 5. i Chap. 2. 23. † Heb. doubled not his stroke.

‡ Or, it stood against the utmost wall. * Heb. marred, to throw down.

Before Chriſt cir. 1022.

18 Then ſhe ſpake, ſaying, * They were wont to ſpeak in old time, ſaying, They ſhall ſurely ask *counſel* at Abel: and ſo they ended *the matter.*

* Or, *They plainly ſpake in the beginning, ſaying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and ſo make an end.* See Deut. 20. 11.

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Iſrael: thou ſeekeſt to deſtroy a city, and a mother in Iſrael: why wilt thou ſwallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab anſwered and ſaid, Far be it, far be it from me, that I ſhould ſwallow up or deſtroy.

21 The matter *is* not ſo: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the ſon of Bichri † by name) hath lift up his hand againſt the king, *even* againſt David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman ſaid unto Joab, Behold his head ſhall be thrown to thee over the wall.

† Heb. *by his name.*

22 Then the woman went unto all the people [k] in her wiſdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the ſon of Bichri, and caſt *it* out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they ‡ retired from the city, every man to his tent: and Joab returned to Jeruſalem unto the king.

[k] Eccles. 9. 14.

‡ Heb. *were ſcattered.*

23 ¶ Now [l] Joab *was* over all the hoſt of Iſrael: and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites:

[l] Chap. 8. 16.

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute: and [m] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud *was* * recorder:

[m] Chap. 8. 16. 1 Kings 4. 3.

* Or, *remembrancer.*

25 And Sheva *was* ſcribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts:

26 [n] And Ira alſo the Jairite was † a chief ruler about David.

[n] Chap. 23. 38.

† Or, *a prince.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The three years famine for the Gibeonites, ceaſe by hanging ſeven of Sauls ſons.* 10 *Rizpahs kindneſs unto the dead.* 12 *David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan.*

1021.

THen there was a famine in the days of David, three years, year after year; and David * enquired of the LORD. And the LORD anſwered, *It is* for Saul and for *his* bloody houſe, becauſe he ſlew the Gibeonites.

* Heb. *ſought the face, &c.* See Num. 27. 21.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and ſaid unto them, (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Iſrael, but [a] of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Iſrael had ſworn unto them: and Saul ſought to ſlay them, in his zeal to the children of Iſrael and Judah)

[a] Joſh. 9. 3, 16, 17.

3 Wherefore David ſaid unto the Gibeonites, What ſhall I do for you? and wherewith ſhall I make the atonement, that ye may bleſs the inheritance of the LORD?

† Or, *It is not ſilver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his houſe; neither pertains it to us to kill, &c.*

4 And the Gibeonites ſaid unto him, † We will have no ſilver nor gold of Saul, nor of his houſe, neither for us ſhalt thou kill any man in Iſrael. And he ſaid, What you ſhall ſay, *that* will I do for you.

‡ Or, *cut us off.*

5 And they anſwered the king, The man that conſumed us, and that ‡ deviſed againſt us, *that* we ſhould be deſtroyed from remaining in any of the coaſts of Iſrael,

6 Let ſeven men of his ſons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in [b] Gibeah of Saul, [c] * *whom* the LORD did chooſe. And the king ſaid, I will give *them.*

Before Chriſt 1021.

[b] 1 Sam. 10. 26. & 11. 4.

[c] 1 Sam. 10. 24.

* Or, *choſen of the LORD.*

7 But the king ſpared Mephibоſheth the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Saul, becauſe of [d] the LORDS oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the ſon of Saul.

[d] 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 8, 15, 42. & 23. 18.

8 But the king took the two ſons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom ſhe bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibоſheth, and the five ſons of †Michal the daughter of Saul, whom ſhe ‡ brought up for Adriel the ſon of Barzillai the Meholathite.

† Or, *Michals ſiſter.*

‡ Heb. *bare to Adriel.*

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* ſeven together, and were put to death in the days of harveſt, in the firſt *days,* in the beginning of barley-harveſt.

1019.

10 ¶ And [e] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took ſackcloth, and ſpread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harveſt until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and ſuffered neither the birds of the air to reſt on them by day, nor the beaſts of the field by night.

[e] Chap. 3. 7.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah ŷ concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his ſon, from the men of Jabeſh-gilead, which had ſtolen them from the ſtreet of Beth-ſhan, where the [f] Philiſtines had hanged them, when the Philiſtines had ſlain Saul in Gilboa.

[f] 1 Sam. 31. 10.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his ſon; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his ſon buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the ſepulchre of Kiſh his father; and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that, God was intreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philiſtines had yet war again with Iſrael, and David went down, and his ſervants with him, and fought againſt the Philiſtines; and David waxed faint.

cir. 1018.

16 And Iſhbi-benob, which *was* of the ſons of * the giant, (the weight of whoſe † ſpear *weighed* three hundred *ſhekels* of braſs in weight) he being girded with a new *ſword,* thought to have ſlain David.

* Or, *Rapha.*

† Heb. *the ſtaff, or the head.*

17 But Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah ſuccoured him, and ſmote the Philiſtine, and killed him. Then the men of David ſware unto him, ſaying, [g] Thou ſhalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the [h] ‡ light of Iſrael.

[g] Chap. 18. 3.

[h] 1 King. 11. 36. Pſal. 132. 17.

‡ Heb. *candle, or lamp.*

18 [i] And it came to paſs after this, that there was again a battle with the Philiſtines at Gob: Then

[i] 1 Chron. 20. 4.

Before Christ 1018.

Then [k] Sibbechai the Hushathite slew * Saph, which *was* of the sons of † the giant.

19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of ‡ Jaare-oregim a Bethlehemite, slew [l] *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weavers beam.

20 And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to * the giant.

21 And when he † defied Israel, Jonathan the son of [m] Shimea the brother of David slew him.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

k 1 Chron. 11. 29.
* Or, *Sippai.*
† Or, *Rapha.*
‡ Or, *Jair.*
l See 1 Chr. 20. 5.
* Or, *Rapha.*
† Or, *reproached.*
m 1 Sam. 16. 9. *Shammah.*

CHAP. XXII.

A Psalm of thanksgiving for Gods powerful deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

2 And he said, [a] The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer.

3 The God of my rock, [b] in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour: thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the ‡ waves of death compassed me: the floods of * ungodly men made me afraid.

6 The † sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God, and he did hear my voice out of his temple, & my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled: [c] the foundations of heaven moved and shook because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke ‡ out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, * dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heaven, and the most high uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me: he drew me out of * many waters.

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place, he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also upright † before him, and have kept my self from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness: according to my cleanness ‡ in his eye-sight.

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure: and [d] with the froward thou wilt * shew thy self unsavory.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayst bring *them* down.

29 For thou *art* my † lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

30 For by thee I have ‡ run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 *As for* God, [e] his way *is* perfect; [f] the word of the LORD *is* * tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For [g] who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

33 God *is* my strength *and* power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

34 He ‡ maketh my feet like hinds *feet*: and setteth me upon my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands * to war: so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: & thy gentleness † hath made me great.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me: so that my feet ‡ did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them: and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battle: them that rose up against me, hast thou * subdued under me.

Before Christ 1018.

* Or, *great.*
† Heb. *to him.*
‡ Heb. *before his eyes.*
a Deut. 32. 4. Psal. 18. 2, &c.
b Hebr. 2. 13.
d Lev. 26. 24, 27, 28.
* Or, *wrestle.* Ps. 18. 26.
‡ Or, *pangs.*
* Heb. *Belial.*
† Or, *cords.*
c Job. 26. 11.
‡ Heb. *by.*
* Heb. *binding of waters.*
† Or, *candle.*
‡ Or, *broken a troop.*
e Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.
f Psal. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.
* Or, *refined.*
g 1 Sam. 2. 2. Isa. 45. 5, 6.
† Heb. *ridded, or looseth.*
‡ Heb. *equalleth.*
* Heb. *for the war.*
† Heb. *multiplied me.*
‡ Heb. *ankles.*
* Heb. *caused to bow.*

Before Christ 1018.

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to save: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not, shall serve me.

* Heb. *Sons of the stranger.* † Or, *yield feigned obedience.* ‡ Heb. *lie.* See Deut. 33. 29.

45 * Strangers shall †‡ submit themselves unto me: assoon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers shall fade away, aud they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: and exalted be the God of ỹ rock of my salvation.

* Heb. *giveth avengment for me.*

48 It *is* God that * avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: Thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among [h] the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.

[h] Rom. 15. 9.

51 *He is* the tower of salvation for his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and [i] to his seed for evermore.

[i] 2 Chap. 7. 12.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David professeth his faith in Gods mercy.* 8 *A catalogue of his mighty men.*

NOw these *be* the last words of David: David the son of Jesse said, [a] and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

[a] Psal. 89. 22.

2 The spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 And the God of Israel said, [b] the Rock of Israel spake to me, † He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God:

[b] Deut 32. 4. Chap. 22. 2, 32. † Or, *He that ruler, &c.* [c] Judg. 5. 31. Psal. 89. 36. Prov. 4. 18. Hos. 6. 3. [d] Ch. 7. 25, 16. Psal. 89. 30.

4 And [c] *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

5 Although my house *be* not so with God; [d] yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all *things* and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.

6 ¶ But *the sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But the man *that* shall touch them, must be ‡ fenced with iron, and the staff of a spear, and they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the *same* place.

‡ Heb. *filled.* * Or, *Josheb-bas-shebeth the Tachmonite, head of the three,*

8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had; * the Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains, (the same *was* Adino the Eznite) * *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time.

1042. Christ 1018.

* See 1 Chron. 11. 11. & 27. 2. † Heb. *slain.*

9 And after him *was* [e] Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away.

[e] 1 Chron. 11. 12. & 27. 4.

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

11 And after him *was* [f] Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together ‡ into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

[f] 1 Chron. 11. 27. ‡ Or, *for foraging.*

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And [g]* three of the thirty chief went down and came to David in the harvest-time, unto [h] the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in [i] the valley of Rephaim.

[g] 1 Chron. 11. 15. * Or, *the three captains over the thirty.* [h] 1 Sam. 22. 1. [i] Chap. 5. 18.

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the garison of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And [k] Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three; and he lift up his spear against three hundred, † *and* slew *them*, and had the name among three.

[k] 1 Chron. 11. 20. † Heb. *slain.*

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, ‡ who had done many acts, [l] he slew two * lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

‡ Heb. *great of acts.* [l] Exod. 15. 15. 1 Chron. 11. 22. * Heb. *lions of God.*

21 And he slew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

† Heb. *a man of countenance* Or, *sight*: called, 1 Chron. 11. 23, *a man of great stature.*

22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He

Before Christ 1018.

23 He was * more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his †‡ guard.

* Or, *honourable among the thirty.* † Or, *council.* ‡ Heb. *at his command.*

24 [m] Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the [n] Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the * brooks of Gaash,

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Amonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

38 [o] Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

m Chap. 2. 18. n 1 Chron. 11. 27.

* Or, *valley.*

o Chap. 20. 26.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David numbreth the people*: 10 *He having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chooseth the three days pestilence.* 18 *The plague staieth.*

1017. † *Satan.* See 1 Chr. 21. 1. a 1 Chr. 27. 23, 24. ‡ Or, *Compass.* b Judg. 20. 1.

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and † he moved David against them, to say, [a] Go number Israel & Judah.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, ‡ Go now through all the tribes of Israel, [b] from Dan even to Beersheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people (how many soever they be) an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding the kings word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host: and Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the * river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

* Or, *valley.*

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the * land of Tahtim-hodshi: and they came to Danjaan, and about to Zidon.

Before Christ 1017.

* Or, *nether-land newly inhabited.*

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And [c] Davids heart smote him, after that he had numbred the people: and David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

c 1 Sam. 24. 5.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet [d] Gad, Davids [e] seer, saying,

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

d 1 Sam. 22. 5. e 1 Sam. 9. 9. 2 Chr. 29. 12.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall [f] seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

f See 1 Chron. 21. 12.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for his mercies *are* † great) and [g] let me not fall into the hand of man.

† Or, *many.* g See Isa. 47. 6. Zech. 1. 15.

15 So [h] the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba, seventy thousand men.

h 1 Chr. 27. 24.

16 [i] And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, [k] the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing place of [l] Araunah the Jebusite.

i Exod. 12. 23. k Gen. 6. 6. 1 Sam. 15. 11. l 1 Chr. 21. *Ornan.* See Ver. 18.

17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my fathers house.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floor of ‡ Araunah the Jebusite.

‡ Heb. *Aravnah.*

19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

Before Christ 1017. 20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? [m] And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good unto him: [n] behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-sacrifice, and threshing-instruments, and *other* instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All these *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king: and Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee. Before Christ 1017.

24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth cost me nothing. So [o] David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen, for fifty shekels of silver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings: so the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

m See Gen. 23. 8—16.

n 1 King. 19. 21.

o See 1 Chron. 21. 25.

¶ The First Book of the *KINGS*, commonly called, The Third Book of the *KINGS*.

CHAP. I.

1 *Abishag cherisheth David.* 5 *Adonijah usurpeth the kingdom.* 32 *Solomon is anointed.* 50 *Adonijah fleeth.* 53 *He is dismissed by Solomon.*

1015. NOW king David was old, *and* * stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, † Let there be sought for my lord the king, ‡ a young virgin, and let her stand before the king, and let her * cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministred to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then [a] Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will † be king: and [b] he prepared him chariots and horse-men, and fifty men to run before him.

6 And his father had not displeased him ‡ at any time, in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was a* very goodly *man*; and [c] *his mother* bare him after Absalom.

7 And * he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and [d] they † following Adonijah, helped *him*.

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and [e] Shimei, and Rei, and [f] the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle, by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ‡ En-rogel, and called all his brethren the kings sons, and all the men of Judah the kings servants.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of [g] Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayst save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, [h] Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I will also come in after thee, and * confirm thy words.

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old; & Abishag the Shunammite ministred unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king: and the king said, † What wouldst thou?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not.

19 And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattle, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldst tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that

1015. * Heb. *entred into days.*

† Heb. *Let them seek.*

‡ Heb. *a damsel, a virgin.*

* Heb. *be a cherisher unto him.*

a 2 Sam. 3. 4.

† Heb. *reign.*

b 2 Sam. 15. 1.

‡ Heb. *from his days.*

c 2 Sam. 3. 3, 4. 1 Chron. 3. 2.

* Heb. *his words were with Joab.*

d Chap. 2. 22, 28.

† Heb. *holped after Adonijah.*

e Chap. 4. 18.

f 2 Sam. 23. 8.

‡ Or, *the well Rogel.* 2 Sam. 15. 27.

g 2 Sam. 3. 4.

h 1 Chron. 22. 9.

* Heb. *fill up.*

† Heb. *What to thee?*

Before Christ 1015.

that I and my son Solomon shall be counted * offenders.

22 ¶ And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen, and fat cattle, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, [i] † God save king Adonijah.

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba: and she came ‡ into the kings presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, [k] Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon * mine own mule, and bring him down [l] to Gihon.

34 And let Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel, and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so *too*.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, [m] and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king Davids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of [n] oyl out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, [o] and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with * pipes, and rejoyced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him, heard *it*, as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is* this noise of the city being in an uprore?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came, and Adonijah said unto him, Come in, for [p] thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoycing, so that the city rang again: this *is* the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover, the kings servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne: [q] and the king bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah, were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and [r] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day, that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, [s] there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

i 2 Sam. 10. 24.
† Heb. *Let king Adonijah live.*
‡ Heb. *before the king.*
k Dan. 2. 4.
* Heb. *which belongeth to me:* See Esth. 6. 8.
l 2 Chron. 32. 30.
m 2 Sam. 8. 18.
n Exod. 30. 23, 25, 32.
o 1 Sam. 10. 24.
* Or, *flutes.*
p 2 Sam. 18. 27.
q Gen. 47. 31.
r Chap. 2. 28.
s 1 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. Acts 27. 34.

Before Chriſt 1015.

53 So king Solomon ſent, and they brought him down from the altar; and he came and bowed himſelf to king Solomon: and Solomon ſaid unto him, Go to thine houſe.

CHAP. II.

1 *David having given a charge to Solomon,* 10 *dieth:* 12 *Solomon ſucceedeth.* 25 *Adonijah is put to death.* 28 *Joab ſlain.* 36 *Shimei's death.*

NOw the days of David drew nigh that he ſhould die; and he charged Solomon his ſon, ſaying,

2 [a] I go the way of all the earth: be thou ſtrong therefore, and ſhew thy ſelf a man.

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his ſtatutes and his commandments and his judgments and his teſtimonies, as it is written in the law of Moſes, that thou mayſt [b] * proſper in all that thou doſt, and whitherſoever thou turneſt thy ſelf.

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he ſpake concerning me, ſaying, [c] If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart and with all their ſoul, [d] there ſhall not † fail thee (ſaid he) a man on the throne of Iſrael.

5 Moreover, thou knoweſt alſo what Joab the ſon of Zeruiah [e] did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hoſts of Iſrael, unto [f] Abner the ſon of Ner, and unto [g] Amaſa the the ſon of Jether, whom he ſlew, and ‡ ſhed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loyns, and in his ſhoes that *were* on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wiſdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But ſhew kindneſs unto the ſons of [h] Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of thoſe that eat at thy table: for ſo [i] they came to me when I fled becauſe of Abſalom thy brother.

8 And behold, *thou haſt* with thee [k] Shimei the ſon of Gera a Benjamite of Bahurim, which curſed me with a * grievous curſe, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but [l] he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I ſware to him by the LORD, ſaying, [m] I will not put thee to death with the ſword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltleſs: for thou *art* a wiſe man, and knoweſt what thou oughteſt to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 So [n] David ſlept with his fathers and was buried in [o] the city of David.

11 And the days that David [p] reigned over Iſrael, *were* forty years: ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jeruſalem.

12 ¶ [q] Then ſat Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was eſtabliſhed greatly.

1014. 13 ¶ And Adonijah the ſon of Haggith came to Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, and ſhe ſaid, [r] Comeſt thou peaceably? And he ſaid, Peaceably.

14 He ſaid moreover, I have ſomething to ſay unto thee. And ſhe ſaid, Say on.

15 And he ſaid, Thou knoweſt that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Iſrael ſet their faces on me, that I ſhould reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brothers: for [s] it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, * deny me not. And ſhe ſaid unto him, Say on.

17 And he ſaid, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not ſay thee nay) that he give me Abiſhag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-ſheba ſaid, Well, I will ſpeak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-ſheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to ſpeak unto him for Adonijah: and the king roſe up to meet her, and bowed himſelf unto her, and ſat down on his throne, and cauſed a ſeat to be ſet for the kings mother, [t] and ſhe ſat on his right hand.

20 Then ſhe ſaid, I deſire one ſmall petition of thee, *I pray thee* ſay me not nay. And the king ſaid unto her, Ask on, my mother, for I will not ſay thee nay.

21 And ſhe ſaid, Let Abiſhag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon anſwered and ſaid unto his mother, And why doſt thou ask Abiſhag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom alſo; (for he is my elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the prieſt, and for Joab the ſon of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon ſware by [ŷ] LORD, ſaying, [v] God do ſo to me & more alſo, if Adonijah have not ſpoken this word againſt his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath eſtabliſhed me, and ſet me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an houſe, as he [x] promiſed, Adonijah ſhall be put to death this day.

1014. 25 And king Solomon ſent by the hand of Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and he fell upon him that he died.

26 And unto Abiathar the prieſt ſaid the king, [y] Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields, for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, [z] becauſe thou bareſt the ark of the LORD God before David my father, and becauſe [a] thou haſt been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thruſt out Abiathar from being prieſt unto the LORD; that he might [b] fulfil the word of the LORD, which he ſpake concerning the houſe of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab, (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Abſalom) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle

---

a Joſh. 23. 14.

b Deut. 29. 9. Joſh. 1. 7. 1 Chron. 22. 13.
* Or, *do wiſely.*
c Pſal. 132. 12.
d 2 Sam. 7. 12.
† Heb. *be cut off from thee from the throne.*
e 2 Sam. 18. 5, 12, 14. & 19. 6.
f 2 Sam. 3. 27.
g 2 Sam. 20. 10.
‡ Heb. *put.*

h 2 Sam. 19. 31.

i 2 Sam. 17. 27.

k 2 Sam. 16. 5.

* Heb. *ſtrong.*
l 2 Sam. 19. 18.

m 2 Sam. 19. 23.

n Acts 2. 29. & 13. 36.
o 2 Sam. 5. 7.
p 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Chr. 29 26, 27.

q 1 Chr. 29. 23. 2 Chr. 1. 1.

r 1 Sam. 16. 4.

s 1 Chr. 22. 9. & 28. 5.
* Heb. *turn not away my face.*

t See Pſ. 45. 9.

v Ruth 1. 17.

x 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13.

y Joſh. 21. 8.
† Heb. *a man of death.*
z 1 Sam. 23. 6. 2 Sam. 15. 24.
a 1 Sam. 22. 20. 2 Sam. 15. 24.
b 1 Sam. 2. 31, 35.

Before Chriſt 1014.

bernacle of the LORD, and [c] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, *he is* by the altar: then Solomon ſent Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, ſaying, Go fall upon him.

[c] Chap. 1. 50.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the king, Come forth. And he ſaid, Nay, but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, ſaying, Thus ſaid Joab, and thus he anſwered me.

[d] Exod. 21. 14. [e] Deut. 19. 13. & 21. 8.

31 And the king ſaid unto him, [d] Do as he hath ſaid, and fall upon him, and bury him; [e] that thou mayſt take away the innocent blood which Joab ſhed, from me, and from the houſe of my father.

[f] Pſal. 7. 16.

32 And the LORD [f] ſhall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous [g] and better than he, and ſlew them with the ſword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* [h] Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, and [i] Amaſa the ſon of Jether, captain of the hoſt of Judah.

[g] 2 Chr. 21. 13. [h] 2 Sam. 3. 27. [i] 2 Sam. 20. 10.

33 Their blood ſhall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and [k] upon the head of his ſeed for ever: but upon David, and upon his ſeed, and upon his houſe, and upon his throne ſhall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

[k] 2 Sam. 3. 29.

1014. 34 So Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and ſlew him; and he was buried in his own houſe in the wilderneſs.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada in his room over the hoſt; and [l] Zadok the prieſt did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

[l] 1 Sam. 2. 35. See 1 Chr. 6. 50. & 24. 3.

36 ¶ And the king ſent and called for [m] Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Build thee an houſe in Jeruſalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

[m] 2 Sam. 16. 5.

37 For it ſhall be, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and paſſeſt over [n] the brook Kidron, thou ſhalt know for certain that thou ſhalt ſurely die: thy blood ſhall be upon thine own head.

[n] 2 Sam. 15. 23.

38 And Shimei ſaid unto the king, The ſaying *is* good: as my lord the king hath ſaid, ſo will thy ſervant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jeruſalem many days.

1011. 39 And it came to paſs at the end of three years, that two of the ſervants of Shimei ran away unto Achiſh, ſon of Maachah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, ſaying, Behold, thy ſervants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei aroſe and ſaddled his aſs, and went to Gath to Achiſh to ſeek his ſervants: and Shimei went and brought his ſervants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jeruſalem to Gath, & was come again.

42 And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Did I not make thee to ſwear by the LORD, and proteſted unto thee, ſaying, Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and walkeſt abroad any whither, that thou ſhalt ſurely die? and thou ſaidſt unto me, The word *that* I have heard, *is* good.

Before Chriſt 1011.

43 Why then haſt thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king ſaid moreover to Shimei, Thou knoweſt [o] all the wickedneſs which thine heart is privy to, that thou didſt to David my father; therefore the LORD ſhall return thy wickedneſs upon thine own head;

[o] 2 Sam. 16. 5.

45 And king Solomon *ſhall be* bleſſed, and the throne of David ſhall be eſtabliſhed before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, which went out and fell upon him, that he died: and the [p] kingdom was eſtabliſhed in the hand of Solomon.

[p] 2 Chr. 1. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 *Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter:* 5 *His choice.* 16 *His judgment betwixt the two harlots.*

1014. AND [a] Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaohs daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own houſe, and the houſe of the LORD, and [b] the wall of Jeruſalem round about.

[a] Chap. 7. 8. & 9. 24. [b] Chap. 9. 15, 19.

2 Only the people ſacrificed in high places, becauſe there was no houſe built unto the name of the LORD, until thoſe days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the ſtatutes of David his father: only he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in high places.

4 And [c] the king went to Gibeon to ſacrifice there; [d] for that *was* the great high place: a thouſand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

[c] Chap. 1. 3. [d] 1 Chr. 16. 39. 2 Chr. 1. 3.

5 ¶ [e] In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God ſaid, Ask what I ſhall give thee.

[e] Chap. 9. 2.

6 And Solomon ſaid, Thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant David my father great * mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth and in righteouſneſs, and in uprightneſs of heart with thee, and thou haſt kept for him this great kindneſs, that thou haſt given him a ſon to ſit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

* Or, *bounty.*

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou haſt made thy ſervant king in ſtead of David my father: and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* [g] to go out or come in.

[f] 1 Chr. 29. 1. [g] Num. 27. 17.

8 And thy ſervant *is* in the midſt of thy people which thou haſt choſen, a great people, that cannot be numbred nor counted for multitude.

9 [h] Give therefore thy ſervant an † underſtanding heart, to judge thy people, that I may diſcern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy ſo great a people?

[h] 2 Chr. 1. 10. † Heb. *hearing.*

Before Christ 1014.

10 And the ſpeech pleaſed the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God ſaid unto him, Becauſe thou haſt asked this thing, and haſt not asked for thy ſelf * long life, neither haſt asked riches for thy ſelf, nor haſt asked the life of thine enemies, but haſt asked for thy ſelf underſtanding † to diſcern judgment;

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: [i] lo, I have given thee a wiſe and an underſtanding heart, ſo that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee ſhall any ariſe like unto thee.

13 And I have alſo [k] given thee that which thou haſt not asked, both riches, and honour: ſo that there ‡ ſhall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy days.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my ſtatutes and my commandments, [l] as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream: and he came to Jeruſalem, and ſtood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feaſt to all his ſervants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and ſtood before him.

17 And the one woman ſaid, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one houſe, and I was delivered of a child, with her in the houſe.

18 And it came to paſs the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered alſo: and we *were* together; *there was* no ſtranger with us in the houſe, ſave we two in the houſe.

19 And this womans child died in the night; becauſe ſhe overlaid it.

20 And ſhe aroſe at midnight, and took my ſon from beſide me, while thine handmaid ſlept, and laid it in her boſom, and laid her dead child in my boſom.

21 And when I roſe in the morning to give my child ſuck, behold, it was dead: but when I had conſidered it in the morning, behold, it was not my ſon, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman ſaid, Nay; but the living *is* my ſon, and the dead *is* thy ſon: and this ſaid, No; but the dead *is* thy ſon, and the living *is* my ſon. Thus they ſpake before the king.

23 Then ſaid the king, The one ſaith, This *is* my ſon that liveth, and thy ſon *is* the dead: and the other ſaith, Nay; but thy ſon *is* the dead, and my ſon *is* the living.

24 And the king ſaid, Bring me a ſword. And they brought a ſword before the king.

25 And the king ſaid, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then ſpake the woman whoſe the living child *was*, unto the king, (for [m] her bowels yerned upon her ſon) and ſhe ſaid, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wiſe ſlay it: but the other ſaid, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

27 Then the king anſwered and ſaid, Give her the living child, and in no wiſe ſlay it: ſhe *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Iſrael heard of the judgment which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they ſaw that the wiſdom of God *was* † in him, to do judgment.

CHAP. IV.

2 *Solomons princes:* 7 *His twelve officers:* 24 *The peace and largeneſs of his kingdom.* 29 *His wiſdom.*

SO king Solomon was king over all Iſrael.

2 And theſe *were* the princes which he had, Azariah the ſon of Zadok, ‡ the prieſt:

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the ſons of Shiſha, * ſcribes: [a] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud, the † recorder.

4 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the hoſt: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts.

5 And Azariah the ſon of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the ſon of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the kings friend.

6 And Ahiſhar *was* over the houſhold: and [b] Adoniram the ſon of Abda *was* over the † tribute.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Iſrael, which provided victuals for the king and his houſhold: each man his month in a year made proviſion.

8 And theſe *are* their names: ‡ The ſon of Hur, in mount Ephraim.

9 * The ſon of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and Elon-beth-hanan.

10 † The ſon of Heſed, in Aruboth: to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher.

11 ‡ The ſon of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

12 Baana the ſon of Ahilud, *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo and all Beth-ſhean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-ſhean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam.

13 * The ſon of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead: to him *pertained* [c] the towns of Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *alſo pertained* [d] the region of Argob, which *is* in Baſhan, threeſcore great cities with walls, and braſen bars.

14 Ahinadab the ſon of Iddo *had* † Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he alſo took Baſmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the ſon of Huſhai *was* in Aſher and in Aloth.

17 Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Paruah, in Iſſachar.

18 Shimei the ſon of Elah in Benjamin.

19 Geber the ſon of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites.

* Heb. *many days.*

† Heb. *to hear.*

[i] Eccles 2. 16.

[k] Wiſd. 7. 11. Matth. 6. 33. Eph. 3. 20.

‡ Or, *hath not been.*

[l] Chap. 15. 5.

[m] Hoſ. 11. 8.

* Heb. *were hot.*

† Heb. *in the midſt of him.*

‡ Or, *the chief officer.*

* Or, *ſecretaries.*

[a] 2 Sam. 8. 16. & 20. 24.

† Or, *remembrancer.*

[b] Chap. 5. 14.

† Or, *levy.*

‡ Or, *Ben-hur.*

* Or, *Ben-dekar.*

† Or, *Ben-heſed.*

‡ Or, *Ben-abinadab.*

* Or, *Ben-geber.*

[c] Num. 32. 41.

[d] Deut. 3. 4.

† Or, *to Mahanaim.*

Before Christ 1014.

Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he* *was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And [c] Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all ŷ days of his life.

22 ¶ And Solomons * provision for one day, was thirty † measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt ‡ safely [f] every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, [g] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

26 ¶ And [h] Solomon had forty thousand stalls of [i] horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and * dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

29 ¶ And [k] God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding, exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea-shore.

30 And Solomons wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children [l] of the east-country, and all [m] the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser than all men; [n] than Ethan the Ezrahite, [o] and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And [p] he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAP. V.

Hiram sendeth to congratulate Solomon, 7 *furnisheth timber to build the temple.* 13 *Solomons workmen and labourers.*

AND [a] Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) [b] for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And [c] Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God, [d] for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary, nor evil occurrent.

5 And behold, I * purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, [e] as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon, and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants, according to all that thou shalt † appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber, like unto the Sidonians.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoyced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have ‡ considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar and concerning timber of fir.

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in flotes, unto [f] the place that thou shalt * appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them*: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, [g] in giving food for my household.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, *according to* all his desire.

11 [h] And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand † measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, [i] as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a ‡ levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and [k] Adoniram *was* over the levy.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burthens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains:

16 Besides the chief of Solomons officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And

---

[a] Ver. 10, & 18. & 2 Chr. 2. 3, *Huram.* [b] 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Chr. 14. 1. Amos 1. 9.

[c] 2 Chr. 2. 3. [d] 1 Chr. 22. 8. & 28. 3.

* Heb. *bread.* † Heb. *cori.*

[e] See Ps. 72. 8. Ecclus 47. 13.

‡ Heb. *confidently.* [f] Mic. 4. 4. Zech. 3. 10. [g] Judg. 20. 1.

[h] Chap. 10. 25, 26. 2 Chr. 1. 14. & 9. 25. [i] See Deut. 17. 16.

* Or, *mules*, or, *swift beasts.*

[k] Ecclus 47. 14, 15, 16.

[l] Gen. 25. 6. [m] See Acts 7. 22 [n] Ps. 89, title. [o] 1 Chr. 2. 6. Ps. 88, title. [p] Eccles 12. 9.

* Heb. *say.* [c] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chr. 17. 12, & 22. 10.

† Heb. *say.*

‡ Heb. *heard.*

[f] 2 Chr. 2. 16. * Heb. *send.* [g] See Ezra 3. 7. Ezek. 27. 17. Acts 12. 20.

[h] See 2 Chr. 2. 10. † Heb. *cori.*

[i] Chap. 3. 12.

‡ Heb. *tribute of men.*

[k] Chap. 4. 6.

Before Christ 1014.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great ſtones, coſtly ſtones, *and* hewed ſtones, to lay the foundation of the houſe.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders did hew *them*, and the * ſtone-ſquarers: ſo they prepared timber and ſtones to build the houſe.

* Or, Gebalites: 2 Chr. 2. 7, 9.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The building of Solomons temple:* 11 *Gods promiſe unto it:* 37 *The time of building.*

1012. 2 Chr. 3. 1, 2.

AND [a] it came to paſs in the four hundred and fourſcore year after the children of Iſrael were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomons reign over Iſrael, in the month Zif, which *is* the ſecond month, that [b] he † began to build the houſe of the LORD.

b Acts 7. 47. † Heb. *built.*

2 And [c] the houſe which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* three-ſcore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

c See Ezek. 41. 1, &c.

3 And the porch before the temple of the houſe, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the houſe; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof, before the houſe.

4 And for the houſe he made [d] ‡ windows of narrow lights.

d See Ezek. 40. 16. & 41. 16. ‡ Or, *windows broad within and narrow without: or, ſhewed and cloſed.*

5 ¶ And * againſt the wall of the houſe he built [e] † chambers round about, *againſt* the walls of the houſe round about, *both* of the temple, [f] and of the oracle: and he made ‡ chambers round about.

* Or, upon, or, joyning to. e See Ezek. 41. 6. † Heb. *floors.* f Ver. 16. 19, 20, 21, 31. ‡ Heb. *ribs.*

6 The nethermoſt chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* ſix cubits broad, and the third *was* ſeven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the houſe he made * narrowed reſts round about, that *the beams* ſhould not be faſtned in the walls of the houſe.

* Heb. *narrowings*; or, *rebatements*

7 And [g] the houſe when it was in building, was built of ſtone, made ready before it was brought thither: ſo that there was neither hammer, nor ax, *nor* any tool of iron heard in the houſe while it was in building.

g See Deut. 27. 5, 6.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right † ſide of the houſe: and they went up with winding ſtairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

1005. h Ver. 38. ‡ Or, *the vault-beams and the ceilings with cedar.*

9 [h] So he built the houſe and finiſhed it; and covered the houſe ‡ with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And *then* he built chambers againſt all the houſe, five cubits high: and they reſted on the houſe with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, ſaying,

12 *Concerning* this houſe which thou art in building, [i] if thou wilt walk in my ſtatutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them: then will I perform my word with thee, [k] which I ſpake unto David thy father.

i Chap. 2. 4. & 9. 4. k 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Chr. 22. 10.

13 And [l] I will dwell among the children of Iſrael, and will not forſake my people Iſrael.

l Exod. 25. 8.

14 So Solomon built the houſe, and finiſhed it.

15 And he built the walls of the houſe within with boards of cedar, * both the floor of the houſe, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inſide with wood, and covered the floor of the houſe with planks of fir.

* Or, *from the floor of the houſe unto the walls* &c. and ſo Ver. 16.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the ſides of the houſe, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the moſt holy *place*.

17 And the houſe, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the houſe within *was* carved with † knops, and ‡ open flowers: all *was* cedar, there was no ſtone ſeen.

† Or, *gourds.* ‡ Heb. *openings of flowers.*

19 And the oracle he prepared in the houſe within, to ſet there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with * pure gold, and *ſo* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

* Heb. *ſhut up.*

21 So Solomon overlaid the houſe within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole houſe he overlaid with gold, until he had finiſhed all the houſe: alſo the whole altar that *was* by the oracle, he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims *of* †‡ olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

† Or, *oily.* ‡ Heb. *trees of oil.*

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermoſt part of the one wing unto the uttermoſt part of the other, *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one meaſure, and one ſize.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and ſo *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he ſet the cherubims within the inner houſe; and [m] * they ſtretched forth the wings of the cherubims, ſo that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midſt of the houſe.

m Exod. 25. 20. * Or, *the cherubims ſtretched forth their wings.*

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the houſe round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and ‡ open flowers within and without.

‡ Heb. *openings of flowers.*

30 And the floor of the houſe he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entring of the oracle he made doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* ſide-poſts *were* * a fifth part *of the wall.*

* Or, *five-ſquare*

32 The † two doors alſo *were of* olive-tree; and

† Or, *leaves of the doors*

Before Christ 1005.

and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and palm-trees, and * open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

33 So also made he for the door of the temple, posts *of* olive-tree † a fourth part *of the wall.*

34 And the two doors *were of* fir-tree: [n] the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved thereon cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner-court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar-beams.

37 ¶ [o] In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, (which *is* the eighth month) was the house finished ‡ throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it: So was he [p] seven years in building it.

* Heb. *openings of flowers.*

† Or, *four-square.*

n Ezek. 41. 23.

o Ver. 1.

‡ Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.*

p Compare Verse 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The building of Solomons house,* 2 *of the house of Lebanon:* 8 *of the house of Pharaohs daughter.*

1005. till 992.

BUt Solomon was building his own house [a] thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

a Chap. 9. 10.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

2 Chron. 8. 1.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the * beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

* Heb. *ribs.*

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and † light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

† Heb. *light against light.*

5 And all the ‡ doors and posts *were* square, with the windows: and light *was* against light in three ranks.

‡ Or, *spaces and pillars were square in prospect.*

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* * before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* † before them.

* Or, *according to them.*

† Or, *according to them.*

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar ‡ from one side of the floor to the other.

‡ Heb. *from floor to floor.*

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaohs daughter, ([b] whom he had taken *to wife*) like unto this porch.

b Chap. 3. 1.

9 All these *were of* costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the out-side toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, *even* great stones; stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones (after the measures of hewed stones) and cedars. Before Christ 1005.

12 And the great court round about, *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar-beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, [c] and for the porch of the house.

c John 10. 23.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fet [d] Hiram out of Tyre.

d 2 Chr. 4. 11. *Huram.*

14 [e] He *was* * a widows son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and [f] he was filled with wisdom and understanding and cunning to work all works in brass; and he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

See Ver. 40.

e 2 Chr. 2. 14.

* Heb. *the son of a widow woman.*

f Exod. 31. 3.

15 For he † cast [g] two pillars of brass of eighteen cubits high a piece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

† Heb. *fashioned.*

g 2 King. 25. 17. 2 Chr. 3. 15. & 4. 12. Jer. 52. 21.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the top of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars, *were* of lily-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* [h] two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

h See 2 Chr. 3. 16. & 4. 13. Jer. 52. 23. 1 Chron. 18. 17.

21 [i] And he set up the pillars in [k] the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‡ Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof * Boaz.

i Chap. 6. 3.

k Chap. 6. 3.

‡ That is, *He shall establish.*

* That is, *In it is strength.*

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily-work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And he made [l] a molten sea, ten cubits ‡ from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

l Jer. 52. 17.

‡ Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, [m] compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast.

m 2 Chr. 4. 3.

25 It stood upon [n] twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

n Jer. 52. 20.

26 And it was an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of

Before of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained
Christ [o] two thousand baths.
1005.

[o] See 2 Chron. 4. 5.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass: four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner*: They had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, four-square, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels: and the axle-trees of the wheels *were* * joyned to the base, and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

* Heb. *in the base.*

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: *and* the undersetters *were* of the very base it self.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base, the ledges thereof and the borders thereof, *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about.

† Heb. *nakedness.*

37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one cise.

[p] 2 Chr. 4. 6.

38 ¶ Then [p] made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten bases, * one laver.

‡ Heb. *shoulder.*

39 And he put five bases on the right ‡ side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house east-ward, over against the south.

* Heb. *Hiram.* See Ver. 13.

40 ¶ And * Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons: so Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD.

[q] Ver. 17, 18.

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars: and the two [q] net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars:

Before Christ 1005.

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* * upon the pillars:

* Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases:

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea:

45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels which Hiram made to king Solomon, for the house of the LORD, *were of* † bright brass.

† Heb. *made bright*, or, *scoured.*

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them ‡ in the clay-ground, between Succoth and Zarthan.

‡ Heb. *in the thickness of the ground*

47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, * because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass † found out.

* Heb. *for the exceeding multitude*

† Heb. *searched.*

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon [r] the shew-bread *was*,

[r] Exod. 25. 30.

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

50 And the bowls and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the ‡ censers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple.

‡ Heb. *ash-pans.*

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the * things, [s] which David his father had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

* Heb. *holy things of David.*
[s] 2 Sam. 8. 11. 2 Chron. 5. 1.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The feast of the dedication of the temple*: 12, 54 *Solomons blessing*: 22 *his prayer*: 62 *His sacrifice of peace-offerings.*

THen [a] Solomon assembled all the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon, in Jerusalem, [b] that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, [c] out of the city of David which *is* Zion.

[a] 2 Chr. 5. 2.
† Heb. *princes*
[b] 2 Sam. 6. 17.
[c] 2 Sam. 5. 7, 9. & 6. 12, 17.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon, at the feast in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month. 1004.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, [d] and the priests took up the ark.

[d] Deut. 31. 25.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, [e] and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

* Chap. 3. 4. 2 Chron. 1. 3.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and

Before Christ 1004.

and oxen, that could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house to the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and ŷ staves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the staves, that the * ends of the staves were seen out in the † holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 [f] *There was* nothing in the ark [g] save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb ‡[h] when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud [i] filled the house of the LORD,

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 ¶ [k] Then spake Solomon, The LORD said that he would dwell [l] in the thick darkness.

13 [m] I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever

14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood)

15 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying,

16 [n] Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house that [o] my name might be therein; but I chose [p] David to be over my people Israel.

17 And [q] it was in the heart of David my father, to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 [r] And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart:

19 Nevertheless, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loyns, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* [s] the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before [t] the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

23 And he said, [v] LORD God of Israel, [x] *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, [y] who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father, that thou promisedst him, saying, [z] * There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; † so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me:

26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But [a] will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, how much less this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, [b] My name shall be there: that thou mayst hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make ‡ towards this place.

30 [c] And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray * towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and when thou heareſt, forgive.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, † and [d] an oath be laid upon him, to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ [e] When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and [f] shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee ‡ in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ [g] When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name,

---

ŷ Heb. *heads.*

† Or, *ark*: as 2 Chron. 5. 9.

‡ Or, *where.*

* Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*

† Heb. *only if.*

‡ Or, *in this place.*

* Or, *in this place.*

† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.* Lev. 5. 1.

‡ Or, *towards.*

[f] Ver. 9.

[g] 2 Chron. 6. 12.

[h] Exod. 24. 27, 28. Deut. 4. 13.

[i] Exod. 40. 34, 35. 2 Chron. 5. 13, 14. & 7. 2.

[k] 2 Chr. 6. 1.

[l] Levit. 16. 2. Psal. 18. 11. & 97. 2.

[m] Psal. 132. 14.

[n] 2 Sam. 7. 6. 2 Chron. 6. 5.

[o] Vers. 29.

[p] 2 Sam. 7. 8.

[q] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1.

[r] 2 Chron. 6. 8, 9.

[s] Ver. 9.

[t] 2 Chron. 6. 12.

[v] 2 Mac. 2. 8.

[x] Exod. 15. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 22.

[y] Dan. 9. 4.

[z] Chap. 2. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16.

[a] 2 Chron. 2. 6. Isa. 66. 1. Jer. 23. 24. Acts 7. 49.

[b] Deut. 12. 11.

[c] 2 Chron. 20. 9.

[d] Exod. 22. 11.

[e] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.

[f] Lev. 26. 39, 40.

[g] Levit. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23.

Before Christ 1004.

name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

h Lev. 26. 16, 26. Deut. 28. 21, 22, 27, 38, 42.

37 ¶ h If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their * cities, whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be*;

* Or, jurisdiction.

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands towards this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only knowest the hearts of all the children of men)

i Psal. 130. 4.

40 i That they may fear thee all the days that they live, in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 ¶ Moreover, concerning a stranger that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country, for thy names sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm) when he shall come and pray towards this house:

45 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel, and that they may know that † this house which I have builded, is called by thy name.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD ‡ toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy name:

‡ Heb. *the way of the city.*

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their * cause.

* Or, right.

k 2 Chr. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles 7. 20. Jam. 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8, 10

46 If they sin against thee (k for *there is* no man that sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives, l unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

l Lev. 26. 34, 44. Deut. 28. 26, 64.

† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

47 *Yet* if they shall † bethink themselves, in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee, in the land of them that carried them captives, m saying, We have sinned, and have done perversly, we have committed wickedness;

m Psal. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5.

48 And *so* return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and n pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

n Dan. 6. 10.

Before Christ 1004.

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain their * cause,

* Or, right.

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have trangressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:

51 For they *be* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, o from the mids of the furnace of iron:

o Deut. 4. 20. Jer. 11. 4.

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, p as thou spakest by the hand of Mose thy servant, when thou broughtest our father s out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

p Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 9. 26, 29. & 14. 2.

54 And it was *so*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, q and blessed all the congregation of Israel, with a loud voice, saying,

q 2 Sam. 6. 18.

56 Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: r there hath not † failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

r Deut. 12. 10. Josh. 21. 45.

† Heb. *fallen.*

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: f let him not leave us, nor forsake us:

f Josh. 1. 5.

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel ‡ at all times, as the matter shall require:

‡ Heb. *the thing of a day in his day.*

60 That all the people of the earth may know that t the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none else.

t Deut. 4. 15, 39.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And v the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

v 2 Chron. 7. 4.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 x The

Before Christ 1004.

64 [x] The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: because [y] the brasen altar that *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings and the fat of the peace-offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, [z] seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 [a] On the eight day he sent the people away: and they * blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Gods covenant in a vision with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram:* 25 *His yearly sacrifices.*

Bef. 992.

AND [a] it came to pass when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and [b] all Solomons desire which he was pleased to do,

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, [c] as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house which thou hast built, [d] to put my name there for ever, [e] and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgments:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, [f] as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

6 [g] *But* if you shall at all turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes, which I set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house which I have hallowed [h] for my name, will I cast out of my sight, [i] and Israel shall be a proverb, and a by-word among all people:

8 And [k] at this house *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, [l] Why hath the LORD done this unto this land, and to this house?

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

Before Christ 992.

10 ¶ And [m] it came to pass, at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the kings house,

11 ([n] *Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cites which Solomon had given him, and they * pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? [o] And he called them the land of † Cabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king fixscore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of [p] the levy which king Solomon raised, for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and [q] Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and [r] Hazor, and [s] Megiddo, and [t] Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, [v] and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomons wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and [x] Beth-horon the nether,

1014.

18 And [y] Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for [z] his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and ‡ that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perezzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children [a] that were left after them in the land, [b] whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, [c] upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of [d] bond-service unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon [e] make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, & his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomons work, [f] five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But [g] Pharaohs daughter came up out of the city of David, unto [h] her house which *Solomon* had built for her: [i] then did he build [k] Millo.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon

---

x 2 Chr. 7. 7.
y 2 Chr. 4. 1.
z 2 Chr. 7. 8.
a 2 Chr. 7. 9, 10.
* Or, thanked.
a 2 Chr. 7. 11.
b Chap. 7. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 6.
c Chap. 3. 5.
d Chap. 8. 29.
e Deut. 11. 12.
f 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. Chap. 2. 4. & 6. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10. Psal. 132. 12.
g 2 Sam. 7. 14. Psal. 89. 30. &c.
h Jer. 7. 14.
i Deut. 28. 37. Psal. 44. 14.
k 2 Chr. 7. 21.
l Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8.
m Chap. 6. 37, 38. & 7. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 1.
n 2 Chr. 8. 2.
* Heb. were not right in his eyes.
o Josh. 19. 27.
† That is displeasing, or, dirty.
p Chap. 5. 13.
q Ver. 24.
r Josh. 19. 36.
f Josh. 17. 11.
t Josh. 16. 10. Judges 1. 19.
v Josh. 16. 10.
x Josh. 21. 22.
y Josh. 19. 24. 2 Chron. 8. 6. &c.
z Chap. 4. 26.
‡ Heb. the desire of Solomon which he desired.
a Judg. 1. 21, 27, 29.
b Josh. 15. 63. & 17. 12.
c Judg. 1. 28.
d See Ezra 2. 55, 58. Neh. 11. 3.
e Levit. 25. 39.
f 2 Chr. 8. 10.
g Chap. 3. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 11.
h Chap. 7. 8.
i 2 Sam. 5. 9.
k Chap. 11. 27. 2 Chron. 32. 5.

Before Christ 992.

Before the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense * upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: so he finished the house.

* Heb. upon it.

26 ¶ And [l] king Solomon made a navy of ships in [m] Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the † shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

l 2 Chron. 8. 17.
m Num. 33. 35. Deut. 2. 8.
† Heb. lip.

27 And [n] Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

n Chap. 10. 11.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon:* 14 *His riches.*

a 2 Chr. 9. 1. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.
b See Judges 14. 12.

AND when the [a] queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, she came [b] to prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

‡ Heb. words.

3 And Solomon told her all her ‡ questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomons wisdom, and the house ẏ he had built.

* Heb. standing.
† Or, butlers.
c 1 Chr. 26. 16.

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the * attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his † cup-bearers, [c] and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD: there was no more spirit in her.

‡ Heb. word.
* Or. sayings.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true ‡ report that I heard in mine own land, of thy * acts, and of thy wisdom.

† Heb. thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold the half was not told me; † thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel; because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices, as these, which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

d Chap. 9. 27. ‡ 2 Chr. 2. 8. & 9. 10, 11. Algum-trees.
e 2 Chr. 9. 11.
* Or, rails.
† Heb. a step.

11 [d] And the navy also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of ‡ almug-trees, and precious stones.

12 [e] And the king made of the almug-trees * † pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the kings house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such [f] almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

f Before Christ cir. 992.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba, all her desire whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her * of his royal bounty: so she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

f 2 Chron. 9. 10.
* Heb. according to the hand of king Solomon.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Besides *that he had* of the merchant-men, and of the traffick of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the † governours of the country.

† Or, captains

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* [g] three hundred shields *of* beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the [h] house of the forest of Lebanon.

g Chap. 14. 26.
h Chap. 7. 2.

18 ¶ [i] Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best of gold.

i 2 Chr. 9. 17.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round ‡ behind: and *there were* * stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

‡ Heb. on the hinder part thereof.
* Heb. hands.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.

† Heb. so.

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking-vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold, ‡ none *were of* silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

‡ Or. there was no silver in them.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tarshish, with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tarshish bringing gold and silver, * ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

* Or, elephants teeth.

23 So [k] king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wisdom.

k Chap. 3. 12, 13.

24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

† Heb. sought the face of.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ [l] And Solomon [m] gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

l Chap. 4. 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14. & 9. 25.
m Deut. 17. 16.

27 And the king ‡ made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

‡ Heb. gave. n Deut. 17. 16. 1 Chron. 1. 16.

28 ¶ [n] * And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

* Heb. And the going forth of the horses which was Solomons.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt,

Before Christ cir. 992. Egypt, for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: [o] and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out * by their means.

o Josh. 1. 4. 2 Kings 7. 6. * Heb. *by their hand.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Solomons wives and concubines:* 4 *In his old age they draw him to idolatry.* 9 *God threatneth him:* 41 *His acts, reign and death:* 43 *Rehoboam succeedeth him.*

a Nehem. 13. 26. b Deut. 17. 17. Eccles 47. 19. + Or, *besides.*

BUT [a] king Solomon loved [b] many strange women, (+ together with the daughter of Pharoah (women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians *and* Hittites:

c Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, [c] Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you, *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

cir. 984.

d Deut. 17. 17.

4 For it came to pass when Solomon was old, [d] *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

e Judges 2. 13. f 2 Kings 23. 13. ‡ Called *Molech*, Ver. 7. 33. * Heb. *fulfilled not after.*

5 For Solomon went after [e] Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, [f] and after ‡ Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and * went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

g Numb. 33. 52. h Numb. 21. 29. Judges 11. 24. i 2 Kings 23. 13.

7 [g] Then did Solomon build an high place for [h] Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in [i] the hill that *is* before Jerusalem; and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense, and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel [k] which had appeared unto him twice,

k Chap. 3. 5. & 9. 2.

10 And [l] had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

l Chap. 6. 12.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes which I have commanded thee, [m] I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

† Heb. *is with thee.* m Ver. 31. Chap. 12. 15.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy fathers sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom: *but* will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servants sake, and for Jerusalems sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he *was* of the kings seed in Edom: Before Christ

15 [n] For it came to pass when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, [o] after he had smitten every male in Edom:

n 2 Sam. 8. 14. 1 Chron. 18. 12, 13. o Numb. 24. 19. Deut. 20. 13.

16 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs house: and Genubath was in Pharaohs household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 [p] And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, * Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

p 1 Kings 2. 35. * Heb. *Send me away.*

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, † Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

† Heb. *Not.*

23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon, the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, [q] when David slew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

q 2 Sam. 8. 3. & 10. 18.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And [r] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons servant, (whose mothers name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman) even he lift up his hand against the king.

r 2 Chron. 13. 6.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lift up *his* hand against the king: [s] Solomon built Millo, *and* ‡ repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

s Chap. 9. 24. ‡ Heb. *closed.*

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he * was industrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the house of Joseph.

* Heb. *did work.* † Heb. *burden.*

29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet

Before Christ cir. 980.

Before Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and [t] rent it *in* twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for [v] thus sayeth the LORD the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant Davids sake, and for Jerusalems sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servants sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

35 But [x] I will take the kingdom out of his sons hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that [y] David my servant may have a * light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And [z] the rest of the † acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

42 And the ‡ time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem, over all Israel, *was* [a] forty year.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and [b] Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsel:* 16 *ten tribes revolt.* 26 *Jeroboams idolatry.*

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in [b] Egypt, heard *of it*, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt)

3 That they sent and called him: and Jeroboam, and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our [c] yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, How do you advise, that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my fathers loyns.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people * roughly, and forsook the old mens counsel that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke; my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkned not unto the people; for [d] the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD [e] spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkned not unto them, the people answered the

Before Christ 975.

[b] Chap. 11. 40.

[c] Chap. 4. 7.

* Heb. *hardly.*

[d] Ver. 24. Judges 14. 4. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20.

[e] Ch. 11. 11, 31.

[t] See 1 Sam. 15. 27. & 24. 5.

[v] Ver. 11.

[x] Chap. 11. 35.

[y] 1 King. 15. 4. 2 King. 8. 19. Psal. 132. 17.

* Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle.*

cir. 980.

[z] 2 Chr. 9. 29.

† Or, *words*, or, *things.*

‡ Heb. *days.*

[a] 2 Chr. 9. 30.

975.

[b] Matth. 1. 7. called *Roboam.*

[a] 2 Chr. 10. 1.

Before Christ 975.

the king, saying, [f] What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

[f] 2 Sam. 20. 1.

17 But [g] *as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

[g] Chap. 11. 32.

18 Then king Rehoboam [h] sent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: therefore king Rehoboam * made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

[h] Chap. 4. 6.

* Heb. *strengthened himself.*

19 So [i] Israel †rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

[i] 2 King. 17. 21. † Or, *fell away.*

20 And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah [k] only.

[k] Chap. 11. 13, 32.

21 ¶ And [l] when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriours, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

[l] 2 Chron. 11. 1.

22 But [m] the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

[m] 2 Chr. 41. 12.

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah, and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house, [n] for this thing is from me. They hearkned therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

[n] Ver. 15.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam [o] built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built [p] Penuel.

[o] See Judges 9. 45. [p] Judges 8. 17.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and [q] made two calves *of* gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: [r] behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[q] 2 Kings 17. 16. [r] Exod. 32. 4, 8. [s] Hos. 4. 15. [t] Chap. 12. 33. 2 Kings 17. 32. 2 Chron. 11. 15. Ezek. 44. 7, 8.

29 And he set the one in [t] Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a sin: for the people went *to worship* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an house of high places, [u] and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

Before Christ 975.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eight month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto [v] the feast that *is* in Judah, and he * offered upon the altar (so did he in Beth-el) † sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: [x] and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made.

[v] Lev. 23. 33. Numb. 29. 12. * Or, *went up to the altar, &c.* [x] Amos 7. 13. † Or, *to sacrifice.*

33 So he ‡ offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eight month, *even* in the month which he had devised of his own heart: and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel, and he offered upon the altar, * and burnt incense.

‡ Or, *went up to the altar, &c.* * Heb. *to burn incense.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jeroboams hand withered,* 6 *and at the prayer of the prophet is restored.* 24 *The disobedient prophet is slain by a lion.* 33 *Jeroboams obstinacy.*

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah, by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: [a] and Jeroboam stood by the altar †to burn incense.

[a] Chap. 12. 32, 33. † Or, *to offer.*

2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD, Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, [b] Josiah by name, and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and mens bones shall be burnt upon thee.

[b] 2 Kings 23. 15, 16.

3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This *is* the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out.

4 And it came to pass when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, [c] Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought ‡ the LORD, and the kings hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before.

[c] Exod. 8. 8. & 9. 28. & 10. 17. Numb. 21. 7. Acts 8. 24. ‡ Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thy self, and [d] I will give thee a reward.

[d] 1 Sam. 9. 7.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, [e] If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

[e] So Numb. 22. 18. & 24. 13.

9 For so it was charged me by the word of the

Before LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink wa-
Christ ter, nor turn again by the same way that thou
975. camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-
* Heb. *son.* el, and his * sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? for his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass, and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak; and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.

† Heb. *a word was.* ‡ Chap. 20. 35. 2 Thes. 4. 15. 17 For † it was said to me [f] by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art*, and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread, and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee.

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread, and drunk water in the place of the which *the* LORD did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

[g] Chap. 20. 36. 24 And when he was gone, [g] a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase *was* cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

25 And behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him Before back from the way, heard *thereof*, he said, it *is* Christ the man of God, who was disobedient unto the 975. word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath * torn him, and slain him according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him. * Heb. *broken.*

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor † torn the ass. † Heb. *broken.*

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave, and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas my brother!

31 And it came to pass after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried, [h] lay my bones beside his bones, [h] 2 King. 23. 18.

32 [i] For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of [k] Samaria, shall surely come to pass. [i] 2 King. 23. 16-19. [k] See Chap. 16. 24.

33 ¶ [l] After this thing, Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but ‡ made again of the lowest of the people, priests of the high places: whosoever would, he * consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests [m] of the high places. cir. 974. [l] Chap. 12. 33, 32. 2 Chron. 11. 15. & 13. 9. ‡ Heb. *returned and made.* * Heb. *filled his hand.*

34 And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth. [m] Chap. 12. 31.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife disguised, with presents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh.* 5 *Ahijah forewarned, denounceth Gods judgment.*

AT that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam 956. fell sick.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thy self, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to Shiloh; behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that [a] I should *be* king over this people. [a] Chap. 11. 31.

3 [b] And take † with the ten loaves, and ‡ cracknels, and a * cruse of hony, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child. [b] See 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8. † Heb. *in thine hand.* ‡ Or, *cakes.* * Or, *bottle.*

4 And Jeroboams wife did so, and arose, [c] and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not see, for his eyes † were set by reason of his age. [c] Chap. 11. 29. † Heb. *stood for his heaviness.*

5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ahijah, behold, the

Before Christ 956. Before the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her ſon, for he *is* ſick: thus and thus ſhalt thou ſay unto her: for it ſhall be when ſhe cometh in, that ſhe ſhall feign her ſelf *to be* another *woman*.

6 And it was *ſo*, when Ahijah heard the ſound of her feet, as ſhe came in at the door, that he ſaid, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam, why feigneſt thou thy ſelf *to be* another? for I *am* ſent to thee with * heavy *tidings*.

* Heb. hard.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Foraſmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made the prince over my people Iſrael,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the houſe of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou haſt not been as my ſervant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes,

9 But haſt done evil above all that were before thee: [d] for thou haſt gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and [e] haſt caſt me behind thy back:

d 2 Chron. 11. 15.

e Neh. 9. 26. Ezek. 23. 35.

10 Therefore behold, [f] I will bring evil upon the houſe of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam [g] him that piſſeth againſt the wall, [h] *and* him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael, and will take away the remnant of the houſe of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

f Chap. 15. 29.

g Chap. 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8.

h Deut. 32. 36.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, ſhall the dogs eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

12 Ariſe thou therefore, get thee to thine own houſe: *and* [i] when thy feet enter into the city, the child ſhall die.

i Ver. 17.

13 And all Iſrael ſhall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam ſhall come to the grave, becauſe in him [k] there is found *ſome* good thing toward the LORD God of Iſrael, in the houſe of Jeroboam.

k 2 Chron. 12. 12. & 19. 3.

14 [l] Moreover, the LORD ſhall raiſe him up a king over Iſrael, who ſhall cut off the houſe of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

l Chap. 15. 27.

15 For the LORD ſhall ſmite Iſrael, as a reed is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhall [m] root up Iſrael out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and ſhall ſcatter them beyond the river, [n] becauſe they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

m 2 Kings 17. 23.

n Exod. 34. 13.

16 And he ſhall give Iſrael up, becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam, [o] who did ſin, and who made Iſrael to ſin.

o Chap. 12. 30. & 15. 30, 34.

17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife aroſe, and departed, and came to [p] Tirzah: *and* [q] when ſhe came to the threſhold of the door, the child died.

p Chap. 16. 6, 8. 15. 23. Cant. 6. 4.

18 And they buried him, and all Iſrael mourned for him, [r] according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant Ahijah the prophet.

q Ver. 12.

r Ver. 13.

19 And the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael. Before Chriſt 956.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned, *were* two and twenty years: and he * ſlept with his fathers, and Nadab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* Heb. lay down.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon reigned in Judah: [s] Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, the city which the LORD did chooſe out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs. 954. 975.

s 2 Chron. 12. 13.

22 [t] And Judah did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealouſie with their ſins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done. 972.

t 2 Chron. 12. 1.

23 For they alſo built them high places, and † images, [v] and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

† Or, *ſtanding images*, or, *ſtatues*.

v 2 Kings 17. 10.

24 [x] And there were alſo Sodomites in the land, *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

x Chap. 15. 12. & 22. 46. 2 Kings 23. 7.

25 ¶ [y] And it came to paſs in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem. 971.

y Chap. 11. 40. 2 Chron. 12. 2.

26 And he took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, he even took away all; and he took away all the ſhields of gold [z] which Solomon had made.

z Chap. 10. 16.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their ſtead braſen ſhields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the ‡ guard, which kept the door of the kings houſe.

‡ Heb. runners.

28 And it was *ſo*, when the king went into the houſe of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ [a] Now the reſt of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.

a 2 Chron. 12. 15.

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mother name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs. And [b] Abijam his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 958.

b 2 Chron. 12. 16. *Abijah.*

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abijams wicked reign:* 7 *Aſa ſucceedeth him.* 24 *He dying,* Jehoſhaphat *ſucceedeth,* 33 *Baaſha's wicked reign.*

NOw in the eighteenth year of king [a] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah. 958.

a 2 Chron. 13. 1.

2 [b] Three years reigned he in Jeruſalem: [c] and his mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of [d] Abiſhalom.

b 2 Chr. 11. 20, 22.

c 2 Chr. 13. 2.

d 2 Chr. 11. 21. *Abſalom.*

Before Christ 958.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheless, for David's sake did the LORD his God [e] give him a *lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

5 Because David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, [f] save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 [g] And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [h] book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

955. 8 And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and [i] Asa his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his † mothers name *was* Maacah, the daughter of Abishalom.

11 And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

12 [k] And he took away the Sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

Cir. 951. 13 And also [l] Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa ‡ destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

14 [m] But the high places were not removed: nevertheless, Asa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he brought in the * things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And [n] Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, [o] that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to [p] Ben-hadad the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may † depart from me.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkned unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts, which he had, against the cities of Israel, and smote [q] Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali. Before Christ 951.

21 And it came to pass when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 [r] Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah (none *was* * exempted) and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded, and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpeh.

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless, [t] in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: [t] and [v] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam † began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years. 954.

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 ¶ [x] And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at [y] Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philistines, (for Nadab, and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon)

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah, did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead. 953.

29 And it came to pass when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam, he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto [z] the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

30 [a] Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah, began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAP.

[e] 2 Chron. 21. 7. * Or, candle. Chap. 11. 36.
[f] 2 Sam. 11. 4. 15. & 12. 9.
[g] Chap. 14. 30.
[h] 2 Chron. 33. 3.
[i] 2 Chron. 14. 1.
† That is, grandmother.
[k] Chap. 14. 24. & 22. 46.
[l] 2 Chron. 15. 16.
‡ Heb. put off.
[m] Chap. 22. 43. 2 Chron. 15. 17.
* Heb. holy.
[n] 2 Chron. 16. 1.
[o] See Chap. 12. 27.
[p] 2 Chr. 16. 2.
† Heb. go up.
[q] 2 Kings 15. 29.
[r] 2 Chron. 16. 6
* Heb. free.
[t] 2 Chron. 16. 12.
[t] 2 Chron. 17. 1.
[v] Matth. 1. 8. called Josaphat,
† Heb. reigned.
[x] Chap. 14. 14.
[y] Josh. 19. 44. Chap. 16. 15.
[z] Chap. 14. 10, 14.
[a] Chap. 14. 16.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Jehu's prophecy againſt Baaſha.* 8 *Zimri's conſpiracy.* 25 *Ahab's wicked reign.* 34 *Joſhua's curſe upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.*

Before Chriſt cir. 930. THen the word of the LORD came to [a] Jehu the ſon of Hanani, againſt Baaſha, ſaying,

[a] 2 Chron. 19. 2. & 20. 34.

2 [b] Foraſmuch as I exalted thee out of the duſt, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael, and thou haſt walked in the way of Jeroboam, and haſt made my people Iſrael to ſin, to provoke me to anger with their ſins:

[b] Chap. 14. 14.

3 Behold, I will [c] take away the poſterity of Baaſha, and the poſterity of his houſe: and will make thy houſe like [d] the houſe of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

[c] Ver. 11.

[d] Chap. 14. 10. & 15. 29.

4 [e] Him that dieth of Baaſha in the city, ſhall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

[e] Chap. 14. 11.

5 Now the reſt of the acts of Baaſha, and what he did, and his might, [f] *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

[f] 2 Chron. 16. 1.

6 So Baaſha ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Ela his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 930.

7 And alſo by the hand of the prophet Jehu the ſon of Hanani, came the word of the LORD againſt Baaſha, and againſt his houſe, even for all the evil that he did in the ſight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the houſe of Jeroboam, and becauſe [g] he killed him.

[g] Chap. 15. 27, 29. See Hoſea 1. 4.

8 ¶ In the twenty and ſixth year of Aſa king of Judah, began Ela the ſon of Baaſha to reign over Iſrael in Tirzah, two years. 930.

9 [h] And his ſervant Zimri (captain of half *his* chariots) conſpired againſt him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himſelf drunk in the houſe of Arza, * ſteward of *his* houſe in Tirzah.

[h] 2 Kings 9. 31.

* Heb. *which was over.*

10 And Zimri went in and ſmote him, and killed him, in the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, and reigned in his ſtead. 929.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs when he began to reign, aſſoon as he ſat on his throne, *that* he ſlew all the houſe of Baaſha: he left him [k] not one that piſſeth againſt a wall, † neither of his kinſfolks, nor of his friends.

[k] 1 Sam. 25. 22. † Or, *both his kinſmen and his friends.*

12 Thus did Zimri deſtroy all the houſe of Baaſha, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake againſt Baaſha ‡ [l] by Jehu the prophet.

‡ Heb. *by the hand of*

[l] Ver. 1.

13 For all the ſins of Baaſha, and the ſins of Elah his ſon, by which they ſinned, and by which they made Iſrael to ſin, in provoking the LORD God of Iſrael to anger [m] with their vanities.

[m] Deut. 32. 21. 1 Sam. 12. 21. 1 Cor 8. 4. & 10. 19.

14 Now the reſt of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael? 929.

15 ¶ In the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, did Zimri reign ſeven days in Tirzah: and the people *were* encamped [n] againſt Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philiſtines.

[n] Chap. 15. 27.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard ſay, Zimri hath conſpired, and hath alſo ſlain the king: wherefore all Iſrael made Omri the captain of the hoſt, king over Iſrael that day in the camp. Before Chriſt 929.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Iſrael with him, and they beſieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to paſs when Zimri ſaw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the kings houſe, and burnt the kings houſe over him with fire, and died; 929.

19 For his ſins which he ſinned in doing evil in the ſight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſin which he did, to make Iſrael ſin.

20 Now the reſt of the acts of Zimri, and his treaſon that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Iſrael divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri, prevailed againſt the people that followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath: ſo Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Aſa king of Judah, began Omri to reign over Iſrael twelve years: ſix years reigned he in Tirzah. 925.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for two talents of ſilver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, * [o] Samaria.

* Heb. *Sbomeron.*

[o] See Chap 13. 32.

25 ¶ But [p] Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worſe than all that *were* before him.

[p] Mich. 6. 16.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin, to provoke the LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their [q] vanities.

[q] Ver. 13.

27 Now the reſt of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he ſhewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

28 So Omri ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Aſa king of Judah, began Ahab the ſon of Omri to reign over Iſrael; and Ahab the ſon of Omri reigned over Iſrael in Samaria, twenty and two years. 918.

30 And Ahab the ſon of Omri did evil in the ſight of the LORD, above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to paſs, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat; [r] that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zido-

† Heb. *was it a light thing, &c.*

[r] Deut. 7. 3.

Before Zidonians, [f] and went and ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him.

Before Chriſt 918.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal, in the houſe of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

f Chap. 21. 25, 26. 2 King. 17. 16.

33 [t] And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Iſrael to anger, than all the kings of Iſrael that were before him.

t 2 Kings 13. 6. & 17. 16. & 21. 3.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firſt born, and ſet up the gates thereof in his youngeſt *ſon* Segub, [v] according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

v Joſh. 6. 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Elijah propheſying againſt Ahab, is ſent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him*: 8 *He is ſent to the widow of Zarephath*: 17 *He raiſeth the widows ſon.*

cir. 910. * Heb. *Eliiahu.* Luke 1. 17. & 4. 25, he is called *Elias.*

AND * Elijah the Tiſhbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, ſaid unto Ahab, [a] *As* the LORD God of Iſrael liveth, before whom I ſtand, [b] there ſhall not be dew nor rain [c] theſe years, but according to my word.

a 2 Kings. 3. 14. b Eccluſ 48. 3. James 5. 17. c Luke 4. 25.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eaſt-ward, and hide thy ſelf by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it ſhall be, *that* thou ſhalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and fleſh in the morning, and bread and fleſh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

7 And it came to paſs † after a while, that the brook dried up, becauſe there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

d Obad. 20. Luke 4. 26, called *Sarepta.*

9 Ariſe, get thee to [d] Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to ſuſtain thee.

10 So he aroſe, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of ſticks: and he called to her, and ſaid, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a veſſel, that I may drink.

11 And as ſhe was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and ſaid, Bring me, I pray thee, a morſel of bread in thine hand.

12 And ſhe ſaid, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oyl in a cruſe: and behold, I *am* gathering two ſticks, that I may go in, & dreſs it for me and my ſon, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah ſaid unto her, Fear not; go, *and* do as thou haſt ſaid: but make me thereof a little cake firſt, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy ſon.

Before Chriſt cir. 910.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, The barrel of meal ſhall not waſte, neither ſhall the cruſe of oyl fail, until the day *that* the LORD * ſendeth rain upon the earth.

* Heb. *giveth.*

15 And ſhe went and did according to the ſaying of Elijah: and ſhe, and he, and her houſe did eat † *many* days.

† Or, *a full year.*

16 *And* the barrel of meal waſted not, neither did the cruſe of oyl fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by Elijah.

‡ Heb. *by the hand of.*

17 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the ſon of the woman, the miſtreſs of the houſe, fell ſick, and his ſickneſs was ſo ſore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto Elijah, [e] What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my ſin to remembrance, and to ſlay my ſon?

e See Luke 5. 8.

19 And he ſaid unto her, Give me thy ſon. And he took him out of her boſom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, haſt thou alſo brought evil upon the widow, with whom I ſojourn, by ſlaying her ſon?

21 [f] And he * ſtretched himſelf upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childs ſoul come † into him again.

f 2 King. 4. 34, 35. * Heb. *meaſured.* † Heb. *into his inward parts*

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah, and the ſoul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the houſe, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah ſaid, See, thy ſon liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman ſaid to Elijah, Now, by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, and *that* the word of the LORD in thy mouth, *is* truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Elijah meeteth Obadiah*: 17 *He reproveth Ahab, and convinceth Baals prophets*: 41 *He obtaineth rain.*

cir. 905

AND it came to paſs *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, ſaying, Go ſhew thy ſelf unto Ahab; and I will ſend rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to ſhew himſelf unto Ahab: and *there was* a ſore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called ‡ Obadiah which *was* * the governour of *his* houſe: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

‡ Heb. *Obadiahu.* * Heb. *over his houſe.*

4 For it was *ſo*, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.

† Heb. *Izebel.*

5 And

Before Christ cir. 906.

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, * that we lese not all the beasts.

* Heb. *that we cut not off our selves from the beasts.*

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I *am*: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldst deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that [a] the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come, and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

[a] 2 Kings 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14. Matth. 4. 1. Acts 8. 39.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS prophets, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread & water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew my self unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, [b] *Art* thou he that troubleth Israel?

[b] Chap. 21. 20. Acts 16. 20.

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy fathers house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, [c] and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

[c] Chap. 18. 33.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two † opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, [d] *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

† Or, *thoughts.*

[d] See Josh. 24. 15.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, [e] I, *even* I only remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baals prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

Before Christ cir. 906.

[e] Chap 19. 10, 14.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, * It is well spoken.

* Heb. *The word is good.*

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for your selves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, † hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that ‡ answered. And they * leapt upon the altar which was made.

† Or, *answer.* ‡ Or, *heard.* * Or, *leaped up and down at the altar.*

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a God, either ‡ he is talking, or he * is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

† Heb. *with a great voice.* ‡ Or, *he meditateth.* * Heb. *hath a pursuit.*

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till † the blood gushed out upon them.

† Heb. *poured out blood upon them.*

29 And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, [f] and they prophesied until the *time* of the ‡ offering of the *evening* sacrifice; that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor * any that regarded.

[f] 1 Cor. 11. 2, 5. ‡ Heb. *ascending.* * Heb. *attention.*

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him: [g] and he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

[g] Chap. 19. 10.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, [h] Israel shall be thy name.

[h] Gen. 32. 28. 2 Kings 17. 34.

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and [i] pour *it* on the burnt-sacrifice, and on the wood.

[i] See Judg. 6. 20.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time: And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time: And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench also with water.

† Heb. *went.*

36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet

Before Christ cir. 906.

k Exod. 3. 6. prophet came near, and said, LORD k God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day, that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

l Lev. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 2 Chron. 7. 1. 38 Then l the fire of the LORD fell and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

* Or, *Apprehend.* m 2 King. 10. 25. 40 And Elijah said unto them, * m Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: and they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

† Or, a *sound of a noise of rain.* 41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, for *there is* † a sound of abundance of rain.

n James 5. 17, 18. 42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; n and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a mans hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, ‡ Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

‡ Heb. *Tie, or, Bind.* 45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

o 2 King. 4. 29. * Heb. *till thou come to Jezreel.* 46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he o girded up his loyns, and ran before Ahab, * to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Elijah threatned by Jezebel,* 4 *is comforted by an angel:* 9 *God sendeth him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha.* 19 *Elisha followeth Elijah.*

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

a Ruth. 1. 17. 2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, a So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

b Num. 11. 15. Jonah. 4. 2, 8. † Heb. *for his life.* 4 ¶ But he himself went a days journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper-tree: and he b requested † for himself that he might die, and said, It is enough, now O LORD, take away my life: for I *am* not better then my fathers.

Before Christ cir. 906.

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his * head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again. * Heb. *bolster.*

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat, because the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat c forty days and forty nights, unto d Horeb the mount of God. c So Deut. 9. 9, 18. Matth 4. 2. d Exod. 3. 1.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What dost thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, e I have been very jealous, for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and f I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life, to take it away. e Rom. 11. 3. f Chap. 18. 22. Rom. 11. 3.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD passed by, and g a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake: g Ezek. 1. 4. & 37. 7.

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that h he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entring in of the cave: i and behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What dost thou here, Elijah? h So Exod. 3. 6. Isa. 6. 2. i Ver. 9.

14 k And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life, to take it away. k Ver. 10.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: l and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria. l 2 Kings 8. 12, 13.

16 And m Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel: and n Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room. m 2 King. 9. 1, 2. Ecclus 48. 8. n Luke 4. 27, called *Eliseus.*

17 And o it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu, p shall Elisha slay. o 2 King. 8. 12. & 9. 14, &c. & 10. 6, &c. & 13. 3. p See Hos. 6. 5.

18 ¶ Yet

Before Chriſt cir. 906.
18 ᵠ Yet *I have left *me* ſeven thouſand in Iſrael, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, ʳ and every mouth which hath not kiſſed him.

ᵠ Rom. 11. 4
* Or, *I will leave*
ʳ See Hoſea 13. 2.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah paſſed by him, and caſt his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and ſaid, ˢ Let me, I pray thee, kiſs my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he ſaid unto him, † Go back again; for what have I done to thee?

ˢ Matth. 8. 21, 22. Luke 9. 61, 62.
† Heb. *Go return.*

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and ſlew them, and ᵗ boiled their fleſh with the inſtruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he aroſe, and went after Elijah, and miniſtred unto him.

ᵗ 2 Sam. 24. 22.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Ben-hadad beſiegeth Samaria.* 13 *The Syrians are ſlain.* 31 *Ahab diſmiſſeth Ben-hadad:* 35 *The prophet reproveth him.*

901. AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his hoſts together, and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horſes, and chariots: and he went up and beſieged Samaria, and warred againſt it.

2 And he ſent meſſengers to Ahab king of Iſrael into the city, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy ſilver and thy gold *is* mine, thy wives alſo and thy children, *even* the goodlieſt, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, My lord, O king, according to thy ſaying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the meſſengers came again, and ſaid, Thus ſpeaketh Ben-hadad, ſaying, Although I have ſent unto thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt deliver me thy ſilver and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children:

6 Yet I will ſend my ſervants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they ſhall ſearch thine houſe, and the houſes of thy ſervants; and it ſhall be, *that* whatſoever is † pleaſant in thine eyes, they ſhall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

† Heb. *deſirable.*

7 Then the king of Iſrael called all the elders of the land, and ſaid, Mark, I pray you, and ſee how this *man* ſeeketh miſchief: for he ſent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my ſilver, and for my gold, and ‡ I denied him not.

* Heb. *I kept not back from him.*

8 And all the elders, and all the people ſaid unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor conſent.

9 Wherefore he ſaid unto the meſſengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didſt ſend for to thy ſervant at the firſt, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the meſſengers departed, and brought him word again.

Before Chriſt 901.
10 And Ben-hadad ſent unto him, and ſaid, ᵃ The gods do ſo unto me, and more alſo, if the duſt of Samaria ſhall ſuffice for handfuls for all the people that * follow me.

ᵃ Chap. 19. 2.
* Heb. are *at my feet.* So Exod. 11. 8.

11 And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harneſs*, boaſt himſelf, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to paſs, when *Ben-hadad* heard this † meſſage (as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the ‡ pavilions) that he ſaid unto his ſervants, * Set *your ſelves in aray*: And they ſet *themſelves in aray* againſt the city.

† Heb. *word.*
‡ Or, *tents.*
* Or, *Place the engines: And they placed engines.*

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Iſrel, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou ſeen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *approached.*

14 And Ahab ſaid, By whom? And he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, *Even* by the ‡ young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he ſaid, Who ſhall * order the battle? And he anſwered, Thou.

‡ Or, *ſervants.*
* Heb. *bind, or, tie.*

15 Then he numbred the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbred all the people, *even* all the children of Iſrael, *being* ſeven thouſand.

16 And they went out at noon: but Ben-hadad *was* drinking himſelf drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out firſt, and Ben-hadad ſent out, and they told him, ſaying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he ſaid, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So theſe young men of the princes of the provinces, came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they ſlew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Iſrael purſued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria eſcaped on an horſe with the horſemen.

21 And the king of Iſrael went out, and ſmote the horſes and chariots, and ſlew the Syrians with a great ſlaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid unto him, Go ſtrengthen thy ſelf, and mark and ſee what thou doſt: ᵇ for at the return of the year, the king of Syria will come up againſt thee.

ᵇ 2 Sam. 11. 1.

23 And the ſervants of the king of Syria ſaid unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills, therefore they were ſtronger than we: but let us fight againſt them in the plain, and ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger than they.

24 And I

Before Christ 901.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

25 And number thee an army, like the army * that thou haſt loſt, horſe for horſe, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight againſt them in the plain, *and* ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger than they. And he hearkned unto their voice, and did ſo.

* Heb. *that was fallen.*

900.

26 And it came to paſs at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight againſt Iſrael.

† Heb. *to the war with Iſrael.*

27 And the children of Iſrael were numbred, and ‡ were all preſent, and went againſt them: and the children of Iſrael pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

‡ Or, *were victualled.*

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and ſpake unto the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe the Syrians have ſaid, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over againſt the other ſeven days; and *ſo* it was, that in the ſeventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Iſrael ſlew of the Syrians an hundred thouſand footmen in one day.

30 But the reſt fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and ſeven thouſand of the men *that were* left: and Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city * † into an inner chamber.

* Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *into a chamber within a chamber.*

31 ¶ And his ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the houſe of Iſrael *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put ſackcloth on our loyns, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Iſrael; peradventure he will ſave thy life.

32 So they girded ſackcloth on their loyns, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thy ſervant Ben-hadad ſaith, I pray thee, let me live. And he ſaid, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently obſerve whether *any thing would come* from him, and did haſtily catch *it*: and they ſaid, Thy brother Benhadad. Then he ſaid, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he cauſed him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* ſaid unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will reſtore, and thou ſhalt make ſtreets for thee in Damaſcus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *ſaid Ahab*, I will ſend thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and ſent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of [c] the ſons of the prophets, ſaid unto his neighbour [d] in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refuſed to ſmite him.

[c] 2 Kings 2. 3, 5, 7, 15.
[d] Chap. 13. 17, 18.

36 Then ſaid he unto him, Becauſe thou haſt not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, aſſoon as thou art departed from me, a lion ſhall ſlay thee. And aſſoon as he was departed from him, [e] a lion found him, and ſlew him.

Before Christ 900.

[e] Chap. 13. 24.

37 Then he found another man, and ſaid, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man ſmote him, * ſo that in ſmiting he wounded *him*.

* Heb. *ſmiting and wounding.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and diſguiſed himſelf with aſhes upon his face.

39 And [f] as the king paſſed by, he cried unto the king: and he ſaid, Thy ſervant went out into the midſt of the battle, and behold, a man turned aſide, and brought a man unto me, and ſaid, Keep this man: if by any means he be miſſing, then ſhall thy life be for his life, or elſe thou ſhalt † pay a talent of ſilver.

[f] See 2 Sam. 12. 1, &c.

† Heb. *weigh.*

40 And as thy ſervant was buſie here and there ‡ he was gone. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, So *ſhall* thy judgment *be*, thy ſelf haſt decided *it*.

‡ Heb. *he was not.*

41 And he haſted, and took the aſhes away from his face, and the king of Iſrael diſcerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, [g] Becauſe thou haſt let go out of *thy* hand, a man whom I appointed to utter deſtruction, therefore thy life ſhall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

[g] Chap. 22. 31—37.

43 And the king of Iſrael went to his houſe, heavy and diſpleaſed, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ahab being denied Naboths vineyard.* 5 *Jezebel cauſeth Naboth to be ſtoned.* 17 *Elijah denounceth judgments againſt Ahab and Jezebel.*

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

899.

2 And Ahab ſpake unto Naboth, ſaying, Give me thy [a] vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, becauſe it *is* near unto my houſe, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: *or* if it * ſeem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

[a] 1 Sam. 8. 14.

* Heb. *be good in thine eyes.*

3 And Naboth ſaid to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, [b] that I ſhould give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

[b] Lev. 25. 23. Numb. 36. 7. Ezek. 46. 18.

4 And Ahab came into his houſe, heavy and diſpleaſed, becauſe of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had ſpoken to him: for he had ſaid, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and ſaid unto him, Why is thy ſpirit ſo ſad, that thou eateſt no bread?

6 And he ſaid unto her, Becauſe I ſpake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and ſaid unto him, Give me

Before Chriſt 899.

me thy vineyard for money; or elſe if it pleaſe thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he anſwered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife ſaid unto him, Doſt thou now govern the kingdom of Iſrael? ariſe *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So ſhe wrote letters in Ahabs name, and ſealed *them* with his ſeal, and ſent the letters unto the elders, and to the nobles that *were* in his city dwelling with Naboth.

9 And ſhe wrote in the letters, ſaying, Proclaim a faſt, and ſet Naboth * on high among the people:

* Heb. *in the top of the people.*

10 And ſet two men, ſons of Belial, before him, to bear witneſs againſt him, ſaying, Thou didſt [c] blaſpheme God and the king: and *then* carry him out, and [d] ſtone him that he may die.

c Exod. 22. 28. Lev. 24. 15, 16. Acts 6. 11.

d Levit. 24. 14.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders, and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had ſent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which ſhe had ſent unto them.

e Iſa. 58. 4.

12 [e] They proclaimed a faſt, and ſet Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and ſat before him: and the men of Belial witneſſed againſt him, *even* againſt Naboth, in the preſence of the people, ſaying, Naboth did blaſpheme God and the king. [f] Then they carried him forth out of the city, and ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died.

f See 2 Kings 9. 26.

14 Then they ſent to Jezebel, ſaying, Naboth is ſtoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs when Jezebel heard that Naboth was ſtoned, and was dead, that Jezebel ſaid to Ahab, Ariſe, take poſſeſſion of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refuſed to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab roſe up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take poſſeſſion of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

18 Ariſe, go down to meet Ahab king of Iſrael, [g] which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whether he is gone down to poſſeſs it.

g 1 Kings 13. 32. 2 Chron. 22. 9.

19 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou killed, and alſo taken poſſeſſion? And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, [h] In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, ſhall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

h Chap. 22. 38.

20 And Ahab ſaid to Elijah, [i] Haſt thou found me, O mine enemy? And he anſwered, I have found *thee*: becauſe [k] thou haſt ſold thy ſelf to work evil in the ſight of the LORD.

i Chap. 18. 17.

k 2 Kings 17. 17. Rom. 7. 14.

21 Behold, [l] I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy poſterity, and will cut off from Ahab [m] him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and [n] him that is ſhut up, and left in Iſrael,

Before Chriſt 899.

l Chap. 14. 10. 2 Kings 9. 8.

m 1 Sam. 25. 22.

n Chap. 14. 10.

22 And will make thine houſe like the houſe of [o] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of [p] Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou haſt provoked *me* to anger, and made Iſrael to ſin.

o Chap. 15. 29.

p Chap. 16. 3, 11.

25 And [q] of Jezebel alſo ſpake the LORD, ſaying, The dogs ſhall eat Jezebel by the * wall of Jezreel.

q 2 Kings 9. 36.

* Or, ditch.

24 [r] Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs ſhall eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

r Chap. 14. 11. & 16. 4.

25 ¶ But [s] there was none like unto Ahab, which did ſell himſelf to work wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, [t] whom Jezebel his wife † ſtirred up.

s Chap. 16. 30, &c.

t Chap. 16. 31.

† Or, incited.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* [v] as did the Amorites, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

v Gen. 15. 16.

27 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard thoſe words, that he rent his clothes, and put ſackcloth upon his fleſh, and faſted, and lay in ſackcloth, and went ſoftly.

27 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

29 Seeſt thou how Ahab humbleth himſelf before me? becauſe he humbleth himſelf before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* [x] in his ſons days will I bring the evil upon his houſe.

x 2 Kings 9. 25.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahab ſeduced by falſe prophets, is ſlain at Ramoth-gilead*: 37 *The dogs lick up his blood.* 41 *Jehoſhaphats good reign*: 45 *His acts.* 51 *Ahaziahs evil reign.*

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Iſrael.

2 And it came to paſs in the third year, that [a] Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Iſrael.

897.

a 2 Chron. 18. 1, &c.

3 (And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* ‡ ſtill, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?

‡ Heb. *ſilent from taking it.*

4 And he ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoſhaphat ſaid to the king of Iſrael, [b] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horſes as thy horſes.

b 2 Kings 3. 7.

5 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Iſrael [c] gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall I go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up;

c Chap. 18. 19.

Before Chriſt 897.

up; for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And [d] Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD beſides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man (Micaiah the ſon of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he doth not propheſie good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

9 Then the king of Iſrael called an * officer, and ſaid, Haſten *hither* Micaiah the ſon of Imlah.

10 And the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah ſat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets propheſied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe ſhalt thou puſh the Syrians, until thou have conſumed them.

12 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the kings hand.

13 And the meſſenger that was gone to call Micaiah, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and ſpeak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD ſaith unto me, that will I ſpeak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king, and the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall we forbear? And he anſwered him, Go and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king ſaid unto him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

17 And he ſaid, I ſaw all Iſrael [e] ſcattered upon the hills, as ſheep that have not a ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter, let them return every man to his houſe in peace.

18 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would propheſie no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he ſaid, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I ſaw the LORD ſitting on his throne, [f] and the hoſt of heaven ſtanding by him, on his right hand and on his left.

20 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall ‡ perſwade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſaid on this manner, and another ſaid on that manner.

21 And there came forth a ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will perſwade him.

22 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith? And he ſaid, I will go forth, and I will be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he ſaid, [g] Thou ſhalt perſwade *him*, and prevail alſo: go forth, and do ſo.

23 [h] Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah went near, and ſmote Micaiah on the cheek, and ſaid, [i] Which way went the ſpirit of the LORD from me to ſpeak unto thee?

25 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee in that day, when thou ſhalt go * into † an inner chamber to hide thy ſelf.

26 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governour of the city, and to Joaſh the kings ſon:

27 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, ‡ I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and enter into the battle, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Iſrael [k] diſguiſed himſelf, and went into the battle.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, ſaying, Fight neither with ſmall nor great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael.

32 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, Surely, it *is* the king of Iſrael. And they turned aſide to fight againſt him: and Jehoſhaphat [l] cried out.

33 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Iſrael, that they turned back from purſuing him.

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow * at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael between the † joynts of the harneſs: wherefore he ſaid unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the hoſt, for I am ‡ wounded.

35 And the battle * increaſed that day: and the king was ſtayed up in his chariot againſt the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound, into the † midſt of the chariot.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the hoſt, about the going down of the ſun, ſaying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

37 ¶ So the king died, and ‡ was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* waſhed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, and they

d 2 King. 3. 11.

* Or, eunuch.

† Heb. ſtor.

e Matth. 9. 36.

f Job 1. 6. & 2. 1. Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 1. 10. Matth. 18. 10. Hebr. 1. 7, 14.

‡ Or, deceive.

g Judg. 9. 23. Job 12. 16. Ezek. 14. 9. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11.

h Ezek. 14. 9.

i 2 Chron. 18. 23.

* Or, from chamber to chamber.

† Heb. a chamber in a chamber.

‡ Or, when he was to diſguiſe himſelf and enter into the battle.

k 2 Chr. 35. 22.

l 2 Chron. 18. 31.

* Heb. in his ſimplicity.

† Heb. joynts and the breaſtplate.

‡ Heb. made ſick.

* Heb aſcended.

† Heb. boſom.

‡ Heb. came.

Before Christ 897. Before they washed his armour, according [m] unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and [n] the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

897. Began to reign alone, Ver. 51. [o] 2 Chr. 20. 31.

41 ¶ And [o] Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

914. 42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the way of Asa his father, he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: [p] nevertheless, the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And [q] Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 [r] And the remnant of the Sodomites which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 [s] *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 [t] Jehoshaphat * [v] made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: [x] but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And [y] Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

889. Now he begins to reign alone. [z] Ver. 42. 898.

51 ¶ [z] Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

[m] Chap. 21. 19. [n] Amos 3. 15. [p] Chap. 15. 14. 2 King. 12. 3. [q] 2 Chr. 19. 2. [r] Chap. 14. 24. & 15. 12. [s] 2 King. 3. 9. & 8. 20. [t] 2 Chr. 20. 35. * Or, had ten ships. [v] Chap. 10. 22. [x] 2 Chr. 20. 37. [y] 2 Chr. 21. 1.

¶ The Second Book of the *KINGS*, commonly called, The Fourth Book of the *KINGS*.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moab rebelleth.* 2 *Ahaziah sending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgment by Elijah.* 5 *Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon Ahaziahs messengers.*

896. [a] Chap. 3. 5. THEN Moab rebelled against Israel, [a] after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a latteſs in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

* Heb. *The bed whither thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it.*

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, * Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

† Heb. *what was the manner of the man?*

7 And he said unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

[b] See Zech. 13. 4. Matth. 3. 4.

8 And they answered him, *He was* [b] an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loyns. And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he went up to him (and behold, he sat on the top of an hill) and he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

[c] Luke 9. 54.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then [c] let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

Before Christ 896.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and * fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, & the life of these fifty thy servants [d] be precious in thy sight.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron (*is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel to enquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died, according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken: and † Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAP. II.

1 *Elijah divideth Jordan,* 9 *and granting Elisha his request, is taken up.* 12 *Elisha divideth Jordan:* 19 *healeth the waters.* 23 *Children destroyed by bears.*

AND it came to pass when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, [a] Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him*, *As* the LORD liveth, and [b] *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And [c] the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el, came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho, came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood * to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt *it* together, and smote the waters, and [d] they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing; *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, *it* shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*.

11 And it came to pass as they still went on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* [e] a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and [f] Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, [g] My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the ‡ bank of Jordan;

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, [h] they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* [i] to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him:

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty * strong men, let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: [k] lest peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon † some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant,

---

Before Christ 896.

† The second year that Jehoram was Prorex, and the eighteenth of Jehoshaphat, Chap. 3. 1.

a See Ruth 1. 15.

b 1 Sam. 1. 26. Vers. 4, 6. Chap. 4. 30.

c 1 King. 20. 35. Vers. 5, 7, 15. Chap. 4. 1. & 9. 1.

* Heb. bowed,

d Psal. 72. 14.

* Heb. *in sight*, or, *over against.*

d So Exod. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16.

Vers. 14.

† Heb. *Thou hast done hard in asking.*

e Chap. 6. 17.

f Ecclus 48. 9. 1 Mac. 2. 58

g Chap. 13. 14.

‡ Heb. *lip*

h Vers. 8.

i Vers. 7.

* Heb. *sons of strength.*

k See 1 King. 18. 12. Ezek. 8. 3. Bel and Dragon 36. Acts 8. 39.

† Heb. *one of the mountains.*

Before Chriſt 896.

pleaſant, as my lord ſeeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground * barren.

20 And he ſaid, Bring me a new cruſe, and put ſalt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the ſpring of the waters, and [l] caſt the ſalt in there, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have healed theſe waters; there ſhall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the ſaying of Eliſha which he ſpake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and ſaid unto him, Go up, thou bald-head, Go up, thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and curſed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two ſhe-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jehorams reign.* 4 *Meſha rebelleth.* 6 *Eliſha obtaineth water and promiſe of victory.* 21 *The Moabites overcome.*

NOw [a] Jehoram the ſon of Ahab began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, the eighteenth year of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the ſight of the LORD, but not like his father and like his mother; for he put away the † image of Baal [b] that his father had made.

3 Nevertheleſs he cleaved unto [c] the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, which made Iſrael to ſin: he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Meſha king of Moab was a ſheep-maſter, and rendred unto the king of Iſrael an hundred thouſand [d] lambs, and an hundred thouſand rams, with the wool.

5 But it came to paſs when [e] Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled againſt the king of Iſrael.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the ſame time, and numbred all Iſrael.

895. 7 And he went and ſent to Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, ſaying, The king of Moab hath rebelled againſt me: wilt thou go with me againſt Moab to battle? And he ſaid, I will go up: [f] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horſes as thy horſes.

8 And he ſaid, Which way ſhall we go up? And he anſwered, The way through the wilderneſs of Edom.

9 So the king of Iſrael went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compaſs of ſeven days journey: and there was no water for the hoſt, and for the cattle ‡ that followed them.

10 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Alas, that the LORD hath called theſe three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

Before Chriſt 895.

11 But [g] Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Iſraels ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Here *is* Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, The word of [ỹ] LORD is with him. So the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat, and the king of Edom [h] went down to him.

13 And Eliſha ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, [i] What have I to do with thee? [k] get thee to [l] the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called theſe three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Eliſha ſaid, [m] *As* the LORD of hoſts liveth, before whom I ſtand, ſurely, were it not that I regard the preſence of Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor ſee thee.

15 But now bring me [n] a minſtrel. And it came to paſs when the minſtrel played, that [o] the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, [p] Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not ſee wind, neither ſhall ye ſee rain; yet that valley ſhall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beaſts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the ſight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites alſo into your hand.

19 And ye ſhall ſmite every fenced city, and every choice city, and ſhall fell every good tree, and ſtop all wells of water, and * mar every good piece of land with ſtones.

20 And it came to paſs in the morning when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight againſt them, they † gathered all that were able to ‡ put on armour, and upward, and ſtood in the border.

22 And they roſe up early in the morning, and the ſun ſhone upon the water, and the Moabites ſaw the water on the other ſide *as* red as blood:

23 And they ſaid, This *is* blood: the kings are ſurely * ſlain, and they have ſmitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the ſpoil.

24 And when they came to the camp of Iſrael, the Iſraelites roſe up and ſmote the Moabites, ſo that they fled before them: but † they went forward ſmiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on eve-

• Heb. *cauſing to miſcarry.*
l See Exod. 15. 25. Chap. 4. 41. & 6. 6. John. 9. 6.
a Chap. 1. 17.
† Heb. *ſtatue.*
b 1 King. 16. 31, 32.
c 1 King. 12. 28, 31, 32.
d See Iſa. 16. 1.
e Chap. 1. 1.
f 1 King. 22. 4.
‡ Heb. *at their feet.* See Exod. 11. 8.
g 1 King. 22. 7.
h Chap. 2. 25.
i Ezek. 14. 3.
k So Judg. 10. 14. Ruth 1. 15.
l 1 King. 18. 19.
m 1 King. 17. 1. Chap. 5. 16.
n See 1 Sam. 10. 5.
o Ezek. 1. 3. & 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1.
p Chap. 4. 3.
• Heb. *grieve.*
† Heb. *were gathered together*
‡ Heb. *girded himſelf with a girdle.*
• Heb. *deſtroyed.*
† Or, *they ſmote in it even ſmiting.*

Before Christ 895.

ry good piece of land caſt every man his ſtone, and filled it, and they ſtopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: * only in Kir-haraſeth left they the ſtones thereof: howbeit the ſlingers went about *it*, and ſmote it.

* Heb. until he left the ſtones thereof in Kir haraſeth.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab ſaw that the battle was too ſore for him, he took with him ſeven hundred men that drew ſwords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then [q] he took his eldeſt ſon that ſhould have reigned in his ſtead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation againſt Iſrael: [r] and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

[q] Amos 2. 1.

[r] Chap. 3. 20.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliſha multiplieth the widows oyl:* 8 *Giveth a ſon to the Shunammite:* 18 *Raiſeth her ſon.*

NOw there cried a certain woman of the wives of [a] the ſons of the prophets unto Eliſha, ſaying, Thy ſervant my husband is dead, and thou knoweſt that thy ſervant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come [b] to take unto him my two ſons to be bondmen.

[a] 1 King. 20. 35.

[b] See Lev. 25. 39. Matth. 18. 25.

2 And Eliſha ſaid unto her, what ſhall I do for thee? tell me, what haſt thou in the houſe? And ſhe ſaid, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the houſe, ſave a pot of oyl.

3 Then he ſaid, Go borrow thee veſſels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty veſſels, [c] † borrow not a few.

[c] See Ch. 3. 17. † Or, *ſcant not.*

4 And when thou art come in, thou ſhalt ſhut the door upon thee, and upon thy ſons, and ſhalt pour out into all thoſe veſſels, and thou ſhalt ſet aſide that which is full.

5 So ſhe went from him, and ſhut the door upon her, and upon her ſons, who brought *the veſſels* to her, and ſhe poured out.

6 And it came to paſs when the veſſels were full, that ſhe ſaid unto her ſon, Bring me yet a veſſel. And he ſaid unto her, *There is* not a veſſel more. And the oyl ſtayed.

7 Then ſhe came and told the man of God: and he ſaid, Go, ſell the oyl, and pay thy ‡ debt, and live thou and thy children of the reſt.

‡ Or, *creditor.*

8 ¶ And * it fell on a day, that Eliſha paſſed to [d] Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and ſhe † conſtrained him to eat bread. And *ſo* it was, *that* as oft as he paſſed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

* Heb. *there was a day.* [d] Joſh. 19. 18. † Heb. *laid hold on him.*

9 And ſhe ſaid unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which paſſeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let us ſet for him there a bed, and a table, and a ſtool, and a candleſtick: and it ſhall be when he cometh to us, that he ſhall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he ſaid to Gehazi his ſervant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, ſhe ſtood before him.

Before Christ 895.

13 And he ſaid unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou haſt been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldſt thou be ſpoken for to the king, or to the captain of the hoſt? And ſhe anſwered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he ſaid, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi anſwered, Verily ſhe hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he ſaid, Call her. And when he had called her, ſhe ſtood in the door.

16 And he ſaid, [e] About this * ſeaſon, according to the time of life, thou ſhalt embrace a ſon. And ſhe ſaid, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, [f] do not lie unto thine handmaid.

[e] Gen. 18. 10, 14. * Heb. *ſet time.* [f] Verſ. 28.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon at that ſeaſon that Eliſha had ſaid unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he ſaid unto his father, My head, my head. And he ſaid to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he ſat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And ſhe went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and ſhut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And ſhe called unto her husband, and ſaid, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the aſſes, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he ſaid, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new-moon, nor ſabbath. And ſhe ſaid, *It ſhall be* † well.

† Heb. *Peace.*

24 Then ſhe ſaddled an aſs, and ſaid to her ſervant, Drive, and go forward; ‡ ſlack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

‡ Heb. *reſtrain not for me to ride.*

25 So ſhe went, and came unto the man of God [g] to mount Carmel: and it came to paſs when the man of God ſaw her afar off, that he ſaid to Gehazi his ſervant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

[g] Chap. 2. 25.

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and ſay unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? And ſhe anſwered, *It is* well.

27 And when ſhe came to the man of God to the hill, ſhe caught * him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thruſt her away. And the man of God ſaid, Let her alone, for her ſoul *is* † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

* Heb. *by his feet.* † Heb. *bitter.*

28 Then ſhe ſaid, Did I deſire a ſon of my lord? [h] Did I not ſay, Do not deceive me?

[h] Verſ. 16.

29 Then

29 Then he said to Gehazi, [i] Gird up thy loyns, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, [k] salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and [l] lay my staff upon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child, but *there was* neither voice, nor *hearing: wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child *is* [m] not awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He [n] went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and [o] he stretched himself upon the child, and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house †to and fro, and went up, [p] and stretched himself upon him: and [q] the child neesed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her: and when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed her self to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal, and *there was* a [r] dearth in the land, and the sons of the prophets *were* [s] sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap-full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to pass as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God *there is* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal: and [t] he cast *it* into the pot: and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat: and there was no ‡harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, [v] and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn *in the husk thereof: and he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his servitor said, [x] What should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, [y] They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, [z] and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 *Naaman is cured of his leprosie.* 15 *Elisha refuseth Naamans gifts.* 20 *Gehazi is smitten with leprosie.*

NOw [a] Naaman captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man *with his master, and ††honourable, because by him the LORD had given *deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid, and she †waited on Naamans wife.

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* ‡with the prophet that *is* in Samaria: for he would *recover him of his leprosie.

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and [b] took †with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayst recover him of his leprosie.

7 And it came to pass when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Am* I [c] God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosie? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

8 ¶ And it was *so*, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and [d] wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again unto thee, and thou shalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, ‡*I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and †strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 *Are* not ‡Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel?

Before Christ 895.
i 1 King. 18. 46.
Chap. 9. 1.
k Luke 10. 4.
l See Exod. 7. 19. & 14. 16. Chap. 2. 8, 14. Act. 19. 12.
* Heb. *attention.*
m John 11. 11.
n Verf. 4. Matth. 6. 6.
o 1 King. 17. 21. Act. 20. 10.
† Heb. *once hither, and once thither.*
p 1 King. 17. 21.
q Chap. 8. 1, 5.
eir. 891.
r Chap. 8. 1.
s Acts 22. 3.
t See Exod. 15. 25. Chap. 2. 20. & 5. 10. John 9. 6.
‡ Heb. *evil thing.*
v 1 Sam. 9. 4.
* Or, *in his scrip, or, garment.*
x John 6. 9.
y John 6. 11.

Before Christ ci. 891.
z Matth. 14. 20. & 15. 37. John 6. 13.
eir. 894.
a Luke 4. 27.
* Heb. *before.*
† Or, *gracious.*
‡ Heb. *lifted up.* Or, *accepted in countenance.*
* Or, *victory.*
† Heb. *was before*
‡ Heb. *before.*
* Heb. *gather in.*
b Chap. 8. 8, 9.
† Heb. *in his hand*
c Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6.
d See Ch. 4. 41.
‡ Heb. *I said.*
* Or, *I said with my self, He will surely come out, &c.*
† Heb. *move up and down.*
‡ Or, *Amana.*

Before Christ cir. 894.

Before may I not wash in them and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldst thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and [e] his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and [f] he was clean.

[e] Job 33. 25. [f] Luke 4. 27.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, [g] *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, [h] I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*, but he refused.

[g] Chap. 3. 14. [h] Gen. 14. 22. See Mar. 10. 8. Acts 8. 18. 26.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and [i] he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

[i] Chap. 7. 2, 17.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him * a little way.

* Heb. a little piece of ground as Gen. 35. 16.

20 ¶ But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, † *Is* all well?

† Heb. Is there peace?

22 And he said, All *is* well: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants, and they bare *them* before him.

‡ Or, secret place.

24 And when he came to the ‡ tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master: and Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou*, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went * no whither.

Before Christ cir. 894.

* Heb. not hither or thither.

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

27 The leprosie therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence [k] a leper *as white* as snow.

[k] Exod. 4. 6. Num. 12. 10.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Elisha causeth iron to swim.* 8 *He discloseth the king of Syria his counsel,* 13 *and smiteth the army with blindness.*

AND [a] the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

cir. 891. [a] Chap. 4. 38.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the † axhead fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master, for it was borrowed.

† Heb. iron.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And [b] he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither, and the iron did swim.

[b] Chap. 2. 21.

7 Therefore, said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my ‡ camp.

‡ Or, encamping.

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, & warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, * None, my lord, O king: but Elisha the prophet, that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

* Heb. No.

13 ¶ And he said, Go, and spy where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a † great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

† Heb. heavy.

15 And when the ‡ servant of the man of God

‡ Or, minister.

Before Chriſt eir. 893. God was riſen early and gone forth, behold, an hoſt compaſſed the city, both with horſes and chariots: and his ſervant ſaid unto him, Alas, my maſter, how ſhall we do?

c 2 Chr. 32. 7. Pſal. 55. 18. 16 And he anſwered, Fear not: for c they that *be* with us, *are* more than they that *be* with them.

17 And Eliſha prayed, and ſaid, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may ſee. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he ſaw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of d horſes, and chariots of fire round about Eliſha.

d Chap. 2. 11. Pſal. 34. 7. Zech. 1. 8. & 6. 1—7.

18 And when they came down to him, Eliſha prayed unto the LORD, and ſaid, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindneſs. And e he ſmote them with blindneſs, according to the word of Eliſha.

e Gen. 19. 11.

19 ¶ And Eliſha ſaid unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: * follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye ſeek. But he led them to Samaria.

* Heb. come ye after me.

20 And it came to paſs when they were come in to Samaria, that Eliſha ſaid, LORD, open the eyes of theſe *men*, that they may ſee. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they ſaw, and behold, *they were* in the mids of Samaria.

21 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Eliſha, when he ſaw them, My father, ſhall I ſmite *them*? ſhall I ſmite *them*?

22 And he anſwered, Thou ſhalt not ſmite *them*: wouldſt thou ſmite thoſe whom thou haſt taken captive with thy ſword, and with thy bow? ſet bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their maſter.

23 And he prepared great proviſion for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he ſent them away, and they went to their maſter. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Iſrael.

eir. 892. 24 ¶ And it came to paſs after this, that Benhadad king of Syria gathered all his hoſt, and went up, and beſieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they beſieged it, until an aſſes head was *ſold* for fourſcore *pieces* of ſilver, and the fourth part of a cab of doves dung for five *pieces* of ſilver.

26 And as the king of Iſrael was paſſing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, ſaying, Help, my lord, O king.

† Or, *Let not the* LORD *ſave thee.* 27 And he ſaid, † If the LORD do not help thee, whence ſhall I help thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-preſs?

28 And the king ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? And ſhe anſwered, This woman ſaid unto me, Give thy ſon, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my ſon to morrow.

f Deut. 28. 53. ‡ Heb. other. 29 So f we boiled my ſon, and did eat him: and I ſaid unto her on the ‡ next day, Give thy ſon, that we may eat him: and ſhe hath hid her ſon.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and he paſſed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* ſackcloth within upon his fleſh. Before Chriſt eir. 892.

31 Then he ſaid, g God do ſo and more alſo to me, if the head of Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat ſhall ſtand on him this day. g Ruth 1. 17. 1 King. 19. 2.

32 But Eliſha ſat in his houſe, (and the elders ſat with him) and *the king* ſent a man from before him: but ere the meſſenger came to him, he ſaid to the elders, h See ye how this ſon of a murderer hath ſent to take away mine head? look when the meſſenger cometh, ſhut the door, and hold him faſt at the door: *is* not the ſound of his maſters feet behind him? h Luke 13. 32.

33 And while he yet talked with them, Behold the meſſenger came down to him: and he ſaid, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD, what ſhould I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Eliſha propheſieth incredible plenty in Samaria.*
17 *The unbelieving lord is troden to death.*

THen Eliſha ſaid, Hear ye the word of the LORD, Thus ſaith the LORD, a To morrow about this time *ſhall* a meaſure of fine floor *be ſold* for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, in the gate of Samaria. eir. 892. a Ver. 18, 19.

2 b Then * a lord on whoſe hand the king leaned, anſwered the man of God, and ſaid, Behold, c *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee *it* with thine eyes, but ſhalt not eat thereof. b Ver. 17. * Heb. a lord which belonged to the king leaning upon his hand. Chap. 5. 18. c Mal. 3. 10.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men d at the entring in of the gate: and they ſaid one to another, Why ſit we here until we die? d Lev. 13. 46.

4 If we ſay, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we ſhall die there: and if we ſit ſtill here, we die alſo. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the hoſt of the Syrians: if they ſave us alive, we ſhall live; and if they kill us, we ſhall but die.

5 And they roſe up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermoſt part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the hoſt of the Syrians e to hear a noiſe of chariots, and a noiſe of horſes, *even* the noiſe of a great hoſt: and they ſaid one to another, Lo, the king of Iſrael hath hired againſt us f the kings of the Hittites, and ŷ kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us. e 2 Sam. 5. 24. f 1 King. 10. 29.

7 Wherefore they aroſe, and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horſes, and their aſſes, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when theſe lepers came to the uttermoſt part of the camp they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence ſilver,

Before and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; Christ and came again, and entred into another tent, cir. 892. and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, * some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the kings household.

* Heb. we shall find punishment.

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters, and they told *it* to the kings house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we *be* hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themselves in the field, saying, when they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered, and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left † in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed) and let us send and see.

† Heb. *in it.*

14 They took therefore two chariot-horses, and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste: and the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, [g] as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

g Chap. 6. 32. Verse 2.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, [h] Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

h Vers. 1.

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

Before Christ

1 *The Shunammite hath her land restored.* 7 *Hazael succeedeth his master.* 16 *Jehorams wicked reign.*

THen spake Elisha unto the woman ([a] whose son he had restored to life) saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD [b] hath called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

a Chap. 4. 35.

b Psal. 105. 16. Hag. 1. 11.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house, and for her land.

cir. 885.

4 And the king talked with [c] Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

c Chap. 5. 27.

5 [d] And it came to pass as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house, and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

d Chap. 4. 36.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain * officer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field, since the day that she left the land, even till now.

* Or, *eunuch.*

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick, and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither. 885.

8 And the king said unto Hazael, [e] Take a present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and [f] enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

e 1 Sam. 9. 7. 1 King. 14. 3. Chap. 5. 5.

f Chap. 1. 2.

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present † with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

† Heb. *in his hand.*

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayst certainly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me, that [g] he shall surely die.

g Ver. 15.

11 And he settled his countenance ‡ stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

‡ Heb. *and set it.*

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know [h] the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and [i] wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

h Chap. 10. 32. & 12. 17. & 13. 3. Amos 1. 3.

i Chap. 15. 16. Hos. 13. 16. Amos 1. 13.

13 And Hazael said, But what, [k] *is* thy servant a dog

k 1 Sam. 17. 43.

Before Christ 885.

dog that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, [1] The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

1 1 King. 19. 15.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldst surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

892.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, [m] Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah * began to reign.

m 2 Chr. 21. 4.
* Heb. *reigned.*

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

892. Began to reign in consort with his father.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for [n] the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

n Ver. 26.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his servants sake, [o] as he promised him to give him alway a † light, *and* to his children.

o 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chron. 21. 7.
† Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp.*

20 ¶ In his days [p] Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, [q] and made a king over themselves.

p Gen. 27. 40. Ch. 3. 27. 2 Chron. 21. 8.
q 1 Kings 22. 47.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and he rose by night and smote the Edomites which compassed him about: and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled into their tents.

22 ‡ Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. [r] Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

‡ And so fulfilled, Gen. 27. 40.
r 2 Chr. 21. 10.

23 And the rest of the Acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

885.

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and [s] * Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

s 2 Chr. 22. 1.
* Called *Azariah*, 2 Chron. 22. 6. and *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chron. 21. 17. & 25. 23.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mothers name *was* Athaliah, the † daughter of Omri king of Israel.

† Or, *grand daughter.* See Ver. 18.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab; for he *was* the son in law of the house of Ahab.

884.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab, to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

t Chap. 9. 15.
‡ Heb. *wherewith the Syrians had wounded.*
* Called *Ramoth*, Ver. 28.
v Chap. 9. 16. 2 Chron. 22. 6. 7.

29 And [t] king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds ‡ which the Syrians had given him at * Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria: [v] and Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was * sick.

Before Christ 884.

* Heb. *wounded.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Jehu is anointed.* 24 *He killeth Joram.* 30 *Jezebel eaten by dogs.*

AND Elisha the prophet called one of [a] * the children of the prophets, and said unto him, [b] Gird up thy loyns, and take this box of oyl in thine hand, [c] and go to Ramoth-gilead.

a 2 King. 20. 35.
* Heb. *sons.*
b Chap. 4. 29. Jer. 1. 17.
c Chap. 8. 28, 29.

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among [d] his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber.

d Ver. 5, 11.
† Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*

3 Then [e] take the box of oyl, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel: then open the door and flee, and tarry not.

e 1 King. 19. 16.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house, and he poured the oyl on his head, and said unto him, [f] Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel.

f 1 Kings 19. 16. 2 Chron. 22. 7.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, [g] at the hand of Jezebel.

g 1 King. 21. 15.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and [h] I will cut off from Ahab, [i] him that pisseth against the wall, and [k] him that is shut up and left in Israel.

h 1 King. 14. 10. & 21. 21.
i 1 Sam. 25. 22.
k Deut. 32. 36

9 And I will make the house of Ahab, like the house of [l] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [m] Baasha the son of Ahijah.

l 1 King. 14. 10. & 15. 29. & 21. 22.
m 1 King. 16. 3. 11.

10 [n] And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

n 1 King. 21. 23.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord, and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came [o] this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

o Jer. 29. 26. Joh. 10. 20. Acts 26. 24. 1 Cor. 4. 10.

12 And they said, *It is* false, tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and [p] took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu ‡ is king.

p Mat. 21. 7.
‡ Heb. *reigneth.*

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram: [r] (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he & all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.

r 2 King. 8. 28, 29.

15 But

Before Christ 884.

15 But [q] king * Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians †had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* ‡ let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel, (for Joram lay there) [r] and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? and Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the * driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth † furiously.

21 And Joram said, ‡ Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And * Joram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to pass when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts *are so* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu ‡ drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he * sunk down in his chariot.

25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember, how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, [t] the LORD laid this burden upon him.

26 Surely, I have seen yesterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, said the LORD, and I will requite thee in this ‡ plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-house: and Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot: *and they did so*, at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam: and he fled to [x] Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, [x] and she * painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as Jehu entred in at the gate, she said, [y] *Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side, Who? And there looked out to him two *or* three † eunuchs.

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for [z] she *is* a kings daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake, ‡ by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, [a] In the portion of Jezreel shall the dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel

CHAP. X.

1 *Jehu causeth seventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded:* 18 *Destroyeth the worshippers of Baal,* 29 *yet followeth Jeroboams sins:* 34 *Jehohaz succeedeth him.*

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria: and Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to * them that brought up Ahabs *children*, saying,

2 Now assoon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your masters sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour:

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your masters sons, and set *him* on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* * mine, and *if* ye will hearken

---

[q] Chap. 8. 29.
* Heb. *Jehoram.*
† Heb. *smote.*
‡ Heb. *let no escaper go,* &c.
[r] Chap. 8. 29.
* Or, *marching.*
† Heb. *in madness.*
‡ Heb. *Bind.*
* 2 Chr. 22. 7.
† Heb. *found.*
‡ Heb. *filled his hand with a bow.*
* Heb. *bowed.*
[t] 1 King. 21. 29.
† Heb. *bloods.*
‡ Or, *portion.*
[x] 2 King. 9. 27.
* Heb. *put her eyes in painting.*
[y] 1 King. 16. 9—20.
† Or, *chamberlains.*
[z] 1 King. 16. 31.
‡ Heb. *by the hand of.*
[a] 1 King. 21. 23.
* Heb. *nourishers.*
* Heb. *for me.*

Before Christ 884. hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your masters sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time: (now the kings sons *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up.)

7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the kings sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the kings sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the gate, until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake [a] * by his servant Elijah.

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his † kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria: *and* as he *was* at the ‡ shearing-house in the way,

13 [b] Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down * to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on [c] Jehonadab the son of [d] Rechab, *coming* to meet him, and he ‡ saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, [e] give *me* thine hand: And he gave *him* his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD: So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, [f] he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, [g] which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, [h] Ahab served Baal a little, *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests, let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, * Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel, and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not; and they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was † full from one end to another.

22 And he said to him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, escape, *he that letteth him go*, his life *shall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to pass assoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay them, let none come forth. And they smote them with ‡ the edge of the sword, and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

26 And they brought forth the * images out of the house of Baal, and burnt them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, [i] and made it a draught-house unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, [k] the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, [l] thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel, with all his heart: *for* he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

32 ¶ In those days the LORD began ‡ to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;

33 From Jordan * east-ward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, (which *is* by the river Arnon) † even [m] Gilead and Bashan.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written

[a] 1 King. 21. 19, 21, 29.
* Heb. *by the hand of.*
† Or, *acquaintance.*
‡ Heb. *house of shepherds binding sheep.*
[b] Chap 8. 29. 2 Chron. 22. 8.
† Heb. *found.*
* Heb. *to the peace of, &c.*
† Heb. *found.*
[c] Jer. 35. 6, &c.
[d] 1 Chr. 2. 55.
‡ Heb. *blessed.*
* Ezra 10. 19.
[f] Chap. 9. 8. 2 Chr. 22. 8.
[g] 1 King. 21. 21.
[h] 1 King. 16. 32.
† Heb. *found.*
‡ Heb. *the mouth.*
* Heb. *statutes.*
[i] Dan. 2. 5.
[k] 1 King. 12. 28.
[l] See Ver. 35. Ch. 13. 1, 10. & 14. 23. & 15. 8, 12.
† Heb. *observed not.*
cir. 860.
‡ Heb. *to cut off the ends.*
* Heb. *toward the rising of the sun.*
† Or, *even to Gilead and Bashan.*
[m] Amos 1. 3.

written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

Before Christ 856.

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And * the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria, *was* twenty and eight years.

* Heb. *the days were.*

CHAP. XI.

1 Jehoash being saved from Athaliahs malice, 4 is anointed king by Jehoiada.

AND when [a] Athaliah [b] the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the † seed royal.

[a] 2 Chr. 22. 10. [b] Chap. 8. 26.

† Heb. *seed of the kingdom.*

2 But ‡ Jehosheba the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took * Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons *which were* slain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse in the bed-chamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

‡ 2 Chr. 22. 11. *Jehoshabeath.* * Or, *Jehoash.*

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD, six years: and Athaliah did reign over the land.

878.

4 ¶ And [c] the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fet the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the kings son.

* 2 Chr. 23. 1.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in [d] on the sabbath, shall even be keepers of the watch of the kings house:

[d] 1 Chr. 9. 25.

6 And a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur: and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house † that it be not broken down.

† Or, *from breaking up.*

7 And two ‡ * parts of all you, that go forth on the sabbath, *even* they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

‡ Heb. *companies.* * Heb. *lots.*

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain; and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

9 [e] And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

[e] 2 Chr. 23. 8.

10 And to the captains over hundreds, did the priest give king Davids spears and shields that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple, to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

12 And he brought forth the kings son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony, and they made him king, and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and said, * God save the king.

Before Christ 856.

* Heb. *Let the king live*

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard, and of the people, she came to the people, into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by [f] a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes, and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason.

[f] Chap. 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the kings house, and there was she slain.

17 ¶ [g] And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD, and the king and the people, that they should be the LORDS people; [h] between the king also and the people.

[g] 2 Chron. 23. 16. [h] 2 Sam. 5. 3.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down, his altars and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars: and [i] the priest appointed † officers over the house of the LORD.

[i] 2 Chron. 23. 18. † Heb. *offices.*

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the kings house, and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the city was in quiet; and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the kings house.

21 [k] Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

[k] 2 Chron. 24. 1.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada: 19 He is slain by his servants.

IN [a] the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign: and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Sibiah of Beer-sheba.

878.

[a] 2 Chr. 24. 1.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days, wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

[b] 1 King. 15. 14. & 22. 43. Ch. 14. 4. [c] Chap. 22. 4.

3 But [b] the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

‡ Or, *holy things.* * Heb. *holinesses.* [d] Exod. 30. 13. † Heb. *the money of the souls of his estimation.* Lev. 22. 7.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, [c] All the money of the ‡ * dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* [d] the money of every one that passeth *the account*, † the money that every man is set at, *and* all the

Before Christ 856. the money that * [e] cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But is was *so*, *that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the ‡ door, put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the kings * scribe, and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they ‡ laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, & hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that * was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, [f] they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 ¶ The trespass-money, and sin-money was not brought into the house of the LORD: [h] it was the priests'.

17 ¶ Then [i] Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and [k] Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah [l] took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah had dedicate, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria, and he * went away from Jerusalem. Before Christ

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 856.

20 And [m] his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in † the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

21 For [n] Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad ŷ son of ‡ Shomer, his servants smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead. 839.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jehoahaz his wicked reign*: 9 *Joash succeedeth him.* 14 *Elisha's death.*

IN ‡ the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years. 856.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and * followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin, he departed not therefrom.

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of [a] Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days. cir. 849.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkned unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. cir. 842.

5 ([b] And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, † as before time.

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* ‡ walked therein: [c] and there * remained the grove also in Samaria.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, [d] and had made them like the dust by threshing. cir. 842.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and * Joash his son reigned in his stead. + 839.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah, began * Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years. 841.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

12 And

---

[e] Heb. ascendeth upon the heart of a man.
[e] Exod. 35. 5.
† Heb. in the twentieth year and third year.
‡ Heb. threshold.
* Or, secretary.
† Heb. bound up.
‡ Heb. brought it forth.
* Heb. went forth.
[f] Chap. 22. 7.
[g] Lev. 5. 15, 18.
[h] Num. 18. 9.
cir. 840.
[i] Chap. 8. 12
[k] See 2 Chr. 24. 23.
[l] 1 King. 15, 18. Chap. 18. 15, 16.
[m] Chap. 14. 5.
† Or, Beth-millo.
[n] 2 Chr. 24. 26, Zabad.
‡ Or, Shimrith.
ŷ Heb. the twentieth year and third year.
* Heb. walked after.
[a] Chap. 8. 12.
[b] See Ver. 22, & Chap. 14. 25, 27.
† Heb. as yesterday, and third day.
‡ Heb. he walked.
[c] 1 King. 16. 33.
* Heb. stood.
[d] Amos 1. 3.
* Ver. 10. Jehoash
+ Alone.
* In comfort with his Fathers. Chap. 14. 1.

Before Christ 842.

12 [e] And the rest of the acts of Joash, and [f] all that he did, and [g] his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, [h] the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, * Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it*: and Elisha put his hands upon the kings hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward: and he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORDS deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them*.

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldst have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*: [i] whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band *of men*, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, [k] he revived, and stood up on his feet.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 [l] And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and [m] had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his ‡ presence as yet.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Benhadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz * took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: [n] three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Amaziahs good reign*: 17 *He is slain by a conspiracy.* 21 *Azariah succeedeth him.*

Before Christ 839.

1 [a] IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned [b] Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 [c] Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass assoon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants [d] which had slain the king his father.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, [e] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

7 He slew of Edom in [f] the valley of salt, ten thousand, and took * Selah by war; [g] and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 [h] And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, [i] The thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry † at home: for why shouldst thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldst fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah ‡ was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from [k] the gate of Ephraim, unto [l] the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now

---

[e] Chap. 14. 15.
[f] See Ver. 14. & 25.
[g] Chap. 14. 9. &c.
825.
cir. 839.
[h] Chap. 2. 12.
* Heb. *Make thine hand to ride.*
[i] Vers. 25.
cir. 838.
† Heb. *went down.*
[k] Eccles. 48. 14.
[l] Chap. 14. 27.
[m] Exod. 2. 24, 25.
‡ Heb. *face.*
cir. 839.
* Heb. *returned and took.*
cir. 836.
[n] Ver. 18, 19.

[a] Chap. 13. 10.
[b] 2 Chr. 25. 1.
[c] Chap. 12. 3.
[d] Chap. 12. 20.
[e] Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 4, 20.
[f] 2 Sam. 8. 13. Psal. 60. title.
* Or, *the rock.*
[g] Josh. 15. 38. cir. 826. Joseph. Ant. 9.
[h] 2 Chr. 25. 18.
[i] See Judg. 9. 8.
† Heb. *at thy house.*
‡ Heb. *was smitten.*
[k] Neh. 12. 39.
[l] Jer. 31. 38.

Before Christ 825.

15 ¶ [m] Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

m Chap. 13. 12.

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

n 2 Chr. 25. 27. 810.

19 Now [n] they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses; and he was was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

o Chap. 15. 13. & 2 Chron. 26. 1. he is called Uzziah.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took [o] Azariah, (which *was* sixteen years old) and made him king in stead of his father Amaziah.

p Chap. 16. 6.

22 He built [p] Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

825. Now he begins to reign alone.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah, the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

q Num. 13. 21. & 34. 8. r Deut. 3. 17.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

842. s Jonah 1. 1. Matth. 12. 39, 40. called Jonas. t Deut. 32. 36. v Chap. 13. 5. x 2 Sam. 8. 6. 1 Chron. 8. 3.

25 He restored the coast of Israel [q] from the entring of Hamath, unto [r] the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant [s] Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for [t] *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

784. y After an interregnum of eleven years. Ch. 15. 8.

27 [v] And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

810. a This is the 27th year of Jeroboams partnership in the kingdom with his father, who made him comfort at his going to the Syrian wars. It is the 16th year of Jeroboams monarchy. Chap. 14. 21. 2 Chron. 26. 1, 2. b Called Uzziah, Ver. 13, 30, &c.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath [x] *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel; and [y] Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah his good reign.* 5 *Jotham succeedeth:* 32 *His good reign.*

IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, [a] began [b] Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

Before Christ 810.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem, and his mothers name *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

c Ver. 35. Ch. 12. 3. & 14. 4.

4 [c] Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed, and burnt incense still on the high places.

d 2 Chr. 26. 19. cir. 765. e Lev. 13. 46.

5 ¶ And the LORD [d] smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and [e] dwelt in a several house: and Jotham the kings son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

758. f 2 Chr. 26. 23.

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers, and [f] they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

773. There having been an Interregnum for eleven years.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eight year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

772. g As prophesied. Amos 7. 9.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and [g] smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

h Chap. 10. 30.

12 This *was* [h] the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel, unto the fourth *generation*. And so it came to pass.

772. i Matth. 1. 8, 9. called Ozias. & Ver. 1. Azariah. * Heb. a month of days. k 1 Kings 14. 17.

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of [i] Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned * a full month in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi, went up from [k] Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to him*, therefore he smote *it*, *and* all [l] the women therein that were with child, he ript up.

l Chap. 8. 12.

772. 17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of

Before Christ 772. of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

m 1 Chr. 5. 26. Isa. 9. 1. Hos. 8. 9.

19 *And* m Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

771. * Heb. caused to come forth.

20 And Menahem * exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria: so the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

761. 23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

759. 25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings house, with Argob, and Arich, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

759. 27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, n Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

o Isa. 7. 1.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

740. o 1 Chr. 5. 26. Isa. 9. 1. p 1 King. 15. 20.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel, o came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took p Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

739. q After an Anarchy for some years. Chap. 17. 1. Hos. 10. 3, 7, 15. r In the 4th year of Ahaz, in the 20th year after Jotham had begun to reign. sub.

30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, (and reigned in his stead,) q in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah r

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel, began r Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

758. s 2 Chr. 27. 1.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

Before Christ 758.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

t Ver. 4.

35 ¶ t Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still in the high places: he built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kinds of Judah?

742. At the end of *Jothams* reign. u Ch. 16. 5. Isa. 7. 1.

37 (In those days the LORD began to send against Judah u Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah)

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

742.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ahaz his wicked reign:* 17 *He spoileth the temple:* 19 *Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

742. a 2 Chr. 28. 1.

IN a the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

b Lev. 18. 21. 2 Chr. 28. 3.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, b and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

c Deut. 12. 2.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and c on the hills, and under every green tree.

742. d Isaiah 7. 1.

5 ¶ d Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

742. e Chap. 14. 22. * Heb. *Eloth*

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria e recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from * Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

f Chap. 15. 29. † Heb. *Tiglath-pileser*, 1 Chr. 5. 26. & 2 Chr. 28. 20 *Tilgath-pilneser*.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers f to † Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

740. g Chap. 12. 18 See 2 Chr. 28. 21.

8 And Ahaz g took the silver and gold *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

‡ Heb. *Dammesek*. h Foretold Amos 1. 5.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkned unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against ‡ Damascus, and h took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus, to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah

Before Christ 740. Urijah the prieſt the faſhion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanſhip thereof.

11 And Urijah the prieſt built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had ſent from Damaſcus: ſo Urijah the preiſt made *it*, againſt king Ahaz came from Damaſcus.

12 And when the king was come from Damaſcus, the king ſaw the altar: and [i] the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and ſprinkled the blood of *his peace-offerings upon the altar.

14 And he brought alſo [k] the braſen altar which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the houſe, from between the altar and the houſe of the LORD, and put it on the northſide of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the prieſt, ſaying, Upon the great altar burn [l] the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the kings burnt-ſacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, and ſprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the ſacrifice: and the braſen altar ſhall be for me to enquire *by*.

16 Thus did Urijah the prieſt, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

739. 17 ¶ [m] And king Ahaz cut off [n] the borders of the baſes, and removed the laver from off them, and took down [o] the ſea from off the braſen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of ſtones.

18 And the covert for the ſabbath that they had built in the houſe, and the kings entry without, turned he from the houſe of the LORD, for the king of Aſſyria.

19 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaz, which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

726. 20 And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and [p] was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Hoſhea his wicked reign.* 5 *Samaria for their ſins is captivated.* 24 *The ſtrange nations plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.*

730. IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, [a] began [a] Hoſhea the ſon of Elah to reign in Samaria, over Iſrael nine years.

2 And he did *that which* was evil in the ſight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Iſrael that were before him.

3 ¶ Againſt him came up Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria, and Hoſhea became his ſervant, and †gave him ‡ preſents.

4 And the king of Aſſyria found conſpiracy in Hoſhea: for he had ſent meſſengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no preſent to the king of Aſſyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Aſſyria ſhut him up, and bound him in priſon. Before Christ 725.

5 ¶ Then [b] the king of Aſſyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and beſieged it three years. 724.

6 ¶ [c] In the ninth year of Hoſhea, the king of Aſſyria took Samaria, and carried Iſrael away into Aſſyria, [d] and placed them in Halah and in Abor, *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. 721.

7 For *ſo* it was, that the children of Iſrael had ſinned againſt the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And [e] walked in the ſtatutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD caſt out from before the children of Iſrael) and of the kings of Iſrael, which they had made.

9 And the children of Iſrael did ſecretly *thoſe* things that *were* not right, againſt the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, [f] from the tower of the watchmen, to the fenced city.

10 [g] And they ſet them up * images and [h] groves [i] in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incenſe in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they ſerved idols, [k] whereof the LORD had ſaid unto them, [l] Ye ſhall not do this thing.

13 Yet the LORD teſtified againſt Iſrael, and againſt Judah, † by all the prophets, *and by* all [m] the ſeers, ſaying, [n] Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my ſtatutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I ſent to you by my ſervants the prophets.

14 Notwithſtanding, they would not hear, but [o] hardned their necks like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

15 And they rejected his ſtatutes, [p] and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his teſtimonies which he teſtified againſt them, and they followed [q] vanity, and [r] became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they ſhould not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and [s] made them molten images, *even* two calves, [t] and made a grove, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, [v] and ſerved Baal.

17 [x] And they cauſed their ſons & their daughters to paſs through the fire, and uſed divination

[b] Chap. 18. 9.
[c] Chap. 18. 10. Hoſ. 13. 16. foretold.
[d] 1 Chr. 5. 26.
[e] Levit. 18. 3.
[f] Chap. 18. 8.
[g] 1 King. 14. 23. Iſa. 57. 5.
* Heb. *ſtatues.*
[h] Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21.
[i] Deut. 12. 2.
[k] Exod. 20. 3. 4. Deut. 5. 7. 8.
[l] Deut. 4. 19.
† Heb. *by the hand of all.*
[m] 1 Sam. 9. 9. Jer. 18. 18. & 25. 5. & 35. 15.
[n] Deut. 31. 27.
[o] Deut. 29. 25.
[p] Deut. 32. 21. 1 King. 6. 13. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
[q] Pſal. 115. 8. Jer. 2. 5.
[r] Kings 17. 8. 1 Kings 12. 28. 2 Kings 14. 15, 24. & 15. 32. & 16. 33.
[s] 1 Kings 16. 31. & 22. 54. Chap. 21. 3.
[t] Lev. 18. 21. Chap. 16. 3. Ezek. 23. 37.
[v] 1 Kings 11. 5. Chap. 21. 3.
[x] Deut. 18. 10. Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 5. Ezek. 16. 20. & 23. 37. 39.

Before and enchantments, and y sold themselves to
Christ do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke
721. him to anger.

y 1 King. 21. 20.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight:
z 1 King. 11. 13, 32. there was none left z but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

a 1 King. 11. 11, 31. b 1 King. 12. 20, 28. 21 For a he rent Israel from the house of David, and b they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

c Cir. 678. d Ezra 4. 2, 10. e See Ver. 3. f Chr. 18. 34. Jrah. 24 ¶ c And the king of Assyria brought *men* d from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from e Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

f Ver. 24. 30 And the men of f Babylon made Succothbenoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

g Ezra 4. 9. 31 g And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, h and made Before
unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of Christ
the high places, which sacrificed for them in 678.
the houses of the high places.

h 1 Kirg. 12. 31.

33 i They feared the LORD, and served i Zeph. 1. 5.
their own gods, after the manner of the nations,
* whom they carried away from thence.

* Or, who carried them away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, k whom he named Israel:

k Gen. 32. 28. & 35. 10.

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, l Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

l 1 King. 18. 21. 1 Judg. 6. 10.

36 But the LORD who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power, and m a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

m Exod. 6. 6.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore, and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye shall not forget, neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiahs good reign:* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth.* 9 *Samaria is carried captive for their sins.*

NOw it came to pass in the third year of Ho- 726.
shea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* a Hezekiah ŷ son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

a 2 Chr. 28. 27. & 29. 1. he is called Ezekias, Matth. 1. 9.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* b Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

b 2 Chr. 29. 1. *Abijah.*

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ c He removed the high places, and brake the † images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the d brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

c 2 Chr. 31. 1. † Heb. *statues.* d Num. 21. 9.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, e so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

e Chap. 23. 25.

6 For

Before Christ 726.

6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed not * from following him, but kept his commandments, which ŷ LORD commanded Moses.

* Heb. *from after him*

7 And the LORD was with him, *and* he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

cir. 725.

f Isa. 14. 29. 1 Chr. 4. 41. † Heb. *Azzah.* g Chap. 17. 9.

8 f He smote the Philistines, *even* unto † Gaza, and the borders thereof, g from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

723. h Chap. 17. 3.

9 ¶ And h it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, (which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel) *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

721. i Chap. 17. 6.

10 And at the end of three years they took it, *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah (ŷ *is* i the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel) Samaria was taken.

k Chap. 17. 6. l 1 Chr. 5. 26.

11 k And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them l in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant *and* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

713. m 2 Chr. 32. 1. Isa. 36. 1. & Ecclus 48. 18. ‡ Heb. *Senherib.*

13 ¶ Now m in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, did ‡ Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou puttest on me, I will bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave * it to the king of Assyria.

* Heb. *him.*

710.

17 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rabsaris, and Rab-shakeh from Lachish, to king Hezekiah with a † great host against Jerusalem: and they went up and came to Jerusalem: and when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, n which *is* in the high-way of the fullers field.

† Heb. *heavy.*

n Isa. 7. 3.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the ‡ scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

‡ Or. *secretary.*

19 And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

* Or. *talkest.* † Heb. *word of the lips.*

20 Thou * sayst, (but *they are but* † vain words) * *I have* counsel and strength for the war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

Before Christ 710.

* Or. *but counsel and strength are for the war.* o Ezek. 29. 6, 7. † Heb. *trustest thee.*

21 o Now behold, thou † trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

‡ Or, *hostages.*

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‡ pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language, (for we understand *it*) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, ŷ they may eat their own dung, and drink * their own piss with you?

* Heb. *the water of their feet.*

28 p Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria.

p 2 Chr. 32. 13.

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, †‡ Make *an agreement* with me by a present, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his * cistern:

† Or, *Seek my favour.* ‡ Heb. *Make with me a blessing.* * Or, *pit.*

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oyl-olive, and of hony, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he † perswadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

† Or, *deal with.*

33 q Hath any of the gods of the nations de-

q Chap. 19. 12. Isa. 10. 10.

delivered at all his land out of the hand of the Christ king of Assyria?

710. 34 [r] Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and [r] Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

r Chap. 19. 13. s Chap. 17. 24, &c.

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, [t] that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

t Dan. 3. 15.

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah [u] with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

u Isa. 37. 1.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them:* 6 *He comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah:* 14 *His prayer.* 35 *An angel slayeth the Assyrians.* 36 *Sennacherib slain by his own sons.*

a Isa. 37. 1.

AND [a] it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to [b] Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

b Luke 3. 4, called Esaias.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble and of rebuke, and * blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth

* Or, provocation.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, [c] whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that are* ‡ left.

c Chap. 18. 35.

‡ Heb. found.

5 So [y] servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the [d] servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

d Chap. 18. 17.

7 Behold, I will send [e] a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

e Ver. 9. Jer. 51. 1.

8 ¶ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed [f] from Lachish.

f Chap. 18. 13. g See 2 Sam. 23. 27.

9 And [g] when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trusteth, deceive thee, [y] saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into [y] hand of [y] king of Assyria

Before Christ

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

710.

12 [h] Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelasar?

h Chap. 18. 33.

13 [i] Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

i Chap. 18. 34.

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, [k] which dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth.

k 1 Sam. 4. 4. Psal. 80. 1.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have * cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

* Heb. given.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *That* which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard.

1 Job 16. 4. Psal. 22. 7, 8. Lam. 2. 15.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem [l] hath shaken her head at thee.

m Isa. 5. 24. Jer. 51. 5. † Heb. By the hand of.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lift up thine eyes on high? *even* against [m] the holy *One* of Israel.

‡ Heb. the talness, &c. * Or, the forest and his fruitful field.

23 † By thy messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down ‡ the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* * the forest of his Carmel.

† Or, fenced. ‡ Or, Hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancientest times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and fenced cities to be ruinous heaps?

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of † besieged places.

25 ‡ Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I

have

Before Christ 710.

have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass that thou shouldst be to lay waste fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were * of small power, they were dismayed and confounded, they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* [n] the grass on the housetops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

27 But [o] I know thy † abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore [p] I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same, and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 [q] And ‡ the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and * they that escape, out of mount Zion: [r] the zeal of the LORD *of hosts* shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

34 For [s] I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and [t] for my servant Davids sake.

35 ¶ And [v] it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians, an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went, and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

709.

57 And it came to pass as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that [x] Adrammelech and Sharezer [y] his sons [z] smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of † Armenia; and [a] Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Hezekiah receiving a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthned.* 8 *The sun goeth ten degrees backward for a sign.* 20 *Manasseh succeedeth him.*

713.

IN [a] those days was Hezekiah sick unto death: and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, ‡ Set thine house in order, for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept * sore.

Before Christ 713.

4 And it came to pass afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle † court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years, and I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and [b] I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

7 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boyl, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, [c] What *shall be* the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD, and [d] he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the ‡ dial of Ahaz.

712.

12 ¶ [e] At that time * Berodach-baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

13 And [f] Hezekiah hearkned unto them, and shewed them all the house of his † precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and ŷ precious ointment, and *all* the house of his ‡ * armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All *the things* that *are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures, that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

---

[n] Psal. 129. 6.
[o] Psal. 139. 1, &c.
[p] Ezek. 29. 4. & 38. 4.
[q] 2 Chr. 32. 22, 23.
[r] Isa. 9. 7.
[s] Chap. 20. 6.
[t] 1 King. 11. 12, 13.
[v] Isa. 37. 36. Ecclus 48. 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.
[x] 2 Chr. 32. 21.
[y] Tob. 1. 21.
[z] Ver. 7.
[a] Ezra 4. 2.
[b] Chap. 19. 34.
[c] See Judges 6. 17, 37. 39. Isa. 7. 11, 14.
[d] See Josh. 10. 12, 14. Isa. 38. 8. Ecclus 48. 23.
[e] 2 Chr. 32. 25, 31.
[f] Isa. 39. 1.

* Heb. short of hand.
* Heb. with a great weeping.
† Or, city.
† Heb. the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.
* Heb. the escaping.
‡ Heb. give charge concerning this house.
† Heb. Ararat.
‡ Heb. degrees.
* Or, Merodach-baladan.
† Or, treasury.
‡ Or, jewels.
* Heb. vessels.

Before Christ 712.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, [g] shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away, * and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, † *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

20 ¶ [h] And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he [i] made a pool, and a conduit, and [k] brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Manasseh his reign.* 3 *His great idolatry.* 19 *Amons wicked reign:* 23 *He being slain, Josiah is made king.*

698. MAnasseh [a] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built up again the high places [b] which Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, [c] as did Ahab king of Israel, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 And [d] he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, [e] In Jerusalem will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 [f] And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the house of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, [h] In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkned not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations, whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

Before Christ 698.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 [i] Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, [k] *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both [l] his ears shall tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem [m] the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as *a man* wipeth a dish * wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 [n] Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem † from one end to another, beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

17 ¶ Now [o] the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And [p] Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza; and Amon his son reigned in his stead. 643.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them.

22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house. 641.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre, in [ȳ] garden of Uzza: and [q] Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP.

[g] Chap. 24. 13. & 25. 13. Jer. 27. 22. & 52. 17.
* Fulfilled Dan. 1. 4.
† Or, *shall there not be peace and truth* &c.
710. [h] 2 Chro. 32. 32. [i] Nehem. 3. 16. [k] 2 Chro. 32. 30.
698. [a] 2 Chro. 33. 1.
[b] Chap. 18. 4.
[c] 1 King. 16. 33.
[d] Jer. 32. 34. [e] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3.
[f] Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. Chap. 16. 3. & Le. 19. 26. 31.
[h] 2 Sam. 7. 10. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 23. 27. Psal. 132. 13.
[i] Chap. 23. 26, 27. & 24. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 4. [k] 1 Kings 21. 26.
[l] 1 Sam. 3. 11. Jer. 19. 3.
[m] See Isa. 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8. Amos 7. 7, 8.
* Heb. *he wipeth and turneth it upon the face thereof.*
[n] Chap. 24. 4.
† Heb. *from mouth to mouth.*
[o] 2 Chr. 33. 11---19.
[p] 2 Chro. 33. 20.
[q] Matth. 1. 10. called Josias

CHAP. XXII.

Before Christ 641.

1 *Josiahs good reign:* 3 *He taketh care for the repair of the temple.* 8 *Hilkiah findeth the book of the law.* 15 *Huldah propheſieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem.*

a 2 Chron. 34. 1. JOſiah [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of [b] Boſcath.

b Joſh. 15. 39. 2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aſide to the right hand or to the left.

624. 3 ¶ And it came to paſs in the eighteenth year of king Joſiah, *that* the king ſent Shaphan the ſon of Azaliah, the ſon of Meſhullam the ſcribe, to the houſe of the LORD, ſaying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high prieſt, that he may ſum the ſilver *which is* [c] brought into the houſe of the LORD, which [d] the keepers of the * door have gathered of the people.

c Chap. 12. 4. d Chap. 12. 9. * Heb. threſhold.

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the overſight of the houſe of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the houſe of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the houſe,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and maſons, and to buy timber and hewen ſtone to repair the houſe.

e Chap. 12. 15. 7 Howbeit, [e] there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, becauſe they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high prieſt ſaid unto Shaphan the ſcribe, [f] I have found the book of the law in the houſe of the LORD, and Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

f Deut. 31. 24, &c. 2 Chron. 34. 14.

9 And Shaphan the ſcribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and ſaid, Thy ſervants have † gathered the money that was found in the houſe, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the overſight of the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *emitted.*

10 And Shaphan the ſcribe ſhewed the king, ſaying, Hilkiah the prieſt hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to paſs when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the prieſt, and Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and [g] Achbor the ſon of ‡ Michaiah, and Shaphan the ſcribe, and Aſahiah a ſervant of the kings, ſaying,

g Abdon. 2 Chron. 34. 20. ‡ Or, *Micah.*

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book *that is* found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled againſt us, becauſe our fathers have not hearkned unto the words of this book, to do according unto all *that which is* written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the prieſt, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Aſahiah, went unto Huldah the propheteſs, the wife of Shallum the ſon of [h] Tikvah, the ſon of * Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe (now ſhe dwelt in Jeruſalem ‡ in the colledge) and they communed with her.

Before Christ 624.

h Tikvath. 2 Chron. 34. 22. * Or, *Haſrah.* † Heb. *garments.* ‡ Or, *in the ſecond part.*

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Tell the man that ſent you to me,

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have burnt incenſe unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore my wrath ſhall be kindled againſt this place, and ſhall not be quenched.

18 But to [i] the king of Judah which ſent you to enquire of the LORD, thus ſhall ye ſay to him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *As touching* the words which thou haſt heard;

i 2 Chr. 34. 26.

19 Becauſe thine heart was tender, and thou haſt humbled thy ſelf before the LORD, when thou heardſt what I ſpake againſt this place, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, that they ſhould become a deſolation and a curſe, and haſt rent thy clothes, and wept before me: I alſo have heard *thee*, ſaith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou ſhalt be gathered into thy grave [k] in peace, and thine eyes ſhall not ſee all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

k Iſa. 57. 1, 2.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joſiah cauſeth the book to be read.* 3 *He reneweth the covenant of the Lord,* 4 *and deſtroyeth idolatry.*

ANd [a] the king ſent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, and of Jeruſalem.

a 2 Chron. 34. 29, 30.

2 And the king went up into the houſe of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem with him, and the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people * both ſmall and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant, [b] *which was* found in the houſe of the LORD.

* Heb. *from ſmall even unto great.* b Chap. 22. 8.

3 ¶ And the king [c] ſtood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his teſtimonies and his ſtatutes, with all *their* heart and all *their* ſoul, to perform the words of this covenant, *that were* written in this book: and all the people ſtood to the covenant.

c Chap. 11. 14.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high prieſt, and the prieſts of the ſecond order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, all the veſſels that *were* made for Baal, and for [d] the grove, and for all the hoſt of heaven: and he burnt them without

d Chap. 21. 3, 7.

Before Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

Before Christ 624.

5 And he * put down † the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem, them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the ‡ planets, and to all the host of heaven.

* Heb. caused to cease.
† Heb. Chemarim, Hos. 10. 5. Foretold, Zeph. 1. 4.
‡ Or, twelve signs, or, constellations.

6 And he brought out the [c] grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stampt *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon [f] the graves of the children of the people.

c Chap. 21. 7.
f 2 Chr. 34. 4.

7 And he brake down the houses [g] of the sodomites that *were* by the house of the LORD, [h] where the women wove * hangings for ẏ grove.

g 1 King. 15. 12.
h Ezek. 16. 16.
* Heb. houses.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entring in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a mans left hand at the gate of the city.

9 [i] Nevertheless, the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, [k] but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

i See Ezek. 44. 10 ——14.
k 1 Sam. 2. 36.

10 And he defiled [l] Topheth, which *is* in [m] the valley of the children of Hinnom, [n] that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

l Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 6, 11.
m Josh. 15. 8.
n Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. Ezek. 23. 37, 39.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entring in of house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the * chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.

* Or, eunuch, or, officer.

12 And the altars that *were* [o] on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which [p] Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and † brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

o See Jer. 19. 13. Zeph. 1. 5.
p Chap. 21. 5.
† Or, ran from thence.

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of ‡ the mount of corruption, which [q] Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom, the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

‡ That is the mount of Olives.
q 1 King. 11. 7.

14 And he [r] brake in pieces the * images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

Exod. 23. 24. Deut. 7. 5, 25.
* Heb. statues.

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place, [s] which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, *and* stampt *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove.

r 1 King. 13. 2.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the [t] word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

t 1 King. 13. 2.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* [v] the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

v 1 King. 13. 30.

18 And he said, Let him alone, let no man move his bones: so they let his bones * alone, with the bones of [x] the prophet that came out of Samaria.

* Heb. to escape.
x 1 King. 13. 11.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* [y] in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

y See 2 Chron. 34. 6.

20 And [z] he † [a] slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there, upon the altars; and burnt mens bones upon them, & returned to Jerusalem.

z 1 King. 13. 2.
† Or, sacrificed.
a Exod. 22. 20. Chap. 11. 18. b 2 Chr. 35. 1. 1 Esdras 1. 1. c Exod. 12. 3. Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 9. 2. Deut. 16. 2. d 2 Chron. 35. 18.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, [b] Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, [c] as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely [d] there was not holden such a passover, from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah:

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

623. His 18th Year ending.

24 ¶ Moreover, the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‡ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of [e] the law, *which were* written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

‡ Or, teraphim. Gen. 31. 19.
e Levit. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 11.

25 [f] And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

f Chap. 18. 5.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, [g] because of all the * provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

g Chap. 21. 11. 12. Jer. 15. 4.
* Heb. angers.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as [h] I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, [i] My name shall be there.

h Chap. 17. 18, 20. & 18. 11. & 21. 13.
i 1 King. 8. 29. & 9. 3.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all

Chap. 21. 4, 7.

that

Before Chriſt 610.

that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ [k] In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up againſt the king of Aſſyria to the river Euphrates: and king Joſiah went againſt him, and he ſlew him at [l] Megiddo, when he [m] had ſeen him.

30 [n] And his ſervants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jeruſalem, and buried him in his own ſepulchre: and [o] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the ſon of Joſiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers ſtead.

31 ¶ * Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* [p] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands [q] at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, † that he might not reign in Jeruſalem, and * put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of ſilver, and a talent of gold.

34 And [r] Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the ſon of Joſiah king, in the room of Joſiah his father, and [s] turned his name to [t] Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: [v] and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gave [x] the ſilver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh; he exacted the ſilver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

610. 36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Jehoiakim rebelling, procureth his own ruine.* 10 *Jeruſalem is taken.* 17 *Zedekiahs evil reign.*

607. 606. 603. IN [a] his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his ſervant three years: then he turned and rebelled againſt him.

600. 2 [b] And the LORD ſent againſt him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and ſent them againſt Judah to deſtroy it, [c] according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake * by his ſervants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his ſight, [d] for the ſins of Manaſſeh, according to all that he did:

4 [e] And alſo for the innocent blood that he ſhed, (for he filled Jeruſalem with innocent blood) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 [f] So Jehoiakim ſlept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

7 And [g] the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for [h] the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ * Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, [i] and he reigned in Jeruſalem three months: and his mothers name *was* Nehuſhta, [ỹ] daughter of Elnathan of Jeruſalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ [k] At that time the ſervants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up againſt Jeruſalem, and the city, † was beſieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came againſt the city, and his ſervants did beſiege it.

12 [l] And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his ‡ officers: [m] and the king of Babylon [n] took him [o] in the eight year of his reign.

13 [p] And he carried out thence all the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, and [q] cut in pieces all the veſſels of gold which Solomon king of Iſrael had made in the temple of the LORD, [r] as the LORD had ſaid.

14 And [ſ] he carried away all Jeruſalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, [t] *even* ten thouſand captives, and [v] all the craftſmen and ſmiths: none remained, ſave [x] the pooreſt ſort of the people of the land.

15 And [y] he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his * officers, and the mighty of the land; *thoſe* carried he into captivity from Jeruſalem to Babylon.

16 And [z] all the men of might, *even* ſeven thouſand, and craftſmen, and ſmiths a thouſand, all *that were* ſtrong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And [a] the king of Babylon made Mattaniah [b] his fathers brother king in his ſtead, and [c] changed his name to Zedekiah:

18 [d] Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* [e] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight

---

k 2 Chr. 35. 20
l Zech. 12. 11.
m Chap. 14. 8.
n 2 Chr. 35. 24.
o 2 Chr. 36. 1.
* Called *Shallum*. 1 Chron. 3. 15. Jer. 22. 11.
p Chap. 24. 18.
q Chap. 25. 6.
† Or, *becauſe he reigned.*
* Heb. *ſet a mulct upon the land.*
r 2 Chr. 36. 4.
s See Ch. 24. 17. Dan. 1. 7.
t Matth. 1. 11. called *Jakim.*
v Jer. 22. 11, 12. Ezek. 19. 3, 4.
x Ver. 33.
a 2 Chr. 36. 6. Dan. 1. 1. Jer. 25. 12.
b Ezek. 19. 8. Jer. 52. 28.
c Chap. 20. 17. & 23. 27.
* Heb. *by the hand of.*
d Ch. 21. 2, 11. & 23. 26.
e Chap. 21. 16.
f See 2 Chron. 36. 6. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.
g See Jer. 37. 5, 7.
h Jer. 46. 2.
* Called *Jeconiah*, 1 Chron. 3. 16. Jer. 24. 1. and *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24, 28.
i 2 Chr. 36. 9.
k Dan. 1. 1.
† Heb. *came into ſiege.*
l Jer. 24. 1, 2. & 29. 1, 2. Ezek. 17. 12.
‡ Or, *eunuchs.*
m *Nebuchadnezzar's* 8th Year. Jer. 25. 1.
n See Chap. 25. 27.
o See Jer. 52. 28.
p Chap. 20. 17. Iſa 39. 6.
q See Dan. 5. 2, 3.
r Jer. 20. 5.
ſ Jer. 24. 1.
t See Jer. 52. 28.
v So 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22.
x Chap. 25. 12.
y 2 Chr. 36. 10. Eſther 2. 6. Jer. 22. 24, &c.
* Or, *eunuchs.*
z See Jer. 52. 28.
a Jer. 27. 1.
b 1 Chr. 3. 15.
c So Ch. 23. 34. 1 Chr. 36. 4.
d 2 Chr. 36. 11. Jer. 37. 1. & 52. 1.
e Chap. 23. 31.

Before Chriſt 593. of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, until he had caſt them out from his preſence, [f] that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

[f] Ezek. 17. 13.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeruſalem is beſieged.* 4 *Zedekiah taken, his ſons ſlain, and his eyes put out.*

590. [a] 2 Chr. 36. 17. Jer. 34. 1. & 39. 1. & 52. 4. Ezek. 24. 1.

AND it came to paſs [a] in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his hoſt, againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and they built forts againſt it round about.

2 And the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

588. [b] Jer. 39. 2. & 52. 6.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the [b] *fourth* month, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

[c] Jer. 52. 7.

4 ¶ And [c] the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night, by the way of the gate, between two walls, which *is* by the kings garden, (now the Chaldees *were* againſt the city round about) and [d] *the king* went the way toward ỹ plain.

[d] Ezek. 12. 12.

5 And the army of the Chaldees purſued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were ſcattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, [e] to Riblah, and they * gave judgment upon him.

[e] Chap. 23. 33. * Heb. *ſpake judgment with him.*

7 And they ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † [f] put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and carried him to Babylon.

† Heb. *made blind.* [f] Ezek. 12. 13. & See Jer. 52. 12.

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, [g] on the ſeventh *day* of the month (which *is* [h] the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan ‡ captain of the guard, a ſervant of the king of Babylon, unto Jeruſalem:

[g] See Jer. 52. 12. [h] See Chap. 24. 12. & Ver. 27. ‡ Or, *chief marſhal.*

9 [i] And he burnt the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe, and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and every great *mans* houſe burnt he with fire.

[i] 2 Chron. 36. 19.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

11 [k] Now the reſt of the people *that were* left in the city, and the * fugitives that fell away to the kingdom of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

[k] Jer. 39. 9. & 52. 14. * Heb. *fallen away.*

12 But the captain of the guard [l] left of the poor of the land, *to be* vine-dreſſers, and huſbandmen.

[l] Chap. 24. 14. Jer. 40. 7. & 52. 16.

13 And [m] the [n] pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and [o] the baſes, and [p] the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the braſs of them to Babylon.

[m] Chap. 20. 17. Jer. 27. 19, 22. [n] 1 Kings 7. 15. [o] 1 Kings 7. 27. [p] 1 Kings 7. 23.

14 And [q] the pots, and the ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtred, took they away.

[q] Exod. 27. 3. 1 Kings 7. 50.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* ſuch things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of ſilver, *in* ſilver, the captain of the guard took away.

Before Chriſt 588.

16 The two pillars, * one ſea, and the baſes which Solomon had made for the houſe of the LORD, [r] the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

* Heb. *the one ſea.* [r] 1 King. 7. 47.

17 [ſ] The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* braſs: and the height of the chapiter three cubits: and the wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of braſs: and like unto theſe had the ſecond pillar with wreathen-work.

[ſ] 1 Kings 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took [t] Seraiah the chief prieſt, and [v] Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the † door.

[t] 1 Chron. 6. 14. [v] Jer. 21. 1. & 29. 25. † Heb. *threſhold.*

19 And out of the city he took an ‡ officer, that was ſet over the men of war, and [x] five men of them that * were in the kings preſence, which were found in the city, and the † principal ſcribe of the hoſt, which muſtered the people of the land, and threeſcore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city.

‡ Or, *eunuch.* [x] Jer. 52. 25. * Heb. *ſaw the kings face.* Eſther 1. 14. † Or, *ſcribe of the captain.*

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took theſe, and brought them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and ſlew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ [y] And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, ruler.

[y] Jer. 40. 5, 9.

23 And when all the [z] captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan the ſon of Careah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men.

[z] Jer. 40. 7.

24 And Gedaliah ſware to them, and to their men, and ſaid unto them, Fear not to be the ſervants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

588.

25 But [a] it came to paſs in the ſeventh month, that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Eliſhama, of the ſeed ‡ royal, came, and ten men with him, and [b] ſmote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

[a] Jer. 41. 1. ‡ Heb. *of the kingdom.* [b] Jer. 41. 2.

26 And all the people both ſmall and great, and the captains of the armies aroſe, [c] and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

[c] Jer. 43. 4, 7.

27 ¶ [d] And it came to paſs in the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the ſeven and twentieth

562. [d] Jer. 52. 31.

Before Christ 562. twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, [e] did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison.

[a] See Gen. 40. 13, 19, 20.

28 And he spake * kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

* Heb. good *things* with him.

29 And changed his prison-garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

Before Christ 562.

¶ The First Book of the *CHRONICLES.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Adams line to Noah.* 5 *The sons of Japheth.* 8 *The sons of Ham.* 17 *The sons of Shem.* 24 *Shems line to Abraham.* 29 *Ishmaels sons.* 32 *The sons of Keturah.* 34 *The posterity of Abraham by Esau.*

4004, &c.

[a] Gen. 4. 25, 26. & 5. 3, 9.

ADam, [a] Sheth, Enosh,

2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,

3 Henoch, Mathushelah, Lamech,

4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

[b] Gen. 10. 2.

5 ¶ [b] The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and † Riphath, and Togarmah.

† Or, *Diphath*, as it is in some copies.

7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ‡ Dodanim.

‡ Or, *Rodanim*, according to some copies.

[c] Gen. 10. 6.

8 ¶ [c] The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Rama; Sheba, and Dedan.

[d] Gen. 10. 8.

10 And Cush [d] begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines) and [e] Caphthorim.

[e] Deut. 2. 23.

[f] Gen. 10. 15.

13 And [f] Canaan begat Zidon his first-born, and Heth,

14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Archite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

[g] Gen. 10. 22. & 11. 10.

* Or, *Mash*, Gen. 10. 23.

17 ¶ The sons of [g] Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and * Meshech.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

† That is, *Division.*

19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* † Peleg, (because in his days the earth was divided) and his brothers name *was* Joktan.

[h] Gen. 10. 26.

20 And [h] Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

4004, &c.

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.

[i] Gen. 11. 10. Luke 3. 34, &c.

24 ¶ [i] Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

[k] Gen. 11. 15.

25 [k] Eber, Peleg, Reu,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27 [l] Abram, the same *is* Abraham.

[l] Gen. 17. 5.

28 The sons of Abraham; [m] Isaac, & [n] Ishmael.

[m] Gen. 21. 2, 3. [n] Gen. 16. 15, 16.

29 ¶ These *are* their generations: The [o] first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, Adbeel, and Mibsam,

[o] Gen. 25. 13—17.

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, * Hadad, and Tema.

* Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 25. 15.

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

[p] Gen. 25. 1, 2.

32 ¶ Now [p] the sons of Keturah, Abrahams concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan,

33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are the* sons of Keturah.

[q] Gen. 21. 2.

34 And [q] Abraham begat Isaac. [r] The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.

[r] Gen. 25. 25.

[f] Gen. 36. 9, 10.

35 ¶ The sons of [f] Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, † Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

† Or, *Zepho*, Gen. 36. 11.

37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

[t] Gen. 36. 20.

38 And [t] the sons of Seir, Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.

‡ Or, *Homam*, Gen. 36. 22.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and ‡ Homam: and Timna *was* Lotans sister.

* Or, *Alvan*, Gen. 36. 23.

† Or, *Shepho*, Gen. 36. 23.

40 The sons of Shobal; * Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, † Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

[v] Gen. 36. 25.

41 The sons of Anah; [v] Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; ‡ Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

‡ Or, *Hemdan*, Gen. 36. 26.

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* * Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

* Or, *Akan*, Gen. 36. 27. etc. 1676.

[x] Gen. 36. 31.

43 ¶ Now these *are* the [x] kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor; and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah, reigned in his stead.

45 And

Before Christ 4004, &c.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites, reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

y Gen. 36. 37. 48 y And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

* Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 36. 39. † Or, Pau. Gen. 36. 39. 50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, * Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* † Pai; and his wifes name *was* Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

cir. 1496. z Gen. 36. 40. ‡ Or, *Aluah*. 51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the z dukes of Edom were; duke Timna, duke ‡ Aliah, duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

* Or, *Jacob*. a Gen. 29. 32. & 30. 5. & 35. 18, 22. & 46. 8, &c. b Gen. 38. 3. & 46. 12. Numb. 26. 19. c Gen. 38. 2. d Gen. 38. 7. 1471. &c. e Gen. 38. 20, 30. Mat. 1. 3. f Gen. 46. 12. Ruth 4. 18. † Or, *Zabdi*, Josh. 7. 1. g 1 Kings 4. 31. ‡ Or, *Darda*. h See Ch. 4. 1. * Or, *Achan*. i Josh. 6. 19. & 7. 1. † Or, *Aram*, Matth. 1. 3, 4. ‡ Or, *Caleb*, ver. 18, 42. k Ruth 4. 19. Mat. 1. 4. l Numb. 1. 7. & 2. 3. m Or. *Salmon*, Ruth 4. 21. Mat. 1. 4. n 1 Sam. 16. 6. † Or, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

1 *The sons of Israel.* 3 *The posterity of Judah.* 13 *The children of Jesse.* 18 *Calebs posterity.* 21 *Hezrons posterity.* 25 *Jerahmeels posterity.*

THese *are* the sons of * Israel; a Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 ¶ The sons of b Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of c Shua the Canaanitess. And d Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.

4 And e Tamar his daughter in law, bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

5 The sons of f Pharez: Hezron and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; † Zimri, g and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‡ Dara: five of them in all.

7 And the sons of h Carmi; * Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing i accursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and † Ram, and ‡ Chelubai.

10 And Ram k begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, l prince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahshon begat * Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, & Obed begat Jesse,

13 ¶ m And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and † Shimma the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, 15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

Before Christ 1471, &c.

16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

n And p 2 Sam. 2. 18.

17 And o Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* * Jether the Ishmeelite.

o 2 Sam. 17. 25. * 2 Sam. 17. 25. *Ithra an Israelite.*

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him p Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

p Ver. 50.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat q Bezaleel.

q Exod. 31. 2.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of r Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he was threescore years old, and she bare him Segub.

r Numb. 27. 1. † Heb. took.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 s And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities: all these *belonged to* the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead.

s Numb. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him t Ashur the father of Tekoa.

t Chap. 4. 5.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah, she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And u the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

u See ver. 34, 35.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat x Zabad,

x Chap. 11. 41.

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And

Before Christ 1471, &c.

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his first-born, which *was* the father of Zif: and the sons of Maresha the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the Father of Beth-zur.

46 And Epha Calebs concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdi; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaphah.

48 Maachah Calebs concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* [y] Achsa.

[y] Josh. 15. 17.

50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of * Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

* Or, *Ephrath*, verf. 19.

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, had sons; † Haroeh, *and* ‡ half of the Manahethites.

† Or, *Ruiah*, Chap. 4. 2. ‡ Or, *half of the Menuchites*; or, *Harsharmanuhoth*.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, * Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

* Or, *Atarites*, or, *crowns of the house of Joab*.

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites *and* Suchathites. These *are* the [z] Kenites that came of Hemath; the father of the house of [a] Rechab.

[z] Judg. 1. 16.

[a] Jer. 35. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *The sons of David.* 10 *His line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The successors of Jeconiah.*

NOw these were the sons of David which were born unto him in Hebron; the first born [a] Amnon, of Ahinoam the [b] Jezreelitess: the second † Daniel of Abigail the Carmelitess:

[a] 2 Sam. 3. 2. [b] Josh. 15. 56. † Or, *Chileab*, 2 Sam. 3. 3.

2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah, the daughter of Talmai king of Jeshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by [c] Eglah his wife.

[c] 2 Sam. 3. 5.

4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron, and [d] there he reigned seven years and six months: & [e] in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

Before Christ 1471, &c.

5 [f] And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; * Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and [g] Solomon, four, of † Bath-shua the daughter of ‡ Ammiel:

6 Ibhar also, and * Elishama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and † Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

9 *These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and [h] Tamar their sister.

10 ¶ And Solomons son *was* [i] Rehoboam, ‡ Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

11 Joram his son, * Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

12 Amaziah his son, † Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the first-born ‡ Johanan, the second * Jehoiakim, the third † Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sons of [k] Jehoiakim; ‡ Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah [l] his son.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, * Salathiel [m] his son,

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were* Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hazadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; [n] Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah; and Anani, seven.

[d] 2 Sam. 2. 11. [e] 2 Sam. 5. 5. [f] 2 Sam. 5. 14. Chap. 14. 4. * Or, *Shammua*, 2 Sam. 5. 14. [g] 2 Sam. 12. 24. † Or, *Bath-shuah*, 2 Sam. 11. 3. ‡ Or, *Elam*, 2 Sam. 11. 3. * Or, *Elishua*, 2 Sam. 5. 15. † Or, *Beeliada*, Ch. 14. 7. [h] 2 Sam. 13. 1. [i] 1 Kings 11. 43. & 15. 6. ‡ Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kings 15. 1. * Or, *Azariah*, 2 Chron. 22. 6. or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chron. 21. 17. † Or, *Uzziah*. 2 King. 15. 30. ‡ Or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 King. 23. 30. * Or, *Eliakim*, 2 King. 23. 34. † Or, *Mattaniah*, 2 King. 24. 17. [k] Matth. 1. 11. ‡ Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 King. 24. 6. or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24. 2 King. 24. 17. being his uncle. * Heb. *Shealtiel*. [m] Matth. 1. 12. [n] Ezra 8. 2. † Heb. *Hizkijahu*.

CHAP. IV.

1, 11 *The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur:* 5 *Of Ashur the posthumous son of Hezron:* 9 *Of Jabez, and his prayer:* 21 *The posterity of Shelah,* 24 *and of Simeon:* 39 *Their conquest of Gedor,* &c.

THe sons of Judah; [a] Pharez, Hezron, and ‡ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

[a] Gen. 38. 29. & 46. 12. ‡ Or *Chelubai*

2 And * Reaiah the son of Shobal, begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathites.

Cha. 2. 9. or *Caleb*, Cha. 2. 18. * Or, *Haroeh*, Chap. 2. 52.

3 And these *were of* the father of Etam: Jezreel,

Before Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash; and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi.

Before Christ 1300, &c.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of [b] Hur, the first-born of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

b Chap. 2. 50.

5 ¶ And [c] Ashur the father of Tekoa, had two wives, Helah, and Naarah.

c Chap. 2. 24.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name * Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

* That is, Sorrowful.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † O that thou wouldst bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldst ‡ keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requested.

† Heb. *If thou wilt*, &c. ‡ Heb. *do me.*

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of * Ir-nahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

* Or, *the city of Nahash.* d Josh. 15. 17. † Or, *Hathath, and Maonothai, who begat*, &c. e Nehem. 11. 35. ‡ Or, *inhabitants of the valley.* * That is, *craftsmen.* † Or, *Ever.*

13 And the sons of Kenaz: [d] Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; † Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of [e] the ‡ valley of * Charashim, for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, † even Kenaz.

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

‡ Or, *the Jewess.*

18 And his wife ‡ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

* Or, *Jehudijah, mentioned before.*

19 And the sons of *his* wife * Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Benhanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Benzoheth.

f Gen. 38. 1, 5.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah [f] the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.

Before Christ cir. 1300, &c.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt amongst plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*, * Nemuel, and Jamin, † Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

* Or, *Jemuel*, Gen. 46. 10. Exod. 6. 15. Numb. 26. 12. † Or, *Jachin, Zohar.*

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons, and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, ‡ like to the children of Judah.

‡ Heb. *unto.*

28 And they dwelt at [g] Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

g Josh. 19. 2.

29 And at * Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at † Tolad,

* Or, *Balah*, Josh. 19. 3. † Or, *Eltolad*, Josh. 19. 4.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‡ Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim: These *were* their cities, unto the reign of David.

‡ Or, *Hazar-susah*, Josh. 19. 5.

32 And their villages *were* * Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities.

* Or, *Ether*, Josh. 19. 7.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto † Baal. These *were* their habitations, and ‡ their genealogy.

† Or, *Baalath-beer*, Josh. 19. 8. ‡ Or, *as they divided themselves by nations among them.*

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah, the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaacobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah.

38 These * mentioned by *their* names, *were* princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

* Heb. *coming.*

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east-side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

cir. 715.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name, came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and [h] smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

h 2 King. 18. 8.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir; having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

43 And they smote [i] the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

i See 1 Sam. 15. 8. & 30. 17. & 2 Sam. 8. 12.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

1 *The line of Reuben:* 9 *Their habitation and conquest of the Hagarites.*

NOw the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel, (for [a] he *was* the first-born, but for as much as he [b] defiled his fathers bed, [c] his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

2 For [d] Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the [e] chief * ruler, but the birthright *was* Josephs)

3 The sons, *I say* of [f] Reuben the first-born of Israel *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,

6 Beerah his son, whom † Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families (g when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned) *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of ‡ Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in [h] Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

9 And eastward he inhabited unto the entring in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were muitiplied [i] in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war [k] with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents * throughout all the east-*land* of Gilead.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of [l] Bashan unto Salcah:

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meshullan, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

14 These *are* the children of Abihail, the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of [m] Sharon, upon † their borders.

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of [n] Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of [o] Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, ‡ of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with [p] Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.

20 And [q] they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them, because they put their trust in him.

21 And they * took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of † men an hundred thousand.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads until [r] the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh, dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan, unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, ‡ famous men *and* heads of the house of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a [s] whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of [t] Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh) and brought them unto [v] Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The sons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the priests.* 49 *The office of Aaron and his line.*

THe sons of Levi; [a] * Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, [b] Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; [c] Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, & Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And [d] Ahitub begat Zadok, and [e] Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah (he *it is* [f] that executed the priests office, † in the [g] temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem.)

11 And [h] Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And

Before Christ 1300, &c.

a Gen. 29. 32. b Gen. 35. 22. & 49. 4. c See Gen. 48. 15, 22

d Gen. 49. 8, 10. Psal. 60. 7. & 108. 8. e Mic. 5. 2. Mat. 2. 6. * Or, prince f Gen. 46. 9. Exod. 6. 14. Num. 26. 5. † Or, Tiglath-pilneser 2 King. 15. 29. & 6. 7. g See Ver. 17.

‡ Or, Shemaiah, ver. 4. h Josh. 13. 15, 16.

Josh. 22. 9.

Gen. 25. 12.

* Heb. upon all the face of the east.

l Josh. 13. 21, 24.

m Chap. 27. 29. † Heb. their goings forth. n 2 King. 15. 5, 32. o 2 Kings 14. 16, 18.

‡ Heb. sons of valour.

Before Christ 1300, &c.

p Gen. 25. 15. Chap. 1. 31. q See ver. 22.

* Heb. led captive.

† Heb. souls of men. as Numb. 31. 25. r 2 King. 15. 29. & 17. 6.

‡ Heb. men of names.

s 2 Kings 17. 7.

771.

t 2 Kings 15. 19.

740.

v 2 Kings 17. 6. & 18. 11.

* Heb. sons.

a Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. Numb. 26. 57. Chap. 23. 6. * Or, Gershom. Ver. 16. b See Ver. 22. c Lev. 10. 1.

d 2 Sam. 8. 17. e 2 Sam. 15. 27.

f See 2 Chron. 26. 17, 18. † Heb. in the house.

g 1 King. 6. 2 Chr. 3. h See Ezra 7. 1.

Before Christ 1300. &c.

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat * Shallum,

* Or, *Meshullam*, Chap. 9. 11.

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat [i] Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

[i] Nehem. 11. 11.

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, [k] when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

[k] 2 King. 25. 18.

16 ¶ The sons of Levi; [l] † Gershom, Kohath and Merari.

[l] Exod. 6. 16.

† Or, *Gershon*, Ver. 1.

17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were* Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites, according to their fathers.

20 Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, [m] Zimmah his son,

[m] Ver. 42.

21 ‡ Joah his son, * Iddo his son, Zerah his son, † Jeaterai his son.

‡ Or, *Ethan*, Ver. 42.

* Or, *Adaiah*, Ver. 41.

† Or, *Ethni*, ver. 41.

22 The sons of Kohath; ‡ Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

‡ Or, *Izhar*, ver. 2, 18.

23 Elkanah his son, and Abiasaph his son, and Assir his son,

24 Tahath his son, * Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

* Or, *Zephaniah, Azariah, Joel*, ver. 36.

25 And the sons of Elkanah; [n] Amasai, and Ahimoth.

[n] See Ver. 35, 36.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; † Zophai his son, and [o] Nahath his son,

† Or, *Zuph*, ver. 35.

27 [p] Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

1 Sam. 1. 1.

28 And the sons of Samuel; the first-born [o] Vashni, and Abiah.

[o] Ver. 34, *Joah.*

29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

[p] Ver. 34, *Eliel.*

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

‡ Called also *Joel*, ver. 33. & 1 Sam. 8. 2.

31 And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the [q] ark had rest.

[q] Chap. 16. 1.

32 And they ministred before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation, with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office, according to their order.

* Heb. *stood.*

33 And these *are* they they that * waited with their children: of the sons of the Kohathites; Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of † Toah,

† Ver. 26, *Nahath.*

35 The son of ‡ Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

‡ Or, *Zophai.*

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of * Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

* Ver. 24, *Shaul, Uzziah, Uriel.*

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of [r] Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

[r] Exod. 6. 24.

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph (who stood on his right hand) *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

Before Christ 1280, &c.

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,

41 The son of [r] Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

[r] See Ver. 21.

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren the sons of Merari, *stood* on the left hand: * Ethan the son of † Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

* Called *Jeduthun*, Chap. 9. 16. & 25. 1, 3, 6.

† Or, *Kushaiah*, Chap. 15. 17.

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered [t] upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and [v] on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

[t] Levit. 1. 9. [v] Exod. 30. 7.

50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 ¶ [x] Now these *are* the dwelling-places throughout their castles in their coasts of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

[x] Josh. 21.

55 [y] And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

[y] Josh. 21. 11.

56 [z] But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

[z] Josh. 14. 13, & 15. 13.

57 And [a] to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa with their suburbs,

[a] Josh. 21. 13.

58 And ‡ Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

‡ Or, *Holon*, Josh. 21. 15.

59 And * Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:

* Or, *Ain*, Josh. 21. 16.

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and † Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

† Or, *Almon*, Josh. 21. 18.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath, [b] *which* were left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely*, *out of* the half-*tribe* of Manasseh, [c] by lot, ten cities.

[b] Ver. 66. [c] Josh. 21. 5.

62 And

Before Christ 1444, &c.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, [d] twelve cities.

d Josh. 21. 7, 34.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities, with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names.

e ver. 61.

66 And [e] *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath, had cities of their coasts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.

f Josh. 21. 21.

67 [f] And they gave unto them *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her suburbs : *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs,

g See Josh. 21. 22---35, where many of these cities have other names.

68 And [g] Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs :

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh ; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs :

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar ; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs :

74 And out of the tribe of Asher ; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs :

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali ; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs :

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east-side of Jordan *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs :

80 And out of the tribe of Gad ; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The sons of Issachar,* 6 *of Benjamin,* 13 *of Naphtali,* 14 *of Manasseh,* 20 *and Ephraim.*

Before Christ 1444, &c.

NOw the sons of Issachar *were* [a] Tola, and * Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.

a Gen. 46. 13. Numb. 26. 23. * *Phuvah, Job.*

2 And the sons of Tola ; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers house, *to wit,* of Tola : *they were* valiant men of might in their generations ; [b] whose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

b 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2. Chap. 27. 1.

3 And the sons of Uzzi ; Izrahiah : and the sons of Izrahiah ; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five : all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men* : for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourscore and seven thousand.

6 ¶ *The sons* of [c] Benjamin ; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

c Gen. 46. 21. Numb. 26. 38. Chap. 8. 1, &c.

7 And the sons of Bela ; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five ; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher ; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jedial ; Bilhan : and the sons of Bilhan ; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers,* fit to go out for war *and* battle.

12 [d] Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of † Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of ‡ Aher.

d Numb. 26. 39. *Shupham & Hupham.* † Or, *Iri,* v. 7. ‡ Or *Abiram,* Numb. 26. 38.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali ; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and [e] Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

e Gen. 46. 24. *Shillem.*

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh ; Asriel, whom she bare : (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead :

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sisters name *was* Maachah) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad : and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh ; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh ; and his sons *were* Ulam and Rakem.

17 And

Before Christ 1444, &c.

17 And the sons of Ulam; [f] Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

[f] 1 Sam. 12. 11.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and [g] Abiezer, and Mahalah.

[g] Numb. 26. 30, Jeezer.

19 And the sons of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And [h] the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son.

[h] Numb. 26. 35.

21 ¶ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah)

25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

* Or, Nun, Numb. 13. 8, 16.

27 * Non his son, Jehoshua his son,

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were* Beth-el and the towns thereof, and east-ward [i] Naaran, and west-ward Gezer with the † towns thereof, Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto ‡ Gaza and the towns thereof:

[i] Josh. 16. 7, Naarath.

† Heb. daughters.

‡ Or, Aasa, 1 Mac. 7. 45.

29 And by the borders of the children of [k] Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, [l] Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

[k] Josh. 17. 7.

[l] Josh. 17. 11.

30 ¶ [m] The sons of Asher; Imnah, Ishuah, Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

[m] Gen. 46. 17. Numb. 26. 44.

31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and [n] Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.

[n] Ver. 34, Shamer.

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath; these *are* the children of Japhlet.

[o] Ver. 32, Shamer.

34 And the sons of [o] Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother, Helem, Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleth, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Shuah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* fathers house, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battle, *was* twenty and six thousand men.

Before Christ 1444, &c.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The sons and chief men of Benjamin.* 33 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

NOw Benjamin begat [a] Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

[a] Gen. 46. 21. Numb. 26. 38. Chap. 7. 6.

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela were, * Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

* Or, Ard, Gen. 46. 21.

4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and † Shephuphan, and Huram.

† Or, Shupham, Numb. 26. 39.

6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to [b] Manahath:

See Chap. 7. 12.

[b] Chap. 2. 52.

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, & Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the towns thereof:

13 Beriah also and [c] Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

[c] Ver. 21.

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jo bab, th sons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elieani, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of ‡ Shimhi;

‡ Or, Shema, ver. 13.

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;

26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

28 These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

* Called Jehiel, Chap. 9. 35.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the * father of Gibeon (whose [d] wife's name *was* Maachah)

[d] Chap. 9. 35.

30 And

Before Christ 1200. &c.

30 And his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and *Zacher.

32 And Mikloth begat †Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

33 ¶ And [e] Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and [f] Abinadab, and ‡Esh-baal.

34 And the son of Jonathan *was* *Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat [g] Micah.

35 And the sons of Micah *were* Pithon, and Melech, and †Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begat [h] Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; Zimri begat Moza.

37 And Moza begat Binea: [i] Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:

38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons sons an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The original of Israels and Judahs genealogies.* 27 *The charge of certain Levites.* 35 *Saul and Jonathans stock.*

So [a] all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

2 ¶ [b] Now the first inhabitants *that dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were*, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and [c] the Nethinims.

3 And in [d] Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh:

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the first-born, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,

8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah,

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 ¶ [e] And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

11 And *Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God,

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer,

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; †very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari,

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph,

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah, the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief.

18 (Who hitherto *waited* in the kings gate east-ward) They *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren: (of the house of his father) the Korahites *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the ‡gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers *being* over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

20 And [f] Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah, *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates, *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages: whom [g] David and Samuel [h] the seer *did ordain in their †set office.

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely* the house of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come [i] after seven days from time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* †set office, and were over the *chambers and treasuries of the house of God.

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the

[a] Ezra 2. 59.

[b] Ezra 2. 70. Neh. 7. 73.

[c] Ezra 2. 43. & 8. 20.

[d] Neh. 11. 1.

[e] Neh. 11. 10, &c.

[f] Numb. 31. 6.

[g] Chap 26. 1, 2.

[h] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

[i] 2 King. 11. 5.

Before Christ 1200. &c.

* Or, *Zechariah*, Chap. 9. 37.

† Or, *Shimeam*, Chap. 9. 38.

e 1 Sam. 14. 51.

f 1 Sam. 14. 49. *Ishui.*

* Or, *Ishbosheth*, 2 Sam. 2. 8.

* Or, *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 4. 4. & 9. 6, 10.

g 2 Sam. 9. 12.

† Or, *Tahrea*, Chap. 9. 41.

h *Jarah*, Chap. 9. 42.

i Chap. 9. 43, *Rephaiah.*

* Neh. 11. 11, *Seraiah.*

† Heb. *mighty men of valour.*

‡ Heb. *threshold.*

* Heb. *founded.*

† Or, *trust.*

† Or, *trust.*

* Or, *storehouses.*

Before Christ 1100, &c.

before house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministring vessels, that they should * bring them in and out by tale.

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the † instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made [k] the ointment of the spices.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites (who *was* the first-born of Shallum the Korahite) had the ‡ set office [l] over the things that were made * in the pans.

32 And *other* of their brethren of the sons of the Kohathites, [m] *were* over the † shew-bread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.

33 And these *are* [n] the singers chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers, *were* free: for ‡ they were employed in *that* work, day and night.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wifes name *was* [o] Maachah:

36 And his first-born son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

39 And [p] Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, [q] *and Ahaz.*

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These *were* the sons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Sauls overthrow and death.* 8 *The Philistines triumph over him.* 12 *Jabesh-gileads kindness to him and his sons.*

1056. [a] NOw the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down * slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and * Abinadab, and Mal-chishua, the sons of Saul.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the † archers ‡ hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come, and * abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on his sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead; then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 [b] And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastned his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul;

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he † commited against the LORD, [c] *even* against the word of the LORD which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of one that had a familiar spirit, [d] to enquire *of it*;

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of ‡ Jesse.

CHAP. XI.

1 *David made king:* 4 *He winneth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites by Joabs valour.* 10 *A catalogue of his worthies.*

1048. THen [a] all Israel gathered themselves to David, unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 And moreover * in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt † [b] feed my people Israel, & thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD, and [e] they

---

* Heb. *bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.* † Or, *vessels.*

k Exod. 30. 23.

‡ Or, *trust.* l Lev. 2. 5. & 6. 21. * Or, *on flat plates, or, slices.*

m Levit. 24. 8. † Heb. *bread of ordering.*

n Chap. 6. 31. & 25. 1. ‡ Heb. *upon them.*

o Chap. 8. 29.

p Chap. 8. 33.

q Chap. 8. 35.

a 1 Sam. 31. 1, 2. * Or, *wounded.*

* Heb. *fell by reason of the archers.* † Heb. *shooters with bows.* ‡ Heb. *found him.* * Or, *mock me.*

b 1 Sam. 31. 10.

† Heb. *transgressed.* c 1 Sam. 13. 13. & 15. 23. d 1 Sam. 28. 7.

‡ Heb. *Isai.*

a 2 Sam. 5. 1.

* Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.* † Or, *rule.* b Psal. 78. 71.

Before Christ 1048.

Before Christ they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD, * by [d] Samuel.

4 ¶ And David and all Israel [e] went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus, [f] where the Jebusites *were* the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless, David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first, shall be † chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

7 And David dwelt in the castle, therefore they called ‡ it, The city of David.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab * repaired the rest of the city.

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

10 ¶ [g] These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‡ strengthned themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him king according to [h] the word of the LORD, concerning Israel.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam * an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lift up his spear against three hundred, slain *by him* at one time.

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

1047.

13 He was with David at † Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines.

14 And they ‡ set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great * deliverance.

15 ¶ Now † three of the thirty captains [i] went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines encamped [k] in the valley of Rephaim.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines garison *was* then at Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it* and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men ‡ that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

20 ¶ [l] And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

Before Christ 1047.

21 [m] Of the three, he was more honourable than the two, for he was their captain; howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, * who had done many acts, [n] he slew two lion-like men of Moab; also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of *great* stature, five cubits high, and in the Egyptians hand *was* a spear like a weavers beam, and he went down to him with a staff, and pluckt the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies *were* [o] Asah-el the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 ‡ Shammoth the * Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 † Sibbecai the Hushathite, ‡ Ilai ỹ Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, * Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 † Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, ‡ Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sons of * Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite.

35 Ahiam the son of † Sacar the Hararite, ‡ Eliphal the son of * Ur,

36 Heper the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 † Hezro the Carmelite, ‡ Naarai the son of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar * the son of Haggeri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

[d] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12, 13.
[e] 2 Sam. 5. 3.
[f] Judg. 1. 21. & 19. 10.
[g] 2 Sam. 23. 8.
[h] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.
[i] 1 Sam. 22. 1. 2 Sam. 23. 13.
[k] Chap. 14. 9.
[l] 2 Sam. 23. 18, &c.
[m] 2 Sam. 23. 19, &c.
[n] 2 Sam. 23. 20.
[o] 2 Sam. 23. 24.

* Heb. *by the hand of.*
† Heb. *head.*
‡ That is, Zion, 2 Sam. 5. 7.
* Heb. *revived.*
† Heb. *went in going and increasing.*
‡ Or, *held strongly with him.*
* Or, *son of Hachmoni.*
* Or, *Ephes-dammim*, 1 Sam. 17. 1.
‡ Or, *stood.*
* Or, *salvation.*
† Or, *three captains over the thirty.*
† Heb. *great of deeds.*
† Heb. *a man of measure.*
‡ Or, *Shammah.*
* Or, *Harodite*, 2 Sam. 23. 25.
† Or, *Mebunnai.*
‡ Or, *Zalmon.*
* Or, *Hdai.*
† Or, *Hiddai.*
‡ Or, *Alialbon.*
* Or, *Jashen.*
† Or, *Sharar.*
‡ Or, *Eliphelet.*
* Or, *Ahasbai.*
† Or, *Hezrai.*
‡ Or, *Paarai the Arbite.*
* Or, *the Haggerite.*

Before Christ 1047.

45 Jediael the * ſon of Shimri, and Joha his brother the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joſhaviah, the ſons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jaſiel the Meſobaite.

* Or, *Shemrite.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag:*
23 *The armies that came to him at Hebron.*

cir. 1058. a 1 Sam. 27. 2. b 1 Sam. 27. 6. † Heb. bring yet forth us.

NOw a these *are* they that came to David to b Ziklag † while he yet kept himſelf cloſe, becauſe of Saul the ſon of Kiſh: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

c Judg. 20. 16.

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could uſe both the right hand and c the left, in *hurling* ſtones, and *ſhooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

‡ Or, *Hasmaah.*

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joaſh, the ſons of ‡ Shemaah the Gibeathite and Jeziel, and Pelet, the ſons of Azmaveth, and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

4 And Iſmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Joſabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jeſiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jaſhobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the ſons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there ſeparated themſelves unto David, into the hold to the wilderneſs, men of might, *and* men * of war fit for the battle, that could handle ſhield and buckler, whoſe faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* d † as ſwift as the roes upon the mountains:

* Heb. of the hoſt.

d 2 Sam. 2. 18. † Heb. as the roes upon the mountains to make haſte.

9 Ezer the firſt, Obadiah the ſecond, Eliab the third,

10 Miſhmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the ſixth, Eliel the ſeventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 Theſe *were* of the ſons of Gad, captains of the hoſt: ‡ one of the leaſt *was* over an hundred, and the greateſt over a thouſand.

‡ Or, one that was leaſt could reſiſt an hundred, and the greateſt a thouſand.

15 Theſe *are* they that went over Jordan in the firſt month, when it had * overflown all his e banks, and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys *both* toward the eaſt, and toward the weſt.

* Heb filled over. e Joſh. 3. 15.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold unto David.

† Heb. before them. ‡ Heb. be one.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and anſwered and ſaid unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart ſhall ‡ be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, ſeeing *there is* no * wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke it.

* Or, wickedneſs.

18 Then † the ſpirit came upon Amaſai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he ſaid*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy ſide, thou ſon of Jeſſe: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

† Heb. the ſpirit clothed Amaſai. So Judg. 6. 34.

19 And there fell *ſome* of Manaſſeh to David (f when he came with the Philiſtines againſt Saul to battle, but they helped them not, for the lords of the Philiſtines, upon adviſement, ſent him away, ſaying, g He will fall to his maſter Saul, * to *the jeopardy of* our heads)

cir. 1056. f 1 Sam. 29. 2. g 1 Sam. 29. 4. * Heb. *on our heads.*

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manaſſeh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thouſands that *were* of Manaſſeh.

† Or, *with a band.*

21 And they helped David † againſt h the band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the hoſt.

h 1 Sam. 30. 1, 9, 10.

22 For at *that* time day by day, there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great hoſt, like the hoſt of God.

1048.

23 ¶ And theſe *are* the numbers of the * ‡ band *that were* ready armed to the war, and i came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, k according to the word of the LORD.

* Or, *captains, or, men.* ‡ Heb. *heads.* i 2 Sam. 2. 3, 4. & 5. 1. k 1 Sam. 16. 1, 3.

† Or, *prepared.*

24 The children of Judah, that bare ſhield and ſpear, *were* ſix thouſand and eight hundred, ready † armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, ſeven thouſand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thouſand and ſix hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thouſand and ſeven hundred.

28 And l Zadok a young man mighty of valour, and of his fathers houſe twenty and two captains.

l 2 Sam. 8. 17.

‡ Heb. *brethren.* * Heb. *a multitude of them.*

29 And of the children of Benjamin the ‡ kindred of Saul, three thouſand: for hitherto * m the greateſt part of them had kept the ward of the houſe of Saul.

m 2 Sam. 2. 8, 9.

† Heb. *men of names.*

30 And the children of Ephraim, twenty thouſand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the houſe of their fathers.

31 And of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, eighteen thouſand which were expreſſed by name, to come and make David king.

* Eſth. 1. 13. ‡ Or, *rangers of battle, or, ranged in battle.* * Or, *fit the battle in array.* † Heb. *with out a heart, and a heart.*

32 And of the children of Iſſachar, n *which were men* that had underſtanding of the times, to know what Iſrael ought to do: the heads of them *were* two hundred, and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, ſuch as went forth to battle, ‡ expert in war, with all inſtruments of war, fifty thouſand, which could * keep rank: *they were* † not of double heart.

34 And

Before Christ 1048.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear, thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher such as went forth to battle * expert in war, forty thousand.

* Or, keeping their rank.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* † meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly, for *there was* joy in Israel.

† Or, victual of meal,

CHAP. XIII.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim.* 9 *Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.*

1045. AND David consulted with the captains of thousands, and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, ‡ let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* * in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us.

‡ Heb. *let us break forth and send.*

* Heb. *in the cities of their suburbs.*

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

† Heb. *bring about,*

4 And all the congregation said, that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So [a] David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto ‡ entring of Hemath, to bring the ark of God [b] from Kirjath-jearim.

6 And David went up, and all Israel to [c] Baalah, *that is* to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it.*

7 And they ‡ carried the ark of God [d] in a new cart [e] out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

8 [f] And David and all Israel played before God, with all *their* might, and with * singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

[a] 1 Sam. 7. 1. 2 Sam. 6. 1. [b] 1 Sam. 6. 1, 21. & 7. 1. [c] Josh 15. 9, 60. ‡ Heb. *made the ark to ride.* [d] See Numb. 4. 15. Chap. 15. 2, 13. [e] 1 Sam. 7. 1. [f] 2 Sam. 6. 5. * Heb. *songs.*

Before Christ 1045.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshing-floor of * Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen † stumbled.

* Called *Nachon,* 2 Sam. 6. 6. † Or, *shook it.*

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, [g] because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

[g] Numb. 4. 15. Chap. 15. 13, 15.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza; wherefore that place is called ‡ Perez-uzza to this day.

‡ That is, *The breach of Uzza.*

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So David * brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

* Heb. *removed.*

14 [h] And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed [i] the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

[h] 2 Sam. 6. 11. [i] As Chap. 26. 5.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Hirams kindness to David:* 2 *Davids felicity in people, wives and children:* 8 *His two victories.*

NOW [a] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

cir. 1043. [a] 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c.

2 And David perceived ‡ that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lift up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 ¶ And David took † more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

† Heb. *yet.*

4 Now [b] these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

[b] Chap. 3. 5.

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and ‡ Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

‡ Or, *Eliada,* 2 Sam. 5. 16.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that [c] David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard *of it,* and went out against them.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 17.

1047.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves [d] in the valley of Rephaim.

[d] Chap. 11. 15.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place, * Baal-perazim.

* That is, *A Place of breaches.*

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.

Before Christ 1047.

13 [c] And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them, turn away from them, [f] and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 *David bringeth the ark from Obed-edom:* 25 *He performeth it with great joy:* 29 *Michal despiseth him.*

1042. AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, [a] and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David said, * None ought to carry the [b] ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

1042. 4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

5 Of the sons of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his † brethren an hundred and twenty.

6 Of the sons of Merari: Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the sons of Gershom: Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

8 Of the sons of [c] Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the sons of [d] Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore.

10 Of the sons of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctifie your selves *both* ye and your brethren, that you may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel, unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For [e] because ye *did it* not at the first, [f] the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders, with the staves thereon, as [g] Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed [h] Heman the son of Joel: and of his brethren, [i] Asaph the son of Berichiah: and of the sons of Merari their brethren, [k] Ethan the son of Kushaiah.

18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass;

20 And Zechariah, and * Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries [l] on Alamoth;

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps, † on the Sheminith to excel.

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites ‡ *was* for * song: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful.

23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eleezer the priests, [m] did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom, and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

25 ¶ So [n] David and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it came to pass when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks, and seven rams.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the † song, with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to pass [o] *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

CHAP.

---

c 1 Sam. 5. 22.
f 2 Sam. 5. 23.
a Chap. 16. 1.
* Heb. It is not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites.
b Num. 4. 2, 15. Deut. 31. 9.
c Exod. 6. 22.
d Exod. 6. 18.
e 2 Sam. 6. 3. Ch. 13. 7.
f Chap. 13. 10, 11.
g Exod. 25. 14. Numb. 4. 15. & 7. 9.
h Chap. 6. 33.
i Chap. 6. 39.
k Chap. 16. & 44.
* Vers. 18, Jaaziel.
l Psal. 46, title.
† Or, on the eighth to oversee. Psal. 6, title.
‡ Or, was for the carriage: he instructed about the carriage.
* Heb. lifting up.
m Numb. 10. 8.
n 2 Sam. 6. 12, 13, &c.
† Or, carriage.
o 2 Sam. 6. 16.

CHAP. XVI.

Before Christ 1042.

1 *Davids festival sacrifice.* 4 *He ordereth a quire to sing thanksgiving.* 7 *The psalm of thanksgiving.*

2 Sam. 6. 17. SO [a] they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-sacrifices, and peace-offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon *of wine*.

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel:

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel * with psalteries, and with harps: but Asa made a sound with cymbals.

* Heb. *with instruments of psalteries and harps.*

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

b See 2 Sam. 23. 1. 7 ¶ Then on that day, David delivered [b] first *this psalm* to thank the LORD, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

c Psal. 105. 1. 8 [c] Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk you of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name, let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth.

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgments *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant: the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations;

Gen. 17. 2. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11. 16 *Even of the* [d] *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac:

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

† Heb. *the cord.*

‡ Heb. *men of number.* • Gen. 34. 30. f Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3. Exod. 7. 15. 19 When ye were but ‡ few, [e] even a few, and strangers in it:

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people:

21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he [f] reproved kings for their sakes,

22 *Saying*, [g] Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

Before Christ 1042.

23 [h] Sing unto the LORD all the earth: shew forth from day to day his salvation.

g Psal. 105. 15.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen: his marvellous works among all nations.

h Psal. 96. 1.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* to be feared above all Gods.

26 For all the gods [i] of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

i Levit. 19. 4.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence, strength and gladness *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering and come before him, worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoyce: and let *men* say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea rore, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoyce, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.

k Psal. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1. 34 [k] O give thanks to the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

l Psal. 106. 47, 48. 35 [l] And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praise.

m Deut. 27. 15. 36 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever: and all [m] the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every days work required.

38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren, threescore and eight: Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah *to be* porters:

n Chap. 21. 29. 2 Chron. 1. 3. o 1 King. 3. 4. p Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3. 39 And Zadok the priest and his brethren the priests, [n] before the tabernacle of the LORD, [o] in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD, upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually [p] * morning and evening, and *to do* according to all *that is* written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel:

* Heb. *in the morning, and in the evening.*

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest *that were* chosen, who are expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, [q] because his mercy *endureth* for ever:

q 2 Chr. 7. 3. & 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11. Jer. 33. 11.

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, with trumpets and cymbals, for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God: and the sons Jeduthun *were* † porters.

† Heb. *for the gate.*

Before Christ cir. 1042. 43 [r] And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

[r] 1 Sam. 6. 20.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *David forbidden to build God an house,* 11 *is promised blessings in his seed.* 16 *His prayer and thanksgiving.*

1042. [a] 2 Sam. 7. 1, &c. NOw [a] it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart, for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in.

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel, unto this day, but * have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another.*

* Heb. *have been.*

6 Whersoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, (whom I commanded to feed my people) saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the *sheep*-cote, *even* † from following the sheep, that thou shouldst be ruler over my people Israel:

† Heb. *from after.*

8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more: (as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel) moreover, I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons, and I will establish his kingdom.

12 And he shall build me an house, and I will establish his kingdom for ever.

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 14. 13 [b] I will be his father, and he shall be my son, and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee.

[c] Luke 1. 33. 14 But [c] I will settle him in mine house, and in my kingdom for ever, and his throne shall be established for evermore.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

Before Christ cir. 1042.

16 ¶ And David the king came, and sat before the LORD, and said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servants house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servants sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* * great things

* Heb. *greatnesses.*

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever, and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, † hast told thy servant, that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

† Heb. *hast revealed the ear of thy servant.*

26 And now, LORD, (thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant)

27 Now therefore ‡ let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

‡ Or, *it hath pleased thee.*

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites:* 3 *He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians.*

1040. [a] 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c. NOw after this, [a] it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ And David smote * Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

* Or, *Hadarezer* in Sam.

4 And

Before Christ 1040. 4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

* Heb. Darmesek. 5 And when the Syrians of * Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put *garisons* in Syria-damascus, and the Syrians became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

† Called in the book of Samuel, *Beta and Berothai.* 8 Likewise from † Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith [b] Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

b 1 King. 7. 23. 2 Chron. 4. 15.

‡ Or, Toi, 2 Sam. 8. 9. * Or, Joram, 2 Sam. 8. 10. † Or, to salute. ‡ Heb. to bless. * Heb. was the man of wars. 9 ¶ Now when ‡ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah:

10 He sent * Hadoram his son to king David, † to enquire of his welfare, and ‡ to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him, (for Hadarezer * had warred with Tou) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and brass.

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

† Heb. Abishai. 12 Moreover, † Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand.

13 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became Davids servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud,

‡ Or, remembrancer. ‡ recorder.

* Called Abimelech. 2 Sam. 8. 17. † Called Seraiah, 2 Sam. 8. 17. and Shisha, 1 Kings 4. 3. 16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and * Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests, and † Shavsha *was* scribe.

17 [e] And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the sons of David *were* chief ‡ about the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun, are villanously entreated.* 6 *The Ammonites are overcome.*

NOw [a] it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father: so the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

Before Christ cir. 1037.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, * Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spie out the land?

* Heb. in thine eyes doth David, &c.

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served; and he sent to meet them (for the men were greatly ashamed) and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

† Heb. to stink. 6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, [b] and out of Zobah.

b Chap. 18. 5, 9.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

cir. 1037.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in aray before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, *were* by themselves in the field.

‡ Heb. the face of the battle was. * Or, young men. 10 Now when Joab saw that ‡ the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the * choice of Israel, and put *them* in aray against the Syrians.

† Heb. Abishai. 11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in aray against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave our selves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, unto the battle; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 ¶ And

‡ Heb. at the hand of the king. cir. 1037. a 2 Sam. 10. 1. &c.

Before Christ cir. 1036.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the * river: and † Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer, *went* before them.

* That is, *Euphrates.*
† Or, *Shobach,* 2 Sam. 10. 16.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in aray against them: so when David had put the battle in aray against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men, *which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people tortured.* 4 *Three overthrows of the Philistines.*

cir. 1035. 2 Sam. 11. 1.
‡ Heb. *at the return of the year.*

AND [a] it came to pass, that ‡ after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah, (but David tarried at Jerusalem) and Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

cir. 1033. [b] 2 Sam. 12. 30.
* Heb. *the weight of.*

2 And David [b] took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it * to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it, and it was set upon Davids head; and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

* 2 Sam. 21. 18.
† Or, *continued.*
‡ Heb. *stood.*
cir. 1018.
* Or, Gob.
[d] Chap. 11. 29.
† Or, *Saph,* 2 Sam. 21. 18.
‡ Or, *Raphs,*
* Called also *Jaare-oregim,* 2 Sam. 21. 19.
[e] 2 Sam. 21. 20.
† Heb. *a man of measure.*
‡ Heb. *born to the giant,* or, *Rapha.*
* Or, *reproached.*
† Called, *Shammah,* 1 Sam. 16. 9.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, [e] that there † ‡ arose war at * Gezer with the Philistines, at which time [d] Sibbechai the Hushathite slew † Sippai *that was* of the children of ‡ the giant, and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of * Jair, slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear-staff *was* like a weavers beam.

6 And yet again [e] there was war at Gath, where was † a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand,* and six *on each foot*: and he also was ‡ the son of the giant.

7 But when he * defied Israel, Jonathan the son of † Shimea, Davids brother, slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David numbreth the people.* 6 *He repenteth,* 9 *and chooseth the pestilence.*

Before Christ 1017.

AND [a] Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

[a] 2 Sam. 24. 1, &c.

2 And David said to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; [b] and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it.*

[b] Chap. 27. 23.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many moe as they *be*: but my lord the king, *are* they not all my lords servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Nevertheless, the kings word prevailed against Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 [c] But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Joab.

[c] Chap. 27. 24.

7 * And God was displeased with this thing, therefore he smote Israel.

* Heb. *And it was evil in the eyes of the* LORD *concerning this thing.*

8 And David said unto God, [d] I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: [e] but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 10.
[e] 2 Sam. 12. 13.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, Davids [f] seer, saying,

[f] See 1 Sam. 9. 9.

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I † offer thee *three* things, choose thee one of them that I may do *it* unto thee.

† Heb. *stretch out.*

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, ‡ Choose thee

‡ Heb. *Take to thee.*

12 [g] Either three years famine, or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, (while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*) or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel: now therefore advise thy self, what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

[g] 2 Sam. 24. 13.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for very * great *are* his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

* Or, *many.*

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an [h] angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and [i] he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing-floor of † Ornan the Jebusite.

[h] 2 Sam. 24. 16.
[i] See Gen. 6. 6.
† Or, *Araunah,* 2 Sam. 24. 18.

16 And

Before Christ 1017.

16 And David lift up his eyes, and [k] saw the angel of the LORD ſtand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn ſword in his hand ſtretched out over Jeruſalem: then David and the elders *of Iſrael, who were* clothed in ſackcloth, fell upon their faces.

[k] 2 Chr. 3. 1.

17 And David ſaid unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have ſinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* theſe ſheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers houſe, but not on thy people, that they ſhould be plagued.

[l] 2 Chr. 3. 1.

18 ¶ Then the [l] angel of the LORD commanded Gad to ſay to David, that David ſhould go up and ſet up an altar unto the LORD, in the threſhing-floor of Ornan the Jebuſite.

19 And David went up at the ſaying of Gad, which he ſpake in the name of the LORD.

* Or, *When Ornan turned back and ſaw the angel, then he and his four ſons with him hid themſelves.*

20 * And Ornan turned back, and ſaw the angel; and his four ſons with him hid themſelves. Now Ornan was threſhing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and ſaw David, and went out of the threſhing-floor, and bowed himſelf to David with *his* face to the ground.

† Heb. *Give.*

22 Then David ſaid to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threſhing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou ſhalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

23 And Ornan ſaid unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *alſo* for burnt-offerings, and the threſhing-inſtruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering, I give it all.

24 And king David ſaid to Ornan, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without coſt.

[m] 2 Sam. 24. 24.

25 So [m] David gave to Ornan for the place ſix hundred ſhekels of gold by weight.

[n] Levit. 9. 24. 2 Chr. 3. 1.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD, and [n] he anſwered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his ſword again into the ſheath thereof.

[o] Chap. 16. 39.

28 ¶ At that time, when David ſaw that the LORD had anſwered him in the threſhing-floor of Ornan the Jebuſite, then he ſacrificed there.

29 ([o] For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moſes made in the wilderneſs, and the altar of the burnt-offering *were* at that ſeaſon in the high place at [p] Gibeon.

[p] 1 King. 3. 4. Chap. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God; for he was afraid, becauſe of the ſword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David prepareth for the building of the temple:* 6 *he inſtructeth Solomon.*

Before Christ 1017.

THen David ſaid, [a] This is the houſe of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Iſrael.

[a] Deut. 12. 5. 2 Sam. 24. 18. Chap. 21. 18, 19, 26, 28. 2 Chr. 3. 1.

2 And David commanded to gather together [b] the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael, and he ſet maſons to hew wrought ſtones to build the houſe of God.

[b] 1 King. 9. 21.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joynings; and braſs in abundance [c] without weight;

[c] Ver. 14.

4 Alſo cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar-wood to David.

[d] Chap. 29. 1.

5 And David ſaid, [d] Solomon my ſon *is* young and tender, and the houſe *that is* to be builded for the LORD, *muſt be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his ſon, and charged him to build an houſe for the LORD God of Iſrael.

7 And David ſaid to Solomon, My ſon, as for me, [e] it was in my mind to build an houſe unto the name of the LORD my God:

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 2. Chap. 17. 1.

[f] Deut. 12. 5, 11.

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying, [g] Thou haſt ſhed blood abundantly, and haſt made great wars: thou ſhalt not build an houſe unto my name, becauſe thou haſt ſhed much blood upon the earth in my ſight.

[g] 1 King. 5. 3. Chap. 28. 3.

[h] Chap. 28. 5.

9 [h] Behold, a ſon ſhall be born to thee, who ſhall be a man of reſt, and I will give him reſt from all his enemies round about: for his name ſhall be ‡ Solomon, and I will give peace and quietneſs unto Iſrael in his days.

‡ That is, *Peaceable.*

[i] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 King. 5. 5. Chap. 17. 12, 13.

[k] Hebr. 1. 5.

10 [i] He ſhall build an houſe for my name, and [k] he ſhall be my ſon, and I *will be* his father, and I will eſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom over Iſrael for ever.

[l] Ver. 16.

11 Now my ſon, [l] the LORD be with thee, and proſper thou, and build the houſe of the LORD thy God, as he hath ſaid of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee wiſdom and underſtanding, and give thee charge concerning Iſrael, that thou mayſt keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then ſhalt thou proſper, if thou takeſt heed to fulfil the ſtatutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moſes with, concerning Iſrael: [m] be ſtrong and of good courage, dread not, nor be diſmayed.

[m] Deut. 31. 7, 8. Joſh. 1. 6, 7, 9.

* Or, *in my poverty.*

14 Now behold, * in my trouble I have prepared for the houſe of the LORD an hundred thouſand talents of gold, and a thouſand thouſand talents of ſilver; and of braſs, and iron, without [n] weight (for it is in abundance:) timber alſo

[n] As Ver. 3.

and

Before Christ 1017.

and ſtone have I prepared, and thou mayſt add thereto.

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and * workers of ſtone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the ſilver, and the braſs, and the iron, *there is* no number. Ariſe *therefore*, and be doing, and [o] the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David alſo commanded all the princes of Iſrael to help Solomon his ſon, *ſaying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you reſt on every ſide? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is ſubdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now ſet your heart and your ſoul to ſeek the LORD your God, ariſe therefore, and build ye the ſanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy veſſels of God, into the houſe that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Solomon made king.* 2 *The Levites ordered.* 7 *The ſons of Gerſhon,* 12 *Kohath,* 21 *and Merari.*

Before Christ 1015.

SO when David was old and full of days, he made [a] Solomon his ſon king over Iſrael.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Iſrael, with the prieſts and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of [b] thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thouſand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thouſand *were* † to ſet forward the work of the houſe of the LORD; and ſix thouſand *were* [c] officers & judges.

5 Moreover, four thouſand *were* porters, and four thouſand praiſed the LORD with the inſtruments [d] which I made (*ſaid David*) to praiſe *therewith*.

6 And [e] David divided them into ‡ courſes among the ſons of Levi, *namely*, Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the [f] Gerſhonites *were* * Laadan and Shimei.

8 The ſons of Laadan, the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The ſons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. Theſe *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the ſons of Shimei *were* Jahath, † Zina, and Jeuſh, and Beriah. Theſe four *were* the ſons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the ſecond: but Jeuſh and Beriah ‡ had not many ſons: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* fathers houſe.

12 ¶ [g] The ſons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The ſons of [h] Amram; Aaron and Moſes: and [i] Aaron was ſeparated, that he ſhould ſanctifie the moſt holy things, he and his ſons, for ever, [k] to burn inceſe before the LORD, to miniſter unto him, and [l] to bleſs in his name for ever.

14 Now concerning Moſes the man of God, [m] his ſons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 [n] The ſons of Moſes *were*, Gerſhom and Eliezer.

16 Of the ſons of Gerſhom, [o] * Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the ſons of Eliezer *were*, [p] Rehabiah † chief. And Eliezer had none other ſons; but the ſons of Rehabiah ‡ were very many.

18 Of the ſons of Izhar; * Shelomith the chief.

19 [q] Of the ſons of Hebron; Jeriah the firſt, Amariah the ſecond, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the ſons of Uzziel; Micah the firſt, and Jeſiah the ſecond.

21 ¶ [r] The ſons of Merari; Mahli, and Muſhi: the ſons of Mahli; Eleazar, and [s] Kiſh:

22 And Eleazar died, and [t] had no ſons, but daughters: and their † brethren the ſons of Kiſh [v] took them.

23 [x] The ſons of Muſhi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ Theſe *were* the ſons of [y] Levi after the houſe of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, from the age of [z] twenty years and upward.

25 For David ſaid, The LORD God of Iſrael hath given reſt unto his people, ‡ that they may dwell in Jeruſalem for ever;

26 And alſo unto the Levites: they ſhall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any veſſels of it for the ſervice thereof.

27 For by the laſt words of David, the Levites *were* * numbred from twenty years old and above.

28 Becauſe † their office *was* to wait on the ſons of Aaron, for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the ſervice of the houſe of God;

29 But for [a] the ſhew-bread, and for [b] the fine flour for meat-offering, and for [c] the unleavened cakes, and for [d] *that which is baked in* the ‡ pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of [e] meaſure and ſize:

30 And to ſtand every morning to thank and praiſe the LORD, and likewiſe at even:

31 And to offer all burnt-ſacrifices unto the LORD [f] in the ſabbaths, in the new moons, and on the ſet feaſts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And

Before Christ 1015.

• That is, *maſons and carpenters.*

o Ver. 11.

1015.

a 1 Kin. 1. 32,---39. Chap. 28. 5.

cir. 1045. b Numb. 4. 3, 47.

† Or, *to overſee.* c Deut. 16. 18.

d See 2 Chron. 29. 25. Amos 6. 5.

e Exod. 6. 16. Numb. 25. 57. Chap. 6. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 8. 14. & 29. 25.

‡ Heb. *diviſions.*

f Chap. 26. 21.

* Or, *Libni,* Ch. 6. 17.

† Or, *Zizah,* Ver. 11.

‡ Heb. *did not multiply ſons.*

g Exod. 6. 18.

h Exod. 6. 20.

i Exod. 28. 1. Hebr. 5, 4.

k Deut. 21. 5.

l Numb. 6. 23.

m See Ch. 26. 22, 24, 25.

n Exod. 2. 22. & 18. 2, 4.

o Chap. 26. 24.

* *Shubael,* Ch. 24. 20.

p Chap. 26. 25.

† Or, *the firſt.*

‡ Heb. *were highly multiplied.*

* *Shelomoth* Chap. 24. 22.

q Chap. 24. 23.

r Chap. 24. 26.

s Chap. 24. 29.

t Chap. 24. 28.

† Or, *kinſmen.*

v See Num. 36. 6, 8.

x Chap. 24. 30.

y Numb. 10. 17, 21.

z Numb. 1. 3. & 4. 3. & 8. 24. Ezra 3. 8.

‡ Or, *and he dwelleth in Jeruſalem,* &c.

1015.

* Heb. *numbers.*

† Heb. *their ſtation was at the hand of the ſons of Aaron.*

a Exod. 25. 30.

b Levit. 6. 20. Chap. 9. 29, &c.

c Lev. 2. 4.

d Lev. 2. 5, 7.

‡ Or, *flat plate.*

e Lev. 19. 35.

f Numb. 10. 10. Pſal. 81. 3.

Before Chriſt 1015.

32 And that they ſhould keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and the [g] charge of the ſons of Aaron their brethren, in the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD.

[g] Numb. 3. 6, 9.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The diviſions of the ſons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.* 20 *The Kohathites,* 27 *and the Merarites divided by lot.*

NOw theſe *are* the diviſions of the ſons of Aaron: [a] The ſons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

[a] Lev. 10. 1, 6.

2 But [b] Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the prieſts office.

[b] Numb. 3. 4. & 26. 61.

3 And David diſtributed them, both Zadok of the ſons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the ſons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their ſervice.

4 And there were more chief men found of the ſons of Eleazar, than of the ſons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: Among the ſons of Eleazar *there were* ſixteen chief men of the houſe of *their* fathers, and eight among the ſons of Ithamar, according to the houſe of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot one ſort with another; for the governours of the ſanctuary, and governours *of the houſe* of God, were of the ſons of Eleazar, and of the ſons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the ſon of Nethaneel the ſcribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the prieſt, and Ahimelech the ſon of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the prieſts and Levites: and * principal houſhold being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

* Heb. *houſe of the father.*

7 Now the firſt lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the ſecond to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the ſixth to Mijamin,

10 The ſeventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to [c] Abijah,

[c] Neh. 12. 4, 17. Luke 1. 5.

11 The ninth to Jeſhuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliaſhib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeſhebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the ſixteenth to Immer,

15 The ſeventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphſes,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 Theſe *were* the orderings of them in their ſervice [d] to come into the houſe of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Iſrael had commanded him.

[d] Chap. 9. 25.

Before Chriſt 1015.

20 ¶ And the reſt of the ſons of Levi *were theſe:* Of the ſons of Amram; [e] Shubael; of the ſons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

[e] Chap. 23. 16, *Shebuel.*

21 Concerning [f] Rehabiah: of the ſons of Rehabiah, the firſt *was* Iſhiah.

[f] Chap. 23. 17.

22 Of the Izharites; [g] Shelomoth; Jahath.

[g] Chap. 23. 18, *Shelomith.*

23 And the ſons *of* [h] *Hebron*; Jeriah *the firſt*, Amariah the ſecond, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

[h] Chap. 23. 19. & 26. 31.

24 *Of* the ſons of Uzziel; Michah: of the ſons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Iſhiah: of the ſons of Iſhiah; Zechariah.

26 [i] The ſons of Merari *were* Mahli and Muſhi: the ſons of Jaaziah; Beno.

[i] Exod. 6. 19. Chap. 23. 21.

27 ¶ The ſons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, [k] who had no ſons.

[k] Chap. 23. 22.

29 Concerning Kiſh: the ſon of Kiſh *was* Jerahmeel.

30 [l] The ſons alſo of Muſhi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. Theſe *were* the ſons of the Levites, after the houſe of their fathers.

[l] Chap. 23. 23.

31 Theſe likewiſe caſt lots over againſt their brethren the ſons of Aaron, in the preſence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and che chief of the fathers of the prieſts and Levites, even the principal fathers over againſt their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the ſingers.* 8 *Their diviſion by lot into four ond twenty orders.*

MOreover, David and the captains of the hoſt ſeparated to the ſervice of the ſons of [a] Aſaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who ſhould propheſie with harps, with pſalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their ſervice, was:

[a] Chap. 6. 33, 39, 44.

2 Of the ſons of Aſaph; Zaccur, and Joſeph, and Nethaniah, and * Aſarelah, the ſons of Aſaph, under the hands of Aſaph, which propheſied † according to the order of the king.

* Otherwiſe called *Jeſharelah*, Ver. 14.

† Heb. *by the hands of the king.* So ver. 6.

3 Of Jeduthun: the ſons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‡ Zeri, and Jeſhaiah, Haſhabiah, and Mattithiah, * ſix under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who propheſied with a harp, to give thanks and to praiſe the LORD.

‡ Or, *Izri*, Ver. 11.

* with Shimei mentioned, Ver. 17.

4 Of Heman: the ſons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, † Uzziel, * Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joſhbekaſhah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

† Or, *Azarel*, ver. 18.

* Or, *Shubael*, Ver. 20.

5 All theſe *were* the ſons of Heman the kings ſeer in the ‡ words of God, and to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen ſons and three daughters.

‡ Or, *matters.*

6 All theſe were under the hands of their

father,

Before Christ 1017. and ſtone have I prepared, and thou mayſt add thereto.

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and * workers of ſtone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the ſilver, and the braſs, and the iron, *there is* no number. Ariſe *therefore*, and be doing, and [o] the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David alſo commanded all the princes of Iſrael to help Solomon his ſon, *ſaying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you reſt on every ſide? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is ſubdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now ſet your heart and your ſoul to ſeek the LORD your God, ariſe therefore, and build ye the ſanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy veſſels of God, into the houſe that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Solomon made king.* 2 *The Levites ordered.* 7 *The ſons of Gerſhon,* 12 *Kohath,* 21 *and Merari.*

1015. SO when David was old and full of days, he made [a] Solomon his ſon king over Iſrael.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Iſrael, with the prieſts and the Levites.

1015. 3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of [b] thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thouſand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thouſand *were* † to ſet forward the work of the houſe of the LORD; and ſix thouſand *were* [c] officers & judges.

5 Moreover, four thouſand *were* porters, and four thouſand praiſed the LORD with the inſtruments [d] which I made (*ſaid David*) to praiſe *therewith*.

6 And [e] David divided them into ‡ courſes among the ſons of Levi, *namely*, Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the [f] Gerſhonites *were* * Laadan and Shimei.

8 The ſons of Laadan, the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The ſons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. Theſe *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the ſons of Shimei *were* Jahath, † Zina, and Jeuſh, and Beriah. Theſe four *were* the ſons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the ſecond: but Jeuſh and Beriah ‡ had not many ſons: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* fathers houſe.

12 ¶ [g] The ſons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The ſons of [h] Amram; Aaron and Moſes: and [i] Aaron was ſeparated, that he ſhould ſanctifie the moſt holy things, he and his ſons, for ever, [k] to burn incenſe before the LORD, to miniſter unto him, and [l] to bleſs in his name for ever.

14 Now concerning Moſes the man of God, [m] his ſons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 [n] The ſons of Moſes *were*, Gerſhom and Eliezer.

16 Of the ſons of Gerſhom, [o] * Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the ſons of Eliezer *were*, [p] Rehabiah † chief. And Eliezer had none other ſons; but the ſons of Rehabiah ‡ were very many.

18 Of the ſons of Izhar; * Shelomith the chief.

19 [q] Of the ſons of Hebron; Jeriah the firſt, Amariah the ſecond, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the ſons of Uzziel; Micah the firſt, and Jeſiah the ſecond.

21 ¶ [r] The ſons of Merari; Mahli, and Muſhi: the ſons of Mahli; Eleazar, and [s] Kiſh:

22 And Eleazar died, and [t] had no ſons, but daughters: and their † brethren the ſons of Kiſh [v] took them.

23 [x] The ſons of Muſhi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ Theſe *were* the ſons of [y] Levi after the houſe of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, from the age of [z] twenty years and upward.

25 For David ſaid, The LORD God of Iſrael hath given reſt unto his people, ‡ that they may dwell in Jeruſalem for ever;

26 And alſo unto the Levites: they ſhall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any veſſels of it for the ſervice thereof.

27 For by the laſt words of David, the Levites *were* * numbred from twenty years old and above.

28 Becauſe † their office *was* to wait on the ſons of Aaron, for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the ſervice of the houſe of God;

29 But for [a] the ſhew-bread, and for [b] the fine flour for meat-offering, and for [c] the unleavened cakes, and for [d] *that which is baked in* the ‡ pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of [e] meaſure and ſize:

30 And to ſtand every morning to thank and praiſe the LORD, and likewiſe at even:

31 And to offer all burnt-ſacrifices unto the LORD [f] in the ſabbaths, in the new moons, and on the ſet feaſts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And

• That is, *maſons and carpenters.*

• Ver. 11.

[a] 1 Kin. 1. 33.---39. Chap. 28. 5.

[b] Numb. 4. 3, 47.

† Or, *to overſee.*

[c] Deut. 16. 18.

[d] See 2 Chron. 29. 25. Amos 6. 5.

[e] Exod. 6. 16. Numb. 26. 57. Chap. 6. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 8. 14. & 29. 25.

‡ Heb. *diviſions.*

[f] Chap. 26. 21.

• Or, *Libni,* Ch. 6. 17.

† Or, *Zizah,* Ver. 11.

‡ Heb. *did not multiply ſons.*

[g] Exod. 6. 18.

[h] Exod. 6. 20.

[i] Exod. 28. 1. Hebr. 5, 4.

[k] Deut. 21. 5.

[l] Numb. 6. 23.

[m] See Ch. 26. 22, 24, 25.

[n] Exod. 2. 22. & 18. 2, 4.

[o] Chap. 26. 24.

• *Shubael,* Ch. 24. 20.

[p] Chap. 26. 25.

† Or, *the firſt.*

‡ Heb. *were highly multiplied.*

• *Shelomoth* Chap. 24. 22.

[q] Chap. 24. 23.

[r] Chap. 24. 26.

[s] Chap. 24. 29.

[t] Chap. 24. 28.

† Or, *kinſmen.*

[v] See Num. 36. 6, 8.

[x] Chap. 24. 30.

[y] Numb. 10. 17, 21.

[z] Numb. 1. 3. & 4. 3. & 8. 24. Ezra 3. 8.

‡ Or, *and he dwelleth in Jeruſalem, &c.*

1015. • Heb. *numbers.*

† Heb. *their ſtation was at the hand of the ſons of Aaron.*

[a] Exod. 25. 30.

[b] Levit. 6. 20. Chap. 9. 29, &c.

[c] Lev. 2. 4.

[d] Lev. 2. 5, 7.

‡ Or, *flat plate.*

[e] Lev. 19. 35.

[f] Numb. 10. 10. Pſal. 81. 3.

Before Chriſt 1015. 32 And that they ſhould keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and the [g] charge of the ſons of Aaron their brethren, in the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD.

[g] Numb. 3. 6, 9.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The diviſions of the ſons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.* 20 *The Kohathites,* 27 *and the Merarites divided by lot.*

NOw theſe *are* the diviſions of the ſons of Aaron: [a] The ſons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

[a] Lev. 10. 1, 6.

2 But [b] Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the prieſts office.

[b] Numb. 3. 4. & 26. 61.

3 And David diſtributed them, both Zadok of the ſons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the ſons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their ſervice.

4 And there were more chief men found of the ſons of Eleazar, than of the ſons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: Among the ſons of Eleazar *there were* ſixteen chief men of the houſe of *their* fathers, and eight among the ſons of Ithamar, according to the houſe of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot one ſort with another; for the governours of the ſanctuary, and governours *of the houſe* of God, were of the ſons of Eleazar, and of the ſons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the ſon of Nethaneel the ſcribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the prieſt, and Ahimelech the ſon of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the prieſts and Levites: and *principal houſhold being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

* Heb. *houſe of the father.*

7 Now the firſt lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the ſecond to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the ſixth to Mijamin,

10 The ſeventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to [c] Abijah,

[c] Neh. 12. 4, 17. Luke 1. 5.

11 The ninth to Jeſhuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliaſhib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeſhebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the ſixteenth to Immer,

15 The ſeventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphſes,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 Theſe *were* the orderings of them in their ſervice [d] to come into the houſe of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Iſrael had commanded him.

[d] Chap. 9. 25.

Before Chriſt 1015.

20 ¶ And the reſt of the ſons of Levi *were* *theſe:* Of the ſons of Amram; [e] Shubael; of the ſons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

[e] Chap. 23. 16. *Shebuel.*

21 Concerning [f] Rehabiah: of the ſons of Rehabiah, the firſt *was* Iſhiah.

[f] Chap. 23. 17.

22 Of the Izharites; [g] Shelomoth; Jahath.

[g] Chap. 23. 18. *Shelomith.*

23 And the ſons *of* [h] *Hebron*; Jeriah *the firſt*, Amariah the ſecond, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

[h] Chap. 23. 19. & 26. 31.

24 *Of* the ſons of Uzziel; Michah: of the ſons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Iſhiah: of the ſons of Iſhiah; Zechariah.

26 [i] The ſons of Merari *were* Mahli and Muſhi: the ſons of Jaaziah; Beno.

[i] Exod. 6. 19. Chap. 23. 21.

27 ¶ The ſons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, [k] who had no ſons.

[k] Chap. 23. 22.

29 Concerning Kiſh: the ſon of Kiſh *was* Jerahmeel.

30 [l] The ſons alſo of Muſhi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. Theſe *were* the ſons of the Levites, after the houſe of their fathers.

[l] Chap. 23. 23.

31 Theſe likewiſe caſt lots over againſt their brethren the ſons of Aaron, in the preſence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the prieſts and Levites, even the principal fathers over againſt their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the ſingers.* 8 *Their diviſion by lot into four and twenty orders.*

MOreover, David and the captains of the hoſt ſeparated to the ſervice of the ſons of [a] Aſaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who ſhould propheſie with harps, with pſalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their ſervice, was:

[a] Chap. 6. 33, 39, 44.

2 Of the ſons of Aſaph; Zaccur, and Joſeph, and Nethaniah, and *Aſarelah, the ſons of Aſaph, under the hands of Aſaph, which propheſied †according to the order of the king.

* Otherwiſe called *Jeſharelah*, Ver. 14.

† Heb. *by the hands of the king.* So ver. 6.

3 Of Jeduthun: the ſons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‡ Zeri, and Jeſhaiah, Haſhabiah, and Mattithiah, * ſix under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who propheſied with a harp, to give thanks and to praiſe the LORD.

‡ Or, *Izri*, Ver. 11.

* with Shimei mentioned, Ver. 17.

4 Of Heman: the ſons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, †Uzziel, *Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joſhbekaſhah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

† Or, *Azarel*, ver. 18.

* Or, *Shubael*, Ver. 20.

5 All theſe *were* the ſons of Heman the kings ſeer in the ‡ words of God, and to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen ſons and three daughters.

‡ Or, *matters.*

6 All theſe were under the hands of their

fathers,

Before father, for song *in* the house of the LORD
Christ with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the
cir. 1015. service of the house of God, [b]* according to
[b] Ver. 2. * Heb. by the hands of the king.
the kings order, to Asaph, Jeduthun, and
Heman.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against *ward*,
[c] 2 Chr. 23. 13. as well the small as the great, [c] the teacher
as the scholar.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph, the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons, *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jerimoth, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve;

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The division of the porters.* 14 *The gates assigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had the charge of the treasures.*

Before Christ cir. 1015.

CONcerning the divisions of the porters: of the Korhites *was* * Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of † Asaph.

* Or, Shelemiah, Ver. 14. † Or, Ebiasaph, Chap. 6. 37. & 9. 19.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the first-born, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover, the sons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed ‡ him.

‡ That is Obed-edom, as Chap. 13. 14.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men; Elihu and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also [a]Hosah of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (*for though* he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief)

[a] Chap. 16. 38.

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth, all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

13 ¶ And they cast lots, * as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers for every gate.

* Or, *as well for the small as for the great.*

14 And the lot east-ward fell to † Shelemiah; then for Zechariah his son (a wise counseller) they cast lots, and his lot came out north-ward.

† Called *Meshelemiah*, Ver. 1.

15 To Obed-edom south-ward, and to his sons, the house of ‡ Asuppim.

‡ Heb. *gatherings.*

16 To Shuppim and Hosa, *the lot came forth* west-ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causey of the going * up, ward against ward.

* See 1 Kings 10. 5. 2 Chron. 9. 4.

17 East-ward *were* six Levites, north-ward four a day, south-ward four a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar west-ward, four at the causey, *and* two at Parbar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

20 And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* [b] over the

[b] Chap. 28. 12. Mal. 3. 10.

Before Christ cir. 1015.

Before the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the * dedicate things.

* Heb. holy things.

21 *As concerning* the sons of † Laadan: the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite *were* ‡ Jehieli.

† Or, Libni. Chap. 6. 17.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

‡ Or, Jehiel, Chap. 23. 8. & 29. 8.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

c Chap. 23. 16.

24 And c Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and d Shelomith his son.

d Chap. 23. 18.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, *were* over all the treasures of the dedicate things, which David the king and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host had dedicated.

* Heb. out of the battles and spoils.

27 * Out of the spoils won in battles, did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

e 1 Sam. 9. 9.

28 And all that Samuel e the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah had dedicated, *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for f officers and judges.

f Chap. 23. 4.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred *were* † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan west-ward, in all business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

† Heb. over the charge.

g Chap. 23. 19.

31 Among the Hebronites *was* g Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fourteenth year of the reign of David, they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour, h at Jazer of Gilead.

h See Josh. 21. 34, 39.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and ‡ i affairs of the king.

‡ Heb. thing.

i 2 Chr. 19. 11.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every several month.*
16 *The princes of the twelve tribes.*

NOw the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month, throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first month, *was* a Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

a 2 Sam. 23. 8. Chap. 11. 11.

3 Of the children of Perez, *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

Before Christ cir. 1015.

4 And over the course of the second month, *was* * Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

* Or, Dodo. 2 Sam. 23. 9.

5 The third captain of the host for the third month, *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada a † chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

† Or, principal officer.

6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* b mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son.

b 2 Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. Chap. 11. 22, &c.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month, *was* c Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

c 2 Sam. 23. 24. Ch. 11. 26.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month, *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth month, *was* d Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

d Chap. 11. 28.

10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh month, *was* e Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

e Chap. 11. 27.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month, *was* f Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

f 2 Sam. 21. 18.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month, *was* g Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

g Chap. 11. 28.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month, *was* h Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

h 2 Sam. 23. 28.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month, *was* i Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

i Chap. 11. 31.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month, *was* ‡ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

‡ Or, Heled. Chap. 11. 30.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, k Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

k Chap. 26. 30.

18 Of Judah, l Elihu *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:

l 1 Sam. 16. 6, Eliab.

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half-*tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:

Before Christ cir. 1015.

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because [m] the LORD had said, he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.

[m] Gen. 15. 5.

1017.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because [n] there fell wrath for it against Israel, neither * was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

[n] 2 Sam. 24. 15. Chap. 21. 7.
* Heb. ascended.

25 ¶ And over the kings treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the store-houses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground, *was* Ezri the son of Chelub.

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increase of the vineyards for the wine-cellars, *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite.

† Heb. over that which was of the vineyards.

28 And over the olive-trees and the sycomore-trees that *were* in the low plains, *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oyl *was* Joash.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: & over the herds *that were* in the valleys, *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai.

30 Over the camels also, *was* Obil the Ishmeelite: and over the asses, *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks, *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king Davids.

32 Also Jonathan Davids uncle was a counseller, a wise man, and a ‡ scribe: and Jehiel the * son of Hachmoni *was* with the kings sons.

‡ Or, secretary.
* Or, Hachmonite.

33 And [o] Ahithophel *was* the kings counseller, and [p] Hushai the Archite *was* the kings companion.

[o] 2 Sam. 15. 12.
[p] 2 Sam. 15. 37. & 16. 17.

34 And after Ahithophel, *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the kings army *was* [q] Joab.

[q] Chap. 11. 6.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *David exhorteth to praise God*: 9, 20 *He encourageth Solomon to build the temple.*

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, [a] the princes of the tribes, and [b] the captains of the companies that ministred to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and [c] the stewards over all the substance, and † possession of the king, ‡ and of his sons, with the * officers, and with [d] the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Jerusalem.

[a] Chap. 27. 16.
[b] Chap. 27. 1, 2.
[c] Chap. 27. 25.
† Or, cattle.
‡ Or, and his sons.
* Or, eunuchs.
[d] Chap. 11. 10.

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people, *As for me*, [e] I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for [f] the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 2.
[f] Ps. 99. 5. & 132. 7.
[g] 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 Kings 5. 3. Chap. 22. 8.

3 But God said unto me, [g] Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed * blood.

Before Christ cir. 1015.
* Heb. bloods.

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father, to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen [h] Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the house of Judah, [i] the house of my father; and [k] among the sons of my father, he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel:

[h] Gen. 49. 8. 1 Sam. 16. 13. Chap. 5. 2. Psal. 60. 7. & 78. 68.
[i] 1 Sam. 16. 1.
[k] 1 Sam. 16. 12.

5 [l] And of all my sons (for the LORD hath given me many sons) [m] he hath chosen Solomon my son, to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

[l] Chap. 23. 1.
[m] Chap. 22. 9.

6 And he said unto me, [n] Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his father.

[n] 2 Sam. 7. 13, 14. 2 Chr. 1. 9.

7 Moreover, I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be * constant to do my commandments and my judgments as at this day.

* Heb. strong.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for [o] the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

[o] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Kings 8. 39. Ch. 29. 17. Psal. 7. 9. & 139. 2. Prov. 17. 3. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son [p] the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, & of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-seat.

[p] See Exod. 25. 40. Verse 19.

12 And the pattern † of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, [q] of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicate things.

† Heb. of all that was with him.
[q] Chap. 26. 20.

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service, *silver also* for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shew-bread, for every table, and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver;

17 Also

Before Christ 1015.

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the [r] cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this*, *said David*, [f] the LORD made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, [t] Be strong, and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed, for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee, [v] he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God, and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship, [x] every willing skilful man for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

r 1 Sam. 4. 4. 1 Kings 6. 23, &c.

f See Exod. 25. 40.

t Deut. 31. 7, 8. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9. Chap. 22. 13.

v Josh. 1. 5.

x Exod. 35. 25, 26. & 36. 1, 2.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David by his example causeth the princes and people to offer:* 10 *His thanksgiving:* 26 *his reign, and death.*

FUrthermore, David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* [a] young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; [b] onyx-stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble-stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house.

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of [c] Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver to overlay the walls of the houses *withal*:

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing * to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with [d] the rulers over the kings work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God, of gold, five thousand talents, and ten thousand drams; and of silver ten thousand talents; and of brass, eighteen thousand talents; and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found, gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of [e] Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 [f] Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth, *is thine*; thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand *is* power and might, and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should * be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee.

15 For [g] we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: [h] our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none ‡ abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou [i] triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people which are * present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and † prepare their heart unto thee.

19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace *for* the which I have made provision.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand

e Chap. 26. 21.

f Matth. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13.

* Heb. *retain*, or, *obtain strength.*

† Heb. *of thine hand.*

g Psal. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

h Psal. 90. 9. & 102. 11. & 144. 4.

‡ Heb. *expectation.*

i 1 Sam. 16. 7. Ch. 28. 9.

* Or, *found.*

† Or, *stablish.*

Before Christ 1015.

and lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness, and they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and [k] anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governour, and Zadok *to be* priest.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king in stead of David his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David [l] * submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and [m] bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 [n] And the time that he reigned over Israel, *was* forty years; [o] seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the * † book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

30 With all his reign and his might, [p] and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

k 1 Kings 1. 35, 39.

l 1 Eccles. 8. 2. * Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon.* See Gen. 24. 2. & 47. 29. Ezek. 17. 18.

m 1 Kings 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12. Eccl. 2. 9.

Before Christ 1015.

n 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Kings 2. 11.

o 2 Sam. 5. 5.

* Or, *history.* † Heb. *words.*

p Dan. 2. 21.

¶ The second Book of the *CHRONICLES.*

CHAP. I.

‡ *The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon:* 7 *His choice of wisdom is blessed by God:* 13 *His strength and wealth.*

1015. [a] AND Solomon the son of David was strengthned in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

a 1 Kings 2. 46.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governour in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at [b] Gibeon, for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

b 1 Kings 3. 4. 1 Chr. 16. 39. and 21. 29.

4 [c] But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

c 2 Sam. 6. 2, 17. 1 Chron. 15. 1.

1045. 5 Moreover, [d] the brasen altar that [e] Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, * he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it,

d Exod. 27. 1, 2. & 38. 1. e Exod. 31. 2. * Or, was there.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me [f] to reign in his stead.

f 1 Chr. 28. 5.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: [g] for thou hast made me king over a people, * like the dust of the earth in multitude.

g 1 Kings 3. 7. * Heb. *much as the dust of the earth.*

10 [h] Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may [i] go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people *that is so* great?

h 1 Kings 3. 9. i Numb. 27. 17.

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thy self, that thou mayst judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches and wealth, and honour, such as [k] none of the kings have had that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

k 1 Chr. 29. 25. Ch. 9. 22. Eccl. 2. 9.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

14 [l] And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

l 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26, &c. Chap. 9. 25.

15 [m] And the king † made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the vale for abundance.

m 1 Kings 10. 27. Ch. 9. 27. Job 22. 24. † Heb. *gave.*

16 [n] And ‡ Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

n 1 Kings 10. 28. Ch. 9. 28. ‡ Heb. *the going forth of the horses which was Solomons.*

17 And they fetcht up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, * by their means.

* Heb. *by their hand.*

CHAP.

Before Chriſt 1015.

CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomons labourers for the building of the temple.* 3 *His embaſſage to Huram,* 11 *and Hurams kind anſwer.*

AND Solomon determined to build an houſe for the name of the LORD, and an houſe for his kingdom.

2 And [a] Solomon told out threeſcore and ten thouſand men to bear burdens, and fourſcore thouſand to hew in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred to overſee them.

3 ¶ And Solomon ſent to * Huram the king of Tyre, ſaying, [b] As thou didſt deal with David my father, and didſt ſend him cedars to build him an houſe to dwell therein, *even ſo deal with me.*

4 Behold, I build an houſe to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him † ſweet incenſe, and for the continual ſhew-bread, and for [c] the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the ſabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the ſolemn feaſts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Iſrael.

5 And the houſe which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all Gods.

6 [d] But who ‡ is able to build him an houſe, ſeeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then that I ſhould build him an houſe, ſave only to burn ſacrifice before him?

7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs, and in iron, and in purple, and crimſon, and blue, and that can skill * to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jeruſalem, whom David my father did provide.

8 Send me alſo cedar-trees, fir-trees, and † algum-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy ſervants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my ſervants *ſhall be* with thy ſervants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the houſe which I am about to build, *ſhall be* ‡ wonderful great.

10 [e] And behold, I will give to thy ſervants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thouſand meaſures of beaten wheat, and twenty thouſand meaſures of barley, and twenty thouſand baths of wine, and twenty thouſand baths of oil.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre anſwered in writing, which he ſent to Solomon, Becauſe the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram ſaid moreover, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael [f] that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wiſe ſon * endued with prudence and underſtanding, that might build an houſe for his kingdom.

13 And now I have ſent a cunning man (endued with underſtanding) of Huram my fathers.

14 [g] The ſon of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, ſkilful to work in gold and in ſilver, in braſs, in iron, in ſtone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimſon: alſo to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which ſhall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which [h] my lord hath ſpoken of, let him ſend unto his ſervants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon * as much as thou ſhalt need, and we will bring it to thee in flotes by ſea to † Joppa, and thou ſhalt carry it up to Jeruſalem.

17 ¶ [i] And Solomon numbred all ‡ the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael, after the numbring wherewith [k] David his father had numbred them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thouſand and three thouſand and ſix hundred.

18 And he ſet [l] threeſcore and ten thouſand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourſcore thouſand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred overſeers to ſet the people a work.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place and time of building the temple.* 3 *The meaſure and ornaments of the houſe.* 11 *The cherubims.*

THEN [a] Solomon began to build the houſe of the LORD [b] at Jeruſalem in mount Moriah, * where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threſhing-floor of [c] † Ornan the Jebuſite.

2 And he began to build in the ſecond *day* of the ſecond month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now theſe *are the things* [d] *wherein* Solomon was ‡ inſtructed for the building of the houſe of God. The length by cubits after the firſt meaſure *was* threeſcore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the [e] porch that *was* in the front *of the houſe*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater houſe he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and ſet thereon palm-trees and chains.

6 And he * garniſhed ŷ houſe with precious ſtones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid alſo the houſe, the beams, the poſts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubims, on the walls.

8 And he made the moſt holy houſe, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold *amounting* to ſix hundred talents.

9 And

a 1 King. 5. 15. Verſe 18.

* Or, *Hiram,* 1 King. 5. 1.

b 1 Chr. 14. 1.

† Heb. *incenſe of ſpices.*

c Numb. 28. 3, 9, 11.

d 1 King. 8. 27. Chap. 6. 18.

‡ Heb. *hath retained,* or, *obtained ſtrength.*

* Heb. *to grave gravings.*

† Or, *almuggim,* 1 King. 10. 11.

‡ Heb. *great and wonderful.*

e 1 King. 5. 11.

f Gen. 1, and 2. Pſ. 33. 6. and 102. 25. & 124. 8. & 136. 5, 6. Acts 4. 24. & 14. 15. Rev. 10. 6.

* Heb. *knowing prudence and underſtanding.*

g 1 King. 7. 13, 14.

h Ver. 10.

* Heb. *according to all thy need.*

† Heb. *Japho.*

i As V. 2. 1 King. 5. 13, 15, 16. & 9. 20.

‡ Heb. *the men the ſtrangers.*

k 1 Chr. 22. 2.

l As it is Verſe 2.

a 1 King. 6. 1, &c.

b Gen. 22. 2.

* Or, *which was ſeen of David his father.*

c 1 Chr. 21. 18. & 22. 1.

† Or, *Arauna.* 2 Sam. 24. 18.

d 1 King. 6. 2.

‡ Heb. *founded.*

e 1 King. 6. 3.

* Heb. *covered.*

Before Chriſt 1012.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty ſhekels of gold, and he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 [f] And in the moſt holy houſe he made two cherubims * of image-work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe: and the other wing *was likewiſe* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe: and the other wing *was* five cubits *alſo*, joyning to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of theſe cherubims ſpread themſelves forth twenty cubits: and they ſtood on their feet, and their faces *were* † inward.

14 ¶ And he made the [g] vale *of* blue, and purple, and crimſon and fine linen, and ‡ wrought cherubims thereon.

15 Alſo he made before the houſe [h] two pillars of thirty and five cubits * high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars, and made [i] an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he [k] reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand, † Jachin, and the name of that on the left, ‡ Boaz.

CHAP. IV.

1 The altar of braſs. 2 The molten ſea. 6 The ten lavers, candleſticks, and tables. 19 The inſtruments of gold.

MOreover, he made [a] an altar of braſs, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ [b] Alſo he made a molten ſea of ten cubits, * from brim to brim, round in compaſs, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

3 [c] And under it *was* the ſimilitude of oxen, which did compaſs it round about: ten in a cubit compaſſing the ſea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* caſt, when it was caſt.

4 It ſtood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickneſs of it *was* an hand-breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, † with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three thouſand baths.

6 ¶ He made alſo [d] ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to waſh in them: * ſuch things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they waſhed in them; but the ſea *was* for the prieſts to waſh in.

Before Chriſt 1012.

7 [e] And he made ten candleſticks of gold [f] according to their form, and ſet *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, & five on the left.

8 [g] He made alſo ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right ſide, and five on the left: and he made an hundred † baſons of gold.

9 ¶ Furthermore, [h] he made the court of the prieſts, and the great court, & doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with braſs.

10 And [i] he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the eaſt-end, over againſt the ſouth.

11 And [k] Huram made the pots, and the ſhovels, and the ‡ baſons, and Huram * finiſhed the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the houſe of God:

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and [l] the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars:

13 And [m] four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which *were* † upon the pillars.

14 He made alſo [n] baſes; and ‡ lavers made he upon the baſes;

15 One ſea, and twelve oxen under it:

16 The pots alſo, and the ſhovels, and the fleſh-hooks, and all their inſtruments, did [o] Huram his father make to king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD, of * bright braſs.

17 [p] In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them, in the † clay-ground, between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all theſe veſſels in great abundance: for the weight of the braſs could not be found out.

19 ¶ And [q] Solomon made all the veſſels that *were* for the houſe of God, the golden altar alſo, and the tables whereon [r] the ſhew-bread *was ſet*;

20 Moreover, the candleſticks with their lamps, that they ſhould burn [f] after the manner, before the oracle, of pure gold;

21 And [t] the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he of* gold, *and* that ‡ perfect gold.

22 And the ſnuffers, and the * baſons, and the ſpoons, and the cenſers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the houſe, the inner doors thereof for the moſt holy *place*, and the doors of the houſe of the temple, *were of* gold.

CHAP. V.

1 The dedicated treaſures. 2 The bringing up of the ark of the covenant. 11 God being praiſed, giveth a viſible ſign of his favour.

THus all the work that Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD, was finiſhed: 1005

[a] and

* 1 King. 6. 23. * Or. (as ſome think) *of moveable work.*

† Or, *toward the houſe.* ‡ Heb. *cauſed to aſcend.* * Heb. *long.*

† That is, *he ſhall eſtabliſh.* ‡ That is, *in it is ſtrength.*

† Or, *like a lily flower.*

f 1 King. 6. 23.
g Matth. 27. 51.
h 1 King. 7. 15, 21. Jer. 52. 21.
i 1 King. 7. 20.
k 1 King. 7. 21.
a Ezek. 43. 13, 17.
b 1 King. 7. 23. * Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*
c 1 King. 7. 24.
d 1 King. 7. 38.
e 1 King. 7. 49.
f Exod. 25. 31, 40. 1 Chr. 28. 12, 19.
g 1 Kings 7. 48.
h 1 Kings 6. 36.
i 1 Kings 7. 39.
k See 1 Kings 7. 40.
l 1 Kings 7. 41.
m See 1 Kings 7. 20.
n 1 Kings 7. 27.
o 1 Kings 7. 14.
p 1 Kings 7. 46.
q 1 Kings 7. 48.
r Exod. 25. 30.
f Exod. 27. 20, 21.
t Exod. 25. 31, &c.

* Heb. *the work of burnt-offering.* † Heb. *upon the face.* ‡ Or, *caldrons.* * Heb. *made bright*, or, *ſcoured.* † Heb. *thickneſs of the ground.* ‡ Heb. *perfections of gold.* * Or, *bowls.*

Before Chriſt 1005.

[a] and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the ſilver, and the gold, and all the inſtruments, put he among the treaſures of the houſe of God.

a 1 Kings 7. 51.

2 ¶ [b] Then Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael, unto Jeruſalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, [c] out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

b 1 Kings 8. 1, &c.

c 2 Sam. 6. 12.

1004.

3 [d] Wherefore all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto the king [e] in the feaſt, which *was* in the ſeventh month.

d 1 Kings 8. 2.

e See Ch. 7. 8, 9, 10.

4 And all the elders of Iſrael came, and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, theſe did the prieſts *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Alſo king Solomon and all the congregation of Iſrael that were aſſembled unto him before the ark, ſacrificed ſheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the prieſts brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the houſe into the moſt holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims ſpread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the ſtaves thereof, above.

9 And they drew out the ſtaves *of the ark*, that the ends of the ſtaves were ſeen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not ſeen without. And * there it is unto this day.

* Or, *they are there*, as, 1 Kings 8. 8.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark ſave the two tables which Moſes [f] put *therein* at Horeb, † when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of Egypt.

f Deut. 10. 2, 5. Ch. 6. 11.

† Or, *where*.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs when the prieſts were come out of the holy *place*: (for all the prieſts *that were* ‡ preſent were ſanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by courſe.

‡ Heb. *found*.

12 [g] Alſo the Levites *which were* the ſingers, all of them of Aſaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their ſons, and their brethren; *being* arayed in white linen, having cymbals, and pſalteries, and harps, ſtood at the eaſt-end of the altar, [h] and with them an hundred and twenty prieſts, ſounding with trumpets)

g 1 Chr. 25. 1.

h 1 Chr. 15. 24.

13 It came even to paſs, as the trumpeters and ſingers *were* as one, to make one ſound to be heard in praiſing and thanking the LORD; and when they lift up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals, and inſtruments of muſick, and praiſed the LORD, *ſaying*, [i] For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the houſe was filled with a cloud, *even* the houſe of the LORD;

i Pſ. 136. See 1 Chr. 16. 34, 41.

14 So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter by reaſon of the cloud: [k] for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of God.

k Exod. 40. 35. Chap. 7. 2.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having bleſſed the people, bleſſeth God:*
12 *His prayer at the conſecration of the temple.*

Before Chriſt 1004.

THen [a] ſaid Solomon, The LORD hath ſaid that he would dwell in the [b] thick darkneſs.

a 1 Kings 8. 12, &c.

b Levit. 16. 2.

2 But I have built an houſe of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and bleſſed the whole congregation of Iſrael, (and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood)

4 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he ſpake with his mouth to my father David, ſaying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I choſe no city among all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe in, that my name might be there, neither choſe I any man to be a ruler over my people Iſrael:

6 But [c] I have choſen Jeruſalem, that my name might be there, and [d] have choſen David to be over my people Iſrael.

c Chap. 12. 13.

d 1 Chr. 28. 4.

7 Now [e] it was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

e 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chr. 17. 1. & 28. 2.

8 But the LORD ſaid to David my father, Foraſmuch as it was in thine heart to build an houſe for my name, thou didſt well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithſtanding, thou ſhalt not build the houſe, but thy ſon which ſhall come forth out of thy loyns, he ſhall build the houſe for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath ſpoken: for I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and am ſet on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built the houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

11 And in it have I put the ark, [f] wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Iſrael.

f Chap. 5. 10.

12 ¶ And he ſtood before the altar of the LORD, in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands;

13 (For Solomon had made a braſen ſcaffold, of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had ſet it in the midſt of the court, and upon it he ſtood, and kneeled down upon his knees, before all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands towards heaven)

† Heb. *the length thereof*, &c.

14 And ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, [g] *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepeſt covenant, and *ſheweſt* mercy unto thy ſervants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

g Exod. 15. 11. Deut. 4. 39. & 7. 9.

15 [h] Thou which haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father, that which thou haſt promiſed him; and ſpakeſt with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

h 1 Chr. 22. 9.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Iſrael,

Before Christ 1004.

keep with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him, saying, [i] * There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; [k] yet so, that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? [l] behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built?)

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said, that thou wouldst put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer, which thy servant prayeth † towards this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall ‡ make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, * and an oath be laid upon him, to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head, and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel † be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee ‡ in this house:

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them, and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the [m] heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin when thou dost afflict them:

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there [n] be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillers; if their enemies besiege them * in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore, or whatsoever sickness *there be*:

29 *Then* what prayer *or* what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore, and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands * in this house:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest: (for thou only ° knowest the hearts of the children of men)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways † so long as they live ‡ in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the stranger, [p] which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great names sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched-out arm; if they come and pray in this house:

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and may know that * this house which I have built, is called by thy name.

34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their † cause.

36 If they sin against thee (for *there is* [q] no man which sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and ‡ they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet *if* they * bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their † cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 Now my God, let (I beseech thee) thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent ‡ unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now [r] therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting-place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness.

42 O LORD

[i] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. and 6. 12.
* Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off.*
[k] Psal. 132. 12.
[l] Chap. 2. 6. Isa. 66. 1. Acts 7. 49.
† Or, *in this place.*
‡ Heb. *pray.*
* Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*
† Or, *be smitten.*
‡ Or, *towards.*
[m] 1 Kings 17. 1.
[n] Chap. 20. 9.
* Heb. *in the land of their cities.*
° 1 Chr. 28. 9.
† Heb. *all the days which.*
‡ Heb. *upon the face of the land.*
[p] John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.
* Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*
† Or, *right.*
[q] Prov. 20. 9. Eccles 7. 20. Jam. 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8.
‡ Heb. *They that take them captives carry them away.*
* Heb. *bring back to their heart.*
† Or, *right.*
‡ Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*
[r] Psal. 132. 8, 9, 10, 16.

Before Chriſt 1004.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: [f] remember the mercies of David thy ſervant.

f Pſal. 132. 1. Iſa. 55. 3.

CHAP. VII.

1 *God giving teſtimony to Solomons prayer, the people worſhip him.* 4 *Solomons ſacrifice.*

a 1 Kings 8. 54. b Lev. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Kings 18. 38. 1 Chr. 21. 26. c 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. Ch. 5. 13, 14. d Chap. 5. 14.

NOw [a] when Solomon had made an end of praying, the [b] fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the burnt-offering and the ſacrifices; and [c] the glory of the LORD filled the houſe.

2 [d] And the prieſts could not enter into the houſe of the LORD, becauſe the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS houſe.

3 And when all the children of Iſrael ſaw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the houſe, they bowed themſelves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worſhipped, and praiſed the LORD, [e] *ſaying*, For *he is* good, [f] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

e Chap. 5. 13. f 1 Chr. 16. 41. Ch. 20. 21.

4 ¶ [g] Then the king and all the people offered ſacrifices before the LORD.

g 1 Kings 8. 62.

5 And king Solomon offered a ſacrifice of twenty and two thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep: ſo the king and all the people dedicated the houſe of God.

6 [h] And the prieſts waited on their offices: the Levites alſo with inſtruments of muſick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praiſe the LORD, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praiſed * by their miniſtry: and the prieſts ſounded trumpets before them, and all Iſrael ſtood.

h 1 Chr. 15. 16. * Heb. *by their hand.*

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, becauſe the brazen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ [i] Alſo at the ſame time Solomon kept the feaſt ſeven days, and all Iſrael with him, a very great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto [k] the river of Egypt.

i 1 Kings 8. 65. k Joſh. 13. 3.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a ſolemn aſſembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar ſeven days, and the feaſt ſeven days.

† Heb. *a reſtraint.*

10 And [l] on the three and twentieth day of the ſeventh month, he ſent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodneſs that the LORD had ſhewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Iſrael his people.

l 1 Kings 8. 66.

11 Thus [m] Solomon finiſhed the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in ŷ houſe of the LORD, and in his own houſe, he proſperouſly effected.

m 1 Kings 9. 1, &c.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer, [n] and have choſen this place to my ſelf for an houſe of ſacrifice.

n Deut. 12. 5.

13 If I ſhut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locuſts to devour the land, or if I ſend peſtilence among my people;

Before Chriſt 1004.

14 If my people * which are called by my name, ſhall humble themſelves and pray, and ſeek my face, and turn from their wicked ways: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their ſin, and will heal their land.

* Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*

15 Now [o] mine eyes ſhall be open, and mine ears attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

o Chap. 6. 40. † Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

16 For now have [p] I choſen and ſanctified this houſe, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart ſhall be there perpetually.

p Ch. 6. 6.

17 [q] And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and ſhalt obſerve my ſtatutes and my judgments:

q 1 Kings 9. 4.

18 Then will I ſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, ſaying, [r] ‡ There ſhall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Iſrael.

r Chap. 6. 16. ‡ Heb. *There ſhall not be cut off to thee.*

19 [s] But if ye turn away and forſake my ſtatutes and my commandments which I have ſet before you, and ſhall go and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them:

s Lev. 26. 14, 33. Deut. 28. 15, 36, 37.

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this houſe which I have ſanctified for my name, will I caſt out of my ſight, and will make it *to be* a proverb, and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this houſe which is high, ſhall be an aſtoniſhment to every one that paſſeth by it; ſo that he ſhall ſay, [t] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this houſe?

t Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

22 And it ſhall be anſwered, Becauſe they forſook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worſhipped them, and ſerved them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Solomons buildings.* 7 *The Gentiles made tributaries.* 12 *Solomons yearly ſacrifices.*

ANd [a] it came to paſs (at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the houſe of the LORD, and his own houſe)

a 1 Kings 9. 10, &c. 992.

2 That the cities which Huram had reſtored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and cauſed the children of Iſrael to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed againſt it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderneſs, and all the ſtore-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Alſo he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars:

6 And Baalath, and all the ſtore-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horſemen, and * [b] all that Solomon deſired

* Heb. *all the deſire of Solomon, which he deſired to build.* b 1 Kings 9. 1.

Before Christ 992. desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites which *were* not of Israel;

8 *But* of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work: but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomons officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

c 1 King. 3. 1. & 7. 8. & 9. 24. 11 ¶ And Solomon [c] brought up the daughter of Pharaoh, out of the city of David, unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* * holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

* Heb. holiness.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

d Exod. 29. 38. 13 Even after a certain rate every [d] day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and

e Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16. on the solemn feasts, [e] three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

f 1 Chr. 24. 1. g 1 Chr. 25. 1. 14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the [f] courses of the priests to their service, and [g] the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the

h 1 Chr. 9. 17. & 26. 1. [h] porters also by their courses, at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

† Heb. *so was the commandment of David the man of God.*

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests, and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning ŷ treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished: *so* the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to ‡ Eloth, at the sea-side in the land of Edom.

‡ Or, *Elath*, Deut. 2. 8. 2 King. 14. 22.

i Chap. 9. 10, 13. 18 [i] And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth Solomons wisdom.* 13 *His riches.* 29 *His death.*

a 1 King. 10. 1, &c. Matt. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31. AND [a] when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. Before Christ cir. 992.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, his * cup-bearers also, and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

* Or, butlers.

† Heb. word. ‡ Or, sayings. 5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land, of thine ‡ acts, and of thy wisdom:

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

b Chap. 8. 18. 10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, [b] which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious stones.

* Or, *stays.* † Heb. *high-ways.* 11 And the king made *of* the algum-trees * terrises to the house of the LORD, and to the † kings palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba, all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which she had brought unto the king: so she turned and went away to her own land she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Besides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and ‡ governors of the country, brought gold and silver to Solomon.

‡ Or, captains.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And

Before Christ cir. 992.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there* were six steps to the throne, with a foot-stool of gold, *which were* fastned to the throne, and * stays on each side of the sitting-place, and two lions standing by the stays.

* Heb. hands.

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking-vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold: ‡ none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

† Heb. *shut up.* ‡ Or, there was no silver in them.

21 For the kings ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold and silver, * ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

* Or, *elephants teeth.*

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses and mules, a rate year by year.

e 1 King. 4. 26. & 10. 26. Chap. 1. 14.

25 ¶ And Solomon [e] had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsmen, whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

d 1 King. 4. 21. e Gen. 15. 18. † That is *Euphrates.* ‡ Heb. *gave.*

26 ¶ [d] And he reigned over all the kings, [e] from the † river, even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king ‡ made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the low plains, in abundance.

f 1 King. 10. 28. Chap. 1. 16.

28 [f] And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

g 1 King. 11. 41. * Heb. *words.* h 1 King. 11. 29. i Chap. 12. 15. & 13. 22.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the [g] acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the * book of Nathan the prophet, [h] and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of [i] Iddo the seer, against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

975.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. X.

1 *Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsel.* 16 *ten tribes revolt,* 18 *He fleeth.*

a 1 King. 12. 1. &c.

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

b 1 King. 11. 40.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat (who *was* in Egypt, [b] whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

Before Christ 975.

3 And they sent and called him: so Jeroboam & all Israel came, & spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me*, to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us: thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my fathers loyns.

11 For whereas my father * put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

* Heb. *loaded.*

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkned not unto the people, [c] for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the [d] hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

c 1 Sam. 2. 25. 1 King. 12. 15. 24. d 1 King. 11. 29.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But

Before Chriſt 975.

17 But *as for* the children of Iſrael that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ſent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute, and the children of Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died: but king Rehoboam * made ſpeed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem.

* Heb. *ſtrengthned himſelf.*

c 1 King. 12. 19. 19 c And Iſrael rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Rehoboam raiſing an army to ſubdue Iſrael, is forbidden by Shemaiah* : 18 *his wives.*

a 1 King. 12. 21, &c. AND a when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem he gathered of the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen *men* which were warriours, to fight againſt Iſrael, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

b Chap. 12. 15. 2 But the word of the LORD came b to Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Iſrael in Judah and Benjamin, ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye Shall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren: return every man to his houſe, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going againſt Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jeruſalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareſhah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachiſh, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the ſtrong holds, and put captains in them, and ſtore of victual, and of oil, and wine.

12 And in every ſeveral city *he put* ſhields and ſpears, and made them exceeding ſtrong, having Judah and Benjamin on his ſide.

974. † Heb. *preſented themſelves to him.* 13 ¶ And the prieſts and the Levites that *were* in all Iſrael, † reſorted to him out of all their coaſts.

c Numb. 35. 2. d Chap. 13. 9. 14 (For the Levites left c their ſuburbs, and their poſſeſſion, and came to Judah and Jeruſalem: for d Jeroboam and his ſons had caſt them off from executing the prieſts office unto the LORD.

e 1 King. 12. 31. & 13. 33. & 14. 9. Hoſ. 12. 2. f Levit. 17. 7. g See Ch. 15. 9. and 30. 11, 18. 15 e And he ordained him prieſts for the high places and for f the devils, and for the calves which he had made.)

16 g And after them out of all the tribes of Iſrael, ſuch as ſet their hearts to ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael came to Jeruſalem to ſacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they ſtrengthned the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon ſtrong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

Before Chriſt 974.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the ſon of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the ſon of Jeſſe:

19 Which bare him children; Jeuſh, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

h 1 King. 15. 2. She is called Michaiah the daughter of Uriel, Chap. 13. 2. 20 And after her he took h Maachah the daughter of Abſalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Abſalom, above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threeſcore concubines, and begat twenty and eight ſons, and threeſcore daughters)

i See Deut. 21. 15, 16, 17. 22 And Rehoboam i made Abijah the ſon of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wiſely and diſperſed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance: and he deſired ‡ many wives.

‡ Heb. *a multitude of wives.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Rehoboam forſaking God, is puniſhed by Shiſhak.* 13 *His reign and death.*

972. a Chap. 11. 17. b 1 King. 14. 22, 23, 24. AND a it came to paſs when Rehoboam had eſtabliſhed the kingdom, and had ſtrengthned himſelf, b he forſook the law of the LORD, and all Iſrael with him.

971. c 1 King. 14. 24, 25. 2 And it came to paſs, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem (c becauſe they had tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD)

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threeſcore thouſand horſmen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; d the Lubims, the Sukkiims & ŷ Ethiopians.

d Chap. 16. 8. 4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jeruſalem, becauſe of Shiſhak, and ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have forſaken me, and therefore have I alſo left you in the hand of Shiſhak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Iſrael, and the king humbled themſelves, and they ſaid, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD ſaw that they humbled themſelves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, ſaying, They have humbled themſelves, *therefore* I will not deſtroy them, but I will grant them * ſome deliverance, and my wrath ſhall not be poured out upon Jeruſalem by the hand of Shiſhak.

* Or, *a little while.*

e See Iſa. 26. 13. 8 Nevertheleſs, e they ſhall be his ſervants; that they may know my ſervice, and the ſervice of the kingdoms of the countries.

9 So Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Je-

Before Chriſt 971. Jeruſalem, and took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, he took all: he carried away alſo the ſhields of gold which Solomon had [f] made.

10 In ſtead of which, king Rehoboam made ſhields of braſs, and commited *them* [g] to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the kings houſe.

11 And when the king entred into the houſe of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himſelf, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not deſtroy *him* altogether: * and alſo in Judah things went well.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam ſtrengthned himſelf in Jeruſalem, and reigned: for [h] Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem: [i] the city which the LORD had choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs.

14 And he did evil, becauſe he † prepared not his heart to ſeek the LORD.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the ‡ book of Shemaiah the prophet, [k] and of Iddo the ſeer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David; and [l] Abijah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abijah ſucceeding, maketh war againſt Jeroboam, and overcometh him.*

958. NOw [a] in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jeruſalem: (his mothers name alſo *was* [b] Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah * ſet the battle in aray with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thouſand choſen men: Jeroboam alſo ſet the battle in aray againſt him with eight hundred thouſand choſen men, *being* mighty men of valour. 957.

4 ¶ And Abijah ſtood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and ſaid, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Iſrael,

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Iſrael gave the kingdom over Iſrael to David for ever, *even* to him, and to his ſons [c] by a covenant of ſalt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, the ſervant of Solomon the ſon of David, is riſen up, and hath [d] rebelled againſt his lord.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men the children of Belial, and have ſtrengthned themſelves againſt Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withſtand them,

8 And now ye think to withſtand the kingdom of the LORD, in the hand of the ſons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves which Jeroboam [e] made you for gods. Before Chriſt 957.

9 [f] Have ye not caſt out the prieſts of the LORD the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites, and [g] have made you prieſts after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? [h] ſo that whoſoever cometh * to conſecrate himſelf with a young bullock and ſeven rams, *the ſame* may be a prieſt of *them that are* no gods.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forſaken him; and the prieſts which miniſter unto the LORD, *are* the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* buſineſs.

11 [i] And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening, burnt-ſacrifices and ſweet incenſe: the [k] *ſhew*-bread alſo *ſet they in order* upon the pure table, and the candleſtick of gold with the lamps thereof, [l] to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forſaken him.

12 And behold, God himſelf *is* with us for *our* captain, [m] and his prieſts with ſounding trumpets to cry alarm againſt you: O children of Iſrael, [n] fight ye not againſt the LORD God of your fathers, for you ſhall not proſper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam cauſed an ambuſhment to come about behind them: ſo they were before Judah, and the ambuſhment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the prieſts ſounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a ſhout: and as the men of Judah ſhouted, it came to paſs, that God ſmote Jeroboam and all Iſrael before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Iſrael fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people ſlew them with a great ſlaughter: ſo there fell down ſlain of Iſrael, five hundred thouſand choſen men.

18 Thus the children of Iſrael were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, becauſe they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah purſued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeſhanah with the towns thereof, and [o] Ephrain with the towns thereof. 957.

20 [p] Neither did Jeroboam recover ſtrength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD ſtruck him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two ſons, and ſixteen daughters.

22 And the reſt of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his ſayings, *are* written in the † ſtory of the prophet [q] Iddo.

CHAP.

---

f 1 King. 10. 16. Chap. 9. 15. g 2 Sam. 8. 18.

* Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things*, See Gen. 18. 24. & 1 King. 14. 13.

h Chap. 19. 3. i 1 King. 14. 21. k Chap. 6. 6.

† Or, *fixed.*

‡ Heb. *words.* k Chap. 9. 29.

l 1 King. 14. 31. *Abijam.*

a 1 King. 15. 1, &c.

b See Ch. 11. 20.

* Heb. *bound together.*

c Numb. 18. 19.

d 1 King. 11. 26.

e 1 King. 12. 28. & 14. 9. Hoſ. 8. 6.

f Chap. 11. 14, 15. g 1 King. 12. 31. h Exod. 29. 35.

* Heb. *to fill his hand.* See Exod. 29. 1. Levit. 8. 2.

i Chap. 2. 4.

k Levit. 24. 6.

l Exod. 27. 21. Levit. 24. 3.

m Numb. 10. 8.

n Acts 5. 39.

o Joſh. 15. 9.

p 1 King. 14. 20.

† Or, *commentary.*

q Chap. 12. 15.

CHAP. XIV.

Before Christ 955.

1 *Asa succeeding, he destroyeth idolatry:* 9 *calling on God, he overcometh Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.*

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and [a] Asa his son reigned in his stead: in his days the land was quiet ten years.

[a] 1 King. 15. 8, &c.

2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and [b] the high places, and [c] brake down the *images, [d] and cut down the groves:

[b] Or. 051. [b] See Ch. 15. 17. [c] Exod. 34. 13. * Heb. *statues.* [d] 1 King. 11. 7.

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of the cities of Judah, the high places and the †images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

† Heb. *sun-images.*

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land *is* yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side: so they built and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, that bare shields, and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.

941. [e] Chap. 16. 8.

9 ¶ [e] And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto [f] Mareshah.

[f] Josh. 15. 44.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* [g] nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude: O LORD, thou *art* our God, let not ‡man prevail against thee.

[g] 1 Sam. 14. 6. ‡ Or, *mortal man.*

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves, for they were *destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

* Heb. *broken.*

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for [h] the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

[h] Gen. 35. 5. Chap. 17. 10.

15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

Before Christ 941.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Asa with others make a solemn covenant with God.* 16 *He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry.*

AND the spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded. 941.

2 And he went out * to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, [a] The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and [b] if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but [c] if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

* Heb. *before Asa.* [a] James 4. 8. [b] Vers. 4, 15. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Chap. 33. 12, 13. Matth. 7. 7. [c] Chap. 24. 20.

3 Now [d] for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, [e] and without a teaching priest, and without law.

[d] Hos. 3. 4. [e] Levit. 10. 11.

4 But [f] when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

[f] Deut. 4. 29.

5 And [g] in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

[g] Judg. 5. 6.

6 [h] And nation was † destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

[h] Matth. 24. 7. † Heb. *beaten in pieces.*

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the ‡abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

‡ Heb. *abominations.*

9 [i] And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Epharaim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him)

[i] Chap. 11. 16.

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 [k] And they offered unto the LORD * the same time, of [l] the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

[k] Chap. 14. 15. * Heb. *in that day.* [l] Chap. 14. 13.

12 And they entred into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 [m] That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel, [n] should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

[m] Exod. 22. 20. [n] Deut. 13. 5, 9, 15.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoyced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and [o] sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

[o] Ver. 2. ‡ Or, *strongly to hold with them.*

16 ¶ And

Before Christ 951. 16 ¶ And also *concerning* P Maachah the * mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an † idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

P 1 King. 15. 13. * That is, grandmother, 1 King. 15. 2, 10. † Heb. horrour.

17 But q the high places were not taken away out of Israel; nevertheless, the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

q Chap. 14. 3, 5.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

941.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Asa by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building Ramah.* 11 *He seeketh not to God, but to the physicians.* 13 *His death and burial.*

940. Ver. from the renting of the ten tribes from Judah, over which Asa was now King.

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, a Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, b to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

a 1 King. 15. 17. b Chap. 15. 9.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at ‡ Damascus, saying,

‡ Heb. Darmesek.

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkned unto king Asa, and sent the captains of * his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.

* Heb. which were his.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

1 King. 16. 1. Chap. 19. 2. d Chap. 14. 9. e Chap. 12. 3. † Heb. *in abundance.*

7 ¶ And at that time c Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

941. f Job. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Zech. 4. 10. ‡ Or, *strongly to hold with them, &c.* g 1 King. 25. 32.

8 Were not d the Ethiopians and e the Lubims † a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet because thou didst relie on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

9 f For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‡ to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them*, whose heart *is* perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth g thou shalt have wars.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with him, because of this *thing*. And Asa * oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

Before Christ 941. * Heb. crushed.

11 ¶ h And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

h 1 King. 15. 23.

12 And Asa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign. 914.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulcheres which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed, which was filled i with sweet odours and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made k a very great burning for him.

† Heb. digged. i Gen. 50. 2. k Chap. 21. 19.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Jehoshaphat reigneth well, and prospereth:* 7 *He sendeth Levites to teach Judah:* 12 *His greatness, captains, and armies.*

AND a Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthned himself against Israel.

a 1 King. 15. 24.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, b which Asa his father had taken.

b Chap. 15. 8.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways ‡ of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

‡ Or, *of his fathers, and of David.*

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah c * brought to Jehoshaphat d presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance.

c 1 Sam. 10. 27. * Heb. gave. d 1 King. 10. 27.

6 And his heart † was lift up in the ways of the LORD: moreover, e he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

913. † That is, *was encouraged.* e 1 King. 22. 43. Chap. 15. 16. & 20. 33.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign, he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, f to teach in the cities of Judah.

f Chap. 15. 3.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asael, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests.

9 g And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

g Chap. 35. 3.

10 ¶ And h the fear of the LORD ‡ fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

h Gen. 35. 5. ‡ Heb. was.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and

Before Christ 912.

and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; & he built in Judah, * castles, & cities of store.

* Or, palaces.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.

† Heb. at his hand.

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan, the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, [i] who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

i Judg. 5. 2, 9.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield, two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand, ready prepared for the war.

k Ver. 2.

19 These waited on the king, besides [k] *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities, throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jehoshaphat goeth with Ahab against Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *Ahab seduced by false prophets, is slain.*

a 2 Kings 8. 18.

NOw Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and [a] joyned affinity with Ahab.

897.

b 1 Kings 22. 2.

* Heb. at the end of years.

2 [b] And * after *certain* years, he went down to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and perswaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people, and *we will be* with thee in the war.

c 1 Sam. 22. 10. 2 Sam. 2. 1.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, [c] Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the kings hand.

† Heb. yet, or, more.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † besides, that we might enquire of him?

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never prophesieth good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one *of his* * officers, and said, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

Before Christ 897.

* Or, eunuchs. † Heb. Hasten. ‡ Or, floor.

9 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat king of Judah, sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a ‡ void place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah, had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria, until * they be consumed.

* Heb. thou consume them.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah, spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.

† Heb. with one mouth.

13 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, [d] even what my God saith, that will I speak.

d Numb. 22. 18, 20, 35. & 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kings 22. 14.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 (And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophecy good unto me, ‡ but evil?)

‡ Or, but for evil.

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD, I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand, and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake, saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a [e] spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

e Job 1. 6.

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the* LORD said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.

22 Now therefore behold, [f] the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

f Job 12. 16. Isa. 19. 14. Ezek. 14. 9.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah, came near, and [g] smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

g Jer. 20. 2. Mark 14. 65. Act. 23. 2.

24 And

Before Christ 897.

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go * into † an inner chamber to hide thy self.

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governour of the city, and to Joash the kings son:

26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

28 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise my self, and will go to the battle, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself, and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel: therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to pass, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again ‡ from pursuing him.

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow * at a venture, and smote the king of Israel † between the joynts of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayst carry me out of the host, for I am ‡ wounded.

34 And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians, until the even: and about the time of the sun going down, he died.

* Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

‡ Heb. *from after him.* * Heb. *in his simplicity.* † Heb. *between the joynts and between the breast-plate.* ‡ Heb. *made sick.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jehoshaphat visiteth his kingdom:* 5 *His instructions to the judges,* &c.

896. AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani [a] the seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldst thou help the ungodly, and [b] love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

3 Nevertheless there are [c] good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and * he went out again through the people from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

a 1 Sam. 9. 9.

b Psal. 139. 21.

c Chap. 17. 4, 6. See Chap. 12. 12.

* Heb. *he returned, and went out.*

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for [d] ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, [e] who *is* with you * in the judgment.

7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you, take heed and do *it*: for [f] *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor [g] respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

8 ¶ Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat [h] set of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 [i] And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you [k] in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the kings matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. † Deal couragiously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

d Deut. 1. 17. e Psal. 82. 1. Eccl. 5. 8. * Heb. *in the matter of judgment.* f Deut. 32. 4. Rom. 9. 14. g Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. h Deut. 16. 18.

i Deut. 17. 8.

k 1 Chron. 26. 30.

† Heb. *Take courage and do.*

CHAP. XX.

1 *Jehoshaphat proclaimeth a fast:* 5 *His prayer:* 22 *The overthrow of his enemies:* 31 *His reign.*

Before Christ 896.

IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria, and behold, they *be* [a] in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set * himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and [b] in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 *Art* not thou our God, † who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham [c] thy friend for ever?

a Gen. 14. 7.

* Heb. *his face.*

b 1 Chron. 29. 12. Mat. 6. 13.

† Heb. *thou.*

c Isa. 41. 8. Jam. 2. 23.

Before Christ 896.

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a ſanctuary therein for thy name, ſaying,

9 [d] If *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the ſword, judgment, or peſtilence, or famine, we ſtand before this houſe, and in thy preſence (for thy name *is* in this houſe) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou [e] wouldſt not let Iſrael invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but [f] they turned from them, and deſtroyed them not:

11 Behold, *I ſay, how* they reward us, [g] to come to caſt us out of thy poſſeſſion, which thou haſt given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might againſt this great company that cometh againſt us: neither know we what to do, but [h] our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah ſtood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Benaiah, the ſon of Jeiel, the ſon of Mattaniah, a Levite of the ſons of Aſaph, [i] came the ſpirit of the LORD in the midſt of the congregation:

15 And he ſaid, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and thou king Jehoſhaphat, Thus ſaith the LORD unto you, [k] Be not afraid, nor diſmayed by reaſon of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not yours, but Gods.

16 To morrow go ye down againſt them: behold, they come up by the * cliff of Ziz, and ye ſhall find them at the end of the † brook, before the wilderneſs of Jeruel.

17 [l] Ye ſhall not *need* to fight in this *battle*; ſet your ſelves, ſtand ye *ſtill*, and ſee the ſalvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jeruſalem: fear not, nor be diſmayed; to morrow go out againſt them, for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoſhaphat bowed his head, with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fell before the LORD, worſhipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, ſtood up to praiſe the LORD God of Iſrael with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they roſe early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderneſs of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoſhaphat ſtood and ſaid, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jeruſalem, [m] Believe in the LORD your God, ſo ſhall you be eſtabliſhed; believe his prophets, ſo ſhall ye proſper.

21 And when he had conſulted with the people, he appointed ſingers unto the LORD, [n] and ‡ that ſhould praiſe the beauty of holineſs, as they went out before the army, and to ſay, [o] Praiſe the LORD, [p] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 ¶ * And when they began † to ſing and to praiſe, [q] the LORD ſet ambuſhments againſt the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come againſt Judah, and * they were ſmitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab ſtood up againſt the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to ſlay and deſtroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to deſtroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderneſs, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and ‡ none eſcaped.

25 And when Jehoſhaphat and his people came to take away the ſpoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels (which they ſtript off for themſelves) more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the ſpoil, it was ſo much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they aſſembled themſelves in the valley of * Berachah; for there they bleſſed the LORD: therefore the name of the ſame place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jeruſalem, and Jehoſhaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jeruſalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to rejoyce over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jeruſalem with pſalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the houſe of the LORD.

29 And [r] the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *thoſe* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought againſt the enemies of Iſrael.

30 So the realm of Jehoſhaphat was quiet; for his God gave him reſt round about.

31 ¶ [s] And Jehoſhaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem; and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Aſa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD:

33 Howbeit, [t] the high places were not taken away; for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the ‡ book of Jehu the ſon of Hanani, [v] who * is mentioned in the book of the kings of Iſrael.

35 ¶ And after this [x] did Jehoſhaphat king of Judah joyn himſelf with Ahaziah king of Iſrael, who did very wickedly:

36 † And he joyned himſelf with him to make ſhips to go to Tarſhiſh: and they made the ſhips in Ezion-gaber.

37 Then

---

[d] 1 Kings 8. 33, 37. Ch. 6. 28.
[e] Deut. 2. 4, 9, 19.
[f] Numb. 20. 21.
[g] Pſal. 83. 12.
[h] Pſal. 25. 15. & 123. 1, 2. & 141. 8.
[i] Numb 11. 25, 26. & 24. 2. Chap. 24. 20.
[k] Exod. 34. 13, 14.
* Heb. aſcent.
† Or, valley.
[l] Exod. 14. 13, 14.
[m] Iſa. 7. 9.
[n] 1 Chron. 16. 29.
‡ Heb. praiſers.
[o] 1 Chron. 16. 34. Pſal. 136. 1.
[p] 1 Chron. 16. 41.
* Heb. And in the time that they, &c.
† Heb. In ſinging and praiſe.
[q] Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 20.
* Or, they ſmote one another.
† Heb. for the deſtruction.
‡ Heb. there was not an eſcaping.
* That is, bleſſing.
† Heb. head.
[r] Chap. 17. 10.
[s] 1 Kings 22. 41, &c.
[t] See Ch. 17. 6.
‡ Heb. words.
[v] 1 Kings 16. 1, 7.
* Heb. was made to aſcend.
[x] 1 Kings 22. 48, 49.
† At firſt Jehoſhaphat was unwilling. 1 Kings 22. 49.

Before Christ 896.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joyned thy self with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

y 1 Kings 22. 48.

z Chap. 9. 21.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Jehoram succeedeth Jehoshaphat: 6 His wicked reign: 18 His incurable disease, infamous death and burial.*

a 1 Kings 22. 50.

889. Solus.

NOw Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

cir. 892.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to * Jehoram, because he *was* the first-born.

* Jehoram made Partner of the kingdom with his father. 2 Kings 8. 16.

4 Now when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthned himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Israel.

† In consort. 2 Kings 8. 17.

5 ¶ b Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of c Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

c Chap. 22. 2.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a † light to him, and to his d sons for ever.

† Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle*.

d 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 11. 36. 2 Kings 8. 19. Psal. 132. 11, &c.

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the ‡ dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

‡ Heb. *hand*.

9 Then Jehoram e went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

e 2 Kings 8. 21.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time *also* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*.

* Which was writ before his death. 2 Kings 2.

12 ¶ And there came a * writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy fathers house, *which were* better than thy self:

Before Christ 892.

14 Behold, with * a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

* Heb. *a great stroke.*

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness, by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out, by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians.

† Heb. *carried captive.* See Chap. 22. 1.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the substance *that* was found in the kings house, and f his sons also and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save ‡ Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons.

f Chap. 24. 7.

‡ Or, *Ahaziah*, Ch. 22. 1. or, *Azariah*, Ch. 22. 6.

887.

18 ¶ * And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

* His Son *Ahaziah*, Prorex. 2 Kings 9. 29, soon after.

19 And it came to pass that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases: And his people made no burning for him, like g the burning of his fathers.

885.

g Chap. 16. 14.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed † without being desired; howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

† Heb. *without desire.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly: 5 He is slain by Jehu. 10 Athaliah destroying all the royal seed save Joash, usurpeth the kingdom.*

885.

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made a Ahaziah his youngest son, king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp, had slain all the b eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

a 2 Kings 8. 24, &c. See Ver. 6.

b Chap. 21. 17.

2 c Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* d Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

c See 2 Kings 8. 26.

d Chap. 21. 6.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counseller to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellers after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel, to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

884.

e 2 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 15.

6 e And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds * which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And † Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

* Heb. *wherewith they wounded him.*

† Otherwise called *Ahaziah*, Ver. 1. and *Jehoahaz*, Chap. 21. 17.

Before Christ 884.

7 And the * destruction of Ahaziah [f] was of God, by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed [g] to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And it came to pass that when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and [h] found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministred to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 [i] And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him, because (said they) he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

884.

10 ¶ [k] But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons *that were* slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years, & Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jehoiada maketh Joash king.* 12 *Athaliah is slain.* 16 *Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.*

878.

AND [a] in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthned himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and [l] he said unto them, Behold, the kings son shall reign, as the LORD hath [b] said of the sons of David.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you [c] entring on the sabbath of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the * doors;

5 And a third part *shall be* at the kings house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and [d] they that minister of the Levites, they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be you with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

Before Christ 878.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not [e] the courses.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds, spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king Davids, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right * side of the † temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the kings son, and put upon him the crown, and [f] *gave him* the testimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, ‡ God save the king.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running & praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick; and [g] such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, * Treason, treason.

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entring [h] of the horse-gate, by the kings house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, & between the king, that they should be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and his images in pieces, and [i] slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had [k] distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the [l] law of Moses, with rejoycing and with singing, *as it was ordained* † by David.

19 And he set the [m] porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing, should enter in.

20 And

---

[f] 2 Kings 9. 27, at *Megiddo* in the kingdom of *Samaria*.

[g] 2 Kings 9. 7.

[h] 2 Kings 10. 13.

[i] 2 Kings 9. 27, at *Megiddo* in the kingdom of *Samaria*.

[k] 2 Kings 11. 1.

[a] 2 Kings 11. 4, &c

[l] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 9. 5. Chap. 6. 16. & 7. 18. & 21. 7.

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 9. 5. Chap. 6. 16. & 7. 18. & 21. 7.

[c] 1 Chron. 9. 25.

* Heb. *thresholds*.

[d] 1 Chron. 23. 28, 29.

[e] See 1 Chron. 24, & 25.

* Heb. *shoulder*.

† Heb. *house*.

[f] Deut. 17. 18.

‡ Heb. *Let the king live*.

[g] 1 Chron. 25. 8.

* Heb. *Conspiracy*.

[h] Nehem. 3. 28.

[i] Deut. 13. 9.

[k] 1 Chron. 24. 1.

[l] Numb. 28. 2.

† Heb. *by the hands of David*.

[m] 1 Chr. 26. 1, &c.

Before Christ 878. 20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governours of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.* 15 *Jehoiada being dead,* 17 *Joash falleth to idolatry:* 25 *He is slain.*

878. JOash [a] *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Zibeah of Beer-sheba.

[a] 2 Kings 11. 1, &c.

[b] See Ch. 26. 5.

2 And Joash [b] did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded * to repair the house of the LORD.

* Heb. *to renew.*

856. 5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye haste the matter: howbeit the Levites hastned *it not.*

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah, and out of Jerusalem, the collection, *according to the commandment* of [c] Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

[c] Exod. 30. 12, 13, 14.

[d] Chap. 21. 17.

7 For [d] the sons of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the kings commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *a voice.*

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD, the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes, and all the people rejoyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites; and when they saw that *there was* much money: the kings scribe, and the high priests officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

Before Christ 856.

13 So the workmen wrought, and * the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthned it.

* Heb. *the breaking went up upon the work.*

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king & Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and † to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver: and they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the days of Jehoiada.

† Or, *Pistils.*

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died. cir. 850.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada, came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king: then the king hearkned unto them. cir. 840.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them to bring them again unto the LORD, and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And the spirit of God ‡ came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? [e] because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

‡ Heb. *clothed, as* Judg. 6. 34.

[e] Chap. 15. 2.

[f] Matth. 23. 35.

21 And they conspired against him, and [f] stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembred not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son: and when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*. 840.

23 ¶ And it came to pass * at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of † Damascus.

* Heb. *in the revolution of the year.* 839.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

24 For the army of the Syrians § came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed judgment against Joash.

§ Levit. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30. Isa. 30. 17.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases) his own servants conspired against him, for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his

Before Christ 839. bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these *are* they that conspired against him; * Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of † Shimrith a Moabitess.

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of [h] the burdens *laid* upon him, and the ‡ repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the * story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth to reign well.* 2 *He executeth justice on the traitours.* 5 *Having hired an army of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loseth the hundred talents, and dismisseth them:* 11 *He overthroweth the Edomites.* 17 *He provoketh Joash to his overthrow:* 25 *His reign.* 27 *He is slain by conspiracy.*

839. AMaziah [a] *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, [b] but not with a perfect heart.

3 Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was † established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, [c] The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

5 Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbred them [d] from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice *men, able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel, for an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Israel, *to wit, with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be strong for the battle: God shall make thee fall before *y* enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast down.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the ‡ army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go * home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home * in great anger.

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthned himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir, ten thousand.

12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they were broken all in pieces.

13 ¶ But † the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that [e] he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to pass as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the kings counsel? forbear; why shouldst thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath ‡ determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkned unto my counsel.

17 ¶ Then [f] Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face. 826.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The * thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by † a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

19 Thou sayst, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home, why shouldst thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldst fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear, for [g] it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up, and they saw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was ‡ put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king,

[a] 2 King. 14. 1, &c.

[b] See 2 King. 14. 4. Ver. 14.

[c] Deut. 24. 16. 2 King. 14. 6. Jer. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

[d] Numb. 1. 3.

[e] See Ch. 28. 23.

[f] 2 King. 14. 8, 9.

[g] Chap. 22. 7.

[h] 2 King. 12. 18.

* Heb. *in heat of anger.* cir. 827.

† Heb. *the sons of the band.*

‡ Heb. *counselled.*

* Or, *fur-bush*, or, *thorn.*

† Heb. *a beast of the field.*

‡ Heb. *smitten.*

† Heb. *founding.* * Or, *commentary.*

Before Christ 839.

‡ Heb. *host.*

* Heb. *to their place.*

Before Christ 826. king of Judah the son of Joash, the son of [h] Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to * the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the kings house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

Before Christ 810. 27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they ‡ made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of * Judah.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Uzziah succeedeth him:* 16 *He invadeth the priests office, and is smitten with leprosie:* 22 *He dieth, and Jotham succeedeth him.*

Before Christ 810. THen all the people of Judah took [a] † Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And [b] he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who [c] had understanding ‡ in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

6 And he went forth and [d] warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneth, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities * about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And God helped him against [e] the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name † spread abroad, *even* to the entring in of Egypt, for he strengthned *himself* exceedingly.

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem, at the [f] corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and ‡ fortified them.

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and * digged many wells, for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and vine-dressers in the mountains, and in * Carmel; for he loved † husbandry.

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the kings captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour, *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* ‡ an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and * slings *to cast* stones.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal: and his name † spread far abroad, for he was marvellously helped till he was strong.

16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and [g] went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, It [h] *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the [i] priests the sons of Aaron, *that are* consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary, for thou hast trespassed, neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand, to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosie even rose up in his forehead, before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense-altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea himself [k] hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

21 [l] And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a [m] ‡ several house *being* a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the kings house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last did [n] Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz write.

23 [o] So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

---

* See Chap. 25. 17. and 32. 1, 6.
* Heb. *the gate of it that looketh.*
† Heb. *from after.*
‡ Heb. *conspired a conspiracy.*
* That is, *the city of David*, as it is 2 King. 14. 20.
a 2 King. 14. 21. & 15. 1.
† Or, *Azariah.*
b See Ch. 24. 2.
c Gen. 41. 15. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 19. & 10. 1.
‡ Heb. *in the seeing of God.*
d Isa. 14. 29.
* Or, *in the country of Ashdod.*
cir. 800.
e Chap. 21. 16.
† Heb. *went.*
f Neh. 2. 13, 15. 3. 22. Zech 14. 10.
‡ Or, *repaired.*
* Or, *cut out many cisterns.*
g So 2 King. 16. 12, 13.
h Numb. 18. 7.
i Exod. 30. 7.
k As Esth. 6. 12.
l 2 King. 15. 5.
m Levit. 13. 46. Num. 5. 2.
‡ Heb. *free.*
n Isa. 1. 1.
o Isa. 6. 1.

CHAP. XXVII.

Before Christ 758. 1 *Jotham reigning well, prospereth:* 5 *He subdueth the Ammonites:* 7 *His reign.* 9 *Ahaz succeedeth him.*

[a] 2 King. 15. 32, &c. JOtham [a] *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entred not into [b] 2 King. 15. 35. the temple of the LORD. And [b] the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of *Ophel he built much.

[*] Or, the tower, Chap. 33. 14. 4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year, an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third. [†] Heb. *This.*

[‡] Or, *established.* 6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ‡ prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

742. 9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ahaz reigning wickedly is afflicted by the Syrians:* 26 *He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

[a] 2 King. 16. 2. AHaz [a] *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

[*] Or, offered sacrifice. [b] Levit. 18. 21. 3 Moreover, he * burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt [b] his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

[c] Isa. 7. 1. 741. 5 Wherefore [c] the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to †Damascus: and he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter. [†] Heb. *Darmesek.*

[d] 2 King. 24. 27. 6 ¶ For [d] Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all * valiant men; because they had forsaken ℣ LORD God of their fathers. Before Christ 741. [*] Heb. *sons of valour.*

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the kings son, and Azrikam the governour of the house, and Elkanah *that was* † next to the king. † Heb. *the second to the king.*

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thousand women, sons and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, [c] because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* [f] reacheth up unto heaven. [c] Psal. 69. 26. Isa. 10. 5. & 47. 6. Ezek. 25. 12, 15. & 26. 2. Obad. 10, &c. Zech. 1. 15. [f] Ezra 9. 6.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bond-men, and bond-women unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil, before the princes and all the congregation

[g] Ver. 12. 15 And the men [g] which were expressed by name, rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, [h] the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria. [h] Deut. 34. 3. Judges 1. 16.

741. 16 ¶ [i] At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him. [i] 2 King. 16. 7.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away ‡ captives. [‡] Heb. *a captivity.*

[k] Ezek. 16. 27, 57. 18 [k] The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low-country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For

Before Christ 741. 19 For the LORD brought Judah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he [l] made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

[l] Exod. 32. 25.

740. 20 And [m] Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthned him not.

[m] 2 King. 15. 29.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house of the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

[n] See Chap. 25. 14. * Heb. Darmesek.

23 For [n] he sacrificed unto the gods of * Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because ŷ gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruine of him and of all Israel.

741. 24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, [o] and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

[o] See Ch. 29. 3, 7.

25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places † to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

† Or, to offer.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts, and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Hezekiahs good reign.* 3 *He restoreth religion.* 12 *The house of God cleansed.*

[a] 2 King. 18. 1. HEzekiah [a] began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: and his mothers

[b] Chap. 26. 5. name *was* Abijah the daughter [b] of Zechariah.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

726. [c] See Ch. 28. 24. Vers. 7. 3 ¶ He, in the first year of his reign, in the first month, [c] opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests, and ŷ Levites, and gathered them together into the east-street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctifie now your selves, and sanctifie the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy *place*.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and ‡ turned *their* backs.

‡ Heb. *given the neck.*

[d] Chap. 28. 24. 7 [d] Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place*, unto the God of Israel.

Before Christ 726. 8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to * trouble, to astonishment, and to [e] hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

* Heb. commotion. [e] Deut. 28. 25.

9 For lo, [f] our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons, and our daughters, and our wives, *are* in captivity for this.

[f] 1 King. 9. 8. [f] Chap. 28. 5, 6, 8.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My sons, † be not now negligent: for the LORD hath [g] chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, that you should minister unto him, and ‡ burn incense.

† Or, *be not now deceived.* [g] Numb. 3. 6. & 8. 14. & 18. 2, 6. ‡ Or, *offer sacrifice.*

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari; Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman: Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king * by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

* Or, *in the business of the LORD.* Chap. 30. 12.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it* to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

726. 17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctifie, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days, and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a [h] sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded

[h] Lev. 4. 3, 14.

the

Before Christ 726. the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and [i] sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

23 And they brought * forth the he-goats *for* the sin-offering, before the king and the congregation, and they laid their [k] hands upon them:

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 [l] And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, [m] according to the commandment of David and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: [n] for *so was* the commandment † of the LORD ‡ by his prophets.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments [o] of David, and the priests with [p] the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and * when the burnt-offering began, the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the † instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the ‡ singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt-offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all *that were* * present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped.

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer: and they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have † consecrated your selves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices, and [q] thank-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices, and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore [r] their brethren the Levites ‡ did help them till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: [s] for the Levites *were* more upright in heart to sanctifie themselves, than the priests.

35 And also the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings, for *every* burnt-offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Hezekiah proclaimeth a passover.* 13 *The assembly destroying the altars of idolatry, keep the feast fourteen days.*

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second [a] month.

3 For they could not keep it [b] at that time, [c] because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing * pleased the king, and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover, unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters † from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of [d] the kings of Assyria.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now ‡ be ye not stiff-necked as your fathers *were*, *but* * yield your selves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* [e] gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city, through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto

---

* Heb. near.
[i] Lev. 8. 14, 15, 19. 24. Heb. 9. 21.
[k] Lev. 4. 15, 24.
[l] 1 Chron. 16. 4. & 25. 6.
[m] 1 Chron. 23. 5. & 25. 1. Chap. 8. 14.
[n] Chap. 30. 12.
† Heb. *by the hand of the* LORD.
‡ Heb. *by the hand of.*
[o] 1 Chron. 23. 5. Amos 6. 5.
[p] Numb. 10. 10.
* Heb. *in the time.*
† Heb. *hand of instruments.*
‡ Heb. *song.*
* Heb. *found.*
† Or, *filled your hand.*
[q] Levit. 7. 12.
[r] Chap. 29. 34.
‡ Heb. *strengthened them.*
[s] Chap. 29. 34.
[a] Numb. 9. 10, 11.
[b] Exod. 12. 6, 18.
[c] Chap. 29. 34.
* Heb. *was right in the eyes of the king.*
† Heb. *from the hand.*
[d] 2 Kings 15. 19, 29.
‡ Heb. *harden not your neck.*
* Heb. *give the hand.* See 1 Chr. 29. 24. Ezra 10. 19.
[e] Exod. 34. 6.

Before Christ 726.

Before unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless [f] divers of Asher and Manasseh, and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

[f] So Chap. 11. 16. Vers. 18.

12 Also in Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king & of the princes, [g] by the word of ỹ LORD.

[g] Chap. 29. 25.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

[h] Chap. 28. 24.

14 And they arose, and took away the [h] altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

* Heb. *their standing.*

16 And they stood in * their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: [i] therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers, for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctifie *them* unto the LORD.

[i] Chap. 29. 34.

[k] Ver. 11.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* [k] many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, [l] yet did they eat the passover, otherwise than it was written: but Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

[l] Exod. 12. 43, &c.

19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkned to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

† Heb. *found.*

21 And the children of Israel *that were* † present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites, & the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with ‡ loud instruments unto the LORD.

‡ Heb. *instruments of strength.*

* Heb. *to the heart of all, &c.*

22 And Hezekiah spake * comfortably unto all the Levites, [m] that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

[m] Chap. 35. 3.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep [n] other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

[n] See 1 Kings 8. 65.

† Heb. *lifted up, or, offered.*

[o] Chap. 35. 7, 8.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † [o] did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

Before Christ 726.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel, *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose, and [p] blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to * his holy dwelling-place, *even* unto heaven.

[p] Numb. 6. 23.

* Heb. *the habitation of his holiness.*

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The people forward in destroying idolatry.* 5 *In offerings and tithes.* 20 *The sincerity of Hezekiah.*

NOw when all this was finished, all Israel *that were* † present, went out to the cities of Judah, and [a] brake the ‡ images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, * until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

† Heb. *found.*

[a] 2 Kings 18. 4.

‡ Heb. *statues,* Chap. 30. 14.

* Heb. *until to make an end.*

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to minister and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the kings portion of his substance, for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new-moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the [b] law of the LORD.

[b] Numb. 28. & 29.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests, and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

† Heb. *brake forth.*

5 ¶ And as soon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance [c] the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oyl, and ‡ hony, and of all the increase of the field, & the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

[c] Exod. 22. 29.

‡ Or *dates.*

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the [d] tithe of holy things, *which were* consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* * by heaps.

[d] Levit. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28.

* Heb. *heaps heaps.*

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, [e] Since *the people*

[e] Mal. 3. 10.

1 Before people began to bring the offerings into the houſe
Chriſt of the LORD, we have had enough to eat,
726. and have left plenty: for the LORD hath
bleſſed his people; and that which is left, *is*
this great ſtore.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare
* Or, ſtore-houſes. * chambers in the houſe of the LORD; and
they prepared *them*,

12 And brought in the offerings and the
tithes, and the dedicate *things* faithfully: over
which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shi-
mei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath,
and Aſahel, and Jeremoth, and Jozabad, and
Eliel, and Iſmachiah, and Mahath, and Be-
† Heb. at the hand. naiah, *were* overſeers † under the hand of Co-
noniah and Shimei his brother, at the com-
mandment of Hezekiah the king and Azariah
the ruler of the houſe of God.

14 And Kore the ſon of Imnah the Levite,
the porter toward the eaſt, *was* over the free-
will-offerings of God, to diſtribute the obla-
tions of the LORD, and the moſt holy things.

‡ Heb. at his hand. 15 And ‡ next him *were* Eden, and Minia-
min, and Jeſhua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and
f Joſh. 21. 9. Shecaniah, in f the cities of the prieſts, in *their*
* Or, truſt. * ſet office, to give to their brethren by courſes,
as well to the great as to the ſmall.

16 Beſide their genealogy of males, from
three years old and upward, *even* unto every
one that entreth into the houſe of the LORD,
his daily portion for their ſervice in their char-
ges, according to their courſes:

17 Both to the genealogy of the prieſts by
the houſe of their fathers, and the Levites
g 1 Chron. 23. 24, 27. g from twenty years old and upward, in their
charges by their courſes:

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones,
their wives, and their ſons, and their daughters,
† Or, truſt. through all the congregation: for in their † ſet
office they ſanctified themſelves in holineſs.

19 Alſo of the ſons of Aaron the prieſts, *which*
h Levit. 25. 34. Numb. 35. 2. *were* in h the fields of the ſuburbs of their cities,
in every ſeveral city, the men that were ex-
preſſed by name, to give portions to all the males
among the prieſts, and to all that were reckoned
by genealogies among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all
Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and
right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the
ſervice of the houſe of God, and in the law and
in the commandments to ſeek his God, he did *it*
with all his heart, and proſpered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 21 *An angel de-*
ſtroyeth the Aſſyrians. 24 *Hezekiahs ſickneſs, and*
recovery. 32 *He dying, Manaſſeh ſucceedeth him.*

a 2 Kings 18. 13. &c. Iſa. 36. 1. &c. AFter a *theſe* things and the eſtabliſhment
thereof, Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came,
and entred into Judah, and encamped againſt
the fenced cities, and thought * to win them Before
for himſelf. Chriſt

2 And when Hezekiah ſaw that Sennache- 713.
rib was come, and that † he was purpoſed to * Heb. to break them up.
fight againſt Jeruſalem; † Heb. his face was to war.

3 He took counſel with his princes, and his
mighty men to ſtop the waters of the fountains,
which *were* without the city: & they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people toge-
ther, who ſtopt all the fountains, and the brook
that ‡ ran through the midſt of the land, ſay- ‡ Heb. overflowed.
ing, Why ſhould the kings of Aſſyria come, and
find much water?

5 Alſo b he ſtrengthned himſelf, c and built b Iſa. 22. 9. c Chap. 25. 23.
up all the wall *that was* broken, and raiſed *it* up
to the towers, and an other wall without, and
repaired d Millo *in* the city of David, and d 2 Sam. 5. 9. 1 Kings 9. 24.
made * darts and ſhields in abundance. * Or, ſwords, or, weapons.

6 And he ſet captains of war over the peo-
ple, and gathered them together to him in the
ſtreet of the gate of the city, and † ſpake com- † Heb. ſpake to their heart.
fortably to them, ſaying,

7 Be ſtrong and couragious, be not afraid
nor diſmayed for the king of Aſſyria, nor for
all the multitude that *is* with him: for e *there* e 2 Kings 6. 16.
be more with us, than with him.

8 With him *is* an f arm of fleſh, but with us *is* f Jer. 17. 5. 1 John 4. 4.
the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight ‡ Heb. leaned.
our battles. And the people ‡ reſted themſelves
upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 ¶ g After this did Sennacherib king of As- 710.
ſyria ſend his ſervants to Jeruſalem (but he *him-* g 2 Kings 18. 17.
ſelf laid ſiege againſt Lachiſh, and all his * power * Heb. dominion.
with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and
unto all Judah, that *were* at Jeruſalem, ſaying,

10 h Thus ſaith Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, h 2 Kings 18. 19.
Whereon do ye truſt, that ye abide † in the † Or, in the ſtrong hold.
ſiege in Jeruſalem?

11 Doth not Hezekiah perſwade you to give
over your ſelves to die by famine and by thirſt,
ſaying, The LORD our God ſhall deliver us
out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

12 i Hath not the ſame Hezekiah taken away i 2 Kings 18. 22.
his high places, and his altars, and commanded
Judah and Jeruſalem, ſaying, Ye ſhall worſhip
before one altar, and burn incenſe upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have
done unto all the people of *other* lands? were
the gods of the nations of thoſe lands any ways
able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of
thoſe nations, that my fathers utterly deſtroyed,
that could deliver his people out of mine hand,
that your God ſhould be able to deliver you
out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive
you, nor perſwade you on this manner, neither
yet believe him: for no god of any nation or
kingdom was able to deliver his people out of
mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers:

how

Before much leſs ſhall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

710. 16 And his ſervants ſpake yet *more* againſt the LORD God, and againſt his ſervant Hezekiah.

k 2 Kings 19. 9. 17 [k] He wrote alſo letters to rail on the LORD God of Iſrael, and to ſpeak againſt him, ſaying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, ſo ſhall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

l 2 Kings 18. 28. 18 [l] Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews ſpeech unto the people of Jeruſalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they ſpake againſt the God of Jeruſalem, as againſt the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

m 2 Kings 19. 15. 20 [m] And for this *cauſe* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amos prayed and cried to heaven.

710. n 2 Kings 19. 35, &c. 21 ¶ [n] And the LORD ſent an angel which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Aſſyria: ſo he returned with ſhame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the houſe of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, * ſlew him there with the ſword.

* Heb. *made him fall.*

22 Thus the LORD ſaved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Aſſyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every ſide.

† Heb. *precious things.* 23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jeruſalem, and † preſents to Hezekiah king of Judah: ſo that he was magnified in the ſight of all nations from thenceforth.

713. o 2 Kings 20. 1. Iſa. 38. 1. ‡ Or. *wrought a miracle for him.* 24 ¶ [o] In thoſe days Hezekiah was ſick to the death: and prayed unto the LORD: and he ſpake unto him, and he ‡ gave him a ſign.

25 But Hezekiah rendred not again, according to the benefit *done* unto him: for his heart was lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jeruſalem.

p Jer. 26. 18, 19. * Heb. *the lifting up.* 26 ¶ [p] Notwithſtanding, Hezekiah humbled himſelf for * the pride of his heart (*both* he and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem) ſo that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himſelf treaſuries for ſilver, and for gold, and for precious ſtones, and for ſpices, and for ſhields, and for

† Heb. *inſtruments of deſire.* all manner of † pleaſant jewels;

28 Store-houſes alſo for the increaſe of corn, and wine, and oil; and ſtalls for all manner of beaſts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and poſſeſſions of flocks, and herds in abundance: for God had given him ſubſtance very much.

q Iſa. 22. 9, 11. 30 [q] This ſame Hezekiah alſo ſtopped the upper water-courſe of Gihon, and brought it ſtraight down to the weſt-ſide of the city of David. And Hezekiah proſpered in all his works. Before Chriſt

712. 31 ¶ Howbeit, in *the buſineſs of* the * embaſſadours of the princes of Babylon, who [r] ſent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

* Heb. *interpreters.* r 2 Kings 20. 12. Iſa. 39. 1.

32 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodneſs, behold, they *are* written in [s] the viſion of Iſaiah the prophet, the ſon of Amoz, *and* in [t] the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

† Heb. *kindneſſes.* s Iſa. 36, & 37, & 38, & 39. t 2 Kings 18, & 19, & 20.

33 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‡ chiefeſt of the ſepulchres of the ſons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem did him honour at his death: and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 698.

‡ Or, *higheſt.*

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Manaſſeh his wicked reign:* 11 *He is carried into Babylon:* 12 *Upon his prayer he is releaſed:* 20 *Amon ſucceedeth him:* 22 *He being ſlain by his own ſervants:* 25 *Joſiah ſucceedeth him.*

MAnaſſeh [a] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem:

a 2 Kings 21. 1, &c.

2 But did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, like unto the [b] abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

b Deut. 18. 9.

3 ¶ For * he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had [c] broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and [d] made groves, and worſhipped [e] all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them.

* Heb. *he returned and built.* c 2 Kings 18. 4. Chap. 30. 14. & 31. 1. & 32. 12. d Deut. 16. 21. e Deut. 17. 3.

4 Alſo he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, whereof the LORD had ſaid, [f] In Jeruſalem ſhall my name be for ever.

f Deut. 12. 11. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven, [g] in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

g Chap. 6. 6. & 7. 16.

6 [h] And he cauſed his children to paſs through the fire in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom: alſo he obſerved times, and uſed inchantments, and uſed witchcraft, and [i] dealt with a familiar ſpirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

h Chap. 4. 9. Levit. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. 2 Kings 21. 10. Ezek. 23. 37, 39. i 2 Kings 21. 6.

7 And [k] he ſet a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the houſe of God, of which God had ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſon, In [l] this houſe, and in Jeruſalem which I have choſen before all the tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever.

k 2 Kings 21. 7. l Pſal. 132. 14.

8 [m] Neither will I any more remove the foot of Iſrael from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers: ſo that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the ſtatutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moſes.

m 2 Sam. 7. 10.

9 So Manaſſeh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to err, *and* to do worſe than the heathen, whom the LORD had deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 And

Before Chriſt 677.

10 And the LORD ſpake to Manaſſeh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 ¶ [n] Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the hoſt * of the king of Aſſyria, which took Manaſſeh among the thorns, and bound him with † fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he beſought the LORD his God, and humbled himſelf greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him, and he was intreated of him, and heard his ſupplication, & brought him again to Jeruſalem into his kingdom. Then Manaſſeh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the weſt-ſide of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fiſh-gate, and compaſſed [o] about ‡ Ophel, and raiſed it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away the ſtrange gods, and the idol out of the houſe of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the houſe of the LORD, and in Jeruſalem, and caſt *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and ſacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and [p] thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to ſerve the LORD God of Iſrael.

17 [q] Nevertheleſs, the people did ſacrifice ſtill in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Manaſſeh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of [r] the ſeers that ſpake to him in the name of the LORD God of Iſrael, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Iſrael.

19 His prayer alſo, and *how God* was intreated of him, and all his ſin, and his treſpaſs, and the places wherein he built high-places, and ſet up groves and graven images before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the ſayings of * the ſeers.

20 ¶ So Manaſſeh ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own houſe: and Amon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

643.

21 ¶ [s] Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jeruſalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as did Manaſſeh his father: for Amon ſacrificed unto all the carved images, which Manaſſeh his father had made, and ſerved them;

23 And humbled not himſelf before the LORD, as Manaſſeh his father had humbled himſelf; but Amon † treſpaſſed more and more.

24 And his ſervants conſpired againſt him, and ſlew him in his own houſe.

25 ¶ But the people of the land ſlew all them that had conſpired againſt king Amon, & the people of [y] land made Joſiah his ſon king in his ſtead.

n Deut. 28. 36. Job. 36. 8.
* Heb. *which were the hoſt.*
† Or, *thorns.*
o Chap. 27. 3.
‡ Or, *the tower.*
p Levit. 7. 12.
q Chap. 32. 12.
r 1 Sam. 9. 9.
* Or, *Hoſai.*
s 2 King. 21. 19, &c.
† Heb. *multiplied treſpaſs.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

Before Chriſt 641.

1 *Joſiah his good reign.* 3 *He deſtroyeth idolatry.* 8 *He repaireth the temple,* 29 *and cauſing the law to be read, reneweth the covenant with God.*

JOſiah [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem one and thirty years.

a 2 King. 22. 1, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to ſeek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began [b] to purge Judah and Jeruſalem [c] from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

634. 630.

b 1 King. 13. 2.
c Chap. 33. 17.

4 [d] And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his preſence; and the * images that *were* on high above them, he cut down, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made duſt *of them*, [e] and ſtrowed *it* upon the † graves of them that had ſacrificed unto them.

d Levit. 26. 30. 2 King. 23. 4.
* Or, *ſun-images.*
e 2 King. 23. 20.
† Heb. *face of the graves.*

5 And he burnt the bones of the prieſts upon their altars, and cleanſed Judah and Jeruſalem.

6 And *ſo did he* in the cities of Manaſſeh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‡ mattocks round about.

‡ Or, *mauls.*

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Iſrael, he returned to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *to make powder.*

8 ¶ Now [f] in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the houſe, he ſent Shaphan the ſon of Azaliah, and Maaſeiah the governour of the city, and Joah the the ſon of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the houſe of the LORD his God.

624.

f 2 King. 22. 3.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high prieſt, they delivered [g] the money *that was* brought into the houſe of God, which the Levites that kept the doors, had gathered of the hand of Manaſſeh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Iſrael, and of all Judah and Benjamin, and they returned to Jeruſalem.

g See 2 King. 12. 4, &c.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen, that had the overſight of the houſe of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the houſe of the LORD, to repair and mend the houſe:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewen ſtone, and timber for couplings, and * to floor the houſes, which the kings of Judah had deſtroyed.

* Or, *to raſter.*

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overſeers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the ſons of Merari; and Ze-

Before Christ 624.

Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: [b] and of the Levites *there were* scribes and officers, and porters.

b 1 Chron. 23. 4, 5.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest [i] found a book of the law of the LORD, *given* * by Moses.

i 1 King. 22. 8, &c. * Heb. *by the hand of.*

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan:

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought ŷ king word back again, saying, All that was commited † to thy servants, they do *it*.

† Heb. *to the hand of.*

17 And they have ‡ gathered together the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

‡ Heb. *poured out* or, *melted.*

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read * it before the king.

* Heb. *in it.*

19 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the law, ŷ he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and † Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the kings, saying,

† Or, *Abbor*, 2 King. 22. 12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all *that is* written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [k] Tikvath, the son of ‡ Hasrah, keeper of the * wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem † in the college) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

k 2 Kings 22. 14. ‡ Or, *Harhas.* * Heb. *garments.* † Or, *in the school*, or, *in the second part.*

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses *that are* written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard,

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thy self before God, when thou heardst his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thy self before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

Before Christ 624.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ [l] Then the king sent, and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

l 2 King. 23. 1.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people * great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

* Heb. *from great even to small.*

31 And the king stood in [m] his place and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes, with all his heart and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant *which are* written in this book.

m 2 King. 11. 14. & 23. 3. Chap. 6. 13.

32 And he caused all *that were* † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

† Heb. *found.*

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all *that were* present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. [n] *And* all his days they departed not ‡ from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

n Jer. 3. 10. ‡ Heb. *from after.*

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Josiah keepeth a most solemn passover*: 20 *He provoking Pharaoh-necho, is slain at Megiddo*: 25 *Lamentations for him.*

623.

MOreover, [a] Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the [b] fourteenth *day* of the first month.

a 2 King. 23. 21, 22. b Exod. 12. 6.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites, [c] that taught all Israel which were holy unto the LORD, [d] Put the holy ark in the house, which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; [e] *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

c Chap. 20. 22. d Chap. 34. 14. e 1 Chr. 23. 6.

4 And prepare *your selves* by the [f] houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the [g] writing of David king of Israel, and according to the [h] writing of Solomon his son.

f 1 Chr. 9. 10. g 1 Chr. 23, & 24, & 25, &c. 26. h Chap. 8. 14.

5 And stand in the holy *place* according to the

Before Christ 623.

the divisions * the families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passover, and [i] sanctifie your selves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah ‡ [k] gave to the people, of the flock, lambs, and kids, all for the passover-offerings, for all *that were* present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the kings substance.

8 And his princes * gave willingly unto the people, to the priests and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings, two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for passover-offerings, five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the kings commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites [l] flayed *them*.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written [m] in the book of Moses: and so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they [n] rosted the passover with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, & in caldrons, and in pans and ‡ divided *them* speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their * place according to the [o] commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the kings seer; and the porters [p] *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel *that were* † present, kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

18 And [q] there was no passover like to that kept in Israel, from the days of Samuel the prophet, neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel *that were* present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. Before Christ 623.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah, was this passover kept.

20 ¶ [r] After all this, when Josiah had prepared the * temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him. 610.

21 But he sent embassadours to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against † the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling* with God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but [s] disguised himself that he might fight with him, and hearkned not unto the words of Necho [t] from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore ‡ wounded.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he *had*; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried * in *one of the* sepulchres of his fathers: and [v] all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah,

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and [x] all the singing-men and the singing-women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, [y] and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his † goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

27 And his deeds first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharoah.* 5 *Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried into Babylon.* 9 *Jehoiachin succeedeth.* 11 *Zedekiahs ill reign.*

THen [a] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his fathers stead in Jerusalem. 610.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt ‡ put him down at Jerusalem, [b] and * condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven 610.

years

---

* Heb. *the house of the fathers.*
† Heb. *the sons of the people.*
[i] Chap. 29. 5, 15. and 30. 2, 15. Ezra 6. 20.
‡ Heb. *offered.*
[k] Chap. 30. 24.
* Heb. *offered.*
† Heb. *offered.*
[l] See Ch. 29. 34.
[m] Levit. 3. 3.
[n] Exod. 12. 8, 9.
‡ Heb. *made them run.*
* Heb. *station.*
[o] 1 Chron. 25. 1, &c.
[p] 1 Chron. 9. 17, 18. & 26. 14, &c.
† Heb. *found.*
[q] 2 King. 23. 22.
[r] 2 King. 23. 29. Jer. 46. 2.
* Heb. *house.*
† Heb. *the house of my war.*
[s] So 1 King. 22. 30.
[t] 1 Esd. 1. 28.
‡ Heb. *made sick.*
* Or, *among the sepulchres.*
[v] Zech. 12. 11.
[x] See Matth. 9. 23.
[y] Jer. 22. 10.
† Heb. *kindnesses.*
[a] 2 King. 23. 30. &c.
‡ Heb. *removed him.*
[b] 1 Esd. 1. 36.
* Heb. *mulcted.*

Before years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

Christ 607. 6 [c] Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in * fetters to [d] carry him to Babylon.

606. 7 [e] Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and *that which was* found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel, and Judah: and † Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

995. 9 ¶ [f] Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

10 And ‡ when the year was expired, [g] king Nebuchadnezzar sent and brought him to Babylon, with the * goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made † [h] Zedekiah his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 ¶ [i] Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

593. 13 And [k] he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardned his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the priests, and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 [l] And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, rising up * betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place:

16 But [m] they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* no † remedy.

17 [n] Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword, in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And ‡ them that had escaped from the sword, carried he away to Babylon: [o] where they were servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of [p] Jeremiah, until the land [q] had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate, [r] she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

22 ¶ [r] Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia (that the word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of [t] Jeremiah, might be accomplished) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me, and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah: who *is there* among you of all his people? the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

Before Christ 593. Before Christ 590. 588. 588. 536.

¶ EZRA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple.* 5 *The people provide for the return.* 7 *Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.*

536. NOW in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD [a] by the mouth of Jeremiah, might be fulfilled) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, [b] that he * made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath [c] charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (he *is* the God) which *is* in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place * help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will-offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah & Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites,

Before Christ 536.

with all *them* whose spirit God had raised to go up, to build the house of the LORD, which *is* in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them, * strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *that* was willingly offered.

7 ¶ [d] Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, [e] which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods:

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbred them unto [f] Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them of* † the captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

* That is, *helped them.*

d Chap. 6. 5.
e 2 Kings 24. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 7.

f See Ch. 5. 14.

† Heb. *the transportation.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The number that returned.* 62 *Of the priests which could not shew their pedegree.*

536. NOw [a] these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, * Seraiah, † Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, ‡ Mispar, Bigvai, * Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel.

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, [b] seven hundred seventy and five.

6 The children of [c] Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

10 The children of † Bani, six hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of * Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of † Gibbar, ninety and five.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of ‡ Azmaveth forty and two.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.

31 The children of the other [d] Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, * Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36 ¶ The priests: the children of [e] Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

37 The children of [f] Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

38 The children of [g] Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

39 The children of [h] Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, and Kadmiel, of the children of † Hodaviah, seventy and four.

41 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the

a Nehem. 7. 6, &c. 1 Esdras 5. 7, &c.

* Or, *Azariah*, Neh. 7. 7.
† Or, *Raamiah*.
‡ Or, *Mispereth*.
* Or, *Nehum*.

b See Neh. 7. 10.

c Nehem. 7. 11.

† Or, *Binnui*, Nehem. 7. 15.

* Or, *Hariph*, Nehem. 7. 24.

† Or, *Gibeon*, Nehem. 7. 25.

‡ Or, *Beth-azmaveth*, Nehem. 7. 28.

d See Ver. 7.

* Or, *Harid*, so it is in some copies.

e 1 Chron. 24. 7.

f 1 Chron. 24. 14.

g 1 Chron. 9. 12.

h 1 Chron. 24. 8.

† Or, *Judah*, chap. 7. 9. called also *Hodevah*, Nehem. 7. 43.

Before Chriſt *in* 536.

43 ¶ [i] The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Haſupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of * Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of † Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

38 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paſeah, the children of Beſai,

50 The children of Aſnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of ‡ Nephuſim,

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of * Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harſha,

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

55 ¶ The children of [k] Solomons ſervants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of † Peruda,

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‡ Ami.

58 All the [l] Nethinims, and the children of [m] Solomons ſervants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

59 And theſe *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harſa, Cherub, * Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not ſhew their fathers houſe, and their † ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael:

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, ſix hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the prieſts: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: (which took a wife of the daughters of [n] Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name)

62 Theſe ſought their regiſter *among* thoſe that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: [o] therefore ‡ were they, as polluted, put from the prieſthood.

63 And the * Tirſhatha ſaid unto them, that they ſhould not eat of the moſt holy things, till there ſtood up a prieſt with [p] Urim and with Thummim.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* forty and two thouſand three hundred *and* threeſcore,

65 Beſides their ſervants and their maids, of whom *there were* ſeven thouſand three hundred thirty and ſeven: and *there were* among them two hundred ſinging-men and ſinging-women.

66 Their horſes *were* ſeven hundred thirty and ſix: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: *their* aſſes, ſix thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And *ſome* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the houſe of the LORD, which *is* at Jeruſalem, offered freely for the houſe of God to ſet it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability, unto the [q] treaſure of the work, threeſcore and one thouſand drams of gold, and five thouſand pound of ſilver, and one hundred prieſts garments.

70 [r] So the prieſts and the Levites, and *ſome* of the people, and the ſingers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Iſrael in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 *The altar is ſet up.* 4 *The offerings frequented.* 8 *The foundations of the temple are laid.*

AND [a] when the ſeventh month was come, and the children of Iſrael *were* in the cities, the people gathered themſelves together, as one man, to Jeruſalem.

2 Then ſtood up * Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and his brethren the prieſts, and † Zerubbabel the ſon of [b] Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Iſrael, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* [c] written in the law of Moſes the man of God.

3 And they ſet the altar upon his baſes (for fear *was* upon them, becauſe of the people of thoſe countries) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* [d] burnt-offerings morning and evening.

4 [e] They kept alſo the feaſt of tabernacles, [f] as *it is* written, and [g] *offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the cuſtom, ‡ as the duty of every day required;

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering, both of the new moons, and of all the ſet feaſts of the LORD, *that were* conſecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the firſt day of the ſeventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but * the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 They gave money alſo unto the maſons, and to the † carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oyl, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the ſea of [h] Joppa: [i] according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Perſia.

8 ¶ Now

i 1 Chron. 9. 2.
* Or, Sia.
† Or, Shamlai.
‡ Or, Nephiſeſim.
* Or, Barkith, Nehem. 7. 54.
k 1 Kings 9. 21.
† Or, Perida, Neh. 7. 57.
‡ Or, Amon, Neh. 7. 59.
l Joſh. 9. 21, 27. 1 Chron. 9. 2.
m 1 Kings 9. 21.
* Or, Addon, Neh. 7. 61.
† Or, pedegree.
n 2 Sam. 17. 27.
o Numb. 3. 10.
‡ Heb. they were polluted from the prieſthood.
* Or, governour, See Neh. 8. 9.
p Exod. 28. 30. Numb. 27. 21.
q 1 Chron. 26. 20.
r Chap. 6. 16, 17.
a 1 Eſdr. 5. 4.
* Or, Joſhua, Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 3. 1.
† Called Zorobabel, Mat. 1. 12. Luk. 3. 27.
b Matth. 1. 12. & Luke 3. 27, called, Salathiel.
c Deut. 12. 5.
d Numb. 28. 3, 4.
e Nehem. 8. 17.
f Exod. 23. 16.
g Numb. 29. 12. &c.
‡ Heb. the matter of the day in his day.
* Heb. the temple of the LORD was not yet founded.
† Or, workmen.
h Acts 9. 36.
i 2 Chron. 2. 16. 1 Chap. 6. 2.

Before Christ 535.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; [k] and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

k 1 Chron. 23. 24, 27.

9 [l] Then stood Jeshua *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of * Judah † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

l Chap. 2. 40. * Or, *Hodaviah*, chap. 2. 40. † Heb. *as one.*

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, [m] they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph, with cymbals to praise the LORD, after the [n] ordinance of David king of Israel.

m 1 Chr. 16. 5, 6.

n 1 Chron. 6. 31. & 16. 7. & 25. 1.

11 [o] And they sung together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; [p] because *he is* good, [q] for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

o Exod. 15. 21. 2 Chron. 7. 3. Nehem. 12. 24. p 1 Chron. 16. 34. q 1 Chron. 16. 41. Jer. 33. 11.

12 [r] But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many shouted aloud for joy:

r See Hag. 2. 3.

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, & the noise was heard afar off.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The building hindred:* 7 *The letter to Artaxerxes:* 17 *His decree.*

NOw when [a] the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that * the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel:

a See Ver. 7, 8, 9. 1 Esdras 5. 66. * Heb. *the sons of the transportation.*

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you; for we seek your God, as ye *do*, and we do sacrifice unto him, [b] since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

cir. 678. b 2 Kings 17. 24, 32, 33. & 19. 37. Vers. 10.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, [c] You have nothing to do with us, to build an house unto our God, but we our selves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as [d] king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

c Nehem. 2. 20. d Chap. 1. 1, 2, 3.

4 Then [e] the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building.

e Chap. 3. 3.

534.

5 And hired counsellers against them, to frustrate their purpose all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6 And in the reign of * Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

Before Christ 529. * Heb. *Ahashverosh.*

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote † Bishlam, Mithridath, Tabeel, and the rest of their ‡ companions unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

522. † Or, *in peace.* ‡ Heb. *societies.*

8 Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai the * scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:

* Or, *secretary.*

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their † companions; [f] the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

† Chald. *societies.* f 2 Kings 17. 30, 31.

10 [g] And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnappar brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, [h] and ‡ at such a time.

g Vers. 2. *cir.* 678. h So Ver. 11. 17. & Chap. 7. 12. ‡ Chald. *Cheneth.*

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king, Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have * set up the walls *thereof*, and † joyned the foundations.

* Or, *finished.* † Chald. *sowed together.*

13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, & the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not ‡ pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the * revenue of the kings.

‡ Chald. *give.* * Or, *strength.*

14 Now because † we have maintenance from *the kings* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the kings dishonour: therefore have we sent and certified the king,

† Chald. *we are salted with the salt of the palace.*

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know, that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have ‡ moved sedition * within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

‡ Chald. *made.* * Chald. *in the midst thereof.*

16 We certifie the king, that if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellour, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

† Chald. *societies.*

18 The letter which ye sent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

19 And ‡ I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath

‡ Chald. *by me a decree is set.*

Before Christ 522. Before hath * made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

* Chald. lifted up it self.

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all *countries* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom was paid unto them.

† Chald. Make a decree.

21 † Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of ỹ kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter *was* read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem, unto the Jews, ‡ by force and power.

‡ Chald. By arm and power.

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God, which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia. 520.

CHAP. V.

1 *Zerubbabel and Jeshua, incited by Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building.* 6 *The adversaries letter to Darius.*

THen [a] the prophets, [b] Haggai the prophet, and [c] Zechariah the son of Iddo prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them.

a 1 Esdr. 6. 1. b Hag. 1. 1. c Zech. 1. 1.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God, which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, governour on this side the river, and Shetharboznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

d Ver. 10.

4 [d] Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men * that make this building?

* Chald. that build this building.

5 But [e] the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this *matter*.

e See Ch. 7. 6, 28.

519. 6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governour on this side the river, and Shetharboznai, [f] and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

f Chap. 4. 9.

† Chald. In the midst whereof.

7 They sent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with ‡ great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

‡ Chald. Stones of rolling.

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls? Before Christ 519.

10 We asked their names also, to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded, [g] and set up.

g 1 Kings 6. 1.

12 But [h] after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of [i] Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

h 2 Chr. 36. 16, 17. i 2 Kings 24. 2. & 25. 8.

13 But in the first year of [k] Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God: 536.

k Chap. 1. 1.

14 And [l] the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, [m] whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made * governour:

l Chap. 1. 7, 8. & 6. 5. m Hag. 1. 14. & 2. 2, 21. * Or, deputy.

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem. And since that time even until now, hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, [n] let there be search made in the kings treasure-house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

n Chap. 6. 1, 2.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Darius advanceth the building.* 13 *The temple is finished.* 16 *The feast of the dedication,* 19 *and of the passover.*

THen Darius the king made a decree, [a] and search was made in the house of the * rolls, where the treasures were † laid up in Babylon. 519.

a Chap. 5. 17. 1 Esdr. 6. 22. * Chald. books. † Chald. made to descend.

2 And there was found at ‡ Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

‡ Or, Ecbatana. Or, in a coffer.

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, *the same* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid, the height thereof threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits:

4 [b] *With* three rows of great stones, and a row of b 1 Kings 6. 36.

of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the kings houſe.

5 And alſo let [c] the golden and ſilver veſſels of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, and brought unto Babylon, he reſtored, and * brought again to the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the houſe of God.

6 [d] Now *therefore* Tatnai, governour beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions the Apharſachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

7 Let the work of this houſe of God alone, let the governour of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this houſe of God in his place.

8 Moreover, ‡ I make a decree what ye ſhall do to the elders of theſe Jews, for the building of this houſe of God: that of the kings goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto theſe men, that they be not * hindred.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, ſalt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the prieſts which *are* at Jeruſalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 [e] That they may offer ſacrifices † of ſweet ſavours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his ſons.

11 Alſo I have made a decree, that whoſoever ſhall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his houſe, and being ſet up, ‡ let him be hanged thereon, [f] and let his houſe be made a dunghil for this.

12 And the God that hath cauſed his name to dwell there, deſtroy all kings and people that ſhall put to their hand, to alter *and* to deſtroy this houſe of God which *is* at Jeruſalem: I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with ſpeed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governour on this ſide the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had ſent, ſo they did ſpeedily.

14 [g] And the elders of the Jews builded, and they proſpered through the propheſying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the ſon of Iddo; and they builded, and finiſhed *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Iſrael, and according to the * commandment of [h] Cyrus and [i] Darius, and [k] Artaxerxes king of Perſia.

15 And this houſe was finiſhed on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the ſixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Iſrael, the prieſts and the Levites, and the reſt of † the children of the captivety, kept [l] the dedication of this houſe of God with joy,

17 And [m] offered at the dedication of this houſe of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a ſin-offering for all Iſrael, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Iſrael.

18 And they ſet the prieſts in their diviſions, and the Levites in their courſes, for the ſervice of God, which *is* at Jeruſalem; * [n] as it is written in the book of Moſes.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the paſſover [o] upon the fourteenth *day* of the firſt month.

20 For the prieſts and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the paſſover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the prieſts, and for themſelves.

21 And the children of Iſrael, which were come again out of captivity, and all ſuch as had ſeparated themſelves unto them from the filthineſs of the heathen of the land, to ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, did eat,

22 And kept the feaſt of unleavened bread ſeven days, with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart [p] of the king of Aſſyria unto them, to ſtrengthen their hands in the work of the houſe of God, the God of Iſrael.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra goeth up to Jeruſalem. 11 The gracious commiſſion of Artaxerxes to him. 27 Ezra bleſſeth God for his favour.

NOw [a] after theſe things, in the reign of [b] Artaxerxes king of Perſia, Ezra [c] the ſon of Seraiah, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Hilkiah,

2 The ſon of Shallum, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Ahitub,

3 The ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Meraioth,

4 The ſon of Zerahiah, the ſon of Uzzi, the ſon of Bukki,

5 The ſon of Abiſhua, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the chief prieſt:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he *was* [d] a ready ſcribe in the law of Moſes, which the LORD God of Iſrael had given: and the king granted him all his requeſt, [e] according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 [f] And there went up *ſome* of the children of Iſrael, and of the prieſts, and [g] the Levites, and the ſingers, and the porters, and [h] the Nethinims, unto Jeruſalem, in the ſeventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jeruſalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the ſeventh year of ỹ king.

9 For upon the firſt *day* of the firſt month ‡ began he to go up from Babylon, and on the firſt *day* of the fifth month, came he to Jeruſalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to ſeek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Iſrael, ſtatutes and judgments.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king

Before Chriſt 519.

c Chap. 1. 7, 8. & 5. 14.

* Chald. go.

d Chap. 5. 3.

† Chald. their ſocieties.

‡ Chald. by me a decree is made.

* Chald. made to ceaſe.

* Chap. 7. 22. Jer. 29. 7.

† Chald. of reſt.

‡ Chald. let him be deſtroyed.

z Dan. 2. 5.

g Chap. 5. 1.

* Chald. decree.

h Chap. 1. 1. & 5. 13. & Ver. 7.

i Chap. 4. 24.

k Chap. 7. 1.

515.

† Chald. the ſons of the tranſportation.

l 1 King. 8. 63. 2 Chr. 7. 5.

m Chap. 8. 35.

Before Chriſt 515.

* Chald. according to the writing.

n Numb. 3. 6. & 8. 9.

o Exod. 12. 6.

p 2 King. 23. 29. 2 Chron. 35. 21.

457.

a 1 Eſd. 8. 1.

b Neh. 2. 1.

c 1 Chr. 6. 14.

d Ver. 11, 21.

e Ver. 9. Chap. 8. 22, 31.

f Chap. 8. 1.

g See Ch. 8. 15, &c.

h Chap. 2. 43.

457.

‡ Heb. was the foundation of the going up.

Before Christ 457.

Before king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of ŷ commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes [i] king of kings, * Unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, [k] and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent † of the king, and of his [l] seven counsellers, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand:

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellers have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem.

16 [m] And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God, which *is* in Jerusalem:

17 That thou mayst buy speedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the kings treasure-house.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily;

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred † measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*.

23 *Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 Also we certifie you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom upon them.

25 And thou Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or * to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 ¶ Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, [n] which hath put *such a thing* as this in the kings heart, to beautifie the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem:

28 And [o] hath extended mercy unto me, before the king, and his counsellers, and before all the kings mighty princes: and I was strengthned as [p] the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel, chief men to go up with me.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezra's companions from Babylon:* 15 *He sendeth to Iddo for ministers for the temple.* 21 *He keepeth a fast.*

THese [a] *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king. 457.

2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; [b] Hattush.

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of [c] Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males, an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, & with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan, † the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and ‡ Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

15 And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahavah; and there * abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the

i Ezek. 26. 7. Dan. 2. 37.
* Or, To Ezra the priest, a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven, peace, &c.
k Chap. 4. 10.
† Chald. from before the king.
l Esth. 1. 14.
m Chap. 8. 25.
‡ Chald. cori.
* Heb. whatsoever is of the decree.
n Chap. 6. 22.
o Chap. 9. 9.
p See Ch. 5. 5.
a Chap. 8. 28.
b 1 Chr. 3. 22.
c Chap. 2. 3.
† Or, the youngest son.
‡ Or, Zaccur, as some read.
* Or, pitched.

people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Casiphia, and * I told them what they should say unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

* Heb. I put words in their mouth. See 2 Sam. 14. 3, 19.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty;

20 [d] Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

d See Ch. 2. 43.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might [e] afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

e Levit. 16. 29.

22 For [f] I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen, to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good, that seek him, but his power and his wrath *is* against all them that forsake him.

f So 1 Cor. 9. 15.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this, and he was entreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them [g] the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellers, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered.

g Chap. 7. 15, 16.

26 I even weighed unto their hand, six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents:

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams, and two vessels of † fine copper, ‡ precious as gold.

† Heb. *shining*, or, *shining brass*. ‡ Heb. *desirable*.

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD, the vessels *are* holy also, and the silver, and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests, and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Levites, the weight of the silver and the gold, & the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto ỹ house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem; and [h] the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

h Chap. 7. 6, 28.

32 And we [i] came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

i Neh. 2. 11.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold, and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them *was* Jozabab the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites:

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away which were come out of the captivity, [k] offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a sin-offering: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

k So Ch. 6. 17.

36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commissions unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours on this side the river, and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

CHAP. IX.

1 Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers. 5 He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.

NOw [a] when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

a 1 Esdr. 8. 68.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, [b] I rent my garment, and my mantle, & pluckt off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and sat down astonied.

b Job 1. 20.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that [c] trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away, and I sat astonied until the evening sacrifice.

c Chap. 10. 3.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice, I arose up from my * heaviness, and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees,

* Or, *affliction.*

and

Before and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

Before Christ 457.

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for [d] our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our * trespass is [e] grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers, *have* we *been* in a great trespass unto this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a † little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ‡ a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 [f] For we *were* bondmen, yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but [g] hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving to set up the house of our God, and * to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded † by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it ‡ from one end to another, with their uncleanness.

12 Now therefore [h] give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, [i] nor seek their peace, or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God [k] * hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this:

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldst not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* righteous, for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee, because of this.

CHAP. X.

1 *Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages.* 6 *Ezra mourning, assembleth the people.* 9 *The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent, and promise amendment.* 15 *The care to perform it.* 18 *The names of them which had married strange wives.*

[a] NOw when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people * wept very sore.

Before Christ 457.

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives, of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, † to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that [b] tremble at [c] the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

4 Arise: for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee; we also *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel [d] to swear, that they should do according to this word: & they sware.

6 ¶ [e] Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be ‡ forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin, gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem, within three days: it *was* the ninth month, and the twentieth *day* of the month, and [f] all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for * the great rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and † have taken strange wives to increase the trespass of Israel.

11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate your selves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.

13 But the people are many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for ‡ we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges

d Psal. 38. 4.
* Or, guiltiness.
e 2 Chr. 28. 9.
† Heb. moment.
‡ Or, a pin: That is, a constant and sure abode. So Isai. 22. 23.
f Neh. 9. 36.
g Chap. 7. 28.
* Heb. to set up.
† Heb. by the hand of thy servants?
‡ Heb. from mouth to mouth: as 2 Kings 21. 16.
h Exod. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 3.
i Deut. 23. 6.
k Psal. 103. 10.
* Heb. hast withheld beneath our iniquities.
a 1 Esd. 8. 91.
b Chap. 9. 4.
c Deut. 7. 2, 3.
† Heb. to bring forth.
d Neh. 5. 12.
e 1 Esdras 9. 1.
‡ Heb. devoted.
f See 1 Sam. 12. 18.
* Heb. the showers.
† Heb. have caused to dwell, or, have brought back.
‡ Or, we have trespassed in this thing.

judges

Before Chriſt 457. judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God * for this matter, be turned from us.

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the ſon of Aſahel, and Jahaziah the ſon of Tikvah, † were employed about this *matter*: and Meſhullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

16 And the children of the captivity did ſo: and Ezra the prieſt, *with* certain chief of the fathers after the houſe of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names were ſeparated, and ſat down in the firſt day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men 456. that had taken ſtrange wives, by the firſt day of the firſt month.

18 ¶ And among the ſons of the prieſts, there were found that had taken ſtrange wives: *namely*, of the ſons of Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaſeiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they [g] gave their hands, that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their treſpaſs.

20 And of the ſons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the ſons of Harim; Maaſeiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the ſons of Paſhur; Elioena, Maaſeiah, Iſhmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elaſah.

23 Alſo of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the ſame *is* Kelita) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the ſingers alſo; Eliaſhib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover of Iſrael: of the ſons of Paroſh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah. Before Chriſt 456.

26 And of the ſons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the ſons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliaſhib, Mattania, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the ſons alſo of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the ſons of Bani; Meſhullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jaſhub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaſeiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manaſſeh.

31 And *of* the ſons of Harim; Eliezer, Iſhijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the ſons of Haſhum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manaſſeh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the ſons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliaſhib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaaſau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 * Machnadebai, Shaſhai, Sharai,

41 Azareel and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joſeph.

43 Of the ſons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives: and *ſome* of them had wives by whom they had children.

¶ The Book of *NEHEMIAH.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Nehemiah underſtanding by Hanani the miſery of Jeruſalem, mourneth, faſteth and prayeth.* 5 *His prayer.*

446. THE [a] words of Nehemiah the ſon of Hachaliah. And it came to paſs in the month Chiſleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shuſhan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah, and I asked them concerning the Jews that had eſcaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jeruſalem.

3 And they ſaid unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, *are* in great affliction and reproach: [b] the wall of Jeruſalem alſo [c] *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs when I heard theſe words, that I ſat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and faſted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

5 And ſaid, I beſeech thee, [d] O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, [e] that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and obſerve his commandments:

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and [f] thine eyes open, that thou mayſt hear the prayer of thy ſervant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Iſrael thy ſervants, and confeſs the ſins of the children of Iſrael, which we have ſinned againſt thee: both I, and my fathers houſe have ſinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly againſt thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the ſtatutes, nor the judgments which thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes.

8 Remember, I beſeech thee, the word that thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes, ſaying, [g] *If* ye tranſgreſs, I will ſcatter you abroad among the nations:

9 But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments,

---

* Or, *till this matter be diſpatched.*
† Heb. *ſtood.*
[g] 2 Kings 10. 15.
* Or, *Mabnadebai*, according to ſome copies.
[a] Chap. 10. 1.
[b] Chap. 2. 17.
[c] 2 Kings 24. 10.
[d] Dan. 9. 4.
[e] Exod. 20. 6.
[f] 1 Kings 8. 29.
[g] Lev. 26. 39. Deut. 4. 25, &c.

Before Chriſt 446.

mandments, and do them; [h] though there were of you caſt out unto the uttermoſt part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have choſen to ſet my name there.

h Deut. 30. 4.

10 [i] Now theſe *are* thy ſervants, and thy people, whom thou haſt redeemed by thy great power, and by thy ſtrong hand.

i Dan. 9. 15.

11 O LORD, I beſeech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to the prayer of thy ſervants, who deſire to fear thy name: and proſper, I pray thee, thy ſervant this day, and grant him mercy in the ſight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

CHAP. II.

1 *Artaxerxes underſtanding the cauſe of Nehemiahs ſadneſs, ſendeth him with letters and commiſſion to Jeruſalem.*

445. a Ezra 7. 1.

AND it came to paſs in the month Niſan, in the twentieth year of [a] Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* ſad in his preſence.

2 Wherefore the king ſaid unto me, Why *is* thy countenance ſad, ſeeing thou art not ſick? this *is* nothing *elſe* but ſorrow of heart. Then I was very ſore afraid,

b 1 Kings 1. 31. Dan. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.

3 And ſaid unto the king, [b] Let the king live for ever: why ſhould not my countenance be ſad, when the city, the place of my fathers ſepulchres, *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are conſumed with fire?

4 Then the king ſaid unto me, For what doſt thou make requeſt? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, and if thy ſervant have found favour in thy ſight, that thou wouldſt ſend me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers ſepulchres, that I may build it.

* Heb. wife.

6 And the king ſaid unto me, (the * queen alſo ſitting by him) For how long ſhall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleaſed the king to ſend me, and I ſet him [c] a time.

c Chap. 5. 14. & 13. 6.

7 Moreover, I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, let letters be given me to the governours beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Aſaph the keeper of the kings foreſt, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* [d] to the houſe, and for the wall of the city, and for the houſe that I ſhall enter into. And the king granted me, [e] according to the good hand of my God upon me.

d Chap. 3. 7.

e Ezra 5. 5. & 7. 6, 9, 28. Ver. 18.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governours beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters. (Now the king had ſent captains of the army, and horſemen with me)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to ſeek the welfare of the children of Iſrael.

Before Chriſt 445.

11 So I [f] came to Jeruſalem, and was there three days.

f Ezra 8. 32.

12 ¶ And I aroſe in the night, I and ſome few men with me, neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jeruſalem: neither *was there any* beaſt with me, ſave the beaſt that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night, [g] by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jeruſalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were conſumed with fire.

g 2 Chr. 26. 9. Chap. 3. 13.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the kings pool: but *there was* no place for the beaſt *that was* under me to paſs.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entred by the gate of the valley, and *ſo* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the prieſts, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the reſt that did the work.

17 ¶ Then ſaid I unto them, Ye ſee the diſtreſs that we *are* in, how Jeruſalem *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jeruſalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of [h] the hand of my God which was good upon me; as alſo the kings words that he had ſpoken unto me. And they ſaid, Let us riſe up and build. So they ſtrengthned their hands for this good *work*.

h Ver. 8.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite, and Geſhem the Arabian heard *it*, they laughed us to ſcorn, and deſpiſed us, and ſaid, What *is* this thing that ye do? [i] will ye rebel againſt the king?

i Chap. 6. 6.

20 Then anſwered I them, and ſaid unto them, The God of heaven, he will proſper us; therefore we his ſervants will ariſe and build: [k] but you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jeruſalem.

k Ezra 4. 3.

CHAP. III.

The names and order of them that builded the wall.

THEN [a] Eliaſhib the high prieſt roſe up with his brethren the prieſts, [b] and they built the ſheep-gate, they ſanctified it, and ſet up the doors of it; [c] even unto the tower of Meah they ſanctified it, unto the tower of [d] Hananeel.

a Chap. 12. 10. b John 5. 2. c Chap. 12. 39. d Jer. 31. 38. Zec. 14. 10.

2 And * next unto him builded [e] the men of Jericho: and next to them builded Zaccur the ſon of Imri.

* Heb. at his hand. e Ezra 2. 34.

3 [f] But the fiſh-gate did the ſons of Haſſenaah build, who *alſo* laid the beams thereof, and [g] ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

f 2 Chr. 33. 14. Chap. 12. 39. Zeph. 1. 10. g See Chap. 6. 1. & 7. 1.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the

Before the son of Urijah, the son of Koz: and next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

Before Christ 445.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to [h] the work of their Lord.

[a] Judg. 5. 23.

6 Moreover, [i] the old gate repaired Jehoida the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

[d] Chap. 12. 39.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governour on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the gold-smiths: next unto him also repaired Hananiah the son of *one of* the apothecaries, and they * fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

* Or, *left Jerusalem unto the broad wall.*

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house: and next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the † other piece, [k] and the tower of the furnaces.

† Heb. *second measure.*

[k] Chap. 12. 38.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Haloheſh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 [l] The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto [m] the dung-gate.

[l] Chap. 2. 13.

[m] Chap. 2. 13.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But [n] the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and set up the door thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of [o] Siloah by the kings garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

[n] Chap. 2. 14.

[o] John 9. 7.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over against the sepulchres of David, and to the [p] pool *that was* made, and unto the house of the mighty.

[p] 2 King. 20. 20.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani: next unto him repaired Hashabiah the ruler of [ŷ] half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury at the turning *of the wall*.

20 After him Baruch the son of * Zabbai, earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of *the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

* Or, *Zaccai.*

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib, even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Hashub, over against their house: after him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad, another piece, from the house of Azariah, unto [ŷ] turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the kings high house, that *was* by the [q] court of the prison: after him, Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

[q] Jer. 32. 2. & 33. 1. & 37. 21.

26 Moreover, [r] the Nethinims † dwelt in [ſ] ‡ Ophel, unto *the place* over against [t] the water-gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

[r] Chap. 2. 43.

† Or, *which dwelt in Ophel,* repaired *unto.*

[ſ] 2 Chr. 27. 3.

‡ Or, *the tower.*

[t] Chap. 8. 1, 3. & 12. 37.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 [v] From above the horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

[v] 2 King. 11. 16. 2 Chron. 23. 15. Jer. 31. 40.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer, over against his house: after him repaired also Shemaiah, the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah, the gold-smiths son, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the * going up of the corner.

* Or, *corner chamber.*

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep-gate, repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

1 *While the enemy scoff, Nehemiah prayeth.* 9 *He setteth watch.*

BUt it came to pass, [a] that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews,

[a] Chap. 2. 10.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they † fortifie themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish, which are burnt?

† Heb. *leave to themselves.*

3 Now

Before Christ 445.

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone-wall.

* Heb. despite.

4 Hear, O our God, for we are * despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

b Psal. 69. 27, 28. & 109. 14, 15. Jer. 18. 23.

5 And [b] cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joyned together unto the half thereof; for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass *that* when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem † were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

† Heb. ascended.

8 And conspired all of them together, to come

‡ Heb. to make an errour to it.

and to fight against Jerusalem, and ‡ to hinder it.

9 Nevertheless, we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass that when the Jews which dwelt by them, came, they said unto us ten times, * From all places, whence ye shall return unto us, *they will be upon you.*

* Or, That from all places ye must return to us.

13 ¶ Therefore set I † in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

† Heb. from the lower parts of the place, &c.

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD, *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, [c] and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

c Job 5. 12.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them, held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders every one had his sword girded ‡ by his side, and *so* builded: and he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

‡ Heb. on his loins.

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

Before Christ 445.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: [d] our God shall fight for us.

d Exod. 14. 14, 25. Deut. 1. 30.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears, from the rising of the morning, till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which follow me, none of us put off our clothes, * *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

* Or, every one went with his weapon for water. See Judg. 5. 11.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Jews complain of their debt, mortgage, and bondage.* 6 *Nehemiah causeth restitution:* 14 *He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.*

AND there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives, against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the kings tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now [a] our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we [b] bring into bondage our sons, and our daughters, to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already*, neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*: for other men have our lands and vineyards.

a Isa. 58. 7.

b Exod. 21. 7.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and these words.

7 Then † I consulted with my self, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, [c] You exact usury every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

† Heb. my heart consulted in me.

c Exod. 22. 25. Levit. 25. 36.

8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have [d] redeemed our brethren the Jews, *which were* sold unto the heathen; and will you even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer*.

d Levit. 25. 48.

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk [e] in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

e Levit. 25. 36.

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day,

Before Christ 445.

day, their lands, their vine-yards, their olive-yards, and their houſes, alſo the hundredth *part* of the money and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then ſaid they, We will reſtore *them*, and will require nothing of them; ſo will we do as thou ſayſt. Then I called the prieſts, [f] and took an oath of them, that they ſhould do according to this promiſe.

[f] Ezra 10. 5. Jer. 34. 8, 9.

[g] Matth. 10. 14. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.

13 Alſo [g] I ſhook my lap, and ſaid, So God ſhake out every man from his houſe, and from his labour, that performeth not this promiſe, even thus be he ſhaken out, and * emptied. And all the congregation ſaid, Amen, and praiſed the LORD. And the people did according to this promiſe.

* Heb. *empty*, or, void.

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governour in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year, [h] even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governour.

[h] Chap. 13. 6.

15 But the former governours that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beſides forty ſhekels of ſilver, yea, even their ſervants bare rule over the people: but ſo did not I, becauſe of the fear of God.

16 Yea, alſo I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my ſervants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beſides thoſe that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily, *was* one ox, *and* ſix choice ſheep; alſo fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days ſtore of all ſorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governour, becauſe the bondage was heavy upon this people.

[i] Chap. 13. 22.

19 [i] Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Sanballat practiſeth to terrifie Nehemiah.* 15 *The work is finiſhed.* 17 *Secret intelligence between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.*

[a] Ch. 2. 10, 19. † Or. Gaſhmu, Ver. 6.

NOw it came to paſs, [a] when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and † Geſhem the Arabian, and the reſt of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; ([b] though at that time I had not ſet up the doors upon the gates)

[b] Chap. 3. 3.

2 That Sanballat and Geſhem ſent unto me, ſaying, Come, let us meet together in *ſome one of* the villages in the plain of [c] Ono: but they thought to do me miſchief.

[c] 1 Chr. 8. 12.

3 And I ſent meſſengers unto them, ſaying, I *am* doing a great work, ſo that I cannot come down: why ſhould the work ceaſe, whilſt I leave it and come down to you?

4 Yet they ſent unto me four times after this ſort; and I anſwered them after ỹ ſame manner.

Before Christ 445.

5 Then ſent Sanballat his ſervant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand:

6 Wherein *was* written; It is reported among the heathen, and * Gaſhmu ſaith *it*, [d] *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cauſe thou buildeſt the wall, that thou mayſt be their king, according to theſe words.

* Or, Geſhem, Ver. 2. [d] Chap. 2. 19.

7 And thou haſt alſo appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jeruſalem, ſaying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now ſhall it be reported to the king according to theſe words. Come now therefore, and let us take counſel together.

8 Then I ſent unto him, ſaying, There are no ſuch things done as thou ſayſt, but thou feigneſt them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, ſaying, Their hands ſhall be weakned from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, ſtrengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the houſe of Shemaiah the ſon of Delaiah, the ſon of Mehetabeel, who *was* ſhut up; and he ſaid, Let us meet together in the houſe of God, within the temple, and let us ſhut the doors of the temple; for they will come to ſlay thee, yea, in the night will they come to ſlay thee.

11 And I ſaid, Should ſuch a man as I flee? and who *is there* that *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to ſave his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceive that God had not ſent him, but that he pronounced this prophecy againſt me: for Tobiah & Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I ſhould be afraid, and do ſo, and ſin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 [e] My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat, according to theſe their works, and on the propheteſs Noadiah, and the reſt of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

[e] Chap. 13. 29.

15 ¶ So the wall was finiſhed, in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.

445.

16 And it came to paſs that when all our enemies, heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us ſaw *theſe thiengs*, they were much caſt down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover, in thoſe days the nobles of Judah † ſent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

† Heb. *multiplied their letters paſſing to Tobiah.*

18 For *there were* many in Judah ſworn unto him, becauſe he *was* the ſon in law of Shechaniah the ſon of Arah; and his ſon Johanan had taken the daughter of Meſhullam, the ſon of Berechiah.

19 Alſo they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‡ words to him: *and* Tobiah ſent letters to put me in fear.

‡ Or, *matters.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Before Chriſt 445.

1 *Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jeruſalem to Hanani and Hananiah.* 5 *A regiſter of the genealogy of them which came at the firſt out of Babylon,* 9 *of the people,* 39 *of the prieſts,* 43 *of the Levites,* 46 *and of the Nethinims.*

NOw it came to paſs when the wall was built, and I had ſet up the doors, and the porters and the ſingers, and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler [a] of the palace, charge over Jeruſalem: (for he *was* a faithful man, and feared God above many)

[a] chap. 2. 8.

3 And I ſaid unto them, Let not the gates of Jeruſalem be opened, until the ſun be hot; and while they ſtand by, let them ſhut the doors, and bar *them:* and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over againſt his houſe.

4 Now the city *was* * large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houſes *were* not builded.

* Heb. broad in ſpaces.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy: and I found a regiſter of the genealogy of them which came up at the firſt, and found written therein,

536. [b] 6 Theſe *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of thoſe that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jeruſalem, and to Judah, every one unto his city;

[b] Ezra 2. 1, &c.

7 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeſhua, Nehemiah, † Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilſhan, Miſpereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah; the number, *I ſay,* of the men of the people of Iſrael, *was this;*

† Or, Seraiah, See Ezra 2. 2.

8 The children of Paroſh, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, ſix hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua and Joab, two thouſand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.

‡ Or, Bani.

15 The children of ‡ Binnui, ſix hundred forty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thouſand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred threeſcore and ſeven. Before Chriſt 536.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand threeſcore and ſeven.

20 The children of Adin, ſix hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Haſhum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of * Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

* Or, Jora.

25 The children of † Gibeon, ninety and five.

† Or, Gibbar.

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourſcore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of ‡ Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

‡ Or, Azmaveth.

29 The men of * Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred forty and three.

* Or, Kirjath-arim.

30 The men of Rama and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other [c] Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

[c] See Verſ. 12.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thouſand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The prieſts: the children of [d] Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three.

[d] 1 Chr. 24. 7.

40 The children of [e] Immer, a thouſand fifty and two.

[e] 1 Chr. 24. 14.

41 The children of [f] Paſhur, a thouſand two hundred forty and ſeven.

[f] See 1 Chron. 9. 12. & 24. 9.

42 The children of [g] Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeen.

[g] 1 Chr. 24. 8.

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeſhua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of † Hodevah, ſeventy and four.

† Or, Hodaviah, Ezraz 2. 40. or Judah, Ezra 3. 9.

44 ¶ The ſingers: the children of Aſaph, an hundred forty and eight.

45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the

Before the children of Haſhupha, the children of Tab-
Chriſt baoth,
536. 47 The children of Keros, the children of
* Or, *Siaha.* * Sia, the children of Padon,
48 The children of Lebana, the children of
† Or, *Shamlai.* Hagaba, the children of † Shalmai,
49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,
50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,
51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaſeah,
52 The children of Beſai, the children of
‡ Or, *Nephuſim.* Meunim, the children of ‡ Nephiſheſim,
53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
* Or, *Bazluth.* 54 The children of * Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harſha,
55 The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Tamah,
56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
57 ¶ The children of Solomons ſervants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of
† Or, *Peruda.* † Perida,
58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim,
‡ Or, *Ami.* the children of ‡ Amon.
60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons ſervants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.
h Ezra 2. 59. * Or, *Addan.* † Or, *Peligrai.* 61 h And theſe *were* they which went up *alſo* from Tel-melah, Tel-hareſha, Cherub, * Addon, and Immer: but they could not ſhew their fathers houſe, nor their † ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael:
62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, ſix hundred forty and two.
63 ¶ And of the prieſts: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.
64 Theſe ſought their regiſter *among* thoſe that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the prieſthood.
‡ Or, *the governour.* 65 And ‡ the Tirſhatha ſaid unto them, that they ſhould not eat of the moſt holy things, till there ſtood *up* a prieſt with Urim and Thummim.
66 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* forty and two thouſand three hundred and threeſcore,
67 Beſide their man-ſervants and their maid-ſervants, of whom *there were* ſeven thouſand three hundred thirty and ſeven: and they had two hundred forty and five ſinging-men, and ſinging-women.
68 Their horſes, ſeven hundred thirty and ſix: Before
their mules, two hundred forty and five. Chriſt
69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: 536.
ſix thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty aſſes.
* Heb. *part.* 70 ¶ And * ſome of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work: i the Tirſhatha gave to the treaſure, a thouſand drams of gold, fifty baſons, five hundred and thirty prieſts garments.
i Chap. 8. 9. 71 And *ſome* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treaſure of the work, twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand and two hundred pound of ſilver.
72 And *that* which the reſt of the people gave, *was* twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand pound of ſilver, and threeſcore and ſeven prieſts garments.
73 So the prieſts and the Levites, and the porters, and the ſingers, and *ſome* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Iſrael dwelt in their cities; and when the ſeventh month came the children of Iſrael *were* in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The religious manner of reading and hearing the law.*

445. AND all a ŷ people gathered themſelves toge-
a Ezra 3. 1. i Eldras 9. 38. b Chap. 3. 26. c Ezra 7. 6. ther as one man into the ſtreet that *was* b before the water-gate, and they ſpake unto Ezra the c ſcribe, to bring the book of the law of Moſes, which the LORD had commanded to Iſrael.
2 And Ezra the prieſt brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all † that could hear with underſtanding, d upon the firſt day of the ſeventh month.
† Heb. *that underſtood in hearing.* d Lev. 23. 24. ‡ Heb. *from the light.* 3 And he read therein before the ſtreet that *was* before the water-gate, ‡ from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and thoſe that could underſtand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.
* Heb. *tower of wood.* 4 And Ezra the ſcribe ſtood upon a * pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpoſe, and beſide him ſtood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaſeiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand Pedaiah, and Miſhael, and Malchiah, and Haſhum, and Haſhbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meſhullam.
† Heb. *eyes.* 5 And Ezra opened the book in the † ſight of all the people, (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people ſtood up:
6 And Ezra bleſſed the LORD the great God: and all the people anſwered, Amen, amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worſhipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.
7 Alſo Jeſhua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaſeiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites cauſed the people to underſtand the law: and the people *ſtood* in their place.
8 So they read in the book, in the law of God diſtinctly

Before Christ 445.

distinctly, and gave the sence, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

9 ¶ [c] And Nehemiah which *is* * the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, [f] and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, [g] This day *is* holy unto the LORD, your God, [h] mourn not, nor weep: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, [i] and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our LORD: neither be you sorry, for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day, were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even † to understand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded ‡ by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in [k] booths, in the feast of the seventh month:

15 And [l] that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water-gate, [m] and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Israel done so: and there was very great gladness.

18 Also [n] day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feast seven days, and on the eighth day *was* * a solemn assembly, [o] according unto the manner.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A solemn fast and repentance of the people.* 4 *The Levites confess Gods goodness, and their wickedness.*

NOw in the twenty and fourth day of [a] this month, the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, [b] and earth upon them.

2 And [c] the seed of Israel separated themselves from all † strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, and [d] read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, *one* fourth part of the day, and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the * stairs of the Levites, Jeshua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up *and* bless the LORD your God for ever and ever; and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, *even* thou art LORD alone, [e] thou hast made heaven, [f] the heaven of heavens with [g] all their host, the earth and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas and all that *is* therein, and thou preservest them all, and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst choose [h] Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of [i] Abraham:

8 And foundest his heart [k] faithful before thee, and madest a [l] covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it*, *I say*, to his seed, and hast performed thy words, for thou *art* righteous:

9 [m] And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and [n] heardest their cry by the Red sea:

10 And [o] shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them: so didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 [p] And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land, and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, [q] as a stone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover, thou [r] leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar, and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 [s] Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and † true laws, good statutes and commandments:

14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

15 And [t] gavest them bread from heaven, for their hunger, and [v] broughtest forth water for them out of the rock, for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should [x] go in to possess the land, ‡ which thou hadst sworn to give them.

[a] Ezra 2. 63. Chap. 10. 1.
* Or, *the governour.* 1 Chr. 35. 3. Ver. 8.
[g] Numb. 29. 1.
[h] Deut. 16. 14, 15.
[i] Esth. 9. 19, 22. Rev. 11. 10.
† Or, *that they might instruct in the words of the law.*
‡ Heb. *by the hand of.*
[k] Levit. 23. 34. Deut. 16. 13.
[l] Levit. 23. 4.
[m] 2 King. 14. 13. Chap. 12. 39.
[n] Deut. 31. 10, &c.
* Heb. *a restraint.*
[o] Levit. 23. 36.
[a] Ch. 8. 2.
[b] Josh. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 4. 12. Job 2. 12.
[c] Ezra 10. 11. Chap. 13. 3, 30.
† Heb. *strange children.*
[d] Chap. 8. 7, 8.
* Or, *scaffold.*
[e] Gen. 1. 1. Rev. 14. 7.
[f] Deut. 10. 14. 1 King. 8. 27.
[g] Gen. 2. 1.
[h] Gen. 11. 31. & 12. 1.
[i] Gen. 17. 5.
[k] Gen. 15. 6.
[l] Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8.
[m] Exod. 2. 25. & 3. 7.
[n] Exod. 14. 10.
[o] Exod. 7. 8, 9, 10, 12, & 14 chapters.
[p] Exod. 14. 21, 22.
[q] Exod. 15. 5, 10.
[r] Exod. 13. 21.
[s] Exod. 19. 20. & 20. 1.
† Heb. *laws of truth.*
[t] Exod. 16. 14, 15.
[v] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 9, &c.
[x] Deut. 1. 8.
‡ Heb. *which thou hadst lift up thine hand to give them.* Numb. 14. 30.

Before Christ 445.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardned their necks, and hearkned not to thy commandments.

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them: but hardned their necks, and in their rebellion appointed [y] a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* * a God ready to pardon, [z] gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

18 Yea, [a] when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations:

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies: forsookest them not in the wilderness: the [b] pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou givest also thy [c] good spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy [d] manna from their mouth, and gavest them [e] water for their thirst.

21 Yea, [f] forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; their [g] clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of [h] Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 [i] Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.

24 So [k] the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed [l] houses full of all goods, ‡ wells digged, vineyards and olive-yards, and * fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and [l] became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and [m] cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy [n] prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 [o] Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardst *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, * they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardst *them* from heaven, and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies:

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightst bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkned not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (P which if a man do, he shall live in them) and † withdrew the shoulder, and hardned their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didst thou ‡ forbear them, and testifiedst [q] against them by thy spirit * [r] in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies sake, [s] thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore our God, the great, the [t] mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy; let not all the † trouble seem little before thee, ‡ that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria, unto this day.

33 Howbeit, [v] thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkned unto thy commandments, and thy testimonies wherewith thou didst testifie against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, [x] we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it.

37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

38 And because of all this, we make a sure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* priests * seal *unto it*.

CHAP. X.

1 *The names of them that sealed the covenant.*
29 *The points of the covenant.*

NOw * those that sealed *were* [a] Nehemiah † the Tirshatha, [b] the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah, 2 [c] Se-

Before Christ 445.

y Numb. 14. 4.
* Heb. a God of pardons.
z Exod. 34. 6. Numb. 14. 18. Psal. 86. 5, 15.
a Exod. 32. 4.
b Exod. 13. 22. Numb. 14. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1.
c Numb. 11. 17. Isa. 63. 11.
d Exod. 16. 15. Josh. 5. 12.
e Exod. 17. 6.
f Deut. 2. 7.
g Deut. 8. 4. & 29. 5.
h Numb. 21. 21, &c.
i Gen. 22. 17.
k Josh. 1, 2, &c.
† Heb. according to their will.
‡ Or, cisterns.
* Heb. trees of food.
l Deut. 32. 15.
m 1 Kings 14. 9.
n 1 Kings 18. 4. & 19. 10. 2 Chron. 24. 20, 21.
o Judg. 2. 14. & 3. 8. &c.
* Heb. they returned to do evil.
P Lev. 18. 5.
† Heb. they gave a withdrawing shoulder. Zech. 7. 11.
‡ Heb. protract over them.
q 2 Kings 17. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 15.
* Heb. in the hand of thy prophets.
r See Acts 7. 51. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
s Jer. 4. 27.
t Exod. 34. 6, 7.
† Heb. weariness.
‡ Heb. that hath found us.
v Dan. 9. 14.
x Ezra 9. 9. Bar. 3. 8.
* Heb. are at the sealing, or sealed.
* Heb. at the sealings.
a Chap. 8. 9.
† Or, the governour.
b Ch. 1. 1.
c Se-

Before Christ 445.

2 [c] Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;
10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The chief of the people; [d] Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Halloheſh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.
28 ¶ [e] And the rest of the people the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, [f] and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands, unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding:

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, [g] and entred into a curse and into an oath, to walk in Gods law, which was given * by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes:

30 And that we would not give [h] our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

31 [i] And *if* the people of the land bring ware, or any victuals on the sabbath-day, to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy-day: and *that* we would leave the [k] seventh year, and the [l] exaction of † every debt.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge our selves yearly with the third part of a shekel, for the service of the house of our God,

33 For [m] the shew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering [n] of the sabbaths, of the new-moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin-offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house of our God.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, [o] for the wood-offering, to bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, [p] as *it is* written in the law:

35 And [q] to bring the first-fruits of our ground, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

36 Also the first-born of our sons and of our cattle, (as *it is* written [r] in the law) and the firstlings of our herds, and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

37 [s] And *that* we should bring the first-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oyl, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God, and [t] the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, [v] when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure-house.

39 For the children of Israel, and the children of Levi, [x] shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oyl, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, & the porters, & the singers: [y] and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man chosen by lot, dwell at Jerusalem.* 3 *A catalogue of their names.*

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten, to dwell in Jerusalem [a] the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 ¶ [b] Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and [c] the Nethinims, and [d] the children of Solomons servants.

4 And [e] at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin: of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of [f] Perez;

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

6 All ŷ sons of Perez ŷ dwelt at Jerusalem *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

---

c See Ch. 12. 1---21.

d See Ezr. 2. 3, &c. Chap. 7. 8, &c.

e Ezra 2.

f Ezra 9. 1. Ch. 13. 3.

g Chap. 5. 12, 13. Psal. 119. 106.

* Heb. *by the hand of.*

h Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

i Exod. 20. 10. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Chap. 13. 15, &c.

k Exod. 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 4.

l Deut. 15. 2. Ch. 5. 12.

† Heb. *every hand.*

m Lev. 24. 5, &c. 2 Chron. 2. 4.

n See Num. 28, and 29.

o Chap. 13. 31.

p Lev. 16. 12.

q Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 19. 23.

r Exod. 13. 2, 12, 13. Lev. 27. 27 Num. 18. 15, 16.

s Lev. 23. 17. Num. 15. 19. & 18. 12, &c. Deut. 18. 4. & 26. 2.

t Lev. 27. 30. Num. 18. 21, &c.

v Numb. 18. 26.

x Deut. 12. 6, 12.

y Chap. 13. 10, 11.

a Ver. 18. Mat. 4. 5. & 27. 53.

b 1 Chr. 9. 2.

c Ezra 2. 43.

d Ezra 2. 55.

e 1 Chr. 9. 3, &c.

f Gen. 38. 29.

Before Chriſt 445.

7 And theſe *are* the ſons of Benjamin; Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Joed, the ſon of Pedaiah, the ſon of Kolaiah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Ithiel, the ſon of Jeſaiah.

8 And after him, Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the ſon of Zichri *was* their overſeer: and Judah the ſon of Senuah, *was* ſecond over the city.

g 1 Chr. 9. 10, &c.

10 g Of the prieſts: Jedaiah the ſon of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Meraioth, the ſon of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the houſe of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the houſe, *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Pelaliah, the ſon of Amzi, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amaſhai, the ſon of Azareel, the ſon of Ahaſai, the ſon of Meſhillemoth, the ſon of Immer,

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overſeer *was* Zabdiel, * the ſon of *one of* the great men.

* Or, *the ſon of Hagedolim.*

15 Alſo of the Levites: Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the overſight of h the outward buſineſs of the houſe of God.

† Heb. were over.
h 1 Chr. 26. 29.

17 And Mattaniah the ſon of Micha, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Aſaph, *was* the principal to begin the thankſgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the ſecond among his brethren, and Abda the ſon of Shammua, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city, *were* two hundred fourſcore and four.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept ‡ the gates, *were* an hundred ſeventy and two.

‡ Heb. at the gates.

20 ¶ And the reſidue of Iſrael, of the prieſts, *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

i See Ch. 3. 26.
* Or, *the tower.*

21 i But the Nethinims dwelt in * Ophel: and Zia, and Giſpa *were* over the Nethinims.

22 The overſeer alſo of the Levites at Jeruſalem, *was* Uzzi the ſon of Bani, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Micha: of the ſons of Aſaph, the ſingers *were* over the buſineſs of the houſe of God.

k See Ezr. 6. 8, 9. & 7. 20, &c.
† Or, a ſure ordinance.
l Gen. 38. 30.

23 For k *it was* the kings commandment concerning them, that † a certain portion ſhould be for the ſingers, due for every day.

24 And Pethahiah the ſon of Meſhezabeel, of the children of l Zerah the ſon of Judah, *was* at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *ſome* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof,

Before Chriſt 445.

26 And at Jeſhua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-ſhual, and at Beer-ſheba and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachiſh and the fields thereof, at Azekah and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-ſheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children alſo of Benjamin * from Geba, *dwelt* † at Michmaſh, and Aija, and Bethel, and *in* their villages,

* Or, *of Geba.*
† Or, *to Michmaſh.*

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, m the valley of craftſ-men.

m 1 Chr. 4. 14.

36 And of the Levites, *were* diviſions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The prieſts which came up with Zerubbabel.* 10 *The ſucceſſion of the high prieſts.*

536.

NOw theſe *are* the a prieſts and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua: b Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

a Ezra 2. 1.
b See Ch. 10. 2—8.

2 Amariah, ‡ Malluch, Hattuſh,

‡ Or, *Melicu*, verſ. 14.

3 * Shechaniah, † Rehum, ‡ Meremoth.

* Or, *Shebaniah*, ver. 14.

4 Iddo, * Ginnetho, c Abijah,

† Or, *Harim*, ver. 15.

5 † Miamin, ‡ Maadiah, Bilgah,

‡ Or, *Meraioth*, ver. 15.

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

* Or, *Ginnæton*, ver. 16.

7 * Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah: theſe *were* the chief of the prieſts, and of their brethren in the days of d Jeſhua.

c Luke 1. 5.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeſhua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over † the thankſgiving, he and his brethren.

† Or, *Miniamin*, ver. 17.

9 Alſo Bakbukiah, and Unni, their brethren, *were* over againſt them in the watches.

‡ Or, *Moadiah*, ver. 17.

10 ¶ And Jeſhua begat Joiakim, Joiakim alſo begat Eliaſhib, and Eliaſhib begat Joiada,

* Or, *Sallai*, ver. 20.

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

d Ezr. 3. 2. Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 3. 1.

12 And in the days of Joiakim, were prieſts, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

† That is, *the pſalms of thankſgiving.*

13 Of Ezra, Meſhullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joſeph:

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Meraioth, Helkai:

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Meſhullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:

18 Of

Before Christ 536.

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemaiah, Jehonathan:

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi:

20 Of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah: of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the [c] chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua, the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks [f] according to the commandment of David the man of God, [g] ward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward, at the * thresholds of the gates.

26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governour, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

445.

27 ¶ And at [h] the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, [i] both with thanksgivings, and with singing *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi,

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, & out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof* [k] *one* went on the right hand upon the wall [l] toward the dung-gate:

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And *certain* of the priests sons [m] with trumpets: *namely*, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with [n] the musical instruments of David, the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 [o] And at the fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by [p] the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto [q] the water-gate east-ward.

38 And the other *company of them that gave* thanks, went over against *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond [r] the door of the furnaces, even unto [s] the broad wall.

39 [t] And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above [v] the old gate, and above [x] the fish-gate, [y] and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate; and they stood still in [z] the prison-gate.

40 So stood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah with trumpets:

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the singers * sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoyced; for God had made them rejoyce with great joy; the wives also and the children rejoyced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ [a] And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions † of the law for the priests and Levites: ‡ for Judah rejoyced for the priests and for the Levites * that waited.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, [b] according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David [c] and Asaph, of old, *there were* chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they † sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites, [d] and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

CHAP. XIII.

Upon the reading of the law, separation is made from the mixed multitude.

ON that day ‡ they read in the book of Moses in the * audience of the people; and therein was found written, [a] that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but [b] hired Balaam

Before Christ 445.

[c] 1 Chr. 9. 14, &c.

[f] 1 Chron. 24, & 25, & 26. [g] Ezra 3. 11.

* Or, treasuries, or, assemblies.

[h] Deut. 20. 5. Psal. 30. title. [i] 1 Chron. 25. 6.

[k] See Ver. 38. [l] Chap. 2. 13. & 3. 13.

[m] Numb. 10. 2.

[n] 1 Chr. 23. 5.

[o] Chap. 2. 14. & 3. 15.

[p] Chap. 3. 15.

[q] Chap. 3. 26. & 8. 1.

[r] Chap. 3. 16.

[s] Chap. 3. 11.

[t] Chap. 3. 8. [z] 2 King. 14. 13. Chap. 8. 16.

[v] Chap. 3. 6.

[x] Chap. 3. 3.

[y] Chap. 3. 1.

[z] Chap. 3. 31.

* He b. *made* their voice *to be heard.*

[a] Chap. 13. 5, 12.

† That is, *appointed by the law.*

‡ Heb. *for the joy of Judah.*

* Heb. *that stood.*

[b] 1 Chr. 25, & 26.

[c] 1 Chr. 25. 1, &c. 2 Chr. 29. 30.

† That is, *set apart.*

[d] Numb. 18. 26.

‡ Heb. *there was read.*

* Heb. *ears.*

[a] Deut. 23. 3, 4.

[b] Numb. 22. 5. Josh. 24. 9.

Before Chriſt 445.

laam againſt them, that he ſhould curſe them: [c] howbeit our God turned ŷ curſe into a bleſſing.

3 Now it came to paſs when they had heard the law, [d] that they ſeparated from Iſrael all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliaſhib the prieſt, * having the overſight of the chamber of the houſe of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, [e] where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincenſe, and the veſſels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oyl, († which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the ſingers, and the porters) and the offerings of the prieſts.

434.

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jeruſalem: [f] for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and ‡ after certain days * obtained I leave of the king:

7 And I came to Jeruſalem, and underſtood of the evil that Eliaſhib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the houſe of God.

8 And it grieved me ſore, therefore I caſt forth all the houſhold-ſtuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleanſed the chambers; and thither brought I again the veſſels of the houſe of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincenſe.

10 ¶ And I perceived that [g] the portions of the Levites had not been given *them:* for the Levites and the ſingers that did the work, were fled every one to [h] his field.

11 Then [i] contended I with the rulers, and ſaid, [k] Why is the houſe of God forſaken? And I gathered them together, and ſet them in their † place.

12 [l] Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oyl, unto the ‡ treaſuries.

13 And I made treaſurers over the treaſuries, Shelemiah the prieſt, and Zadok the ſcribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and * next to them *was* Hanan the ſon of Zaccur, the ſon of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and † their office *was* to diſtribute unto their brethren.

14 [m] Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my ‡ good deeds that I have done for the houſe of my God, and for the * offices thereof.

15 ¶ In thoſe days ſaw I in Judah *ſome* treading wine-preſſes on the ſabbath, and bringing in ſheaves, and lading aſſes; as alſo wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jeruſalem on the ſabbath-day: and ¶ teſtified *againſt them* in the day wherein they ſold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre alſo therein, which brought fiſh, and all manner of ware, and ſold on the ſabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jeruſalem.

17 [n] Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and ſaid unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the ſabbath-day? Before Chriſt 434.

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Iſrael by profaning the ſabbath.

19 And it came to paſs, that when the gates of Jeruſalem [o] began to be dark before the ſabbath, I commanded that the gates ſhould be ſhut, and charged that they ſhould not be opened till after the ſabbath: [p] and *ſome* of my ſervants ſet I at the gates, *that* there ſhould no burden be brought in on the ſabbath-day.

20 So the merchants, and ſellers of all kind of ware, lodged without Jeruſalem once or twice.

21 Then I teſtified againſt them, and ſaid unto them, Why lodge ye * about the wall? if ye do *ſo* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the ſabbath.

22 And I commanded the Levites, that [q] they ſhould cleanſe themſelves, and *that* they ſhould come *and* keep the gates, to ſanctifie the ſabbath-day: [r] Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this alſo, and ſpare me according to the † greatneſs of thy mercy.

23 ¶ In thoſe days alſo ſaw I Jews *that* ‡ [s] had married wives of Aſhdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab: 434.

24 And their children ſpake half in the ſpeech of Aſhdod, and * could not ſpeak in the Jews language, but according to the language † of each people.

25 And I contended with them, and ‡ curſed them, and ſmote certain of them, and pluckt off their hair, and made them ſwear by God, *ſaying,* Ye ſhall not give your daughters unto their ſons, nor take their daughters unto your ſons, or for your ſelves.

26 Did not Solomon king of Iſrael ſin by theſe things? yet [t] among many nations was there no king like him, [v] who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Iſrael: [x] nevertheleſs, even him did outlandiſh women cauſe to ſin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to tranſgreſs againſt our God, in marrying ſtrange wives?

28 And *one* of the ſons [y] of Joiada, the ſon of Eliaſhib the high prieſt, *was* ſon in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chaſed him from me.

29 [z] Remember them, O my God, * becauſe they have defiled the prieſthood, and [a] the covenant of the prieſthood, and of the Levites.

30 Thus cleanſed I them from all ſtrangers, and [b] appointed the wards of the prieſts, and the Levites, every one in his buſineſs:

31 And for [c] the wood-offering at times appointed, and for the firſt-fruits. [d] Remember me, O my God, for good.

¶ The

---

[c] howbeit our God turned ŷ curſe into a bleſſing.

[d] that they ſeparated from Iſrael all the mixed multitude.

[e] where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincenſe, and the veſſels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oyl,

† Heb. *the commandment of the Levites.*

[f] for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and

‡ Heb. *at the end of days.*

* Or, *I earneſtly requeſted.*

[g] the portions of the Levites had not been given *them:*

[h] his field.

[i] contended I with the rulers, and

[k] Why is the houſe of God forſaken?

[l] Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oyl, unto the

† Heb. *ſtanding.*

‡ Or, *ſtore-houſes.*

* Heb. *at their hand.*

† Heb. *it was upon them.*

[m] Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my

‡ Heb. *kindneſſes.*

* Or, *obſervations.*

[n] Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and ſaid unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the ſabbath-day?

[o] began to be dark before the ſabbath,

[p] and *ſome* of my ſervants ſet I at the gates, *that* there ſhould no burden be brought in on the ſabbath-day.

* Heb. *before the wall.*

[q] they ſhould cleanſe themſelves, and *that* they ſhould come *and* keep the gates, to ſanctifie the ſabbath-day:

[r] Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this alſo, and ſpare me according to the

† Or, *multitude.*

‡ [s] had married wives of Aſhdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

‡ Heb. *had made to dwell with them.*

* could not ſpeak in the Jews language, but according to the language † of each people.

* Heb. *they diſcerned not to ſpeak.*

† Heb. *of people and people.*

‡ curſed them, and

‡ Or, *reviled them.*

[t] among many nations was there no king like him,

[v] who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Iſrael:

[x] nevertheleſs, even him did outlandiſh women cauſe to ſin.

[y] of Joiada, the ſon of Eliaſhib the high prieſt, *was* ſon in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chaſed him from me.

[z] Remember them, O my God, * becauſe they have defiled the prieſthood, and

* Heb. *for the defiling.*

[a] the covenant of the prieſthood, and of the Levites.

[b] appointed the wards of the prieſts, and the Levites, every one in his buſineſs:

[c] the wood-offering at times appointed, and for the firſt-fruits.

[d] Remember me, O my God, for good.

---

* Deut. 23. 5.
[d] Chap. 9. 2. & 10. 28.
* Heb. *being ſet over.*
* Chap. 12. 44.
434.
[f] Chap. 5. 14.
[g] Mal. 3. 8.
[h] Numb. 35. 2.
[i] Ver. 17, 25.
[k] Chap. 10. 39.
[l] Chap. 12. 44.
m Verſ. 22, 31. Ch. 5. 19.
* Or, *obſervations.*
[n] Ver. 11.
* Lev. 23. 32.
[p] Jer. 17. 21, 22.
[q] Chap. 12. 30.
[r] Verſ. 14, 31.
[s] Ezr. 9, 2.
[t] 1 Kings 3. 13.
[v] 2 Chron. 1. 12.
[x] 2 Sam. 12. 24. 1 Kings 11. 1, &c.
[y] Chap. 12. 10, 22.
[z] Chap. 6. 14.
[a] Mal. 2. 4, 5, 11, 12.
[b] Chap. 10. 30. 12. 1, &c.
[c] Chap. 10. 34.
[d] Verſ. 14, 22.

¶ The Book of *ESTHER.*

CHAP. I.

Before Christ 521. 1 *Ahasuerus maketh royal feasts.* 10 *Vashti sent for, refuseth to come.*

NOW it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this *is* Ahasuerus which reigned [a] from India even unto Ethiopia, [b] *over* an hundred and seven and twenty provinces,)

2 *That* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shushan the palace,

519. 3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes, and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces *being* before him.

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, & the honour of his excellent majesty, many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people *that were* * present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the kings palace,

6 *Where were* white, green, and † blue *hangings*, fastned with cords of fine linen and purple, to silver rings, and pillars of marble: [c] the beds *were of* gold and silver, upon a pavement ‡ of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being divers one from another) and * royal wine in abundance, † according to the state of the king.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law, none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every mans pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women, *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, [d] Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ‡ chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* * fair to look on.

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the kings commandment † by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise-men, [e] which knew the times, (for so *was* the kings manner towards all that knew law and judgment:

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the [f] seven princes of Persia and Media, [g] which saw the kings face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom)

Before Christ 519.

15 * What shall we do unto the queen Vashti, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlains?

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti ỹ queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment ‡ from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, * that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royal estate † unto another that is better than she.

20 And when the kings decree which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying ‡ pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, [h] into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and * that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

CHAP. II.

1 *Out of the choice of virgins, a queen is to be chosen.* 15 *Esther is elected.*

518. AFter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembred Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the kings servants, that ministred unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women * unto the custody of † Hege the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification be given *them*:

a Chap. 8. 9.
b Dan. 6. 1.
1 Esdras 3. 2.
* Heb. found.
† Or, violet.
c See Ch. 7. 8. Ezek. 23. 41. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4.
‡ Or, of porphyre, and marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour.
* Heb. wine of the kingdom.
† Heb. according to the hand of the king.
d Chap. 7. 9.
‡ Or, eunuchs.
* Heb. good of countenance
† Heb. which was by the hand of his eunuchs.
e 1 Chr. 12. 32.
f Ezra 7. 14.
g 2 Kings 25. 19.
* Heb. What to do.
† Heb. If it be good with the king.
‡ Heb. from before him.
* Heb. that it pass not away. Ch. 8. 8. Dan. 6. 8, 12.
† Heb. unto her companion.
‡ Heb was good in the eyes of the king.
h Ch. 8. 9.
* Heb. that one should publish it according to the language of his people.
* Heb. unto the hand.
† Or, Hegai, ver. 8.

Before Christ 518.

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king, be queen in stead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace, there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite:

a 2 Kings 24. 14, 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10. Jer. 24. 1. * Or, Jehoiachin, 2 Kings 24. 6.

6 [a] Who had been carried away from Jerusalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with * Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

† Heb. nourished. b Ver. 15. ‡ Heb. fair of form, and good of countenance

7 And he † brought up Hadassah (that *is* Esther) [b] his uncles daughter, for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* ‡ fair and beautiful, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the kings commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the kings house to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him, and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with * such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the kings house, and † he preferred her, and her maids, unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

* Heb. her portions. † Heb. he changed her.

c Ver. 20.

10 [c] Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that she should not shew *it*.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens house, ‡ to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

‡ Heb. to know the peace.

515.

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come, to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six months with oyl of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her, to go with her out of the house of the women, unto the kings house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the kings chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, & that she were called by name.

515.

d Ver. 7.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, [d] the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlain, the keeper of the women appointed: and Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

Before Christ 515.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus, into his house royal, in the tenth month (which *is* the month Tebeth) in the seventh year of his reign.

514.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and * favour † in his sight, more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen in stead of Vashti.

* Or, kindness. † Heb. before him.

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esthers feast, and he made a ‡ release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

‡ Heb. rest.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the kings gate.

e Ver. 10.

20 [e] Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

f See Esth. 12. 1.

21 ¶ [f] In those days (while Mordecai sat in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlains, * Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept † the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

* Or, Bigthana, Chap. 6. 2. † Heb. the threshold.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Esther the queen, and Esther certified the king *thereof*, in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in [g] the book of the chronicles before the king.

g Chap. 6. 1.

CHAP. III.

Haman advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh revenge upon all the Jews.

510.

AFter these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha [a] the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

a See Esth. 16. 10.

2 And all the kings servants that *were* in the kings gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai [b] bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

b Deut. 25. 19. Esth. 13. 14.

3 Then the kings servants, which *were* in the kings gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the [c] kings commandment?

c Ver. 2.

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkned not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai his matters would stand; for he had told them, that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews, that *were* throughout the whole

Before Chriſt 510.

whole kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the firſt month (that *is* the month Niſan) in the twelfth year of king Ahaſuerus, [d] they caſt Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is* the month Adar.

[d] Chap. 9. 24.

8 ¶ And Haman ſaid unto king Ahaſuerus, There is a certain people ſcattered abroad, and diſperſed among the people, in all the provinces of thy kingdom, and [e] their laws *are* divers from all people, neither keep they the kings laws; therefore it *is* not * for the kings profit to ſuffer them.

[e] Ezra 4. 13. Acts 16. 20.

* Heb. *meet, or equal.*

9 If it pleaſe the king, let it be written † that they may be deſtroyed: and I will ‡ pay ten thouſand talents of ſilver to the hands of thoſe that have the charge of the buſineſs, to bring *it* into the kings treaſuries.

† Heb. *to deſtroy them.* ‡ Heb. *weigh.*

10 And the king [f] took [g] his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews * enemy.

[f] Gen. 41. 42. [g] Chap. 8. 2. 8. * Or, *oppreſſor.*

11 And the king ſaid unto Haman, The ſilver *is* given to thee, the people alſo, to do with them as it ſeemeth good to thee.

12 [h] Then were the kings † ſcribes called on the thirteenth day of the firſt month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province, [i] according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahaſuerus was it written, and ſealed with the kings ring.

[h] Chap. 8. 9. † Or, *ſecretaries.* [i] Ch. 1. 22. & 8. 9.

13 And the letters were ſent by poſts into all the kings provinces, to deſtroy, to kill and to cauſe to periſh all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, [k] in one day, *even* upon [l] the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, (which *is* the month Adar) [m] *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey.

[k] Ch. 8. 12, &c. [l] 1 Mac. 13. 36. [m] Chap. 8. 11.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was publiſhed unto all people, that they ſhould be ready againſt that day.

15 The poſts went out, being haſtned by the kings commandment, and the decree was given in Shuſhan the palace: and the king and Haman ſat down to drink, but [n] the city Shuſhan was perplexed.

[n] See Ch. 8. 15.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Mordecai and the Jews mourn.* 15 *Eſther appointeth a faſt.*

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on ſackcloth [a] with aſhes, and went out into the midſt of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry:

[a] Joſh. 7. 6. Ezek. 27. 30.

2 And came even before the kings gate: for none *might* enter into the kings gate clothed with ſackcloth.

3 And in every province whitherſoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and faſting, and weeping, and wailing, and * many lay in ſackcloth and aſhes.

Before Chriſt 510.

* Heb. *ſackcloth and aſhes were laid under many,* Iſa. 58. 5. Dan. 9. 3.

4 ¶ So Eſthers maids, and her † chamberlains came and told *it* her: Then was the queen exceedingly grieved, and ſhe ſent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his ſackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

† Heb. *eunuchs.*

5 Then called Eſther for Hatach, *one* of the kings chamberlains, ‡ whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

‡ Heb. *whom he had ſet before her.*

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the ſtreet of the city, which *was* before the kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the ſum of money that Haman had promiſed to pay to the kings treaſuries for the Jews, to deſtroy them.

8 Alſo he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shuſhan to deſtroy them, to ſhew *it* unto Eſther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that ſhe ſhould go in unto the king, to make ſupplication unto him, and to make requeſt before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Eſther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Eſther ſpake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the kings ſervants, and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whoſoever, whether man or woman, ſhall come unto ỹ king into the inner court, who is not called, [b] *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except ſuch [c] to whom the king ſhall hold out the golden ſceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king, theſe thirty days.

[b] Dan. 2. 9. [c] Ch. 5. 2. & 8. 4.

12 And they told to Mordecai Eſthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to anſwer Eſther, Think not with thy ſelf that thou ſhalt eſcape in the kings houſe, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdeſt thy peace at this time, *then* ſhall there * enlargement and deliverance ariſe to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy fathers houſe ſhall be deſtroyed: and who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdom for *ſuch* a time as this?

* Heb. *reſpiration.*

15 ¶ Then Eſther bade *them* return Mordecai *this anſwer*,

16 Go, gather together all the Jews *that are* † preſent in Shuſhan, and faſt ye for me, and neither eat nor drink [d] three days, night or day: I alſo and my maidens will faſt likewiſe, and ſo will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law; [e] and if I periſh, I periſh.

† Heb. *found.* [d] See Ch. 5. 1. * See Gen. 43. 14.

17 So Mordecai ‡ went his way, and did according to all that Eſther had commanded him.

‡ Heb. *paſſed.*

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Esther obtaining the kings favour, inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet.

Before Christ 510.

NOw it came to pass [a] on the third day, that Esther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and stood in [b] the inner court of the kings house, over against the kings house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

2 And it was so when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* [c] she obtained favour in his sight: and [d] the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that *was* in his hand: so Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? [e] it shall be even given thee, to the half of the kingdom.

4 And Esther answered, If *it seem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ [f] And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, [g] What *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition, and my request *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and * to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day, joyful, and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless, Haman refrained himself, and when he came home, he sent and † called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and [h] the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared, but my self; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a ‡gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, and he caused [i] the gallows to be made.

a See Ch. 4. 16.
b See Ch. 6. 4.
c See Esth. 15. 7.
d Chap. 8. 4.
e So Mark 6. 23.
f Chap. 7. 2.
g Chap. 9. 12.
* Heb. to do.
† Heb. caused to come.
h Chap. 9. 7 &c.
‡ Heb. tree.
i Chap. 7. 10.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Ahasuerus rewardeth Mordecai:* 11 *Haman doth him honour.*

ON that night * could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring [a] the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of † Bigthana and Teresh two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the ‡ door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai, for this? Then said the kings servants that ministred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who *is* in the court? (Now Haman was come into [b] the outward court of the kings house, to speak unto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him)

5 And the kings servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in: and the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man * whom the king delighteth to honour? (Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to my self?)

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

8 ‡ Let the royal apparel be brought * which the king *useth* to wear, and [c] the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the kings most noble princes, that they may aray the man *withal*, whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horseback through the street of the city, [d] and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, *and* take the apparel, and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the kings gate: ‡ let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto *ỹ* man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the kings gate: but Haman [e] hasted to his house, mourning, [f] and having his head covered.

13 And

* Heb. the kings sleep fled away.
a Chap. 2. 23.
† Or, Bigthan, Chap. 2. 21.
‡ Heb. threshold.
b See Ch. 5. 1.
* Heb. in whose honour the king delighteth.
† Heb. in whose honour the king delighteth.
‡ Heb. Let them bring the royal apparel.
* Heb. wherewith the king clotheth himself.
c 1 King. 1. 33.
† Heb. cause him to ride.
d Gen. 41. 43.
‡ Heb. suffer not a word to fail.
e 2 Chr. 26. 20.
f 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer. 14. 3, 4.

Before Chriſt 510.

13 And Haman told Zereſh his wife and all his friends, every *thing* that had befallen him. Then ſaid his wiſe men, and Zereſh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the ſeed of the Jews, before whom thou haſt begun to fall, thou ſhalt not prevail againſt him, but ſhalt ſurely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and haſted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Eſther ſueth for her own life, and for her people.* 7 *The king cauſeth Haman to be hanged on his own gallows.*

* Heb. to drink.

SO the king and Haman came * to the banquet with Eſther the queen.

a Chap. 5. 6.

2 And the king ſaid again to Eſther, on the ſecond day, a at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Eſther? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? and it ſhall be peformed *even* to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Eſther the queen anſwered and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, O king, and if it pleaſe the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my requeſt.

b Chap. 3. 9. & 4. 7. † Heb. that they ſhould deſtroy, and kill, and cauſe to periſh.

4 For we are b ſold, I and my people, † to be deſtroyed, to be ſlain, and to periſh: but if we had been ſold for bond-men and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the kings damage.

‡ Heb. whoſe heart hath filled him. * Heb. the man adverſary. † Or, at the preſence of.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus anſwered and ſaid unto Eſther the queen, Who is he? and where is he ‡ that durſt preſume in his heart to do ſo?

6 And Eſther ſaid, * The adverſary and enemy, *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid † before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king ariſing from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace-garden; and Haman ſtood up to make requeſt for his life to Eſther the queen: for he ſaw that there was evil determined againſt him by the king.

c Chap. 1. 6. ‡ Heb. with me. d Job 9. 24.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon c the bed whereon Eſther *was*. Then ſaid the king, Will he force the queen alſo ‡ before me in the houſe? As the word went out of the kings mouth, they d covered Hamans face.

e Chap. 1. 10. * Heb. tree.

9 And e Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, ſaid before the king, Behold alſo the * gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had ſpoken good for the king, ſtandeth in the houſe of Haman. Then the king ſaid, Hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Mordecai is advanced.* 7 *Ahaſuerus granteth to the Jews to defend themſelves.* 15 *Mordecai's honour and the Jews joy.*

Before Chriſt 510.

ON that day did the king Ahaſuerus give the houſe of Haman the Jews enemy, unto Eſther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Eſther had told a what he *was* unto her.

a Chap. 2. 7.

b Chap. 3. 10.

2 And the king took off b his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Eſther ſet Mordecai over the houſe of Haman.

* Heb. and ſhe wept and beſought him.

3 ¶ And Eſther ſpake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet * and beſought him with tears, to put away the miſchief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had deviſed againſt the Jews.

c Chap. 4. 11. & 5. 2.

4 Then c the king held out the golden ſceptre toward Eſther. So Eſther aroſe, and ſtood before the king,

† Heb. the device. ‡ Or, who wrote.

5 And ſaid, If it pleaſe the king, and if I have found favour in his ſight, and the thing *ſeem* right before the king, and I *be* pleaſing in his eyes; let it be written to reverſe † the letters deviſed by Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‡ which he wrote to deſtroy the Jews, which *are* in all the kings provinces:

* Heb. be able, that I may ſee.

6 For how can I * endure to ſee the evil that ſhall come unto my people? or how can I endure to ſee the deſtruction of my kindred?

7 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus ſaid unto Eſther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Eſther the houſe of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, becauſe he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye alſo for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the kings name, and ſeal *it* with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, and ſealed with the kings ring, d may no man reverſe.

d See Ch. 1. 19. Dan. 6. 8, 12, 15.

e Chap. 3. 12.

9 e Then were the kings ſcribes called at that time in the third month (that *is* the month Sivan) on the three and twentieth *day* thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* f from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and ſeven provinces, unto every province g according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

f Chap. 1. 1.

g Chap. 1. 22. & 3. 12.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahaſuerus name, and ſealed *it* with the kings ring, and ſent letters by poſts on horſeback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews, which *were* in every city, to gather themſelves together, and to ſtand for their life, to deſtroy, to ſlay,

Before Christ 510.

slay, and to cause to perish all the power of the people and province, that would assault them, *both* little ones, and women, and [h] *to take* the spoil of them for a prey:

h See Ch. 9. 10, 15, 16.

12 [i] Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

i Chap. 3. 13, &c. & 9. 1.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, *was* * published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day, to avenge themselves on their enemies.

* Heb. revealed.

14 *So* The posts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being hastned, and pressed on by the kings commandment; and the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king, in royal apparel of † blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen, and purple; and [k] the city of Shushan rejoyced and was glad:

† Or, violet.

k See Ch. 3. 15.

16 The Jews had light and gladness, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the kings commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast [l] and a good day: and many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

l 1 Sam. 25. 8. Chap. 9 18, 22.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews slay their enemies, with the ten sons of Haman.* 20 *The two days of Purim are made festival.*

509. [a] Now in the twelfth month (that *is* the the month Adar) on the thirteenth day of the same, [b] when the kings commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them)

a Chap. 8. 12. b Chap. 3. 13.

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt; and no man could withstand them: for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and ‡ officers of the king, helped the Jews: because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

‡ Heb. they which did the business that belonged to the king.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the kings house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter and destruction, and did * what they would unto those that hated them.

* Heb. according to their will.

6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

Before Christ 509.

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; [c] but on the spoil laid not they their hand.

c See Ch. 8. 11.

11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace * was brought before the king.

* Heb. came.

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the kings provinces? now [d] what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.

d Chap. 5. 6. & 7. 2.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews, which *are* in Shushan, to do to morrow also according unto this days decree, and † let Hamans ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

† Heb. let men hang.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done; and the decree was given at Shushan, and they hanged Hamans ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan, gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; [e] but on the prey they laid not their hand.

e Ver. 10.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces, gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand; but they laid not their hands on ỹ prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar, and on the fourteenth day of ‡ of the same, rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

509. ‡ Heb. *in it.*

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan, assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar, [f] *a day of* gladness, and feasting, [g] and a good day, and of [h] sending portions one to another.

f Deut. 16. 11, 14. g Chap. 8. 17. h Nehem. 8. 10, 12.

20 ¶ and Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh & far,

21 To stablish *this* among them, that they should keep [i] the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same yearly:

i See 2 Mac. 15. 36.

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them

Before Christ 509. k Nehem. 8. 10.

them days of feasting and joy, and of k sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and l had cast Pur (that *is* the lot) to * consume them, and to destroy them:

1 Ch. 3. 7. * Heb. *crush.*

25 But † m when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

† Heb. *when she came.* m Ver. 13, 14. Chap. 7. 5, &c. & 8. 3, &c.

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name of ‡ Pur: therefore for all the words of n this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

‡ That is, *lot.* n Ver. 20.

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joyned themselves unto them, so as it should not * fail, that they would keep these two days, according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year:

* Heb. *pass.*

28 And that these days *should be* remembered, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not † fail from

† Heb. *pass.*

among the Jews, nor the memorial of them * perish from their seed.

Before Christ 509.

29 Then Esther the queen the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew wrote with † all authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim.

* Heb. *be ended.* † Heb. *all strength.*

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to ŷ hundred twenty & seven provinces of ŷ kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace & truth:

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Esther the queen had enjoyned them, and as they had decreed ‡ for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

‡ Heb. *for their souls.*

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 *Ahasuerus his greatness.* 3 *Mordecai's advancement.*

495.

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the isles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king * advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

* Heb. *made him great.*

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

¶ The Book of JOB. *

* *Moses* is thought to have wrote the Book of *Job*, whilst among the *Midianites*, Before Christ. cir. 1520.

CHAP. I.

1 *The holiness, riches, and religious care of Job for his children:* 6 *Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt him.*

a Gen. 22. 20. 21. b Ezek. 14. 14. Jam. 5. 11. c Chap. 2. 3.

THERE was a man a in the land of Uz, whose name *was* b Job, and that man was c perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons, and three daughters.

* Or, *cattle.*

3 His * substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great † household; so that this man was the greatest of all the ‡ men of the east.

† Or, *husbandry.* ‡ Heb. *sons of the east.*

4 And his sons went and feasted in *their* houses, every one his day, and sent and called for their three sisters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, d and offered burnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and e cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job * continually.

d Gen. 8. 20. Ch. 42. 8. e 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. * Heb. *all the days.*

6 ¶ Now f there was a day g when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and * Satan came also † among them.

f Ch. 2. 1. g 1 Kings 22. 19. Ch. 38. 7. * Heb. *the adversary.* 1 Chron. 21. 1. Rev. 12. 9, 10. † Heb. *in the midst of them.*

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From h going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

h Ch. 2. 2. Matth. 12. 43. 1 Pet. 5. 8.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, ‡ Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eschewth evil?

‡ Heb. *Hast thou set thy heart on.*

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his * substance is encreased in the land.

* Or, *cattle.*

11 i But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will curse thee to thy face.

i Ch. 2. 5. & 19. 21. † Heb. *if he curse thee not to thy face.*

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy ‡ power, only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

‡ Heb. *hand.*

13 ¶ And there was a day, when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and

Before and ſaid, The oxen were plowing, and the aſſes Chriſt feeding beſide them:

cir. 1520. 15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away, yea, they have ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came * Or, *A great fire.* alſo another, and ſaid, * The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the ſheep, and the ſervants, and conſumed them, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, The Chaldeans made † Heb. *rushed.* out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, Thy ſons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brothers houſe:

‡ Heb. *from aside, &c.* 19 And behold, there came a great wind ‡ from the wilderneſs, and ſmote the four corners of the houſe, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

k Gen. 37. 29. Ezra 9. 3. * Or, *rose.* 20 Then Job aroſe, [k] and rent his * mantle, and ſhaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worſhipped,

l Pſal. 49. 17. Eccleſ. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 7. 21 And ſaid, [l] Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked ſhall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; bleſſed be the name of the LORD.

m Chap. 2. 10. † Or, *attributed folly to God.* 22 [m] In all this Job ſinned not, nor † charged God fooliſhly.

CHAP. II.

1 *Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job:* 7 *He ſmiteth him with ſore boyls.* 9 *Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curſe God.*

a Ch. 1. 6. AGain [a] there was a day when the ſons of God came to preſent themſelves before the LORD, and Satan came alſo among them to preſent himſelf before the LORD.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, From b Ch. 1. 7. whence comeſt thou? And [b] Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Haſt thou conſidered my ſervant Job, that *there is* none c Chap. 1. 1, 8. like him in the earth, [c] a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth evil? and ſtill he holdeth faſt his integrity, although thou movedſt me againſt him, * [d] to deſtroy him without cauſe.

* Heb. *to swallow him up.* d Chap. 9. 17. 4 And Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

e Chap. 1. 11. 5 [e] But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his fleſh, and he will curſe thee to thy face.

6 [f] And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand, * but ſave his life. Before Chriſt cir. 1520. f Chap. 1. 12. * Or, *only.*

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the preſence of the LORD, and ſmote Job with ſore boyls, from the ſole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potſherd to ſcrape himſelf withal; [g] and he ſat down among the aſhes. g 2 Sam. 13. 19.

9 ¶ Then ſaid his wife unto him, Doſt thou Ch. 42. 6. Matth. 11. 21. ſtill retain thine integrity? curſe God, and die.

10 But he ſaid unto her, Thou ſpeakeſt as one of the fooliſh women ſpeaketh: what? ſhall we receive good at the hand of God, and ſhall we not receive evil? [h] In all this did not h Chap. 1. 22. Job ſin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come [i] to mourn with i Chap. 42. 11. him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lift up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept, and they rent every one his mantle, and [k] ſprinkled duſt upon their heads toward heaven. k Neh. 9. 1. Lam. 2. 10. Ezek. 27. 30.

13 So they ſat down with him upon the ground [l] ſeven days and ſeven nights, and l Gen. 50. 10. none ſpake a word unto him: for they ſaw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 *Job curſeth the day and ſervices of his birth.* 13 *The eaſe of death.*

AFter this opened Job his mouth, and curſed his day.

2 And Job * ſpake, and ſaid, * Heb. *answered.*

3 [a] Let the day periſh wherein I was born, a Chap. 10. 18, 19. Jer. 15. 10. & 20. 14. and the night *in which* it was ſaid, There is a man-child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkneſs, let not God regard it from above, neither let the light ſhine upon it.

5 Let darkneſs and [b] the ſhadow of death b Chap. 16. 16. Pſal. 23. 4. † ſtain it, let a cloud dwell upon it, ‡ let the blackneſs of the day terrifie it. † Or, *challenge it.* ‡ Or, *let them terrifie it as those who have a bitter day.* Amos 8. 10.

6 *As for* that night, let darkneſs ſeize upon it, * let it not be joyned unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months. * Or, *let it not rejoyce among the days.*

7 Lo, let that night be ſolitary, let no joyful voice come therein. † Or, *a leviathan.*

8 Let them curſe it that curſe the day, who are ready to raiſe up † their mourning.

9 Let the ſtars of the twilight thereof be dark, let it look for light, but *have* none, neither let it ſee ‡ the dawning of the day: ‡ Heb. *the eye-lids of the morning.*

10 Becauſe it ſhut not up the doors of my *mothers* womb, nor hid ſorrow from mine eyes. Chap. 41. 18.

11 [c] Why died I not from the womb? *why* c Chap. 10. 18. did I *not* give up the ghoſt when I came out of the belly?

12 [d] Why did the knees prevent me? or why d Gen. 30. 3. Iſa. 66. 12. the breaſts that I ſhould ſuck?

13 For

Before Christ cir. 1520.

13 For now should I have lien still, and been quiet, I should have slept; then had I been at rest;
14 With kings and counsellers of the earth, which [e] built desolate places for themselves:
15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:
16 Or [f] as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.
17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling: and there the * weary be at rest.
18 *There* the prisoners rest together, [g] they hear not the voice of the oppressor.
19 The small and great are there, and the servant *is* free from his master.
20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter *in* soul?
21 Which † [h] long for death, but it *cometh* not, and dig for it more than for hid treasures?
22 Which rejoyce exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can find the grave?
23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, [i] and whom God hath hedged in?
24 For my sighing cometh ‡ before I eat, and my rorings are poured out like the waters,
25 For * the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come unto me.
26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

e Chap. 15. 28.
f Psalm 58. 8.
* Heb. *wearied in strength.*
g Chap. 39. 7.
† Heb. *wait.*
h Rev. 9. 6.
i Chap. 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7.
‡ Heb. *before my meat.*
* Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion.* 7 *He teacheth Gods judgments to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked.* 12 *His fearful vision, to humble the excellencies of creatures before God.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 *If* we assay * to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can withhold himself from speaking?
3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthned the weak hands.
4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou [a] hast strengthned ‡ the feeble knees.
5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.
6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?
7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?
8 Even as I have seen, [b] they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.
9 By the blast of God they perish, and * by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.
10 The roring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and [c] the teeth of the young lions are broken.
11 [d] The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lions whelps are scattered abroad.

* Heb. *a word.*
† Heb. *who can refrain from words?*
a Isaiah 35. 3.
‡ Heb. *the bowing knees:* Hebr. 12. 12.
b Psalm 7. 14. Prov. 22. 8. Hos. 10. 13. Gal. 6. 7, 8.
* That is, *by his anger:* as Isaiah 30. 33. See Exod. 15. 8. Chap. 1. 19. & 15. 30. Isa. 11. 4. 2 Thess. 2. 8.
c Psalm 58. 6.
d Psalm 34. 10.

12 Now a thing was * secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.
13 [e] In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,
14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling which made ‡ all my bones to shake.
15 Then a spirit passed before my face, the hair of my flesh stood up.
16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, * *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,
17 [f] Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?
18 Behold, he [g] put no trust in his servants; † and his angels he charged with folly:
19 [h] How much less *in* them that dwell in [i] houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?
20 [k] They are ‡ destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.
21 [l] Doth not their excellency *which is* in them, go away? [m] they die, even without wisdom.

Before Christ cir. 1520.
* Heb. *by stealth.*
e Chap. 33. 15.
† Heb. *met me.*
‡ Heb. *the multitude of my bones.*
* Or, *I heard a still voice.*
f Cha. 9. 2. g Chap. 15. 15. & 25. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 4.
† Or, *nor in his angels in whom he put light.*
h Chap. 15. 16.
i 2 Cor. 5. 1.
k Psalm 90. 5.
‡ Heb. *beaten in pieces.*
l Psalm 39. 11. & 49. 14.
m Chap. 36. 12.

CHAP. V.

1 *The harm of inconsideration.* 3 *The end of the wicked is misery.* 6 *God is to be regarded in affliction.* 17 *The happy end of Gods correction.*

CAll now, if there be any that will answer thee: and to which of the saints wilt thou * turn?
2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and † envy slayeth the silly one.
3 [a] I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.
4 [b] His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.
5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and [c] the robber swalloweth up their substance.
6 Although ‡ affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground:
7 Yet man is born unto * trouble, as † the sparks fly upward.
8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:
9 [d] Which doth great things ‡ and unsearchable; marvellous things * without number.
10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields:
11 [e] To set up on high those that be low; *y* those which mourn may be exalted to safety.
12 [f] He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ‡ cannot perform *their* enterprise.
13 [g] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.
14 [h] They * meet with darkness in the day-

* Or, *look.*
† Or, *indignation.*
a Pf. 37. 35.
b Psalm 119. 155. & 127. 5.
c Chap. 18. 9.
‡ Or, *iniquity.*
* Or, *labour.*
† Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to fly.*
d Chap. 9. 10. & 37. 5. Psalm. 40. 5. & 72. 18. & 145. 3. Rom. 11. 33.
‡ Heb. *and there is no search.*
* Heb. *till there be no number.*
† Heb. *out-places.*
e 1 Sam. 2. 7. Psal. 113. 7.
f Neh. 4. 15. Psal. 33. 10. Isa. 8. 10.
‡ Or, *cannot perform any thing.*
g 1 Cor. 3. 19.
h Deut. 28. 29. Isa. 59. 10. Amos 8. 9.
* Or, *run into.*

Before Christ cir. 1520. day-time, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 [i] So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 [k] Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastning of the Almighty:

18 [l] For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 [m] He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

20 [n] In famine he shall redeem thee from death; and in war, * from the power of the sword.

21 [o] Thou shalt be hid † from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: [p] neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 [q] For thou *shalt be* in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know ‡ that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not * sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* † great, and thine off-spring as the grass of the earth.

26 [r] Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn ‡ cometh in, in his season.

27 Lo this, wē have searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* * for thy good.

i Psal. 107. 42.

k Prov. 3. 12. Heb. 12. 5. Jam. 5. 11. Rev. 3. 19.

l Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Isa. 30. 26. Hos. 6. 1.

m Psal. 91. 3. Prov. 24. 16.

n Psal. 33. 19. & 37. 19.

* Heb. *from the hands.*

o 1 Sam. 22. 20.

† Or, *when the tongue scourgeth.*

p Isa. 11. 9. & 35. 9. & 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25.

q Psal. 91. 12. Hos. 2. 18.

‡ Or, *that peace is thy tabernacle.*

* Or, *err.*

† Or, *much.*

r Prov. 10. 27.

‡ Heb. *ascendeth.*

* Heb. *for thy self.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless.* 8 *He wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort.* 14 *He reproveth his friends of unkindness.*

BUt Job answered and said,

2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity * laid in the balances together!

3 For now it would be heavier [a] than the sand of the sea: therefore † my words are swallowed up.

4 [b] For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: [c] the terrours of God do set themselves in aray against me.

5 Doth the wild ass bray ‡ when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch, *are* as my sorrowful meat.

8 O that I might have my request! and that God would grant *me* * the thing that I long for!

* Heb. *lifteth up.*

a Prov. 27. 3.

† That is, *I want words to express my grief.*

b Psal. 38. 2.

c Psal. 88. 15. 16.

‡ Heb. *at grass.*

9 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off.

10 Then should I yet have comfort, yea, I would harden my self in sorrow; let him not spare, for I have not concealed the words of [d] the holy One.

11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh † of brass?

13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?

14 ‡ To him that is afflicted pity *should be shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* [e] as the stream of brooks they pass away:

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm * they vanish: † when it is hot, they are ‡ consumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing and perish.

19 [f] The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

21 * For now [g] ye are † nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid.

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your substance?

23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which *are* as wind?

27 Yea, ‡ ye overwhelm the fatherless, and you dig *a pit* for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me, for *it is* * evident unto you, if I lie.

29 [h] Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness *is* † in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot ‡ my taste discern perverse things?

d Levit. 19. 2. Isa. 57. 15.

† Heb. *brasen.*

‡ Heb. *To him that melteth.*

e Jer. 15. 18.

* Heb. *they are cut off.*

† Heb. *in the heat thereof.*

‡ Heb. *extinguished.*

f Gen. 25. 15.

* Or, *For now ye are like to them.*

Heb. *to it.*

g Chap. 13. 4.

† Heb. *not.*

‡ Heb. *ye cause to fall upon.*

* Heb. *before your face.*

h Chap. 17. 10.

† That is, *in this matter.*

‡ Heb. *my palate.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Job excuseth his desire of death.* 12 *He complaineth of his own restlesness, and Gods watchfulness.*

IS *there* not * [a] an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days also like the days of an hireling?

* Or, *a warefare.*

a Chap. 14. 13. 14. Psal. 39. 4.

2 As

Before Christ cir. 1520.

2 As a servant † earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:

3 So am I made to possess [b] months of vanity, and wearisom nights are appointed to me.

4 [c] When I lie down, I say, when shall I arise, and ‡ the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is clothed with worms, and clods of dust, my skin is broken, and become lothsom.

6 [d] My days are swifter than a weavers shuttle, and are spent without hope.

7 O remember that [e] my life *is* wind: mine eye * shall no more † see good.

8 [f] The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me, and ‡ I *am* not.

9 *As* the cloud is consumed, and vanisheth away: so [g] he that goeth down to the grave, shall come up no *more*.

10 He shall return no more to his house, [h] neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?

13 [i] When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint:

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions.

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather * than my life.

16 [k] I loathe *it*, I would not live alway: [l] let me alone, for [m] my days *are* vanity.

17 [n] What *is* man, that thou shouldst magnifie him? and that thou shouldst set thine heart upon him?

18 And *that* thou shouldst visit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 I have sinned, what shall I do unto thee, [o] O thou preserver of men? why [p] hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to my self?

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust, and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not *be*.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Bildad sheweth Gods justice, in dealing with men according to their works.* 8 *He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite.* 20 *He applieth Gods just dealing to Job.*

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these *things*? and *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong wind?

3 [a] Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice? Before Christ

4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away, * for their transgression: cir. 1520.

5 [b] If thou wouldst seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

8 [c] For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy self to the search of their fathers.

9 (For [d] we *are but of* yesterday, and know † nothing, because our days upon earth *are* a shadow)

10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

12 [e] Whilst it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, and the [f] hypocrites hope shall perish:

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust *shall be* ‡ a spiders web.

15 [g] He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.

18 [h] If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he * help the evil-doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoycing.

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling-place of the wicked ‡ shall come to nought.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Job acknowledging Gods justice, sheweth there is no contending with him.* 22 *Mans innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.*

THen Job answered and said,

2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should [a] man be just * with God?

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 [b] *He is* wise in heart and mighty in strength: who hath hardned *himself* against him, and hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

---

b See Chap. 29. 2.
c Deut. 28. 67. Chap. 17. 12.
‡ Heb. *the evening be measured.*
d Chap. 9. 25. & 16. 22. & 17. 11. Psalm. 90. 6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Isa. 38. 12. & 40. 6. James 4. 14.
e Psalm 78. 39. & 89. 47.
* Heb. *shall not return.*
† To *see*, that is, *to enjoy.*
f Chap. 20. 9.
‡ That is, *I can live no longer.*
g 2 Sam. 12. 23.
h Chap. 8. 29. & 20. 9. Psalm 103. 16.
i Chap. 9. 27, 28.
* Heb. *than my bones.*
k Chap. 10. 1.
l Chap. 10. 20. & 14. 6. Psal. 39. 13.
m Psalm 62. 9.
n Psalm 8. 4. & 144. 3. Hebr. 2. 6.
o Psalm 36. 6.
p Chap. 16. 12. Psalm 21. 12. Lam. 3. 12.

a Gen. 18. 25. Deut 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Chap. 24. 17. Dan. 9. 14. Rom. 3. 5.
* Heb. *in the hand of their transgression.*
b Chap. 5. 8. & 11. 13. & 22. 23. &c.
c Deut. 4. 32. Chap. 15. 18. d Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ch. 7. 6. Ps. 39. 5. & 144. 4.
† Heb. *not.*
e Psalm 129. 6. Jer. 17. 6.
f Chap. 11. 20. & 18. 14. Psalm 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.
‡ Heb. *a spiders house.* Isaiah 59. 5, 6.
g Chap. 27. 18.
h Chap. 7. 10. Psalm 37. 36.
* Heb. *take the ungodly by the hand.*
† Heb. *shouting for joy.*
‡ Heb. *shall not be.*

a Psalm 143. 2.
* Or, *before God.*
b Chap. 36. 5.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not: and sealeth up the stars.

8 [c] Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the * waves of the sea.

9 [d] Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

10 [e] Which doth great things past finding out, yea, and wonders without number.

11 [f] Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 [g] Behold, he taketh away, ‡ who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What dost thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, [h] the * proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him, *and* choose out my words *to reason* with him?

15 [i] Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkned unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds [k] without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time *to plead*?

20 If I justifie my self, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say*, I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*, [l] he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: [m] he covereth the faces of the judges thereof, if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

25 Now [n] my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the †‡ swift ships: [o] as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

27 [p] If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *my self:*

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 [q] If I wash my self with snow water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shall thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall * abhor me.

32 For [r] *he is* not a man as I *am*, *that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgment.

33 [s] Neither is there † any ‡ days-man betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

34 [t] Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrifie me.

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; * but *it is* not so with me.

CHAP. X.

1 *Job taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions.* 18 *He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.*

MY [a] soul is * weary of my life, I will leave my complaint upon my self; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 *Is it* good unto thee, that thou shouldst oppress? that thou shouldst despise † the work of thine hands? and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or [b] seest thou as man seeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as mans days,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

7 ‡ Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 [c] Thine hands * have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that [d] thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 [e] Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and cruddled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, wo unto me; [f] and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head: *I am* full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction:

16 For it increaseth: [g] thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and again thou shewest thy self marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest ‡ thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.

18 [h] Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been, I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 [i] *Are* not my days few? [k] cease *then*, *and* [l] let me alone, that I may take comfort a little:

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, [m] *even* to the land of darkness, [n] & the shadow of death;

c Gen. 1. 6. Psal. 104. 2, 3.
* Heb. heights.
d Ch. 38. 31, &c. Amos 5. 8.
† Heb. Aschesil, and Cimah.
e Ch. 5. 9. Ps. 71. 15.
f Chap. 23. 8, 9. & 35. 14.
g Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.
‡ Heb. who can turn him away? Ch. 11. 10.
h Chap. 26. 12.
* Heb. helpers of pride, Or, strength.
i Chap. 10. 15.
k Chap. 2. 3. & 34. 6.
l Eccles 9. 2, 3.
m Jer. 22. 4.
n Chap. 7. 6.
† Heb. ships of desire.
‡ Or, ships of Elah.
o Hab. 1. 8.
p Chap. 7. 13.
q Jer. 2. 22.
* Or, make me to be abhorred.
r Eccles 6. 10. Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19. Rom. 9. 20.
s Ver. 19. 1 Sam. 2. 25.
† Heb. one that should argue.
‡ Or, umpire.
t Chap. 13. 20. & 33. 7.
* Heb. but I am not so with my self.
a Chap. 7. 16.
* Or, out off while I live.
† Heb. the labour of thine hands.
b 1 Sam. 16. 7.
‡ Heb. It is upon thy knowledge.
c Psal. 119. 73.
* Heb. took pains about me.
d Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19.
e Psal. 139. 14, 15, 16.
† Heb. hedged.
f Chap. 9. 12, 20, 21.
g Isaiah 38. 13. Lam. 3. 10.
‡ That is thy plagues.
h Chap. 3. 11.
i See Ch. 7. 6, 16. & 8. 9.
k Psal. 39. 13.
l Chap. 7. 16, 19.
m Psal. 88. 12.
n Psalm 23. 4.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

22 A land of darkness, as darkness *it self*, *and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself.* 5 *Gods wisdom is unsearchable.* 13 *The assured blessing of repentance.*

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should * a man full of talk be justified?

* Heb. *a man of lips.*

† Or, *devices.*

3 Should thy † lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

a Chap. 6. 10. & 10. 7.

4 For [a] thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But, O that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

b Ezra 9. 13. c Eccles 7. 13. Rom. 11. 33. ‡ Heb. *the heights of heaven.* d Chap. 9. 12. & 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7. * Or, *make a change.* † Heb. *who can turn him away?* Ch. 9. 12. e Psal. 10. 11, 14. & 35. 22. ‡ Heb. *empty.* f Psal. 73. 22. & 92. 6. Eccles 3. 18. g Chap. 5. 8. & 22. 21. h Psal. 88. 9. & 143. 6. i See Gen. 4. 5, 6. Chap. 22. 26. Ps. 119. 6. * Heb. *shall arise above the noon-day.* k Psal. 37. 6. & 112. 4. Isa. 58. 8. l Lev. 26. 5, 6. Psal. 3. 5. & 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24. † Heb. *intreat thy face.* Psalm 45. 12. ‡ Heb. *flight shall perish from them* m Chap. 8. 14. & 18. 14. * Or, *a puff of breath.*

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! know therefore that [b] God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth.*

7 [c] Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is* ‡ as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper than hell, what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

10 [d] If he * cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?

11 For [e] he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it*?

12 For ‡ [f] vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild asses colt.

13 [g] If thou prepare thine heart, and [h] stretch out thine hands towards him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 [i] For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot, yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:

17 And *thine* age * [k] shall be clearer than the noon-day: thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* [l] thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall † make suit unto thee.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and ‡ they shall not escape, and [m] their hope *shall be as* * the giving up of the ghost.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him.* &c.

AND Job answered and said,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

3 But [a] I have * understanding as well as you; † I *am* not inferiour to you; yea, ‡ who knoweth not such things as these?

Before Christ cir. 1520.

a Chap. 13. 2. * Heb. *an heart.* † Heb. *I fall not lower than you.* ‡ Heb. *with whom are not such as these?*

4 [b] I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.

b Chap. 16. 10. & 17. 2, 6. & 21. 3. & 30. 1.

5 [c] He that is ready to slip with his feet, *is as* a lamp despised in ỹ thought of him that is at ease.

c Prov. 14. 2.

6 [d] The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly.*

d Chap. 21. 7. Psal. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 11, 12. & 92. 7. Jer. 12. 1. Mal. 3. 15.

7 But ask now the beasts, & they shall teach thee: and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee.

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 [e] In whose hand *is* the * soul of every living thing, and the breath of † all mankind.

e Num. 16. 22. * Or, *life.* † Heb. *all flesh of man.*

11 [f] Doth not the ear try words? and the ‡ mouth taste his meat?

f Chap. 34. 3. ‡ Heb. *palate.*

12 With the ancient *is* wisdom; and in length of days, understanding.

13 * [g] With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

Chap. 6. 10. * That is, *with God.* g Chap. 36. 5.

14 Behold, [h] he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he [i] shutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.

h Chap. 11. 12. i Isaiah 22. 22. Rev. 3. 7. † Heb. *upon.*

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 [k] With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

k Ver. 13.

17 He leadeth counsellers away spoiled, and [l] maketh the judges fools.

l 2 Sam. 15. 31. & 17. 14, 23. Isa. 19. 12. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loyns with a girdle.

m Chap. 22. 9. Isa. 3. 2, 3. ‡ Heb. *the lip of the faithful.*

19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 [m] He removeth away ‡ the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

n Psalm 107. 40. Dan. 2. 21. * Or, *looseth the girdle of the strong.*

21 [n] He poureth contempt upon princes, and * weakneth the strength of the mighty.

22 [o] He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

o Dan. 2. 22. Matth. 10. 26. 1 Cor. 4. 5.

23 [p] He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and † straitneth them *again.*

p Psal 107. 38. † Heb. *leadeth in.*

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and [q] causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.

q Ps. 107. 4, 40.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to ‡ stagger like *a* drunken *man.*

‡ Heb. *wander.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of partiality:* 14 *He professeth his confidence in God,* &c.

LO, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and understood it.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

2 [a] What ye know, *the same* do I know also: I *am* not inferiour unto you.

3 [b] Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, [c] ye *are* all physicians of no value.

5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, and [d] it should be your wisdom.

6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 [e] Will you speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 * Hold your peace, let me alone that I may speak, and let come on me what *will*.

14 Wherefore [f] do I take my flesh in my teeth, and [g] put my life in mine hand?

15 [h] Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: [i] but I will †maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause; I know that I shall be justified.

19 [k] Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20 [l] Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide my self from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

24 [m] Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and [n] holdest me for thine enemy?

25 [o] Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and [p] makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

27 [q] Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and ‡ lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the * heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Job intreateth God for favour, by the shortness of life, and certainty of death,* &c.

MAn *that is* born of a woman, *is* * of few days, and [a] full of trouble.

2 [b] He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

4 † Who [c] can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.

5 [d] Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass.

6 [e] Turn from him that he may ‡ rest, till he shall accomplish, [f] as an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, [g] that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground:

9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and * wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?

11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not [h] till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 O that thou wouldst hide me in the grave, that thou wouldst keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldst appoint me a set time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he live *again*? all the days of my appointed time [i] will I wait [k] till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to ŷ work of thine hands.

16 [l] For now thou numbrest my steps, dost thou not watch over my sin?

17 [m] My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sowest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling † cometh to nought: and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou ‡ washest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth, and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and [n] he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself.* 17 *He proveth by tradition the unquietness of wicked men.*

THen answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter * vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east-wind?

3 Should

Before Christ cir. 1520.
a Chap. 12. 3.
b Chap. 22. 3. & 31. 35.
c Chap. 6. 21. 16. 2.
d Prov. 17. 28.
e Chap. 17. 5. & 32. 21. & 36. 4.
* Heb. *Be silent from me.*
f Chap. 18. 4.
g 1 Sam. 28. 21. Psalm 119. 109.
h Psalm 23. 4. Prov. 14. 32.
i Chap. 27. 5.
† Heb. *prove, or, argue.*
k Chap. 33. 6.
l Chap. 9. 34. & 33. 7.
m Deut. 32. 20. Psalm 44. 1.
n Deut. 32. 42. Ruth 1. 21. Chap. 16. 9. & 19. 11. & 33. 10. Lam. 2. 5.
o Isaiah 42. 3.
p Psalm 25. 7.
q Chap. 33. 11.
‡ Heb. *observest.*
* Heb. *roots.*
* Heb. *short of days.*
a Eccles 2. 23.
b Chap. 8. 9. Psalm 90. 5, 6, 9. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Isa. 40. 6. James 1. 10, 11. & 4. 14. 1 Peter 1. 24.
† Heb. *who will give.*
c Gen. 5. 3. Psal. 51. 5. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Eph. 2. 3.
d Ch. 7. 1.
e Chap. 7. 16, 19. & 10. 20. Psalm 39. 13.
‡ Heb. *cease.*
f Chap. 7. 1.
g Ver. 14.
* Heb. *is weakned* or, *cut off.*
h Psalm 102. 26. Isa. 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Acts 3. 21. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1.
i Chap. 13. 15.
k Verse 7.
l Chap. 10. 6, 14. & 31. 4. & 34. 21. Psal. 56. 8. & 139. 1, 2, 3. Prov. 5. 21. Jer. 32. 19.
m Deut. 32. 34. Hos. 13. 12.
† Heb. *fadeth.*
‡ Heb. *overflowest.*
n Eccles 9. 5. Isaiah 63. 16.
* Heb. *knowledge of wind.*

Before Christ cir. 1520.
3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?
4 Yea, * thou castest off fear, and restrainest † prayer before God.
5 For thy mouth ‡ uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty:
6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testifie against thee.
7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? [a] or wast thou made before the hills?
8 [b] Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thy self?
9 What knowest thou that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?
10 [c] With us *are* both the gray-headed, and very aged men, much elder than thy father.
11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?
12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what doth thine eyes wink at,
13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth?
14 [d] What *is* man, that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
15 [e] Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.
16 [f] How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, [g] which drinketh iniquity like water?
17 I will shew thee, hear me, and that *which* I have seen, I will declare,
18 Which wise men have told [h] from their fathers, and have not hid *it:*
19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.
20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* days, [i] and the number of years is hidden to the oppressour.
21 * A dreadful sound *is* in his ears; [k] in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.
22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.
23 He [l] wandereth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it*? he knoweth that [m] the day of darkness is ready at his hand.
24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.
25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengthneth himself against the Almighty.
26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:
27 [n] Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.
28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.
29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.
30 He shall not depart out of darkness, the flame shall dry up his branches, and [o] by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.
31 Let not him that is deceived, trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.
32 It shall be † accomplished [p] before his time, and his branch shall not be green.
33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.
34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.
35 [q] They conceive mischief, and bring forth ‡ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulness.* 7 *He sheweth his pitiful case.* 17 *He maintaineth his innocency.*

THen Job answered and said,
2 I have heard many such things: * [a] miserable comforters *are* ye all.
3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldneth thee that thou answerest?
4 I also could speak as ye *do:* if your soul were in my souls stead, I could heap up words against you, and [b] shake mine head at you.
5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage *your grief.*
6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and *though* I forbear, ‡ what am I eased?
7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.
8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me:* and my leanness rising up in me, beareth witness to my face.
9 [c] He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; [d] mine enemy sharpneth his eyes upon me.
10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they [e] have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themselves together against me.
11 God [f] * hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into ŷ hands of the wicked.
12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and [g] set me up for his mark.
13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.
14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.
15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and [h] defiled my horn in the dust.
16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eye-lids *is* the shadow of death:
17 Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure.
18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.

[a] Psalm 90. 2. Prov. 8. 25.
[b] Rom. 11. 34.
[c] Chap. 32. 6, 7.
[d] 1 King. 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Ch. 14. 4. Ps. 14. 3. Pro. 20. 9. Eccles 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8, 10.
[e] Chap. 4. 18. & 25. 5.
[f] Chap. 4. 19. Ps. 14. 3. & 53. 3.
[g] Chap. 34. 7. Prov. 19. 28.
[h] Chap. 8. 8.
[i] Psal. 90. 12.
[k] 1 Thes. 5. 3.
[l] Psal. 59. 15. & 109. 10.
[m] Chap. 18. 12.
[n] Psal. 17. 10.
[o] Chap. 4. 9.
[p] Chap. 22. 16. Psal. 55. 23.
[q] Psal. 7. 14. Isa. 59. 4. Hos. 10. 13.
[a] Chap. 13. 4.
[b] Psal. 22. 7. & 109. 25. Lam. 2. 15.
[c] Chap. 16, 17.
[d] Chap. 13. 24.
[e] Lam. 3. 30. Mic. 5. 1.
[f] Chap. 1. 15, 17.
[g] Chap. 7. 20.
[h] Chap. 30. 9.
[i] Chap. 27. 9. Psal. 66. 18, 19.

* Heb. *thou makest void.* † Or, *speech.* ‡ Heb. *teasheth.* * Heb. *troublesome.* † Heb. *words of wind.* ‡ Heb. *that goeth from me.* * Heb. *A sound of fears* * Heb. *hath shut me up.* † Or, *cut off.* ‡ Or, *iniquity.*

Before Christ cir. 1520.

19 Also now, behold, my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* * on high.

20 My friends † scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

21 [k] O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‡ neighbour!

22 When * a few years are come, then I shall go the way *whence* I shall not return.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Job appealeth from men to God.* 6 *The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted, may astonish, but not discourage the righteous.* 11 *His hope is not in life, but in death.*

MY * breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † continue in their provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is* he *that* [a] will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them.*

5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He hath made me also [b] a by-word of the people, and ‡ aforetime I was as a tabret.

7 [c] Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all * my members *are* as a shadow.

8 Upright *men* shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands † shall be stronger and stronger.

10 But as for you all, [d] do you return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.

11 [e] My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* ‡ the thoughts of my heart.

12 They change the night into day: the light *is* * short, because of darkness.

13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 I have † said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall go down [f] to the bars of the pit, when *our* [g] rest together *is* in the dust.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatience.* 5 *The calamities of the wicked.*

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long *will it be, ere* you make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?

4 [a] He teareth * himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, [b] and his * candle shall be put out with him.

7 The steps of his strength shall be straitned, and his own counsel shall cast him down.

8 For [c] he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

9 [d] The grin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber shall prevail against him.

10 The snare *is* † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

11 [e] Terrours shall make him afraid on every side, and shall ‡ drive him to his feet.

12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and [f] destruction *shall be* ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the * strength of his skin: *even* the first-born of death shall devour his strength.

14 [g] His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrours.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

16 [h] His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

17 [i] His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

18 † He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

19 [k] He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after *him*, shall be astonied at his day, as they that ‡ went before * were affrighted.

21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Job complaining of his friends cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to feed their cruelty.* 21, 28 *He craveth pity.* 25 *He believeth the resurrection.*

THen Job answered and said,

2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

3 These [a] ten times have ye reproached me: you are not ashamed *that* you * make your selves strange to me.

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine errour remaineth with my self.

5 If indeed ye will magnifie *your selves* against me, and plead against me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

7 Behold, I cry out of † wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.

8 [b] He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

9 He

Before Christ cir. 1520.

* Heb. *in the high places.*
† Heb. *are my scorners.*
[k] Chap. 31. 35. Eccl. 6. 10. Isa. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.
‡ Or, *friend.*
* Heb. *years of number.*
* Or, *spirit is spent.*
† Heb. *lodge.*
[a] Prov. 6. 1. & 17. 18. & 22. 26.
[b] Chap. 30. 9.
‡ Or, *before them.*
[c] Psal. 6. 7.
* Or, *my thoughts.*
† Heb. *shall add strength.*
[d] Chap. 6. 29.
[e] Ch. 7. 6. & 9. 25.
‡ Heb. *the possessions.*
* Heb. *near.*
† Heb. *cried, or, called.*
[f] Chap. 28. 17.
[g] Chap. 7. 21. 17, 18, 19.
[a] Chap. 33. 14.
* Heb. *his soul.*

B.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

[b] Chap. 21. 17. Psal. 18. 28.
* Or, *lamp.*
[c] Chap. 22. 10.
[d] Ch. 5. 5.
† Heb. *bladen.*
[e] Chap. 15. 21. Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. & 46. 5. & 49. 29.
‡ Heb. *scatter him.*
[f] Chap. 15. 23.
* Heb. *bars.*
[g] Chap. 8. 14. & 11. 20. Psalm 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.
[h] Chap. 29. 19. Isa. 5. 24. Amos 2. 9. Mal. 4. 1.
[i] Psal. 109. 13. Prov. 2. 22. & 10. 7.
† Heb. *They shall drive him.*
[k] Isai. 14. 22. Jer. 22. 30.
‡ Or, *lived with him.*
* Heb. *laid hold on borrour.*

[a] Gen. 31. 7. Lev. 26. 26
* Or, *harden your selves against me.*
† Or, *violence.*
[b] Chap. 3. 23.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

9 He hath ſtript me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath deſtroyed me on every ſide, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

c Chap. 13. 24. Lam. 2. 5.

11 He hath alſo kindled his wrath againſt me, and [c] he counteth me unto him as *one of* his enemies.

d Chap. 30. 12.

12 His troops come together, and [d] raiſe up their way againſt me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

e Pſal. 31. 11. & 38. 11. & 69. 8. & 88. 8, 18.

13 [e] He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily eſtranged from me.

14 My kinſfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine houſe, and my maids, count me for a ſtranger: I am an aliant in their ſight.

16 I called my ſervant, and he gave *me* no anſwer: I entreated him with my mouth.

* Heb. *my belly.*

17 My breath is ſtrange to my wife, though I entreated for the childrens *ſake* of * mine own body.

† Or, *the wicked.*

18 Yea, † young children deſpiſed me; I aroſe, and they ſpake againſt me.

f Pſal. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14, 20. ‡ Heb. *the men of my ſecret.*

19 [f] All ‡ my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved, are turned againſt me.

g Chap. 30. 30. Pſ. 102. 5. Lam. 4. 8.

20 [g] My bone cleaveth to my skin, * and to my fleſh, and I am eſcaped with the skin of my teeth.

* Or, *as.* h Chap. 1. 11. Pſal. 38. 2.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends, [h] for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye perſecute me as God, and are not ſatisfied with my fleſh?

† Heb. *Who will give, &c.*

23 † Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead, in the rock for ever!

25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he ſhall ſtand at the latter *day* upon the earth.

‡ Or, *After I ſhall awake, though this body be deſtroyed, yet out of my fleſh ſhall I ſee God.*

26 ‡ And *though* after my skin, *worms* deſtroy this *body*, yet [i] in my fleſh ſhall I ſee God:

i Pſ. 17. 15. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Joh. 3. 2.

27 Whom I ſhall ſee for my ſelf, and mine eyes ſhall behold, and not * another; † *though* my reins be conſumed ‡ within me.

* Heb. *a ſtranger.* † Or, *my reins within me are conſumed with earneſt deſire* (for that day.) ‡ Heb. *in my boſom.* k Ver. 22. * Or, *and* what *root of matter is found in me?*

28 But ye ſhould ſay, [k] Why perſecute we him, * ſeeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the ſword: for wrath *bringeth* the puniſhments of the ſword, that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

CHAP. XX.

Zophar ſheweth the ſtate and portion of the wicked.

THen anſwered Zophar the Naamathite, and ſaid,

* Heb. *my haſte is in me.*

2 Therefore do my thoughts cauſe me to anſwer, and for *this* * I make haſte.

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, & the ſpirit of my underſtanding cauſeth me to anſwer.

4 Knoweſt thou *not* this of old, ſince man was placed upon earth, Before Christ

5 [a] That the triumphing of the wicked *is* * ſhort, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment? cir. 1520. a Pſal. 37. 35, 36. * Heb. *from near.*

6 [b] Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds: b Iſai. 14. 13, 14. Obad. 3, 4. † Heb. *cloud.*

7 *Yet* he ſhall periſh for ever, like his own dung: they which have ſeen him ſhall ſay, Where *is* he?

* Pſal. 73. 20. & 90. 5.

8 He ſhall flie away [c] as a dream, and ſhall not be found: yea, he ſhall be chaſed away as a viſion of the night.

9 [d] The eye alſo *which* ſaw him, ſhall *ſee him* no more; neither ſhall his place any more behold him. d Ver. 8. 18. Ch. 7. 8, 10. Pſ. 37. 36. & 103. 16.

10 ‡ His children ſhall ſeek to pleaſe the poor, and his hands [e] ſhall reſtore their goods. ‡ Or, *The poor ſhall oppreſs his children.* e Ver. 18.

11 His bones are full *of* [f] *the ſin* of his youth, [g] which ſhall lie down with him in the duſt. f Chap. 13. 26. Pſal. 25. 7. g Chap. 21. 26.

12 Though wickedneſs be ſweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he ſpare it, and forſake it not; but keep it ſtill * within his mouth: * Heb. *in the midſt of his palate.*

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of aſps within him.

15 He hath ſwallowed down riches, and he ſhall vomit them up again: God ſhall caſt them out of his belly.

16 He ſhall ſuck the poiſon of aſps: the vipers tongue ſhall ſlay him.

17 He ſhall not ſee [h] the rivers, † the floods, the brooks of hony and butter. h Pſ. 36. 9. † Or, *ſtreaming brooks.*

18 That which he laboured for, [i] ſhall he reſtore, and ſhall not ſwallow *it* down: ‡ according to *his* ſubſtance *ſhall* the reſtitution *be*, and he ſhall not rejoyce *therein*. i Ver. 10. ‡ Heb. *according to the ſubſtance of his exchange.*

19 Becauſe he hath * oppreſſed, *and* hath forſaken the poor; *becauſe* he hath violently taken away an houſe which he builded not: * Heb. *cruſhed.*

20 [k] Surely he ſhall not † feel quietneſs in his belly, he ſhall not ſave of that which he deſired. k Eccles 5. 13, 14. † Heb. *know.*

21 ‡ There ſhall none of his meat be left; therefore ſhall no man look for his goods. ‡ Or, *There ſhall be none left for his meat.*

22 In the fulneſs of his ſufficiency he ſhall be in ſtraits: every hand of the * wicked ſhall come upon him. * Or, *troubleſome.*

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* ſhall caſt the fury of his wrath upon him, and ſhall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

24 [l] He ſhall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of ſteel ſhall ſtrike him through. l Iſa. 24. 18. Jer. 48. 43. Amos 5. 19.

25 It is drawn and cometh out of the body; yea, [m] the gliſtring ſword cometh out of his gall; [n] terrours *are* upon him. m Chap. 16. 13. n Chap. 18. 11.

26 All darkneſs *ſhall be* hid in his ſecret places: a fire not blown ſhall conſume him; it ſhall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven ſhall reveal his iniquity: and the earth ſhall riſe up againſt him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart, *and his goods* shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 ° This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage * appointed unto him by God.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Job sheweth that even in the judgment of man he hath reason to be grieved.* 7 *Sometimes the wicked do so prosper, as they despise God.* 16 *Sometimes their destruction is manifest.* 22 *The happy and unhappy are alike in death.*

BUt Job answered and said,

2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speak, and after that I have spoken, [a] mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be * troubled?

5 † Mark me, and be astonished, [b] and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

7 [c] Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

9 Their houses ‡ *are* safe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendreth and faileth not, their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoyce at the sound of the organ.

13 They [d] spend their days * in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

14 [e] Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 [f] What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? and [g] what profit should we have if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: [h] the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17 [i] How oft is the † candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them? *God* distributeth sorrows in his anger.

18 [k] They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm ‡ carrieth away.

19 God layeth up * his iniquity [l] for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and [m] he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

22 [n] Shall *any* teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His ‡ breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistned with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, ° Where *is* the house of the prince? and where *are* * the dwelling-places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?

30 [p] That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction; they shall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the ‡ grave, and shall * remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth † falshood?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Eliphaz sheweth that mans goodness profiteth not God.* 5 *He accuseth Job of divers sins.* 21 *He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 [a] Can a man be profitable unto God, * as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?

5 *Is* not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou hast [b] taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But *as for* ‡ the mighty man, he had the earth, and the * honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore [c] snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkness *that* thou canst not see, and abundance of waters cover thee.

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold † the height of the stars, how high they are.

13 And thou sayest, ‡ [d] How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him that he seeth not, and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Hast

Before Christ cir. 1520.

° Chap. 27. 13. & 31. 2.

* Heb. *of his decree from God.*

a Chap. 16. 10. & 17. 2.

* Heb. *shortned.*

† Heb. *Look unto me.*

b Judg. 18. 19. Ch. 29. 9. & 40. 4. Psal. 39. 9.

c Ch. 12. 6. Psal. 17. 10. & 73. 3. 12. Jer. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 16.

‡ Heb. *are peace from fear.*

d Chap. 36. 11.

* Or, *in mirth.*

e Chap. 22. 17. f Exod. 5. 2. Ch. 34. 9.

g Chap. 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.

h Chap. 22. 18.

i Chap. 18. 6.

† Or, *lamp.*

k Psal. 1. 4. & 35. 5. Isa. 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3.

‡ Heb. *stealeth away.*

* That is, *the punishment of his iniquity.*

l Exod. 20. 5.

m Psal. 75. 8. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 19. 15

n Isa. 40. 13. & 45. 9. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

† Heb. *in his very perfection, or, in the strength of his perfection.*

‡ Or, *milk-pails.*

Before Christ cir. 1520.

° Chap. 20. 7.

* Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.*

p Prov. 16. 4.

† Heb. *the day of wrath.*

‡ Heb. *graves.*

* Heb. *watch in the heap.*

† Heb. *transgression.*

a Chap. 35. 7. Psal. 16. 2. Luke 17. 10.

* Or, *if he may be profitable, doth his good success depend thereon?*

b Exod. 22. 26, 27. Deut. 24. 10, &c.

† Heb. *stripped the clothes of the naked.*

‡ Heb. *the man of arm.*

* Heb. *eminent, or, accepted for countenance*

c Chap. 18. 8. 9. 10. & 19. 6.

† Heb. *the head of the stars.*

‡ Or, *What.*

d Psal. 10. 11. & 59. 7. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.

15 Hast

15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have troden?

16 Which [e] were cut down out of time, * whose foundation was overflown with a flood.

17 [f] Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do † for them?

18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things:* but [g] the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19 [h] The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

20 Whereas our ‡ substance is not cut down, but * the remnant of them the fire consumeth.

21 Acquaint now thy self † with him, and [i] be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

23 [k] If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity, far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou [l] lay up gold ‡ as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy * defence, and thou shalt have † plenty of silver.

26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and [m] shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 [n] Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up: and [o] he shall save ‡ the humble person.

30 * He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God,* 6 *in confidence of his mercy.* 8 *God who is invisible, observeth our ways.* 11 *Jobs innocence.* 13 *Gods decree is immutable.*

THen Job answered and said,

2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: * my stroke is heavier than my groaning.

3 [a] O that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!

4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 [b] Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No, but he would put *strength* in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 [c] Behold I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him:* he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him.*

10 But he knoweth * the way that I take: *when* [d] he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips † I have esteemed the words of his mouth, more than ‡ my necessary *food.*

13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and [e] who can turn him? and *what* [f] his soul desireth, even *that* he doth.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many such things *are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God [g] maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Wickedness goeth often unpunished.* 17 *There is a secret judgment for the wicked.*

WHy, seeing [a] times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him, not see his days?

2 *Some* remove the [b] land-marks; they violently take away flocks, and * feed *thereof.*

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they [c] take the widows ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: [d] the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work, rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.

6 They reap *every one* his † corn in the field: and ‡ they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, & [e] embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry.

11 *Which* make oyl within their walls, *and* tread *their* wine-presses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men grone from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them.*

13 They are of those that rebel against the light, they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 [f] The murderer rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 [g] The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the

e Chap. 15. 32. Psal. 55. 23. & 102. 24. Eccl. 7. 17.
* Heb. *a flood was poured upon their foundation.*
f Chap. 21. 14.
† Or, *to them.*
g Chap. 21. 16.
h Psal. 107. 42.
‡ Or, *substance.*
* Or, *their excellency.*
† That is, *with God.*
i Isa. 27. 5.
k Chap. 8. 5, 6. & 11. 13.
l 1 Chron. 1. 15.
‡ Or, *on the dust.*
* Or, *gold.*
† Heb. *silver of strength.*
m Chap. 11. 15.
n Psal. 50. 14, 15.
o Prov. 29. 23. James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
‡ Heb. *him that hath low eyes.*
* Or, *The innocent shall deliver the island.*
* Heb. *my hand.*
a Chap. 13. 3. & 16. 21.
b Isa. 27. 4, 8.
c Chap. 9. 11.

Before Christ cir. 1520.
• Heb. *the way that is with me.*
d Ps. 17. 3. & 66. 10.
† Heb. *I have hid,* or, *laid up.*
‡ Or, *my appointed portion.*
e Chap. 9. 12, 13. & 12. 14.
f Psal. 115. 3.
g Psal. 22. 14.
a Acts 1. 7.
b Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Prov. 22. 28. & 23. 10.
* Or, *feed them.*
c Chap. 22. 6. Deut. 24. 6, 10-12, 17.
d Prov. 28. 28.
† Heb. *mingled corn,* or, *dredge.*
‡ Heb. *the wicked gaber the vintage.*
e Lam. 4. 5.
f Ps. 10. 8.
g Prov. 7. 9.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

Before the twilight, [h] saying, No eye shall see me: and * disguiseth *his* face.

16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the day-time: [i] they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them*, *they are in* the terrours of the shadow of death.

18 He *is* swift as the waters, their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat † consume the snow-waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him, the worm shall feed sweetly on him, he shall be no more remembred, and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up ‡ and no *man* is sure of life.

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but * are gone and brought low, they are † taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if *it be* not so now, who will make me a lier, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

4 [a] How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.

6 How much less man *that is* [b] a worm: and the son of man *which is* a worm?

CHAP. XXVI.

Job reproveth the uncharitable spirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.

BUt Job answered and said,

2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing, as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, * and the inhabitants thereof.

6 [a] Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

7 [b] He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 [c] He hath compassed the waters with bounds, * until the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at his reproof.

12 [d] He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through † the proud.

13 [e] By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these *are* parts of his ways, but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAP. XXVII.

Job protesteth his sincerity. 6 The hypocrite is without hope. 11 The blessings which the wicked have, are turned into curses.

MOreover, Job * continued his parable, and said,

2 *As* God liveth, [a] *who* hath taken away my judgment, and the almighty, *who* hath † vexed my soul;

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‡ the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justifie you: till I die, [b] I will not remove my integrity from me.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach *me* * so long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me, as the unrighteous.

8 [c] For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

9 [d] Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you † by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty, will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye your selves have seen *it*, why then are ye thus, altogether vain?

13 [e] This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressours, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 [f] If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and [g] his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but [h] the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He

---

h Psal. 10. 11.
* Heb. *setteth his face in secret.*
i John 3. 20.

† Heb. *violently take.*

‡ Or, *he trusteth not his own life.*

* Heb. *are not,*
† Heb. *closed up.*

a Chap. 4. 17, &c. & 15. 14, &c. Psal. 130. 3. & 143. 2.

b Psal. 22. 6.

* Or, *with the inhabitants.*
a Pf. 139. 8, 11. Prov. 15. 11. Hebr. 4. 13.
b Chap. 9. 8. Pf. 104. 2, &c.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

* Chap. 28. 8. Pf. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.
* Heb. *until the end of light with darkness.*
d Isaiah 51. 15. Jer. 31. 35.
† Heb. *pride.*
e Psal. 33. 6.

* Heb. *added to take up.*
a Chap. 34. 5.
† Heb. *made my soul bitter.* Ruth 1. 20. 2 King. 4. 27.
‡ That is, *the breath which God gave him.*

b Chap. 2. 9. & 13. 15.
* Heb. *from my days.*

c Matth. 16. 26. Luke 12. 20.
d Chap. 35. 12. Psalm 18. 41. & 109. 7. Prov. 1. 28. & 28. 9. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 4. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. John 9. 31. James 1. 3.
† Or, *being in the hand &c.*
e Chap. 20. 29.
f Deut. 28. 41. Hos. 9. 13, 14.

g Psalm 78. 64.

h Prov. 28. 8. Eccles 2. 26.

18 He

Before Christ 1520.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and [i] as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

20 [k] Terrours take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east-wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* shall cast upon him and not spare: * he would fain flee out of his hand.

23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 There is a knowledge of natural things. 12 But wisdom is an excellent gift of God.

SUrely, there is * a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*.

2 Iron is taken out of the † earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires: and it hath ‡ dust of gold.

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not seen.

8 The lions whelps have not troden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the * rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods † from overflowing, and *the thing that is* hid, bringeth he forth to light.

12 [a] But where shall wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

14 [b] The deepth saith, It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.

15 ‡ It [c] cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* * jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of † coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 [d] Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the * air.

22 [e] Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven.

25 [f] To make the weight for the winds, and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, and † declare it, he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, [g] the fear of the LORD, that *is* wisdom, and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

CHAP. XXIX.

Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honour.

MOreover, Job * continued his parable, and said,

2 Oh that I were [a] as *in* months past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me:

3 [b] When his † candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness:

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle:

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me:

6 When [c] I washed my steps with butter, and [d] the rock poured ‡ me out rivers of oyl:

7 When I went out to the gate, through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street.

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 * The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:

12 Because [e] I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish, came upon me: and I caused the widows heart to sing for joy.

14 [f] I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and [g] the cause *which* I knew not, I searched out.

17 And I brake [h] † the jaws of the wicked, and ‡ pluckt the spoil out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.

19 [i] My root *was* * spread out [k] by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

20 My

---

[i] Isa. 1. 8. Lam. 2. 6.

[k] Chap. 18. 11.

* Heb. *in fleeing he would flee.*

* Heb. *a mine.*

† Or, *dust.*

‡ Or, *gold-ore.*

* Or, *flint.*

† Heb. *from weeping.*

[a] Ver. 20. Eccles 7. 24.

[b] Ver. 22. Rom. 11. 33, 34.

‡ Heb. *fine gold shall not be given for it.*

[c] Prov. 3. 13, 14. & 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16.

* Or, *vessels of fine gold.*

† Or, *Kanoth.*

[d] Ver. 12.

Before Christ 1520.

* Or, *heaven.*

[e] Ver. 14.

[f] Psal. 135. 7.

† Or, *numbered it.*

[g] Deut. 4. 6. Psal. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccles 12. 13.

* Heb. *added to take up.*

[a] See Ch. 7. 3.

[b] Chap. 18. 6.

† Or, *lamp.*

Psal. 18. 28.

[c] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 24. Ch. 20. 17.

[d] Psal. 81. 16.

‡ Heb. *with me.*

* Heb. *The voice of the nobles was hid.*

[e] Psal. 72. 12. Prov. 21. 13. & 24. 11.

[f] Deut. 24. 13. Ps. 132. 9. Isa. 59. 17. & 61. 10. Eph. 6. 14. &c. 1 Thes. 5. 8.

[g] Prov. 29. 7.

[h] Prov. 30. 14.

† Heb. *the jaw-teeth, or, the grinders.*

‡ Heb *cast.*

[i] Chap. 18. 16.

* Heb. *opened.*

[k] Ps. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.

20 My glory *was* * fresh in me, and [l] my bow was † renewed in my hand.

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

22 After my words they spake not again, and my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me, as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide, *as* for [m] the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not, and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Jobs honour is turned into extreme contempt;* 15 *his prosperity into calamity.*

BUt now *they that are* * younger than I, have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?

3 For want and famine *they were* † solitary: fleeing into the wilderness ‡ in former time desolate and waste:

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper-roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them, as *after* a thief)

6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, *in* * caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

7 Among the bushes they brayed, under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of † base men; they were viler than the earth.

9 [a] And now am I their song, yea, I am their by-word.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, ‡ and spare not [b] to spit in my face.

11 Because he [c] hath loosed my cord and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth, they push away my feet, and they [d] raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they *have* no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters:* in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me.*

15 Terrours are turned upon me: they pursue * my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

16 [e] And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night-season: and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force *of my disease*, is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not.*

21 Thou art * become cruel to me: with † thy strong hand thou opposest thy self against me.

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind: thou causest me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest my ‡ substance.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the house [f] appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the * grave, though they cry in his destruction.

25 [g] Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?

26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me:* and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My bowels boiled and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 [h] I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

29 [i] I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‡ owls.

30 [k] My skin is black upon me, and [l] my bones are burnt with heat.

31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.

I Made a covenant with mine [a] eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what [b] portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 [c] Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;

6 * Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and [d] mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands:

8 *Then* [e] let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbours door:

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this *is* an hainous crime, yea, [f] it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me:

14 What

Before Christ cir. 1520.

l Gen. 49. 24.

m Zach. 10. 1.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

f Hebr. 9. 27.

g Psal. 35. 13, 14. Rom. 12. 15.

h Psal. 38. 6. & 42. 9. & 43. 2.

i Psal. 102. 6. Mic. 1. 8.

k Psal. 119. 83. Lam. 4. 8. & 5. 10.

l Psal. 102. 3.

a Matt. 5. 28.

b Chap. 20. 29. & 21. 13.

c 2 Chr. 16. 9. Ch. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 32. 19.

d See Num. 15. 39. Ezek. 6. 9. Mat. 5. 29.

e Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30, 38, &c.

f Gen. 38. 24. Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. See Ver. 28

* Heb. *of fewer days than I.*

† Or, *dark as the night.* ‡ Heb. *yesternight.*

* Heb. *holes.*

† Heb. *men of no name.*

a Chap. 17. 6. Psal. 35. 15. & 69. 12. Lam. 3. 14, 63.

‡ Heb. *and withhold not spittle from my face.*

b Numb. 12. 14. Deut. 25. 9. Isa. 50. 6. Matt. 26. 67. & 27. 30.

c See Ch. 12. 18.

d Chap. 30. 12.

* Heb. *my principal one.*

e Psal. 42. 4.

* Heb. *turned to be cruel.* † Heb. *the strength of thy hand.* ‡ Or, *wisdom.*

* Heb. *heap.*

† Heb. *for him that was hard of day.*

* Heb. *Let him weigh me in balances of justice.*

Before Christ cir. 1520.

14 What then shall I do when [g] God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 [h] Did not he that made me in the womb, make him? and * did not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail:

17 Or have eaten my morsel my self alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof:

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided † her from my mothers womb)

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering:

20 If his loyns have not [i] blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lift up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from ‡ the bone.

23 For [k] destruction *from* God *was* a terrour to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

24 [l] If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence:

25 [m] If I rejoyced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had * gotten much:

26 [n] If I beheld † the sun when it shined, or the moon walking ‡ *in* brightness:

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or * my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also *were* [o] an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.

29 [p] If I rejoyced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lift up my self when evil found him:

30 ([q] Neither have I suffered † my mouth to sin, by wishing a curse to his soul)

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, O that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 [r] The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors ‡ to the traveller.

33 If I covered my transgressions * [s] as Adam: by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me: that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 [t] O that one would hear me! † behold, my desire *is*, [v] *that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps, as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof ‡ complain:

39 If I have eaten * the fruits thereof without money, or have † caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let [x] thistles grow in stead of wheat, and * cockle in stead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Elihu is angry with Job, and his three friends.*
11 *He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job.*
16 *His zeal to speak.*

SO these three men ceased * to answer Job, because he *was* righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel [a] the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified † himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had ‡ waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* * elder than he.

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered, and said, I *am* † young, [b] and ye *are* very old, wherefore I was afraid, and ‡ durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But *there is* a spirit in man: and [c] the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 Great men are not *always* wise: neither do the aged understand judgment.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me, I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your * reasons, whilst you searched out † what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not ‡ directed *his* words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: * they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, *and* answered no more)

17 *I said*, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of † matter, ‡ the spirit within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* * hath no vent, it is ready to burst like new bottles.

20 I will speak † that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips, and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For

---

g Psalm 44. 21.
h Chap. 34. 19. Prov. 14. 31. & 22. 2. Mal. 2. 10.
* Or, did he not fashion us in one womb?
† That is, the widow.
i See Deut. 24. 13.
‡ Or, the chanel-bone.
k Isa. 13. 6. Joel 1. 15.
l Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
m Psalm 62. 10. Pr. 11. 28.
* Heb. found much.
n Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3. & 16. 3.
† Heb. the light.
‡ Heb. bright.
* Heb. my hand hath kissed my mouth.
o Ver. 11.
p Prov. 17. 5.
q Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 14.
† Heb. my palate.
r Rom. 12. 13. Hebr. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
‡ Or, to the way.
* Or, after the manner of men.
s Gen. 3. 8. 12. Hos. 6. 7.
t Chap. 23. 6.
† Or, behold, my sign is that the Almighty will answer me.
v Chap. 12. 22.
‡ Heb. weep
* Heb. the strength thereof.
† Heb. caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire or breathe out.

a Gen. 22. 21.
† Heb. his soul.
‡ Heb. expected Job in words.
* Heb. elder for days.
† Heb. few of days.
b Chap. 15. 10.
‡ Heb. spared.
c Chap. 35. 11. & 38. 36. Prov. 2. 6. Eccl. 2. 26. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 21. Jam. 1. 5.
* Heb. understandings.
† Heb. words.
‡ Or, ordered his words.
* Heb. they removed speeches from themselves.
† Heb. words.
‡ Heb. the spirit of my belly.
* Heb. is not opened.
† Heb. that I may breathe.

x Gen. 3. 18.
* Or, noisome weeds.

Before Christ *so doing* my maker would soon take me away. *cir.* 1520.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles, *in*

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Elihu offereth himself in stead of God, with sincerity and meekness, to reason with Job.* 8 *He excuseth God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatness.* 31 *He inciteth Job to attention.*

WHerefore Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken * in my mouth.

* Heb. *in my palate.*

3 My words *shall be of* the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

a Gen. 2. 7.

4 a The spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.

b Chap. 9. 34, 35. & 13. 20, 21.

6 b Behold, I *am* † according to thy wish in Gods stead: I also am ‡ formed out of the clay.

† Heb. *according to thy mouth.* ‡ Heb. *cut out of the clay.*

c Chap. 9. 34. & 13. 21. * Heb. *in mine ears.*

7 c Behold, my terrour shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken * in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying,*

d Chap. 9. 17. & 10. 7. & 11. 4. & 16. 17. & 23. 10, 11. & 27. 5. & 29. 34. & 31. 1.

9 d I *am* clean without transgression, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

e Chap. 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, e he counteth me for his enemy.

f Chap. 13. 27. & 14. 16. † Heb. *he answereth not.*

11 f He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

13 Why dost thou strive against him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.

g Chap. 40. 5. Psl. 62. 11.

14 g For God speaketh once, yea, twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed:

h Chap. 36. 10, 15. ‡ Heb. *he revealeth, or, uncovereth.*

16 h Then ‡ he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* * purpose, and hide pride from man.

* Heb. *work.*

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life † from perishing by the sword.

† Heb. *from passing by the sword.*

i Psalm 107. 18. ‡ Heb. *meat of desire.*

19 He is chastned also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain:*

20 i So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul ‡ dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen, and his bones *that* were not seen, stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found * a ransom.

* Or, *an atonement.* † Heb. *than childhood.*

25 His flesh shall be fresher † than a childs: he shall return to the days of his youth.

26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him, and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness. Before Christ *cir.* 1520.

27 * He looketh upon men, and *if any* say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not;

* Or, *He shall look upon men, and say, I have sinned, &c.*

28 † He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

† Or, *He hath delivered my soul, &c. and my life,* ‡ Heb. *twice and thrice.*

29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God ‡ oftentimes with man,

k Psal. 56. 13.

30 k To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightned with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justifie thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with unjustice.* 10 *God omnipotent cannot be unjust.* 31 *Man must humble himself unto God.* 34 *Elihu reproveth Job.*

FUrthermore Elihu answered and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men,* and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

a Chap. 6. 30. & 12. 11. * Heb. *palate.*

3 a For the ear trieth words, as the * mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us choose to us judgment: let us know among our selves what *is* good.

b Chap. 33. 9.

5 For Job hath said, b I am righteous: and

c Chap. 27. 2.

c God hath taken away my judgment.

d Chap. 9. 17. † Heb. *mine arrow.*

6 d Should I lie against my right? † my wound *is* incurable without transgression.

Ch. 6. 4. & 16. 13.

7 What man *is* like Job, e *who* drinketh up scorning like water?

e Chap. 15. 16.

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

f Chap. 9. 22, 23, 30. & 35. 3.

9 For f he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing, that he should delight himself with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye ‡ men of understanding: g far be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness, and *from* the Almighty, *that he should commit* iniquity.

‡ Heb. *men of heart.*

g Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Ch. 8. 3. & 36. 23. Psl. 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14.

11 h For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to *his* ways.

h Psl. 62. 12. Pro. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ez. 33. 20. Mat. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed * the whole world?

* Heb. *all of it.*

i Psal. 104. 29. † Heb. *upon him.*

14 i If he set his heart † upon man, *if* he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

k Gen. 3. 19. Eccl. 12. 7.

15 k All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

l Gen. 18. 25. ‡ Heb. *bind.*

16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 l Shall even he that hateth right ‡ govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

Before Christ cir. 1520.

18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much less to him* that [m] accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for [n] they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and * the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 [o] For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 [p] *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right*; that he should † enter into judgment with God.

24 He shall break in pieces mighty men ‡ without number, and set others in their stead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are * destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men † in the open sight of others:

27 Because they turned back ‡ from him, and [q] would not consider any of his ways.

28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have born *chastisment*, I will not offend *any more*.

32 *That which* I see not, teach thou me; if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 * *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompence it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose, and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

34 Let men † of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 [r] Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

36 ‡ My desire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end, because of *his* answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth *his hands* amongst us, and multiplieth his words against God.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend unto him.* 9 *Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.*

ELihu spake moreover, and said,

2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more than Gods?

3 For [a] thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee, *and*, What profit shall I have * *if I be cleansed* from my sin?

4 † I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 [b] Look unto the heavens, and see, and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what dost thou against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what dost thou unto him?

7 [c] If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art*, and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions, they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where *is* God my maker, [d] who giveth songs in the night?

11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven.

12 [e] There they cry, (but none giveth answer) because of the pride of evil men.

13 [f] Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 [g] Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment *is* before him, therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now because *it is* not *so*, ‡ he hath visited in his anger, yet * he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

16 [h] Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Elihu sheweth how God is just in his ways.* 16 *How Jobs sins hinder Gods blessings.* 24 *Gods works are to be magnified.*

ELihu also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee, * that *I have* yet to speak on Gods behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my maker.

4 For truly, my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any*: [a] *he is* mighty in strength *and* † wisdom.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‡ poor.

7 [b] He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but [c] with kings *are they* on the throne, yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And [d] if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction:

9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.

10 [e] He openeth also their ear to discipline, & commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If

---

m Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Act. 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

n Chap. 31. 15.

* Heb. *they shall take away the mighty.*

o 2 Chr. 16. 9. Ch. 31. 4. Pf. 34. 15. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19.

p Pfal. 139. 12. Amos 9. 2, 3. Hebr. 4. 13.

† Heb. *go.*

‡ Heb. *without searching out.*

* Heb. *crushed.*

† Heb. *in the place of beholders.*

‡ Heb. *from after him.*

q Pf. 28. 5. Isa. 5. 12.

* Heb. *Should it be from with thee?*

† Heb. *of heart.*

r Chap. 35. 16.

‡ Or, *My father, let Job be tried.*

a Ch. 21. 15. & 34. 9.

* Or, *by it more than by my sin.*

† Heb. *I will return to the words.*

b Chap. 22. 12.

c Ch. 22. 2, 3. Pf. 16. 2. Prov. 9. 12. Rom. 11. 35.

d Pf. 42. 8. & 109. 5. & 149. 5.

e Prov. 1. 28.

f Ch. 27. 9. Prov. 15. 29. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11.

g Ch. 9. 11.

‡ That is, God.

* That is, Job.

h Chap. 34. 35.

* Heb. *that there are yet words for God.*

a Ch. 9. 4. & 12. 13. 16. & 37. 23. Pf. 99. 4.

† Heb. *heart.*

‡ Or, *afflicted.*

b Pfal. 33. 18. & 34. 15.

c Pfal. 113. 8.

d Pfal. 107. 10.

e Chap. 33. 16. 23.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall [f] spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, * they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart [g] heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 [h] † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‡ unclean.

15 He delivereth the * poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness, and † [i] that which should be set on thy table, *should be* full of fatness.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: ‡ judgment and justice take hold *on thee*.

18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then [k] a great ransom cannot * deliver thee.

19 Will he esteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: [l] who teacheth like him?

23 [m] Who hath enjoyned him his way? or [n] who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnifie his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it, man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, [o] neither can the number of his years be searched out.

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop, *and* distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the sea.

31 For [p] by them judgeth he the people, he giveth meat in abundance.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine* by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning ‡ the vapour.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *God is to be feared because of his great works.*
15 *His wisdom is unsearcheable in them.*

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 * Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his * lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

4 After it [a] a voice roareth: he thundreth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundreth marvellously with his voice; [b] great things doth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For [c] he saith to the snow, Be thou *on the* earth; ‡ likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 * Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the † north.

10 [d] By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitned.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth ‡ his bright cloud.

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon ŷ face of the world in the earth.

13 [e] He causeth it to come, whether for * correction, or [f] for his land, or [g] for mercy.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south-*wind*?

18 Hast thou with him [h] spread out the skie, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking-glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth and cleanseth them.

22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, [i] we cannot find him out: [k] *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *God challengeth Job to answer.* 4 *God, by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance,* 31 *and of imbecillity.*

THEN the LORD answered Job [a] out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 [b] Who *is* this that darkneth counsel by words without knowledge?

3 [c] Gird

---

[f] Heb. *the rest of thy table.* [i] Psalm 23. 5.

‡ Or, *judgment and justice should uphold thee.* [k] Pr. 49. 7.

* Heb. *turn thee aside.*

[l] Isa. 40. 13, 14. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

[m] Chap. 34. 13.

[n] Chap. 34. 10.

[o] Ps. 90. 2. & 102. 24, 27. Hebr. 1. 12

† Heb. *the roots.* [p] Chap. 37. 13. & 38. 23.

‡ Heb. *that which goeth up.*

* Heb. *Hear in hearing.*

* Heb. *light.* † Heb. *wings of the earth.* [a] Ps. 29. 3. & 68. 33. [b] Ch. 5. 9. & 9. 10. & 36. 26. [c] Ps. 147. 16, 17. ‡ Heb. *and to the shower of rain, and to the showers of rain of his strength.*

* Heb. *out of the chamber.* † Heb. *scattering winds.* [d] Ch. 38. 29, 30. Psal. 147. 17, 18. ‡ Heb. *the cloud of his light.*

[e] Exod. 9. 18, 23. 1 Sam. 12. 18, 19. Ezra 10. 9. Ch. 36. 31.

* Heb. *a rod.* [f] Chap. 38. 26, 27. [g] 2 Sam. 21. 10. 1 Kings 18. 45.

[h] Gen. 1. 6.

[i] 1 Tim. 6. 16. [k] Chap. 36. 5.

† Heb. *Cold.*

[a] 80 Exod. 19. 16. & 1 Kings 19. 11. Ezek. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 3.

[b] Chap. 34. 35. & 42. 3.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

3 [c] Gird up now thy loyns like a man; for I will demand of thee, and * answer thou me.

4 [d] Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, † if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the ‡ foundations thereof * fastned? or who laid the corner-stone thereof?

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy.

8 [e] Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling-band for it.

10 And †[f] brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall ‡ thy proud waves be stayed.

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days? *and* caused the day-spring to know his place,

13 That it might take hold of the * ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal, and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and [g] the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou entred into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have [h] the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,

20 That thou shouldst take it † to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldst know the paths *to* the house thereof?

21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Hast thou entred into [i] the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

23 [k] Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battel and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth the east-wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a water-course for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder,

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* ŷ wilderness wherein *there is* no man?

27 [l] To satisfie the desolate and waste *ground*, and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendred it?

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep * is frozen.

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of † ‡ Pleiades, or loose the bands of * Orion?

32 Canst thou bring forth † Mazzaroth in his season, or canst thou ‡ guide Arcturus with his sons?

33 Knowest thou [n] the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, * Here we *are*?

36 [o] Who hath put wisdom in ŷ inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or † who can stay the bottles of heaven,

38 ‡ When the dust * groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

39 [p] Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 [q] Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Of the wild goats and hinds.* 5 *Of the wild ass.* 9 *Of the unicorn,* 13 *the peacock, stork,* &c.

KNowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark when [a] the hinds do calve?

2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn: they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

6 [b] Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the * barren land his dwellings.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city: [c] neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy seed, and gather *it into* thy barn?

13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ‡ wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

Before Christ cir. 1520.

* Heb. *made me know.*

[d] Psalm 104. 5. Pro. 8. 29. & 30. 4.

† Heb. *if thou knowest understanding.*

‡ Heb. *sockets.*

* Heb. *made to sink.*

[e] Gen. 1. 9. Psal. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Pro. 8. 29.

† Or, *established my decree upon it.*

[f] Chap. 26. 10.

‡ Heb. *the pride of thy waves.*

* Heb. *wings.*

[g] Psalm 10. 15.

[h] Psalm 9. 13.

† Or, *at*

[i] Psalm 135. 7.

[k] Exod. 9. 18. Josh. 10. 11. Isaiah 30. 30.

[l] Psalm 107. 35.

[n] Jer. 31. 35.

* Heb. *Behold us*

[o] Chap. 32. 8. Psal. 51. 6. Eccles. 2. 26.

† Heb. *who can cause to lie down.*

‡ Or, *when the dust is turned into mire.*

* Heb. *is poured.*

[p] Psal. 104. 21.

† Heb. *the life.*

[q] Psal. 147. 9. Matth. 6. 26.

[a] Psal. 29. 9.

[b] Chap. 24. 5. Jer. 2. 24. Hos. 8. 9.

* Heb. *salt places.*

[c] Chap. 3. 18.

‡ Heb. *of the exactor.*

‡ Or, *the feathers of the stork and ostrich*

Before Christ cir. 1520.

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.

16 She is hardned against her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

18 What time she lifteth up her self on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grashopper? the glory of his nostrils *is* * terrible.

21 † He paweth in the valley, and rejoyceth in *his* strength: he goeth on to meet ‡ the armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.

23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.

24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.

25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south?

27 Doth the eagle mount up * at thy command, and [d] make her nest on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.

29 From thence she seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and [e] where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

* Heb. *terrori.*
† Or, His feet *dig.*
‡ Heb. *the armour.*
* Heb. *by thy mouth.*
[d] Jer. 49. 16. Obad. 4.
[e] Matth. 24. 28. Luk. 17. 37.

CHAP. XL.

Job humbleth himself to God. 6 God stirreth him up to shew his righteousness, power, and wisdom. 15 Of the behemoth.

MOreover, the LORD answered Job, and said,

2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty, instruct *him*? he that reproveth God, let him answer it.

3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

4 [a] Behold, I am vile, what shall I answer thee? [b] I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I spoken, but I will not answer: yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.

6 ¶ [c] Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

7 [d] Gird up thy loyns now like a man: [e] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

8 [f] Wilt thou also disanul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayst be righteous?

[a] Chap. 42. 6.
[b] Psalm 39. 9.
[c] Chap. 38. 1.
[d] Chap. 38. 3.
[e] Chap. 42. 4.
[f] Ps. 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

10 [g] Deck thy self now *with* majesty and excellency, and aray thy self with glory and beauty.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him.

12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low: and tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the dust together, *and* bind their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto thee, that thine own right hand can save thee.

15 ¶ Behold now * behemoth which I made with thee, he eateth grass as an ox.

16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loyns, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

17 † He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapt together.

18 His bones *are as* strong pieces of brass, his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him, can make his sword to approach *unto him.*

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow: the willows of the brook compass him about.

23 Behold, ‡ he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

24 * He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

[g] Psalm 104. 1.
* Or, *the elephant*, as some think.
† Or, *He setteth up.*
‡ Heb. *he oppresseth.*
* Or, *Will any take him in his sight, or, bore his nose with a gin?*

CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the leviathan.

CAnst thou draw out * leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † *which* thou lettest down?

2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish-spears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?

* That is, *a whale*, or, *a whirlpool*
† Heb. which *thou drownest.*

10 None

Before Christ cir. 1520.

10 None *is so* fierce that dare ſtir him up: who then is able to ſtand before me?

11 [a] Who hath prevented me that I ſhould repay *him*? [b] *whatſoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can diſcover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* * with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

15 *His* † ſcales *are his* pride, ſhut up together *as with* a cloſe ſeal.

16 One is ſo near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joyned one to another, they ſtick together, that they cannot be ſundred.

18 By his neeſings a light doth ſhine, and his eyes *are* like the eye-lids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* ſparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his noſtrils goeth ſmoke, as *out* of a ſeething-pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth ſtrength, and ‡ ſorrow is turned into joy before him.

23 * The flakes of his fleſh are joyned together: they are firm in themſelves, they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a ſtone, yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *milſtone*.

25 When he raiſeth up himſelf, the mighty are afraid: by reaſon of breakings they purifie themſelves.

26 The ſword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the ſpear, the dart, nor the † habergeon.

27 He eſteemeth iron as ſtraw, *and* braſs as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: ſling-ſtones are turned with him into ſtubble.

29 Darts are counted as ſtubble: he laugheth at the ſhaking of a ſpear.

30 ‡ Sharp ſtones *are* under him: he ſpreadeth ſharp-pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boyl like a pot: he maketh the ſea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to ſhine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like: * who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high *things*: he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Job ſubmitteth himſelf unto God. 7 God preferring Jobs cauſe, maketh his friends ſubmit themſelves, and accepteth him.

THen Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,

2 I know that thou canſt *do* every *thing*, and *that* * no thought can be withholden from thee.

3 [a] Who *is* he that hideth counſel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I underſtood not, [b] things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beſeech thee, and I will ſpeak: [c] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye ſeeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhor *my ſelf*, and repent in duſt and aſhes.

7 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that after the LORD had ſpoken theſe words unto Job, the LORD ſaid to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled againſt thee, and againſt thy two friends: for ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my ſervant Job *hath*.

8 Therefore take unto you now ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams, and [d] go to my ſervant Job, and offer up for your ſelves a burnt-offering, and my ſervant Job ſhall pray for you, for † him will I accept: leſt I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my ſervant Job.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD alſo accepted ‡ Job.

10 [e] And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: alſo the LORD * gave Job [f] twice as much as he had before.

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his ſiſters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his houſe: and they bemoned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man alſo gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold.

12 So the LORD bleſſed the latter end of Job more than his beginning; for he had fourteen thouſand ſheep, and ſix thouſand camels, and a thouſand yoke of oxen, and a thouſand ſhe-aſſes.

13 He had alſo ſeven ſons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the firſt, Jemima, and the name of the ſecond, Kezia, and the name of the third Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *ſo* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and ſaw his ſons, and his ſons ſons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died, *being* old, and full of days.

---

a Rom. 11. 35.
b Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Pſal. 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
* Or, *within*.
† Heb. *ſtrong pieces of ſhields*.
‡ Heb. *ſorrow rejoyceth*.
* Heb. *The fallings*.
† Or, *breaſt-plate*
‡ Heb. *ſharp pieces of the pot-ſherd*.
* Or, *who behave themſelves without fear*.
* Or, *nothought of thine can be hindred*.
a Chap. 28. 2.
b Pſ. 40. 5. & 131. 1. & 139. 6.
c Chap. 38. 3. & 40. 7.
d Matth. 5. 24.
† Heb. *his face, or, perſon*.
‡ Heb. *the face of Job*.
e Pſal. 14. 7. & 126. 1.
* Heb. *added all that had been to Job unto the double*.
f Iſa. 40. 2.

PSAL. I.

1 *The happiness of the godly.* 4 *The unhappiness of the ungodly.*

BLESSED [a] *is* the man that walketh not in the counsel of the * ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, [b] nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD, [c] and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree [d] planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not † wither, and whatsoever he doth shall prosper.

4 The ungodly *are* not so: but *are* [e] like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly [f] shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For [g] the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

PSAL. II.

1 *Christs kingdom.* 10 *Kings are exhorted to accept it.*

1047. WHy [a] do the heathen * rage, and the people † imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his [b] anointed, *saying*,

3 [c] Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 [d] He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the LORD shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and ‡ vex them in his sore displeasure.

6 Yet have I * set my king † [e] upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare ‡ the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, [f] Thou *art* my son, this day have I begotten thee.

8 [g] Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.

9 [h] Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potters vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 [i] Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoyce with trembling.

12 [k] Kiss the Son lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: [l] blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him.

PSAL. III.

The security of Gods protection.

¶ A psalm of David, * when he fled from Absalom his son.

1023. LORD, [a] how are they increased that trouble me? many *are* they that rise up against me.

2 Many *there be* which say of my soul, [b] *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a shield * for me; my glory, and [c] the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 [d] I laid me down and slept; I awaked, for the LORD sustained me.

6 [e] I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set *themselves* against me round about.

7 Arise, O LORD, save me, O my God; [f] for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek-bone: thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 [g] Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

PSAL. IV.

1 *David prayeth for audience.* 2 *He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies.* 6 *Mans happiness is in Gods favour.*

¶ To the * chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm of David.

HEar me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in distress, * have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* seek after leasing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly, for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 [a] Stand in aw, and sin not: [b] commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.

5 Offer [c] the sacrifices of righteousness: and put your trust in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that say, Who will shew us *any* good? [d] LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increased.

8 [e] I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: [f] for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.

PSAL. V.

1 *David prayeth, and professeth his study in prayer.* 4 *God favoureth not the wicked.* 7 *David professing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him,* 10 *to destroy his enemies,* 11 *and to preserve the godly.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Nehiloth, A psalm of David.

GIve ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 [a] My

---

[a] Luke 20. 42. Act. 1. 20.
[a] Prov. 4. 14, 15.
* Or, *wicked.*
[b] Psalm 26. 4. Jer. 15. 17.
[c] Josh. 1. 8. Psalm 119. 1, 97.
[d] Jer. 17. 8. Ez. 47. 12.
† Heb. *fade.*
[e] Job 21. 18. Psalm 35. 5. Isa. 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3. Wisd. 5. 1.
[f] Nahum 1. 7.
[a] Psal. 46. 6. Acts 4. 25.
* Or, *tumultuously assemble.*
† Heb. *meditate.*
[b] Ps. 45. 7.
[c] Jer. 5. 5. Luk. 19. 14.
[d] Psal. 37. 12. & 59. 8. Pro. 1. 26.
‡ Or, *trouble.*
* Heb. *anointed.*
† Heb. *upon Zion, the hill of my holiness.*
[e] 2 Sam. 5. 7
‡ Or, *for a decree.*
[f] Acts 13. 33 Hebr. 1. 5. & 5. 5.
[g] Psal. 22. 27. & 72. 8. & 89. 27 Dan. 7. 13, 14. See John 17. 4, 5.
[h] Ps. 89. 23 Rev. 2. 27. & 12. 5. & 19. 15.
[i] Hebr. 12. 28.
[k] Ge. 41. 40 1 Sam. 10. 1 Psa. 34. 8. Pro. 16. 20. Isa. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7. Ro. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 6.
[l] 2 Sam. 15. & 16. & 17. & 18.
[a] 2 Sam. 16. 15.
[b] 2 Sam. 16. 8.
* Or, *about.*
[c] Isa. 27. 6.
[d] Psalm 4. 8. Proverbs 3. 24.
[e] Ezekiel 26. 6.
[f] Job 16. 10. Psal. 58. 6. Lam. 3. 30.
[g] Proverbs 21. 31. Isa. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hos. 13. 4. Jonah 2. 9. Rev. 7. 10. & 19. 1.
* Or, *overseer.*
Hab. 3. 19.
* Or, *be gracious unto me.*
[a] Ephes. 4. 26.
[b] Psalm 77. 6.
[c] Deut. 33. 19. Psalm 50. 14. & 51. 19.
[d] 2 Sam. 15. 12.
[e] Numb. 6. 26. Psalm 80. 3, 7, 19 & 119. 135.
[f] Lev. 25. 18, 19. & 26. 5. Deut. 12. 10.
[e] Job 11. 18, 19. Psalm 3. 5.
[f] Psalm 4. 8.
* Or, *every*
[c] Job
Psal.
& 38
& 88
Jam.
[d] Psa.
119.
Mat.
& 25.
Luk.

3 [a] My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee.

5 [b] The foolish shall not stand * in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: [c] the LORD will abhor † the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worship [d] toward ‡ thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness, because of * mine enemies: [e] make thy way straight before my face.

9 For *there is* no † faithfulness ‡ in their mouth, their inward part *is* * very wickedness; [f] their throat *is* an open sepulchre, [g] they flatter with their tongue.

10 † Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall ‡ by their own counsels: cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against thee.

11 But let all those that put their trust in thee, rejoyce: let them ever shout for joy: because * thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name, be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous, with favour wilt thou † compass him as *with* a shield.

PSAL. VI.

1 *Davids complaint in his sickness.* 8 *By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth *† upon Sheminith, A psalm of David.

O [a] LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies sake.

5 [b] For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning, *all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my tears.

7 [c] Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

8 [d] Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplications; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 *David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocence.* 10 *By faith he seeth his defence, and the destruction of his enemies.*

¶ * Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, † concerning the ‡ words of Cush the Benjamite. 1062.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me.

2 [a] Lest he tear my soul like a lion, renting *it* in pieces, while *there is* * none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, [b] if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands:

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, [c] I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy).

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take *it*, yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

6 [d] Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thy self, because of the rage of mine enemies: and [e] awake for me to the judgment *that* thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, [f] according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end, but establish the just: [g] for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 † My defence *is* of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

11 ‡ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will [h] whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; [i] he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

14 [k] Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falshood.

15 * He made a pit and digged it, [l] and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 [m] His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

PSAL. VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his works, &c.

¶ To the chief musician * upon Gittith, A psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who [a] hast set thy glory above the heavens.

---

a Psalm 20. 5. & 130. 6.

b Hab. 1. 13. * Heb. *before thine eyes.*

c Psalm 55. 23. † Heb. *the man of bloods and deceit.*

d Psalm 28. 2. & 132. 7. & 138. 2. ‡ Heb. *the temple of thy holiness.*

* Heb. *those which observe me.*

e Psal. 25. 4. & 27. 11. † Or, *stedfastness.*

f Heb. *in his mouth,* that is, *in the mouth of any of them.*

g Heb. *wickednesses* f Ro. 3. 13. Luk. 11. 44 g Ps. 62. 4. † Or, *Make them guilty.* ‡ Or, *from their counsels.*

* Heb. *thou coverest over,* or, *protectest them.*

† Heb. *crown him.*

* Or, *upon the eighth.* See 1 Chr. 15. 21. † Psalm 12. title.

a Ps. 38. 1. Jer. 10. 24. & 46. 28.

b Psal. 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Isa. 38. 18.

* Or, *every night.*

c Job 17. 7. Psal. 31. 9. & 38. 10. & 88. 9. Jam. 5. 17.

d Psalm 119. 115. Mat. 7. 23. & 25. 41. Luk. 13. 27.

1 *Or,* business.

a Isa. 38. 17. * Heb. *not a deliverer.* b 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8.

c 1 Sam. 24. 7. & 26. 9.

d Ps. 94. 2.

* Psalm 44. 23.

e Psalm 18. 20.

g 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 139. 1. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.

† Heb. *My buckler is upon God.* ‡ Or, *God is a righteous judge.*

h Deut. 32. 41. i Deut. 32. 23, 42. Psal. 64. 7.

k Job 15. 35. Isa. 33. 11. & 59. 4. Jam. 1. 15.

* Heb. *He hath digged a pit.*

l Job 4. 8. Psal. 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 35. 8. & 94. 23. & 141. 10. Pro. 5. 22. & 26. 27. Eccl. 10. 8. m 1 Kings 2. 32.

* Psal. 8. & 84. title.

a Psalm 113. 4. & 148. 13.

b See Mat. 21. 25. & 21. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 27. a Heb. *founded.* c Psalm 44. 16.

2 b Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings haſt thou * ordained ſtrength, becauſe of thine enemies, that thou mightſt ſtill c the enemy and the avenger.

d Job. 7. 17. Pſalm 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.

3 When I conſider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the ſtars which thou haſt ordained;

4 d What *is* man, that thou art mindful of him? and the ſon of man, that thou viſiteſt him?

5 For thou haſt made him a little lower than the angels, and haſt crowned him with glory and honour.

e Gen. 1. 26. 28. f 1 Cor. 15. 27. Heb. 2. 7. † Heb. *Flocks and oxen all of them.*

6 e Thou madeſt him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; f thou haſt put all *things* under his feet:

7 † All ſheep and oxen, yea, and the beaſts of the field:

8 The fowl of the air, and the fiſh of the ſea, *and whatſoever* paſſeth through the paths of the ſeas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

PSALM IX.

1 *David praiſeth God for executing of judgment:* 11 *He inciteth others to praiſe him.* 13 *He prayeth that he may have cauſe to praiſe him.*

1018. ¶ To the chief muſician upon Muth-labben, A pſalm of David.

I Will praiſe *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart, I will ſhew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoyce in thee: I will

a Pſalm 83. 18.

ſing praiſe to thy name, O a thou moſt high.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they ſhall fall and periſh at thy preſence.

* Heb. *thou haſt made my judgment.* † Heb. *in righteouſneſs.* b Deut. 9. 14. ‡ Or, *The deſtructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and their cities haſt thou deſtroyed, &c.* c Pſalm 102. 12. d Pſalm 96. 13. & 98. 9. e Pſalm 22. 7. & 27. 39. & 46. 1. & 91. 2. * Heb. *an high place.*

4 For * thou haſt mantained my right and my cauſe, thou ſatteſt in the throne judging † right.

5 Thou haſt rebuked the heathen, thou haſt deſtroyed the wicked, b thou haſt put out their name for ever and ever.

6 ‡ O thou enemy, deſtructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou haſt deſtroyed cities, their memorial is periſhed with them.

7 c But the LORD ſhall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

8 And d he ſhall judge the world in righteouſneſs, he ſhall miniſter judgment to the people in uprightneſs.

9 e The LORD alſo will be * a refuge for the oppreſſed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their truſt in thee: for thou, LORD, haſt not forſaken them that ſeek thee.

11 Sing praiſes to the LORD which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

f Gen. 9. 5. † Or, *afflicted.*

12 f When he maketh inquiſition for blood, he remembreth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the † humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, conſider my trouble *which I ſuffer* of them that hate me, thou that lifteſt me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may ſhew forth all thy praiſe in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoyce in thy ſalvation.

g Pſalm 7. 15, 16. & 35. 8. & 57. 6. & 94. 23. Prov. 5. 22. & 22. 8. & 26. 27. h Pſalm 19. 14. & 92. 3.

15 g The heathen are ſunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is ſnared in the work of his own hands. h Higgaion, Selah.

17 The wicked ſhall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy ſhall not always be forgotten: the expectation of ỹ poor ſhall *not* periſh for ever.

19 Ariſe, O LORD, let not man prevail, let the heathen be judged in thy ſight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themſelves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSALM X.

1 *David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked.* 12 *He prayeth for remedy.* 16 *He profeſſeth his confidence.*

WHy ſtandeſt thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hideſt thou *thy ſelf* in times of trouble?

* Heb. *In the pride of the wicked he doth perſecute.* a Pſalm 7. 16. & 9. 15, 16. Prov. 5. 22. † Heb. *ſouls.* b Prov. 28. 4. Ro. 1. 32. ‡ Or, *the covetous bleſſeth himſelf, he abhorreth the LORD.* c Pſ. 14. 2. * Or, *all his thoughts are, There is no God.* d Pſ. 14. 1. & 53. 1. e Prov. 24. 7. ‡ Pſ. 12. 5. g Eccl. 8. 11. Iſa. 56. 12. † Heb. *unto generation and generation.* h Ro. 3. 14. ‡ Heb. *deceits.* i Pſ. 12. 2. * Or, *iniquity.* k Hab. 3. 14 l Pſ. 17. 11. † Heb. *hide themſelves.* m Pſalm 17. 12. ‡ Heb. *in the ſecret places.* * Heb. *he breaketh himſelf.* † Or, *into his ſtrong parts.* n Job 22. 13 Pſ. 73. 11. & 94. 7. ‡ Or, *aſſiſted.* * Heb. *leaveth.* o Pſ. 68. 5. p Pſalm 37. 17.

2 * The wicked in *his* pride doth perſecute the poor: a let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boaſteth of his † hearts deſire, and b ‡ bleſſeth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, c will not ſeek *after God*: * God *is* not in all his d thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous; e thy judgments *are* far above out of his ſight: *as for* all his enemies, f he puffeth at them.

6 g He hath ſaid in his heart, I ſhall not be moved: for I *ſhall* † never *be* in adverſity.

7 h His mouth is full of curſing, and ‡ deceit, and fraud: under his tongue *is* miſchief i and * vanity.

8 He ſitteth in the lurking-places of the villages: k in the ſecret places doth he murder the innocent: l his eyes † are privily ſet againſt the poor.

9 m He lieth in wait ‡ ſecretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

10 * He croucheth, *and* humbleth himſelf, that the poor may fall † by his ſtrong ones.

11 He hath ſaid in his heart, God hath forgotten: n he hideth his face, he will never ſee *it*.

12 Ariſe, O LORD, O God lift up thine hand: forget not the ‡ humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath ſaid in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou haſt ſeen *it*, for thou beholdeſt miſchief and ſpite to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor * commiteth himſelf unto thee, o thou art the helper of the fatherleſs.

15 p Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the

the evil *man:* seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

q Psalm 10. 10. & 145. 13. & 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 3. 19. Dan. 4. 34. & 6. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 17. * Or, *establish.* † Or, *terrifie.*

16 q The LORD *is* king for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt * prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more † oppress.

PSAL. XI.

1 *David encourageth himself in God against his enemies.* 4 *The providence and justice of God.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

cir. 1060. a See 1 Sam. 26. 19. c Psalm 64. 3, 4. e Ps. 21. 12. * Heb. *in darkness.* d Psalm 82. 5. e Habak. 2. 20. f Ps. 33. 13 & 34. 15, 16. & 66. 7. g Gen. 19. 24. Ezek. 38. 22. † Or, *quick burning coals.* ‡ Or, *a burning tempest.* h See Gen. 43. 34. 1 Sam. 1. 4. & 9. 23. Psal. 75. 8.

IN the LORD put I my trust: a how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

2 For lo, b the wicked bend *their* bow, c they make ready their arrow upon the string: that they may * privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 d If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 e The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORD's throne *is* in heaven: f his eyes behold, his eye-lids try the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

6 g Upon the wicked he shall rain † snares, fire and brimstone, and ‡ an horrible tempest: h *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness, his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSAL. XII.

1 *David destitute of human comfort craveth help of God,* &c.

* Or, *upon sheminith.* † Psalm. 6. title. * Or, *save.* a Is. 57. 1. Mic. 7. 2. b Psa. 10. 7. c Psalm 28. 3. Jer. 9. 8. † Heb. *an heart and an heart.* d Dan. 7. 8. 1 Sam. 2. 3. ‡ Heb. *great things.*

¶ To the chief musician * † upon Sheminith, A psalm of David.

HElp, LORD, for a the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 b They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: c *with* flattering lips, *and* with † a double heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh d ‡ proud things.

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips * *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, (saith the LORD) I will set *him* in safety *from him* that † e puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words: f *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve ‡ them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when * the vilest men are exalted.

* Heb. *are without.* † Or, *would ensnare him.* e Ps. 10. 5. f 2 Sam. 22. 31. Ps. 18. 30. & 119. 140. Pro. 30. 5. ‡ Heb. *him:* That is, *every one of them.* * Heb. *the vilest of the sons of men are exalted.*

PSAL. XIII.

1 *David complaineth of delay in help,* &c.

† Or, *overseer.* a Deut. 31. 17. Job. 13. 24. Ps. 44. 24. & 89. 46.

¶ To the † chief musician, A psalm of David.

HOw long wilt thou forget me, O LORD, for ever? a how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, b lest I sleep *the sleep* of death; b Jer. 51. 39.

4 c Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me, rejoyce when I am moved. c Ps. 25. 2.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy, my heart shall rejoyce in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSAL. XIV.

1 *David describeth the corruption of a natural man.* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience,* &c.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

THe a fool hath said in his heart, *there is* no God: b they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doth good. a Ps. 10. 4. & 53. 1. b Rom. 3. 10, &c.

2 c The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men; to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God. c Psalm 102. 19.

3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become * filthy: d *there is* none that doth good, no not one. * Heb. *stinking.* d Rom. 3. 10.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who e eat up my people, *as* they eat bread, and f call not upon the LORD. e Amos 8. 4. Mic. 3. 3. f Isa. 64. 7.

5 There † were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous. † Heb. *they feared a fear.*

6 You have shamed the counsel of the poor; because the LORD *is* his refuge.

7 ‡ O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! g when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad. ‡ Heb. *Who will give,* &c. See Rom. 11. 26. g Job. 42. 10 Ps. 126. 1.

PSAL. XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

¶ A psalm of David.

LORD, a who shall * abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill? a Psalm 24. 3. &c. * Heb. *sojourn.*

2 b He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart. b Isaiah 33. 15.

3 c *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doth evil to his neighbour, d nor † taketh up a reproach against his neighbour. c Levit. 19. 16. Ps. 24. 13. d Exod. 23. 1. † Or, *receiveth,* or, *endureth.*

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: *he that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not. e Exod. 22. 25. Le. 25. 36. De. 23. 19. Eze. 18. 8. & 22. 12.

5 e *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, f nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doth these *things,* g shall never be moved. f Ex 23. 8. Dr. 16. 19. g Ps. 16. 8.

PSAL. XVI.

1 *David in destrust of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preservation,* &c.

* Or, *A golden psalm of David.* † So Psal. 56. & 57. & 58. & 59. & 60.

¶ * † Mitchtam of David.

PReserve me, O God: a for in thee do I put my trust. a Ps. 25. 20.

2 O my *soul*, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my LORD: [b] my goodness *extendeth* not to thee:

3 *But* to the saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied, *that* * hasten *after* another *god*: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, [c] nor take up their names into my lips.

5 [d] The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance, & [e] of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: [f] my reins also instruct me in the night-seasons.

8 [g] I have set the LORD always before me: because [h] *he is* at my right hand, [i] I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, [k] and my glory rejoyceth: my flesh also shall ‡ rest in hope.

10 [l] For thou wilt not leave [m] my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: [n] in thy presence *is* fullness of joy, [o] at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

PSAL. XVII.

David in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God against his enemies. 10 *He sheweth their pride, craft, and eagerness.* 13 *He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.*

¶ A prayer of David.

HEar * the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart, [a] thou hast visited *me* in the night, [b] thou hast tried me, *and* shalt find nothing: I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

5 [c] Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps ‡ slip not.

6 [d] I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.

7 [e] Shew thy marvellous loving kindness, O thou * that savest by thy right hand, them that put their trust *in thee*, from those that rise up *against them*.

8 [f] Keep me as the apple of the eye: [g] hide me under the shadow of the wings,

9 From the wicked † that oppress me, *from* ‡ my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

10 [h] They are enclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: [i] they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth.

12 * Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, ‡ disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, [k] * *which is* thy sword:

14 † From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, [l] *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: ‡ they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: [m] I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

PSAL. XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, * the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD, the words of † this song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

I [a] Will love thee, O LORD, my strength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer: my God, * my strength, [b] in whom I will trust, my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, [c] *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 [d] The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The ‡ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 [e] Then the earth shook and trembled: the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoke * out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 [f] He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

10 [g] And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, [h] he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret place: [i] his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 [k] At the brightness *that was* before him, his thick clouds passed, hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundred in the heavens, and the Highest gave [l] his voice; hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

14 [m] Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 [n] Then the chanels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 [o] He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of * many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 [p] He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 [q] The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also upright † before him: and I kept my self from mine iniquity.

24 [r] Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands ‡ in his eye-sight.

25 [s] With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, with an upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure, and [t] with the froward thou wilt * shew thy self froward.

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people: but wilt bring down [v] high looks.

28 [x] For thou wilt light my † candle: and the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

29 For by thee I have ‡ run through a troop: and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 *As for God,* [y] his way *is* perfect: [z] the word of the LORD is * tried: he *is* a buckler [a] to all those that trust in him.

31 [b] For who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a rock save our God?

32 *It is* God that [c] girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 [d] He maketh my feet like hinds *feet,* and [e] setteth me upon my high places.

34 [f] He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and † thy gentleness hath made me great.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; [g] that ‡ my feet did not slip.

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto battle: thou hast * subdued under me those that rose up against me.

40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them:* [h] *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did [i] cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

43 [k] Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people: *and* [l] thou hast made me the head of the heathen: [m] a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.

44 † Assoon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: ‡ the strangers [n] shall * † submit themselves unto me.

45 [o] The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

46 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that ‡ avengeth me, [p] and * subdueth the people under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, [q] thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the † violent man.

49 [r] Therefore will I ‡ give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen: and sing praises unto thy name.

50 [s] Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed [t] for evermore.

PSAL. XIX.

1 *The creatures shew Gods glory;* 7 *the word, his grace.* 12. *David prayeth for grace.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE [a] heavens declare the glory of God: and the firmament sheweth his handy-work.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no speech nor language, * † *where* their voice is not heard.

4 [b] ‡ There line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: in them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, [c] *and* rejoyceth as a strong man to run a race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 [d] The * law of the LORD *is* perfect, † converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD *is* sure, making wise the simple.

8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoycing the heart: [e] the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightning the eyes.

9 The

m Josh. 10. 10. Psal. 144. 6. Isa. 30. 30.

n Ex. 15. Psal. 106. 9.

o Psal. 144. 7.

* Or, *great waters.*

p Psalm 31. 8. & 118. 5.

q 1 Sam. 24. 20.

† Heb. *with.*

r 1 Sam. 26. 23.

‡ Heb. *before his eyes.*

s 1 Kings 8. 32.

t Lev. 26. 23, 24, 27, 28. Pro. 3. 34.

* Or, *wrestle.*

v Psalm 101. 5. Pro. 6. 17.

x Job 18. 6.

† Or, *lamp,* Job 29. 3.

‡ Or, *broken.*

y Deu. 32. 4. Rev. 15. 3. Dan. 4. 37.

z Psal. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Pro. 30. 5.

* Or, *refined.*

a Psa. 17. 7.

b Deut. 32. 31, 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Psa. 86. 8. Isa. 45. 5.

c Psal. 92. 1.

d 2 Sam. 2. 18. Hab. 3. 19.

e Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.

f Psal. 144. 1.

† Or, *with thy meekness thou hast multiplied me.*

g Prov. 4. 12.

‡ Heb. *mine ankles.*

* Heb. *caused to bow.*

h Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Pro. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Eze. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zec. 7. 13.

i Ze. 10. 5.

k 2 Sam. 2. 9, 10. & 3. 1.

l 2 Sam. 8.

m Isa. 52. 15. & 55. 5.

† Heb. *At the hearing of the ear.*

‡ Heb. *the sons of the stranger.*

n Deut. 33. 29. Psal. 66. 3. & 81. 15.

* Or, *yield feigned obedience.*

† Heb. *lips.*

o Mic. 7. 17.

‡ Heb. *giveth avengments for me.*

p Psal. 47. 3.

* Or, *destroyeth.*

q Psal. 59. 1.

† Heb. *man of violence.*

r Ro. 15. 9.

‡ Or, *confess.*

s Psalm 144. 10.

t 2 Sam. 7. 13.

a Gen. 1. 6. Isa. 40. 22. Rom. 1. 19, 20.

* Or, *without these their voice is heard.*

† Heb. *without their voice heard.*

b Rom. 10. 18.

‡ Or, *Their rule, or, direction.*

c Eccles 1. 5.

d Psalm 111. 7.

* Or, *doctrine.*

† Or, *restoring.*

* Psalm 12. 6.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD *are* * true *and* righteous altogether.

* Heb. truth.

10 More to be desired *are they* than gold, f yea, than much fine gold: g sweeter also than hony, and † the hony-comb.

f Ps. 119. 72. 127. Prov. 8. 10, 19.

11 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

g Psalm 119. 103.

† Heb. the droppings of hony-comb.

12 h Who can understand *his* errours? cleanse thou me from i secret *faults*.

h Psalm 40. 12.

13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*, k let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from ‡ the great transgression.

i Psalm 90. 8.

k Psalm 119. 133. Romans 6. 12, 14.

‡ Or, much.

14 l Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, * my strength and my redeemer.

l Ps. 51. 15.

* Heb. my rock.

PSAL. XX.

1 *The church blesseth the king in his exploits.* 7 *Her confidence in Gods succour.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble, the name of the God of Jacob * defend thee.

* Heb. set thee on an high place.

2 Send † thee help from the sanctuary: and ‡ strengthen thee out of Zion.

† Heb. thy help. ‡ Heb. support thee.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and * accept thy burnt sacrifice. Selah.

* Heb. turn to ashes: or, make fat.

4 a Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

a Ps. 21. 2.

5 We will rejoyce in thy salvation, and b in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

b Exod. 17. 15. Psal. 60. 4.

6 Now know I, that the LORD saveth his anointed: he will hear him † from his holy heaven, ‡ with the saving strength of his right hand.

† Heb. from the heaven of his holiness. ‡ Heb. by the strength of the salvation of his right hand.

7 c Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

c Psalm 33. 16. Prov. 21. 31. Isa. 31. 1.

8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are risen and stand upright.

9 Save, LORD, let the King hear us when we call.

PSAL. XXI.

1 *A thanksgiving for victory.* 7 *Confidence of further success.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD, and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoyce!

a Psalm 20. 5, 6.

2 a Thou hast given him his hearts desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

b Psalm 61. 6. c 2 Sam. 7. 19. Ps. 91. 16.

4 b He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, c *even* length of days for ever and ever.

* Heb. set him to be blessings. d Ps. 45. 7. † Heb. gladded him with joy.

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation, honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast * made him most blessed for ever: d thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High, he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies, thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 e Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, f and the fire shall devour them.

e Mal. 4. 1.

f Ps. 18. 8.

10 g Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

g Job 18. 16, 19. Psalm 37. 28. & 109. 13. Isa. 14. 20.

11 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform*.

12 Therefore * shalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings, against the face of them.

* Or, thou shalt set them as a butt. See Job 7. 20. & 16. 12. Lam. 3. 12.

† Heb. shoulder.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

PSAL. XXII.

1 *David complaineth in great discouragement.* 9 *He prayeth in great distress.* 23 *He praiseth God.*

¶ To the chief musician upon * Aijeleth Shahar, A psalm of David.

* Or, the hind of the morning

MY a God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far * from helping me, *and from* b the words of my roaring?

a Matth. 27. 46. Mar. 15. 34.

* Heb. from my salvation.

b Hab. 3. 7.

2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou hearest not; and in the night-season, and † am not silent.

† Heb. there is no silence to me.

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

c Psalm 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1. & 71. 1. Isa. 49. 23. Ro. 9. 33. d Isa. 53. 3.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: c they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

e Matth. 27. 39. Mar. 15. 25. ‡ Heb. open. f Job 16. 4. Ps. 109. 25. g Matth. 27. 43.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; d a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 e All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they ‡ shoot out the lip, f they shake the head, *saying*,

8 g * He trusted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: h let him deliver him † seeing he delighted in him.

* Heb. He rolled himself on the LORD. h Psalm 91. 14. † Or, if he delight in him. i Ps. 71. 6. ‡ Or, keptst me in safety. k Isa. 46. 3.

9 i But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb; thou ‡ didst make me hope, *when I was* upon my mothers breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: k thou *art* my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near; for *there is* * none to help.

* Heb. not a helper. l Deut. 32. 14. Ps. 68. 30. Ez. 39. 18. Amos 4. 1.

12 l Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.

13 m They † gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

m Job 16. 10. Lam. 2. 16. & 3. 46. † Heb. opened their mouths against me.

14 I am poured out like water, n and all my bones are ‡ out of joynt: o my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowls.

n Dan. 5. 6. ‡ Or, sundred. o Job 27. 16.

15 p My strength is dried up like a potsherd: and q my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

p Ps. 17. 22. q Job 29. 10. Lam. 4. 4. Joh. 19. 28.

16 For

16 For dogs have compassed me, the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: [r] they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: [s] they look *and* stare upon me.

18 [t] They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD; O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword: [v] * my darling † from the power of the dog.

21 [x] Save me from the lions mouth: [y] for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 [z] I will declare thy name unto [a] my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorifie him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him, but [b] when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 [c] My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: [d] I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 [e] The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him; your heart shall live for ever.

27 [f] All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: [g] and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 [h] For the kingdom *is* the LORDS: and he *is* the governour among the nations.

29 [i] All *they that be* fat upon earth, shall eat and worship: [k] all they ẏ go down to the dust shall bow before him, & none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him, [l] it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 [m] They shall come and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSAL. XXIII.

Davids confidence in Gods grace.

¶ A psalm of David.

THE LORD *is* [a] my shepherd, [b] I shall not want.

2 [c] He maketh me to lie down in * green pastures: he leadeth me beside the † still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul: [d] he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his names sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of [e] the shadow of death, [f] I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me, thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

5 [g] Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou ‡ anointest my head with oyl, my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD * for ever.

PSAL. XXIV.

1 *Gods lordship in the world.* 3 *The citizens of his spiritual kingdom.* 7 *An exhortation to receive him.*

¶ A psalm of David.

THE [a] earth *is* the LORDS, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 [b] For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 [c] Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?

4 [d] * He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him, that [e] seek thy face, † O Jacob. Selah.

7 [f] Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors, [g] and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who *is* this King of glory? the LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? the LORD of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

1 *Davids confidence in prayer:* 7 *He prayeth for remission of sins,* 16 *and for help in affliction.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

UNto [a] thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I [b] trust in thee, let me not be ashamed: [c] let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed; let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 [d] Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation, on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, [e] * thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindnesses: for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not [f] the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodness sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth, unto such as keep his covenant, and his testimonies.

11 [g] For thy names sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity: [h] for it is great.

12 What

---

[r] Matth. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 23. 37. & 20. 25.
[s] Luke 23. 35.
[t] Luke 23. 34. Joh. 19. 24.
[v] Psalm 35. 17.
* Heb. *my only one.*
† Heb. *from the hand.*
[x] 2 Tim. 4. 17.
[y] Isa. 34. 7.
[z] Acts 4. 27. & 2 Hebr. 2. 12. Psal. 40. 9.
[a] John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29
[b] Heb. 5. 7.
[c] Psalm 35. 18.
[d] Psalm 116. 14. & Levit. 7. 11, 12, 15, 16.
Psal. 69. 32. Isa. 65. 13.
[f] Psal. 2. 8. & 72. 11. & 86. 9. & 98. 3. Isa. 49. 6.
[g] Ps. 96. 7.
[h] Obad. 21. Zech. 14. 9.
[i] Psalm 45. 12. Isa. 26. 29 Phil. 2. 10.
[k] Psal. 22. 29.
[l] Ps. 87. 6.
[m] Ps. 78. 6. & 86. 9. & 102. 18. Isa. 60. 3. See Rom. 3. 21, 22.

[a] Isa. 40. 11 Jer. 23. 4. Ez. 34. 23. Joh 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. Rev. 7. 17.
[b] Phil. 4. 19
[c] Ez. 34. 14.
* Heb. *pastures of tender grass.*
† Heb. *waters of quietness.*
[d] Ps. 5. 8. & 31. 3.
[e] Job 3. 5. & 10. 21, 22. & 24. 17
[f] Ps. 44. 19.
[g] Ps. 23. 6. & 118. 6.
‡ Heb. *makest fat.*
* Heb. *to length of days.*

1017.
[a] Exod. 9. 29. & 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14 Job 41. 11. Ps. 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26. 28.
[b] Job 38. 6. Ps. 104. 5. & 136. 6.
[c] 2 Pet. 3. 5.
[d] Ps. 15. 1. Isa. 33. 15, 16.
* Heb. *the clean of hands.*
[e] Ps. 28. 8.
† Or, *O God of Jacob.*
[f] Isa. 26. 2.
[g] Ps. 97. 6. Hag. 2. 7. 1 Cor. 2. 8.

[a] Ps. 86. 4. & 143. 8. Lam. 3. 41.
[b] Ps. 22. 5. & 31. 1. & 34. 8. Isa. 28. 16. & 49. 23. Ro. 10. 11.
[c] Ps. 13. 4.
[d] Exod. 33. 13. Psal. 5. 8. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. & 143. 8, 10.
[e] Ps. 103. 17. & 106. 1. & 107. 1. Jer. 33. 11.
* Heb. *thy bowels.*
[f] Job 13. 26. & 20. 11. Jer. 3. 25.
[g] Psalm 31. 3.
[h] See Rom. 5. 20.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.

13 His soul * shall dwell at ease: and [i] his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 [k] The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him: † and he will shew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD: for he shall ‡ pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I *am* desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with * cruel hatred.

20 O keep my soul and deliver me: let me not be ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me: for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSAL. XXVI.

David resorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

JUdge [a] me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD: *therefore* I shall not slide.

2 [b] Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving kindness *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 [c] I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: [d] and will not sit with the wicked.

6 [e] I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD,

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, [f] I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place * where thine honour dwelleth.

9 † [g] Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with ‡ bloody men:

10 In whose hand *is* mischief: and their right hand is * full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 [h] My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

PSAL. XXVII.

David sustaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the service of God, 9 by prayer.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

THE LORD *is* [a] my light, and my salvation, whom shall I fear? [b] the LORD *is* the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes * came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 [c] Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

4 [d] One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after, that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold, * [e] the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For [f] in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me, he shall set me up upon a rock.

6 And now shall [g] mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices † of joy, I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 ‡ *When thou saidst*, [h] Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 [i] Hide not thy face *far* from me, put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help, leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 [k] When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD * will take me up.

11 [l] Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, because of ‡ mine enemies.

12 [m] Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted*, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD [n] in the land of the living.

14 [o] Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

PSAL. XXVIII.

David prayeth earnestly against his enemies: 6 He blesseth God. 9 He prayeth for the people.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock, [a] be not silent * to me: [b] lest *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee: [c] when I lift up my hands † [d] toward thy holy oracle.

3 [e] Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: [f] which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.

4 [g] Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.

5 Because [h] they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The

---

* Heb. *shall lodge in goodness.*
i Psal. 37. 11, 22, 29.
k Prov. 3. 32. See John 7. 17. & 15. 15.
† Or, *and his covenant to make them know it.*
‡ Heb. *bring forth.*
* Heb. *hatred of violence.*
a Ps. 7. 8.
b Ps. 7. 9. & 17. 3. & 66. 10. & 139. 23. Zech. 13. 9
c Ps. 1. 1. Jer. 15. 17.
d Ps. 1. 1.
e See Exod. 30. 20, 20. Ps. 73. 13.
f Ps. 27. 4.
* Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy honour.*
† Or, *Take not away.*
g See 1 Sam. 25. 29. Psal. 28. 3.
‡ Heb. *men of bloods.*
* Heb. *filled with.*
h Ps. 40. 2.
a Psalm 84. 11. Isa. 60. 19, 20. Mic. 7. 8.
b Psalm 118. 6.
* Heb. *approached against me.*
c Ps. 3. 6.
d Ps. 26. 8.
* Or, *the delight.*
e Psalm 90. 17.
f Psalm 31. 20. & 83. 3. & 91. 1.
g Ps. 3. 3.
† Heb. *of shouting.*
‡ Or, *My heart said unto thee, Let my face seek thy face, &c.*
h Ps. 24. 6. & 105. 4.
i Psalm 69. 17.
k Isa. 49. 15.
* Heb. *will gather me.*
l Ps. 25. 4. & 86. 11. & 119.
† Heb. *a way of plainness.*
‡ Heb. *those which observe me.*
m Psalm 35. 25.
n Psalm 56. 13. & 116. 9. & 142. 5.
o Psalm 31. 24. & 130. 5. Isa. 25. 9. Hab. 2. 3.
a Ps. 83. 1.
* Heb. *from me.*
b Psalm 143. 7.
c 1 Kings 6. 22. 23. Psal. 5. 7.
† Or, *towards the oracle of thy sanctuary.*
d Psalm 138. 2.
e Ps. 26. 9.
f Ps. 12. 2. & 55. 21. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8.
g 2 Tim. 4. 14. Rev. 18. 6.
h Job 34. 27.

7 The LORD *is* my strength and my shield, my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoyceth, and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD *is* * their strength, and he *is* the † saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: ‡ feed them also, [i] and lift them up for ever.

* Or, *his strength.* † Heb. *strength of salvations.* ‡ Or, *rule.* [i] Ezra 1.4.

PSAL. XXIX.

1 *David exhorteth princes to give glory to God,* 3 *by reason of his power,* 11 *and protection of his people.*

¶ A psalm of David.

GIve [a] unto the LORD, O * ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD ‡ in [b] the beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: [c] the God of glory thundereth, the LORD *is* upon * many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* ‡ full of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 [d] He maketh them also to skip like a calf: Lebanon, and [e] Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD * divideth the flames of fire:

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness: the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh [f] the hinds † to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple ‡ doth every one speak of *his* glory.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood: yea, [g] the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 [h] The LORD will give strength unto his people, the LORD will bless his people with peace.

a 1 Chron. 16. 28, 29. Psalm 96. 7, 8, 9. * Heb. *ye sons of the mighty.* † Heb. *the honour of his name.* ‡ Or, *in his glorious sanctuary.* b 2 Chron. 20. 21. c Job 37. 4, 5. * Or, *great waters.* † Heb. *in power.* ‡ Heb. *in majesty.* d Psalm 114. 4. e Deut. 3. 9. * Heb. *cutteth out.* f Job 39. 1, 2, 3. † Or, *to be in pain.* ‡ Or, *every whit of it uttereth,* &c g Psalm 10. 16. h Psalm 28. 8.

PSAL. XXX.

1 *David praiseth God for his deliverance.* 4 *He exhorteth others to praise him by example of Gods dealing with him.*

¶ A psalm *and* song, * *at* the dedication of the house of David.

I Will extol thee, O LORD, for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoyce over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, [a] thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

4 [b] Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks * at the remembrance of his holiness.

5 For [c] † his anger *endureth but* a moment; [d] in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure ‡ for a night, [e] but * joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And [f] in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast † made my mountain to stand strong: [g] thou didst hide thy face *and* I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and unto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? [h] shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 [i] Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness:

12 To the end that * *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

1042. a Psalm 86. 13. b 1 Chron. 16. 4. Ps. 97. 12. * Or, *to the memorial.* c Psalm 103. 9. Isa. 26. 20. & 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17. † Heb. *there is but a moment in his anger* d Ps. 63. 3. ‡ Heb. *in the evening.* e Ps. 126. 5. * Heb. *shouting.* f Job 29. 18. † Heb. *settled strength for my mountain.* g Psalm 104. 29. h Psal. 6. 5. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. i 2 Sam. 6. 14. Isa. 61. 3. * That is, *my tongue,* or, *my soul.* See Gen. 49. 6. Psal. 16. 9. & 57. 8.

PSAL. XXXI.

1 *David shewing his confidence in God, craveth his help.* 7 *He rejoyceth in his mercy.* 9 *He prayeth in his calamity.* 19 *He praiseth God for his goodness.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be ashamed: [b] deliver me in thy righteousness.

2 [c] Bow down thine ear to me, deliver me speedily: be thou * my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

3 [d] For thou *art* my rock, and my fortress: therefore [e] for thy names sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my strength.

5 [f] Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them [g] that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad and rejoyce in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: [h] thou hast set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble; [i] mine eye is consumed with grief; *yea,* my soul and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and [k] my bones are consumed.

11 [l] I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but [m] especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: [n] they that did see me without, fled from me.

12 [o] I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like † a broken vessel.

13 [p] For I have heard the slander of many, [q] fear *was* on every side, while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 [r] Make

a Ps. 22. 5. & 25. 2. & 71. 1. Isa. 49. 23. b Psalm 143. 1. * Psalm 71. 2. * Heb. *to me for a rock of strength.* d Ps. 18. 1. e Ps. 23. 3. & 25. 11. f Luke 23. 46. Acts 7. 59. g Jonah 2. 8. h Ps. 4. 1. & 18. 19. i Psal. 6. 7. k Psalm 32. 3. & 102. 3. l Ps. 41. 8. Isa. 53. 4. m Job 19. 13. Psalm 38. 11. & 88. 8, 18. n Psalm 64. 8. o Psalm 88. 4, 5. † Heb. *a vessel that perisheth.* p Jer. 20. 10. q Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. Lam. 2. 22.

16 [r] Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies sake.

17 [s] Let me not be ashamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* [t] * let them be silent in the grave.

18 [v] Let the lying lips be put to silence: which [x] speak † grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

19 [y] O how great *is* thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the sons of men!

20 [z] Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: [a] thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD; for [b] he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness, [c] in a ‡ strong city.

22 For [d] I said in my haste, [e] I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardst the voice of my supplications, when I cried unto thee.

23 [f] O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 [g] Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

PSAL. XXXII.

1 *Blessedness consisteth in remission of sins.* 3 *Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience.* 8 *Gods promises bring joy.*

¶ * *A psalm* of David, Maschil.

BLessed *is he whose* [a] transgression *is* forgiven, *whose* sin *is* covered.

2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and [b] in whose spirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old; through my roring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: [c] I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

6 [d] For this shall every one that is godly, [e] pray unto thee, * in a time when thou mayst be found: surely in the floods of great waters, they shall not come nigh unto him.

7 [f] Thou *art* my hiding-place, thou shalt preserve me from trouble: thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: † I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 [g] Be ye not as the horse, *or* as the mule *which* have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

10 [h] Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 [i] Be glad in the LORD, and rejoyce, ye righteous; and shout for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 *God is to be praised for his goodness,* 6 *for his power,* 12 *and for his providence.* 20 *Confidence is to be placed in God.*

REjoyce [a] in the LORD, O ye righteous, *for* [b] praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery, [c] *and* an instrument of ten strings.

3 [d] Sing unto him a new song, play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right: and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 [e] He loveth righteousness and judgment: [f] the earth is full of the * goodness of the LORD.

6 [g] By the word of the LORD were the heavens made: and [h] all the host of them, [i] by the breath of his mouth.

7 [k] He gathereth the waters of the sea together, as an heap: he layeth up the depth in store-houses.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in aw of him.

9 For [l] he spake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 [m] The LORD † bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 [n] The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, [ŷ] thoughts of his heart ‡ to all generations.

12 [o] Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* the LORD: *and* the people *whom* he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

13 [p] The LORD looketh from heaven: he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike: [q] he considereth all their works.

16 [r] There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 [s] An horse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.

18 [t] Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* [v] upon them that fear him: upon them that hope in his mercy:

19 To deliver their soul from death, and [x] to keep them alive in famine.

20 [y] Our soul waiteth for the LORD: [z] he *is* our help and our shield.

21 For our heart shall rejoyce in him: because we have trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us according as we hope in thee.

PSAL.

---

r Numb. 6. 25, 26. Psal. 4. 6. & 67. 1.
s Ps. 25. 2.
t 1 Sam. 2. 9. Psalm 115. 17.
* Or, *let them be cut off for the grave.*
v Ps. 12. 3.
x 1 Sam. 2. 3. Ps. 94. 4. Jude 15.
† Heb. *a hard thing.*
y Isa. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
z Ps. 27. 5. & 31. 7.
a Job 5. 21.
b Ps. 17. 7.
c 1 Sam. 23. 7.
‡ Or, *fenced city.*
d 1 Sam. 27. 1. Ps. 116. 11.
e Isa. 38. 11, 12. Lam. 3. 54. Jonah 2. 4.
f Psalm 34. 9.
g Psalm 27. 14.

* Or, *A psalm of David giving instruction.*
a Ps. 85. 2. Rom. 4. 6, 7, 8.
b John 1. 47.
c Prov. 28. 13. Isa. 65. 24. 1 Joh. 1. 9.
d 1 Tim. 1. 16.
e Isa. 55. 6. Joh. 7. 34.
* Heb. *in a time of finding.*
f Psal. 9. 9. & 27. 5. & 31. 20. & 119. 114.
† Heb. *I will counsel thee, mine eye shall be upon thee.*
g Prov. 26. 3. Jam. 3. 3.
h Prov. 13. 21.

i Psalm 64. 10. & 68. 3.

a Psalm 97. 12.
b Psalm 147. 1.
c Psalm 92. 3.
d Psalm 96. 1. & 98. 1. & 144. 9. Isa. 42. 10. Rev. 5. 9.
e Psalm 45. 7.
f Psalm 119. 64.
* Or, *mercy.*
g Gen. 1. 6, 7. Heb. 11. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
h Gen. 2. 1.
i Job 26. 13.
k Gen. 1. 9. Job 26. 10. & 38. 8.
l Gen. 1. 3. Ps. 148. 5.
m Isa. 19. 3.
† Heb. *maketh frustrate.*
n Job 23. 13. Prov. 19. 21. Isa. 46. 10.
‡ Heb. *to generation and generation.*
o Ps. 65. 4. & 144. 15.
p 2 Chron. 16. 9. Job 28. 24. Psal. 11. 4. & 14. 2.
q Job 34. 21. Jer. 32. 19.
r Ps. 44. 6.
s Psalm 147. 10. Prov. 21. 31.
t Job 36. 7. Ps. 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12.
v Psalm 147. 11.
x Job 5. 20. Ps. 37. 19.
y Psalm 92. 15. & 130. 6.
z Ps. 115. 9, 10, 11.

PSAL. XXXIV.

1 *David praiſeth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience,* &c.

¶ *A pſalm* of David, when he changed his behaviour before * Abimelech: who drove him away, and he departed.

I Will [a] bleſs the LORD at all times: his praiſe *ſhall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My ſoul ſhall make her boaſt in the LORD: [b] the humble ſhall hear *thereof*, and be glad.

3 O magnifie the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I ſought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 * They looked unto him, and were lightned: and their faces were not aſhamed.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*; and ſaved him out of all his troubles.

7 [c] The angel of the LORD [d] encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 [e] O taſte, and ſee that the LORD *is* good: [f] bleſſed *is* the man *that* truſteth in him.

9 [g] O fear the LORD, ye his ſaints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

10 [h] The young lions do lack, and ſuffer hunger: but they that ſeek the LORD ſhall not want any good *thing*.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

12 [i] What man *is he that* deſireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may ſee good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from ſpeaking guile.

14 [k] Depart from evil, and do good: [l] ſeek peace and purſue it.

15 [m] The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry.

16 [n] The face of the LORD *is* againſt them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 [o] The LORD *is* nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart: and ſaveth ‡ ſuch as be of a contrite ſpirit.

19 [p] Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: [q] not one of them is broken.

21 [r] Evil ſhall ſlay the wicked; and they that hate the righteous * ſhall be deſolate.

22 The LORD redeemeth the ſoul of his ſervants: and none of them that truſt in him ſhall be deſolate.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 *David prayeth for his own ſafety, and his enemies confuſion,* &c.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

PLead [a] *my cauſe*, O LORD, with them that ſtrive with me: fight againſt them that fight againſt me.

2 Take hold of ſhield and buckler, and ſtand up for mine help.

3 Draw out alſo the ſpear, and ſtop *the way* againſt them that perſecute me: ſay unto my ſoul, I *am* thy ſalvation.

4 [b] Let them be confounded and put to ſhame that ſeek after my ſoul: let them be turned back and brought to confuſion that deviſe my hurt.

5 [c] Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chaſe *them*.

6 Let their way be * [d] dark and ſlippery, and let the angel of the LORD perſecute them.

7 For without cauſe have they hid for me their net, *in* a pit, *which* without cauſe they have digged for my ſoul.

8 Let deſtruction come upon him † at unawares, and [e] let his net that he hath hid, catch himſelf: into that very deſtruction let him fall.

9 And my ſoul ſhall be joyful in the LORD: it ſhall rejoyce in his ſalvation.

10 [f] All my bones ſhall ſay, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too ſtrong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that ſpoileth him?

11 ‡ Falſe witneſſes did riſe up; * they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

12 [g] They rewarded me evil for good, *to* the † ſpoiling of my ſoul.

13 But as for me, [h] when they were ſick, my clothing *was* ſackcloth: I ‡ humbled my ſoul with faſting, [i] and my prayer returned into mine own boſom.

14 I * behaved my ſelf † as though *he had been* my friend, *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

15 But in mine ‡ adverſity they rejoyced, and gathered themſelves together: yea, [k] the abjects gathered themſelves together againſt me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and ceaſed not.

16 With hypocritical mockers in feaſts: [l] they gnaſhed upon me with their teeth.

17 LORD, [m] how long wilt thou look on? reſcue my ſoul from their deſtructions, * my darling [n] from the lions.

18 [o] I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praiſe thee among † much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies ‡ wrongfully rejoyce over me: *neither* [p] let them wink with the eye, [q] that hate me without a cauſe.

20 For they ſpeak not peace, but they deviſe deceitful matters againſt *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide againſt me, *and* ſaid, [r] Aha, aha, our eye hath ſeen *it*.

22 *This* thou haſt ſeen O LORD, [s] keep not ſilence: O LORD, be not far from me.

23 [t] Stir up thy ſelf, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my cauſe, my God and my LORD.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteouſneſs, and let them not rejoyce over me.

25 [u] Let

---

* Or, *Achiſh.* 1 Sam. 21. 13.
a Epheſ. 5. 20. 1 Theſ. 5. 18. 2 Theſſ. 1. 3. & 2. 13.
b Pſalm 119. 74. & 142. 7.
* Or, *They flowed unto him.*
c Da. 6. 22.
d See Gen. 32. 1, 2. 2 King. 6. 17. Zech. 9. 8.
e 1 Pet. 2. 3.
f Pſalm 2. 12.
g Pſalm 34. 23.
h Job 4. 10, 11.
i 1 Pet. 3. 10.
k Pſalm 37. 27. Iſaiah 1. 16, 17.
l Hebr. 12. 14.
m Job 36. 7. Pſalm 33. 18. 1 Pe. 3. 12.
n Levit. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11. Amos 9. 4.
o Pſalm 51. 17. Iſa. 57. 15. & 61. 1. & 62. 2.
† Heb. *to the broken of heart.* ‡ Heb. *contrite of ſpirit.*
p Prov. 24. 16. 2 Tim. 3. 11, 12.
q John 19. 36.
r Pſal. 94. 23.
* Or, *ſhall be guilty.*
a Pſ. 43. 1. & 119. 154. Lam. 3. 58.
b Ver. 26. Pſ. 40. 14, 15. & 70. 2.
c Job 21. 18. Pſa. 1. 4. Iſa. 29. 5. Hoſ. 13. 3.
* Heb. *darkneſs and ſlipperineſs.*
d Pſal. 73. 18. Jer. 23. 12.
† Heb. *which he knoweth not of.*
e Pſal. 7. 15, 16. & 57. 6. & 141. 9. Prov. 5. 22.
f See Pſal. 51. 8.
‡ Heb. *witneſſes of wrong.*
* Heb. *they asked me.*
g Pſalm 38. 20. & 109. 3, 5.
† Heb. *depriving.*
h Job 30. 25. Pſal. 69. 10, 11.
‡ Or, *afflicted.*
i Matth. 10. 13. Luk. 10. 6.
* Heb. *walked.*
† Heb. *as a friend as a brother to me.*
‡ Heb. *halting.* Pſ. 38. 17.
k Job 30. 1, 8, 12.
l Pſ. 37. 12. Lam. 2. 16.
m Hab. 1. 13.
* Heb. *my only one.*
n Pſal. 22. 20.
o Pſa. 22. 25, 31. & 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1.
† Heb. *ſtrong.*
‡ Heb. *falſly.*
p Job 15. 12. Pro. 6. 13. & 10. 10.
q Pſ. 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161. Lam. 3. 52. Joh. 15. 25.
r Pſ. 40. 15. & 54. 7. & 70. 3.
s Pſ. 83. 1.
t Pſalm 44. 23.

v Pf. 70. 3. * Heb. *Ah, ah, our soul.*

25 v Let them not say in their hearts, * Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

w Ver. 4. Pf. 40. 14.

26 w Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together, that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them be x clothed with shame and dishonour, that magnifie *themselves* against me.

x Psalm 109. 29. & 132. 18.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour † my righteous cause: yea, let them z say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, a which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

† Heb. *my righteousness.* Pro. 8. 18. z Psalm 70. 4. a Psalm 139. 4.

28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness, *and* of thy praise all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 *The grievous estate of the wicked.* 5 *The excellency of Gods mercy.* 10 *David prayeth for favour to Gods children.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD.

a Rom. 3. 18.

THe transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that* a *there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

b Deut. 29. 19. Pf. 10. 3. & 49. 18. * Heb. *to find his iniquity to hate.*

2 For b he flattereth himself in his own eyes, * until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.

c Pf. 4. 16. Mic. 2. 1. † Or, *vanity.*

4 He c deviseth † mischief upon his bed, he setteth himself in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

d Psalm 57. 10. & 108. 4. ‡ Heb. *the mountains of God.* e Job 11. 8. Ro. 11. 33. f Job 7. 20. 1 Ti. 4. 10.

5 d Thy mercy O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousness *is* like ‡ the great mountains; e thy judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD, f thou preservest man and beast.

* Heb. *precious.* g Ruth 2. 12. Psal. 17. 8. & 91. 4. h Psalm 65. 4. † Heb. *watered.* i Job 20. 17. Rev. 22. 1. k Psalm 46. 4. l Jer. 2. 13.

7 How * excellent *is* thy loving kindness, O God! therefore the children of men g put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

8 h They shall be † abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house: and thou shalt make them drink of i the river k of thy pleasures.

9 l For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

‡ Heb. *draw out at length.* m Jer. 22. 16.

10 O ‡ continue thy loving kindness m unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

n Pſal. 1. 5.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, n and shall not be able to rise.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perswadeth to patience, and confidence in God, by the different estate of the godly and the wicked.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

a Pf. 73. 3. Pr. 23. 17. & 24. 1. 19.

FRet a not thy self because of evil doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

* Heb. *in truth, or, faithfulness.*

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good, *so* shalt thou dwell in the land, and * verily thou shalt be fed.

4 Delight thy self also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.

* Heb. *Roll thy way upon the LORD.* b Pſ. 55. 22. Pro. 16. 3. Mat. 6. 25. Lu. 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7. c Job 11. 17 d Pſ 62. 1. † Heb. *Be silent to the LORD.* e Ja. 3. 16. f Pſ. 73. 2. Eph. 4. 26. g Job 27. 13. 14.

5 * b Commit thy way unto the LORD; trust also in him, and he shall bring *it* to pass.

6 c And he shall bring forth thy righteousness, as the light, and thy judgment as the noon-day.

7 d † Rest in the LORD, e and wait patiently for him: fret not thy self because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: f fret not thy self in any wise to do evil.

9 g For evil doers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.

h Job 7. 10. & 20. 9.

10 For yet a little while and the wicked *shall* not *be:* yea, h thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not *be.*

i Mat. 5. 5.

11 i But the meek shall inherit the earth: and shall delight themselves in ŷ abundance of peace.

‡ Or, *practiseth.* k Pſ. 35. 16. l Pſal. 2. 4.

12 The wicked ‡ plotteth against the just, k and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

13 l The LORD shall laugh at him, for he seeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay * such as be of upright conversation.

* Heb. *the upright of way.*

15 m Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

m Mic. 5. 6.

16 n A little that the righteous man hath, *is* better than the riches of many wicked.

n 1 Ti. 6. 6.

17 For o the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

o Job 38. 15. Pſal. 10. 15 Ezek. 30. 21, &c.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and p in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

p Job 5. 20. Pſ. 33. 19.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as † the fat of lambs, they shall consume: q into smoke shall they consume away.

† Heb. *the precious ness of lambs.* q Pſalm 102. 4.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but r the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

r Pſalm 112. 5. 9.

22 f For *such as be* blessed of him, shall inherit the earth; and *they that be* cursed of him shall be cut off.

f Pr. 3. 33.

23 t The steps of a *good* man are ‡ ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

t Pr. 16. 9. ‡ Or, *established.*

24 v Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.

v Pſal. 34. 19, 20. & 91. 12. Pr. 24. 16. 2 Co. 4. 9.

25 I have been young and *now* am old: yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed x begging bread.

x Job. 15. 23 Pſ. 59. 15. & 109. 10.

26 y *He is* * ever merciful, and lendeth: and his seed *is* blessed.

y Pſ. 112. 5, 9. * Heb. *all the day.*

27 z Depart from evil, and do good: and dwell for evermore.

z Psalm 34. 14.

28 For

28 For the LORD loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints, they are preserved for ever: [a] but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 [b] The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom; and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31 [c] The law of his God *is* in his heart, none of his *steps shall slide.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: [d] when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.

35 [e] I have seen the wicked in great power: and spreading himself like † a green bay-tree.

36 Yet he passed away, and lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But the transgressours shall be destroyed together, the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD, *he is* their strength in the time of trouble.

40 And [f] the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them because they trust in him.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his pitiful case.

¶ A psalm of David * to bring to remembrance.

O [a] LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 For [b] thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.

3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh, because of thine anger: [c] neither *is there any* * rest in my bones because of my sin.

4 For [d] mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds stink *and* are corrupt: because of my foolishness.

6 I am † troubled, [e] I am bowed down greatly; [f] I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loyns are filled with a loathsom *disease*: and *there is* no soundness in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and sore broken: [g] I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 LORD, all my desire *is* before thee: and my groning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for [h] the light of mine eyes, it also ‡ is gone from me.

11 [i] My lovers and my friends, [k] stand aloof from my * sore: and † my kinsmen stand afar off.

12 They also that seek after my life lay snares *for me*: and they that seek my hurt, speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But [l] I as a deaf *man* heard not; [m] and I *was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For * in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt † hear, O LORD, my God.

16 For I said, *Hear me*, lest *otherwise* they should rejoyce over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnifie *themselves* against me.

17 For I *am* ready ‡ to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies * *are* lively, *and* they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also [n] that render evil for good, are mine adversaries: [o] because I follow *the thing that* good *is*.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

22 Make haste † to help me, O LORD my salvation.

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 Davids care of his thoughts. 4 The consideration of the brevity and vanity of life. 7 The reverence of Gods judgments, 10 and prayer, are his bridles of impatience.

¶ To the chief musician, *even* to * Jeduthun, A psalm of David.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep * my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

2 [a] I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good, and my sorrow was † stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue.

4 LORD, [b] make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is*: *that* I may know ‡ how frail I *am*.

5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an handbreadth, and [c] mine age *is* as nothing before thee: [d] verily every man * at his best state *is* altogether vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in † a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: [e] he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now, LORD, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all * my transgressions, make me not the reproach of the foolish.

9 [f] I was dumb, I opened not my mouth, because thou didst *it*.

10 [g] Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the ‡ blow of thine hand.

a Psalm 21. 10, Isa. 14. 20.
b Prov. 2. 21.
c Deut. 6. 6. Psal. 40. 8. & 119. 98. Isa. 51. 7.
* Or, goings.
d Psalm 91. 8.
e Job 5. 3.
† Or, a green tree, that groweth in his own soil.
f Isaiah 31. 5.
* Psalm. 70. title.
a Ps. 6. 1.
b Job 6. 4.
c Ps. 6. 2.
* Heb. peace, or, health.
d Ezra 9. 6. Ps. 40. 12.
† Heb. wried.
e Psalm 35. 14.
f Job 30. 28 Psal. 42. 9. & 43. 2.
g Job 3. 24. Isa. 59. 11.
h Ps. 6. 7. & 88. 9.
‡ Heb. is not with me.
i Psalm 31. 11.
k Luke 10. 31, 32.
* Heb. stroke.
† Or, my neighbours.
l See 2 Sam. 16. 10.
m Psalm 39. 2, 9.
* Or, thee do I wait for.
† Or, answer.
‡ Heb. for halting. Ps. 35. 15.
* Heb. being living are strong.
n Psalm 35. 12.
o See 1 John 3. 12. & 1 Pet. 3. 13.
† Heb. for my help.
* 1 Chron. 16. 41. & 25. 1. Ps. 62. & 77. title.
* Heb. a bridle, or, muzzle for my mouth.
a Ps. 38. 13.
† Heb. troubled.
b Psal. 90. 12. & 119. 84.
‡ Or, what time I have here.
c Psalm 90. 4.
d Ver. 11. Psal. 62. 9. & 144. 4.
* Heb. fastned.
† Heb. an image.
e Job 27. 17. Eccles 2. 18, 21, 26. & 5. 14.
f Job 40. 4, 5. Ps. 38. 13.
g Job 9. 34. & 13. 21.
‡ Heb. consumption.

11 When thou with rebukes doſt correct man for iniquity, thou makeſt * his beauty [h] to conſume away like a moth: [i] ſurely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears: [k] for I *am* a ſtranger with thee, *and* a ſojourner, [l] as all my fathers *were*.

13 [m] O ſpare me, that I may recover ſtrength, before I go hence, and be no more.

PSAL. XL.

1 *The benefit of confidence in God.* 6 *Obedience is the beſt ſacrifice.* 11 *The ſence of Davids evils inflameth his prayer.*

To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

1 [a] I * Waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up alſo out of † a horrible pit, out of [b] the miry clay, and ſet my feet upon a rock, *and* eſtabliſhed my goings.

3 [c] And he hath put a new ſong in my mouth, *even* praiſe unto our God: [d] many ſhall ſee *it*, and fear, and ſhall truſt in the LORD.

4 Bleſſed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his truſt: and reſpecteth not the proud, nor ſuch as turn aſide to lies.

5 [e] Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou haſt done, [f] and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: ‡ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and ſpeak *of them*, they are more than can be numbred.

6 [g] Sacrifice and offering thou didſt not deſire, mine ears haſt thou * opened: burnt-offering and ſin-offering haſt thou not required.

7 Then ſaid I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me:

8 [h] I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* † [i] within my heart.

9 [k] I have preached righteouſneſs in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knoweſt.

10 I have not hid thy righteouſneſs within my heart, I have declared thy faithfulneſs and thy ſalvation: I have not concealed thy loving kindneſs, and thy truth, from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD, [l] let thy loving kindneſs and thy truth continually preſerve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compaſſed me about, [m] mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, ſo that I am not able to look up: they are moe than the hairs of mine head, therefore [n] my heart ‡ faileth me.

13 [o] Be pleaſed, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haſte to help me.

14 [p] Let them be aſhamed and confounded together, that ſeek after my ſoul to deſtroy it: let them be driven backward, and put to ſhame that wiſh me evil.

15 [q] Let them be deſolate for a reward of their ſhame, that ſay unto me, Aha, aha.

16 [r] Let all thoſe that ſeek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee: let ſuch as love thy ſalvation, ſay continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 [s] But I *am* poor and needy, yet the LORD thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, make no tarrying, O my God.

PSAL. XLI.

1 *Gods care of the poor.* 4 *David complaineth of his enemies treachery.*

To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

1 [a] BLeſſed *is* he that conſidereth * the poor: the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preſerve him, and keep him alive, *and* he ſhall be bleſſed upon the earth; [b] and ‡ thou wilt not deliver him into the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will ſtrengthen him upon the bed of languiſhing: thou wilt * make all his bed in his ſickneſs.

4 I ſaid, LORD, be merciful unto me; heal my ſoul, for I have ſinned againſt thee.

5 Mine enemies ſpeak evil of me: When ſhall he die, and his name periſh?

6 And if he come to ſee *me*, he ſpeaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to it ſelf, *when* he goeth abroad he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whiſper together againſt me: againſt me do they deviſe † my hurt.

8 ‡ An evil diſeaſe, *ſay they*, cleaveth faſt unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he ſhall riſe up no more.

9 [c] Yea, * mine own familiar friend in whom I truſted, [d] which did eat of my bread, hath † lift up *his* heel againſt me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raiſe me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favoureſt me, becauſe mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 As for me, thou upholdeſt me in mine integrity, and ſetteſt me before thy face for ever.

13 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, from everlaſting, to everlaſting. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XLII.

1 *Davids zeal to ſerve God in the temple:* 5 *He encourageth his ſoul to truſt in God.*

To the chief muſician, * Maſchil, for the ſons of Korah.

1 AS the hart * panteth after the water-brooks, ſo panteth my ſoul after thee, O God.

2 [a] My ſoul thirſteth for God, for [b] the living God: when ſhall I come and appear before God?

3 [c] My tears have been my meat day and night, while [d] they continually ſay unto me, Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember theſe *things* [e] I pour out my ſoul in me; for I had gone with the multitude,

---

*Heb. that which is to be deſired in him to melt away.
h Job 4. 19. & 13. 28. Iſa. 50. 9. Hoſ. 5. 12.
i Ver. 5.
k Le. 25. 23. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Pſ. 119. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 6. He. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11.
l Gen. 47. 9.
m Job 10. 20, 21. & 14. 5, 6.

* Heb. *in waiting I waited.*
a Pſ. 27. 14.
† Heb. *a pit of noiſe.*
b Pſ. 69. 2.

c Pſalm 33. 3.
d Pſalm 52. 6.

e Job 5. 9. & 9. 10. Pſa. 71. 15. & 92. 5. & 139. 6, 17. Iſa. 55. 8.
‡ Or, *none can order them unto thee.*

f 1 Sam. 15. 22. Pſ. 50. 8. & 51. 16. Iſa. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Hoſ. 6. 6. Mat. 12. 7. He. 10. 5.
* Heb. *digged.*
h Pſalm 119. 16, 24, 47, 92. Ro. 7. 22.
† Heb. *in the midſt of my bowels.*
i Pſ. 37. 31. Jer. 31. 33. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
k Pſalm 22. 22. & 35. 18.

l Pſa. 42. 3. & 57. 3. & 61. 7.

m Pſalm 38. 4.

n Pſalm 73. 26.
‡ Heb. *forſaketh.*
o Pſal. 70. 1, &c.

p Pſalm 35. 4, 26. & 70. 3. & 71. 13.

q Pſalm 70. 3.

r Pſalm 70. 4.

s Pſalm 70. 5.

a Prov. 14. 21.
* Or, *the weak*, or, *ſick.*
† Heb. *in the day of evil.*
b Pſalm 27. 12.
‡ Or, *do not thou deliver.*

* Heb. *turn.*

c. Job 19. 19. Pſalm 55. 12, 13, 20. Jer. 20. 10.
* Heb. *the man of my peace.*
d Obad. 7. John 13. 18.
† Heb. *magnified.*

1023.
* Or, a pſalm giving inſtruction, *of the ſons*, &c. See 1 Chr. 6. 33, 37. & 25. 5.
* Heb. *pranteth.*
a Pſ. 63. 1. & 84. 2.
b 1 Theſſ. 1. 9.
c Pſ. 80. 5. & 102. 9.
d Ver. 10. Pſ. 79. 10. & 115. 2.
e Job 30. 16

tude, f I went with them to the house of God; with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holy-day.

f Isaiah 30. 29.

5 g Why art thou * cast down, O my soul? and *why* art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet † praise him ‡ *for* the help of his countenance.

Ps. 42. 5. * Heb. bowed down. † Or, give thanks. ‡ Or, his presence is salvation.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites from * the hill Mizar.

* Or, the little hill. Ps. 133. 3.

7 h Deep calleth unto deep, at the noise of thy water-spouts: i all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

h Jer. 4. 20. Eze. 7. 26. i Ps. 88. 7. Jonah 2. 3.

8 *Yet* the LORD will k command his loving-kindness in the day-time, and l in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

k Levit. 25. 21. Deu. 28. 8. Ps. 133. 3. l Job 35. 10. Psal. 63. 6. & 149. 5.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? m why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

m Psalm 38. 6. & 43. 2.

10 *As* with a † sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: n while they say daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

† Or, killing. n Ver. 3. Joel 2. 17. Mic. 7. 10.

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

1023. 1 *David praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God joyfully.* 5 *He encourageth his soul to trust in God.*

JUdge me, O God, and plead my cause against an * ungodly nation; O deliver me † from the deceitful and unjust man.

* Or, unmerciful. † Heb. from a man of deceit and iniquity.

2 For thou *art* the God of my strength, why dost thou cast me off? a why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

a Ps. 42. 9.

3 b O send out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

b Psalm 42. 11. & 57. 3.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God ‡ my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.

‡ Heb. the gladness of my joy.

5 c Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God, for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

c Psal. 42. 5, 11.

PSAL. XLIV.

1 *The church in memory of former favours,* 7 *complaineth of her present evils.* 17 *Professing her integrity,* 24 *she fervently prayeth for succour.*

¶ To the chief musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* a thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

a Exod. 15. 17. Ps. 78. 55. & 80. 8.

3 For b they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, c because thou hadst a favour unto them.

b Deut. 8. 17. Josh. 24. 12. c Deut. 4. 37.

4 d Thou art my King, O God, command deliverances for Jacob.

d Psalm 74. 12.

5 Through thee e will we push down our enemies; through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

e Dan. 8. 4.

6 For f I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

f Psalm 33. 16.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God we boast all the day long: and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But g thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

g Psal. 60. 1, 10. & 74. 1. & 89. 38. & 108. 11.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy; and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

11 h Thou hast given us * like sheep *appointed* for meat: and hast scattered us among the heathen.

h Rom. 8. 36. * Heb. as sheep of meat.

12 i Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

i Isaiah 52. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 13. † Heb. without riches.

13 k Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

k Deut. 28. 37. Psal. 79. 4. & 80. 6.

14 l Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen: m a shaking of the head among the people.

l Jer. 24. 9. m 2 Kings 19. 22.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me:

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; n by reason of the enemy and avenger.

n Job 16. 4. Psal. 8. 2. & 22. 7.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsly in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our ‡ steps declined from thy way.

‡ Or, goings.

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in o the place of dragons, and covered us p with the shadow of death.

o Isa. 34. 13. & 35. 7. p Ps. 23. 4.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or q stretched out our hands to a strange god:

q Job 11. 13. Ps. 68. 31.

21 r Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

r Job 31. 14. f Rom. 8. 36.

22 f Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 t Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast *us* not off for ever.

t Psa. 7. 6. & 35. 23. & 59. 4, 5. & 78. 65.

24 v Wherefore hidest thou thy face? *and* forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

v Psalm 13. 1.

25 For x our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

x Psalm 119. 25.

26 Arise * for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies sake.

* Heb. a help for us.

PSAL. XLV.

1 The majesty and grace of Christs kingdom. 10 The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof

¶ To the chief musician * upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, † Maschil, A song of loves.

MY heart * is enditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: [a] grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy [b] sword upon *thy* thigh, [c] O *most* mighty: with thy glory and thy majesty.

4 [d] And in thy majesty † ride prosperously, because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness: and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the kings enemies: *whereby* the people fall under thee.

6 [e] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

7 [f] Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore ‡ [g] God, thy God [h] hath anointed thee with the oyl [i] of gladness above thy fellows.

8 [k] All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia; out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 [l] Kings daughters *were* among thy honourable women: [m] upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; [n] forget also thine own people, and thy fathers house.

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: [o] for he *is* thy Lord, and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift, *even* [p] the rich among the people shall intreat * thy favour.

13 [q] The kings daughter *is* all glorious within; her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 [r] She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoycing *shall* they *be* brought: they shall enter into the kings palace.

16 In stead of thy fathers shall be thy children, [s] whom thou mayst make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembred in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 The confidence which the church hath in God. 8 An exhortation to behold it.

¶ To the chief musician * for the sons of Korah, † A song upon ‡ Alamoth.

GOd *is* our refuge and strength, [a] a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into * the midst of the sea.

3 [b] *Though* the waters thereof rore, *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God: the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the most high.

5 God *is* in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, † *and that* right early.

6 [c] The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, [d] the earth melted.

7 [e] The LORD of hosts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* ‡ our refuge. Selah.

8 [f] Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 [g] He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth, [h] he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder, [i] he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 [k] The LORD of hosts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

The nations are exhorted chearfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm * for the sons of Korah.

O [a] Clap your hands, all ye people, shout unto God with the voice of triumph:

2 For the LORD most high *is* terrible; [b] *he is* a great King over all the earth.

3 [c] He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 [d] God is gone up with a shout, The LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

7 [e] For God *is* the King of all the earth, sing ye praises * with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

9 † The princes of the people are gathered together, [g] *even* the people of the God of Abraham: [h] for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and priviledges of the church.

¶ A song, *and* psalm * for the sons of Korah.

GReat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised [a] in the city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holiness.

2 [b] Beautiful for situation, [c] the joy of the whole earth *is* mount Zion, [d] *on* the sides of the north, [e] the city of the great King.

3 God

---

a Psa. 69. & 80. title.
† Or, of instruction.
* Heb. loveth, or, kisseth up.
a Luke 4. 22.
b Isa. 49. 2. Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. & 19. 15.
c Isa. 9. 6.
d Rev. 6. 2.
† Heb. prosper thou, ride thou.
e Psa. 93. 2. Heb. 1. 8.
f Psa. 33. 5.
‡ Or, O God.
g Isa. 61. 1.
h 1 King. 1. 39, 40.
i Psa. 21. 6.
k Cant. 1. 3.
l Cant. 6. 8.
m See 1 Kings 2. 19.
n See Deut. 21. 13.
o Psa. 95. 6. Isa. 54. 5.
p Psalm 21. 19. & 72. 10. Isa. 49. 23.
* Heb. thy face.
q Rev. 19. 7, 8.
r Cant. 1. 4.
s Psa. 45. 16.

* Or, of.
a Psalm 48. & 60.
† 1 Chron. 15. 20.
‡ Deut. 4. 7. Psalm 145. 18.

* Heb. the heart of the seas.
b Psalm 93. 3, 4. Jer. 5. 22. Mat. 7. 25.
† Heb. when the morning appeareth. See Exod. 14. 24, 27. 2 Chron. 20. 20. Psal. 30. 5. & 143. 8.
c Psal. 2. 1.
d Josh. 2. 9, 24.
e Ver. 11.
‡ Heb. an high place for us.
f Psalm 66. 5.
g Isa. 2. 5.
h Ps. 76. 3.
i Ezek. 39. 3.
k Ver. 7.

* Or, of.
a Isaiah 55. 12.
b Mal. 1. 14.
c Psalm 18. 47.
d Psal. 68. 24, 25.
e Zech. 14. 9.
f 1 Cor. 14. 15, 16.
* Or, every one that hath understanding.
† Or, the voluntary of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham.
g Ro. 4. 11.
h Psalm 89. 18.

* Or, of
a Psalm 87. 3.
b Ps. 50. 2. Jer. 3. 19. Lam. 2. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16.
c Ez. 20. 6. dist. 14. 13.
d Matth. 5. 35.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.
4 For lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.
5 They saw *it*, *and* so they marvelled, they were troubled, *and* hasted away.
6 Fear took hold upon them there, [f] *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.
7 Thou [g] breakest the ships of Tarshish [h] with an east-wind.
8 As we have heard, so have we seen in [i] the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God, God will establish it for ever. Selah.
9 We have thought of thy loving kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.
10 According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.
11 Let mount Zion rejoyce, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.
12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.
13 * Mark ye well her bulwarks, † consider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.
14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide *even* unto death.

f Hos. 14. 13.
g Ezek. 27. 26.
h Jer. 18. 17.
i Ver. 1, 2.
* Heb. *set your heart to her bulwarks.* † Or, *raise up.*

PSAL. XLIX.

1 *An earnest perswasion to build the faith of resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God.* 16 *Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.*

To the chief musician, A psalm * for the sons of Korah.

* Or, *of.*

HEar this, all *ye* people, give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:
2 Both [a] low and high, rich and poor together.
3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom: and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.
4 [b] I will incline mine ear to a parable; I will open my dark saying upon the harp.
5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?
6 They that [c] trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches:
7 None *of them* can by any means redeem *his* brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:
8 (For [d] the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever)
9 That he should still live for ever, *and* [e] not see corruption.
10 For he seeth *that* [f] wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, [g] and leave their wealth to others.
11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling-places * to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own names.
12 Nevertheless, [h] man *being* in honour, abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.
13 This their way *is* their folly; yet their posterity † approve their sayings. Selah.
14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave, death shall feed on them; and [i] the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, [k] and their * beauty shall consume † in the grave, from their dwelling.
15 But God will redeem my soul ‡ from the power of * the grave; for he shall receive me. Selah.
16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.
17 [l] For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.
18 Though † whiles he lived, [m] he blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou dost well to thy self.
19 ‡ He shall go to the generation of his fathers, they shall never see light.
20 [n] Man *that is* in honour, and understandeth not, [o] is like the beasts *that* perish.

a Psalm 62. 9.
b Psalm 78. 2. Matth. 13. 35.
c Job 31. 24. Psal. 52. & 62. 10. Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
d Job 36. 18, 19.
e Psalm 89. 48.
f Eccles 2. 16.
g Prov. 11. 4.
* Heb. *to generation and generation.*
h Ver. 20. Psal. 82. 7.
† Heb. *delight in their mouth.*
i Da. 7. 22. Mal. 4. 3. Luk. 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 2. 26. & 20. 4.
k Job 4. 21. Psal. 39. 11.
* Or, *strength.*
† Or, *the grave being an habitation to every one of them.*
‡ Heb. *from the hand of the grave.*
* Or, *hell.*
l Job 27. 19.
† Heb. *in his life.*
m Deut. 29. 19. Luk. 12. 19.
‡ Heb. *The soul shall go.*
n Ver. 12.
o Eccl. 3. 19.

PSAL. L.

1 *The majesty of God in the church.* 5 *His order to gather saints.* 7 *The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies,* 14 *but in sincerity of obedience.*

A psalm * of Asaph.

* Or, *for Asaph.*

THE mighty God, *even* the LORD hath spoken and called the earth from the rising of the sun, unto the going down thereof.
2 Out of Zion, [a] the perfection of beauty, [b] God hath shined.
3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: [c] a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.
4 [d] He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.
5 Gather [e] my saints together unto me: [f] those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.
6 And [g] the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for [h] God *is* judge himself. Selah.
7 [i] Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testifie against thee: [k] I *am* God, *even* thy God.
8 [l] I will not reprove thee [m] for thy sacrifices or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.
9 [n] I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds.
10 For every beast of the forest *is* mine, *and* the cattle upon a thousand hills.
11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* † mine.
12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, [o] for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.
13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?
14 [p] Offer unto God thanksgiving, and [q] pay thy vows unto the most High.
15 And [r] call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.
16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou

See 1 Chr. 15. 17. & 25. 2. 2 Chron. 29. 30.
a Psal. 48. 2.
b Deut. 33. 2. Psal. 80. 1.
c Ps. 97. 3. Dan. 7. 10.
d Deut. 4. 26. & 31. 28. & 32. 1. Isa. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 1, 2.
e Deut. 33. 3.
f Exod. 24. 7.
g Psalm 97. 6.
h Psalm 75. 7.
i Ps. 81. 8.
k Exod. 20. 2.
l Isaiah 1. 11.
m Hos. 6. 6.
n Mic. 6. 6. Act. 17. 25.
† Heb. *with me.*
o Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Psal. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
p Hos. 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15.
q Deut. 23. 21. Job 22. 27. Ps. 76. 11. Eccles 5. 4, 5.
r Job 27. 10. Psal. 91. 15. & 107. 6. 13. 19. 28.

thou to do to declare my ſtatutes, or *that* thou ſhouldſt take my covenant in my mouth?

f Rom. 2. 21, 22.

17 f Seeing thou hateſt inſtruction, and caſteſt my words behind thee.

* Heb. thy portion was with adulterers.

18 When thou ſaweſt a thief, then thou conſentedſt with him, and * haſt been partaker with adulterers.

† Heb. Thou ſendeſt.

19 † Thou giveſt thy mouth to evil, and t thy tongue frameth deceit.

t Pſ. 52. 2.

20 Thou ſitteſt *and* ſpeakeſt againſt thy brother; thou ſlandereſt thine own mothers ſon.

v Eccles 8. 11, 12. Iſa. 26. 10. & 57. 11.

21 Theſe *things* haſt thou done v and I kept ſilence: x thou thoughteſt that I was altogether *ſuch a one* as thy ſelf: *but* y I will reprove thee, and ſet *them* in order before thine eyes.

x See Rom. 2. 4.

y Pſ. 90. 8.

22 Now conſider this, ye that forget God, leſt I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

z Pſal. 61. 30, 31. Ro. 12. 1.

23 z Whoſo offereth praiſe, glorifieth me: and to him ‡ that ordereth *his* converſation *aright*, will I ſhew the ſalvation of God.

‡ Heb. *that diſpoſeth his way.*

PSAL. LI.

1 *David prayeth for remiſſion,* 6 *and for ſanctification.* 16 *God delighteth not in ſacrifice, but in ſincerity.* 18 *He prayeth for the church.*

1034. * 2 Sam. 12. 1. & 11. 2. 4.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David, * when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-ſheba.

a Ver. 9. Iſa. 43. 25. & 44. 22. Col. 2. 14.

HAve mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindneſs: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies a blot out my tranſgreſſions.

b Heb. 9. 14. 1 Joh. 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5.

2 b Waſh me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanſe me from my ſin.

3 For I acknowledge my tranſgreſſions: and my ſin *is* ever before me.

c Gen. 20. 6. & 39. 9. Lev. 5. 19. & 6. 2. d Luke 15. 21. e Ro. 3. 4.

4 c Againſt thee, thee only have I ſinned, and done *this* evil d in thy ſight: e that thou mightſt be juſtified when thou ſpeakeſt, *and* be clear when thou judgeſt.

f Job 14. 4. Pſa. 58. 3. John 3. 6. Ro. 5. 12. Eph. 2. 3. g Job 14. 4. * Heb. warm me.

5 f Behold, I was ſhapen in iniquity: g and in ſin did my mother * conceive me.

h Job 28. 26.

6 Behold, h thou deſireſt truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou ſhalt make me to know wiſdom.

i Lev. 14. 4, 6, 49. Numb. 19. 18. Heb. 9. 19. k Iſa. 1. 18. l Ver. 1.

7 i Purge me with hyſſop, and I ſhall be clean: waſh me, and I ſhall be k whiter than ſnow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladneſs: *that* the bones *which* thou haſt broken may rejoyce.

9 Hide thy face from my ſins; and l blot out all mine iniquities.

‡ Or, a conſtant ſpirit.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew ‡ a right ſpirit within me.

11 Caſt me not away from thy preſence; and take not thy holy ſpirit from me.

12 Reſtore unto me the joy of thy ſalvation: and uphold me *with thy* free ſpirit.

13 *Then* will I teach tranſgreſſors thy ways, and ſinners ſhall be converted unto thee.

‡ Heb. bloods.

14 Deliver me from ‡ blood-guiltineſs, O God, thou God of my ſalvation: *and* my tongue ſhall ſing aloud of thy righteouſneſs.

15 O LORD, open thou my lips, and my mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy praiſe.

m Numb. 15. 27, 30. Pſ. 40. 6. & 50. 8. Iſa. 1. 11. Jer. 7. 22. Hoſ. 6. 6. * Or, that I ſhould give it.

16 For m thou deſireſt not ſacrifice, * elſe would I give *it*: thou delighteſt not in burnt-offering.

n Pſal. 15. 14, 23. Iſa. 57. 15. & 66. 2. o Pſa. 4. 5. Mal. 3. 3.

17 n The ſacrifices of God *are* a broken ſpirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not deſpiſe.

18 Do good in thy good pleaſure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jeruſalem.

19 Then ſhalt thou be pleaſed with o the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs, with burnt offering and whole burnt-offering: then ſhall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 *David condemning the ſpiteſulneſs of Doeg, propheſieth his deſtruction.* 6 *The righteous ſhall rejoyce at it.*

* 1 Sam. 22. 9.

¶ To the chief muſician, Maſchil, *A pſalm* of David, * when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and ſaid unto him, David is come to the houſe of Ahimelech.

a 1 Sam. 21. 7.

WHy boaſteſt thou thy ſelf in miſchief; O a mighty man? the goodneſs of God *endureth* continually.

b Pſ. 50. 19. c Pſal. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.

2 b Thy tongue deviſeth miſchiefs: c like a ſharp raſor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou loveſt evil more than good: *and* lying rather than to ſpeak righteouſneſs. Selah.

* Or, and the deceitful tongue. † Heb. beat thee down.

4 Thou loveſt all devouring words, * O *thou* deceitful tongue.

5 God ſhall likewiſe † deſtroy thee for ever, he ſhall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

d Pſ. 40. 3. & 64. 9. e Pſalm 58. 10.

6 d The righteous alſo ſhall ſee, and fear, and ſhall laugh at him.

f Pſalm 49. 6. ‡ Or, ſubſtance.

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his ſtrength: but f truſted in the abundance of his riches, *and* ſtrengthned himſelf in his ‡ wickedneſs.

g Hoſ. 14. 6.

8 But I *am* g like a green olive-tree in the houſe of God: I truſt in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

h Pſalm 54. 6.

9 I will praiſe thee for ever, becauſe thou haſt done *it*: and I will wait on thy name, h for *it is* good before thy ſaints.

PSAL. LIII.

1 *David deſcribeth the corruption of a natural man.* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conſcience.* 6 *He glorieth in the ſalvation of God.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Mahalath, Maſchil, *A pſalm* of David.

a Pſal. 10. 4. & 14. 1 &c. b Rom. 3. 10.

THe a fool hath ſaid in his heart, *There is* no God; corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: b *there is* none that doth good.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to ſee if there were *any* that did underſtand, that did ſeek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are al-

altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people, *as* they eat bread; they have not called upon God.

c Lev. 26. 17, 36. Pro. 28. 1. * Heb. they feared a fear.

5 c There * were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee, thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

† Heb. Who will give salvations, &c.

6 ¶ O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. LIV.

1 *David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for salvation.* 4 *Upon his confidence in Gods help, he promiseth sacrifice.*

* 1 Sam. 23. 19. & 26. 1.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David, * when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

SAve me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

a Psalm 86. 14.

3 For a strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul; they have not set God before them. Selah.

b Psalm 118. 7.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: b the LORD *is* with them that uphold my soul.

* Heb. those that observe me. c Psalm 89. 49.

5 He shall reward evil unto * mine enemies; c cut them off in thy truth.

d Psalm 52. 9.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee; I will praise thy name, O LORD, d for *it is* good.

e Psalm 59. 10. & 92. 11.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: e and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV.

1 *David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case.* 9 *He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth.* 16 *He comforteth himself in Gods preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.*

1023. ¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David.

GIve ear to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy self from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise,

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: a for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

a 2 Sam. 15. 3.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrours of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath * overwhelmed me.

* Heb. covered me.

6 And I said, O that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O LORD, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen b violence and strife in the city.

b Jer. 6. 7.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 c For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me, then I could have born *it*; neither *was it* he that hated me, *that* did magnifie *himself* against me, then I would have hid my self from him.

c Psalm 41. 9.

13 But *it was* thou, † a man, mine equal, d my guide, and mine acquaintance.

† Heb. a man according to my rank. d 2 Sam. 16. 23. Psal. 41. 9.

14 ‡ We took sweet counsel together, *and* walked unto the house of God in company.

‡ Heb. We sweetned counsel.

15 Let death seize upon them, *and* let them go down quick into * hell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

* Or, the grave.

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD shall save me.

17 c Evening and morning, and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

c Da. 6. 10. Acts 3. 1. & 10. 3, 9, 30.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battel *that was* against me: for there were many with me.

19 God shall hear and afflict them, f even he that abideth of old, Selah: † because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

f Deut. 33. 27. † Or, with whom also there be no changes, yet they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: ‡ he hath broken his covenant.

‡ Heb. he hath prophaned.

21 g *The words* of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet *were* they drawn swords.

g Ps. 28. 3. & 57. 4. & 62. 4. & 64. 3. Pro. 5. 3, 4

22 h Cast thy * burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: i he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

h Ps. 37. 5. Mat. 6. 25. Lu. 12. 22. i Pet. 5. 7. * Or, gift.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: k † bloody and deceitful men ‡ shall not live out half their days, but I will trust in thee.

i Ps. 37. 24. k Ps. 5. 6. † Heb. men of bloods and deceit. ‡ Heb. shall not half their days. See Prov. 10. 27. Eccl. 7. 17.

PSAL. LVI.

1 *David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies:* 9 *He professeth his confidence in Gods word, and promiseth to praise him.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Jonath-elem-rehokim, * Michtam of David, when the † Philistines took him in Gath.

* Or, a golden Psalm of David. † 1 Sam. 21. 11.

BE a merciful unto me, O God, for man would swallow me up: he fighting daily oppresseth me.

a Ps. 57. 1.

2 * Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight against me, O thou most High.

* Heb. Mine observers.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 b In God I will praise his word, in God I

b Ver. 10, 11.

have put my trust, [c] I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

6 [d] They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps [e] when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wandrings, put thou my tears into thy bottle: [f] *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God *is* for me.

10 [g] In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

13 For [h] thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in [i] the light of the living?

c Psalm 118. 6. Isa. 51. 7. Heb. 13. 6.
d Psal. 59. 3. & 140. 2.
e Psalm 71. 10.
f Mal. 3. 16.
g Ver. 4.
h Psalm 116. 8.
i Job 33. 30.

PSAL. LVII.

1 *David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous case.* 7 *He encourageth himself to praise God.*

¶ To the chief musician, * Al-taschith, Michtam of David, † when he fled from Saul in the cave.

BE [a] merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my soul trusteth in thee: [b] yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *these* calamities be over-past.

2 I will cry unto God most high: unto God [c] that performeth *all things* for me.

3 [d] He shall send from heaven and save me *from* the reproach of him that would swallow me up; Selah. God [e] shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My soul *is* among lions, *and* I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, [f] whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and [g] their tongue a sharp sword.

5 [h] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 [i] They have prepared a net for my steps, my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves*. Selah.

7 [k] My heart is † fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

8 Awake up [l] my glory, awake psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

9 [m] I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

10 [n] For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 [o] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

* Or, *Destroy not, a golden psalm.*
† 1 Sam. 22. 1. & 24. 3.
a Psalm 56. 1.
b Psal. 17. 8. & 63. 7.
c Psalm 138. 8.
d Psalm 144. 5, 7.
* Or, *he reproacheth him that would swallow me up.*
e Psal. 40. 11. & 43. 3. & 61. 7.
f Prov. 30. 14.
g Psal. 55. 21. & 64. 3.
h Ver. 11. Ps. 108. 5.
i Psalm 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15.
k Ps. 108. 1, &c.
† Or, *prepared.*
l Psal. 16. 9. & 30. 12. & 108. 2, 3.
m Psalm 108. 3.
n Psal. 36. 5. & 71. 19. & 103. 11. & 108. 4.
o Ver. 5.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 *David reproveth wicked judges,* 3 *describeth the nature of the wicked,* 6 *devoteth them to Gods judgments,* 10 *whereat the righteous shall rejoyce.*

¶ To the chief musician, * † Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart you work wickedness, [a] you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 [b] The wicked are estranged from the womb, they go astray, * assoon as they be born, speaking lies.

4 [c] Their poison *is* † like the poison of a serpent; *they are* like [d] the deaf ‡ adder *that* stoppeth her ear:

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, * charming never so wisely.

6 [e] Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 [f] Let them melt away as waters, *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* pass away: [g] *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, ‡ both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 [h] The righteous shall rejoyce when he seeth the vengeance: [i] he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 [k] So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* ‡ a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

* Or, *Destroy not, a golden psalm of David.*
† Psalm 57. title.
a Psalm 94. 29. Isa. 10. 1.
b Psalm 51. 5. Isa. 48. 8.
* Heb. *from the belly.*
c Psalm 140. 3. Eccles 10. 11.
† Heb. *according to the likeness.*
d Psal. 3. 7. Jer. 8. 17.
‡ Or, *asp.*
* Or, *be the charmer never so cunning.*
e Job 4. 10.
f Josh. 7. 5.
g Job 3. 16. Eccles 6. 3.
† Heb. *as living as wrath.*
h Psal. 52. 6. & 64. 10.
i Psl. 68. 23.
k Ps. 92. 15.
‡ Heb. *fruit of the, &c.*

PSAL. LIX.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies.* 6 *He complaineth of their cruelty.* 8 *He trusteth in God.* 11 *He prayeth against them.* 16 *He praiseth God.*

¶ To the chief musician, * † Al-taschith, Michtam of David: ‡ when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

DEliver [a] me from mine enemies, O my God: * defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my soul; [b] the mighty are gathered against me; not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: [c] awake † to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

6 [d] They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

* Or, *Destroy not, a golden psalm of David.*
† Psalm 57. title.
‡ 1 Sam. 19. 11.
a Psalm 18. 48.
* Heb. *set me on high.*
b Psalm 56. 6.
c Psalm 44. 23.
† Heb. *to meet me.*
d Ver. 14.

7 Behold,

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth:
e Pſ. 57.4. Pro.12.18. f Pſal. 10. 11, 13. & 73. 11. & 94. 7. g 1 Sam. 19. 16. Pſalm 2.4. h Ver. 17. * Heb. *my high place.* i Pſ. 54.7. & 92. 11. † Heb. *mine obſervers.* k So Gen. 4. 12, 15. l Prov.12. 13.&18.7. m Pſalm 7. 9. n Pſalm 83. 18. o Ver. 6. p Job 15. 23. Pſalm 109. 10. ‡ Heb. *to eat.* * Or, *if they be not ſatisfied, then they will ſtay all night.* q Ver.9.10. * Pſal. 80. title. † Or, *a golden pſalm.* ‡ 2 Sam. 8. 3, 13. 1 Chr. 18. 3, 12. cir. 1040. a Pſalm 44. 9. * Heb. *broken.* b Pſalm 71. 20. c Iſa. 51. 17, 22. Jer. 25.15. d Pſalm 20. 5. e Pſ. 108. 6, &c. f See Deut. 33. 17. g Gen. 49. 10. h Pſalm 91. 13.

e ſwords *are* in their lips; for f who (*ſay they*) doth hear?

8 But g thou, O LORD, ſhalt laugh at them; thou ſhalt have all the heathen in deriſion.

9 *Becauſe of* his ſtrength will I wait upon thee: h for God *is* * my defence.

10 The God of my mercy ſhall prevent me: God ſhall let i me ſee *my deſire* upon † mine enemies.

11 k Slay them not, leſt my people forget: ſcatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our ſhield.

12 l *For* the ſin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for curſing and lying *which* they ſpeak.

13 m Conſume *them* in wrath, conſume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: and n let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And o at evening let them return, *and* let them make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them p wander up and down ‡ for meat, * and grudge if they be not ſatisfied.

16 But I will ſing of thy power; yea, I will ſing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou haſt been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my ſtrength, will I ſing: q for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSAL. LX.

1 *David complaining to God of former judgment,* 4 *now upon better hope prayeth for deliverance.* 6 *He comforteth himſelf in Gods promiſes.*

¶ To the chief muſician * upon Shuſhan-eduth, † Michtam of David, to teach, ‡ when he ſtrove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned and ſmote of Edom in the valley of ſalt, twelve thouſand.

O God, a thou haſt caſt us off, thou haſt * ſcattered us, thou haſt been diſpleaſed; O turn thy ſelf to us again.

2 Thou haſt made the earth to tremble; thou haſt broken it: heal the breaches thereof, for it ſhaketh.

3 b Thou haſt ſhewed thy people hard things: c thou haſt made us to drink the wine of aſtoniſhment.

4 d Thou haſt given a banner to them that fear thee: that it may be diſplayed becauſe of the truth. Selah.

5 e That thy beloved may be delivered; ſave *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath ſpoken in his holineſs, I will rejoyce: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manaſſeh *is* mine, f Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head; g Judah *is* my law-giver.

8 Moab *is* my waſhpot, h over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: Philiſtia, * triumph thou becauſe of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the † ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 Wilt not thou, O God, *which* i hadſt caſt us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didſt not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for k vain *is* the ‡ help of man.

12 Through God l we ſhall do valiantly; for he *it is that* ſhall tread down our enemies.

* Or, *triumph thou over me:* (by an irony.) See Pſalm 108. 10. † Heb. *city of ſtrength.* i Pſ. 44.9. & 108. 11. k Pſ.146. 3. ‡ Heb. *ſalvation.* l Numb. 24. 18. 1 Chron. 19. 13.

PSAL. LXI.

1 *David fleeth to God upon his former experience:* 4 *He voweth perpetual ſervice unto him, becauſe of his promiſes.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Neginah, *A pſalm* of David.

HEar my cry, O God, attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher than I.

3 For thou haſt been a ſhelter for me, *and* a ſtrong tower from the enemy.

4 a I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: b I will * truſt in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, haſt heard my vows: thou haſt given *me* the heritage of thoſe that fear thy name.

6 c † Thou wilt prolong the kings life: *and* his years ‡ as many generations.

7 He ſhall abide before God for ever: O prepare d mercy and truth *which* may preſerve him.

8 So will I ſing praiſe unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

a Pſalm 27. 4. b Pſal. 17. 8 & 57. 1. & 91. 4. * Or, *make my refuge.* c Pſ. 21. 4. † Heb. *Thou ſhalt add days to the days of the king.* ‡ Heb. *as generation and generation.* d Pſalm 40. 11. Pro.20.28.

PSAL. LXII.

1 *David profeſſing his confidence in God, diſcourageth his enemies.* 5 *In the ſame confidence he encourageth the godly.* 9 *No truſt is to be put in worldly things.* 11 *Power and mercy belong to God.*

¶ To the chief muſician, to * Jeduthun, A pſalm of David. 1048.

TRuly * a my ſoul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my ſalvation.

2 b He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation: *he is* my ‡ defence; c I ſhall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine miſchief againſt a man? ye ſhall be ſlain all of you: d as a bowing wall *ſhall ye be, and as a* tottering fence.

4 They only conſult to caſt *him* down from his excellency, they delight in lies: e they bleſs with their mouth, but they curſe * inwardly. Selah.

5 f My ſoul, wait thou only upon God: for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation; *he is* my defence; I ſhall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my ſalvation and my glory: the rock of my ſtrength, *and* my refuge *is* in God.

8 Truſt in him at all times; ye people, g pour

* 1 Chr. 25. 1, 3. * Or, only. a Pſalm 33. 20. † Heb. *is ſilent.* Pſal.65. 1. b Verſ. 6. ‡ Heb. *high place.* c Pſalm 37. 24. d Iſa. 30.13. e Pſalm 28. 3. * Heb. *in their inward parts.* f Ver. 1, 5.

g 1 Sam. 1. 15. Lam. 2. 19.
8 pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

h Pſalm 39. 5, 11. Iſa. 40. 15, 17. Rom. 3. 4.
9 h Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* * altogether *lighter* than vanity.

* Or, alike.
i Job 11. 15. Luk. 12. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 17. k Jer. 23. 14.
10 Truſt not in oppreſſion, and become not vain in robbery: i if riches increaſe, ſet not your heart *upon them*.

† Or, ſtrength.
l Job 34. 11. Pro. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Eze. 7. 27. & 33. 20. Mat. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.
11 God hath ſpoken k once; twice have I heard this, that † power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Alſo unto thee, O LORD, *belongeth* mercy: for l thou rendreſt to every man according to his work.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 *Davids thirſt for God.* 4 *His manner of bleſſing God.* 9 *His confidence of his enemies deſtruction, and his own ſafety.*

¶ A pſalm of David, * when he was in the wilderneſs of Judah.

* 1 Sam. 21. 5. & 23. 14, 15, 26.
a Pſ. 42. 3. & 84. 2. & 143. 6.
* Heb. weary. † Heb. without water.
b See 2 Sam. 4. 21. 1 Chron. 16. 11. Pſalm 78. 61.
c Pſalm 30. 5. ‡ Heb. fatneſs.

O God, thou *art* my God, early will I ſeek thee: a my ſoul thirſteth for thee, my fleſh longeth for thee in a dry and * thirſty land, † where no water is:

2 To ſee b thy power and thy glory, ſo *as* I have ſeen thee in the ſanctuary.

3 c Becauſe thy loving kindneſs *is* better than life: my lips ſhall praiſe thee.

4 Thus will I bleſs thee, while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My ſoul ſhall be ſatisfied as *with* ‡ marrow and fatneſs; and my mouth ſhall praiſe *thee* with joyful lips:

d Pſalm 42. 9. & 119. 55. & 149. 5.
6 When d I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night*-watches.

e Pſalm 61. 4.
7 Becauſe thou haſt been my help; therefore e in the ſhadow of thy wings will I rejoyce.

8 My ſoul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

* Heb. They ſhall make him run out like water by the hands of the ſword.
f Ezr. 35. 5.
9 But thoſe *that* ſeek my ſoul to deſtroy *it*, ſhall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 * They ſhall fall by the ſword, f they ſhall be a portion for foxes.

g Deut. 6. 13. Iſa. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.
11 But the king ſhall rejoyce in God, g every one that ſweareth by him ſhall glory: but the mouth of them that ſpeak lies, ſhall be ſtopped.

PSAL. LXIV.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies:* 7 *He promiſeth himſelf to ſee ſuch an evident deſtruction of them, as the righteous ſhall rejoyce at it.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

HEar my voice, O God, in my prayer; preſerve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the ſecret counſel of the wicked; from the inſurrection of the workers of iniquity:

h Pſalm 11. 2. & 57. 4.
3 a Who whet their tongue like a ſword, b *and* bend *their bows to ſhoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:

b Pſalm 58. 7.
4 That they may ſhoot in ſecret at the perfect: ſuddenly do they ſhoot at him, and fear not,

c See Pro. 1. 11.
5 c They encourage themſelves *in* an evil * matter: they commune † of laying ſnares privily, d they ſay, Who ſhall ſee them?

* Or, ſpeech. † Heb. to hide ſnares.
d Pſal. 10. 11. & 59. 7.
6 They ſearch out iniquities, ‡ they accompliſh * a diligent ſearch: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart *is* deep.

‡ Or, we are conſumed by that which they have throughly ſearched. * Heb. a ſearch ſearched.
e Pſalm 7. 12, 13. † Heb. their wound ſhall be.
7 e But God ſhall ſhoot at them *with* an arrow, ſuddenly † ſhall they be wounded.

f Pſalm 31. 11. & 52. 6.
8 So they ſhall make their own tongue to fall upon themſelves: f all that ſee them, ſhall flee away.

g Pſalm 32. 11.
9 g And all men ſhall fear, and ſhall declare the work of God; for they ſhall wiſely conſider of his doing.

h Pſalm 58. 10.
10 h The righteous ſhall be glad in the LORD, and ſhall truſt in him; and all the upright in heart ſhall glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 *David praiſeth God for his grace.* 4 *The bleſſedneſs of Gods choſen by reaſon of benefits.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm *and* ſong of David.

* Heb. is ſilent. Pſal. 62. 1.
a Iſaiah 66. 23.
PRaiſe * waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee ſhall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that heareſt prayer, a unto thee ſhall all fleſh come.

† Heb. Words, or, Matters of iniquities.
b Pſalm 33. 12. & 84. 4.
3 † Iniquities prevail againſt me: *as for* our tranſgreſſions, thou ſhalt purge them away.

4 b Bleſſed *is the man whom* thou chooſeſt and cauſeſt to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: c we ſhall be ſatisfied with the goodneſs of thy houſe, *even* of thy holy temple.

c Pſalm 36. 8.
5 *By* terrible things in righteouſneſs, wilt thou anſwer us, O God of our ſalvation: *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the ſea.

d Pſalm 93. 1.
6 Which by his ſtrength ſetteth faſt the mountains; d *being* girded with power.

e Pſalm 89. 9. & 107. 29.
f Pſalm 76. 10. Iſai. 17. 12, 13.
7 e Which ſtilleth the noiſe of the ſeas, the noiſe of their waves, f and the tumult of the people.

8 They alſo that dwell in the uttermoſt parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makeſt the outgoings of the morning and evening ‡ to rejoyce.

‡ Or, to ſing.
* Or, after thou haſt made it to deſire rain.
g Pſalm 68. 9, 10. & 104. 13.
h Pſalm 46. 4.
† Or, thou cauſeſt rain to deſcend into the furrows thereof. ‡ Heb. thou diſſolveſt it.
9 Thou viſiteſt the earth and * g watereſt it: thou greatly enricheſt it h with the river of God *which* is full of water: thou prepareſt them corn, when thou haſt ſo provided for it.

10 Thou watereſt the ridges thereof abundantly: † thou ſettleſt the furrows thereof: ‡ thou makeſt it ſoft with ſhowers, thou bleſſeſt the ſpringing thereof.

* Heb. the year of thy goodneſs. † Heb. are girded with joy.
i Iſa. 55. 12.
11 Thou crowneſt * the year with thy goodneſs, and thy paths drop fatneſs.

12 They drop *upon* the paſtures of the wilderneſs: and the little hills † rejoyce on every ſide.

13 The paſtures are clothed with flocks; i the valleys alſo are covered over with corn; they ſhout for joy, they alſo ſing.

PSAL.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 *David exhorteth to praise God,* 5 *to observe his great works,* 8 *to bless him for his gracious benefits.* 12 *He voweth for himself religious service to God.* 16 *He declareth Gods special goodness to himself.*

¶ To the chief musician, A song *or* psalm.

MAke a joyful noise unto God, * all ye lands. * Heb. *all the earth.*

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works! [a] through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies † ‡ submit themselves unto thee. a Psalm 18. 44. † Or, *yield feigned obedience.* Psalm 18. 44. & 81. 15. ‡ Heb. *lie.*

4 [b] All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee, they shall sing *to* thy name. Selah. b Ps. 67. 3.

5 [c] Come and see the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men. c Ps. 46. 8.

6 [d] He turned the sea into dry land: [e] they went through the flood on foot, there did we rejoyce in him. d Exod. 14. 21. e Josh. 3. 14.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever, [f] his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah. f Psalm 11. 4.

8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard.

9 Which * holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved. * Heb. *putteth.*

10 For [g] thou, O God, hast proved us: [h] thou hast tried us, as silver is tried. g Psalm 17. 3. Isa. 48. 10. h Zech. 13. 9.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net, thou laidst affliction upon our loyns.

12 [i] Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; [k] we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into a † wealthy *place.* i Isa. 51. 22. k Isa. 43. 2. † Heb. *moist.*

13 [l] I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings: [m] I will pay thee my vows, l Psalm 100. 4. m Eccles 5. 4.

14 Which my lips have ‡ uttered, and my mouth hath spoken when I was in trouble. ‡ Heb. *opened.*

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of * fatlings, with the incense of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah. * Heb. *marrow.*

16 [n] Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul. n Psalm 34. 11.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 [o] If I regard iniquity in my heart: the Lord will not hear *me.* o Proverbs 28. 9. Isa. 1. 15. John 9. 31. James 4. 3.

19 *But* verily God hath heard *me:* he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 *A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdom,* 3 *to the joy of the people,* 6 *and the increase of Gods blessings.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm *or* song.

GOd be merciful unto us, and bless us: *and* [a] cause his face to shine * upon us. Selah. a Psalm 4. 6. * Heb. *with us.*

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

3 [b] Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee. b Psalm 60. 4.

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for [c] thou shalt judge the people righteously, and * govern the nations upon earth. Selah. c Psalm 96. 13. * Heb. *lead.*

5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

6 [d] *Then* shall the earth yield her increase; *and* God, *even* our own God shall bless us. d Psalm 85. 12.

7 God shall bless us, and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark.* 4 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercies,* 7 *for his care of the church,* 19 *and for his great works.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm, *or* song of David.

LEt [a] God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him, flee * before him. a Numb. 10. 35. * Heb. *from his face.*

2 [b] As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away: [c] as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish at the presence of God. b Isa. 9. 18. Hos. 13. 3. c Ps. 97. 5. Mic. 1. 4.

3 But [d] let the righteous be glad: let them rejoyce before God, yea, let them † exceedingly rejoyce. d Psalm 32. 11. † Heb. *rejoyce with gladness.*

4 [e] Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: [f] extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoyce before him. e Ps. 66. 4. f Deut. 33. 26. Vers. 33.

5 [g] A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation. g Psalm 10. 14. 18. & 146. 9.

6 [h] God setteth the solitary ‡ in families: [i] he bringeth out those which are bound with chains, but [k] the rebellious dwell in a dry *land.* h 1 Sam. 2. 5. Ps. 113. 9. ‡ Heb. *in a house.* i Psalm 107. 10. & 146. 7. k Psal. 107. 34. 40.

7 O God, [l] when thou wentest forth before thy people; when thou didst march through the wilderness. Selah. l Judges 4. 14.

8 [m] The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai it self *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel. m Exod. 19. 16, 18. Judges 5. 4. Isa. 64. 1, 3.

9 [n] Thou, O God, didst * send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst † confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary. n Deut. 11. 11, 12. * Heb. *shake out.* † Heb. *confirm it.*

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: [o] thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor. o Psalm 74. 19.

11 The Lord gave the word, great *was* the ‡ company of those that published *it.* ‡ Heb. *army.*

12 [p] Kings of armies * did flee apace: and she that tarried at home divided the spoil. p Numb. 31. 8, 9, 54. * Heb. *did flee, did flee.*

13 [q] Though ye have lien among the pots, [r] *yet shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold. q Psalm 81. 6. r Psalm 105. 37.

14 [s] When the Almighty scattered kings † in it, it was *white* as snow in Salmon. s Numb. 21. 4. † Or, *for her she was.*

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan, an high hill *as* the hill of Bashan. t Psalm 114. 4. 6.

16 [t] Why leap ye, ye high hills? [v] *this is* the v Psal. 87. 1. & 132. 13. 14.

the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in, yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

17 [x] The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, * *even* thousands of angels: the LORD *is* among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy *place*.

18 [y] Thou hast ascended on high, [z] thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts † for men; yea, *for* the rebellious also, [a] that the LORD God might dwell *among them*.

19 Blessed *be* the LORD, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits*, *even* the God of our salvation. Selah.

20 He that is our God, *is* the God of salvation; and [b] unto God the LORD *belong* the issues from death.

21 But [c] God shall wound the head of his enemies: [d] *and* the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 The LORD said, I will bring again [e] from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again [f] from the depths of the sea:

23 [g] That thy foot may be ‡ dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, [h] *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.

24 They have seen thy goings, O God, *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

25 [i] The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; amongst *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.

26 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the LORD, * from [k] the fountain of Israel.

27 There *is* [l] little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah † *and* their counsel, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem, [m] shall kings bring presents unto thee.

30 Rebuke ‡ the company of spearmen, [n] the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* submit himself with pieces of silver: * scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

31 [o] Princes shall come out of Egypt, [p] Ethiopia shall soon [q] stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth: O sing praises *unto* the LORD, Selah:

33 To him [r] that rideth upon the heaven of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, [s] he doth † send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

34 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Israel, and his strength *is* in the ‡ clouds.

35 O God, [t] *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places, the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people: blessed *be* God.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction:* 13 *He prayeth for deliverance:* 22 *He devoteth his enemies to destruction:* 30 *He praiseth God with thanksgiving.*

¶ To the chief musician * upon Shoshannim, *A psalm* of David.

SAve me, O God, for [a] the waters are come in unto *my* soul.

2 [b] I sink in * deep mire, where *there is* no standing: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: [c] mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that [d] hate me without a cause, are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* ŵ I took not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my ‡ sins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O LORD God of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have born reproach: shame hath covered my face.

8 [e] I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an aliant unto my mothers children.

9 [f] For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; [g] and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

10 [h] When I wept, *and chastned* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment: and [i] I became a proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate, speak against me; and [k] I *was* the song of the * drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, [l] *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: [m] let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of [n] the deep waters.

15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving kindness *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And [o] hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble: † hear me speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known [p] my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries, *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness: and [q] I looked *for some* ‡ to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 They

---

x De. 33. 2. 2 King. 6. 16, 17. Dan. 7. 10. He. 12. 22. Rev. 9. 16.
* Or, even *many thousands.*
y Eph. 4. 8.
z Ju. 5. 12.
† Heb. *in them.*
a Ps. 78. 60
b Deut. 32. 39. Pro. 4. 23. Rev. 1. 18. & 20. 1.
c Ps. 110. 5. Hab. 3. 13.
d Ps. 55. 23
e Nu. 21. 33
f Ex. 14. 22
g Ps. 58. 10.
‡ Or, *red.*
h 1 Kings 21. 19.
i 1 Chron. 13. 8. & 15. 16. Psal. 47. 5.
* Or, *ye that are of the fountain of Israel.*
k Deut. 33. 28. Isa. 48. 1.
l 1 Sa. 9. 21.
† Or, *with their company.*
m 1 Kin. 10. 10, 24, 25. 2 Chron. 32. 23. Ps. 72. 10. & 76. 11. Isaiah 60. 16, 17.
n Or, *the beast of the reeds.* Jer. 51. 32, 33.
o Ps. 22. 22.
* Or, *be scattereth.*
o Is. 19. 19.
p Psal. 72. 9. Isa. 45. 14. Zep. 3. 10.
q Ps. 44. 20
r Ps. 18. 10. & 104. 3. Vers. 4.
s Psalm 29. 3, &c.
† Heb. *give*
‡ Or, *heaven.*
t Psalm 46. 4.

* Psal. 45. title.
a Ver. 2, 14, 15. Jona. 2. 5.
b Ps. 40. 2.
* Heb. *the mire of depth.*
† Heb. *depth of waters.*
c Psal. 119. 82, 123.
d John 15. 25.
‡ Heb. *guiltiness.*
e Ps. 31. 11. Isa. 53. 3. Joh. 1. 11. & 7. 5.
f Psalm 119. 139. John 2. 17.
g See Psal. 89. 50, 51. Ro. 15. 3.
h Psal. 35. 13, 14.
i 1 Kings 9. 7.
k Job 30. 9. Psal. 35. 15, 16.
* Heb. *drinkers of strong drink*
l Isa. 49. 8. & 55. 6. 2 Cor. 6. 2.
m Psalm 144. 7.
n Verse 1, 2, 15.
o Psal. 27. 9. & 102. 2.
† Heb. *make haste to hear me.*
p Psalm 22. 6, 7. Isa. 53. 3. Heb. 12. 2.
q Ps. 142. 4 Isa. 63. 5.
‡ Heb. *to lament with me.*

21 They gave me also gall for my meat, [r] and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 [s] Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

23 [t] Let their eyes be darkned that they see not; and make their loyns continually to shake.

24 [v] Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 [x] Let * their habitation be desolate, *and* † let none dwell in their tents.

26 For [y] they persecute [z] *him* whom thou hast smitten, and they talk to the grief of ‡ those whom thou hast wounded.

27 Add * iniquity to their iniquity: [a] and let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them [b] be blotted out of the book of the living, [c] and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnifie him with thanksgiving.

31 [d] *This* also shall please the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 [e] The † humble shall see *this*, *and* be glad: and [f] your heart shall live that seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

34 [g] Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, [h] and every thing that ‡ moveth therein.

35 For God will save Sion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 [i] The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, * to bring to remembrance.

MAke *haste*, [a] O God, to deliver me; make haste * to help me, O LORD.

2 [b] Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion that desire my hurt.

3 [c] Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce, and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 [d] But I *am* poor and needy, make haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

David in confidence of faith and experience of Gods favour, prayeth both for himself, and against the enemies of his soul: 14 He promiseth constancy: 17 He prayeth for perseverance, &c.

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be put to confusion.

2 [b] Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

3 [c] * Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me, for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.

4 [d] Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my trust from my youth.

6 [e] By thee have I been holden up from ŷ womb: thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

7 [f] I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praise, *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 [g] Cast me not off in the time of old age, forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak against me: and they that † lay wait for my soul, take counsel together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him, for *there is* none to deliver *him*.

12 [h] O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help.

13 [i] Let them be confounded *and* consumed, that are adversaries to my soul: let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour, that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness, *and* thy salvation all the day: for [k] I know not the numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

18 [l] Now also ‡ when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forsake me not: until I have shewed * thy strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

19 [m] Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who hast done great things: [n] O God, who *is* like unto thee?

20 [o] *Thou* which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

22 I will also praise thee † with the psaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou holy One of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoyce when I sing,

---

[r] Mat. 27. 34, 48. Mark 15. 23 John 19. 29.
[s] 1 Rom. 11. 9, 10.
[t] Isaiah 6. 9, 10. John 12. 39, 40. Rom. 11. 8.
[v] 2 Cor. 3. 14. 1 Thess. 2. 16.
[x] Acts 1. 20.
* Heb. *their palace.*
† Heb. *let there not be a dweller*
[y] See 2 Chron. 28. 9.
[z] Is. 53. 4.
‡ Heb. *thy wounded.*
[a] Or, *punishment of iniquity.*
[b] Is. 26. 10. Rom. 9. 31.
[c] Exod. 32. 32. Rev. 13. 8.
[d] Ezek. 12. 9. Luk. 10. 20. Heb. 12. 23.
[e] Psal. 50. 13, 14, 23.
[f] Psalm 34. 2.
† Or, *meek.*
[g] Psalm 22. 26.
[h] Psalm 96. 11. Isa. 44. 23. & 49. 13.
[i] Isa. 55. 12
‡ Heb. *creepeth.*
[k] Psalm 102. 28.

[a] Psalm 38. title.
[b] Psal. 40. 13. &c. & 71. 12.
* Heb. *to my help.*
[c] Psalm 35. 4, 26. & 71. 13.
[d] Psalm 40. 15.
[d] Psalm 40. 17.

[a] Ps. 25. 2. & 31. 1.
[b] Psalm 31. 2.
[c] Psalm 31. 2.
* Heb. *Be thou to me for a rock of habitation.*
[d] Psalm 140. 1, 4.
[e] Psalm 22. 9, 10. Isai. 46. 3.
[f] Zech. 3. 8.
[g] Ver. 18.
† Heb. *watch, or observe.*
[h] Psalm 70. 1.
[i] Ver. 24. Psal. 35. 4. 26. & 40. 14. & 70. 2.
[k] Psalm 40. 5. & 139. 17, 18.
[l] Ver. 9.
‡ Heb. *unto old age, and gray hairs.*
* Heb. *thine arm.*
[m] Psalm 57. 10.
[n] Psalm 89. 6, 8.
[o] Psalm 60. 3.
† Heb. *with the instrument of psaltery.*

sing unto thee: and my soul which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righ-
p Ver. 13. teousness all the day long: for p they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 *David praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodness and glory of his in type, and in truth of Christs kingdom.* 18 *He blesseth God.*

¶ *A psalm* * † for Solomon.

1015.
* Or, of.
† Ps. 127. title.
a Isa. 11. 2, 3, 7.

GIve the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the kings son.

2 a He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.

b Psalm 85. 10. Isa. 32. 7.

3 b The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

c Isa. 11. 4.

4 c He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

d Ver. 7, 17. Psalm 89. 36, 37.

5 They shall fear thee d as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

e 2 Sam. 23. 4. Hos. 6. 3.

6 e He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers *that* water the earth.

7 In his days shall the righteous flourish:

f Is. 2. 4. Dan. 2. 44. Luk. 1. 33.

f and abundance of peace * so long as the moon endureth.

* Heb. till there be no moon.

g See Exo. 23. 31. 1 Kings 4. 21, 24. Psal. 2. 8. & 80. 11. & 89. 25. Zech. 9. 10.

8 g He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

h Psalm 74. 14.

9 h They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him: i and his enemies shall lick the dust.

i Isaiah 49. 23. Mic. 7. 17.

10 k The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

k 2 Chr. 9. 21.

11 l Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

Ps. 45. 12. & 68. 29. Isa. 49. 7. & 60. 9.

12 For he m shall deliver the needy when he crieth: the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

l Isaiah 49. 22, 23.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

m Job 29. 12.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and n precious shall their blood be in his sight.

n Psalm 116. 15.

† Heb. one shall give.

15 And he shall live, and to him † shall be given of the gold of Sheba; prayer also shall be made for him continually, *and* daily shall he be praised.

o 1 Kings 4. 20. p Psalm 89. 36. ‡ Heb. shall be. * Heb. shall be as a son to continue his father's name for ever.

16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon, o and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

q Ge. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Jer. 4. 2.

17 p His name ‡ shall endure for ever: * his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and q *men* shall be blessed in him; all nations shall call him blessed.

r 1 Chr. 29. 10. s Psalm 136. 4. t Zech. 14. 9.

18 r Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, s who only doth wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever, t and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 *The prophet prevailing in a temptation,* 2 *sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked,* 13 *the wound given thereby, diffidence;* 15 *the victory over it, knowledge of Gods purpose, in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.*

¶ * A psalm of † Asaph.

* Or, A psalm for Asaph. † Psalm 50. title.

TRuly God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are * of a clean heart.

* Heb. clean of heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone: my steps had well-nigh slipt.

a Job 21. 7. Psal. 37. 1. Jer. 12. 1.

3 a For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength *is* † firm.

† Heb. fat.

b Job 21. 9. ‡ Heb. in the trouble of other men. * Heb. with.

5 b They *are* not ‡ in trouble *as other* men: neither are they plagued * like *other* men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain: violence covereth them *as* a garment.

c Job 15. 27. Ps. 17. 10. & 119. 70. † Heb. fat. † Psal. the thoughts of the heart.

7 c Their eyes stand out with fatness: † they have more than heart could wish.

d Hos. 7. 16.

8 They are corrupt, and d speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

e Psalm 75. 8.

10 Therefore his people return hither: e and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

f Job 22. 13. Ps. 10. 11. & 94. 7.

11 And they say, f How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world, they increase *in* riches.

g Job 21. 15. & 34. 9. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.

13 g Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and h washed my hands in innocency.

h Psalm 26. 6.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and ‡ chastned every morning.

‡ Heb. my chastisement was.

15 If I say, I will speak thus: behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

i Eccles 8. 17. * Heb. it was labour in mine eyes.

16 i When I thought to know this, * it *was* too painful for me.

k Psalm 77. 13.

17 Until k I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their end.

l Psalm 35. 6.

18 Surely l thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrours.

m Job 20. 8. Psal. 90. 5.

20 m As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so,* O Lord, when thou awakest thou shalt despise their image.

n Psalm 92. 6. Proverbs 30. 2.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

† Heb. I knew not. ‡ Heb. with thee.

22 n So foolish *was* I, and † ignorant: I was *as* a beast ‡ before thee.

23 Ne-

23 Nevertheleſs, I *am* continually with thee: thou haſt holden *me* by my right hand.

o Iſa. 58. 8. 24 o Thou ſhalt guide me with thy counſel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee*? and *there is* none upon earth, *that* I deſire beſides thee.

p Pſ. 84. 2. & 119. 81. * Heb. rock. q Pſalm 16. 5. 26 p My fleſh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the * ſtrength of my heart, and q my portion for ever.

27 For lo, they that are far from thee, ſhall periſh: thou haſt deſtroyed all them that r go a whoring from thee.

r Exod. 34. 15. Num. 15. 39. James 4. 4. 28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my truſt in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

PSAL. LXXIV.

1 *The prophet complaineth of the deſolation of the ſanctuary.* 10 *He moveth God to help, in conſideration of his power,* 18 *of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.*

* Or, A pſalm for Aſaph to give inſtruction. ¶ * Maſchil of Aſaph.

O God, why haſt thou caſt *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger ſmoke againſt a the ſheep of thy paſture?

a Pſ. 95. 7. & 100. 3. b Deut. 9. 29. * Or, tribe. c Deut. 32. 9. Jer. 10. 16. 2 Remember thy congregation b *which* thou haſt purchaſed of old: the * c rod of thine inheritance *which* thou haſt redeemed, this mount Zion wherein thou haſt dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual deſolations: *even* all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the ſanctuary.

d Lam. 2. 7. e Dan. 9. 27 4 d Thine enemies rore in the midſt of thy congregations: e they ſet up their enſigns *for* ſigns.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had

f 1 Kings 6. 18. 29. 32. 35. lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down f the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

g 2 Kings 25. 9. † Heb. They have ſent thy ſanctuary into the fire. h Pſalm 89. 39. ‡ Heb. break. 7 g † They have caſt fire into thy ſanctuary, they have defiled, h *by caſting down* the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground.

8 They ſaid in their hearts, Let us ‡ deſtroy them together: they have burnt up all the ſynagogues of God in the land.

i 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11. 1 Mac. 4. 46. Luk. 21. 29. 9 We ſee not our ſigns, i *there is* no more any prophet, neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long ſhall the adverſary reproach? ſhall the enemy blaſpheme thy name for ever?

k Lam. 2. 3. 11 k Why withdraweſt thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy boſom.

l Pſ. 44. 4. m Exod. 14. 21. * Heb. break. n Iſai. 51. 9, 10. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2. † Or, whales. * Pſalm 72. 9. 12 For l God *is* my King of old, working ſalvation in the midſt of the earth.

13 m Thou didſt * divide the ſea by thy ſtrength: n thou brakeſt the heads of † the dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakeſt the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gaveſt him *to be* meat o to the people inhabiting the wilderneſs.

p Exod. 17. 5. Nu. 20. 11. Pſ. 105. 41. Iſa. 48. 21. q Joſh. 3. 13. &c. * Heb. rivers of ſtrength. 15 p Thou didſt cleave the fountain and the flood: q thou dridſt up * mighty rivers.

r Gen. 1. 14. &c. 16 The day *is* thine, the night alſo *is* thine: r thou haſt prepared the light and the ſun.

s Gen. 8. 22. † Heb. made them. 17 Thou haſt ſet all the borders of the earth: s thou haſt † made ſummer and winter.

t Ver. 21. Rev. 16. 19. v Cant. 2. 14. x Pſ. 68. 10. 18 t Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* the fooliſh people have blaſphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the ſoul v of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude *of the wicked*, x forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

y Gen. 17. 7. 8. Jer. 33. 21. 20 y Have reſpect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppreſſed return aſhamed: let the poor and needy praiſe thy name.

z Ver. 18. Pſ. 89. 51. 22 Ariſe, O God, plead thine own cauſe: z remember how the fooliſh man reproacheth thee daily.

‡ Heb. aſcendeth. 23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of thoſe that riſe up againſt thee, ‡ increaſeth continually.

PSAL. LXXV.

1 *The prophet praiſeth God, and promiſeth to judge uprightly:* 4 *He rebuketh the proud by conſideration of Gods providence.* 9 *He praiſeth God.*

* Or, Deſtroy not. † Pſal. 57. title. ‡ Or, for Aſaph. ¶ To the chief muſician, * † Al-taſchith, A pſalm *or* ſong ‡ of Aſaph.

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for that thy name *is* near, thy wondrous works declare.

* Or, When I ſhall take a ſet time. 2 * When I ſhall receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are diſſolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

a Zech. 1. 21. 4 I ſaid unto the fools, Deal not fooliſhly; and to the wicked, a Lift not up the horn.

5 Lift not up your horn on high: ſpeak *not* with a ſtiff neck.

† Heb. deſert. 6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the eaſt, nor from the weſt, nor from the † ſouth.

b Pſalm 50. 6. & 58. 11. c 1 Sam. 2. 7. Dan. 2. 21. 7 But b God *is* the judge: c he putteth down one, and ſetteth up another.

d Job 21. 20. Pſal. 60. 3. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 16. 19. e Pr. 23. 30. f Pſalm 73. 10. 8 For d in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red: it is e full of mixture, and he poureth out of the ſame: f but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth ſhall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them*.

g Pſalm 101. 8. Jer. 48. 25. h Pſalm 89. 17. & 148. 14. 9 But I will declare for ever; I will ſing praiſes to the God of Jacob.

10 g All the horns of the wicked alſo will I cut off; *but* h the horns of the righteous ſhall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 *A declaration of Gods majeſty in the church.*

* Or, for Aſaph. ¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, A pſalm, *or* ſong * of Aſaph.

a Pſalm 48. 1. &c. IN a Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Iſrael.

2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion.

b Ps. 46. 9. Ezek. 39. 9. 3 b There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent c than the mountains of prey.

c Ezek. 38. 12, 13. & 39. 4. d Isa. 46. 12 e Ps. 13. 3. Jer. 51. 39. 5 d The stout-hearted are spoiled, e they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

f Exod. 15. 1, 21. Psa. 39. 20 Nah. 3. 18. Zech. 12. 4. 6 f At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a deep sleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou *art* to be feared, and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

g Ezek. 38. 20. h 2 Chron. 20. 29. 8 g Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven; h the earth feared, and was still,

9 When God arose to judgment to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

i See Exod. 9. 16. & 18. 11. Psal. 65. 7. k Eccles 5. 4, 5, 6. l 2 Chro. 32. 22, 23. Ps. 68. 29. & 89. 7. * Heb. *to fear.* m Psalm 68. 35. 10 i Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

11 k Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God; l let all that be round about him bring presents * unto him that ought to be feared.

12 m He shall cut off the spirit of princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 *The psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victory which he had by consideration of Gods great and gracious works.*

¶ To the chief musician, * to Jeduthun, A psalm † of Asaph.

* Psalm 39, & 62, title. † Or, *for Asaph.*

I Cried unto God with my voice: *even* unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord; * Heb. *my hand.* * my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

3 I remembred God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

a Psalm 143. 5. Isa. 51. 9. 5 a I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

b Psal. 4. 4. 6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: b I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search.

7 Will the LORD cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

† Heb. *to generation and generation.* 8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promise fail † for evermore?

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the most High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

c Psalm 73. 17. d Exod. 15. 11. 13 c Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: d who *is so* great a God as *our* God?

14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders; thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

e Exod. 6. 6. 15 e Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

f Exod. 14. 21. Ps. 114. 3. Hab. 3. 8, &c. * Heb. *The clouds were poured forth with water.* g Psalm 97. 4. 16 f The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid; the depths also were troubled.

17 * The clouds poured out water, the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: g the lightnings lightned the world, the earth trembled and shook.

h Hab. 3. 15. i Exod. 14. 28. 19 h Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, i and thy foot-steps are not known.

k Exod. 14. 19. Psa. 78. 52. Hos. 12. 13. 20 k Thou leddest thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.* 9 *The story of Gods wrath against the incredulous and disobedient.* 67 *The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.*

¶ * † Maschil of Asaph.

* Psalm 74, title. † Or, A psalm *for Asaph to give instruction.* GIve ear, O my people *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

a Psalm 49. 4. Mat. 13. 35 b Psalm 44. 1. c Deut 4. 6. Joel 1. 3. 2 a I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

3 b Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 c We will not hide *them* from their children, shewing to the generation to come, the praises of the LORD; and his strength and his wonderful works that he hath done.

d Psalm 147. 19. c Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. & 11. 19. 5 For d he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, e that they should make them known to their children.

f Psalm 102. 18. 6 f That the generation to come might know *them, even* the children *which* should be born: *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children.

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God; but keep his commandments:

g Exod. 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13. & 32. 27 Psal. 68. 6. * Heb. that *prepared not their heart.* h Ver. 37. † Heb. *throwing forth.* i Gen. 32. 3 Nu. 13. 22. Isaiah 19. 11, 13. Ez. 30. 14. k Exod. 14. 21. l Exo. 15. 8. Ps. 33. 7. 8 And might not be as their fathers, g a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation * h *that* set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim *being* armed *and* † carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law:

11 And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, i *in* the field of Zoan.

13 k He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through, and l he made the waters to stand as an heap.

14 m In

m Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 24. Pſ. 105. 39.
14 m In the day-time alſo he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

n Exod. 17. 6. Numbers 20. 11. Pſ. 105. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
15 n He clave the rocks in the wilderneſs, and gave *them* drink as out of the great depths.

o Deut. 9. 21. Pſ. 105. 41.
16 He brought o ſtreams alſo out of the rock, and cauſed waters to run down like rivers.

p Pſalm 95. 8.
17 And they ſinned yet more againſt him, by p provoking the moſt High in the wilderneſs.

q Exodus 16. 2.
18 And q they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their luſt.

r Numbers 11. 4.
19 r Yea, they ſpake againſt God: they ſaid, Can God * furniſh a table in the wilderneſs?

* Heb. *order.*
s Exodus 17. 6. Numbers 20. 11. & 28. 2.
20 s Behold, he ſmote the rock, that the waters guſhed out, and the ſtreams overflowed; can he give bread alſo? can he provide fleſh for his people?

t Numbers 11. 1, 10.
21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and t was wroth, ſo a fire was kindled againſt Jacob, and anger alſo came up againſt Iſrael;

22 Becauſe they believed not in God, and truſted not in his ſalvation:

v Geneſis 7. 11. Mal. 3. 10.
23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, v and opened the doors of heaven.

x Exodus 16. 4, 14. Pſ. 105. 40. John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
24 x And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

† Or, *Every one did eat the bread of the mighty.*
25 † Man did eat angels food: he ſent them meat to the full.

y Numbers 11. 31.
26 y He cauſed an eaſt-wind ‡ to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the ſouth-wind.

‡ Heb. *to go.*
27 He rained fleſh alſo upon them as duſt, and * feathered fowls like as the ſand of the ſea.

* Heb. *fowl of wing.*
28 And he let *it* fall in the midſt of their camp, round about their habitations.

z Numbers 11. 20.
29 z So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own deſire;

a Numbers 11. 33.
30 They were not eſtranged from their luſt: but a while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

† Heb. *made to bow.*
‡ Or, *young men.*
31 The wrath of God came upon them, and ſlew the fatteſt of them, and † ſmote down the ‡ choſen *men* of Iſrael.

b Numbers 14. & 16. & 17.
32 For all this b they ſinned ſtill, and believed not for his wondrous works.

c Numbers 14. 29.
33 c Therefore their days did he conſume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

d See Hoſ. 5. 15.
34 d When he ſlew them, then they ſought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.

e Deut. 32. 4.
35 And they remembred that e God *was* their rock, and the high God their redeemer.

f Ezekiel 33. 31.
36 f Nevertheleſs, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

g Ver. 8.
37 For g their heart was not right with him, neither were they ſtedfaſt in his covenant.

h Numbers 17. 14.
i Iſa. 48. 9.
k 1 Kings 21. 29.
l Pſ. 103. 14, 16.
m Ge. 6. 3. John 3. 6.
38 h But he *being* full of compaſſion, forgave *their* iniquity, and deſtroyed *them* not; yea, many a time i turned he his anger away, k and did not ſtir up all his wrath.

39 For l he remembred m that they *were but* fleſh; n a wind that paſſeth away and cometh not again.

n Job 7. 7, 16.
40 How oft did they * o provoke him in the wilderneſs, *and* grieve him in the deſert?

* Or, *rebel againſt him.*
o Pſalm 95. 9, 10. Iſai. 7. 13. Eph. 4. 30.
41 Yea, p they turned back and tempted God, and limited the holy One of Iſrael.

p Numbers 14. 22.
42 They remembred not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them † from the enemy.

† Or, *from affliction.*
q Pſ. 105. 27, &c.
‡ Heb. *ſet.*
r Exodus 7. 20. Pſalm 105. 29.
43 How q he had ‡ wrought his ſigns in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

s Exodus 8. 24. Pſ. 105. 37.
44 r And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

t Exodus 8. 6.
45 s He ſent divers ſorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and t frogs, which deſtroyed them.

v Exodus 10. 13. Pſalm 105. 34.
46 v He gave alſo their increaſe unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locuſt.

x Exodus 9. 23. Pſalm 105. 32.
47 x He * deſtroyed their vines with hail, and their ſycomore trees with † froſt.

* Heb. *killed.*
† Or, *great hailſtones.*
y Exodus 9. 23. Pſalm 105. 28.
48 y ‡ He gave up their cattle alſo to the hail, and their flocks to * hot thunderbolts.

‡ Heb. *He ſhut up.*
* Or, *lightnings.*
49 He caſt upon them the fierceneſs of his anger, wrath and indignation and trouble, by ſending evil angels *among them.*

† Heb. *He weighed a path.*
‡ Or, *their beaſts to the murrain.* Exodus 9. 3, 6.
50 † He made a way to his anger, he ſpared not their ſoul from death: but gave ‡ their life over to the peſtilence.

z Exodus 12. 29. Pſalm 105. 36.
51 z And ſmote all the firſt-born in Egypt: the chief of *their* ſtrength in a the tabernacles of Ham:

a Pſalm 106. 22.
52 But b made his own people to go forth like ſheep, and guided them in the wilderneſs like a flock.

b Pſalm 77. 20.
53 And he led them on ſafely, ſo that they feared not: but the ſea c * overwhelmed their enemies.

c Exodus 14. 27, 28. & 15. 10.
* Heb. *covered.*
d Pſalm 44. 2.
e Joſhua 13. 7. Pſal. 136. 21, 22.
54 And he brought them to the border of his ſanctuary, *even to* this mountain, d *which* his right hand had purchaſed.

55 He caſt out the heathen alſo before them, and e divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Iſrael to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the moſt high God, and kept not his teſtimonies:

f Hoſea 7. 16.
57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aſide f like a deceitful bow.

g Deut. 32. 16, 21.
58 g For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealouſie with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Iſrael:

h 1 Sam. 4. 11. Jer. 7. 12. 14. & 26. 6, 9.
i Judges 18. 30.
60 h So that he forſook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men:

61 i And delivered his ſtrength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies hand.

62 He gave his people over alſo unto the ſword: and was wroth with his inheritance.

k Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.
† Heb. *praiſed.*
63 The fire conſumed their young men: k and their maidens were not † given to marriage.

64 l Their

64 [l] Their prieſts fell by the ſword: and [m] their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the Lord [n] awaked as one out of ſleep, *and* [o] like a mighty man that ſhouteth by reaſon of wine.

66 And [p] he ſmote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover, he refuſed the tabernacle of Joſeph: and choſe not the tribe of Ephraim.

68 But choſe the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion, [q] which he loved.

69 And he built his ſanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath * eſtabliſhed for ever.

70 [r] He choſe David alſo his ſervant, and took him from the ſheep-folds:

71 † From following [s] the ewes great with young, he brought him [t] to feed Jacob his people, and Iſrael his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart: and guided them by the ſkilfulneſs of his hands.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 *The pſalmiſt complaineth of the deſolation of Jeruſalem.* 8 *He prayeth for deliverance,* 13 *and promiſeth thankfulneſs.*

¶ A pſalm * of Aſaph.

O God the heathen are come into thine inheritance, [a] thy holy temple have they defiled: [b] they have laid Jeruſalem on heaps.

2 [c] The dead bodies of thy ſervants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the fleſh of thy ſaints unto the beaſts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they ſhed like water round about Jeruſalem: [d] and *there was* none to bury *them*.

4 [e] We are become a reproach to our neighbours: a ſcorn and deriſion to them that are round about us.

5 [f] How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? ſhall thy jealouſie burn like fire?

6 [g] Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waſte his dwelling-place.

8 [h] O remember not againſt us * former iniquities: let thy tender mercies ſpeedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.

9 Help us, O God of our ſalvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our ſins for thy names ſake.

10 [i] Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our ſight *by* the † revenging of the blood of thy ſervants *which is* ſhed.

11 Let [k] the ſighing of the priſoner come before thee, according to the greatneſs of ‡ thy power: * preſerve thou thoſe that are appointed to die.

12 And render unto our neighbours [l] ſeven fold into their boſom, [m] their reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

13 So [n] we thy people and ſheep of thy paſture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will ſhew forth thy praiſe * to all generations.

PSAL. LXXX.

1 *The pſalmiſt in his prayer complaineth of the miſeries of the church.* 8 *Gods former favours are turned into judgments.* 14 *He prayeth for deliverance.*

¶ To the chief muſician * upon Shoſhannim, Eduth, A pſalm † of Aſaph.

GIve ear, O Shepherd of Iſrael, thou that leadeſt Joſeph [a] like a flock, [b] thou that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, [c] ſhine forth.

2 [d] Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manaſſeh, ſtir up thy ſtrength, and * come *and* ſave us.

3 [e] Turn us again, O God: [f] and cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

4 O LORD God of hoſts, how long † wilt thou be angry againſt the prayer of thy people?

5 [g] Thou feedeſt them with the bread of tears: and giveſt them tears to drink in great meaſure.

6 [h] Thou makeſt us a ſtrife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themſelves.

7 [i] Turn us again, O God of hoſts, and cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

8 Thou haſt brought [k] a vine out of Egypt: [l] thou haſt caſt out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedſt *room* before it, and didſt cauſe it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the ſhadow of it, and the boughs thereof, *were like* ‡ the goodly cedars.

11 She ſent out her boughs unto the ſea, and her branches [m] unto the river.

12 Why haſt thou *then* [n] broken down her hedges, ſo that all they which paſs by the way, do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waſte it, and the wild beaſt of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beſeech thee, O God of hoſts: [o] look down from heaven, and behold and viſit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madeſt ſtrong for thy ſelf.

16 *It is* burnt with fire, *it is* cut down: [p] they periſh at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 [q] Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the ſon of man *whom* thou madeſt ſtrong for thy ſelf.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 [r] Turn us again, O LORD God of hoſts, cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

PSAL.

---

l 1 Sam. 4. 10.
m Job 27. 15. Ez. 24. 23.
n Pſ. 44. 23. o Iſ. 42. 13.
p 1 Sam. 5. 6, 12. & 6. 4.
q Pſalm 87. 2.
* Heb. *founded.*
r 1 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 8.
† Heb. *From after.*
s Geneſis 33. 13. Iſaiah 40. 11.
t 2 Sam. 5. 2. 1 Chron. 11. 2.
* Or, *for Aſaph.*
a Pſ. 74. 7. 1 Mac. 1. 31, 39.
b Mic. 4. 12. c Jeremiah 7. 33. 1 Mac. 7. 17.
d Pſalm 141. 7. Jer. 14. 16. & 16. 4. Rev. 11. 9.
e Pſalm 44. 14. & 80. 6.
f Pſalm 74. 1, 9, 10. & 89. 46.
g Jeremiah 10. 25.
h Iſaiah 64. 9.
* Or, *the iniquities of them that were before us.*
i Pſalm 42. 10. & 115. 2.
† Heb. *vengeance.*
k Pſalm 102. 20.
‡ Heb. *thine arm.*
* Heb. *reſerve the children of death.*
l Ge. 4. 15. M. 65. 67. Jer. 32. 18. Luk. 6. 38.
m Pſalm 74. 22.
a Pſ. 95. 7. & 100. 3.
* Heb. *to generation and generation.*
* Pſal. 45, & 60. title.
† Or, *for Aſaph.*
a Pſalm 77. 20.
b Exod. 25. 20. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. Pſal. 99. 1.
c Deut. 33. 2. Pſalm 50. 2. & 94. 1.
d Num. 2. 18--23.
* Heb. *come for ſalvation to us.*
e Ver. 7. 19. Lam. 5. 21.
f Pſalm 4. 6.
† Heb. *wilt thou ſmoke.* Pſal. 74. 1.
g Pſ. 42. 3. & 102. 9.
h Pſ. 44. 13. & 79. 4.
i Ver. 3. 19.
k Iſaiah 5. 1, 7. Jer. 2. 21. Ezek. 15. 6. & 17. 6. & 19. 10.
l Pſ. 44. 2.
‡ Heb. *the cedars of God.*
m Pſalm 72. 8.
n Pſal. 89. 40, 41. Iſai. 5. 5. Nah. 2. 2.
o Iſaiah 63. 15.
p Pſalm 76. 7.
q Pſalm 89. 21.
r Ver. 3. 7.

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 *An exhortation to a solemn praising of God.* 4 *God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits.* 8 *God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, which proveth their own hurt.*

¶ To the chief musician * upon Gittith, *A psalm* † of Asaph.

SIng aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast-day.

4 For [a] this *was* a statute for Israel, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony, when he went out * through the land of Egypt: [b] *where* I heard a language *that* I understood not.

6 [c] I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from [d] the pots.

7 [e] Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; [f] I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I [g] proved thee at the waters of ‡ Meribah. Selah.

8 [h] Hear, O my people, and I will testifie unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There shall no strange god be in thee: neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

10 [i] I *am* the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: [k] open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Israel would none of me.

12 [l] So I gave them up * unto their own hearts lust: *and* they walked in their own counsels.

13 [m] O that my people had hearkned unto me, *and* Israel had walked in my ways!

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 [n] The haters of the LORD should have †‡ submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should [o] have fed them also * with the finest of the wheat: and with hony [p] out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 *The psalmist having exhorted the judges,* 5 *and reproved their negligence,* 8 *prayeth God to judge.*

¶ A psalm * of Asaph.

GOd [a] standeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and [b] accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

3 * Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

4 [c] Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: [d] all the foundations of the earth are † out of course.

6 [e] I have said, Ye *are* gods: and all of you *are* children of the most High.

7 But [f] ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 [g] Arise, O God, judge the earth: [h] for thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 *A complaint to God of the enemies conspiracies.* 9 *A prayer against them that oppress the church.*

¶ A song *or* psalm * of Asaph.

KEep [a] not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, have lift up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted [b] against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and [c] let us cut them off from *being* a nation: that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one * consent: they are confederate against thee.

6 [d] The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarenes.

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre.

8 Assur also is joyned with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the [e] Midianites: as *to* [f] Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

10 *Which* perished at En-dor: [g] they became *as* dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like [h] Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as [i] Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who said, Let us take to our selves the houses of God in possession.

13 [k] O my God, make them like a wheel: as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth the wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;

15 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame: that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 [l] That *men* may know, that thou whose name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the most high over all the earth.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 *The prophet longing for the communion of the sanctuary,* 4 *sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein.* 8 *He prayeth to be restored unto it.*

¶ To the chief musician * upon Gittith, A psalm † for the sons of Korah.

HOw amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 [a] My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the

---

* Psalm 8. title.
† Or, *for Asaph.*

a Lev. 23. 24. Numbers 10. 10.
* Or, *against.*
b Psalm 114. 1.
c Isai. 9.4. & 10. 27.
† Heb. *passed away*
d Ex. 1. 14.
e Exod. 2. 23. & 14. 10. Psa. 50. 15.
f Ex. 19. 19.
g Exodus 17. 6. 7. Numbers 20. 13.
‡ Or, *strife.*
h Ps. 50. 7.
i Ex. 20. 2.
k Ps. 37. 4. Ephes. 3. 20.
l Acts 7. 42. & 14. 16 Rom. 1. 24
* Or, *to the hardness of their hearts,* or, *imagination*
m Deut. 5. 29. & 10. 12, 13. & 32. 29. Isai. 48. 18.
n Psalm 18. 45.
† Or, *yielded feigned obedience.* Ps. 18. 44. & 66. 3.
‡ Heb. *lied.*
o Deut. 32. 13, 14. Psalm 147. 14.
* Heb. *with the fat of wheat.*
p Job 29. 6.

* Or, *for Asaph.*
a 2 Chron. 19. 6. Eccl. 5. 8.
b Deut. 1. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7.
* Heb. *judge.*
c Proverbs 24. 11.

d Psalm 11. 3.
† Heb. *moved.*

e Exodus 22. 9. John 10. 34.
f Psalm 49. 12. Ezekiel 31. 14.
g Micah 7. 2, 7.
h Psal. 2. 8.

* Or, *for Asaph.*
a Psal. 28. 1. & 35. 22. & 109. 1.

b Ps. 27. 5. & 31. 20.
c See Jer. 11. 19. & 31. 36.

* Heb. *heart.*
d See 2 Chr. 20. 1, 10, 11.

† Heb. *they have been an arm to the children of Lot.*
e Judges 7. 22.
f Judg. 4. 15, 24. & 5. 21.
g 2 Kings 9. 37. Zephaniah 1. 17.
h Judges 7. 25.
i Judges 8. 12, 21.

k Isai. 17. 13, 14.

l Psalm 59. 13.

* Psalm 8. title.
† Or, *of.* 1023.

a Ps. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 73. 26. & 119. 20.

the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for her self, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

b Psalm 65. 4. 4 b Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed *is* the man whose strength *is* in thee: in whose heart *are* the ways *of them*.

* Or, *of mulberry-trees, make him a well, &c.* 6 *Who* passing through the valley *c of Baca, make it a well: the rain also † filleth the pools.

c 2 Sam. 5. 22. 23. † Heb. *covereth.* 7 They go ‡ from strength to strength, *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.

‡ Or, *from company to company.* 8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

d Genesis 15. 1. 9 Behold, d O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

* Heb. *I would choose rather to sit at the threshold.* 10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thousand: * I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

e Genesis 15. 1. Psalm 115. 9, 10, 11. & 119. 114. Prov. 2. 7. f Psalm 34. 9, 10. 11 For the LORD God *is* a sun and e shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: f no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

g Psalm 2. 12. 12 O LORD of hosts, g blessed *is* the man that trusteth in thee.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 *The psalmist out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof.* 8 *He promiseth to wait thereon, out of confidence of Gods goodness.*

* Psalm 42. title. † Or, *of.* ¶ To the chief musician, A psalm * † for the sons of Korah.

* Or, *well pleased.* LORD, thou hast been * favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.

a Psalm 32. 1. 2 a Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

† Or, *thou hast turned thine anger from waxing hot.* 3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: † thou hast turned *thy self* from the fierceness of thine anger.

b Psalm 80. 7. 4 b Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger towards us to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoyce in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

c Zech. 9. 10. 8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for c he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

d Zech. 2. 5. 9 Surely his salvation *is* nigh them that fear him; d that glory may dwell in our land.

e Psalm 72. 2. Isa. 32. 17. f Isaiah 45. 8. 10 Mercy and truth are met together: e righteousness and peace have kissed *each other*.

11 f Truth shall spring out of the earth: and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

g Psalm 84. 11. h Psalm 67. 6. i Psalm 89. 14. 12 g Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is* good: and h our land shall yield her increase.

13 i Righteousness shall go before him: and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 *David strengthneth his prayer by the conscience of his religion,* 5 *by the goodness and power of God.* 11 *He desireth the continuance of former grace.*

* Or, *A prayer, being a psalm of David.* ¶ * A prayer of David.

BOw down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

* Or, *one whom thou favourest.* 2 Preserve my soul, for I *am* * holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

† Or, *all the day.* 3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee † daily.

a Psalm 25. 1. & 143. 8. b Ver. 15. Psalm 145. 9. Joel 2. 13. 4 Rejoyce the soul of thy servant: a for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.

5 b For thou, Lord, *art* good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer: and attend to the voice of my supplications.

c Psalm 50. 15. 7 c In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

d Exodus 15. 11. Psal. 89. 6. e Deut. 3. 24. 8 d Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord, e neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

f Psal. 22. 31. & 102. 18. Isa. 43. 7. g Psalm 72. 18. & 77. 14. h Deut. 6. 4. & 32. 39. Isai. 37. 16 & 44. 6. Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Eph. 4. 6. 9 f All nations whom thou hast made, shall come and worship before thee, O Lord: and shall glorifie thy name.

10 For thou *art* great, and g dost wondrous things: h thou *art* God alone.

i Psalm 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 119. 33. & 143. 8. 11 i Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorifie thy name for evermore.

‡ Or, *grave.* 13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest ‡ hell.

k Ps. 54. 3. * Heb. *terrible.* 14 O God, k the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of * violent *men* have sought after my soul: and have not set thee before them.

l Exodus 34. 6. Numbers 14. 18. Nehemiah 9. 17. Ver. 5. Psalm 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 130. 4, 7. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13. m Psalm 116. 16. 15 l But thou, O LORD, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious: long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me, give thy strength unto thy servant, and save m the son of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may see *it*, and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 *The nature and glory of the church.* 4 *The increase, honour, and comfort of the members thereof.*

* Or, *of.* ¶ A psalm *or* song * for the sons of Korah.

a Psalm 48. 1. b Psal. 78. 67, 68. HIs foundation *is* a in the holy mountains.

2 b The LORD loveth the gates of Zion, more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glo-

3 Glorious things are ſpoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

c Pſalm 89. 10. 4 I will make mention of [c] Rahab, and Babylon, to them that know me; behold Philiſtia and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it ſhall be ſaid, This and that man was born in her: and the Higheſt himſelf ſhall eſtabliſh her.

d Pſalm 22. 30. 6 [d] The LORD ſhall count when he writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the ſingers as the players on inſtruments *ſhall be there:* all my ſprings *are* in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

* Or, of. ¶ A ſong *or* pſalm * for the ſons of Korah, to the chief muſician upon Mahalath Leannoth † Maſchil of ‡ Heman the Ezrahite.

† Or, a pſalm *of Heman the Ezrahite, giving inſtruction.* ‡ 1 Kings 4. 31. 1 Chron. 2. 6. O LORD God of my ſalvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry.

3 For my ſoul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

a Pſalm 31. 12. 4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: [a] I am as a man *that hath* no ſtrength.

* Or, *by thy hand.* 5 Free among the dead, like the ſlain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembreſt no more: and they are cut off * from thy hand.

b Pſalm 42. 7. 6 Thou haſt laid me in the loweſt pit, in darkneſs, in the deeps.

c Job 19. 13. Pſ. 31. 11. & 142. 4. 7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and [b] thou haſt afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 [c] Thou haſt put away mine acquaintance far from me: thou haſt made me an abomination unto them: I *am* ſhut up, and I cannot come forth.

d Pſalm 38. 10. 9 [d] Mine eye mourneth by reaſon of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee,

e Job 11. 13. Pſ. 143. 6. f Pſal. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Iſai. 38. 18. [e] I have ſtretched out my hands unto thee.

10 [f] Wilt thou ſhew wonders to the dead? ſhall the dead ariſe *and* praiſe thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy loving kindneſs be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulneſs in deſtruction?

g Job 10. 21. Pſ. 143. 3. h Pſalm 31. 12. 12 [g] Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? [h] and thy righteouſneſs in the land of forgetfulneſs?

i Pſalm 5. 3. 13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD, and [i] in the morning ſhall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, why caſteth thou off my ſoul? *why* hideſt thou thy face from me?

k Job 6. 4. 15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die, from *my* youth up: *while* [k] I ſuffer thy terrors, I am diſtracted.

† Or, *all the day.* 16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me, thy terrors have cut me off.

17 [†] They came round about me † daily like water, they compaſſed me about together.

l Pſalm 31. 11. & 38. 11. 18 [l] Lover and friend haſt thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkneſs.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 *The pſalmiſt praiſeth God for his covenant,* 5 *for his wonderful power,* 15 *for the care of his church,* 19 *for his favour to the kingdom of David.* 38 *Then complaining of contrary events,* 46 *he expoſtulateth, prayeth, and bleſſeth God.*

* Or, A pſalm *for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give inſtruction.* ¶ * Maſchil of † Ethan the Ezrahite.

† 1 Kings 4. 31. 1 Chron. 2. 6. I Will ſing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulneſs * to all generations.

‡ Heb. *to generation, and generation.* So Ver. 4. 2 For I have ſaid, Mercy ſhall be built up for ever: [a] thy faithfulneſs ſhalt thou eſtabliſh in the very heavens.

a Pſalm 119. 89. b 1 Kings 8. 16. c 2 Sam. 7. 11, &c. d Ver. 29, 36. e See Ver. 1. 3 I [b] have made a covenant with my choſen, I have [c] ſworn unto David my ſervant.

4 [d] Thy ſeed will I eſtabliſh for ever, and build up thy throne [e] to all generations. Selah.

f Pſalm 19. 1. g Pſalm 40. 5. & 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 113. 5. h Pſalm 76. 11. 5 And [f] the heavens ſhall praiſe thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulneſs, alſo in the congregation of the ſaints.

6 For [g] who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the ſons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 [h] God is greatly to be feared in the aſſembly of the ſaints: and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hoſts, who *is* a ſtrong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulneſs round about thee?

i Pſalm 65. 7. 9 [i] Thou ruleſt the raging of the ſea: when the waves thereof ariſe, thou ſtilleſt them.

k Exod. 14. 26. Pſal. 87. 4. Iſa. 30. 7. † Or, *Egypt.* ‡ Heb. *with the arm of thy ſtrength* 10 [k] Thou haſt broken † Rahab in pieces, as one that is ſlain; thou haſt ſcattered thine enemies ‡ with thy ſtrong arm.

l Gen. 1. 1. Pſalm 24. 1. & 50. 12. 11 [l] The heavens *are* thine, the earth alſo *is* thine: *as for* the world and the fulneſs thereof, thou haſt founded them.

12 The north and the ſouth thou haſt created them: Tabor and Hermon ſhall rejoyce in thy name.

* Heb. *an arm with might.* 13 Thou haſt * a mighty arm: ſtrong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

m Pſalm 97. 2. † Or, *eſtabliſhment.* n Pſalm 85. 13. o Numb. 10. 6. & 23. 21. 14 [m] Juſtice and judgment *are* the † habitation of thy throne: [n] mercy and truth ſhall go before thy face.

15 Bleſſed *is* the people that know the [o] joyful ſound: they ſhall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name ſhall they rejoyce all the day: and in thy righteouſneſs ſhall they be exalted.

p Ver. 24. Pſalm 75. 10. & 132. 17. ‡ Or, *our ſhield is of the LORD, and our king is of the holy one of Iſrael.* 17 For thou *art* the glory of their ſtrength: [p] and in thy favour our horn ſhall be exalted.

18 For ‡ the LORD *is* our defence: and the holy one of Iſrael *is* our king.

19 Then thou ſpakeſt in viſion to the holy one and ſaidſt, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty: I have exalted *one* choſen out of the people.

q 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12. Pſalm 47. 9. 20 [q] I have found David my ſervant: with my holy oil have I anointed him.

21 r With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.
22 s The enemy shall not exact upon him: nor the son of wickedness afflict him.
23 t And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.
24 But v my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him: and x in my name shall his horn be exalted.
25 y I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.
26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.
27 Also I will make him z *my* first-born, higher than the kings of the earth.
28 a My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.
29 b His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, c and his throne d as the days of heaven.
30 e If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;
31 If they * break my statutes, and keep not my commandments:
32 Then f will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.
33 g Nevertheless my loving kindness † will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness ‡ to fail.
34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.
35 Once have I sworn h by my holiness, * that I will not lie unto David.
36 i His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne k as the sun before me.
37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.
38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.
39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: l thou hast prophaned his crown, *by casting it* to the ground.
40 m Thou hast broken down all his hedges, thou hast brought his strong holds to ruine.
41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.
42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries: thou hast made all his enemies to rejoyce.
43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle.
44 Thou hast made his * glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.
45 The days of his youth hast thou shortned: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.
46 n How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy self for ever? o shall thy wrath burn like fire?
47 p Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?
48 q What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not r see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.
49 LORD, where *are* thy former loving kindnesses, *which* thou s swarest unto David t in thy truth?
50 Remember, LORD, the reproach of thy servants; v *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;
51 x Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.
52 Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XC.

1 *Moses setting forth Gods providence,* 3 *complaineth of humane fragility,* 7 *divine chastisements,* 10 *and brevity of life.* 12 *He prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of Gods good providence.*

¶ * A prayer † of Moses the man of God.
LORD, a thou hast been our dwelling-place * in all generations.
2 b Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world: even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.
3 Thou turnest man to destruction: and sayest, c Return, ye children of men.
4 d For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday † when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.
5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood, e they are *as* a sleep: in the morning f *they are* like grass *which* ‡ groweth up.
6 g In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.
7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.
8 h Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our i secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.
9 For all our days are * passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years † as a tale *that is told.*
10 ‡ The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow: for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.
11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.
12 k So teach *us* to number our days, that we may * apply our hearts unto wisdom.
13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.
14 O satisfie us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoyce, and be glad all our days.
15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.
16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.
17 l And let the beauty of the LORD our God be

e Psalm 80. 17.
f 2 Sam. 7. 10.
g 2 Sam. 7. 9.
v Psalm 61. 7.
x Ver. 17.
y Psalm 72. 8. & 80. 11.
z Psalm 2. 7.
a Isaiah 55. 3.
b Verse. 4. 36.
c Isaiah 9. 7. Jer. 33. 17.
d Deut. 11. 21.
e 2 Sam. 7. 14.
* Heb. *prophane my statutes.*
f 2 Sam. 7. 14.
g 2 Sam. 7. 15.
† Heb. *I will not make void from him.*
‡ Heb. *to lie.*
h Amos 4. 2.
* Heb. *If I lie.*
i 2 Sam. 7. 16. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. Ver. 4-29.
k Psalm 72. 5, 17.
l Psalm 74. 7.
m Psalm 80. 12.
* Heb. *brightness.*
n Psalm 79. 5.
o Psalm 78. 63.
p Psal. 39. 5. & 119. 84.
q Ps. 49. 9.
r Hebr. 11. 5.
s 2 Sam. 7. 15. Is. 55. 3.
t Ps. 54. 5.
v Psalm 69. 9.
x Psalm 74. 22.
* Or, *A prayer* being a psalm *of Moses.* †De. 33. 1.
a Deut. 33. 27. Ez. 11. 16.
* Heb. *in generation and generation.*
b Pr. 8. 25.
c Ge. 3. 19. Eccles 12. 7.
d Eccles 18. 10. 2 Pet. 3. 8.
† Or, *when he hath passed them.*
e Psalm 73. 20.
f Psalm 103. 15. Isa. 40. 6.
‡ Or, *is changed.*
g Psalm 92. 7.
h Psalm 50. 21.
i Psalm 19. 12.
* Heb. *turned away.*
† Or, *as a meditation.*
‡ Heb. *As for the days of our years in them are seventy years.*
k Psalm 39. 4.
* Heb. *cause to come.*
l Psalm 27. 4.

be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

1 *The state of the godly.* 3 *Their safety.* 9 *Their habitation.* 11 *Their servants.* 14 *Their friend; with the effects of them all.*

a Psalm 27. 5. * Heb. *lodge.*

HE [a] that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High, shall * abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

b Psalm 142. 5.

2 [b] I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge, and my fortress: my God, in him will I trust.

c Psalm 124. 7.

3 Surely [c] he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler: *and* from the noisom pestilence.

d Psalm 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 61. 4.

4 [d] He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be thy* shield and buckler.

e Job 5. 19. &c. Psalm 121. 6. Proverbs 3. 23. Isa. 43. 2.

5 [e] Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night: *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day:

6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness: *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noon-day.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand: *but* it shall not come nigh thee.

f Psalm 37. 34.

8 Only [f] with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked.

g Psalm 90. 1.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD *which is* my refuge, *even* the most High, [g] thy habitation:

10 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

h Psalm 34. 7. & 71. 3. Mat. 4. 6. Luk. 4. 10.

11 [h] For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

i Job 5. 23. Ps. 37. 24. † Or, *asp.*

12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, [i] lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion, and † adder: the young lion, and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

k Psalm 50. 15.

15 [k] He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I *will be* with him in trouble, I will deliver him, and honour him.

‡ Heb. *length of days.*

16 With ‡ long life will I satisfie him, and shew him my salvation.

PSAL. XCII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God,* 4 *for his great works,* 6 *for his judgments on the wicked,* 10 *and for his goodness to the godly.*

¶ A psalm *or* song for the sabbath-day.

a Psalm 147. 1.

IT *is a* [a] good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High:

* Heb. *in the night.* † Or, *upon the solemn sound with the harp.* ‡ Heb. *Higgaion.*

2 To shew forth thy loving kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness * every night;

3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; † upon the harp with ‡ a solemn sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

b Psalm 40. 5. & 139. 17. c Isaiah 28. 29. Ro. 11. 34.

5 [b] O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* [c] thy thoughts are very deep.

d Ps. 94. 8.

6 [d] A brutish man knoweth not: neither doth a fool understand this.

e Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. Jer. 12. 1, 2. Mal. 3. 15.

7 When [e] the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish: *it is* that they shall be destroyed for ever.

f Ps. 56. 2.

8 [f] But thou, LORD, *art most* high for evermore.

9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

g Psal. 89. 17, 24.

10 But [g] my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oyl.

h Psal. 54. 7. & 59. 10. & 112. 8.

11 [h] Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies: *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

i Isaiah 65. 22. Hos. 14. 5.

12 [i] The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD, shall flourish in the courts of our God.

* Heb. *green.*

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat and * flourishing:

k Deut. 32. 4. l Ro. 9. 14.

15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright: [k] *he is* my rock, and [l] *there is* no unrighteousness in him.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majesty, power, and holiness of Christs kingdom.

a Psal. 96. 10. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. Isa. 52. 7. b Psalm 104. 1. c Psalm 65. 6. d Psalm 96. 10. e Psalm 45. 6. Prov. 8. 22, &c.

THE [a] LORD reigneth, [b] he is clothed with majesty, the LORD is clothed with strength [c] *wherewith* he hath girded himself: [d] the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.

2 [e] Thy throne *is* established * of old: thou *art* from everlasting.

* Heb. *from then.*

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD; the floods have lifted up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noise of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the sea.

† Heb. *to length of days.*

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, † for ever.

PSAL. XCIV.

1 *The prophet calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety.* 8 *He teacheth Gods providence.* 12 *He sheweth the blessedness of affliction.* 16 *God is the defender of the afflicted.*

* Heb. *God of revenges* a Deut. 32. 35. Nah. 1. 2. † Heb. *shine forth.*

O LORD * God, [a] to whom vengeance belongeth: O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, † shew thy self.

b Psalm 80. 1. b Psal 7. 6. c Gen. 18. 25. d Psalm 31. 18. Jude 15.

2 [b] Lift up thy self, thou [c] judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shall they [d] utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They ſlay the widow and the ſtranger, and murder the fatherleſs.

7 [c] Yet they ſay, The LORD ſhall not ſee: neither ſhall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

8 [f] Underſtand, ye brutiſh among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wiſe?

9 [g] He that planted the ear, ſhall he not hear? he that formed the eye, ſhall he not ſee?

10 He that chaſtiſeth the heathen, ſhall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *ſhall not he know?*

11 [h] The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

12 [i] Bleſſed *is* the man whom thou chaſtneſt, O LORD, and teacheſt him out of thy law:

13 That thou mayſt give him reſt from the days of adverſity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 [k] For the LORD will not caſt off his people, neither will he forſake his inheritance.

15 But judgment ſhall return unto righteouſneſs: and all the upright in heart * ſhall follow it.

16 Who will riſe up for me againſt the evil doers? *or* who will ſtand up for me againſt the workers of iniquity.

17 Unleſs the LORD *had been* my help, my ſoul had † almoſt dwelt in ſilence,

18 When I ſaid my foot ſlippeth: thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of thy thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my ſoul.

20 Shall [l] the throne of iniquity have fellowſhip with thee, which [m] frameth miſchief by a law?

21 They gather themſelves together againſt the ſoul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence: and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And [n] he ſhall bring upon them their own iniquity, and ſhall cut them off in their own wickedneſs; *yea*, the LORD our God ſhall cut them off.

PSAL. XCV.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God,* 4 *For his greatneſs,* 6 *and for his goodneſs,* 8 *and not to tempt him.*

O Come, let us ſing unto the LORD: [a] let us make a joyful noiſe to the rock of our ſalvation.

2 Let us * come before his preſence with thankſgiving, and make a joyful noiſe unto him with pſalms.

3 For [b] the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods.

4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: ‡ the ſtrength of the hills *is* his alſo.

5 * The ſea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worſhip and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he *is* our God, and [c] we *are* the people of his paſture, and the ſheep of his hand: [d] to day, if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, [e] as in the † provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderneſs:

9 When [f] your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my work.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and ſaid, *It is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways.

11 Unto whom I ſware in my wrath, ‡ that they ſhould not enter into my reſt.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God,* 4 *for his greatneſs,* 8 *for his kingdom,* 11 *for his general judgment.*

O [a] Sing unto the LORD a new ſong: ſing unto the LORD all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bleſs his name: ſhew forth his ſalvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For [b] the LORD *is* great, and [c] greatly to be praiſed: [d] he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For [e] all the gods of the nations *are* idols: [f] but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majeſty *are* before him: ſtrength and beauty *are* in his ſanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

8 [g] Give unto the LORD the glory * *due unto* his name: bring an offering and come into his courts.

9 O worſhip the LORD [h] † in the beauty of holineſs: fear before him all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen, *that* [i] the LORD reigneth: the world alſo ſhall be eſtabliſhed that it ſhall not be moved, [k] he ſhall judge the people righteouſly.

11 [l] Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad: [m] let the ſea rore, and the fulneſs thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then ſhall all the trees of the wood rejoyce

13 Before the LORD; for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: [n] he ſhall judge the world with righteouſneſs, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 *The majeſty of Gods kingdom.* 7 *The church rejoyceth at Gods judgments upon idolaters.* 10 *An exhortation to godlineſs and gladneſs.*

THE [a] LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoyce: let the * multitude of iſles be glad *thereof.*

2 [b] Clouds and darkneſs *are* round about him: [c] righ-

---

[c] Pſal. 79. 13. & 80. 1. & 100. 3.
[d] Hebr. 3. 7. & 4. 7.
[e] Exod. 17. 2, 7. Numb. 14. 22. &c. & 20. 13. Deu. 6. 16.
[f] Pſal. 78. 18, 40, 56. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[g] Pſal. 29. 1, 2.
[h] Pſal. 29. 2. & 110. 3.
[i] Pſal. 93. 1. & 97. 1.
[k] Pſalm 98. 9.
[l] Pſalm 69. 34.
[m] Pſalm 98. 7, &c.
[n] Pſalm 67. 4. Rev. 19. 11.
[a] Pſalm 96. 10.
[b] 1 King. 8. 12. Pſ. 18. 11.

[a] Pſalm 100. 1.
[b] Pſal. 96. 4. & 97. 9. & 135. 5.
[c] Pſalm 18. 2.
[d] Pſalm 95. 3.
[e] See Jer. 10. 11, 12.
[f] Pſalm 115. 15.
[g] Pſalm 29. 1, 2.
[h] Pſalm 29. 2. & 110. 3.
[i] Pſal. 93. 1. & 97. 1.
[k] Pſalm 98. 9.
[l] Pſalm 69. 34.
[m] Pſalm 98. 7, &c.
[n] Pſalm 67. 4. Rev. 19. 11.
[a] Pſalm 96. 10.
[b] 1 King. 8. 12. Pſ. 18. 11.
[c] Pſal. 79. 13. & 80. 1. & 100. 3.
[d] Hebr. 3. 7. & 4. 7.
[e] Exod. 17. 2, 7. Numb. 14. 22. &c. & 20. 13. Deu. 6. 16.
[f] Pſal. 78. 18, 40, 56. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[g] Pſal. 29. 1, 2.
[h] Pſal. 29. 2. & 110. 3.
[i] Pſal. 93. 1. & 97. 1.
[k] Pſalm 98. 9.
[l] Pſalm 69. 34.
[m] Pſalm 98. 7, &c.
[n] Pſalm 67. 4. Rev. 19. 11.
[a] Pſalm 96. 10.
[b] 1 King. 8. 12. Pſ. 18. 11.

[a] Pſalm 7. 16.
[b] Pſalm 58. 2. Iſa. 10. 1.
[c] Pſalm 14. 1.
[d] Pſalm 94. 7.
[e] Pſalm 73. 22. & 92. 6.
[f] Exod. 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12.
[g] He that planted the ear, ſhall he not hear? he that formed the eye, ſhall he not ſee?
[h] 1 Cor. 3. 20.
[i] 1 Cor. 11. 32. Hebr. 12. 5, &c.
[k] 1 Sam. 12. 22. Rom. 11. 1, 2.
[l] Amos 6. 4.
[m] Pſalm 58. 2. Iſa. 10. 1.
[n] Pſalm 94. 23.

[a] Pſalm 95. 1.
[b] Pſal. 96. 4. & 97. 9. & 135. 5.
[c] Pſalm 18. 2.
[d] Pſalm 95. 3.
[e] See Jer. 10. 11, 12.
[f] Pſalm 115. 15.
[g] Pſalm 29. 1, 2.
[h] Pſalm 29. 2. & 110. 3.
[i] Pſal. 93. 1. & 97. 1.
[k] Pſalm 98. 9.
[l] Pſalm 69. 34.
[m] Pſalm 98. 7, &c.
[n] Pſalm 67. 4. Rev. 19. 11.
[a] Pſalm 96. 10.
[b] 1 King. 8. 12. Pſ. 18. 11.

* Heb. *Whoſe the ſea is.*
* Heb. *prevent his face.*
† Heb. *In whoſe.*
2 Or, *the bright of the hills are his.*
† Heb. *contention.*
‡ Heb. *If they enter into my reſt.*
* Heb. *ſhall be after it.*
† Or, *quickly.*
* Heb. *of his name.*
† Or, *in the glorious ſanctuary.*
* Heb. *many, or, great Iſles.*

c righteouſneſs and judgment *are* the * habitation of his throne.

3 d A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 e His lightnings enlightned the world: the earth ſaw and trembled.

5 f The hills melted like wax at the preſence of the LORD: at the preſence of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 g The heavens declare his righteouſneſs: and all the people ſee his glory.

7 h Confounded be all they that ſerve graven images, that boaſt themſelves of idols: i worſhip him, all *ye* gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoyced; becauſe of thy judgments, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth: k thou art exalted far above all Gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, l hate evil: he preſerveth the ſouls of his ſaints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 m Light *is* ſown for the righteous, and gladneſs for the upright in heart.

12 n Rejoyce in the LORD, ye righteous: o and give thanks † at the remembrance of his holineſs.

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 *The pſalmiſt exhorteth the Jews.* 4 *The Gentiles,* 7 *and all the creatures to praiſe God.*

¶ A pſalm.

O a Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, for he hath done marvellous things: b his right hand and his holy arm hath gotten him ŷ victory

2 c The LORD hath made known his ſalvation: his righteouſneſs hath he * openly ſhewed in the ſight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembred his mercy and his truth toward the houſe of Iſrael: all the ends of the earth have ſeen the ſalvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noiſe, and rejoyce and ſing praiſe.

5 Sing unto the LORD with a harp: with the harp, and the voice of a pſalm.

6 With trumpets and ſound of cornet make a joyful noiſe before the LORD, the King.

7 Let the ſea rore, and the fulneſs thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands, let the hills be joyful together

9 Before the LORD; e for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 *The prophet ſetting forth the kingdom of God in Zion,* 5 *exhorteth all, by the example of forefathers, to worſhip God at his holy hill.*

THe a LORD reigneth, let the people tremble, b he ſitteth *between* the cherubims, let the earth * be moved.

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion, and he *is* high above all people.

3 Let them praiſe thy great and terrible name: *for* it *is* holy.

4 c The kings ſtrength alſo loveth judgment, thou doſt eſtabliſh equity, thou executeſt judgment and righteouſneſs in Jacob.

5 d Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worſhip at e his footſtool: *for* * he *is* holy.

6 f Moſes and Aaron among his prieſts, and Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called upon the LORD, and he anſwered them.

7 g He ſpake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his teſtimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou anſweredſt them, O LORD our God: h thou waſt a God that forgaveſt them, though i thou tookeſt vengeance of their inventions.

9 k Exalt the LORD our God, and worſhip at his holy hill: for the LORD our God *is* holy.

PSAL. C.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God cheerfully,* 3 *for his greatneſs,* 4 *and for his power.*

¶ * A pſalm of † praiſe,

MAke a a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, * all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladneſs: come before his preſence with ſinging.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God, b *it is* he *that* hath made us, † and not we our ſelves; c *we are* his people, and the ſheep of his paſture.

4 d Enter into his gates with thankſgiving, *and* into his courts with praiſe: be thankful unto him, *and* bleſs his name.

5 For the LORD *is* good; e his mercy *is* everlaſting: and his truth *endureth* ‡ to all generations.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profeſſion of godlineſs.

¶ A pſalm of David.

I Will ſing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I ſing.

2 I will behave my ſelf wiſely in a perfect way; O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my houſe with a perfect heart.

3 I will ſet no * wicked thing before mine eyes: a I hate the work of them b that turn aſide, *it* ſhall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart ſhall depart from me: I will not know a wicked *perſon*.

5 Whoſo privily ſlandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: c him that hath an high look, and a proud heart, will not I ſuffer.

6 Mine eyes *ſhall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh † in a perfect way, he ſhall ſerve me.

7 He that worketh deceit, ſhall not dwell within my houſe: he that telleth lies, ‡ ſhall not tarry in my ſight.

8 I will d early deſtroy all the wicked of the land:

a Pſalm 89. 14. * Or, *eſtabliſhment.* d Da. 7. 10. e Pſal. 77. 18. & 104. 32. f Jud. 5. 5. Mic. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 5. g Pſalm 19. 1. & 50. 6. h Exod. 20. 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 8. i He. 1. 6. k Pſal. 95. 3. & 96. 4. l Pſalm 34. 14. & 101. 3. Am. 5. 15. Ro. 12. 9. m Pſalm 112. 4. n Pſ. 32. 11. o Pſ. 30. 4. †Or, *to the memorial.* a Pſal. 33. 3. & 96. 1. Iſa. 42. 10. b Iſaiah 52. 10. & 63. 5. c Iſaiah 52. 10. * Or, *revealed.* d Pſalm 96. 11, &c. e Pſal. 96. 10. 13. a Pſ. 93. 1. b Exod. 25. 22. Pſ. 18. 10. & 80. 1. * Heb. *ſtagger.*

c Job 36. 5. d Ver. 9. e 1 Chr. 28. 2. * Or, *it is holy.* f Jer. 15. 1 g Exod. 33. 9. h Numb. 14. 20. Jer. 46. 28. Zeph. 3. 7. i See Exo. 32. 2. Numb. 20. 12, 24. Deu. 9. 20. k Ver. 5. * Pſalm 145. title. † Or, *a thanksgiving.* a Pſ. 95. 1. * Heb. *all the earth.* b Pſ. 119. 73. & 139. 13, &c. & 149. 2. Eph. 2. 10. † Or *and not we are.* c Pſ. 95. 7. Ezek. 34. 30, 31. d Pſalm 66. 13. e Pſ. 136. 1, &c. ‡ Heb. *to generation and generation.* * Heb. *thing of Belial.* a Pſalm 97. 10. b Pſalm 125. 5. c Pſalm 18. 27. Pro. 6. 17. † Or, *perfect in the way.* ‡ Heb. *ſhall not be eſtabliſhed.* d Pſalm 75. 10. Jer. 21. 12.

land: that I may cut off all wicked doers
a Pſalm 48. 2. 8. c from the city of the LORD.

PSAL. CII.

1 *The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint.* 12 *He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God.* 18 *The mercies of God are to be recorded.* 23 *He ſuſtaineth his weakneſs by the unchangeableneſs of God.*

* Or, *for.* ¶ A prayer * of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

a Pſalm 27. 9. & 69. 17. 2 a Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble, incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call, anſwer me ſpeedily.

b James 4. 14. * Or, (as ſome read) *into ſmoke.* c Job 30. 30. 3 b For my days are conſumed * like ſmoke: and c my bones are burnt as an hearth.

4 My heart is ſmitten, and withered like graſs: ſo that I forget to eat my bread.

d Job 19. 20. Lam. 4. 8. †Or, *fleſh.* e Job 30. 29. 5 By reaſon of the voice of my groaning, d my bones cleave to my † skin.

6 e I am like a pelican of the wilderneſs: I am like an owl of the deſert.

7 I watch, and am as a ſparrow alone upon the houſe-top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day: *and* they that are mad againſt me, are ſworn againſt me.

f Pſalm 42. 3. & 80. 5. 9 For I have eaten aſhes like bread, and f mingled my drink with weeping:

10 Becauſe of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou haſt lifted me up, and caſt me down.

g Pſalm 109. 23. & 144. 4. Eccl. 6. 12. h Iſa. 40. 6. Jam. 1. 10. i Lam. 5. 19. k Pſalm 135. 13. 11 g My days *are* like a ſhadow that declineth: and h I am withered like graſs.

12 But i thou, O LORD, ſhalt endure for ever, & k thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou ſhalt ariſe, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the ſet time is come.

l Pſalm 79. 1. 14 For thy ſervants take pleaſure in l her ſtones, and favour the duſt thereof.

15 So the heathen ſhall fear the name of the LORD: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD ſhall build up Zion, he ſhall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the deſtitute, and not deſpiſe their prayer.

18 This ſhall be written for the generation
m Pſalm 22. 31. Iſa. 43. 21. to come: and m the people which ſhall be created, ſhall praiſe the LORD.

n Pſalm 14. 2. & 33. 13. 19 For n he hath looked down from the height of his ſanctuary: from heaven did the LORD behold the earth:

o Pſalm 79. 11. ‡ Heb. *the children of death.* 20 o To hear the groning of the priſoner, to looſe ‡ thoſe that are appointed to death;

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praiſe in Jeruſalem:

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms to ſerve the LORD.

23 He * weakned my ſtrength in the way; he ſhortned my days. * Heb. *afflicted.*

24 p I ſaid, O my God, take me not away in the midſt of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations. p Iſaiah 38. 10.

25 q Of old haſt thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands. q Hebr. 1. 10.

26 r They ſhall periſh but thou ſhalt † endure: yea, all of them ſhall wax old like a garment; as a veſture ſhalt thou change them, and they ſhall be changed. r Iſaiah 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rom. 8. 20 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11. † Heb. *ſtand.*

27 But thou *art* the ſame, and thy years ſhall have no end.

28 f The children of thy ſervants ſhall continue, and their ſeed ſhall be eſtabliſhed before thee. f Pſalm 69. 36.

PSAL. CIII.

1 *An exhortation to bleſs God for his mercy,* 15 *and for the conſtancy thereof.*

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

BLeſs a the LORD, O my ſoul: and all that is within me, *bleſs* his holy name. a Pſalm 104. 1. & 146. 1.

2 Bleſs the LORD, O my ſoul, and forget not all his benefits.

3 b Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: who healeth all thy diſeaſes. b Pſalm 130. 8. Matthew 9. 2, 6. Mark 2. 11. Luk. 7. 47.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from deſtruction: who c crowneth thee with loving kindneſs and tender mercies. c Pſalm 5. 12.

5 Who ſatisfieth thy mouth with good *things*: *ſo that* d thy youth is renewed like the eagles. d Iſaiah 40. 31.

6 e The LORD executeth righteouſneſs and judgment for all *that are* oppreſſed. e Pſalm 146. 7.

7 f He made known his ways unto Moſes, his acts unto the children of Iſrael. f Pſalm 147. 19. g Exod. 34. 6, 7. Nu. 14. 18. Deut. 5. 10. Neh. 9. 17. Pſ. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18.

8 g The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, ſlow to anger, and * plenteous in mercy. * Heb. *great of mercy.*

9 h He will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever. h Pſalm 30. 5. Iſa. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5. Mic. 7. 18.

10 i He hath not dealt with us after our ſins: nor rewarded us according to our iniquities. i Ezra 9. 13.

11 k For † as the heaven is high above the earth: *ſo* great is his mercy toward them that fear him. k Eph. 3. 18. † Heb. *according to the height of the heaven.*

12 As far as the eaſt is from the weſt: *ſo* far hath he removed our tranſgreſſions from us.

13 l Like as a father pitieth *his* children: *ſo* the LORD pitieth them that fear him. l Mal. 3. 17.

14 For he knoweth our frame: m he remembreth that we *are* duſt. m Pſalm 78. 39.

15 *As for* man, n his days *are* as graſs: o as a flower of the field, ſo he flouriſheth. n Pſalm 90. 5. o Job 14. 1, 2. James 1. 10, 11.

16 For the wind paſſeth over it, and ‡ it is gone; and p the place thereof ſhall know it no more. ‡ Heb. *it is not.*

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlaſting to everlaſting upon them that fear him: and his righteouſneſs q unto childrens children: p Job 7. 10. & 20. 9. q Exod. 20. 6.

18 r To ſuch as keep his covenant, and to thoſe that remember his commandments to do them. r Deut. 7. 9.

19 The

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens: and his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 [f] Bleſs the LORD, ye his angels, * that excel in ſtrength, that do his commandments, hearkning unto the voice of his word.

21 Bleſs ye the LORD, all *ye* his hoſts, [t] *ye* miniſters of his that do his pleaſure.

22 Bleſs the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bleſs the LORD, O my ſoul.

f Pſalm 148. 2.
* Heb. *migoty in ſtrength.* See Pſalm 78. 25.
t Dan. 7. 9, 10. Hebr. 1. 14.

PSAL. CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the mighty power* 7 *and wonderful providence of God.* 31 *Gods glory is eternal.* 33 *The prophet voweth perpetually to praiſe God.*

BLeſs the LORD, O my ſoul: O LORD my God, thou art very great, [a] thou art clothed with honour and majeſty.

2 [b] Who covereſt *thy ſelf* with light, as *with* a garment: [c] who ſtretcheſt out the heavens like a curtain.

3 [d] Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, [e] who maketh the clouds his chariot, [f] who walketh upon the wings of the wind.

4 [g] Who maketh his angels ſpirits: his miniſters a flaming fire.

5 * [h] *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it ſhould not be removed for ever.

6 [i] Thou coveredſt it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters ſtood above the mountains.

7 [k] At thy rebuke they fled: at the voice of thy thunder they haſted away.

8 † They go up by the mountains: they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou haſt founded for them.

9 [l] Thou haſt ſet a bound that they may not paſs over: [m] that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 ‡ He ſendeth the ſprings into the valleys, *which* * run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beaſt of the field: the wild aſſes † quench their thirſt.

12 By them ſhall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* ‡ ſing among the branches.

13 [n] He watereth the hills from his chambers: [o] the earth is ſatisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 [p] He cauſeth the graſs to grow for the cattle, and herb for the ſervice of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth:

15 And [q] wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* * oyl to make *his* face to ſhine, and bread *which* ſtrengthneth mans heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full *of ſap:* the cedars of Lebanon [r] which he hath planted.

17 Where the birds make their neſts: *as for* the ſtork, the fir-trees *are* her houſe.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats, *and* the rocks for the conies.

19 [s] He appointeth the moon for ſeaſons; the ſun knoweth his going down.

20 [t] Thou makeſt darkneſs, and it is night: wherein * all the beaſts of the foreſt do creep *forth.*

21 [v] The young lions rore after their prey, and ſeek their meat from God.

22 The ſun ariſeth, they gather themſelves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour until the evening.

24 [x] O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wiſdom haſt thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide ſea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both ſmall and great beaſts.

26 There go the ſhips: *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou haſt † made to play therein.

27 [y] Theſe wait all upon thee: that thou mayſt give *them* their meat in due ſeaſon.

28 *That* thou giveſt them, they gather: thou openeſt thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hideſt thy face, they are troubled; [z] thou takeſt away their breath, they die, and return to their duſt.

30 [a] Thou ſendeſt forth thy ſpirit, they are created: and thou reneweſt the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD ‡ ſhall endure for ever: the LORD ſhall rejoyce in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; [b] he toucheth the hills, and they ſmoke.

33 [c] I will ſing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will ſing praiſe unto my God, while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him ſhall be ſweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the ſinners be conſumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more: bleſs thou the LORD, O my ſoul. Praiſe ye the LORD.

a Pſalm 93. 1.
b Dan. 7. 9.
c Iſa. 40. 22. & 45. 12.
d Amos 9. 6.
e Iſa. 19. 1.
f Pſalm 18. 10.
g Hebr. 1. 7.
* Heb. *He hath founded the earth upon her baſes.*
h Job 26. 7. & 38. 4. Pſal. 24. 2. & 136. 6.
i Gen. 7. 19
k Gen. 8. 1.
† Or, *The mountains aſcend, the valleys deſcend.*
l Pſalm 33. 7. Jer. 5. 22.
m Gen. 9. 11, 15.
‡ Heb. *Who ſendeth*
* Heb. *walk.*
† Heb. *break.*
‡ Heb. *give a voice.*
n Pſalm 147. 8.
o Pſalm 65. 9.
p Gen. 1. 29, 30. & 3. 18. & 9. 3.
q Judges 9. 13. Pſalm 23. 5. Prov. 31. 6, 7.
* Heb. *to make his face ſhine with oyl* or, *more than oyl.*
r Numb. 24. 6.
s Gen. 1. 14.
t Iſaiah 45. 7.
* Heb. *all the beaſts thereof do trample on the foreſt.*
v Job 38. 39. Joel 1. 20.
x Proverbs 3. 19.
† Heb. *formed.*
y Pſalm 136. 25. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.
z Job 34. 14, 15. Pſ. 146. 4. Eccles 12. 7.
a Iſaiah 32. 15. Ezek. 37. 9.
‡ Heb. *ſhall be.*
b Pſalm 144. 5.
c Pſalm 63. 4. & 146. 2.

PSAL. CV.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God, and to ſeek out his works.* 7 *The hiſtory of Gods providence over Abraham,* 16 *over Joſeph,* 23 *over Jacob in Egypt,* 26 *over Moſes delivering the Iſraelites,* 37 *over the Iſraelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderneſs, and planted in Canaan.*

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name; make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, ſing pſalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoyce that ſeek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his ſtrength: ſeek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders and the judgments of his mouth.

6 O ye ſeed of Abraham his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his choſen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgments *are* in all the earth.

a 1 Chr. 16. 8. Iſa. 12. 4.

8 He

8 He hath remembred his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.

9 [b] Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac:

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant:

11 Saying, [c] Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, * the lot of your inheritance.

12 [d] When they were *but* a few men in number: yea, very few, and [e] strangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people.

14 [f] He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, [g] he reproved kings for their sakes:

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover, [h] he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole [i] staff of bread.

17 [k] He sent a man before them, [l] *even* Joseph *who* was sold for a servant.

18 [m] Whose feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron.

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

20 [n] The king sent and loosed him: *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 [o] He made him Lord of his house, and ruler of all his ‡ substance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure: and teach his senators wisdom.

23 [p] Israel also came into Egypt: and Jacob sojourned [q] in the land of Ham.

24 And [r] he increased his people greatly: and made them stronger than their enemies.

25 [f] He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.

26 [t] He sent Moses his servant, *and* Aaron whom he had chosen.

27 [v] They shewed * his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 [x] He sent darkness, and made it dark; and [y] they rebelled not against his word.

29 [z] He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.

30 [a] Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

31 [b] He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coasts.

32 [c] † He gave them hail for rain: *and* flaming fire in their land.

33 [d] He smote their vines also and their figtrees: and brake the trees of their coasts.

34 [e] He spake, and the locusts came: and caterpillars, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land: and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 [f] He smote also all the first-born in their land: [g] the chief of all their strength.

37 [h] He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes.

38 [i] Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

39 [k] He spread a cloud for a covering: and fire to give light in the night.

40 [l] *The people* asked, and he brought quails: and [m] satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 [n] He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out, they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

42 For he remembred [o] his holy promise, *and* Abraham his servant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his chosen with * gladness:

44 [p] And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people:

45 [q] That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. † Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVI.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth to praise God.* 4 *He prayeth for pardon of sin.* 7 *The story of the peoples rebellion, and Gods mercy,* &c.

* PRaise ye the LORD, [a] O [b] give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his praise?

3 Blessed *are* they that keep judgment: *and* he that doth righteousness at all times.

4 [c] Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou beareſt unto* thy people: O visit me with thy salvation:

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoyce in the gladness of thy nation: that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 [d] We have sinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembred not the multitude of thy mercies, [e] but provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the Red sea.

8 Nevertheless, he saved them for his names sake: [f] that he might make his mighty power to be known.

9 [g] He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so [h] he led them through the depths as through the wilderness.

10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them:* and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 [i] And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

12 [k] Then believed they his words, they sang his praise.

13 [l] † They soon forgat his works, they waited not for his counsel:

14 [m] But ‡ lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

15 [n] And he gave them their request, but sent leanness into their soul.

16 [o] They

---

[b] Genesis 17. 2. & 22. 16, &c. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11. Luke 1. 73. Hebr. 6. 17.
[c] Ge. 12. 15. & 13. 18.
* Heb. *the cord.*
[d] Genesis 34. 30. Deut. 7. 7. & 26. 5.
[e] Hebr. 11. 9.
[f] Genesis 35. 5.
[g] Genesis 12. 17. & 20. 3, 7.
[h] Genesis 41. 54.
[i] Levit. 26. 26. Isa. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16.
[k] Genesis 45. 5. & 50. 20.
[l] Genesis 37. 28.
[m] Genesis 39. 20. & 40. 15.
† Heb. *his soul came into iron.*
[n] Genesis 41. 14.
[o] Genesis 41. 40.
‡ Heb. *possession.*
[p] Genesis 46. 6. Psalm 78. 51.
[q] Psalm 105. 22.
[r] Ex. 1. 7.
[f] Exod. 1. 8, &c.
[t] Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 12. 14.
[v] Ex. 7. 9. Psalm 78. 43, &c.
* Heb. *words of his signs.*
[x] Exod. 10. 22.
[y] Psalm 99. 7.
[z] Ex. 7. 20.
[a] Ex. 8. 6.
[b] Exod. 8. 17, 24.
[c] Exod. 9. 22.
† Heb. *He gave their rain hail.*
[d] Psalm 78. 47.
[e] Exod. 10. 4, 13.
[f] Exod. 12. 29. Psalm 78. 51.
[g] Genesis 49. 3.
[h] Exod. 12. 35.
[i] Exod. 12. 35.
[k] Exod. 13. 21.
[l] Exod. 16. 12. &c.
[m] Psalm 78. 24, 25.
[n] Exod. 17. 6. Numbers 20. 11. Ps. 78. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 14.
[o] Genesis 15. 14.
* Heb. *singing.*
[p] Deut. 6. 10, 11. Josh. 3. 17.
[q] Deut. 4. 1, 40. & 6. 21----25.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
* Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] 1 Chr. 16. 34.
[b] Psalm 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
[c] Psalm 119. 132.
[d] 1 Kings 8. 47. Dan. 9. 5.
[e] Exod. 14. 11, 12.
[f] Exod. 9. 16.
[g] Exod. 14. 21. Psalm 18. 15.
[h] Isa. 63. 11, 12, 13.
[i] Exod. 14. 27. & 15. 5.
[k] Exod. 14. 31. & 15. 1.
[l] Exod. 15. 24. & 17. 2.
† Heb. *They made haste, they forgat.*
[m] Numb. 11. 4, 33. Ps. 78. 18. 1 Cor. 10. 6.
‡ Heb. *lusted a lust.*
[n] Numb. 11. 31.

o Numb. 16. 1, &c.
16 o They envied Moſes alſo in the camp, *and* Aaron the ſaint of the LORD.

p Numb. 16. 31. Deu. 11. 6.
17 p The earth opened and ſwallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

q Numb. 16. 35, 46.
18 q And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burnt up the wicked.

r Exod. 32. 4.
19 r They made a calf in Horeb, and worſhipped the molten image.

f Jer. 2. 11. Romans 1. 23.
20 Thus f they changed their glory into the ſimilitude of an ox that eateth graſs.

21 They forgat God their ſaviour, which had done great things in Egypt:

t Pſalm 78. 51. & 105. 23, 27
22 Wonderous works in t the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red ſea.

v Exo. 32. 10, 11, 32. Deu. 9. 19. & 10. 10.
x Ez. 13. 5. & 22. 30.
23 v Therefore he ſaid that he would deſtroy them, had not Moſes his choſen x ſtood before him in the breach: to turn away his wrath, leſt he ſhould deſtroy *them*.

y Jer. 3. 19.
* Heb. *a land of deſire.*
24 Yea, they deſpiſed y * the pleaſant land: they believed not his word:

z Numb. 14. 2.
25 z But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkned not unto the voice of the LORD.

a Numb. 14. 28. Exod. 6. 8. Pſ. 95. 11. Ez. 20. 15.
26 a Therefore he lifted up his hand againſt them, to overthrow them in the wilderneſs:

† Heb. *To make them fall.*
b Pſalm 44. 11. Ez. 20. 23.
27 † b To overthrow their ſeed alſo among the nations, and to ſcatter them in the lands.

c Numb. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 16. De. 32. 17. Hoſ. 9. 10. Wiſdom 14. 15. Rev. 2. 14.
28 c They joyned themſelves alſo unto Baal-peor, and ate the ſacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

d Numb. 25. 7.
30 d Then ſtood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and *ſo* the plague was ſtayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteouſneſs, unto all generations for evermore.

e Numb. 20. 3, 12. Deut. 7. 2.
32 e They angred *him* alſo at the waters of ſtrife, ſo y it went ill with Moſes for their ſakes:

f Numb. 20. 10.
33 f Becauſe they provoked his ſpirit, ſo that he ſpake unadviſedly with his lips.

g Judges 1. 21, 27.
h Deu. 7. 2.
i Judges 2. 2. & 3. 5, 6.
Iſa. 2. 6.
34 g They did not deſtroy the nations, h concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

35 i But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

k Exodus 23. 33. Deu. 7. 16.
36 And they ſerved their idols: k which were a ſnare unto them.

l 2 King. 16. 3. Iſa. 57. 5. Ez. 16. 20. & 20. 26. 10. 20.
37 Yea, l they ſacrificed their ſons and their daughters unto devils.

m Numb. 35. 33.
38 And ſhed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their ſons and of their daughters, whom they ſacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and m the land was polluted with blood.

n Levit. 17. 7. Numbers 15. 39.
39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and n went a whoring with their own inventions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled againſt his people, inſomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them, ruled over them.

42 Their enemies alſo oppreſſed them, and they were brought into ſubjection under their hand.

* Judges 2. 16.
* Or, *impoveriſhed, or, weakned.*
43 o Many times did he deliver them, but they provoked *him* with their counſel, and were * brought low for their iniquity.

p Judges 3. 9. & 4. 3. & 6. 7. & 10. 10.
q Deut. 30. 3.
r Ezra 9. 9. Jeremiah 42. 12. 1 Chr. 16. 35, 36.
44 Nevertheleſs, he regarded their affliction when p he heard their cry.

45 q And he remembred for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 r He made them alſo to be pitied of all thoſe that carried them captives.

47 f Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praiſe.

48 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael from everlaſting to everlaſting: and let all the people ſay, Amen. † Praiſe ye the LORD.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

PSAL. CVII.

1 *The pſalmiſt exhorteth the redeemed in praiſing God to obſerve his manifold providence,* 4 *over travellers,* 10 *over captives,* 17 *over ſick men,* 23 *over ſea-men,* 33 *and in divers varieties of life.*

a Pſalm 106. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
O a Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD ſay *ſo*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy:

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the eaſt and from the weſt, from the north and * from the ſouth.

* Heb. *from the ſea.*
4 They wandred in the wilderneſs in a ſolatary way, they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirſty, their ſoul fainted in them.

b Ver. 13, 19, 28. Hoſ. 5. 15.
6 b Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their diſtreſſes.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

* Ver. 15, 21, 31.
c Pſalm 78. 24. & 119. 24.
8 c Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For he ſatisfieth the longing ſoul, and filleth the hungry ſoul with goodneſs.

10 Such as ſit in darkneſs and in the ſhadow of death, *being* d bound in affliction and iron:

d Job 36. 8.
11 Becauſe they rebelled againſt the words of God, and contemned e the counſel of the moſt High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour, they fell down, and *there was* none to help.

f Ver. 6, 19, 28.
13 f Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he ſaved them out of their diſtreſſes.

g Pſalm 68. 6. & 146. 7.
14 g He brought them out of darkneſs, and the ſhadow of death, and brake their bands in ſunder.

h Verſ. 8, 21, 31.
15 h Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 [i] Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat, and they [k] draw near unto the gates of death.

19 [l] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 [m] He sent his word and healed them, and delivered *them* from their destructions.

21 [n] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And [o] let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with * rejoycing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters:

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths, [p] their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and ‡ are at their wits end.

28 [q] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 [r] He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet: so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 [s] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water-springs into dry ground:

34 A fruitful land into * barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein,

35 [t] He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into water-springs.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

38 [v] He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

39 Again they are minished and brought low through oppression, affliction and sorrow.

40 [x] He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the † wilderness, *where there is* no way.

41 [y] Yet setteth he the poor on high ‡ from affliction, and [z] maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 [a] The righteous shall see *it*, and rejoyce; and all [b] iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 [c] Whoso *is* wise, and will observe those *things*, even they shall understand the loving kindness of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 *David encourageth himself to praise God.* 5 *He prayeth for Gods assistance according to his promise:* 11 *His confidence in Gods help.*

¶ A song *or* psalm of David.

O [a] God my heart is fixed, I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

2 [b] Awake psaltery and harp: I *my self* will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the * clouds.

5 [c] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

6 [d] That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his holiness, I will rejoyce, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine, Manasseh *is* mine, Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head, Judah *is* my lawgiver.

9 Moab *is* my washpot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe: over Philistia will I triumph.

10 [e] Who will bring me into the strong city; who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

13 [f] Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 *David complaining of his slanderous enemies, under the person of Judas, devoteth them:* 16 *He sheweth their sin.* 21 *complaining of his own misery, he prayeth for help,* &c.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

HOld [a] not thy peace, O God of my praise.

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the * mouth of the deceitful † are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred: and fought against me [b] without a cause.

4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I *give my self unto* prayer.

5 And [c] they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let [d] ‡ Satan stand at his right hand.

7 When

---

i Job 33. 20.
k Psalm 9. 13. & 88. 3.
l Vers. 6, 13, 28.
m Psalm 147. 15, 20. Mat. 8. 8.
n Vers. 8, 15, 31.
o Le. 7. 12. Psalm 50. 14. Heb. 13. 15.
* Heb. *singing.*
† Heb. *maketh to stand.*
p Psalm 22. 14. & 119. 28. Nah. 2. 10.
‡ Heb. *all their wisdom is swallowed up.*
q Vers. 6. 13, 19
r Matth. 8. 26.
s Vers. 8, 15, 21.
* Heb. *saltness.*
t Psalm 114. 8. Isaiah 41. 18.
v Exod. 1. 7.
x Job 12. 21, 24.
† Or, *void place.*
y 1 Sam. 2. 8. Psalm 113. 7, 8.
‡ Or, *after.*
z Psalm 63. 6.
a Job 22. 19.
b Job 5. 16. Prov. 10. 11.
c Psalm 64. 9. Jer. 9. 12. Hos. 14. 9.
a Psalm 57. 7.
b Psalm 57. 8, &c.
* Or, *skies.*
c Psalm 57. 5, 11.
d Psalm 60. 5, &c.
c Psalm 60. 9.
f Psalm 60. 12.
a Psalm 83. 1.
* Heb. *mouth of deceit.*
† Heb. *have opened themselves.*
b Psalm 69. 4. John 15. 25.
c Psalm 35. 7, 12. & 38. 20.
d Zech 3. 1.
‡ Or, *an adversary.*

7 When he shall be judged, let him * be condemned, and [e] let his prayer become sin.

8 Let his days be few, *and* [f] let another take his † office.

9 [g] Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

11 [h] Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the stranger spoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children:

13 [i] Let his posterity be cut off, *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 [k] Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembred with the LORD: and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may [l] cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembred not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

17 [m] As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment: so let it come ‡ into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O God the Lord, for thy names sake: because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone [n] like the shadow, when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees are weak through fasting: and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me, [o] they shaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:

27 That they may know, that this *is* thy hand: *that* thou, LORD, hast done it.

28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed: but let thy servant rejoyce.

29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame: and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praise him among ŷ multitude.

31 For [p] he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* * from those that condemn his soul.

* Heb. go out guilty, or, wicked.
[e] Prov. 28. 9.
[f] Acts 1. 20.
† Or, charge.
[g] Exod. 22. 24.
[h] Job 5. 5. & 18. 19.
[i] Job 18. 19.
[k] Exod. 21. 5.
[l] Job 18. 17. Psalm 34. 16.
[m] Ezek. 35. 6.
‡ Heb. within him.
[n] Psalm 102. 11. & 144. 4.
[o] Psalm 22. 7.
[p] Psalm 16. 8. & 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5.
* Heb. from the judges of his soul.

PSAL. CX.

1 *The kingdom,* 4 *the priesthood,* 5 *the conquest,* 7 *and the passion of Christ.*

¶ A psalm of David.

THE [a] LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the mids of thine enemies.

3 [b] Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, [c] in the beauties of holiness † from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, [d] Thou *art* a priest for ever, after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The LORD [e] at thy right hand shall strike through kings [f] in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies: [g] he shall wound the heads over † many countries.

7 [h] He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

[a] Matth. 22. 44. Mark 12. 36. Luke 20. 42. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Heb. 1. 13. 1 Pe. 3. 22. See Psal. 45. 6, 7.
[b] Judg. 5. 2.
[c] Ps. 96. 9.
† Or, more than the womb of the morning: thou shalt have, &c.
[d] Hebr. 5. 6. & 7. 17, 21. See Zech. 6. 13.
[e] Ps. 16. 8.
[f] Ps. 2. 12. Re. 11. 18.
[g] Ps. 68. 21. Hab. 3. 13.
‡ Or, great.
[h] Judges 7. 5, 6.

PSAL. CXI.

1 *The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious,* 5 *and gracious works.*

* PRAISE ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembred: [a] the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given † meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgment; [b] all his commandments *are* sure.

8 [c] They ‡ stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightness.

9 He sent redemption unto his people, he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his name.

10 [d] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: * a good understanding have all they † that do *his commandments*: his praise endureth for ever.

* Heb. Hallelujah.
[a] Psalm 86. 5. & 103. 8.
† Heb. prey.
[b] Psalm 19. 7.
[c] Isa. 40. 8. Mat. 5. 18.
‡ Heb. are stablished.
[d] Deu. 4. 6. Job 28. 28. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccl. 12. 13. Eccl. 1. 16.
* Or, good success.
† Heb. that do them.

PSAL. CXII.

1 *Godliness hath the promises of this life,* &c.

* PRAISE ye the LORD. [a] Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments.

* Heb. Hallelujah.
[a] Psalm 128. 1.

2 His

2 His ſeed ſhall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright ſhall be bleſſed.

3 Wealth and riches *ſhall be* in his houſe: and his righteouſneſs endureth for ever.

b Job 11. 17. Pſalm 97. 11.

4 b Unto the upright there ariſeth light in the darkneſs: *he is* gracious, and full of compaſſion, and righteous.

c Pſalm 37. 26. Luke 6. 35.

5 c A good man ſheweth favour, and lendeth; he will guide his affairs with * diſcretion.

* Heb. *judgment.*

6 Surely he ſhall not be moved for ever: d the righteous ſhall be in everlaſting remembrance.

d Prov. 10. 7.

7 He ſhall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, truſting in the LORD.

e Prov. 1. 33.

8 His heart *is* eſtabliſhed, e he ſhall not be afraid, until he ſee *his deſire* upon his enemies.

f 2 Cor. 9. 9. g Deut. 24. 13. h Pſalm 75. 10.

9 f He hath diſperſed, he hath given to the poor; g his righteouſneſs endureth for ever; h his horn ſhall be exalted with honour.

i See Luke 13. 28. k Pſalm 37. 12. l Pſalm 58. 7, 8. m Prov. 10. 28.

10 i The wicked ſhall ſee *it*, and be grieved; k he ſhall gnaſh with his teeth, and l melt away: m The deſire of the wicked ſhall periſh.

PSAL. CXIII.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his excellency,* 6 *for his mercy.*

* Heb. *Hallelujah.*

* PRaiſe ye the LORD. Praiſe, O ye ſervants of the LORD, praiſe the name of the LORD.

a Daniel 2. 20.

2 a Bleſſed be the name of the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore.

b Iſaiah 59. 19. Mal. 1. 11.

3 b From the riſing of the ſun unto the going down of the ſame, the LORDS name *is* to be praiſed.

c Pſalm 8. 1. d Pſalm 89. 6. * Heb. *exalteth himſelf to dwell.* e Pſalm 138. 6. Iſa. 57. 15. f 1 Sam. 2. 8. Pſalm 107. 41. g Job 36. 7. h 1 Sa. 2. 8. Pſal. 68. 9. † Heb. *to dwell in an houſe*

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* c his glory above the heavens.

5 d Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who * dwelleth on high?

6 e Who humbleth *himſelf* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth?

7 f He raiſeth up the poor out of the duſt, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghil:

8 That he may g ſet *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 h He maketh the barren woman † to keep houſe, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIV.

An exhortation by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his church.

a Exod. 12. 1. b Pſalm 81. 5. c Exodus 6. 7. & 19. 6. Deu. 27. 9. d Exodus 14. 21. Pſ. 77. 16. e Joſh. 3. 13. 16. f Pſal. 29. 6. & 68. 9. g Hab. 3. 8.

WHen a Iſrael went out of Egypt, the houſe of Jacob b from a people of ſtrange language.

2 c Judah was his ſanctuary, *and* Iſrael his dominion.

3 d The ſea ſaw *it*, and fled; e Jordan was driven back.

4 f The mountains ſkipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 g What *ailed* thee, O thou ſea, that thou fleddeſt? thou Jordan, *that* thou waſt driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye ſkipped like rams; *and* ye little hills like lambs?

7 Tremble thou earth at the preſence of the LORD, at the preſence of the God of Jacob.

h Exodus 17. 6. Numbers 20. 11. Pſalm 107. 35.

8 h Which turned the rock *into* a ſtanding water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 *Becauſe God is truly glorious,* 4 *and idols are vanity,* 9 *he exhorteth to confidence in God.* 12 *God is to be bleſſed for his bleſſings.*

a See Iſa. 48. 11. Ezekiel 36. 32.

NOt a unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truths ſake.

b Pſalm 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. Joel 2. 17. c 1 Chr. 16. 26. Pſalm 135. 6. Dan. 4. 35. d Deut. 4. 28. Pſalm 135. 15. Jer. 10. 3, &c.

2 Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, b Where *is* now their God?

3 c But our God *is* in the heavens, he hath done whatſoever he pleaſed.

4 d Their idols *are* ſilver and gold, the work of mens hands.

5 They have mouths, but they ſpeak not; eyes have they, but they ſee not.

6 They have ears; but they hear not; noſes have they, but they ſmell not.

7 They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not; neither ſpeak they through their throat.

e Pſalm 135. 18. Hab. 2. 18, 19.

8 e They that make them are like unto them; *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them.

f See Pſ. 118. 2, 3, 4. & 135. 19, 20. g Pſalm 33. 20. Pro. 30. 5.

9 f O Iſrael, truſt thou in the LORD: g he *is* their help and their ſhield.

10 O houſe of Aaron, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us, he will bleſs *us*, he will bleſs the houſe of Iſrael, he will bleſs the houſe of Aaron.

h Pſalm 128. 1, 4. * Heb. *with.*

13 h He will bleſs them that fear the LORD, *both* ſmall * and great.

14 The LORD ſhall increaſe you more and more, you and your children.

i Pſalm 96. 5.

15 You *are* bleſſed of the LORD, i which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens *are* the LORDS: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

k Pſalm 6. 5. & 88. 10, 11, 12. Iſaiah 38. 18.

17 k The dead praiſe not the LORD, neither any that go down into ſilence.

l Daniel 2. 20.

18 l But we will bleſs the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore. Praiſe the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 *The pſalmiſt profeſſeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance.* 12 *He ſtudieth to be thankful.*

I Love the LORD, becauſe he hath heard my voice, and my ſupplications.

* Heb. *in my days.* a Pſalm 18. 5, 6. † Heb. *found me.*

2 Becauſe he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* * as long as I live.

3 a The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and ſorrow.

4 Then

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and righteous: yea, our God *is* merciful.

6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

b Psalm 13. 6. 7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul, for [b] the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

c Psalm 56. 13. 8 [c] For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

d Psalm 27. 13. 9 I will walk before the LORD [d] in the land of the living.

e 2 Cor. 4. 13. 10 [e] I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.

f Psalm 31. 22. g Rom. 3. 4. 11 [f] I said in my haste, [g] All men *are* liars.

12 What shall I render unto the LORD, *for* all his benefits towards me?

13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

h Ver. 18. Ps. 22. 25. 14 [h] I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people.

i Psalm 72. 14. 15 [i] Precious in the sight of the LORD, *is* the death of his saints.

k Psalm 142. 12. l Psalm 86. 16. 16 Oh LORD, truly [k] I *am* thy servant, I *am* thy servant, *and* [l] the son of thy handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

m Lev. 7. 12. 17 I will offer to thee [m] the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

Ver. 14. 18 [n] I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people:

19 In the courts of the LORDS house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

a Rom. 15. 11. O [a] Praise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

2 For his merciful kindness is great towards us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercy.* 5 *The psalmist sheweth how good it is to trust in God.* 19 *The coming of Christs kingdom typified.*

* 1 Chron. 16. 8. Psal. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 136. 1. b See Psal. 115. 9, &c. O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 [b] Let Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

c Psalm 120. 1. * Heb. *out of distress.* d Psalm 18. 19. e Ps. 27. 1. & 56. 4, 11. Isa. 51. 12. Hebr. 13. 6 † Heb. *for me.* f Ps 54. 4. 5 [c] I called upon the LORD * in distress: the LORD answered me, *and* [d] *set me* in a large place.

6 [e] The LORD *is* † on my side, I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

7 [f] The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.

g Psalm 40. 4. & 62. 8, 9. Jer. 17. 5, 7. 8 [g] *It is* better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in man.

h Psalm 146. 3. 9 [h] *It is* better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in princes.

* Heb. *cut them off.* 10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I * destroy them.

11 They compassed me about, yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

i Deut. 1. 44. k Eccles. 7. 6. Nah. 1. 10. † Heb. *cut down.* 12 They compassed me about [i] like bees, they are quenched [k] as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will † destroy them.

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

l Exodus 15. 2. Isa. 12. 2. 14 [l] The LORD *is* my strength and song, and is become my salvation.

15 The voice of rejoycing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

m Ps. 6. 5. Hab. 1. 12. 17 [m] I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastned me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

n Isaiah 26. 2. 19 [n] Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go in to them, *and* I will praise the LORD:

o Ps. 24. 7. p Isa. 35. 8. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 14, 15. 20 [o] This gate of the LORD, [p] into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

q Matthew 21. 42. Mark 12. 10. Luk. 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 7. 22 [q] The stone *which* the builders refused, is become the head *stone* of the corner.

‡ Heb. *This is from the* LORD. 23 ‡ This is the LORDS doing, it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made, we will rejoyce and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

r Mat. 21. 9. & 23. 39. Mark 11. 9. Luk. 19. 38. See Zech. 4. 7. 26 [r] Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

f Esther 8. 16. 27 God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us [f] light; bind the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

* Or, *perfect, or, sincere.* a Psalm 128. 1. B Lessed *are* the * undefiled in the way, [a] who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, *and that* seek him with the whole heart.

b 1 John 3. 9. & 5. 18. 3 [b] They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou haſt commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy ſtatutes!

6 [c] Then ſhall I not be aſhamed, when I have reſpect unto all thy commandments.

7 [d] I will praiſe thee with uprightneſs of heart, when I ſhall have learned * thy righteous judgments.

8 I will keep thy ſtatutes: O forſake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewith ſhall a young men cleanſe his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I ſought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 [e] Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not ſin againſt thee.

12 Bleſſed art thou, O LORD: [f] teach me thy ſtatutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy teſtimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have reſpect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight my ſelf in thy ſtatutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 [g] Deal bountifully with thy ſervant, *that* I may live and keep thy word.

18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

19 [h] I *am* a ſtranger in the earth, hide not thy commandments from me.

20 [i] My ſoul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.

21 Thou haſt rebuked the proud *that are* curſed, which do err from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt, for I have kept thy teſtimonies.

23 Princes alſo did ſit *and* ſpeak againſt me: *but* thy ſervant did meditate in thy ſtatutes.

24 [k] Thy teſtimonies alſo *are* my delight, *and* ‡ my counſellers.

DALETH.

25 [l] My ſoul cleaveth unto the duſt: [m] quicken thou me according to thy word.

26 I Have declared my ways, and thou heardeſt me: [n] teach me thy ſtatutes.

27 Make me to underſtand the way of thy precepts: ſo ſhall I talk of thy wonderous works.

28 [o] My ſoul * melteth for heavineſs: ſtrengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciouſly.

30 I have choſen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me.*

31 I have ſtuck unto thy teſtimonies: O LORD, put me not to ſhame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou ſhalt [p] enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 [q] Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy ſtatutes, and I ſhall keep it *unto* the end.

34 Give me underſtanding, and I ſhall keep thy law, yea, I ſhall obſerve it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments, for therein do I delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy teſtimonies, and not to covetouſneſs.

37 [r] * Turn away mine eyes from [ſ] beholding vanity: *and* quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stabliſh thy word unto thy ſervant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: [t] quicken me in thy righteouſneſs.

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come alſo unto me, O LORD; *even* thy ſalvation according to thy word.

42 † So ſhall I have wherewith to anſwer him that reproacheth me: for I truſt in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

44 So ſhall I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk ‡ at liberty: for I ſeek thy precepts.

46 [v] I will ſpeak of thy teſtimonies alſo before kings, and will not be aſhamed.

47 And I will delight my ſelf in thy commandments which I have loved.

48 My hands alſo will I lift up unto thy commandments which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy ſtatutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy ſervant, upon which thou haſt cauſed me to hope.

50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickned me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in deriſion: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembred thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted my ſelf.

53 Horror hath taken hold upon me, becauſe of the wicked that forſake thy law.

54 Thy ſtatutes have been my ſongs in the houſe of my pilgrimage.

55 [x] I have remembred thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had: becauſe I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 [y] *Thou art* my portion, O LORD, I have ſaid, that I would keep thy words.

58 I entreated thy * favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.

[c] Job 22. 26.
[d] Ver. 171.
* Heb. *judgments of thy righteouſneſs.*
[e] Pſalm 37. 31. Luke 2. 19, 51.
[f] Ver. 26. 33, 64, 68, 108, 124, 135.
[g] Pſalm 116. 7.
† Heb. *Reveal.*
[h] Geneſis 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Pſ. 39. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Hebrews 11. 13.
[i] Pſalm 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 84. 2.
[k] Verſe 77, 92.
‡ Heb. *men of my counſel.*
[l] Pſalm 44. 25.
[m] Ver. 40. Pſalm 143. 11.
[n] Ver. 12. Pſal. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11.
[o] Pſalm 107. 26.
* Heb. *droppeth.*
[p] Iſaiah 60. 5.
[q] Ver. 12.
[r] Iſaiah 33. 15.
[ſ] Heb. *Make to paſs.* [t] Prov. 23. 5.
[t] Ver. 25, 88, 107, 149, 156, 159.
† Or, *So ſhall I anſwer him that reproacheth me in a thing.*
‡ Heb. *at large.*
[v] Pſalm 138. 1. Matth. 10. 18, 19.
[x] Pſalm 63. 6.
[y] Pſalm 16. 5. Jer. 10. 16. Lam. 3. 24.
* Heb. *face.*

59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy teſtimonies.

60 I made haſte, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

* Or, companies

61 The * bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will riſe to give thanks unto thee: becauſe of thy righteous judgments.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: [z] teach me thy ſtatutes.

z Verſe 12, 26.

TETH.

65 Thou haſt dealt well with thy ſervant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgment, and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

a Ver. 71. Jer. 31. 18, 19.

67 [a] Before I was afflicted, I went aſtray: but now have I kept thy word.

b Verſe 12, 26.

68 Thou *art* good, and doſt good; [b] teach me thy ſtatutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie againſt me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart

c Pſalm 17. 10. Iſa. 6. 10.

70 [c] Their heart is as fat as greaſe, *but* I delight in thy law.

d Ver. 67. Hebr. 12. 10, 11.

71 [d] *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy ſtatutes.

e Ver. 127. Pſ. 19. 10. Pro. 8. 11.

72 [e] The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me, than thouſands of gold and ſilver.

JOD.

f Job 10. 8. Pſa 100. 3. & 138. 8.

73 [f] Thy hands have made me and faſhioned me: give me underſtanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

g Pſalm 34. 2.

74 [g] They that fear thee, will be glad when they ſee me: becauſe I have hoped in thy word.

† Heb. *righteouſneſs.*

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* † right, and [h] *that* thou in faithfulneſs haſt afflicted me.

h Hebr. 12. 10.

‡ Heb. *to comfort me.*

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindneſs be ‡ for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy ſervant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for [i] thy law *is* my delight.

i Ver. 24, 47, 174.

k Ver. 86.

78 Let the proud be aſhamed, [k] for they dealt perverſly ſo with me without a cauſe; *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let thoſe that fear thee, turn unto me, and thoſe that have known thy teſtimonies.

80 Let my heart be ſound in thy ſtatutes; that I be not aſhamed.

CAPH.

l Pſalm 73. 26. & 84. 2.

81 [l] My ſoul fainteth for thy ſalvation: *but* I hope in thy word.

m Ver. 123. Pſa. 69. 3.

82 [m] Mine eyes fail for thy word, ſaying, When wilt thou comfort me?

n Job 30. 30.

83 For [n] I am become like a bottle in the ſmoke; *yet* do I not forget thy ſtatutes.

o Pſalm 89. 47.

84 [o] How many *are* the days of thy ſervant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that perſecute me?

p Pſalm 35. 7.

85 [p] The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

* Heb. *faithfulneſs.*

86 All thy commandments *are* * faithful: [q] they perſecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

q Ver. 78.

87 They had almoſt conſumed me upon earth: but I forſook not thy precepts.

r Ver. 40.

88 [r] Quicken me after thy loving kindneſs, ſo ſhall I keep the teſtimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

s Pſalm 89. 2. Mat. 24. 34, 35.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

‡ Heb. *ſtandeth.*

89 [s] For ever, O LORD, thy word is ſettled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulneſs *is* † unto all generations: thou haſt eſtabliſhed the earth, and it ‡ abideth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy ſervants.

t Ver. 24.

92 Unleſs [t] thy law *had been* my delights, I ſhould then have periſhed in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou haſt quickned me.

94 I *am* thine, ſave me: for I have ſought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to deſtroy me: *but* I will conſider thy teſtimonies.

v Matthew 5. 18. & 24. 35.

96 [v] I have ſeen an end of all perfection; *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

MEM.

x Pſalm 1. 2.

97 O how love I thy law! [x] it *is* my meditation all the day.

* Heb. *it is ever with me.*

98 Thou through thy commandments haſt made me wiſer than mine enemies: for * they *are* ever with me.

99 I have more underſtanding than all my teachers: for thy teſtimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I underſtand more than the ancients: becauſe I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way: that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou haſt taught me.

y Pſalm 19. 10. Pro. 8. 11.

† Heb. *palate.*

103 [y] How ſweet are thy words unto my † taſte! *yea, ſweeter* than hony to my mouth.

z Ver. 128.

104 Through thy precepts I get underſtanding: therefore [z] I hate every falſe way.

NUN.

a Prov. 6. 23.

‡ Or, *candle.*

105 [a] Thy word *is* a ‡ lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

b Neh. 10. 29.

106 [b] I have ſworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

c Ver. 88.

107 I am afflicted very much: [c] quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

d Verſe 12, 26.

108 Accept, I beſeech thee, the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and [d] teach me thy judgments.

e Job 13. 14.

109 [e] My ſoul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

f Pſalm 140. 5. & 141. 9.

110 [f] The wicked have laid a ſnare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

g Deut. 33. 4.

h Ver. 77. 92, 174.

111 [g] Thy teſtimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for [h] they *are* the rejoycing of my heart.

* Heb. so do.

112 I have inclined mine heart * to perform thy ſtatutes alway, *even unto* the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

h Pſal. 32. 7. & 91. 1.

114 [i] Thou *art* my hiding-place, and my ſhield: I hope in thy word.

k Pſal. 6. 8. & 139. 19. Mat. 7. 23.

115 [k] Depart from me, ye evil doers; for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be aſhamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I ſhall be ſafe: and I will have reſpect unto thy ſtatutes continually.

118 Thou haſt troden down all them that err from thy ſtatutes: for their deceit *is* falſhood.

† Heb. *cauſeſt to ceaſe.* l Ezekiel 22. 18.

119 Thou † putteſt away all the wicked of the earth [l] *like* droſs: therefore I love thy teſtimonies.

m Hab. 3. 16.

120 [m] My fleſh trembleth for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgments.

AIN.

121 I have done judgment and juſtice: leave me not to mine oppreſſors.

122 Be ſurety for thy ſervant for good: let not the proud oppreſs me.

n Ver. 81. 82.

123 [n] Mine eyes fail for thy ſalvation, and for the word of thy righteouſneſs.

124 Deal with thy ſervant according unto thy

o Ver. 12.

mercy, and [o] teach me thy ſtatutes.

125 I *am* thy ſervant, give me underſtanding, that I may know thy teſtimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

p Ver. 72. Pſ. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11.

127 [p] Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I eſteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I

q Ver. 104.

[q] hate every falſe way.

PE.

129 Thy teſtimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my ſoul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light:

r Pſalm 19. 7.

[r] it giveth underſtanding unto the ſimple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

s Pſalm 106. 4. t 2 Theſſ. 1. 6, 7. ‡ Heb. *according to the cuſtom towards thoſe, &c.*

132 [s] Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, [t] ‡ as thou uſeſt to do unto thoſe that love thy name.

v Pſ. 17. 5. x Pſ. 19. 13. Rom. 6. 12.

133 [v] Order my ſteps in thy word: and [x] let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppreſſion of man: ſo will I keep thy precepts.

y Pſal. 4. 6.

135 [y] Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: and

z Ver. 32. 26.

[z] teach me thy ſtatutes.

a Jer. 9. 1. & 14. 17. See Ezek. 9. 4.

136 [a] Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: becauſe they keep not thy law.

TSADDI.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.

* Heb. *righteouſneſs.* † Heb. *faithfulneſs.*

138 Thy teſtimonies *that* thou haſt commanded, *are* * righteous, and very † faithful.

139 [b] My zeal hath * conſumed me: becauſe mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

b Pſalm 69. 9. Joh. 2. 17. * Heb. *cut me off.*

140 [c] Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy ſervant loveth it.

c Pſal. 12. 6. & 18. 30. Pro. 30. 5. † Heb. *tried.* Or, *refined.*

141 I *am* ſmall and deſpiſed: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteouſneſs *is* an everlaſting righteouſneſs, and thy law *is* the truth.

143 Trouble and anguiſh have ‡ taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.

‡ Heb. *found me.*

144 The righteouſneſs of thy teſtimonies *is* everlaſting: give me underſtanding, and I ſhall live.

KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart, hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy ſtatutes.

* Or, *that I may keep.*

146 I cried unto thee, ſave me, * and I ſhall keep thy teſtimonies.

d Pſal. 5. 3. & 130. 6.

147 [d] I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

e Pſalm 63. 1, 6.

148 [e] Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving kindneſs: O LORD, [f] quicken me according

f Ver. 40. 154.

to thy judgment.

150 They draw nigh that follow after miſchief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* near, LORD: and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy teſtimonies, I have known of old, that thou haſt founded them for ever.

RESH.

153 Conſider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 [g] Plead my cauſe, and deliver me: [h] quicken me according to thy word.

g Pſalm 35. 1. Mic. 7. 9. h Ver. 40.

155 [i] Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they ſeek not thy ſtatutes.

i Job 5. 4.

156 † Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: [k] quicken me according to thy judgments.

† Or, *Many.* k Ver. 149.

157 Many *are* my perſecutors, and mine enemies: *yet* do I not decline from thy teſtimonies.

158 I beheld the tranſgreſſors, and was grieved: becauſe they kept not thy word.

159 Conſider how I love thy precepts: [l] quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindneſs.

l Ver. 88.

160 ‡ Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

‡ Heb. *The beginning of thy word is true.*

SCHIN.

161 Princes have perſecuted me without a cauſe: but my heart ſtandeth in aw of thy word.

162 I rejoyce at thy word, as one that findeth great ſpoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praiſe thee: becauſe of thy righteous judgments.

m Prov. 3. 2.

165 [m] Great peace have they which love thy law: and * nothing ſhall offend them.

* Heb. *They ſhall have no ſtumbling-block.*

166 [n] LORD,

n

166 [n] LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies: and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee.

n Genesis 49. 18. Ver. 174.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

171 [o] My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.

o Vers. 7.

172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteousness.

173 Let thine hand help me: for [p] I have chosen thy precepts.

p Joshua 24. 22. Proverbs 1. 29.

174 [q] I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD; and [r] thy law *is* my delight.

q Ver. 166
r Ver. 16, 24, 47, 77, 111.

175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee: and let thy judgments help me.

176 [s] I have gone astray like a lost sheep, seek thy servant: for I do not forget thy commandments.

s Isa. 53. 6. Luke 15. 4, &c.

PSAL. CXX.

1 *David prayeth against Doeg,* 3 *and reproveth his tongue.*

¶ A song of degrees.

IN [a] my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

1058.
a Psalm 118. 5. Jonah 2. 2.

2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.

3 * What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be † done unto thee, thou false tongue?

* Or, *What shall the deceitful tongue give unto thee? or, what shall it profit thee?*
† Heb. *added.*

4 ‡ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

‡ Or, *It is as the sharp arrows of the mighty man, with coals of juniper.*

5 Wo is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, [b] *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar.

b 1 Sam. 25. 1. Jer. 49. 29.

6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am* * *for* peace: but when I speak, they *are* for war.

* Or, *a man of peace.*

PSAL. CXXI.

The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in Gods protection.

¶ A song of degrees.

* I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills from whence cometh my help.

* Or, *Shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence should my help come?* See Jer. 3. 23.

2 [a] My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

a Psalm 124. 8.

3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: [b] he that keepeth thee will not slumber.

b Psalm 127. 1. Isai. 27. 3.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel, shall neither slumber nor sleep.

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* [c] thy shade [d] upon thy right hand.

c Isa. 25. 4.
d Ps. 16. 8. & 109. 31.

6 [e] The sun shall not smite thee by day; nor the moon by night.

e Ps. 91. 5. Isai. 49. 10. Rev. 7. 16.

7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul.

8 The LORD shall [f] preserve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth and even for evermore.

f Deut. 28. 6.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 *David professeth his joy for the church,* 6 *and prayeth for the peace thereof.*

¶ A song of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the LORD.

2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem is builded as a city, that is [a] compact together:

a See 2 Sam. 5. 9.

4 [b] Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto [c] the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

b Exodus 23. 17. Deuteron. 16. 16.
c Exodus 16. 34.

5 [d] For there * are set thrones of judgment: the thrones of the house of David.

d Deut. 17. 8.
* Heb. *do sit.*

6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions sakes, I will now say, Peace *be* within thee.

9 Because of the house of the LORD our God, I will [e] seek thy good.

e Nehem. 2. 10.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 *The godly profess their confidence in God,* 3 *and pray to be delivered from contempt.*

¶ A song of degrees.

UNto [a] thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou [b] that dwellest in the heavens.

a Psalm 121. 1.
b Psalm 115. 3.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants, *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress: so our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church blesseth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, [a] now may Israel say:

a Psalm 129. 1.

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:

3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us.

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul.

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul is escaped [b] as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers; the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

b Psalm 91. 3. Prov. 6. 5.

c Pſalm 121. 2.

8 c Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 *The ſafety of ſuch as truſt in God.* 4 *A prayer for the godly, and againſt the wicked.*

¶ A ſong of degrees.

THey that truſt in the LORD *ſhall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jeruſalem, ſo the LORD *is* round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.

a Proverbs 22. 8. Iſa. 14. 5. * Heb. wickedneſs.

3 For a the rod of * the wicked ſhall not reſt upon the lot of the righteous: leſt the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto *thoſe that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

b Proverbs 2. 15.

5 As for ſuch as turn aſide unto their b crooked ways, the LORD ſhall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* c peace *ſhall be* upon Iſrael.

c Pſalm 128. 6. Gal. 6. 16.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 *The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity,* 4 *prayeth for, and propheſieth the good ſucceſs thereof.*

¶ A ſong of degrees.

* Heb. returned the returning of Zion. a Act. 12. 9. b Job 8. 21.

WHen the LORD * turned again the captivity of Zion, a we were like them that dream.

2 Then b was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with ſinging: then ſaid they among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them.

† Heb. hath magnified to do with them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us: *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the ſtreams in the ſouth.

c See Jer. 31. 9, &c. ‡ Or, ſinging. * Or, ſeed-baſket.

5 c They that ſow in tears, ſhall reap in ‡ joy.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing * precious ſeed, ſhall doubtleſs come again with rejoycing, bringing his ſheaves *with him.*

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 *The virtue of Gods bleſſing.* 3 *Children are his gift.*

¶ A ſong of degrees * for Solomon.

* Or, of Solomon, Pſalm 72. title. * Heb. that are builders of it in it. a Pſ. 121. 3, 4, 5.

EXcept the LORD build the houſe, they labour in vain * that build it: except a the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

2 *It is* vain for you to riſe up early, to ſit up late, to eat the bread of ſorrows: *for* ſo he giveth his beloved ſleep.

b Gen. 33. 5. & 48. 4. Joſhua 24. 3, 4. * Deut. 28. 4. † Heb. hath filled his quiver with them. d See Job 5. 4. Pro. 27. 11. ‡ Or, ſhall ſubdue. as Pſa 18. 47. or, deſtroy.

3 Lo, b children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* c the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man: ſo *are* children of the youth.

5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them: d they ſhall not be aſhamed, but they ‡ ſhall ſpeak with the enemies in the gate.

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The ſundry bleſſings which follow them that fear God.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

a Pſ. 112. 1. & 115. 13. & 119. 1.

BLeſſed a *is* every one that feareth the LORD: that walketh in his ways.

b Iſaiah 3. 10.

2 b For thou ſhalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *ſhalt* thou *be*, and *it ſhall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *ſhall be* as a fruitful vine by the ſides of thine houſe: thy children like olive-plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus ſhall the man be bleſſed, that feareth the LORD.

c Pſalm 134. 3.

5 c The LORD ſhall bleſs thee out of Zion: and thou ſhalt ſee the good of Jeruſalem, all the days of thy life.

d Pſalm 125. 5.

6 Yea, thou ſhalt ſee thy childrens children, *and* d peace upon Iſrael.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for ſaving Iſrael in their great afflictions.* 5 *The haters of the church are curſed.*

¶ A ſong of degrees.

* Or, *Much.* a See Eze. 23. 3. Hoſ. 2. 15. & 11. 1. b Pſalm 124. 1.

* MAny a time have they afflicted me from a my youth, b may Iſrael now ſay:

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed againſt me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut aſunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the graſs *upon* the houſe-tops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth ſheaves, his boſom.

• Ruth 2. 4.

8 Neither do they which go by, ſay, c The bleſſing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bleſs you in the name of the LORD.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 *The pſalmiſt profeſſeth his hope in prayer,* 5 *and his patience in hope.* 7 *He exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.*

¶ A ſong of degrees.

a Lam. 3. 55. Jonah 2. 2.

OUt a of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my ſupplications.

b Pſalm 143. 2.

3 b If thou, LORD, ſhouldſt mark iniquities: O LORD, who ſhall ſtand?

c 1 Kings 8. 40. Pſal. 2. 11. Jer. 33. 9. d Pſal. 27. 14. & 33. 20. & 40. 1. Iſai. 8. 17. & 30. 18. e Pſ. 63. 6. & 119. 147. * Or, *which watch unto the morning.* f Pſalm 86. 5. 15. g Pſalm 103. 3. 4.

4 But *there is* forgiveneſs with thee: that c thou mayſt be feared.

5 d I wait for the LORD, my ſoul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 e My ſoul *waiteth* for the Lord, more than they that watch for the morning: * *I ſay, more than* they that watch for the morning.

7 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD: for f with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

8 And g he ſhall redeem Iſrael from all his iniquities.

PSAL.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 *David professing his humility,* 3 *exhorteth Israel to hope in God.*

¶ A song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: [a] neither do I * exercise my self in great matters, or in things too † high for me.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted ‡ my self [b] as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul *is* even as a weaned child.

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD, * from henceforth and for ever.

[a] Rom. 12. 16.
* Heb. *walk.*
† Heb. *wonderful.*
‡ Heb. *my soul.*
[b] Matthew 18. 3. 1 Cor. 14. 20.
* Heb. *from now.*

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 *David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark.* 8 *His prayer at the removing of the ark,* 11 *with a repetition of Gods promises.*

¶ A song of degrees.

1004. LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

2 How he sware unto the LORD, [a] *and* vowed unto [b] the mighty *God* of Jacob.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed:

4 I will [c] not give sleep to mine eyes, *or* slumber to mine eye-lids,

5 Until I find out a place for the LORD, * an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

6 Lo, we heard of it [d] at Ephratah: [e] we found it [f] in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: [g] we will worship at his footstool.

8 [h] Arise, O LORD, into thy rest: thou, and [i] the ark of thy strength.

9 Let thy priests [k] be clothed with righteousness: and let thy saints shout for joy.

10 For thy servant Davids sake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 [l] The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David, he will not turn from it, [m] of the fruit of † thy body will I set upon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony, that I shall teach them; their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 [n] For the LORD hath chosen Zion: he hath desired *it* for his habitation.

14 [o] This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell, for I have desired it.

15 [p] I will ‡ abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfie her poor with bread.

16 [q] I will also clothe her priests with salvation: [r] and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

17 [s] There will I make the horn of David to bud: [t] I have ordained a * lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

[a] Pſ. 65. 1.
[b] Genesis 49. 24.
[c] Proverbs 6. 4.
* Heb. *habitations.*
[d] 1 Sam. 17. 12.
[e] 1 Sam. 7. 1.
[f] 1 Chron. 13. 5.
[g] Pſal. 5. 7. & 99. 5.
[h] Numbers 10. 35. 2 Chron. 6. 41, 42.
[i] Pſalm 78. 61.
[k] Job 29. 14. Isa. 61. 10.
[l] Pſ. 89. 3, 4, 33, &c. & 110. 4.
[m] 2 Sam. 7. 12.
[n] 1 Kings 8. 25. 2 Chron. 6. 16. Luk. 1. 69. Acts 2. 30.
† Heb. *thy belly.*
[o] Pſ. 48. 1.
[p] Pſalm 68. 16.
[q] Pſalm 147. 14.
‡ Or, *surely.*
[r] 2 Chron. 6. 41. Pſ. 149. 4.
[s] Hoſea 11. 12.
[t] Ezekiel 29. 21. Luk. 1. 69.
* See 1 King. 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chron. 21. 7.
* Or, *candle.*

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of saints.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleasant *it is,* for [a] brethren to dwell * together in unity.

[a] Genesis 13. 8.
* Heb. *even together.*

2 *It is* like [b] the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aarons beard, that went down to the skirts of his garments.

3 As the dew of [c] Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion, for [d] there the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

[b] Exodus 30. 25, 30.
[c] Deut. 4. 48.
[d] Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Pſal. 42. 8.

PSAL. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bless God.

¶ A song of degrees.

BEhold, bless ye the LORD, [a] all *ye* servants of the LORD, [b] which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands * *in* the sanctuary: and bless the LORD.

3 [c] The LORD that made heaven and earth, [d] bless thee out of Zion.

[a] Pſalm 135. 1, 2.
[b] 1 Chron. 9. 33.
* Or, *in holiness.*
[c] Pſalm 128. 5.
[d] Pſalm 135. 21.

PSAL. CXXXV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercy,* 5 *for his power,* 8 *and for his judgments.* 15 *The vanity of idols.* 19 *An exhortation to bless God.*

PRaise ye the LORD, praise ye the name of the LORD, [a] praise *him,* O ye servants of the LORD.

2 [b] Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God.

3 Praise ye the LORD, for the LORD *is* good: sing praises unto his name, [c] for *it is* pleasant.

4 For [d] the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that [e] the LORD *is* great, and *that* our LORD *is* above all gods.

6 [f] Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

7 [g] He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, [h] he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth the wind out of his treasuries.

8 [i] Who smote the first-born of Egypt, * both of man and beast.

9 [k] *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

10 [l] Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings:

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and [m] all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 [n] And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

13 [o] Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever, *and* thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

14 [p] For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

15 [q] The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.

[a] Pſalm 134. 1.
[b] Luke 2. 37.
[c] Pſalm 147. 1.
[d] Exodus 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6, 7. & 10. 15.
[e] Pſalm 95. 3. & 97. 9.
[f] Pſalm 115. 3.
[g] Jer. 10. 13 & 51. 16.
[h] Job 28. 25, 26. & 28. 24, &c. Zech. 10. 1.
[i] Exodus 12. 12, 29. Pſalm 78. 51. & 136. 10.
* Heb. *from man unto beast.*
[k] Exodus 7. 8, 9, & 10. & 14. Pſalm 136. 15.
[l] Numbers 21. 24, 25, 26, 24, 25. Pſalm 136. 17, &c.
[m] Joſhua 12. 7.
[n] Pſal. 78. 55. & 136. 21, 22.
[o] Exodus 3. 15. Pſalm 102. 12.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*
[p] Deut. 32. 36.
[q] Pſalm 115. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

16 They have mouths, but they ſpeak not; eyes have they, but they ſee not.
17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.
18 They that make them are like unto them: *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them.
19 [r] Bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Iſrael: bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Aaron.
20 Bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Levi; ye that fear the LORD, bleſs the LORD.
21 Bleſſed be the LORD [f] out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the LORD.

[r] Pſalm 115. 9, &c.
[f] Pſalm 134. 3.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks unto God for particular mercies.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: [b] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 O give thanks unto [c] the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 O give thanks unto the LORD of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
4 To him [d] who alone doth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
5 [e] To him that by wiſdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
6 [f] To him that ſtretcheth out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
7 [g] To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
8 [h] The ſun * to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
9 The moon and ſtars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
10 [i] To him that ſmote Egypt in their firſtborn: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
11 [k] And brought out Iſrael from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
12 [l] With a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
13 [m] To him which divided the Red ſea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
14 And made Iſrael to paſs through the midſt of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
15 [n] But † overthrew Pharaoh and his hoſt in the Red ſea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
16 [o] To him which led his people through the wilderneſs: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
17 [p] To him which ſmote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
18 [q] And ſlew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
19 [r] Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
20 [s] And Og the king of Baſhan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
21 [t] And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
22 *Even* an heritage unto Iſrael his ſervant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
23 Who remembred us in our low eſtate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
25 [v] Who giveth food to all fleſh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[a] Pſalm 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1.
[b] 1 Chr. 16. 34, 41.
[c] Deut. 10. 17.
[d] Pſalm 72. 18.
[e] Gen. 1. 1. Pro. 3. 19. Jer. 51. 15.
[f] Gen. 1. 9. Pſal 24. 2. Jer. 10. 12.
[g] Geneſis 1. 14.
[h] Geneſis 1. 16.
* Heb. *for the rulings by day.*
[i] Exodus 12. 29. Pſalm 135. 8.
[k] Exodus 12. 51. & 13. 17.
[l] Exodus 6. 6.
[m] Exodus 14. 21, 22. Pſalm 78. 13.
[n] Exodus 14. 28. Pſalm 135. 9.
† Heb. *ſhaked off.*
[o] Exodus 23. 22.
[p] Pſ. 135. 10, 11.
[q] Deut. 29. 7.
[r] Numb. 21. 23.
[s] Numb. 21. 33.
[t] Joſhua 12. 1, &c. Pſalm 135. 12.
[v] Pſalm 104. 27. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

1 *The conſtancy of the Jews in captivity.* 7 *The prophet curſeth Edom and Babel.*

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we ſat down, yea, we wept when we remembred Zion.
2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midſt thereof.
3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us * a ſong: and they that † [a] waſted us, *required of us* mirth, *ſaying*, Sing us *one* of the ſongs of Zion.
4 How ſhall we ſing the LORDS ſong in a ‡ ſtrange land?
5 If I forget thee, O Jeruſalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.
6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jeruſalem above * my chief joy.
7 Remember, O LORD, [b] the children of Edom, in the day of Jeruſalem; who ſaid, † Raſe *it*, raſe *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.
8 O daughter of Babylon, [c] who art to be ‡ deſtroyed: happy *ſhall he be* *[d] that rewardeth thee, as thou haſt ſerved us.
9 Happy *ſhall he be* that taketh and [e] daſheth thy little ones againſt † the ſtones.

cit. 570.
* Heb. *the words of a ſong.*
† Heb. *laid us on heaps.*
[a] Pſalm 79. 1.
‡ Heb. *land of a ſtranger.*
* Heb. *the head of my joy.*
[b] Jer. 49. 7. Ez. 25. 12. Obadiah 10, &c. Lam. 4. 22.
[c] Iſa. 13. 1. & 47. 1. Jer. 25. 12. & 50. 2.
‡ Heb. *waſted.*
* Heb. *that recompenceth unto thee thy deed which thou didſt to us.*
[d] Jeremiah 50. 15, 29. Rev. 18. 6.
[e] Iſaiah 13. 16.
† Heb. *the rock.*

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 *David praiſeth God for the truth of his word* 4 *He propheſieth that the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe God.*

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

I Will praiſe thee with my whole heart, [a] before the gods will I ſing praiſe unto thee.
2 [b] I will worſhip [c] towards thy holy temple, and praiſe thy name, for thy loving kindneſs, and for thy truth: for thou haſt magnified thy word above all thy name.
3 In the day when I cried, thou anſweredſt me: *and* ſtrengthnedſt me *with* ſtrength in my ſoul.
4 [d] All the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.
5 Yea, they ſhall ſing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.
6 [e] Though the LORD *be* high, yet [f] hath he reſpect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.
7 Though I walk in the mids of trouble, thou wilt revive me, thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thine hand againſt the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand ſhall ſave me.
8 [g] The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: [h] forſake not the works of thine own hands.

[a] Pſalm 119. 46.
[b] Pſ. 28 2.
[c] 1 Kings. 8. 29, 30.
[d] Pſalm 102. 15. 22.
[e] Pſalm 113. 5, 6. Iſa. 57. 15.
[f] Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[g] Pſa. 57. 2. Phil. 1. 6.
[h] See Job 10. 8.

PSAL.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

O LORD, [a] thou hast searched me, and known *me*.

2 [b] Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine up-rising, thou understandest my thought afar off.

3 Thou * compassest my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 [c] *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 [d] Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

8 [e] If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: [f] If I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there*.

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea:

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me: even the night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, [g] the darkness † hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: ‡ the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee*.

13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mothers womb.

14 I will praise thee, for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made; marvellous *are* thy works, and *that* my soul knoweth * right well.

15 [h] My † substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret; *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance yet being unperfect, and in thy book ‡ all *my members* were written, * *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

17 [i] How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them!

18 *If* I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I wake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: [k] depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they speak against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

21 [l] Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 [m] Search me O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts.

24 And see if *there be any* † wicked way in me, and [n] lead me in the way everlasting.

a Jeremiah 12. 3.
b 2 Kings 19. 27.
* Or, *winnowest.*
c Job 42. 2. Psalm 40. 5.
d Jeremiah 23. 24.
e Amos 9. 2, 3, 4.
f Proverbs 15. 11.
g Job 26. 6. & 34. 22. Dan. 2. 22. Heb. 4. 13.
† Heb. *darkneth not.*
‡ Heb. *as is the darkness, so is the light.*
* Heb. *greatly.*
h Job 10. 8, 10. Eccles. 11. 5.
† Or, *strength* or, *body.*
‡ Heb. *all of them.*
* Or, what *days they should be fashioned.*
i Psalm 40. 5.
k Psalm 119. 115.
l 2 Chr. 19. 2. Psalm 119. 158.
m Job 31. 6. Psal. 26. 2.
† Heb *way of pain* or, *grief.*
n Psal. 5. 8. & 143. 10.

PSAL. CXL.

David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

DEliver me O LORD, from the evil man; [a] preserve me from the * violent man.

2 Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart; [b] continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 They have sharpned their tongues like a serpent; [c] adders poyson *is* under their lips. Selah.

4 [d] Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked, [e] preserve me from the violent man, who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 [f] The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords, they have spread a net by the way-side: they have set grins for me. Selah.

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation; thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked, further not his wicked device, † [g] *lest* they exalt themselves. Selah.

9 *As for* the head of those that compass me about, [h] let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

10 [i] Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 Let not ‡ * an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name, the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

a Ver. 4.
* Heb. *man of violences.*
b Psalm 56. 6.
c Ps. 58. 4. Ro. 3. 13.
d Ps. 71. 4.
e Ver. 1.
f Ps. 35. 7. & 57. 6. & 119. 110. & 141. 9. Jer. 18. 22.
† Or, *let them* not *be exalted.*
g Deut. 32. 27.
h Ps. 7. 16. & 94. 23. Pro. 12. 13. & 18. 7.
i Psa. 11. 6.
‡ Heb. *a man of tongue.*
* Or, *an evil speaker, a wicked man of violence be established in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow.*

PSAL. CXLI.

1 David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable, 3 his conscience sincere, 7 and his life safe from snares.

¶ A psalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let [a] my prayer be * set forth before thee [b] *as* incense; *and* [c] the lifting up of my hands, *as* the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth, keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: [d] and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 [e] † Let the righteous smite me, *it shall be* a kindness; and let him reprove me, *it shall be* an excellent oil, *which* shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words, for they are sweet.

a Rev. 5. 8.
* Heb. *directed.*
b Rev. 8. 3, 4.
c Psalm 134. 2.
d Prov. 23. 6.
e Prov. 9. 8. & 19. 25. & 25. 12.
† Or, *Let the righteous smite me kindly and reprove me; let not their precious oil break my head, &c.*

7 Our

7 Our bones are scattered at the graves mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

f 2 Chron. 20. 12. Psal. 123. 1, 2.
* Heb. make not my soul bare.
g Psalm 119. 110. & 140. 5. & 142. 3.
h Ps. 35.8.
† Heb. past over.

8 But f mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my trust, * leave not my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from g the snare *which* they have laid for me, and the grins of the workers of iniquity.

10 h Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst that I withal † escape.

PSAL. CXLII.

David sheweth that in his trouble all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

¶ ** † Maschil of David; a prayer ‡ when he was in the cave.

* Psalm 57. title.
† Or, A psalm of David giving instruction.
‡ 1 Sam. 22. 1. & 24. 3.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice, unto the LORD did I make my supplication.

a Psalm 102. title.

2 a I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble.

b Psalm 142. 4.

3 b When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path: c in the way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a snare for me.

c Psalm 140. 5.

d Psalm 69. 20.
* Or, Look on the right hand, and see.

4 d * I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but e *there was* no man that would know me; refuge † failed me; ‡ no man cared for my soul.

e Psalm 31. 11. & 88. 8. 18.
† Heb. perished from me.
‡ Heb. no man sought after my soul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD, I said, f Thou *art* my refuge, *and* g my portion h in the land of the living.

f Psal. 46. 1. & 91. 2.
g Psal 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. La. 3. 24.
h Psalm 27. 13.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors, for they are stronger than I.

i Psa. 24. 2.
k Psalm 119. 17.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: i the righteous shall compass me about; k for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 *David prayeth for favour in judgment.* 3 *He complaineth of his griefs.* 7 *He prayeth for grace,* 9 *for deliverance,* 10 *for sanctification,* 12 *for the destruction of his enemies.*

¶ A psalm of David.

a Psalm 31. 1.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: a in thy faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy righteousness.

b Exodus 34. 7. Job 4. 17. & 9. 2. & 15. 14. & 25. 4. Eccl. 7. 20. Rom. 3. 20 Gal. 2. 16.

2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant: for b in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

c Psalm 142. 3.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul, he hath smitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.

d Psalm 77. 5, 10, 11.

4 c Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is desolate.

e Psalm 88. 9.
f Psalm 63. 1.

5 d I remembred the days of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 e I stretch forth my hands unto thee: f my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD, my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, g * lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

g Ps. 28. 1.
* Or, for I am become like, &c.

8 Cause me to hear thy loving kindness h in the morning, for in thee do I trust: i cause me to know the way wherein I should walk, for k I lift up my soul unto thee.

h See Psal. 46. 5.
i Psal. 5. 8.
k Psa. 25. 1.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto thee to hide me.

† Heb. hid me with thee.

10 l Teach me to do thy will, for thou *art* my God: thy spirit *is* good, lead me into m the land of uprightness.

l Psal. 25. 4, 5. & 139. 24.
m Isaiah 26. 10.

11 n Quicken me, O LORD, for thy names sake: for thy righteousness sake bring my soul out of trouble.

n Psalm 119. 25, 37, 40, &c.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for o I *am* thy servant.

o Psalm 116. 16.

PSAL. CXLIV.

1 *David blesseth God for his mercy both to him and to man.* 5 *He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies.* 9 *He promiseth to praise God.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

BLessed *be* the LORD * my strength, a which teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

* Heb. my rock.
Psalm 18. 2, 31.
a 2 Sam. 22. 35. Psalm 18. 34.
† Heb. to the war, &c.

2 b‡ My goodness and my fortress, my high tower and my deliverer, my shield, and *he* in whom I trust: who subdueth my people under me.

b 2 Sam. 22. 2, 3, 40, 48.
‡ Or, My mercy.

3 c LORD, what *is* man, that thou takest knowledge of him? *or* the son of man, that thou makest account of him?

c Job 7. 17. Psal. 8. 4. Hebr. 2. 6.

4 d Man is like to vanity: e his days *are* as a shadow that passeth away.

d Job 4. 19. & 14. 2.

5 f Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: g touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

Psal. 39. 5. & 62. 9.
e Psalm 102. 11.
f Ps. 18. 9. Isa. 64. 1.
g Psalm 104. 32.

6 h Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

h Psal. 18. 13, 14.

7 i Send thine * hand from above, k rid me and deliver me out of great waters; from the hand l of strange children:

i Ps. 18. 16.
* Heb. hands.
k Ver. 11. Psalm 69. 2, 14.
l Ps. 64. 2. Mal. 2. 11.

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity; and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.

m Psalm 33. 2. 3.

9 I will m sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings, will I sing praises unto thee.

n Psalm 18. 50.
† Or, victory.

10 n *It is he* that giveth † salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

o Ver. 7, 8.

11 o Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children; whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.

12 That our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner-stones, ‡ polished *after* the similitude of a palace:

‡ Heb. cut.

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording * all manner of store; *that* our sheep may bring forth thousands, and ten thousands in our streets:

* Heb. from kind to kind.

14 *That*

14 *That* our oxen *may be* * strong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our streets.

15 [p] Happy *is that* people that is in such a case: *yea*, happy *is that* people, whose God *is* the LORD.

* Heb. *able to bear burdens*, or, *loaden with flesh.*

[p] Psalm 33. 12. & 65. 4. & 146. 5.

PSAL. CXLV.

1 *David praiseth God for his fame,* 8 *for his goodness,* 11 *for his kingdom,* 14 *for his providence,* 17 *for his saving mercy.*

¶ Davids [a] *psalm* of praise.

I Will extol thee, my God, O king, and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bless thee, and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

[a] Psalm 100. title.

3 [b] Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised; * and [c] his greatness *is* unsearchable.

4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous † works.

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will ‡ declare thy greatness.

7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

[b] Psalm 96. 4.

* Heb. *and of his greatness there is no search.*

[c] Job 5. 9. & 9. 10.

† Heb. *things*, or, *words.*

‡ Heb. *declare it.*

8 [d] The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and * of great mercy.

9 The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD, and thy saints shall bless thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power.

12 To make known to the sons of men, his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

[d] Exodus 24. 6, 7. Numbers 14. 18. Psalm 86. 5, 15. & 103. 8.

* Heb. *great in mercy.*

13 [e] Thy kingdom *is* † an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and [f] raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.

15 [g] The eyes of all ‡ wait upon thee, and [h] thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, [i] and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and * holy in all his works.

18 [k] The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil ŷ desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

[e] Psalm 146. 10. [f] 1 Tim. 1. 17.

† Heb. *a kingdom of all ages.*

[g] Psalm 145. 8. [h] Psalm 104. 27.

‡ Or, *look unto thee.*

[i] Psalm 136. 25. [k] Psalm 104. 21. & 147. 9.

* Or, *merciful*, or, *bountiful.*

[k] Deut. 4. 7.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 *The psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God,* &c.

* Heb. *Hallelujah.*

* PRaise ye the LORD. [a] Praise the LORD, O my soul.

[a] Psalm 103. 1.

2 [b] While I live, will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God, while I have any being.

[b] Psalm 104. 33.

3 [c] Put not your trust in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no * help.

[c] Psalm 118. 8. 9. Isa. 2. 22.

* Or, *salvation.*

4 [d] His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day [e] his thoughts perish.

[d] Psalm 104. 29. Eccl. 12. 7. Isai. 2. 22.

[e] See 1 Cor. 2. 6.

5 [f] Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope *is* in the LORD his God:

[f] Jer. 17. 7.

6 [g] Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein *is*: which keepeth truth for ever:

[g] Genesis 1. 1.

7 [h] Which executeth judgment for the oppressed, which giveth food to the hungry: [i] the LORD looseth the prisoners.

[h] Psalm 103. 6.

[i] Psalm 68. 6. & 107. 10, 14.

8 [k] The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: [l] the LORD raiseth *them that are* bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.

[k] Matthew 9. 30. John 9. 7---32.

[l] Psalm 145. 14. & 147. 6. Luk. 13. 13.

9 [m] The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

[m] Deut. 10. 18. Psal. 68. 5.

10 [n] The LORD shall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

[n] Exodus 15. 18. Ps. 10. 16. & 145. 13.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God, for his care of the church,* 4 *his power,* 6 *and his mercy:* 7 *to praise him for his providence,* 12 *for his blessings upon the kingdom,* 15 *for his power over the meteors,* 19 *and for his ordinances in the church.*

PRaise ye the LORD: for [a] *it is* good to sing praises unto our God; [b] for *it is* pleasant, *and* [c] praise is comely.

[a] Ps. 92. 1.

[b] Psalm 135. 3.

[c] Ps. 33. 1.

2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: [d] he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

[d] Deut. 30. 3.

3 [e] He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their * wounds.

[e] Psalm 51. 17. Isa. 57. 15. & 61. 1.

* Heb. *griefs.*

4 [f] He telleth the number of the stars: he calleth them all by *their* names.

[f] See Gen. 15. 5. Isa. 40. 26.

† Heb. *of his understanding there is no number.*

5 Great *is* our Lord, and of great power: † his understanding *is* infinite.

6 [g] The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

[g] Psalm 146. 9

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving: sing praise upon the harp unto our God:

8 [h] Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

[h] Psa. 104. 13, 14.

9 [i] He giveth to the beast his food, *and* [k] to the young ravens which cry.

[i] Job 38. 41. Psal. 104. 27, 28. & 136. 25. & 145. 15.

[k] Job 38. 41. Mat. 6. 26.

10 [l] He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

[l] Psal. 33. 16, 17, 18.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

Hos. 1. 7.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem: praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthned the bars of thy gates: he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 * He

14 * He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* [m] filleth thee with the † finest of the wheat.

15 [n] He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wooll: he scattereth the hoar-frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

18 [o] He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

19 [p] He sheweth ‡ his word unto Jacob, [q] his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.

20 [r] He hath not dealt so with any nation: and *as for his* judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth the celestial,* 7 *the terrestrial,* 11 *and the rational creatures to praise God.*

* PRaise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

2 [a] Praise ye him, all his angels: praise ye him, all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light.

4 Praise him, [b] ye heavens of heavens, and [c] ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for [d] he commanded, and they were created.

6 [e] He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree, which shall not pass.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps.

8 Fire and hail, snow and vapour, stormy wind fulfilling his word.

9 Mountains and all hills, fruitful trees and all cedars.

10 Beasts and all cattle, creeping things, and * flying fowl.

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth.

12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children.

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for [f] his name alone is * excellent, his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

14 [g] He also exalteth the horn of his people, [h] the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Israel, [i] a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the church,* &c.

* PRaise ye the LORD. [a] Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise in the congregation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoyce in [b] him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.

3 [c] Let them praise his name † in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For [d] the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: [e] he will beautifie the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them [f] sing aloud upon their beds.

6 *Let* the high *praises* of God *be* ‡ in their mouth, and [g] a two edged sword in their hand;

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* punishments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 [h] To execute upon them the judgment written: [i] this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CL.

1 *An exhortation to praise God,* 3 *with all kind of instruments.*

* PRaise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 [a] Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.

3 Praise him with the sound of the † trumpet: [b] praise him with the psaltery and harp.

4 Praise him with the timbrel and ‡ dance: praise him with stringed instruments, and organs.

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high-sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath, praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

¶ The PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The use of the proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear God, and believe his word:* 10 *to avoid the enticings of sinners,* &c.

Before Christ written cir. 1000.

THE [a] proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel;

2 To know wisdom and instruction, to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and * equity;

4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and * discretion.

5 A wise *man* will hear, and will increase learning: and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

6 To understand a proverb, and † the interpretation; the words of the wise, & their dark sayings.

7 ¶ [b] The fear of the LORD *is* ‡ the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools despise wisdom and instruction.

8 [c] My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

9 For

Before Christ cir. 1000.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

9 For [d] they *shall be* * an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us, let us [e] lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave, and whole, as those that go down into the pit:

13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us, let us all have one purse:

15 My son, [f] walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path.

16 [g] For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is spread † in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood, they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain: *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ‡ ¶ [h] Wisdom crieth without, she uttereth her voice in the streets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying*,

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 ¶ [i] Because I have called, and ye refused, I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye [k] have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

26 [l] I also will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When [m] your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

28 [n] Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not [o] choose the fear of the LORD.

30 [p] They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore [q] shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the * turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

33 But [r] whoso hearkneth unto me, shall dwell safely, and [s] shall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

1 *Wisdom promiseth Godliness to her children,* 10 *and safety from evil company,* 20 *and direction in good ways.*

Before Christ cir. 1000.

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and [a] hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, *and* apply thine heart to understanding:

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, *and* * lifteste up thy voice for understanding:

4 [b] If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her, as *for* hid treasures:

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD; and find the knowledge of God.

6 For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: [d] *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entreth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul.

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, [e] understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that speaketh froward things.

13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness:

14 Who rejoyce to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardness of the wicked:

15 [f] Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths.

16 To deliver thee from [g] the strange woman [h] *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words:

17 [i] Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For [k] her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her, return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayst walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 [l] For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

22 [m] But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be ‡ rooted out of it.

CHAP. III.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 5 *to faith,* 7 *to mortification,* 9 *to devotion,* 11 *and to patience.* 13 *The gain of wisdom.* 19 *The power,* 21 *and the benefits of wisdom.* 27 *An exhortation to charitableness,* 30 *peaceableness,* 31 *and contentedness.* 33 *The cursed state of the wicked.*

MY son, forget not my law; [a] but let thine heart keep my commandments:

2 For

---

f Chap. 4. 14.

g Isaiah 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.

† Heb. *in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.*

‡ Heb. *Wisdom*, that is, *excellent wisdom.*

h Chap. 8. 1. & 9. 3.

i Isaiah 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Ez. 8. 18.

k Psal. 107. 11. Ver. 30. Luk. 7. 30.

l Psal. 2. 4.

m Chap. 10. 24.

n Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. Zec. 7. 13. Joh. 4. 3.

o Psal. 119. 173. Ver. 25. Job 4. 8. Chap. 24. 24. & 22. 8. Jer. 6. 19.

* Or, *ease of the simple.*

p Psal. 25. 12. & 32. 8.

q Psal. 111. 7.

a Deut. 8. 5. & 30. 16, 20.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

2 For length of days, and * long life, and [b] peace shall they add to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: [c] bind them about thy neck, [d] write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 [e] So shalt thou find favour, and † good understanding in the sight of God and man.

5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 [f] In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

7 ¶ [g] Be not wise in thine own eyes: [h] fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

8 It shall be ‡ health to thy navel, and * [i] marrow to thy bones.

9 [k] Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the first fruits of all thine increase.

10 [l] So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

11 ¶ [m] My son despise not the chastning of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.

12 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth, [n] even as a father the son, *in whom* he delighteth.

13 ¶ [o] Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and † the man *that* getteth understanding.

14 [p] For the merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire, are not to be compared unto her.

16 [q] Length of days *is* in her right hand: *and* in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* [r] a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 [s] The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‡ established the heavens.

20 [t] By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion.

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and [v] grace to thy neck.

23 [x] Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 [y] When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 [z] Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from * them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

28 [a] Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

29 * Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ [b] Envy thou not † the oppressor, and choose none of his ways.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: [c] but his secret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ [d] The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 ¶ [e] Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit glory, but shame ‡ shall be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon to perswade obedience,* 3 *sheweth what instruction he had of his parents.* 5 *To study wisdom,* 14 *and to shun the path of the wicked.* 20 *He exhorteth to faith,* 23 *and sanctification.*

HEar, [a] ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake you not my law.

3 For I was my fathers son, [b] tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

4 [c] He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: [d] keep my commandments and live.

5 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisdom *is* the principal thing, *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

8 [e] Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head [f] an ornament of grace: * a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings: and the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom: I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goest, [g] thy steps shall not be straitned, [h] and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction, let *her* not go; keep her, for she *is* thy life.

14 ¶ [i] Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.

15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

16 [k] For they sleep not except they have done mischief: and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause *some* to fall.

17 For

---

[b] Psalm 119. 165.
[c] Exodus 13. 9. Deut. 6. 8. Chap. 6. 21. & 7. 3.
[d] Jerem. 17. 1.
[e] Psalm 111. 10. See 1 Sam. 2. 26. Luke 2. 52. Act. 2. 47. Romans 14. 18.
† Or, *good success.*
[f] 1 Chron. 28. 9.
[g] Romans 12. 16.
[h] Job 1. 1. Chap. 16. 6.
‡ Heb. *medicine.*
* Heb. *watering, or, moistning.*
[i] Job 21. 24.
[k] Exodus 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deuteron. 26. 2. &c. Malachi 3. 10. &c. Luke 14. 12.
[l] Deuter. 28. 8.
[m] Job 5. 17. Heb. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.
[n] Deu. 8. 5.
[o] Chap. 8. 34.
† Heb. *the man that draweth out understanding.*
[p] Job 28. 15, &c. Ps. 19. 10. Chap. 2. 4. & 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16.
[q] Chap. 3. 18.
[r] See Gen. 2. 9. & 3. 22.
[s] Psalm 104. 24. & 136. 5. Chap 8. 27 Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.
‡ Or, *prepared.*
[t] Gen. 1. 9.
[v] Chap. 1. 9
[x] Psalm 37. 24. & 91. 11, 12.
[y] Psalm 3. 5. & 4. 8.
[z] Psalm 91. 5. & 112. 7.
* Heb. *the owners thereof.*
[a] Levit. 19. 13. Deuteron. 24. 15.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

* Or, *Practise no evil.*

[b] Psalm 37. 1. & 73. 3. Chap. 24. 1.
† Heb. *a man of violence.*
[c] Psalm 25. 14.
[d] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Pf. 37. 22. Mal. 2. 2.
[e] Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
‡ Heb. *exalteth the fools.*

[a] Chap. 1. 8.
[b] 1 Chro. 29. 1.
[c] 1 Chron. 28. 9.
[d] Chap. 7. 2.
[e] 1 Sam. 2. 30.
[f] Chap. 1. 9.
* Or, *she shall compass thee with a crown of glory.*
[g] Psalm 18. 36.
[h] Psalm 91. 11, 12.
[i] Psalm 1. 1. Chap. 1. 10, 15.
[k] Psalm 36. 4. Isai. 57. 20.

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedneſs, and drink the wine of violence.

18 [l] But the path of the juſt [m] *is* as the ſhining light, that ſhineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 [n] The way of the wicked, *is* as darkneſs: they know not at what they ſtumble.

20 ¶ My ſon, attend to my words, incline thine ear unto my ſayings.

21 [o] Let them not depart from thine eyes: [p] keep them in the midſt of thine heart.

22 For they *are* life unto thoſe that find them, and [q] * health to all their fleſh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence: for out of it *are* the iſſues of life.

24 Put away from thee ‡ a froward mouth, and perverſe lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look ſtraight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and * let all thy ways be eſtabliſhed.

27 [r] Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

CHAP. V.

1 *Solomon exhorteth to the ſtudy of wiſdom.* 3 *He ſheweth the miſchief of whoredom and riot.* 15 *He exhorteth to contentedneſs, liberality, and chaſtity.* 22 *The wicked are overtaken with their own ſins.*

MY ſon, attend unto my wiſdom, *and* bow thine ear to my underſtanding.

2 That thou mayſt regard diſcretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 ¶ [a] For the lips of a ſtrange woman drop *as* an hony-comb, and her * mouth *is* [b] ſmoother than oyl.

4 But her end is bitter as wormwood [c] ſharp as a two-edged ſword.

5 [d] Her feet go down to death: her ſteps take hold on hell.

6 Leſt thou ſhouldſt ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canſt not know *them*.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her houſe:

9 Leſt thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel.

10 Leſt ſtrangers be filled with † thy wealth, and thy labours *be* in the houſe of a ſtranger,

11 And thou mourn at the laſt, when thy fleſh and thy body are conſumed.

12 And ſay, How have I hated inſtruction, and my heart deſpiſed reproof?

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that inſtructed me?

14 I was almoſt in all evil, in the midſt of the congregation and aſſembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own ciſtern; and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be diſperſed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the ſtreets.

17 Let them be only thine own, and not ſtrangers with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be bleſſed: and rejoyce with [e] the wife of thy youth.

19 [f] *Let her be as* the loving hind, and pleaſant roe, let her breaſts * ſatisfie thee at all times, and † be thou raviſht always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my ſon, be raviſht with [g] a ſtrange woman, and embrace the boſom of a ſtranger?

21 [h] For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondreth all his goings.

22 ¶ [i] His own iniquities ſhall take the wicked himſelf, and he ſhall be holden with the cords of his ‡ ſins.

23 [k] He ſhall die without inſtruction, and in the greatneſs of his folly he ſhall go aſtray.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Againſt ſuretiſhip,* 6 *idleneſs,* 12 *and miſchievouſneſs.* 20 *The bleſſings of obedience.* 25 *The miſchiefs of whoredom.*

MY ſon, [a] if thou be ſurety for thy friend, *if* thou haſt ſtricken thy hand with a ſtranger.

2 Thou art ſnared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my ſon, and deliver thy ſelf, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thy ſelf * and make ſure thy friend.

4 [b] Give not ſleep to thine eyes, nor ſlumber to thine eye-lids.

5 Deliver thy ſelf as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou ſluggard, conſider her ways, and be wiſe:

7 Which having no guide, overſeer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the ſummer, *and* gathereth her food in the harveſt.

9 [c] How long wilt thou ſleep, O ſluggard? when wilt thou ariſe out of thy ſleep?

10 *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep.

11 [d] So ſhall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty perſon, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

13 [e] He winketh with his eyes, he ſpeaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

14 Frowardneſs *is* in his heart, he deviſeth miſchief continually, [f] he † ſoweth diſcord.

15 Therefore ſhall his calamity come ſuddenly; ſuddenly ſhall he [g] be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ Theſe ſix *things* doth the LORD hate; yea, ſeven *are* an abomination ‡ unto him:

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

l Matthew 5. 14. 45. Phil. 2. 15.
m 2 Sam. 23. 4.
n Iſa. 59. 9. Jer. 23. 12.
o Chap. 3. 3, 21.
p Chap. 2. 1.
q Chap. 3. 8.
* Heb. *medicine.*
† Heb. *above all keeping.*
‡ Heb. *frowardneſs of mouth, and perverſeneſs of lips.*
* Or, *all thy ways ſhall be ordered aright.*
r Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14. Joſh. 1. 7.
a Chap. 2. 16. & 6. 24.
* Heb. *palate.*
b Pſalm 55. 21.
c Hebr. 4. 12.
d Chap. 7. 27.
† Heb. *thy ſtrength.*
e Mal. 2. 14.
f See Cant. 4. 5. & 7. 3.
* Heb. *water thee.*
† Heb. *err thou always in her love.*
g Chap. 2. 16. & 7. 4.
h 2 Chron. 16. 9. Job 31. 4. & 34. 21. Ch. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Hoſ. 7. 2. Hebr. 4. 13.
i Pſalm 9. 15.
‡ Heb. *ſins.*
k Job 4. 21. & 36. 12.
a Chap. 11. 15. & 17. 18. & 20. 16. & 22. 26. & 27. 18.
* Or, *ſhalt thou prevail with thy friend.*
b Pſalm 132. 4.
c Chap. 24. 33, 34.
d Chap. 10. 4. & 13. 4. & 20. 4.
e Pſalm 35. 19. Ch. 10. 10.
f Ver. 19.
† Heb. *caſteth forth.*
g Jer. 19. 11.
‡ Heb. *of his ſoul.*

17 [h] * A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,

18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, [i] feet that be swift in running to mischief,

19 [k] A false witness *that* speaketh lies, [l] and him that soweth discord among brethren.

20 ¶ [m] My son, keep thy fathers commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

21 [n] Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

22 [o] When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, [p] it shall keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

23 [q] For the commandment *is* a † lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:

24 [r] To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‡ of the tongue of a strange woman.

25 [f] Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

26 For [t] by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: and * the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife: whosoever toucheth her, shall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfie his soul when he is hungry:

31 But *if* he be found, [v] he shall restore sevenfold, he shall give all the substance of his house.

32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman, [x] lacketh † understanding: he *that* doth it, destroyeth his own soul.

33 A wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

33 For jealousie *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 ‡ He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Solomon perswadeth to a sincere and kind familiarity with wisdom.* 6 *In an example of his own experience,* 10 *he sheweth the cunning of an whore,* &c.

MY son, keep my words, and [a] lay up my commandments with thee.

2 [b] Keep my commandments, and live: [c] and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 [d] Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:

5 [e] That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among * the youths, a young man [f] void of understanding,

8 Passing through the street near her corner, and he went the way to her house,

9 [g] In the twilight † in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And behold there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.

11 ([h] She *is* loud and stubborn, [i] her feet abide not in her house.

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner)

13 So she caught him and kissed him, *and* ‡ with an impudent face said unto him,

14 * *I have* peace-offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have deckt my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works*, with [k] fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning, let us solace our selves with loves.

19 For the good-man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey;

20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him, *and* will come home at ‡ the day appointed.

21 With [l] her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her * streightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks:

23 Till a dart strike through his liver, as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong *men* have been slain by her.

27 [m] Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The fame,* 6 *the evidence,* 10 *the excellency,* 12 *the nature,* 15 *the power,* 18 *the riches,* 22 *and the eternity of wisdom.*

DOth not [a] wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

[h] Psalm 18. 27. & 101. 5. * Heb. *Haughty eyes.* [i] Ro. 3. 15. [k] Psalm 27. 12. Cha. 19. 5. [l] Ver. 14. [m] Chap. 3. 8. [n] Chap. 2. 3. & 7. 3. [o] Chap. 3. 23, 24. [p] Chap. 2. 11. [q] Psalm 19. 8. & 119. 105. † Or, *candle.* [r] Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5. ‡ Or, *of the strange woman.* [t] Matth. 5. 28. [v] Chap. 29. 3. * Heb. *the woman of a man,* or, *a mans wife.* [v] Exod. 22. 1, 4. [x] Chap. 7. 7. † Heb. *heart.* ‡ Heb. *He will not accept the face of any ransom.* [a] Chap. 2. 1. [b] Le. 18. 5. Chap. 4. 4. [c] Deut. 32. 10. [d] Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Chap. 3. 3. & 6. 21. [e] Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3. [f] Chap. 6. 32. & 9. 4, 16. [g] Job 13. 15. † Heb. *in the evening of the day.* [h] Chap. 9. 12. [i] 1 Tim. 5. 13. Tit. 2. 5. ‡ Heb. *she strengthened her face, and said.* * Heb. *Peace-offerings are upon me.* [k] Isaiah 19. 9. † Heb. *in his hand.* † Or, *the new-moon.* [l] Chap. 5. 3. * Heb. *suddenly.* [m] Chap. 2. 18. & 5. 5. & 9. 18. [a] Chap. 1. 20. & 9. 3.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom; and ye fools, be of an understanding heart.

6 Hear, for I will speak of [b] excellent things: and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth, and wickedness *is* * an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness, *there is* nothing † froward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 [c] For wisdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired, are not to be compared to it.

12 I wisdom dwell with ‡ prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil; pride and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding, [d] I have strength.

15 [e] By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me, and [f] those that seek me early shall find me.

18 [g] Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea*, durable riches and righteousness.

19 [h] My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.

20 I * lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:

21 That I may cause those that love me, to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

22 [i] The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 [k] I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 [l] Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the † fields, nor ‡ the highest part of the dust of the world.

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set * a compass upon the face of the deep:

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthned the fountains of the deep:

29 [m] When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when [n] he appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 [o] Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him:* [p] and I was daily *his* delight, rejoycing always before him:

31 Rejoycing in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights *were* with ŷ sons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for [q] blessed *are they that* keep my ways.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

34 [r] Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me, findeth life, and shall * [s] obtain favour of the LORD.

36 But he that sinneth against me, wrongeth his own soul; all they that hate me, love death.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The discipline,* 4 *and doctrine of wisdom.* 13 *The custom,* 16 *and error of folly.*

WISDOM hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars.

2 [a] She hath killed * her beasts, [b] she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

3 She hath sent forth her maidens, [c] she crieth [d] upon the highest places of the city.

4 [e] Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as* for him that wanteth understanding she saith to him,

5 [f] Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man, getteth* himself a blot.

8 [g] Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: [h] rebuke a wise *man*, and he will love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man*, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man*, and he will increase in learning.

10 [i] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.

11 [k] For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 [l] If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it*.

13 ¶ [m] A foolish woman *is* clamorous; *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing:

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat, [n] in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways.

16 [o] Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 [p] Stolen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that [q] the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

b Chap. 22. 20.

* Heb. *the abomination of my lips.*
† Heb. *wreathed.*

c Job 28. 15. Psalm 19. 10. & 119. 27. Chap. 2. 14, 15. & 4. 5, 7. & 16. 16.
‡ Or, *subtility.*

d Eccles 7. 19.
e Da. 2. 21. Rom. 13. 1.

f James 1. 5.

g Chap. 3. 16.

h Chap. 3. 14.

* Or, *walk.*

i Chap. 2. 19. Ecclus 24. 9.
k Psalm 2. 6.

l Job 15. 7, 8. Psalm 90. 2.

† Or, *open places.*
‡ Or, *the chief part.*

* Or, *a circle*

m Gen. 1. 9, 10. Job 38. 10, 11. Psal. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Jer. 5. 22.
n Job 38. 4.
o Joh. 1. 1, 2, 18.
p Mal. 3. 7. Col. 1. 13.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

q Psalm 119. 1, 2. & 128. 2. Luke 11. 28.

r Chap. 3. 13, 18.

* Heb. *bring forth.*
s Ch. 12. 2.

a Mat. 22. 2, &c.
* Heb. *her killing.*
b Ver. 5. Ch. 23. 30.
c Ch. 8. 2.
d Ver. 14.

e Ver. 16. Ch. 6. 23.

f Ver. 2. Cant. 5. 1. Isa. 55. 1.

g Matth. 7. 6.
h Psalm 141. 1.

i Job 28. 28. Psalm 111. 10. Chap. 1. 7.
k Chap. 10. 27.

l Chap. 16. 26.

m Chap. 7. 11.

n Ver. 3.

o Ver. 4.

† Heb. *of secresies.*
p Chap. 20. 17.
q Chap. 2. 18. & 7. 27.

CHAP. X.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundry observations of moral virtues, and their contrary vices.

THE proverbs of Solomon. [a] A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.

2 [b] Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: [c] but righteousness delivereth from death.

3 [d] The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away * the substance of the wicked.

4 [e] He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but [f] the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in summer, *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest, *is* [g] a son that causeth shame.

6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but [h] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 [i] The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: [k] but † a prating fool ‡ shall fall.

9 [l] He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways, shall be known.

10 [m] He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: [n] but a prating fool * shall fall.

11 [o] The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but [p] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but [q] love covereth all sins.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding, wisdom is found: but [r] a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of † understanding.

14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge: but [s] the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.

15 [t] The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life; the fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof ‡ erreth.

18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.

19 [v] In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips, *is* wise.

20 The tongue of the just *is as* choice silver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want * of wisdom.

22 [x] The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

23 [y] *It is* as sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the wicked no *more*: but [z] the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.

27 [a] The fear of the LORD * prolongeth days: but [b] the years of the wicked shall be shortned.

28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness: but the [c] expectation of the wicked shall perish.

29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 [d] The righteous shall never be moved: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 [e] The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable; but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* * frowardness.

CHAP. XI.

A [a] * False balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but † a just weight *is* his delight.

2 [b] *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly *is* wisdom.

3 [c] The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.

4 [d] Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death.

5 The righteousness of the perfect shall ‡ direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but [e] transgressors shall be taken in *their own* naughtiness.

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth.

8 [f] The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

9 An [g] hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

10 [h] When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoyceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is* shouting.

11 [i] By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is * void of wisdom, despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

13 [k] † A tale-bearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

14 [l] Where no counsel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellers *there is* safety.

15 [m] He that is surety for a stranger, ‡ shall smart *for it*: and he that hateth * suretiship, is sure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong *men* retain riches.

17 The

---

a Chap. 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25. & 19. 13. & 23. 15.
b Psalm 49. 6. &c. Ch. 11. 4.
c Da. 4. 27.
d Psalm 34. 10. & 37. 25.
* Or, *the wicked for their wickedness.*
e Chap. 12. 24. & 19. 15.
f Chap. 12. 4. & 21. 5.
g Ch. 12. 4. & 17. 2. & 19. 26.
h Ver. 11.
i Psalm 9. 5, 6. & 112. 6.
k Ver. 10.
† Heb. *a fool of lips.*
‡ Or, *shall be beaten.*
l Pf. 22. 4. Ch 28. 18.
m Chap. 6. 13.
n Ver. 8.
* Or, *shall be beaten.*
o Chap. 12. 14. & 18. 4.
p Psalm 107. 42. Ver. 6.
q Chap. 17. 9. 1 Cor. 13. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
r Ch. 26. 3.
† Heb. *heart.*
s Ch. 18. 7. & 21. 23.
t Chap. 18. 11.
‡ Or, *causeth to err.*
v Eccles 5. 3.
* Heb. *of heart.*
x Psalm 37. 22.
y Chap. 14. 9. & 15. 21.
z Matth. 7. 24, 25. & 16. 18.
a Chap. 9. 11.
* Heb. *addeth.*
b Job 15. 32. & 22. 16. Psalm 55. 23. Eccles 7. 17.
c Job 8. 13. & 11. 20. Psalm 112. 10.
d Psalm 37. 22. & 125. 1.
e Psalm 37. 30.
† Heb. *frowardnesses.*
a Lev. 19. 35, 36. Deut. 25. 13——16. Chapter 16. 11. & 20. 10, 23.
* Heb. *balances of deceit.*
† Heb. *a perfect stone.*
b Chap. 15. 33. & 16. 18. & 18. 12.
c Chap. 13. 6.
d Ch. 10. 2. Eze. 7. 19. Zep. 1. 18. Eccles 5. 8.
‡ Heb. *restifie.*
e Ch. 5. 22.
f Chap. 21. 18.
g Job 8. 13.
h Chap. 28. 12, 28.
i Chap. 29. 8.
* Heb. *destitute of heart.*
k Le. 19. 16. Ch. 20. 19.
† Heb. *he that walketh being a tale-bearer.*
l 1 King. 12. 1. &c. Ch. 15. 22. & 24. 6.
m Ch. 6. 1.
‡ Heb. *shall be sore broken.*
* Heb. *those that strike hands.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

17 The merciful man doth good to his own ſoul: but *he that is* cruel, troubleth his own fleſh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but [n] to him that ſoweth righteouſneſs, *ſhall be* a ſure reward.

19 As righteouſneſs *tendeth* to life: ſo he that purſueth evil, *purſueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *ſuch as are* upright in *their* way, *are* his delight.

21 [o] *Though* hand *joyn* in hand, the wicked ſhall not be unpuniſhed: but the ſeed of the righteous ſhall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a ſwines ſnout, *ſo is* a fair woman which * is without diſcretion.

23 The deſire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that ſcattereth, and yet increaſeth, and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 [p] † The liberal ſoul ſhall be made fat: and he that watereth, ſhall be watered alſo himſelf.

26 [q] He that withholdeth corn, the people ſhall curſe him: but bleſſing *ſhall be* upon the head of him that ſelleth *it*.

27 He that diligently ſeeketh good, procureth favour: [r] but he that ſeeketh miſchief, it ſhall come unto him.

28 [s] He that truſteth in his riches, ſhall fall: but [t] the righteous ſhall flouriſh as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own houſe, [v] ſhall inherit the wind: and the fool *ſhall be* ſervant to the wiſe of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and [x] he that ‡ winneth ſouls, *is* wiſe.

31 [y] Behold, the righteous ſhall be recompenced in the earth: much more the wicked and the ſinner.

CHAP. XII.

WHoſo loveth inſtruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, *is* bruti*ſh*.

2 A [a] good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man ſhall not be eſtabliſhed by wickedneſs: but the [b] root of the righteous ſhall not be moved.

4 [c] A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but ſhe that maketh aſhamed, *is* [d] as rottenneſs in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counſels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 [e] The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: [f] but the mouth of the upright ſhall deliver them.

7 [g] The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the houſe of the righteous ſhall ſtand.

8 A man ſhall be commended according to his wiſdom: but he that is * of a perverſe heart ſhall be deſpiſed.

9 [h] *He that is* deſpiſed and hath a ſervant, *is* better than he that honoureth himſelf, and lacketh bread.

10 [i] A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beaſt: but the * tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

11 [k] He that tilleth his land, ſhall be ſatisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *perſons*, *is* void of underſtanding.

12 The wicked deſireth † the net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

13 ‡ [l] The wicked is ſnared by the tranſgreſſion of *his* lips: but the juſt ſhall come out of trouble.

14 [m] A man ſhall be ſatisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth, and the recompence of a mans hands ſhall be rendred unto him.

15 [n] The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkneth unto counſel *is* wiſe.

16 [o] A fools wrath is * preſently known: but a prudent *man* covereth ſhame.

17 [p] *He that* ſpeaketh truth ſheweth forth righteouſneſs; but a falſe witneſs deceit.

18 [q] There is that ſpeaketh like the piercings of a ſword: but the tongue of the wiſe *is* health.

19 The lip of truth ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counſellers of peace, *is* joy.

21 There ſhall no evil happen to the juſt: but the wicked ſhall be filled with miſchief.

22 [r] Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

23 [s] A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth fooliſhneſs.

24 [t] The hand of the diligent ſhall bear rule: but the † ſlothful ſhall be under tribute.

25 [v] Heavineſs in the heart of man maketh it ſtoop: but [x] a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous *is* more ‡ excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked ſeduceth them.

27 The ſlothful *man* roſteth not that which he took in hunting: but the ſubſtance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteouſneſs *is* life, and in the path-way *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wiſe ſon *heareth* his fathers inſtruction: but a ſcorner heareth not rebuke.

2 [a] A man ſhall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the ſoul of the tranſgreſſors *ſhall eat* violence.

3 [b] He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips, ſhall have deſtruction.

4 [c] The ſoul of the ſluggard deſireth, and *hath* nothing: but the ſoul of the diligent ſhall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is lothſom, and cometh to ſhame.

---

o Chap. 16. 5.

* Heb. departeth from.

p 2 Cor. 9. 8, 9, 10.
† Heb. The ſoul of bleſſing.

q Amos 8. 5, 6.

r Pſal. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15, 16. & 10. 2. & 57. 6.

s Job 21. 24. Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

t Pſal 7. 3. & 92. 12. & Jer. 17. 8.

v Eccles 5. 16.

x Dan. 12. 3.

‡ Heb. taketh.

y 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18.

a Chap. 8. 35.

b Chap. 10. 25.

c 1 Cor. 11. 7.

d Chap. 14. 30.

e Chap. 1. 11. 18.

f Chap. 14. 3.

g Pſalm 37. 36, 37. Chap. 11. 21.

* Heb. perverſe of heart.

h Chap. 13. 7.

i Deut. 25. 4.

* Or, bowels.

k Chap. 28. 19.

† Or, the fortreſs.

‡ Heb. The ſnares of the wicked is in the tranſgreſſion of lips.

l Chap. 18. 7.

m Chap. 13. 2.

n Chap. 3. 7.

o Chap. 29. 11.

* Heb. in that day.

p Chap. 14. 5.

q Pſal. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.

r Chap. 6. 17. & 11. 20. Rev. 22. 15.

s Chap. 12. 16. & 15. 2.

t Chap. 10. 4.

† Or, deceitful.

v Chap. 15. 13.

x Iſaiah 50. 4.

‡ Or, abundant.

a Chap. 12. 14.

b Chap. 21. 23.

c Chap. 10. 4.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

6 [d] Righteousness keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth * the sinner.

7 [e] There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ransom of a mans life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoyceth: [f] but the † lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well-advised *is* wisdom.

11 [g] Wealth *gotten* by vanity, shall be diminished: but he that gathereth ‡ by labour, shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but [h] *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word, shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment, * shall be rewarded.

14 [i] The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors *is* hard.

16 [k] Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but [l] ‡ a faithful ambassador *is* health.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that refuseth instruction: but [m] he that regardeth reproof, shall be honoured.

19 [n] The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh w wise *men*, shall be wise: but a companion of fools * shall be destroyed.

21 [o] Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be repayed.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his childrens children: and the [p] wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.

23 [q] Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgment.

24 [r] He that spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he that loveth him, chastneth him betimes.

25 [s] The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAP. XIV.

EVery [a] wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightness, feareth the LORD: [b] but *he that is* perverse in his ways, despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: [c] but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

5 [d] A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but [e] knowledge *is* easie unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 [f] Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth * his own bitterness; & a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 [g] There is a way which seemeth right unto a man; but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and [h] the end of that mirth *is* heavinesse.

14 The backslider in heart shall be [i] filled with his own ways: and a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 [k] A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth and is confident.

17 *He that is* soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good: and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 [l] The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but † the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: [m] but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil: but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the foolishness of fools *is* folly.

25 [n] A true witness delivereth souls, but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 [o] The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the kings honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but *he that is* ‡ hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but [p] envy [q] the rottenness of the bones.

31 [r] He that oppresseth the poor, reproacheth [s] his maker: but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

32 The

Before Christ cir. 1000.

d Ch. 11. 3, 5, 6.
* Heb. *sin.*
e Chap. 11. 24.
f Job 18. 6. & 21. 17.
† Or, *candle.*
g Ch. 10. 2. & 20. 21.
‡ Heb. *with the hand.*
h Ver. 19.
* Or, *shall be in peace.*
i Chap. 10. 11. & 14. 27. & 16. 22.
k Chap. 12. 23. & 15. 2.
† Heb. *spreadeth.*
l Chap. 25. 13.
‡ Heb. *an ambassador of faithfulness.*
m Chap. 15. 5, 31.
n Ver. 12.
* Heb. *shall be broken.*
o Psal. 32. 10.
p Job 27. 17. Ch. 28. 8. Eccles 2. 26.
q Chap. 12. 11.
r Chap. 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13. & 29. 15, 17.
s Psal. 34. 10. & 37. 3.
a Chap. 24. 3.
b Job 12. 4.
c Chap. 12. 6.
d Exod. 20. 16. & 23. 1. Chap. 6. 19. & 12. 17. Ver. 25
e Ch. 8. 9. & 17. 24.
f Chap. 10. 23.
* Heb. *the bitterness of his soul.*
g Chap. 16. 25.
h Ch. 5. 4. Eccles 2. 2.
i Ch. 1. 31. & 12. 14.
k Ch. 22. 3.
l Ch. 19. 7.
† Heb. *many are the lovers of the rich.*
m Psal. 112. 9. & 141. 1.
n Ver. 5.
o Chap. 13. 14.
‡ Heb. *short of spirit.*
p Psal. 112. 10.
q Chap. 12. 4.
r Chap. 17. 5. Mat. 25. 40, 45.
s See Job 31. 15, 16. Ch. 22. 2.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but [t] the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but [v] *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproach * to any people.

35 The kings favour *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

A [a] Soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: [b] but the mouth of fools * poureth out foolishness.

3 [c] The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 † A wholesom tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.

5 [d] A fool despiseth his fathers instruction: [e] but he that regardeth reproof, is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doth* not so.

8 [f] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that [g] followeth after righteousness.

10 ‡ Correction *is* grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* [h] he that hateth reproof shall die.

11 [i] Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then [k] the hearts of the children of men?

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 [l] A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but [m] by sorrow of the heart, the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding, seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: [n] but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

16 [o] Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD, than great treasure, and trouble therewith.

17 [p] Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

18 [q] A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 [r] The way of the slothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous * *is* made plain.

20 [s] A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 [t] Folly *is* joy to *him that is* † destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 [v] Without counsel, purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellers they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and [x] a word *spoken* * in due season, how good *is it*?

24 [y] The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 [z] The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but [a] he will establish the border of the widow.

26 [b] The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but *the words* of the pure *are* † pleasant words.

27 [c] He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 [d] The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but [e] he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoyceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth ‡ instruction, despiseth his own soul: but he that * heareth reproof, † getteth understanding.

33 [f] The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; and [g] before honour *is* humility.

CHAP. XVI.

THE [a] * preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue *is* from the LORD.

2 [b] All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes: but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 [c] † Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 [d] The LORD hath made all *things* for himself: [e] yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 [f] Every one *that is* proud in heart, *is* an abomination to the LORD: [g] *though* hand *joyn* in hand, he shall not be ‡ unpunished.

6 [h] By mercy and truth iniquity is purged; and [i] by the fear of the LORD, *men* depart from evil.

7 When a mans ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 [k] Better *is* a little with righteousness, *than* great revenues without right.

9 [l] A mans heart deviseth his way: [m] but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 * A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.

11 [n] A just weight and balance *are* the LORDS: † all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for [o] the throne is established by righteousness.

13 [p] Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right.

14 [q] The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death, but a wise man will pacifie it.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

[v] Chap. 11. 14. & 20. 18.

[x] Chap. 25. 11.

* Heb. *in his season.*

[y] Phil. 2. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2.

[z] Chap. 12. 7. & 14. 11.

[a] Psal. 68. 5, 6. & 146. 9.

[b] Chap. 6. 18.

† Heb. *words of pleasantness*

[c] Chap. 11. 19.

[d] Psalm 34. 16.

[e] Psal. 145. 18, 19.

‡ Or, *correction*

* Or, *obeyeth.*

† Heb. *possesseth an heart.*

[f] Chap. 1. 7.

[g] Chap. 18. 12.

[a] * Ver. 9. Chap. 19. 21. & 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23.

* Or, *dispositions.*

[b] Chap. 21. 2.

[c] Ps. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Mat. 6. 25. Luk. 12. 22. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

† Heb *Roll.*

[d] Isa. 42. 7.

[e] Job 21. 30. Rom. 9. 22.

[f] Chap. 6. 17. & 8. 13.

[g] Chap. 11. 21.

‡ Heb. *held innocent.*

[h] Daniel 4. 27. Tob. 12. 9. Luk. 11. 41.

[i] Chap. 14. 16.

[k] Psalm 37. 16. Chap. 15. 16.

[l] Verse 1.

[m] Psalm 37. 23.

* Heb. *Divination.*

[n] Le it. 19. 36. Chap 11. 1.

† Heb. *all the stones.*

[o] Chap. 25. 5. & 29. 14.

[p] Chap. 14. 35. & 22. 11.

[q] Chap. 19. 12. & 20. 2.

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

15 In the light of the kings countenance *is* life, and [r] his favour *is* [s] as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 [t] How much better *is it* to get wiſdom than gold? and to get underſtanding, rather to be choſen than ſilver?

17 The high-way of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way, preſerveth his ſoul.

18 [v] Pride *goeth* before deſtruction: and a haughty ſpirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble ſpirit with the lowly, than to divide the ſpoil with the proud.

20 * He that handleth a matter wiſely, ſhall find good: and whoſo [x] truſteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wiſe in heart ſhall be called prudent, and the ſweetneſs of the lips increaſeth learning.

22 [y] Underſtanding *is* a well-ſpring of life unto him that hath it: but the inſtruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wiſe † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleaſant words *are as* an hony-comb, ſweet to the ſoul, and health to the bones.

25 [z] There is a way that ſeemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 [a] ‡ He that laboureth, laboureth for himſelf; for his mouth * craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 [b] A froward man ‡ ſoweth ſtrife, and [c] a whiſperer ſeparateth chief friends.

29 A violent man [d] enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He ſhutteth his eyes to deviſe froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to paſs.

31 [e] The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteouſneſs.

32 [f] *He that is* ſlow to anger, *is* better than the mighty: and he that ruleth his ſpirit, than he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is caſt into the lap: but the whole diſpoſing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BEtter *is* [a] a dry morſel, and quietneſs therewith, than a houſe full of * ſacrifices *with* ſtrife.

2 A wiſe ſervant ſhall have rule over [b] a ſon that cauſeth ſhame: and ſhall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 [c] The fining-pot *is* for ſilver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to falſe lips: *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 [d] Whoſo mocketh the poor, reproacheth his maker: *and* [e] he that is glad at calamities, ſhall not be † unpuniſhed.

6 [f] Childrens children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 ‡ Excellent ſpeech becometh not a fool: much leſs do * lying lips a prince.

8 [g] A gift *is as* † a precious ſtone in the eyes of him that hath it: whitherſoever it turneth, it proſpereth.

9 [h] He that covereth a tranſgreſſion, * ſeeketh love; but [i] he that repeateth a matter, ſeparateth *very* friends.

10 † A reproof entreth more into a wiſe man, than an hundred ſtripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* ſeeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel meſſenger ſhall be ſent againſt him.

12 Let [k] a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoſo [l] rewardeth evil for good, evil ſhall not depart from his houſe.

14 The beginning of ſtrife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore [m] leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

15 [n] He that juſtifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the juſt, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wiſdom, [o] ſeeing *he hath* no heart *to it*?

17 [p] A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adverſity.

18 [q] A man void of * underſtanding ſtrikeeth hands, *and* becometh ſurety in the preſence of his friend.

19 He loveth tranſgreſſion, that loveth ſtrife: *and* [r] he that exalteth his gate, ſeeketh deſtruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a perverſe tongue falleth into miſchief.

21 [s] He that begetteth a fool, *doeth* it to his ſorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 [t] A merry heart doth good ‡ *like* a medicine: [v] but a broken ſpirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the boſom to pervert the ways of judgment.

24 [x] Wiſdom *is* before him that hath underſtanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 [y] A fooliſh ſon *is* a grief to his father, and bitterneſs to her that bare him.

26 Alſo to puniſh the juſt *is* not good, *nor* to ſtrike princes for equity.

27 [z] He that hath knowledge ſpareth his words: *and* a man of underſtanding is of * an excellent ſpirit.

28 [a] Even a fool when he holdeth his peace, is counted wiſe: *and* he that ſhutteth his lips, *is eſteemed* a man of underſtanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

* THrough deſire a man having ſeparated himſelf, ſeeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wiſdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in underſtanding, but that his heart may diſcover it ſelf.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh alſo contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 [a] The

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

[r] Chap. 16. 15.
[s] Job 29. 23. Zech. 10. 1.
[t] Chap. 8. 11, 19.
[v] Chap. 11. 2. & 17. 19. & 18. 12.
* Or, *he that underſtandeth a matter.*
[x] Pſalm 2. 12. & 84. 8. & 125. 1. Iſa. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7.
[y] Chap. 13. 14. & 14. 27.
† Heb. *maketh wiſe.*
[z] Chap. 14. 12.
[a] See Chap. 9. 12. Eccl. 6. 7.
‡ Heb. *The ſoul of him that Laboureth.*
* Heb. *boweth unto him.*
† Heb. *A man of Belial.*
[b] Chap. 6. 14, 19. & 15, 18. & 26, 21. & 29. 22.
‡ Heb. *ſendeth forth.*
[c] Chap. 17. 9.
[d] Chap. 1. 10, &c.
[e] Chap. 20. 29.
[f] Chap. 29. 11.

[a] Chap. 15. 17.
* Or, *good cheer.*
[b] Chap. 10. 5. & 19. 26.
[c] Pſ. 26. 2. Cha. 27. 21. Jer. 17. 10. Mal. 3. 3.
[d] Chap. 14. 31.
[e] Job 31. 29.
† Heb. *held innocent.*
[f] Pſ. 127. 3. & 128. 3.
‡ Heb. *A lip of excellency.*
* Heb. *A lip of lying.*
[g] Chap. 18. 16. & 19. 6.
† Heb. *a ſtone of grace.*

[h] Chap. 10. 12.
* Or, *procureth.*
[i] Chap. 16. 28.
† Or, *A reproof aweth more a wiſe man, than to ſtrike a fool an hundred times.*
[k] Hoſ. 13. 8.
[l] Rom. 12. 17. 1 Theſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[m] Chap. 20. 3.
[n] Exodus 23. 7. Chap. 24. 24. Iſa. 5. 23.
[o] Chap. 21. 25, 26.
[p] Chap. 18. 24.
[q] Chap. 6. 1. & 11. 15.
* Heb. *heart.*
[r] Chap. 16. 18.
† Heb. *The froward of heart.*
[s] Chap. 10. 1. & 12. 3. Verſe 25.
[t] Chap. 15. 13, 15. & 12. 25.
‡ Or, *to a medicine.*
[v] Pſalm 22. 15.
[x] Chap. 14. 6. Eccl. 2. 14. & 8. 1.
[y] Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 19. 13.
[z] James 1. 19.
* Or, *a cool ſpirit.*
[a] Job 13. 5.

* Or, *He that ſeparateth himſelf ſeeketh according to his deſire, and intermeddleth in every buſineſs.* See Jud. 19.

4 [a] The words of a mans mouth *are as* deep waters, [b] *and* the well-ſpring of wiſdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 [c] *It is* not good to accept the perſon of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fools lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for ſtrokes.

7 [d] A fools mouth *is* his deſtruction, and his lips *are* the ſnare of his ſoul.

8 [e] The words of a * tale-bearer *are* † as wounds, and they go down into the ‡ innermoſt parts of the belly.

9 He alſo that is ſlothful in his work, is [f] brother to him that is a great waſter.

10 [g] The name of the LORD *is* a ſtrong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and * is ſafe.

11 [h] The rich mans wealth *is* his ſtrong city, and as a high wall in his own conceit.

12 [i] Before deſtruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that † anſwereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and ſhame unto him.

14 The ſpirit of a man will ſuſtain his infirmity; but a wounded ſpirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; & the ear of the wiſe ſeeketh knowledge.

16 [k] A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* firſt in his own cauſe *ſeemeth* juſt; but his neighbour cometh and ſearcheth him.

18 The lot cauſeth contentions to ceaſe, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won*, than a ſtrong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a caſtle.

20 [l] A mans belly ſhall be ſatisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increaſe of his lips ſhall he be filled.

21 [m] Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue; and they that love it, ſhall eat the fruit thereof.

22 [n] *Whoſo* findeth a wife, findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The rich uſeth intreaties, but the rich anſwereth [o] roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends, muſt ſhew himſelf friendly: [p] and there is a friend *that* ſticketh cloſer than a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

BEtter [a] *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverſe in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Alſo, *that* the ſoul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that haſteth with *his* feet, ſinneth.

3 The fooliſhneſs of man perverteth his way: [b] and his heart fretteth againſt the LORD.

4 [c] Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is ſeparated from his neighbour.

5 [d] A falſe witneſs ſhall not be * unpuniſhed, and *he that* ſpeaketh lies ſhall not eſcape.

6 [e] Many will intreat the favour of the prince; and [f] every man *is* a friend to * him that giveth gifts.

7 [g] All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he purſueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth † wiſdom loveth his own ſoul: he that keepeth underſtanding, ſhall find good.

9 [h] A falſe witneſs ſhall not be unpuniſhed, and *he that* ſpeaketh lies ſhall periſh.

10 Delight is not ſeemly for a fool: much leſs [i] for a ſervant to have rule over princes.

11 [k] The ‡ diſcretion of a man deferreth his anger, and *it is* his glory to paſs over a tranſgreſſion.

12 [m] The kings wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the graſs.

13 [n] A fooliſh ſon *is* the calamity of his father; [o] and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 Houſe and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers; and [p] a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 Slothfulneſs caſteth into a deep ſleep; and an idle ſoul ſhall [q] ſuffer hunger.

16 [r] He that keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own ſoul; *but* he that deſpiſeth his ways, ſhall die.

17 [s] He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the LORD; and * that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

18 [t] Chaſten thy ſon while there is hope, and let not thy ſoul ſpare † for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath ſhall ſuffer puniſhment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou muſt ‡ do it again.

20 Hear counſel, and receive inſtruction, that thou mayſt be wiſe in thy latter end.

21 [v] *There are* many devices in a mans heart; nevertheleſs the counſel of the LORD, that ſhall ſtand.

22 The deſire of a man *is* his kindneſs: and a poor man *is* better than a liar.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life, and *he that hath it* ſhall abide ſatisfied: he ſhall not be viſited with evil.

24 [x] A ſlothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* boſom, and will not ſo much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 [y] Smite a ſcorner, and the ſimple * will beware; and reprove one that hath underſtanding, *and* he will underſtand knowledge.

26 He that waſteth *his* father, *and* chaſeth away *his* mother, *is* [z] a ſon that cauſeth ſhame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Ceaſe, my ſon, to hear the inſtruction *that cauſeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 † An ungodly witneſs ſcorneth judgment: & [a] the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgments are prepared for ſcorners, and ſtripes for the back of fools.

a Chap. 10. 11. & 20. 5.
b Pſalm 78. 2.
c Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19.
d Chap. 24. 22.
e Chap. 10. 14. & 12. 13. & 13. 3. Eccl. 10. 12.
f Chap. 18. 8. & 26. 22.
* Or, *whiſperer.*
† Or, *like as when men are wounded.*
‡ Heb. *chambers.*
g Chap. 28. 24.
h 2 Sam. 22. 51. Pſal. 18. 2. & 27. 1. & 61. 4. & 91. 2. & 144. 2.
i Heb. *is ſet aloft.*
k Chap. 10. 15.
l Chap. 11. 2. & 15. 33. & 16. 18.
† Heb. *returneth a word.*
k Chap. 17. 8. & 21. 14.
l Chap. 12. 14. & 13. 2.
m See Matthew 12. 37.
n Chap. 19. 14. & 31. 10.
o James 2. 3.
p Chap. 17. 17.
a Chap. 28. 6.
b Pſalm 37. 7.
c Chap. 14. 20.
d Verſe 9. Exo. 23. 1. Deut. 19. 16, 19. Chap. 6. 19 & 21. 28.
* Heb. *bold innocent.*
e Chap. 29. 26.
f Chap. 17. 8. & 18. 16. & 21. 14.
* Heb. *a man of gifts.*
g Chap. 14. 20.
† Heb. *an heart.*
h Verſe 5.
i Chap. 30. 22. Eccles 10. 6, 7.
k Chap. 14. 29.
‡ Or, *prudence.*
l Chap. 16. 32.
m Chap. 16. 14, 15. & 20. 2. & 28. 15.
n Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25.
o Chap. 21. 9, 19. & 27. 15.
p Chap. 18. 22.
q Chap. 10. 4. & 20. 13. & 23. 21.
r Luke 10. 28. & 11. 28.
s Chap. 28. 27. Mat. 10. 42 & 25. 40. 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7.
* Or, *his deed.*
t Chap. 13. 24. & 23. 13. & 29. 17.
† Or, *to his deſtruction*, or, *to cauſe him to die.*
‡ Heb. *add.*
v Job 22. 18. Pſalm 33. 10, 11. Chap. 16. 1, 9. Iſaiah 14. 26, 27. & 46. 10. Hebr. 6. 17.
x Chap. 15. 19. & 26. 13, 15.
y Chap. 21. 11.
* Heb. *will be cunning.*
z Chap. 17. 2.
† Heb. *A witneſs of Belial.*
a Job 15. 16. & 20. 12, 13. & 34. 7.

CHAP. XX.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

WIne [a] *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

2 [b] The fear of a king, *is* as the roaring of a lion; *whoso* provoketh him to anger, sinneth *against* his own soul.

3 [c] *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.

4 [d] The sluggard will not plow by reason of the * cold; *therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.

5 [e] Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 [f] Most men will proclaim every one his own † goodness: but a faithful man who can find?

7 The just *man* walketh in his integrity: [g] his children *are* blessed after him.

8 [h] A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment, scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 [i] Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

10 [k] ‡ Divers weights, *and* * divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 [l] The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 [m] Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but [n] the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 [o] Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 [p] † Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18 [q] *Every* purpose is established by counsel: and with good advice make war.

19 [r] He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer, revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that ‡ flattereth with his lips.

20 [s] Whoso curseth his father or his mother, [v] his * lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

21 [x] An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning: but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 [y] Say not thou, I will recompence evil: *but* wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

23 [z] Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and † a false balance *is* not good.

24 [a] Mans goings *are* of the LORD, how can a man then understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy: [b] and after vows to make enquiry.

26 [c] A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 [d] The spirit of man *is* * the candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 [e] Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their strength: and [f] the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

30 The blewness of a wound † cleanseth away evil: so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

CHAP. XXI.

THe kings heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 [a] Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 [b] To do justice and judgment, *is* more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

4 [c] * An high look, and a proud heart, *and* † the plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

5 [d] The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness: but of every one *that is* hasty, only to want.

6 [e] The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall ‡ destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 [f] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with * a brawling woman in † a wide house.

10 [g] The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour ‡ findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 [h] When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise; and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 [i] Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 [k] A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom, strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgment: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandreth out of the way of understanding, shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth * pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

18 [l] The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous; and the transgressor for the upright.

19 [m] *It is* better to dwell † in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 [n] *There is* a treasure to be desired, and oil in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 [o] He

---

a Chap. 23. 29. Isa. 28. 7. Hos. 4. 11.
b Chap. 16. 14. & 19. 12.
c Chap. 17. 14.
d Chap. 10. 4. * Or, winter.
e Chap. 18. 4.
f Chap. 25. 14. † Or, bounty.
g Psalm 112. 2.
h Ver. 26. i 1 King. 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Job. 14. 4. Psal. 51. 5. Eccl. 7. 20. 1 Joh. 1. 8.
k Deut 25. 13, &c. Verse 23. Chap. 11. 1. & 16. 11. Mic. 6. 10, 11. ‡ Heb. *A stone and a stone.* * Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*
l Ex. 4. 11. Psal. 94. 9.
m Chap. 6. 9. & 12. 11. & 19. 15.
n Ch. 3. 15. & 8. 11.
o Chap. 22. 27. & 27. 13.
p Ch. 9. 17. † Heb. *Bread of lying, or, falsehood.*
q Chap. 15. 22. & 24. 6.
r Luk. 14. 31. Ch. 11. 14. ‡ Or, *entiseth.*
s Exod. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Matth. 15. 4.
v Chap. 24. 20. * Or, *candle.*
x Chap. 28. 20.
y Deut. 32. 35. Ch. 17. 13. & 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Th. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
z Ver. 10. † Heb. *balances of deceit.*
a Psal. 37. 23 Isa. 16. 9. Jer. 10. 23.
b Eccles 5. 4, 5.
c Psal 101. 5, &c. Verse 8.

d 1 Cor. 2. 11. * Or, *lamp.*
e Psalm 101. 1. Chapter 29. 14.
f Chapter 16. 31. † Heb. *is a purging medicine against evil.*

a Chap. 16. 2.
b 1 Sam. 15. 22. Psal. 50. 8. Isa. 1. 11, &c. Hos. 6. 6. Mi. 6. 7, 8.
c Ch. 6. 17. * Heb. *haughtiness of eyes.* † Or, *the light of the wicked.*
d Chapter 10. 4. & 13. 4.
e Ch. 10. 2. & 13. 11. ‡ Heb. *saw them,* or, *dwell with them.*
f Ver. 19. Ch. 19. 13. & 25. 24. & 27. 15. * Heb. *a woman of contention.* † Heb. *an house of society.*
g Jam. 4. 5. ‡ Heb. *is not favoured.*
h Chap. 19. 25.
i Matt. 18. 30, &c.
k Chap. 17. 8, 23. & 18. 16.
* Or, *sport.*
l Chap. 11. 8. Isa. 43. 3.
m Ver. 9. † Heb *in the land of the desert.*
n Psalm 112. 3.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

21 [o] He that followeth after righteousness & mercy, findeth life, righteousness and honour.

22 [p] A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 [q] Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, who dealeth * in proud wrath.

25 [r] The desire of the slothful killeth him: for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the [s] righteous giveth and spareth not.

27 [t] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked mind?

28 [v] ‡ A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he * directeth his way.

30 [x] *There is* no wisdom nor understanding, nor counsel against the LORD.

31 [y] The horse *is* prepared against the day of battle: but [z] † safety *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

A [a] *Good* name *is* rather to be chosen than great riches, *and* * loving favour rather than silver and gold.

2 [b] The rich and poor meet together: [c] the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

3 [d] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

4 [e] † By humility *and* the fear of the LORD, *are* riches, and honour, and life.

5 [f] Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward: [g] he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.

6 ‡ Train up a child * in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 [h] The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* servant † to the lender.

8 [i] He that soweth iniquity, shall reap vanity: ‡ and the rod of his anger shall fail.

9 [k] * He that hath a bountiful eye, shall be blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 [l] Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

11 [m] He that loveth pureness of heart, † *for* the grace of his lips, the king *shall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth ‡ the words of the transgressor.

13 [n] The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

14 [o] The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit: [p] he that is abhorred of the LORD, shall fall therein

15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child, *but* [q] the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *riches, and* he that giveth to the rich *shall* surely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them * within thee; they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, † even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee [r] excellent things in counsels and knowledge?

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; [s] that thou mightst answer the words of truth ‡ to them that send unto thee?

22 Rob not the poor, because he *is* poor: [t] neither oppress the afflicted in the gate.

23 [v] For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

24 Make no friendship with an angry man: and with a furious man thou shalt not go:

25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.

26 [x] Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands, *or* of them that are sureties for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he [y] take away thy bed from under thee?

28 [z] Remove not the ancient * land-mark, which thy fathers have set.

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? † he shall stand before kings, he shall not stand before † mean *men*.

CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what *is* before thee.

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 [a] Labour not to be rich: [b] cease from thine own wisdom.

5 * Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings, they fly away as an eagle towards heaven.

6 [c] Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so *is* he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee, but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten, shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

9 [d] Speak not in the ears of a fool; for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

10 [e] Remove not the old † land-mark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless.

11 [f] For their redeemer *is* mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 [g] With-

---

[o] Chap. 15. 9.
[p] Eccles 9. 14, &c.
[q] Chap. 12. 13. & 13. 3. & 18. 21.
* Heb. *in the wrath of pride.*
[r] Chap. 17. 4.
[s] Psalm 112. 9. Pr. 50. 9. Cha. 15. 8. Isa. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Am. 5. 22.
† Heb. *in wickedness.*
[v] Chap. 19. 5, 9.
‡ Heb. *A witness of lies.*
* Or, *considereth.*
[x] Jer. 9. 23.
[y] Ps. 20. 7. & 33. 17.
[z] Psal. 3. 8.
† Or, *victory.*

[a] Eccles 7. 1.
* Or, *favour is better than,* &c.
[b] Chap. 29. 13.
[c] Chap. 14. 31.
[d] Chap. 14. 16. & 27. 12.
[e] Ps. 112. 3.
† Or, *The reward of humility,* &c.
‡ Ch. 15. 19.
[g] 1 Joh. 5. 18.
‡ Or, *Catechize.*
* Heb. *in his way.*
[h] Jam. 2. 6.
† Heb. *to the man that lendeth.*
[i] Job 4. 8. Hos. 10. 13.
‡ Or, *and with the rod of his anger he shall be consumed.*
[k] 2 Co. 9. 6.
* Heb. *Good of eye.*
[l] Ps. 101. 5.
[m] Psalm 101. 6. Ch. 16. 13.
† Or, *and hath grace in his lips.*
‡ Or, *the matters.*
[n] Ch. 26. 13.
[o] Ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5. & 23. 27.
[p] Eccles 7. 26.
[q] Ch. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15, 14. & 29. 15, 17.

his riches, *and* he that giveth to the rich *shall* surely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them * within thee; they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, † even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee [r] excellent things in counsels and knowledge?

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; [s] that thou mightst answer the words of truth ‡ to them that send unto thee?

22 Rob not the poor, because he *is* poor: [t] neither oppress the afflicted in the gate.

23 [v] For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

24 Make no friendship with an angry man: and with a furious man thou shalt not go:

25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.

26 [x] Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands, *or* of them that are sureties for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he [y] take away thy bed from under thee?

28 [z] Remove not the ancient * land-mark, which thy fathers have set.

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? † he shall stand before kings, he shall not stand before † mean *men*.

CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what *is* before thee.

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 [a] Labour not to be rich: [b] cease from thine own wisdom.

5 * Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings, they fly away as an eagle towards heaven.

6 [c] Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so *is* he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee, but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten, shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

9 [d] Speak not in the ears of a fool; for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

10 [e] Remove not the old † land-mark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless.

11 [f] For their redeemer *is* mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 [g] With-

Before Christ cir. 1000.

* Heb. *in thy belly.*
† Or, *truth thou also.*
[r] Chap. 8. 6.
[s] 1 Pet. 3. 15.
‡ Or, *to those that send thee.*
[t] Zech. 7. 10.
[v] Job 31. 21. Psalm 68. 5. Chap. 23. 11.
[x] Chap. 6. 1. & 11. 15.
[y] Chap. 20. 16.
[z] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Chap. 23. 10.
* Or, *bound.*
† Heb. *obscure men.*

[a] Chap. 28. 20. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.
[b] Chap. 3. 5.
* Heb. *Wilt thou cause thine eyes to fly upon.*
[c] Psalm. 141. 4.
[d] Ch. 9. 8. Matt. 7. 6.
[e] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Chap. 22. 28.
† Or, *bound.*
[f] Job 31. 21. Chap. 22. 23.

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

13 [g] Withhold not correction from the child: for *if* thou beateſt him with the rod, he ſhall not die.

14 Thou ſhalt beat him with the rod, and ſhalt deliver his ſoul from hell.

15 My ſon, [h] if thine heart be wiſe, my heart ſhall rejoyce, * even mine.

16 Yea, my reins ſhall rejoyce, when thy lips ſpeak right things.

17 [i] Let not thine heart envy ſinners: but [k] *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

18 [l] For ſurely there is an † end, and thine expectation ſhall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my ſon, and be wiſe, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 [m] Be not amongſt wine-bibbers; amongſt riotous eaters ‡ of fleſh.

21 For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall come to poverty: and [n] drowſineſs ſhall clothe *a man* with rags.

22 [o] Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old.

23 [p] Buy the truth, and ſell *it* not, *alſo* wiſdom, and inſtruction, and underſtanding.

24 [q] The father of the righteous ſhall greatly rejoyce: and he that begetteth a wiſe *child*, ſhall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother ſhall be glad, and ſhe that bare thee ſhall rejoyce.

26 My ſon, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes obſerve my ways.

27 [r] For an whore *is* a deep ditch; and a ſtrange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 [s] She alſo lieth in wait * as *for* a prey, and increaſeth the tranſgreſſors among men.

29 [t] Who hath wo? who hath ſorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cauſe? who [v] hath redneſs of eyes?

30 [x] They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to ſeek [y] mixt wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth it ſelf aright.

32 At the laſt it biteth like a ſerpent, and ſtingeth like † an adder.

33 Thine eyes ſhall behold ſtrange women, and thine heart ſhall utter perverſe things.

34 Yea, thou ſhalt be as he that lieth down ‡ in the midſt of the ſea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a maſt.

35 They have ſtricken me, *ſhalt thou ſay, and* I was not ſick; they have beaten me, *and* * I felt *it* not: [z] when ſhall I awake? I will ſeek it yet again.

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou [a] envious againſt evil men, neither deſire to be with them.

2 [b] For their heart ſtudieth deſtruction, and their lips talk of miſchief.

3 Through wiſdom is an houſe builded, and by underſtanding it is eſtabliſhed:

4 And by knowledge ſhall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleaſant riches.

5 [c] A wiſe man * *is* ſtrong, yea, a man of knowledge † increaſeth ſtrength.

6 [d] For by wiſe counſel thou ſhalt make thy war: and in multitude of counſellers *there is* ſafety.

7 [e] Wiſdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviſeth to do evil, ſhall be called a miſchievous perſon.

9 The thoughts of fooliſhneſs *is* ſin: and the ſcorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adverſity, thy ſtrength *is* ‡ ſmall.

11 [f] If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *thoſe that are* ready to be ſlain:

12 If thou ſayſt, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart conſider *it?* and he that keepeth thy ſoul, doth *not* he know *it?* and ſhall *not* he render to *every* man [g] according to his works?

13 My ſon, eat thou hony, becauſe *it is* good; and the hony-comb, *which is* ſweet * to thy taſte:

14 [h] So *ſhall* the knowledge of wiſdom *be* unto thy ſoul: when thou haſt found *it*, [i] then there ſhall be a reward, and thy expectation ſhall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, againſt the dwelling of the righteous: ſpoil not his reſting-place.

16 [k] For a juſt *man* falleth ſeven times, and riſeth up *again*: [l] but the wicked ſhall fall into miſchief.

17 [m] Rejoyce not when thine enemy falleth, & let not thine heart be glad when he ſtumbleth:

18 Leſt the LORD ſee *it*, † it diſpleaſe him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 [n] ‡ Fret not thy ſelf becauſe of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked.

20 For there ſhall be no reward to the evil *man*, [o] the * candle of the wicked ſhall be put out.

21 My ſon, fear thou the LORD, and the king: *and* meddle not with † them that are given to change.

22 For their calamity ſhall riſe ſuddenly, and who knoweth the ruine of them both?

23 Theſe *things* alſo *belong* to the wiſe. [p] *It is* not good to have reſpect of perſons in judgment.

24 [q] He that ſaith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him ſhall the people curſe, nations ſhall abhor him.

25 But to them that rebuke *him* ſhall be delight, and ‡ a good bleſſing ſhall come upon them.

26 *Every man* ſhall kiſs *his* lips * that giveth a right anſwer.

27 [r] Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thy ſelf in the field; and afterwards build thine houſe.

28 Be

---

g Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 29. 15, 17.
h Ch. 29. 3.
* Or, even I will rejoyce.
i Pſ. 37. 1. & 73. 3. Ch. 3. 31. & 24. 1.
k Chap. 28. 14.
l Chap. 24. 14.
† Or, reward.
m Iſ. 5. 22. Lu 21. 34. Ro. 13. 13. Eph. 5. 18.
‡ Heb. *of their fleſh.*
n Chap. 19. 15.
o Ch. 1. 8. & 30. 17.
p Chap. 4. 5, 7.
q Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. Verſ. 15.
r Chap. 22. 14.
s Chap. 7. 12.
* Or, as a robber.
t Iſa. 5. 11, 22.
v Gen. 49. 12.
x Ch. 20. 1.
y Pſ. 75. 8. Chap. 9. 2.
† Or, a cockatrice.
‡ Heb. *in the heart of the ſea.*
* Heb. *I knew it not.*
z See Deut. 29. 19. Iſa. 56. 12.
a Pſ. 37. 1, &c. & 73. 3. Cha. 3. 31. & 23. 17. Ver. 19.
b Pſa. 10. 7.
c Chap. 21. 22. Eccl. 9. 16.
* Heb. is *in ſtrength.*
† Heb. *ſtrengtheneth might.*
d Chap. 11. 14. & 15. 22. & 20. 18. Lu. 14. 31.
e Pſa. 10. 5. Chap. 14. 6.
‡ Heb. *narrow.*
f Pſ. 82. 4. Iſ. 58. 6, 7. 1 Joh. 3. 16.
g Job 34. 11. Pſ. 62. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. Re. 22. 12.
* Heb. *upon thy palate.*
h Pſalm 19. 10. & 119. 103.
i Chap. 23, 18.
k Job 5. 19. Pſ. 34. 19. & 37. 24.
l Amos 5. 2. & 8. 14.
m Job 31. 29. Pſ. 35. 15. Ch. 17. 5.
† Heb. *it be evil in his eyes.*
n Pſ. 37. 1. Ch. 23. 17. Verſe 1.
‡ Or, *keep not company with the wicked.*
o Job 18. 5, 6. & 21. 17. Ch. 13. 9. & 20. 20.
* Or, *lamp.*
† Heb. *changers.*
p Levi. 19. 15. Deu. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Cha. 18. 5. & 28. 21. Joh. 7. 24.
q Chap. 17. 15. Iſa. 5. 23.
‡ Heb. *a bleſſing of good.*
* Heb. *that anſwereth right words.*
r Luke 14. 28.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

28 Be not a witneſs againſt thy neighbour without cauſe: and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 [f] Say not, I will do ſo to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the ſlothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of underſtanding:

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the ſtone-wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I ſaw, *and* * conſidered it well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received inſtruction.

33 [t] *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep:

34 So ſhall thy poverty come, *as* one that travelleth; and thy want as † an armed man.

f Chap. 20. 22. Mat. 5. 39. Rom. 12. 17, 19.

* Heb. *ſet my heart.*

t Chap. 6. 9, &c.

† Heb. *a man of ſhield.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Obſervations about kings,* 8 *and about avoiding cauſes of quarrels, and ſundry cauſes thereof.*

Cir. 700.

THeſe *are* alſo proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 [a] *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to ſearch out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings * *is* unſearchable.

4 Take away the droſs from the ſilver, and there ſhall come forth a veſſel for the finer.

5 [b] Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed in righteouſneſs.

6 † Put not forth thy ſelf in the preſence of the king, and ſtand not in the place of great *men*.

7 [c] For better *it is* that it be ſaid unto thee, Come up hither: than that thou ſhouldſt be put lower in the preſence of the prince whom thine eyes have ſeen.

8 Go not forth haſtily to ſtrive, leſt *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to ſhame.

9 [d] Debate thy cauſe with thy neighbour *himſelf*; and ‡ diſcover not a ſecret to another:

10 Leſt he that heareth *it*, put thee to ſhame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 [e] A word * fitly ſpoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of ſilver.

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *ſo is* a wiſe reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 [f] As the cold of ſnow in the time of harveſt, *ſo is* a faithful meſſenger to them that ſend him: for he refreſheth the ſoul of his maſters.

14 [g] Whoſo boaſteth himſelf † of a falſe gift, *is like* [h] clouds and wind without rain.

15 [i] By long forbearing is a prince perſwaded, and a ſoft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 [k] Haſt thou found hony? eat ſo much as is ſufficient for thee, leſt thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 ‡ Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours houſe: leſt he be * weary of thee, and *ſo* hate thee.

a Deut. 29. 29. Romans 11. 33.

* Heb. *there is no ſearching.*

b Chap. 20. 8.

† Heb. *Set not out thy glory.*

c Luk. 14. 8, 9, 10.

d Mat. 5. 25. & 18. 15.

‡ Or, *diſcover not the ſecret of another.*

e Chap. 15. 23.

* Heb. *ſpoken upon his wheels.*

f Chap. 12. 17.

g Ch. 20. 6.

† Heb. *in a gift of falſhood.*

h Jud. 12.

i Gen. 32. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. Ch. 15. 1. & 16. 14.

k Ver. 27.

‡ Or, *Let thy foot be ſeldom in thy neighbours houſe.*

* Heb. *full of thee.*

Before Chriſt cir. 700.

18 [l] A man that beareth falſe witneſs againſt his neighbour, *is* a maul, and a ſword, and a ſharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble, *is like* a broken tooth and a foot out of joynt.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre: ſo *is* he that ſingeth ſongs to an heavy heart.

21 [m] If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirſty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou ſhalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD ſhall reward thee.

23 [n] * The north-wind driveth away rain: ſo *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

24 [o] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the houſe-top, than with a brawling woman and in a wide houſe.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirſty ſoul: ſo *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt ſpring.

27 [p] *It is* not good to eat much hony: ſo *for men* to ſearch their own glory, *is not* glory.

28 [q] He that *hath* no rule over his own ſpirit, *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

l Pſalm 120. 4. Ch. 12. 18.

m Exodus 23. 4. Matthew 5. 44. Romans 12. 20.

n Job 37. 22.

* Or, *The north-wind bringeth forth rain: ſo doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.*

o Chap. 19. 13. & 21. 9, 19.

p Ver. 16.

q Chap. 16. 32.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Obſervations about fools,* 13 *about ſluggards,* 17 *and about contentious buſie-bodies.*

AS ſnow in ſummer, [a] and as rain in harveſt; ſo honour is not ſeemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandring, as the ſwallow by flying, ſo the curſe cauſeleſs ſhall not come.

3 [b] A whip for the horſe, a bridle for the aſs, and a rod for the fools back.

4 Anſwer not a fool according to his folly, leſt thou alſo be like unto him.

5 Anſwer a fool according to his folly, leſt he be wiſe in * his own conceit.

6 He that ſendeth a meſſage by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh † damage.

7 The legs of the lame ‡ are not equal: ſo *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 * As he that bindeth a ſtone in a ſling: ſo *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, ſo *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 † The great *God* that formed all *things*, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth tranſgreſſors.

11 [c] As a dog returneth to his vomit; *ſo* a fool ‡ returneth to his folly.

12 [d] Seeſt thou a man wiſe in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

13 [e] The ſlothful *man* ſaith *there is* a lion in the way, a lion *is* in the ſtreets.

a 1 Sam. 12. 17.

b Pſ. 32. 9. Chap. 10. 13.

* Heb. *his own eyes.*

† Or, *violence.*

‡ Heb. *are lifted up.*

* Or, *As he that putteth a precious ſtone in an heap of ſtones.*

† Or, *A great man grieveth all, and he hireth the fool, he hireth alſo tranſgreſſors.*

c 2 Pet. 2. 22.

‡ Heb. *it iterateth his folly.*

d Chap. 29. 20.

e Chap. 22. 13.

Before Christ cir. 700.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

15 [f] The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom, * it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit, than seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* † meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad *man* who casteth ‡ firebrands, arrows, and death:

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

20 * Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so [g] where *there is* no † tale-bearer, the strife ‡ ceaseth.

21 [h] *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 [i] The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the * innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a potsherd covered with silver drôss.

24 He that hateth, † dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

25 When he ‡ speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 * *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 [k] Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruine.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Observations of self-love,* 5 *of true love,* 11 *of care to avoid offences,* 23 *and of the household-care.*

BOast [a] not thy self of * to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* † heavy, and the sand weighty: but a fools wrath *is* heavier than them both.

4 ‡ Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outragious; but who is able to stand before * envy?

5 Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.

6 [b] Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy *are* † deceitful.

7 The full soul ‡ lotheth an hony-comb; but [c] to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandreth from her nest: so *is* a man that wandreth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoyce the heart: so *doth* the sweetness of a mans friend * by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend and thy fathers friend forsake not; neither go into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamity: *for* [d] better *is* a neighbour *that is* near, than a brother far off.

11 [e] My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, [f] that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 [g] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself: *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.

13 [h] Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 [i] A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand *which* bewrayeth *it self*.

17 Iron sharpneth iron, so a man sharpneth the countenance of his friend.

18 [k] Whoso keepeth the fig-tree, shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

19 As in water face *answereth* to face: so the heart of man to man.

20 [l] Hell and destruction are * never full; so [m] the eyes of man are never satisfied.

21 [n] *As* the fining-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so *is* a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldst bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestil, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds.

24 For ‡ riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* * to every generation?

25 The hay appeareth and the tender grass sheweth it self, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou shalt have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* † maintenance for thy maidens.

CHAP. XXVIII.

General observations of impiety and religious integrity.

THe [a] wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land, many *are* the princes thereof: but * by a man of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor, *is like* a sweeping rain † which leaveth no food.

4 [b] They that forsake the law, praise the wicked: but such as keep the law contend with them.

5 Evil men understand not judgment: but [c] they that seek the LORD, understand all *things*.

6 [d] Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

7 [e] Whoso keepeth the law, *is* a wise son: but he that ‡ is a companion of riotous *men*, shameth his father.

8 [f] He

Before Christ cir. 700.

[f] Chap. 19. 24. * Or, *he is weary.*

† Or, *is enraged.*

‡ Heb. *flames, or, sparks.*

* Heb. *without wood.* [g] Chap. 22. 10. † Or, *whisperer.* ‡ Heb. *is silent.* [h] Chap. 15. 18. & 29. 22. [i] Chap. 18. 8. * Heb. *chambers.*

† Or, *is known.*

‡ Heb. *maketh his voice gracious.* * Or, *Hatred is covered in secret.*

[k] Psalm 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 57. 6. Ch. 28. 10. Eccl. 10. 8.

[a] James 4. 13, &c. * Heb. *to morrow-day.*

† Heb. *heaviness.*

‡ Heb. *Wrath is cruelty, and anger an overflowing.* * Or, *jealousie.*

[b] Chap. 6. 24. [b] Psl 141. 5. † Or, *earnest, or, frequent.*

‡ Heb. *treadeth under foot.* [c] Job 6. 7.

* Heb. *from the counsel of the soul.* [d] Chap. 17. 17. & 18. 24. See Chap. 19. 7. [e] Ch. 10. 1. & 23. 24. [f] Psalm 127. 5.

[g] Chap. 22. 3. [h] See Exo. 22. 26. Chap. 20. 16.

[i] Chap. 19. 13.

[k] 1 Cor. 9. 7.

[l] Chap. 30. 16. Hab. 2. 5. * Heb. *not.* [m] Eccles 1. 8. & 6. 7. [n] Chap. 17. 3.

† Heb. *set thy heart.* ‡ Heb. *strength.* * Heb. *to generation and generation.*

† Heb. *life.*

[a] Lev. 26. 17, 36. Psl. 53. 5.

* Or, *by men of understanding & wisdom shall they likewise be prolonged.* † Heb. *without food.* [b] Psl. 10. 3. & 49. 18. Rom. 1. 32 [c] 1 Cor. 2. 15. 1 John 2. 20, 27. [d] Chap. 19. 1. Verse 18. [e] Chap. 29. 3. ‡ Or, *feedeth gluttons.*

8 f He that by usury and * unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 g He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *shall be* abomination.

10 h Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shall have good *things* in possession.

11 The rich man *is* wise † in his own conceit: but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

12 i When righteous *men* do rejoyce, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is ‡ hidden.

13 k He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man l that feareth alway: m but he that hardneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

15 *As* a roring lion, and a ranging bear; *so is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding, *is* also a great oppressor: *but* he that hateth covetousness shall prolong *his* days.

17 n A man that doth violence to the blood of *any* person, shall flee to the pit, let no man stay him.

18 o Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but p *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, shall fall at once.

19 q He that tilleth his land, shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *persons*, shall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: r but he that maketh haste to be rich, shall not be * innocent.

21 s To have respect of persons, *is* not good: for, t for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

22 † He that hasteth to be rich, *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 v He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same x *is* the companion of ‡ a destroyer.

25 y He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the LORD, shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart, is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 z He that giveth unto the poor, shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes, shall have many a curse.

28 a When the wicked rise, b men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Observations of publick government,* 15 *and of private.* 22 *Of anger, pride, thievery, cowardise, and corruption.*

* HE that being often reproved, hardneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 a When the righteous are † in authority, the people rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

3 b Whoso loveth wisdom, rejoyceth his father: c but he that keepeth company with harlots, spendeth *his* substance.

4 The king by judgment stablisheth the land: but ‡ he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoyce.

7 d The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

8 e Scornful men * bring a city into a snare: but wise *men* turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

10 † The blood-thirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

11 f A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

13 g The poor and ‡ the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lightneth both their eyes.

14 h The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 i The rod and reproof give wisdom: k a child left *to himself*, bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: l but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 m Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest: yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 n Where *there is* no vision, the people * perish: but o he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty † in his words? p *there is* more hope of a fool, than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child, shall have him become *his* son at the length.

22 q An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 r A mans pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, & bewrayeth *it* not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD ‡ shall be safe.

26 s Many

Before Christ cir. 700.

f Job 27. 16, 17. Ch. 13. 22. Ecc. 2. 26. * Heb. *by increase.* g Psal. 66. 18. & 109. 7. Ch. 15. 8. h Chap. 26. 27. † Heb. *in his eyes.*

i Ver. 28. Ch. 11. 10. & 29. 2. Eccles 10. 6. ‡ Or, *sought for.* k Psal. 32. 3. 5. 1 John 1. 9. 10. l Chap. 23. 17. m Rom. 11. 20.

n Gen. 9. 6. Exo. 21. 14

o Chap. 10. 9. 25. p Ver. 6.

q Chap. 12. 11.

r Chap. 13. 11. & 20. 21. & 23. 4. Verse 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9. * Or, *unpunished.*

s Chap. 18. 5. & 24. 23. t Ezek. 13. 19. † Or, *He that hath an evil eye hasteth to be rich.* ver. 20. v Ch. 27. 6. x Ch. 18. 9. ‡ Heb. *a man destroying.* y Chap. 13. 10.

z Deut. 15. 7. &c. Ch. 19. 17. & 22. 9. a Ver. 12. Ch. 29. 2. b Job 24. 4.

Before Christ cir. 700.

* Heb. *A man of reproofs.*

a Chap. 11. 10. & 28. 12. 28. Eccles 10. 5. † Or, *increased.* b Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 27. 11. c Ch. 5. 9. 10. & 6. 20 & 28. 7. Luk. 15 13. ‡ Heb. *a man of oblations.*

d Job 29. 16.

e Ch 11. 11 * Or, *set a city on fire.*

† Heb. *men of bloods.*

f Judg. 16. 17. Ch. 12. 16. & 14. 33.

g Ch. 22. 2. ‡ Or, *the usurer.*

h Cha. 20. 28. & 25. 5

i Ver. 17. k Chap. 10. 1. & 17. 21. 25.

l Psal. 37. 36. & 58. 10. & 91. 8.

m Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13. 14.

n 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11, 12. * Or, *is made naked*

o John 12. 17. Jam. 1. 25. † Or, *in his matters*

p Chap. 26. 12.

q Chap. 15. 18. & 26. 21.

r Job 22. 29. Ch. 15. 33. & 18. 12. Isa. 66. 2. Mat. 23. 12. Lu. 14. 11. & 18. 14. James 4. 6. 10.

s 1 Per. 5. 5. ‡ Heb. *shall be set on high.*

Before Christ cir. 700.

26 [f] Many seek * the rulers favour, but every mans judgment *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just: and *he that is* upright in the way, *is* abomination to the wicked.

f See Psal. 20. 9. Ch. 19. 6.
* Heb. *the face of a ruler.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agurs confession of his faith.* 7 *The two points of his prayer.* 10 *The meanest are not to be wronged.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things insatiable.* 18 *Four things hard to be known.* 21 *Four things intolerable.* 24 *Four things exceeding wise.* 29 *Four things stately.* 32 *Wrath is to be prevented.*

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* [a] the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.

a Ch. 31. 1.

2 [b] Surely I *am* more brutish than *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man.

b Psal. 73. 22.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor * have the knowledge of the holy.

* Heb. *know.*

4 [c] Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? [d] who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his sons name, if thou canst tell?

c Joh. 3. 13.
d Job 38. 4, &c. Psal. 104. 3, &c. Isa. 40. 12, &c.

5 [e] Every word of God *is* † pure: [f] he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

e Psal. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 119. 140.
† Heb. *purified.*
f Psal. 84. 11, & 115. 9, 10, 11.

6 [g] Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

g Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Rev. 22. 18, 19.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee, ‡ deny me *them* not before I die.

‡ Heb. *withhold not from me.*

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty, nor riches, [h] feed me with food * convenient for me:

h Matth. 6. 11.
* Heb. *of my allowance.*

9 [i] Lest I be full, and † deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain.*

i Deut. 8. 12. & 32. 15. Hos. 13. 6.
† Heb. *belie thee.*

10 ‡ Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

‡ Heb. *Hurt not with thy tongue.*

11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation, O how [k] lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

k Ch. 6. 17.

14 [l] *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, [m] to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

l Job 29. 17. Psal. 52. 2. & 57. 4. Ch. 12. 18.
m Psal. 74. 4. Amos 8. 4.

15 The horseleach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, * *It is* enough:

* Heb. *Wealth.*

16 [n] The grave, and the barren womb, the earth *that* is not filled with water, and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.

n Chap. 27. 20. Hab. 2. 5.

17 [o] The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of † the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

o Levit. 20. 9. Ch. 23. 22.
† Or, *the brook.*

18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

Before Christ cir. 700.

19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon the rock, the way of a ship in the * midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.

* Heb. *heart.*

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 [p] For a servant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat,

p Chap. 19. 10. Eccles 10. 7.

23 For an odious *woman* when she is married, and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wise:

† Heb. *wise, made wise.*

25 [q] The ants *are* a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer:

q Chap. 6. 6, &c.

26 [r] The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;

r Psal. 104. 18.

27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them ‡ by bands;

‡ Heb. *gathered together.*

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion *which is* strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any.

31 A * † grey-hound, an he-goat also, and a king, against whom *there is* no rising up.

* Or *horse.*
† Heb. *girt in the loins.*

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thy self, or if thou hast thought evil, [f] *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

f Job 21. 5. & 40. 4. Mic. 7. 16.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Lemuels lesson of chastity and temperance.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted and defended.* 10 *The praise and properties of a good wife.*

THE words of king Lemuel, [a] the prophecy that his mother taught him.

cir. 1015. a Ch. 30. 1.

2 What my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?

3 [b] Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways [c] to that which destroyeth kings.

b Ch. 5. 9.
c Deut. 17. 17.

4 [d] *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes strong drink:

d Eccles 10. 17.

5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and * pervert the judgment † of any of the afflicted.

* Heb. *alter.*
† Heb. *of all the sons of affliction.*

6 [e] Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, & wine to those that be ‡ of heavy hearts.

e Psal. 104. 15.
‡ Heb. *bitter of soul.*

7 Let him drink and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 [f] Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all * such as are appointed to destruction.

f See Job 29. 15.
* Heb. *the sons of destruction.*

9 Open thy mouth, [g] judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

g Levit. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16.

10 [h] Who

Before Christ

10 ¶ [h] Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

cir. 1015. [h] Chap. 12. 4. & 18. 22. & 19. 14.

11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ships, she bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.

* Heb. taketh.

16 She considereth a field, and * buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loyns with strength, and strengthneth her arms.

† Heb. She tasteth.

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandise *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.

‡ Heb. She spreadeth.

20 ‡ She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of ỹ snow for her household: for all her household *are* clothed with * scarlet.

Before Christ

22 She maketh her self coverings of tapestry, her clothing *is* silk and purple.

cir. 1015. * Or, double garments.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth *it*, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing, and she shall rejoyce in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom, and in her tongue *is* the law of kindness.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.

28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband *also*, and he praiseth her:

29 Many daughters † have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.

† Or, have gotten riches.

30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates.

¶ *ECCLESIASTES* or the *PREACHER.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The preacher sheweth that all human courses are vain*; 4 *because the creatures are restless in their courses*; 9 *they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten*: 12 *and because he hath found it so in the studies of wisdom*

cir. 977. [a] Ver. 12. Chap. 7. 27. & 12. 8, 9, 10. [b] Psalm 39. 5, 6. & 62. 9. & 144. 4. Ch. 12. 8. [c] Rom. 8. 20 [d] Chap. 2. 22. & 3. 9.

THE words [a] of the preacher, the son of David, king of Jerusalem.

2 [b] Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher, vanity of vanities, [c] all *is* vanity.

3 [d] What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

4 *One* generation passeth away, & *another* generation cometh: [e] but the earth abideth for ever.

[e] Psalm 104. 5. & 119. 90. * Heb. pitcheth.

5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and * hasteth to his place where he arose.

6 The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

[f] Job 38. 10. Psal. 104. 8, 9. † Heb. return to go.

7 [f] All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour, man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

[g] Chap. 3. 15.

9 [g] The thing that hath been, it *is that* which shall be: and that which is done, *is* that which shall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the sun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things*; neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come, with *those* that shall come after.

12 ¶ [h] I the preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

[h] Ver. 1.

13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom, concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: [i] this sore travel hath God given to the sons of man, * to be exercised therewith.

[i] Gen. 3. 19. Chap. 3. 10. * Or, to afflict them.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun, and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

15 [k] *That which is* crooked cannot be made straight: and † that which is wanting, cannot be numbred.

[k] Chap. 7. 13. † Heb. defect.

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten [l] more wisdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart ‡ had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

[l] 1 Kings 3. 12, 13. & 4. 30. & 10. 7, 23. Chap. 2. 9. ‡ Heb. had seen much.

17 [m] And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

[m] Chap. 2. 12. & 7. 23, 25.

18 For [n] in much wisdom *is* much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorrow.

[n] Chap. 12. 12.

CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity of human courses in the works of pleasure.* 12 *Though the wise be better than the fool, yet both have one event.* 18 *The vanity of human labour in leaving it they know not to whom.*

I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and behold, this also *is* vanity.

Before Christ cir. 977.

2 [a] I said of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doth it?

3 [b] I sought in mine heart * to give my self unto wine (yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom) and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven, † all the days of their life.

4 I made me great works, I builded me houses, I planted me vineyards.

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits.

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.

7 I got *me* servants and maidens, and had ‡ servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattle, above all that were in Jerusalem before me.

8 [c] I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, *as* * musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

9 So [d] I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem; also my wisdom remained with me.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoyced in all my labour, and [e] this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all *was* [f] vanity and vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sun.

12 And I turned my self to behold wisdom, [g] and madness, and folly: for what *can* the man *do*, that cometh after the king? † *even* that which hath been already done.

13 Then I saw ‡ that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

14 [h] The wise mans eyes *are* in his head, but the fool walketh in darkness: and I my self perceived also, that [i] one event happeneth to them all.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it * happeneth even to me; and why was I then *more* wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also *is* vanity.

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now *is*, in the days to come shall all be forgotten: and how dieth the wise *man?* as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life, because the work that is wrought under the sun, *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the sun: because [k] I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed my self wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity. Before Christ cir. 977.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity: yet to a man that hath not laboured therein, shall he * leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity, and a great evil.

22 [l] For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

23 For all his days *are* [m] sorrows, and his travel grief: yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

24 ¶ [n] *There is* nothing better for a man *than* that he should eat and drink, and *that* he † should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto* more than I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good ‡ in his sight, wisdom and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travel, to gather and to heap up, that [o] he may give *to him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to human travel,* &c.

TO every *thing there is* a season, and a [a] time to every purpose under the heaven:

2 A time * to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted:

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up:

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance:

5 A time to cast a way stones, and a time to gather stones together: a time to embrace, and [b] a time † to refrain from embracing:

6 A time to ‡ get, and a time to lose: a time to keep, and a time to cast away:

7 A time to rent, and a time to sew: a time to keep silence, and a time to speak:

8 A time to love, and a time to hate: a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 [c] What profit hath he that worketh, * in that wherein he laboureth?

10 [d] I have seen the travel which God hath given to the sons of men, to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that [e] no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 [f] I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoyce, and to do good in his life.

13 And

---

a Prov. 14. 13. Ch. 7. 6.
b Chap. 1. 17.
* Heb. *to draw my flesh with wine.*
† Heb. *the number of the days of their life.*
‡ Heb. *sons of my house.*
c 1 Kings 9. 28. & 10. 10, 14, 21, &c.
* Heb. *musical instrument and instruments.*
d Ch. 1. 16.
e Ch. 2. 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 9.
f Chap. 1. 3, 14.
g Ch. 1. 17. & 7. 25.
† Or, *in those things which have been already done.*
‡ Heb. *that there is an excellency in wisdom more than in folly,* &c.
h Prov. 17. 24. Chap. 8. 1.
i Psal. 49. 10. Chap. 9. 2, 3.
* Heb. *happeneth to me, even to me.*
† Heb. *laboured.*
k Psal. 49. 10.
a Ver. 17. Chapter 8. 6.
* Heb. *to bear.*
b Joel 2. 16.
c 1 Cor. 7. 5.
† Heb. *to be far from.*
‡ Or, *seek.*
c Chap. 1. 3.
d Chap. 1. 13.
e Chap. 8. 17.
f Ver. 22.
l Chap. 1. 3. & 3. 9.
m Job 14. 1.
n Chap. 2. 12, 13, 22. & 5. 18. & 8. 15.
† Or, *delight his senses.*
‡ Heb. *before him.*
o Job 27. 16, 17. Proverbs 28. 8.

Before Christ cir. 977.

13 And also [g] that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.

14 I know that whatsoever God doth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doth *it*, that *men* should fear before him.

15 [h] That which hath been, is now; and that which is to be, hath already been, and God requireth * that which is past.

16 ¶ And moreover, [i] I saw under the sun the place of judgment, *that* wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* [k] a time there, for every purpose, and for every work.

18 I said in my heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, † that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

19 [l] For that which befalleth the sons of men, befalleth beasts, even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other, yea, they have all one breath, so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.

20 All go unto one place, [m] all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 [n] Who knoweth the spirit ‡ of man that * goeth upward, and the spirit of the beasts that goeth downward to the earth?

22 [o] Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man should rejoyce in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

CHAP. IV.

1 *Vanity is increased unto men by oppression*, &c.

SO I returned, and considered all the [a] oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold, the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on ŷ *side of their oppressors *there was* power, but they had no comforter.

2 [b] Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead, more than the living which are yet alive.

3 [c] Yea, better is *he* than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

4 ¶ Again I considered all travel and † every right work, that ‡ for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* also vanity, and vexation of spirit.

5 [d] The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

6 [e] Better *is* an handful *with* quietness, than both the hands full, *with* travel and vexation of spirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is* *there* no end of all his labour, neither is his eye satisfied with riches, [f] neither *saith he*, For whom do I labour and bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a sore travel.

9 ¶ Two *are* better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but wo to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, If two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone?*

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wise child, than an old and foolish king, * who will no more be admonished.

14 For out of prison he cometh to reign, whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after, shall not rejoyce in him. Surely, this also *is* vanity, and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. V.

1 *Vanities in divine service*, 8 *in murmuring against oppression*, 9 *and in riches*, &c.

KEep [a] thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, [b] than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* * thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words [c] be few.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business, and [d] a fools voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4 [e] When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for *he hath* no pleasure in fools; [f] pay that which thou hast vowed.

5 [g] Better *is it* that thou shouldst not vow, than that thou shouldst vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin, [h] neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words, *there are* also *divers* vanites: but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not † at the matter: for [i] *he that is* higher than the highest, regardeth and *there be* higher than they.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

Before Christ cir. 977.

g Chap. 2. 24.

h Chap. 1. 9.

* Heb. *that which is driven away.*

i Chap. 5. 8.

k Ver. 1.

† Or, *that they might clear God, and see,* &c.

l Psal. 49. 13, 20. Chap. 2. 16.

m Gen. 3. 19.

n Chap. 12. 7. ‡ Heb. *of the sons of man.* * Heb. *is ascending.*

o Ver. 12. Ch. 2. 24. & 5. 18. & 11. 9.

a Chap. 5. 8, &c.

* Heb. *hand.*

b Job 3. 17, &c. Ch. 6. 3.

c Job 3. 11, 16, 21.

† Heb. *all the righteousness of work.* ‡ Heb. *this is the envy of a man from his neighbour.*

d Prov. 6. 10. & 24. 33.

e Prov. 15. 16, 17. & 16. 8.

Before Christ cir. 977. f Psalm 39. 6.

* Heb. *who knoweth not to be admonished.*

a See Exod. 3. 5. Isaiah 1. 12, &c.

b 1 Sam. 15. 22. Psal. 50. 8. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Hos. 6. 6.

* Or, *word.*

c Prov. 10. 19. Mat. 6. 7.

d Prov. 10. 19.

e Numb. 30. 2. Deut. 23. 21, 22. Psal. 50. 14. & 76. 11.

f Psal. 66. 13. 14.

g Prov. 20. 25. Acts 5. 4.

h 1 Cor. 11. 10.

† Heb. *of the will,* or, *purpose.*

i Psal. 58. 11. & 82. 1.

Before Christ cir. 977.

10 He that loveth silver, shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increase: this *is* also vanity.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travel: and he begetteth a son, & *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 [k] As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and [l] what profit hath he [m] that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his days also [n] he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow, & wrath with his sickness.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen: [o] * *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun, † all the days of his life, which God giveth him: [p] for it *is* his portion.

19 [q] Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoyce in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

20 ‡ For he shall not much remember the days of his life: because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity of riches without use,* 3 *of children,* 6 *and old age without riches.* 9 *The vanity of sight and wandring desires.*

THere is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, & honour, [a] so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and [b] also *that* he have no burial, I say, *that* [c] an untimely birth *is* better than he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover, he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more rest than the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 [d] All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the * appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better *is* the sight of the eyes † than the wandring of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: [e] neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, ‡ all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as [f] a shadow? for [g] who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Remedies against vanity, are a good name,* 2 *mortification,* 7 *patience,* 11 *wisdom.* 23 *The difficulty of wisdom.*

A [a] *Good* name *is* better than precious ointment; and the day of death, than the day of ones birth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men, and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 *Sorrow *is* better than laughter: for by ỹ sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

5 [b] *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 [c] For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, [d] and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing, than the beginning thereof: *and* [e] the patient in spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit.

9 [f] Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire ‡ wisely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wisdom * *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit [g] to them that see the sun.

12 For wisdom *is* a † defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is*, *that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 Consider the work of God: for [h] who can make *that* straight which he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath ‡ set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: [i] there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righ-

---

[k] Job 1. 21. Ps. 49. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

[l] Ch. 1. 3.

[m] Prov. 11. 29.

[n] Psalm 127. 2.

[o] Ch. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 13, 22. & 9. 7. & 11. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

* Heb. *there is a good which is comely* &c.

† Heb. *the number of the days.*

[p] Ch. 2. 10. & 3. 22.

[q] Ch. 2. 24. & 3. 13. & 6. 2.

‡ Or, *though he give not much, yet he remembreth* &c.

[a] Job 21. 10. Ps. 17. 14. & 73. 7.

[b] Isaiah 14. 19, 20. Jer. 22. 19.

[c] Job 3. 16. Psal. 58. 8.

[d] Prov. 16. 26.

* Heb. *soul.*

† Heb. *than the walking of the soul.*

[e] Job 9. 32. Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19.

‡ Heb. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity.*

[f] Psalm 102. 11. & 109. 23. & 144. 4. Jam. 4. 14.

[g] Ch. 8. 7.

[a] Prov. 15. 30. & 22. 1.

* Or, *Anger.*

[b] See Psal. 141. 5. Pr. 13. 18. & 15. 31, 32.

[c] Psalm 118. 12. Ch. 2. 2.

† Heb. *sound.*

[d] Ex. 23. 8. De. 16. 19.

[e] Prov. 14. 29.

[f] Prov. 14. 17. & 16. 32.

‡ Heb. *out of wisdom.*

* Or, *as good as an inheritance, yea better too.*

[g] Ch. 11. 7.

† Heb. *shadow.*

[h] See Job 12. 14. Ch. 1. 15.

‡ Heb. *made.*

[i] Chapter 8. 14.

righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.

16 [k] Be not righteous overmuch, [l] neither make thy self over-wise: why shouldst thou * destroy thy self?

17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: [m] why shouldst thou die † before thy time?

18 *It is* good that thou shouldst take hold of this, yea also, from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.

19 [n] Wisdom strengthneth the wise, more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

20 [o] For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that doth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also ‡ take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth, that thou thy self likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise, but it *was* far from me.

24 [p] That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 * [q] I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason *of things*, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness:

26 [r] And I find more bitter than death, the woman whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her, but ŷ sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found (saith [s] the preacher) ‡ *counting* one by one, to find out ŷ account:

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: [t] one man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, [v] that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Kings are greatly to be respected.* 6 *The divine providence is to be observed.* 12 *It is better with the godly in adversity, than with the wicked in prosperity.* 16 *The work of God is unsearchable.*

WHo *is* as the wise *man?* and who knoweth the Interpretation of a thing? [a] a mans wisdom maketh his face to shine, and * the boldness of his face shall be changed.

2 I *counsel thee* to keep the kings commandment, [b] and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 [c] Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing, for he doth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and who may say unto him, What dost thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment † shall feel no evil thing: and a wise mans heart discerneth both time and judgment.

6 ¶ Because [d] to every purpose there is time, and judgment; therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

7 [e] For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him * when it shall be?

8 [f] *There is* no man that hath power [g] over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death, and *there is* no † discharge in *that* war, neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this *is* also vanity.

11 [h] Because sentence *against* an evil work is not executed speedily; therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ [i] Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that [k] it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be just *men* unto whom it [l] happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked *men* to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said, that this also *is* vanity:

15 [m] Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour, the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that [n] a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; yea further, though a wise *man* think to know *it*, [o] yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Like things happen to good and bad.* 4 *There is a necessity of death unto men.* 7 *Comfort is all their portion in this life.* 11 *Gods providence ruleth over all.* 13 *Wisdom is better than strength.*

FOr all this * I considered in my heart even to declare all this, [a] that the righteous and the wise, and their works *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love, or hatred, *by* all *that is* before them.

2 [b] All *things come* alike to all, *there is* one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not:

Before Christ cir. 977.
k Prov. 25. 16.
l Eccles. 3. 21, 22. Rom. 12. 3
* Heb. *be desolate.*
m Job 15. 32. Ps. 55. 23. Pro. 10. 27.
† Heb. *not in thy time.*
n Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. Chap. 9. 16, 18.
o 1 Kings. 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9 1 Joh. 1. 8.
‡ Heb. *give not thine heart.*
p Job. 28. 12, 20.
* Heb. *I and my heart compassed.*
q Chap. 1. 17. & 2. 12.
r Prov. 5. 3, 4. & 22. 14.
† Heb. *he that is good before God.*
s Chap. 1, 1, 2.
‡ Or, *weighing one thing after another to find out the reason.*
t Job 33. 23.
v Gen. 1. 27.
a Deut. 28. 50. Prov. 4. 8, 9. & 17, 24. See Acts 6. 15.
* Heb. *the strength.*
b 1 Chro. 29. 24. Rom. 13. 5
c Chap. 10. 4.
† Heb. *shall know.*
d Chap. 3. 1.
Before Christ cir. 977.
e Proverbs 24. 22. Chap. 6. 12 and 9. 12. & 10. 14.
* Or, *how it shall be.*
f Psal. 49. 6, 7.
g Job 14. 5.
† Or, *casting off weapons.*
h Psalm 10. 6. & 50. 21. Isa. 26. 10.
i Isaiah 65. 20.
k Psal. 37. 11, 18, 19. Prov. 1. 32, 33. Isaiah 3. 10, 11.
l Psalm 73. 14. Ch. 7. 15. & 9. 1, 2.
m Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 7.
n Job 5. 9. Chap. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.
o Psalm 73. 16.
* Heb. *I gave, or, set to my heart.*
a Chap. 8. 14
b Psal 73. 2. 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15.

Before Christ cir. 977.

as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart, while they live, and after that, *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joyned to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but [c] the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward, for [d] the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, [e] eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 * Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest, all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: [f] for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the grave whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned, [g] and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill, but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For [h] man also knoweth not his time, as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men [i] snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14 [k] *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembred that same poor man.

16 [l] Then said I, Wisdom *is* better than strength: nevertheless, the poor mans wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet, more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

c Job 14. 21. Isa. 63. 16.
d Job 7. 8, 9. 10. Isaiah 26. 14.
e Chap. 8. 15.
* Heb. *See, or, † by life.*
f Chap. 2. 10, 24. & 3. 12. & 5. 18.
g Amos 2. 14, 15. Jeremiah 9. 23.
h Chap. 8. 7.
i Prov. 29. 6. Luke 12. 20, 39.
k See 2 Sam. 20. 16—22.
l Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. Chap. 7. 19.

CHAP. X.

1 *Observations of wisdom and folly.* 16 *Of riot,* 18 *slothfulness,* 19 *and money.* 20 *Mens thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

Before Christ cir. 977.

* DEad flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour; *so doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honour.

2 A wise mans heart *is* at his right hand; but a fools heart *is* at his left.

3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, † his wisdom faileth *him*, and he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, [a] leave not thy place; for [b] yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error *which* proceedeth ‡ from the ruler.

6 Folly is set * in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

7 I have seen servants [c] upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

8 [d] He that diggeth a pit, shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

9 Whoso removeth stones, shall be hurt therewith: *and* he that cleaveth wood, shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 Surely, the serpent will bite [e] without enchantment, and † a babler is no better.

12 [f] The words of a wise mans mouth *are* † gracious: but [g] the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and the end of * his talk *is* mischievous madness.

14 [h] A fool also † is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and [i] what shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ [k] Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning.

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and [l] thy princes eat in due season, for strength and not for drunkenness.

18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth, and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and [m] wine ‡ maketh merry: but money answereth all *things*.

20 ¶ [n] Curse not the king, no not in thy * thought, and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the

* Heb. *Flies of death.*
† Heb. *his heart.*
a Chap. 8. 3.
b Prov. 25. 15.
‡ Heb. *from before.*
* Heb. *in great height.*
c Prov. 19. 10. & 30. 22.
d Psalm 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27.
* Psalm 58. 4, 5. Jer. 8. 17.
† Heb. *the master of the tongue.*
f Prov. 10. 32. & 12. 13.
‡ Heb. *grace.*
g Prov. 10. 14. & 18. 7.
* Heb. *his mouth.*
h Prov. 15. 2.
† Heb. *multiplieth words.*
i Chap. 3. 22. & 6. 12. & 8. 7.
k Isa. 3. 4, 5, 12. & 5. 11.
l Prov. 31. 4.
m Psalm 104. 15. ‡ Heb. *maketh glad the life.*
n Exod. 22. 28. Acts 23. 5.
* Or, *consistent figure like* Lu. 19. 40.

Before Christ cir. 977.

the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Directions for charity.* 7 *Death in life,* 9 *and the day of judgment in the days of youth are to be thought on.*

[a] See Isa. 32. 20. [*] Heb. *upon the face of the waters.* [b] Deut. 15. 10. Pr. 19. 17. Matthew 10. 42.

CAst thy bread [a]* upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after [b] many days.

2 [c] Give a portion [d] to seven, and also to eight; [e] for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

[c] Psalm 112. 9. Luk. 6. 30. [d] Mic. 5. 5. [e] Ep. 5. 16.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north; in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind, shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds, shall not reap.

[f] Joh. 3. 8. [g] Psa. 139. 14, 15.

5 As [f] thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, [g] *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

† Heb. *shall be right.*

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes [h] to behold the sun.

[h] Chap. 7. 11.

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoyce in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoyce, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in thedays of thy youth, [i] and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* [k] God will bring thee into judgement.

[i] Numb. 15. 39. [k] Chap. 12. 14. ‡ Or. *anger.*

10 Therefore remove ‡ sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for [l] childhood and youth *are* vanity.

[l] Psalm 39. 5.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Creator is to be remembred in due time.* 8 *The preachers care to edifie.* 13 *The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.*

[a] Prov. 22. 6. [b] See 2 Sam. 19. 35.

REmember [a] now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, [b] when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, Before Christ cir. 977.
or the stars be not darkned, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and * the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkned,

* Or, *the grinders fail because they grind little.*

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond-tree shall flourish, and the grashopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and [c] the mourners go about the streets:

[c] Jeremiah 9. 17.

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 [d] Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: [e] and the spirit shall return unto God [f] who gave it.

[d] Ge. 3. 19. Psal. 90. 3. [e] Ch. 2. 21. [f] Numb. 16. 22. & 27. 16. Job 34. 14. Isa. 57. 16. Zec. 12. 1.

8 ¶ [g] Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all *is* vanity.

[g] Ch. 1. 2. † Or, *the more wise the preacher was,* &c.

9 And † moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* [h] set in order many proverbs.

[h] 1 King. 4. 32. ‡ Heb. *words of delight.*

10 The preacher sought to find out ‡ acceptable words, and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastned *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

[i] Ch. 1. 18. * Or, *reading.* † Or, *the end of the matter, even all that hath been heard is.*

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end, and [i] much * study *is* a weariness of the flesh.

13 ¶ † Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter, [k] Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

[k] Deut. 6. 2. & 10. 12. [l] Ch. 11. 9. Ro. 2. 16. & 14. 10. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

14 For [l] God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

¶ The *SONG* of *SOLOMON.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The churches love unto Christ.* 5 *She confesseth her deformity,* &c.

Written 1014.

THE song of songs, which *is* Solomons.

[a] Ch. 4. 10. * Heb. *thy loves.*

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: [a] for * thy love *is* better than wine.

3 Because of the savour of the good ointments, thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

[b] Ho. 11. 4. John 6. 44. & 12. 32. [c] Phil. 3. 12, 13, 14. [d] Psal. 44. 14, 15. Joh. 14. 2. Eph. 2. 6. * Or, *they love thee uprightly.*

4 [b] Draw me, [c] we will run after thee: the king [d] hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: * the upright love thee.

5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

Before Christ 1014

6 Look not upon me, becauſe I *am* black, becauſe the ſun hath looked upon me: my mothers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my ſoul loveth, where thou feedeſt, where thou makeſt *thy flock* to reſt at noon: for why ſhould I be * as one that turneth aſide by the flocks of thy companions?

* Or, *as one that is veiled.*

e Chap. 5. 9. & 6. 1.

8 ¶ If thou know not, e O thou faireſt among women, go thy way forth by the footſteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beſide ỹ ſhepherds tents.

f Chap. 2. 2, 10, 13. & 4. 1, 7. & 5. 2. & 6. 4. John 15. 14, 15. g 2 Chr. 1. 16, 17. h Ez. 16. 11, 12, 13.

9 I have compared thee, f O my love, g to a company of horſes in Pharaohs chariots.

10 h Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold with ſtuds of ſilver.

12 ¶ While the king *ſitteth* at his table, my ſpikenard ſendeth forth the ſmell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my well beloved unto me; he ſhall lie all night betwixt my breaſts.

† Or, *cypreſs.* Ch. 4. 13.

14 My beloved *is* unto me, *as* a cluſter of † camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

i Chap. 4. 1. & 5. 12. ‡ Or, *my companion.*

15 i Behold, thou *art* fair, ‡ my love; behold, thou *art* fair, thou *haſt* doves eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleaſant: alſo our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our houſe *are* cedar, *and* our * rafters of fir.

a Or, *galleries.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The mutual love of Chriſt and his church.* 8 *The hope,* 10 *and calling of the church.* 14 *Chriſts care of the church.* 16 *The profeſſion of the church, her faith and hope.*

I *Am* the roſe of Sharon, *and* the lily of the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns, ſo *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, ſo *is* my beloved among the ſons. * I ſat down under his ſhadow with great delight, a and his fruit *was* ſweet to my † taſte.

* Heb. *I delighted and ſat down &c.* a Rev. 22. 1, 2. † Heb. *palate*

4 He brought me to the ‡ banqueting-houſe, and his banner over me *was* love.

‡ Heb. *houſe of wine.*

5 Stay me with flagons, * comfort me with apples; for I *am* ſick of love.

* Heb. *ſtraw me with apples*

6 b His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth imbrace me.

b Chap. 8. 3.

7 † c I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by ỹ roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he pleaſe.

† Heb. *I adjure you.* c Chap. 3. 5. & 8. 4.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

d Ver. 17.

9 d My beloved *is* like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he ſtandeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, ‡ ſhewing himſelf through the latteſs.

‡ Heb. *flouriſhing.*

e Ver. 17.

10 My beloved ſpake, and ſaid unto me, e Riſe up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For lo, the winter is paſt, the rain is over, *and* gone.

Before Christ 1014

12 The flowers appear on the earth, the time of the ſinging *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* ſmell. f Ariſe, my love, my fair one, and come away.

f Ver. 10.

14 ¶ O my dove *that art* in the clifts of the rock, in the ſecret *places* of the ſtairs, let me ſee thy countenance, g let me hear thy voice; for ſweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

g Chapter 8. 13.

15 Take us h the foxes, the little foxes, that ſpoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

h Pſ. 80. 13. Ez. 13. 4. Lu. 13. 32. i Ch. 6. 3. & 7. 10.

16 ¶ i My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

17 k Until the day break, and the ſhadows flee away: turn, my beloved, and be thou l like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains * of Bether.

k Ch. 4. 6. l Ver. 9. Ch. 8. 14. * Or, *of diviſion.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The church her fight and victory in temptation.* 6 *The church glorieth in Chriſt.*

BY a night on my bed I ſought him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

a Iſaiah 26. 9.

2 I will riſe now, and go about the city in the ſtreets, and in the broad ways I will ſeek him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

3 b The watchmen that go about the city, found me: *to whom I ſaid,* Saw ye him whom my ſoul loveth?

b Chapter 5. 7.

4 *It was* but a little that I paſſed from them, but I found him whom my ſoul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mothers houſe, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 c I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, ỹ ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he pleaſe.

c Chap. 2. 7. & 8. 4.

6 ¶ d Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderneſs like pillars of ſmoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincenſe, with all powders of the merchant?

d Chapter 8. 5.

7 Behold, his bed which *is* Solomons, threeſcore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Iſrael.

8 They all hold ſwords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his ſword upon his thigh, becauſe of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himſelf * a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

* Or, *a bed.*

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* ſilver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple; the midſt thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jeruſalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold

Before Christ 1014. behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ setteth forth the graces of the church.* 8 *He sheweth his love to her.* 16 *The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.*

a Chap. 1. 15. & 5. 12. BEhold, [a] thou *art* fair, my love, behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a [b] flock of goats, * that appear from mount Gilead.

b Chap. 6. 5. * Or, *that eat of*, &c.

c Ch. 6. 6. 2 [c] Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of sheep that are even* shorn, which came up from the washing: whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech *is* comely: [d] thy temples *are* like a peice of a pomegranate within thy locks.

d Chap. 6. 7.

e Ch. 7. 4. f Ne. 3. 19. 4 [e] Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded [f] for an armory, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

g See Pro. 5. 19. Chap. 7. 3. 5 [g] Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

h Ch. 2. 17. † Heb. *breathe.* 6 [h] Until the day † break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.

i Ephes. 5. 27. 7 [i] Thou *art* all fair, my love, *there is* no spot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top

k Deuter. 3. 9. of Amana, from the top of Shenir [k] and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

‡ Or, *taken away my heart.* 9 Thou hast ‡ ravished my heart, my sister, *my* spouse; thou hast ravished my heart, with one chain of thy neck.

l Chapter 1. 2. 10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* spouse! [l] how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

m Prov. 24. 13, 14. Chap. 5. 1. n Hos. 14. 6, 7. 11 Thy lips, O *my* spouse, drop *as* the hony-comb: [m] hony and milk *are* under thy tongue, and the smell of thy garments *is* [n] like the smell of Lebanon.

* Heb. *barred.* 12 A garden * inclosed *is* my sister, *my* spouse: a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

† Or, *orchard.* Ch. 1. 14. 13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits, † camphire, with spikenard,

14 Spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense, myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north-wind, and come, thou south, blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out: [o] let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

o Ch. 5. 1.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ awaketh the church with his calling*, &c.

a Chap. 4. 16. I [a] Am come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse; I have gathered my myrrh with my spice, [b] I have eaten my hony-comb with my hony, I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O [c] friends, drink, * yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

b Chapter 4. 11. c Luke 15. 7, 10. Joh. 3. 29. * Or, *and be drunken with loves.* d Rev. 3. 20.

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved [d] that knocketh, *saying*, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night:

3 I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet, how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved † for him.

† Or, (as some read) *in me.*

5 I rose up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* ‡ sweet smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

‡ Heb. *passing* or, *and running about.*

6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone: my soul failed when he spake: [e] I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

e Chapter 3. 1.

f Chapter 3. 3. 7 [f] The watchmen that went about the city; found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, * that ye tell him that I *am* sick of love.

* Heb. *what.*

g Chapter 1. 8. 9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, [g] O thou fairest among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

† Heb. *A standard-bearer.* 10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, † the chiefest among ten thousand.

‡ Or, *curled.* h Ch. 1. 15. & 4. 1. * Heb. *sitting in fulness.* 11 His head *is as* the most fine gold, his locks *are* ‡ bushy, *and* black as a raven.

12 [h] His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, *and* * fitly set.

† Or, *that is, fitly placed, and set as a precious stone in the foil of a ring.* 13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, *as* † sweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping sweet-smelling myrrh.

14 His hands *are as* gold-rings set with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* sapphires.

† Or, *towers of perfumes.* 15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

‡ Heb. *His palate.* 16 ‡ His mouth *is* most sweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The church professeth her faith in Christ.* 4 *Christ sheweth the graces of the church,* 10 *and his love towards her.*

a Chapter 1. 8. WHither is thy beloved gone, [a] O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

Before Christ 1014.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden: to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

b Ch. 2. 16. & 7. 10. 3 b I *am* my beloveds, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, c terrible as *an army* with banners.

c Ver. 10. 5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for * they have overcome me: thy hair *is* d as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

* Or, *they have puffed me up.* d Chapter 4. 1. e Chapter 4. 2. 6 e Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

f Chapter 4. 3. 7 f As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is but one; she *is* the *only* one of her mother, she *is* the choice one of her that bare her: the daughters saw her, and blessed her: *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, g *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

g Ver. 4. 11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, *and* h to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

h Chapter 7. 12. † Heb. *I knew not.* ‡ Or, *set me on the chariots of my willing people.* * Or, *of Mahanaim* 12 † Or ever I was aware, my soul ‡ made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return that we may look upon thee: what will ye see in the Shulamite? as it were the company * of two armies.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A further description of the church her graces.* 10 *The church professeth her faith and desire.*

HOw beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O princes daughter! the joynts of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not * liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat, set about with lilies.

* Heb. *mixture.* a Chap. 4. 5. 3 a Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

b Chap. 4. 4. 4 b Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory, thine eyes *like* the fish-pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damascus.

† Or, *crimson.* ‡ Heb. *bound.* 5 Thine head upon thee *is* like † Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king *is* ‡ held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes*.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples;

Before Christ 1014.

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, for my beloved, that goeth *down* * sweetly, causing the lips † of those that are asleep, to speak.

* Heb. *straightly.* † Or, *of the ancient.* e Ch. 2. 16. & 6. 3. d Psalm 45. 11. 10 ¶ e I *am* my beloveds, and d his desire *is* towards me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field, let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us e see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape ‡ appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

e Chap. 6. 11. ‡ Heb. *open.* f Gen. 30. 14. g Matth. 13. 52. 13 The f mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates g *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Christ.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *the calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *Christs kingdom prayed for.*

O That thou *wert* as my brother that sucked the breasts of my mother! *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee, yea, * I should not be despised.

* Heb. *they should not despise me.* 2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mothers house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of a spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

a Prov. 9. 2. b Chapter 2. 6. 3 b His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

c Chap. 2. 7. & 3. 5. † Heb. *why should ye stir up, or why, &c.* d Chapter 3. 6. 4 c I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love until he please.

5 (d Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved?) I raised thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

e Isaiah 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Hag. 2. 23. ‡ Heb. *hard.* 6 ¶ e Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death, jealousie *is* ‡ cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

f Prov. 6. 35. 7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: f if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

g Ezek. 23. 33. 8 ¶ g We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister, in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will enclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found * favour.

* Heb. *peace.* 11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon, he let

Before Christ 1014.

Before let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: [h] cause me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ [i] * Make haste, my beloved, and [k] be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

h Chap. 2. 14.
i See Rev. 22. 17. 20.
* Heb. *Flee away.*
k Chap. 2. 17.

¶ The Book of the Prophet *ISAIAH.*

CHAP. I.

2 *Isaiahs complaint of Judah.* 10 *He upbraideth their service.* 16 *He exhorteth to repentance with promises and threatnings.*

THE [a] vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah kings of Judah.

a Numb. 10. 6.

2 [b] Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

b Deut. 32. 1. Jer. 2. 12. & 22. 29. Ezek. 36. 4. Mic. 1. 2. & 6. 1, 2.

3 [c] The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his masters crib: *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

c Jer. 8. 7.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people * laden with iniquity, a seed of evil doers, children that are corrupters, they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Israel unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

* Heb. *of heaviness.*
† Heb. *alienated, or, separated.* Psal. 58. 4.

5 ¶ [d] Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will ‡ revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

d Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3.
‡ Heb. *increase revolt.*

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head, *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with * ointment.

* Or, *oyl.* e Deut. 28. 51, 52. Chap. 5. 5.

7 [e] Your country *is* desolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire: your land strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate † as overthrown by strangers.

† Heb. *as the overthrow of strangers* f Job. 27. 18. Lam. 2. 6. g Lam. 3. 22. Rom. 9. 29.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left [f] as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 [g] Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as [h] Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

h Gen. 19. 24. i Deut. 32. 32. Ezek. 16. 46. k Psal. 50. 8, 9. & 51. 16. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Ch. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 21. Amos 5. 21, 22. Mic. 6. 7. ‡ Heb. *great he-goats.*

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers, [i] of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your [k] sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts, and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of ‡ he-goats.

12 When ye come * [l] to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand to tread my courts?

* Heb. *to be seen.* l Exod. 23. 17. & 34. 23.

13 Bring no more vain oblations, incense is an abomination unto me, the new-moons and sabbaths, [m] the calling of assemblies I cannot away with, *it is* † iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

m Joel 1. 14. & 2. 15. † Or, *grief.*

14 Your new-moons, and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me, [n] I am weary to bear *them*.

n Chap. 43. 24.

15 And [o] when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: [p] yea, when ye ‡ make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of [q] * blood.

o Job. 27. 9 Ps. 134. 2. Pro. 1. 28. Jer. 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. p Psal. 66. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 8. ‡ Heb. *multiply prayer.* q Chap. 59. 3. * Heb. *bloods.*

16 ¶ Wash ye, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, [r] cease to do evil,

r Psal. 34. 14. & 37. 27. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 11.

17 Learn to do well, seek judgment, † relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

† Or. *righten.*

18 Come now and [s] let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, [t] they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

s Chap. 43. 26. Mic. 6. 2. t Psal. 51. 7. Rev. 7. 14.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land.

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

21 ¶ [v] How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment, righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

v Jer. 2. 21. x Jer. 6. 28, 30. Ezek. 22. 18. 19. y Prov. 29. 24. z Ezek. 22. 12. Hos. 4. 18. Mic. 3. 11. a Jer. 5. 28. Zech. 7. 10.

22 [x] Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and [y] companions of thieves: [z] every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they [a] judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, [b] I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

b Deut. 28. 63. Ezek. 5. 13.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and ‡ [c] purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.

‡ Heb. *according to pureness.* c Jer. 6. 29. & 9. 7. Mal. 3. 2.

26 And I will restore thy judges [d] as at the first, and thy counsellers as at the beginning: afterward [e] thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

d Jer. 33. 7 e Zech. 8. 3.

Before Christ cir. 760.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and * her converts with righteousness.

28 ¶ And the [f] † destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners, *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of [g] the oaks which ye have desired, [h] and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 [i] And the strong shall be as a tow, ‡ and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them*.

* Or, *they that return of her.*
f Job 31. 2. Psal. 1. 6. & 5. 6. & 73. 27. & 92. 9. & 104. 35.
† Heb. *breaking.*
g Ch. 57. 5.
h Chap. 65. 3. & 66. 17.
i Ezek. 22. 21.
‡ Or, *and his work.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Isaiah propheſieth the coming of Chriſts kingdom.* 6 *Wickedneſs is the cauſe of Gods forſaking.* 10 *He exhorteth to fear, becauſe of the powerful effects of Gods majeſty.*

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw, concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And [a] it shall come to pass [b] in the last days, [c] *that* the mountain of the LORDS house shall be * established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; [d] and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, [e] Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and [f] they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into † pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished ‡ [g] from the east, and [h] *are* soothsayers like the Philistines, [i] and they * please themselves in the children of strangers.

7 [k] Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treasures: their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots.

8 Their land also is full of idols: they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ [l] Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The [m] lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted ‖ in that day.

a Mic. 4. 1, &c.
b Gen. 49. 1.
c Pſ. 68. 15, 16.
* Or, *prepared.*
d Pſ. 72. 8.
e Jer. 31. 6. & 50. 5. Zech. 8. 21, 23.
f Pſ. 46. 9. Hoſ. 2. 18. Zech. 9. 10
† Or, *ſithes.*
‡ Or, *more than the eaſt.*
g Numb. 23. 7.
h Deut. 18. 14.
i Pſal. 106. 35.
* Or, *abound with the children, &c.*
k Deut. 17. 16, 17.
l Ver. 19, 21.
m Ver 17. Ch. 5. 15.
n Ch. 4. 1. & 11. 10, 11. & 12. 1, 4. & 24. 21. & 25. 9. & 26. 1. & 27. 1, 2, 12, 13. & 28. 5. & 29. 18. & 30. 23. & 52. 6. Jer. 30. 7, 8. Ezek. 28. 14. 19. & 39. 11, 22. Hoſ. 2. 16. 18, 21. Joel 2. 18. Amos 9. 11. Obad. 8. Mic. 4. 6. & 5. 10. & 7. 11, 12. Zeph. 3. 11, 16. Zech. 9.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up, and he shall be brought low;

13 And upon all [o] the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan.

14 And [p] upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 [q] And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all * pleasant pictures.

17 [r] And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted [s] in that day.

18 And † the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the [t] holes of the rocks, and into the caves of ‡ the earth, [v] for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 [x] In that day a man shall cast * his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, † which they made, *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats:

21 [y] To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, [z] for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 [a] Cease ye from man whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of:

o Chap. 14. 8. & 37. 24. Ezek. 31. 3. Zech. 11. 1, 2.
p Chap. 30. 25.
q 1 King. 10. 22.
* Heb. *pictures of deſire.*
r Ver. 11.
s Ver. 11.
† Or, *the idols ſhall utterly paſs away.*
t Ver. 10. Hoſ. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
‡ Heb. *the duſt.*
v 2 Theſ. 1. 9.
x Chap. 30. 22. & 31. 7.
* Heb. *the idols of his ſilver, &c.*
† Or, *which they made for him.*
y Ver. 19.
z Ver. 10.
a Pſalm 146. 3.

CHAP. III.

1 *The great confuſion which cometh by ſin.* 9 *The impudence of the people.* 12 *The oppreſſion and covetouſneſs of the rulers.* 16 *The judgments which ſhall be for the pride of the women.*

FOr behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts [a] doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, [b] the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 [c] The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and * the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the † eloquent orator.

4 And I will give [d] children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day shall he ‡ swear, saying, I will not be an * healer; for in my house *is* neither bread

a Jerem. 37. 21. & 38. 9.
b Lev. 26. 26.
c See 2 King. 24. 14.
* Heb. *a man eminent in countenance.*
† Or, *skilful of ſpeech.*
d Eccles 10. 16.
‡ Heb. *lift up the hand.* Gen. 14. 22.
* Heb. *binder up.*

Before Christ cir. 760.

bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witness against them, and they declare their sin as [e] Sodom, they hide *it* not: wo unto their soul, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be* well *with him*: [f] for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked, *it shall be* ill *with him*: for the reward of his hands shall be * given him.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, [g] children *are* their oppressors, and women rule over them: O my people, [h] † they which lead thee, cause *thee* to err, and ‡ destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have * eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses.

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks, and † wanton eyes, walking, and ‡ mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the LORD will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will * [i] discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the LORD will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* † cauls, and *their* round tires like the moon,

19 The ‡ chains, and the bracelets, and the * mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the † tablets, and the ear-rings,

21 The rings, and nose-jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crispin-pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet smell, there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sack-cloth; *and* burning instead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy ‡ mighty in the war.

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn; [k] and she *being* * †desolate shall sit upon ỹ ground.

e Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 21. & 19. 5.

f Psal. 128. 2.

* Heb. done to him

g Ver. 4.
h Chap. 9. 16.
† Or, they which call thee blessed.
‡ Heb. swallow up

* Or, burnt.

† Heb. deceiving with their eyes.
‡ Or, tripping nicely.

* Heb. make naked.
i Ch. 47. 2, 3. Nah. 3. 5.

† Or, net-works.

‡ Or, sweet balls.
* Or, spangled ornaments.
† Heb. houses of the soul.

‡ Heb. might.
k Lam. 2. 10.
* Or, emptied.
† Heb. cleansed

CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils, Christs kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

Before Christ cir. 760.

AND [a] in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only * let us be called by thy name, † to take away [b] our reproach.

2 In that day shall [c] the branch of the LORD be ‡ beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely * for them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, *even* every one *that is* written † among the living in Jerusalem:

4 When [d] the LORD shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies a [e] cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for ‡ upon all the glory *shall be* * a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day-time from the heat and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

a Chap. 2. 11, 17.
* Heb. let thy name be called upon us.
† Or, take thou away.
b Luk. 1. 25.
c Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12.
‡ Heb. beauty and glory.
* Heb. for the escaping of Israel.
† Or, to life.
d Mal. 3. 2, 3.

e Exod. 13. 21.
‡ Or, above.
* Heb. a covering. Chap. 8. 14.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the type of a vineyard, God excuseth his severe judgment.* 8 *His judgment upon covetousness,* 11 *upon lasciviousness,* 13 *upon impiety,* 20 *and upon injustice.* 26 *The executioners of Gods judgments.*

NOW will I sing to my welbeloved, a song of my beloved touching [a] his vineyard: my welbeloved hath a vineyard in * a very fruitful hill.

2 And he † fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also ‡ made a wine-press therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O Inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, [b] judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard; [c] I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up: *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be * troden down.

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged, but there shall come up briers and

a Psa. 80. 8 Cant. 8. 12. Ch. 27. 2. Jer. 2. 21. Mat. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luk. 20. 9.
* Heb. the horn of the son of oil.
† Or, made a wall about it.
‡ Heb. hewed.
b Rom. 3. 4.

c Psa. 80. 12.
* Heb. for a treading.

Before Christ and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

e ir. 760.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah * his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold † oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

* Heb. *plant of his pleasures.* † Heb. *a scab.*

d Mic. 2. 2.

8 ¶ Wo unto them that join d house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no ‡ Heb. *n.* place, that ‡ they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

9 e * In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, † Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair without inhabitant.

e Chap. 22. 14. * Or, *This is in mine ears, saith the LORD, &c.* † Heb. *If not, &c.*

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyards shall yield one f bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

f See Ezek. 45. 11.

11 ¶ g Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, *till* wine ‡ enflame them.

g Prov. 23. 29, 30. Eccles. 10. 16. Ver. 22. ‡ Or, *pursue them.*

12 And h the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but i they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

h Amos 6. 5, 6. i Job 34. 27. Psal. 28. 5.

13 ¶ k Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no knowledge: and * their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

k Hos. 4. 6. * Heb. *their glory are men of famine.*

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her self, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoyceth shall descend into it.

15 And l the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

l Chap. 2. 9, 11, 17.

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and † ‡ God *that is* holy, shall be sanctified in righteousness.

† Or, *the holy God.* ‡ Heb. *the God the holy.*

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, & sin as it were with a cart-rope:

m Chap. 66. 5. Jer. 17. 15. Amos 5. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 3, 4.

19 m That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*.

* Heb. *that say concerning evil, It is good, &c.*

20 ¶ Wo unto them * that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

n Prov. 2. 7. Rom. 12. 16. † Heb. *before their face.*

21 Wo unto *them that are* n wise in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own sight.

o Ver. 11. p Prov. 17. 15. & 24. 24.

22 o Wo unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 Which p justifie the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

q Exod. 15. 7. ‡ Heb. *the tongue of fire.*

24 Therefore q as ‡ the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* r their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the holy One of Israel.

Before Christ 760.

r Job. 18. 16. Amos 2. 9.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and f the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* * torn in the midst of the streets: t For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

f Jer. 4. 24. * Or, *as dung.* t Chap. 9. 12, 17, 21. & 10. 4.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will v hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

v Chap. 7. 18.

27 None shall be weary nor stumble amongst them: none shall slumber nor sleep: neither x shall the girdle of their loyns be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken.

x Dan. 5. 6.

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

29 Their roring *shall be* like a lion, they shall rore like young lions: yea, they shall rore and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

y Chap. 8. 22. Jer. 4. 23. Lam. 3. 2. Ezek. 32. 7, 8. † Or, *distress.* ‡ Or, *when it is light, it shall be dark in the destructions thereof.*

30 And in that day they shall rore against them, like the roring of the sea: and if *one* y look unto the land, behold darkness *and* † sorrow, ‡ and ŷ light is darkned in ŷ heavens thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Isaiahs vision.* 9 *The obstinacy of the people unto their desolation.* 13 *A remnant shall be saved.*

IN the year that a king Uzziah died, I b saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high, and lifted up, and * his train filled the temple.

a 2 Kings 15. 7. b John 12. 41. * Or, *the skirts thereof.*

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and c with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

c Ezek. 1. 11. † Heb. *this cried to this.*

3 And † one cried unto another, and said, d Holy, holy, holy *is* the LORD of hosts, ‡ the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

d Rev. 4. 8 ‡ Heb. *his glory is the fulness of the whole earth*

4 And the posts of the * door moved at the voice of him that cried, and e the house was filled with smoke.

* Heb. *thresholds.* e Exod. 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 10.

5 ¶ f Then said I, Wo *is* me, for I am † undone, because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen ŷ King, ŷ LORD of hosts

f Exod. 4. 10. Judg. 6. 22 & 13. 22. Jer. 1. 6. † Heb. *cut off.*

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, ‡ having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

‡ Heb. *and in his hand a live coal.*

7 And he * g laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

* Heb. *caused it to touch.* g See Jer. 1. 9.

8 Also I heard the voice of the LORD, saying, whom shall I send, and who will go for h us? Then said I, † Here *am* I, send me.

h Gen. 1. 26. & 3. 22. & 11. 7. † Heb. *Behold me.*

9 ¶ And he said, Go and tell this people,

i Hear

Before Christ 758.

i Hear ye * † indeed, but understand not; and see ye ‡ indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make [k] the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes: [l] lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be * utterly desolate,

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, † and *it* shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak whose ‡ substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves:* so the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

i Chap. 41. 8. Mat. 13. 14. Mar. 4. 12. Luk. 8. 10. Joh. 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
* Or, without ceasing, &c.
† Heb. hear ye in hearing, &c.
‡ Heb. in seeing.
k Psalm. 119. 70. Ch. 63. 17.
l Jer. 5. 21.
* Heb. desolate with desolation.
† Or, when it is returned and hath been brouzed
‡ Or, stock or stem.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ahaz is comforted by Isaiah.* 10 *Christ promised.* 17 *Ahaz judgment is propheſied to come by Aſſyria.*

AND it came to pass in the days of [a] Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up towards Jerusalem to war against it; but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria * is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with ŷ wind.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, [b] and † Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the [c] conduit of the upper pool in the ‡ high-way of the fullers field:

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, * neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah:

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and † vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal.

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 [d] For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, ‡ that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliahs son: [e] * If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 ¶ † Moreover the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God, ‡ ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David, *Is it a* small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign, [f] Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear [g] a son, and * shall call his name [h] Immanuel.

15 Butter and hony shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 [i] For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of [k] both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers house, days that have not come, from ŷ day that [l] Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria,

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD [m] shall hiss for the fly that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all † bushes.

20 In the same day shall the LORD shave with a [n] razor *that is* hired, *namely* by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep:

22 And it shall come to pass for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give, he shall eat butter: for butter and hony shall every one eat *that is* left ‡ in the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines, at a thousand silverlings, it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

Before Christ 742.

f Mat 1. 23 Luk. 1. 31.
g Chap. 9. 5.
* Or, thou, O virgin, *shalt call.* See Gen. 4. 1, 25. & 16. 11. & 29. 32. & 30. 6, 8.
h Chap. 8. 8.
i See Chap. 8. 4.
k 2 Kings 15. 30. & 16. 9.
l 1 Kings 12. 16.
m Chap. 5. 26.
† Or, commendable trees.
n 2 Kings 16. 7, 8. & 19. 35. 2 Chron. 28. 20. See Ezek. 5. 1.
‡ Heb. in the midst of the land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *In Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz, he propheſieth that Syria and Iſrael ſhall be ſubdued by Aſſyria;* 5 *Judah likewiſe for their infidelity.* 9 *Gods judgments irreſiſtable.* 11 *Comfort to them that fear God.* 19 *Great afflictions to idolaters.*

MOREOVER, the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and [a] write in it with a mans pen, concerning *Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses, to record, [b] Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I † went unto the propheteſs, and she con-

a Hab. 2. 2.
* Heb. In making speed to the spoil he hasteneth the prey, or, make speed, &c.
b 2 Kings 16. 10.
† Heb. approached unto.

i Hear ye * † indeed, but understand not; and see ye ‡ indeed, but perceive not.
10 Make [k] the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes: [l] lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert and be healed.
11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be * utterly desolate,
12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.
13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, † and *it* shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak whose ‡ substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves:* so the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

i Chap. 41. 8. Mat. 13. 14. Mar. 4. 12. Luk. 8. 10. Joh. 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
* Or, without ceasing, &c.
† Heb. hear ye in hearing, &c.
‡ Heb. in seeing.
k Psalm. 119. 70. Ch. 63. 17.
l Jer. 5. 21.
* Heb. desolate with desolation.
† Or, when it is returned and hath been brouzed
‡ Or, stock or stem.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ahaz is comforted by Isaiah.* 10 *Christ promised.* 17 *Ahaz judgment is propheſied to come by Aſſyria.*

AND it came to pass in the days of [a] Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up towards Jerusalem to war against it; but could not prevail against it.
2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria * is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with ŷ wind.
3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, [b] and † Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the [c] conduit of the upper pool in the ‡ high-way of the fullers field:
4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, * neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah:
5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,
6 Let us go up against Judah, and † vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal.
7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.
8 [d] For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, ‡ that it be not a people.
9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliahs son: [e] * If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.
10 ¶ † Moreover the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,
11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God, ‡ ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.
12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.
13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David, *Is it a* small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?
14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign, [f] Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear [g] a son, and * shall call his name [h] Immanuel.
15 Butter and hony shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.
16 [i] For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of [k] both her kings.
17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers house, days that have not come, from ŷ day that [l] Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria,
18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD [m] shall hiss for the fly that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.
19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all † bushes.
20 In the same day shall the LORD shave with a [n] razor *that is* hired, *namely* by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.
21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep:
22 And it shall come to pass for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give, he shall eat butter: for butter and hony shall every one eat *that is* left ‡ in the land.
23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines, at a thousand silverlings, it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.
24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.
25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

f Mat 1. 23 Luk. 1. 31.
g Chap. 9. 5.
* Or, thou, O virgin, *shalt call.* See Gen. 4. 1, 25. & 16. 11. & 29. 32. & 30. 6, 8.
h Chap. 8. 8.
i See Chap. 8. 4.
k 2 Kings 15. 30. & 16. 9.
l 1 Kings 12. 16.
m Chap. 5. 26.
† Or, commendable trees.
n 2 Kings 16. 7, 8. & 19. 35. 2 Chron. 28. 20. See Ezek. 5. 1.
‡ Heb. in the midst of the land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *In Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz, he propheſieth that Syria and Iſrael ſhall be ſubdued by Aſſyria;* 5 *Judah likewiſe for their infidelity.* 9 *Gods judgments irreſiſtable.* 11 *Comfort to them that fear God.* 19 *Great afflictions to idolaters.*

MOREOVER, the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and [a] write in it with a mans pen, concerning *Maher-shalal-hash-baz.
2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses, to record, [b] Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.
3 And I † went unto the propheteſs, and she con-

a Hab. 2. 2.
* Heb. In making speed to the spoil he hasteneth the prey, or, make speed, &c.
b 2 Kings 16. 10.
† Heb. approached unto.

Before conceived and bare a son; then said the LORD
Christ to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.
741.

4 [c] For before the child shall have knowledge
[c] See Ch. 7. 16. to cry, My father and my mother, *[d] the riches
* Or, he that is before the king of Assyria shall take away the riches, &c. of Damascus, and the spoil of Samaria shall be
[d] 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 9. 2 Chron. 28. 15. Chap. 17. 3 taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again,
saying,

6 For somuch as this people refuseth the
waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoyce
in Rezin, and Remaliahs son:

7 Now therefore, behold the Lord bringeth
up upon them the waters of the river, strong and
many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glo-
ry: and he shall come up over all his chanels,
and go over all his banks.

8 And he shall pass through Judah, he shall
overflow and go over, [e] he shall reach *even* to
the neck, and † the stretching out of his wings
shall fill the breadth of thy land, O [f] Immanuel.

9 ¶ Associate your selves, O ye people, ‡
and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear
all ye of far countries: gird your selves, and ye
shall be broken in pieces; gird your selves, and
ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 [g] Take counsel together, and it shall
come to nought; speak the word, and it shall
not stand: [h] for God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me * with
a strong hand, and instructed me that I should
not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy to all *them* to
whom this people shall say, A confederacy;
[i] neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hosts himself, and *let*
him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And [k] he shall be for a sanctuary; but
for [l] a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of of-
fence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin, and
for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall [m] stumble
and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and
be taken.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law a-
mong my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that
hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I
will look for him.

18 [n] Behold, I and the children whom the
LORD hath given me, [o] *are* for signs, and for
wonders in Israel; from the LORD of hosts,
which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you,
Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and
unto wizards [p] that peep, and that mutter:
should not a people seek unto their God? for
the living, [q] to the dead?

20 [r] To the law and to the testimony: if
they speak not according to this word, *it is*
because [s] *there is* † no light in them.

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly be- Before
stead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that Christ
when they shall be hungry, they shall fret them- 741.
selves, and curse their king, and their God,
and look upward.

22 And [t] they shall look unto the earth: [t] Chap.
and behold, trouble and darkness, dimness of 5. 30.
anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

CHAP. IX.

1 *What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the kingdom and birth of Christ.* 8 *The judgments upon Israel for their pride,* 13 *hypocrisie,* 18 *and impenitency.*

NEvertheless, the dimness *shall* not *be* such
as *was* in her vexation, when at the [a] 940.
first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and [a] 2 Chro. 16. 4.
the land of Naphtali, and [b] afterward did more [b] 1 Chro. 5. 26.
grievously afflict *her* by the way of the sea, be- 771.
yond Jordan in Galilee * of the nations. 740.
* Or, populous.

2 [c] The people that walked in darkness, [c] Matth. 4. 16. Ephes. 5. 14.
have seen a great light, they that dwell in
the land of the shadow of death, upon them
hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* † † Or, to him.
not increased the joy: they joy before thee,
according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* re-
joyce when they divide the spoil.

4 ‡ For thou hast broken the yoke of his ‡ Or, When thou brakest.
burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod
of his oppressor, as in the day of [d] Midian. [d] Judg. 7. 22.

5 * For every battle of the warrior *is* with Psal. 83. 9. Chap. 10. 26.
confused noise, and garments rolled in blood, * Or, When the whole battle of the warrior was, &c.
[e] † but *this* shall be with burning *and* ‡ fewel [e] Isa. 66. 15, 16.
of fire. † Or, and it was, &c. ‡ Heb. meat.

6 [f] For unto us a child is born, unto us a [g] son [f] Chap. 7. 14. Luke 2. 11.
is given, and the government shall be upon his [g] John 3. 16.
shoulder: and his name shall be called [h] Won- [h] Judg. 13. 18.
derful, Counseller, The mighty God, The [i] Ephes. 2. 14.
everlasting Father, [i] The Prince of peace.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace [k] Luke 1. 32, 33.
[k] *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of Da- cir. 738.
vid and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to [l] 2 Kings 19. 31. Chap. 37. 32.
establish it with judgment and with justice, from
henceforth even for ever: the [l] zeal of the
LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and
it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephra-
im and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in
the pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will
build with hewen stones: the sycomores are
cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the ad-
versaries of Rezin against him, * and joyn his * Heb. mingle.
enemies together.

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines
behind, and they shall devour Israel † with † Heb. with whole mouth.
open mouth: [m] for all this his anger is not turn- [m] Chap. 5. 25. & 10. 4.
ed away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

13 ¶ For

Before Christ cir. 738.
a Jer. 5. 3.

13 ¶ For [n] the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

b Chap. 3. 12. * Or, *they that call them blessed.* † Or, *they that are called blessed of them.* ‡ Heb. *swallowed up.* * Or, *villany.*

16 For [o] * the leaders of this people cause *them* to err, and † *they that are* led of them, *are* ‡ destroyed.

17 Therefore the LORD shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite, and an evil doer, and every mouth speaketh * folly: [p] for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

p Verse 12. 21. Chap. 5. 25. & & 10. 4.

18 ¶ For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is [q] the land darkned, and the people shall be as the † fewel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

q Chap. 8. 22. † Heb. *meat.*

20 And he shall ‡ snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: [r] they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm.

‡ Heb. *cut.*

r Chap. 49. 26.

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together *shall be* against Judah: For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

f Verse 12. 17. Chap. 5. 25. & 10. 4.

CHAP. X.

1 *The wo of tyrants.* 5 *Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken.* 20 *A remnant of Israel shall be saved.*

Before Christ cir. 713.
a Psalm 58. 2. & 94. 20. * Or, *to the writers that write grievousness.*

WO unto them that [a] decree unrighteous decrees, and * that write grievousness *which* they have prescribed:

2 To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless.

b Job 31. 14.

3 And [b] what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain: [c] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

c Chap. 5. 25. & 9. 12. 17. 21. † Or, *Woe to the Assyrian.* ‡ Heb. *Ashur.* d Jer. 51. 20. * Or, *though.* † Heb. *to lay them a treading.* e Gen. 50. 20. Mic. 4. 12.

5 ¶ † O ‡ Assyrian, [d] the rod of mine anger, * and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation; and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 [e] Howbeit, he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so, but *it is* in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.

Before Christ cir. 977.
f 2 Kings 18. 24, 33. & 19. 10. &c. g Amos 6. 2. h 2 Chro. 35. 20. i 2 Kings 16. 9.

8 [f] For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not [g] Calno, [h] as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath, as Arpad? *is* not Samaria, [i] as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem, and of Samaria:

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the LORD hath performed his whole work [k] upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will * punish the fruit † of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

k 2 Kings 19. 31. * Heb. *visit upon.* † Heb. *of the greatness of the heart.*

13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down ŷ inhabitants ‡ like a valiant *man*.

‡ Or, *like many people.*

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boast it self against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnifie it self against him that shaketh it? * as if the rod should shake *it self* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up † *it self*, *as if it were* no wood.

* Or, *as if a rod should shake them that lift it up.* † Or, *that which is not wood.*

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the LORD of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness, and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his holy One for a flame; and it shall burn & devour his thorns and his briars in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, ‡ both soul and body; & they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

‡ Heb. *from the soul and even to the flesh.*

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be * few, that a child may write them.

* Heb. *number.*

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, [l] shall no more again stay upon him that smote them: but shall stay upon the LORD, the holy One of Israel, in truth.

l See 2 Kings 16. 7. 2 Chron. 28. 20.

21 [m] The remnant shall return *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

m Chap. 7. 3.

22 [n] For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, [o] *yet* a remnant † of them shall return: [p] the consumption decreed shall overflow ‡ with righteousness.

n Rom. 9. 27. o Chap. 6. 13. † Heb. *in, or among.* p Chap. 28. 22. ‡ Or, *in.*

23 [q] For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in the midst of all the land.

q Chap. 28. 22. Dan. 9. 27. Rom. 9. 28.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not

Before Christ cir. 713.

not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, * and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of [r] Egypt.

* Or, *but he shall lift up his staff for thee.*
[r] Exod. 14.

25 For yet a very little while, [s] and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

[s] Dan. 11. 36.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up [t] a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of [v] Midian at the rock of Oreb: and [x] *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

[t] 2 Kings 19. 35.
[v] Judg. 7. 25.
[x] Chap. 9. 4.
[x] Exod. 14. 26, 27.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [y] his burden † shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

[y] Chap. 14. 25.
† Heb. *shall remove.*

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron: at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

29 They are gone over [z] the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, [a] Gibea of Saul is fled.

[z] 1 Sam. 13. 23.
[a] 1 Sam. 11. 4.

30 ‡ Lift up thy voice, O daughter [b] of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto [c] Laish, [d] O poor Anathoth.

‡ Heb. *Cry shrill with thy voice.*
[b] 1 Sam. 25. 44.
[c] Judg. 18. 7.
[d] Josh. 21. 18.

31 [e] Madmenah is removed, the Inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

[e] Josh. 15. 31.

32 As yet shall he remain [f] at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

[f] 1 Sam. 21. 1. & 22. 19. Nehem. 11. 32.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature *shall be* hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall * by a mighty one,

* Or, *mightily.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *The peaceable kingdom of the branch out of the root of Jesse.* 10 *The restauration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.*

[a] Chap. 53. 2. Zech. 6. 1. Rev. 5. 5.
[b] Acts 13. 22.
[c] Chap. 4. 2. Jer. 23. 5.
[d] Chap. 61. 1.

AND [a] there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of [b] Jesse, and [c] a branch shall grow out of his roots.

2 [d] And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD:

* Heb. *scent, or smell.*

3 And shall make him of * quick understanding in the fear of the LORD, and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

[e] Psalm 72. 2. Rev. 19. 11.
† Or, *argue.*
[f] Job 4. 9. Mal. 4. 6. 2 Thess. 2. 8. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16. & 19. 15.

4 But [e] with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and † reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth: and he shall [f] smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loyns, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

[g] Chap. 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25. Hos. 2. 18.

6 [g] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid: and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed, their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

Before Christ cir. 713.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the * cockatrice-den.

* Or, *adders.*

9 [h] They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for [i] the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

[h] Job 5. 22. Chap. 35. 9.
[i] Hab. 2. 14.

10 ¶ [k] And in that day [l] there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the [m] Gentiles seek, and his rest shall be † glorious.

[k] Chap. 2. 11.
[l] Rom. 15. 12.
[m] Rom. 15. 10.
† Heb. *glory.*

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall set his hand again the second time, to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, [n] from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the Islands of the sea.

[n] Zech. 10. 10.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together [o] the dispersed of Judah from the four ‡ corners of the earth.

[o] James 1. 1.
‡ Heb. *wings.*

13 [p] The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

[p] Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 37. 16. 22. Hos. 1. 11.

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west, they shall spoil * them of the east together: [q] † they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, ‡ and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

* Heb. *the children of the east.*
[q] Dan. 11. 41.
† Heb. *Edom and Moab* shall be *the laying on of their hands.*
‡ *The children of Ammon their obedience.*

15 And the LORD [r] shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make *men* go over * dry-shod.

[r] Zech. 10. 11.
* Heb. *in shoes.*

16 And [s] there shall be an high-way for the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria, [t] like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

[s] Chap. 19. 23.
[t] Exod. 14. 29.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND [a] in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

[a] Chap. 2. 11.

2 Behold, God *is* my salvation: I will trust, and not be afraid; for the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my [b] strength and *my* song, he also is become my salvation.

[b] Exod. 15. 2. Psal. 118. 14.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw [c] water out of the wells of salvation.

[c] John 4. 10, 14. & 7. 37, 38.

4 And in that day shall ye say, [d] Praise the LORD, * call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention, that his name is exalted.

[d] 1 Chro. 16. 8. Psal. 105. 1.
* Or, *proclaim his name.*

5 Sing

Before Christ cir. 713.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

6 [e] Cry out and shout, thou * inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

e Chap. 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14.

* Heb. *inhabitress.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *God musters the armies of his wrath.* 6 *He threatneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes.* 19 *The desolation thereof.*

cir. 712.

THE [a] burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

a Chap. 21. 1. & 47. 1. Jeremiah 50. & 51.

2 [b] Lift ye up a banner [c] upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

b Chap. 18. 3. c Jerem. 51. 27.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoyce in my highness.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, * like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

* Heb. *the likeness of.*

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye, [d] for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; [e] it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

d Revel. 6. 17. e Job 31. 23. Joel 1. 15.

7 Therefore shall all hands † be faint, and every mans heart shall melt.

† Or, *fall down.*

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them, they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall ‡ be amazed * one at another, their faces *shall be as* † flames.

‡ Heb. *wonder.* * Heb. *every man at his neighbour.* † Heb. *faces of the flames.*

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be [f] darkned in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

f Chap. 24. 21, 23. Ez. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Lu. 21. 25.

11 And I will punish the world *for their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 [g] Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

g Hag. 2. 6.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: [h] they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

h Jerem. 50. 16. & 51. 9.

15 Every one *that is* found, shall be thrust through: and every one *that is* joyned *unto them*, shall fall by the sword.

i Psalm 137. 9. Nahum 3. 10.

16 Their children also shall be [i] dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

Before Christ cir. 712.

17 [k] Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver, and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

k Chap. 21. 2. Jeremiah 51. 11, 28.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ [l] And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees excellency, shall be * as when God overthrew [m] Sodom and Gomorrah.

l Chap. 14. 4, 22. * Heb. *as the overthrowing.* m Gen. 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. Jer. 49. 18. & 50. 40.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 [n] But † wild beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be full of ‡ doleful creatures, and * † owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

n Ch. 34. 11---15. Rev. 18. 2. † Heb. *Zirim.* ‡ Heb. *Ochim.* * Or, *ostriches.* † Heb. *daughters of the owl.* ‡ Heb. *Iim.* * Or, *palaces.*

22 And ‡ the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their * desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Gods merciful restauration of Israel.* 3 *Their triumphant insultation over Babel.*

FOR the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and [a] will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joyned with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

a Zech. 1. 17. & 2. 12.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD, for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, * whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressors.

* Heb. *that had taken them captives.*

3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 ¶ That thou [b] shalt take up this † proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the ‡ golden city ceased!

b Chap. 13. 19. Hab. 2. 6. † Or, *taunting speech.* ‡ Or, *exactress of gold.*

5 The LORD hath broken [c] the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.

c Psalm 125. 3.

6 He who smote the people in wrath * with a continual stroke; he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindreth.

* Heb. *a stroke without removing.*

7 The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 [d] Yea, the fir-trees rejoyce at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

d Chap. 55. 12. Ezek. 31. 16.

9 [e] † Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming, it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the ‡ * chief ones of the earth;

e Ezek. 32. 21. † Or, *The grave.* ‡ Heb. *leaders.* * Or, *great goats.*

Before Christ cir. 712.

Before earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

e Chap. 24. 4. * Or, O day-star.

12 e How art thou fallen from heaven, * O lucifer, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

g Matth. 11. 23. h Dan. 8. 10.

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, g I will ascend into heaven, h I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, i in the sides of the north.

i Psalm 48. 2.

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, k I will be like the most High.

k Chap. 47. 8.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee, shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, *that* † opened not the house of his prisoners?

† Or, did not let his prisoners loose homeward.

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave, like an abominable branch: *and as* the raiment of *those that are* slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit, as a carcase troden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joyned with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: l the seed of evil doers shall never be renowned.

l Job 18. 19. Psl. 21. 10. & 37. 28. & 109. 13.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children, m for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

m Exod. 20. 5. Matth. 23. 35.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, n and son and nephew, saith the LORD.

n Job 18. 19.

23 o I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

o Chap. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, *so* shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall p his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

p Chap. 10. 27.

26 This *is* the purpose *that is* purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand that *is* stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath q purposed, and who shall disanul *it*? and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

Before Christ cir. 712. q 2 Chr. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. & 23. 13. Psl. 33. 11. Pr. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Ch. 43. 13. Dan. 4. 31, 35.

28 In the year that r king Ahaz died, was this burden.

726. r 2 King. 16. 20.

29 ¶ Rejoyce not thou whole Palestina, s because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpents root shall come forth a * cockatrice, t and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

s 2 Chr. 26. 6. * Or, adder. t 2 King. 18. 8.

30 And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

† Or, he shall not be alone.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city, thou whole Palestina *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and † none *shall be* alone in his ‡ appointed times.

‡ Or, assemblies. v Psalm 87. 1, 5. & 102. 16. x Zeph. 3. 12. Zech. 11. 11.

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That v ỹ LORD hath founded Zion, and x the poor of his people shall * trust in it.

* Or, betake themselves unto it.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

726. a Jer. 48. Eze. 25. 8. Amo. 2. 1. b Numb. 21. 28.

THE a burden of Moab. Because in the night b Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* * brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence:

* Or, cut off.

2 c He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba, d on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

c Chap. 16. 12. d See Lev. 21. 5. Jer. 47. 5. & 48. 1. 37. 38. Ez. 7. 18.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: e on the tops of their houses, and in their streets every one shall howl, † weeping abundantly.

e Jerem. 48. 38. † Heb. descending into weeping, Or, coming down with weeping.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, f and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out, his life shall be grievous unto him.

f Chap. 16. 9. g Chap. 16. 11. Jerem. 47. 31.

5 g My heart shall cry out for Moab, ‡ his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an h heifer of three years old; for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up: for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of * destruction.

‡ Or, to the borders thereof, even as an heifer. h Chap. 16. 14. Jer. 48. 5, 34. * Heb. breaking.

6 For the waters i of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

i Numb. 32. 36. † Heb. desolations.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the ‡ brook of the willows.

‡ Or, valley of the Arabians.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring * more upon Dimon, k lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

* Heb. additions. k 2 King. 17. 25.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Before Christ 726.

1 *Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Christs kingdom,* 6 *and threatned for her pride.*

[a] 2 King. 14. 7. [*] Or, Petra. [†] Heb. a rock. [‡] Or, a nest forsaken. [b] Numb. 21. 13. [*] Heb. Bring.

SEnd ye the lamb to the ruler of the land [a] from [*†] Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be *that* as a wandring bird [‡] cast out of the nest: *so* the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of [b] Arnon.

3 * Take counsel, execute judgment, make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday, hide the outcasts, bewray not him that wandreth.

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab, be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the [†] extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, [‡] the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

[†] Heb. wringer. [‡] Heb. the treaders down [c] Dan. 7. 14. 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luk. 1. 33. [*] Or, prepared.

5 And in mercy [c] shall the throne be * established, and he shall sit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

[d] Jerem. 48. 29. Zeph. 2. 10. [e] Chap. 28. 15.

6 ¶ We have heard of the [d] pride of Moab (he *is* very proud) *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath; [e] *but* his lies *shall* not *be* so.

[f] Jerem. 48. 20. [†] Or, mutter.

7 Therefore shall Moab [f] howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundation of Kir-hareseth shall ye [†] mourn, surely *they are* stricken.

[g] Chap. 24. 7. [h] Ver. 9. [‡] Or, plucked up.

8 For [g] the fields of Heshbon languish, [h] *and* the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandred *through* the wilderness, her branches are [‡] stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

[i] Jerem. 48. 32. [k] Chap. 15. 4. [*] Or, the alarm is fallen upon, &c. [l] Jerem. 48. 33.

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer, [i] the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, [k] O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for * the shouting for the summer-fruits, and for thy harvest, is fallen.

10 And [l] gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field, and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage*-shouting to cease.

[m] Chap. 15. 5. Jerem. 48. 36.

11 Wherefore [m] my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

[n] Chap. 15. 2.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on [n] the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray, but he shall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

[o] Chap. 21. 16. [†] Or, not many.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, [o] as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude: and the remnant *shall be* very small *and* [†] feeble.

CHAP. XVII.

Before Christ 741.

1 *Syria and Israel are threatned.* 6 *A remnant shall forsake idolatry.* 9 *The rest shall be plagued for their impiety.*

[a] Jerem. 49. 23. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1. fulfilled. 740. [b] 2 Kings 16. 9.

THE [a] burden of Damascus. Behold Damascus is taken away from *being* a city; and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken; they shall be for flocks which shall lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

[b] Chap. 7. 16. & 8. 4.

3 [b] The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

[c] Jerem. 51. 33.

5 [c] And it shall be as when the harvest-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

[d] Chap. 4. 13.

6 ¶ ([d] Yet gleaning-grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man look to his maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the * images.)

[*] Or, sun-images.

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left, because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength: therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shall be* [†] a heap in the day of grief, and of desperate sorrow.

[†] Or, removed in the day of inheritance, and there shall be deadly sorrow.

12 ¶ Wo to the [‡] multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of * mighty waters.

[‡] Or, noise. [*] Or, many.

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and [e] shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like [†] a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

[e] Psalm 83. 13. Hos. 13. 3. [†] Or, thistle-down.

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble, *and* before the morning he *is* not: this *is* the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

Before Christ. cir. 714.

1 *God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians.* 7 *An access thereby shall grow unto the church.*

1 [a] WO to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift messengers to [b] a nation * scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; † ‡ a nation meted out and troden down, * whose land the rivers have spoiled.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will † consider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat ‡ upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

5 For afore the harvest when the bud is perfect, and the sowre grape is ripening in the flower; he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time [c] shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts, of a people * scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and troden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

[a] Chap. 20. 4. Ezek. 30. 9. Zeph. 2. 12 & 20. 10.
[b] Verse 7.
* Or, *outspread, and polished.*
† Or, *a nation that metett out, and treadeth down.*
‡ Heb. *a nation of line, line and treading under foot.*
* Or, *whose land the rivers despise.*
† Or, *regard my set dwelling.*
‡ Or, *after rain.*
[c] See Psa. 68. 31. & 72. 10. Chapter 16. 1. Zeph. 3. 10
* Or, *outspread and polished.* See Ver. 2.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The confusion of Egypt.* 11 *The foolishness of their princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt to the church.* 23 *The covenant of Egypt, Assyria and Israel.*

cir. 714.
[a] Jer. 46. 13. Ezek. 29. & 30.
[b] Psalm 18. 10. & 104. 3.
[c] Exod. 12. 12. Jer. 43. 12.
* Heb. *mingle.*
† Heb. *shall be emptied.*
‡ Heb. *swallow up*
* Or, *shut up.*

1 [a] THE burden of Egypt. Behold the LORD [b] rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt, and [c] the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will * set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

3 And the spirit of Egypt † shall fail in the midst thereof, and I will ‡ destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I * give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

5 [d] And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away, *and* the brooks [e] of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, * and be no *more*.

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover, they that work in [f] fine flax, and they that weave † net-works shall be confounded.

10 And they shall be broken in the ‡ purposes thereof, all that make sluces *and* ponds * for fish.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of [g] Zoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counsellers of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men*? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, [h] the princes of Noph are deceived, they have also seduced Egypt, *even* † ‡ they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled * a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt, which [i] the head or tail, branch or rush may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt [k] be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof, shall be afraid in himself; because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt [l] speak † the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts: one shall be called the city ‡ of destruction.

19 In that day [m] shall there be an altar to the LORD, in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And [n] it shall be for a sign, and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour and a great one, and he shall deliver them

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and

[d] Jer. 51. 36.
[e] 2 King. 19. 24.
* Heb. *and shall not be.*
[f] 1 Kings 10. 28. Prov. 7. 16.
† Or, *white works.*
‡ Heb. *foundations.*
* Heb. *of living things.*
[g] Numb. 13. 22.
[h] Jer. 2. 16.
† Or, *governors.*
‡ Heb. *corners.*
* Heb. *a spirit of perversities.*
[i] Chap. 9. 14.
[k] Jer. 51. 30. Nahum. 3. 13.
[l] Zeph. 3. 9.
† Heb. *the lip.*
‡ Or, *of Heres, or, of the sun.*
[m] Gen. 28. 18. Exod. 24. 4. Josh. 22. 10, 27.
[n] See Josh. 4. 20. & 22. 27.

Before Christ cir. 714.

and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and [o] shall do sacrifice and oblation, yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD and perform *it*.

[o] Mal. 3. 11.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt, he shall smite and heal *it*, and they shall return *even* to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day [p] shall there be a high-way out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

[p] Chap. 11. 16.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt, and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria [q] the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

[q] Psalm 100. 3. Chap. 29. 23. Eph. 2. 10.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

714. IN the year that [a] Tartan came [b] unto Ashdod (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him) and fought against Ashdod, and took it:

[a] 2 King. 18. 17. [b] 2 King. 18. 8.

2 At the same time spake the LORD * by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose [c] the sackcloth from off thy loyns, and put off thy shoe from thy foot: and he did so, [d] walking naked and bare-foot.

* Heb. *by the hand of Isaiah.* [c] Zech. 13. 2. [d] 1 Sam. 19. 24. Micah 1. 8, 11.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked & bare-foot three years *for a* sign and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia:

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away † the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, [e] even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the ‡ shame of Egypt.

† Heb. *the captivity of Egypt.* [e] 2 Sam. 10. 4. Jer. 13. 22, 26. ‡ Heb. *nakedness.*

5 [f] And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

[f] Chap. 30. 3, 7, 31. & 36. 6.

6 And the inhabitant of this * isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

* Or, *country.* Jerem. 47. 4.

CHAP. XXI.

The fall of Babylon. 11 *Edom scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance.*

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As [a] whirlwinds in the south pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

[a] Zech. 9. 14.

2 A * grievous vision is declared unto me, [b] the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth: [c] go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

* Heb. *hard.* [b] Chap. 33. 1. [c] Chap. 13. 17. Jer. 49. 34.

3 Therefore [d] are my loyns filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*, I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.

[d] Chap. 15. 5. & 16. 11.

4 * My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

Before Christ 714.

* Or, *My mind wandred.* † Heb. *put.*

5 [e] Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

[e] Dan. 5. 5.

6 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 [f] And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkned diligently with much heed.

[f] Ver. 9.

8 And ‡ he cried, A lion: my lord, I stand continually upon the [g] watch-tower in the day-time, and I am set in my ward * whole nights.

‡ Or, *cried as a lion.* [g] Hab. 2. 1. * Or, *every night.*

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen: and he answered and said, [h] Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and [i] all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

[h] Jer. 51. 8. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2. [i] Ch. 46. 1. Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.

10 [k] O my threshing and the † corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

[k] Jer. 51. 33. † Heb. *Son.*

11 ¶ [l] The burden of Duma. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

[l] 1 Chron. 1. 30. Jer. 49. 7, 8. Ez. 35. 2. Obad. 1.

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ [m] The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies [n] of Dedanim.

[m] Jer. 49. 28. [n] 1 Chron. 1. 9, 32.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‡ brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

‡ Or, *bring ye.*

15 For they fled *† from the swords, from the drawn sword and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

* Or, *for fear.* † Heb. *from the face*

16 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Within a year, [o] according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail.

[o] Chap. 16. 14.

17 And the residue of the number of ‡ archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it*.

‡ Heb. *bows.*

CHAP. XXII.

The invasion of Jewry by the Persians.

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house-tops? cir. 712.

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultous city, [a] a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

[a] Chap. 32. 13.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound * by the archers: all *that are* found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

* Heb. *of the bow.*

4 Therefore said I, [b] Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; because of ŷ spoiling of the daughter of my people.

[b] Jer. 4. 19 & 9. 1. † Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping.*

5 [c] For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down,

[c] Chap. 37. 3.

Before Christ cir. 712.

down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

d Jerem. 49. 35.

6 d And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and Kir * uncovered the shield.

* Heb. made naked.

† Heb. the choice of thy valleys.

‡ Or, towards,

7 And it shall come to pass *that* † thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array ‡ at the gate.

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour e of the house of the forest.

e 1 Kings 7. 2. & 10. 17. 1 2 Kings 20. 20. 2 Chron. 32. 4, 5, 30.

9 f Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbred the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto g the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

g See Ch. 37. 26.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping and to mourning, and h to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

h See Ez. 9. 3. Ch. 15. 2. Mic. 1. 16.

13 And behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine; i let us eat and drink, for to morrow we shall die.

i Chap. 56. 12. Wisd. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

14 k And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you, till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

k Chap. 5. 9.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the house, *and say*,

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here * *as* he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

* Or, O he.

† Or, the LORD will cover thee with an excellent covering, and clothe thee gorgeously, shall surely, &c. Verse 18.

17 Behold, † the LORD will carry thee away with ‡ a mighty captivity, l and will surely cover thee.

‡ Heb. the captivity of a man.

l 1 Esther 7. 8.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee, *like* a ball into a ‡ large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lords house.

* Heb. large of spaces.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant m Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

m 2 Kings 18. 18.

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand, and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder: so he shall n open, and none shall shut, and he shall shut, and none shall open.

Before Christ cir. 712.

n Job 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.

23 And I will fasten him *as* o a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his fathers house.

o Ezra 9. 8.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his fathers house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity: from the vessels of cups, even to all the * vessels of flagons.

* Or, instruments of viols.

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail *that is* fastned in the sure place, be removed, and be cut down and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

The miserable overthrow of Tyre.

715.

THE a burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entring in: b from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

a Jerem. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Ez. 26, & 27, & 28. Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2, 4.

b Ver. 12.

2 Be * still, ye inhabitants of the isle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

* Heb. silent.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river *is* her revenue, and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon; for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travel not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 c As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

c Chap. 19. 16.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish, howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her † afar off to sojourn.

† Heb. from afar off.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, d the crowning *city*, whose merchants *are* princes, whose traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

d See Ez. 28. 2, 12.

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, ‡ to stain the pride of all glory *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

‡ Heb. to pollute.

10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more * strength.

* Heb. girdle.

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment † against ‡ the merchant-*city*, to destroy the * strong holds thereof.

† Or, concerning a merchant man.

‡ Heb. Canaan.

* Or, strengths.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoyce, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, e pass over to Chittim, there also shalt thou have no rest.

e Ver. 1.

13 Behold, the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not *till* the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruine.

14 f Howl,

Before Christ 715.

14 [f] Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years * shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

16 Take an harp go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten, make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayst be remembred.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise, and her hire [g] shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up: for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

f Ver. 1. Ezekiel 27. 25.

* Heb. *It shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot*

g Zech. 14. 20, 21.

† Heb. *old.*

CHAP. XXIV.

Gods judgments upon the land.

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and * turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the † [a] priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistres; [b] as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, ‡ the haughty people of the earth do languish.

5 [c] The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof: because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 [d] The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry hearted do sigh.

8 The mirth [e] of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song, strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets, all joy is darkned, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, [f] *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

* Heb. *perverteth the face thereof.*

† Or, *prince.*

[a] Hosea 4. 9.

[b] Ezek. 7. 12, 13.

‡ Heb. *the height of the people.*

[c] Genesis 3. 17.

[d] Chap. 16. 8, 9. Joel 1. 10, 12.

[e] Jeremiah 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezekiel 26. 13. Hos. 2, 11.

[f] Chap. 17. 5, 6.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore, glorifie ye the LORD, in the * fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

16 ¶ From the † uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous: but I said, ‡ My leanness, my leanness, wo unto me: the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

17 [g] Fear, and the pit, and the snare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear, shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for [h] the windows from on high are open, and [i] the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 [k] The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall [l] reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage, and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall * punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together † *as* prisoners are gathered in the ‡ pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be * visited.

23 Then the [m] moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion and in Jerusalem, and † before his ancients gloriously.

* Or, *valleys.*

† Heb. *wing.*

‡ Heb. *Leanness to me, or, My secret to me.*

[g] See 1 Kings 19. 17. Jer. 48. 43, 44. Amos 5. 19.

[h] Genesis 7. 11.

[i] Psalm 18. 7.

[k] Jerem. 4. 23.

[l] Chapter 19. 14.

* Heb. *visit upon.*

† Heb. *with the gathering of prisoners.*

‡ Or. *dungeon.*

* Or, *found wanting.*

[m] Chap. 20. 10. Ezekiel 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15.

† Or, *there shall be glory before his ancients.*

CHAP. XXV.

The prophet praiseth God for his judgments, &c.

O LORD, thou *art* my God, I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things; *thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

2 For thou hast made [a] of a city, an heap; *of* a defenced city, a ruine: a palace of strangers to be no city, it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorifie thee, the city of ŷ terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blasts of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain shall [b] the LORD of hosts

[a] Chap. 21. 9. & 23. 13.

[b] Prov. 9. 2. Mat. 22. 4.

Before Christ cir. 712.

hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

* Heb. *swallow up* † Heb. *covered.* [a] Hos. 13. 14. 1 Cor. 15. 54. Rev. 20. 14. & 21. 4. [d] Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

7 And he will * destroy in this mountain the face of the covering † cast over all people, and the vail *that is* spread over all nations.

8 He will [c] swallow up death in victory, and the Lord GOD will [d] wipe away tears from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

* Gen. 49. 18.

9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo this *is* our God, [e] we have waited for him, and he will save us: this *is* the LORD, we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoyce in his salvation.

‡ Or, *threshed.* * Or, *threshed in Shadmenah.*

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be ‡ troden down under him, even as straw is * troden down for the dunghil.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim, and he shall bring down their pride together with ŷ spoils of their hands.

ŷ Chap. 26. 5.

12 And the [f] fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A song inciting to confidence in God.* 20 *An exhortation to wait on him.*

cir. 712. [a] Chap. 2. 11. [b] Chap. 60. 18. [c] Ps. 118. 19, 20. * Heb. *truths.* † Heb. *peace, peace.* ‡ Or, *thought, or, imagination.* [a] Chap. 45. 17. > Heb. *the rock of ages.* Deut. 32. 4

IN [a] that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah, We have a strong city, [b] salvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

2 [c] Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the * truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in † perfect peace, *whose* ‡ mind *is* staid *on thee*: because he trusteth in thee.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: [d] for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* * everlasting strength.

[e] Chap. 25. 12. & 32. 19.

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, [e] the lofty city he layeth it low, he layeth it low *even* to the ground, he bringeth it *even* to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just *is* uprightness: thou most upright dost weigh the path of the just.

ŷ Chap. 64. 5.

8 Yea, [f] in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

[g] Cant. 3. 1.

9 [g] With my soul have I desired thee in the night, yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early; for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

[h] Eccles. 8. 12. [i] Psalm 143. 10.

10 [h] Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousness: in [i] the land of uprightness: will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

11 ¶ LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, [k] they will not see: *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for *their* envy * at the people, yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

Before Christ cir. 712. [k] Job 34. 27. Psal. 28. 5. Chap. 5. 12. * Or, *towards thy people.*

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works † in us.

† Or, *for us.* [l] 2 Chron. 12. 8.

13 O LORD our God, [l] *other* lords besides thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation, thou art glorified; thou hadst removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a ‡ prayer, *when* thy chastning *was* upon them.

‡ Heb. *secret speech.* [m] John 16. 21.

17 Like as [m] a woman with child *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind, we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

[n] Ezek. 37. 1. &c.

19 [n] Thy dead *men* shall live, *together with* my dead body shall they arise: awake and sing ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

* Ps. 3c. 5. Chap. 54. 7, 8. [a] Cor. 4. 17.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thy self as it were * for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

[p] Mic. 1. 3 * Heb. *bloods.*

21 For behold, the LORD [p] cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her * blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The care of God over his vineyard.* 12 *The church of Jews and Gentiles.*

* Or, *crossing like a bar.* [a] Psalm 74. 13. 14. [b] Chap. 51. 9. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the * piercing serpent, [a] even leviathan that crooked serpent, & he shall slay [b] the dragon ŷ *is* in the sea.

2 In that day [c] sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

[c] Chap. 5. 1. & Chap. 5. 1.

3 I the LORD do keep it, I will water it every moment; lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

† Or, *march against.* [d] Chap. 25. 4. * Job. 22. 21.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would set the briers *and* thorns against me in battle? I would † go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold [d] of my strength, *that* he may * make peace with me, *and* he shall make peace with me.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath

Before Christ cir. 712.

7 ¶ Hath he ſmitten him, * as he ſmote thoſe that ſmote him? *or* is he ſlain according to the ſlaughter of *them that are* ſlain by him?

* Heb. *according to the ſtroke of thoſe.*

8 [f] In meaſure † when it ſhooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it; ‡ he ſtayeth his rough wind in the day of the eaſt-wind.

[f] Job 23.6. Jer. 10.24. & 30. 11. & 46.28. 1 Cor. 10. 13.

† Or, *when thou ſendeſt it forth.*

‡ Or, *when he removeth it.*

9 By this therefore ſhall the iniquity of Jacob be purged, and this *is* all the fruit to take away his ſin; when he maketh all the ſtones of the altar as chalk-ſtones *that are* beaten in ſunder, the groves and * images ſhall not ſtand up.

* Or, *ſun-images.*

10 Yet the defenced city *ſhall be* deſolate, *and* the habitation forſaken, and left like a wilderneſs: there ſhall the calf feed, and there ſhall he lie down, and conſume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they ſhall be broken off: the women come *and* ſet them on fire: for [g] it *is* a people of no underſtanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will ſhew them no favour.

[g] Deut. 32. 28. Chap. 1. 3.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall beat off from the chanel of the river unto the ſtream of Egypt, and ye ſhall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Iſrael.

13 [h] And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, [i] that the great trumpet ſhall be blown, and they ſhall come which were ready to periſh in the land of Aſſyria, and the out-caſts in the land of Egypt, and ſhall worſhip the LORD in the holy mount at Jeruſalem.

[h] Chap. 2. 11.

[i] Rev. 11. 15.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ephraim threatned.* 16 *Chriſt promiſed.*

cir. 725.

[a] Ver. 3.

[b] Ver. 4.

WO to [a] the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whoſe [b] glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of *them that are* * overcome with wine.

* Heb. *broken.*

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and ſtrong one, [c] *which* as a tempeſt of hail, *and* a deſtroying ſtorm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, ſhall caſt down to the earth with the hand.

[c] Chap. 30. 30.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim ſhall be troden † under feet.

† Heb. *with feet.*

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley, ſhall be a fading flower, *and* as the haſty fruit before the ſummer: which *when* he that looketh upon it, ſeeth *it*, while it is yet in his hand he ‡ eateth it up.

‡ Heb. *ſwalloweth.*

5 ¶ In that day ſhall the LORD of hoſts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the reſidue of his people:

6 And for a ſpirit of judgment to him that ſitteth in judgment, and for ſtrength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

7 ¶ But they alſo [d] have erred through wine, and through ſtrong drink are out of the way: [e] the prieſt and the prophet have erred through ſtrong drink, they are ſwallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through ſtrong drink, they err in viſion, they ſtumble *in* judgment.

[d] Prov. 20. 1. Hoſ 4. 11.

[e] Chap. 56. 10. 12.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthineſs, *ſo that there is* no place *clean.*

9 ¶ Whom ſhall he teach knowledge? and whom ſhall he make to underſtand * doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breaſts.

* Heb. *the hearing.*

10 For precept † *muſt be* upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little.

† Or, *hath been.*

11 For with ‡ [f] ſtammering lips and another tongue * will he ſpeak to this people.

‡ Heb. *ſtammerings of lips.*

[f] 1 Cor. 14. 21.

* Or, *he hath ſpoken.*

12 To whom he ſaid, This *is* the reſt *wherewith* ye may cauſe the weary to reſt, and this *is* the refreſhing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and ſnared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye ſcornful men that rule this people which *is* in Jeruſalem.

15 Becauſe ye have ſaid, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing ſcourge ſhall paſs through, it ſhall not come unto us: [g] for we have made lies our refuge, and under falſhood have we hid our ſelves.

[g] Amos 2. 4.

[h] Pſalm 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Act. 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Per. 2. 6, 7, 8.

16 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, [h] a ſtone, a tried ſtone, a precious corner-*ſtone*, a ſure foundation: he that believeth, ſhall not make haſte.

17 Judgment alſo will I lay to the line, and righteouſneſs to the plummet, and the hail ſhall ſweep away [i] the refuge of lies, and the waters ſhall overflow the hiding-place.

[i] Ver. 15.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death ſhall be diſannulled, and your agreement with hell ſhall not ſtand; when the overflowing ſcourge ſhall paſs through, then ye ſhall be ‡ troden down by it.

‡ Heb. *treading down to it.*

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it ſhall take you: for morning by morning ſhall it paſs over, by day and by night, and it ſhall be a vexation, only † *to* underſtand the report.

† Or, *when he ſhall make you to underſtand doctrine.*

20 For the bed is ſhorter than that *a man* can ſtretch himſelf on *it*: and the covering narrower, than that he can wrap himſelf in *it*.

21 For the LORD ſhall riſe up as *in* mount [k] Perazim, he ſhall be wroth as *in* the valley of [l] Gibeon, that he may do his work, his ſtrange work; and bring to paſs his act, his ſtrange act.

[k] 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chron. 14. 11.

[l] Joſh. 10. 10, 12. 2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chron. 14. 16.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, leſt your bands be made ſtrong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hoſts, [m] a conſumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

[m] Chap. 10. 22, 23. Dan. 9. 27.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice, hearken and hear my ſpeech.

24 Doth

Before Chriſt cir. 725.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to ſow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not caſt abroad the fitches, and ſcatter the cummin, and caſt in * the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the † rie in their ‡ place?

26 * For his God doth inſtruct him to diſcretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threſhed with a threſhing inſtrument, neither is a cartwheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a ſtaff, and ŷ cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-*corn* is bruiſed; becauſe he will not ever be threſhing it, nor break *it* with the wheel of his cart, nor bruiſe it with his horſemen.

29 This alſo cometh forth from the LORD of hoſts, [n] *which* is wonderful in counſel, *and* excellent in working.

* Or, *the wheat in the principal place, and barley in the appointed place.*
† Or, *ſpelt.*
‡ Heb. *border.*
* Or, *And he inſtructeth him in ſuch ſort as his God doth teach him.*
n Pſ. 92. 5. Jer. 32. 19.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Gods judgments upon Jeruſalem,* 9 *their ſenſleſneſs,* 13 *and deep hypocriſie.* 18 *A promiſe of ſanctification to the godly.*

cir. 712. * Or, *O Ariel, that is, the lion of God.* a Ezek. 43. 15, 16. † Or, *of the city.* ‡ Heb. *cut off the heads.*

* WO [a] to Ariel, to Ariel † the city *where* David dwelt: add ye year to year; let them ‡ kill ſacrifices.

2 Yet I will diſtreſs Ariel, and there ſhall be heavineſs & ſorrow: & it ſhall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp againſt thee round about, and will lay ſiege againſt thee with a mount, and I will raiſe forts againſt thee.

4 And thou ſhalt be brought down, *and* ſhalt ſpeak out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall be low out of the duſt, and thy voice ſhall be as of one that hath a familiar ſpirit, [b] out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall * whiſper out of the duſt.

b Chap. 8. 19. * Heb. *peep, or, chirp.*

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy ſtrangers ſhall be like ſmall duſt, and the multitude of the terrible ones *ſhall be* [c] as chaff that paſſeth away: yea, it ſhall be [d] at an inſtant ſuddenly.

c Job 21. 18. Chap. 17. 13. d Chap. 30. 13.

6 Thou ſhalt be viſited of the LORD of hoſts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noiſe, with ſtorm and tempeſt, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight againſt Ariel, even all that fight againſt her and her munition, and that diſtreſs her, ſhall be as a dream of a night-viſion.

e Pſalm. 73. 20.

8 [e] It ſhall even be as when an hungry *man* dreameth, and behold he eateth; but he awaketh, and his ſoul is empty: or as when a thirſty *man* dreameth, and behold he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold *he is* faint, and his ſoul hath appetite: ſo ſhall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight againſt mount Zion.

† Or, *take your pleaſure and riot.* f See Ch. 28. 7, 8. g Rom. 11. 8.

9 ¶ Stay your ſelves and wonder, † cry ye out, and cry: [f] they are drunken, but not with wine; they ſtagger, but not with ſtrong drink.

10 For [g] the LORD hath poured out upon you the ſpirit of deep ſleep, and hath cloſed your eyes: the prophets and your * rulers, [h] the ſeers hath he covered.

Before Chriſt cir. 712. * Heb. *heads.* See Chap. 3. 2. Jer. 26. 8. h 1 Sam. 9. 9.

11 And the viſion of all is become unto you, as the words of a † book [i] *that is* ſealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, ſaying, Read this, I pray thee, [k] and he ſaith, I cannot, for it *is* ſealed:

† Or, *letter.* i Chap. 8. 16. k Dan. 12. 4, 9. Rev. 5. 1---5, 9. & 6. 1.

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, ſaying, Read this, I pray thee; and he ſaith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord ſaid, [l] Foraſmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men:

l Ezek. 33. 31. Matth. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.

14 [m] Therefore behold, ‡ I will proceed to do a marvellous work amongſt this people, *even* a marvellous work, and a wonder: [n] for the wiſdom of their wiſe *men* ſhall periſh, and the underſtanding of their prudent *men* ſhall be hid.

m Hab. 1. 5. ‡ Heb. *I will add.* n Jer. 49. 7 Ob. ver. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

15 [o] Wo unto them that ſeek deep to hide their counſel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and [p] they ſay, [q] Who ſeeth us? and who knoweth us?

o Chap. 30. 1. p Pſalm 94. 7. q Eccluſ. 23. 18.

16 Surely your turning of things upſide down ſhall be eſteemed as the potters clay: for ſhall the [r] work ſay of him that made it, He made me not? or ſhall the thing framed ſay of him that framed it, he had no underſtanding?

r Chap. 45. 9.

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and [ſ] Lebanon ſhall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field ſhall be eſteemed as a foreſt?

ſ Chap. 32. 15.

18 ¶ And [t] in that day ſhall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind ſhall ſee out of obſcurity, and out of darkneſs.

t Chap. 35. 5.

19 The meek alſo * ſhall increaſe *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men ſhall rejoyce in the holy One of Iſrael.

* Heb. *ſhall add.*

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the ſcorner is conſumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and [v] lay a ſnare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aſide the juſt for a thing of nought.

v Amos 5. 10.

22 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning the houſe of Jacob, Jacob ſhall not now be aſhamed, neither ſhall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he ſeeth his children, [x] the work of mine hands in the midſt of him, they ſhall ſanctifie my name, and ſanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and ſhall fear the God of Iſrael.

x Chap. 19. 25. Eph. 2. 10.

24 They alſo that erred in ſpirit † ſhall come to underſtanding, and they that murmured, ſhall learn doctrine.

† Heb. *ſhall know underſtanding.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The people threatned for their confidence in Egypt,* 8 *and contempt of Gods word.*

WO to the rebellious children, ſaith the LORD, [a] that take counſel, but not of me; and that

cir. 713. a Chap. 29. 15.

Before Christ cir. 713.

that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, [b] that they may add sin to sin:

2 [c] That walk to go down into Egypt, (and [d] have not asked at my mouth) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

3 [e] Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5 [f] They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame and also a reproach.

6 [g] The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them*.

7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried * concerning this, [h] Their strength *is* to sit still.

8 ¶ Now go, [i] write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come for ever and ever:

9 That [k] this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 [l] Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesie not unto us right things, [m] speak unto us smooth things, prophsie deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in ‡ oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you [n] as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking [o] cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And [p] he shall break it as ŷ breaking of * the potters vessel, that is broken in pieces, he shall not spare; so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it, a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withall* out of the pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the holy One of Israel [q] In returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and we will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

17 [r] One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five shall ye flee, till ye be left as † a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgment; [f] blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give you [t] the bread of adversity, and the water of * affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers.

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye [v] turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 [x] Ye shall defile also the covering of † thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt ‡ cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed that thou shalt sow the ground withal, and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses, that ear the ground, shall eat *† clean provender which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

25 And there shall be [y] upon every high mountain, and upon every ‡ high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover, the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be seven-fold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, * and the burden *thereof is* † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

28 And his breath as an overflowing stream, [z] shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sive of vanity; and *there shall be* [a] a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err.

29 Ye shall have a song as in the night, [b] *when* a holy solemnity is kept, and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the ‡ mighty One of Israel.

30 And the LORD shall cause * his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, [c] and hailstones.

31 For [d] through the voice of the LORD shall

Before Christ cir. 713.

[f] Pf. 2. 12. & 34. 8. Proverbs 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.

[t] 1 Kings 22. 27. * Or, oppression.

[v] Josh. 1. 7.

[x] Chap. 2. 20. & 31. 7. † Heb. *the graven images of thy silver.* ‡ Heb. *scatter.*

* Or, *to her.* [h] Ver. 15. Ch. 7. 4. [i] Hab. 2. 2.

† Heb. *the latter day.* [k] Deut. 32. 20. Chap. 1. 4.

[l] Jeremiah 11. 21. Amo. 2. 12. & 7. 13. Mic. 2. 6. [m] Mic. 2. 11.

‡ Or, *fraud.* [n] Psalm 62. 3, 11. [o] Chap. 29. 5.

[p] Jerem. 19. 11. * Heb. *the bottle of potters.*

[q] Ver. 7.

[r] Levit. 26. 8. Deuter. 28. 25. & 32. 30. † Or, *a tree bereft of branches, or, boughs: or, a mast.*

* Or, *savour.* † Heb. *leavened.*

[y] Chap. 2. 14. 15. ‡ Heb. *lifted up.*

* Or, *and the grievousness of flame.* † Heb. *heaviness.* [z] Chap. 8. 8.

[a] Chap. 37. 29.

[b] [b] Psalm 42. 4.

‡ Heb. *Rock.* Deut. 32. 4.

* Heb. *the glory of his voice.*

[c] Chap. 28. 2. & 32. 19.

[d] Chap. 37. 36.

Before Christ

Before shall the Assyrian be beaten down [e] *which* smote with a rod.

cir. 713. * Chap. 10. 5, 24. * Heb. every passing of the rod founded. † Heb. cause to rest upon him. ‡ Or, against them. [1] Jer. 19. 6, &c. * Heb. from yesterday.

32 And * in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall † lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of shaking will he fight ‡ with it.

33 [f] For Tophet *is* ordained * of old: yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood, the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

CHAP. XXXI.

The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking God.

cir. 713. [a] Chap. 20. 2. Ezek. 17. 15. [b] Psalm 20. 7.

WO to them [a] that go down to Egypt for help, and [b] stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD.

* Heb. remove.

2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and will not * call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evil doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit; when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

[c] Hos. 11. 10. Amos 3. 8.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, [c] Like as the lion and the young lion roring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the † noise of them: [d] so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

† Or, multitude. [d] Chap. 42. 13.

[e] Deut. 32. 11. Psal. 91. 4. [f] Psal. 37. 40.

5 [e] As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem, [f] defending also he will deliver *it*, *and* passing over he will preserve *it*.

[g] Hosea 9. 9. [h] Chap. 2. 20. & 30. 22. ‡ Heb. the idols of his gold. [i] See 2 Ki 17. 35. * Or, the fear of the sword. † Or, tributary. ‡ Heb. for melting, or, tribute.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Israel have [g] deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall [h] cast away his idols of silver, and ‡ his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a sin.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, [i] not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man shall devour him: but he shall flee * from the sword, and his young men shall be † ‡ discomfited.

[k] Chap. 37. 37. * Heb. his rock shall pass away for fear. † Or, his strength.

9 And [k] * he shall pass over to † his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The blessings of Christs kingdom.* 9 *Desolation is foreshown.* 15 *Restauration is promised to succeed.*

cir. 712. [a] Psalms 45. 1, &c. Jer. 23. 5. Zech. 9. 9.

BEhold, [a] a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest: as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a * great rock in a weary land.

Before Christ

3 And [b] the eyes of them that see shall not be dim; and the ears of them that hear, shall hearken.

cir. 713. * Heb. heavy. [b] Chap. 35. 5, 6.

4 The heart also of the † rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak ‡ plainly.

† Heb. hasty. ‡ Or, elegantly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisie, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even * when the needy speaketh right.

* Or, when he speaketh against the poor in judgment.

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things, and by liberal things shall he † stand.

† Or, be established.

9 ¶ Rise up ye women that are at ease, hear my voice ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech.

10 ‡ Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

‡ Heb. Days above a year.

11 Tremble ye women that are at ease: be troubled ye careless ones: strip ye and make ye bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon your loyns.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for * the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

* Heb. the fields of desire.

13 [c] Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns *and* briers, † yea, upon all the houses of joy in [d] the joyous city;

[c] Chap. 24. 13. Hos. 9. 6. † Or, burning upon, &c. [d] Chap. 22. 2.

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken, the multitude of the city shall be left, the ‡ forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks:

‡ Or, cittadel and watch-towers.

15 Until [e] the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and [f] the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

* Psalm 104. 30. [f] Chap. 29. 17. & 35. 2.

16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace, and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places:

[g] Chap. 30. 30. [h] Zech. 11. 2. * Or, and the city shall be utterly abased.

19 [g] When it shall hail, coming down [h] on the forest; * and the city shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all waters, [y] send forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the ass.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Gods judgments against the enemies of the church.* 13 *The privileges of the godly.*

[a] Chap. 21. 2. Hab. 2. 8.

WO to thee [a] that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee:

[b] when

Before Christ cir. 713.

[b] when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

b Rev. 13. 10.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us, we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting up of thy self the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted: for he dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of * salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.

* Heb. *salvations.*

7 Behold, their † valiant ones shall cry without: the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

† Or, *messengers.*

8 [c] The high ways lie waste, the way-faring man ceaseth, he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

c Judges 5. 6.

9 The earth mourneth *and* languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed *and* ‡ hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness, and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits.*

‡ Or. *withered away.*

10 Now will I rise, saith the LORD: now will I be exalted, now will I lift up my self.

11 [d] Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath *as* fire shall devour you

d Psalm 7. 14.

12 And the people shall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up shall they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites: who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

15 He that [e] walketh * righteously, and speaketh † uprightly, he that despiseth the gain of ‡ oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of * blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil:

e Ps. 15. 2. & 24. 4.
* Heb. *in righteousnesses.*
† Heb. *uprightnesses.*
‡ Or, *deceits.*
* Heb. *bloods.*

16 He shall dwell on † high: his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks, bread shall be given him, his waters *shall be* sure.

† Heb. *heights*, or, *high places.*

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold ‡ the land that is very far off.

‡ Heb. *the land of far distances*

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror: [f] Where *is* the scribe? where *is* the *receiver? where *is* he that counteth the towers?

f 1 Cor. 1. 20.
* Heb. *weigher.*

19 [g] Thou shalt not see a fierce people, [h] a people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a † stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

g 2 Kings 19. 32.
h Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 5. 15.
† Or, *ridiculous.*

20 Look upon Zion the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see [i] Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down, not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

Before Christ cir. 713.
i Psalm 46. 5. & 125. 1, 2.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place * of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

* Heb. *broad of spaces*, or, *hands.*

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our † law-giver, the LORD *is* our king, he will save us.

k k James 4. 12.
† Heb. *statute-maker.*

23 ‡ Thy tacklings are loosed, they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided, the lame take the prey.

‡ Or, *They have forsaken thy tacklings.*

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The judgments wherewith God revengeth his church.* 11 *The desolation of her enemies.*

COme near ye nations to hear, and hearken ye people: let the earth hear, and * all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

cir. 713.
* Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and [a] their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

a Joel 2. 20.
b Psalm 102. 26. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29. 2 Pet. 3. 10.
c Rev. 6. 14.
d Chap. 14. 12.
e Rev. 6. 13.

4 And [b] all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be [c] rolled together as a scrole: [d] and all their host shall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a [e] falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

5 For [f] my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold it [g] shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse to judgment.

f Jer. 46. 10.
g Jer. 49. 7.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for [h] the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

h Chap. 63. 1. Zeph. 1. 7.

7 And the † unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their land shall be ‡ soked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

† Or, *rhinoceroths.*
‡ Or, *drunken.*

8 For *it is* the day of the LORDS [i] vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controversie of Zion.

i Chap. 63. 4.

9 [k] And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

k See Deut. 29. 23.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day, [l] the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: [m] from gene-

l Rev. 14. 11. & 18. 18. & 19. 3.
m Mal. 1. 4.

Before Christ cir. 713.

generation to generation it shall lie waste, none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

n Chap. 14. 23. Zeph. 2. 14. Rev. 18. 2. * Or, *pelican.* o 2 Kings 21. 13. Lam. 2. 8.

11 ¶ n But the † cormorant and the bittern shall possess it, the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it, and o he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

p Hosea 9. 6.

13 And p thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof, and

q Chap. 13. 21, &c. † Or, *ostriches.* ‡ Heb. *daughters of the owl.* * Heb. *Ziim.* † Heb. *Ijim.* ‡ Or, *night-monster.*

q it shall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for †‡ owls.

14 * The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with † the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow, the ‡ shrichowl also shall rest there, & find for her self a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The joyful flourishing of Christs kingdom.* 3 *The weak are encouraged by the virtues and privileges of the gospel.*

cir. 713. a Chap. 55. 12. b Chap. 32. 15. c Job 4. 3. 4. Heb. 12. 12. * Heb. *hasty.* d Chap. 29. 18. & 32. 3, 4. & 42. 7. Mat. 9. 27, &c. & 11. 5. & 12. 22. & 20. 30, &c. & 21. 1. Joh. 9. 6, 7. e Matth. 11. 5. Mark 7. 32, &c. f Matth. 11. 5. & 15. 30. & 21. 14. Joh. 5. 8, 9. Acts 3. 2, &c. & 8. 7. & 14. 8, &c. g Matth. 9. 32, 33. & 12. 22. & 15. 30. h Chap. 41. 18. & 43. 19. John 7. 38, 39. i Chap. 34. 13. * Or, *a court for reeds, &c.* k Ch. 52. 1. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27 * Or, *for he shall be with them.*

THE a wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them: and the desert shall rejoyce, and blossom as the rose.

2 b It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy and singing; the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the LORD, and the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ c Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a * fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence, he will come and save you.

5 Then the d eyes of the blind shall be opened, and e the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the f lame *man* leap as an hart, and the g tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall h waters break out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in i the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* * grass with reeds and rushes.

8 And an high-way shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called the way of holiness; k the unclean shall not pass over it, * but it *shall be* for those: the way-faring men, though fools, shall not err *therein.*

Before Christ cir. 713. l Lev. 26. 6. Ch. 11. 9.

9 l No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walk *there.*

m Chap. 51. 11.

10 And the m ransomed of the LORD shall return and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and n sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

n Ch. 25. 8. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 4 *Rabshakehs blasphemous persuasions to the people.* 22 *His words are told to Hezekiah.*

713. a 2 Kings 18. 13, 17. 2 Chron. 32. 1.

NOw a it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

710.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh, from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiahs son, which *was* over the house, and Shebna the * scribe, and Joah Asaphs son the recorder.

* Or, *secretary.*

b 2 Kings 18. 19, &c.

4 ¶ b And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

† Heb. *a word of lips.* ‡ Or, *but counsel and strength are for the war.*

5 I say, *sayst thou* (but *they are but* † vain words) ‡ *I have* counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

c Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

6 Lo, thou trustest in the c staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

* Or, *hostages.*

8 Now therefore give * pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it*: and speak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But

Before Chriſt 710.

12 ¶ But Rabshakeh ſaid, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men that ſit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piſs with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh ſtood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſaid, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

14 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he ſhall not be able to deliver you

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, * † Make an agreement with me by a preſent, and come out to me: [d] and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own ciſtern:

* Or, *Seek my favour by a preſent.* † Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing.* [d] Zech. 3. 10.

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* leſt Hezekiah perſwade you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* amongſt all the gods of theſe lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, that *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabſhakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Iſaiah comforteth them.* 36 *An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians.* 37 *Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.*

[a] 2 King. 19. 1, &c.

AND [a] it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, who *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, unto Iſaiah the prophet, the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of * blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

* Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that is* * left.

Before Chriſt 710.

* Heb. *found.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou haſt heard, wherewith the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

7 Behold I will † ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

† Or, *put a ſpirit into him.*

8 ¶ So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And he heard ſay concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee: and when he heard *it*, he ſent meſſengers to Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be given into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands by deſtroying them utterly, and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telaſſar?

13 Where *is* the king of [b] Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Iva?

[b] Jer. 49. 23.

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, that dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou haſt made heaven and earth.

17 [c] Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and ſee: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent to reproach the living God.

[c] Dan. 9. 18.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have laid waſte all the ‡ nations and their countrys,

‡ Heb. *lands.*

19 And have * caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

* Heb. *given.*

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, ſave us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then

Before Christ 710.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria;

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the holy One of Israel.

* Heb. *By the hand of thy servants*

24 * By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains to the sides of Lebanon, and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ‡ the forest of his Carmel.

† Heb. *the tallness of the cedars thereof, and the choice of the fir-trees thereof.* ‡ Or, *the forest and his fruitful field.*

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the * besieged places.

* Or, *fenced and closed.*

26 † Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldst be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

† Or, *Hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps?* as 2 Kings 19. 25.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* ‡ of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the housetops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

‡ Heb. *short of hand.*

28 But I know thy * abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

* Or, *sitting.*

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears: therefore [d] will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

d Chap. 20. 28. Ezek. 38. 4.

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of it self: and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

† Heb. *the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.*

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and ‡ they that escape out of mount Zion: the [e] zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

‡ Heb. *the escaping.* e 2 Kings 19. 31. Ch. 9. 7.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with * shields, nor cast a bank against it.

* Heb. *shield.*

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

35 For I will [f] defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

Before Christ 710.

36 Then the [g] angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

f 2 Kings 20. 6. g 2 Kings 19. 35.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. *Ararat.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Hezekiah hath his life lengthned.* 8 *The sun goeth ten degrees backward for a sign of that promise.* 9 *Hezekiahs thanksgiving.*

713.

IN [a] those days was Hezekiah sick unto death: and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [b] * Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

a 2 Kings 20. 1. 2 Chron. 32. 24. b 2 Sam. 17. 23. 1 Mac. 9. 55. * Heb. *Give charge concerning thy house.*

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept † sore.

† Heb. *with great weeping.*

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city.

7 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken:

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees which is gone down in the ‡ sundial of Ahaz ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

‡ Heb. *degrees by, or, with the sun.*

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:

10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD [c] in the land of the living; I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

c Psal. 27. 13. & 116. 9.

12 [d] Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherds tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off * with pining

d Job 7. 6. * Or, *from the thrum.*

Before Christ 713. ing sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion so will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter: [c] I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppressed, * undertake for me.

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it*: I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O LORD, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, † for peace I had great bitterness; but ‡ thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

18 For [f] the grave cannot praise thee, death *cannot* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I *do* this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments, all the days of our life, in the house of the LORD.

21 For [g] Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaister upon the boyl, and he shall recover.

22 Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign that I should go up to the house of the LORD?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Merodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah, hath notice of his treasures.* 3 *Isaiah foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.*

712. AT [a] that time Merodach-baladan the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his * precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his †‡ armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion that Hezekiah shewed them not.

712. 3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, all that *is* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts. Before Christ 712.

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and * they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken: he said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The promulgation of the gospel.* 3 *The preaching of John the Baptist.* 9 *The preaching of the apostles,* &c.

COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God. cir. 712.

2 Speak ye * comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her † warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: [a] for she hath received of the LORDS hand double for all her sins.

3 ¶ [b] The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, [c] Prepare ye the way of the LORD, [d] make straight in the desert a high-way for our God.

4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: [e] and the crooked shall be made ‡ straight, and the rough places * plain.

5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? [f] All flesh *is* grass, and all the goodliness thereof *is* as the flower of the field.

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; because the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people *is* grass.

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the [g] word of our God shall stand for ever.

9 ¶ † O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain: ‡ O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength: lift *it* up, be not afraid: say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come * with strong *hand*, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, [h] his reward *is* with him, and † his work before him.

11 He shall [i] feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those ‡ that are with young.

12 ¶ [k] Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heaven

---

a Chap. 59. 11.

b Or, *ease me.*

† Or, *on my peace came great bitterness.* ‡ Heb. *thou hast loved my soul from the pit.*

f Psal. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17.

g 2 King. 20. 7.

a 2 King. 20. 12, &c.

* Or, *spicery.*

† Or, *jewels.* ‡ Heb. *vessels*, or, *instruments.*

b Mat. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luk. 3. 4. Joh. 1. 23.

c Mal. 3. 1.

d Psal. 68. 4.

e Chapter 45. 2.

‡ Or, *a straight place.*

* Or, *a plain place.*

f Job 14. 2. Psal. 90. 5. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. Jam. 1. 10. 1 Peter 1. 24.

g John 12. 34. 1 Peter 1. 25.

† Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion.*

‡ Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem.*

* Or, *against the strong.*

h Chap. 62. 11.

† Or, *recompence for his work.*

i Chap. 49. 10. Ez. 34. 23. John 10. 11.

‡ Or, *that give suck.*

k Prov. 30. 4.

Before Christ cir. 712. * Heb. a measure. l Job 21. 22. & 36. 22. 23. Wisd. 9. 13. Ro. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16. † Heb. men of his counsel. ‡ Heb. made him understand. o Heb. understandings.

with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in * a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

13 l Who hath directed the spirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counseller hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* ‡ instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of * understanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.

m Dan. 4. 35.

17 All nations before him *are* as m nothing, and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

n Ver. 25. Ch. 46. 5. Acts 17. 29.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye n liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

o Chap. 41. 6. & 44. 12. Jer. 10. 3. † Heb. is poor of oblation.

19 o The workman melteth a graven image, and the gold-smith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that † *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation, chooseth a tree *that* will not *rot*; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman p to prepare a graven image *that* shall not be moved.

p Chap. 41. 7.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

‡ Or, *He that sitteth* &c. q Ps. 89. 8. Ps. 104. 2. Ch. 44. 24. Jer. 10. 12.

22 ‡ *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers; that q stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

r Job. 12. 21. Psalm 107. 40.

23 That bringeth thee r princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted, yea, they shall not be sown, yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

s Ver. 18.

25 s To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the holy One.

t Psalm 147. 4.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: t he calleth them all by names, by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, my way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed over from my God?

u Psalm 147. 5.

28 ¶ Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the creator of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary? u *there is* no searching of his understanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might, he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall. Before Christ cir. 712.

31 But they that wait upon the LORD x shall * renew *their* strength: they shall mount up with wings as eagles, they shall run and not be weary, *and* they shall walk and not faint. x Psalm 103. 5. * Heb. change.

CHAP. XLI.

1 God expostulateth with his people, about his mercies to the church, 10 about his promises, 21 and about the vanity of idols.

KEep silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near, then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

2 Who raised up * the righteous man a from the east, called him to his foot, b gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow. * Heb. righteousness. a Chap. 46. 11. b See Gen. 14. 14. &c.

3 He pursued them *and* passed † safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet. † Heb. in peace.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD the c first, and with the last, I *am* he. c Chap. 43. 10. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 d They helped every one his neighbour, and *every one* said to his brother, ‡ Be of good courage. d Chap. 40. 19. & 44. 12. ‡ Heb. Be strong.

7 e So the carpenter encouraged the * goldsmith, *and* he that smootheth *with* the hammer † him that smote the anvil, ‡ saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastned it with nails f *that* it should not be moved. e Chap. 40. 19. * Or, founder. † Or, the smitting. ‡ Or, saying of the sodering, It is good. f Chap. 40. 20.

8 But thou Israel *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have g chosen, the seed of Abraham my h friend. g De. 7. 6. & 10. 15. & 14. 2. Ps. 135. 4. Ch. 43. 1. & 44. 1. h 2 Chron. 20. 7. James 2. 23.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ i Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed, for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea, I will help thee, yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness. i Ver. 14.

11 Behold, all *they that were* incensed against thee, shall be k ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing, and * they that strive with thee, shall perish. k Exod. 23. 22. Ch. 45. 24. & 60. 12. Zec. 12. 3. * Heb. the men of thy strife.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* † them that contended with thee: ‡ they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought. † Heb. the men of thy contention. ‡ Heb. the men of thy war.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

14 l Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and ye* * men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel. l Ver. 10. * Or, few men.

15 Behold,

15 Behold, [m] I will make thee a new ſharp threſhing-inſtrument, having * teeth: thou ſhalt threſh the mountains, and beat *them* ſmall, and ſhalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou ſhalt fan them, and the wind ſhall carry them away, and the whirlwind ſhall ſcatter them: and thou ſhalt rejoyce in the LORD, *and* ſhalt glory in the holy One of Iſrael.

17 *When* the poor and needy ſeek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirſt, I the LORD will hear them, I the God of Iſrael will not forſake them.

18 I will open [n] rivers in high places, and fountains in the midſt of the valleys: I will make the [o] wilderneſs a pool of water, and the dry lands ſprings of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderneſs the cedar, the ſhittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oyl-tree: I will ſet in the deſert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 [p] That they may ſee, and know, and conſider, and underſtand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Iſrael hath created it.

21 † Produce your cauſe, ſaith the LORD; bring forth your ſtrong *reaſons*, ſaith the King of Jacob.

22 [q] Let them bring *them* forth, and ſhew us what ſhall happen: let them ſhew the former things what they *be*, that we may ‡ conſider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 [r] Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, [s] do good or do evil, that we may be diſmayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, [t] ye *are* * of nothing, and your work † of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooſeth you.

25 I have raiſed up *one* from the north, and he ſhall come: from the riſing of the ſun ſhall he call upon my name, and he ſhall come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may ſay, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that ſheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The firſt *ſhall ſay* to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jeruſalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 [v] For I beheld, and *there was* no man, even amongſt them, and *there was* no counſeller, that when I asked of them, could ‡ anſwer a word.

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confuſion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The office of Chriſt.* 5 *Gods promiſe to him.*
10 *An exhortation to praiſe God*, &c.

BEhold [a] my ſervant whom I uphold, mine elect *in whom* my ſoul [b] delighteth: [c] I have put my ſpirit upon him, he ſhall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

2 He ſhall not cry, nor lift up, nor cauſe his voice to be heard in the ſtreet.

3 A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break: and the * ſmoking flax ſhall he not † quench: he ſhall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He ſhall not fail, nor be ‡ diſcouraged, till he have ſet judgment in the earth: [d] and the iſles ſhall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith God the LORD, [e] he that created the heavens, and ſtretched them out; [f] he that ſpread forth the earth and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and ſpirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteouſneſs, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, [g] and give thee for a covenant of the people, for [h] a light of the Gentiles;

7 To open the blind eyes, to [i] bring out the priſoners from the priſon, *and* them that ſit in [k] darkneſs out of the priſon-houſe.

8 I *am* the LORD, that *is* my name, and my [l] glory will I not give to another, neither my praiſe to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to paſs, and new things do I declare: before they ſpring forth I tell you of them.

10 [m] Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, *and* his praiſe from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the ſea, and * all that is therein; the iſles and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderneſs, and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock ſing, let them ſhout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praiſe in the iſlands.

13 The LORD ſhall go forth as a mighty man, he ſhall ſtir up jealouſie like a man of war: he ſhall cry; [n] yea, roar; he ſhall † prevail againſt his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace, I have been ſtill, *and* refrained my ſelf: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman, I will deſtroy and ‡ devour at once.

15 I will make waſte mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs, and I will make the rivers iſlands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not, I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkneſs light before them, and crooked things * ſtraight.

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

m Mic. 4. 13.
2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
* Heb. *mouths.*

n Chap. 35. 6, 7. & 43. 19. & 44. 3.
o Pſalm 107. 35.

p Job 12. 9.

† Heb. *cauſe to come near.*

q Chap. 45. 21.

‡ Heb. *ſet our heart* upon them.

r Chap. 42. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 3. John 13. 19.
s Jerem. 10. 5.
t Chap. 44. 9. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
* Or, worſe *than nothing.*
† Or, worſe *than of a viper.*

v Chap. 63. 5.

‡ Heb. *return.*

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

a Chap. 43. 10. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 3, 11. Mat. 12. 18. Phil. 2. 7.
b Mat. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Eph. 1. 6.
c Ch. 11. 2. Joh. 3. 34.
* Or, *dimly burning.*
† Heb. *quench it.*
‡ Heb. *broken.*

d Gen. 49. 10.
e Chap. 44. 24. Zech. 12. 1.
f Pſalm 136. 6.

g Chap. 49. 8.
h Chap. 49. 6. Luk. 2. 32. Acts 13. 47.
i Chap. 35. 5. & 61. 1. Luk 4. 18. Hebr. 2. 14, 15.
k Chap. 9. 2.
l Chap. 48. 11.

m Pſalm 33. 3. & 40. 3. & 98. 1.
* Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

n Chap. 31. 4.
† Or, *behaveth himſelf mightily.*

‡ Heb. *ſwallow, or, ſup up.*

* Heb. *into ſtraightneſs.*

Before Christ

These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

cir. 712. * Ps. 97. 7. Ch. 1. 29. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.

17 ¶ They shall be * turned back they shall be greatly ashamed that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

18 Hear, ye deaf, and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

p Chap. 42. 8. Ezek. 12. 2. See John 9. 39, 41. q Rom. 2. 22.

19 p Who *is* blind but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORDS servant?

20 Seeing many things, q but thou observest not: opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness sake, he will magnifie the law, and make * *it* honourable.

* Or, him.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled, † *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for ‡ a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

† Or, *in snaring all the young men of them.* ‡ Heb. *a breathing.*

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear * for the time to come?

* Heb. *for the after-time.*

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The Lord comforteth the church with his promises.* 14 *He foretelleth Babylons destruction,* 18 *and his peoples deliverance.*

cir. 712. a Vers. 7. b Chap. 44. 2. 21. c Chap. 44. 6.

BUt now, thus saith the LORD a that created thee, O Jacob, b and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I c have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name, thou *art* mine.

d Psal. 66. 12. & 91. 3. &c.

2 d When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

e Prov. 11. 8. & 21. 18.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the holy One of Israel, thy saviour: e I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy * life.

* Or, person.

f Chap. 44. 1, 2. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.

5 f Fear not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west.

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth.

7 *Even* every one *that is* called by my name: for g I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea, I have made him.

Before Christ

g Psalm 100. 3. Chap. 29. 23. Joh. 3. 3, 5. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Eph. 2. 10.

8 ¶ h Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

h Chap. 6. 9. & 42. 19. Ezek. 12. 2.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled; i who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear and say, *It is* truth.

i Chap. 41. 21, 22.

10 k Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, l and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: m before me there was * no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

k Chap. 44. 8. l Chap. 42. 1. m Chap. 41. 4. & 44. 8. * Or, *nothing formed of God.*

11 I, *even* I n *am* the LORD, and beside me *there is* no saviour.

n Chap. 45. 21. Hos. 13. 4. o Chap. 44. 8.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no strange *god* among you: o therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 p Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall † q let it?

p John 8. 58. † Heb. *turn it back.* q Job 9. 12. Chap. 14. 27. ‡ Heb. *bari.*

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD your redeemer, the holy One of Israel, For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their ‡ nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.

15 I *am* the LORD, your holy One, the creator of Israel, your king.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which r maketh a way in the sea, and a s path in the mighty waters:

r Exod. 14. Ch. 51. 10. s Josh. 3.

17 Which t bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army, and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

t Exod. 14. 4.—9. 23.

18 ¶ v Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

v Jer. 16. 14 & 23. 7.

19 Behold, I will do a x new thing: now it shall spring forth, shall ye not know it? y I will even make a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.

x 2. Cor. 5. 17. Rev. 21. 5. y Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Psal. 78. 16.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the * † owls: because z I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

z Chap. 35. 6. * Or, *ostriches.* † Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

21 a This people have I formed for myself, they shall shew forth my praise.

z Chap. 48. 21. a Psalm 102. 18. Luk. 1. 74, 75.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 b Thou hast not brought me the ‡ small cattle of thy burnt-offering, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

b Amos 5. 25. ‡ Heb. *lambs, or, kids.*

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou * filled me with the fat:

* Heb. *made me drunk,* or, *abundantly moistned.*

Before Christ cir. 712.

fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast [c] wearied me with thine iniquities.

c Chap. 1. 14. Mal. 2. 17.

25 I, *even* I *am* he that [d] blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, [e] and will not remember thy sins.

d Chap. 44. 22. & 48. 9. Jer. 50. 20. Ezek. 36. 22, &c.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayst be justified.

e Ch. 1. 18. Jer. 31. 38.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy * teachers have transgressed against me.

* Heb. *interpreters.*

28 Therefore [f] I have prophaned the † princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

f Ch. 47. 6. † Or, *holy princes.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Gods church comforted.* 7 *The vanity of idols,* 9 *and folly of idol-makers.*

YEt now hear, [a] O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.

a Ch. 41. 8. & 43. 1. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, [b] and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee, Fear not, O Jacob my servant, and thou [c] Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

b Chap. 43. 1. 7.

c Deut. 32. 15.

3 For I will [d] pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

d Ch. 35. 7. Joel 2. 28. Joh. 7. 38. Acts 2. 18.

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the water-courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORDS: and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob: and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, [e] and his redeemer the LORD of hosts, [f] I *am* the first, and I *am* the last, and besides me *there is* no God.

e Ch. 41. 1. f Ch. 41. 4. & 48. 12. Re. 1. 8, 17. & 22. 13.

7 And [g] who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come? let them shew unto them.

g Chap. 45. 21.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: [h] have not I * told thee from that time, and have declared *it?* [i] ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, [k] *there is* no * God, I know not *any.*

h Chap. 41. 22. i Chap. 43. 10, 12. k Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Ch. 45. 5. * Heb. *rock.* De. 32. 4.

9 ¶ [l] They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity, and their † delectable things shall not profit, and they *are* their own witnesses, [m] they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

l Chap. 41. 24, 29. † Heb. *desireable.* m Psalm 115. 4, &c.

10 Who have formed a god, or molten a graven image [n] *that* is profitable for nothing?

n Ha. 2. 18.

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be [o] ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

o Psalm 97. 7. Ch. 1. 29. & 41. 17. & 45. 16. p Ch. 40. 19. & 41. 6. Jer. 10. 3. Wisd. 13. 11. ‡ Or, *with an ax.*

12 [p] The smith ‡ with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

Before Christ cir. 712.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule: he marketh it out with a line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he * strengthneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it.*

* Or, *taketh courage.*

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it,* and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it:* he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh: he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself,* and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it,* and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou *art* my god.

18 [q] They have not known, nor understood: for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

q Chap. 45. 20. † Heb. *daubed.*

19 And none ‡ [r] considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire, yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have roasted flesh and eaten *it,* and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to * the stock of a tree?

‡ Heb. *setteth to his heart.* r Chap. 46. 8. * Heb. *that which comes of a tree.*

20 He feedeth of ashes: [s] a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

s Hos. 4. 12.

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my servant; I have formed thee, thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me:

22 [t] I have blotted out as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

t Chap. 43. 25.

23 [v] Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it:* shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

v Psalm 69. 34. & 96. 11, 12. Ch. 42. 10. & 49. 13. Jer. 51. 48. Rev. 18. 20.

24 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, and [x] he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things,* [y] that stretcheth forth the heavens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by *my* self:

x Ch. 43. 1. y Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. Ch. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 45. 12. & 51. 13.

25 That [z] frustrateth the tokens [a] of the liars, and

z Chap. 47. 12. a Jerem. 50. 36.

and maketh diners mad, that turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish:

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers, that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the * decayed places thereof:

27 [b] That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying to Jerusalem, [c] Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *God calleth Cyrus for his churches sake.* 5 *He challengeth obedience.* 20 *He convinceth the idols of vanity.*

THus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I * have holden, to subdue nations before him: and I will loose the loyns of kings to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates shall not be shut.

2 I will go before thee, [a] and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron.

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, [b] that thou mayest know, that I the LORD, which [c] call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

4 For Jacob my servants sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

5 ¶ I [d] *am* the LORD, and [e] *there is* none else, *there is* no God besides me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:

6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none besides me, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and [f] create evil: I the LORD do all these *things*.

8 [g] Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together: I the LORD have created it.

9 [h] Wo unto him that striveth with his maker: *let* the potsherd *strive* with the potsherds of the earth: [i] shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Wo unto him that saith unto *his* father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the holy One of Israel, and his maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 [k] I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will * direct all his ways: he shall [l] build my city, and he shall let go my captives, [m] not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 Thus saith the LORD, [n] The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of stature shall come over unto thee and they shall be thine, they shall come after thee, [o] in chains they shall come over: and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, [p] Surely God *is* in thee, and [q] *there is* none else, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God [r] that hidest thy self, O God of Israel the saviour.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded all of them: they shall go to confusion together *that are* [s] makers of idols.

17 [t] *But* Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD [v] that created the heavens, God himself that formed the earth and made it, he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited, [x] I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

19 I have not spoken in [y] secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Assemble your selves and come: draw near together, ye *that are* escaped of the nations: [z] they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near, yea, let them take counsel together: [a] who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? [b] and *there is* no God else beside me, a just God, and a saviour, *there is* none beside me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 I have sworn by my self, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, that unto me every [c] knee shall bow, [d] every tongue shall swear.

24 † Surely shall *one* say, In the LORD have I ‡ righteousness and strength: *even* to him shall *men* come, and [e] all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The idols of Babylon could not save themselves.* 3 *God saveth his people to the end,* &c.

BEl boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your

---

Before Christ cir. 712.

* Heb. *waste.*

[b] See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 32, 36.

[c] 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1. &c. Ch. 45. 13.

Before Christ cir. 712.

* Or, *straightened.*

[a] Chap. 40. 4.

[b] Chap. 41. 22.
[c] Exod. 33. 12, 17.

[d] Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. Ch. 44. 8.
[e] Verse 14, 18, 21.

[f] Amos 3. 6.

[g] Psalm 85. 11.

[h] Chap. 64. 8.

[i] Chap. 29. 16. Jer. 18. 6. Ro. 9. 20.

[k] Jerem. 27. 5.

Before Christ cir. 712.

* Or, *make straight.*

[l] 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1. &c. Ch. 44. 28.
[m] Chap. 52. 3.
[n] Psalm 68. 31.
[o] Psalm 149. 8.
[p] 1 Cor. 14. 25.
[q] Ver. 5.
[r] Chap. 57. 17.
[s] Chap. 44. 11.
[t] Chap. 26. 4.
[v] Chap. 42. 5.
[x] Ver. 5.
[y] Deut. 30. 11. Chap. 48. 16.
[z] Chap. 44. 17, 18, 19.
[a] Chap. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 46. 10. & 48. 14.
[b] Ver. 5, 14, 18.
[c] Chap. 45. 23. & 48. &c. Rom. 14. 11. Phil. 2. 10.
[d] Gen. 31. 35. Deu. 6. 13. Ps. 63. 11. Ch. 65. 15.

† Or, *Surely he shall say of me, In the LORD is all righteousness and strength.*

‡ Heb. *righteousnesses.*

[e] Chap. 41. 11.

cir. 712.

[a] Chap. 21. 9. Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.

Before your carriages *were* heavy loaden, *they are* a burden to the weary *beast*.

cir. 712. 2 They stoop, they bow down together, they could not deliver the burden, but * themselves are gone into captivity.

* Heb. *their soul.*

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, b *which are* born *by me*, from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb.

b Psal. 22. 9, 10.

4 And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he, and *even* to hoar hairs c will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear, even I will carry and will deliver *you*.

c Exod. 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 11. Psal. 71. 6, 18. Ch. 63. 9.

5 ¶ d To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

d Chap. 40. 18, 25.

6 e They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, *and* hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

e Chap. 40. 19. & 41. 6. & 44. 12, 19. Jer. 10. 3.

7 f They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, g *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

f Jer. 10. 5.

g Chap. 45. 20.

8 Remember this, and shew your selves men: h bring *it* again to mind, O ye transgressors.

h Chap. 44. 19.

9 Remember the former things of old, i for I *am* God, and k *there is* none else, I *am* God, and *there is* none like me,

i Psal. 45. 21.

k Chap. 45. 5. & 48. 12.

10 l Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying, m My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

l Chap. 41. 22.

m Psal. 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Hebr. 6. 17.

11 Calling a ravenous bird n from the east, † the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it*, I will also do it.

n Chap. 41. 2.

† Heb. *the man of my counsel.*

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stout hearted, that *are* far from righteousness.

13 I bring near my righteousness: it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry; and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *Gods judgments upon Babylon and Chaldea,* 6 *for their unmercifulness,* 7 *pride,* 10 *and overboldness,* 11 *shall be irresistable.*

cir. 712. a Jer. 48. 18. COme a down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

b Exod. 11. 5. Judg. 16. 21 Matth. 24. 41. c Chap. 20. 4. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Nah. 3. 5. 2 b Take the millstones and grind meal, uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 c Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 *As for* our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: d for thou shalt no more be called the lady of kingdoms.

Before Christ cir. 712. d Ver. 7.

6 ¶ e I was wroth with my people, f I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy, g upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

e Chap. 13. 19. Dan. 2. 37. f See 2 Sam. 24. 44. 2 Chron. 28. 9. Zech. 1. 15. g Deut. 28. 50.

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be h a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart, i neither didst remember the latter end of it.

f Chap. 47. 28. h Ver. 5. Rev. 18. 7. i Deut. 32. 29.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou *that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayst in thine heart, k I *am*, and none else besides me, I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.

k Ver. 10. Zeph. 2. 15.

9 But these two l *things* shall come to thee in a moment in one day; the loss of children and widow-hood; they shall come upon thee in their perfection, m for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine inchantments.

l Chap. 51. 29. m Nah. 3. 4.

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness; thou hast said, None seeth me: thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath * perverted thee; n and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me.

* Or, *caused thee to turn away.* n ver. 8.

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee, thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee, thou shalt not be able to ‡ put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

† Heb. *the morning thereof.* ‡ Heb. *expiate.*

12 Stand now with thine inchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayst prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels; let now the o * astrologers, the star-gazers, † the monthly prognosticators stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

o Chap. 44. 25. * Heb. *viewers of the heavens.* † Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the months.*

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble: the fire shall burn them: they shall not deliver ‡ themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

‡ Heb *their souls.*

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* p thy merchants from thy youth, they shall wander every one to his quarter, none shall save thee.

p Rev. 18. 11.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *God to convince the people of their obstinacy, revealed his prophecies.* 12 *He exhorteth them to obedience.*

HEar ye this, O house of Jacob, *which* are called by the name of Israel, and a are come forth out of waters of Judah; b which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel,

a Psal. 68. 26. b Chap. 65. 16. Zeph. 1.

Before Christ. [c] *but* not intruth, nor in righteousness.

cir. 712. [d] Jer. 4.2. & 5. 2. [d] Chap. 52. 1. [e] Mi. 3. 11. Ro. 2. 17. [f] Chap. 42. 9. & 43. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 21. & 46. 9, 10. * Heb. *hard.*

2 For they call themselves [d] of the holy city, and [e] stay themselves upon the God of Israel, the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

3 [f] I have declared the former things from the beginning: and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them, I did *them* suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou *art* * obstinate, and thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass:

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass, I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldst say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it*? I have shewed thee new things, from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardst them not; lest thou shouldst say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardst not, yea, thou knewest not, yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called [g] a transgressor from the womb.

[g] Psalm 58. 3.

9 ¶ [h] For my names sake [i] will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

[h] Chap. 42. 25. [i] Psalm 78. 38.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not † with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

† Or, *for silver.*

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake will I do *it*; for [k] how should *my name* be polluted? and [l] I will not give my glory unto another.

[k] See De. 32. 26, 27. [l] Ch. 42. 8.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel, my called, [m] I *am* he, I *am* the [n] first, I also *am* the last.

[m] Deut. 32. 39. [n] Ch. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‡ my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* [o] I call unto them they stand up together.

‡ Or, *the palm of my right hand hath spread out.* [o] Chap. 40. 26.

14 [p] All ye assemble your selves and hear: which among them hath declared these *things*? [q] the LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.

[p] Chap. 41. 22. & 42. 9. & 44. 7. & 45. 21. [q] Chap. 45. 1.

15 I, *even* I have spoken, yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this, [r] I have not spoken in secret from the beginning, from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now [s] the Lord GOD and his spirit hath sent me.

[r] Chap. 45. 19. [s] Zech. 2. 9, 11.

17 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel, I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldst go.

Before Christ cir. 712. [t] Deut. 32. 29. Psalm 81. 13.

18 [t] O that thou hadst hearkned to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea;

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ [v] Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth: say ye, The LORD hath [x] redeemed his servant Jacob.

[v] Chap. 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6. Rev. 18. 4. [x] Exod. 19. 4, 5, 6.

21 And they [y] thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he [z] caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

[y] See Ch. 48. 19, 20. [z] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11.

22 [a] *There is* no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

[a] Chap. 57. 21.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Christ being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them. 5 He is sent to the Gentiles. 13 Gods love to the church.

LIsten, O isles, unto me, and hearken, ye people from far, [a] the LORD hath called me from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

[a] Jer. 1. 5. Matth. 1. 20, 21. Luk. 1. 31.

2 And he hath made [b] my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me [c] a polished shaft, in his quiver hath he hid me,

[b] Chap. 11. 4. & 51. 16. Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. [c] Psalm 45. 5.

3 And said unto me, [d] Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

[d] Chap. 42. 1. Zech. 3. 8.

4 [e] Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain, *yet* surely my judgment *is* with the LORD, and * my work with my God.

[e] Ezek. 3. 19. * Or, *my reward.*

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, † Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

† Or, *That Israel may be gathered to him, and I may, &c.*

6 And he said, ‡ It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the * preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for [f] a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayst be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

‡ Or, *Art thou lighter than that thou shouldst, &c.* * Or, *desolations.* [f] Chap. 42. 6. & 60. 3. Lu. 2. 32. Acts 13. 47. & 26. 18.

7 Thus saith the LORD the redeemer of Israel, *and* his holy One, [g] † to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, [h] kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

[g] Chap. 53. 3. † Or, *to him that is despised in soul.* [h] Psalm 72. 10, 11. Ver. 23.

8 Thus saith the LORD, [i] In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, [k] and give thee for a covenant of the people,

[i] See Psal. 69. 8. 2 Cor. 6. 2. [k] Chap. 42. 6.

to

Before Christ cir. 712.

to * establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayst say [l] to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, Shew your selves: they shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all places.

10 They shall not [m] hunger nor thirst, [n] neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my high-ways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and lo, these from the north and from the west, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ [o] Sing, O heaven, and be joyful, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, † that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, [p] I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands, thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste, shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ [q] Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together *and* come to thee: *as* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a bride *doth*.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction [r] shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 [s] The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone, these, where *had* they *been*?

22 [t] Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* ‡ arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

23 [v] And kings shall be thy * nursing-fathers, and their † queens thy nursing-mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and [x] lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for [y] they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ [z] Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or * the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will [a] feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their own [b] blood, as with ‡ sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

CHAP. L.

1 *Christ sheweth the cause of the Jews dereliction.* 10 *An exhortation to trust in God, and not in our selves.*

THus saith the LORD, Where *is* [a] the bill of your mothers divorcement whom I have put away? or which of my [b] creditors *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you sold your selves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none answer? is my hand shortned at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, [d] at my rebuke I [e] dry up the sea: I make the [f] rivers a wilderness: [g] their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water and dieth for thirst.

3 [h] I clothe the heavens with blackness, [i] and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 [k] The LORD God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* [l] weary: he wakeneth morning by morning: he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not [m] rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 [n] I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have [p] I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 [q] *He is* near that justifieth me, who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* * mine adversary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me, who *is he that* shall condemn me? [r] lo, they all shall wax old as a garment: [s] the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that [t] walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in ŷ name of ŷ LORD, & stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that com-

---

l Chap. 42. 7. Zec. 9. 12.

m Rev. 7. 16.

n Psal. 121. 6.

o Chap. 44. 23.

† Heb. *vom having compassion.*

p See Ex. 13. 9. Cant. 8. 6.

q Chap. 60. 4.

r See Ch. 54. 1, 2. Zech. 2. 4. & 10. 10.

s Chap. 60. 4.

t Chap. 60. 4. & 66. 20.

‡ Heb. *bosom.*

v Psalm 72. 11. Ver. 7. Ch. 52. 15. & 60. 16.

* Heb. *nourishers.*

† Heb. *princesses.*

x Psalm 72. 9. Mic. 7. 16.

y Psalm 34. 22. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11.

z Matth. 12. 29.

* Heb. *the captivity of the just.*

† Heb. *captivity.*

a Ch. 9. 10.

b Rev. 14. 20. & 16. 6.

‡ Or, *new wine.*

a Deut. 24. 1. Hos. 2. 2.

b See 2 Kings 4. 1.

c Numb. 11. 23. Ch. 59. 1.

d Nah. 1. 4.

e Exod. 14. 21.

f Josh. 3. 16.

g Exod. 7. 18.

h Exod. 10. 21. i Rev. 6. 11.

k Exod. 4. 11.

l Matth. 11. 28.

m John 14. 31. Phil. 2. 8. Hebr. 10. 5, &c.

n Matth. 26. 67. & 27. 26.

o Lam. 3. 30.

p Ezek. 3. 8, 9.

q Rom. 8. 32, 33, 34.

* Heb. *the master of my cause.*

r Chap. 51. 6.

s Chap. 51. 8.

t Psalm 23. 4.

Before Christ cir. 712. • John 9. 39.

compass *your selves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. *This shall ye have of mine hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow.

CHAP. LI.

1 *An exhortation after the pattern of Abraham to trust in Christ.* 9 *Christ defendeth his from fear.*

a Rom. 9. 30. 31, 32.

HEarken to me, [a] ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

b Rom. 4. 1.

2 [b] Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert c like the garden of the LORD: joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

c Genesis 13. 10.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my nation; for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness *is* near: my salvation is gone forth, and mine arm shall judge the people: the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

d Psalm 102. 26. Matthew 24. 35. 2 Peter 3. 10. e Chap. 50. 9.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for [d] the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, [e] and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

f Psalm 37. 31. g Matthew 10. 28.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people [f] in whose heart *is* my law, [g] fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

h Chapter 50. 9.

8 For [h] the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, & my salvation from generation to generation.

i Chap. 52. 1. k Job 26. 12. l Psalm 87. 4. m Psalm 74. 12, 14. Chap. 27. 1. Ez. 29. 3.

9 ¶ [i] Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. [k] *Art* thou not it that hath cut [l] Rahab, *and* wounded the [m] dragon?

n Exod. 14. 21. Ch. 43. 16. o Chap. 35. 10.

10 *Art* thou not it which hath [n] dried the sea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

11 Therefore [o] the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion, and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy, *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

p Psalm 118. 6. q Chap. 40. 6. 1 Peter 1. 24.

12 I, *even* I *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldst be afraid [p] of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made [q] *as* grass?

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, [r] that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he * were ready to destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressor?

Before Christ cir. 712. r Job 9. 8. Psalm. 104. 2. Chap. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 44. 24. * Or, made himself ready. f Zech. 9. 13. t Job. 26. 12. Jer. 31. 35.

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, [f] and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that [t] divided the sea, whose waves roared: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

v Deut. 18. 18. Chap. 49. 2, 3. x Chap. 65. 17. & 66. 22.

16 And [v] I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, [x] that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

y Chap. 52. 1. z Job 21. 20. Jer. 25. 15, 16. a See Deut. 28. 28, 34. Psal. 60. 3. & 75. 8. Zech. 12. 2.

17 ¶ [y] Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which [z] hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; [a] thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth; neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

b Chap. 47. 9. † Heb. *happened.* ‡ Heb. *breaking.* c Amos 7. 2. d Lam. 2. 11, 12.

19 [b] These two *things* † are come unto thee: who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and ‡ destruction, and the famine, and the sword: [c] by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 [d] Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, [e] but not with wine.

e See Ver. 17.

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury, thou shalt no more drink it again.

f Jer. 25. 26, 29. Zech. 12. 2. g Psal. 66. 11, 12.

23 But [f] I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: [g] which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 *Christ perswadeth the church to believe his free redemption.* 7 *To receive the ministers.* 9 *To joy in the power thereof.*

a Chap. 51. 9, 17.

AWake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion, put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem the holy city: for [b] henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised, [c] and the unclean.

b Chap. 35. 8. & 60. 21. c Rev. 21. 1.

2 Shake thy self from the dust: arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thy self from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

d Psal. 44. 12. Chap. 45. 13. Jer. 15. 13.

3 [d] For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold your selves for nought: and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For

Before Christ cir. 712.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into [c] Egypt to sojourn there, and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

[c] Genesis 46. 6.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them, make them to howl, saith the LORD, and my name continually every day *is* [f] blasphemed.

[f] Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day, that I *am* he that doth speak, behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ [g] How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, [h] Thy God reigneth!

[g] Neh. 1. 15. Rom. 10. 15.

[h] Psal. 63. 1. & 96. 10. & 97. 1.

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice, with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and [i] all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our GOD.

[i] Psal. 98. 2, 3. Luke 3. 6.

11 ¶ [k] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*, go ye out of the midst of her: be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

[k] Chap. 48. 20. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.

12 For [l] ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: [m] for the LORD will go before you: and [n] the God of Israel *will* * *be* your rere-ward.

[l] See Exo. 12. 33, 39. [m] Mic. 2. 13. [n] Numb. 10. 25. Chap. 58. 8. * Heb. *gather you up.*

13 ¶ Behold, [o] my servant shall † deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

[o] Chap. 42. 1. † Or, *prosper.* Ch. 53. 10. Jer. 23. 5.

14 As many were astonied at thee; (his [p] visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men)

[p] Psalm 22. 6, 7. Chap. 53. 2, 3.

15 ¶ So shall he sprinkle many nations, [r] the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for *that* [s] which had not been told them shall they see; and *that* which they had not heard, shall they consider.

[q] Ezek. 36. 25. Acts 2. 33. [r] Chap. 49. 23. [s] Chap. 55. 5. Romans 15. 21.

CHAP. LIII.

1 *The prophet excuseth the scandal of the cross.* 4 *by the benefit of his passion,* 10 *and the good success thereof.*

[a] WHo hath believed our * † report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

[a] John 12. 38. Romans 10. 16. * Or, *doctrine.* † Heb. *hearing.*

2 [b] For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: [c] he hath no form nor comeliness: and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

[b] Chapter 11. 1. [c] Chapter 52. 14. Mark 9. 12.

3 [d] He is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and * † we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

[d] Psalm 22. 6. Chap. 49. 7. * Or, *he hid as it were his face from us.* † Heb. *as a hiding of faces from him*, or, *from us.*

4 ¶ Surely [e] he hath born our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

[e] Matth. 8. 17.

5 But he *was* ‡ [f] wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him, and with his [g] * stripes we are healed.

‡ Or, *tormented.* [f] Romans 4. 25. 1 Cor. 15. 3. [g] 1 Peter 2. 24. * Heb. *bruise.*

6 All we like sheep have gone astray: we have turned every one to his own way, and the LORD † hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

† Heb. *hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.*

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet [h] he opened not his mouth: [i] he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

[h] Matth. 26. 63. & 27. 12, 14. Mar. 14. 61 & 15. 5. [i] Acts. 8. 32.

8 ‡ He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for [k] he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people * was he stricken.

‡ Or, *He was taken away by distress and judgment: but*, &c. [k] Daniel 9. 26. * Heb. *was the stroke upon him.*

9 [l] And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his † death, because he had done no violence, neither *was any* [m] deceit in his mouth.

[l] Matthew 27. 57-58. † Heb. *deaths.* [m] 1 Peter 2. 22. 1 Joh. 3. 5.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him, he hath put *him* to grief: ‡ when thou shalt make his soul [n] an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

‡ Or, *when his soul shall make an offering.* [n] 2 Cor. 5. 21. 1 Peter 2. 24.

11 He shall see of the travel of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: [o] by his knowledge shall [p] my righteous servant justifie many: [q] for he shall bear their iniquities.

[o] Romans 5. 18, 19. 1 Joh. 2. 1. [p] Chapter 42. 1. & 49. 3. [q] Verse 5.

12 [r] Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, [s] and he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was [t] numbred with the transgressors, and he bare the sin of many, and [v] made intercession for the transgressors.

[r] Phil. 2. 9. [s] Col. 2. 15. [t] Mark 15. 28. Luk. 22. 37 [v] Luke 23. 34. Rom. 8. 34 Heb. 7. 25. & 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.

CHAP. LIV.

1 *The prophet for the comfort of the Gentiles, propheseth the amplitude of their church,* 4 *their safety,* 6 *their certain deliverance out of affliction,* 11 *their fair edification,* 15 *and their preservation.*

[a] SIng, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for [b] more *are* the children of the desolate, than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

[a] Zeph. 3. 14. Gal. 4. 27. [b] 1 Sam. 2. 5.

2 [c] Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords and strengthen thy stakes.

[c] Chap. 49. 19, 20.

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; [d] and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

[d] Chap. 55. 5.

4 Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be

Before Christ cir. 712.

Before be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

e Jer. 3. 14. f Luke 1. 32.

5 e For thy maker *is* thine husband, (the f LORD of hosts *is* his name;) and thy redeemer the holy One of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

g Chap. 62. 4.

6 For the LORD g hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

h Psal. 30. 5. Chap. 26. 20. 2 Cor. 4. 17. i Chap. 55. 3.

7 h For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; i but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy redeemer.

k Gen. 8. 21. & 9. 11. Chap. 54. 11. See Jer. 31. 35, 36.

9 For this *is as* the waters of k Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

l Psalm 46. 2. Mat. 5. 18. m Psalm 89. 34.

10 For l the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, m but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ Oh thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with n fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

n 1 Chro. 29. 2. Rev. 21. 18. &c.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

o Chap. 11. 9. Jer. 31. 34. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Joh. 2. 20

13 And all thy children *shall be* o taught of the LORD, and great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work, and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee, shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment, thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

1 *The prophet with the promises of Christ, calleth to faith.* 8 *The happy success of them that believe.*

a John 4. 14. & 7. 37. Rev. 21. 6. & 22. 17. b Mat. 13. 44. 45. Rev. 3. 18. * Heb. *wine.*

HO, a every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; b come ye, buy and eat, yea, come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye * spend money for *that which is* not bread? and your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight it self in fatness.

Before Christ cir. 712.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live, c and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the d sure mercies of David.

c Ch. 54. 8. d 2 Sam. 7. 8. Psal. 89. 28. Acts 13. 34

4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witness to the people, e a leader and commander to the people.

e Dan. 9. 26. f Chap. 52. 15. Eph. 2. 11, 12.

5 f Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

g Psal. 32. 6. Mat. 5. 25. John 7. 34 & 8. 21. * Heb. *the man of iniquity.* † Heb. *he will multiply to pardon.*

6 ¶ g Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and * the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him, and to our God, for † he will abundantly pardon.

h 2 Sam. 7. 9.

8 ¶ h For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

i Psal. 103. 11.

9 i For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

k Deut. 32. 2.

10 For k as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

l Ch. 54. 9.

11 l So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

m Chap. 66. 13.

12 m For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall n break forth before you into singing, and o all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands,

n Psal. 96. 12. & 98. 8. Ch. 14. 8. & 35. 1. o 1 Chron. 16. 33.

13 p Instead of q the thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

p Chap. 41. 19. q Mic. 7. 4.

CHAP. LVI.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to sanctification.* 3 *He promiseth it shall be general,* &c.

THus saith the LORD, Keep ye *judgment, and do justice: a for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

* Or, *equity.* a Mat. 3. 2. & 4. 17. Rom. 13. 11, 12.

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it: b that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

b Chap. 58. 13.

3 ¶ Neither let c the son of the stranger, that hath joyned himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

c See Deut. 23. 1, 2, 3.

4 For

Before Christ cir. 712.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant:

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house, and within my walls, a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that joyn themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant:

a Ch. 2. 2. 7 Even them will I [d] bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for [e] mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

e Mat. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46. f John 10. 16. Eph. 2. 14, 15. * Heb. *to his gathered.*

8 The Lord GOD which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, [f] Yet will I gather *others* to him, * besides those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea*, all the beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they *are* all ignorant, [g] they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; † sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

g Phil. 3. 2. † Or, *dreaming, or, talking in their sleep.* ‡ Heb. *strong of appetite.* * Heb. *know not to be satisfied.* h Ezek. 34. 2, 3. i Isa. 56. 9. Prov. 23. 35. Chap. 22. 13.

11 Yea, they *are* ‡ greedy dogs, *which* * [h] can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our selves with strong drink, [i] and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 *The blessed death of the righteous.* 3 *The Jews reproved for their whorish idolatry.* 13 *Evangelical promises to the penitent.*

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart; and * [a] merciful men *are* taken away, [b] none considering that the righteous is taken away † from the evil *to come.*

cir. 698. * Heb. *men of kindness, or, godliness.* a Psa. 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2. b 1 King. 14. 13. See 2 Kin. 22. 20. Wisd. 4. 10, &c. † Or, *from that which is evil.*

2 He shall ‡ enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one* walking * *in* his uprightness.

‡ Or, *go in peace.* * Or, *before him.*

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore:

4 Against whom do ye sport your selves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falshood?

† Or, *among the oaks.* c 2 Kings. 16. 4. & 17. 10. d Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. 2 King. 16. 3. & 23. 10. Ezek. 16. 20. & 20. 26. e Ezek. 16. 25.

5 Enflaming your selves † with idols [c] under every green tree, [d] slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 [e] Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thy self to another* than me, and are gone up: thou hast enlarged thy bed, and * made thee *a covenant* with them; [f] thou lovedst their bed † where thou sawest *it.*

Before Christ cir. 698. * Or, *hewed it for thy self larger than theirs.* f Ezek. 16. 26, 28. & 23. 2, 20. † Or, *thou providest room.*

9 And ‡ [g] thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thy self even* unto hell.

‡ Or, *thou respectedst the king.* g Chap. 30. 6. Ezek. 16. 33. & 23. 16.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the * life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

* Or, *living.* h Chap. 51. 12, 13. i Psalms 50. 21.

12 And [h] of whom hast thou been afraid, or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembred me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? [i] have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

13 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works, for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wine shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them:* but he that putteth his trust in me, shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain:

14 And shall say, [k] Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

k Chap. 40. 3. & 62. 10.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, [l] whose name *is* holy, [m] I dwell in the high and holy *place*; [n] with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, [o] to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

l Job 6. 10. m Ps. 68. 4. Zech. 2. 13. n Psalm 34. 18. & 51. 17. & 138. 6. Ch. 66. 2. o Psalm 147. 3. Ch. 61. 1.

16 [p] For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls [q] *which* I have made.

p Ps. 85. 5. & 103. 9. Mic. 7. 18. q Numb. 16. 22.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: [r] I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

Job 34. 14. Hebr. 12. 9. r Chap. 45. 15. † Heb. *turning away.*

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; peace, peace [s] to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD, and I will heal him.

s Eph. 2. 17.

20 [t] But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

t Prov. 4. 16.

21 [v] *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

v Chap. 48. 22.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 *Hypocrisie is reproved.* 8 *The promises due to godliness,* 13 *and to the keeping of the sabbath.*

CRY * aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

* Heb. *with the throat.*

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and

Before Christ cir. 698.

and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice: they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we [a] afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast you find pleasure, and exact all your * † labours.

4 [b] Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness; ‡ ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it [c] such a fast that I have chosen? [d] * a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and [e] to spread sackcloth and ashes under *him*? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo † the heavy burdens, and [f] to let the ‡ oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not [g] to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are * cast out, to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thy self from [h] thine own flesh?

8 ¶ [i] Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee, [k] the glory of the LORD † shall be thy rere-ward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am*: if thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity:

10 And *if* thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfie the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the noon-day.

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfie thy soul in ‡ drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters * fail not.

12 And *they that shall be* of thee, [l] shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and shalt honour him not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thy self in the LORD, and I will cause thee to [m] ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father; for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

Before Christ cir. 698.

CHAP. LIX.

1 *The damnable nature of sin.* 9 *Calamity is for sin.* 16 *Salvation is only of God.* 20 *The covenant of the redeemer.*

BEhold, the LORDS hand is not [a] shortned, that it cannot save: neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear.

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins * have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

3 For [b] your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; [c] they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch † cockatrice-eggs, and weave the spiders web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and ‡ *that which is* crushed breaketh out into a viper.

6 [d] Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 [e] Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, wasting and * destruction *are* in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not, and *there is* no † judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein, shall not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 [f] We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men*.

11 We rore all like bears, and [g] mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testifie against us: for our transgressions *are* with us, and *as for* our iniquities, we know them:

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falshood.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he *that* departeth from evil ‡ maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and * it displeased him that *there was* no judgment.

16 ¶ [h] And

---

a Lev. 16. 29, 31. & 23. 17.

* Or, things wherewith ye grieve others.
† Heb. griefs.

b 1 Kings 21. 9, 12.

‡ Or, ye fast not as this day.

c Zech. 7. 5
d Lev. 16. 29.
* Or, to afflict his soul for a day.
e Esth. 4. 3. Jon. 3. 8. Dan. 9. 3.

† Heb. the bands of the yoke.

f Jer. 34. 9.

‡ Heb. broken.

g Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Matt. 25. 35.
* Or, afflicted.
h Neh. 5. 5.
i Job 11. 17.
k Exod. 14. 19. Chap. 52. 12.
† Heb. shall gather thee up.

‡ Heb. drought.

* Heb. lies, or, deceive.
l Chap. 61. 4.

m Deut. 32. 13.

a Numb. 11. 23. Ch. 50. 2.

* Or, have made him hide.

b Ch. 1. 15

c Job 15. 35. Psal. 7. 14.

† Or, adders.

‡ Or, that which is sprinkled, is as if there brake out a viper.
d Job 8. 14, 15.

e Prov. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15.
* Heb. breaking.

† Or, right.

f Deut. 28. 29. Job 5. 14. Amos 8. 9.

g Chap. 38. 14.

‡ Or, is accounted mad.
* Heb. it was evil in his eyes,

Before Christ cir. 698.

10 ¶ [h] And he saw that *there was* no man, and [i] wondred that *there was* no intercessor: [k] therefore his arm brought salvation unto him, and his righteousness, it sustained him.

17 [l] For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

18 [m] According to *their* * deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies, to the islands he will repay recompence.

19 [n] So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun: when the enemy shall come in [o] like a flood, the spirit of the LORD shall † lift up a standard against him.

20 ¶ And [p] the redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

21 [q] As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD, My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 *The glory of the church in the abundant access of the Gentiles,* 15 *and the great blessing after a short affliction.*

[a] ARise, * shine, for thy light is come, and [b] the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

2 For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the [c] Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 [d] Lift up thine eyes round about, and see; all they gather themselves together, [e] they come to thee, thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

5 Then thou shalt see and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged, because [f] the ‡ abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the * forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee: the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring [g] gold and incense, and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorifie the house of my glory.

8 Who *are* these *that* flie as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 [h] Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, [i] to bring thy sons from far, [k] their silver and their gold with them, [l] unto the name of the LORD thy God: and to the holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

10 And [m] the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, [n] and their kings shall minister unto thee, for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates [o] shall be open continually, they shall not be shut day nor night, that *men* may bring unto thee the * forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

12 [p] For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee, shall perish: yea, *those* nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 [q] The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautifie the place of my sanctuary, and I will make [r] the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee, shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall [s] bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, the Zion of [ŷ] holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, [t] and shalt suck the breast of kings, and thou shalt know that [u] I the LORD *am* thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exacters righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call [x] thy walls salvation, and thy gates praise.

19 [y] The sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and [z] thy God thy glory.

20 [a] Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw it self: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 [b] Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: [c] they shall inherit the land for ever, [d] the branch of my planting, [e] the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 *The office of Christ.* 4 *The forwardness,* 7 *and blessings of the faithful.*

THe [a] spirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me, because the LORD hath anointed me to preach

---

[h] Ezekiel 22. 30.
[i] Mar. 6. 6.
[k] Psalm 98. 1. Ch. 63. 5.
[l] Wisd. 5. 18, 19. Ephesians 6. 14, 17. 1 Thes. 5. 8.
[m] Chap. 63. 6.
* Heb. *recompences.*
[n] Psalm 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11.
[o] Revel. 12. 15.
† Or, *put him to flight.*
[p] Romans 11. 26.
[q] Hebrews 3. 10.
[a] Ephes. 5. 14.
* Or, *be enlightned, for thy light cometh.*
[b] Mal. 4. 2.
[c] Chap. 49. 6. 23. Revel. 21. 24.
[d] Chap. 49. 18.
[e] Chap. 49. 20, 21. & 66. 12.
[f] Romans 11. 25.
‡ Or, *noise of the sea shall be turned toward thee.*
* Or, *wealth.* Verse 11. Ch. 61. 6.
[g] Chap. 60. 6. Mat. 2. 11.
[h] Psalm 71. 10.
[i] Gal. 4. 26.
[k] Psalm 68. 30. Zech. 14. 14.
[l] Jer. 7. 17.
[m] Zech. 6. 15.
[n] Chap. 49. 23.
[o] Revel. 21. 25.
* Or, *wealth.* Verse 5.
[p] Zech. 14. 17, 19. Matthew 21. 44.
[q] Chap. 35. 2. & 41. 19.
[r] See 1 Chron. 28. 2. Psalm 132. 7.
[s] Chap. 49. 23. Rev. 3. 9.
[t] Chap. 49. 23. & 61. 6. & 66. 11, 12.
[u] Chap. 43. 3.
[x] Chap. 26. 1.
[y] Rev. 21. 23. & 22. 5.
[z] Zec. 2. 5.
[a] Amos 8. 9.
[b] Chap. 52. 1.
[c] Psal 37. 11. 22. Mat. 5. 5.
[d] Chap. 61. 3.
[e] Matthew 15. 13.
[a] Chap. 11. 2. Luke 4. 18.

Before Christ cir. 698.

preach good tidings unto the meek, he hath sent me [b] to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim [c] liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound:

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God, [d] to comfort all that mourn:

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, [e] to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oyl of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness, that they might be called trees of righteousness, [f] the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they shall build [g] the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your plowmen, and your vine-dressers.

6 [h] But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the ministers of our God: [i] ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall you boast your selves.

7 ¶ [k] For your shame *you shall have* double; and *for* confusion they shall rejoyce in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgment, [l] I hate robbery for burnt-offering, and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God, for [m] he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, [n] as a bridegroom * decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *her self* with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth: so the Lord GOD, will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 *The prophets fervent desire to confirm the church in Gods promise.* 5 *The ministers office in preaching the gospel.*

FOr Zions sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: [a] and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be [b] a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 [c] Thou shalt no more be termed, [d] Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called * Hephzibah, and thy land, † Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and ‡ *as* the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride, *so* [e] shall thy God rejoyce over thee.

6 [f] I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: * ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence;

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, ‡ Surely I will no more [g] give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies, and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

9 But they that have gathered it, shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together, shall drink it [h] in the courts of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates: [i] prepare you the way of the people, cast up, cast up the high-way, gather out the stones, lift up a standard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, [k] Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, the salvation cometh; behold, his [l] reward *is* with him, and his * work before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a city not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 *Christ sheweth who he is,* 2 *what his victory over his enemies,* 7 *and what his mercy toward his church.*

WHo *is* this that cometh from Edom, with died garments from Bozrah? this *that is* * glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore [a] *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

3 I have [b] troden the wine-press alone, and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the [c] day of vengence *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 [d] And I looked, and [e] *there was* none to help; and I wondred that *there was* none to uphold:

there-

---

[b] Psalm 147. 3. Chapter 57. 15.
[c] Chapter 42. 7.
[d] Matt. 5. 4.
[e] Psalm 30. 12.
[f] Chapter 60. 21.
[g] Chap. 58. 12.
[h] Chap. 60. 17. & 66. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
[i] Ch. 60. 5, 6, 16.
[k] Chap. 40. 2. Zec. 9. 12.
[l] Chap. 1. 11, 13.
[m] Psalm 132. 9. 16.
[n] Rev. 21. 2.
* Heb. *decketh as a priest.*

[a] See Ver. 4. 12. Chap. 65. 15.
[b] Zech. 9. 16.
[c] Hos. 1. 10.
[d] 1 Pet. 2. 10.
[d] Chap. 54. 6, 7.
* That is *My delight is in her.*
† That is *Married.*
‡ Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom.*
[e] Chap. 65. 19.
[f] Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 7.
* Or, *ye that are the LORDS remembrancers.*
† Heb. *silence.*
‡ Heb. *If I give, &c.*
[g] Deut. 28. 31, &c. Jeremiah 5. 17.
[h] See Deu. 12. 12. & 14. 26. & 16. 11, 14.
[i] Chap. 40. 3. & 57. 14.
[k] Zec. 9. 9. Mat. 21. 5. Joh. 12. 15.
[l] Chap. 46. 10. Rev. 22. 12.
* Or, *recompence.*
* Heb. *decked.*
[a] Rev. 19. 13.
[b] Lam. 1. 15. Revel. 14. 19, 20. & 19. 15.
[c] Chap. 34. 8. & 61. 2.
[d] Chap. 41. 28. & 59. 16.
[e] John 16. 32.

Before Christ cir. 698.

therefore mine own f arm brought ſalvation unto me, and my fury it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and g make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their ſtrength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindneſſes of the LORD, *and* the praiſes of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath beſtowed on us, and the great goodneſs towards the houſe of Iſrael, which he hath beſtowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindneſſes.

8 For he ſaid, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: ſo he was their ſaviour.

9 ¶ h In all their affliction he was afflicted, i and the angel of his preſence ſaved them: k in his love and in his pity he redeemed them, and l he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 ¶ But they m rebelled, and n vexed his holy ſpirit: o therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought againſt them.

11 Then he remembred the days of old, Moſes *and* his people, *ſaying*, Where *is* he that p brought them up out of the ſea, with the * ſhepherd of his flock? q where *is* he that put his holy ſpirit within him?

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moſes, with his glorious arm, r dividing the water before them, to make himſelf an everlaſting name?

13 That led them through the deep, as an horſe in the wilderneſs, *that* they ſhould not ſtumble?

14 As a beaſt goeth down into the valley, the ſpirit of the LORD cauſed him to reſt: ſo didſt thou lead thy people, to make thy ſelf a glorious name.

15 ¶ ſ Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holineſs and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy ſtrength, † the ſounding t of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? are they reſtrained?

16 v Doubtleſs thou *art* our father, though Abraham x be ignorant of us, and Iſrael acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, ‡ our redeemer, thy name *is* from everlaſting.

17 ¶ O LORD, why haſt thou made us to err from thy ways? *and* hardned our heart from thy fear? y Return for thy ſervants ſake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holineſs have poſſeſſed *it* but a little while: z our adverſaries have troden down thy ſanctuary.

19 We are *thine*, thou never bareſt rule over them, * they were not called by thy name.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 *The church prayeth for the illuſtration of Gods power.* 9 *And complaineth of affliction.*

OH that thou wouldſt rent the heavens, that thou wouldſt come down, that a the mountains might flow down at thy preſence,

2 As *when* * the melting fire burneth, the fire cauſeth the waters to boyl, to make thy name known to thine adverſaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy preſence.

3 When b thou didſt terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou cameſt down, the mountains flowed down at thy preſence.

4 For ſince the beginning of the world c *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye † ſeen, O God, beſides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meeteſt him that rejoyceth, and worketh righteouſneſs, d *thoſe that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth, for we have ſinned: in thoſe is continuance, and we ſhall be ſaved.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteouſneſſes *are* as filthy rags, and we all do e fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And f *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that ſtirreth up himſelf to take hold of thee: for thou haſt hid thy face from us, and haſt ‡ conſumed us, * becauſe of our iniquities.

8 g But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father: we *are* the clay, h and thou our potter, and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not i wroth very ſore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, ſee, we beſeech thee, we *are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderneſs, Zion is a wilderneſs, Jeruſalem a deſolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful houſe, where our fathers praiſed thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleaſant things are laid waſte.

12 k Wilt thou refrain thy ſelf for theſe *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very ſore?

CHAP. LXV.

1 *The Gentiles called.* 2 *The Jews rejected.* 17 *The bleſſed ſtate of the new Jeruſalem.*

I a Am ſought of *them that* asked not *for me*: I am found of *them that* ſought me not: I ſaid, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

2 I have ſpread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts;

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, b that ſacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incenſe * upon altars of brick:

4 c Which remain among the graves and lodge in the monuments, which eat ſwines fleſh and † broth of abominable *things is in* their veſſels:

5 d Which ſay, Stand by thy ſelf, come not near to me, for I am holier than thou: theſe *are* a ſmoke in my ‡ noſe, a fire that burneth all ŷ day.

6 Behold e *it is* written before me, I will

f Heb. mine arm. g Rev. 16. 6.

h Judg. 10. 16. Zech. 2. 8. Acts 9. 4. i Exod. 23. 20, 21. & 33. 14. Mal. 3. 1. l Cor. 10. 9. k Deut. 7. 7, 8. l Ex. 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31 Ch. 46. 3, 4 m Exod. 15. 24. Nu. 14. 11. Pſ. 78. 59. & 95. 9. n Pſalm 78. 40. Eph. 4. 30. o Exod. 23. 22. p Exod. 14. 30. Jer. 2. 6. * Or, ſhepherds, as Pſalm 77. 20. q Nehem. 9. 20. Dan. 4. 8. Hag. 2. 5. r Exod. 14. 21. Joſh. 2. 10. ſ Deut. 26. 15. Pſ. 80. 14.

† Or, *the multitude.* t Jer. 31. 20. Hoſ. 11. 8. v Ch. 64. 8. x Job 14. 21. Eccl. 9. 5. ‡ Or, *our redeemer from everlaſting is thy name.* y Numb. 14. 19. z Pſalm 74. 7.

* Or, *thy name was not called upon them.*

a Mica. 1. 4.

Before Chriſt cir. 698.

* Heb. *the fire of melting.* b Exod. 34. 10. Judges 5. 4, 5. Pſal. 68. 8. Hab. 3. 3. c Pſalm 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9.

† Or, *ſeen a God beſides thee which doth ſo for him, &c.*

d Chap. 26. 8.

e Pſalm 90. 5, 6.

f Hoſ. 7. 7.

† Heb. *melted.* * Heb. *by the hand,* as Job 8. 4. g Chap. 63. 16. h Chap. 29. 16. & 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20, 21.

i Pſalm 79. 8.

k Chap. 42. 14.

a Rom. 9. 24, 25, 26. & 10. 20. Eph. 2. 12, 13.

b Chap. 1. 29. & 66. 17. * Heb. *upon bricks.* c Chap. 66. 17.

† Or, *pieces.* d Jude 19.

‡ Or, *anger.* e Deut. 32. 34. Mal. 3. 16.

Before Christ cir. 698.

not keep silence, [f] but will recompence, even recompence into their bosom,

[f] Psal. 79. 12. [g] Hos. 2. 5. [h] Ezek. 20. 27, 28.

7 Your iniquities, and [g] the iniquities of your fathers together, (saith the LORD) which have burnt incense upon the mountains, [h] and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not, for [i] a blessing *is* in it: so will I do for my servants sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

[i] Joel 2. 14.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: [k] and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

[k] Matth. 25. 22.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and [l] the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

[l] Hos. 2. 15

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that * troop, and that furnish the drink-offering unto that † number.

* Or, God. † Or, Meni.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: [m] because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake ye did not hear, but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose *that* wherein I delighted not.

[m] Prov. 1. 24, &c. Ch. 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoyce, but ye shall be ashamed:

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for ‡ vexation of spirit.

‡ Heb. breaking.

15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and [n] call his servants by another name:

[n] Ch. 62. 2.

16 [o] That he who blesseth himself in the earth, shall bless himself in the God of truth, and [p] he that sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

[o] Psal. 72. 17. Jer. 4. 2. [p] Deut. 6. 13. Ps. 63. 11. Ch. 19. 18. & 45. 23. Zeph. 1. 5.

17 ¶ For behold, I create [q] new heavens, and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembred, nor * come into mind.

[q] Chap. 51. 16. & 65. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.

* Heb. come upon the heart.

18 But be you glad and rejoyce for ever *in that* which I create: for behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoycing, and her people a joy.

19 And [r] I will rejoyce in Jerusalem, and joy in my people, and the [s] voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

[r] Chap. 62. 5. [s] Chap. 35. 10. & 51. 11. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old, [t] but the sinner *being* an hundred years old shall be accursed.

[t] Eccles. 8. 12.

21 And [v] they shall build houses, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

Before Christ cir. 698.

[v] See Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30. Amos 9. 14.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for [x] as the days of a tree, *are* the days of my people, and mine elect * shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

[x] Psal. 92. 12. * Heb. *shall make them continue long, or, shall wear out.*

23 They shall not labour in vain, [y] nor bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

[y] Deut. 28. 41. Hos. 9. 12.

24 And it shall come to pass, that [z] before they call, I will answer, and whiles they are yet speaking, I will hear.

[z] Ps. 32. 5. Dan. 9. 20.

25 The [a] wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: [b] and dust *shall be* the serpents meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

[a] Chap. 11. 6, 7, 9. [b] Gen. 3. 14.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 *God will be served in humble sincerity.* 5 *The humble comforted.* 15 *Gods judgments against the wicked.*

THus saith the LORD, [a] The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footstool: where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my rest?

[a] 1 King. 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. Matth. 5. 34, 35. Acts 7. 48, 49. & 17. 24.

2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: [b] but to this *man* will I look, [c] *even* to *him that is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and [d] trembleth at my word.

[b] Chap. 57. 15. & 65. 1. [c] Psal. 34. 18. & 51. 17. [d] Ezra 9. 4. & 10. 3. Ps. 28. 14. Vers. 5.

3 [e] He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he slew a man: he that sacrificeth a †lamb, *as if* he [f] cut off a dogs neck: he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swines blood: he that ‡ burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol: yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

[e] Ch. 1. 11. † Or, kid. [f] Deut. 23. 18. ‡ Heb. *maketh a memorial of.* Lev. 2. 2.

4 I also will choose their * delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; [g] because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

* Or, *devises.* [g] Pr. 1. 24. Ch. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, [h] ye that tremble at his word, Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my names sake, said, [i] Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

[h] Ver. 2. [i] Ch. 5. 19.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendreth recompence to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth: before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day, *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall

Before Christ cir. 698.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not * cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb?* saith thy God.

10 Rejoyce ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations: that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the † abundance of her glory.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [k] I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye [l] suck, ye shall be [m] born upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon her knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you: and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoyce, and [n] your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known towards his servants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

15 [o] For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 [p] They that sanctifie themselves and purifie themselves in the gardens, ‡ behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse; shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and see my glory.

19 [q] And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them, unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul and Lud that draw the bow, *to* Tubal and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; [r] and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren [t] *for* an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horses and in chariots, and in * litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel, into the house of the LORD.

21 And I will also take of them for [t] priests, *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

22 For as [v] the new heavens, and the new earth which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And [x] it shall come to pass, *that* † from one new-moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, [y] shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their [z] worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

Before Christ cir. 698.

* Or, *beget.*

† Or, *brightness.*

[k] Chap. 48. 18. & 60. 5.

[l] Chap. 60. 16.

[m] Chap. 49. 22. & 60. 4.

[n] See Ez. 37. 1, &c.

[o] Chap. 9. 5.

[p] Chap. 65. 3, 4.

‡ Or, *one after another.*

[q] Luke 2. 34.

[r] Mal. 1. 11.

[t] Rom. 15. 16.

* Or, *waggons.*

[t] Exod. 19. 6. Ch. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6.

[v] Chap. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.

[x] Zech. 14. 16.

† Heb. *from new-moon to his new-moon, and from sabbath to his sabbath.*

[y] Psalm 65. 1.

[z] Mark 9. 44, 46, 48.

¶ The Book of the Prophet JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The calling of Jeremiah.* 11 *His visions* 15 *His message against Judah.* 17 *God promiseth to assist him*

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* [a] in Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, [b] in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, [c] unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, [d] unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive [e] in the fifth month.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I [f] formed thee in the belly, [g] I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb, I [h] sanctified thee, *and* I * ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then said I, Ah, [i] Lord GOD, behold, I cannot speak, for I *am* a child.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 [k] Be not afraid of their faces: for [l] I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and [m] touched my mouth, and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have [n] put my words in thy mouth.

10 [o] See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to [p] root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? and I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto

629.

[a] Josh. 21. 18. 1 Chron. 6. 60. Ch. 32. 7, 8, 9.

[b] Chap. 25. 3.

[c] Chap. 39. 2.

[d] Chap. 52. 12.

[e] 2 King. 25. 8.

[f] Isa. 49. 1. Eccles. 49. 7.

[g] Exod. 33. 12, 17.

[h] Luke 1. 15, 41. Gal. 1. 15, 16.

* Heb. *gave.*

[i] Exod. 4. 10. & 6. 12, 30.

[k] Ezek. 3. 9.

[l] Ex. 3. 12. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 6.

[m] Isa. 6. 7.

[n] Chap. 5. 14.

[o] 1 King. 19. 17.

[p] Chap. 18. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.

Before me the second time, saying, What seest thou? Christ and I said, I see [q] a seething-pot, and the 629. face thereof *was* * towards the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the [r] north an evil † shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will [s] call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD, and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entring of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore [t] gird up thy loyns, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: [v] be not dismayed at their faces, lest I ‡ confound thee before them.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day [x] a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 God's expostulation with the Jews touching their causeless revolt. 14 They are the cause of their own calamities.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember * thee, the kindness of thy [a] youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me, in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

3 [b] Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* [c] the first-fruits of his increase: [d] all that devour him, shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [e] What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, [f] and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that [g] brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that let us through [h] the wilderness, through a land of deserts, and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof; but when ye entred, ye [i] defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination. Before Christ

8 The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? 629.
and they that handle the [k] law, knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, [l] and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and [m] with your childrens children will I plead.

10 For pass * over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 [n] Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* [o] yet no gods? [p] but my people have changed their glory, for *that which* doth not profit.

12 [q] Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me the [r] fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns that can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* Israel a servant? *is* he a home-born *slave*? why is he † spoiled?

15 The young lions roared upon him, *and* ‡ yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and [s] Tahapanes * have broken the crown of thy head.

17 [t] Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own [v] wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know [w] therefore and see, that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy † God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands, and thou saidst, I will not † transgress: when [x] upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wandrest, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had [y] planted thee a noble vine wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou [z] wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, *yet* [a] thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: ‡ *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways.

24 [c] * A wild ass † used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at ‡ her pleasure, in her occasion

---

[q] Ezek. 21. 3, 7. & 24. 3.
* Heb. *from the face of the north.*
[r] Ch. 4. 6. & 6. 1.
† Heb. *shall be opened.*
[s] Chap. 5. 15. & 6. 22. & 20. 22.
[t] 1 King. 18. 46. 2 King. 4. 29. & 9. 1.
[v] Exod. 3. 12. Ezek. 2. 6.
‡ Or, *break to pieces.*
[x] Isa. 50. 7. Ch. 6. 27. & 15. 20.
* Or, *for thy sake.*
[a] Ezek. 16. 8, 22. & 23. 3, 8, 19.
[b] Exod. 19. 5, 6.
[c] Jam. 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4.
[d] Chap. 12. 14. See Chap. 50. 7.
[e] Isa. 5. 4. Mic. 6. 3.
[f] Jonah 2. 8.
[g] Isa. 63. 9, 11, 15. Hos. 12. 4.
[h] Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10.
[i] Psal. 78. 58. & 106. 38.
[k] Mal. 2. 6, 7. Rom 2. 20
[l] Chap. 23. 13.
[m] Exod. 20. 5. Lev. 20. 5.
* Or, *over to.*
[n] Mic. 4. 5.
[o] Chap. 16. 20.
[p] Psal. 106. 20. Ro. 1. 23.
[q] Isa. 1. 2. Ch. 6. 19.
[r] Psal. 36. 9. Ch. 17. 13. & 18. 14.
† Heb. become a spoil.
‡ Heb. *gave out their voice.*
[s] Ch. 43. 7, 8, 9.
* Or, *feed on thy crown.*
[t] Deut. 32. 12. Isa. 8. 8. Chap. 4. 18.
[v] Isa. 3. 9. Hos. 5. 5.
[w] Or, *perceive.*
† Or, *Lord* Isa. 57. 5, 7. Chap. 3. 6.
[x] Exod. 15. 17. Psal. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Isa. 5. 1. & 56. 7. Matth. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 20. 9.
[y] Deut. 32. 32. Job 9. 30. & 15. 15. Job 14. 17.
[z] Deut. 32. 24. Hosea 13. 12.
[a] Or, *O swift dromedary.*
[c] Job 39. 5, &c. Ch. 14. 6.
* Or, *O wild ass, &c.*
† Heb. *taught.*
‡ Heb. *the desire of her heart.*

Before occasion who can * turn her away? all they
Christ that seek her, will not weary themselves, in
629. her month they shall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod,
and thy throat from thirst: but [d] thou saidst,
† There is no hope. No, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found:
so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their
kings, their princes, and their priests, and their
prophets,

27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father;
and to a stone, Thou hast ‡ brought me
forth: for they have turned * *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time
of their [e] trouble they will say, Arise, and
save us.

28 But [f] where *are* thy gods that thou hast
made thee? let them arise if they [g] can save
thee in the time of thy † trouble: for [h] *according* to the number of thy cities, are thy
gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all
have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I [i] smitten your children,
they received no correction: your own sword
hath [k] devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the
LORD: have [l] I been a wilderness unto Israel?
a land of darkness? wherefore say my people,
‡ We are lords, we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a
bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek
love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of
the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found
it by * secret search, but upon all these.

35 Yet thou sayst, Because I am innocent,
surely his anger shall turn from me: behold,
I will plead with thee, because thou sayst, I
have not sinned.

36 [m] Why gaddest thou about so much to
change thy way? [n] thou also shalt be ashamed
of Egypt, [o] as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and
[p] thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD
hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt
not prosper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 *Gods great mercy in Judahs vile whoredom.* 12 *The promises of the gospel to the penitent.*

* THey say, If a man put away his wife,
and she go from him, and become
another mans, [a] shall he return unto her again?
shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou
hast played the harlot with many lovers; [b] yet
return again to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, Before
and see where thou hast not been lien with: [c] Christ
in the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Ara- 629.
bian in the wilderness, and thou hast polluted
the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy
wickedness.

3 Therefore the [d] showers have been with-
holden, and there hath been no latter rain, and
thou hadst a [e] whores forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me,
My father, thou *art* [f] the guide of my youth?

5 [g] Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will
he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldst.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days
of Josiah the king, [h] Hast thou seen *that* which
backsliding Israel hath done? she is [i] gone up
upon every high mountain, and under every
green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I said after she had done all these
things, Turn thou unto me; but she returned
not: and her treacherous [k] sister Judah saw *it*.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes where-
by backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had
put her away, and given her a bill of divorce:
yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but
went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the * light-
ness of her whoredom, that she defiled the
land, and commited adultery with stones and
with stocks.

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous sister
Judah hath not turned unto me [l] with her whole
heart, but † feignedly, saith the LORD.

11 And the LORD said unto me, [m] The
backsliding Israel hath justified her self more
than treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim these words toward
the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding
Israel, saith the LORD, *and* I will not
cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am*
[n] merciful, saith the LORD, *and* I will not
keep *anger* for ever.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou
hast transgressed against the LORD thy God,
and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the
LORD, [o] for I am married unto you: and
I will take you one of a city, and two of a
family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you [p] pastors accord-
ing to mine heart, which shall feed you with
knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shall come to pass when ye be multiplied and increased in the land; in those days,
saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The
ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall

Before it * come to mind, neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visit *it*, neither shall † *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD, and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, [q] to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they [r] walk any more after the ‡ imagination of their evil heart.

18 In those days [s] the house of Judah shall walk * with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have † given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee [t] a ‡ pleasant land, * a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, my father, and shalt not turn away † from me.

20 ¶ Surely, *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her ‡ husband: so [v] have you dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 [x] Return, ye backsliding children, *and* I will heal your backslidings: behold, we come unto thee, for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 [y] Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: [z] truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

24 [a] For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God calleth Israel by his promise.* 3 *He exhorteth Judah to repentance.*

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, [a] return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

2 [b] And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, [c] in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; [d] and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they [e] glory.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah, and Jerusalem, [f] Break up your fallow ground, and [g] sow not among thorns.

4 [h] Circumcise your selves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah and publish in Jerusalem, and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, [i] Assemble your selves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the standard toward Zion: * retire, stay not; for I will bring evil from the [k] north, and a great † destruction.

7 [l] The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way: he is gone forth from his place [m] to make thy land desolate, *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this [n] gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes: and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, [o] surely thou hast greatly deceived this people, and Jerusalem, [p] saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people, and to Jerusalem, [q] A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse.

12 *Even* ‡ a full wind from those *places* shall come unto me: now also will I * give sentence against them.

13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and [r] his chariots *shall be* as a whirlwind: [f] his horses are swifter than eagles: wo unto us, for we are spoiled.

14 O Jerusalem, [t] wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayst be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

15 For a voice declareth [v] from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice, against the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

18 [x] Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee, this *is* thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 ¶ My [y] bowels, my bowels, I am pained at † my very heart, my heart maketh a noise in me, I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 [z] Destruction upon destruction is cried, for

Before Christ cir. 612.

* Heb. come upon the heart.
† Or, it be magnified.
q Isaiah 60. 9.
r Ch. 11. 8.
‡ Or, stubbornness.
s See Isa. 11. 13. Ezek. 37. 16, 22. Hos. 1. 11.
* Or, to.
† Or, caused your fathers to possess.
t Psalm 106. 24. Ez. 20. 6. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16, 41, 45.
‡ Heb. land of desire.
* Heb. an heritage of glory, or, beauty.
† Heb. from after me.
u Heb. friend.
v Ch. 5. 11.
x Hos. 14. 1.
y Psalm 121. 1, 2.
z Psalm 3. 8.
a Chap. 32. 23.
b Isaiah 65. 16. See Chap. 5. 2. Zech. 8. 8.
c Is. 48. 1.
d Psal. 72. 17.
e 2 Cor. 10. 17.
f Hos. 10. 12.
g Matth. 13. 7, 22.
h Deut. 10. 16. & 30. 6. Col. 2. 11.
i Chap. 8. 14.
k Chap. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 6. 22.
† Heb. breaking.
l Dan. 7. 4.
m Chap. 2. 15.
n Chap. 6. 26.
o Ezek. 14. 9.
p Chap. 5. 12. & 14. 13.
q Hos. 13. 15.
‡ Or, a fuller wind than those.
* Heb. utter judgments.
r Isaiah 5. 28.
f Hab. 1. 8.
t Isa. 1. 16.
v Chap. 8. 16.
x Psalm 107. 17. Isa. 50. 1. Chap. 2. 17, 19.
y Isa. 15. 5. & 16. 11. & 21. 3. & 22. 4. Chapter 9. 1, 10.
† Heb. the walls of my heart.
z Psalm 42. 7. Ez. 7. 26.

Before Christ cir. 612.

for the whole land is ſpoiled: ſuddenly are my tents ſpoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long ſhall I ſee the ſtandard, *and* hear the ſound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* fooliſh, they have not known me, they *are* ſottiſh children, and they have none underſtanding: [a] they *are* wiſe to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 [b] I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* without form and void: and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 [c] I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderneſs, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the preſence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD ſaid, The whole land ſhall be deſolate; [d] yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this ſhall the earth mourn, and [e] the heavens above be black: becauſe I have ſpoken *it*, I have purpoſed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city ſhall flee, for the noiſe of the horſemen and bowmen, they ſhall go into thickets, and climb up upon ŷ rocks: every city *ſhall be* forſaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* ſpoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou cloatheſt thy ſelf with crimſon, though thou deckeſt thee with ornaments of gold, [f] though thou renteſt thy * face with painting, in vain ſhalt thou make thy ſelf fair, *thy* lovers will deſpiſe thee, they will ſeek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguiſh as of her that bringeth forth her firſt child, the voice of the daughter of Zion: *that* bewaileth her ſelf, *that* ſpreadeth her hands, *ſaying*, Wo *is* me now, for my ſoul is wearied becauſe of murderers.

CHAP. V.

The judgment of God upon the Jews, for their manifold corruptions.

cir. 612.

RUn ye to and fro through the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and ſee now and know, and ſeek in the broad places thereof, [a] if ye can find a man, [b] if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that ſeeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they ſay, [c] The LORD liveth, ſurely they ſwear falſly.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou haſt [d] ſtricken them, but they have not grieved; thou haſt conſumed them, *but* [e] they have refuſed to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock, they have refuſed to return.

4 Therefore I ſaid, Surely theſe *are* poor, they are fooliſh: for [f] they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will ſpeak unto them; for [g] they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their God: but theſe have altogether [h] broken the yoke, *and* burſt the bonds.

6 Wherefore [i] a lion out of the foreſt ſhall ſlay them, *and* [k] a wolf of the * evenings ſhall ſpoil them, [l] a leopard ſhall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence ſhall be torn in pieces: becauſe their tranſgreſſions are many, *and* their backſlidings † are increaſed.

7 ¶ How ſhall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forſaken me, and [m] ſworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and aſſembled themſelves by troops in the harlots houſes.

8 [n] They were *as* fed horſes in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbours wife.

9 [o] Shall I not viſit for theſe *things*? ſaith the LORD: and ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 ¶ [p] Go ye up upon her walls, and deſtroy, [q] but make not a full end: take away her battlements, for they *are* not the LORDS.

11 For [r] the houſe of Iſrael, and the houſe of Judah have dealt very treacherouſly againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

12 [s] They have belied the LORD, and ſaid, [t] *It is* not he, neither ſhall evil come upon us, neither ſhall we ſee ſword nor famine:

13 And the prophets ſhall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus ſhall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, Becauſe ye ſpeak this word, [v] behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it ſhall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a [x] nation upon you from far, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whoſe language thou knoweſt not, neither underſtandeſt what they ſay.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open ſepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they ſhall eat up thine [y] harveſt, and thy bread, *which* thy ſons and thy daughters ſhould eat: they ſhall eat up thy flocks and thine herds; they ſhall eat up thy vines and thy figtrees: they ſhall impoveriſh thy fenced cities wherein thou truſtedſt, with the ſword.

18 Nevertheleſs in thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, I [z] will not make a full end with you.

19 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs when ye ſhall ſay, [a] Wherefore doth the LORD our God all theſe *things* unto us? then ſhalt thou anſwer them, Like as ye have forſaken me, and ſerved ſtrange gods in your land; ſo ſhall ye ſerve ſtrangers in a land *that is* not yours.

a Rom. 16. 19.
b Iſaiah 24. 19.
c Iſaiah 5. 25. Ez. 38. 20.
d Chap. 5. 10, 18. & 30. 11. & 46. 28.
e Iſ. 5. 30. & 50. 3.
f Ezek. 23. 40.
* Heb. *eyes.*
cir. 612.
a Ezek. 22. 30.
b Gen. 18. 23, &c. Pſ. 14. 1.
c Ch. 4. 2.
d Iſa. 1. 5. & 9. 13. Ch. 2. 30.
e Zeph. 3. 2.
f Chap. 8. 7.
g Mica. 3. 1.
h Pſ. 2. 3.
i Ch. 4. 7.
k Pſalm 104. 20. Hab. 1. 8.
* Or, *deſerts.*
l Hoſ. 13. 7.
† Heb. *are ſtrong.*
m Joſh. 23. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.
n Ezek. 22. 11.
o Ver. 29. Ch. 9. 9.
p Chap. 39. 8.
q Ch. 4. 27.
r Ch. 3. 20.
s 2 Chr. 36. 16. Ch. 4. 10.
t Iſaiah 28. 15.
v Chap. 1. 9.
x Deut. 28. 49. Iſa. 5. 26. Ch. 1. 15. & 6. 22.
y Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 31, 33.
z Chap. 4. 27.
a Chap. 17. 22 & 16. 10.

Before Christ cir. 612.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O [b] foolish people, and without * understanding, which have eyes and see not, which have ears and hear not:

22 Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand *for* the [c] bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree that it cannot pass it; and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they rore, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart: they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God that giveth rain, both the [d] former and the latter in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men*: † they [e] lay wait as he that setteth snares, they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a ‡ cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen [f] fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not [g] the cause, the cause of the fatherless, [h] yet they prosper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 [i] Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ * A wonderful and horible thing is committed in the land.

31 The prophets prophesie [k] falsly, and the priests † bear rule by their means, and my people love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 *The enemies sent against Judah,* 4 *encourage themselves.* 6 *God setteth them on work because of their sins.*

cir. 612. O Ye children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: [a] for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likned the daughter of Zion, to a * comely and delicate *woman*.

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her: they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about: they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war against her: arise and let us go up at noon: wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces. Before Christ cir. 612.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and * cast a mount against Jerusalem: this *is* the city to be visited, she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 [b] As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: [c] violence and spoil is heard in her, before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest [d] my soul † depart from thee: lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their [e] ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach: they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And [f] their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one *is* given to [g] covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

14 They have [h] healed also the * hurt *of the daughter* of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

15 Were they [i] ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them, they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the [k] old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find [l] rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk *therein*.

17 Also I set [m] watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet: but they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 [n] Hear, O earth, behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* [o] the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkned unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 [p] To what purpose cometh there to me in-

---

b Is. 6. 9. Ez. 12. 2. Matthew 13. 14. Joh. 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Ro. 11. 8.
* Heb. *heart.*
c Job 38. 10, 11. Psalm 104. 9.
d Deut. 11. 14.
† Or, *they pry as fowlers lie in wait.*
e Prov. 1. 11, 17, 18.
‡ Or, *coop.*
f Deut. 32. 15.
g Isa. 1. 23. Zec. 7. 10.
h Job 12. 6. Ps. 73. 12. Ch. 12. 1.
i Ver. 9.
* Or, *astonishment and filthiness.*
k Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 25, 26. Eze. 13. 6.
† Or, *take rule of their hands.*
a Chap. 1. 14.
* Or, *dwelling at home.*
b Isaiah 57. 20.
c Psal. 55. 9, 10, 11. Ch. 20. 8. Ezek. 7. 11, 23.
d Ezek. 23. 18.
† Heb. *be loosed*, or, *disjointed.*
e Chap. 7. 26.
f Deut. 28. 30 Ch. 8. 10.
g Isaiah 56. 11. Ch. 8. 10. & 14. 18. & 23. 11. Mica 3. 5. 11.
h Chap. 8. 11. Ez. 13. 10.
† Heb. *bruise.* or, *breach.*
i Ch. 3. 3. & 8. 12.
k Is. 8. 20. Ch. 18. 15. Mal. 4. 4. Lu. 16. 29.
l Matth. 11. 29.
m Isaiah 21. 11. Ez. 3. 17. Hab. 2. 1.
n Isaiah 1. 2.
o Prov. 1. 31.
p Ps. 40. 6. & 50. 7, 8, 9. Isa. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Am. 5. 21. Mic. 6. 6, &c.

Before Christ cir. 612. Isa. 60. 6.

incense [q] from Sheba? and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people, & the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them: the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold a people

z Chap. 1, 15. & 5. 15. & 10. 22. & 50. 41, 42, 43.

cometh from the [r] north-country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear: they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roreth like the sea, and they ride upon horses, set in aray as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our

f Ch. 4. 31. & 49. 24. & 50. 43.

hands wax feeble: [f] anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people gird *thee*

t Ch. 4. 8. & 25. 34. v Mic. 1. 10. x Zech. 12. 10.

with [t] sackcloth, [v] and wallow thy self in ashes, [x] make thee mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

y Ch. 1. 18. & 15. 20.

27 I have set thee *for* a tower, *and* [y] a fortress among my people, that thou mayst know and try their way.

z Ch. 8. 4.

28 They *are* all grievous revolters, [z] walking with slanders: *they are* [a] brass and iron, they are all corrupters.

a Ezek. 22. 18.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is consumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are not plucked away.

b Isa. 1. 22. * Or, *Reprobate silver.*

30 [b] * Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance.*
8 *He rejecteth their vain confidence.*

Cir. 600.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God

a Chap. 18. 11. & 26. 13.

of Israel, [a] Amend your ways, and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 [b] Trust ye not in lying words, saying,

b Mic. 3. 11.

The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD *are* these.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways, and your doings; if you throughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods, to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

Before Christ cir. 600.

8 ¶ Behold, [c] ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

c Verse 4.

9 [d] Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsly, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

d 1 King. 18. 21. Zeph. 1. 5.

10 And come and stand before me in this house, * which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

* Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*

11 Is [e] this house, which is called by my name, become a [f] den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have seen *it*, saith the LORD.

e Isa. 56. 7. f Matt. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

12 But go ye now unto [g] my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see [h] what I did to it, for the wickedness of my people Israel.

g Josh. 18. 1. Judg. 18. 31.

13 And now because ye have done all these

h 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Psal 78. 60. Ch. 26. 6.

works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, [i] rising up early, and speaking, but ye heard not; and I [k] called you, but ye answered not:

i Ver. 25. Ch. 11. 7. k Prov. 1. 24. Isa. 65. 12. & 66. 4.

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* house which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to [l] Shiloh.

l 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Psal. 78. 60. & 132. 6. Ch. 26. 6.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight as I have cast out all your brethren, [m] *even* the whole seed of Ephraim.

m Psal. 78. 67, 68.

16 Therefore [n] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me; [o] for I will not hear thee.

n Exod. 32. 10. Ch. 11. 14. & 14. 11. o Chap. 15. 1.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 [p] The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough to make cakes to the † queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

p Ch. 44. 17, 19. † Or, *frame or workmanship of heaven.*

19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: *do they* not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, [q] Put your burnt-offering unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

q Isa. 1. 11. Ch. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21. See Hos. 8. 13.

22 [r] For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, ‡ concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices.

r Hos. 6. 6. ‡ Heb. *concerning the matter of.*

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, [s] Obey my voice, and [t] I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

s Exod. 15. 26. Deut. 6. 3. t Exod. 19. 5. Levit. 26. 12.

24 [v] But

Before Christ cir. 600.

24 [v] But they hearkned not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels, *and* in the * imagination of their evil heart, and † [x] went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even [y] sent unto you all my servants the prophets, [z] daily rising up early, and sending *them*.

26 [a] Yet they hearkned not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but [b] hardned their neck, they did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them, but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation, that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth ‡ correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ [c] Cut off thine hair, O *Jerusalem*, and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: [d] they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the [e] high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded *them* not, neither * came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the days [f] come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the [g] carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth, and none shall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cause to [h] cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Jews calamity.* 4 *Their impenitency upbraided.* 13 *Their judgments shewed.* 18 *Their desperate estate bewailed.*

Before Christ cir. 600.

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of their graves.

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried, they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall be chosen rather than life, by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem slidden back, by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkned and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 Yea, [a] the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow observe the time of their coming, but [b] my people know not the judgment of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly * in vain made he *it*, the pen of the scribes *is* in vain.

9 [c] † The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken; lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD, and ‡ what wisdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore [d] will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them*: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to [e] covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

11 For they have [f] healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, [g] Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they [h] ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 ¶ * I will surely consume them, saith the LORD; *there shall be* no grapes [i] on the vine, nor figs on the [k] fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade, and *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them.

14 Why do ye sit still? [l] assemble your selves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us [m] water of † gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We [n] looked for peace, but no good *came*: *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble.

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from

Before Christ cir. 600.

* Psalm 81. 12.
Ch. 11. 8.
* Or, *the hardness.*
† Heb. *were.*
x Chap. 2. 27. & 32. 33.
y 2 Chron. 36. 15. Ch. 25. 4.
z Ver. 13.
a Chap. 11. 8.
b Neh. 9. 17, 29. Chap. 16. 12. & 17. 23. & 19. 15. & 25. 3.
‡ Or, *instruction.*
c Job 1. 20. Isa. 15. 2. Ch. 16. 6. Mic. 1. 16.
d 2 Kings 21. 4. 2 Chron. 33. 4. Ezek. 7. 20. & 8. 5, 6. Dan. 9. 28.
e 2 Kings 23. 10. Ch. 19. 5.
* Heb. *came it upon my heart.*
f Chap. 19. 6.
g Deut. 28. 26. Psa. 79. 2. Ch. 12. 9. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
h Isa. 24. 7, 8. Ch. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.

Before Christ cir. 600.

a Isa. 1. 3.
b Chap. 5. 4, 5.
* Or, *the false pen of the scribes worketh for falsehood.*
Isa. 10. 1.
c Chap. 6. 15.
† Or, *Have they been ashamed, &c.*
‡ Heb. *the wisdom of what thing.*
d Deut. 28. 30. Ch. 6. 12. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13.
e Isa. 56. 11. Chap. 6. 13.
f Chap. 6. 14.
g Ezek. 13. 10.
h Ch. 3. 3. & 6. 15.
* Or, *In gathering I will consume.*
i Isa. 5. 1, &c.
k Matt. 21. 19. Luke 13. 6, &c.
l Ch. 4. 5.
m Chap. 9. 15. & 23. 15.
† Or, *poison.*
n Chap. 14. 19.

Before Christ cir. 600.

from [o] Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones, for they are come and have devoured the land, and * all that is in it, the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices among you, which *will* not *be* [p] charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort my self against sorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, ‡ because of them that dwell in a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with strange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people, am I hurt, I am black: astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no [q] balm in Gilead? *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews lamented for their many sins,* 9 *and judgments.* 12 *Disobedince the cause of their calamity.*

* OH [a] that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people.

2 Oh, that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of way-faring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them: for [b] they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And [c] they bend their tongues *like* their bow, *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

4 [d] Take ye heed every one of his † neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will [e] walk with slanders.

5 And they will ‡ deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit, through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; [f] for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow shot out, it speaketh [g] deceit: *one* speaketh [h] peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but * in heart he layeth † his wait.

9 ¶ [i] Shall I not visit them for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and [k] for the * habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are † burnt up, so that none can pass through *them*, neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle, ‡ both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled, they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, *and* [l] a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Judah * desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ [m] Who *is* the wise man that may understand this, and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth *and* is burnt up like a wilderness that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the * imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, [n] which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, [o] with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will [p] scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and [q] call for the mourning-women, that they may come, and send for cunning *women*, that they may come.

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because [r] our dwellings have cast *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvest-man, and none shall gather *them*.

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [s] Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches.

24 But [t] let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exercise loving kind-

---

[o] Ch. 4. 15.
* Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
[p] Psal. 58. 4, 5. Eccles 10. 11.
† Heb. *upon.*
‡ Heb. *because of the country of them that are far off.*
[q] Gen. 37. 25. Ch. 46. 11. & 51. 8.
† Heb. *gone up.*
* Heb. *Who will give my head, &c.*
[a] Isa. 22. 4. Ch. 4. 19. & 13. 17. & 14. 17. Lam. 3. 48.
[b] Chap. 5. 7, 8.
[c] Psa. 64. 3. Isa. 59. 4, 13, 15.
[d] Chap. 12. 6. Mic. 7. 5, 6
† Or, *friend.*
[e] Ch. 6. 28.
‡ Or, *mock.*
[f] Hosea 11. 8.
[g] Psal. 12. 2. & 120. 2.
[h] Psa. 28. 3.
* Heb. *in the midst of him.*
† Or, *wait for him.*
[i] Chap. 5. 9, 29.
[k] Chap. 12. 4. & 23. 10. Hos. 4. 3.
* Or, *pastures.*
† Or, *desolate.*
‡ Heb. *from the fowl even to, &c.*
[l] Isa. 34. 13. Ch. 10. 22.
* Heb. *desolation.*
[m] Psal. 107. 43.
* Or, *stubbornness:*
[n] Gal. 1. 14.
[o] Ch 8. 14. & 23. 15. Lam. 3. 15, 19.
[p] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64.
[q] 2 Chron. 35. 25. Job 3. 8. Eccl. 12. 5. Amos 5. 16.
[r] Levit. 18. 28. & 20. 22.
[s] Eccles 9. 11.
[t] 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.

kindness, judgment and righteousness in the earth: for in these *things* I delight, saith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will * punish all *them which are* circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, [v] and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* † in the [x] utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* [y] uncircumcised in the heart.

CHAP. X.

1 *The unequal comparison of God and idols.* 19 *The spoiling of the tabernacle by foolish pastors.*

HEar ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel.

2 Thus saith the LORD, [a] Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven, for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the * customs of the people are vain: for [b] *one* cutteth a tree out of the forest (the work of the hands of the workman) with the ax.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold, they fasten it with nails and with hammers that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, [c] but speak not: they must needs be [d] born, because they cannot go: be not afraid of them, for [e] they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none [f] like unto thee, O LORD, thou art great, and thy name *is* great in might.

7 [g] Who would not fear thee, O king of nations? for † to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms *there is* none like unto thee.

8 But they are ‡ altogether [h] brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and [i] gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning *men*.

10 But the LORD *is* the * true God, he *is* the living God, and an †[k] everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 ‡ Thus shall ye say unto them, [l] The gods that have not made the heavens, and the earth, *even* they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He [m] hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and [n] hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice *there is* a * multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings † with rain, [o] and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 Every man * is [p] brutish in *his* knowledge: [q] every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 [r] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*, and [s] Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance; the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

17 ¶ [t] Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will [v] sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find *it so*.

19 ¶ Wo is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I said, [x] Truly this *is* a grief, and I must bear it.

20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the [y] north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a [z] den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the [a] way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, [b] correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou ‡ bring me to nothing.

25 [c] Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant,* 8 *rebuketh the disobedient Jews.* 11 *He propheseth evils to come upon them.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [a] Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, [b] from the iron furnace, saying, [c] Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I com-

Before Christ cir. 600.
* Heb. visit upon.
v Judith 14. 10.
† Heb. cut off into corners, or, having the corners of their hair polled.
x Chap. 25. 23. & 49. 32.
y Levit. 26. 41. Rom. 2. 28, 29.

Before Christ cir. 600.

* Levit. 18. 3. & 20. 23.

* Heb. statutes or ordinances are vanity.
b Isa. 40. 19. & 44. 9, 11, &c.

* Psal. 115. 5. & 135. 16.
d Isa. 46. 1, 7.
e Isa. 41. 23.

f Exod. 15. 11. Psal. 86. 8, 10.

g Rev. 15. 4.
† Or, it hath the.

‡ Heb. in one, or, at once.
h Psal. 115. 8. Isa. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zech. 10. 2. Rom. 1. 21, 22.
i Dan. 10. 5.

* Heb. God of truth.
† Heb. king of eternity.
k Psal. 10. 16.
‡ In the Chaldean language.
l See Psal. 96. 5.
m Gen. 1. 1, 6. Psal. 136. 5, 6. Chap. 51. 15, &c.
n Job 9. 8. Psa. 104. 2. Isa. 40. 22.

* Or, mass.
† Or, for rain.

Before Christ cir. 600.
o Psal. 135. 7.
* Or, is more brutish than to know.
p Chap. 51. 17, 18.
q Isa. 42. 17. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.
r Chap. 51. 19.
s Psa. 74. 2.

t See Chap. 6. 1. Ezek. 12. 3.
† Heb. inhabitress.
v 1 Sam. 25. 29.

x Psal. 77. 10.

y Chap. 1. 15. & 4. 6. & 5. 15. & 6. 22.
z Ch. 9. 11.

a Prov. 16. 1. & 20. 24.

b Psa. 6. 1. & 38. 1. Ch. 30. 11.
‡ Heb. diminish me.
c Psal. 79. 6.

Before Christ cir. 608.

a Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10.

b Deut. 4. 20. 1 King. 8. 51.
c Levit. 26. 3, 14.

Before Christ cir. 608.

command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the [d] oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and hony, as *it is* this day. Then answered I and said, * So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, [e] rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 [f] Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but [g] walked every one in the † imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do, but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, [h] A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they shall not be able ‡ to escape; and [i] though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and [k] cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense; but they shall not save them at all in the time of their * trouble.

13 For *according* to the number of thy [l] cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according* to the number of the streets of Jerusalem, have ye set up altars to *that* † shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal.

14 Therefore [m] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their ‡ trouble.

15 [n] * What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness with many? and the holy flesh is passed from thee; † when thou doest evil, then thou rejoycest.

16 The LORD called thy name, a green olive-tree, fair *and* of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, [o] that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger, in offering in cense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*, then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter, and I knew not that [p] they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy * the tree with the fruit thereof, [q] and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembred.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that [r] triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, [s] that seek thy life, saying, [t] Prophesie not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will † punish them; the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine.

23 And there shall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeremiah complaining of the wicked's prosperity, by faith seeth their ruin.* 14 *Gods promises to the penient.*

[a] RIghteous *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: *yet* * let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: [b] Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit; [c] thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But, thou O LORD [d] knowest me; thou hast seen me, and [e] tried mine heart ‡ towards thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, & prepare them for [f] day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, [f] for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? [g] the beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in [h] the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even [i] thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, yea, * they have called a multitude after thee; [k] believe them not, though they speak † fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage, I have given ‡ the dearly beloved of my soul into the hands of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest, it * ‡ crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a ‡ speckled bird

Before Christ cir. 608.

d Deut. 7. 12.

* Heb. *Amen.* Deut. 27. 15.—26.

e Chap. 7. 13, 25.

f Chap. 7. 26

g Chap. 3. 17. & 7. 24. & 9. 14.

† Or, *stubbornness.*

h Ezek. 22. 25. Hos. 6. 9.

‡ Heb. *to go forth of.*

i Psalm 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Ch. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

k Deut. 32. 37, 38.

* Heb. *evil.*

l Chap. 2. 28.

† Heb. *shame.* Ch. 3. 24. Hos. 9. 10.

m Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 7. 16. & 14. 11.

n 1 John 5. 16.

‡ Heb. *evil.*

o Isa. 5. 1, &c.

* Heb. *What is to my beloved in my house?*

† Or, *when thy evil is*

p Chap. 18. 18.

* Heb. *the stalk with the bread.*

q Psal. 27. 12. & 37. 4. & 176. 9. & 142. 5.

r 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9. Chap. 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.

s Chap. 11. 21. & 19. 7.

t Isa. 30. 10. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13. Mic. 2. 6.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

a Psal. 51. 4.

* Or, *let me reason the case with thee.*

b Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. Psal. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 3, &c. Ch. 5. 28. Hab. 1. 4. Mal. 3. 15.

† Heb. *they go on.*

c Isa. 29. 13.

d Psal. 17. 3. & 139. 1.

e Chap. 11. 20.

‡ Heb. *with thee.*

f Psalm 107. 34.

g Chap. 4. 25. & 7. 20. & 9. 10. Hos. 4. 3.

h Josh. 3. 15. 1 Chron. 12. 15. Chap. 49. 19. & 50. 44.

i Chap. 9. 4. & 11. 19. 21.

* Or, *they cried after thee fully.*

k Prov. 26. 25.

† Heb. *good things.*

‡ Heb. *the love.*

* Or, *yelleth.*

† Heb. *giveth out his voice.*

‡ Or, *talented.*

bird

bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to devour.

10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have troden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 [m] They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and ‡ they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit, Behold, I will [n] pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 And it shall come to pass after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth, (as they taught my people to swear by Baal) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not [o] obey, I will utterly pluck up, and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *In the type of a linen girdle, the peoples destruction is prefigured.* 12 *Their drunkenness in misery.*

THUS saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loyns, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loyns.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loyns, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the * imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loyns of a man; so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, & for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon Davids throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem [a] with drunkenness.

14 And I will dash them ‡ one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, ‡ but destroy them.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 [b] Give glory to the LORD your God before he cause [c] darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye [d] look for light, he turn it into [e] the shadow of death, *and* make *it* gross darkness.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride, and [f] mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORDS flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble your selves, sit down; for your * principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them*: Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall † punish thee? (for thou hast taught them *to be* captains *and* as chief over thee) shall not [g] sorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, [h] Wherefore come these things upon me? for the greatness of thine iniquity are [i] thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels ‡ made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the

---

m Levit. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6. ‡ Or, *ye.*

n Deut. 30. 3. Chap. 32. 37.

o Isa. 60. 12.

Before Christ cir. 608.

* Or, *cause them to come.*

1 Ch. 7. 33. † Heb. *portion of desire.*

Before Christ cir. 602.

* Or, *stubbornness.*

a Isa. 51. 17. 21. & 63. 6. Chap. 25. 27. & 51. 7.

† Heb. *a man against his brother.*

‡ Heb. *from destroying them.*

b Josh. 7. 19.

c Is. 8. 22.

d Is 59. 9.

e Psal. 44. 19.

f Chap. 9. 1 Lam. 1. 2. 16. & 2. 18

* Or, *head-tires.*

† Heb. *visit upon.*

g Chap. 6. 24.

h Chap. 5. 19. & 16. 10. Is. 47. 3. Nahum 3. 5.

i Or, *shall be violently taken away.*

Before Christ cir. 602.

the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are * accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood.

26 Therefore [k] will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 [l] I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations [m] on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not be made clean? † when *shall it* once *be?*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The grievous famine* 7 *causeth Jeremiah to pray.* 10 *The Lord will not be intreated,* &c.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning * the dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, *and* found no water, they returned with their vessels empty: they were ashamed and confounded, [a] and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

6 And [b] the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons: their eyes did fail, because *there was* no grass.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testifie against us, do thou *it* for thy names sake: for our backslidings are many, we have sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldst thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a way-faring man, *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldst thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and ‡ we are called by thy name, leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto his people, [c] Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; [d] he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me [e] Pray not for this people for *there* good.

12 [f] When they fast I will not hear their cry, and [g] when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but [h] I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶ [i] Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine, but I will give you * assured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesie lies in my name, [k] I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesie unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesie in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land, By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesie, shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine, and the sword, and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, [l] Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword; and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine; yea, both the prophet and the priest † go about into a land that they know not.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul lothed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? [m] we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for [n] we have sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy names sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 [o] Are there *any* among [p] the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? [q] *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these *things.*

CHAP. XV.

1 *The utter rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews.* 15 *Jeremiah praying,* 19 *receiveth a gracious promise.*

THEN said the LORD unto me, [a] Though [b] Moses and [c] Samuel stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people: cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD, [d] Such as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And

---

k Lam. 1. 8. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hos. 2. 10.

l Ch. 5. 8. mil. 65. 7. Ch. 2. 20. Ezek. 6. 13.

† Heb. *after when yet?*

cir. 601. * Heb. *the words of the dearth.* Or, *restraints.*

a 2 Sam. 15. 30.

b Chap. 2. 24.

‡ Heb. *thy name is called upon us.*

c See Ch. 2. 23, 24, 25.

d Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 9.

e Exod. 32. 10. Ch. 7. 16. & 11. 14.

f Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. & 58. 3. Ch. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 7, 13.

g Chap. 6. 20. & 7. 21, 22.

h Chap. 9. 16.

i Chap. 4. 10.

Before Christ cir. 601.

* Heb. *peace of truth.*

k Chap. 23. 21. & 27. 14. & 29. 8, 9.

l Chap. 9. 1. & 13. 17. Lam. 1. 16. & 2. 18.

† Or, *make merchandise against a land, and I men acknowledge it not.*

m Ch. 5. 31. m Chap. 8. 15.

n Psal. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 8.

o Zech. 10. 1. 2.

p Deut. 32. 21.

q Psal. 135. 7. & 147. 8. Isa. 30. 23. Ch. 5. 24. & 10. 13.

cir. 601.

a Ezek. 14. 14. &c.

b Exod. 32. 11, 14. Psal. 99. 6.

c 1 Sam. 7. 9.

d Chap. 43. 11. Ezek. 5. 12. Zech. 11. 9.

Before Christ cir. 601.

3 And I will [c] appoint over them four * kinds, saith the LORD; the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and [f] the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

4 And † I will cause them to be [g] removed into all kingdoms of the earth; because of [h] Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For [i] who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemone thee? or who shall go aside ‡ to ask how thou dost?

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; [k] I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of * children, I will destroy my people, *sith* they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them † against the mother of the young men, a spoiler at noon-day: I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 [l] She that hath born seven, languisheth: she hath given up the ghost, [m] her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded, and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ [n] Wo is me, my mother, that thou hast born me a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury, *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant, verily ‡ I will cause the enemy to intreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the steel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the [o] spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a [p] fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest, remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors, take me not away in thy long-suffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did [q] eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoycing of mine heart, for * I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

17 [r] I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoyced: I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast fille[d] me with indignation.

18 Why is my [s] pain perpetual? and my wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and* [t] *as* waters *that* * fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, [v] If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before me: and if thou [x] take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen [y] wall, and they shall fight against thee, but [z] they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee, and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The utter ruin of the Jews foreshewed.* 14 *Their return from captivity shall be stranger than their deliverance out of Egypt.*

THE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying, cir. 601.

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land,

4 They shall die of [a] grievous deaths, they shall not [b] be lamented, neither shall they be buried: *but* they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth, and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their [c] carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the LORD, [d] Enter not into the house of * mourning, neither go to lament, nor bemone them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* loving kindness and mercies.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, nor [e] cut themselves, nor [f] make themselves bald for them.

7 Neither shall *men* † tear *themselves* for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, [g] I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it shall come to pass when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, [h] Wherefore hath the

LORD

---

[c] ver. 6. [f] Chap. 7. 33. † Heb. *I will give them for a removing.* [g] Deut. 28. 25. Ch. 24. 9. Ez. 23. 46. [h] 2 King. 21. 11. & 23. 26. & 24. 3. [i] Is. 51. 19. ‡ Heb. *to ask of thy peace.* [k] Hosea 11. 8. * Or, *whatsoever is dear.*

† Or, *against the mother-city, a young man spoiling, &c.* or, *against the mother and the young men.* [l] 1 Sam. 2. 5. [m] Amos 8. 9.

[n] Job 3. 1. &c. Chap. 20. 14.

‡ Or, *I will intreat the enemy for thee.*

[o] Psalm 44. 12. Ch. 17. 3.

[p] Deut. 32. 22.

[q] Ezek. 2. 8, 9. Rev. 10. 9. * Heb. *thy name is called upon me.* [r] Psal. 1. 1. & 26. 4, 5.

[s] Chap. 30. 15.

[t] Job 6. 15, &c. * Heb. *be not sure.* [v] Zech. 3. 7. [x] Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.

[y] Chap. 1. 18. & 6. 27. [z] Chap. 20. 11, 12.

cir. 601.

[a] Chap. 15. 2. [b] Chap. 25. 33.

[c] Psal. 79. 2. Chap. 7. 33. & 34. 20.

[d] Ezek. 24. 17, 22. * Or, *mourning-feast.*

[e] Levit. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1. [f] Isa. 22. 12. † Or, *break bread for them.* [g] Ezek. 24. 17. See Deut. 26. 14. Job 42. 11.

[g] Isaiah 24. 7, 8. Ch. 7. 34. & 25. 10. Ez. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Revel. 18. 23.

[h] Chap. 5. 19. & 13. 22.

Before Christ cir. 601.

before LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law:

1 Chap. 7. 26.

12 And ye have done [i] worse than your fathers, (for behold, ye walk every one after the * imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me)

* Or, stubbornness.

13 [k] Therefore will I cast you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers, and there shall ye serve other gods day and night, where I will not shew you favour.

k Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64, 65.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the [l] days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

l Isaiah 42. 18. Chap. 23. 7, 8.

15 But, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many [m] fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

m Amos 4. 2. Hab. 1. 15.

17 For mine [n] eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

n Job 24. 23. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Chap. 32. 19.

18 And first I will recompence their iniquity, and their sin double; because [o] they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

o Ezek. 43. 7, 9.

19 O LORD, my strength and my fortress, and [p] my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

p Chap. 17. 17.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and [q] they *are* no gods?

q Chap. 2. 11.

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might, and they shall know that [r] my name *is* the LORD.

r Chap. 33. 2.

CHAP. XVII.

The captivity of Judah for her sin. 5 *Trust in man is cursed,* 7 *in God is blessed.* 9 *The deceitful heart cannot deceive God.* 12 *The salvation of God.*

cir. 601.

THE sin of Judah *is* written with a [a] pen of iron, *and* with the * point of a diamond; *it is* [b] graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars.

a Job 19. 24. * Heb. nail. b Prov. 3. 3.

2 Whilst their children remember their altars and their [c] groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

Before Christ cir. 601.

c Jud. 3. 7. Isa. 1. 29. & 17. 8. Ch. 2. 20.

3 O my mountain in the field, [d] I will give thy substance, *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

d Chap. 15. 13.

4 And thou, even * thy self shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for [e] ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

* Heb. in thy self.

e Chap. 15. 14.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh [f] flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

f See Isa. 31. 3.

6 For he shall be [g] like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, [h] *in* a salt land and not inhabited.

g Chap. 48. 6. h Deut. 29. 23.

7 [i] Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

i Psalm 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. & 146. 5. Prov. 16. 20. Isa. 30. 18.

8 For he shall be [k] as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green, and shall not be careful in the year of † drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

k Job 8. 16. Psal. 1. 3. † Or, restraint.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked, who can know it?

10 I the LORD [l] search the heart, I try the reins, [m] even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

l 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9. Pro. 17. 3. Ch. 11. 20. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23. m Psalm 62. 12.

11 *As* the partridge ‡ sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not: *so* he that getteth riches, and not by right, [n] shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

‡ Or, gathereth young which she hath not brought forth. n Psalm 55. 23.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, *is* the place of our sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, [o] all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, *and* they that depart from me, shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the [p] fountain of living waters.

o Psalm 73. 27. Isa. 1. 28. p Chap. 2. 13.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved; for [q] thou *art* my praise.

q Deut. 10. 21.

15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, [r] Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

r Isa. 5. 19. Amos 5. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 4.

16 As for me, [s] I have not hastned from *being* a pastor * to follow thee, neither have I desired the woful day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips, was *right* before thee.

s Chap. 1. 4, &c. * Heb. after thee.

17 Be not a terror unto me, [t] thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

t Chap. 16. 19.

18 [v] Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and † [x] destroy them with double destruction.

v Psalm 35. 4. & 40. 14. † Heb. break them with a double breach. x Chap. 11. 20.

Before Christ cir. 601.

19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me, Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates.

y Numb. 15. 32. Nehem. 13. 19.

21 Thus saith the LORD, y take heed to your selves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem.

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath-day, as I z commanded your fathers.

z Exod. 20. 8. & 23. 12. & 31. 13. Ezek. 20. 12.

23 a But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear nor receive instruction.

a Chap. 11. 10.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath-day, but hallow the sabbath-day, to do no work therein:

b Chap. 22. 4.

25 b Then shall there enter into the gates of this city, kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and this city shall remain for ever.

c Chap. 32. 44.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from c the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise unto the house of the LORD.

27 But if you will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entring in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: then d will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

d Chap. 49. 27. Amos 1. 4, 7, 10, 12. & 2. 2, 5.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Under the type of a potter, God sheweth his absolute power in disposing of nations.* 11 *Judgments threatned to Judah.*

cir. 605.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Arise, and go down to the potters house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

* Or, *frames, or, seats.*

3 Then I went down to the potters house, and behold, he wrought a work on the * wheels.

† Or, *that he made was marred as clay in the hand of the potter.* ‡ Heb. *returned and made.*

4 And the vessel † that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter, so he ‡ made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it*.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, e cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, f as the clay *is* in the potters hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

Before Christ cir. 605.

e Isa. 45. 9. Wisd. 15. 7. Rom. 9. 20.

f Jer. 64. 8.

7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to g pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it*:

g Chap. 1. 10.

8 h If that nation against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, i I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

h Ezek. 18. 21. & 33. 11.

i Jonah. 3. 10.

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to build and to plant *it*:

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: k return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

k 2 King. 17. 13. Chap. 7. 3. & 25. 5. & 26. 13. & 35. 15.

12 And they said, l There is no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

l Chap. 2. 25.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, m Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things? the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

m Chap. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 5. 1.

14 Will *a man* leave * the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place, be forsaken?

* Or, *my fields for a rock* or for the *snow of Lebanon? shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters?*

15 Because my people hath forgotten n me, they have burnt incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the o ancient paths, to walk in paths *in* a way not cast up;

n Chap. 2. 13, 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. & 17. 13.

o Chap. 6. 16.

16 To make their land p desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

p Chap. 19. 8. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.

17 q I will scatter them r as with an east-wind before the enemy: I will shew them the back and not ṡ face in the day of their calamity.

q Chap. 13. 24.

r Psal. 48. 7.

18 ¶ Then said they, t Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah: u for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us smite him † with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

t Chap. 11. 19.

u Lev. 10. 11. Mal. 2. 7. John 7. 48, 49.

† Or, *for the tongue.*

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul: remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore x deliver up their children to the famine, and ‡ pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword, and let their wives be be-

x Psalm 109. 10. ‡ Heb. *pour them out.*

reaved

Before Chriſt cir. 605.

reaved of their children, and *be* widows, and let their men be put to death, *let* their young men *be* ſlain by the ſword in battle.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houſes, when thou ſhalt bring a troop ſuddenly upon them, for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid ſnares for my feet.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knoweſt all their counſel againſt me, * to ſlay *me:* [r] forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their ſin from thy ſight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

* Heb. *for death.*
[r] Chap. 4. 5.

CHAP. XIX.

Under the type of breaking a potters veſſel, is foreſhewed the deſolation of the Jews for their ſins.

cir. 605. THUS ſaith the LORD, Go and get a potters earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the prieſts,

2 And go forth unto the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of * the eaſt-gate, and proclaim there the words that I ſhall tell thee:

* Heb. *the ſun-gate.*

3 And ſay, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael. Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whoſoever heareth, his ears ſhall [a] tingle.

[a] 1 Sam. 3. 11. 2 King. 21. 12. [b] Iſaiah 65. 11. Chap. 2. 13, 17, 19. & 15. 6. & 17. 13.

4 Becauſe they [b] have forſaken me, and have eſtranged this place, and have burnt incenſe in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

5 They have built alſo the high places of Baal, to burn their ſons with fire *for* burnt-offerings unto Baal, [c] which I commanded not, nor ſpake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

[c] Chap. 7. 31, 32. & 32. 35.

6 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that this place ſhall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, but the valley of ſlaughter.

7 And I will make void the counſel of Judah and Jeruſalem in this place, and I will cauſe them to fall by the ſword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that ſeek their lives: and their [d] carcaſes will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth.

[d] Chap. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.

8 And I will make this city [e] deſolate, and an hiſſing: every one that paſſeth thereby ſhall be aſtoniſhed and hiſs, becauſe of all the plagues thereof.

* Chap. 18. 16. & 42. 13. & 50. 13.

[f] Levit. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Lam. 4. 10.

9 And I will cauſe them to eat the [f] fleſh of their ſons, and the fleſh of their daughters, and they ſhall eat every one the fleſh of his friend in the ſiege and ſtraitneſs, wherewith their enemies, and they that ſeek their lives, ſhall ſtraiten them.

10 Then ſhalt thou break the bottle in the ſight of the men that go with thee,

[g] Iſa. 30. 14. Lament. 4. 2.

11 And ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Even ſo will I break this people, and this city, as *one* breaketh a potters veſſel that cannot * be made whole again, and they ſhall [h] bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

Before Chriſt cir. 605.

* Heb. *be healed.*
[h] Chap. 7. 32.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, ſaith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet.

13 And the houſes of Jeruſalem, and the houſes of the kings of Judah ſhall be defiled as the place of Tophet, becauſe of all the houſes upon whoſe [i] roofs they have burnt incenſe unto all the hoſt of heaven, and [k] have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

[i] 2 King. 23. 12. Chap. 32. 29. [k] Chap. 7. 18.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had ſent him to propheſie, and he ſtood in the court of the LORD'S houſe, and ſaid to all the people,

15 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt it; becauſe [l] they have hardned their necks, that they might not hear my words.

[l] Chap. 17. 23.

CHAP. XX.

1 Paſhur ſmiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, 10 of treachery, 14 and of his birth.

NOw Paſhur the ſon of [a] Immer the prieſt, who *was* alſo chief governor in the houſe of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah propheſied theſe things.

cir. 605. [a] 1 Chron. 24. 14.

2 Then Paſhur ſmote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the ſtocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the houſe of the LORD.

3 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Paſhur brought forth Jeremiah out of the ſtocks. Then ſaid Jeremiah unto him, the LORD hath not called thy name Paſhur, but * Magor-miſſabib.

* That is *fear round about.* Chap. 6. 25. & 46. 5.

4 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thy ſelf, and to all thy friends, and they ſhall fall by the ſword of their enemies, and thine eyes ſhall behold *it*, and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall carry them captive into Babylon, and ſhall ſlay them with the ſword.

5 Moreover, I [b] will deliver all the ſtrength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treaſures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which ſhall ſpoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

[b] 2 King. 20. 17.

6 And thou Paſhur, and all that dwell in thine houſe, ſhall go into captivity, and thou ſhalt come to Babylon, and there thou ſhalt die, and ſhalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends, to whom thou haſt propheſied lies.

7 O LORD, thou haſt deceived me and I was † deceived: thou art ſtronger than I, and haſt

† Or. *enticed.*

Before Christ cir. 605. haſt prevailed: I am in deriſion daily, every one mocketh me.

c Chap. 6. 7. 8 For ſince I ſpake, I cryed out, c I cried violence and ſpoil; becauſe the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a deriſion daily.

9 Then I ſaid, I will not make mention of him, nor ſpeak any more in his name. But d Job 32. 18, 19. Pſal. 39. 3. *his word* was in mine heart as a d burning fire ſhut up in my bones, and I was weary with e Job 32. 18. forbearing, and e I could not *ſtay*.

f Pſalm 31. 13. 10 ¶ f For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every ſide: Report, *ſay they*, and we will report it: * g all my familiars watched for my halting, *ſaying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we ſhall prevail againſt him, and we ſhall take our revenge on him.

* Heb. *every man of my peace.* g Job 19. 19. Pſalm 41. 9 & 55. 13, 14.

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my perſecutors ſhall ſtumble, and they ſhall not h prevail, they ſhall be greatly aſhamed; for they ſhall not proſper, *their* i everlaſting confuſion ſhall never be forgotten.

h Chap. 15. 20. & 17. 18. i Chap. 23. 40.

k Chap. 11. 20. & 17. 10. 12 But, O LORD of hoſts, that k trieſt the righteous, *and* ſeeſt the reins and the heart, let me ſee thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cauſe.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praiſe ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the ſoul of the poor from the hand of evil doers.

l Job 3. 3. Ch. 15. 10. 14 ¶ l Curſed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be bleſſed.

15 Curſed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, ſaying, A man-child is born unto thee, making him very glad.

m Gen. 19. 25. 16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD m overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the ſhouting at noon-tide:

17 Becauſe he ſlew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me*.

n Job 3. 20. 18 n Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to ſee labour and ſorrow, that my days ſhould be conſumed with ſhame?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Zedekiah enquireth the event of Nebuchadrezzars war.* 3 *Jeremiah foretelleth a hard ſiege, and miſerable captivity.*

cir. 589. THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah ſent unto him Paſhur the ſon of Melchiah: and Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, ſaying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us, (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war againſt us) if ſo be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then ſaid Jeremiah unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to Zedekiah,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight againſt the king of Babylon, and *againſt* the Chaldeans, which beſiege you without the walls, and I will aſſemble them into the midſt of this city. Before Christ cir. 589.

5 And I my ſelf will fight againſt you with an a outſtretched hand, and with a ſtrong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath. a Exod. 6. 6.

6 And I will ſmite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beaſt: they ſhall die of a great peſtilence.

b Chap. 39. 5. & 52. 9. 7 And afterwards, ſaith the LORD, b I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his ſervants, and the people, and *ſuch as are* left in this city from the peſtilence, from the ſword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their life, and he ſhall ſmite them with the edge of the ſword: he ſhall not ſpare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I ſet before you the way of life, and the way of death.

c Chap. 38. 2. 9 He that c abideth in this city, ſhall die by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence: but he that goeth out and falleth to the Chaldeans that beſiege you, he ſhall live, and d his life ſhall be unto him for a prey.

d Chap. 39. 18. & 45. 5. 10 For I have ſet my face againſt this city for evil, and not for good, ſaith the LORD, it ſhall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall burn it with fire.

609. 11 ¶ And touching the houſe of the king of Judah, *ſay*, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

12 O houſe of David, thus ſaith the LORD, e * Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver *him that is* ſpoiled, out of the hand of the oppreſſor, leſt my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, becauſe of the evil of your doings.

e * Chap. 22. 3. * Heb. *Judge.*

† Heb. *inhabitreſs.* 13 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, ſaith the LORD; which ſay, Who ſhall come down againſt us? or who ſhall enter into our habitations?

‡ Heb. *viſit upon.* f Prov. 1. 31. 14 But I will ‡ puniſh you according to the f fruit of your doings, ſaith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the foreſt thereof, and it ſhall devour all things round about it.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *He exhorteth to repentance with promiſes and threats.* 10 *The judgment of Shallum,* 13 *of Jehoiakim,* 20 *and of Coniah.*

609. THUS ſaith the LORD, Go down to the houſe of the king of Judah, and ſpeak there this word,

2 And ſay, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that ſitteſt upon the throne of David, thou, and thy ſervants, and thy people that enter in by theſe gates;

3 Thus

Before Christ 609.

3 Thus saith the LORD, [a] execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if you do this thing indeed, [b] then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, kings sitting * upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by my self, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the kings house of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons, and they shall cut down [c] thy choice cedars, and cast *them* into the fire.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, [d] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God and worshipped other gods and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemone him, *but* weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD, [e] touching Shallum, the son of Josiah, king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, [f] which went forth out of this place, He shall not return thither any more:

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ [g] Wo unto [h] him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; *that* useth his neighbours service without wages, and giveth him not for his work:

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house, and † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‡ windows, and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign because thou closest *thy self* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy, then *it was* well *with him*: *was* not this to know me? saith the LORD.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for * violence to do *it*.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother, or ah sister: they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord, or ah his glory.

19 [i] He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy * prosperity, *but* thou saidst, I will not hear; [k] this *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The wind shall eat up all [l] thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity, surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail?

24 *As* I live, saith the LORD, [m] though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, [n] were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence,

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face thou feareſt, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 [o] And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born, and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they ‡ desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol? *is he* [p] a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon [ŷ] throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *He propheſieth a reſtauration of the ſcattered flock.* 5 *Chriſt ſhall rule and ſave them.* 9 *Againſt falſe prophets.*

WO [a] be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture, saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people, ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; [b] behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

a Chap. 21. 12.

b Chap. 17. 25.

* Heb. *for David upon his throne.*

c Chap. 21. 14.

d Deut. 29. 24. 1 King. 9. 8.

e 1 Chr. 3. 15.

f 2 King. 23. 34.

g 2 King. 23. 35. Ver. 18.

h Levit. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mic. 3. 10. Hab. 2. 9.

† Heb. *throughaired.*

‡ Or, *my windows.*

* Or, *in ouglion.*

Before Christ 599.

Fulfilled 599. i 2 Chr. 36. 6.

Chap. 36. 30.

* Heb. *prosperities.*

k Ch. 7. 23, &c.

l Chap. 23. 1.

† Heb. *in labour.*

m See 2 King. 24. 6. 8.

n Cant. 8. 6. Hag. 2. 23.

o 2 King. 24. 15.

‡ Heb. *lift up their mind.*

p Chap. 43. 13 Hos. 8. 8.

ŷ Or, *his*

509.

a Chap. 10. 21. & 22. 22. Ezek. 34. 2.

b Exod. 32. 34.

Before Chriſt 599.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock, out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds, and they ſhall be fruitful and increaſe.

[c] Chap. 2. 15. Ezek. 34. 11, &c.

4 And I will ſet up [c] ſhepherds over them which ſhall feed them, and they ſhall fear no more, nor be diſmayed, neither ſhall they be lacking, ſaith the LORD.

[d] Iſ. 4. 2. & 11. 1. & 40. 11. Ch. 23. 14. 15. Dan. 9. 24. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. Joh. 1. 45. [e] Iſa. 32. 1. 16. [f] Deut. 33. 28. Zech. 14. 11. [g] Chap. 23. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 30. * Heb. *Jehovah-tſidkenu.* [h] Chap. 16. 14, 15. [i] Iſaiah 43. 5, 6.

5 ¶ Behold, [d] the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will raiſe unto David a righteous branch, and a king ſhall reign and proſper, [e] and ſhall execute judgment and juſtice in the earth.

6 [f] In his days Judah ſhall be ſaved, and Iſrael ſhall dwell ſafely: and [g] this *is* his name whereby he ſhall be called, * THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

7 Therefore behold, [h] the days come, ſaith the LORD, that they ſhall no more ſay, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt:

8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael out of the north-country, [i] and from all countries whither I had driven them, and they ſhall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken, becauſe of the prophets, all my bones ſhake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; becauſe of the LORD, and becauſe of the words of his holineſs.

[k] Chap. 6. 7, 8. & 9. 2. † Or, *curſing.* [l] Ch. 9. 10. & 12. 4. ‡ Or, *violence.*

10 For [k] the land is full of adulterers, for becauſe of † ſwearing the land mourneth: [l] the pleaſant places of the wilderneſs are dried up, and their ‡ courſe is evil, and their force *is* not right.

[m] Chap. 6. 13. & 8. 10. Zeph. 3. 4. [n] Chap. 11. 15. Ez. 8. 11. & 22. 39. * Pſal. 25. 6. Pro. 4. 19. Ch. 13. 16.

11 For [m] both prophet and prieſt are profane, yea, [n] in my houſe have I found their wickedneſs, ſaith the LORD.

12 [o] Wherefore their way ſhall be unto them as ſlippery *ways* in the darkneſs: they ſhall be driven on and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

* Or, *an abſurd thing.* † Heb. *unſavory.* [p] Chap. 2. 8 ‡ Or, *filthineſs.* [q] Chap. 29. 23.

13 And I have ſeen *† folly in the prophets of Samaria, [p] they propheſied in Baal, and cauſed my people Iſrael to err.

[r] Deut. 32. 32. Iſaiah 1. 9. 10.

14 I have ſeen alſo in the prophets of Jeruſalem ‡ an horrible thing: [q] they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they ſtrengthen alſo the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedneſs: they are all of them unto me as [r] Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

[ſ] Chap. 8. 14. & 9. 15. * Or, *hypocriſy*

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with [ſ] wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jeruſalem is * profaneneſs gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that propheſie unto you; they make you vain: [t] they ſpeak a viſion of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

Before Chriſt 599.

[t] Chap. 14. 14. [v] Chap. 6. 14. & 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. Zech. 10. 2. * Or, *ſtubbornneſs.* [x] Job 35. 8. † Or, *ſecret.* [y] Chap. 25. 32. & 30. 23.

17 They ſay ſtill unto them that deſpiſe me, The LORD hath ſaid, [v] ye ſhall have peace; and they ſay unto every one that walketh after the * imagination of his own heart, No evil ſhall come upon you.

18 For [x] who hath ſtood in the † counſel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it?*

19 Behold, a [y] whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind, it ſhall fall grievouſly upon the head of the wicked.

[z] Chap. 30. 24. [a] Gen. 49. 1.

20 The [z] anger of the LORD ſhall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: [a] in the latter days ye ſhall conſider it perfectly.

[b] Chap. 14. 14. & 27. 15. & 29. 9.

21 [b] I have not ſent theſe prophets, yet they ran: I have not ſpoken to them, yet they propheſied.

22 But if they had ſtood in my counſel, and had cauſed my people to hear my words, then they ſhould have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, ſaith the LORD, and not a God a far off?

[c] Pſalm 139. 7, &c. [d] 1 King. 8. 27. Pſalm 139. 7. Amos 9. 2, 3.

24 Can any [c] hide himſelf in ſecret places that I ſhall not ſee him? ſaith the LORD: [d] do not I fill heaven and earth? ſaith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets ſaid, that propheſie lies in my name, ſaying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long ſhall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that propheſie lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cauſe my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, [e] as their fathers have forgotten my name, for Baal.

[e] Judg. 3. 7. & 8. 33, 34. ‡ Heb. *with whom is.*

28 The prophet ‡ that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him ſpeak my word faithfully: what *is* the chaff to the wheat? ſaith the LORD.

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? ſaith the LORD: and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

[f] Deut. 18. 20. Chap. 14. 14, 15.

30 Therefore behold, [f] I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the LORD, that ſteal my words every one from his neighbour.

* Or, *that ſmooth their tongues.*

31 Behold, I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the LORD, * that uſed their tongues, and ſay, He ſaith.

[g] Zeph. 3. 4.

32 Behold, I *am* againſt them that propheſie falſe dreams, ſaith the LORD, and do tell them, and cauſe my people to err by their lies and by [g] their lightneſs; yet I ſent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they ſhall not profit this people at all, ſaith the LORD.

33 ¶ And.

Before Christ 599.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a prieſt ſhall ask thee, ſaying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou ſhalt then ſay unto them, What burden? I will even forſake you, ſaith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the prieſt, and the people *y* ſhall ſay, The burden of the LORD, I will even * puniſh that man and his houſe.

* Heb. viſit upon.

35 Thus ſhall ye ſay every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD anſwered? and, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD ſhall ye mention no more: for every mans word ſhall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hoſts our God.

37 Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the prophet, What hath the LORD anſwered thee? and, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

38 But ſith ye ſay, The burden of the LORD: therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe you ſay this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have ſent unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſay, The burden of the LORD:

39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you, and I will forſake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and caſt you* out of my preſence.

40 And I will bring [h] an everlaſting reproach upon you, and a perpetual ſhame, which ſhall not be forgotten.

h Chap. 20. 11.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *By good and bad figs,* 4 *he foreſheweth the reſtauration from captivity,* 8 *and the deſolation of Zedekiah and the reſt.*

598.

THE LORD ſhewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs *were* ſet before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar [a] king of Babylon had carried away captive [b] Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and ſmiths from Jeruſalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

a 2 King. 24. 12, &c. 2 Chron. 36. 10.
b See Ch. 22. 24, &c.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* firſt ripe, and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, * they were ſo bad.

* Heb. for badneſs.

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, What ſeeſt thou, Jeremiah? and I ſaid, Figs: the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

5 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, Like theſe good figs, ſo will I acknowledge † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have ſent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.

† Heb. the captivity.

6 For I will ſet mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land, and [c] I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

c Chap. 33. 7. & 42. 10.

7 And I will give them [d] an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD, and they ſhall be [e] my people, and I will be their God: for they ſhall return unto me with their whole heart.

Before Christ 598.

d Deut. 20. 6. Chap. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26, 27.
e Chap. 30. 22. & 31. 33. & 32. 38.

8 ¶ And as the evil [f] figs, which cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil: (ſurely thus ſaith the LORD) ſo will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the reſidue of Jeruſalem, that remain in this land, and [g] them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

f Chap. 29. 17.
g See Ch. 42. & 44.

9 And I will deliver them * to [h] be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, [i] *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt, [k] and a curſe in all places whither I ſhall drive them.

* Heb. for removing, or, vexation.
h Deut. 28. 25, 37.
i 1 King. 9. 7. 2 Chron. 7. 20. Ch. 15. 4.
k Pſalm 44. 14. Chap. 29. 22.

10 And I will ſend the ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence among them, till they be conſumed from off the land, that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeremiah reproving the Jews diſobedience to the prophets,* 8 *foretelleth the ſeventy years captivity,* 12 *and after that, the deſtruction of Babylon.*

607. Ending.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, [a] in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, that *was* the firſt year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon:

606. Beginning.

a Chap. 36. 1.

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

3 [b] From the thirteenth year of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (that *is* the three and twentieth year) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early and ſpeaking, [c] but ye have not hearkned.

b Ch. 1. 2. From 629. till 606.
c Chap. 11. 7, 8, 10. & 13. 10, 11. & 16. 12. & 17. 23. & 18. 12. & 19. 15. & 22. 21.

4 And the LORD hath ſent unto you all his ſervants the prophets [d] riſing early and ſending *them*, but ye have not hearkned, nor inclined your ear to hear.

d Chap. 7. 13, 25. & 29. 19.

5 They ſaid, [e] Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land, that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, for ever and ever:

e 2 King. 17. 13. Ch. 18. 11. & 25. 15. Jonah 3. 8.

6 And go not after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkned unto me, ſaith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Becauſe ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will ſend and take [f] all the families of the north, ſaith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon [g] my ſervant, and will bring them againſt this land, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and againſt all theſe na-

f Chap. 1. 15.
g Chap. 27. 6. & 43. 10. See Iſa. 44. 28. & 45. 1. Chapter 40. 2.

Before Chriſt 606.

nations round about, and will utterly deſtroy them, and [h] make them an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and perpetual deſolations.

10 Moreover, * I will take from them the [i] voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the ſound of the milſtones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land ſhall be a deſolation, *and* an aſtoniſhment; and theſe nations ſhall ſerve the king of Babylon ſeventy years.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs [k] when ſeventy years are accompliſhed, *that* I will † puniſh the king of Babylon, & that nation, ſaith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, [l] and will make it perpetual deſolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced againſt it, *even* all *that* is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath propheſied againſt all the nations.

14 [m] For many nations [n] and great kings ſhall [o] ſerve themſelves of them alſo: [p] and I will recompence them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael unto me, Take the [q] wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cauſe all the nations, to whom I ſend thee, to drink it.

16 And [r] they ſhall drink, and be moved, and be mad, becauſe of the ſword that I will ſend among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDS hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD hath ſent me:

18 *To wit*, Jeruſalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a deſolation, an aſtoniſhment, an hiſſing, and a curſe, (as *it is* this day)

19 [s] Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his ſervants, and his princes, and all his people,

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, [t] and all the kings of the land of the Philiſtines, and Aſhkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and [v] the remnant of Aſhdod,

21 [x] Edom, and [y] Moab, and the children of [z] Ammon,

22 And all the kings of [a] Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the ‡ iſles which *are* beyond the [b] ſea,

23 [c] Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all *that are* in the utmoſt corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the [d] mingled people that dwell in the deſert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of [e] Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 [f] And all the kings of the north, far & near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth; [g] and the king of Sheſhach ſhall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, [h] Drink ye and [i] be drunken, and ſpue, and fall, and riſe no more, becauſe of the ſword which I will ſend among you.

28 And it ſhall be, if they refuſe to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Ye ſhall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the [k] city * [l] which is called by my name, and ſhould ye be utterly unpuniſhed? Ye ſhall not be unpuniſhed: for I will call for a ſword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

30 Therefore propheſie thou againſt them all theſe words, and ſay unto them, The LORD ſhall [m] rore from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he ſhall mightily rore upon his habitation, he ſhall give, [n] a ſhout, as they that tread *the grapes*, againſt all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noiſe ſhall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controverſy with the nations: he will plead with all fleſh, he will give them that are wicked to the ſword, ſaith the LORD.

32 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, evil ſhall go forth from nation to nation, and [o] a great whirlwind ſhall be raiſed up from the coaſts of the earth.

33 And the ſlain of the LORD ſhall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they ſhall not be [p] lamented, neither gathered nor buried, they ſhall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ [q] Howl, ye ſhepherds, and cry, and wallow, your ſelves *in the aſhes*, ye principal of the flock: for † the days of your ſlaughter, and of your diſperſions, are accompliſhed, and ye ſhall fall like ‡ a pleaſant veſſel.

35 And * the ſhepherds ſhall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to eſcape.

36 A voice of the cry of the ſhepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock *ſhall be heard*: for the LORD hath ſpoiled their paſture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, becauſe of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 [r] He hath forſaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is † deſolate, becauſe of the fierceneſs of the oppreſſor, and becauſe of his fierce anger.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Jeremiah exhorting to repentance,* 8 *is apprehended,* 10 *and arraigned.* 11 *His apology.* 16 *He is quit in judgment.*

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, ſaying, 610. ending. 609. beginning.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORDS houſe, and ſpeak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worſhip in the LORDS houſe,

h Chap. 18. 16.
* Heb. *I will cauſe to periſh from them.*
i Iſ. 24. 7. Ch. 7. 34. & 16. 9. Ez. 26. 13. Hoſ. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
k 2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1.
l Ch. 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2. Beginning.
606. 2 King. 24. 1. Ending.
530. Ezra 1. 1.
† Heb. *viſit upon.*
l Iſa. 13. 19. & 14. 22. & 21. 1. & 47. 1. Ch. 50. 2, 13, 22, 39, 40, 45. & 51. 25.
m Chap. 30. 9. & 51. 27.
n Chap. 50. 41. & 51. 27.
o Chap. 27. 7.
p Chap. 50. 29. & 51. 6, 24.
q Job 21. 20. Pſ. 75. 8. Iſa. 51. 17. * Ezek. 23. 34. Hab. 2. 16.
r Ch. 25. 16. & 49. 12. Obad. 16.
s Ch. 46.
t Chap. 47. 1, 5, 7.
v See Iſa. 20. 1.
x Chap. 49. 7, &c.
y Ch. 48.
z Ch. 49. 1.
a Ch. 47. 8.
‡ Or, *region by the ſea-ſide.*
b Chap. 49. 23.
c Chap. 49. 8, 28.
* Heb. *cut off into corners*; Or, *barren the corners of the hair poll*; Ch. 9. 25. & 49. 32.
d See V. 20. Ch. 49. 31. & 50. 37. Ez. 30. 5.
e Chap. 49. 34.
f Chap. 49. 27. & 50. 9.
g Chap. 51. 41.
h Hab. 2. 16.
i Iſa. 51. 23. & 63. 6.
k Prov. 11. 21. Ch. 49. 12. Ezek. 9, 6. Obad. 16. Luke 23. 31. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
* Heb. *upon which my name is called.*
l Dan. 9. 18.
m Iſa. 42. 13. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
n Iſ. 16. 9. Ch. 48. 33.
o Chap. 23. 19. & 30. 23.
p Pſ. 79. 2. Ch. 16. 4. Rev. 11. 9.
q Ch. 4. 8. & 6. 26.
† Heb. *your days for ſlaughter.*
‡ Heb. *a veſſel of deſire.*
* Heb. *flight ſhall periſh from the ſhepherds, and eſcaping from,* &c.
r Pſ. 76. 2.
† Heb. *a deſolation.*

Before Christ 609.

house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; [a] diminish not a word:

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may [b] repent me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them, because of the evil of their doings.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, If ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, [c] whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending *them* (but ye have not hearkned)

6 Then will I make this house like [d] Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the prophets, and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the kings house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down * in the entry of the new gate of the LORDS *house*.

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, saying, † This man *is* worthy to die, for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesie against this house, and against this city, all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now [e] amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will [f] repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me ‡ as seemeth good and meet unto you.

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon your selves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you, to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes, and all the people unto the priests, and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 [g] Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [h] Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forest.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah, and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought * the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

24 Nevertheless, [i] the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

Under the type of bonds and yokes, he prophesieth the subduing of the neighbour kings unto Nebuchadnezzar.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah [a] king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus * saith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, [b] and put them upon thy neck,

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, & to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

4 And command them † to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say unto your masters,

5 [c] I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my outstretched arm, and [d] have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon [e] my servant, and [f] the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

7 [g] And

---

[a] Acts 20. 27.
[b] Ch. 18. 8.
[c] Chap. 7. 13, 25. & 11. 7. & 25. 3.
[d] 1 Sam. 4. 12. Ps. 78. 60. Chap. 7. 12, 14.
[e] Chap. 7. 3.
[f] Ver. 19.
[g] Micah 1. 1.
[h] Micah 3. 12.
[i] 2 Kings 22. 12, 14. Ch. 39. 14.
[a] Ver. 3. 12, 19, 20. Ch. 28. 1.
[b] Chap. 28. 10, 12.
[c] Isaiah 45. 12.
[d] Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32.
[e] Ch. 25. 9. & 43. 10.
[f] Ch. 28. 14.
[g] 8 And

* Heb. the face of the LORD.
* Or, at the door.
† Heb. The judgment of death is for this man.
‡ Heb. as it is good and right in your eyes.
† Heb. sons of the people.
* Or, hath the LORD said.
† Or, concerning their masters saying.

Before Chriſt 598.

7 [g] And all nations ſhall ſerve him, and his ſon, and his ſons ſon, [h] until the very time of his land come; [i] and *then* many nations and great kings ſhall ſerve themſelves of him.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not ſerve the ſame Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I puniſh, ſaith the LORD, with the ſword, and with the famine, and with the peſtilence, until I have conſumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your * dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your ſorcerers, which ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon:

10 For they propheſie a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I ſhould drive you out, and ye ſhould periſh.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him, thoſe will I let remain ſtill in their own land, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I ſpake alſo to [k] Zedekiah king of Judah according to all theſe words, ſaying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, as the LORD hath ſpoken againſt the nation that will not ſerve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon: for they propheſie [l] a lie unto you.

15 For I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD, yet they propheſie † a lie in my name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might periſh, ye, and the prophets that propheſie unto you.

16 Alſo I ſpake to the prieſts, and to all this people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that propheſie unto you, ſaying, Behold, [m] the veſſels of the LORDS houſe ſhall now ſhortly be brought again from Babylon; for they propheſie a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them, ſerve the king of Babylon and live: wherefore ſhould this city be laid waſte?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make interceſſion to the LORD of hoſts, that the veſſels *which are* left in the houſe of the LORD, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah, and at Jeruſalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [n] concerning the pillars, and concerning the ſea, and concerning the baſes, and concerning the reſidue of the veſſels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away [o] captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jeruſalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jeruſalem:

21 Yea, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels that remain in the houſe of the LORD, and in the houſe of the king of Judah, and of Jeruſalem,

22 They ſhall be [p] carried to Babylon, and there ſhall they be until the day that I [q] viſit them, ſaith the LORD: then [r] will I bring them up, and reſtore them to this place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Hananiahs falſe prophecy; 10 he breaketh Jeremiahs yoke. 15 Jeremiah foretelleth Hananiahs death

AND [a] it came to paſs the ſame year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the ſon of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, ſpake unto me in the houſe of the LORD, in the preſence of the prieſts, and of all the people, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, [b] I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 [c] Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

4 And I will bring again to this place, Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the ‡ captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, ſaith the LORD; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah ſaid unto the prophet Hananiah, in the preſence of the prieſts, and in the preſence of all the people that ſtood in the houſe of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah ſaid, [d] Amen: the LORD do ſo, the LORD perform thy words which thou haſt propheſied, to bring again the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheleſs, hear thou now this word that I ſpeak in thine ears, & in the ears of all ŷ people,

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, propheſied both againſt many countries, and againſt great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of peſtilence.

9 [e] The prophet which propheſieth of peace, when the word of the prophet ſhall come to paſs, *then* ſhall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly ſent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the [f] yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah ſpake in the preſence of all

[g] 2 Chr. 36. 20.
[h] Chap. 25. 12. Dan 5. 26.
[i] Chap. 25. 14.
* Heb. *dreams.*
[k] Chap. 28. 1.
598.
[l] Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 29. 8.
† Heb. *in a lie, or, lyingly.*
[m] Chap. 28. 3.
[n] 49. 50. f. 10. Chap. 2. 14. 52. Chap. 20. 21. 22. 30. 9 Chap. 41.
[o] 2 Kings 24. 14, 15. Ch. 24. 1.
[p] 2 Kings 25. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 18.
[q] 2 Chro. 36. 21. Ch. 29. 10.
[r] Ezra 1. 7. & 7. 19.
[a] Chap. 27. 1.
[b] Chap. 27. 12.
[c] Chap. 27. 16.
† Heb. *two years of days.*
‡ Heb. *captivity.*
[d] 1 Kings 1. 36.
[e] Deut. 18. 22.
[f] Ch. 27. 2.

Before all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, g from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet* (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) saying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; h I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they shall serve him; and i I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, The LORD hath not sent thee, but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught k * rebellion against the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year, in the seventh month.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jeremiahs letter to the captives in Babylon.* 20 *The fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets.*

NOw these *are* the words of the letter, that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon,

2 (After that a Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the * eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths were departed from Jerusalem)

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon,

5 b Build ye houses, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters, and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters, that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city, whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, c and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Let not your prophets and your diviners that *be* in the midst of you, d deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesie * falsly unto you in my name; I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, that after e seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word towards you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

12 Then shall ye f call upon me, and ye shall go & pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And g ye shall seek me, and find *me*, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

14 And h I will be found of you, saith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and i I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD, and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon:

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD, of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will send upon them, the k sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like l vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and m will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, ‡ to be n a curse and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach among all the nations, whither I have driven them:

19 Because they have not hearkned to my words, saith the LORD, which o I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesie a lie unto you in my name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he shall slay them before your eyes.

22 P And:

Before Christ 599.

g Chap. 27. 7.
h Deut. 28. 48. Chap. 27. 4. 7.
i Chap. 27. 6.
k Deut. 13. 5. Chap. 29. 32. * Heb. revolt.
595.
599.
a 2 Kings 24. 12, &c. * Or, chamberlains.
599.
b Ver. 28.
c Ezra 6. 10. 1 Mac. 12. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 2.
d Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 27. 15. Eph. 5. 6.
e Heb. *in a rite.* 606. 2 Chro. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Ch. 25. 12. & 27. 22. Dan 9. 2.
† Heb. *end and expectation.*
f Dan. 9. 3, &c.
g Lev. 26. 39, 40. Deut. 30. 1.
h Deut. 4. 7. Psa. 32. 6. & 46. 2. Isa. 55. 6.
i Chap. 23. 3.
k Chap. 24. 10.
l Chap. 24. 8.
m Deut. 28. 25. 2 Chron. 29. 8. Ch. 15. 4. & 24. 9. & 34. 17.
‡ Heb. *for a curse.*
n Chap. 42. 18.
o Chap. 25. 4. & 32. 33.

Before Christ 606.

22 [p] And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah, which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, [q] whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire.

23 Because [r] they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neigbours wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and *am* a witness, saith the LORD.

598. 24 ¶ *Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the * Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, [s] and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man *that is* [t] mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldst [v] put him in prison, and in the stocks:

27 Now therefore, why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long, [x] build ye houses and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD, [y] because he hath taught †rebellion against the LORD

[p] See Gen. 48. 20.
[q] Dan. 3. 6.
[r] Chap. 23. 14.
* Or, dreamer.
[s] 2 King. 25. 18.
[t] 2 Kings 9. 11. Acts 26. 24.
[v] Chap. 20. 2.
[x] Ver. 5.
[y] Chap. 28. 16.
† Heb. revolt.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The Jews return.* 10 *Jacob comforted.* 18 *Their return shall be gracious.*

Cir. 606. THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee, in a book.

3 For lo, the days come saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD, and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, *of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether † a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loyns, [a] as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 [b] Alas, for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacobs trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and [c] David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

10 ¶ Therefore [d] fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD, neither be dismayed, O Israel; for lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest and quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: [e] though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee [f] in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, [g] Thy bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, ‡ that thou mayst be bound up: [h] thou hast no healing medicines.

14 [i] All thy lovers have forgotten thee: they seek thee not, for I have wounded thee with the wound [k] of an enemy, with the chastisement [l] of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity: [m] *because* thy sins were increased.

15 Why [n] criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries, every one of them shall go into captivity: and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD, because they called thee an out-cast, *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places: and the city shall be builded upon her own * heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof,

19 And [p] out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not

Before Christ cir. 606.
* Or, there is fear and not peace.
† Heb. a male.
[a] Chap. 4. 31. & 6. 24.
[b] Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14. &c.
[c] Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Hos. 3. 5.
[d] Isa. 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. Ch. 46. 28.
[e] Amos 9. 8.
[f] Ps. 6. 1. Isa. 27. 8. Ch. 10. 24. & 46. 28.
[g] Chap. 15. 18.
‡ Heb. for binding up, or, pressing.
[h] Chap. 8. 22.
[i] Lam. 1. 2.
[k] Job 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11.
[l] Job 30. 21.
[m] Chap. 5. 6.
[n] Chap. 15. 18.
[o] Exod. 23. 22. Isa. 33. 1. & 41 11. Chapter 10. 25.
* Or, little hill.
[p] Isa. 35. 10. & 51. 11.

Before Christ cir. 606.

not be few; I will also glorifie them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, [q] and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them, and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

22 And ye shall be [r] my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the [s] whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a * continuing whirlwind, it shall † fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: [t] in the latter days ye shall consider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The restauration of Israel.* 22 *Christ is promised.* 27 *His care over the church.*

AT [a] the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword, found grace in the wilderness; *even* Israel, when [b] I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared * of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore † with loving kindness have I drawn thee.

4 Again [c] I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel, thou shalt again be adorned with thy [d] ‡ tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 [e] Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall * eat *them* as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, [f] Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them [g] from the north-country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that travaileth with child together, a great company shall return thither.

9 [h] They shall come with weeping, and with † supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters, [i] in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my [k] first-born.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock. Before Christ 606.

11 For [l] the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* stronger than he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oyl, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a [m] watered garden, and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoyce from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [n] A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation *and* bitter weeping: Rahel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Restrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD, and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that *thy* children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoning himself *thus*, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke*: [o] turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

19 Surely [p] after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: [q] therefore my bowels * are troubled for him; [r] I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the high-way, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou [s] go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall

---

[a] Chap. 30. 24.

[b] Numb. 10. 33. Deut. 1. 33. Ps. 95. 11.

[c] Ch. 33. 7.

[d] Exod. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34.

[e] Isai. 65. 21.

[f] Isai. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 2.

[g] Chap. 3. 8.

[h] Psal. 126. 5, 6. Ch. 50. 4.

[i] Isa. 35. 8. & 42. 19.

[k] Exod. 4. 22.

[l] Isa. 49. 24, 25.

[m] Isaiah 58. 11.

[n] Matth. 2. 17, 18.

[o] Lam. 5. 21.

[p] Deut. 30. 2.

[q] Deut. 32. 36. Is. 63. 15. Hos. 11. 8.

[r] Hosea 14. 4.

[s] Ch. 2. 18. 23, 36.

* Heb. *of continuing.* † Or, *remain.*

* Heb. *from afar.* † Or, *have I extended loving kindness unto thee.*

‡ Or, *timbrels.*

* Heb. *profane them.*

* Heb. *sound.*

Before Chriſt cir. 606. ſhall bring again their captivity, The LORD bleſs thee, O habitation of juſtice, *and* mountain of holineſs.

24 And there ſhall dwell in Judah it ſelf, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have ſatiated the weary ſoul, and I have repleniſhed every ſorrowful ſoul.

26 Upon this I awaked and beheld; and my ſleep was ſweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that [t] I will ſow the houſe of Iſrael, and the houſe of Judah with the ſeed of man, and with the ſeed of beaſt.

28 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* like as I have watched over them, [v] to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to deſtroy, and to afflict; ſo will I watch over them, to build and to plant, ſaith the LORD.

29 [x] In thoſe days they ſhall ſay no more, The fathers have eaten a ſowre grape, and the childrens teeth are ſet on edge.

30 But every one ſhall die for his own iniquity, every man that eateth his ſowre grape, his teeth ſhall be ſet on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the [y] days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the houſe of Iſrael, and with the houſe of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt, (which my covenant they brake, * although I was an husband unto them, ſaith the LORD:)

33 [z] But this *ſhall be* the covenant that I will make with the houſe of Iſrael, after thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, [a] I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, [b] and will be their God, and they ſhall be my people.

34 And they ſhall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, ſaying, Know ye the LORD: for [c] they ſhall all know me, from the leaſt of them, unto the greateſt of them, ſaith the LORD: for [d] I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their ſin no more.

35 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, [e] which giveth the ſun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the ſtars for a light by night, which divideth [f] the ſea when the waves thereof rore; the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

36 [g] If thoſe ordinances depart from before me, ſaith the LORD, *then* the ſeed of Iſrael alſo ſhall ceaſe from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus ſaith the LORD, If [h] heaven above can be meaſured, and the foundations of the earth ſearched out beneath, I will alſo caſt off all the ſeed of Iſrael, for all that they have done, ſaith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, [i] the days come, ſaith the LORD, that the city ſhall be built to the LORD [k] from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner. Before Chriſt

39 [l] And the meaſuring-line ſhall yet go forth over againſt it, upon the hill Gareb, and ſhall compaſs about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead-bodies, and of the aſhes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, [m] unto the corner of the horſe-gate towards the eaſt, *ſhall be* holy unto the LORD, it ſhall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jeremiahs impriſonment:* 16 *His complaint to God.* 26 *The captivity confirmed.* 36 *A promiſe of a gracious return.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD [a] in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar. 590.

2 For then the king of Babylons army beſieged Jeruſalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was ſhut up [b] in the court of the priſon, which *was* in the king of Judahs houſe.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had ſhut him up, ſaying, Wherefore doſt thou propheſie, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, [c] Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall take it.

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah ſhall not eſcape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but ſhall ſurely [d] be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and ſhall ſpeak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes ſhall behold his eyes,

5 And he ſhall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there ſhall he be until I viſit him, ſaith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye ſhall not proſper.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah ſaid, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the ſon of Shallum thine uncle, ſhall come unto thee, ſaying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the [e] right of redemtion *is* thine to buy *it*.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles ſon came to me in the court of the priſon, according to the word of the LORD, and ſaid unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine, buy *it* for thy ſelf: then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncles ſon, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* * ſeventeen ſhekels of ſilver.

10 And I † ſubſcribed the evidence, and ſealed *it*, and took witneſſes, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchaſe, *both*

---

t Hoſea 2. 23. Zech. 10. 9.

v Ch. 1. 10. & 18. 7.

x Ezek. 18. 2, 3, 25.

y Chap. 32. 40. & 33. 14. Hebr. 8. 8. & 10. 16.

* Or, ſhould I have continued an huſband unto them.

z Chap. 32. 38, 40.

a Pſ. 40. 8. Ezek. 11. 19, 20. & 36. 26, 27. 2 Cor. 3. 3.

b Ch. 24. 7. & 30. 22.

c Iſ. 54. 13. Joh. 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10 1 John 2. 20.

d Ch. 31. 8. Mic. 7. 18. Act. 10. 43 Rom. 11. 27.

e Gen. 1. 16.

f Pſ. 72. 5, 17. & 89. 2, 36. & 119. 89. Iſai. 51. 15.

g Pſal. 148. 6. Iſa. 54. 9. Ch. 33. 20.

h Chap. 31. 22.

i Zech. 14. 10.

k 2 Chr. 33. 14. Neh. 3. 15. & 12. 39.

l Neh. 3. 1. & 12. 39. Zech. 2. 1.

m 2 Chr. 23. 15. Neh. 3. 28.

a 2 Kings 25. 1, 2.

b Neh. 3. 25. Ch. 33. 1. & 37. 21. & 38. 6. & 39. 15.

c Ch. 34. 2.

d Ch. 34. 3. & 52. 9.

e Lev. 25. 24, 25, 32. Ruth 4. 4.

* Or, ſeven ſhekels and ten pieces of ſilver.

† Heb. wrote in the book.

fore *both that which was* ſealed *according* to the law
Before Christ and cuſtom, and *that which was* open.
590. 12 And I gave the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, in the ſight of Hanameel mine uncles *ſon*, and in the preſence of the [f] witneſſes that ſubſcribed the book of the purchaſe, before all the Jews that ſat in the court of the priſon.

[f] See Iſa. 8. 2.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, ſaying,
14 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Take theſe evidences, this evidence of the purchaſe, both *which is* ſealed, and this evidence *which is* open, and put them in an earthen veſſel, that they may continue many days.
15 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, houſes and fields, and vineyards ſhall be poſſeſſed again in this land.
16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,
17 Ah, Lord GOD, behold, thou haſt made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and ſtretched out arm, *and* [g] there is nothing * too hard for thee.

[g] Gen. 18. 14. Ver. 27. Luke 1. 37.
* Or, *hid from thee.*

18 Thou ſheweſt [h] loving kindneſs unto thouſands, and recompenceſt the iniquity of the fathers into the boſom of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name,

[h] Exod. 20. 6. & 34. 7. Deut. 5. 10.

19 Great in counſel, and mighty in † work, (for thine [i] eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the ſons of men, [k] to give every one according to his ways, & according to ỹ fruit of his doings)

† Heb. *doing.*
[i] Job 34. 21. Pſa 33. 13. Prov. 5. 21. Chapter 16. 17.
[k] Chap. 17. 10.

20 Which haſt ſet ſigns and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Iſrael, and amongſt *other* men, and haſt made thee a name, as at this day,
21 And haſt brought forth thy people Iſrael, [l] out of the land of Egypt, with ſigns and with wonders, and with a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with great terror,

[l] Exod. 6. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Chron. 17. 21.

22 And haſt given them this land which thou didſt ſwear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and hony.
23 And they came in and poſſeſſed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandedſt them to do: therefore thou haſt cauſed all this evil to come upon them.

‡ Or, *engines of ſhot.*

24 Behold the ‡mounts, they are come into the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight againſt it, becauſe of the ſword, and of the famine, and of the peſtilence; and what thou haſt ſpoken is come to paſs, and behold, thou ſeeſt *it*.
25 And thou haſt ſaid unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witneſſes: * for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

* Or, *though.*

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,
27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the [m] God of all fleſh: [n] Is there any thing too hard for me?
Before Christ 590.
[m] Numb. 16. 22.
[n] Ver. 17.

28 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhall take it.
29 And the Chaldeans that fight againſt this city, ſhall come and [o] ſet fire on this city, and burn it with the houſes, [p] upon whoſe roofs they have offered incenſe unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

[o] Chap. 21. 10.
[p] Chap. 19. 13.

30 For the children of Iſrael, and the children of Judah, have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Iſrael have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, ſaith the LORD.
31 For this city hath been to me, *as* * a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day; that I ſhould remove it from before my face;

* Heb. *for my anger.*

32 Becauſe of all the evil of the children of Iſrael, and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their prieſts, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.
33 And they have turned unto me the † [q] back, and not the face; though I taught them riſing up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkned to receive inſtruction.

† Heb. *neck.*
[q] Chap. 2. 27. & 7. 24.

34 But they [r] ſet their abominations in the houſe (which is called by my name) to defile it.

[r] Chap. 7. 20. 31. & 23. 11. Ezek. 8. 5. 6.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to [ſ] cauſe their ſons and their daughters to paſs through *the fire* unto [t] Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they ſhould do this abomination to cauſe Judah to ſin.

[ſ] Ch. 7. 31. & 19. 5.
[t] Levit. 18. 21. 1 King. 11. 33.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael concerning this city, whereof ye ſay, It ſhall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence:
37 Behold, I will [v] gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger and in my fury and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cauſe them to dwell ſafely.

[v] Deut. 30. 3. Ch. 23. 3. & 29. 14. & 31. 10.

38 And they ſhall be [x] my people, and I will be their God.

[x] Chap. 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 31. 33.

39 And I will [y] give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me ‡ for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

[y] Ezek. 11. 19.
‡ Heb. *all days.*

40 And [z] I will make an everlaſting covenant with them, that I will not turn away * from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they ſhall not depart from me.

[z] Chap. 31. 31.
* Heb. *from after them.*

41 Yea,

Before Chriſt 590.

41 Yea, [a] I will rejoyce over them to do them good, and [b] I will plant them in this land * aſſuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole ſoul.

42 For thus ſaith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, ſo will I bring upon them all the good that I have promiſed them.

43 And fields ſhall be bought in this land, whereof ye ſay, *It is* deſolate without man or beaſt, it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men ſhall buy fields for money, and ſubſcribe evidences, and ſeal *them*, and take witneſſes in [c] the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jeruſalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the ſouth: for [d] I will cauſe their captivity to return, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *A return promiſed.* 15 *Chriſt the branch*, &c.

590. MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the ſecond time, (while he was yet [a] ſhut up in the court of the priſon) ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the [b] maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to eſtabliſh it, the LORD *is* his name,

3 Call unto me, and I will anſwer thee, and ſhew thee great and * mighty things, which thou knoweſt not.

4 For thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael concerning the houſes of this city, and concerning the houſes of the kings of Judah, [c] *which are* thrown down by the mounts, and by the ſword,

5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have ſlain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whoſe wickedneſs I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And [d] I will cauſe the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Iſrael to return, and will build them [e] as at the firſt.

8 And I will cleanſe them from all their iniquity, whereby they have ſinned againſt me, and I will [f] pardon all their iniquities whereby they have ſinned, and whereby they have tranſgreſſed againſt me.

9 ¶ And it ſhall be to me a name of joy, a praiſe and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which ſhall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they ſhall fear and tremble for all the goodneſs, and for all the proſperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus ſaith the LORD, Again there ſhall be heard in this place (which ye ſay *ſhall be* deſolate without man and without beaſt, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem *that are* deſolate without man and without inhabitant, and without beaſt)

11 The [g] voice of joy, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that ſhall ſay, [h] Praiſe the LORD of hoſts, for the LORD *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, *and* of them that ſhall bring the ſacrifice of praiſe into the houſe of the LORD; for [i] I will cauſe to return the captivity of the land, as at the firſt, ſaith the LORD.

12 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Again in this place *which is* deſolate without man and without beaſt, and in all the cities thereof ſhall be an habitation of ſhepherds cauſing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 [k] In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the ſouth, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jeruſalem, and in the cities of Judah ſhall the flocks [l] paſs again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, ſaith the LORD.

14 [m] Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promiſed unto the houſe of Iſrael, and to the houſe of Judah.

15 ¶ In thoſe days, and at that time will I cauſe the [n] Branch of righteouſneſs to grow up unto David, and he ſhall execute judgment and righteouſneſs in the land.

16 [o] In thoſe days ſhall Judah be ſaved, and Jeruſalem ſhall dwell ſafely: and this *is the name* wherewith ſhe ſhall be called, * The LORD our righteouſneſs.

17 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD, † David ſhall never [p] want a man to ſit upon the throne of the houſe of Iſrael.

18 Neither ſhall the prieſts [ŷ] Levites want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, & to do ſacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

20 Thus ſaith the LORD, [q] If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there ſhould not be day and night in their ſeaſon:

21 *Then* may alſo my covenant be broken with David my ſervant, that he ſhould not have a ſon to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites the prieſts, my miniſters.

22 As [r] the hoſt of heaven cannot be numbred, neither the ſand of the ſea meaſured: ſo will I multiply the ſeed of David my ſervant, and the Levites that miniſter unto me.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came again to Jeremiah, ſaying,

24 Conſidereſt thou not what this people have ſpoken, ſaying, The two families which the LORD hath choſen, he hath even caſt them off?

thus

---

a Deut. 30. 9. Zeph. 3. 17.
b Chap. 24. 6. Amos 9. 15.
* Heb. *in truth*, or, *ſtability*.
c Chap. 17. 26.
d Chap. 33. 7, 11, 26.
a Chap. 32. 2, 3.
b Iſa. 37. 26.
* Or, *hidden*.
c Chap. 32. 2.
d Chap. 32. 44.
e Iſa 1. 26. Ch. 24. 6. & 31. 4. & 42. 10.
f Chap. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18.
g Chap. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Rev. 18. 23.
h 1 Chr. 16. 8, 34. 2 Chr. 7. 3. Pſ. 136. 1. Iſa. 12. 4.
i Verſe 7.
k Chap. 17. 26. & 32. 44.
l Levit. 27. 32.
m Chap. 23. 5. & 31. 31.
n Iſa. 11. 1. & 4. 2. Ch. 23. 5.
o Chap. 23. 6.
* Heb. *Jehovah-tſidkenu*.
† Heb. *There ſhall not be cut off from David.*
p 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. Pſal. 89. 29, 36.
q Iſ. 54. 9. Pſ. 89. 37. Verſe 25. Ch. 31. 36.
r Gen. 13. 15. & 15. 5. & 22. 17. Ch. 31. 37.

Before Chriſt 590.

thus they have deſpiſed my people, that they ſhould be no more a nation before them.

25 [f] Thus ſaith the LORD, If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth:

26 Then will I caſt away the ſeed of Jacob, and David my ſervant, *ſo* that I will not take *any* of his ſeed *to be* rulers over the ſeed of Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob: for [t] I will cauſe their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

f Ver. 20.

t Verſe 7. 11.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Jeremiah propheſieth the captivity of Zedekiah, and the city, &c.

591. THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ([a] when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth * of his dominion, and all the people fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities thereof) ſaying,

a 2 Kings 25. 1, &c. & 52. 1. Ch. 39. 1.

* Heb. *the dominion of his hand.*

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, Go, and ſpeak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, [b] Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and [c] he ſhall burn it with fire.

b Chap. 32. 3.

c Chap. 32. 29.

3 And thou ſhalt not eſcape out of his hand, but ſhalt ſurely be [d] taken, and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes ſhall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he ſhall ſpeak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou ſhalt go to Babylon.

d Chap. 32. 4.

† Heb. *his mouth ſhall ſpeak to thy mouth.*

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD of thee, Thou ſhalt not die by the ſword;

5 *But* thou ſhalt die in peace: and with [e] the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee, [f] ſo ſhall they burn *odours* for thee, and [g] they will lament thee, *ſaying*, Ah lord: for I have pronounced the word, ſaith the LORD.

e See 2 Chron. 16. 14. & 21. 19.

f Lam. 4. 20.

g See Ch. 22. 18.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſpake all theſe words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jeruſalem,

7 When the king of Babylons army fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities of Judah *that were* left, againſt Lachiſh, and againſt Azekah: for theſe defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jeruſalem, to proclaim [h] liberty unto them;

h Exod. 21. 1.

9 [i] That every man ſhould let his man-ſervant, and every man his maid-ſervant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebreweſs, go free, that none ſhould ſerve himſelf of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

i Nehem. 5. 11.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one ſhould let his man-ſervant, and every one his maid-ſervant go free, that none ſhould ſerve themſelves of them any more, then they obeyed and let *them* go.

Before Chriſt 590.

11 But afterwards they turned and cauſed the ſervants and the hand-maids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into ſubjection for ſervants and for hand-maids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the houſe of bond-men, ſaying,

14 At the end of [k] ſeven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which * hath been ſold unto thee: and when he hath ſerved thee ſix years, thou ſhalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkned not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

k Exod. 21. 2. & 23. 10. Deut. 15. 12.

* Or, *hath ſold himſelf.*

15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my ſight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a covenant before me in the houſe ‡ which is called by my name.

† Heb. *to day.*

‡ Heb. *wherupon my name is called.*

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and cauſed every man his ſervant, and every man his hand-maid, whom he had ſet at liberty at their pleaſure, to return, and brought them into ſubjection, to be unto you for ſervants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have not hearkned unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, ſaith the LORD, to the ſword, to the peſtilence, and to the famine, and I will make you * to be [l] removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

* Heb. *for a removing*

l Deut. 28. 64. Ch. 29. 18.

18 And I will give the men that have tranſgreſſed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when [m] they cut the calf in twain, and paſſed between the parts thereof,

m See Gen. 15. 10, 17.

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jeruſalem, the eunuchs, and the prieſts, and all the people of the land which paſſed between the parts of the calf,

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life; and their [n] dead bodies ſhall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beaſts of the earth.

n Chap. 7. 33. & 16. 4.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons army [o] which are gone up from you.

o See Ch. 37. 5, 11.

22 [p] Behold, I will command, ſaith the LORD, and cauſe them to return to this city, and they ſhall fight againſt it, and take it, and burn it

p Ch. 37. 8, 10.

Before Christ with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

590. CHAP. XXXV.

1 *By the obedience of the Rechabites,* 12 *the Jews disobedience is condemned.*

607. THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying,

a 2 King. 10. 15. 1 Chron. 2. 55.

2 a Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites;

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the * door.

* Heb. threshold. or, lesser.

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for b Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever.

b 2 King. 10. 15.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents, c that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.

c Exod. 20. 12.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed.

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: d notwithstanding I have spoken unto you c Before rising early, and speaking, but ye hearkned Christ not unto me. 607.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants d 2 Chr. 36. 15. the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, e Chap. saying, f Return ye now every man from his 7. 13, 25. evil way, and amend your doings, and go not f Chap. after other gods to serve them, and ye shall 28. 11. & 25. 5. dwell in the land, which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkned unto me.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkned unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard, and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

* Heb. There shall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand, &c.

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, * Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Baruch writeth Jeremiahs prophecy.* 20 *Jehoiakim burneth the roll.* 27 *His judgment.* 32 *Baruch writeth a new copy.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of 607. Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a a roll of a book, and b write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of c Josiah, even unto this day.

a Isaiah 8. 1. b Chap. 30. 2. c Chap. 25. 3.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah, d called Baruch the son of Neriah; and e Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

d Chap. 32. 12. e See Ch. 45. 1.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up, I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words

Before Christ 607. words of the LORD, in the ears of the people in the LORDS house [f] upon the fasting-day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

7 It may be * they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way; for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS house.

606. 9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the † entry of the new gate of the LORDS house in the ears of all the people.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the kings house into the scribes chamber, and lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye *be*. Before Christ 606.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fet the roll, and he took it out of Elishama the scribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sat in [h] the winter-house, in the ninth month; and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to pass *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the pen-knife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor [i] rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had made intercession to the king, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son * of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) saying, 605.

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast burnt this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD, of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David, and his dead body shall be [k] cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will † punish him and his seed, and his servants, for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they hearkned not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe the son of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah,

[f] Levit. 16. 29. Chapter 7. 10.
* Heb. *their supplication shall fall.*
† Or, *door.*
[g] Chap. 26. 20.
[h] See Amos 3. 15.
[i] 2 King. 22. 11.
* Or, *of the king.*
[k] Chap. 22. 19.
† Heb. *visit upon.*

Before Christ 605. miah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were added besides unto them many * like words.

* Heb. as they.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The Egyptians having raised the Chaldeans siege, Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah:* 6 *who propheſieth the Chaldeans return and victory.* 11 *He is beaten and put in prison.*

509. AND king [a] Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned in stead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

a 2 King. 24. 17. 2 Chron. 36. 10. Chap. 22. 24.

2 [b] But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake * by the prophet Jeremiah.

b 2 Chr. 36. 12, 14.

* Heb. by the hand of the prophet.

590. 3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and [c] Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

c Chap. 29. 25. & 52. 24.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then [d] Pharaohs army was come forth out of Egypt: [e] and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

d See 2 King. 24. 7.

e Ver. 11. Chap. 34. 21.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, [f] that sent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs army which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

f Chap. 21. 2.

8 [g] And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

g Chap. 34. 22.

9 Thus saith the LORD, Deceive not your † selves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

† Heb. souls.

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and their remained *but* ‡ wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

‡ Heb. thrust through.

11 ¶ [h] And it came to pass that when the army of the Chaldeans was * broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaohs army,

h Ver. 5. * Heb. made to ascend.

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, † to separate himself thence in the mids of the people.

† Or, to slip away from thence in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.

‡ Heb. falsehood. Or, a lie.

14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* ‡ false, I fall not away to the Chaldeans: but he hearkned not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah and brought him to the princes. Before Christ 590.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, [i] and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.

i Chap. 38. 26.

16. ¶ When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the * cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days:

* Or, cells.

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent and took him out; and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon. 589.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are now* your prophets which propheſied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king, † let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

† Heb. let my supplication fall.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah [k] into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

k Chap. 32. 2.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Jeremiah is put in the dungeon.* 7 *Ebed-melech getteth him some enlargement.* 14 *His counsel to the king.*

THEN Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, [a] heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying, 509.

a Chap. 21. 8.

2 Thus saith the LORD, [b] He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans, shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

b Chap. 21. 9.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the * welfare of this people, but the hurt.

* Heb. peace.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he

Before he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* Before
Chriſt can do *any* thing againſt you. Chriſt
589. 6 [c] Then took they Jeremiah, and caſt him 589.
[c] Chap. into the dungeon of Malchiah the ſon * of
37. 21. Hammelech that *was* in the court of the pri-
* Or, *of the king.* ſon: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: ſo Jeremiah ſunk in the mire.

[d] Chap. 7 [d] Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian,
39. 16. one of the eunuchs which was in the kings houſe, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon (the king then ſitting in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings houſe, and ſpake to the king, ſaying,

9 My lord the king, theſe men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have caſt into the dungeon, and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the city.

† Heb. *he will die.*

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Take from hence thirty men ‡ with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

‡ Heb. *in thine hand.*

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the houſe of the king under the treaſury, and took thence old caſt clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian ſaid unto Jeremiah, Put now *theſe* old caſt clouts, and rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did ſo.

[e] Ver. 6. 13 [e] So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained [f] in the court of the priſon.

[f] Chap. 37. 21.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the * third entry that *is* in the houſe of the LORD; and the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

* Or, *principal.*

15 Then Jeremiah ſaid unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not ſurely put me to death? and if I give thee counſel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

[g] Iſaiah 57. 16. 16 So Zedekiah the king ſware ſecretly unto Jeremiah, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, [g] that made us this ſoul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of theſe men that ſeek thy life.

17 Then ſaid Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, if thou wilt aſſuredly go forth [h] unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy ſoul ſhall live, and this city ſhall not be burnt with fire, and thou ſhalt live, and thine houſe.

[h] Chap. 39. 3.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then ſhall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they ſhall burn it with fire, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king ſaid unto Jere- Before
miah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen Chriſt
to the Chaldeans, leſt they deliver me into their 589.
hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah ſaid, They ſhall not deliver *thee:* obey, I beſeech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I ſpeak unto thee: ſo it ſhall be well unto thee, and thy ſoul ſhall live.

21 But if thou refuſe to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath ſhewed me:

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs houſe, *ſhall be* brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and thoſe *women* ſhall ſay, * Thy friends have ſet thee on, and have prevailed againſt thee: thy feet are ſunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

* Heb. *Men of thy peace.*

23 So they ſhall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand, but ſhalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou ſhalt cauſe this city to be burnt with fire.

‡ Heb. *thou ſhalt burn, &c.*

24 ¶ Then ſaid Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of theſe words, and thou ſhalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and ſay unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou haſt ſaid unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; alſo what the king ſaid unto thee:

26 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto them, [i] I pre- [i] Chap. 37. 20.
ſented my ſupplication before the king, that he would not cauſe me to return [k] to Jonathans [k] Chap. 37. 15.
houſe to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all theſe words that the king had commanded: ſo ‡ they left off ſpeaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

‡ Heb. *they were ſilent from him.*

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the priſon, until the day that Jeruſalem was taken, and he was *there* when Jeruſalem was taken.

CHAP XXXIX.

1 *Jeruſalem is taken.* 4 *Zedekiah is made blind, and ſent to Babylon.* 8 *The city is ruined.* 9 *The people captivated.*

IN the [a] ninth year of Zedekiah king of Ju- 590.
dah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchad- [a] 2 King. 25. 1. Chap. 52. 4.
rezzar king of Babylon, and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and they beſieged it.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in 588.
the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up.

3 [b] And all the princes of the king of Baby- [b] Chap. 38. 17.
lon came in, and ſat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-ſharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarſechem, Rab-ſaris, Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, with all the reſidue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ [c] And it came to paſs, *that* when Zede- [c] Chap. 52. 7.
kiah

Before Christ 590.

kiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Chaldeans army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he * gave judgment upon him.

* Heb. spake with him judgments.

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiahs eyes, † and bound him with chains to carry him to Babylon.

† Heb. with two brasen chains, Or, fetters.

8 ¶ [d] And the Chaldeans burnt the kings house, and the houses of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

d Chap. 52. 13.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the ‡* captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon, the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

‡ Or, chief marshal. * Heb. chief of the executioners, Or, slaughtermen.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the same time.

And so Ver. 10, 11, &c.

† Heb. in that day.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah ‡ to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying,

‡ Heb. by the hand of.

12 Take him, and * look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

* Heb. set thine eyes upon him.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylons princes:

14 Even they sent, [e] and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him [f] unto Gedaliah [g] the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

e Chap. 38. 28. f Chap. 40. 5. g Chap. 26. 24.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 [h] Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they shall be *accomplished* in that day before thee.

h Chap. 38. 7, 12.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD, and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but [i] thy life shall be for a prey unto thee, because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

i Chap. 21. 9. & 45. 5.

CHAP. XL.

Before Christ 588.

1 *Jeremiah being set free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah.* 7 *The dispersed Jews come to him.* 13 *Ishmaels conspiracy.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, [a] after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in * chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, *which were* carried away captive unto Babylon.

a Chap. 39. 9. * Or, manacles.

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and [b] said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

b Chap. 50. 7.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now, behold, I loose the this day from the chains which † *were* upon thine hand: if it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and ‡ I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

† Or, are upon thine hand. ‡ Heb. I will set mine eyes upon thee.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, [c] whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whereseever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

c 2 King. 25. 22, &c.

6 [d] Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people *that were* left in the land.

d Chap. 39. 14.

7 ¶ [e] Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

e 2 King. 25. 23.

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netopathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah * to serve the Chaldeans, which will come unto

* Heb. to stand before.

Before Christ 588.

unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer-fruits, and oyl, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken,

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer-fruits, very much.

13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son Nethaniah * to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

* Heb. *to strike you in soul.*

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it*: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews *which are* gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing, for thou speakest falsly of Ishmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Ishmael treacherously killeth Gedaliah, and others.*
11 *Johanan recovereth the captives.*

588. 2 King. 25. 25. Chap. 40. 6, 8.

NOw it came to pass in the seventh month, [a] *that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and [b] smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

b 2 King. 25. 25.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, * weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

* Heb. *in going and weeping.*

7 And *it* was *so* when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and* [c] *cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

c See Mat. 7. 19.

8 But ten men were found among them, that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oyl, and of hony. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had slain * † because of Gedaliah) *was* it, [d] which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel; *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.

* Or, *near Gedaliah.* † Heb. *by the hand,* or, *by the side of Gedaliah.*

d 1 King. 15. 22. 2 Chron. 16. 6.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people, that *were* in Mizpah, [e] *even* the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

e Chap. 43. 6.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by [f] the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

f 2 Sam. 2. 13.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, (after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam) *even* mighty men of war, and the women & the children, and the eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of [g] Chimham, which *is* by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

g 2 Sam. 19. 37, 38.

18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Johanan desireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promising obedience.* 7 *Jeremiahs answer.* 19 *Their hypocrisie reproved.*

Before Christ 588.

THen all the captains of the forces, [a] and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, came near,

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, * Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant, (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words, and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you: I will [b] keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; [c] that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him,

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And [d] I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, If ye [e] wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there)

16 Then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, * shall follow close after you there in Egypt, and there ye shall die.

17 † So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt, to sojourn there, they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and [f] none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, As mine anger and my fury hath been [g] poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and [h] ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach, and ye shall see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have ‡ admonished you this day.

20 For * ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire † to go, *and* to sojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Johanan carrieth Jeremiah into Egypt.* 8 *He propheseth the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.*

AND it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 [a] Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsly: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there.

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the cap-

---

[a] Chap. 40. 8.

* Let my supplication fall before thee.

[b] 1 Sam. 2. 18. Acts 20. 20.

[c] Chap. 7. 23.

[d] Psalm 106. 46.

[e] Dent. 17. 16.

* Heb. *shall cleave after you.*

† Heb. *So shall all the men be.*

[f] See Ch. 44. 14, 28.

[g] Chap. 7. 20.

[h] Chap. 29. 18, 22. Zech. 8. 13

‡ Heb. *testified against you.*

* Or, *you have used deceit against your souls.*

† Or, *to go to sojourn.*

[a] Chap. 42. 1.

Before Chriſt 588. captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

b Chap. 41. 10. c Chap. 39. 9.

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, [b] and the kings daughters, [c] and every perſon that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the ſon of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD; thus came they *even* to [d] Tahpanhes.

d Iſa. 30. 4. called *Hanes.* 588 ending.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, ſaying,

9 Take great ſtones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaohs houſe in Tahpanhes, in the ſight of the men of Judah:

10 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will ſend and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon [e] my ſervant, and will ſet his throne upon theſe ſtones that I have hid, and he ſhall ſpread his royal pavilion over them.

e Chap. 25. 9. & 27. 6. See Ezek. 29. 18.

f Chap. 44. 13. g Chap. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9

11 [f] And when he cometh, he ſhall ſmite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* [g] ſuch *as are* for death, to death; and ſuch *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and ſuch *as are* for the ſword, to the ſword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houſes of the gods of Egypt, and he ſhall burn them and carry them away captives, and he ſhall aray himſelf with the land of Egypt, as a ſhepherd putteth on his garment, and he ſhall go forth from thence in peace.

* Heb. *ſtatues*, or, *ſtanding images.* † Or, *the houſe of the ſun.*

13 He ſhall break alſo the * images of † Beth-ſhemeſh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houſes of the gods of the Egyptians ſhall he burn with fire.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The deſolation of Judah for idolatry.* 15 *The Jews obſtinacy.* 29 *The deſtruction of Egypt foreſhewen.*

587. THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, [a] and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, ſaying,

a Chap. 43. 7.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen all the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* a deſolation, and no man dwelleth therein.

3 Becauſe of their wickedneſs which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incenſe, *and* to ſerve other gods whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

Before Chriſt 587.

4 Howbeit [b] I ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing early and ſending *them*, ſaying, O do not this abominable thing that I hate.

b 2 Chro. 36. 15.

5 But they hearkned not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedneſs, to burn no incenſe unto other gods.

6 Wherefore * my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and they are waſted *and* deſolate, as at this day.

* Chap. 42. 18.

7 Therefore now thus ſaith the LORD, the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil againſt your ſouls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and ſucking * out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

* Heb. *out of the midſt of Judah.*

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incenſe unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut your ſelves off, and that ye might be a curſe, and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

† Heb. *wickedneſſes*, or, *puniſhments*, &c.

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedneſs of your fathers, and the wickedneſs of the kings of Judah, and the wickedneſs of their wives, and your own wickedneſs, and the wickedneſs of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

‡ Heb. *contrite.*

10 They are not ‡ humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared nor walked in my law, nor in my ſtatutes that I ſet before you, and before your fathers.

d Levit. 17. 10. Chapter 21. 10. Amos 9. 4.

11 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, [d] I will ſet my face againſt you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

e Chap. 42. 15, 16, 17, 22.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have ſet their faces to go into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, and [e] and they ſhall all be conſumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt: they ſhall *even* be conſumed by the ſword, *and* by the famine: they ſhall die, from the leaſt even unto the greateſt, by the ſword, and by the famine: and [f] they ſhall be an execration, *and* an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproach.

f Chap. 42. 18.

g Chap. 43. 11.

13 [g] For I will puniſh them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have puniſhed Jeruſalem, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall eſcape or remain, that they ſhould return into the land of Judah to the which they * have a deſire to return to dwell there: for [h] none ſhall return but ſuch as ſhall eſcape.

* Heb. *lift up their ſoul.* h Ver. 28.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incenſe unto other gods, and all the women that ſtood by, a great multitude;

even

Before even all the people that dwelt in the land of
Christ Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,
587. 16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

i Numb. 20. 12. See ver. 25. * Or, frame of heaven. k Chap. 7. 18.

17 But we will certainly do i whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the * k queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

† Heb. *breads.*

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword, and by the famine.

l Chap. 7. 18.

19 l And when we burnt incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her without our ‡ men?

‡ Or, *husbands.*

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because you have burnt incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies: therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt.

m Verse 15, &c.

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, m Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 n Behold, I will watch over them for evil, Before
and not for good, and all the men of Judah that Christ
are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by 587.
the sword, and by the famine, until there be
an end of them.

n Chap. 1. 12. & 31. 28. Ezek. 7. 6.

28 Yet o a small number that escape the o Ver. 14.
sword, shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, * mine or theirs.

* Heb. *from mine or from theirs.*

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, p I will p Ezek. 29. 3.
give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life, as I gave Zedikiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that sought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Baruch being dismayed,* 4 *Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.*

a THE word that Jeremiah the prophet 607.
spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, a Chap. 36. 1, 4.
when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim ŷ son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didst say, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow, I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 ¶ Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus, Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thy self? seek *them* not: for behold, b I will bring evil b Chap. 25. 26.
upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee c for a prey, in all places c Chap. 21. 9. & 38. 2. & 39. 18.
whither thou goest.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The overthrow of Pharaohs army.* 13 *The conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar.* 27 *Jacob comforted in chastisement.*

THE word of the LORD which came to 607.
Jeremiah the prophet, against the Gentiles.

2 Against Egypt, a against the army of Pha- a 2 Chron. 35. 20.
raoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth Fulfilled presently.
year of Jehoiakim ŷ son of Josiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harness the horses, and get up ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* Helmets, furbish the spears, and put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed, *and*

Before Chriſt 607.

Before *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are * beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, ſaith the LORD.

6 Let not the ſwift flee away, nor the mighty man eſcape; they ſhall ſtumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whoſe waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riſeth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers, and he ſaith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth, I will deſtroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horſes, and rage, ye chariots, and let the mighty men come forth, ‡ the Ethiopians, and * the Lybians that handle the ſhield, and the Lydians [b] that handle *and* bend the bow.

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hoſts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adverſaries: and the ſword ſhall devour, and it ſhall be ſatiate, and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hoſts [c] hath a ſacrifice in the north-country by the river Euphrates.

11 [d] Go up into Gilead, and take balm, [e] O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain ſhalt thou uſe many medicines: *for* † thou ſhalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy ſhame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath ſtumbled againſt the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD ſpake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſhould come *and* [f] ſmite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publiſh in Migdol, and publiſh in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: ſay ye, Stand faſt, and prepare thee, for the ſword ſhall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* ſwept away? they ſtood not, becauſe the LORD did drive them.

16 He ‡ made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another, and they ſaid, Ariſe, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppreſſing ſword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt, *is but* a noiſe, he hath paſſed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the ſea, *ſo* ſhall he come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt,* furniſh thy ſelf to go into captivity: for Noph ſhall be waſte and deſolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* deſtruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

21 Alſo her hired men *are* in the midſt of her, like † fatted bullocks, for they alſo are turned back, *and* are fled away together; they did not ſtand, becauſe the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their viſitation.

22 The voice thereof ſhall go like a ſerpent, for they ſhall march with an army, and come againſt her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They ſhall cut down her foreſt, ſaith the LORD, though it cannot be ſearched, becauſe they are more than the graſhoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt ſhall be confounded, ſhe ſhall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael ſaith, Behold, I will puniſh the * † multitude of [g] No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, [h] with their gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh, and *all* them that truſt in him.

26 [i] And I will deliver them into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his ſervants: and [k] afterwards it ſhall be inhabited, as in the days of old, ſaith the LORD.

27 ¶ [l] But fear not thou, O my ſervant Jacob, and be not diſmayed, O Iſrael; for behold, I will ſave thee from afar off, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob ſhall return, and be in reſt and at eaſe, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my ſervant, ſaith the LORD, for I *am* with thee, for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make [m] a full end of thee, but correct thee in meaſure, yet will I ‡ not leave thee wholly unpuniſhed.

CHAP. XLVII.

The deſtruction of the Philiſtines.

cir. 660.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet [a] againſt the Philiſtines, [b] before that Pharaoh ſmote * Gaza.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, [c] waters riſe up [d] out of the north, and ſhall be an overflowing flood, and ſhall overflow the land, and † all that is therein, the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men ſhall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall howl.

3 At the noiſe of the ſtamping of the hoofs of his ſtrong *horſes*, at the ruſhing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers ſhall not look back to *their* children for feebleneſs of hands:

4 Becauſe of the day that cometh to ſpoil all the Philiſtines, *and* to cut off from [e] Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will ſpoil the Philiſtines, [f] the remnant of ‡ the country of Caphtor.

5 [g] Baldneſs is come upon Gaza, [h] Aſhkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou [i] cut thy ſelf?

6 O

---

* Heb. *broken in pieces.* † Heb. *fled a flight.*

‡ Heb. *Cuſh.* * Heb. *Put.* [b] Iſa. 66. 19.

[c] Zeph. 1. 7. See Ezek. 39. 17. [d] Chap. 8. 22. & 51. 8. Ezek. 30. 21. [e] Iſai. 47. 1. † Heb. *no cure ſhall be unto thee.*

[f] Iſai. 19. 1. Ezek. 29, & 30, & 32. Fulfilled 571.

‡ Heb. *multiplied the ſaller.*

* Heb. *make thee inſtruments of captivity.*

* Heb. *bullocks of the ſtall.*

* Or, *nouriſher.* † Heb. *Amon.* [g] Ezek. 30. 15. Nahum 3. 8. [h] Chap. 43. 12, 13. Ezek. 30. 13. [i] Ezek. 32. 11. [k] Ezek. 29. 11, 13.

[l] Iſa. 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. Chap. 30. 10.

[m] Chap. 10. 24. & 30. 11. ‡ Or, *not utterly cut thee off.*

[a] Chap. 25. 20. Ezek. 25. 15. Zeph. 2. 4, 5. [b] Amos 1. 6, 7. * Heb. *Azzah.* [c] Iſa. 8. 7. [d] Chap. 1. 14. † Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

[e] Chap. 25. 22. [f] Ezek. 25. 16. Amos 1. 8. & 9. 7. ‡ Heb. *the iſle.* [g] Amos 1. 8 Mic. 1. 16. Zeph. 2. 4, 7. Zech. 9. 5. [h] Chap. 25. 20. [i] Chap. 16. 6. & 48. 37.

Before Christ cir. 600.

6 O thou ſword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? * put up thy ſelf into thy ſcabbard, reſt and be ſtill.

* Heb. *gather thy ſelf.*

7 † How can it be quiet, ſeeing the LORD hath given it a charge againſt Askelon, and againſt the ſea-ſhore? there hath he appointed it.

† Heb. *How canſt thou.*

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The judgment of Moab for ſeveral corruptions.* 47 *Their reſtauration.*

600.

AGainſt [a] Moab thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wo unto Nebo, for it is ſpoiled: Kirjathaim is confounded *and* taken, * Miſgab is confounded and diſmayed.

[a] Iſa. 15, & 16. Ch. 25. 21. & 27. 3. Ezek. 25. 9. Amos 2. 1.

* Or, *The high place.*

2 *There ſhall be* no more praiſe of Moab: in Heſhbon they have deviſed evil againſt it; come and let us cut it off from *being* a nation; alſo thou ſhalt † be cut down, O madmen, the ſword ſhall ‡ purſue thee.

† Or, *be brought to ſilence.* ‡ Heb. *go after thee.*

3 A voice of crying *ſhall be* from Horonaim, ſpoiling and great deſtruction.

4 Moab is deſtroyed, her little ones have cauſed a cry to be heard.

* Heb. *weeping with weeping.*

5 For in the going up of Luhith, * [b] continual weeping ſhall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of deſtruction.

[b] Iſa. 15. 5.

† Or, *a naked tree.*

6 Flee, ſave your lives, and be like † the [c] heath in the wilderneſs.

[c] Chap. 17. 6.

7 ¶ For becauſe thou haſt truſted in thy works, and in thy treaſures, thou ſhalt alſo be taken, and [d] Chemoſh ſhall go forth into captivity *with* his [e] prieſts and his princes together.

[d] Numb. 21. 29. Judg. 11. 24.

[e] Chap. 49. 3.

8 And the ſpoiler ſhall come upon every city, and no city ſhall eſcape: the valley alſo ſhall periſh, and the plain ſhall be deſtroyed, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

See Iſa. 46. 1, 2.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof ſhall be deſolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 [f] Curſed *be* he that doth the work of the LORD ‡ deceitfully, and curſed *be* he that keepeth back his ſword from blood.

[f] See Judg. 5. 23.

‡ Or, *negligently.*

11 ¶ Moab hath been at eaſe from his youth, and he [g] hath ſettled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from veſſel to veſſel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taſte * remained in him, and his ſcent is not changed.

[g] Zeph. 1. 12.

* Heb. *ſtood.*

12 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will ſend unto him wanderers that ſhall cauſe him to wander, and ſhall empty his veſſels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab ſhall be aſhamed of Chemoſh, as the houſe of Iſrael was aſhamed of [h] Bethel their confidence.

[h] 1 Kings 12. 29.

[i] Iſa. 16. 6.

14 ¶ How ſay ye, [i] We *are* mighty and ſtrong men for the war?

† Heb. *the goodly of.*

15 Moab is ſpoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and † his choſen young men are gone down to the ſlaughter, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction haſteth faſt.

Before Christ 600.

17 All ye that are about him, bemone him, and all ye that know his name, ſay, How is the ſtrong ſtaff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 [k] Thou daughter that doſt inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and ſit in thirſt; for the ſpoiler of Moab ſhall come upon thee, *and* he ſhall deſtroy thy ſtrong holds.

[k] Iſai. 47. 1.

19 O * inhabitant of Aroer, ſtand by the way and eſpy, ask him that fleeth, and her that eſcapeth, *and* ſay, What is done?

* Heb. *inhabiteſs.*

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down: [l] howl and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is ſpoiled,

[l] Iſai. 16. 7.

21 And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kirjathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 [m] The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, ſaith the LORD.

[m] Pſalm 75. 10.

26 ¶ [n] Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD: Moab alſo ſhall wallow in his vomit, and he alſo ſhall be in deriſion.

[n] Chap. 25. 27.

27 For [o] was not Iſrael a deriſion unto thee? was he found among thieves? for ſince thou ſpakeſt of him, thou † skippedſt for joy.

600.

[o] Zeph. 2. 8.

† Or, *moved thy ſelf.*

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities and [p] dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her neſt in the ſides of the holes mouth.

[p] Iſa. 55. 6, 7.

29 We have heard the [q] pride of Moab (he is exceeding proud) his loftineſs, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtineſs of his heart.

[q] Iſa. 66. 6, &c.

30 I know his wrath, ſaith the LORD, but *it ſhall* not *be* ſo, [r] ‡ his lies ſhall not ſo effect *it*.

[r] Chap. 50. 36.

‡ Or, *thoſe on whom he ſtayeth* (Heb. *his bars*) *do not right.*

31 Therefore [s] will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab, *mine heart* ſhall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

[s] Iſa. 15. 5.

32 [t] O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer; thy plants are gone over the ſea, they reach *even* to the ſea of Jazer, the ſpoiler is fallen upon thy ſummer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

[t] Iſa. 16. 8, 9.

33 And [v] joy and gladneſs is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab, and I have cauſed wine to fail from the wine-preſſes, none ſhall tread with ſhouting, *their* ſhouting *ſhall be no* ſhouting.

[v] Iſa. 16. 10. Joel 1. 12.

34 [x] From the cry of Heſhbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, [y] from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim,

[x] Iſa. 15. 4, 5, 6.

[y] Iſa. 15. 5, 6.

naim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be * desolate.

35 Moreover, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, [z] him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore [a] mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because [b] the riches *that* he hath gotten are perished.

37 For [c] every head *shall be* bald, and every beard † clipt: upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the loyns sackcloth.

38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like [d] a vessel, wherein *is* no pleasure, saith the LORD.

39 They shall howl, *saying*, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the ‡ back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision, and a dismaying to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [e] he shall flie as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

41 * Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and [f] the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from *being* a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

43 [g] Fear, and the pit, and the snare *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear, shall fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled, stood under the shadow of Heshbon, because of the force: but [h] a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and [i] shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

46 [k] Wo be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken ‡ captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab † in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The judgment of the Ammonites,* 7 *of Edom,* 23 *of Damascus,* 28 *of Kedar,* 30 *of Hazor,* 34 *and of Elam.*

*CONcerning [z] the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD, Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth † their king inherit [b] Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in [c] Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, [d] gird ye with sackcloth: lament and run to and fro by the hedges, for * their king shall go into captivity, *and* his [e] priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore glorieſt thou in the valleys, † thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, [f] *saying*, who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee, and ye shall be driven out every man right forth, and none shall gather up him that wandreth.

6 And [g] afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ [h] Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts, [i] *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 [k] Flee ye, ‡ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of [l] Dedan, for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.

9 If [m] grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning-grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy * till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive, and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [n] they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup, have assuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* shalt altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it*.

13 For I have sworn by my self, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become [z] desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard a [o] rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: [p] though thou shouldst make thy [q] nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: [r] every one that goeth by it, shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 [s] As

Before Christ 600.

* Heb. *desolations.*
[z] Isa. 15. 2. & 10. 12.
[a] Isa. 15. 5. & 16. 11.
[b] Isai. 15. 7.
[c] Isa. 15. 2. 3. Chap. 47. 1.
† Heb. *diminished.*
[d] Chap. 22. 28.
‡ Heb. *neck.*
[e] Deut. 28. 49. Chap. 49. 22. Dan. 7. 4. Hos. 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8.
* Or, *The cities.*
[f] Chap. 49. 22.
[g] Isa. 24. 17. 18.
[h] Numb. 1. 28.
[i] Numb. 24. 17.
† Heb. *children of noise.*
[k] Numb. 21. 29.
‡ Heb. *in captivity.*
[l] Chap. 49. 6. 39.

Before Christ 600.

* Or, *Against.*
[z] Ezek. 21. 28. & 25. 2. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 8, 9.
† Or, *Melcom.*
[b] Amos 1. 13.
[c] Amos 1. 14.
[d] Isa. 22. 12. Chap. 4. 8. & 6. 26.
* Or, *Melcom.*
[e] Chap. 48. 7. Amos 1. 15.
† Or, *thy valley floweth away.*
‡ Chap. 21. 13.
[g] So Ver. 39. & Chap. 48. 47.
[h] Ezek. 25. 12. Amos 1. 11.
[i] Obad. ver. 8.
[k] Ver. 30.
‡ Or, *they are turned back.*
[l] Chap. 25. 23.
[m] Obad. ver. 5.
* Heb. *their sufficiency.*
[n] Chap. 25. 29. Obad. ver. 16.
[o] Obad. ver. 1.
[p] Obad. ver. 4.
[q] Job 39. 27.
[r] Chap. 50. 13.

Before Christ 600.

18 [f] As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 [t] Behold, he shall come up like a lion from [v] the swelling of Jordan, against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her, and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for [x] who *is* like me? and who will * [y] appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out; surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall: at the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the † Red sea.

22 Behold, [z] he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ [a] Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings, they are ‡ faint-hearted, *there is* sorrow * on the sea, it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on *her*: [b] anguish and sorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy?

26 [c] Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a [d] fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

Before Christ 600.

28 ¶ [e] Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away, they shall take to themselves their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels, and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.

30 ¶ [f] Flee, * get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto the † wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil, and I will scatter into all winds [g] them *that are* * in the utmost corners, and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazor [h] shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever; there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against [i] Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them towards all those winds, and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their Enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD, and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* [k] I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35, *The judgment of Babylon.* 4, 17, 33, *The redemption of Israel.*

THE word that the LORD spake [a] against Babylon, *and* against the land of the Chaldeans * by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and † set up a standard, publish *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, [b] Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 [c] For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, [d] going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us joyn our selves to the LORD, in [e] a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people have been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have

---

[f] Gen. 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23. Chap. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11.
[t] Ch. 50. 44. &c.
[v] Chap. 12. 5.
[x] Exod. 15. 11.
* Or, appoint me in judgment.
[y] Job 41. 10. Chap. 50. 44. 45.
† Heb. *sea of sea.*
[z] Chap. 4. 13. & 48. 40. 41.
[a] Isa. 17. 1. & 37. 13. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1, 2.
‡ Heb. *melted.*
* Or, *as on the sea.*
[b] Chap. 4. 31. & 6. 24. & 30. 6.
[c] Chap. 50. 30.
[d] Amos 1. 4.
[e] Isa. 21. 13.
[f] Ver. 8.
* Heb. *sit greatly.*
† Or, *that trusteth.*
[g] Chap. 9. 26. & 25. 23.
* Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *that have the corners of their hair polled.*
[h] Chap. 9. 11. & 10. 22. Mal. 1. 3.
[i] Chap. 25. 25.
[k] Chap. 48. 47. Ver. 6.
[a] Isa. 13. 1. & 21. 9. & 47. 1.
* Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.*
† Heb. *lift up.*
[b] Isa. 46. 1. Chap. 51. 44.
[c] Chap. 51. 48.
[d] Ezra 3. 12, 13. Psal. 126. 5, 6. Chap. 31. 9. Zech. 12. 10.
[e] Chap. 31. 31, 32.

Before Christ 595.

have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their * resting-place.

7 All that found them have devoured them, and [f] their adversaries said, [g] We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, [h] the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 [i] Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ [k] For lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon, an assembly of great nations from the north-country, and they shall set themselves in array against her, from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty † expert man: none shall return in vain.

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: [l] all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoyced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown ‡ fat, [m] as the heifer at grass, and * bellow as bulls.

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded, she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD, it shall not be inhabited, [n] but it shall be wholly desolate: [o] every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

14 [p] Put your selves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: [q] her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for [q] it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; [r] as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth † sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword, [s] they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶ Israel *is* a scattered sheep, the lions have driven *him* away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him, and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

21 ¶ Go up against the land * of Merethaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of † Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do [t] according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A sound of battle *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is [v] the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, [x] and thou wast not aware: thou art found and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armory, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts, in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come against her ‡ from the utmost border, open her store houses: * cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them go down to the slaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon [y] to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: [z] recompence her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the holy One of Israel.

30 [a] Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, O *thou* † most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

32 And ‡ the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together, and all that took them captives held them fast, they refused to let them go.

34 [b] Their redeemer *is* strong, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise *men*.

36 A sword *is* [c] upon the * † liars, and they shall

---

* Heb. place to lie down in.
[f] Chap. 40. 2. & 3. Zech. 11. 5.
[g] See Ch. 2. 3. Daniel 9. 16.
[h] Psalm 99. 1. & 99. 4.
[i] Isaiah 48. 20. Chap. 51. 6. & 45. Revel. 18. 4.
[k] Chap. 25. 14.
† Or, destroyer.
[l] Revel. 17. 16.
‡ Heb. big: or, corpulent.
[m] Hos. 10. 11.
* Or, neigh as steeds.
[n] Chap. 25. 12.
[o] Chap. 49. 17.
[p] Chap. 11. 2.
[q] Chap. 51. 6. 11.
[r] Psalm 137. 8. Ver. 29. Rev. 18. 6.
† Or, scythe.
[s] Isaiah 13. 14. Chap. 51. 9.
[t] Chap. 51. 48.
[v] Isa. 14. 6. & 47. 1. & 21. 1. Heb. *by* Jeremiah. † Heb. lift up.
[x] Jer. 50. 1. Chap. 51. 44.
[y] Chap. 51. 10.
‡ Heb. from the end.
* Or, tread her.
[z] Ver. 15. Chap. 51. 56. Rev. 18. 6.
[a] Chap. 49. 26. & 51. 4.
† Heb. pride.
[b] Rev. 18. 8.
[c] Isaiah 44. 25. Chap. 48. 30.
* Or, chief liars.
† Heb. liars.

Before Christ 595.

shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses and upon their chariots, and upon all [d] the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her, and [e] they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.

38 [f] A drought *is* upon her waters, and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 [g] Therefore the wild beasts of the desert, with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: [h] and it shall be no more inhabited for ever: neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 [i] As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 [k] Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy: [l] their voice shall rore like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in aray like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: [m] anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 Behold, he shall come up [n] like a lion from the swelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me, and [o] who will * appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 [p] At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

The severe judgment of God against Babylon in revenge of Israel.

595. THUS saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the * midst of them that rise up against me, [a] a destroying wind;

2 And will send unto Babylon, [b] fanners that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: [c] for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine; and spare ye not her young men, destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, [d] and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the holy One of Israel.

6 [e] Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity: for [f] this *is* the time of the LORDS vengeance: [g] he will render unto her a recompence.

7 [h] Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: [i] the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly [k] fallen and destroyed: howl for her, [l] take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and [m] let us go every one into his own country: [n] for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousnes: come and let us [o] declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 [p] Make * bright the arrows: gather the shields: [q] the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* [r] the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 [s] Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the † ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 [t] O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousnes.

14 [v] The LORD of hosts hath sworn ‡ by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they shall * lift up a shout against thee.

15 [x] He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and [y] hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice *there is a* * multitude of waters in the heavens, and [z] he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

17 [a] Every man † is brutish by *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: [b] for his molten image *is* falshood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They

---

d Chap. 25. 20, 24. e Nahum 3. 13.

f Isa. 44. 27. Chap. 51. 32, 36. Rev. 16. 12.

g Isa. 13. 21, 22. & 34. 14. Chap. 51. 27. Rev. 18. 2.

h Isa 13. 20. Chap. 25. 12.

i Gen. 19. 25. Isa. 13. 19. Chap. 49. 18.

k Chap. 6. 22. & 25. 14. & 51. 27. Rev. 17. 16.

l Isa. 5. 30.

m Chap. 49. 24.

n Chap. 49. 19, &c.

o Job 41. 10. Chap. 49. 19.

* Or, ernestly to plead.

p Rev. 18. 9.

* Heb. heart.

a 2 Kings 19. 7. Chap. 4. 11.

b Chap. 15. 7.

c Chap. 50. 14.

d Chap. 49. 26. & 50. 37.

e Chap. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.

f Chap. 50. 15, 28.

g Chap. 25. 14.

h Rev. 17. 4.

i Rev. 14. 8.

k Isaiah 21. 9. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.

l Chap. 46. 11.

m Isaiah 13. 14. Chap. 50. 16.

n Rev. 18. 5.

o Chap. 50. 28.

p Chap. 46. 4.

* Heb. *Pure.*

q Isaiah 13. 17. Ver. 28.

r Chap. 50. 28.

† Heb. *everlasting desolations*

s Chap. 25. 14. 4 Chap. 50. 41.

† Heb. *liers in wait.*

t Rev. 17. 1.

v Amos 6. 8.

‡ Heb. *by his soul.*

* Heb. *utter.*

x Gen. 1. 1, 6. Chap. 10. 12, &c.

y Job 9. 8. Psalm 104. 2. Isaiah 40. 22.

* Or, *noise.*

z Psalm 135. 7.

a Chap. 10. 14.

† Or, *is more brutish than to know.*

b Chap. 50. 2.

Before Christ 595.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 [c] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them, for he *is* the former of all things, and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

20 [d] Thou *art* my battle-ax *and* weapons of war: for * with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms:

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider:

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in peices old and young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid:

23 I will also break in pieces with thee, the shepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, [e] O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth, and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, [f] and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations, [g] but thou shalt be † desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, [h] prepare the nations against her, call together against her [i] the kindoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz, appoint a captain against her, cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, [k] to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds, their might hath failed, [l] they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling-places, her bars are broken.

31 [m] One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that [n] the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, The daughter of Babylon *is* like a threshing-floor, [p] * *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, [q] and the time of her harvest shall come.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

35 † The violence done to me and to my ‡ flesh, *be* upon Babylon, shall the * inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee, [r] and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 [f] And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an astonishment and an hissing without an inhabitant.

38 They shall rore together like lions: they shall † yell as lions whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and [t] I will make them drunken, that they may rejoyce, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 [v] How is Sheshak taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprized! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

42 The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 [x] Her cities are a desolation, a dry land and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

44 [y] And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up, and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him, yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 [z] My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And ‡ left your heart faint, and ye fear [a] for the rumour that shall be heard in the land: a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the days come, that [b] I will * do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then [c] the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: [d] for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

Before Christ 595.

o Isaiah 51. 20. Mic. 4. 13. Amos 1. 3.

p Hab. 3. 12.

* Or, *in the time that he threshеth her.*

q Isaiah 17. 5. &c. Hos. 6. 11. Joel 3. 13. Revel. 14. 18.

† Heb. *My violence.*

‡ Or, *remainder.*

* Heb. *inhabitress.*

r Chap. 50. 38. Isa. 13. 22. Ch. 50. 39. Rev. 18. 2.

† Or, *shake themselves.*

t Ver. 57.

v Chap. 25. 26.

x Chap. 50. 39. 40.

y Isaiah 46. 1. Chap. 50. 2.

z Ver. 6. Ch. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.

‡ Or, *let not.*

a 2 Kings 19. 7.

b Chap. 50. 2.

* Heb. *visit upon.*

c Isaiah 44. 23. d & 49. 13. Revel. 18. 20.

d Chap. 50. 3.

a Isaiah 10. 5, 15. Chap. 50. 23.

* Or, *as thou, Or, with thee.*

e Isaiah 13. 2. Zech. 4. 7.

f Revel. 8. 8.

g Chap. 50. 40.

† Heb. *everlasting desolations.*

h Chap. 25. 14. i Chap. 50. 41.

k Chap. 50. 39. 40.

l Isaiah 19. 16. Ch. 50. 37.

m Chap. 50. 24.

n Chap. 50. 38.

Before Christ 595.

49 * As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall: so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all † the earth.

* Or, Both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and with Babylon, &c.

† Or, the country.

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach, shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORDS house.

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, [c] that I will do judgment upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded shall grone.

* Ver. 47.

53 [f] Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortifie the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

f Obad. 4.

54 A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans.

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice when her waves do rore like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered.

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken, for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

g Ver. 39.

57 [g] And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men; and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

‡ Or, The walls of broad Babylon.

* Or, made naked.

h Hab. 2. 13.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ‡ The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly * broken, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire, and [h] the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

595.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went † with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign; and *this* Seraiah *was* a ‡ quiet prince.

† Or, on the behalf of.

‡ Or, prince of Menuchah, or, chief chamberlain.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words *that are* written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words,

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither Man nor beast, but that it shall be * desolate for ever.

* Heb. desolations.

63 And it shall be when thou hast made an end of reading this book, [i] *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates.

i See Rev. 18. 21.

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

Before Christ 599.

CHAP. LII.

1 *Zedekiah rebelleth.* 4 *Jerusalem is besieged and taken,* 8 *Zedekiahs sons killed, and his own eyes put out.*

ZEdekiah *was* [a] one and twenty years old when he * began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem, and his mothers name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

a 2 King. 24. 18.

* Heb. reigned.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD, it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

594.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in the [b] ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his army against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

590.

b 2 King. 25. 1. Ch. 39. 1. Zec. 8. 19.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

588.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the kings garden, (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was scattered from him.

9 [c] Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

* Chap. 32. 4.

10 [d] And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

d Ezek. 12. 12.

† Heb. blinded.

‡ Or, fetters.

* Heb. house of the wards.

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in ‡ chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in * prison till the day of his death.

e Zec. 7. 5. & 8. 19.

f See Ver. 29.

g Chap. 39. 9.

† Or, chief Marshal.

‡ Heb. chief of the executioners, or, slaughtermen: And so Ver. 14, &c.

12 ¶ [e] Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month (f which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) [g] came Nebuzar-adan † ‡ captain of the guard, *which* * served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

* Heb. stood before,

13 And burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and

Before Chriſt 588.

and all the houſes of the great *men* burnt he with fire.

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

a Chap. 39. 8, 9.

15 [h] Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the reſidue of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the reſt of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dreſſers, and for husbandmen.

b, Exod. 27. 19. k See 1 Kings 7. 15, 23, 27, 50.

17 [i] Alſo the [k] pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and the baſes, and the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the braſs of them to Babylon.

l Exod. 27. 3. 2 King. 25. 14. * Or, *inſtruments to remove the aſhes.* † Or, *baſons.* ‡ Or, *enſers.*

18 [l] The caldrons alſo, and the * ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the † bowls, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtred, took they away.

19 And the baſons, and the ‡ fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candleſticks, and the ſpoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of ſilver *in* ſilver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one ſea, and twelve brazen bulls that *were* under the baſes, which king Solomon had made in the houſe of the LORD: m * the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

m 1 King. 7. 47. * Heb. *their braſs.* n 1 King. 7. 15. 2 King. 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15. † Heb. *thread.*

21 And *concerning* the [n] pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compaſs it, and the thickneſs thereof *was* four fingers: it *was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of braſs *was* upon it, and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* braſs: the ſecond pillar alſo and the pomegranates *were* like unto theſe.

23 And there were ninety and ſix pomegranates on a ſide, *and* ° all the pomegranates upon the net-work, *were* an hundred round about.

° See 1 King. 7. 20.

24 ¶ And [p] the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief prieſt, [q] and Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the * door.

Before Chriſt 588.

p 2 King. 25. 18. q Chap. 21. 1. & 29. 25. * Heb. *threſhold.* † Heb. *ſaw the face of the king.* ‡ Or, *ſcribe of the captain of the hoſt.*

25 He took alſo out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war, and ſeven men of them that † were near the kings perſon which were found in the city, and the ‡ principal ſcribe of the hoſt, who muſtred the people of the land, and threeſcore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the midſt of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 [r] This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive; in the [s] ſeventh year, [t] three thouſand Jews and three and twenty.

r 2 Kings 24. 2. 600. s See 2 King. 24. 12. t See 2 King. 24. 14. 590.

29 [v] In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jeruſalem eight hundred thirty and two * perſons:

v See Ver. 12 Chap. 37. 5. * Heb. *ſouls.* 585. 562.

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews ſeven hundred forty and five perſons: all the perſons *were* four thouſand and ſix hundred.

31 ¶ [x] And it came to paſs in the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *firſt* year of his reign, [y] lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of priſon.

x 2 King. 25. 27, 28. y Gen. 40. 13, 20.

32 And ſpake † kindly unto him, and ſet his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

† Heb. *good things with him.*

33 And changed his priſon-garments: [z] and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

z 2 Sam. 9. 13.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, ‡ every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

‡ Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

¶ The LAMENTATIONS of JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jerusalem's misery for her sins:* 12 *Her complaint,* 18 *and confession of Gods righteous judgments.*

Before Christ cir. 588. a Isaiah 47. 7, 8.

HOW doth the city sit solitary, *that was* full of people! a *how* is she become as a widow! she *that was* great among the nations, *and* princes among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary!

b Jerem. 13. 17. c Job 7. 2. Psal. 6. 6. d Jer. 4. 30. & 30. 14. Ver. 19. e Ver. 9, 16, 17, 21. * Heb. *for the greatness of servitude.*

2 She b weepeth sore in the c night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: d among all her lovers, e she hath none to comfort *her*, all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Judah is gone into captivity, because of affliction, and * because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecuters overtook her between the straits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

f Deut. 28. 13, 14. g Jerem. 52. 28.

5 Her adversaries f are the chief, her enemies prosper: for the LORD hath afflicted her; for the multitude of her transgressions, her g children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

† Or, *desirable.*

7 Jerusalem remembred in the days of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her † pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths.

‡ Heb. *is become a removing, or, wandring.* h Jerem. 13. 26. Ezekiel 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hos. 2. 10. i Deut. 32. 29. k Ver. 2. 17, 21. * Or, *desirable.* l Deut. 23. 3. Nehem. 13. 1. m Jerem. 52. 6. † Or, *to make the soul to come again.*

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned: therefore she ‡ is removed: all that honoured her, despise her, because h they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts, she i remembreth not her last end, therefore she came down wonderfully: k she had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself.*

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her * pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* the heathen entred into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* l they should not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people sigh, m they seek bread, they have given their pleasant things for meat † to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider, for I am become vile.

12 ¶ * *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † pass by? behold and see, n if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me*, in the day of his fierce anger.

Before Christ cir. 588. * Or, It is nothing. † Heb. *Pass by the way.* n Dan. 9. 12.

13 From above he hath sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, and come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up.

15 The LORD hath troden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me, to crush my young men: o the LORD hath troden ‡ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a wine-press.

o Isaiah 63. 3. ‡ Or, *the wine-press of the virgin, &c.*

16 For these *things* I weep, p mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should * relieve my soul, is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

p Jerem. 13. 17. & 14. 17. Ch. 2. 18. * Heb. *bring back.*

17 q Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

q Jerem. 4. 31.

18 ¶ The LORD is r righteous, for I have s rebelled against his † commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

r Dan. 9. 7. s 1 Sam. 12. 14, 15. † Heb. *mouth.*

19 I called for my lovers, *but* t they deceived me; my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

t Ver. 2. Jer. 30. 14.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I *am* in distress; my v bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled; x abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

v Isaiah 16. 11. Jer. 48. 36. Lam. 2. 11. Hos. 11. 8. x Deut. 32. 25. Ezek. 7. 15.

21 They have heard that I sigh, *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou hast done *it*: thou wilt bring y the day *that* thou hast † called, and they shall be like unto me.

y Isaiah 13, &c. Jerem. 46, &c. † Or, *proclaimed.*

22 Let all their wickedness come before thee: and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and z my heart *is* faint.

z Ch. 5. 17.

CHAP. II.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth Jerusalems misery:* 20 *He complaineth thereof to God.*

HOw hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, a *and* cast

a Matth. 11. 23.

Before Christ cir 588.

cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remember not [b] his footstool in the day of his anger!

[b] 1 Chr. 28. 2. Ps. 99. 5. & 132. 7.

2 The LORD hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, [c] and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah: he hath * brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

[c] Verse 17, 21. Ch. 2. 43. * Heb. *made to touch.*

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Israel; [d] he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, [e] and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

[d] Psalm 74. 11. [e] Psalm 89. 46.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew † all *that were* pleasant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

† Heb. *all the desireable of the eye.*

5 The LORD was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently [f] taken away his ‡ tabernacle, [g] as *if it were of* a garden, he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: [h] the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

[f] Psalm 80. 12. & 89. 40. Isa. 5. 5. ‡ Or, *hedge.* [g] Isa. 1. 8. [h] Ch. 1. 4. Zeph. 3. 18.

7 The LORD hath cast off his altar: he hath abhorred his sanctuary: he hath * given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; [i] they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

* Heb. *shut up.* [i] Psalm 74. 4.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: [k] he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from † destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

[k] 2 King. 21. 13. Isa. 34. 11. † Heb. *swallowing up.*

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars, [l] her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles; the law *is* no *more*, her [m] prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

[l] 2 King. 24. 15. & 25. 7. Ch. 4. 20. [m] Psalm 74. 9. Ez. 7. 26.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, [n] *and* keep silence: they have [o] cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth; the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

[n] Isa. 3. 26. Ch. 2. 28. [o] Job 2. 12.

11 [p] Mine eyes do fail with tears; [q] my bowels are troubled; my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people, because [r] the children and the sucklings ‡ swoon in the streets of the city.

[p] Chap. 3. 48, &c. [q] Chap. 1. 20. [r] Ver. 19. Ch. 4. 4. ‡ Or, *faint.*

12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they swooned, as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the sea; who can heal thee?

Before Christ cir. 588.

14 Thy [s] prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee; and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

[s] Jer. 2. 8. & 5. 31. & 14. 14. & 23. 16. & 27. 14. & 29. 8, 9. Ez. 13. 2.

15 [t] All that pass * by, [v] clap *their* hands at thee; they hiss [x] and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying*, *Is* this the city that *men* call [y] the perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?

[t] 2 King. 9. 8. Nah. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 18. * Heb. *by the way.* [v] Ez. 25. 6. [x] 2 King. 19. 21. Ps. 44. 14. [y] Ps. 48. 2. & 50. 2.

16 [z] All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for: we have found, we have seen *it*.

[z] Chap. 3. 45.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had [a] devised: he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: [b] he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoyce over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

[a] Lev. 26. 16, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. [b] Ver. 2.

18 Their heart cried unto the LORD, O wall of the daughter of Zion, [c] let tears run down like a river day and night: give thy self no rest, let not the apple of thine eye cease.

[c] Jerem. 14. 17. Chap. 1. 16.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches [d] pour out thine heart like water before the face of the LORD: lift up thy hands towards him, for the life of thy young children, [e] that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

[d] Psalm 62. 8. [e] Ver. 11.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this: [f] shall the women eat their fruit, *and* children † of a span long? [g] shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the LORD?

[f] Levit. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Jer. 19. 10. Ch. 4. 10. Ez. 5. 10. † Or, *swaddled with their hands.* [g] Chap. 2. 11, 16. h Chap. 2. 43.

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets, my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword: [h] thou hast slain *them* in the day of thy anger, thou hast killed *and* not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORDS anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled and brought up, hath mine enemy consumed.

CHAP. III.

The faithful bewail their calamities, &c.

I *Am* the man *that* hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me, and brought *me into* darkness, but not *into* light.

3 Surely against me is he turned, he turneth his hand *against me* all the day.

Before Christ cir. 588.

4 My flesh and my skin hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed *me* with gall and travel.

a Psalm 88. 5, 6.

6 a He hath set me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

b Job 3. 23. & 19. 8.

7 b He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath enclosed my ways with hewn stone: he hath made my paths crooked.

c Job 10. 16. Isa. 38. 13. Hos. 5. 14. & 13. 7, 8.

10 c He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

d Job 7. 20. & 16. 12.

12 He hath bent his bow, and d set me as a mark for the arrow.

* Heb. sons.

13 He hath caused the * arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

e Jer. 20. 7.

14 I Was a e derision to all my people, *and* f their song all the day.

f Job 30. 9. Ps. 69. 12. Ver. 63.

g Jer. 9. 15.

15 g He hath filled me with † bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

† Heb. bitternesses.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel-stones, he hath ‡ covered me with ashes.

‡ Or, rolled me in the ashes.

17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgat * prosperity

* Heb. good.

18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD,

† Or, Remember.

19 † Remembring mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and is ‡ humbled in me.

‡ Heb. bowed.

21 This I * recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

* Heb. make to return to my heart.

22 ¶ h *It is of* the LORDS mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

h Mal. 3. 6.

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulness.

i Psalm 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Jer. 10. 16.

24 The LORD *is* my i portion, saith my soul, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the soul *that* seeketh him.

k Psalm 37. 7.

26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope k and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

Jeremiah 15. 17. Chap. 2. 10.

28 l He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath born *it* upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.

m Isaiah 50. 6. Matth. 5. 39.

30 m He giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him, he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the LORD will not cast off for ever.

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

n Ezek. 33. 11. † Heb. from his heart.

33 n For he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

Before Christ cir. 588.

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of * the most High,

* Or, a superior.

36 To subvert a man in his cause, the LORD † approveth not.

† Or, seeth not.

37 ¶ Who *is* he o *that* saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the LORD commandeth *it* not?

o Psalm 33. 9. p Job 2. 10. Isa. 45. 7. Amos 3. 6.

38 Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not p evil and good:

q Prov. 19. 3.

39 q Wherefore doth a living man ‡ complain, r a man for the punishment of his sins?

‡ Or, murmur. r Mic. 7. 9.

40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

f Psalm 86. 4.

41 f Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled, thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: r thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

r Chap. 2. 2, 17, 21.

44 Thou hast covered thy self with a cloud, that *our* prayer should not pass through.

45 Thou hast made us *as* the s off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

s 1 Cor. 4. 13.

46 t All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

t Chap. 2. 16.

47 u Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

u Isaiah 24. 17. Jeremiah 48. 43.

48 x Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

x Jerem. 4. 19. & 9. 1. & 14. 17. Ch. 2. 11.

49 a Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission:

a Psalm. 77. 2.

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth * mine heart, † because of all the daughters of my city.

* Heb. my soul. † Or, more than all.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore like a bird, b without cause.

b Psalm 35. 7, 19. & 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and c cast a stone upon me.

c Daniel 6. 17.

54 d Waters flowed over mine head, *then* e I said, I am cut off.

d Psalm 69. 2. & 124. 4, 5.

55 ¶ f I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

e Psalm 31. 22. Isaiah 38. 10, 11.

56 Thou hast heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

f Psalm 130. 1.

57 Thou drewest near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul, thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong, judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations against me;

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down and their rising up, g I *am* their musick.

g Ver. 14.

64 ¶ h Ren-

Before Christ cir. 588.

64 ¶ [h] Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them * sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from under the [i] heavens of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Zions pitiful estate bewailed:* 13 *She confesseth her sins.* 21 *Edom threatned.*

HOw is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out [a] in the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed [b] as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the * sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, [c] like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 [d] The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: [e] the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately, are desolate in the streets: *they that were* brought up in scarlet, [f] embrace dunghills.

6 For the † punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people, is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, *that was* [g] overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing *was* of sapphire.

8 Their visage is ‡ blacker than a coal: they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 *They that be* slain with the sword, are better than *they that be* slain with hunger; for these * pine away, stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

10 [h] The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children, they were their [i] meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and [k] hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adversary and the enemy should have entred into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 ¶ [l] For the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her;

14 They have wandred *as* blind *men* in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, * so that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye, † *it is* unclean, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandred: they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there*.

16 The ‡ anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, [m] our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save *us*.

18 [n] They hunt our steps that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our persecutors are [o] swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The [p] breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD [q] was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

21 Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; [r] the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thy self naked.

22 ¶ [s] * The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity: [t] he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will † discover thy sins.

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood * is sold unto us.

5 † Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

6 [a] We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 [b] Our fathers have sinned and *are* not, and we have born their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our [c] skin was black like an oven, because of the ‡ terrible famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: [d] the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The

a Chap. 2. 19.

b Isaiah 30. 14. Jerem. 19. 11.

* Or, *sea-calves.*

c Job 39. 14, 16.

d Psalm 22. 15.

e See Ch. 2. 11, 12.

f Job 24. 8.

† Or, *iniquity.*

g Gen. 19. 25.

‡ Heb. *darker than blackness.*

* Heb. *flow out.*

h Chap. 2. 20.

i Deut. 28. 57. 2 Kings 6. 29.

k Deut. 32. 22.

l Jerem. 5. 31. & 23. 21.

Before Christ cir. 588.

* Or, *in that they could not but touch.*

† Or, *polluted.*

‡ Or, *fury.*

m 2 Kings 24. 7. Isaiah 30. 6, 7. Jerem. 37. 7. Ezek. 29. 16.

n 2 Kings 25. 4, 5.

o Deut. 28. 49.

p Gen. 2. 7. Chap. 2. 9.

q Jerem. 52. 8. Ezek. 12. 13. & 19. 4, 8

r Jerem. 25. 15, 16, 21.

s Isaiah 50. 2.

* *Thine iniquity.*

t Psalm 137. 7.

† Or, *carry thee captive for thy sins.*

* Heb. *cometh for price.*

† Heb. *On our necks are we persecuted.*

a Gen. 24. 2.

b Jerem. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.

c Job 30. 30. Psalm 119. 83.

‡ Or, *terrori, or, storms.*

d Isaiah 47. 6.

Before Christ cir. 588.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased, our dance is turned into mourning.

* Heb. The crown of our head is fallen.

16 * The crown is fallen *from* our head: wo unto us that we have sinned.

e Chap. 1. 22.

17 For this e our heart is faint, f for these *things* our eyes are dim.

f Psalm 6. 7.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, g remainest for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.

Before Christ cir. 588.

g Psalm 9. 7. & 10 16. & 29. 10. & 90. 2. & 102. 12, 27. & 145. 13.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us † so long time?

† Heb. for length of days?

21 h Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: renew our days, as of old.

h Psalm 80. 3, 7, 19. Jerem. 31. 18.

22 ‡ But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

‡ Or, For wilt thou utterly reject us?

i Rev. 4. 5.

¶ The Book of the Prophet *EZEKIEL.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The time of Ezekiels prophecy:* 4 *His vision.*

595. NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, (as I *was* among the * captives a by the river of Chebar) *that* b the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

* Heb. captivity.

a Ver. 3. Chap. 3. 15, 23. & 11. 15, 20, 22. & 43. 3.

b So Mat. 3. 16. Acts 7. 56. & 10. 11. Rev. 19. 11.

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, (which *was* the fifth year of c king Jehoiachins captivity)

c 2 Kings 24. 12.

3 The word of the LORD came expressly unto † Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Chebar, and d the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

† Heb. Jehezekel.

d 1 Kings 18. 46.

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire ‡ infolding it self, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof, as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

Chap. 3. 14, 22. ‡ Heb. catching it self.

5 e Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And f this *was* their appearance, They had the likeness of a man.

e Rev. 4. 6, &c. f Chap. 10. 8, &c.

6 g And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

g Ver. 10. Chap. 10. 14, 21.

7 And their feet *were* * straight feet, and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calves foot, and they sparkled h like the colour of burnished brass.

* Heb. a straight foot.

h Rev. 1. 15.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides, and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 i Their wings *were* joyned one to another; they turned not when they went, they went every one straight forward.

i Ver. 11, 12.

10 As for k the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, l and the face of a lion on the right side, m and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; n they four also had the face of an eagle.

k See Rev. 4. 7. l Numb. 2. 10. m Numb. 2. 2. n Numb. 2. 18. Chap. 10. 14.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* † stretched upward, two *wings* of every one *were* joyned one to another, and p two covered their bodies.

* Numb. 2. 25. † Or, divided above. p Isaiah 6. 2.

12 And q they went every one straight forward: r whither the spirit was to go, they went: *and* they s turned not when they went.

q Ver. 9. r Ver. 20. s Ver. 17.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, t *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

t Rev. 4. 5.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 u The appearance of the wheels, and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness, and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

u Chap. 10. 9, 10.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides; x *and* they returned not when they went.

x Ver. 12.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful, and their * rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

* Or, strakes.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

20 y Whithersoever the spirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was their* spirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit † of the living creature was in the wheels.

y Ver. 12.

† Or, of life.

21 z When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‡ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

z Ver. 19, 20. Chap. 10. 17.

‡ Or, of life.

22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature, *was* as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other; every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 a And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, b like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

a Chap. 10. 5. b Chap. 43. 2.

25 And there was a voice from the firma-

ment

ment, that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ [c] And above the firmament that *was* over their heads, *was* the likeneſs of a throne, as the appearance of a ſapphire-ſtone, and upon the likeneſs of the throne *was* the likeneſs as the appearance of a man above upon it

27 [d] And I ſaw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance of his loyns even upward, & from the appearance of his loyns even downward, I ſaw as it were the appearance of fire, and it *had* brightneſs round about.

28 [e] As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, ſo *was* the appearance of the brightneſs round about. [f] This *was* the appearance of the likeneſs of the glory of the LORD: and when I ſaw *it*, [g] I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that ſpake.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ezekiels commiſſion:* 6 *His inſtruction.* 9 *The roll of his heavy prophecy.*

AND he ſaid unto me, Son of man, ſtand upon thy feet, and I will ſpeak unto thee.

2 And [a] the ſpirit entred into me, when he ſpake unto me, and ſet me upon my feet, that I heard him that ſpake unto me.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, I ſend thee to the children of Iſrael, to a rebellious * nation that hath rebelled againſt me; [b] they and their fathers have tranſgreſſed againſt me, *even* unto this very day.

4 [c] For *they are* † impudent children and ſtiff-hearted: I do ſend thee unto them, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD.

5 [d] And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious houſe) yet [e] they ſhall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, ſon of man, [f] be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ‡ [g] briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou doſt dwell among ſcorpions: [h] be not afraid of their words, nor be diſmayed at their looks, [i] though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

7 And thou ſhalt ſpeak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they *are* * moſt rebellious.

8 But thou, ſon of man, hear what I ſay unto thee, Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious houſe: open thy mouth, and [k] eat that I give thee.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* ſent unto me, & lo [l] a roll of a book *was* therein.

10 And he ſpread it before me, and it *was* written within and without, and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and wo.

CHAP. III.

1 *Ezekiel eateth the roll.* 22 *God openeth his mouth.*

MOreover he ſaid unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findeſt; [a] eat this roll, and go ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he cauſed me to eat that roll.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, cauſe thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I [b] eat *it*, and it was in my mouth as hony for ſweetneſs.

4 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſpeak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not ſent to a people * of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, *but* to the houſe of Iſrael:

6 Not to many people † of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, whoſe words thou canſt not underſtand: ‡ ſurely, had I ſent thee to them, they would have hearkned unto thee.

7 But the houſe of Iſrael will not hearken unto thee; [c] for they will not hearken unto me: [d] for all the houſe of Iſrael *are* * impudent and hard-hearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face ſtrong againſt their faces, and thy forehead ſtrong againſt their foreheads.

9 [e] As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: [f] fear them not, neither be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

10 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, all my words that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and ſpeak unto them, and tell them, [g] Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then [h] the ſpirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great ruſhing, *ſaying*, Bleſſed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 *I heard* alſo the noiſe of the wings of the living creatures, that † touched one another, and the noiſe of the wheels over againſt them, and a noiſe of a great ruſhing.

14 So the ſpirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went ‡ in bitterneſs, in the * heat of my ſpirit; but [i] the hand of the LORD was ſtrong upon me.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and [k] I ſat where they ſat, and remained there aſtoniſhed among them ſeven days.

16 And it came to paſs at the end of ſeven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

17 [l] Son of man, I have made thee [m] a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely

Before Chriſt 595.

a Chap. 10. 1.

d Chap. 8. 2.

e Revel. 4. 3.

f Chap. 3. 23. & 8. 4.

g Chap. 1. 28. Dan. 8. 17. Rev. 1. 17.

a Chap. 3. 24.

* Heb. *nations.*

b Jerem. 3. 25.

c Chap. 3. 7.

† Heb. *hard of face.*

d Chap. 3. 11, 26, 27.

e Chap. 33. 33.

f Jerem. 1. 8, 17. Luk. 12. 4.

‡ Or, *rebels.*

g Jerem. 6. 28. Mic. 7. 4.

h Ch. 3. 9.

i Pet. 3. 14.

i Jer. 1. 8, 17. Ch. 3. 9.

* Heb. *rebellion.*

k Rev. 10. 9.

l Chap. 3. 1.

a Chap. 2. 8, 9.

Before Chriſt 595.

b Rev. 10. 9. See Jer. 15. 16.

* Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of tongue*; and ſo Verſe 6.

† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of language*

‡ Or, *if I had ſent thee, &c. would they not have hearkned unto thee?*

c Joh. 15. 20.

d Chap. 2. 4.

* Heb. *ſtiff of forehead, and hard of heart.*

e Iſaiah 50. 7. Jerem. 1. 18. & 15. 20. Mic. 3. 8.

f Jerem. 1. 8. 17. Chap. 2. 6.

g Chap. 21. 5, 7.

h Chap. 8. 3. 1 Kings 18. 12. 2 Kings 2. 16. Acts 8. 39.

† Heb. *lifted.*

‡ Heb. *bitter.*

* Heb. *hot anger.*

i 2 Kings 3. 15. Chap. 8. 1.

k Job 2. 13.

l Chap. 33. 7. &c.

m Iſaiah 52. 8. & 56. 10. & 62. 6. Jer. 6. 17.

Before Chriſt 595.

ſurely die; and thou giveſt him not warning, nor ſpeakeſt to warn the wicked from his wicked way to ſave his life: the ſame wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedneſs, nor from his wicked way, he ſhall die in his iniquity; [n] but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

[n] Iſaiah 49. 4. 5.

20 Again, when a [o] righteous *man* doth turn from his * righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity, and I lay a ſtumbling-block before him, he ſhall die: becauſe thou haſt not given him warning, he ſhall die in his ſin, and his righteouſneſs which he hath done ſhall not be remembred; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

[o] Chap. 18. 24. & 33. 12, 13.
* Heb. *righteouſneſſes.*

21 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous ſin not, and he doth not ſin: he ſhall ſurely live, becauſe he is warned: alſo thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

22 ¶ [p] And the hand of the LORD was there upon me, and he ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go forth [q] into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

[p] Ver. 14. Ch. 1. 3.
[q] Chap. 8. 4.

23 Then I aroſe, and went forth into the plain, and behold, [r] the glory of the LORD ſtood there, as the glory which I [ſ] ſaw by the river of Chebar; and I fell on my face.

[r] Chap. 3. 23.
[ſ] Chap. 1.

24 Then [t] the ſpirit entred into me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſpake with me, and ſaid unto me, Go, ſhut thy ſelf within thine houſe.

[t] Chap. 2. 2.

25 But thou, O ſon of man, behold, [v] they ſhall put bands upon thee, and ſhall bind thee with them, and thou ſhalt not go out among them.

[v] Chap. 4. 8.

26 And [x] I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou ſhalt be dumb, and ſhalt not be to them † a reprover; [y] for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

[x] Chap. 24. 27. Luk. 1. 20, 22.
† Heb. *a man reproving.*
[y] Chap. 2. 5, 6, 7.

27 [z] But when I ſpeak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: [a] for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

[z] Chap. 24. 27. & 33. 22.
[a] Ver. 9, 26.

CHAP. IV.

Under the type of a ſiege, is ſhewed the time from Jeroboams defection to the captivity.

THou alſo, ſon of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jeruſalem;

2 And lay ſiege againſt it, and build a fort againſt it, and caſt a mount againſt it: ſet the camp alſo againſt it, and ſet * *battering* rams againſt it round about.

* Or, *chief leaders.*
† Or, *a flat plate, or, ſlice.*

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee † an iron pan, and ſet it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city, and ſet thy face againſt it, and it ſhall be beſieged, and thou ſhalt lay ſiege againſt it: this *ſhall be* a ſign to the houſe of Iſrael.

4 Lie thou alſo upon thy left ſide, and lay the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon it, thou ſhalt bear their iniquity.

Before Chriſt 975.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: [a] ſo ſhalt thou bear the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael.

beginning from 1 Kings 12. 23.

585. ending.

6 And when thou haſt accompliſhed them, lie again on thy right ſide, and thou ſhalt bear the iniquity of the houſe of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee * each day for a year.

[a] Numb. 14. 34.

594.

* Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*

7 Therefore thou ſhalt ſet thy face toward the ſiege of Jeruſalem, and thine arm *ſhall be* uncovered, and thou ſhalt propheſie againſt it.

8 [b] And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou ſhalt not turn thee † from one ſide to another, till thou haſt ended [ẏ] days of thy ſiege.

[b] Chap. 3. 25.
† Heb. *from thy ſide to thy ſide.*

9 ¶ Take thou alſo unto thee, wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and ‡ fitches, and put them in one veſſel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon thy ſide; three hundred and ninety days ſhalt thou eat thereof.

‡ Or, *ſpelt.*

10 And thy meat which thou ſhalt eat, *ſhall be* by weight twenty ſhekels a day: from time to time ſhalt thou eat it.

11 Thou ſhalt drink alſo water by meaſure, the ſixth part of an hin: from time to time ſhalt thou drink.

12 And thou ſhalt eat it *as* barley-cakes, and thou ſhalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their ſight.

13 And the LORD ſaid, Even thus [c] ſhall the children of Iſrael eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

[c] Hoſea 9. 3.

14 Then ſaid I, [d] Ah Lord GOD, behold, my ſoul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of [e] that which dieth of it ſelf, or is torn in pieces, neither came there abominable fleſh into my mouth.

[d] Acts 10. 14.
[e] Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 11. 2. & 17. 15. Deut. 14. 3.

15 Then he ſaid unto me, Lo, I have given thee cows dung for mans dung, and thou ſhalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the [f] ſtaff of bread in Jeruſalem, and they ſhall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they ſhall drink water by meaſure, and with aſtoniſhment.

[f] Lev. 26. 26. Pſalm 105. 16. Iſa. 3. 1. Chap. 5. 16. & 14. 13.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be aſtonied one with another, and [g] conſume away for their iniquity.

[g] Lev. 26. 39.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the type of hair, 5 is ſhewed the judgment of Jeruſalem for their rebellion, 12 by famine, &c.

AND thou ſon of man, take thee a ſharp knife, take thee a barbers razor, [a] and cauſe *it* to paſs upon thine head, and upon thy beard; then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.

594.

[a] Lev. 21. 5. Iſa. 7. 20.

2 [b] Thou ſhalt burn with fire a third part in the

[b] Ver. 12.

Before Chriſt 594.

Before the midſt of [c] the city, when [d] the days of the ſiege are fulfilled; and thou ſhalt take a third part, *and* ſmite about it with a knife; and a third part thou ſhalt ſcatter in the wind, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

[c] Chap. 4. 1.
[d] Chap. 4. 8, 9.

3 Thou ſhalt alſo take thereof a few in number and bind them in thy * ſkirts.

* Heb. wings.

4 Then take of them again, and caſt them into the midſt of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof ſhall a fire come forth into all the houſe of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This *is* Jeruſalem: I have ſet it in the midſt of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And ſhe hath changed my judgments into wickedneſs more than the nations, and my ſtatutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have refuſed my judgments, and my ſtatutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither have kept my judgments, [e] neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you:

[e] Jer. 2. 10, 11.

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I *am* againſt thee, and will execute judgments in the midſt of thee, in the ſight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like; becauſe of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers [f] ſhall eat the ſons in the midſt of thee, and the ſons ſhall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I ſcatter into all the winds.

[f] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kings 6. 29. Jerem. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Baruch 2. 3.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, Surely becauſe thou haſt defiled my ſanctuary with all thy deteſtable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I alſo diminiſh *thee*, [g] neither ſhall mine eye ſpare, neither will I have any pity.

[g] Chap. 7. 4, 9. & 8. 18.

12 ¶ [h] A third part of thee ſhall die with the peſtilence, and with famine ſhall they be conſumed in the midſt of thee; and a third part ſhall fall by the ſword round about thee; and [i] I will ſcatter a third part into all the winds, and [k] I will draw out a ſword after them.

[h] See Ver. 2. & Jer. 15. 2.
[i] Chap. 6. 8.
[k] Lev. 26. 33.

13 Thus ſhall mine anger be accompliſhed, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt upon them, [l] and I will be comforted: and they ſhall know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accompliſhed my fury in them.

[l] Deut. 32. 36. Iſaiah 1. 24.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waſte, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the ſight of all that paſs by.

15 So it ſhall be a [m] reproach and a taunt, and inſtruction & an aſtoniſhment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I ſhall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

[m] Deut. 28. 37.

16 When I ſhall [n] ſend upon them the evil arrows of famine, which ſhall be for *their* deſtruction, *and* which I will ſend to deſtroy you: and I will increaſe the famine upon you, and will break your [o] ſtaff of bread.

[n] Deut. 32. 23.
[o] Lev. 26. 26. Chap. 4. 16. & 14. 13.

17 So will I ſend upon you famine, and [p] evil beaſts, and they ſhall bereave thee; and peſtilence and blood ſhall paſs through thee, and I will bring the ſword upon thee: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

[p] Lev. 26. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The judgment of Iſrael for their idolatry.* 8 *A remnant ſhall be bleſſed.* 11 *The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.*

Before Chriſt 594.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face towards the mountains of Iſrael, and propheſie againſt them,

[a] Chap. 36. 1.

3 And ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Behold, I, *even* I will bring a ſword upon you, and I will deſtroy your high places.

4 And your altars ſhall be deſolate, and your * images ſhall be broken: and [b] I will caſt down your ſlain *men* before your idols.

* Or *ſun-images* and ſo Ver. 6.
[b] Lev. 26. 30.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcaſes of the children of Iſrael before their idols, and I will ſcatter your bones round about your altars.

† Heb. *give.*

6 In all your dwelling-places the cities ſhall be laid waſte, and the high places ſhall be deſolate; that your altars may be laid waſte and made deſolate, and your idols may be broken, and ceaſe, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be aboliſhed.

7 And the ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of you, and [c] ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[c] Ver. 13. Chap. 7. 4. 9. & 11. 10, 12.

8 ¶ [d] Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *ſome* that ſhall eſcape the ſword among the nations, when ye ſhall be ſcattered through the countries.

[d] Chap. 5. 2, 12.

9 And they that eſcape of you ſhall remember me among the nations, whither they ſhall be carried captives, becauſe [e] I am broken with their whoriſh heart which hath departed from me, and [f] with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and [g] they ſhall lothe themſelves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

[e] Pſalm 78. 40. Iſaiah 7. 13. & 62. 10.
[f] Numb. 15. 39. Chap. 20. 7, 24.
[g] Lev. 26. 39. Chap. 36. 31.

10 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not ſaid in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Smite [h] with thine hand, and ſtamp with thy foot, and ſay, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the houſe of Iſrael: for they ſhall fall by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

[h] Chap. 21. 17.

12 He

Before Christ 594.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is near shall fall by the sword, and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then [i] shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, [k] upon every high hill in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate; yea, * more desolate than the wilderness *towards* Diblath, in all their habitations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

i Ver. 7.

k Isaiah 57. 5. Hosea. 4. 13.

* Or, desolate from the wilderness.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Israels desolation.* 16 *The repentance of them that escape.* 23 *Under the type of a chain is shewed,* &c.

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel, [a] An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and [b] will judge thee according to thy ways, and will * recompence upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And [c] mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompence thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee, [d] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD, An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come, it † watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

7 [e] The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: [f] the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‡ sounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompence thee for all thine abominations

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompence * thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee, [g] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 [h] Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their † multitude, nor of any of ‡ theirs, ¡ neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near, let not the buyer rejoyce, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

a Ver. 3, 6. Amos 8. 2. Mat. 24. 6. 12, 14.

b Verse 8, 9.

* Heb. give.

c Chap. 5. 11. & 8. 18. & 9. 10.

d Chap. 6. 7. & 12. 20.

† Heb. awaketh against thee

e Ver. 10.

f Ver. 12.

‡ Or, tumult.

g Ver. 4.

h Jer. 6. 7.

† Or, tumult.

‡ Or, their tumultuous persons.

¡ Jerem. 16. 5, 6. Chap. 24. 16, 22.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, * although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return: neither shall any strengthen himself † in ‡ the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 [k] The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them, shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All [l] hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall * be weak *as* water.

18 They shall also [m] gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them, and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be † removed: their [n] silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfie their souls, neither fill their bowels: ‡ because it is the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: ° but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I * set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil, and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place*: for the † robbers shall enter into it and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and ‡ their holy places shall be defiled.

25 * Destruction cometh, and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

26 [p] Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour, [q] then shall they seek a vision of the prophet: but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I judge them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP.

Before Christ 594.

* Heb. though their life were yet among the living.

† Or, whose life is in his iniquity.

‡ Heb. his iniquity.

k Deut. 32. 25. Lam. 1. 20.

l Isa. 13. 7. Jer. 6. 24.

* Heb. go into water.

m Isaiah 3. 24. & 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48 37. Amos 8. 10.

† Heb. for a separation, or uncleanness.

n Prov. 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18. Ecclus 5. 8.

‡ Or, because their iniquity is their stumbling-block.

° Jerem. 7. 30.

* Or, made it unto them an unclean thing.

† Or, burglars.

‡ Or, they shall inherit their holy places.

* Heb. Cutting off.

p Jerem. 4. 20.

q Psalm 74. 9. Lam. 2. 9.

‡ Heb. with their judgments.

CHAP. VIII.

Before Christ 594.

1 *Ezekiels vision of jealousie, 7 the chambers of imagery.*

AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that [a] the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 [b] Then I beheld, and lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loyns even downward, fire: and from his loyns even upward, as the appearance of brightness, [c] as the colour of amber.

3 And he [d] put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head, and the spirit lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north, where *was* the seat of the image of jealousie, which provoketh to jealousie.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I [e] saw in the plain.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north: so I lift up mine eyes the way towards the north, and behold, north-ward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealousie in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations, that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them, seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, [f] The LORD seeth us not, the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORDS house, which *was* towards the north, and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS house, and behold at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, [g] *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east, and they worshipped, [h] the sun toward the east.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? * Is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: [i] mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they [k] cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some,* 5 *and the destruction of others.*

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city, to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand. 594.

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, * which lieth toward the north, and every man † a slaughter-weapon in his hand: [a] and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writers inkhorn ‡ by his side, and they went in and stood beside the brasen altar.

3 And [b] the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house, and he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writers inkhorn by his side;

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and * set [c] a mark upon the foreheads of the men [d] that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations *that be* done in the midst thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: [e] let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity.

6 [f] Slay ‡ utterly old *and* young, both maids and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and [g] begin at my sanctuary: [h] then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain, go ye forth: and they went forth and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, [i] Ah, Lord GOD, wilt

---

a Chap. 1. 3. & 3. 22.
b Chap. 1. 26, 27.
c Chap. 1. 4.
d Dan. 5. 5.
e Chap. 1. 3. & 3. 22, 23.
f Chap. 9. 9.
g Chap. 11. 1.
h Deut. 4. 19. 2 Kings 23. 5, 11. Job 31. 26. Jerem. 44. 17.
* Or, *is there any thing lighter than to commit.*
i Chap. 5. 11. & 7. 4, 9. & 8. 18. & 9. 5, 10.
k Prov. 1. 28. Isaiah 1. 15. Jerem. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
* Heb. *which is turned.*
† Heb. *a weapon of his breaking in pieces.*
a Lev. 16. 4. Chap. 10. 2, 6, 7.
‡ Heb. *upon his loyns.*
b See Chap. 3. 23. & 8. 4. & 10. 4, 18. & 11. 22, 23.
* Heb. *mark, a mark.*
c Exod. 12. 7. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4. & 13. 16, 17. & 20. 4.
d 2 Pet. 2. 8.
† Heb. *mine ears.*
e Ver. 10.
f 2 Chron. 36. 17.
‡ Heb. *to destruction.*
g Jer. 25. 29.
h Chap. 8. 11, 12, 16.
i Chap. 11. 13.

Before Christ 594.

wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is * full of blood, and the city full of † perverseness: for they say, [k] The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine [l] eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompence their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, ‡ reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

* Heb. filled with.
† Or, wresting of judgment.
k Chap. 8. 12.
l Chap. 5. 11. & 7. 4. & 8. 18.
‡ Heb. returned the word.

CHAP. X.

1 *The vision of the coals of fire, to be scattered over the city.* 8 *The vision of the cherubims.*

Before Christ 594.

THen I looked, and behold, in the [a] firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, as it were a sapphire-stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

a Chap. 1. 22, 26.

2 [b] And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill * thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

b Chap. 9. 2.
* Heb. the hollow of thine hand.

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 [c] Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORDS glory.

c See Ver. 18. Chap. 1. 28. & 9. 3.
† Heb. was lifted up.

5 And the [d] sound of the cherubims wings was heard, *even* to the outter court, as the voice of the almighty God when he speaketh.

d Chap. 1. 24.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub ‡ stretched forth his hand from the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

‡ Heb. sent forth.

8 ¶ [e] And there appeared in the cherubims, the form of a mans hand under their wings.

e Chap. 1. 8.

9 [f] And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a [g] beryl-stone.

f Chap. 1. 15.
g Chap. 1. 16.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 [h] When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

Before Christ 594.

h Chap. 1. 17.

12 And their whole * body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and [i] the wheels *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

* Heb. flesh.
i Chap. 1. 18.

13 As for the wheels, † it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

† Or, they were called in my hearing, wheel, or galgal.

14 [k] And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

k Chap. 1. 6, 10.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up: this *is* [l] the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

l Chap. 1. 5.

16 [m] And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

m Chap. 1. 19.

17 [n] When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lift up themselves *also*: for the spirit ‡ of the living creature *was* in them.

n Chap. 1. 12, 20, 21.
‡ Or, of life.

18 Then [o] the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

o Ver. 4.

19 And [p] the cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* besides them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east-gate of the LORDS house, and the glory of the God of Israel, *was* over them above.

p Chap. 11. 22.

20 [q] This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel, by the river of Chebar, and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

q Chap. 1. 22.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The princes presumption.* 4 *Their sin and judgment.* 13 *Gods purpose in saving a remnant,* 21 *and punishing the wicked.*

Before Christ 594.

MOreover, the spirit lift me up, and brought me unto the east-gate of the LORDS house, which looketh east-ward: and behold, [a] at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

a See Ch. 8. 16.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

* Or, It is not for us to build houses near.
b Chap. 12. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 4.

3 Which say, * [b] *It is* not near, let us build

Before Christ 594. Before build houses: [c] this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesie against them, prophesie, O son of man.

5 And [d] the spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [e] Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *is* the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword, I will judge you in the border of Israel, [f] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel.

12 And [g] ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: * for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, [h] Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly *are* they, unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get ye far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God, Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, [i] yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof, from thence.

19 And [k] I will give them one heart, and I will put [l] a new spirit within you; and I will take [m] the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them; [n] and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things, and their abominations, [o] I will recompence their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels besides them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD [p] went up from the midst of the city, and stood [q] upon the mountain, [r] which *is* on the east-side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in vision by the spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity: so the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The type of Ezekiels removing.* 8 *It shewed the captivity of Zedekiah.* 17 *Ezekiels trembling sheweth the Jews desolation.*

THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying, 594.

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of [a] a rebellious house, which [b] have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: [c] for they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore thou son of man, prepare thee * stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight, and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight; it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

5 ‡ Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee *for* a sign unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I * digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What dost thou?

10 Say

---

[c] See Jer. 1. 13.
[d] Chap. 11. 2.
[e] Chap. 24. 3, 6, 10, 11. Mic. 3. 3.
[f] Chap. 6. 7. & 13. 9, 14. 25. 33.
[g] Ver. 10. * Or, which have not walked.
[h] Chap. 9. 8.
[i] Psalm 90. 1. & 91. 9. Isa. 8. 14.
[k] Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 36. 26, 27.
[l] Psalm 51. 10.
[m] Zech. 7. 12.
[n] Chap. 37. 26, 27.
[o] Chap. 7. 10.
[p] Chap. 8. 3.
[q] See Zech. 14. 4.
[r] Chap. 43. 2.
[a] Chap. 2. 3, 6, 7. 3. 8. & 3. 26, 27.
[b] Isa. 6. 9. & 42. 20. Jer. 5. 21. Mat. 13. 13, 14.
[c] Chap. 2. 5.
* Or, instruments.
† Heb. as the goings forth of captivity.
‡ Heb. Dig for thee.
* Heb. digged for me.

Before Christ 594.

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: * they shall remove *and* go into captivity.

12 And [d] the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My [e] net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and [f] I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans, yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And [g] I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands, and [h] I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

16 But I will leave † a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, [i] eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness,

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel, They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from ‡ all that is therein, because of the violence of all them ‖ dwell therein.

20 And the cities *that are* inhabited, shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb, *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, [k] The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel: but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For [l] there shall be no more any vain vision, nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass: it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 [m] Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* [n] for many days *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The reproof of lying prophets* 10 *and their untempered morter.* 17 *Of propheteſſes and their pillows.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie against the prophets of Israel that prophesie, and say thou unto them that prophesie out of their own [b] hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD,

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo unto the foolish prophets, that † follow their own spirit, ‡ and have seen nothing.

4 O Israel, thy prophets are [c] like the foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye [d] have not gone up into the * gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the house of Israel, to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD.

6 [e] They have seen vanity, and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith; and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it*, albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the ‡ assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel, [g] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, [h] peace, and *there was* no peace; and one built up * a wall, and lo, others [i] daubed it with untempered *morter*:

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it shall fall: [k] there shall be an overflowing shower, and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall, and a stormy wind shall rent *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even rent *it* with a stormy wind in my fury: and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in *my* fury to consume *it*.

14 So

---

* Heb. *by removing go into captivity.*
d Jer. 39. 4.
e Jer. 52. 10, 11. Chap. 17. 20.
f 2 King. 25. 7.
g 2 King. 25. 4, 5. Chap. 5. 10.
h Chap. 5. 2, 12.
† Heb. *men of number.*
i Chap. 4. 16.
‖ Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
k Ver. 27. Ch. 11. 3. Amos 6. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
l Chap. 13. 23.
m Ver. 22. n 2 Pet. 3. 4.
a * a Ver. 17.
* Heb. *them that are prophets out of their own hearts.*
b Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 16.
† Heb. *walk after.*
‡ Or, *and things which they have not seen.*
c Cant. 2. 15.
d Ps. 106. 23, 30. Chap. 22. 30.
* Or, *breaches.*
† Heb. *built the hedge.*
e Ver. 23. Ch. 12. 24.
‡ Or, *secret, or, counsel.*
f Ezra 2. 59. Ps. 69. 28.
g Chap. 11. 10, 12.
h Jerem. 6. 14. & 8. 11.
* Or, *a slight wall.*
i Chap. 22. 28.
k Eccl. 49. 9.

Before Christ 594.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: [l] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[l] Ver. 9, 21, 23. Chap. 14. 8.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will say unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Israel which prophesie concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, [m] which prophesie out of their own heart; and prophesie thou against them,

[m] Ver. 2.

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo to the *women* that sew pillows to all * armholes, and make kirchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls: Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive *that come* unto you?

* Or, elbows.

19 And will ye pollute me among my people [n] for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

[n] See Pro. 28. 21. Mic. 3. 5.

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls, † to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.

† Or, into gardens.

21 Your kirchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted: [o] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[o] Ver. 9.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and [p] strengthned the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, ‡* by promising him life:

[p] Jer. 23. 14.
‡ Or, that I should save his life.
* Heb. by quickening him.

23 Therefore [q] ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations; for I will deliver my people out of your hand, [r] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[q] Verse 6, &c. Ch. 12. 24. Mic. 3. 6.
[r] Verse 9. Ch. 14. 8. & 15. 7.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God answereth idolaters according to their own heart.* 12 *Gods irrevocable sentence.* 22 *A remnant shall be saved.*

Before Christ 594.

THen [a] came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

[a] Chap. 20. 1.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: [b] should I be enquired of at all by them?

[b] 2 King. 3. 13.

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Every man of the house of Israel, that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will answer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols,

Before Christ 594.

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, repent, and turn * *your selves* from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

* Or, others.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by my self.

8 And [c] I will set my face against that man, and will make him a [d] sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people, [e] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[c] Levit. 17. 10. Ch. 15. 7.
[d] Deut. 28. 37. Chap. 5. 15.
[e] Chap. 6. 7. [f] 1 King. 22. 23. Job 12. 16. Jer. 4. 10. 2 Thess. 2. 11.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD [f] have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him*:

11 That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions: [g] but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

[g] Chap. 37. 27.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the [h] staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it.

[h] Levit. 26. 26. Isa. 3. 1. Ch. 4. 16. & 5. 16.

14 [i] Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.

[i] Jerem. 15. 1. See Jer. 7. 16. & 11. 14. & 14. 11.

15 ¶ If I cause noisom beasts to pass through the land, and they † spoil it, so that it be desolate that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

† Or, barreneth.

16 *Though* these three men *were* ‡ in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only

‡ Heb. in the midst of it.

Before Christ 594.

Before shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a sword upon the land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:

18 Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

* Or, *Also when.*

21 For thus saith the Lord GOD, * How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisom beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way, and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause, all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

2 *By the unfitness of the vine-branch for any work,* 6 *is shewed the rejection of Jerusalem.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine-tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

[a] John 15. 6.

4 Behold, [a] it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burnt: * is it meet for *any* work?

* Heb. *will it prosper?*

5 Behold, when it was whole it was † meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

† Heb. *made fit.*

6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, As the vine-tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

[b] Levit. 17. 10. Ch. 14. 8. [c] Chap. 6. 7. & 7. 4. & 20. 38, 42, 44.

7 And [b] I will set my face against them, they shall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them: [c] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I set my face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have * committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

Before Christ 594.

* Heb. *trespassed a trespass.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 *By a wretched infant is shewed the state of Jerusalem.* 6 *Gods love to her.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem, Thy * birth, [a] and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan, [b] thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

* Heb. *casting out, or habitation.*

[a] Chap. 21. 3. [b] Ver. 45. [c] Hos. 2. 3.

4 And *as for* thy nativity [c] in the day thou wast born, thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water † to supply *thee*: thou wast not salted at all, nor swadled at all.

† Or, *when I looked upon thee.*

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee ‡ polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live: yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live.

‡ Or, *trodden under foot.*

[d] Exod. 1. 7. * Heb. *made thee a million.* † Heb. *ornament of ornaments.*

7 [d] I have * caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love, [e] and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entred into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.

[e] Ruth 3. 9.

9 Then washed I thee with water: yea, I throughly washed away thy ‡ blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oyl.

‡ Heb. *bloods.*

10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I [f] put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

[f] Gen. 24. 22, 47.

12 And I put a jewel on thy * forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

* Heb. *nose.* [m] Chap. 23. 12.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver, and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and hony, and oyl: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through

my

Before my comelineſs which I had put upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didſt truſt in thine own beauty, [g] and playedſt the harlot becauſe of thy renown, and pouredſt out thy fornication, on every one that paſſed by; his it was.

16 [h] And of thy garments thou didſt take, and deckedſt thy high places with divers colours, and playedſt the harlot thereupon: *the like things* ſhall not come, neither ſhall it be *ſo*.

17 Thou haſt alſo taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my ſilver, which I had given thee, and madeſt to thy ſelf images * of men, and didſt commit whoredom with them,

18 And tookeſt thy broidered garments, and coveredſt them: and thou haſt ſet mine oyl and mine incenſe before them.

19 My meat alſo which I gave thee, fine flour, and oyl, and hony, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou haſt even ſet it before them for † a ſweet ſavour: and *thus* it was, ſaith the Lord GOD.

20 [i] Moreover, thou haſt taken thy ſons and thy daughters, whom thou haſt born unto me, and theſe haſt thou ſacrificed unto them ‡ to be devoured: *is this* of thy whoredoms a ſmall matter,

21 That thou haſt ſlain my children, and delivered them to cauſe them to paſs through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou haſt not remembred the days of thy [k] youth, when thou waſt naked and bare, *and* waſt polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to paſs after all thy wickedneſs (wo, wo unto thee, ſaith the Lord GOD)

24 *That* [l] thou haſt alſo built unto thee an * eminent place, and [m] haſt made thee an high place in every ſtreet.

25 Thou haſt built thy high place at every head of the way, and haſt made thy beauty to be abhorred, and haſt opened thy feet to every one that paſſed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou haſt alſo committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, [n] great of fleſh, and haſt increaſed thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have ſtretched out my hand over thee, and have diminiſhed thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, [o] the † daughters of the Philiſtines, *which are* aſhamed of thy lewd way.

28 [p] Thou haſt played the whore alſo with the Aſſyrians, becauſe thou waſt unſatiable: yea, thou haſt played the harlot with them, and yet couldſt not be ſatisfied.

29 Thou haſt moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea, and yet thou waſt not ſatisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſeeing thou doſt all theſe *things*, the work of an imperious whoriſh woman?

31 * In that [q] thou buildeſt thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makeſt thine high place in every ſtreet, and haſt not been as an harlot (in that thou ſcorneſt hire)

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh ſtrangers inſtead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores, but [r] thou giveſt thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hireſt them that they may come unto thee on every ſide for thy whoredom.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and if that thou giveſt a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thy filthineſs was poured out, and thy nakedneſs diſcovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didſt give unto them;

37 Behold therefore, [s] I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou haſt taken pleaſure, and all *them* that thou haſt loved, with all *them* that thou haſt hated: I will even gather them round about againſt thee, and will diſcover thy nakedneſs unto them, that they may ſee all thy nakedneſs.

38 And I will judge thee, ‡ as [t] women that break wedlock, and ſhed blood, are judged, and I will give thee blood in fury and jealouſie.

39 And I will alſo give thee into their hand, and they ſhall throw down [v] thine eminent place, and ſhall break down thy high places: they ſhall ſtrip thee alſo of thy clothes, and ſhall take * thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They ſhall alſo bring up a company againſt thee, [x] and they ſhall ſtone thee with ſtones, and thruſt thee through with their ſword.

41 And they ſhall [y] burn thine houſes with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the ſight of many women: and I will cauſe thee to ceaſe from playing the harlot, and thou alſo ſhalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to reſt, and my jealouſie ſhall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Becauſe thou haſt not remembred the days of thy youth, but haſt fretted me in all theſe *things*; behold therefore, [z] I will alſo recompence thy way upon *thine* head, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou ſhalt not commit this lewdneſs, above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that uſeth proverbs,

Before Chriſt 594.

[g] Iſa. 1. 21. & 57. 8. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2, 6, 20.
[h] Chap. 23. 2, 12. 2 King. 23. 7.
[i] 2 King. 16. 3. Pſalm 106. 37. Iſa. 57. 5. Ch. 20. 26. & 23. 37.
[k] Hoſ. 11. 1.
[l] Ver. 31.
[m] Iſaiah 57. 5, 7. Jer. 2. 20.
[n] Chap. 8. 10, 14. & 23. 19, 20.
[o] 2 Chr. 28. 18. Ver. 57.
[p] 2 King. 16. 7, 10. 2 Chr. 28. 23. Jer. 2. 18, 36. Chap. 23. 12, &c.
[q] Or, in the head of thy way.
[r] Iſaiah 30. 6. Hoſ. 8. 9.
[s] Jer. 13. 22, 26. Lam. 1. 8. Chap. 23. 22, 29. Hoſ. 2. 10. & 8. 10.
[t] Levit. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.
[v] Verſe 24, 31.
[x] John 8. 5, 7.
[y] 2 King. 25. 9. Jer. 39. 8. & 52. 13.
[z] Chap. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 22. 31.

* Heb. of a male.
† Heb. a ſavour of reſt.
‡ Heb. to devour.
* Or, brothel-houſe.
† Or, cities.
‡ Heb. with judgments of.
* Heb. inſtruments of thine ornament.
* Or, in thy daughters is thine, &c.
† Ver. 24, 39.
† Heb. hireth.

Before shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As Christ *is* the mother, *so is* her daughter.

594. 45 Thou *art* thy mothers daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children, and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which lothed their husbands and their children: [a] your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

[a] Ver. 3.

46 And thine elder sister *is* Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and [b] thy younger sister that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

[b] Deut. 32. 32. Isa. 1. 10. * Heb. *lesser than thou.*

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but † as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

† Or, *that was lothed as a small thing*

48 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [c] Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

[c] Matth. 10. 15. & 11. 24.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, Pride, [d] fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

[d] Gen. 13. 10.

50 And they were haughty, and [e] committed abomination before me: therefore [f] I took them away as I saw *good*.

[e] Gen. 18. 20. [f] Gen. 19. 24.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and [g] hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

[g] Jer 3. 11. Matth. 12. 41, 42.

52 Thou also which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 [h] When I shall bring again their captivity, [i] the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

[h] See Isa. 2. 9. & Verse 60. Jer. 30. 18. [i] Jer. 49. 6.

54 That thou mayst bear thine own shame, and mayst be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

‡ Heb. *for a report, or, hearing.*

56 For thy sister Sodom was not ‡ mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy * pride:

* Heb. *pride, or, excellency.*

57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of *thy* [k] reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, which ‡ despise thee round about.

[k] 2 Kings 16. 5. 2 Chron. 28. 18. Isa. 7. 1. & 14. 28. † Heb. *Aram.* ‡ Or, *spoil.*

58 [l] Thou hast * born thy lewdness, and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

[l] Chap. 21. 49. * Heb. *born them.*

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, [m] which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant. Before Christ

60 ¶ Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant. 594.

[m] Chap. 17. 13, 16.

61 Then [n] thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for [o] daughters, [p] but not by thy covenant.

[n] Chap. 20. 43. [o] Isai. 54. 1. & 60. 4. Gal. 4. 24. &c. [p] Jer. 31. 31, &c.

62 And I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayst remember and be confounded, [q] and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

[q] Rom. 3. 19.

CHAP. XVII.

1 By two eagles and a vine, 11 is shewed Gods judgment upon Jerusalem. 22 God promiseth to plant the cedar of the gospel.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 594.

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle: and speak a parable unto the house of Israel;

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, A great eagle, with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had * divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and [a] took the highest branch of the cedar:

* Heb. *embroidering.* [a] 2 Kings 24. 12.

4 He cropt off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and † planted it in a fruitful field, he placed *it* by great waters, *and* set it *as* a willow-tree.

† Heb. *put it in a field of seed.*

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and behold, this vine did bend her roots towards him, and shot forth her branches towards him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good ‡ soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

‡ Heb. *field.*

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? [b] shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind

[b] Chap. 19. 12. Hos. 13. 15

Before Christ 594.

wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 [c] Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean?* tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 And hath taken of the kings seed, and made a covenant with him, [d] and hath * taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift it self up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

15 But [e] he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, [f] that they might give him horses, and much people; [g] shall he prosper? shall he escape that doth such *things?* or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely [h] in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war [i] by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompence upon his own head.

20 And I will [k] spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

21 And [l] all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it*.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set *it*, I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and emenent.

23 [m] In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing, in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God reproveth the unjust parable of sowre grapes.*
25 *He defendeth his justice,* 31 *and exhorteth to repentance.*

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The [a] fathers have eaten sowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge?

3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine, as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do * that which is lawful and right,

6 [b] *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath [c] defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath come near to [d] a menstrous woman,

7 And hath not [e] oppressed any, *but* hath restored to the debtor his [f] pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath [g] given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon [h] usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments to deal truly; he *is* just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a son *that is* a † robber, a shedder of blood, and ‡ *that* doth the like to *any* one of these *things*,

11 And that doth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbours wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored ỹ pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations, he shall surely die, [i] his * blood shall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now lo, *if* he beget a son that seeth all his fathers sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doth not such like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of

[a] Jer. 31. 29. Lam. 5. 7.
* Heb. *judgment and justice.*
[b] Chap. 22. 9.
[c] Levit. 18. 20. & 20. 10.
[d] Levit. 18. 19. & 20. 18.
[e] Exod. 22. 21. Levit. 19. 15. & 25. 14.
[f] Exod. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 12.
[g] Deut. 15. 7. Isa. 58. 7. Matth. 25. 35.
[h] Exod. 22. 25. Levit. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Psalm 15. 5.
† Or, *breaker up of an house.*
‡ Or, *that doth to his brother besides any of these.*
[i] Levit. 20. 9. Chap. 2. 18. Acts 18. 6.
* Heb. *bloods.*

[1] 2 Chr. 36. 13.
* Heb. *brought him to an oath.*
† Heb. *to keep his covenant, to stand to it.*
[2] 2 King. 24. 20.
[f] Isaiah 31. 1, 3.
[g] Deut. 17. 16.
[h] Jer. 32. 5. & 34. 3. Chap. 12. 13.
[i] Jerem. 52. 4. Chap. 4. 2.
[k] Chap. 12. 13. & 32. 3.
[l] Chap. 12. 14.
[m] Isaiah 2. 2, 3. Chap. 20. 40. Mic. 4. 1.

Before Christ 594.

the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, * hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 *As for* his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? [k] doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? when the son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die: [l] the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 But [m] if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done, he shall live.

23 [n] Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he should return from his ways and live?

24 ¶ But [o] when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, *and* doth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doth, shall he live? all his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, [p] The way of the LORD is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel, is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done, shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 [q] Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the LORD is not equal, O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 [r] Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD: [s] repent, and turn * *your selves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruine.

31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed, and make you a [t] new heart, and a new spirit; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

32 For [v] I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn † *your selves*, and live ye.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A lamentation for the princes of Israel, under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit.*

MOreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, What *is* thy mother? a lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: [a] it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him, he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains into the land of [b] Egypt.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 [c] And he went up and down among the lions, [d] he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

7 And he knew * their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities, and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof by the noise his roring.

8 [e] Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

9 [f] And they put him in ward † in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* [g] like a vine ‡ in thy blood, planted by the waters, she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the [h] east-wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

13 And now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 [i] And

---

* Heb. *hath not pledged the pledge*, or, *taken to pledge.*

[k] Exod. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9.

[l] Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30.

[m] Chap. 33. 12.

[n] Ver. 32. Chap. 33. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 4. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

[o] Chap. 3. 20 & 33. 12, 13.

[p] Ver. 29. Chap. 33. 17, 20.

[q] Ver. 25.

[r] Chap. 33. 20.

[s] Matth. 3. 2.

* Or, others.

[t] Jerem. 32. 39. Ch. 11. 19. & 36. 26.

[v] Lam. 3. 33. Chap. 33. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

† Heb. others.

[a] Ver. 6.

[b] 2 King. 23. 33, 34. Jer. 22. 11, 12.

[c] Jer. 22. 13---17.

[d] Ver. 3.

* Or, *their widows.*

[e] 2 King. 24. 2.

[f] 2 Chr. 36. 6. Jer. 22. 18.

† Or, *in hooks.*

[g] Chap. 17. 6.

‡ Or, *in thy quietness*, or, *in thy likeness.*

[h] Chap. 17. 10. Hos. 13. 15.

[i] And

Before Chriſt 594.

14 [i] And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, ſo that ſhe hath no ſtrong rod *to be* a ſceptre to rule: [k] this *is* a lamentation, and ſhall be for a lamentation.

[i] Judg. 9. 15. Chap. 17. 18.
[k] Lam. 4. 20.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God refuſeth to be conſulted by the elders of Iſrael.* 5 *The ſtory of their rebellions.* 33 *He promiſeth to gather them.*

593. AND it came to paſs in the ſeventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* [a] certain of the elders of Iſrael came to enquire of the LORD, and ſat before me.

[a] Chap. 8. 1. & 14. 1.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, ſaying,

3 Son of man, ſpeak unto the elders of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of me? *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, [b] I will not be enquired of by you.

[b] Ver. 31. Chap. 14. 3.

4 Wilt thou * [c] judge them, ſon of man, wilt thou judge *them?* cauſe them to know the abominations of their fathers:

* Or, *plead for them.*
[c] Chap. 22. 2. & 23. 36.

5 ¶ And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day when [d] I choſe Iſrael, and † lifted up mine hand unto the ſeed of the houſe of Jacob, and made my ſelf [e] known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, ſaying, I *am* the LORD your God,

[d] Exod. 6. 7.
† Or, *ſware*, and ſo ver. 6. &c.
[e] Exod. 3. 8. & 4. 31.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had eſpied for them, flowing with milk and hony, [f] which *is* the glory of all lands:

[f] Pſalm 48. 2. Ver. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16.

7 Then ſaid I unto them, Caſt ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your ſelves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled againſt me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man caſt away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forſake the Idols of Egypt: then I ſaid, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accompliſh my anger againſt them in the midſt of the land of Egypt.

[g] See Exod. 32. 12. Numb. 14. 16. Deut. 9. 28. Verſe 14, 22.

9 [g] But I wrought for my names ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whoſe ſight I made my ſelf known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

[h] Exod. 13. 18.
‡ Heb. *made them to know.*
[i] Levit. 18. 5. Ver. 13, 21. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
[k] Exod. 20. 8. & 31. 13, &c. & 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12.

10 ¶ Wherefore I [h] cauſed them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderneſs.

11 And I gave them my ſtatutes, and ‡ ſhewed them my judgments, [i] which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them.

12 Moreover alſo, I gave them my [k] ſabbaths, to be a ſign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that ſanctifie them. Before Chriſt 593.

13 But the houſe of Iſrael rebelled againſt me in the wilderneſs: they walked not in my ſtatutes, and they deſpiſed my judgments, which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them; and my ſabbaths they greatly [l] polluted: then I ſaid I would pour out my fury upon them in the [m] wilderneſs to conſume them.

[l] Exod. 16. 27.
[m] Numb. 14. 29. & 26. 65.

14 [n] But I wrought for my names ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted before the heathen, in whoſe ſight I brought them out.

[n] Ver. 9, 22.

15 Yet alſo [o] I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderneſs, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and hony, [p] which *is* the glory of all lands:

[o] Numb. 14. 28. Pſalm 106. 26.
[p] Ver. 6.

16 [q] Becauſe they deſpiſed my judgments, and walked not in my ſtatutes, but polluted my ſabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

[q] Ver. 13, 24.

17 Nevertheleſs, mine eyes ſpared them from deſtroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderneſs.

18 But I ſaid unto their children in the wilderneſs, Walk ye not in the ſtatutes of your fathers, neither obſerve their judgments, nor defile your ſelves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God; walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my judgments and do them:

20 [r] And hallow my ſabbaths, and they ſhall be a ſign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

[r] Ver. 12.

21 Notwithſtanding the children rebelled againſt me: they walked not in my ſtatutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, [s] which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them; they polluted my ſabbaths: then I ſaid I would pour out my fury upon them, to accompliſh mine anger againſt them in the wilderneſs.

[s] Ver. 11, 13.

22 [t] Nevertheleſs I withdrew mine hand, and [v] wrought for my names ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted in the ſight of the heathen, in whoſe ſight I brought them forth.

[t] Pſalm 78. 38.
[v] Ver. 9, 14.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them alſo in the wilderneſs, that [x] I would ſcatter them among the heathen, and diſperſe them through the countries;

[x] Lev. 26. 33. Jer. 15. 7.

24 [y] Becauſe they had not executed my judgments, but had deſpiſed my ſtatutes, and had polluted my ſabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

[y] Ver. 13, 16.

25 Wherefore [z] I gave them alſo ſtatutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they ſhould not live.

[z] See Pſal. 81. 12. Ver. 39. Rom. 1. 24.

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they cauſed to paſs [a] through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them deſolate, to the end that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

[a] 2 King. 17. 17. & 21. 6. 2 Chron. 28. 3. & 33. 6. Chap. 16. 20, 21.

27 ¶ Therefore, ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith

Before Christ 593.

Before the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blaſphemed me, in that they have * committed a treſpaſs againſt me.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then [b] they ſaw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their ſacrifices, and there they preſented the provocation of their offering: there alſo they made their [c] ſweet ſavour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

29 Then † I ſaid unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your ſons to paſs through the fire, ye pollute your ſelves with all your idols even unto this day: and [d] ſhall I be enquired of by you, O houſe of Iſrael? *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind, ſhall not be at all, that ye ſay, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to ſerve wood and ſtone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are ſcattered, with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderneſs of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderneſs of the land of Egypt, ſo will I plead with you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cauſe you to paſs under the rod, and I will bring you into ‡ the bond of the covenant.

38 And [e] I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that tranſgreſs againſt me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they ſojourn, and [f] they ſhall not enter into the land of Iſrael, [g] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 [h] As for you, O houſe of Iſrael, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Go ye, ſerve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *alſo*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For [i] in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, there ſhall all the houſe of Iſrael, all of them in the land ſerve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the * firſt-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your † ſweet ſavour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been ſcattered, and I will be ſanctified in you before the heathen.

42 [k] And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall bring you into the land of Iſrael, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And [l] there ſhall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and [m] ye ſhall lothe your ſelves in your own ſight, for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 [n] And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my names ſake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

46 [o] Son of man, ſet thy face towards the ſouth, and drop *thy word* toward the ſouth, and propheſie againſt the foreſt of the ſouth-field;

47 And ſay to the foreſt of the ſouth, Hear the word of the LORD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it ſhall devour [p] every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame ſhall not be quenched, and all faces from the ſouth to the north ſhall be burnt therein.

48 And all fleſh ſhall ſee that I the LORD have kindled it: it ſhall not be quenched.

49 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, they ſay of me, Doth he not ſpeak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ezekiel propheſieth againſt Jeruſalem.* 8 *A ſharp ſword,* 18 *againſt Jeruſalem,* &c.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, 593.

2 [a] Son of man, ſet thy face toward Jeruſalem, and [b] drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and propheſie againſt the land of Iſrael,

3 And ſay to the land of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, and will draw forth my ſword out of his ſheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore ſhall my ſword go forth out of his ſheath againſt all fleſh from the ſouth to the north:

5 That all fleſh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my ſword out of his ſheath: it ſhall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou ſon of man, with the breaking of *thy* loyns; and with bitterneſs ſigh before their eyes.

7 And

---

* Heb. *treſpaſſed a treſpaſs.*

[b] Iſaiah 57. 5, &c.

[c] Chap. 16. 19.

† Or, *I told them what the high place was, or, Bamah.*

[d] Verſe 3.

‡ Or, *a covenant.*

[e] Ch. 34. 17, 20. Matt. 24. 32, 33.

[f] Jer. 44. 14.

[g] Chap. 6. 7. & 35. 7. & 22. 49.

[h] Amos 4. 4.

[i] Iſaiah 2. 2, 3. Ch. 17. 22. Mic. 4. 1.

* Or, *chief.*

† Heb. *ſavour of reſt.*

[k] Verſe 38, 44.

[l] Chap. 16. 61.

[m] Levit. 26. 39. Chap. 6. 9. Hoſ. 5. 15.

[n] Ver. 38. Ch. 24. 24.

[o] Ch. 21. 2.

[p] Luke 23. 31.

[a] Chap. 20. 46.

[b] Deut. 32. 2. Amos 7. 16. Mic. 2. 6, 11.

Before Chriſt 593.

7 And it ſhall be when they ſay unto thee, Wherefore ſigheſt thou? that thou ſhalt anſwer, For the tidings, becauſe it cometh: and every heart ſhall melt, and all hands ſhall be feeble, and every ſpirit ſhall faint, and all knees * ſhall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and ſhall be brought to paſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

* Heb. *ſhall go into water.*

8 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, Say, [c] A ſword a ſword is ſharpned, and alſo furbiſhed,

[c] Deut. 32. 41. Ver. 15. 28

10 It is ſharpned to make a ſore ſlaughter, it is furbiſhed that it may glitter: ſhould we then make mirth? † it contemneth the rod of my ſon, *as* every tree.

† Or, *it is the rod of my ſon, it deſpiſeth every tree.*

11 And he hath given it to be furbiſhed, that it may be handled: the ſword is ſharpned, and it is furbiſhed to give it into the hand of the ſlayer.

12 Cry and howl, ſon of man, for it ſhall be upon my people, it *ſhall be* upon all the princes of Iſrael: ‡ terrors, by reaſon of the ſword, ſhall be upon my people: [d] ſmite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

‡ Or, *they are thruſt down to the ſword with my people.*

[d] Jer. 31. 19.

13 * Becauſe *it is* a trial, and what if *the ſword* contemn even the rod? it ſhall be no *more*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

* Or, *When the trial hath been, what then? ſhall they not alſo belong to the deſpiſing rod?*

14 Thou therefore, ſon of man, propheſie, and [e] ſmite *thine* † hands together, and let the ſword be doubled the third time, the ſword of the ſlain, it *is* the ſword of the great *men that are* ſlain, which entreth into their privy chambers.

[e] Numb. 24. 10. Verſe 17. Ch. 6. 11. † Heb. *hand to hand.*

15 I have ſet the ‡ point of the ſword againſt all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruines be multiplied: ah, *it is* made bright, *it is* * wrapt up for the ſlaughter.

‡ Or, *glittering, or, fear.* * Or, *ſharpned.*

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † or on the left, whitherſoever thy face *is* ſet.

† Heb. *ſet thy ſelf, take the left hand.*

17 I will alſo [f] ſmite mine hands together, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt: I the LORD have ſaid *it*.

[f] Ver. 14.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

19 Alſo thou ſon of man, appoint thee two ways, that the ſword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain ſhall come forth out of one land, and chooſe thou a place, chooſe *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the ſword may come to [g] Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jeruſalem the defenced.

[g] Jer. 49. 2. ‡ Heb. *mother of the way.* * Or, *knives.* † Heb. *teraphim.* ‡ Or, *battering rams,* Chap. 4. 2. * Heb. *rams.*

21 For the king of Babylon ſtood at the ‡ parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to uſe divination: he made *his* * arrows bright, he conſulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jeruſalem to appoint ‡ * captains, to open the mouth in the ſlaughter, to lift up the voice with ſhouting, to appoint *battering* rams againſt the gates, to caſt a mount, *and* to build a fort.

Before Chriſt 593.

23 And it ſhall be unto them as a falſe divination in their ſight, * to them that have ſworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

* Or, *for the oaths made unto them.*

24 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have made your iniquity to be remembred, in that your tranſgreſſions are diſcovered, ſo that in all your doings your ſins do appear: becauſe, *I ſay*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye ſhall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou prophane wicked prince of Iſrael, [h] whoſe day is come, when iniquity *ſhall have* an end,

[h] Ver. 29. Ch. 35. 5.

26 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *ſhall* not *be* the ſame, exalt *him that is* low, and abaſe *him that is* high.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, [i] and it ſhall be no *more*, until he come whoſe right it is, and I will give it *him*.

† Heb. *Perverted, perverted, perverted will I make it.* [i] Gen. 49. 10. Luke 1. 32, 33. John 1. 49.

28 ¶ And thou, ſon of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [k] concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach: even ſay thou, The ſword, the ſword *is* drawn: for the ſlaughter *it is* furbiſhed, to conſume becauſe of the glittering:

[k] Jer. 49. 1. Ch. 25. 2, 3 Zep. 2. 9.

29 Whiles they [l] ſee vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* ſlain, of the wicked [m] whoſe day is come, when their iniquity *ſhall have* an end.

[l] Chap. 22. 28. [m] Ver 25.

30 ‡ [n] Shall I cauſe *it* to return into his ſheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou waſt created, [o] in the land of thy nativity.

‡ Or, *Cauſe it to return.* [n] Jer. 47. 6, 7. [o] Ch. 16. 3.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow againſt thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of * bruti ſh men, *and* ſkilful to deſtroy.

* Or, *burning.*

32 Thou ſhalt be for fuel to the fire: thy blood ſhall be in the midſt of the land, thou ſhalt be no *more* remembred: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *A catalogue of ſins in Jeruſalem.* 18 *God will burn them as droſs in his furnace.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

593.

2 Now thou ſon of man, [a] wilt thou * judge, wilt thou judge [b] the † bloody city? yea, thou ſhalt ‡ ſhew her all her abominations.

[a] Ch. 20. 4. & 23. 36. * Or, *plead for.* [b] Chap. 24. 6, 9. Nahu. 3. 1. † Heb. *city of bloods.* ‡ Heb. *make her know.*

3 Then ſay thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The city ſheddeth blood in the midſt of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols againſt her ſelf, to defile her ſelf.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou haſt [c] ſhed, and haſt defiled thy ſelf in thine

[c] 2 Kings 21. 16.

Before Christ 593.

Before thine idols, which thou hast made, and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years; [d] therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

d Deut. 28. 37. Ch. 5. 14. Dan. 9. 16.

5 *Those that be* near, and *those that be* far from thee, shall mock thee, *which art* * infamous, *and* much vexed.

* Heb. *polluted of name, much in vexation*

6 Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their † power to shed blood.

† Heb. *arm.*

7 In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by ‡ oppression with the stranger; in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

‡ Or, *deceit.*

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.

* Heb. *men of slanders.* e Ex. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 16 f Chap. 18. 6, 11. g Levit. 18. 8. & 20. 11. h Levit. 18. 19. & 20. 18. † Or, *every one.* i Levit. 18. 20. & 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. Jer. 5. 8. ‡ Or, *every one.* k Levit. 18. 15. & 20. 12. * Or, *by lewdness.* l Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 7. m Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. & 27. 25. n Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 35 Deut. 23. 19. o Ch. 21. 17. p Ch. 17. 24 q Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 25, 64. Chap. 12. 14, 15. r Chap 23. 27, 48. † Or, *shalt be profaned.*

9 In thee are * [e] men that carry tales to shed blood: [f] and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

10 In thee have they [g] discovered their fathers nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was [h] set apart for pollution.

11 And † one hath committed abomination with his neighbours [i] wife, and ‡ another [k] hath * lewdly defiled his daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his [l] sister, his fathers daughter.

12 In thee [m] have they taken gifts to shed blood: [n] thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 ¶ Behold therefore I have [o] smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong in the days that I shall deal with thee? [p] I the LORD have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And [q] I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and [r] will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

16 And thou † shalt take thine inheritance in thy self in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, [s] the house of Israel is to me become dross, all they *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace, they are *even* the ‡ dross of silver.

s Isa. 1. 22. Jer. 6. 28, &c. ‡ Heb. *drossi.*

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye are all become dross, behold therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 * *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will I gather *you* in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

* Heb. *According to the gathering.*

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

Before Christ 593.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land *that* is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 [t] *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roring lion ravening the prey: they [v] have devoured souls: [x] they have taken the treasure and precious things: they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

t Hos. 6. 9. v Matth. 23. 14. x Mic. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3, 4.

26 Her priests have * violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no [y] difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

* Heb. *offered violence to.* y Levit. 10. 10. Jer. 15. 19. Ch. 44. 23.

27 Her [z] princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

z Mic. 3. 11 Zeph. 3. 3.

28 And [a] her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, [b] seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

a Ch. 13. 10 b Ch. 21. 29

29 The people of the land have used † oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger ‡ wrongfully.

† Or, *deceit.* ‡ Heb. *without right.*

30 [c] And I sought for a man among them, that should [d] make up the hedge, and [e] stand in the gap before me for the land that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

* Jer. 5. 1. d Ch. 13. 5. e Psalm 106. 23.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: [f] their own way have I recompenced upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

f Ch. 9. 10, & 11. 21. & 16. 43.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.* 22 *Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers.* 45 *Their judgments.*

Before Christ 593.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, there were [a] two women the daughters of one mother.

a Jer. 3. 7, 8, 10. Ch. 16. 46.

3 And [b] they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

b Levit. 17. 7. Josh. 24. 14. Cha. 20. 8.

4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and [c] they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters: thus *were* their names, Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

* Chap. 16. 8, 20.

5 And

Before Christ 593.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine, and she doted on her lovers, on [d] the Assyrians *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus she * committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* † the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted, and with all their idols she defiled her self.

8 Neither left she her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the [e] Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

10 These [f] discovered her nakedness, they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became ‡ famous among women, for they had executed judgment upon her.

11 And [g] when her sister Aholibah saw *this*, [h] * she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms † more than her sister in *her* whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the [i] Assyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loyns, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

16 [k] And ‡ assoon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.

17 And the * Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and [l] her mind was † alienated from them.

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then [m] my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, [n] whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD, [o] Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, [p] Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people *which* shall set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will set my jealousie against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose, and thine ears, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

26 [q] They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy * fair jewels.

27 Thus [r] will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* [s] whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* [t] from whom thy mind is alienated.

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and [v] shall leave thee naked and bare, and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I give her [x] cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou shalt drink of thy sisters cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment, and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt [y] even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou [z] hast forgotten me, and [a] cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness, and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The

---

[d] 2 Kings 15. 19.

* Heb. *bestowed her whoredoms upon them.*
† Heb. *the choice of the children of Assur.*

[e] 2 Kings 17. 3, 4, 5, 23.
[f] Chap. 16. 37.
‡ Heb. *a name.*

[g] Jer. 3. 8.
[h] Jer. 3. 11. Chap. 16. 47, 51.
* Heb. *she corrupted her inordinate love more than, &c.*
† Heb. *more than the whoredoms of her sister.*

[i] 2 Kings 16. 7, 10. Ch. 16. 28.

[k] 2 Kings 24. 1. Chap. 26. 29.
‡ Heb. *at the sight of her eyes.*
* Heb. *children of Babel.*

[l] Ver. 28.
† Heb. *loosed* or, *disjointed.*
[m] Jer. 6. 8.

[n] Chap. 16. 26.

[o] Chap. 16. 37.

[p] Jer. 50. 21.

[q] Chap. 16. 39.
* Heb. *instruments of thy decking.*

[r] Chap. 22. 15.

[s] Chap. 16. 37.
[t] Ver. 17.

[v] Chap. 16. 39.

[x] Jer. 25. 15, &c.

[y] Ps. 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17.

[z] Jer. 2. 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. Ch. 22. 12.
[a] 1 Kings 14. 9. Neh. 9. 26.

Before Christ 593.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou [b] * judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

37 That they have committed adultery, and [c] blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons [d] whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire* to devour *them*.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and [e] have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and lo, [f] thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men † to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent, and lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash thy self, [g] paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thy self with ornaments,

41 And satest upon a ‡ stately [h] bed, and a table prepared before it, [i] whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oyl.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her, and with the men * of the common sort *were* brought † Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit ‡ whoredoms with her, and she *with them?*

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall [k] judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD, [l] I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them * to be removed and spoiled.

47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and † dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 Thus [m] will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompence your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: [n] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the parable of a boiling pot,* 6 *is shewed Jerusalems irrevocable destruction.*

590. AGain in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, Write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem [a] this same day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [b] Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder, fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, * burn also the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [c] Wo to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it; bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her, she set it upon the top of a rock, [d] she poured it not upon the ground to cover it with dust:

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance: I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [e] Wo to the bloody city, I will even make the pile of fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied *her self* with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt no be purged from thy filthiness any more, [f] till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 [g] I the LORD have spoken *it*, it shall come to pass, and I will do *it*, I will not go back, [h] neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears † run down.

17 ‡ Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, [i] bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* * lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning

---

b Chap. 20. 4. & 22. 2.
* Or, plead for.
c Chap. 16. 38.
d Chap. 16. 20, 21. 23. 45. & 20. 26, 31.
e Chap. 22. 8.
f 2 King. 21. 4.
† Heb. coming.
g Jer. 4. 30.
‡ Heb. honourable.
h Esth. 1. 6. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4.
i Prov. 7. 17.
* Heb. of the multitude of men.
† Or, drunkards.
‡ Heb. her whoredoms.
k Chap. 16. 38.
l Chap. 16. 40.
* Heb. for a removing and spoil.
† Or, single them out.
m Chap. 22. 15.
n Ch. 20. 28, 42, 44. & 25. 5.

a See Jer. 1. 13. Ch. 11. 3.
b Jer. 52. 4.
* Or, *be up.*
c Chap. 22. 3.
d Lev. 17. 13. Deut. 12. 24.
e Nah. 3. 1. Hab. 2. 12.
f Chap. 16. 42.
g 1 Sam. 15. 29.
h Chap. 5. 11.
† Heb. go.
‡ Heb. *Be silent,*
i See Lev. 10. 6. & 21. 10. 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer. 16. 5, 7. Mic. 3. 7.
* Heb. *upper lip:* And so ver. 22.

ning, and at even my wife died; and I did
Before Christ 590. in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou dost *so*?

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and * that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: [k] ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: [l] ye shall not mourn nor weep, but [m] ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

24 Thus [n] Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: [o] and when this cometh, [p] ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Also thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters;

26 *That* [q] he that escapeth in that day, shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

27 [r] In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb, and thou shalt be a sign unto them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Gods vengeance for their insolency against the Jews, upon the Ammonites,* 8 *upon Moab and Seir,* 12 *Edom,* 15 *and the Philistines.*

590. THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face [a] against the Ammonites, and prophesie against them;

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [b] Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned, and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate, and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the * men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks: [c] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD,

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou [d] hast clapped *thine* * hands, and stamped with the † feet, and rejoyced in ‡ heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel:
Before Christ 590.

7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for * a spoil to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [e] Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen:

9 Therefore behold, I will open the † side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim.

10 Unto the men of the east ‡ with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites [f] may not be remembred among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [g] Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah * by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them:
590.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and † they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And [h] I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [i] Because [k] the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* ‡ for the old hatred;
590.

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [l] I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, [m] and destroy the remnant of the * sea-coast.

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Tyrus for insulting against Jerusalem, is threatned.* 7 *Nebuchadnezzars power against her.* 15 *The mourning of the sea at her fall.*

588. AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a] because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, [b] Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto me, I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

3 There-

---

[k] Jer. 16. 6, 7. ver. 17.
[l] Job 27. 15. Ps. 78. 64.
[m] Levit. 26. 39. Ch. 33. 10.
[n] Ch. 12. 6.
[o] Jer 17. 15 & Ch. 6. 7. & 25. 5.
[p] Ch. 7. 4.
[q] Ch. 33. 21, 22.
[r] Chap. 3. 26, 27. & 33. 22.
[a] Jer. 49. 1, &c. Ch. 21. 28. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 9.
[b] Ch. 26. 2.
[c] Chap. 24. 24. & 26. 6. & 35. 9.
[d] Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15. Zep. 2. 15.
[e] Isai. 15. & 16. Jer. 48. 1, &c. Amos 2. 1.
[f] Chap. 21. 32.
[g] Psalm. 137. 7. Jer. 49. 7, 8 Ch. 35. 2. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 11. 1 Esdr. 4. 45.
[h] See Isa. 11. 14. Jer. 49. 2. 1 Mac. 5. 3. 2 Mac. 10. 16, 17.
[i] Jer. 25. 20. & 47. 2 Amos 1. 6.
[k] 2 Chron. 28. 18.
[l] Zeph. 2. 4, &c.
[m] Jer. 47. 4.
[a] Isa. 2. Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2.
[b] Ch. 25. 3.

* Heb. *the pity of your soul.*
† Heb. *the lifting up of their soul.*
* Heb. *children.*
* Heb. *upper lip:* And so ver. 22.
† Heb. *go.* ‡ Heb. *Be silent.*
* Heb. *hand.* † Heb. *foot.* ‡ Heb. *soul.* * Or, *meat.*
† Heb. *shoulder of Moab.*
‡ Or, *against the children of Ammon.*
* Heb. *by revenging revengement.* † Or, *they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan.*
‡ Or, *with perpetual hatred.*
* Or, *haven of the sea.* † Heb. *vengeances.*

Before Christ 588.

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD, and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword, [c] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[c] Chap. 25. 5.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [d] a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

[d] Ezra 7. 12. Dan. 2. 37.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make a fort against thee, and * cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

* Or, pour out the engine of shot.

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee, thy wall shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

† Heb. according to the entrings of a city broken up.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets; he shall slay the people by the sword, and thy strong garisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise, and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy ‡ thy pleasant houses, and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust in the midst of the water.

‡ Heb. houses of thy desire.

13 [e] And I will cause the noise of [f] thy songs to cease, and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

[e] Isa. 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. [f] Isa. 23. 16. Ch. 28. 13.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon: thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then [g] all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall cloth themselves with * trembling, they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.

[g] Chap. 32. 10.

* Heb. tremblings.

[h] Rev. 18. 9.

17 And they shall take up a [h] lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed *that wast* inhabited * of sea-faring men, the renowned city which was strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on all that haunt it?

Before Christ 588.

* Heb. of the seas.

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down, with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I shall set glory in the land of the living:

21 [i] I will make thee † a terror, and thou *shalt be* no *more*: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

[i] Chap. 27. 36. & 28. 19.

† Heb. terrors.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The rich supply of Tyrus.* 26 *The great and irrecoverable fall thereof.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, [a] O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou hast said, [b] I *am* * of perfect beauty.

[a] Chap. 28. 2.

[b] Chap. 28. 12.

* Heb. Perfect of beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

† Heb. heart.

5 They have ‡ made all thy *ship*-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon, to make masts for thee.

‡ Heb. built.

6 *Of* the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars: * † the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the isles of Chittim.

* Or, they have made thy hatches of ivory well trodden.

† Heb. the daughter.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt, was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; ‡ blue and purple from the isles of Elishah, was that which covered thee.

‡ Or, purple and scarlet.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy * † calkers, all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

* Or, stoppers of chinks.

† Heb. strengthners.

10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut, were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee, they set forth thy comeliness.

11 The

Before Christ 588.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers; they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javen, Tubal, Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the persons of men, and vessels of brass in thy * market.

* Or, merchandise.

14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants, many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present, horns of ivory and ebeny.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of † the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and ‡ agate.

† Heb. thy work.

‡ Heb. chrysoprasus

17 Judah and the land of Israel they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market [c] wheat of [d] Minnith, and Pannag, and hony, and oyl, and * balm.

c 1 King. 5. 9. 11. Ezra 3. 7. Acts 12. 20.
d Judg. 11. 33.
* Or, rosin.

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

† Or, Meuzal.

19 Dan also and Javan † going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus were in thy market.

‡ Heb. clothes of freedom.

20 Denan *was* thy merchant in ‡ precious clothes for chariots.

c Isa. 60. 7.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of [e] Kedar, * they occupied with thee in lambs and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.

* Heb. they were the merchants of thy hand. † Heb. heart. ‡ Heb. built.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones and gold.

f Gen. 11. 31.
g 2 King. 19. 12.

23 [f] Haran and Canneh, [g] and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, *and* Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

† Or, excellent things. ‡ Heb. foldings.

24 These *were* thy merchants in † all sorts *of things*, in blue ‡ clothes and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandise.

h Psalm 48. 7. Isa. 23. 14.

25 [h] The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market, and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: [i] the east-wind hath broken thee in the * midst of the seas.

i Ps. 48. 7. * Heb. heart.

27 Thy [k] riches and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that *are* in thee, † and in all thy company, which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the * midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruine.

k Rev. 18. 9. &c.
† Or, even with all.

Before Christ 588.

28 The † suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

* Heb. heart. † Or, waves.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall [l] cast up dust upon their heads, they shall [m] wallow themselves in the ashes.

l Job 2. 12.
m Esth. 4. 1, 3. Jer. 6. 26.

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart, *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* [n] thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

n Chap. 26. 19.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

o Chap. 26. 21.
‡ Heb. terrors.
* Heb. shalt not be for ever.

36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee, [o] thou shalt be ‡ a terror, and * never *shalt be* any more.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Gods judgment upon the prince of Tyrus.* 20 *The judgment of Zidon.*

Before Christ 588.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast said, I *am* a god, I sit *in* the seat of God, [a] in the * midst of the seas; [b] yet thou *art* a man and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

a Chap. 27. 3.
* Heb. heart.
b Is. 31. 3.
c Zech. 9. 2.

3 Behold, [c] thou *art* wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wisdom, and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

5 † [d] By thy great wisdom, *and* by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

† Heb. By the greatness of thy wisdom.
d Psal. 63. 10.

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold therefore, I will bring strangers upon thee, [e] the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

e Chap. 30. 11. & 31. 12. & 32. 12.

8 They

Before Christ 588.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man and no God in the hand of him that * slayeth thee.

* Or, woundeth.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou sealest up the sum full of wisdom and perfect in beauty.

f Chap. 31. 8, 9.

† Or, *ruby.* ‡ Or, *chrysolite.* * Or, *chrysoprasus.* g Chap. 26. 13.

13 Thou hast been in f Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the † sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‡ beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the * emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of g thy tabrets, and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have set thee *so*; thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, shall be astonished at thee: h thou shalt be † a terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

h Chap. 26. 21. & 27. 36. † Heb. *terrors.*

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

i Isa. 23. 4, 12. Jer. 25. 22. & 27. 3.

21 Son of man, set thy face i against Zidon, and prophesie against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets, and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Before Christ 588.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more k a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them that despised them, and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

k Numb. 33. 55. Josh. 23. 13.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land, that I have given to my servant Jacob.

26 And they shall dwell * safely therein, and shall build houses, and l plant vineyards: yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that † despise them round about them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

* Or, *with confidence.* l Jerem. 31. 5. † Or, *spoil.*

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The judgment of Pharaoh.* 8 *The desolation of Egypt.* 21 *Israel shall be restored.*

589.

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesie against him, and a against all Egypt.

a Isa. 19. 1. Jer. 25. 19. 46. 2.

3 Speak and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, b Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great c dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for my self.

b Jerem. 44. 30. c Psal. 74. 13, 14. Isa. 27. 1. & 51. 9. Chap. 32. 2.

4 But d I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

d Isaiah 37. 29. Chap. 38. 4.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the * open fields, thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

* Heb. *face of the field.*

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a e staff of reed to the house of Israel.

e 2 King. 18. 21. Isaiah 36. 6.

7 f When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loyns to be at a stand.

f Jer. 37. 5, 11.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste, *and* they shall know that I *am* the LORD; because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Be-

Before Christ 589.

10 Behold therefore, I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt * utterly waste *and* desolate, g from the tower of † Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

11 h No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

12 i And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD, At the k end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their ‡ habitation, and they shall be there a * l base kingdom.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms, neither shall it exalt it self any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

572. 17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army m to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, and † take her spoil, and take her prey, and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‡ *for* his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

21 ¶ In that day n will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers.* 22 *The arm of Babylon shall be strengthned to break the arm of Egypt.*

572. THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Howl ye, wo worth the day. Before Christ 572.

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day, it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great * pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and a all the mingled people, and Chub, and the ‡ men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: b from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 c And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be * destroyed.

9 In that day d shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, e the terrible of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And f I will make the rivers † dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I will make the land waste, and ‡ all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also g destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph: h and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in * Zoan, i and will execute judgments in No.

15 And I will pour my fury upon † Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The young men of ‡ Aven and of * Phi-beseth, shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

18 k At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be † darkned, when I shall break there the yokes

g Ezek. 29. 10. * Heb. *wastes of wastes.* h Chap. 32. 13. i Chap. 30. 7.

k Isaiah 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.

‡ Or, *birth.* * Heb. *low.* l Chap. 17. 6, 14.

m Jerem. 27. 6.

† Heb. *spoil her spoil, and prey her prey.* ‡ Or, *for his labor.*

n Psalm 132. 17.

* Or, *fear.*

† Heb. *Phut.* a Jerem. 25. 20. 24. ‡ Heb. *children.*

b Chap. 29. 10.

c Chap. 29. 12.

* Heb. *broken.* d Isaiah 18. 1, 2.

e Chap. 28. 7.

f Isaiah 19. 5. † Heb. *drought.* ‡ Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

g Jerem. 43. 12. & 46. 25. Ezek. 13. 2. h Zec. 10. 11.

* Or, *Tanis.* i Nahum 3. 8, 9. 10. † Or. *Pelusium.*

‡ Or, *Heliopolis.* * Or. *Pubastum.* k Jerem. 2. 16. † Or, *restrained.*

Before Christ 572. of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

588. 20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, [1] it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

[1] Jerem. 46. 11.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and *that which was* broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he shall grone before him with the gronings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A relation unto Pharaoh,* 3 *of the glory of Assyria,* 10 *and the fall thereof for pride.* 18 *The like destruction of Egypt.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, [a] Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

[a] Ver. 18.

3 ¶ [b] Behold, the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon * with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature, and his top was among the thick boughs.

[b] Dan. 4. 10. * Heb. fair of branches.

4 [c] The waters † made him great, the deep ‡ set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her * little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

[c] Jerem. 51. 36. † Or, nourished. ‡ Or, brought him up. * Or, conduits.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, † when he shot forth.

† Or, when I sent them forth.

6 All the [d] fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

Before Christ 588. [d] Dan. 4. 12.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the [e] garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut-trees were not like his branches; not any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

[e] Gen. 2. 8.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast lifted up thy self in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: * he shall surely deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickedness.

* Heb. in doing he shall do unto to him.

12 And strangers, [f] the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the vallies his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

[f] Chap. 28. 7.

13 Upon his ruine shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees † stand up in their height, all that drink water: for [g] they are all delivered unto death to the nether parts of the earth in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

† Or, stand upon themselves for their height. [g] Psal. 82. 7.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down to the grave, I caused a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon ‡ to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

‡ Heb. to be black.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and [h] all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, [i] shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

[h] Isaiah 14. 8. [i] Chap. 32. 31.

17 They also went down into hell with him unto *them that be* slain with the sword, and *they that were* his arm *that* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 ¶ [k] To-

Before Christ 588.

18 ¶ [k] To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: [l] thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with *them that be* slain by the sword: this *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

[k] Ver. 2. [l] Chap. 28. 10. & 32. 19, 21, 24, &c.

CHAP. XXXII.

A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt.

587. AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, [a] Thou art like a young lion of the nations, [b] and thou *art* as a * whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

[a] Chap. 19. 2. [b] Chap. 29. 3. * Or, *dragon.*

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will therefore [c] spread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they shall bring thee up in my net.

[c] Chap. 12. 13. & 17. 20.

4 Then [d] will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

[d] Chap. 29. 5.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the vallies with thy height.

6 I will also water with thy blood † the land wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

* Or, *the land of thy swimming.*

7 And when I shall ‡ put thee out, [e] I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark: I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

‡ Or, *extinguish.* [e] Isaiah 13. 10. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Amos 8. 9, 10. Matth. 24. 29.

8 All the * bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

* Heb. *light of the lights in heaven.* † Heb. *them dark.*

9 I will also ‡ vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

‡ Heb. *provoke to anger, or, grief.*

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them, and [f] they shall tremble at *every* moment; every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

[f] Chap. 26. 16.

11 ¶ [g] For thus saith the Lord GOD, The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

[g] Jerem. 46. 26.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, [h] the terrible of the nations all of them; and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

[h] Chap. 28. 7.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters, [i] neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

[i] Chap. 29. 11.

Before Christ 587.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oyl, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be * destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

* Heb. *desolate from the fulness thereof.*

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 [k] Whom dost thou pass in beauty? [l] go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

[k] Chap. 31. 18. [l] Ver. 21, 24, &c.

20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that* are slain by the sword: † she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.

† Or, *the sword is laid.*

21 [m] The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are [n] gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

[m] Isaiah 1. 31. & 14. 9. Ver. 27. [n] Ver. 19, 25, &c.

22 [o] Asshur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword.

[o] Verse 24, 26, 29, 30.

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused ‡ terror in the land of the living.

‡ Or, *dismaying.*

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

26 There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

27 [p] And they shall not lie with the mighty, *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which

[p] ver. 21.

Before Chriſt 587.

are gone down to hell * with their weapons of war: and they have laid their ſwords under their heads, but their iniquities ſhall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

* Heb. *with weapons of their war.*

28 Yea, thou ſhalt be broken in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, and ſhall lie with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by *them that were* ſlain by the ſword: they ſhall lie with the uncircumciſed, and with them that go down to the pit.

† Heb. *given, or, put.*

q Chap. 38. 6.

30 q There *be* the princes of the north all of them, and all ŷ Zidonians, which are gone down with the ſlain, with their terror they are aſhamed of their might, and they lie uncircumciſed, with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword, and bear their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh ſhall ſee them, and ſhall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army ſlain by the ſword, ſaith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have cauſed my terror in the land of the living: and he ſhall be laid in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *By the duty of a watchman* 7 *Ezekiel is admoniſhed of his duty.* 10 *God ſheweth the juſtice of his way.*

587. AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſpeak to the children of thy people, and ſay unto them, * When I bring the ſword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coaſts, and ſet him for their watchman:

* Heb. *A land when I bring a ſword upon her.*

3 If when he ſeeth the ſword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

† Heb. *He that hearing heareth.*

4 Then † whoſoever heareth the ſound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the ſword come, and take him away, his blood ſhall be upon his own head.

5 He heard the ſound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood ſhall be upon him: but he that taketh warning, ſhall deliver his ſoul.

6 But if the watchman ſee the ſword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the ſword come and take *any* perſon from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

a Chap. 3. 17, &c.

7 ¶ a So thou, O ſon of man, I have ſet thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore thou ſhalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I ſay unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou ſhalt ſurely die; if thou doſt not ſpeak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand.

Before Chriſt 587.

9 Neverthleſs, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he ſhall die in his iniquity, but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ye ſpeak, ſaying, If our tranſgreſſions and our ſins *be* upon us, and we b pine away in them, how ſhould we then live?

b Chap. 24. 23.

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, c I have no pleaſure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for d why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

c 2 Sam. 14. 14. Chap. 18. 23, 32. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
d Chap. 18. 31.

12 Therefore, thou ſon of man, ſay unto the children of thy people, The e righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall not deliver him in the day of his tranſgreſſion: as for the wickedneſs of the wicked, he ſhall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedneſs; neither ſhall the righteous be able to live for *his righteouſneſs* in the day that he ſinneth.

e Chap. 3. 20. & 18. 24.

13 When I ſhall ſay to the righteous, *that* he ſhall ſurely live: if he truſt to his own righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity; all his righteouſneſs ſhall not be remembred, but for his iniquity that he hath committed he ſhall die for it.

14 Again, when I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die: if he turn from his ſin, and do * that which is lawful and right;

* Heb. *judgment and juſtice.*

15 *If* the wicked f reſtore the pledge, g give again that he had robbed, walk in h the ſtatutes of life without committing iniquity; he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

f Chap. 18. 7.
g Exod. 22. 1, 4. Lev. 6. 2, 4. Numb. 5. 6, 7.
h Levit. 18. 5. Chap. 20. 11, 13, 21.

16 None of his ſins that he hath committed ſhall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right: he ſhall ſurely live.

17 ¶ i Yet the children of thy people ſay, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

i Ver. 20. Chap. 18. 25, 29.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, he ſhall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedneſs, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall live thereby.

20 Yet ye ſay, k The way of the Lord is not equal: O ye houſe of Iſrael, I will judge you every one after his ways.

k Ver. 17. Chap. 18. 25, 29.

21 ¶ And it came to paſs in the twelfth year l of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, m *that* one that had eſcaped out of Jeruſalem, came unto me, ſaying, n The city is ſmitten.

l Chap. 1. 2. m Chap. 24. 26. n 2 King. 25.

22 Now o the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was eſcaped came;

o Chap. 1. 3.

came; and had opened my mouth until he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no more [p] dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, [q] they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel, speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many, the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [r] Ye eat with the blood, and [s] lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood; and shall ye possess the land?

26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbours wife; and shall ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field [t] will I give to the beasts * to be devoured: and they that *be* in the forts and [v] in the caves, shall die of the pestilence.

28 [x] For I will lay the land † most desolate, and the [y] pomp of her strength shall cease: and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking ‡ against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And [z] they come unto thee * as the people cometh, and † they [a] sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: [b] for with their mouth ‡ they shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousness.

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as * a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 [c] And when this cometh to pass (lo it will come) then [d] shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The shepherds reproved.* 7 *Their judgment.* 11 *Gods providence for his flock.* 20 *The kingdom of Christ.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 [a] Son of man, propheſie against the [b] shepherds of Israel, propheſie and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds, [c] Wo *be* to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves: should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wooll, [d] ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 [e] The diseased have ye not strengthned, neither have ye healed *that which was* sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again *that which was* driven away, neither have ye sought *that which was* lost; but with [f] force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 [g] And they were scattered * because *there is* no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandred through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against the shepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock, neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, *even* I will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 † As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And [h] I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 [i] I will seek *that which was* lost, and bring again *that which was* driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen *that which was* sick: but I will destroy [k] the fat and the strong, I will feed them with judgment.

17 And

Before Christ 587.

p Chap. 24. 27.

q Chap. 34. 2.

r Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17. & 7. 7, 26. & 17. 10. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16.

s Chap. 18. 6.

t Chap. 39. 4.

* Heb. *to devour him.*

v Judg. 6. 2. 1 Sam. 13. 6.

x Jer. 44. 2, 6, 22.

† Heb. *desolation and desolation.*

y Chap. 7. 24. & 24. 21. & 30. 6, 7.

‡ Or, *of thee.*

z Chap. 14. 1. & 20. 1, &c.

* Heb. *according to the coming of the people.*

† Or, *my people sit before thee.*

a Ch. 8. 1. b Pſal. 78. 36, 37. Iſa. 29. 13.

‡ Heb. *they make loves*, or, *jests.*

* Heb. *a song of loves.*

* 1 Sam. 3. 20.

d Chap. 2. 5.

587.

a Chap. 33. 24.

b Jerem. 23. 1.

c Zech. 11, 16.

Before Christ 587.

d Chap. 33. 26.

e Ver. 16.

f 1 Pet. 5. 3.

g Ch. 33. 21, 28.

* Or, *without a shepherd.* And ſo ver. 8.

† Heb. *According to the feeding.*

h Chap. 28. 25.

i See Ver. 4. Mic. 4. 6.

k Iſaiah 10. 16. Amos 4. 1.

Before Christ 587.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD, [1] Behold, I judge between * cattle and cattle, between the rams and the † he-goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you, to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have troden with your feet: and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, *even* I will judge between the fat cattle, and between the lean cattle.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pusht all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad:

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey, and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

23 And I will set up one [m] shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, [n] *even* my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them, I the LORD have spoken *it*.

25 And [o] I will make with them a covenant of peace, and [p] will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be [q] showers of blessing.

27 And [r] the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in the land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them; but [t] they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a [v] plant ‡ of renown, and they shall be no more * consumed with hunger in the land, [v] neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my [x] flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgment of mount Seir, for their hatred of Israel.

587. MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and [a] prophesie against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee * most desolate.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a † perpetual hatred, and hast ‡ shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the * force of the sword, in the time of their calamity, [b] in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: [c] sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir † most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

8 And I will fill his mountains [w] his slain *men*: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 [d] I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return, [e] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations, and these two countries shall be mine, and we will [f] possess it, ‡ whereas the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them: and I will make my self known amongst them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us * to consume.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boasted against me, and [g] have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them*.

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 [h] As thou didst rejoyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

The land of Israel is comforted by the heathens destruction, 8 and Gods blessings.

ALso thou son of man, prophesie unto the [a] mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because [b] the enemy

---

[1] Chap. 20. 37, 38. Zech. 10. 3. Matth. 25. 32.
* Heb. *small cattle of lambs and kids.*
† Heb. *great he-goats.*

[m] Isaiah 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4. 5. John 10. 11. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4.
[n] Jerem. 30. 9. Chap. 37. 24. Hos. 3. 5.
[o] Chap. 37. 26.
[p] Isa. 11. 6—9 & 35. 9. Hos. 2. 18.
[q] Psalm 68. 9.
[r] Psalm 85. 12.
[t] Jerem. 30. 10. & 46. 27.
[v] Isaiah 11. 1. Jerem. 23. 5.
‡ Or, *for renown.*
* Heb. *taken away.*
[v] Ch. 36. 3, 6, 15.
[x] John 10. 11.

[a] Chap. 6. 2.
[b] Chap. 25. 3. & 26. 2.

[d] Jerem. 49. 18. Mal. 1. 3, 4.
[e] Chap. 6. 7. & 7. 4, 9. & 36. 11.
[f] Psalm 83. 4, 12.
‡ Or, *though the LORD was there.*
* Heb. *to devour.*
† Heb. *magnified.*
[g] 1 Sam. 2. 3.
[h] Obad. 15.

Before Christ 587. enemy had said against you, Aha, [c] even the ancient high places are ours in possession:

3 Therefore prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, * Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and † ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord God to the mountains and to the hills, to the ‡ rivers and to the vallies, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities *that are* forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* round about:

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [d] Surely in the fire of my jealousie have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession, with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophesie therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the vallies, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have spoken in my jealousie and in my fury, because ye have born the shame of the heathen.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it, and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring fruit, and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings, [e] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel, and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, because they say unto you, Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither * bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

15 [f] Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way, and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entred unto the heathen whither they went, they [g] profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy names sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctifie my great name *which was* profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them, and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you, before * their eyes.

24 For [h] I will take you from among the heathen and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ [i] Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols will I cleanse you.

26 A [k] new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my [l] spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them*.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, [m] and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses, and [n] I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and [o] lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among ŷ heathen.

31 Then [p] shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and [q] shall lothe your selves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 [r] Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

* Deut. 32. 13.
* Heb. Because for because.
† Or, ye are made to come up on the lip of the tongue.
‡ Or, bottoms, or, dales.
d Chap. 38. 19.
e Chap. 35. 9. & 37. 6, 13.
* Or, cause to fall.
f Chap. 34. 29.
g Isaiah 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24.
* Or, your.
h Chap. 34. 13.
i Isaiah 52. 15.
k Jerem. 32. 39. Chap. 11. 19.
l Chap. 11. 19.
m Chap. 37. 27.
n See Psal. 105. 16.
o Chap. 34. 29.
p Chap. 16. 61, 63.
q Levit. 26. 39. Ch. 6. 9. & 20. 43.
r Deut. 9. 5.

Before Christ 587.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD, in the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land *that was* desolate is become like the garden of [f] Eden; and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, *and* plant *that that was* desolate: I [g] the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them, I will increase them with men like a flock.

38 As the * holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *By the resurrection of dry bones,* 11 *the dead hope of Israel is revived.* 20 *The promises of Christs kingdom.*

THE [a] hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about, and behold, *there were* very many in the open * valley, and lo, *they were* very dry.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? and I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesie upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones, Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you; and ye shall live, [b] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above; but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesie unto the † wind, prophesie, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [c] Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, [d] Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost, we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophesie and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [e] O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, [f] take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for [g] the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions.

17 And joyn them one to another into one stick, and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 [h] Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest, shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land.

22 And [i] I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel, and [k] one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And [l] David my servant *shall be* king o-

VGL

---

f Isaiah 51. 3. Chap. 28. 13.

g Chap. 17. 24. & 22. 14. & 37. 14.

* Heb. *flock of holy things*

a Chap. 1. 3.

* Or, *champian.*

b Chap. 6. 7. & 35. 11. Joel 2. 27. & 3. 17.

† Or, *breath.*

c Psalm 104. 30.

d Psalm 141. 7.

e Isaiah 26. 19.

f See Numb. 17. 2.

g 2 Chr. 11. 12, 15, 16.

h Zech. 10. 6.

i Isaiah 11. 13 Jerem. 3. 18. Hos. 1. 11.

k John 10. 16.

l Isaiah 40. 11. Jeremiah 23. 5. & 30. 9. Chap. 34. 23. Hos. 3. 5. Luk. 1. 32.

ver them: and [m] they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their childrens children for ever, and [n] my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover, I will make a [o] covenant of peace with them, it shall be an everlasting covenant with them, and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my [p] sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 [q] My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be [r] their God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctifie Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army*, 8 *and malice of Gog.* 14 *Gods judgment against him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 [a] Son of man, set thy face against [b] Gog, the land of Magog, * the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesie against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Mesech and Tubal.

4 And [c] I will turn thee back and put hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, [d] all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour*, *even* a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and † Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands, the house of Togarmah of the north-quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy self, thou and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ [e] After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, [f] *and is* gathered out of many people against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt ‡ think an evil thought.

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will [g] go to them that are at rest, that dwell * safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 † To take a spoil, and to take a prey, to turn thine own hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, [h] and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the ‡ midst of the land.

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesie and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [i] In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shall thou not know *it*?

15 [k] And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north-parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land, [l] it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD, *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time * by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years, that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For [m] in my jealousie, [n] *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken: [o] surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel:

20 So that [p] the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, [q] and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the † steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every mans sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood, and [r] I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire and brimstone.

23 Thus

Before Christ 587.

[m] Ver. 22. Joh. 10. 16.

[n] John 12. 34.

[o] Psalm 89. 3. Jerem. 32. 38. Chap. 34. 25. [p] 2 Cor. 6. 16.

[q] John 1. 14. [r] Chap. 11. 20. & 14. 11. & 36. 28.

[a] Chap. 39. 1. [b] Rev. 20. 8. * Or, *prince of the chief.*

[c] 2 Kings 19. 28. Chap. 29. 4. & 39. 2. [d] Chap. 23. 12.

† Or, *Phut.*

[e] Gen. 49. 1. Ver. 16. [f] Ver. 12.

‡ Or, *conceive a wicked purpose.*

[g] Jer. 49. 31. * Or, *confidently.*

† Heb. *To spoil the spoil, and to prey the prey.* [h] Ver. 8.

‡ Heb. *navel.*

[i] Isa. 4. 1.

[k] Chap. 39. 2.

[l] Ver. 8.

* Heb. *by the hands.*

[m] Chap. 36. 5, 6. [n] Psalm 89. 46. * Rev. 16. 18.

[p] Hos. 4. 3.

[q] Jer. 4. 4.

† Or, *towers, or, stairs.*

[r] Psalm 11. 6.

Before Christ 587.

23 Thus will I [f] magnifie my self, and sanctifie my self, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[f] Ch. 36. 22. & 37. 28.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Gods judgment upon Gog.* 8 *Israels victory.* 23 *Israel shall be restored.*

THerefore, [a] thou son of man, prophesie against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

[a] Ch. 38. 2.

2 And I will turn thee back, and * leave but the sixth part of thee, [b] and will cause thee to come up from † the north-parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

* Or, *strike thee with six plagues*; Or, *draw thee back with an hook of six teeth*, as Ch. 38. 4.

[b] Chap. 38. 15.

† Heb. *the sides of the north.*

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: [c] I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every ‡ sort, and *to* the beasts of the field * to be devoured.

[c] Chap. 32. 27.

‡ Heb. *wing.*

* Heb. *to devour.*

5 Thou shalt fall upon † the open field, for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *the face of the field.*

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‡ carelesly in the isles, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

‡ Or, *confidently.*

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let *them* pollute my holy name any more; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the holy One in Israel.

8 [d] Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

[d] Rev. 16. 17.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the * handstaves and the spears, and they shall † burn them with fire seven years:

* Or, *javelins.*

† Or, *make a fire of them.*

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests: for they shall burn the weapons with fire, and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea; and it shall stop the † *noses* of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog, and all his multitude, and they shall call *it*, the valley of ‡ Hamon-gog.

‡ Or, *mouths.*

* That is, *the multitude of Gog.*

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*, and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall sever out * men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

Before Christ 587.

* Heb. *men of continuance.*

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a mans bone, then shall he † set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

† Heb. *build.*

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* ‡ Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

‡ That is, *the multitude.*

17 And thou son of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Speak * unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, [f] Assemble your selves, and come, gather your selves on every side to my † sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

* Rev. 19. 17.

* Heb. *to the fowl of every wing.* Isa. 18. 6. & 34. 6. Jer. 12. 9. Zeph. 1. 7.

† Or, *slaughter.*

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of ‡ goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

‡ Heb. *great goats.*

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 [g] Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

[g] Psalm 76. 6. Chap. 38. 4.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies; so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name:

26 After that they have born their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and [h] am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

[h] Chap. 36. 23.

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, * which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gather-

* Heb. *by my causing of them &c.*

Before Christ 587. gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have [i] poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

i Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 17.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The time, manner, and end of Ezekiels vision.* 39 *Eight tables.* 44 *The chambers.* 48 *The porch of the house.*

574. IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that [a] the city was smitten, in the self-same day [b] the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

a Chap. 33. 21. b Chap. 1. 3.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, * by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

* Or, upon which

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, [c] and a measuring-reed; and he stood in the gate.

c Rev. 11. 1. & 21. 15.

4 And the man said unto me, [d] Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee, *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest, to the house of Israel.

d Chap. 44. 5.

5 And behold, a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the mans hand a measuring-reed of six cubits *long*, by the cubit, and an hand-breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed, and the height one reed.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate † which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad, and the other threshold of the *gate*, *which was* one reed broad.

† Heb. whose face was the way toward the east.

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad, and between the little chambers *were* five cubits, and the threshold of the gate, by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the posts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate, east-ward, *were* three on this side, and three on that side, they three *were* of one measure, and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate ten cubits, *and* the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

‡ Heb. limit, or, bound.

12 The ‡ space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side, and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side. Before Christ 574.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts, of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* * narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the † arches: and windows *were* round about ‡ inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm-trees.

* Heb. closed. † Or, galleries, or, porches. ‡ Or, within.

17 [e] Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: [f] thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

e Rev. 11. 2. f Chap. 45. 5.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the inner court * without, an hundred cubits east-ward and north-ward.

* Or, from without.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court, † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

† Heb. whose face was.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side, and the posts thereof, and the ‡ arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

‡ Or, galleries, or, porches.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east, and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east, and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold, a gate toward the south, and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows; the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side upon the posts thereof.

27 And

Before Christ 574.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south, and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me in the inner court by the south-gate, and he measured the south-gate according to these measures:

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

g See Ver. 21, & 25. & 33, & 36. * Heb. breadth.

30 And the arches round about *were* g five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits * broad.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof; and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east, and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, & the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to these measures, and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about; *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north-gate, and measured *it* according to these measures:

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offerings.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and h the sin-offering, and i the trespass-offering.

h Lev. 4. 2. & 5. 2. & 6. 2. i Lev. 7. 1. † Or, at the step.

40 And at the side without, † as one goeth up to the entry of the north-gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewen stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, & one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

‡ Or, end-iron, or, the two hearth stones.

43 And within *were* ‡ hooks an hand broad, fastned round about; and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north-gate: and their prospect *was* toward the south, one at the side of the east-gate, *having* the prospect toward the north.

Before Christ 574.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests k the keepers of the * charge of the house.

k Numb. 3. 27, 28, 32, 38. * Or, ward, or, ordinance: And so Ver. 46.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north, *is* for the priests l the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of m Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD, to minister unto him.

l Rev. 6. 12, 13. m 1 Kings 2. 35.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four-square, and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the * door *was* ten cubits, and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof forty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

* Or, entrance.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door two cubits, and the door six cubits, and the breadth of the door seven cubits.

4 So a he measured the length thereof twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple; and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place*.

a 1 King. 6. 20.

5 After he measured the wall of the house six cubits, and the breadth of *every* side-chamber four cubits round about the house on every side.

† Heb. side-chamber over side-chamber. ‡ Or, three and thirty times, or, foot. * Heb. be holden. ‡ Heb. it was made broader and went round

6 And the side chambers *were* three, † one over another, and ‡ thirty in order, and they entred into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers, round about, that they might * have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And † b *there was* an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still upward,

b 1 Kings 6. 8.

Before Christ 574.

ward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers *were* [c] a full reed of six great cubits.

[c] Chap. 40. 5.

9 The thickness of the wall which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits, and *that* which *was* left, *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers *were* toward the *place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south, and the breadth of the place *that was* left, *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place, at the end toward the west, *was* seventy cubits broad, and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house an hundred cubits long, and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the * galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side, an hundred cubits with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

* Or, *front walks*, or, *walks with pillars.*

16 The door-posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, † cieled with wood round about, ‡ and from the ground up to the windows, & the windows *were* covered

† Heb. *ceiling of wood.* ‡ Or, *and the ground unto the windows.*

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by * measure.

* Heb. *measures.*

18 And *it was* made with cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub, and *every* cherub had two faces:

19 [d] So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

[d] Chap. 1. 10.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The † posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary: the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other.*

† Heb. *side-chamber over side-chamber.* ‡ Or, *three and thirty times*, or, *foot.* * Heb. *be holden.* ‡ Heb. *it was made broader and went round* b 1 Kings 6. 8.

† Heb. *posts.*

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof, two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* [e] the table that *is* before the LORD.

Before Christ 574.

[e] Mal. 1. 7. 12.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door.*

25 And *there were* made on them on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The priests chambers:* 13 *The use thereof.* 19 *The outward court measured.*

THen he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north-door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits*, which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories.*

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries * were higher than these, † than the lower and than the middlemost of the building.

* Or, *did eat off these.* † Or, *and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost*

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitned more than the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, towards the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

9 And ‡ from under these chambers *was* * the entry on the east-side † as one goeth into them from the utter court.

‡ Or, *from the place.* * Or, *he that brought me.* † Or, *as he came.*

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they,

and

Before Christ 574.

and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south, *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entreth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers, *and* the south chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD [a] shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and [b] the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place *is* holy.

a Lev. 6. 16. 26.
b Lev. 2. 3. 10. & 6. 17, 25. 29. & 7. 1.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy: and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate, whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east * side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

* Heb. wind.

17 He measured the north-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

18 He measured the south-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west-side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, [c] five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

c Chap. 45. 2.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The returning of the glory of God into the temple.*
7 *The sin of Israel hindreth Gods presence.*

AFterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east.

2 [a] And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and [b] his voice *was* like a noise of many waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

a Chap. 11. 22.
b Chap. 1. 24. Rev. 1. 15. & 14. 2. & 19. 1, 6.

3 And *it was* [c] according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw, * [d] when I came to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

c Chap. 1. 4. & 8. 4.
* Or, when I came to prophesie that the city should be destroyed.
See Chap. 9. 2, 5.
d So Jer. 1. 10.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and behold, [e] the glory of the LORD filled the house.

e 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. Chap. 44. 4

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.

Before Christ 574.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and [f] the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name shall the house of Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by [g] the carcases of their kings in their high places.

f 1 Chr. 28. 2.
g Lev. 26. 30. Jer. 16. 18.

8 [h] In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, * and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

h See 2 Kings 16. 14. & 21. 7. Chap. 8. 3. & 23. 39. & 44. 7.
* Or, for there was but a wall between me and them.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the † pattern.

† Or, sum or, number.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof; and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy: behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits; [i] the cubit *is* a cubit and an hand-breadth; even the ‡ bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the * edge thereof round about *shall be* a span, and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

i Chap. 40. 5. & 41. 8.
‡ Heb. bosom.
* Heb. lip.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground, *even* to the lower settle *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit: and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So † the altar *shall be* four cubits, and from ‡ the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

† Heb. Harel, that is, the mountain of God.
‡ Heb. Ariel, that is, the lion of God. Isa. 29. 1.

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof, and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit, and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about, and [k] his stairs shall look toward the east.

k See Exod. 20. 26.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These *are* the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they shall make it,

to

Before Christ 574.

to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 [l] And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, [m] a young bullock for a sin-offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering, and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, [n] and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 [o] Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purifie it, and they shall * consecrate themselves.

27 [p] And when these days are expired, it shall be *that* upon the eighth day and *so* forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your † peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The east-gate assigned only to the prince.* 9 *Idolaters uncapable of the priests office.* 17 *Ordinances for the priests.*

THen he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east, and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; [a] he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north-gate before the house; and I looked, and [b] behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD; and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, [c] Son of man, * mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof, and mark well the entring in of the house with every going forth of the sanctuary.

Before Christ 574.

6 [d] And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O ye house of Israel, [e] let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 [f] In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* * strangers [g] uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my † charge in my sanctuary for your selves.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, No stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 [h] And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministring to the house: they shall slay the burnt offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them:

12 Because they ministred unto them before their idols, and ‡ caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lift up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 [i] And they shall not come near unto me to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place*: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ [k] But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to [l] my table to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, [m] they shall be clothed with linen garments, and no wooll shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 [n] They shall have linen bonnets upon their

---

l Chap. 44. 15.

m Exod. 29. 36. Lev. 8. 14, 15.

n Lev. 2. 13.

o Exod. 29. 35. Lev. 8. 34.

* Heb. *fill their hands.*

p Lev. 9. 1.

† Or, *thank-offerings.*

a Chap. 46. 2.

b Chap. 3. 22. & 43. 5.

c Chap. 40. 4.

* Heb. *set thine heart.*

d Ch. 2. 5.

e Chap. 45. 9.

f Chap. 43. 8.

* Heb. *children of a stranger.*

g Lev. 26. 41.

† Or, *ward, or, ordinance:* And so verse 14. & 16.

h See 2 Kings 23. 8. &c. 2 Chron. 29. 4, 5. Chap. 48. 11.

‡ Heb. *were for a stumbling-block of iniquity unto, &c.*

i 2 Kings 23. 9.

k Chap. 40. 46. & 43. 19.

l Chap. 41. 22.

m Exod. 28. 39, 40, 42. & 39. 28.

n Exod. 29. 26, 44.

Before their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loyns: they shall not gird *themselves* * † with any thing that causeth sweat.

Before Christ 574.

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, ° they shall put off their garments wherein they ministred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments, and they shall P not sanctifie the people with their garments.

20 q Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long, they shall only poll their heads.

21 r Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a f widow, or her that is ‡ put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow * that had a priest before.

23 And t they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And v in controversie they shall stand in judgment, *and* they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no x dead person to defile themselves: but for father or for mother, or for son or for daughter, for brother or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 And y after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance; I z *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I *am* their possession.

29 They shall eat the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every † dedicate thing in Israel shall be theirs.

30 And the ‡ a first of all the first-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all of every sort of your oblations shall be the priests: ye b shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is c dead of it self or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of the land for the sanctuary, 6 for the city, 7 and for the prince.*

MOreover * when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall a offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand: this *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

Before Christ 574.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about, for the * suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary, *and* the most holy *place*.

4 The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD, and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth shall also the Levites the ministers of ŷ house have for themselves, for a possession for c twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long over against the oblation of the holy *portion*: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west-side westward, and from the east-side eastward; and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west-border unto the east-border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel, and d my princes shall no more oppress my people, and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, e Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your † exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

10 Ye shall have just f balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the g shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs; twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer: the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oyl, the bath of oyl, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out

---

• Or, *in sweating-places.*
† Heb. *in, or, with sweat.*
° Chap. 42. 14.
P Chap. 46. 20.
See Exod. 29. 37. & 30. 29.
q Levit. 21. 5.
r Levit. 10. 9.
f Lev. 21. 7, 13.
‡ Heb. *thrust forth.*
* Heb. *from a priest.*
t Lev. 10. 10, 11. Ch. 22. 26. Mal. 2. 7.
v Deut. 17. 8. 2 Chron. 19. 10.
x Levit. 19. 28. & 21. 1, 11.
y Numb. 6. 10. & 19. 11.
z Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33.
‡ Or, *devoted.*
† Or, *chief.*
a Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29, 30. Numb. 3. 13. & 18. 12.
b Numb. 15. 20. Neh. 10. 37.
c Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 22. 8.
• Heb. *when ye cause the land to fall.*
a Chap. 48. 8.
† Heb. *holiness.*
b b Chap. 42. 16.
• Or, *void place.*
• See Ch. 40. 17.
d Chap. 46. 18.
e Chap. 44. 6.
† Heb. *expulsions.*
f Lev. 19. 35, 36.
g Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Numb. 3. 47.

Before Christ 574.

out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

15 And one * lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for † peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

16 All the people of the land ‡ shall *give* this oblation * for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the princes part *to give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new-moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall pre pare the sin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the † peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and [h] cleanse the sanctuary.

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the month, for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 [i] In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days, unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land, a bullock *for* a sin-offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks, and seven rams, without blemish, daily the seven days, and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin-offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oyl for an ephah.

25 In the seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month shall he do the like in the [k] feast of the seven days, according to the sin offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oyl.

CHAP. XLVI.

¶ *Ordinances for the prince in his worship, 9 and for the people.*

THus saith the Lord GOD, the gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east, shall be shut the six working-days: but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new-moon it shall be opened.

2 [a] And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priest shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD, in the sabbaths, and in the new-moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath day, *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat-offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs * as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the new-moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD, in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north-gate to worship, shall go out by the way of the south-gate: and he that entereth by the way of the south-gate, shall go forth by the way of the north-gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs, as he is able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, as he did on the sabbath-day: then he shall go forth, and after his going forth, *one* shall shut the gate.

13 [b] Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD, *of* a lamb † of the first year without blemish; thou shalt prepare it ‡ every morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oyl, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering and the oyl, every morning, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, If the prince

* Or, *kid.*
† Or, *thank-offerings.*
‡ Heb. *shall be for.*
* Or, *with.*
† Or, *thank-offerings.*
h Levit. 26. 16.
i Exod. 12. 3. Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 9. 2. & 28. 17. Deut. 16. 1.
k Levit. 23. 33. Numb. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13.
a Chap. 44. 3.
* Heb. *the gift of his hand.*
b Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3.
† Heb. *a son of his year.*
‡ Heb. *morning by morning.*

Before Christ 574.

give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons, it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to ỹ year of liberty; after, it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons for them.

a Chap. 45. 8.

18 Moreover, [a] the prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance, by oppression to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two sides west-ward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering: that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, [d] to sanctifie the people.

d Chap. 44. 19.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court, and behold, * in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

* Heb. *a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.*

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts † joyned of forty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: these four ‡ corners *were* of one measure.

† Or, *made with chimnies.* ‡ Heb. *square.*

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling-places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The vision of the holy waters.* 6 *The virtue of them.* 13 *The borders of the land.*

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the house, and behold, [a] waters issued out from under the threshold of the house east-ward: for the forefront of the house *stood* toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south-side of the altar.

a Joel 3. 18. Zec. 13. 1. & 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate north-ward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh east-ward, and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth east-ward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the * waters *were* to the ankles.

* Heb. *waters of the ankles.*

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees: again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loyns.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, *and it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, * waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

Before Christ 574.

* Heb. *waters of swimming.*

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this?* then he brought me and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river *were* very many [b] trees on the one side and on the other.

† Heb. *lip.* b Rev. 22. 2.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east-country, and go down into the ‡ desert, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

‡ Or, *plain.* See Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49. Josh. 3. 16.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth whithersoever the * rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

* Heb. *two rivers.*

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it, from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets, their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish [c] of the great sea, exceeding many.

* Numb. 24. 6. Chap. 48. 28.

11 But the miry places thereof, and the marishes thereof † shall not be healed, they shall be given to salt.

† Or, *and that which shall not be healed.*

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof on this side and on that side, ‡ shall grow all trees for meat, [d] whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth * new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof † for [e] medicine.

‡ Heb. *shall come up.* d Job 8. 16. Psal. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8. * Or, *principal.* † Or, *for broth and sores.* e Rev. 22. 2.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: [f] Joseph *shall have two* portions.

f Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chr. 5. 1. Chap. 48. 4, 5.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I ‡ [g] lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

‡ Or, *sware.* g Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north-side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad:

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath; * Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

* Or, *the middle village.*

17 And the border from the sea, shall be [h] Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north north-ward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the north-side.

h Chap. 48. 1.

18 And the east-side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan,

† Heb. *from between.*

from

from the border unto the east-sea: and *this is* the east-side.

Before Christ 574.

19 And the south-side south-ward from Tamar, *even* to the waters of * strife *in* Kadesh, the † river, to the great sea: and *this is* the south-side ‡ south-ward.

* Or, Meribah. † Or, valley. ‡ Or, toward Teman.

20 The west-side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath: this *is* the west-side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel, they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 *The portions of the twelve tribes,* 8 *and of the sanctuary,* &c.

NOw these *are* the names of the tribes, [a] from the north-end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus north-ward, to the coast of Hamath (for these are his sides east *and* west) * a *portion* for Dan.

a Chap. 47.15.&c.

* Heb. one portion.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east-side unto ỹ west-side, a *portion* for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east-side unto ỹ west-side, a *portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Reuben

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east-side unto the west-side, shall be [b] the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east-side unto the west-side, and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

b Chap. 45. 1.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD, *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests shall be *this* holy oblation, toward the north, five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west, ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length, and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

a Chap. 44. 15. † Or, The sanctified portion shall be for the priests.

11 [c] † *It shall be* for the priests *that are* sanctified, of the sons of Zadok, which have kept my * charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, [d] as the Levites went astray.

Before Christ 574.

* Or, ward, or, ordinance. d Chap. 44. 10.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered, shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests, the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 [e] And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

e Exod. 22. 29.

15 ¶ And the five thousand *that are* left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs, and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof, the north-side four thousand and five hundred, and the south-side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east-side four thousand and five hundred, and the west-side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy *portion*, *shall be* ten thousand east-ward, and ten thousand west-ward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion*, and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 And they that serve the city, shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand, by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation four-square, with the possession of the city.

21 ¶ And the residue *shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city over against the five and twenty thousand, of the oblation toward the east-border, and west-ward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west-border, over against the portions for the prince, and it shall be the holy oblation, and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst *of that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east-side unto the west-side, Benjamin *shall have* † a *portion*.

† Heb. one portion.

Before Christ 574.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east-side unto the west-side, Simeon *shall have* a *portion.*

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east-side unto the west-side Issachar a *portion.*

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east-side unto the west-side, Zebulun a *portion.*

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east-side unto the west-side, Gad a *portion.*

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south-side south-ward, the border shall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of * strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river [f] toward the great sea.

29 This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north-side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 [g] And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates north-ward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east-side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south-side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west-side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures:* [h] and the name of the city from that day *shall be,* * The LORD *is* there.

Before Christ 574.

* Heb. *Meribah-kadesh.*

f Chap. 47. 19.

g Rev. 21. 12, &c.

h Jer. 33. 16.

* Heb. *Jehovah-shammah.* See Exod. 17. 15. Judg. 6. 24

¶ The Book of DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

¶ *Jehoiakims captivity.* 8 *Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, refusing the kings portion, do prosper with pulse and water.*

607. IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, [a] came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

606. 2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he carried [b] into the land of Shinar to the house of his god [c] and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring * *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the kings seed, and of the princes;

4 Children [d] in whom *was* no blemish, but well-favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the kings palace, and [e] whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the kings meat, and of * the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might [f] stand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah.

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: [g] for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself [h] with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himself.

9 Now [i] God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces * worse liking than the children which *are* of your † sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

11 Then said Daniel to ‡ Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days, and let them give us * pulse † to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days, their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine, that they should drink: and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, God gave them [k] knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom:

a 2 King. 24. 1. 2 Chron. 36. 6.

b Gen. 10. 10.

c 2 Chr. 36. 7.

* Foretold 2 King. 20. 17, 18.

d See Lev. 24. 19, 20.

e Acts 7. 21.

* Heb. *the wine of his drink.* Verse 19.

f Ch. 4. 8. & 5. 11.

g Ch. 4. 8. & 5. 12.

h Deut. 32. 38. Hos. 9. 3.

i See Gen. 39. 21. Psal. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7.

* Heb. *sadder.*

† Or, *term*, or, *continuance*

‡ Or, *the steward.*

* Heb. *of pulse.*

† Heb. *that we may eat, &c.*

k Acts 7. 22.

wisdom: and * Daniel had [l] understanding in all visions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore [m] stood they before the king.

20 [n] And in all matters of † wisdom *and* understanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 [o] And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king Cyrus.

Before Christ 606.

* Or, *he made Daniel understand.*

603.

l Numb. 12. 6. 2 Chron. 26. 5. Ch. 10. 1.

m Gen. 41. 46.

n 1 King. 10. 1.

† Heb. *wisdom of understandings.*

o Ch. 6. 28. & 10. 1. He lived to see that glorious time of the return of his people from the Babylonian captivity, though he did not die then. So *till* is used, Psal. 110. 1. & 112. 8.

CHAP. II.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgetteth his dream,* 14 *Daniel findeth it.* 31 *The dream,* 36 *and interpretation.*

603. AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, [a] wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

a Gen. 41. 8.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams: so they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, [b] O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

b 1 King. 1. 31. Ch. 3. 9. & 5. 10. & 6, 6, 21.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be [c] * cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

c Ezra 6. 11. 2 King. 10. 27. Chap. 3. 29.

* Chald. *made pieces.*

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts & † rewards, and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

† Or, *fee.* Chap. 5. 17. Ver. 48.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would ‡ gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

‡ Chald. *buy.*

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, [d] *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

d Esth. 4. 11.

10 ¶ The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the kings matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, [e] except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

Before Christ 603.

e Ver. 28. Ch. 5. 11.

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise-*men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise-*men* should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel * answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the † ‡ captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise-*men* of Babylon:

* Chald. *returned.*

† Or, *chief marshal.*

‡ Chald. *chief of the executioners,* or *slaughtermen.* Gen. 37. 36.

15 He answered and said to Arioch the kings captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions:

18 [f] That they would desire mercies * of the God of heaven concerning this secret; † that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise-*men* of Babylon.

f Matth. 18. 19.

* Chald. *from before God.*

† Or, *that they should not destroy Daniel,* &c.

19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel, [g] in a night vision: then Daniel, blessed the God of heaven.

g Numb. 12. 6.

20 Daniel answered and said, [h] Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his.

h Psalm 113. 2. & 115. 18.

21 And he changeth [i] the times and the seasons: [k] he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding.

i Esth. 1. 13. 1 Chron. 29. 30. Ch. 7. 25. & 11. 6.

k Job 12. 18.

22 [l] He revealeth the deep and secret things: [m] he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

l Job 12. 22.

m Ps. 139. 11, 12.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the kings matter.

n Chap. 5. 11, 14. James 1. 17.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise-*men* of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him, Destroy not the wise-*men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, ‡ I have found a man of the * captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

‡ Chald. *That I have found.*

* Chald. *children of the captivity of Judah.*

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

Before Christ 603.

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wise-*men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the southsayers shew unto the king;

28 [o] But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and * maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar, [p] what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 (As for thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into *thy mind*, upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: [q] and he that revealeth secrets maketh known unto thee what shall come to pass.

30 [r] But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me, for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, ‡ but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, [r] and that thou mightst know the thoughts of thy heart.)

31 ¶ Thou, O king, * sawest, and behold, a great image: this great image whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee, and the form thereof *was* terrible.

32 [t] This images head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his † thighs of brass,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out ‡ [v] without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver and the gold broken to pieces together, and became [x] like ỹ chaff of the summer-threshing-floors, and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image [y] became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 [z] Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 [a] And whersoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, [b] which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces, and subdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces, and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron: the kingdom shall be divided, but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay; *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly * broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixt with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in ‡ the days of these kings [c] shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, [d] which shall never be destroyed: and the * kingdom shall not be left to other people, [e] *but* it shall break in pieces, and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 [f] Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain † without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass ‡ hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ [g] Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation, [h] and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, [i] and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldst reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, [k] and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and [l] chief of the governors over all the *wise-men* of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, [m] and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura.* 8 *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego accused for not worshipping the image.*

NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon. 580

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then

---

[o] Ver 18. Amos 4. 13.
* Chald. *hath made known.*
[p] Gen. 49. 1.
† Chald. *came up.*
[q] Verse 22. & 28.
[r] So Gen. 41. 16. Acts 3. 12.
‡ Or, *but for the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king.*
[s] Ver. 47.
* Chald. *wast seeing.*
[t] Chap. 7. 3.
† Or, *sides.*
‡ Or, *which was not in hands;*
[v] Ver. 45.
[x] Chap. 8. 25. Zech. 4. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 1. Heb. 9. 24.
[y] Psal. 1. 4. Hos. 13. 3.
[y] Isaiah 2. 2, 3.
[z] Ez 7 12. Isa. 47. 5. Jerem. 27. 6, 7. Ez 27. 7. Hos. 8. 10.
[a] Ch. 4. 21, 22.
[b] 1 Mac. 2. 3.
* Or, *brittle.*
† Chald. *this with this.*
‡ Chald. *their days.*
[c] Ver. 28.
[d] Ch. 4. 3, 34. & 6. 26. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34.
* Chald. *kingdom thereof.*
[e] Ps. 2. 9. Isa. 60. 12.
[f] Cor. 15. 24.
[f] Ver. 35. Isa. 28. 16.
† Or, *which was not in hand.*
‡ Chald. *after this.*
[g] See Acts 10. 25. & 14. 13. & 28. 6.
[h] Ezra 6. 10.
[i] Ver. 28.
[k] Ver. 6.
[l] Chap. 4. 9. & 5. 11.
[m] Chap. 3. 12.

Before Chriſt 580.

4 Then an herauld cried * aloud, To you † it is commanded, [a] O people, nations and languages,

5 *That* at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, ‡ * dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath ſet up.

6 And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth, ſhall the ſame hour [b] be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and all kinds of muſick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* worſhipped the golden image, that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near and accuſed the Jews.

9 They ſpake and ſaid to the king Nebuchadnezzar, [c] O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, haſt made a decree, that every man that ſhall hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ſhall fall down and worſhip the golden image:

11 And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth, *that* he ſhould be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace.

12 [d] There are certain Jews whom thou haſt ſet over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: theſe men, O king, † have not regarded thee, they ſerve not thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: then they bronght theſe men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar ſpake and ſaid unto them, *Is it* ‡ true, O Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego? do not ye ſerve my gods, nor worſhip the golden image which I have ſet up?

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the image which I have made, *well:* but if ye worſhip not, ye ſhall be caſt the ſame hour into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace, [e] and who *is* that God that ſhall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego anſwered and ſaid to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, [f] we *are* not careful to anſwer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *ſo*, our God whom we ſerve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 [g] But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not ſerve thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar * full of fury, and the form of his viſage was changed againſt Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he ſpake and commanded, that they ſhould heat the furnace one ſeven times more than it was wont to be heat. Before Chriſt 580.

20 And he commanded the † moſt mighty men that *were* in his army, to bind Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, *and* to caſt *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then theſe men were bound in their ‡ coats, their hoſen, and their * hats, and their *other* garments, and were caſt into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore becauſe the kings † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ‡ flame of the fire ſlew thoſe men that took up Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego.

23 And theſe three men, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was aſtonied, and roſe up in haſte, *and* ſpake, and ſaid unto his * counſellers, Did not we caſt three men bound into the midſt of the fire? They anſwered and ſaid unto the king, True, O king.

25 He anſwered and ſaid, Lo, I ſee four men looſe, walking in the midſt of the fire, and † they have no hurt, and the form of the fourth is like [h] the ſon of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the ‡ mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* ſpake and ſaid, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ye ſervants of the moſt high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego come forth of the midſt of the fire.

27 And the princes, governors and captains, and the kings counſellers being gathered together, ſaw theſe men, upon whoſe bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head ſinged, neither were their coats changed, nor the ſmell of fire had paſſed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar ſpake and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, who hath ſent his angel, and delivered his ſervants that truſted in him, and have changed the kings word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not ſerve nor worſhip any god, except their own God.

29 [i] Therefore * I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which ſpeak † any thing amiſs againſt the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ſhall be [k] ‡ cut in pieces, and their houſes ſhall be made a dunghill, [l] becauſe there is no other god that can deliver after this ſort.

30 Then the king * promoted Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego in the province of Babylon.

Before Christ 570.

CHAP. IV.

4 *Nebuchadnezzars dream.* 19 *Daniel interpreteth it.* 28 *The story of the event.*

NEbuchadnezzar the king, [a] unto all people, nations and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 * I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders [b] that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 [c] How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* [d] an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, [e] and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wise-*men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 [f] Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me (g whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, [h] and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, *saying*,

9 O Belteshazzar, [i] master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed, † I saw, and behold, [k] a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: [l] the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, [m] a watcher, and [n] an holy one came down from heaven.

14 He cried ‡ aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut of his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit; let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and let a beasts heart be given unto him, and let seven [o] times pass over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know, [p] that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen: now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise-*men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name *was* Belteshazzar) was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him: the king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered, and said, My lord, [q] the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: [r] for thy greatness is grown and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 [s] And whereas the king saw a watcher, and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it, yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, [t] and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they shall [v] drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee [x] to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and [y] giveth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree-roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that [z] the heavens do rule.

27 Where-

---

* Chald. *It was formerly before me.*
[a] Chap. 3. 4. & 6. 25.
[b] Chap. 3. 26.
[c] Chap. 6. 27.
[d] Ver. 34. Chap. 2. 44. & 6. 26.
[e] Chap. 2. 28, 29.
[f] Chap. 2. 2.
[g] Chap. 1. 7.
[h] Isai. 63. 11. Chap. 2. 11. & 5. 11, 14.
[i] Chap. 2. 48. & 5. 11.
† Chald. *I was seeing.*
[k] Ezek. 31. 3.
[l] Ezek. 31. 6.
[m] Verse 17, 23.
[n] Chap. 8. 13. Jude 14.
‡ Chald. *with might*
[o] Chap. 11. 13. & 12. 7.
[p] Chap. 5. 21.
[q] See Jer. 29. 7.
[r] Chap. 2. 38.
[s] Ver. 17.
[t] Chap. 5. 21.
[v] Chap. 5. 21. &c.
[x] Psal. 106. 20.
[y] Je. 27. 5.
[z] Matth. 21. 25. Luke 15. 18, 21.

Before Christ 570.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor, [a] if it may be * a lengthning of thy tranquillity.

28 ¶ All *this* came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked † in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

569.

31 [b] While the word *was* in the kings mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken, The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And [c] they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles *feathers*, and his nails like birds *claws*.

563.

34 And at the end of the days, I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him [d] that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* [e] an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation.

35 And [f] all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, [g] What dost thou?

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellers and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the king of heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgment, [h] and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

538.

CHAP. V.

1 *Belshazzars impious feast:* 5 *A hand-writing troubleth him.* 17 *Daniel reproving him, interpreteth the writing.*

BElshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels, [a] which his * father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God, which *was* at Jerusalem, and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drunk wine, [b] and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ [c] In the same hour came forth fingers of a mans hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the kings palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the kings * countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ‡ * joynts of his loyns were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

7 [d] The king cried, † aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: *and* the king spake and said to the wisemen of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with ‡ scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, [e] and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the kings wise-*men*, but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his * countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

10 ¶ *Now* the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-house; *and* the queen spake and said, [f] O king live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

11 [g] There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods, and in the days of thy † father light and understanding and wisdom like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‡ father, the king, *I say*, thy father made [h] master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers;

12 [i] Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, * interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and † dissolving of ‡ doubts were found in the same Daniel, [k] whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king; *and* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my * father brought out of Jewry?

14 I have

---

[a] Psalm 41. 1, &c. * Or, *an healing of your error.*

† Or, *upon*

[b] Chap. 5. 5.

[c] Ver. 25.

[d] Chap. 12. 7. [e] Psal. 10. 16. Chap. 2. 44. & 7. 14. Mic. 4. 7. Luk. 1. 33.

[f] Isai. 40. 15, 17.

[g] Job 9. 12. Isa. 45. 9.

[h] Chap. 5. 20.

[a] Chap. 1. 2. * Or, *grandfather* As Jer. 27. 7. 2 Sam. 9. 7. 2 Chron. 15. 16. with Ch. 1. 20.

† Chald. *brought forth.*

* Chald. *brightness.* † Chald. *changed it.* ‡ Or, *girdles.* Isa. 5. 27. * Chald. *bindings or knots.*

[d] Chap. 2. 2. † Chald. *with might.*

‡ Or, *purple.* [e] Chap. 6. 2.

* Chald. *brightness.*

[f] Chap. 2. 4. & 3. 9.

[g] Chap. 2. 48. & 4. 8, 9, 18. † Or, *grandfather*

‡ Or, *grandfather* [h] Chap. 4. 9.

[i] Chap. 6. 3. * Or, *of an interpreter, &c.* † Or, *of a dissolver.* ‡ Chald. *knots.* [k] Chap. 1. 7.

* Or, *grandfather*

Before Christ 538.

14 I have even heard of thee, that the ſpirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light, and underſtanding, and excellent wiſdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wiſe-*men*, the aſtrologers have been brought in before me, that they ſhould read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not ſhew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canſt * make interpretations, and diſſolve doubts: now if thou canſt read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou ſhalt be clothed with ſcarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, [l] and ſhalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Daniel anſwered and ſaid before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy ſelf, and give thy † rewards to another, yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, [m] the moſt high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majeſty, and glory, and honour.

19 And for the majeſty that he gave him, [n] all people, nations and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he ſlew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he ſet up, and whom he would he put down.

20 [o] But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardned ‡ in pride, he was * depoſed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

21 And he was [p] driven from the ſons of men, and † his heart was made like the beaſts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild aſſes: they fed him with graſs like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, [q] till he knew that the moſt high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomſoever he will.

22 And thou his ſon, O Belſhazzar, haſt not humbled thine heart, though thou kneweſt all this:

23 But haſt lifted up thy ſelf againſt the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the veſſels of his houſe before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou haſt praiſed the gods of ſilver and gold, of braſs, iron, wood, and ſtone, which ſee not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whoſe hand thy breath *is*, [r] and whoſe *are* all thy ways, haſt thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand ſent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing; MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdom, and finiſhed it.

27 TEKEL, [s] thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdom is divided, and given to the [t] Medes and [v] Perſians.

29 Then commanded Belſhazzar, and they clothed Daniel with ſcarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, [x] that he ſhould be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ In that night was Belſhazzar the king of the Chaldeans ſlain.

31 [y] And Darius the Median took the kingdom, * *being* † about threeſcore & two years old.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Daniels preferment.* 10 *He is caſt into the den of lions, and ſaved.*

IT pleaſed Darius to ſet over the kingdom [a] an hundred and twenty princes, which ſhould be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over theſe, three preſidents, (of whom Daniel *was* firſt) that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king ſhould have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the preſidents and princes, [b] becauſe an excellent ſpirit *was* in him; and the king thought to ſet him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the preſidents and princes ſought to find occaſion againſt Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could find none occaſion nor fault: foraſmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then ſaid theſe men, We ſhall not find any occaſion againſt this Daniel, except we find *it* againſt him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then theſe preſidents and princes * aſſembled together to the king, and ſaid thus unto him, [c] King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the preſidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counſellers and the captains have conſulted together to eſtabliſh a royal ſtatute, and to make a firm † decree, that whoſoever ſhall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, ſave of thee, O king, he ſhall be caſt into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, eſtabliſh the decree, and ſign the writing; that it be not changed, according to the [d] law of the Medes and Perſians, which ‡ altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius ſigned the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was ſigned, he went into his houſe; and his windows being open in his chamber [e] toward Jeruſalem, he kneeled upon his knees [f] three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

11 Then theſe men aſſembled, and found Daniel

Before Christ 538.

[s] Chald. interpret.
[l] Ver. 7.
† Or, ſee as Chap. 2. 6.
[m] Chap. 4. 17. 22.
[n] Chap. 3. 4.
[o] Chap. 4. 30. 37.
‡ Or, to deal proudly.
* Chald. made to come down
[p] Chap. 4. 32. &c.
† Or, he made his heart equal, &c.
[q] Chap. 4. 17.
[r] Jer. 10. 23.
[s] Pſal. 62. 10.
[t] Foretold Iſa. 21. 2. Ver. 31. Chap. 9. 1.
[v] Chap. 6. 28.
[x] Ver. 7.
[y] Ch. 9. 1.
* Chald. he as the ſon of, &c.
† Or, now,
[a] Eſther 1. 1.
[b] Chap. 5. 12.
[c] Neh. 2. 3. Verſ. 21. Ch. 2. 4.
* Or, cum tumultuouſly.
† Or, interdict.
[d] Eſth. 1. 19. & 8. 8.
‡ Chald. Paſſeth not.
[e] 1 King. 8. 44. 48.
[f] Pſal. 55. 17. Acts 2. 2. & 3. 1. & 10. 9.

Before Christ 537. Daniel, praying, and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the kings decree, Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any God, or man, within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered, and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel [g] which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, [h] regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king when he heard *these* words, [i] was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun, to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, that no decree nor statute which the king establisheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions: *now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 [k] And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, [l] and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were * instruments of musick brought before him, and his sleep went from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, [m] is thy God whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, [n] O king, live for ever.

22 [o] My God hath sent his angel, and hath [p] shut the lions mouths that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den: so Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, [q] because he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had [r] the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces, or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ [s] Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 [t] I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: [v] for he *is* the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be [x] destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, [y] and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the * power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of [z] Cyrus the Persian.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniels vision of four beasts,* 9 *of Gods kingdom.* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel * had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the † matters. 555.

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts [a] came up from the sea, divers one from another.

4 The first *was* [b] like a lion, and had eagles wings: *and* I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt, ‡ and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it.

5 [c] And behold, another beast, a second like to a bear, and * it raised up it self on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl, the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, [d] a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it, and it *was* divers from all the beasts that *were* before it, [e] and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, [f] there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns pluckt up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes [g] of man, [h] and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ [i] I beheld till the thrones were cast down,

---

[g] Chap. 1. 6.
[h] Chap. 3. 12.
[i] So Mark 6. 26.
[k] Lam. 3. 53.
[l] So Matt. 27. 66.
* Or, table.
[m] Chap. 3. 15.
[n] Chap. 2. 4.
[o] Chap. 3. 28.
[p] Hebr. 11. 33.
[q] Hebr. 11. 33.
[r] See Deut. 24. 16. 2 King. 14. 6.
[s] Ch. 4. 1
[t] Chap. 3. 29.
[v] Chap. 4. 34.
[x] Chap. 2. 44. & 4. 3. 34. & 7. 14. 27. Luk. 1. 33.
[y] Ch. 4. 3.
* Heb. hand.
[z] Chap. 1. 21.
* Chald. saw.
† Or, words
[a] Rev. 13. 1.
[b] Jer. 4. 7. 13. & 48. 40. Ezek. 17. 3. Hab. 1. 8.
‡ Or, whereupon.
[c] Chap. 2. 39.
* Or, it raised up one dominion.
[d] Chap. 2. 40.
[e] Chap. 2. 41.
[f] Verse 21. 24. Ch. 8. 9.
[g] Rev. 9. 7.
[h] Ps. 12. 3. Ver. 25. Rev. 13. 5.
[i] Rev. 20. 4.

Before Christ 555.

down, and the ancient of days, did sit, [k] whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wooll: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, [l] *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

10 [m] A fiery stream issued, and came forth from before him: [n] thousand thousands ministred unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the [o] books were opened.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: [p] I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet * their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night-visions, and behold, [q] *one* like the son of man, came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 [r] And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, [s] that all people, nations and languages should serve him: his dominion *is* [t] an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel [v] was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this: so he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

18 But [x] the saints of the ‡ most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was divers * from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass, *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet.

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, [y] and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the ancient of days came, [z] and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be divers from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 [a] And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them, and he shall be divers from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 [b] And he shall speak *great* words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, [c] and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, [d] until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 [e] But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume, and to destroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the [f] kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, [g] and all * dominions shall serve and obey him.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, [h] my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Daniels vision of the ram, and he-goat,* &c.

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me [a] at the first. 553.

2 And I saw in a vision (and it came to pass when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river, a ram which had two horns, and the two horns *were* high: but one was higher than * the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward: so that no beast might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand, [b] but he did according to his will and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and † touched not the ground: and the goat *had* ‡ a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great, and when he was strong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up four notable ones, [c] toward the four winds of heaven.

9 [d] And

Before Christ 555.

[k] Psal. 104. 2. Rev. 1. 14.
[l] Ezek. 1. 15, 16.
[m] Ps. 50. 2. & 97. 3. Isa. 30. 33.
[n] 1 King. 22. 19. Ps. 68. 17. Rev. 5. 11.
[o] Rev. 20. 4, 12.
[p] Rev. 19. 20.
* Chald. *a prolonging in life was given them.*
[q] Ezek. 1. 26. Rev. 1. 7, 13. & 14. 14.
[r] Ps. 2. 6, 7, 8. & 110. 1, 2.
[s] Ch. 3. 4.
[t] Psalm 145. 13. Ch. 2. 44. Mic. 4. 7. Luk. 1. 33. John 12. 34. Hebr. 12. 28.
[v] Ver. 28.
† Chald. *heart.*
[x] Isaiah 60. 13. Ver. 22.
‡ Chald. *high ones, that is, things, or, places.*
* Chald. *from all those.*
[y] Chap. 8. 12. 24. & 11. 31. Rev. 11. 7. & 13. 7. & 17. 14.
[z] Ver. 18. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 4.
[a] Verse 7, 8. Rev. 17. 12.
[b] Isaiah 27. 23. Chap. 8. 24, 25. & 11. 28, 30, 31, 36. 1 Mac. 1. 46. Rev. 13. 5.
[c] Chap. 2. 21.
[d] Chap. 12. 7. Rev. 12. 14.
[e] Ver. 10. 22.
[f] Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34.
[g] Isa. 60. 12.
* Or, *rulers.*
[h] Ver. 15. Chap. 8. 27. & 10. 8, 16.
[a] Chap. 7. 1.
* Heb. *the second.*
[b] Chap. 5. 19. & 11. 3.
† Or, *non touched him in the earth.*
‡ Heb. *a horn of sight.*
[c] Ch. 11. 4.

Before Christ 553.

9 [d] And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, [e] toward the south, and toward the east, and toward [f] the pleasant *land*.

10 [g] And it waxed great, *even* * to the host of heaven, and [h] it cast down *some* of the host, and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, [i] he magnified *himself* even † to [k] the prince of the host, [l] and ‡ by him [m] the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

12 And * an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* [n] by reason of transgression, and it cast down [o] the truth to the ground, and it practised, and prospered.

13 ¶ Then I heard [p] one saint speaking, and another saint said unto † ‡ that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression * of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be troden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † days; then shall the sanctuary be ‡ cleansed.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voice [q] between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and said, [r] Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and [s] fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man; for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 [t] Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep, on my face toward the ground: [v] but he touched me, and * set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: [x] for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns, *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia, and the great horn that *is* between his eyes, [y] is the first king.

22 [z] Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, [a] when the transgressors † are come to the full, a king [b] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, [c] but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, [d] and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty, and the ‡ holy people.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand, [e] and he shall magnifie *himself* in his heart, [f] and by * peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the prince of princes, but he shall be [g] broken without hand.

Before Christ 553.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: [h] wherefore shut thou up the vision, for it *shall be* for many days.

27 [i] And I Daniel fainted and was sick *certain* days; afterward I rose up and did the kings business, and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

14. & 12. 4, 9. Rev. 22. 10. [i] Chap. 7. 28. &

CHAP. IX.

1 *Daniel confessing his sin, prayeth for the restauration of Jerusalem.* 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks.*

IN the first year [a] of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, * which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

538.

2 In the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to [b] Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

3 ¶ [c] And I set my face unto the Lord GOD to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O [d] Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant, and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments:

5 [e] We have sinned and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgments.

6 Neither have we hearkned unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteousness † *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O Lord, [f] to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 [g] To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws which he set before us, by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing that they might not obey thy voice, therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the

---

[d] Ch. 7. 8. & 11. 21. [e] Chap. 11. 25. [f] Ps. 48. 2. Ezek. 20. 6. 15. Ch. 11. 16, 41, 45. [g] Chap. 11. 28. * Or, *against the host.* [h] Rev. 12. 4. [i] Jer. 48. 26, 42. Ch. 11. 36. Verse 25. † Or, *against.* [k] Josh. 5. 14 [l] Chap. 11. 31. & 12. 11. [m] 1 Mac. 1. 44---64. ‡ Or, *from him.* [m] Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3. * Or, *the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice.* [n] 1 Mac. 1. 11, &c. 2 Mac. 4. 13---17. [o] Ps. 119. 43, 142. [p] Ch. 4. 13. † Or, *the numberer of secrets, or, the wonderful numberer.* ‡ Heb. *Palmoni.* * Or, *making desolate.* † Heb. *evening morning.* ‡ Heb. *justified.* [q] Chap. 12. 6, 7. [r] Ch. 9. 21. Luke 1. 19, 26. [s] Ezek. 1. 28. Rev. 1. 17. [t] Chap. 10. 9, 10. Luk. 9. 32. [v] Ezek. 2. 2. * Heb. *made me stand upon my standing.* [x] Chap. 9. 27. & 11. 35, 36. & 12. 7. [y] Ch. 11. 3. [z] Ch. 11. 4. [a] 1 Mac. 1. 11, &c. & 2. 15. † Heb. *are accomplished.* [b] Deut. 28. 50. [c] Rev. 17. 13, 17. [d] Chap. 11. 36. ‡ Heb. *people of the holy ones.* [e] 2 Mac. 9. 7, 8, 11.

[a] Ch. 1. 21. & 5. 31. & 6. 28. * Or, *in which he, &c.* [b] 2 Chron. 36. 21. Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10. [c] Ch. 6. 10. [d] Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5. & 9. 32. [e] 1 Kings 8. 47, 48. Ps. 106. 6. Isai. 64. 5, 6, 7. Baruch 1. 17. † Or, *thine hath &c.* [f] Baruch 1. 15. [g] Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 130. 4.

Before Christ 538.

Before the oath that *is* written in the [h] law of Moses Christ the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As [k] *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet * made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD [l] watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for [m] the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, [n] that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast † gotten the [o] renown as at this day: [p] we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, [q] according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, [r] thy holy mountain: because for our sins, [s] and for the iniquities of our fathers, [t] Jerusalem and thy people [v] *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, [x] and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary [y] *that is* desolate, [z] for the Lords sake.

18 [a] O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, [b] and behold our desolations, and the city, [c] ‡ which is called by thy name: for we do not * present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear, O Lord, forgive, O Lord, hearken and do, defer not, [d] for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city, and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ [e] And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin, and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God, for the holy mountain of my God:

21 Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man [f] Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to flie † swiftly, [g] touched me [h] about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth ‡ to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the * commandment came forth, and [i] I am come to shew *thee*; [k] for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 * Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, † to finish the transgression, and ‡ to make an end of sins, [l] and to make reconciliation for iniquity, [m] and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and * prophecy, [n] and to anoint the most holy.

25 [o] Know therefore and understand, *that* [p] from the going forth of the commandment † to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah [q] the prince, *shall be* seven weeks; and threescore and two weeks the street ‡ shall be built again, and the * wall, [r] even † in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks [s] shall Messiah be cut off, ‡ but not for himself: * and [t] the people of the prince that shall come, shall destroy the city, and the sanctuary, [v] and the end thereof *shall be* [x] with a flood, and unto the end of the war † desolations are determined:

27 (And he shall confirm ‡ the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, * and for the overspreading of [y] abominations, he shall make *it* desolate,) [z] even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured † upon the desolate.

strait of times. Neh. 6. 15. [s] Isai. 53. 8. Mark 9. 12. ‡ Or, *and (the Jews) they shall be no more his people.* Chap. 11. 17. * Or, *and the prince's (Messiah's) future people.* [t] Matth. 22. 7. [v] Matth. 24. 6, 14. [x] Isai. 8. 7, 8. 22. Nahum 1. 8. † Or, *it shall be cut off by desolations.* ‡ Or, *upon the battlements shall be the idols of the desolator.* [y] Matth. 24. 15. Luk. 21. 20. [z] See Isai. 10. 22, 23. & 28. 22. Chap. 11. 36. Rom. 11. 26. † Or, *upon the desolator.*

CHAP. X.

1 *Daniel having humbled himself, seeth a vision:*
10 *Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.*

Before Christ 534.

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, ([a] whose name was called Belteshazzar) [b] and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* * long, and [c] he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

3 I ate no ‡ pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, [d] neither did I anoint my self at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* [e] Hiddekel:

5 Then I lift up mine eyes, and looked, and [f] behold * a certain man clothed in linen, whose loyns *were* [g] girded with [h] fine gold of Uphaz:

h Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 27. 15, &c. & 28. 15, &c. & 29. 20, &c. & 30. 17, 18. & 31. 17, &c. and 32. 19, &c. Lam. 2. 17. i Lam. 1. 12. & 2. 13. Ezek. 5. 9. Amos 3. 2. k Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. * Heb. *intreated we not the face of the*, &c. l Jer. 31. 28. & 44. 27. m Neh. 9. 33. n Exod. 6. 1, 6. & 32. 11. o 1 King. 8. 51. Neh. 1. 10. † Heb. *made thee a name.* p Exod. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 10. Jer. 32. 20. p Ver. 5. q 1 Sam. 12. 7. Psal. 31. 1. & 71. 2. Mic. 6. 5. r Zech. 8. 3. s Exod. 20. 5. t Lam. 2. 15, 16. v Psal. 44. 14. & 79. 4. x Numb. 6. 25. Psal. 67. 1. & 80. 3, 7, 19. y Lam. 5. 17. z John 12. 28. Isaiah 27. 17. a Exod. 3. 7. b Jer. 25. 29. ‡ Heb. *wherupon the name is called.* * Heb. *cause to fall.* d Psal. 79. 9, 10. e Psal. 22. 5. Isa. 65. 24. f Chap. 8. 16. † Heb. *with weariness, or, flight.* g Chap. 8. 18. & 10. 10, 16. h 2 Kings 18. 36. ‡ Heb. *to make thee skilful of understanding.* * Heb. *word.* i Chap. 10. 12. k Chap. 10. 11, 19. † Heb. *a man of desires.*

Before Christ 538.

*They begin from the 20th of Artaxerxes † Or, *to restrain.* ‡ Or, *to seal up.* Lam. 4. 22. l Isa. 53. 10. m Isaiah 53. 11. Jer. 23. 5, 6. Hebr. 9. 12. Rev. 14. 6 * Heb. *prophet.* n Luk. 1. 35. o Hebr. 9. 11. * Matth. 24. 15. p Ezra 4. 24. & 6. 1, 15. Neh. 2. 1. 3, 5, 6, 8. † Or, *to build again Jerusalem:* q 2 Sam. 15. 25. Ps. 71. 20. q Isaiah 55. 4. ‡ Heb. *shall return and be built* * Or, *breach*, or *ditch.* r Neh. 4. 8. 16, 17, 18. † Heb. *in* (or *with*) *ver.* 25.) Chap. 11. * Or, *and* Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 24.

a Ch. 1. 7. b Ch. 8. 26 Rev. 19. 9. * Heb. *great.* c Ch. 1. 17. † Heb. *weeks of days.* ‡ Heb. *bread of desires.* d Matth. 6. 17. e Gen. 2. 14. f Chap. 12. 6, 7. * Heb. *one man.* g Rev. 1. 13, 14, 15. h Jer. 10. 9.

Before Christ 534.

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, [i] and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms [k] and his feet, like in colour to polished brass, [l] and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel [m] alone saw the vision, for the men that were with me saw not the vision: but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, [n] and there remained no strength in me: for my * [o] comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: [p] and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ [q] And behold, an hand touched me, which † set me upon my knees, and *upon* the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, [r] ‡ a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and * stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, [s] Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thy self before thy God, [t] thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 [v] But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but lo, [x] Michael † one of the chief princes came to help me, and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befal thy people [y] in the latter days: [z] for yet the vision *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, [a] I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision [b] my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can ‡ the servant of this my lord, talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthned me,

19 [c] And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not, peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthned, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthned me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight [d] with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee *that which is* noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that holdeth with me in these things, [e] but Michael your prince.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia.*
5 *Kings of the north and south,* &c.

ALso [a] I, in the first year of [b] Darius the Mede, *even* I stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now I will shew thee the truth, Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

3 And [c] a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, [d] his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, [e] nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be pluckt up, even for others besides those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes, and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion: his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they * shall joyn themselves together; for the kings daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make † an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm, neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and ‡ he that begat her, and he that strengthned her in *these* times.

7 But out of a branch of her root shall *one* stand up * in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt, their gods with their princes, *and* with † their precious vessels of silver and of gold, and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sons ‡ shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come [f] and overflow and pass through: * then shall he return, and be stirred up [g] *even* to his fortress.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with

---

[i] Ezek. 1. 14. Rev. 1. 14.
[k] Ezek. 1. 7.
[l] Ezek. 1. 24.
[m] in 2 King. 6. 17. Acts 9. 7.
[n] Ch. 8. 27.
[o] Or, vigour.
[p] Ch. 7. 28. Ch. 8. 18.
[q] Ch. 9. 21. Rev. 1. 17.
[r] Ch. 9. 23.
[s] Rev. 1. 17.
[t] Chap. 9. 3, 4.
[v] Ver. 20.
[x] Ver. 21. Ch. 12. 1. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.
[y] Gen. 49. 1. Ch. 2. 28.
[z] Ch. 8. 26. Hab. 2. 3.
[a] Ver. 9.
[b] Ver. 8.
[c] Ver. 11.
[d] Ver. 13.
[e] Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.
[a] Ch. 9. 1.
[b] Ch. 5. 31.
[c] Ch. 8. 4.
[d] Chap. 8. 7, 8.
[e] Chap. 8. 22.
[f] Isa. 8. 8. Ch. 9. 26.
[g] Ver. 7.

* Heb. *strengthneth himself.*
* Heb. *shall associate themselves.*
† Heb. *right.*
‡ Or, *he whom she brought forth.*
* Or, *in his place,* or, *office.*
† Heb. *vessels of their desire.*
‡ Or, *shall war.*
* Or, *then shall he be stirred up again.*
† Heb. *in the days of.*
‡ Heb. *bread of desires.*
* Heb. *in the standing upon.*
* Heb. *a man of desires.*

Before Christ 534.

with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up, and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands; but he shall not be strengthned *by it*.

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come (* after certain years) with a great army, and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also † the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they shall fall.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take ‡ the most fenced cities, and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither * his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him, [h] shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the † ‡ glorious land which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and * upright ones with him: thus shall he do, and he shall give him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, [i] neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince ‡ for his own behalf shall cause * the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face towards the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up † in his estate ‡ a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom; but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in * anger, nor in battle.

21 And † in his estate [k] shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 [l] And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; [m] yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him, he shall work deceitfully; for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter ‡ peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province, and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers, [n] he shall scatter among them the prey and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall * forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army, and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat, shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings * hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for [o] yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches, and [p] his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant: and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south, [q] but it shall not be as the former, [r] or as the latter.

30 ¶ [s] For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved and return, and have indignation [t] against the holy covenant: so shall he do, he shall even return, [v] and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, [x] and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, [y] and they shall place the abomination that † maketh desolate.

32 [z] And such as do wickedly against the covenant, shall he ‡ corrupt by flatteries: [a] but the people that do know their God, shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

33 [b] And they that understand among the people, shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity and by spoil *many* days.

34 Now when they shall fall, [c] they shall be holpen with a little help: [d] but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, [e] to try * them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, [f] *even* to the time of the end: [g] because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 ¶ And the king shall do according to his will, and he shall exalt himself, and magnifie himself above every god, [h] and shall speak marvellous things [i] against the God of gods, and shall prosper [k] till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined, shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the god of his fathers, [l] nor the desire of women, [m] nor regard any god: for he shall magnifie himself above all.

38 † But in his estate shall he honour the God of ‡ * forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not, shall he honour with gold, and silver, &c.

Before Christ 534. Fulfilled 170.

* Heb. *at the end of times, even years.*

† Heb. *the children of robbers.*

‡ Heb. *the city of munitions.*

* Heb. *the people of his choice.*

[h] Chap. 8. 4, 7.

† Or, *good-ly land.* Ch. 8. 9. Ver. 41, 45.

‡ Heb. *the land of ornament.*

* Or, *much uprightness: or, equal conditions*

† Heb. *to corrupt.*

[i] Ch. 9. 26.

‡ Heb. *for him.*

* Heb. *his reproach.*

† Or, *in his place.*

‡ Heb. *one that causeth an exactor to pass over*

* Heb. *angers.*

† Or, *in his place.*

[k] Chap. 7. 8. & 8. 9, 25.

[l] Ver. 10.

[m] Chap. 8. 10, 25.

Fulfilled 171.

‡ Or, *into the peaceable and fat, &c.*

[n] 1 Mac. 3. 28, &c.

* Heb. *think his thoughts.*

Before Christ 534. Fulfilled 170.

* Heb. *their hearts.*

[o] Ver. 29, 35, 40.

[p] Ver. 28. 1 Mac. 1. 44. &c. Fulfilled 169.

[q] Ver. 23.

[r] Ver. 25.

[s] Numb. 24. 24. Fulfilled 168.

[t] Ver. 28.

[v] 1 Mac. 3. 42. 2 Mac. 5, 11, 14, 24.

[x] Ch. 8. 11. & 12. 11. 1 Mac. 1. 39, 41.

[y] 1 Mac. 1. 54.

† Or, *astonisheth.*

[z] 1 Mac. 1, 52.

‡ Or, *cause to dissemble.*

[a] 1 Mac. 1. 62. 2 Mac. 5, 27. & 6. 19. & 7. 1, &c.

[b] Mal. 2. 7.

[c] 1 Mac. 3. 2. 2 Mac. 8. 1.

[d] 2 Mac. 12. 40. & 13. 21.

[e] Chap. 12. 10.

* Or, *by them.*

[f] Ch. 8. 17, 19.

[g] Ver. 29.

[h] Chap. 7. 8, 25. & 8. 25. Rev. 13, 5, 6.

[i] Chap. 9. 11, 24.

[k] Chap. 9. 27.

[l] 1 Tim. 4. 2. 2 Thes. 2. 4.

† Or, *But in his stead.*

‡ Or, *munitions.*

* Heb. *Mauzzim*, or, *Gods protectors*, or, *as for the almighty God in his seat he shall honour.* Or, *he shall honour a God*, &c.

Before Christ 534.

ver, and with precious ſtones, and * pleaſant things.

39 Thus ſhall he do in the † moſt ſtrong holds with a ſtrange god, whom he ſhall acknowledge *and* increaſe with glory: and he ſhall cauſe them to rule over many, and ſhall divide the land for ‡ gain.

40 [n] And at the time of the end ſhall the king of the ſouth puſh at him, and the king of the north ſhall come againſt him like a whirlwind, with chariots, [o] and with horſemen, and with many ſhips, and he ſhall enter into the countries, [p] and ſhall overflow and paſs over.

41 He ſhall enter alſo into the * † glorious land, and many *countries* ſhall be overthrown: but theſe ſhall eſcape out of his hand, [q] *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He ſhall ‡ ſtretch forth his hand alſo upon the countries, and the land of Egypt ſhall not eſcape.

43 But he ſhall have power over the treaſures of gold and of ſilver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Lybians and the Ethiopians *ſhall be* at his ſteps.

44 But tidings out of the eaſt, and out of the north ſhall trouble him: therefore he ſhall go forth with great fury to deſtroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he ſhall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the ſeas in [r] the * † glorious holy mountain; [s] yet he ſhall come to his end, and none ſhall help him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Michael ſhall deliver Iſrael from their troubles.*
5 *Daniel is informed of the times.*

AND at that time ſhall [a] Michael ſtand up, the great prince which ſtandeth for the children of thy people, [b] and there ſhall be a time of trouble, ſuch as never was ſince there was a nation, *even* to that ſame time: and at that time thy people ſhall be delivered, [c] every one *that ſhall be* found written in [d] the book.

2 And many of them that ſleep in the duſt of the earth ſhall awake, [e] ſome to everlaſting life, and ſome to ſhame [f] *and* everlaſting contempt.

3 And [g] they that be * wiſe ſhall [h] ſhine as the brightneſs of the firmament, [i] and they that turn many to righteouſneſs, [k] as the ſtars for ever and ever.

4 [l] But thou, O Daniel, [m] ſhut up the words, and ſeal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many ſhall run to and fro, and knowledge ſhall be increaſed.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there ſtood other two, the one on this ſide of the † bank of the river, and the other on that ſide of the bank [n] of the river.

6 And *one* ſaid to the man clothed in [o] linen, which *was* ‡ upon the waters of the river, [p] How long *ſhall it be* to the end of theſe wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he [q] held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and ſware by him [r] that liveth for ever, [s] that *it ſhall be* for a time, times, and * an half: [t] and when he ſhall have accompliſhed to ſcatter the power of the holy people, all theſe *things* ſhall be finiſhed.

8 And I heard, but I underſtood not: then ſaid I, O my Lord, what *ſhall be* the end of theſe *things?*

9 And he ſaid, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* cloſed up and ſealed [v] till the time of the end.

10 [x] Many ſhall be purified and made white and tried: [y] but the wicked ſhall do wickedly: and none of the wicked ſhall underſtand, but [z] the wiſe ſhall underſtand.

11 And from the time [a] *that* the daily *ſacrifice* ſhall be taken away, and † the abomination that ‡ maketh deſolate ſet up, *there ſhall be* a thouſand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Bleſſed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thouſand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be:* * [b] for thou ſhalt reſt, [c] and ſtand in thy lot at the end of the days.

¶ *HOSEA.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Hoſea to ſhew Gods judgment for ſpiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer,* 4 *and hath by her Jezreel,* 6 *Lo-ruhamah,* 8 *and Lo-ammi,* &c.

Cir. 785.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hoſea, the ſon of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hoſea: and the LORD ſaid to Hoſea, [a] Go take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for [b] the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a ſon.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*; [c] and I will

---

• Heb. *things, deſired.* † Heb. *fortreſſes of munitions.* ‡ Heb. *a prize.* a Ver. 35.

o Ezek. 28. 15. Rev. 9. 16. p Verſ. 10, 22.

• Or, *goodly land.* Ver. 16. † Heb. *land of delight*, or, *ornament.* q Iſaiah 11. 14. ‡ Heb. *ſend forth.*

r Pſ. 48. 2. Ver. 16, 41. • Or, *goodly.* † Heb. *mountain of delight of holineſs.* s 1 Mac. 6. 8--16.

a Ch. 10. 13, 21. b Jer. 30. 7. Matth. 24. 21. Re. 16. 18. c Rev. 13. 4. d Exod. 32. 32. Pſalm 66. 28. Ezek. 13. 9. Luke 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. e Matth. 25. 46. John 5. 28. 29. Acts 24. 15.

f Iſaiah 66. 24. Rom. 9. 21. g Ch. 11. 33, 35. • Or, *teachers.* h Prov. 4. 18. Wiſ. 3. 7. Matth. 13. 43. i James 5. 20. k 1 Cor. 15. 41. l Chap. 8. 26. Ver. 9. m Rev. 10. 4. & 22. 10. † Heb. *lift.* n Chap. 10. 4. o Chap. 10. 5. ‡ Or, *from above.* p Chap. 8. 13. q Rev. 10. 5, 6. r Chap. 10. 34. s Chap. 7. 25. & 11. 13. Re. 12. 14. • Or, *part.* t Rev. 10. 7.

v Ver. 4.

x Chap. 11. 35. Zec. 13. 9. y Hoſ. 14. 9. z Chap. 11. 33, 35. a Ch. 8. 11. & 11. 31. † Heb. *ſet up the abomination.* &c. ‡ Or, *aſtoniſheth.*

• Or, *and thou,* &c. b Iſaiah 57. 2. c Pſ. 1. 5.

a So Ch. 2. 1. b Pſal. 73. 27. Ezek. 23. 3, &c.

e 2 King. 10. 11.

Before Christ cir. 785.

will * avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

* Heb. visit.

5 [d] And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

d 2 King. 15. 29.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter; and *God* said unto him, Call her name † Lo-ruhamah: for ‡ I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; * but I will utterly take them away.

† That is, Not having obtained mercy.

‡ Heb. *I will not add any more to.*

* Or, *that I should altogether pardon them.*

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and [e] will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

e Zec. 4. 6. & 9. 10.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and bare a son.

9 Then said *God*, Call his name † Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

† That is, *not my people.*

10 ¶ Yet [f] the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbred; [g] and it shall come to pass, *that* ‡ in the place where it was said unto them, [h] Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* the sons of the living God.

f Gen. 32. 12.

g Rom. 9. 25, 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

‡ Or, *instead of that.*

h Chap. 2. 23.

11 [i] Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel, be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

i Isaiah 11. 13. Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 26, 22.

CHAP. II.

1 *The idolatry of the people:* 6 *Gods judgments against them:* 14 *his promises of reconciliation with them.*

* That is, *my people.*

† That is, *having obtained mercy.*

SAy ye unto your brethren, * Ammi, and to your sisters, † Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for [a] she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her [b] whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

a Isaiah 50. 1.

b Ezek. 16. 25.

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was [c] born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

c Ezek. 16. 4.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 [d] For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, [e] that give *me* my bread and my water, my wooll and my flax, mine oyl and my ‡ drink.

d Isaiah 1. 21.

e Ver. 8, 12. Jerem. 44. 17.

‡ Heb. *drinks.*

6 ¶ Therefore behold, [f] I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and * make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

f Job 3. 23. & 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7, 9.

* Heb. *wall a wall.*

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them*: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then *was it* better with me than now.

Before Christ cir. 785.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and * wine, and oyl, and multiplied her silver and gold, † *which* they prepared for Baal.

* Heb. *new wine.*

† Or, *wherewith they made Baal.*

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will ‡ recover my wooll and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

‡ Or, *take away.*

10 And now [g] will I discover her * lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

g Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29.

* Heb. *folly*, or *villany.*

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast-days, her new-moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will † destroy her vines and her fig-trees, [h] whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and [i] I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

† Heb. *make desolate.*

h Ver. 5.

i Psalm 80. 12, 13. Isa. 5. 5.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked her self with her ear-rings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her and bring her into the wilderness, and speak ‡* comfortably unto her.

‡ Or, *friendly.*

* Heb. *to her heart.*

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and [k] the valley of Achor, for a door of hope, and she shall sing there, as in [l] the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

k Josh. 7. 26. Isa. 65. 10.

l Jer. 2. 7. Ezek. 16. 22, 60.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me † Ishi, and shall call me no more ‡ Baali.

† That is, *My husband.*

‡ That is, *My lord.*

17 For [m] I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembred by their name.

m Exod. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7. Psal. 16. 4. Zec. 13. 2.

18 And in that day will I make a [n] covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and [o] I will break the bow and the sword, and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

n Job 5. 23. Isa. 11. 6. Ezek. 34. 25.

o Ps. 46. 9. Isa. 2. 4. Ez. 39. 9. Zec. 9. 10.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever, yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in loving kindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness, and [p] thou shalt know the LORD.

p Jer. 31. 33, 34.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, [q] I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth,

q Zech. 8. 12.

22 And the earth shall hear the corn and the wine and the oyl, [r] and they shall hear Jezreel.

r Ch. 1. 4.

23 And [s] I will sow her unto me in the earth, [t] and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and I [v] will say to *them which were*

s Jer. 31. 27. Zec. 10. 9.

t Ch. 1. 6.

v Chap. 1. 10. Zec. 13. 9. Rom. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

Before Christ cir. 785. Before *were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the expiation of an adultereſs, 4 is ſhewed the deſolation of Iſrael before their reſtauration.*

THen ſaid the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman (beloved of *her* friend, [a] yet an adultereſs) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Iſrael, who look to other gods, and love flaggons * of wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of ſilver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an † half-homer of barley.

3 And I ſaid unto her, Thou ſhalt [b] abide for me many days, thou ſhalt not play the harlot, and thou ſhalt not be for *another* man, ſo *will* I alſo *be* for thee.

4 For the children of Iſrael ſhall abide many days [c] without a king, and without a prince, and without a ſacrifice, and without ‡ an image, and without an ephod, [d] and *without* teraphim.

5 Afterward ſhall the children of Iſrael return, and ſeek the LORD their God, and [e] David their king, and ſhall fear the LORD, and his goodneſs in the [f] latter days.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Gods judgments againſt the ſins of the people, 6 and prieſts. 15 Judah is exhorted to take warning by Iſraels calamity.*

HEar the word of the LORD, ye children of Iſrael: for the LORD hath a [a] controverſie with the inhabitants of the land, becauſe *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By ſwearing, and lying, and killing, and ſtealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and * blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore [b] ſhall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein ſhall languiſh, with the beaſts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea, the fiſhes of the ſea alſo ſhall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man ſtrive nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that ſtrive with the prieſt.

5 Therefore ſhalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet alſo ſhall fall with thee in the night, and I will † deſtroy thy mother.

6 ¶ [c] My people are ‡ deſtroyed for lack of knowledge, becauſe thou haſt rejected knowledge, I will alſo reject thee, that thou ſhalt be no prieſt to me: ſeeing thou haſt forgotten the law of thy God, I will alſo forget thy children.

7 As they were increaſed, ſo they ſinned againſt me: [d] *therefore* will I change their glory into ſhame.

8 They eat up the ſin of my people, and they * ſet their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there ſhall be [e] like people, like prieſt: and I will * puniſh them for their ways, and † reward them their doings.

10 For [f] they ſhall eat, and not have enough; they ſhall commit whoredom, and ſhall not increaſe: becauſe they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counſel at their ſtocks, and their ſtaff declareth unto them: for [g] the ſpirit of whoredoms hath cauſed *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 [h] They ſacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incenſe upon the hill under oaks, and poplars, and elms, becauſe the ſhadow thereof *is* good: [i] therefore your daughters ſhall commit whoredom, and your ſpouſes ſhall commit adultery.

14 ‡ I will not puniſh your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your ſpouſes when they commit adultery: for themſelves are ſeparated with whores, and they ſacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not underſtand, ſhall * fall.

15 ¶ Though thou Iſrael play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend, [k] and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to [l] Beth-aven, [m] nor [n] ſwear, The LORD liveth.

16 For Iſrael ſlideth back, as a backſliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joyned to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink † is ſowre: they have committed whoredom continually: [o] her ‡ rulers *with* ſhame do love, Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and [p] they ſhall be aſhamed becauſe of their ſacrifices.

CHAP. V.

1 *Gods judgments againſt the prieſts, the people and the princes of Iſrael, for their manifold ſins, 15 until they repent.*

HEar ye this, O prieſts, and hearken, ye houſe of Iſrael, and give ye ear, O houſe of the king; for judgment *is* toward you becauſe ye have been a ſnare on Mizpeh, and a net ſpread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are profound to make ſlaughter, * though I *have been* † a rebuker of them all.

3 [a] I know Ephraim, and Iſrael is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committeſt whoredom, *and* Iſrael is defiled.

4 ‡ * They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for [b] the ſpirit of whoredoms *is* in the midſt of them, and they have not known the LORD.

---

a Chap. 1. 2.
* Heb. of grapes
† Heb. lethech.
b Deut. 21. 13.
c Chap. 10. 3.
‡ Heb. a ſtanding, or, ſtatue.
d Judg. 17. 5.
e Jerem. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 22, 24.
f Iſ. 2. 2. Mic. 4. 1.
a Iſ. 1. 18. & 3. 13. Jeremiah 25. 31. Ch. 12. 2. Mic. 6. 2.
* Heb. bloods.
b Jerem. 4. 25. & 12. 4. Zeph. 1. 3.
† Heb. cut off.
c Iſ. 5. 13.
‡ Heb. cut off.
d Phil. 3. 19.
* Heb. lift up their ſoul to their iniquity.
e like people, like prieſt] Heb. as the people, ſo the prieſt.
f they ſhall eat] Levit. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.
* Heb. viſit upon.
† Heb. cauſe to return.
g Iſaiah 44. 20. Ch. 5. 4.
h Iſ. 1. 29. & 57. 5, 7. Ez. 6. 13. & 20. 28.
i Amos 7. 17. Rom. 1. 28.
‡ Or, Shall I not, &c.
* Or, be puniſhed.
k Ch. 9. 15. & 12. 11. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5.
l 1 King. 12. 29. Ch. 10. 5. Amos 5. 5.
m Zeph. 1. 5.
n Amos 8. 14.
† Heb. is gone.
o Mic. 7. 3.
‡ Heb. ſhields. Pſal. 47. 9.
p Jerem. 2. 26.
* Or, and &c.
† Heb. a correction.
a Amos 3. 2.
‡ Heb. They will not give.
* Or, Their doings will not ſuffer them.
b Chap. 4. 12.

Before Christ cir. 780.

5 And [c] the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

6 [d] They shall go with their flocks, and with their herds to seek the LORD: but they shall not find *him*, he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall [e] a month devour them with their portions.

8 [f] Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud *at* Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that [g] remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* oppressed *and* broken in judgment: because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth: and to the house of Judah as * rottenness.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then went Ephraim [h] to the Assyrian, [i] and sent † to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For [k] I *will be* unto Ephraim a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go and return to my place, ‡ till [l] they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: [m] in their affliction they will seek me early.

CHAP. VI.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A complaint of their untowardness and iniquity.*

Before Christ cir. 780.

COme and let us return unto the LORD: for [a] he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 [b] After two days will he revive us, in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and [c] he shall come unto us [d] as the rain; as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ [e] O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your * goodness *is* [f] as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth, † and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

6 For I desired [g] mercy, and [h] not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God, more than burnt-offerings.

7 But they * like men [i] have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 [k] Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity; *and is* † polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* [l] the company of priests murder in the way ‡ by consent: for they commit * lewdness.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, [m] he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A reproof of manifold sins.* 11 *Gods wrath against them for their hypocrisie.*

cir. 780.

WHen I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the * wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falshood: and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers † spoileth without.

2 And they ‡ consider not in their hearts, *that* I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about, they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes [a] with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, * *who* ceaseth ‡ from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king, the princes have made *him* sick * with bottles of wine, he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have † made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their Judges; [b] all their kings are fallen, [c] *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he [d] hath mixed himself among the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are ‡ here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the [e] pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 ¶ [f] Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: [g] they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net

---

[a] Ch. 7. 11. & 12. 1.
[b] Ch. 10. 6.
† Or, *to the king of Jareb*: or, *to the king that should plead.*
[k] Lam. 3. 10.
‡ Heb. *till they be guilty.*
[l] Lev. 26. 39. Jer. 29. 12. Ezek. 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 36. 31.
[m] Psalm 78. 30.

cir. 780.

[a] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Job 5. 18.
[b] 1 Cor. 15. 4.
[c] Psalm 72. 6.
[d] Joel 2. 23.
[e] Chap. 11. 8.
* Or, *mercy*, or, *kindness.*
[f] Chap. 13. 3.
† Or, *that thy judgments might be, &c.*

[g] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Eccles 5. 1. Matth. 9. 13. & 12. 7.
[h] Psal. 50. 8. Pro. 21. 3. Isa. 1. 11.
[i] Or, *like Adam.* Job 31. 33. 1 Ch. 3. 1.
[k] Chap. 12. 11.
† Or, *running for blood.*
[l] Jer. 11. 9. Ezek. 22. 25.
‡ Heb. *with one shoulder.*

Or, *to Shechem.* * Or, *enormity.* [m] Jerem. 51. 33.

Before Christ cir. 780.

[a] Rom. 1. 32.
* Or, *the raiser will cease.*
‡ Or, *from waking.*
* Or, *with heat through wine.*
† Or, *applied.*

Fulfilled cir. 772.
[b] Chap. 8. 4.
[c] Isaiah 64. 7.
[d] Psalm 106. 35.
‡ Heb. *sprinkled.*

[e] Chap. 5. 5.
[f] Chap. 11. 11.
[g] See 2 King. 15. 19. & 17. 4. Ch. 5. 13. & 9. 3. & 12. 1.

net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven, I will chaſtiſe them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Wo unto them, for they have fled from me: * deſtruction unto them, becauſe they have tranſgreſſed againſt me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have ſpoken lies againſt me.

14 [h] And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they aſſembled themſelves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel againſt me.

15 Though I † have bound, *and* ſtrengthned their arms, yet do they imagine miſchief againſt me.

16 [i] They return, *but* not to the moſt High: [k] they are like a deceitful bow: their princes ſhall fall by the ſword for the [l] rage of their tongue: this *ſhall be* their deriſion in the land of Egypt.

CHAP. VIII.

1, 12 *Deſtruction is threatned for their impiety,* 5 *and idolatry.*

SEt [a] the trumpet to * thy mouth: *he ſhall come* [b] as an eagle againſt the houſe of the LORD, becauſe [c] they have tranſgreſſed my covenant, and treſpaſſed againſt my law.

2 Iſrael ſhall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Iſrael hath caſt off *the thing that is* good: the enemy ſhall purſue him.

4 [d] They have ſet up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: [e] of their ſilver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath caſt *thee* off; mine anger is kindled againſt them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Iſrael *was* it alſo, the workman made it, therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria ſhall be broken in pieces.

7 For [f] they have ſown the wind, and they ſhall reap the whirlwind: it hath no † ſtalk: the bud ſhall yield no meal: if ſo be it yield, the ſtranger ſhall ſwallow it up.

8 Iſrael is ſwallowed up: now ſhall they be among the Gentiles, [g] as a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure.

9 For they are gone up to Aſſyria, a wild aſs alone by himſelf: Ephraim [h] hath hired ‡ lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they ſhall * ſorrow a little for the burden of [k] the king of princes.

11 Becauſe Ephraim hath made many altars to ſin, altars ſhall be unto him to ſin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a ſtrange thing.

13 [l] † They ſacrifice fleſh *for* the ſacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; [m] *but* the LORD accepteth them not: [n] now will he remember their iniquity, and viſit their ſins: [o] they ſhall return to Egypt.

14 For Iſrael hath forgotten [p] his maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will ſend a fire upon his cities, and it ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The diſtreſs and captivity of Iſrael for their ſin and idolatry.

REjoyce not, O Iſrael for joy, as *other* people: for thou haſt gone a whoring from thy God, thou haſt loved a [a] reward * upon every corn-floor.

2 [b] The floor and the † wine-preſs ſhall not feed them, and the new wine ſhall fail in her.

3 They ſhall not dwell in the LORD'S land; [c] but Ephraim ſhall return to Egypt, and [d] they ſhall eat unclean *things* in Aſſyria.

4 [e] They ſhall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD, neither ſhall they be pleaſing unto him: [f] their ſacrifices *ſhall be* unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof ſhall be polluted: for their bread for their ſoul ſhall not come into the houſe of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the ſolemn day, and in the day of the feaſt of the LORD?

6 For lo they are gone, becauſe of ‡ deſtruction: Egypt ſhall gather them up, Memphis ſhall bury them: * † the pleaſant *places* for their ſilver, [g] nettles ſhall poſſeſs them: thorns *ſhall be* in their tabernacles.

7 The days of viſitation are come, the days of recompence are come, Iſrael ſhall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, the ‡ [h] ſpiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The [i] watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a ſnare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred * in the houſe of his God.

9 [k] They have deeply corrupted *themſelves*, as in the days of [l] Gibeah: [m] *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will viſit their ſins.

10 I found Iſrael like grapes in the wilderneſs: I ſaw your fathers as [n] the firſt-ripe in the fig-tree at her firſt time: *but* they went to [o] Baal-peor, and [p] ſeparated themſelves [q] unto that ſhame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory ſhall fly away like a bird; from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 [r] Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, *that there ſhall* not *be* a man *left*: yea, wo alſo to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim [ſ] as I ſaw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleaſant place: but Ephraim ſhall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou

Before Chriſt cir. 780.

* Heb. *ſpoil.*

h Job 35. 9, 10. Pſ. 78. 36. Jer. 3. 10. Zec. 7. 5.

† Or, *the ſtring.*

i Ch. 11. 7.
k Pſalm 78. 57.
l Pſ. 73. 9.

Before Chriſt cir. 760.

a Ch. 5. 8.
* Heb. *the roof of thy mouth*
b Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 4. 13. Hab. 1. 8.
c Ch. 6. 7.

d 2 King. 15. 13, 17. Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah.
e Ch. 2. 7.

f Ch. 10. 12, 13.
† Or, *ſtanding-corn.*
g Jer. 22. 28. & 48. 38.

Before Chriſt cir. 771.

h Iſaiah 20. 6. Ezek. 16. 33, 34.
‡ Heb. *lovers.*

i Chap. 10. 10.
* Or, *begin.*
k Iſ. 10. 8. Dan. 2. 37.
l Jerem. 7. 21. Zech. 7. 6.
† Or, *In the ſacrifices of mine offerings, they, &c.*

m Ch. 9. 4.
n Ch. 9. 9.

Before Chriſt cir. 760.

o Ch. 9. 3. & 11. 5.
p Iſaiah 29. 23. Eph. 2. 10.

a Jer. 44. 17.
* Or, *in, &c.*
b Ch. 2. 14.
† Or, *wine-fat.*

c Ch. 8. 13. & 11. 5. Not into Egypt it ſelf, but into another bondage as bad as that.
d Ezek. 4. 13. Dan. 1. 8.
e Ch. 8. 13.
f Deut. 26. 14.
‡ Heb. *ſpoil.*
* Or, *their ſilver ſhall be deſired, the nettles, &c.*
† Heb. *the deſire.*
g Iſaiah 32. 13. & 34. 13.
Ch. 10. 8.
‡ Heb. *man of the ſpirit*
h Micah 2. 11. Zeph. 3. 4.
i Ezek. 3. 17.
* Or, *againſt.*

k Iſaiah 31. 6. Ch. 10. 9.
l Judg. 19. 18.
m Chap. 8. 13.
n Iſaiah 28. 4. Mi. 7. 1.
o Numb. 25. 3. Pſalm 106. 28.
p Chap. 4. 14.
q Jerem. 11. 13.

r Job 27. 14.

ſ See Ez. 26, & 27, & 28.

Before Christ cir. 760.

give? give them [t] a * miscarrying womb, and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness [v] *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: [x] all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatned for their impiety and idolatry.

Before Christ cir. 740.

ISrael *is* [a] * an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit, [b] he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land, they have made goodly † images.

2 ‡ Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall * break down their altars: he shall spoil their images.

3 [c] For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsly in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up [d] as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and † the priests thereof *that* rejoyced on it, [e] for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to [f] king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed [g] of his own counsel.

7 [h] *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the fome upon ‡ the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, [i] the sin of Israel shall be destroyed: [k] the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; [l] and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 [m] O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them: and [n] the people shall be gathered against them, * when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 [o] And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*, but I passed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods.

12 [p] Sow to your selves in righteousness, reap in mercy: [q] break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 [r] Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 [s] Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled [t] Beth-arbel in the day of battle: [v] the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you, because of * your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

CHAP. XI.

The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits.

5 *His judgment.*

Before Christ cir. 740.

WHen Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and [a] called [b] my son out of Egypt

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms, but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that * take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

Before Christ cir. 728.

5 ¶ [c] He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrians shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them*, [d] because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: [e] though they called them to the most High, † none at all would exalt *him*.

8 [f] How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as [g] Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? [h] mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim; [i] for I *am* God, and not man, the holy one in the midst of thee, and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: [k] he shall rore like a lion: when he shall rore, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, [l] and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful ‡ with the saints.

CHAP.

---

t Luke 23. 29. * Heb. *that casteth the fruit.*
v Chap. 4. 15. & 12. 11.
x Isaiah 1. 23.
† Heb. *the desires.*

a Nah. 2. 2. * Or, *a vine emptying the fruit which it giveth.*
b Ch. 8. 11. & 12. 11.
† Heb. *statutes*, or, *standing images.*
‡ Or, *he that divideth their heart.*
* Heb. *behead.*
c Ch. 3. 4. & 11. 5. Mic. 4. 9. Ver. 7.
d See Deu. 29. 18. Amo. 6. 12. Act. 8. 23. He. 12. 15.
† Or, *Chemarim*, Zeph. 1. 4.
e 1 Sam. 4. 21, 22.

f Chap. 5. 13.
g Chap. 10. 6.

h Ver. 3.
‡ Heb. *the face of the waters.*
i Deut. 9. 21.
k Ch. 9. 6. Hos. 2. 19. Lu. 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
l Ch. 9. 9.

m Jerem. 36. 37. Ch. 8. 10.
* Or, *when I shall bind them for their two transgressions*, or, *in their two habitations.*
n Jerem. 50. 11. Mic. 4. 13
† Heb. *the beauty of her neck.*

r Job 4. 8. Proverbs 22. 8. Gal. 6. 7.
s Chap. 13. 16.
t 2 King. 18. 34. & 19. 13.
v Chap. 13. 16.
* Heb. *the evil of your evil*

a Matth. 2. 15.
b Ex. 4. 22, 23.

c See Ch. 8. 13. & 9. 3.
d Chap. 10. 6.

e Chap. 7. 16.
† Heb. *together they exalted not.*
f Jer. 9. 7. Ch. 6. 4.
g Gen. 14. 8. & 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. Amos 4. 11.
h Isaiah 63. 15. Jerem. 31. 20.
i Numb. 23. 19. Isa. 55. 8, 9. Mal. 3. 6.
k Isaiah 31. 4. Joel 3. 16. Amo. 1. 2.
l Isa. 60. 8. Ch. 7. 11.

‡ Or, *with the most holy.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *A reproof of Ephraim, Judah and Jacob.* 3 *An exhortation to repentance.*

EPhraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the eaſt-wind: he daily increaſeth lies, and deſolation, [a] and they do make a covenant with the Aſſyrians, *and* [b] oyl is carried into Egypt.

2 [c] The LORD hath alſo a controverſie with Judah, and will * puniſh Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompence him.

3 ¶ He took his brother [d] by the heel in the womb, and by his ſtrength he † [e] had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept and made ſupplication unto him: he found him *in* [f] Beth-el, and there he ſpake with us.

5 Even the LORD God of hoſts, the LORD *is* his [g] memorial.

6 [h] Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* ‡ a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to * oppreſs.

8 And Ephraim ſaid, [i] Yet I am become rich, I have found me out ſubſtance: † *in* all my labours they ſhall find none iniquity in me, ‡ that *were* ſin.

9 And [k] I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, [l] will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the ſolemn feaſt.

10 I have alſo ſpoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied viſions, and uſed ſimiltudes, * by the miniſtry of the prophets.

11 [m] *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? ſurely they are vanity, they ſacrifice bullocks in [n] Gilgal; yea [o] their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob [p] fled into the country of Syria, and Iſrael [q] ſerved for a wife, and for a wife he kept *ſheep*.

13 [r] And by a prophet the LORD brought Iſrael out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preſerved.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † moſt bitterly: therefore ſhall he leave his ‡ blood upon him: [s] and his reproach ſhall his Lord return unto him.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ephraims glory, by reaſon of idolatry, vaniſheth.* 5 *Gods anger for their unkindneſs.* 9 *A promiſe of Gods mercy.* 15 *A judgment for rebellion.*

WHen Ephraim ſpake, trembling, he exalted himſelf in Iſrael; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now * they ſin more and more, and [a] have made them molten images of their ſilver, *and* idols according to their own underſtanding, all of it the work of the craftſmen: they ſay of them, Let * the men that ſacrifice, [b] kiſs the calves.

3 Therefore they ſhall be [c] as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that paſſeth away, [d] as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the ſmoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet [e] I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou ſhalt know no God but me: for [f] *there is* no ſaviour beſide me.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wilderneſs [g] in the land of † great drought.

6 [h] According to their paſture, ſo were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore [i] have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore [k] I will be unto them as a lion; as [l] a leopard by the way will I obſerve *them*.

8 I will meet them, [m] as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: ‡ the wild beaſt ſhall tear them.

9 ¶ [n] O Iſrael, thou haſt deſtroyed thy ſelf, but in me * *is* thine help.

10 † I will be thy king: [o] where *is any other* that may ſave thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou ſaidſt, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a [p] king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 [q] The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up: his ſin *is* hid.

13 [r] The ſorrows of a travailing woman ſhall come upon him, he *is* an unwiſe ſon, for he ſhould not ſtay ‡ long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

14 [s] I will ranſom them from * the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: [t] O death, I will be thy plagues: O grave, I will be thy deſtruction; [v] repentance ſhall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though [x] he be fruitful among *his* brethren, [y] an eaſt-wind ſhall come, the wind of the LORD ſhall come up from the wilderneſs, and his ſpring ſhall become dry, and his fountain ſhall be dried up: he ſhall ſpoil the treaſure of all † pleaſant veſſels.

16 ‡ Samaria ſhall become deſolate, for ſhe hath rebelled againſt her God: [z] they ſhall fall by the ſword; their infants ſhall be daſhed in pieces, and their women with child ſhall be ript up.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A promiſe of Gods bleſſing.*

O Iſrael, [a] return unto the LORD thy God, [b] for thou haſt fallen by thine iniquity.

Before Chriſt cir. 725.
a 2 Kings 17. 4. Chap. 5. 13. & 7. 11.
b Iſaiah 30. 6. & 57. 9.
c Mic. 6. 2.
* Heb. *viſit upon.*
d Gen. 25. 26.
† Heb. *was a prince, or, behaved himſelf princely.*
e Gen. 32. 24. &c.
f Gen. 28. 12. & 35. 9, 10.
g Exod. 3. 15.
h Chap. 14. 1. Mic. 6. 8.
‡ Or, *Canaan.* See Ezek. 16. 3.
* Or, *deceive.*
i Zech. 11. 5. Rev. 3. 17.
† Or, *all my labours ſuffice me not:* he ſhall have *punishment of iniquity in whom is ſin.*
‡ Heb. *which.*
k Chap. 13. 4. Levit. 23. 42, 43. Zech. 14. 16.
* Heb. *by the hand.*
l Ch. 5. 1. & 6. 8.
m Ch. 4. 15. & 9. 15. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5.
n Chap. 8. 11. & 10. 1.
o Gen. 28. 5.
p Gen. 29. 20. 28.
q Exod. 12. 50, 51. & 13. 3. Pſ. 77. 20. Iſa. 63. 11.
r Heb. *with bitterneſſes.*
‡ Heb. *bloods.* See Ezek. 24. 7, 8.
s Dan. 11. 18.

Before Chriſt cir. 725.

* Heb. *they add to ſin.*

Before Chriſt cir. 725.
a Chap. 2. 8. & 8. 4.
* Or, *the ſacrifices of men.*
b 1 Kings 19. 18.
c Ch. 6. 4.
d Dan. 2. 35.
* Iſaiah 43. 11. Ch. 12. 9.
f Iſa. 43. 11. & 45. 21.
g Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10.
† Heb. *droughts.*
h Deut. 32. 15.
i Ch. 8. 14.
k Lam. 3. 10. Ch. 5. 14.
l Jer. 5. 6.
m 2 Sam. 17. 8. Prov. 17. 12.
‡ Heb. *the beaſt of the fields.*
n Prov. 6. 22. Mal. 1. 9.
* Heb. *in thy help.*
† Rather, *Where is thy king?* king Hoſhea being then in priſon. 2 Kings 17. 4.
cir. 725.
o Ch. 10. 3.
p 1 Sam. 8. 5, &c. & 15. 22, 23. & 16. 1. Ch. 10. 3.
q Job 14. 17.
r Iſa. 13. 8. Jer. 30. 6.
‡ Heb. *a time.*
s Iſa. 25. 8.
* Heb. *the hand.*
t 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55.
v Jer. 15. 6.
x See Gen. 41. 52. & 48. 19.
y Jer. 4. 11. Ezek. 17. 10. & 19. 12.
† Heb. *veſſels of deſires.*
‡ Fulfilled cir. 721. 2 Kings 17. 6.
z 2 King. 8. 12. Chap. 10. 14, 15. Nahum 3. 10.

Before Chriſt cir. 725.
a Chap. 12. 6.
b Chap. 13. 9.

Before Christ cir. 725.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD, say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and * receive *us* graciously: so will we render the [c] calves of our lips.

3 [d] Asshur shall not save us, [e] we will not ride upon horses, neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4 I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall † grow as the lily, and ‡ cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches * shall spread, and [f] his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return, they shall revive *as* the corn, and † grow as the vine: the ‡ scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and observed him: I *am* like a green fir-tree, from me *is* thy fruit found.

9 [g] Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these *things?* prudent, and he shall know them? for [h] the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

c Hebr. 13. 15.
d Jer. 3. 23, &c. Ch. 5. 13. & 12. 1.
e Deut. 17. 16. Psal. 33. 17. Isa. 30. 2, 16. & 31. 1.
† Or, *blossom.*
‡ Heb. *strike.*
* Heb. *shall go.*
f Ps. 52 8. Cant. 4. 11. Eccius. 50. 10.
g Psalm 107. 43. Jer. 9. 12, Dan. 12. 10 Ecclus 39. 27.
h Prov. 10. 29. Luk. 2. 34. 2 Cor. 2. 16.

¶ JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declaring sundry judgments of God, exhorteth to observe them,* 8 *and to mourn.* 14 *He prescribeth a fast for complaint.*

cir. 800. THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

a Pf. 78. 4. 3 [a] Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

b Ch. 2. 25. * Heb. *The residue of the palmer-worm* 4 [b] * That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep, and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

a So Prov. 30. 25, 26, 27. d Rev. 9. 8 6 For [c] a nation is come up upon my land, strong and without number, [d] whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

† Heb. *laid my fig-tree for a barking.* 7 He hath laid my vine waste, and † barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away, the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

* Ver. 13. Ch. 2. 14. 9 [e] The meat-offering, and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests the LORDS ministers mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is ‡ dried up, the oyl languisheth.

‡ Or, *ashamed.* 11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen: howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth, the pomgranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered: because [f] joy is withered away from the sons of men.

f Jer. 48. 33.

13 Gird your selves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for [g] the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

g Ver. 9.

14 ¶ [h] Sanctifie ye a fast, call [i] a * solemn assembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land into the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

h Ch. 2. 15. i Lev. 23. 36. * Or, *day of restraint.*

15 [k] Alas for the day: for [l] the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

k Jer. 30. 7. l Isaiah 13. 6.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, [m] joy and gladness from the house of our God?

m Deut. 16. 11, 14, 15.

17 The † seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

† Heb. *grains.*

18 How do the beasts grone? the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

n Ch. 2. 3. ‡ Or, *habitations.* 19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for [n] the fire hath devoured the ‡ pastures of the wilderness, & the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

o Psalm 104. 21. 20 The beasts of the field [o] cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAP. II.

1 *The terribleness of Gods judgments.* 12 *He exhorteth to repentance,* 15 *prescribeth a fast,* 18 *and promiseth a blessing thereon.*

* Or, *cornet.* BLow ye the * trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain, let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for [a] the day of the LORD cometh; for *it is* nigh at hand.

a Chap. 1. 15. Zeph. 1. 14, 15.

Before Christ cir. 800.

2 [b] A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: [c] a great people and a strong, [d] there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, *even* to the years * of many generations.

3 [e] A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as [f] the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness, yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 [g] The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses, and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 [h] Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle aray.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: [i] all faces shall gather † blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men, they shall climb the wall like men of war, and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks.

8 Neither shall one thrust another, they shall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the ‡sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city: they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses: they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall quake before them, the heavens shall tremble, [k] the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining;

11 [l] And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* strong that executeth his word, for the [m] day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, [n] turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

13 And [o] rent your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* [p] gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 [q] Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave [r] a blessing behind him, *even* [s] a meat-offering and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ [t] Blow the trumpet in Zion, [v] sanctifie a fast, call a solemn assembly.

16 Gather the people: [x] sanctifie the congregation: assemble the elders: gather the children and those that suck the breasts: [y] let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep, [z] between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach; that the heathen should * rule over them: [a] wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine and oyl, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But [b] I will remove far off from you [c] the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face [d] toward the east-sea, and his hinder part [e] towards the utmost sea; and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because † he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoyce: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for [f] the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoyce in the LORD your God: for he hath given you ‡ the former rain * moderately, and he will [g] cause to come down for you [h] the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *month*.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oyl.

25 And I will restore to you the years [i] that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpiller, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 [k] And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ [l] And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I [m] will pour out my spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesie, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days, will I pour out my spirit.

30 And [n] I will shew wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, blood and fire and pillars of smoke.

31 [o] The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass *that* [p] whosoever

---

[b] Amos 5. 18.
[c] Ver. 11, 25. Ch. 1. 6.
[d] Exod. 10. 14.
* Heb. *of generation and generation*
[e] Chap. 1. 19.
[f] Gen. 2. 8. & 13. 10.
[g] Rev. 9. 7.
[h] Rev. 9. 9.
[i] Nah. 2. 10.
† Heb. *pot.*
‡ Or, *dart.*
[k] Isa. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Ver. 31. Ch. 3. 15.
[l] Chap. 3. 16.
[m] Jer. 30. 7. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 15.
[n] Jer. 4. 1.
[o] Psalm 51. 17.
[p] Exod. 34. 6. Psal. 86. 5, 15. Jonah 4. 2.
[q] Josh. 14. 12. 2 Sam. 12. 22. 2 Kings 19. 4. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9. Zeph. 2. 3.
[r] Isa. 65. 8.
[s] Ch. 1. 9.
[t] Numb. 10. 3.
[v] Chap. 1. 14.
[x] Exod. 19. 10, 22.
[y] 1 Cor. 7. 5.
[z] Ezek. 8. 16. Matth. 23. 35.
[a] Psal. 42. 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Mic. 7. 10.
[b] See Exod. 10. 19.
[c] Jer. 1. 14.
[d] Ezek. 47. 18.
[e] Deut. 11. 24.
† Heb. *he hath magnified to do.*
[f] Zech. 8. 12.
‡ Or, *a teacher of righteousness.*
* Heb. *according to righteousness.*
[g] Levit. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14.
[h] James 5. 7.
[i] Ch. 1. 4.
[k] Chap. 3. 17.
[l] Isaiah 44. 3. Ezek. 39. 29. Acts 2. 17.
[m] Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 39.
[n] Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.
[o] Ver. 10. Chap. 3. 15. Matthew 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.
[p] Rom. 10. 13.

Before ever shall call on the name of the LORD shall
Christ be delivered: for [q] in mount Zion and in Je-
cir. 800. rusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD
[q] Obad. 17. hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

CHAP. III.

1 *Gods judgments against the enemies of his people.*
18 *His blessing on the church.*

FOr behold, in those days and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem.

[a] 2 Chron. 20. 26. Zech. 14. 4 Ver. 2. 2 I will also gather all nations, [a] and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and *for* my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompence me, swiftly *and* speedily, will I return your recompence upon your own head.

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly * pleasant things.

* Heb. *desires.*

6 The children also of Judah, and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

† Heb. *the sons of the Grecians.*

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head.

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

[b] See Isa. 8. 9, 10. ‡ Heb. *sanctifie.*

9 ¶ [b] Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles: ‡ prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

10 [c] Beat your plow-shares into swords, and Before
your * pruning-hooks into spears; [d] let the Christ
weak say, I *am* strong. cir. 800.

[c] Isa. 2. 4. Mic. 4. 3. * Or, *sithes.*

11 Assemble your selves, and come all ye [d] Zech. heathen, and gather your selves together round 12. 8. about: thither † cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

† Or, *the LORD shall bring down*

12 Let the heathen be weakned, [e] and come [e] Ver. 2. up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 [f] Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is [f] Matt. ripe; come, get you down, for the press is full, 13. 39. the fats overflow, for their wickedness *is* great. Rev. 14. 15, 19.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of ‡ decision: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.

‡ Or, *consision*, or, *threshing.*

15 The [g] sun and the moon shall be darkned, [g] Chap. 2. and the stars shall withdraw their shining, 10, 31.

16 The LORD also shall [h] rore out of Zion, [h] Jer. 25. and utter his voice from Jerusalem, and [i] the 30. heavens and the earth shall shake; but the [i] Hag. 2. 6. LORD *will be* the * hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

* Heb. *place of repair*, or, *harbour.*

17 So [k] shall ye know that I *am* the LORD [k] Chap. your God dwelling in Zion, [l] my holy moun- 2. 27. tain: then shall Jerusalem be † holy, and there [l] Dan. 11. shall no [m] strangers pass through her any 45. more. Obad. 16.

† Heb. *holiness.*

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day; *that* [m] Isa. 35. 8. the mountains shall [n] drop down new wine, Zech. 14. and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the 21. rivers of Judah shall ‡ flow with waters, and Rev. 21. 27. [o] a fountain shall come forth of the house of the [n] Amos 9. LORD, and shall water [p] the valley of Shittim. 13.

‡ Heb. *go.* [o] Ezek. 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1. [p] Numb. 25. 1.

19 [q] Egypt shall be a desolation, and [r] E- [q] Isa. 19. 1. dom shall be a desolate wilderness for the vio- [r] Ob. 10. lence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

* Or, *abide.*

20 But Judah shall * dwell for ever, and [f] Ver. 17. Jerusalem from generation to generation. Rev. 21. 3.

† Or, *even I the LORD that dwelleth in*

21 For I will cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed, [f] † for the LORD dwelleth in Zion. *Zion.*

¶ AMOS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Gods judgments upon Syria,* 6 *the Philistines,*
9 *Tyrus,* 11 *Edom,* 13 *and Ammon.*

787. THE words of Amos, [a] who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel, [b] in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the [c] earth-quake.

[a] Chap. 7. 14. [b] Hosea 1. 1.

2 And he said, The LORD will [d] rore from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem: and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

[c] Zech. 14. 5. [d] Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16.

3 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [e] Damascus, * and for four I will not † turn away *the punishment* thereof: [f] because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron.

[e] Isa. 8. 4. & 17. 1. Jer. 49. 23. Zech. 9. 1. * Or, *yea for four.* † Or, *convert it.* Or, *let it be quiet:* and so verse 6, &c.

4 [g] But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Benhadad.

[f] 2 Kings 10. 33. & 13. 7. [g] Jer. 17. 27. & 49. 27. Ver. 7, 10, 12. Chap. 2. 2, 5.

5 I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from ‡ the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from * the house of Eden: and [h] the people of Syria, shall go into captivity [i] unto Kir, saith the LORD.

‡ Or, *Bikath-aven.* * Or, *Beth-eden.* [h] Fulfilled *Kings* 16. 9. [i] 1 Ch. 9. 7.

6 ¶ Thus

Before Christ 787.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [k] Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they * carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

7 [l] But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant [m] from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron; and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [n] Tyrus, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembred not † the brotherly covenant.

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [o] Edom, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he did pursue [p] his brother with the sword, and ‡ did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.

12 But [q] I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [r] the children of Ammon, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have * ript up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of [s] Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirl-wind.

15 And [t] their king shall go into captivity, he, and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *Gods wrath against Moab,* 4 *upon Judah,* 6 *and upon Israel.* 9 *God complaineth of their unthankfulness.*

THus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [a] Moab. and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he [b] burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet.

3 And I will cut off [c] the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, [d] and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked.

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because [e] they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes.

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* * maid, to profane my holy name.

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes [f] laid to pledge, by every altar, and they drink the wine of † the condemned *in* the house of their god.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the [g] Amorite before them, [h] whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks, yet I [i] destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Also [k] I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for [l] Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, [m] saying, Prophesie not.

13 [n] Behold, ‡ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

14 [o] Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver * himself.

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow, and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*, neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* † couragious among the mighty, shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The necessity of Gods judgment against Israel.* 9 *The publication and causes of it.*

HEar this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 [a] You only have I known of all the families of the earth: [b] therefore I will * punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion rore in the forest, when he hath

---

k 2 Chr. 28. 18. Isa. 14. 29. Jer. 47. 4, 5 Ezek. 25. 15. Zeph. 2. 4.

* Or, *carried them away with an entire captivity.*

2 Chron. 21. 16, 17. Joel 3. 6.

l Jer. 47. 1.

m Zeph. 2. 4. Zech. 9. 6.

n Isaiah 23. 1. Jer. 47. 4. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Joel 3. 4, 5.

† Heb. *the covenant of brethren.*

2 Sam. 5. 11. 2 King. 5. 1. & 9. 13.

o Isa. 21. 11 & 34. 5. Jer. 49. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. Joel 3. 19. Obad. 1. Mal. 1. 3.

p Gen. 27. 40. Deut. 23. 7

‡ Heb. *corrupted his compassions.*

q Obad. 9, 10.

r Jer. 49. 1, 2. Ezek. 25. 2. Zeph. 2. 9.

* Or, *divided the mountains.*

s Deut. 3. 11. 2 Sam. 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2.

t Jer. 49. 3.

a Isai. 15. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Zeph. 2. 8.

b 2 Kings 3. 27.

895.

c Numb. 24. 17.

d Isa. 28. 15. Jer. 16. 19, 20. Rom. 1. 25.

e Ch. 6. 8.

* Or, *young woman.*

f Exod. 22. 26.

† Or, *such as have fined, or mulcted.*

g Num. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31 Josh. 24. 8.

h Num. 13. 28, 32, 33.

i Isa. 5. 24. Mal. 4. 1.

k Exod. 12. 51. Mic. 6. 4.

l Numb. 6. 2.

m Isaiah 30. 10. Jer. 11. 21. Chap. 7. 12, 13. Mic. 2. 6.

n Is. 1. 14.

‡ Or, *I will press your place, as a cart full of sheaves presseth.*

o Chap. 9. 1. &c.

* Heb. *his soul, or life.*

† Heb. *strong of his heart.*

a Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15.

b See Dan. 9. 12. Matt. 11. 22. Luke 12. 47. Rom. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 17.

* Heb. *visit upon.*

Before Christ 787.

Before hath no prey? will a young lion * cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people † not be afraid? [c] shall there be evil in a city, ‡ and the LORD hath not done *it*?

7 Surely, the Lord GOD will do nothing, but [d] he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 [e] The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, [f] who can but prophesie?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble your selves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the * oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD; who store up violence and † robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the shepherd ‡ taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and * in Damascus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testifie in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall † visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite [g] the winter-house with the summer-house, and [h] the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He reproveth Israel for oppression,* 4 *for idolatry,* 6 *and for their incorrigibleness.*

HEar this word, ye [a] kine of Bashan that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 [b] The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away [c] with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

3 And [d] ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her, and * ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ [e] Come to Beth-el and transgress, at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, [f] *and* your tithes after * three years.

5 [g] And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the free-offerings; for ‡ this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest, and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandred to one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 [h] I have smitten you with blasting and mildew; * when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, [i] the palmer-worm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence † after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, ‡ and have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew [k] Sodom and Gomorrah, [l] and ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, [m] prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the * wind, [n] and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, [o] and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, [p] the LORD, the God of hosts *is* his name.

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Israel.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical service.*

HEar ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thousand, shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For

---

* Heb. *give forth his voice.*

† Or, *not run together.*

[c] Isaiah 45. 7.

‡ Or, *and shall not the* LORD *do* some-what

[d] Gen. 6. 13. & 18. 17. Psal. 25. 14. Joh. 15. 15.

[e] Ch. 1. 2.

[f] Acts 4. 20. & 5. 20, 29.

* Or, *oppressions.*

† Or, *spoil.*

‡ Heb. *delivereth.*

* Or, *on the beds feet.*

† Or, *punish Israel for.*

[g] Judges 3. 20. Jer. 36. 22.

[h] 1 Kings 22. 39.

[a] Psal. 22. 12. Ezek. 39. 18.

[b] Psal. 89. 35.

[c] Jer. 16. 16. Hab. 1. 15.

[d] Ezek. 12. 5, 12.

* Or, *ye shall cast away the things of the palace.*

[e] Hos. 4. 15. & 12. 11. Ch. 5. 5.

[f] Deut. 14. 28.

* Heb. *three years of days.*

[g] Lev. 7. 13. & 23. 17.

† Heb. *offer by burning.*

‡ Heb. *so ye love.*

[h] Deut. 28. 22. Hag. 2. 17.

* Or, *the multitude of your gardens, &c. did the palmer-worm, &c.*

[i] Joel. 1. 4. & 2. 25.

† Or, *in the way.*

‡ Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.*

[k] Gen. 19. 24, 25. Isa. 13. 19. Jer. 49. 18. 1 Zech. 3. 2. Jude 23.

[l] Pſal. 34. 10. Rom. 9.

[m] Exod. 32. 30. 2 Kings 19. 4. Joel 2. 1

[n] See Ezek. 13. 5. & 21. 29. Luke 14. 31, 32.

* Or, *spirit.*

[o] Deuteronomy 32. 13. & 33. 29. Mic. 1. 3.

[p] Chap. 3. 8. & 9. 6.

Before Christ 787.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

5 But seek not [a] Beth-el, nor enter into Gligal, and pass not to [b] Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and [c] Beth-el shall come to nought.

6 Seek the LORD and ye shall live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who [d] turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the [e] seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that [f] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, [g] the LORD *is* his name:

9 That strengthneth the * spoiled against the strong; so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

10 [h] They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; [i] ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them: ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take ‡ a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right*.

13 Therefore [k] the prudent shall keep silence in that time, for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD the God of hosts shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 [l] Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: [m] it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD the God of hosts, the Lord saith thus, Wailing *shall be* in all streets, and they shall say in all the high-ways, Alas, alas: and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and [n] such as are skilful of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for [o] I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 [p] Wo unto you that desire the day of the LORD: to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkness and not light.

19 [q] As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, & not light? even very dark, & no brightness in it?

21 ¶ [r] I hate, I despise your feast-days, and [f] I will not * smell in your assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the * peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs, for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgment † run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 [t] Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

26 But ye have born ‡ the tabernacle [v] of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to your selves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name *is* the God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wantonness of Israel* 7 *shall be plagued with desolation,* 12 *and their incorrigibleness.*

WO [a] to them *that* * *are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named [b] † chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came.

2 [c] Pass ye unto [d] Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go down to [e] Gath of the Philistines: *be they* better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that [f] put far away the [g] evil day, and cause [h] the ‡ seat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and * stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 [i] That † chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, [k] like David;

6 That drink ‡ wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: [l] but they are not grieved for the * affliction of Joseph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves, shall be removed.

8 [m] The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with † all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a mans uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he shall say, No: then shall he say, [n] Hold thy tongue; [o] for ‡ we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth and he will smite the great house with * breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall

---

a Chap. 4. 4.
b Chap. 8. 14.
c Hos. 4. 15. & 10. 8.
d Chap. 6. 12.
e Job 9. 9. & 38. 31.
f Ch. 9. 6.
g Chap. 4. 13.
* Heb. *spoil.*
h Isaiah 29. 21.
i Deut. 28. 38. 39. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6.
† Heb. *vineyards of desire.*
‡ Or, a *ransom.*
k Chap. 6. 10.
l Psal. 34. 14. & 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9.
m Exod. 32. 30. 2 Kings 19. 4. Joel 2. 14.
n Jer. 9. 17.
o Exod. 12. 12.
p Isa. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. & 30. 7. Joel 2. 2. Zeph. 1. 15. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
q Jer. 48. 44.
r Isa. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20.
f Lev. 26. 31.
* Or, *smell your holy days.*
a Luke 6. 24.
* Or, *are secure.*
b Exod. 19. 5.
† Or, *first-fruits.*
c Nahum 3. 8.
d Isa. 10. 9. Taken cir. 794.
e 2 Chron. 26. 6.
f Ezek. 12. 27.
g Chap. 5. 18.
h Psal. 94. 20.
‡ Or, *habitation.*
* Or, *abounded with superfluities.*
i Isa. 5. 9. 12.
† Or, *quaver.*
k 1 Chr. 23. 5.
‡ Or, *in bowls of wine.*
l Gen. 37. 25.
* Heb. *breach.*
m Jer. 51. 14. Hebr. 6. 13. 17.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
n Ch. 5. 13.
o Ch. 8. 3.
‡ Or, *they will not, or, have not.*
* Or, *droppings.*

Before Christ 787.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for [p] ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock.

p Hosea 10. 4. Ch. 5. 7.

13 Ye which rejoyce in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts, and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hemath, unto the * river of the wilderness.

* Or, *valley.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The judgments of the grashoppers,* 4 *and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos.*

THus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, he formed * grashoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth, and low *it was* the latter growth after the kings mowings.

* Or, *green worms.*

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee; [a] † by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

a Isai. 51. 19. † Or, who of (or, for) *Jacob shall stand.*

3 [b] The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

b Jonah 3. 10.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee; [c] by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

a Verse 2.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me, and behold, the Lord stood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A plumb-line. Then said the Lord, Behold, [d] I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel, [e] I will not again pass by them any more.

d See 2 Kings 21. 13. Isa. 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8.
e Ch. 8. 2.

9 [f] And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and [g] I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

f Beer-sheba. Gen. 46. 1. Ch. 5. 5. & 8. 14.
g Fulfilled 2 Kings 15. 10.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah [h] the priest of Beth-el sent to [i] Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

h 1 Kings 12. 32.
i 2 Kings 14. 23.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesie there:

k Ch. 2. 12.

13 But [k] prophesie not again any more at Beth-el: [l] for it is the kings ‡ chapel, and it *is* the * kings court.

l 1 Kings 12. 32.
‡ Or, *sanctuary.*
* Heb. *house of the kingdom.*

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I [m] a prophets son; [n] but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of * sycomore-fruit.

Before Christ 787.

m 1 Kings 20. 35.
n Ch. 1. 1. Zech. 13. 5
* Or, *wild figs.*

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go prophesie unto my people Israel.

† Heb. *from behind*

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: thou sayest, Prophesie not against Israel, and [o] drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

o Ezek. 21. 2.

17 [p] Therefore thus saith the LORD, [q] Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line: and thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

p See Jer. 28. 12. & 29. 21, 25.
q Hos. 4. 13

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By a basket of summer-fruit, is shewed the propinquity of Israels end.* 4 *Oppression reproved.* 11 *A famine of the word threatned.*

THus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, a basket of summer-fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A basket of summer-fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, [a] The end is come upon my people of Israel, [b] I will not again pass by them any more.

a Ezek. 7. 2.
b Ch. 7. 8.

3 And the songs of the temple * shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place, [c] they shall cast *them* forth † with silence.

* Heb. *shall howl.*
c Chap. 6. 9, 10.
† Heb. *be silent.*

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that [d] swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

d Prov. 30. 14.

5 Saying, When will the ‡ new-moon be gone, that we may sell corn, and [e] the sabbath, that we may * set forth wheat, [f] making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and † falsifying the balances by deceit?

‡ Or, *month.*
* Nehem. 13. 15, 16.
* Heb. *open*
f Mic. 6. 10
† Heb. *perverting the balances of deceit.*

6 That we may buy the poor for [g] silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; *yea,* and sell the refuse of the wheat?

g Ch. 2. 6. Hos. 12. 7.

7 The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

h Ch. 6. 8.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, [i] as *by* the flood of Egypt.

i Ch. 9. 5.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, [k] that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

791.
k Job 5. 14. Isa. 13. 10. & 59. 9, 10. Jer. 15. 9.

10 [l] And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation, [m] and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loyns, and baldness upon every head: [n] and I will make it as the mourning of an only *son,* and the end thereof as a bitter day.

l Tobit 2. 6
m Isaiah 15. 2. Jer. 48. 37. Ezek. 7. 18.
n Jer. 6. 26 Zech. 12. 10.

11 ¶ Behold,

Before Christ 787.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but [o] of hearing the words of the LORD,

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find *it*.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that [p] swear by, [q] the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy God, O Dan, liveth, and the * manner [r] of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 The certainty of the desolation. The restoring of the tabernacle of David.

I Saw the Lord standing upon the altar, and he said, Smite the * lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and † cut them in the head all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: [a] he that fleeth of them, shall not flee away; and he that escapeth of them, shall not be delivered.

2 [b] Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; [c] though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, [d] thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and [e] I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn, and it shall rise up wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned, [f] as *by* the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‡ * [g] stories in the heaven, and hath founded his * troop in the earth, he that [h] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: [i] the LORD *is* his name.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the [k] Philistines from [l] Caphtor, and the Assyrians from [m] Kir?

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and [n] I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least ‡ grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, [o] which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the [p] tabernacle of David that is fallen, and * close up the breaches thereof, and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 [q] That they may possess the remnant of [r] Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doth this

13 Behold, [s] the days come, saith the LORD, that the plow-man shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes, him that ‡ soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop * [t] sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and [v] they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them saith ỹ LORD thy God.

Before Christ 787.

* Or, *bundle.*
h Ch. 5. 8.
i Ch. 4. 13.
k Jer. 47. 4.
l Deut. 2. 23. Jer. 47. 4.
m Ch. 1. 5.
n Jer. 30. 11. & 31. 35, 36. Obad. 16, 17.
† Heb. *cause to move.*
‡ Heb. *stone.*
o Chap. 6. 3.
p Acts 15. 16, 17.
* Heb. *hedge*, or, *wall.*
q Obad. 19.
r Numb. 24. 18.
† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*
s Levit. 26. 5.
‡ Heb. *draweth forth.*
* Or, *new wine.*
t Joel 3. 18.
v Isa. 65. 22.

p Hosea 4. 15.
q Deut. 9. 21.
* Heb. *way.* See Acts 9. 2. & 18. 25. & 19. 9, 23.
r Ch. 5. 5.
* Or, *chapiter*, or, *knop.*
† Or, *wound them.*
a Chap. 2. 14.
b Psal. 139. 8, &c.
c Job 20. 6. Jer. 51. 53. Obad. 4
d Deut. 28. 65.
e Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11.
f Ch. 8. 8.
‡ Or, *labour.*
* Heb. *dimensions.*
g Psal. 104. 3. 13.

¶ OBADIAH.

1 The destruction of Edom, 3 for their pride, 10 and wrong unto Jacob. 17 The salvation and victory of Jacob.

Cir. 587.

THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD, [a] concerning Edom, [b] We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee: thou that dwellest in the clefts [c] of the rock, whose habitation *is* high, that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 [d] Though thou exalt *thy self* as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

5 If [e] thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, [f] would they not leave * *some* grapes?

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hid things sought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought

a Isa. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Ezek. 25. 12. Joel 3. 19. Mal. 1. 3.
b Jer. 49. 14. &c.
c 2 Kings 4. 7.
d Job 20. 6. Jer. 49. 16. & 51. 53. Amos 9. 2.
e Jer. 49. 9.
f Deut. 24. 21. Isa. 17. 6. & 24. 13.
* Or, *gleanings.*

brought thee *even* to the border: * the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee: † *they that* *eat* thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none understanding ‡ in him.

8 § Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise-*men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* [h] violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and [i] thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers * carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entred into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

12 But † thou shouldst not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldst thou have rejoyced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldst thou have ‡ spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13 Thou shouldst not have entred into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldst not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity; nor have laid *hands* on their * substance in the day of their calamity.

14 Neither shouldst thou have stood in the cross-way, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldst thou have † delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

15 For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: [k] as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee, thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 [l] For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall * swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion [m] shall be † deliverance, and ‡ there shall be holiness, and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob [n] shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them, and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

19 And *they of* the south [o] shall possess the mount of Esau; and *they of* the plain, the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* [p] unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem * which *is* in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

21 And [q] saviours shall come upon mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau, and the [r] kingdom shall be the LORDS.

¶ JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jonah sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish.* 4 *He is bewrayed by a tempest,* 11 *thrown into the sea,* 17 *and swallowed by a fish.*

NOW the word of the LORD came unto [a] * Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that [b] great city, and cry against it; for [c] their wickedness is come up before me.

3 But Jonah [d] rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to [e] Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarshish, [f] from the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But the LORD † sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship ‡ was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and [g] cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship, into the sea, to lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down [h] into the sides of the ship, and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, [i] if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us: what *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew, and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.

10 Then were the men * exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this?

(for

Before Christ cir. 587.
* Heb. *the men of thy peace.*
† Heb. *the men of thy bread.*
‡ Or, *of it.*
§ Isa. 29. 14. Jer. 49. 7.
[h] Gen. 27. 41. Psal. 137. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. & 35. 5. Amos 1. 11.
[i] Ezek. 25. 9. Mal. 1. 4.
* Or, *carried away his substance.*
† Or, *do not behold,* &c.
‡ Heb. *magnified thy mouth.*
* Or, *forces*
† Or, *shut up.*
[k] Ezek. 35. 15.
[l] Jer. 25. 29. & 49. 12. Joel 3. 17.
* Or, *sup up.*
[m] Amos 9. 8.
† Or, *they that escape.*
‡ Or, *it shall be holy*
[n] Zech. 12. 6.
* Amos 9. 12.
[p] 1 King. 17. 9, 10.
* Or, *shall possess that which is in Sepharad.*
[q] 1 Tim. 4. 16. Jam. 5. 20.
[r] Luk. 1. 33.

Before Christ cir. 862.
[a] 2 King. 14. 25.
* Called Matt. 12. 39. *Jonas.*
[b] Gen. 10. 11, 12. Chap. 3. 3.
[c] Gen. 18. 20. Ezra 9. 6. Rev. 18. 5.
[d] Chap. 4. 2.
[e] Josh. 19. 46. 2 Chron. 2. 16. Acts 9. 36.
[f] Gen. 4. 16.
† Heb. *cast forth.*
‡ Heb. *thought to be broken.*
[g] So Acts 27. 18, 19.
[h] Judg. 12. 7.
[i] Joel 2. 14.
* Heb. *with great fear.*

Before Christ cir. 862.

(for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea * may be calm unto us? (for the sea † ‡ wrought, and was tempestuous)

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheless the men * rowed hard to bring *it* to the land, but they could not; for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this mans life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea, and the sea † ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and ‡ offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah, and [k] Jonah was in the * belly of the fish three days and three nights.

* Heb. may be silent from us.
† Or, grew more and more tempestuous.
‡ Heb. went.
* Heb. digged.
† Heb. flood.
‡ Heb. sacrificed a sacrifice unto the LORD, and vowed vows.
k Matth. 12. 40. & 16. 4. Lu. 11. 30.
* Heb. bowels.

CHAP. II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah.* 10 *He is delivered from the fish.*

THen Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fishes belly,

2 And said, I [a] cried * by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of † hell cried I, *and* thou heardst my voice.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the ‡ midst of the seas, and the floods compassed me about, [b] all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 [c] Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The [d] waters compassed me about *even* to the soul: the deep closed me round about, the weeds were wrapt about my head.

6 I went down to the * bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life [e] from † corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembred the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that observe [f] lying vanities, forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of [g] thanksgiving, I will pay *that* that I have vowed: [h] salvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

a Psalm 120. 1.
* Or, out of mine affliction.
† Or, the grave.
‡ Heb. heart.
b Psalm 42. 7.
c Psalm 31. 22.
d Psalm 69. 1. Lam. 3. 54.
* Heb. cuttings off
e Psalm 16. 10.
† Or, the pit.
f Psalm 31. 6.
g Psal 50. 14, 23. & 116. 17. Hos. 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15.
h Psalm 3. 8.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jonah sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites.* 5 *Upon their repentance,* 10 *God repenteth.*

ANd the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD: (now Nineveh was an * exceeding great city, of three days journey)

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a days journey, [a] and he cried and said, Yet forty days and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh [b] belived God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For the word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, [c] and sat in ashes.

7 And he caused *it* to be proclaimed, and † published through Nineveh (by the decree of the king and his ‡ nobles) saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from [d] the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 [e] Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 ¶ [f] And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

* Heb. of God.
Jo Gen. 30. 8. Psal. 76. 7. & 90. 11.
a See Deut. 18. 22.
b Matth. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32.
c Job 2. 8.
† Heb. said.
‡ Heb. great men.
d Isaiah 59. 6.
e Joel 2. 14.
f Jerem. 18. 8. Amos 7. 3, 6.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Jonah repining at Gods mercy,* &c.

BUt it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I [a] fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a [b] gracious God and merciful, slow to anger and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

3 [c] Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for [d] *it is* better for me to die than to live.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, * Dost thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east-side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a † ‡ gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him

a Chap. 1. 3.
b Exod. 34. 6. Ps. 86. 5. Joel 2. 13.
c 1 King. 19. 4.
d Ver. 8.
* Or, Art thou greatly angry?
† Or, Palmerist.
‡ Heb. Kikajon.

Before Chriſt cir. 862.

from his grief. So Jonah * was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning roſe the next day, and it ſmote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to paſs when the ſun did ariſe, that God prepared a † vehement eaſt-wind; and the ſun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wiſhed in himſelf to die, and ſaid, [e] *It is* better for me to die than to live.

9 And God ſaid unto Jonah, ‡ Doſt thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he ſaid, * I do well to be angry *even* unto death.

10 Then ſaid the LORD, Thou haſt † had pity on the gourd, for the which thou haſt not laboured, neither madeſt it grow, which ‡ came up in a night, and periſhed in a night:

11 And ſhould not I ſpare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more than ſixſcore thouſand perſons, [f] that cannot diſcern between their right hand and their left hand, and *alſo* much cattle?

Before Chriſt cir. 862.

* Heb. *rejoyced with great joy.*

† Or, *ſilent.*

e Ver. 3.

‡ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*

* Or, *I am greatly angry.*

† Or, *ſpared.*

‡ Heb. *was the ſon of the night.*

f Deut. 1. 39.

¶ MICAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Micah ſheweth the wrath of God againſt Jacob for idolatry.* 10 *He exhorteth to mourning.*

THE word of the LORD, that came [a] to Micah the Moraſthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, [b] which he ſaw concerning Samariah, and Jeruſalem.

2 * Hear, all ye people, [c] hearken O earth, and † all that therein is, and let the Lord GOD be witneſs againſt you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For behold, [d] the Lord cometh forth out of his [e] place, and will come down, and tread upon the [f] high places of the earth.

4 And [g] the mountains ſhall be molten under him, and the vallies ſhall be clift: as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down ‡ a ſteep place.

5 For the tranſgreſſion of Jacob *is* all this, and for the ſins of the houſe of Iſrael. What *is* the tranſgreſſion of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jeruſalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria [h] as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard; and I will pour down the ſtones thereof into the valley, and I will diſcover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof ſhall be beaten to pieces, and all the hairs thereof ſhall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay deſolate: for ſhe gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they ſhall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore i I will wail and howl, [k] I will go ſtript and naked: [l] I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the * owls.

9 For † her wound *is* incurable, for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jeruſalem.

10 ¶ [m] Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the houſe of ‡ Aphrah [n] roll thy ſelf in the duſt.

11 Paſs ye away, * thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy [o] ſhame naked; the inhabitant of ‡ Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of * Beth-ezel, he ſhall receive of you his ſtanding.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth † waited carefully for good; but [p] evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jeruſalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachiſh, bind the chariot to the ſwift beaſt: ſhe *is* the beginning of the ſin to the daughter of Zion: for the tranſgreſſions of Iſrael were found in thee.

14 Therefore ſhalt thou give preſents ‡ to Moreſheth-gath: the houſes of * Achzib *ſhall be* a lie to the kings of Iſrael.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Moreſhah: † he ſhall come unto Adullam the glory of Iſrael.

16 Make thee [q] bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldneſs, as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

cir. 750.

a Jerem. 26. 18.

b Amos 1. 1.

* Heb. *Hear ye people all o them.*

c Deut. 32. 1. Iſa. 1. 2.

† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

d Iſaiah 26. 21.

e Pſalm 115. 3.

f Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Amos 4. 13.

g Pſalm 97. 5. Iſaiah 64. 1, 2. Amos 9. 5. Hab. 3. 6, 10.

‡ Heb. *a deſcent.*

h Chap. 3. 12.

i Iſaiah 21. 3. & 22. 4. Jer. 4. 19.

k Iſa. 20. 2, 3, 4.

l Job 30. 29. Pſ. 102. 6.

* Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

† Or, *ſhe is grievouſly ſick of her wounds*

m 2 Sam. 1. 20.

‡ That is, *duſt.*

n Jer. 6. 26.

* Or, *thou that dwelleſt fairly.*

† Heb. *in the bitterneſs.*

o Iſaiah 20. 4. & 47. 2, 3. Jeremiah 13. 22.

‡ Or, *the country of ſheep-coats.*

* Or, a *place near.*

† Or, *was grieved.*

p Amos 3. 6.

‡ Or, *for.*

* That is, a *lie.*

† Or, *the glory of Iſrael ſhall come, &c.*

q Job 1. 20. Iſa. 22. 12. Jer. 7. 29. & 47. 5. & 48. 37.

CHAP. II.

1 *Againſt oppreſſion.* 4 *A lamentation.* 7 *A reproof of juſtice and idolatry.* 12 *A promiſe of reſtoring Jacob.*

WO to them [a] that deviſe iniquity, and [b] work evil upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practiſe it, becauſe it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet [c] fields, and take *them* by violence; and houſes, and take *them* away: ſo they * oppreſs a man and his houſe, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, againſt this family do I deviſe an evil, from which ye ſhall not remove your necks, neither ſhall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day ſhall *one* take up a parable againſt you, and lament † with a doleful lamentation, *and* ſay, We be utterly ſpoiled: [d] he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me? ‡ turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou ſhalt have none that ſhall [e] caſt a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

cir. 730.

a Hoſea 7. 6.

b Pſalm 36. 4.

c Iſaiah 5. 8.

* Or, *defraud.*

† Heb. *with a lamentation of lamentations.*

d Chap. 1. 15.

‡ Or, *in ſtead of reſtoring.*

e Deut. 32. 8, 9.

6 ** † ‡ Pro-*

Before Christ cir. 710.

6 *†[f] Prophesie ye not, *say they to them that* prophesie: they shall not prophesie to them, *that* they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD ‡straitned? *are* these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh * uprightly?

8 Even † of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe ‡ with the garment, from them that pass by securely, as men averse from war.

9 The * women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses, from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye and depart, for this *is* not *your* rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy *you* even with a sore destruction.

11 If a man † walking in the spirit and falshood, do lie, *saying*, I will prophesie unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of his people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel, I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king shall pass before them, [g] and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

1 *The cruelty of the princes.* 5 *The falshood of the prophets.* 8 *The security of them both.*

710. AND I said, Hear I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel, [a] *Is it* not for you to know judgment?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil, who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones:

3 Who also [b] eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and [c] as flesh within the chaldron.

4 Then [d] shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD [e] concerning the prophets that make my people err, that [f] bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and [g] he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him.

6 [h] Therefore night *shall be* unto you * that ye shall not have a vision, and it shall be dark unto you, † that ye shall not divine, and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their * lips, for *there is* no answer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment and of might, [i] to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

10 [k] They build up Zion with [l] † blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11 [m] The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: [n] yet will they lean upon the LORD, ‡ and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be [o] plowed *as* a field, [p] and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forest.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The glory,* 3 *peace,* 8 *kingdom,* 11 *and victory of the church.*

BUT [a] in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills, and the people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come and say, Come and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off, and they shall beat their swords into [b] plow-shares, and their spears into * pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4 [c] But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

5 [d] For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and [e] we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, [f] will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her *that is* driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her that [g] halted, a remnant, and her *that was* cast far off, a strong nation; and the LORD [h] shall reign over them in mount Zion, from hence forth even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion, the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? [i] *is* there

Before Christ cir. 710.

* Or, *prophesie not as they prophesie.*
† Heb. *Drop, &c.* Ezek. 21. 2.
[f] Isaiah 20. 10. Amos 7. 16.
‡ Or, *shortned.*
* Heb. *upright.*
† Heb. *yesterday,*
‡ Heb. *over against a garment.*
* Or, *wives.*
† Or, *walk with the wind, and lie falsly.*

[g] Isaiah 52. 12.

[a] Jer. 5. 4, 5.

[b] Psalm 14. 4.

[c] Ezek. 11. 7.
[d] Psalm 18. 41. Pro. 1. 28. Ezek. 8. 18. Zec. 7. 13.
[e] Isa. 56. 10, 11. Ez. 22. 25.
[f] Ch. 2. 11. Mat. 7. 15.
[g] Ez. 13. 18, 19.
[h] Isa. 8. 20, 22. Ez. 12. 23. Zec. 13. 4.
* Heb. *from a vision.*
† Heb. *from divining.*

* Heb. *upper lip.*
[i] Isaiah 58. 1.

[k] Jerem. 22. 13.
[l] Ezek. 22. 27. Zeph. 3. 3.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[m] Isaiah 1. 23. Hos. 4. 18.
[n] Isaiah 48. 2. Jer. 7. 4. Ro. 2. 17.
‡ Heb. *saying.*
[o] Jerem. 26. 18. Ch. 1. 6.
[p] Psalm 79. 1.

[a] Isaiah 2. 2, &c. Ezek. 17. 22, 23.

[b] Isa. 2. 4. Joel 3. 10.
* Or, *sithes.*

[c] 1 Kings 4. 25. Zech. 3. 10.

[d] Jerem. 1. 11.
[e] Zech. 10. 12.

[f] Ezek. 34. 16.

[g] Zeph. 3. 19.

[h] Dan. 4. 14. Luke 1. 33.

[i] Jerem. 8. 19.

Before Christ 710.

Before *there* no king in thee? is thy counseller perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon, there shalt thou be delivered: there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

[a] Isa. 41. 15, 16. Jerem. 51. 33.

13 [k] Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass, and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto [l] the Lord of the whole earth.

[l] Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.

CHAP. V.

1 *The birth of Christ* 4 *His kingdom:* 8 *His conquest.*

NOw gather thy self in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

[a] Mat. 2. 6. Joh. 7. 42. [b] 1 Sam. 23. 23.

2 But thou, [a] Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little [b] among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me, *that is* to be ruler in Israel: [c] whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from * everlasting.

[c] Prov. 8. 22, 23. * Heb. *the days of eternity.*

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

† Or, *rule.*

4 ¶ And he shall stand and † feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God, and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

[d] Eph. 2. 14.

5 And this *man* [d] shall be the peace when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds; and eight ‡ principal men.

‡ Heb. *princes of men.*

* Heb. *eat up.* † Or, *with her own naked swords.*

6 And they shall * waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod † in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

[e] Psalm 110. 3.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, [e] as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of ‡ sheep: who if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

‡ Or, *goats.*

9 Thine hand shall be lift up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 [f] And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

[f] Zech. 9. 10.

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt have no *more* sooth-sayers.

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy * standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

* Or, *statues.*

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy † cities.

† Or, *enemies*

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

3 *Gods controversie for unkindness,* 6 *for ignorance.* 10 *for injustice,* 16 *and for idolatry.*

HEar ye now what the LORD saith, Arise, contend thou * before the [a] mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

* Or, *with.* [a] Isa. 1. 2. [b] Psalm 50. 1, 4. [c] Hos. 12. 2. [d] Isa. 1. 18, & 5. 3, 4. & 43. 26. Hos. 4. 1. [e] Jerem. 2. 5, 31. [f] Amos 2. 10. [g] Exod. 12. 51. & 14. 30. & 20. 2. [h] Numb. 22. 5. & 23. 7. Deut. 23. 4, 5. Josh. 24. 9, 10. Rev. 2. 14. [i] Numb. 25. Josh. 5. † Heb. *sons of a year.* [k] Psalm 50. 9. & 51. 18. Isa. 1. 11. ‡ Heb. *belly.* [l] Deut. 10. 12. Hos. 12. 6. [m] Isaiah 1. 17. * Heb. *humble thy self to walk.* † Or, *thy name shall see that which is.* ‡ Or, *Is there yet unto every man an house of the wicked, &c.* * Heb. *measure of leanness.* Amos 8. 5. [n] Prov. 11. 1. & 20. 10, 23.

2 [b] Hear ye, O mountains, [c] the LORD's controversie, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for [d] the LORD hath a controversie with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, [e] what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? testifie against me.

4 [f] For I brought thee up out of the land of [g] Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants, and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what [h] Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from [i] Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, *and* bow my self before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a year old?

7 [k] Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oyl? shall I give my first-born *for* my transgression, the fruit of my ‡ body *for* the sin of my soul?

8 He hath [l] shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but [m] to do justly, and to love mercy, and to * walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and † *the man of* wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ ‡ Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the * scant measure [n] *that is* abominable?

11 * Shall

Before Christ 710.

11 * Shall I count *them* pure with ° the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and P their tongue *is* deceitfull in their mouth.

13 Therefore alſo will I make *thee* ſick in ſmiting thee, in making *thee* deſolate becauſe of thy ſins.

14 q Thou ſhalt eat, but not be ſatisfied, and thy caſting down *ſhall be* in the midſt of thee, and thou ſhalt take hold, but ſhalt not deliver: and *that* which thou deliverеſt will I give up to the ſword.

15 Thou ſhalt r ſow, but thou ſhalt not reap: thou ſhalt tread the olives, but thou ſhalt not anoint thee with oyl; and ſweet wine, but ſhalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For † the ſtatutes of ſ Omri are kept, and all the works of the houſe of t Ahab, and ye walk in their counſels, that I ſhould make thee a ‡ deſolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hiſſing: therefore ye ſhall bear the reproach of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The church complaining of her ſmall number,* 3 *and the general corruption,* 5 *putteth her confidence in God.*

WO is me, for I am as * when they have gathered the ſummer-fruits, as the grapegleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluſter to eat: a my ſoul deſired the firſt-ripe fruit.

2 The b † good *man* is periſhed out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood: they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earneſtly, c the prince asketh, d and the judge *asketh* for a reward: and the great *man* he uttereth ‡ his miſchievous deſire: ſo they wrap it up.

4 The beſt of them e *is* as a brier: the moſt upright *is ſharper* than a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen, *and* thy viſitation cometh; now ſhall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ f Truſt ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy boſom.

6 For g the ſon diſhonereth the father, the daughter riſeth up againſt her mother, the daughter in law againſt her mother in law; a mans enemies *are* the men of his own houſe.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my ſalvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ h Rejoyce not againſt me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I ſhall ariſe; when I ſit in darkneſs, the LORD *ſhall be* a light unto me.

9 i I will bear the indignation of the LORD, becauſe I have ſinned againſt him, until he plead my cauſe, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I ſhall behold his righteouſneſs.

10 * Then *ſhe that is* mine enemy ſhall ſee *it*, and ſhame ſhall cover her which ſaid unto me, k Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes ſhall behold her: now † ſhall ſhe be troden down as the mire of the ſtreets.

11 *In* the day that thy l walls are to be built, *in* that day ſhall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *alſo* m he ſhall come even to thee from Aſſyria, ‡ and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortreſs even to the river, and from ſea to ſea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 * Notwithſtanding the land ſhall be deſolate becauſe of them that dwell therein, n for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ † Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell ſolitarily *in* the wood, in the midſt of Carmel: let them feed *in* Baſhan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I ſhew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations ſhall ſee and be confounded at all their might: ° they ſhall lay their hand upon *their* mouth, their ears ſhall be deaf.

17 They ſhall lick the P duſt like a ſerpent, q they ſhall move out of their holes like ‡ worms of the earth: they ſhall be afraid of the LORD our God, and ſhall fear becauſe of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that r pardoneth iniquity, and paſſeth by the tranſgreſſion of the remnant of his heritage? ſ he retaineth not his anger for ever, becauſe he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compaſſion upon us: he will ſubdue our iniquities: and thou wilt caſt all their ſins into the depths of the ſea.

20 t Thou wilt perform the truth of Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou haſt ſworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

° Or, *Shall I be pure with*, &c.
° Hoſ. 12. 7.
P Jer. 9. 8.

q Levit. 26. 26. Hoſ. 4. 10.

r Deut. 28. 38, 39. Am. 5. 11. Zep. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6.

† Or, *he doth much keep the*, &c.
ſ 1 King. 16. 25, 26.
t 1 King. 16. 30, &c.
‡ Or, *aſtoniſhment.*

* Heb. *the gatherings of ſummer.*

a Iſ. 28. 4. Hoſ. 9. 10.
b Pſ. 12. 1. Iſa. 57. 1.
† Or, *godly*, or, *merciful.*

c Hoſ. 4. 18.
d Iſ. 1. 23. Ch. 3. 11.
‡ Heb. *the miſchief of his ſoul.*
e Ez. 2. 6. See Iſa. 55. 13.

f Jerem. 9. 4.

g Ex. 21. 17. Matt. 10. 21, 35, 36. Lu. 12. 53. & 21. 16.

h Lam. 4. 21.

i Lam. 3. 39.

° Or, *And thou wilt ſee her that is mine enemy, and cover her with ſhame.*
k Pſalm 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Joel 2. 17.
† Heb. *ſhe ſhall be for a treading down.*
l Amos 9. 11, &c.
m Iſaiah 19. 23, &c.
‡ Or, *even to.*

° Or, *After that it hath been.*
n Jerem. 21. 14.
† Or, *Rule.*

° Job 21. 5.

P Pſ. 72. 9. Iſa. 49. 23.
q Pſalm 18. 45.
‡ Or, *creeping things.*

r Exod. 34. 6, 7.

ſ Pſalm 13. 9. Iſa. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5.

t Luke 1. 73.

¶ NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

Before Christ cir. 713.

THE burden [a] of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

a Zeph. 2. 13.

2 * God *is* [b] jealous, and [c] the LORD revengeth, the LORD revengeth and † *is* furious, the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries; and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

* Or, The LORD is a jealous God and a revenger, &c.
b Exod. 20. 5.
c Psalm 94. 1.
† Heb. that hath fury.

3 The LORD *is* [d] slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: [e] the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind, and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

d Exod. 34. 6, 7.
e Ps. 18. 7. &c. Hab. 3. 7, 11, 12.

4 [f] He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

f Isaiah 50. 2.

5 [g] The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

g Psalm 97. 5.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? who can ‡ abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

‡ Heb. stand up.

7 The LORD *is* good, a * strong hold in the day of trouble, and [h] he knoweth them that trust in him.

* Or, strength.
h Psalm 1. 6.

8 [i] But with an over-running flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

i Dan. 9. 26. & 11. 10, 22, 40.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, [k] and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

k Chap. 3. 11.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD: † a wicked counseller.

† Heb. a counsellor of Belial.

12 Thus saith the LORD, ‡ Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be * cut down, when he shall pass through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

‡ Or, If they would have been at peace, so should they have been many, and so should they have been shorn, and should have passed away.
* Heb. shorn.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image, I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the [l] mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace: O Judah, * keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for † the wicked shall no more pass through thee, he is utterly cut off.

l Isaiah 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15.

Before Christ cir. 713.

* Heb. feast.
† Heb. Belial.

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh,

* HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: [a] keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loyns strong, fortifie *thy* power mightily.

* Or, The dispurser, Or, hammer.
a Jer. 51. 11, 12. b Isa. 10. 12.

2 [b] For the LORD hath turned away † the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for [c] the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

† Or, the pride of Jacob as the pride Israel.
c Psalm 80. 12. Hos. 10. 1.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* ‡ in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with * flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

‡ Or, died scarlet.
* Or, fiery torches.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

† Heb. their show.

5 He shall recount his ‡ worthies: they shall stumble in their walk: they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the * defence shall be prepared.

‡ Or, gallants.
* Heb. covering, Or, cover.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be † dissolved.

† Or, molten.

7 And ‡ Huzzab shall be * led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabring upon their breasts.

‡ Or, that which was established, Or, there was a stand made.
* Or, discovered.

8 But Nineveh *is* † of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall ‡ look back.

† Or, from the days that she hath been.
‡ Or, cause them to turn.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: * for *there is* none end of the store, *and* glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

* Or, and their insensite store, &c.
† Heb. vessels of desire.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste, and the [d] heart melteth, and [e] the knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loyns, *and* [f] the faces of them all gather blackness.

d Isaiah 13. 7, 8.
e Dan. 5. 6.
f Joel 2. 6.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions? where the lion, *even* the old lion walked, *and* the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

The miserable ruine of Nineveh.

WO to the * [a] bloody city, it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery, the prey departeth not.

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up both † the bright sword and the glittering spear, and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses: they stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, [b] the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and [c] I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, [d] and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing-stock.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee, shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste, who will bemone her? Whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 [e] Art thou better than ‡ * populous [f] No, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, *and* her wall *was* from the sea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite, Put and Lubim were † thy helpers.

10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity: [g] her young children also were dashed in pieces [h] at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou also shalt be [i] drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* [k] fig-trees with the first-ripe figs: if they be shaken they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, [l] thy people in the midst of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies, the fire shall devour thy bars.

14 Draw the waters for the siege, [m] fortifie thy strong holds: go into clay and tread the morter, make strong the brick-kiln.

15 There shall the fire devour thee: the sword shall cut thee off: it shall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thy self many as the canker-worm, make thy self many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the canker-worm * spoileth and flieth away.

17 [n] Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grashoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18 [o] Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy † nobles shall dwell *in the dust*: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

19 *There is* no ‡ healing of thy bruise: thy wound is grievous: [p] all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

Before Christ cir. 713.
* Heb. city of bloods.
a Ezek. 24. 6, 9. Hab. 2. 12.
† Heb. the noise of the sword, and the lightning of the spear.
b Isa. 47. 9, 12. Rev. 18. 2, 3.
c Isa. 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37.
d Hab. 2. 16.
e Amos 6. 2.
‡ Or, nourishing.
* Heb. No Amon.
f Jer. 46. 25, 26. Ezek. 30. 14---16.
† Heb. in thy help.
g Psal. 137. 9. Isa. 13. 16. Hos. 13. 16
h Lam. 2. 19.
i Jer. 25. 17. Ch. 1. 10.
k Rev. 6. 13.
l Jer. 50. 37. & 51. 30.
m Chap. 2. 1.
* Or, spoileth himself.
n Rev. 9. 7
o Exod. 15. 16. Psal. 76. 6
† Or, valiant ones.
‡ Heb. wrinkling.
p Lam. 2. 15.

¶ *HABAKKUK.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, complaining of the iniquity of the land,* 5 *is shewed the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans.*

cir. 616.

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save!

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the [a] wicked doth compass about the righteous: therefore * wrong judgment proceedeth.

5 ¶ [b] Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe though it be told *you*.

6 For lo, * I raise up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the † breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling-places *that are* not theirs.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: ‡ their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more * fierce than the [c] evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far, [d] they shall fly as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence † ‡ their faces shall sup up *as* the east-wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes *shall be* a scorn unto them: they shall deride

a Job 21. 7. Jer. 12. 1.
* Or, wrested.
b Acts 13. 41.
* Fulfilled 2 Chron. 36. 6.
† Heb. breadths.
‡ Or, from them shall proceed the judgment of theft, and the captivity of these.
* Heb. sharp.
c Jer. 5. 6. Zeph. 3. 3.
d Jer. 4. 13.
† Or, the supping up of their faces, &c. or, their aues shall look toward the east.
‡ Heb. the opposition of their faces toward the east.

Before Christ cir. 626.

deride every strong hold, for they shall heap dust and take it.

11 Then shall *his* mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend [c] *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine holy one? [f] we shall not die: O LORD, [g] thou hast ordained them for judgment, and O * mighty God, thou hast † established them for correction.

13 [h] *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on ‡ iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the * creeping things *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They [i] take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their † drag; therefore they rejoyce and are glad.

16 Therefore [k] they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag: because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‡ * plentious.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and spare continually to slay the nations?

CHAP. II.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an answer, is shewed that he must wait by faith.* 4 *the judgment on the Chaldeans.*

I Will [a] stand upon my watch, and set me upon the * tower, and will watch to see what he will say † unto me, and what I shall answer ‡ * when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, [b] Write the vision, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For [c] the vision *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it, because it will [d] surely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up, is not upright in him: but the [e] just shall live by his faith.

5 ¶ † Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire [f] as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, ‡ Wo to him that increaseth *that which is* not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay.

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

8 [g] Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee: [h] because of mens * blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Wo to him that [i] † coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the ‡ power of evil.

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the * beam out of the timber shall † answer it.

12 ¶ Wo to him that buildeth a town with [k] ‡ blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity.

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts, [l] that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves * for very vanity?

14 For the earth shall be filled † with the [m] knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink: that puttest thy bottle to *him*, and makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayst look on their nakedness.

16 Thou art filled ‡ with shame for glory: [n] drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORDS right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee: and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid [o] because of mens blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a [p] teacher of lies, that * the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make *him* dumb idols?

19 Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach: behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But [q] the LORD *is* in his holy temple: † [r] let all the earth keep silence before him.

CHAP. III.

1 *Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at Gods majesty.* 17 *The confidence of his faith.*

A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet [a] * upon Sigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy speech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‡ revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from * Teman, [b] and the holy

‡ Or, *destruction.* * Or, *the south.* [b] Deut. 33. 2. Judg. 5. 4. Ps. 68. 7.

Before Christ cir. 626.

[g] Isa. 33. 1.
[h] Ver. 17.
* Heb. *bloods.*
[i] Jer. 22. 13.
† Or, *gaineth an evil gain.*
‡ Heb. *palm of the hand.*

* Or, *pins, or, fastning.*
† Or, *witness against it.*
[k] Jerem. 22. 13. Ezek. 24. 9. Nah. 3. 1.
‡ Heb. *bloods.*
[l] Jerem. 51. 58.
* Or, *in vain.*
† Or, *by knowing the glory of the* LORD.
[m] Isa. 11. 9.

‡ Or, *more with shame than with glory.*
[n] Jerem. 25. 26. & 51. 57.

* Ver. 8.

[p] Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zec. 10. 2.
* Heb. *the fashioner of his fashion.*

[q] Ps. 11. 4.
† Heb. *be silent all the earth before him.*
[r] Zep. 1. 7. Zec. 2. 13.

* Psalm 7. title.
* Or, *according to variable songs, or, tunes, called in Hebrew, Shigionoth.*
† Heb. *thy report.* Or, *thy hearing.*

Before Christ cir. 626.

ly One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightness was as the light, he had * horns *coming* out of his hand, and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 [c] Before him went the pestilence, and † burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood and measured the earth: he beheld and drove asunder the nations, and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of ‡ Cushan * in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, [d] that thou didst ride upon thine horses, *and* † thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. ‡ Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 [e] The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the waters passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lift up his hands on high.

11 The sun *and* moon [f] stood still in their habitation: * at the light of thine [g] arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, [h] thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed, [i] thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by * discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoycing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the ‡ heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entred into my bones, and I trembled in my self, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will * invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines, the labour of the olive shall † fail, and the fields shall yield no meat, the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herds in the stalls:

18 Yet I will rejoyce in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The Lord GOD *is* my strength, and he will make my feet like [k] hinds *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my ‡ stringed instruments.

Before Christ cir. 626.

[h] Jer. 51. 33.

[i] Ps. 68. 21.

* Heb. *making naked.*

† Heb. *were tempestuous.*

‡ Or, *mud.*

* Or, *cut them in pieces.*

† Heb. *lie.*

[k] 2 Sam. 22. 34. Ps. 18. 33.

‡ Heb. *neginoth.* Psal. 4. title.

* Or, *bright beams out of his side.*

[c] Hab. 1. 3.

† Or, *burning diseases.* Deut. 32. 24.

‡ Or, *Ethiopia.*

* Or, *under affliction, or, vanity.*

[d] Deut. 33. 27.

† Or, *thy chariots were salvation.*

‡ Or, *Thou didst cleave the rivers of the earth.*

[e] Psal. 77. 18. & 114. 4. Mic. 1. 4.

[f] Josh. 10. 12.

* Or, *thine arrows walked in the light, &c.*

[g] Josh. 10, 11.

¶ ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

Gods severe judgment against Judah for divers sins.

cir. 630.

THE word of the LORD, which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah, the son of Amon king of Judah.

2 * I will utterly consume all *things* from off † the land, saith the LORD.

3 [a] I will consume man and beast: I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and [b] the ‡ stumbling-blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 [c] I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, [d] *and* the name of the chemarims with the priests;

5 And them [e] that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops, and them that worship, *and* [f] that swear * by the LORD, and that swear [g] by Malcham;

6 And [h] them that are turned back from the LORD, and *those* that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 [i] Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord thy GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for [k] the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath * bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORDS sacrifice, that I will † punish [l] the princes, and the kings children, and all *such as are* clothed with strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant-people are cut down: all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men *that are* ‡ [m] settled on their lees; [n] that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty,

* Heb. *By taking away I will make an end.*

† Heb. *the face of the land.*

[a] Hos. 4. 3.

[b] Ezek. 14. 3, 7.

‡ Or, *idols.*

* Fulfilled 2 King. 23. 5.

624.

[d] Hos. 10. 5.

* 2 Kings 23. 12. Jer. 19. 13.

[e] Isa. 48. 1. Hos. 4. 15.

* Or, *to the LORD.*

[g] Josh. 23. 7.

[r] Kings 11. 33.

[h] Isa. 1. 4. Jer. 15. 6.

[i] Hab. 2. 20. Zech. 2. 13.

[k] Isa. 34. 6. Jer. 46. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 19. 17.

* Heb. *sanctified, or, prepared.*

† Heb. *visit upon.*

[l] Jer. 39. 6.

‡ Heb. *curdled, or, thickened.*

[m] Jer. 48. 11.

[n] Ps. 94. 7.

Before booty, and their houſes a deſolation: they Before
Chriſt ſhall alſo build houſes, but [o] not inhabit *them*; Chriſt
cir. 630. and they ſhall plant vineyards, but not drink cir. 630.
[o] Deut. the wine thereof. [g] Amos 1.
28. 30, 39. 14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* 13.
Amos 5. near, and haſteth greatly, *even* the voice of the [h] Gen. 19.
11. day of the LORD: the mighty man ſhall cry 25.
there bitterly. Deut. 29.
[p] Jer. 30. 7. 15 That day *is* a day of [p] wrath, a day of 23.
Joel 2. 11. trouble and diſtreſs, a day of waſtneſs and de- [i] Iſa. 16. 6.
Amos 5. ſolation, a day of darkneſs and gloominеſs, a Jer. 48. 29.
18. day of clouds and thick darkneſs,
16 A day of the trumpet and alarm againſt
the fenced cities and againſt the high towers.
17 And I will bring diſtreſs upon men, that
they ſhall walk like blind men, becauſe they
have ſinned againſt the LORD: and their blood
ſhall be poured out as duſt, and their fleſh as
the dung.
[q] Prov. 11. 4. 18 [q] Neither their ſilver nor their gold ſhall
Ezek. 7. be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS
19. wrath, but the whole land ſhall be [r] devoured
[r] Chap. by the fire of his jealouſie: for he ſhall make
3. 8. even a ſpeedy riddance of all them that dwell
in the land.

CHAP. II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgment of the Philiſtines,* 8 *of Moab and Ammon,* 12 *of Ethiopia and Aſſyria.*

GAther your ſelves together, yea, gather
together, O nation * not deſired:
[*] Or, not deſirous.
2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the
day paſs as the chaff, before the fierce anger of
the LORD come upon you, before the day of
the LORDS anger come upon you.
3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the
earth which have wrought his judgment, ſeek
righteouſneſs, ſeek meekneſs: [a] it may be, ye
[a] Joel 2. 14. Amos 5. 15. Zeph. 3. 9. ſhall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.
4 For [b] Gaza ſhall be forſaken, and Aſh-
[b] Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Amos 1. 6. Zech. 9. 5. kelon a deſolation: they ſhall drive out Aſh-
dod at the noon-day, & Ekron ſhall be rooted up.
5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the ſea-coaſts,
the nation of the Cherethites: the word of the
[c] Joſh. 13. 3. LORD *is* againſt you: O [c] Canaan, the land of
the Philiſtines, I will even deſtroy thee, that
there ſhall be no inhabitant.
6 And the ſea-coaſt ſhall be dwellings *and*
cottages for ſhepherds, and folds for flocks.
7 And the coaſt ſhall be for the remnant of
the houſe of Judah, they ſhall feed thereupon,
in the houſes of Aſhkelon ſhall they lie down in
[†] Or. upon, &c. the evening: † for the LORD their God ſhall
viſit them, and turn away their captivity.
[d] Jer. 48. 27. 8 [d] I have heard the reproach of Moab,
and the revilings of the children of Ammon,
whereby they have reproached my people, and
[e] Jer. 49. 1. [f] Iſa. 15. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Amos 2. 1. and [e] magnified *themſelves* againſt their border.
9 Therefore *as* I live, ſaith the LORD of
hoſts the God of Iſrael, Surely [f] Moab ſhall
be as Sodom, and [g] the children of Ammon
as Gomorrah, [h] *even* the breeding of nettles,
and ſalt-pits, and a perpetual deſolation, the reſi-
due of my people ſhall ſpoil them, and the rem-
nant of my people ſhall poſſeſs them.
10 This ſhall they have [i] for their pride, be-
cauſe they have reproached and magnified *them-
ſelves* againſt the people of the LORD of hoſts.
11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them:
for he will * famiſh all the gods of the earth,
and *men* ſhall worſhip him, every one from his
place, *even* all the iſles of the heathen.
[*] Heb. *make lean.*
12 ¶ [k] Ye Ethiopians alſo, ye ſhall be ſlain
by my ſword.
[k] Iſa. 18. 1, & 20. 4. Ezek. 30. 9.
13 And he will ſtretch out his hand againſt the
north, and [l] deſtroy Aſſyria, and will make
Nineveh a deſolation, *and* dry like a wilderneſs.
[l] Iſa. 10. 5, 12. Ezek. 31. 3. Nah. 1. 1. & 2. 10. & 3. 15.
14 And flocks ſhall lie down in the midſt of
her, all the beaſts of the nations: both the †
[m] cormorant and the bittern ſhall lodge in the
‡ upper lintels of it: *their* voice ſhall ſing in
the windows, deſolation *ſhall be* in the thre-
ſholds: * for he ſhall uncover the cedar-work.
[†] Or, *pelican.*
[m] Iſa. 34. 11, 14.
[‡] Or, *ſtops, or, chapiters.*
[*] Or, *when he hath uncovered.*
15 This *is* the rejoycing city that dwelt care-
leſly, that ſaid in her heart, [n] I *am*, and *there
is* none beſide me: how is ſhe become a deſola-
tion, a place for beaſts to lie down in! every
one that paſſeth by her, [o] ſhall hiſs *and* wag his
hand.
[n] Iſa. 47. 8
[o] Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15.

CHAP. III.

1 *A ſharp reproof of Jeruſalem for divers ſins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for the reſtauration of Iſrael.*

WO to [*] † her that is filthy and polluted,
to the oppreſſing city.
[*] Or, *gluttonous.*
[†] Heb. *rebellious.*
2 She obeyed not the voice: ſhe received
not ‡ correction: ſhe truſted not in the LORD:
ſhe drew not near to her God.
[‡] Or, *inſtruction.*
3 [a] Her princes within her *are* roring lions;
her judges *are* [b] evening wolves, they gnaw
not the bones till the morrow.
[a] Ezek. 22. 27. Mic. 3. 9, 10, 11.
[b] Hab. 1. 8. Zeph. 3. 3.
4 Her [c] prophets *are* light *and* treacherous
perſons: her prieſts have polluted the ſanctuary,
they have done [d] violence to the law.
[c] Jer. 23. 11, 32. Hoſ. 9. 7.
[d] Ezek. 22. 26.
5 [e] The juſt LORD [f] *is* in the midſt thereof:
he will not do iniquity: * every morning doth
he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not,
but [g] the unjuſt knoweth no ſhame.
[e] Deut. 32. 4.
[f] Verſe 15. 17.
[*] Heb. *morning by morning.*
[g] Jer. 3. 3.
6 I have cut off the nations: their † towers
are deſolate, I made their ſtreets waſte, that
none paſſeth by: their cities are deſtroyed, ſo
that there is no man, that there is none inha-
bitant.
[& 6. 15. & 8. 12.
[†] Or, *corners.*
7 I ſaid, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou
wilt receive inſtruction, ſo their dwelling ſhould
not be cut off howſoever I puniſhed them: but
they roſe early, *and* corrupted all their do-
ings.
8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, ſaith the
LORD, until the day that I riſe up to the prey:
for

Before Christ etc. 630.

for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my [h] jealousie.

h Chap. 1. 18.

9 For then will I turn to the people, [i] a pure * language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with † one consent.

i Isa. 19. 18. * Heb. *lip.* † Heb. *shoulder.*

10 [k] From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed shall bring mine offering.

k Psalm 68. 31. Isa. 18. 1, 7. Acts 8. 27.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty ‡ because of my holy mountain.

‡ Heb. *in my holy.*

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee [l] an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

l Isa. 14. 32. Zech. 11. 11.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, [m] nor speak lies: neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

m Rev. 14. 5.

14 ¶ Sing, O [n] daughter of Zion, shout, O Israel, be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

n Isa. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zech. 9. 9.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel, *even* the LORD [o] *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

o Vers. 5, 17.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, [p] Let not thine hands be * slack.

p Hebr. 12. 12. * Or, faint.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty; he will save, [q] he will rejoyce over thee with joy: † he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

q Jer. 32. 41. † Heb. *he will be silent.*

18 I will gather *them that* [r] *are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* ‡ the reproach of it *was* a burden.

r Lam 2. 6. ‡ Heb. *the burden upon it was reproach.*

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will save her that [s] halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and * I will get them praise and fame in every land, † where they have been put to shame.

s Ezek. 34. 16. Mic. 4. 6, 7. * Heb. *I will set them for a praise.* † Heb. *of their shame.*

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

¶ *HAGGAI.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Haggai reproving the peoples negligence,* 7 *inciteth them to build the house,* 12 *and promiseth Gods assistance therein.*

520.

IN [a] the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD * by Haggai the prophet unto [b] Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel † governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, saying,

a Ezra 4. 24. & 5. 1. Zech. 1. 1. * Heb. *by the hand of Haggai.* b 1 Chron. 3. 17, 19. † Or, *captain.*

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 [c] *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house *lie* waste?

c 2 Sam. 7. 2. Psal. 132. 3, &c. ‡ Heb. *Set your heart on your ways.*

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, ‡ Consider your ways.

6 Ye have [d] sown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and [e] he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag * with holes.

d Deut. 28. 38. Hos. 4. 10. Mic. 6. 14, 15. Ch. 2. 16. e Zech. 8. 10. * Heb. *pierced through.*

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, [f] I did * blow upon it: why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

f Chap. 2. 17. * Or, *blow it away.*

10 Therefore [g] the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.

g Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23.

11 And I [h] called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oyl, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.

h 2 King. 8. 1.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, (as the LORD their God had sent him) and the people did fear before the LORD.

i Chap. 2. 17.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORDS messenger in the LORDS message unto the people, saying, I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel [k] governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts their God.

k Chap. 2. 21.

15 In

Before Christ 520. 15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 *He encourageth the people to the work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple, than was in the first.* 10 *He sheweth their sins hindred the work.* 20 *Gods promise to Zerubbabel.*

IN the seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month came the word of the LORD * by the prophet Haggai, saying,

* Heb. *by the hand of.*

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

a Ezra 3. 12. 3 a Who *is* left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do you see it now? b *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?

b Zech. 4. 10.

c Zech. 8. 9. 4 Yet now c be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD, and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech the high priest, and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts;

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted

d Isa. 63. 11. with you when ye came out of Egypt, so d my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

e Ver. 21. Heb. 12. 26 f Joel 3. 16. 6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, e Yet once, it *is* a little while, and f I will shake the heavens and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land:

g Gen. 49. 10. 7 And I will shake all nations, g and the desire of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the second year of Darius came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

h Levit. 10. 11. Deut. 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7. 11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, h Ask now the priests *concerning* the law, saying,

12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oyl, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

Before Christ 520.

13 Then said Haggai, If *one that is* i unclean by a dead body, touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

i Numb. 19. 11.

k Tit. 1. 15. 14 Then answered Haggai, and said, k So *is* this people, and so *is* this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so *is* every work of their hands, and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD.

l Ch. 1. 6. Zech. 8. 10. 16 Since those *days* were, l when *one* came to an heap of twenty *measures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the press-fat for to draw out fifty *vessels* out of the press, there *were* but twenty.

m Deut. 28. 22. 1 Kings 8. 37. Chap. 1. 9. n Amos 4. 9. o Chap. 1. 11. 17 ¶ m I smote you n with blasting, and with mildew, and with hail, o in all the labours of your hands, yet ye *turned* not to me, saith the LORD.

18 Consider now from this day, and upward from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month, even* from the day that the foundation of the LORDS temple was laid, consider *it*.

p Zech. 8. 12. 19 p *Is* the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless *you*.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying,

q Chap. 1. 14. r Ver. 6, 7. Hebr. 12. 26. 21 Speak to Zerubbabel q governor of Judah, saying, r I will shake the heavens and the earth.

f Matthew 24. 7. 22 And f I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen, and t I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them, and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

t Mic. 5. 10. Zech. 4. 6; & 9. 10.

v Cant. 8. 6. Eccius 49. 11. 23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, v and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

¶ *ZECHA-*

CHAP. I.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *The vision of the horses.* 12 *Comfortable promises are made to Jerusalem.*

Before Christ 520.

IN the eighth month, [a] in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD [b] unto Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

[a] Ezra 4. 24. Hag. 1. 1. [b] Ezra 5. 1.

2 The LORD hath been * sore displeased with your fathers.

* Heb. *with displeasure.*

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [c] Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

[c] Jer. 25. 5. & 35. 15. Mic. 7. 19. Mal. 3. 7.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [d] Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

[d] Isa. 31. 6. Jer. 3. 12. & 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30. Hos. 14. 1.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not † take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, [e] Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

† Or, *overtake.* [e] Lam. 1. 18.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

519.

8 I saw by night, and behold, [f] a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom, and behind him *were there* [g] red horses, ‡ speckled and white.

[f] Josh. 5. 13. [g] Chap. 6. 1---7. ‡ Or, *bay.*

9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel that talked with me, said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered and said, These *are they* whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, [h] O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem, and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation: [i] these threescore and ten years?

[h] Rev. 6. 10. [i] Dan. 9. 2. Chap. 7. 5.

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me, *with* good words, *and* comfortable words.

Before Christ 520.

14 So the angel that communed with me, said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I am [k] jealous for Jerusalem, and for Zion with a great jealousie.

[k] Ch. 8. 2.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease: for [l] I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

[l] Isa. 47. 6.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, My cities through * prosperity shall yet be spread abroad, and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and [m] shall yet choose Jerusalem.

* Heb. good. [m] Isaiah 14. 1. Chap. 2. 12.

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, [n] These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

[n] Ezra 4. 1. 4. 7. & 5. 3.

20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up *their* horn over the land of Judah, to scatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 *God in the care of Jerusalem sendeth to measure it.* 6 *The redemption of Zion.*

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, [a] a man with a measuring-line in his hand.

[a] Ezek. 40. 3.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, [b] To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

[b] Rev. 11. 1.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me, went forth, and another angel went forth to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her [c] a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

[c] Isa. 60. 19. Rev. 21. 23 [d] Isa. 48. 20. & 52. 11. Jer. 1. 14. & 50. 8. & 51. 6. 45.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee [d] from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread

Before Christ 519.

Before spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 [c] Deliver thy self, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you, for he that [f] toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and [g] ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ [h] Sing, and rejoyce, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, I [i] will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 [k] And many nations shall be joyned to the LORD [l] in that day, and shall be [m] my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and [n] thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and [o] shall choose Jerusalem again.

13 [p] Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up [q] out of * his holy habitation.

* Heb. *the habitation of his holiness.* Deut. 26. 15.

CHAP. III.

Under the type of Joshua, the restauration of the church is promised.

[a] Hag. 1. 1

AND he shewed me [a] Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and [b] * Satan standing at his right hand † to resist him.

[b] Psalm 109. 6. Rev. 12. 10.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, [c] The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that [d] hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee: [e] *is* not this a brand pluckt out of the fire?

* That is, *an adversary.* † Heb. *to be his adversary.*

[c] Jude 9. [d] Rom. 8. 33. [e] Amos 4. 11. Rom. 11. 5. Jude 23.

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered, and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, [f] and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

[f] Rev. 19. 8.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair [g] mitre upon his head: so they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments; and the angel of the LORD stood by.

[g] Chap. 6. 11.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my ‡ charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee * places to walk among these that stand by.

‡ Or, *ordinances.* * Heb. *walks.*

8 Hear now, O Joshua, the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* [h] * men wondred at: for behold, I will bring forth [i] my servant the [k] BRANCH.

Before Christ 519.

[h] Ps. 71. 7. Isa. 8. 18. * Heb. *men of wonder.*

9 For behold, the stone that I have laid before Joshua: [l] upon one stone *shall be* [m] seven eyes, behold, I will engrave the graving thereof saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

[i] Isa. 42. 1. & 52. 13. Ezek. 34. 23. [k] Isa. 4. 2. & 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 15. Ch. 6. 12. Ch. 2. 11.

10 [n] In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, [o] shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

Luk. 1. 78. [l] Psal. 118. 22. Isa. 28. 16. [m] Chap. 4. 10. Rev. 5. 6. [n] Isa. 36. 16. Mic. 4. 4. [o] Ch. 2. 11.

CHAP. IV.

1 By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good success of Zerubbabels foundation: 11 By the two olive-trees, the two anointed ones.

AND [a] the angel that talked with me, came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

[a] Ch. 2. 3.

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold, [b] a candlestick all *of* gold, * with a bowl upon the top of it, [c] and his seven lamps thereon, and † seven pipes to the seven lamps, which *were* upon the top thereof:

[b] Exod. 25. 37. * Heb. *with her bowl.* [c] Rev. 4. 5. † Or, *several pipes to the lamps, &c.*

3 [d] And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.

[d] Ver. 11. Rev. 11. 4.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, [e] not by ‡ might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

[e] Hos. 1. 7. ‡ Or, *army.*

7 Who *art* thou, [f] O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain, and he shall bring forth the head stone thereof [g] with shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

[f] Jer. 51. 24. Matth. 21. 21. [g] Ezra 3. 11, 13.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel [h] have laid the foundation of this house, his hands [i] shall also finish it; and [k] thou shalt know that the [l] LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

[h] Ezra 3. 10. [i] Ezra 6. 15. [k] Chap. 2. 9, 11. & 6. 15. [l] Isa. 48. 16 Chap. 2. 8. [m] Hag. 2. 3

10 For who hath despised the day of [m] small things? * for they shall rejoyce, and shall see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven, [n] they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro in the whole earth.

* Or, *saith the seven eyes of the LORD shall rejoice.* † Heb. *stone of tin.*

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these [o] two olive-trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick, and upon the left *side* thereof?

[n] 2 Chr. 16. 9. Prov. 15. 3 Chap. 3. 9. [o] Verse 3.

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive branches, which ‡ through the two golden pipes * empty † the golden *oyl* out of themselves?

‡ Heb. *by the hand.* * Or, *empty out of themselves oyl into the gold.* † Heb. *the gold.*

13 And

Before Christ 519.

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou what these things *be?* And I said, No, my lord.

p Rev. 11. 4. * Heb. sons of oil. q See Josh. 3. 11, 13. Chap. 6. 5.

14 Then said he, p These *are* two * anointed ones, q that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 *By the flying roll, is shewed the curse of thieves and swearers.* 5 *Babylons ruine.*

THen I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, what seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll, the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for *every one that stealeth, shall be cut off *as* on this side, according to it: and every one that sweareth, shall be cut off *as* on that side, according to it.

* Or, every one of this people that stealeth, holdeth himself guiltless, as it doth.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of a him that sweareth falsly by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and b shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

a Chap. 8. 17. b See Lev. 14. 45.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

† Or, weighty piece.

7 And behold, there was lift up a † talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This *is* wickedness; and he cast it into the midst of the ephah, and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings, (for they had wings like the wings of a stork) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these things bear the ephah?

e Jer. 29. 5, 28.

11 And he said unto me, To c build it an house in the land of Shinar; and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vision of the four chariots.* 9 *By the crowns of Joshua, is shewed the temple and kingdom of Christ the Branch.*

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains, and the mountains *were* of brass.

* Chap. 1. 8.

2 In the first chariot *were* a red horses, and in the second chariot black horses.

Rev. 6. 4. * Or, strong.

3 And in the third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot grisled and * bay horses.

4 Then I answered, b and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

Before Christ 519.

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These *are* the four * spirits of the heavens, which go forth from c standing before the Lord of all the earth.

b Chap. 5. 10. * Or, winds. c 1 Kings 22. 19. Chap. 4. 14. Luke 1. 19.

6 The black horses which *are* therein, go forth into the north-country, and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south-country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north-country have quieted my spirit in the north-country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

d d Chap. 3. 5.

11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua, the son of Josedech the high priest;

e e See Luke 1. 78. John 1. 45. f Chap. 3. 8. † Or, branch up from under him. g Chap. 4. 9. h Psal. 110. 4. Hebr. 3. 2.

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold, e the man whose name *is* the f BRANCH, and he shall † grow up out of his place, g and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD, and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne, and h he shall be a priest upon his throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

i Isai. 60. 10. k Chap. 2. 9. & 4. 9.

15 And i they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and k ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The captives enquire of fasting.* 4 *Zechariah reproveth their fasting.* 8 *Sin causeth their captivity.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu;

518.

2 When they had sent unto the house of God, Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men * to pray before the LORD.

* Heb. to intreat the face of the LORD.

3 *And* to speak unto the priests which *were* in

Before Christ 518.

in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, [a] Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself as I have done these so many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye [b] fasted and mourned in the fifth [c] and seventh *month*, [d] even those seventy years, did ye at all fast [e] unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, * did not ye eat *for your selves*, and drink *for your selves*?

7 † *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried ‡ by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, [f] * Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother.

10 And [g] oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor, [h] and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and [i] †pulled away the shoulder, and ‡ stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit, * by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; so [k] they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid [l] the † pleasant land desolate.

a Jer. 52. 12. Chap. 8. 19.
b Isa. 58. 5.
c Chap. 8. 19.
d Chap. 1. 12.
e See Rom. 14. 6.
* Or, be not ye they that, &c.
† Or, are not these the words.
‡ Heb. by the hand of, &c.
f Is. 58. 6. Mic. 6. 8. Ch. 8. 16. Matt. 23. 23.
* Heb. judge judgment of truth.
g Exod. 22. 21, 22. Deut. 24. 17. Isa. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28.
h Ch. 8. 17.
i Neh. 9. 29. Hos. 4. 16.
† Heb. they gave a back-sliding shoulder.
‡ Heb. made heavy.
* Heb. by the hand of.
k Prov. 1. 24.—28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.
l Dan. 8. 9.
† Heb. land of desire.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Jerusalems restauration.* 9 *They are encouraged to the building by Gods favours.*

518. AGain the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [a] I was jealous for Zion with great jealousie, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and Jerusalem [b] shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, the holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [c] There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand * for very age.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If it be † marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days; [d] should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will save my people from the east-country, and from ‡ the west-country.

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and they shall be my people, [e] and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [f] Let your hands be strong ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of [g] the prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before these days * there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast, neither *was there any* peace to him that went out, or came in, because of the affliction: for I set all men, every one against his neighbour.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the residue of this people, as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 [i] For the seed *shall be* † prosperous, the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew, and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these *things*.

13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* things that ye shall do, Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; ‡ execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates.

17 [m] And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour, and [n] love no false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [o] The fast of the fourth *month*, [p] and the fast of the fifth, [q] and the fast of the seventh, [r] and the fast of the tenth shall be to the house of Judah joy

a Chap. 1. 14.
b Isa. 1. 21. 26.
c See 1 Sam. 2. 31. Lam. 2. 20. &c. & 5. 11—14.
* Heb. for multitude of days
† Or, hard, or, difficult.
d Gen. 18. 14. Luk. 1. 37. & 18. 27. Rom. 4. 21.
‡ Heb. the country of the going down of the sun. See Psal. 50. 1. & 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11.
e Jer. 4. 2.
f Hag. 2. 4.
g Ezra 5. 1, 2.
* Or, the hire of man became nothing, &c
h Hag. 1. 6, 10. & 2. 15.
i Hosea 2. 21, 22. Joel 2. 22. Hag. 2. 19.
† Heb. of peace.
k Ruth 4. 11, 12. Zeph. 3. 20.
l Chap. 7. 9. Eph. 4. 25.
‡ Heb. judge truth, and the judgment of peace.
m Chap. 7. 10.
n Chap. 5. 3, 4.
o Jer. 52. 6, 7.
p Jer. 52. 12, 13. Ch. 7. 2, 5.
q 2 Kings 25. 25. Jer. 41. 1, 2.
r Jer. 52. 4.

Before Christ 518.

joy and gladness, and cheerful * feasts; ſ therefore love the truth and peace.

20 Then ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *It ſhall* yet *come to paſs*, that there ſhall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* ſhall go to another, ſaying, [t] Let us go † ‡ ſpeedily * to pray before the LORD, and to ſeek the LORD of hoſts: I will go alſo.

22 Yea, many people and ſtrong nations ſhall come to ſeek the LORD of hoſts in Jeruſalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, In thoſe days *it ſhall come to paſs*, that ten men ſhall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even ſhall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, ſaying, We will go with you; for we have heard [v] *that* God *is* with you.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God defendeth his church.* 9 *Zion is exhorted to rejoyce for the coming of Chriſt, and his peaceable kingdom.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and [a] Damaſcus *ſhall be* the reſt thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Iſrael *ſhall be* toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath alſo ſhall border thereby; Tyrus and [b] Zidon, though it be very [c] wiſe.

3 And Tyrus ſhall build her ſelf a ſtrong hold, and [d] heaped up ſilver as the duſt, and fine gold as the mire of the ſtreets.

4 Behold, [e] the LORD will caſt her out, and he will ſmite her power in the ſea, and ſhe ſhall be devoured with fire.

5 [f] Aſhkelon ſhall ſee *it*, and fear; Gaza alſo *ſhall ſee it*, and be very ſorrowful, and Ekron: for her expectation ſhall be aſhamed, and the king ſhall periſh from Gaza, and Aſhkelon ſhall not be inhabited.

6 And a baſtard ſhall dwell [g] in Aſhdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philiſtines.

7 And I will take away his * blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he *ſhall be* for our God, and he ſhall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebuſite.

8 And [h] I will encamp about mine houſe becauſe of the army, becauſe of him that paſſeth by, and becauſe of him that returneth; and no oppreſſor ſhall paſs through them any more: for now have I ſeen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ [i] Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zion; ſhout, O daughter of Jeruſalem: behold, thy king cometh unto thee; he *is* juſt, and † having ſalvation, lowly, and riding upon an aſs, and upon a colt the foſe of an aſs.

10 And I [k] will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horſe from Jeruſalem, and the battle-bow ſhall be cut off; and he ſhall ſpeak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *ſhall be* [l] from ſea *even* to ſea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee alſo, * by the blood of thy covenant, I have ſent forth thy [m] priſoners out of the pit, wherein *is* no water.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the ſtrong hold, [n] ye priſoners of hope, even to day do I declare, *that* [o] I will render double unto thee:

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raiſed up thy ſons, O Zion, againſt thy ſons, O Greece, and made thee as the ſword of a mighty man:

14 And the LORD ſhall be ſeen over them, and his arrow ſhall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD ſhall blow the trumpet, and ſhall go [p] with whirlwinds of the ſouth.

15 The LORD of hoſts ſhall defend them, and they ſhall devour, and † ſubdue with ſling-ſtones, and they ſhall drink *and* make a noiſe as through wine, and they ‡ ſhall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God ſhall ſave them in that day as the flock of his people, for [q] *they ſhall be as* the ſtones of a crown, [r] lifted up as an enſign upon his land.

17 For how great *is* his goodneſs, and how great *is* his beauty! corn ſhall make the young men * cheerful, and new wine the maids.

CHAP. X.

1 *God is to be ſought unto, and not idols.* 5 *As he viſited his flock for ſin, ſo he will ſave and reſtore them.*

ASk ye [a] of the LORD [b] rain [c] in the time of the latter rain, *ſo* the LORD ſhall make * bright clouds, and give them ſhowers of rain, to every one graſs in the field.

2 For the [d] † idols have ſpoken vanity, and the diviners have ſeen a lie, and have told falſe dreams; they [e] comfort in vain: therefore they went away as a flock, they ‡ were troubled, becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled againſt the ſhepherds, [f] and I * puniſhed the goats: for the LORD of hoſts hath viſited his flock the houſe of Judah, and [g] hath made them as his goodly horſe in the battle.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battle-bow, out of him every oppreſſor together.

5 ¶ And they ſhall be as mighty men, which [h] tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the ſtreets in the battle, and they ſhall fight, becauſe the LORD *is* with them, and † the riders on horſes ſhall be confounded.

6 And I will ſtrengthen the houſe of Judah, and I will ſave the houſe of Joſeph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they ſhall be as

---

[t] Iſa. 2. 3. Micah 4. 1. 2.
† Or, *continually*
‡ Heb. *going.*
* Heb. *to intreat the face of the* LORD.
[v] 1 Cor. 14. 25.

ætr. 587.
[a] Amos 1. 3.
[b] Obad. 20.
[c] Ezek. 28. 4. &c.
[d] Job 27. 16.
[e] Iſa. 23. 1. & 28. 3.
[f] Jerem. 47. 1. 5. Zeph. 2. 4.
[g] Amos 1. 8.
* Heb. *bloods.*
[h] Chap. 2. 5.
[i] Iſaiah 62. 11. Ch. 2. 10. Mat. 21. 5. Joh. 12. 15.
† Or, *ſaving himſelf.*
[k] Hoſ. 1. 7. & 2. 18. Mic. 5. 10. Hag. 2. 22.

Before Christ *ætr.* 587.
1 Pſalm 72. 8.
* Or, *whoſe covenant is by blood.* Ex. 24. 8. Nehem. 13. 20.
[m] Iſaiah 51. 14. & 61. 1.
[n] Iſaiah 49. 9.
[o] Iſaiah 61. 7.
[p] Iſaiah 21. 1.
† Or, *ſubdue the ſtones of the ſling*
‡ Or, *ſhall fill both the bowls, &c.*
[q] Iſaiah 62. 3.
[r] Iſ. 11. 12.
* Or, *grow, or, ſpeak.*
[a] Jerem. 14. 22.
[b] Deut. 11. 14.
[c] Job 29. 23.
* Or, *lightnings.*
Jer. 10. 13.
[d] Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18.
† Heb. *teraphims:* Judg. 17. 5
[e] Job 13. 14.
‡ Or, *anſwered that, &c.*
[f] Ezek. 34. 17.
* Heb. *viſited upon.*
[g] Cant. 1. 9.
[h] Pſalm 18. 42.
† Or, *they ſhall make the riders on horſes aſhamed.*

Before Chriſt cir. 587. though I had not caſt them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim ſhall be like a mighty man, and their heart ſhall rejoyce, as through wine: yea, their children ſhall ſee *it*, and be glad, their heart ſhall rejoyce in the LORD.

8 I will hiſs for them, and gather them, for I have redeemed them: and they ſhall increaſe as they have increaſed.

h Hoſ. 2. 23. 9 And h I will ſow them among the people: and they ſhall remember me in far countries, and they ſhall live with their children, and turn again.

k Iſaiah 11. 11. l Chap. 11. 14. m Iſaiah 49. 20. 10 k I will bring them again alſo out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Aſſyria, l and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and m *place* ſhall not be found for them.

n Iſaiah 11. 15, 16. o Ezek. 30. 13. 11 n And he ſhall paſs through the ſea with affliction, and ſhall ſmite the waves in the ſea, and all the deeps of the river ſhall dry up: and the pride of Aſſyria ſhall be brought down, and o the ſceptre of Egypt ſhall depart away.

p Mic. 4. 5. 12 And I will ſtrengthen them in the LORD, and p they ſhall walk up and down in his name, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The deſtruction of Jeruſalem.* 10 *The ſtaves of Beauty and Bands.* 15 *The type and curſe of a fooliſh ſhepherd.*

a Chap. 10. 1c. OPen a thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

* Or, *gallants*. b Iſaiah 32. 19. † Or, *the defenced foreſt.* 2 Howl, fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; becauſe the * mighty are ſpoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Baſhan, b for † the foreſt of the vintage is come down.

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the ſhepherds; for their glory is ſpoiled: a voice of the roring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is ſpoiled.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the ſlaughter.

c Jer. 2. 3. & 50. 7. d Deut. 29. 19. Hoſ. 12. 8. 5 Whoſe poſſeſſors ſlay them, and c hold themſelves not guilty: and they that ſell them, d ſay, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, for I am rich: and their own ſhepherds pity them not.

‡ Heb. *made to be found.* 6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD: but lo, I will ‡ deliver the men every one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his king, and they ſhall ſmite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

* Or, *verily the poor.* † Or, *Binders.* e Hoſ. 5. 7. ‡ Heb. *was ſtraitned for them.* 7 And I will feed the flock of ſlaughter, * *even* you, O poor of the flock: and I took unto me two ſtaves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called † Bands, and I fed the flock.

8 Three ſhepherds alſo I cut off e in one month, and my ſoul ‡ lothed them, and their ſoul alſo abhorred me.

9 Then ſaid I, I will not feed you: f that Before Chriſt cir. 587. that dieth, let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the reſt eat every one the fleſh * of another.

f Jer. 15. 2. & 43. 11. * Heb. *of his fellow*, or, *neighbour.* 10 ¶ And I took my ſtaff, *even* Beauty, and cut it aſunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

† Or, *the poor of the flock*, &c. *certainly knew.* g Zeph. 3. 12. ‡ Heb. *If it be good in your eyes.* h Matth. 26. 15. i Matth. 27. 9, 10. 11 And it was broken in that day: and † ſo g the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I ſaid unto them, ‡ If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear: ſo they h weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of ſilver.

13 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Caſt it unto the i potter: a goodly price that I was priſed at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of ſilver, and caſt them to the potter in the houſe of the LORD.

* Or, *Binders.* k Ezek. 34. 2, 3, 4. 14 Then I cut aſunder mine other ſtaff, *even* * Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Iſrael.

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto me, k Take unto thee yet the inſtruments of a fooliſh ſhepherd.

† Or, *biddan.* ‡ Or, *bear.* 16 For lo, I will raiſe up a ſhepherd in the land, *which* ſhall not viſit *thoſe that be* † cut off, neither ſhall ſeek the young one, nor heal *that that is* broken, nor ‡ feed that that ſtandeth ſtill: but he ſhall eat the fleſh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

l Jerem. 23. 1. Ez. 34. 2. Joh. 10. 11. 17 l Wo to the idle ſhepherd that leaveth the flock: the ſword *ſhall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm ſhall be clean dried up, and his right eye ſhall be utterly darkned.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeruſalem a cup of trembling,* 3 *and a burdenſom ſtone to her adverſaries.* 6 *The victorious reſtoring of Judah.*

a Iſaiah 42. 5. THe burden of the word of the LORD for Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, a which ſtretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and b formeth the ſpirit of man within him.

b Numb. 16. 22. Eccles 12. 7. c Iſa. 51. 17. 22, 23. * Or, *ſtumbling-block*, or, *poiſon.* † Or, *and alſo* ‖ *againſt Judah ſhall he be which ſhall be in ſiege againſt Jeruſalem.* 2 Behold, I will make Jeruſalem c a cup of * trembling unto all the people round about, † when they ſhall be in the ſiege both againſt Judah, *and* againſt Jeruſalem.

d Ver. 4, 6, 8, 9, 11, & Chap. 12. 1. e Matth. 21. 44. 3 ¶ d And in that day will I make Jeruſalem e a burdenſom ſtone for all people: all that burden themſelves with it, ſhall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together againſt it.

f Pſalm 76. 6. Ezek. 38. 4. 4 In that day, ſaith the LORD, f I will ſmite every horſe with aſtoniſhment, and his rider with madneſs, and I will open mine eyes upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſmite every horſe of the people with blindneſs.

‡ Or, *There is ſtrength to me and to the inhabitants*, &c. 5 And the governors of Judah ſhall ſay in their heart, ‡ The inhabitants of Jeruſalem *ſhall be* my ſtrength in the LORD of hoſts their God.

6 ¶ In

Before Christ cir. 587.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah [g] like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right-hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again, in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

[g] Obad. 18.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnifie *themselves* against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and [h] he that is *† feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

[h] Joel 3. 10. *Or, *that stumbleth.* † Heb. *fallen.*

9 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 [i] And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shall [k] look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, [l] as one mourneth for *his* only *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* first-born.

[i] Jer. 50. 4. Joel 2. 28. [k] John 19. 34, 37. Rev. 1. 7. [l] Jer. 6. 26. Amos 8. 10.

11 In that day shall there be a great [m] mourning in Jerusalem, [n] as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

[m] Acts 2. 37. [n] 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 35. 24.

12 [o] And the land shall mourn ‡ every family apart, the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart: the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart:

[o] Matth. 24. 30. Rev. 1. 7. ‡ Heb. *families, families.*

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart: the family * of Shimei apart, and their wives apart:

* Or, *of Simeon.* as LXX, &c.

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jerusalems purgation from idolatry and false prophesie.* 7 *The death of Christ, and the trial of a third part.*

[a] In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin, and for * uncleanness.

[a] Chap. 12. 3. * Heb. *separation for uncleanness.*

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will [b] cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembred: and also I will cause the prophets, and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

[b] Exod. 23. 13. Psal. 16. 4. Ezek. 30. 13. Hos. 2. 17.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesie, then his father and his mother, that begat him, shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother, that begat him, [c] shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

[c] Deut. 13. 8.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [d] the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear [e] * a rough garment † to deceive:

[d] Mic. 3. 6, 7. Before Christ cir. 587.

5 [f] But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

[e] 2 Kings 1. 8. Isa. 20. 2. Matt. 3. 4. * Heb. *a garment of hair.* † Heb. *to lie.*

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.

[f] Amos 7. 14.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man [g] *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: [h] smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

[g] Job 10. 30. & 14. 10, 11. Phil. 2. 6. [h] Matth. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off, *and* die, [i] but the third shall be left therein.

[i] Rom. 11. 5.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will [k] refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: [l] they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: [m] I will say, It *is* my people; and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

[k] 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7. [l] Psalm 50. 15. & 91. 15. [m] Psalm 144. 15. Hos. 2. 23.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The destroyers of Jerusalem destroyed.* 4 *The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom.*

BEhold, [a] the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

[a] Acts 2. 20.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle, and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished, and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

[b] Isa. 13. 16. * See Ezek. 11. 23.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

[d] Joel 3. 12, 14. * Or, *my mountains.* † Or, *when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place he separated* cir. 785. * Amos 1. 1 [f] Matth. 24. 30, 31. Jude 14. ‡ *i. e.* It shall not be clear in some places and dark in other places of the world. * Heb. *precious.* † Heb. *thickness.* ‡ Or, *the day shall be one.*

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day [c] upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east, and toward the west, [d] *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

[c] Zech. 14. 4.

5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of * the mountains: † for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from before the [e] earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: [f] and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.

[e] Amos 1. 1. [f] Matth. 24. 30, 31. Jude 14. ‡ *i. e.* It shall not be clear in some places and dark in other places of the world. * Heb. *precious.* † Heb. *thickness.* ‡ Or, *the day shall be one.*

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, ‡ *that* the light shall not be * clear, *and* † dark.

7 But ‡ it shall be [g] one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass *that* at [h] evening-time it shall be light.

[g] Rev. 22. 5. [h] Isa. 30. 26. & 60. 19. Rev. 21. 23.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living [i] waters

[i] Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Rev. 22. 1.

ters ſhall go out from Jeruſalem: half of them toward the * former ſea, and half of them toward the hinder ſea: in ſummer and in winter ſhall it be.

9 And the LORD ſhall be king over all the earth: in that day ſhall there be one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land ſhall be † turned [k] as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, ſouth of Jeruſalem: and it ſhall be lifted up, and ‡ inhabited in her place: from Benjamins gate unto the place of the firſt gate, unto the corner-gate, [l] and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the kings wine-preſſes.

11 And *men* ſhall dwell in it, and there ſhall be no more utter deſtruction, [m] but Jeruſalem * ſhall be ſafely inhabited.

12 ¶ And this ſhall be the plague wherewith the LORD will ſmite all the people, that have fought againſt Jeruſalem: Their fleſh ſhall conſume away while they ſtand upon their feet, and their eyes ſhall conſume away in their holes, and their tongue ſhall conſume away in their mouth.

13 (And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* [n] a great tumult from the LORD ſhall be among them, and they ſhall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and [o] his hand ſhall riſe up againſt the hand of his neighbour.

14 And † Judah alſo ſhall fight ‡ at Jeruſalem; [p] and the wealth of all the heathen round about ſhall be gathered together, gold, and ſilver, and apparel in great abundance)

15 And ſo ſhall be the plague of the horſe, of the mule, of the camel, and of the aſs, and of all the beaſts that ſhall be in theſe tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every one *that is* left of all the nations which came againſt Jeruſalem, ſhall even [q] go up from year to year to worſhip the King the LORD of hoſts, and to keep [r] the feaſt of tabernacles.

17 [s] And it ſhall be, *that* whoſo will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jeruſalem, to worſhip the King the LORD of hoſts, even upon them ſhall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, *[t] that have no *rain*: there ſhall be the plague wherewith the LORD will ſmite the heathen that come not up to keep the feaſt of tabernacles.

19 This ſhall be the † puniſhment of Egypt, and the puniſhment of all nations, that come not up to keep the feaſt of tabernacles.

20 ¶ In that day [v] ſhall there be upon the ‡ bells of the horſes, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORDS houſe ſhall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jeruſalem and in Judah ſhall be holineſs unto the LORD of hoſts: and all they that ſacrifice, ſhall come and take of them, and ſeethe therein: and in that day there ſhall be no more the [x] Canaanite in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts.

¶ MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Malachi complaineth of Iſraels unkindneſs, 6 irreligouſneſs, 12 and profaneneſs.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Iſrael * by Malachi.

2 I have loved you, ſaith the LORD: yet ye ſay, Wherein haſt thou loved us? *was* not Eſau Jacobs brother? ſaith the LORD: yet [a] I loved Jacob,

3 And [b] I hated Eſau and laid his mountains and his heritage waſte, for the dragons of the wilderneſs.

4 Whereas Edom ſaith, We are impoveriſhed, but we will return and build the deſolate places: thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, They ſhall build, but I will throw down; and they ſhall call them, The border of wickedneſs, and the people againſt whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes ſhall ſee, and ye ſhall ſay, The LORD will be magnified † ‡ from the border of Iſrael.

6 ¶ A ſon honoureth *his* father, and a ſervant his maſter: [c] if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a maſter, where *is* my fear? ſaith the LORD of hoſts unto you, O prieſts, that deſpiſe my name: and ye ſay, Wherein have we deſpiſed thy name?

7 * Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye ſay, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye ſay, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

8 And [d] if ye offer the blind † for ſacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and ſick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governor, will he be pleaſed with thee, or accept thy perſon? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 And now I pray you, beſeech ‡ God that he will be gracious unto us: [e] this hath been *by your means: will he regard your perſons? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would ſhut the doors *for nought*? neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleaſure in you ſaith the LORD of hoſts, neither will I accept an [f] offering at your hand.

11 For [g] from the riſing of the ſun even unto

to

Before to the going down of the same, my name *shall* Christ *be* great among the Gentiles, [h] and in every eir. 397. place [i] incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: [k] for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ¶ But ye have prophaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* polluted, and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat is contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it*, * and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hands? saith the LORD.

14 But cursed *be* [l] the deceiver, † which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for [m] I *am* a great king, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

CHAP. II.

1 *He reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant,* 11 *and the people for idolatry,* 14 *adultery,* 17 *and for infidelity.*

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

2 [a] If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will * corrupt your seed, and † spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts, and ‡ *one* shall take you away with it.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 [b] My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gave them to him, [c] *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 [d] The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 [e] For the priests lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: [f] for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye [g] have caused many to * stumble at the law: [h] ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore [i] have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but †‡ have been partial in the law.

10 [k] Have we not all one father? [l] hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he * loved, [m] and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doth this: † the master and the scholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, [n] and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and [o] the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: [p] yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And [q] did not he make one? yet had he the ‡ residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek * a godly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal † treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For [r] the LORD the God of Israel saith, ‡ that he hateth * putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that you deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ [s] Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him?* When ye say, Every one that doth evil, *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ.* 7 *Of the rebellion,* 8 *sacrilege,* 13 *and infidelity of the people.*

BEHOLD, [a] I will send my messenger, and he shall [b] prepare the way before me: and the Lord whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple: [c] even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide [d] the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for [e] he *is* like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And [f] he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purifie the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then [g] shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in * former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgment, and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, [h] and against false swearers, and against those that

---

* Or, *worms you might have blown it away.*

† Ver. 8. † Or, *in whose flock is.* [m] Psalm 47. 2.

a Lev. 26. 14. &c. Deut. 28. 15. &c.

* Or, *reprove.* † Heb. *scatter.* ‡ Or, *it shall take you away to it.*

b Numb. 25. 12. c Deut. 33. 8, 9.

d Deut. 33. 10.

e Deut. 17. 9, 10. & 24. 8. Levit. 10. 11. Ezra 7. 10. Jer. 18. 18. Hag. 2. 11, 12.

f Gal 4. 14. g 1 Sam. 2. 17. Jer. 18. 15. * Or, *fall in the law.* h Nehem. 13. 29. 1 Sam. 2. 20.

† Or, *lifted up the face against.* ‡ Heb. *accepted faces.* k Eph. 4. 6. l 1 Cor. 8. 6. Job 31. 15.

* Or, *ought to love.* [m] Ezra 9. 1. & 10. 2. Nehem. 13. 23.

† Or, *him that waketh and him that answereth.* [n] Nehem. 13. 29.

[o] Prov. 5. 18.

[p] Prov. 2. 17.

[q] Matth. 19. 5.

‡ Or, *excellency.* * Heb. *a seed of God.* † Or, *unfaithfully.*

[r] Deut. 24. 1. Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 8.

‡ Or, *if he hate her put her away.* * Heb. *to put away.*

[s] Isa. 43. 24. Chap. 2. 13, 14, 15.

a Matth. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. Luk. 1. 76. & 7. 27. b Isa. 40. 3. c Isa. 63. 9.

d Ch. 4. 1.

* See Isa. 4. 4 Matth. 3. 10, 11, 12.

f Isa. 1. 25.

g Chap. 1. 11.

* Or, *ancient.*

h Jam. 5. 4, 12.

Before Christ cir. 397.

Before * oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I *am* the LORD, [i] I change not: [k] therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*: [l] return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts: but ye said, wherein shall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: but ye say, wherein have we robbed thee? [m] in tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 [n] Bring ye all the tithes into [o] the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the [p] windows of heaven, and † [q] pour you out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it.*

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not ‡ destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsom land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ [r] Your words have been [s] stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

14 Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it*, that we have kept * his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now [t] we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedness ‡ are set up; yea, *they that* [v] tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they [x] that feared the LORD, spake often one to another, and the LORD hearkned, and heard *it*, and [y] a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And [z] they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my *[a] jewels, and [b] I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

CHAP. IV.

1 Gods judgment on the wicked, 2 and his blessing on the good. 5 He telleth of Elijahs coming and office.

FOr behold, [a] the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shall be [b] stubble, and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall [c] leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name, shall the [d] son of righteousness arise with healing in his wings: and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the [e] law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him [f] in Horeb for all Israel, *with* [g] the statutes and judgments.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you [h] Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.

6 And [i] he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

The end of the Prophets.

i Numb. 23. 19. Rom. 11. 29. Jam. 1. 17.
k Lam. 3. 22.
l Zech. 1. 3.
m Neh. 13. 10, 12.
n Prov. 3. 9, 10.
o 1 Chr. 26. 20. Nehem. 13. 12.
p Gen. 7. 11.
q 2 King. 7. 2.
r Chap. 2. 17.
s Job 21. 14, 15.
t Chap. 2. 17.
v Psalm 95. 9.
x Psalm 66. 16.
y Psalm 56. 8
z Exod. 19. 5. Psalm 135. 4. Tit. 2. 14.
a Isaiah 62. 3.
b Psalm 103. 13.
a Chap. 3. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 7.
b Obad. 18.
c Amos 2. 9.
d Luke 1. 78. Eph. 5. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Revel. 2. 28.
e Exod. 20. 3.
f Deut. 4. 10.
g Psalm 147. 19.
h Matth. 11. 14. & 17. 12. Mark 9. 11. Luk. 1. 17.
i Eccles. 48. 10.

* Or, defraud.
† Heb. empty out.
‡ Heb. corrupt.
* Heb. his observation.
† Heb. in black.
‡ Heb. are built
* Or, special treasure.

THE NEW

TESTAMENT

OF OUR

Lord and Saviour

JESUS CHRIST,

Newly Tranſlated out of the Original *Greek*,

And with the former

TRANSLATIONS

Diligently COMPARED and REVISED.

By His Majeſty's ſpecial Command.

Appointed to be Read in CHURCHES.

EDINBURGH:

Printed by JAMES WATSON, One of the Printers to the Queen's Moſt Excellent Majeſty, MDCCXIV.

CUM PRIVILEGIO.

¶ The Goſpel according to St. MATTHEW.

CHAP. I.

1 *The genealogy of Chriſt.* 18 *His conception and birth.* 21, 23 *His names.*

a Luke 3. 23.

THE book of the [a] generation of Jeſus Chriſt, the ſon of David, the ſon of Abraham.

b Gen. 21. 2, 3.
c Gen. 25. 26.
d Gen. 29. 35.

2 [b] Abraham begat Iſaac, and [c] Iſaac begat Jacob, and [d] Jacob begat Judas and his brethren.

e Gen. 38. 27.
f Ruth 4. 18. 1 Chr. 2. 5, 9, &c.

3 And [e] Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar, and [f] Phares begat Eſrom, and Eſrom begat Aram.

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naaſſon, and Naaſſon begat Salmon.

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jeſſe.

g 1 Sam. 16. 1. & 17. 12.
h 2 Sam. 12. 24.
i 1 Chron. 3. 10, &c.

6 And [g] Jeſſe begat David the king, and [h] David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias.

7 And [i] Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Aſa.

8 And Aſa begat Joſaphat, and Joſaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias.

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias.

k 2 Kings 20. 21. 1 Chron. 3. 13.

10 And [k] Ezekias begat Manaſſes, and Manaſſes begat Amon, and Amon begat Joſias.

* Some read *Joſias begat Jakim, and Jakim begat Jechonias.*
l 1 Chr. 3. 15, 17.

11 And * Joſias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, [l] Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud.

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob.

16 And Jacob begat Joſeph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jeſus, who is called Chriſt.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David, *are* fourteen generations: and from David until the carrying away into Babylon, *are* fourteen generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Chriſt, *are* fourteen generations.

m Luke 1. 27.

18 ¶ Now the [m] birth of Jeſus Chriſt was on this wiſe: When as his mother Mary was eſpouſed to Joſeph, before they came together, ſhe

n Luke 1. 35.

was found with child [n] of the holy Ghoſt.

o Deut. 24. 1.

19 Then Joſeph her husband being a juſt man, and not willing [o] to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on theſe things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, ſaying, Joſeph thou ſon of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: [p] for that which is * conceived in her, is of the holy Ghoſt.

The Fifth Year before the Common Account called Anno Domini.

p Luke 1. 35.
* Gr. *begotten.*

21 [q] And ſhe ſhall bring forth a ſon, and thou ſhalt call his name Jeſus: for [r] he ſhall ſave his people from their ſins.

q Luke 1. 31.
r Acts 4. 12.

22 (Now all this was done that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken of the Lord by the prophet, ſaying,

s Iſa. 7. 14.
† Or, *his name ſhall be called.*

23 [s] Behold, a virgin ſhall be with child, and ſhall bring forth a ſon, and † they ſhall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted, is, God with us)

24 Then Joſeph being raiſed from ſleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not, till ſhe had brought forth [t] her firſt-born ſon; and he called his name Jeſus.

t Exod. 13. 2.

CHAP. II.

1 *The wiſe-men coming to Chriſt,* 11 *worſhip him.* 14 *Joſeph fleeth into Egypt.*

NOw when [a] Jeſus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wiſe-men, [b] from the eaſt to Jeruſalem,

The Fourth Year before the Common Account called Anno Domini.

a Luke 2. 6, 7.
b Gen. 10. 30. & 25. 6. 1 Kings 4. 30.

2 Saying, [c] Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have ſeen [d] his ſtar in the eaſt, and are come to worſhip him.

c Luke 2. 11.
d Numb. 24. 17.

3 When Herod the king had heard *theſe things*, he was troubled, and all Jeruſalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all [e] the chief prieſts and [f] ſcribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Chriſt ſhould be born.

e 2 Chron. 26. 14.
f 2 Chron. 34. 13. 1 Mac. 5. 42. & 7. 12.

5 And they ſaid unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet;

g Mic. 5. 2. Joh. 7. 42.
h Rev. 2. 27.
* Or, *feed.*

6 [g] And thou Bethlehem *in* the land of Juda, art not the leaſt among the princes of Juda: for out of thee ſhall come a Governor [h] that ſhall * rule my people Iſrael.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wiſe-men, enquired of them diligently what time the ſtar appeared.

8 And he ſent them to Bethlehem, and ſaid, Go and ſearch diligently for the young child, and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worſhip him alſo.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed, and lo, the ſtar which they ſaw in the eaſt, went before them, till it came and ſtood over where the young child was.

10 When they ſaw the ſtar, they rejoyced with exceeding great joy.

i Pſalm 72. 10. Iſa. 60. 6.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the houſe, [i] they ſaw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worſhipped him: and

when

The Fourth Year before the Common Account called Anno Domini.

when they had opened their treasures, they * presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God [k] in a dream, that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the LORD appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child, and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child & his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the LORD by the prophet, saying, [l] Out of Egypt have I called my son.

16 ¶ Then Herod when he saw that he was mocked of the wise-men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise-men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by [m] Jeremy the prophet, saying,

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the LORD appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young childs life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside [n] into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled [o] which was spoken by the prophets, [p] He shall be called a Nazarene.

CHAP. III.

1 *John preacheth.* 3 *His apparrel, meat, and baptism.* 8 *The fruits of repentance.* 13 *Christ baptized by John in Jordan.*

Anno Dom. 26.

IN those days came [a] John the Baptist, preaching [b] in the wilderness of Judea,

2 And saying, Repent ye: [c] for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, [d] The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And [e] the same John [f] had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loyns; and his meat was [g] locusts and wild hony.

5 [h] Then went out to him Jerusalem and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 [i] And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, [k] O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the [l] wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits * meet for repentance.

9 And think not to say within your selves, [m] We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: [n] therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good *fruit* is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 [o] I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me, is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: [p] he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost and *with* fire.

12 [q] Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ [r] Then cometh Jesus [s] from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus when he was baptized, went up straight way out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw [t] the spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

17 [v] And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, [x] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. & 17. 5. Luk. 9. 35. Eph. 1. 6. Col. 1. 13. 2 Pet.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ fasteth, is tempted, and overcometh;* 17 *beginneth to preach, and calleth some to be disciples.*

THen was [a] Jesus led up of the spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, [b] Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up [c] into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And

Anno Dom. 26.

[k] Chap. 2. 20.
[l] Hosea 11. 1.
[m] Jer. 31. 15.
[n] Chap. 3. 13.
[o] Judges 13. 5.
[p] Isaiah 11. 1.
[a] Mark 1. 4. Luk. 3. 2.
[b] Josh. 15. 16.
[c] Dan. 2. 44.
[d] Isaiah 40. 3. Mat. 1. 3. Luk. 3. 4. Joh. 1. 23.
[e] Mark 1. 6.
[f] 2 Kirg. 1. 8. Zec. 13. 4.
[g] Levit. 11. 22.
[h] Mar. 1. 5.
[i] Acts 19. 4, 18.
[k] Chap. 12. 36. & 23. 33. Luk. 3. 7.
[l] Ro. 5. 9. 1 Thess. 1. 10.
* Or, answerable to amendment of life.
[m] Joh. 8. 33, 39. Acts 13. 26.
[n] Chap. 7. 19. Joh. 15. 6.
[o] Mark 1. 8. Luk. 3. 16. John 1. 15, 26. Acts 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 19. 4.
[p] Isa. 4. 4. Mal. 3. 2.
[q] Mal. 3. 3.
[r] Mark 1. 9. Luk. 3. 21.
[s] Chap. 2. 22.
[t] Isaiah 11. 1. & 42. 1. Luk. 3. 22. John 1. 32, 33.
[v] John 12. 28.
[x] Psalm 2. 7. Isa. 42. 1. Ch. 12. 18. 1. 17.
[a] Mark 1. 12. Luk. 4. 1.
[b] Deut. 8. 3.
[c] Nehem. 11. 18. Isa. 48. 2. Ch. 27. 53.

Anno Dom. 27.

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down: for it is written, [d] He shall give his angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, it is written again, [e] Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them:

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, [f] Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, [g] angels came and ministred unto him.

12 ¶ [h] Now when Jesus had heard that John was * cast into prison, he departed into Galilee.

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea-coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 [i] The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the sea beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 The people which sat in darkness, saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung up.

17 ¶ [k] From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, [l] Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 ¶ [m] And Jesus walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon, [n] called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers.)

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 [o] And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ [p] And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases, and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsie; and he healed them.

25 [q] And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan. Anno Dom. 31.

CHAP. V.

3 *Who are blessed.* 13 *The apostles are the salt and light of the world.*

AND seeing the multitudes, [a] he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 [b] Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 [c] Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 [d] Blessed *are* the meek: for [e] they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: [f] for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed *are* the merciful: [g] for they shall obtain mercy.

8 [h] Blessed *are* the pure in heart: for [i] they shall see God.

9 Blessed *are* the peace-makers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10 [k] Blessed *are* they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 [l] Blessed are ye when men shall revile you, and persecute *you*, and shall say all manner of [m] evil against you * falsly for my sake.

12 [n] Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven: for [o] so persecuted they ỹ prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: [p] but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be troden under foot of men.

14 [q] Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill, cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men [r] light a candle, and put it under a † bushel: but on a candlestick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before men, [s] that they may see your good works, and [t] glorifie your Father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, [v] Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 [x] Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do, and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For

---

d Psalm 91. 11.
e Deut. 6. 16.
f Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. 1 Sam. 7. 3.
g Hebr. 1. 14.
A. D. 30.
h Mark 1. 14. Luke 3. 19. & 4. 14. Joh. 4. 43.
* Or, delivered up.
A. D. 31.
i Isa. 9. 1, 2.
k Mark. 1. 14.
l Chap. 3. 2. & 10. 7.
m Mark. 1. 16. Luke 5. 2.
n John 1. 42.
o Mark 1. 19.
p Chap. 9. 35.
a Mark. 3. 13. 20.
b Luke 6. 20. See Prov. 16. 19. & 29. 23. Isa. 57. 15.
c Isa. 61. 2. Luk. 6. 21.
d Psalm 37. 11.
e See Rom 4. 31.
f Isa. 55. 1. & 65. 13.
g Chap. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. 2 Tim. 1. 16. Jam. 2. 13.
h Ps. 15. 2. & 24. 4. Hebr. 12. 14.
i 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Joh. 3. 2.
k 2 Tim. 2. 12. 1 Pet. 3. 14.
l Luke 6. 22.
m 1 Pet. 4. 14.
* Gr. lying
n Jam. 1. 2.
o Acts 7. 52.
p Mark 9. 50. Luk. 14. 34.
q Prov. 4. 18.
r Mark 4. 21. Luk. 8. 16. & 11. 33.
† The word is in the original signifieth a measure containing about a pint less than a peck.
s 1 Pet. 2. 12.
t 1 Cor. 14. 25.
v Luke 16. 17.
x James 2. 10.

Anno Dom. 31.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed [y] *the righteousness* of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard, that it was said * by them of old time, [z] Thou shalt not kill: and whosoever shall kill, shall be in danger of the judgment.

22 But I say unto you, [a] That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, [b] Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell-fire.

23 Therefore [c] if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembrest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

24 [d] Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 [e] Agree with thine adversary quickly, [f] whiles thou art in the way with him: lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, [g] Thou shalt not commit adultery.

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever [h] looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 [i] And if thy right eye † offend thee, [k] pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for *it* is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

31 It hath been said, [l] Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

32 But I say unto you, That [m] whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that [n] it hath been said by them of old time, [o] Thou shalt not forswear thy self, but [p] shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths.

34 But I say unto you, [q] Swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is [r] Gods throne:

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem, for it is [s] the city of the great king.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 [t] But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever *is* more than these, cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, [v] An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

39 But I say unto you, [x] That ye resist not evil: [y] but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke also.

41 And whosoever [z] shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and [a] from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, [b] Thou shalt love thy neighbour, [c] and hate thine enemy:

44 But I say unto you, [d] Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray [e] for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you:

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven, for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

46 [f] For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do you more *than others?* do not even the publicans so?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even [g] as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Of alms,* 5 *prayer,* 14 *forgiveness.* 19 *Our treasure.* 24 *God and mammon.*

TAke heed that ye do not your * alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward † of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore, [a] when thou dost *thine* alms, ‡ do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

3 But when thou dost alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, himself [b] shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are:* for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, [c] enter into thy

---

[y] Ro. 9. 31. & 10. 3.

* Or, *to them.*

[z] Exod. 20. 13. Deu. 5. 17.

[a] 1 John 3. 15.

[b] Jam. 2. 20.

[c] Chap. 8. 4. & 23. 19.

[d] See Job 42. 8. Ch. 18. 19. 1 Tim. 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 7.

[e] Luke 12. 58.

[f] See Psal. 32. 6. Isa. 55. 6.

[g] Exod. 20. 14. Deu. 5. 18.

[h] Job 31. 1.

[i] Ch. 18. 8. Mar. 9. 43—47.

† Or, *do cause thee to offend.*

[k] See Ch. 19. 12. Ro. 8. 13. 1 Cor. 9. 27. Col. 3. 5.

[l] De. 24. 1. See Ch. 19. 3, &c. Mar. 10. 2, &c.

[m] Chap. 19. 9. Lu. 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

[n] Chap. 23. 16.

[o] Exod. 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12. Deu. 5. 11.

[p] Deut. 23. 22.

[q] Chap. 23. 16, 18, 22. Jam. 5. 12.

[r] Isaiah 66. 1.

[s] Psalm 48. 2.

[t] Col. 4. 6. Jam. 5. 12.

[v] Exod. 21. 24. Le. 24. 20. De. 19. 21.

[x] Prov. 24. 29. Luk. 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 1 Cor 6. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.

[y] Lam. 3. 30.

[z] Chap. 27. 32. Mar. 15. 21.

[a] Deut. 15. 8, 10. Luk. 6. 35.

[b] Levit 19. 18.

[c] Psalm 41. 10.

[d] Luke 6. 27. Rom. 12. 14, 20.

[e] Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 2. 23. & 3. 9.

[f] Luke 6. 32.

[g] Ephes. 5. 1.

* Or, *righteousness.* De. 24. 13. Ps. 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27. 2 Cor. 9. 9, 10.

† Or, *with.*

[a] Rom. 12. 8.

‡ Or, *cause not a trumpet to be sounded.*

[b] Luke 14. 14.

[c] 2 King. 4. 33.

Anno Dom. 31. thy closet, and when thou hast shut the door, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

d Eccles. 7. 14. e 1 Kings 18. 26, 29. 7 But when ye pray, use not vain [d] repetitions, as the heathen do: [e] for they think that they shall he heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

f Luke 11. 2. 9 After this manner therefore pray ye: [f] Our Father which art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth as *it is* in heaven.

g See Job 23. 12. Prov. 30. 8. 11 Give us this day our [g] daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

h 1 Chr. 29. 11. 13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: [h] For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

i Eccles. 28. 1, &c. Mark 11. 25. Eph. 4. 32. Col. 3. 13. 14 [i] For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you.

k Chap. 18. 35. Jam. 2. 13. 15 But [k] if ye forgive not them their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

l Ruth 3. 3. Dan. 10. 3. 17 But thou, when thou fastest, [l] anoint thine head, and wash thy face:

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

m Prov. 23. 4. Hebr. 13. 5. Jam. 5. 1, &c. 19 ¶ [m] Lay not up for your selves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal.

n Eccles. 29. 11. Luke 12. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 4. 20 [n] But lay up for your selves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

o Luke 11. 34. 22 [o] The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, the whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

p Luke 16. 13. q Gal. 1. 10. 1 Tim. 6. 17. Jam. 4. 4. 1 John 2. 15. r Psalm 55. 22. Luke 12. 22. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7. 24 ¶ [p] No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. [q] Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I say unto you, [r] Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on: Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

Anno Dom. 31. 26 [r] Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are not ye much better than they?

s Job. 38. 41. Psa. 147. 9. Luke 12. 24.

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin.

29 And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or what shall we drink? or wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

t See 1 Kings 2. 13. Psa. 37. 25. Luke 12. 31. 33 But [t] seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of it self: sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ ending his sermon in the mount, reproveth rash judgment,* &c.

a Luke 6. 37. Rom. 2. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 3, 5. Jam. 4. 11, 12. b Mark 4. 24. Luk. 6. 38. c Luke 6. 41. [a] JUdge not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: [b] and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 [c] And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

d Prov. 9. 8. & 23. 9. e Chap. 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luk. 11. 9. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 23, 24. James 1. 5, 6. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14. f Prov. 8. 17. Jer. 29. 13. g Luke 11. 11, 12. 6 ¶ [d] Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

7 ¶ [e] Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall find: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

8 For [f] every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

9 [g] Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent.

11 If

Anno Dom. 31.

11 If ye then [h] being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things [i] whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for [k] this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ [l] Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 * Because strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ [m] Beware of false prophets, [n] which come to you in sheeps clothing, but inwardly they are [o] ravening wolves.

16 [p] Ye shall know them by their fruits: [q] Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so [r] every good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit: neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 [s] Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, [t] Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we [v] not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And [x] then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: [y] depart from me ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore, [z] whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him unto a wise man which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass when Jesus had ended these sayings, [a] the people were astonished at his doctrine.

29 [b] For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

[h] Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.
[i] Tobit. 4. 15. Luk. 6. 31.
[k] Lev. 19. 18. Chap. 22. 40. Rom. 13. 8, 9, 10. Gal. 5. 14. 1 Tim 1. 5.
[l] Luke 13. 24.
* Or, How.
[m] Deut. 13. 3. Jer. 23. 16. Ch. 24. 4. Rom. 16. 17. Eph. 5. 6. Col. 2. 8. 1 Joh. 4. 1.
[n] Mic. 3. 5. 2 Tim. 3. 5.
[o] Acts 20. 29.
[p] Chap. 12. 33.
[q] Luke 6. 43.
[r] Jer. 11. 19. Chap. 12. 33.
[s] Chap. 3. 10. John 15. 2, 6.
[t] Hos. 8. 2. Chap. 25. 11. Luk. 6. 46. & 13. 25. Act. 19. 13 Rom. 2. 13 Jam. 1. 22.
[v] Numb. 24. 4. John 11. 51. 1 Cor. 13. 2.
[x] Chap. 25. 12. Luke 13. 25, 27. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[y] Ps. 6. 8. Chap. 25. 41.
[z] Luke 6. 47.
[a] Mark 1. 22. & 6. 2. Luk. 4. 32.
[b] John 7. 46.

CHAP. VIII.

Anno Christ 31.

2 *Christ cleanseth the leper,* 5 *healeth the centurions servant,* 14 *Peters mother in law, and many other diseased,* 18 *sheweth how he is to be followed:* 23 *stilleth the tempest on the sea,* 28 *driveth devils out of two men possessed,* 31 *and suffereth them to go into the swine.*

WHen he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 [a] And behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediately his leprosie was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, [b] See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer the gift that [c] Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ [d] And when Jesus was entred into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsie grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, [e] I am not worthy that thou shouldst come under my roof: but [f] speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authoriry, having soldiers under me: and I say to this *man,* Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

10 When Jesus heard *it,* he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, that [g] many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But [h] the children of the kingdom [i] shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self-same hour.

14 ¶ [k] And when Jesus was come into Peters house, he saw ! his wifes mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose and ministred unto them.

16 ¶ [m] When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That

[a] Mark 1. 40. Luke 5, 12.
[b] Chap. 9. 30. Mark 5. 43.
[c] Lev. 14. 2, 4, 10. Luke 5. 14.
[d] Luke 7. 1.
[e] Luk. 15, 19, 21.
[f] Psalm 107. 20.
[g] Mal. 1, 11. Luk 13. 29.
[h] Chap. 21. 43.
[i] Chap. 13. 42, 50. & 22. 13. & 24. 51. & 25. 30. Luke 13. 28.
[k] Mark 1. 29. Luke 4. 38. 1 Cor. 9. 5.
[m] Mark. 1. 32. Luke 4. 40.

Anno Dom. 31.

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, [n] Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

[n] Isa. 53. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 24.

18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 [o] And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

[o] Luke 9. 57.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, [p] Suffer me first to go and bury my father.

[p] 1 Kings 19. 20.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me, and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entred into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 [q] And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

[q] Mark 4. 37. Luke 8. 23.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then [r] he arose and rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm.

[r] Psalm 107. 29.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him?

28 ¶ [s] And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

[s] Mark 5. 1. Luke 8. 26.

29 And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine, feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing; and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus, and when they saw him, [t] they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

[t] See Deut. 5. 25. 1 Kings 17. 18. Luke 5. 8. Acts 16. 39.

CHAP. IX.

2 *Christ curing one sick of the palsie,* 9 *calleth Matthew from the receit of custom,* 10 *eateth with publicans and sinners.*

Anno Dom. 31.

AND he entred into a ship, and passed over, [a] and came into his own city.

[a] Chap. 4. 12.

2 [b] And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsie, lying on a bed: [c] and Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, be of good cheer, thy sins be forgiven thee.

[b] Mark 2. 2. Luke 5. 18. [c] Chap. 8. 10.

3 And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee? or to say, Arise and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsie) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ [d] And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receit of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

[d] Mark 2. 14. Luke 5. 27.

10 ¶ [e] And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

[e] Mark 2. 15. Luke 5. 29.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with publicans and [f] sinners?

[f] Gal. 2. 15.

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, [g] I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, [h] but sinners to repentance.

[g] Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8. Chap. 12. 7. [h] 1 Tim. 1. 15.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, [i] Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

[i] Mark 2. 18. Luke 5. 33.

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can [k] the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

[k] John 3. 29.

16 No man putteth a piece of * new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

* Or, raw, or, unwrought cloth.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ [l] While he spake these things unto them, behold there came a certain ruler and worship-

[l] Mark 5. 22. Luke 8. 41.

Anno Dom. 31.

worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

m Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.

20 ¶ (m And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment.

21 For she said within her self, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; n thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour)

n Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48. & 17. 19. & 18. 42.

o Mark 5. 35. Luk. 8. 51.

p See 2 Chron. 35. 25.

q Acts 20. 10.

23 o And when Jesus came into the rulers house, and saw p the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, q Give place, for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

* Or, *this fame.*

26 And * the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? they said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith, be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened, and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, r See that no man know *it*.

r Chap. 8. 4. & 12. 16. & 17. 9. Luke 5. 14.

s Mark 7. 36.

31 s But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

t See Ch. 12. 22. Luk. 11. 14.

32 ¶ t As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

v Ch. 12. 24. Mar. 3. 22. Luk. 11. 15.

34 But the Pharisees said, v He casteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.

x Mar. 6. 6. Luk. 13. 22.

y Chap. 4. 23.

35 x And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, y teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness, and every disease among the people.

z Mark. 6. 34.

† Or, *were tired and lay down.*

a Numb. 27. 17. Zech. 10. 2.

b Luke 10. 2. Joh. 4. 35.

36 ¶ z But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they † fainted, and were scattered abroad, a as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, b The harvest truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few.

38 c Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

Anno Dom. 31.

c 2 Thess. 3. 1.

CHAP. X.

1 *The apostles are sent to do miracles,* 5 *and to teach.*

AND a when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power * *against* unclean spirits to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease.

a Mark 3. 14. & 6. 7. Luk. 6. 13. & 9. 1.

* Or, over.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, b who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother,

b John 1. 42.

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the publican, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus,

4 c Simon the Canaanite, and Judas d Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

c Luke 6. 15. Acts 1. 13.

d Josh. 15. 25.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, e Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of f the Samaritans enter ye not.

e Chap. 4. 15.

f See 2 Kings 17. 24. John 4. 9, 20.

6 g But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

g Chap. 15. 24. Acts 13. 46.

7 h And as ye go, preach, saying, i The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

h Luke 9. 2.

i Chap. 3. 2. & 4. 17. Luk. 10. 9.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: k freely ye have received, freely give.

k Acts 8. 18. 20.

9 l † Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor m brass in your purses:

l 1 Sam. 9. 7. Mar. 6. 8. Luke 9. 3. & 10. 4. & 22. 35.

† Or, *Get.*

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet ‡ staves: (n for the workman is worthy of his meat)

m See on Mark 6. 8.

‡ Gr. *a staff*

n Luke 10. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 18

11 o And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till ye go thence.

o Luk. 10. 8.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 p And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: q but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

p Luk. 10. 5.

q Ps. 35. 13.

14 r And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words: when ye depart out of that house, or city, s shake off the dust of your feet.

r Mar. 6. 11. Luke 9. 5. & 10. 11. 1 Neh. 5. 13 Act. 13. 51 & 18. 6.

s Chap. 11. 22, 24.

15 Verily I say unto you, t It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah, in the day of judgment than for that city.

t Luke 10. 12.

16 ¶ v Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: x be ye therefore wise as serpents, and y * harmless as doves.

v Luke 10. 3.

x Rom. 16. 19. 1 Cor. 14. 20.

y 1 Or, *simple.*

17 But beware of men, for z they will deliver you up to the councils, and a they will scourge you in their synagogues.

z Chap. 24. 9. Mar. 13. 9. Luke 21. 12.

a Acts 5. 40.

18 And b ye shall be brought before governors

b Acts 12. 1. & 25. 23. 2 Tim. 4. 22.

Anno Dom. 31.

nors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 [c] But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak, for [d] it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 [e] For it is not ye that speak, but the spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 [f] And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And [g] ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: [h] but he that endureth to the end, shall be saved.

23 But [i] when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, ye shall not, * have gone over the cities of Israel [k] till the Son of man be come.

24 [l] The disciple is not above *his* master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord: if [m] they have called the master of the house † Beelzebub, how much more *shall they call* them of his household?

26 Fear them not therefore: [n] for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the house-tops.

28 [o] And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a ‡ farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 [p] But the very hairs of your head are all numbred.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

32 [q] Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, [r] him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

33 [s] But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 [t] Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance [v] against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And [x] a mans foes *shall be* they of his own household.

37 [y] He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me.

38 [z] And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 [a] He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it.

40 ¶ [b] He that receiveth you, receiveth me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

41 [c] He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophets reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous mans reward.

42 [d] And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones, a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

CHAP. XI.

2 *John sendeth his disciples to Christ.* 7 *The testimony of Christ concerning John.* 20 *Christ upbraideth the unthankfulness and impenitence of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum,* 25 *and praiseth his fathers wisdom in revealing the gospel to the simple.*

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 [a] Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 [b] The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and [c] the poor have the gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is he whosoever shall not [d] be offended in me.

7 ¶ [e] And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? [f] A reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing, are in kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, [g] and more than a prophet.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, [h] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, among them that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven, is greater than he.

12 [i] And from the days of John the Baptist, until now, the kingdom of heaven * suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 [k] For

---

e Mark 13. 11. Lu. 12. 11. & 21. 14. d Ex. 4. 12.

e 2 Tim. 4. 17.

f Mic. 7. 6. Lu. 21. 16.

g Luke 21. 17. h Chap. 24. 13. Mark 13. 13.

i Ch. 2. 13. & 4. 12. & 12. 15. Acts 8. 1. & 9. 25. & 14. 6.

* Or, end, or, finish.

k Chap. 16. 28.

l Lu. 6. 40. Joh. 13. 16 & 15. 20.

m Chap. 12. 24. Mar. 3. 22. Lu. 11. 15. Joh. 8. 48.

† Gr. Beelzebul.

n Mark 4. 22. Luk. 8. 17. & 12. 2.

o Luke 12. 4.

‡ It is in value half-penny-farthing in the original, as being the tenth part of the Roman peny See on Ch. 18. 28.

p 1 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. Lu. 21. 18. Acts 27. 34.

q Lu. 12. 8. Rom. 10. 9, 10.

r Rev. 3. 5.

s Mark 8. 38. Luk. 9. 26. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

t Luke 12. 49, 51.

v Mic. 7. 6.

x Pſ. 41. 9. & 55. 13. Mic. 7. 6. John 13. 18.

y Luke 14. 26.

z Chap. 16. 24. Mar. 8. 34. Lu. 9. 23. & 14. 27.

a Luke 17. 33. Joh. 12. 25

b Ch. 18. 5. Lu. 10. 16. Joh. 13. 20 Gal. 4 14.

c 1 King. 17. 10. & 18. 4. 2 King. 4. 8.

d Chap. 8. 5, 6. & 25. 40. Mar. 9. 41. Heb. 6. 10.

a Luke 7. 18.

b Iſa 29. 18. & 35. 5, 6.

c Pſalm 22. 26. Iſa. 61. 1. Luk. 4. 18.

d 1 Cor. 1. 23. Jam. 2. 5.

e Luke 7. 24. Gal. 5. 11.

f Eph. 4. 14.

g Luke 7. 26.

h Mal. 3. 1. Mar. 1. 2. Luk. 7. 27.

i Luke 16. 16.

* Or, is gotten by force, and they that thrust men.

Anno Dom. 31.

13 [k] For all the prophets, and the law propheſied until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is [l] Elias which is for to come.

15 [m] He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ [n] But whereunto ſhall I liken this generation? It is like unto children ſitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And ſaying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they ſay, He hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they ſay, Behold, a man gluttonous, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and ſinners: [o] but wiſdom is juſtified of her children.

20 ¶ [p] Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein moſt of his mighty works were done, becauſe they repented not.

21 Wo unto thee, Chorazin, wo unto thee Bethſaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago [q] in ſackcloth and aſhes.

22 But I ſay unto you, [r] It ſhall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon, at the day of judgment, than for you.

23 And thou Capernaum, [ſ] which art exalted unto heaven, ſhalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I ſay unto you, that it ſhall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 ¶ [t] At that time Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, becauſe [v] thou haſt hid theſe things from the wiſe and prudent, [x] and haſt revealed them unto babes.

26 Even ſo Father, for ſo it ſeemed good in thy ſight.

27 [y] All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son but the Father: [z] neither knoweth any man the Father, ſave the Son, and he to whomſoever the Son will reveal *him*.

28 ¶ Come unto me, all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you reſt.

29 Take my yoke upon you, [a] and learn of me, for I am meek and [b] lowly in heart: [c] and ye ſhall find reſt unto your ſouls.

30 [d] For my yoke is eaſie, and my burden is light.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The diſciples pluck the ears of corn on the ſabbath.*
31 *Blaſphemy againſt the holy Ghoſt.*

AT that time [a] Jeſus went on the ſabbath-day through the corn, and his diſciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Phariſees ſaw *it*, they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy diſciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the ſabbath-day.

3 But he ſaid unto them, Have ye not read [b] what David did when he was an hungred, and they that were with him,

4 How he entred into the houſe of God, and did eat [c] the ſhew-bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, [d] but only for the prieſts?

5 Or have ye not read in the [e] law, how that on the ſabbath-days the prieſts in the temple profane the ſabbath and are blameleſs?

6 But I ſay unto you, that in this place is [f] *one* greater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, [g] I will have mercy and not ſacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltleſs.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the ſabbath-day.

9 [h] And when he was departed thence, he went into their ſynagogue.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered: and they asked him, ſaying, [i] Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-days? that they might accuſe him.

11 And he ſaid unto them, What man ſhall there be among you, that ſhall have one ſheep, and [k] if it fall into a pit on the ſabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better than a ſheep? wherefore it is lawful to do well on the ſabbath-days.

13 Then ſaith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he ſtretched *it* forth; and *it* was reſtored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then [l] the Phariſees went out, and held a counſel againſt him, how they might deſtroy him.

15 But when Jeſus knew *it*, [m] he withdrew himſelf from thence: [n] and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all.

16 And [o] charged them that they ſhould not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying,

18 [p] Behold, my ſervant whom I have choſen, my beloved [q] in whom my ſoul is well pleaſed: I will put my ſpirit upon him, and he ſhall ſhew judgment to the Gentiles.

19 He ſhall not ſtrive, nor cry, neither ſhall any man hear his voice in the ſtreets.

20 A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break, and ſmoking flax ſhall he not quench, till he ſend forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in his name ſhall the Gentiles truſt.

22 ¶ [r] Then was brought unto him one poſſeſſed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed

---

k Mal. 4. 6. l Mal. 4. 5. Ch. 17. 13. Luke 1. 17.
m Chap. 13. 9. Luk. 8. 8. Rev. 2. 7. 11. 17. 29. & 3. 6. 13. 22.
n Luke 7. 31.
o Luke 7. 35.
p Luke 10. 13.
q Jonah 3. 7, 8.
r Chap. 10. 15.
ſ Iſaiah 14. 13. Lam. 2. 1.
t Luke 10. 21.
v See Pſa. 8. 1. 1 Cor. 1. 27. & 2. 8.
x Chap. 16. 17.
y Chap. 28. 18. Joh. 3. 35. & 13. 3. & 17. 2.
z John 1. 18. & 6. 46. & 10 15.
a John 13. 15. Phil. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 21. 1 Joh. 2. 6.
b Ze. 9 9. Phil. 2. 7, 8.
c Jer. 6. 16.
d 1 John 5. 3.
a Deut. 23. 25. Mar. 2. 23. Luk. 6. 1.
b 1 Sam. 21. 6.
c Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 6.
d Ex. 29. 32, 33. Lev. 8. 31. & 24. 9.
e Numb. 28. 9. Joh. 7. 22.
f 2 Chr. 6. 18.
g Hoſ. 6. 6. Ch. 9. 13.
h Mark 3. 1. Luk. 6. 6.
i Luke 13. 14. & 14. 3. Joh. 9. 16.
k See Ex. 23. 4, 5. Deu. 22. 4.
l Mar. 3. 6. Lu. 6. 11. Joh. 5. 18. & 10. 39. & 11. 53.
m See Ch. 10. 23. Mar. 3. 7.
n Chap. 19. 2.
o Chap. 9. 30.
p Iſaiah 42. 1.
q Chap. 3. 17. & 17. 5.
r See Ch. 9. 32. Mar. 3. 22. Luke 11. 14.

Anno Dom. 31.

Anno Dom. 31.

healed him, inſomuch that the blind and dumb both ſpake and ſaw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this the ſon of David?

[f] Ch. 9. 34. Mar. 3. 22. Luke 11. 15.

24 [f] But when the Phariſees heard *it*, they ſaid, This *fellow* doth not caſt out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jeſus knew their thoughts, and ſaid unto them, Every kingdom divided againſt it ſelf, is brought to deſolation: and every city or houſe divided againſt it ſelf, ſhall not ſtand.

26 And if Satan caſt out Satan, he is divided againſt himſelf: how ſhall then his kingdom ſtand?

* Gr. *Beelzebul*: and ſo Ver. 24.

27 And if I by * Beelzebub caſt out devils, by whom do your children caſt *them* out? therefore they ſhall be your judges.

28 But if I caſt out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

[t] Iſ. 49. 24. Lu. 11. 22.

29 [t] Or elſe, how can one enter into a ſtrong mans houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he firſt bind the ſtrong man? and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

30 He that is not with me, is againſt me: and he that gathereth not with me, ſcattereth abroad.

[v] Mark 3. 28. Luke 12. 10. Heb. 6. 4. & 10. 26. 29. 1 John 5. 16. [x] Acts 7. 51. [y] 1 Tim. 1. 13.

31 ¶ Wherefore I ſay unto you, [v] All manner of ſin and blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven unto men: [x] but the blaſphemy *againſt* the *holy* Ghoſt ſhall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whoſoever ſpeaketh a word againſt the Son of man, [y] it ſhall be forgiven him: but whoſoever ſpeaketh againſt the holy Ghoſt, it ſhall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

[z] Chap. 7. 17. Luk. 6. 43, 44.

33 Either make the tree good, and [z] his fruit good; or elſe make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

[a] Chap. 3. 7. & 23. 33. [b] Luke 6. 45.

34 O [a] generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, ſpeak good things? [b] for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth ſpeaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treaſure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treaſure, bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I ſay unto you, That every idle word that men ſhall ſpeak, they ſhall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou ſhalt be juſtified, and by thy words thou ſhalt be condemned.

[c] Ch. 16. 1. Mar. 8. 11. Luke 11. 16, 29. 1 Cor. 1. 22. [d] Iſaiah 57. 3.

38 ¶ [c] Then certain of the ſcribes and of the Phariſees anſwered, ſaying, Maſter, we would ſee a ſign from thee.

39 But he anſwered, and ſaid to them, An evil and [d] adulterous generation ſeeketh after a ſign, and there ſhall no ſign be given to it, but the ſign of the prophet Jonas.

[e] Jonah 1. 17.

40 [e] For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whales belly: ſo ſhall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

Anno Dom. 31.

[f] Luke 11. 32. [g] See Jer. 3. 11. Ez. 16. 51. Romans 2. 27. [h] Jonah 3. 5. [i] 1 King. 10. 1. 2 Chron. 9. 1. Luke 11. 31. [k] Luke 11. 24. [l] Job 1. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 8.

41 [f] The men of Nineveh ſhall riſe in judgment with this generation, and [g] ſhall condemn it, [h] becauſe they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

42 [i] The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up in the judgment with this generation, and ſhall condemn it: for ſhe came from the uttermoſt parts of the earth to hear the wiſdom of Solomon, and behold a greater than Solomon *is* here.

43 [k] When the unclean ſpirit is gone out of a man, [l] he walketh through dry places ſeeking reſt, and findeth none.

44 Then he ſaith, I will return into my houſe from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, ſwept and garniſhed.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himſelf ſeven other ſpirits more wicked than himſelf, and they enter in and dwell there: [m] and the laſt ſtate of that man is worſe than the firſt. Even ſo ſhall it be alſo unto this wicked generation.

[m] Heb. 6. 4. & 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, [n] behold his mother and [o] his brethren ſtood without, deſiring to ſpeak with him.

[n] Mark 3. 31. Luke 8. 19, 20. [o] Chap. 12. 55. Mar. 16. 7. John 2. 12. & 7. 3. Acts 1. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 5. Gal. 1. 19.

47 Then one ſaid unto him, Behold thy mother, and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſpeak with thee.

48 But he anſwered and ſaid unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he ſtretched forth his hand towards his diſciples, and ſaid, Behold my mother and my brethren.

[p] See Joh. 15. 14. Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15. Col. 3. 11.

50 For [p] whoſoever ſhall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the ſame is my brother, and ſiſter, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

3 *Of the ſower and the ſeed.* 24 *Divers other parables.* 34 *Why Chriſt ſpake in parables.*

THE ſame day went Jeſus out of the houſe, [a] and ſat by the ſea-ſide.

[a] Mark 4. 1.

2 [b] And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, ſo that [c] he went into a ſhip, and ſat, and the whole multitude ſtood on the ſhore.

[b] Luke 8. 4. [c] Luke 5. 3.

3 And he ſpake many things unto them in parables, ſaying, [d] Behold, a ſower went forth to ſow.

[d] Luke 8. 5.

4 And when he ſowed, ſome *ſeeds* fell by the ways ſide, and the fowls came and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon ſtony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they ſprung up, becauſe they had no deepneſs of earth:

6 And when the ſun was up, they were ſcorched, and becauſe they had not root, they withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns: and the thorns ſprung up and choked them.

Anno Dom. 31.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred-fold, some sixty-fold, some thirty-fold.

9 [c] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

[c] Chap. 11. 15.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because [f] it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

[f] Chap. 16. 17. Mar. 4. 11. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 John 2. 27.

12 [g] For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away, even that he hath.

[g] Chap. 25. 29. Mar. 4. 25. Luk. 8. 18. & 19. 26.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing, see not: and hearing, they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophesie of Esaias, which saith, [h] By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand: and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive.

[h] Isa. 6. 9. Ez. 12. 2. Mar. 4. 12. Luk. 8. 10. Joh. 12. 40 Acts 28. 26 Ro. 11. 8.

15 For this peoples heart is waxed gross, and their ears [i] are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

[i] Heb. 5. 11

16 But [k] blessed *are* your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear.

[k] Chap. 16. 17. Luke 10. 23, 24. Joh. 20. 29 1 Pet. 1. 10.

17 For verily I say unto you, [l] that many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them:* and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them.*

[l] Mark 4. 44. Luk. 8. 11.

18 ¶ [m] Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

[m] Chap. 4. 23.

19 When any one heareth the word [n] of the kingdom, and understandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart: this is he which receiveth seed by the way-side.

[n] Chap. 4. 23.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon [o] with joy receiveth it:

[o] Isaiah 58. 2. Joh. 5. 35.

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by [p] he is offended.

[p] Chap. 11. 6.

22 [q] He also that received seed [r] among the thorns, is he that heareth the word: and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

[q] Chap. 19. 23. Mark 10. 23. Lu. 18. 24. [r] 1 Tim. 6. 9. Jer. 4. 3.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and understandeth *it*, which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth some an hundred-fold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

Anno Dom. 31.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say unto the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but [s] gather the wheat into my barn.

[s] Chap. 3. 12.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, [t] The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took and sowed in his field.

[t] Mark 4. 30. Luke 13. 19.

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree: so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ [v] Another parable spake he unto them, The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three * measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

[v] Luke 13. 20.

* The word in the Greek is, *a measure containing about a peck and a half, wanting little more than a pint.*

34 [x] All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable spake he not unto them:

[x] Mark 4. 33, 34.

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, [y] I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

[y] Psal. 78. 2.

36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed, is the Son of man:

38 The field is the world: the good seed is the children of the kingdom: but the tares are [z] the children of the wicked one:

[z] Gen. 3. 15. John 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 8.

39 The enemy that sowed them, is the devil: [a] the harvest is the end of the world: and the reapers are the angels.

[a] Joel 3. 13 Rev. 14. 15.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all † things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

† Or, *scandals.*

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: [b] there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

[b] Chap. 8. 12.

43 [c] Then

Anno Dom. 31.

43 [c] Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. [d] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

[e] Dan. 12. 3. Wis. 3. 7. 1 Cor. 15. 42. [d] Ver. 9. [e] Phil. 3. 7, 8. [f] Isaiah 55. 1. Rev 3. 18.

44 ¶ Again the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and [e] selleth all that he hath, and [f] buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant-man, seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who when he had found one pearl of great price, he went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was cast into the sea, and [g] gathered of every kind.

[g] Chap. 22. 10.

48 Which when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and [h] sever the wicked from among the just;

[h] Chap. 25. 32.

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: [i] there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

[i] Ver. 42.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure [k] things new and old.

[k] Cant. 7. 13.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables he departed thence.

[l] Chap. 2. 23. Mar. 6. 1. Luke 4. 16, 23.

54 [l] And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?

[m] Mark 6. 3. Joh. 6. 42. [n] Chap. 13. 46. [o] Mark 15. 40.

55 [m] Is not this the carpenters son? is not his mother called Mary? and [n] his brethren, [o] James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all these things?

[p] Chap. 11. 6. [q] Mark 6. 4. Luk. 4. 24. Joh. 4. 44. [r] Mark 6. 5, 6.

57 And they [p] were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, [q] A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And [r] he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Herods opinion of Christ.* 3 *John Baptist beheaded.* 15 *Five loaves and two fishes.*

A. D. 32. beginning [a] Mark 6. 14. Luk. 9. 7. * Or, *are wrought by him.*

AT that time [a] Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist, he is risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works * do shew forth themselves in him.

[b] Luke 3. 19, 20. A. D. 30.

3 ¶ [b] For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in prison for Herodias sake, his brothers Philips wife.

Anno Dom. 32.

4 For John said unto him, [c] It is not lawful for thee to have her.

[c] Levit. 18. 16. & 20. 21.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, [d] because they counted him as a prophet.

[d] Chap. 21. 26. Luk. 20. 6.

6 But when Herods birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced * before them, and pleased Herod.

* Gr. *in the midst.*

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath, to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptists head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oaths sake, and they that sat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he sent and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

A. D. 32. [e] Chap. 12. 15. Mar. 6. 32 Luk. 9. 10.

13 ¶ [e] When Jesus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ship into a desert place, apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and [f] was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

[f] Chap. 9. 36.

15 ¶ [g] And when it was evening his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

[g] Mark 6. 35. Luk. 9. 12. John 6. 5.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart, give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, [h] he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

[h] Chap. 15. 36.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained, twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

23 [i] And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: [k] and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

[i] Mark 6. 46. [k] John 6. 16.

Anno Dom. 32.

24 But the ſhip was now in the midſt of the ſea, toſſed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jeſus went unto them walking on the ſea.

26 And when the diſciples ſaw him walking on the ſea, they were troubled ſaying, It is a ſpirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But ſtraightway Jeſus ſpake unto them, ſaying, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter anſwered him and ſaid, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he ſaid, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ſhip, he walked on the water, to go to Jeſus.

* Or, *ſtrong.*

30 But when he ſaw the wind * boiſtrous, he was afraid: and beginning to ſink, he cried, ſaying, Lord, ſave me.

31 And immediately Jeſus ſtretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and ſaid unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didſt thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ſhip, the wind ceaſed.

33 Then they that were in the ſhip, came and worſhipped him, ſaying, Of a truth thou art the ſon of God.

l Mark 6. 53.

34 ¶ l And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Genneſaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they ſent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diſeaſed,

m Chap. 9. 20. Mar. 5. 10. Luk 6. 19. Acts 19. 12.

36 And beſought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and m as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Gods commandments, and mens traditions.* 11 *What defileth a man.*

a Mark 7. 1.

THen a came to Jeſus ſcribes and Phariſees, which were of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

b Mark 7. 5. c Col 2. 8.

2 b Why do thy diſciples tranſgreſs c the tradition of the elders? for they waſh not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he anſwered and ſaid unto them, Why do you alſo tranſgreſs the commandment of God by your tradition?

d Exod. 20. 12. Deu. 5. 16. Eph 6. 2. e Exod. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Pſ. 27. 10. f Mar. 7. 11, 12.

4 For God commanded, ſaying, d Honour thy father and mother: and, e He that curſeth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye ſay, Whoſoever ſhall ſay to *his* father or *his* mother, f *it is* a gift by whatſoever thou mightſt be profited by me,

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he ſhall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

g Mar. 7. 6. h Iſaiah 29. 13. Ezek. 33. 31.

7 ¶ g Ye hypocrites, well did Eſaias propheſie of you, ſaying,

8 h This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips: but their heart is far from me. Anno Dom 32.

9 But in vain they do worſhip me, i teaching *for doctrines* the commandments of men.

i Iſaiah 29. 13. Col. 2. 18---22.

10 ¶ k And he called the multitude, and ſaid unto them, Hear and underſtand.

k Mark 7. 14.

11 l Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

l Acts 10. 15. Rom. 14. 17, 20. Tit. 1. 15.

12 Then came his diſciples, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the Phariſees were offended after they heard this ſaying?

13 But he anſwered and ſaid, m Every plant which my heavenly father hath not planted, ſhall be rooted up.

m John 15. 2.

14 Let them alone: n they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both ſhall fall into the ditch.

n Chap. 23. 16. Luk. 6. 39.

15 o Then anſwered Peter and ſaid unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

o Mark 7. 17.

16 And Jeſus ſaid, p Are ye alſo yet without underſtanding?

p Chap. 16. 9.

17 Do not ye yet underſtand, that q whatſoever entreth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is caſt out into the draught?

q 1 Cor. 6. 13.

18 But r thoſe things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

r James 3. 6.

19 s For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, theſts, falſe witneſs, blaſphemies.

s Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Pro. 6. 14. Jer. 17. 9.

20 Theſe are ŷ things which defile a man: but to eat with unwaſhen hands defileth not a man.

21 ¶ t Then Jeſus went thence, and departed into the coaſts of Tyre and Sidon.

t Mark 7. 24.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the ſame coaſts, and cried unto him, ſaying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou ſon of David; my daughter is grievouſly vexed with a devil.

23 But he anſwered her not a word. And his diſciples came and beſought him, ſaying, Send her away, for ſhe crieth after us.

24 But he anſwered and ſaid, v I am not ſent but unto the loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael.

v Chap. 10. 5, 6. Acts 13. 46. Ro. 15. 8.

25 Then came ſhe and worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, help me.

26 But he anſwered and ſaid, it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to caſt it to dogs.

27 And ſhe ſaid, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their maſters table.

28 Then Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 x And Jeſus departed from thence, and came nigh y unto the ſea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and ſat down there.

x Mark 7. 31. y Chap. 4. 18. z Iſa. 35. 5, 6. Ch. 11. 5. Luk. 7. 22.

30 z And great multitudes came unto him, having with them thoſe that were lame, blind, dumb,

Anno Dom. 32.

dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus feet, and he healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondred when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

a Mark 8. 1.

32 ¶ [a] Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? and they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

b Chap. 14. 19. c 1 Sam. 9. 13.

36 And [b] he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and [c] gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, & the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat, were four thousand men, beside women and children.

d Mark 8. 10.

39 [d] And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The sign of Jonas.* 6 *The leaven of the Pharisees and the Sadducees.* 21 *Christ foresheweth his death*

a Chap. 12. 38. Mark 8. 11. Luke 11. 54.

THE [a] Pharisees also with the Sadducees, came, and tempting, desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times?

b Chap. 12. 39.

4 [b] A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

e Mark 8. 14.

5 And [c] when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

d Luke 12. 1.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, [d] Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among your selves, because ye have brought no bread?

e Chap. 14. 17. Joh 6. 9.

9 [e] Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 [f] Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? Anno Dom. 32.

11 How is it that ye do not understand, that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadduces. f Chap. 15. 34.

12 Then understood they how that he bad *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, [g]Whom do men say, that I, the Son of man, am?

g Mark 8. 27. Luk. 9. 18.

14 And they said, [h] Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

h Chap. 14. 2. Luke 9. 7, 8, 9.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, [i] Thou art Christ the Son of the living God.

i John 6. 69. & 11. 27. Acts 8. 37. & 9. 20. 1 John 4. 15. & 5. 5. k Eph. 2. 8, 9. 1 1 Cor. 2. 10. m John 1. 42. n Eph. 2. 20. Rev. 21. 14. o Chap. 18. 18. John 20. 23. p Chap. 17. 9. Mark 8. 30. Luk. 9. 21. q Chap. 20. 17. Mark 9. 31. & 10. 33. Luke 18. 31. & 24. 7. * Gr. *Pity thyself.* r See 2 Sam. 19. 22. s Chap. 10. 38. Mark 8. 34. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27. Acts 14. 22. 1 Thess. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 12. t Luke 17. 33. John 12. 25. v Psa. 49. 7, 8. x Chap. 26. 64. Mark 8. 38. y Zech. 14. 5. Chap. 25. 31. Jude 14. z Job 34. 11. Psal. 62. 12. Rom. 2. 6. Rev 2. 23.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou Simon Bar-jona: [k] for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but [l] my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, that [m] thou art Peter, and [n] upon this rock I will build my church: [o] and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

19 [o] And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

20 [p] Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus [q] to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, *Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me [r] Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 ¶ [s] Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For [t] whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or [v] what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For [x] the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, [y] with his angels; [z] and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

Anno Dom. 32.

28 Verily I say unto you, [a] There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

[a] Mark 9. 1. Luk. 9. 27.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Christ.* 14 *He healeth the lunatick,* 22 *foretelleth his own passion,* 24 *and payeth tribute.*

[a] Mark 9. 2. Luk. 9. 28.

AND [a] after six days, Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them, and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

[b] 2 Pet. 1. 17.

5 [b] While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them, and behold, a voice

[c] Ch. 3. 17. Mark 1. 11. Luk. 3. 22. [d] Isa. 42. 1. [e] Deut. 18. 15. Acts 3. 22.

out of the cloud, which said, [c] This is my beloved Son, [d] in whom I am well pleased; [e] hear ye him.

[f] 2 Pet. 1. 18.

6 [f] And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

[g] Dan. 8. 18. & 9. 21. & 10. 10. 18.

7 And Jesus came and [g] touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

[h] Chap. 16. 20.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, [h] Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

[i] Mal. 4. 5. Ch. 11. 14. Mark 9. 11.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, [i] Why then say the scribes, that Elias must first come?

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them,

[k] Luke 1. 16, 17. Acts 3. 21.

Elias truly shall first come, and [k] restore all things:

[l] Chap. 11. 14. Mark 9. 12.

12 [l] But I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed: likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

[m] Chap. 11. 14.

13 [m] Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

[n] Mark 9. 14. Luke 9. 37.

14 ¶ [n] And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him, a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

Anno Dom. 32.

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, [o] If ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

[o] Chap. 21. 21. Mark 11. 23. Luk. 16. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 9. & 13. 2.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ [p] And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

[p] Chap. 16. 21. & 20. 17. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 30. & 10. 33. Luke 9. 22, 44. & 18. 31.

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again: and they were exceeding sorry.

24 And [q] when they were come to Capernaum, they that received * tribute-*money*, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

[q] Mark 9. 33.

* Called in the original, *didrachma*, being in value fifteen pence See Exod. 30. 12. & 38. 26.

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

† Or, a *stater*. It is half an ounce of silver, in value two shillings six pence, after five shillings the ounce.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up: and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find † a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Christ teacheth to be humble.* 7 *To avoid offences, and not to despise the little ones.*

[a] Mark 9. 33. Luke 9. 46. & 22. 24.

AT [a] the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

[b] Psal. 131. 2. Ch. 19. 14. 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, [b] Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

[c] Chap. 20. 27.

4 [c] Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

[d] Chap. 10. 42.

5 And [d] whoso shall receive one such little child in my name, receiveth me.

[e] Mark 9. 42. Luke 17. 1, 2.

6 [e] But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, & *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world because of offences: for [f] it must needs be that offences come: but [g] wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

[f] 1 Cor. 11. 19. [g] Chap. 26. 24.

8 [h] Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet, to be cast into everlasting fire.

[h] Chap. 5. 29, 30. Mark 9. 43, 45.

9 And

Anno Dom. 32.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, that in heaven [i] their angels do always [k] behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

i Psalm 34. 7. Zech. 3. 7. Heb. 1. 14.
k Esth. 1. 14.

11 [l] For the son of man is come to save that which was lost.

l Luke 19. 10.

12 [m] How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

m Luke 15. 4.

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoyceth more of that *sheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 ¶ Moreover, [n] if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, [o] thou hast gained thy brother.

n Levit. 19. 17. Eccles. 19. 13. Luke 17. 3.
o James 5. 20. 1 Pet. 3. 1.

16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in [p] the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

p Deut. 19. 15. Joh. 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an [q] heathen man and a publican.

q Rom. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 14. 2 Joh. 10.

18 Verily I say unto you, [r] Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

r Chap. 16. 19. John 20. 23. 1 Cor. 5. 4.

19 [s] Again I say unto you that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, [t] it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

s Ch. 5. 24. t 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? [v] till seven times?

v Luke 17. 4.

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: [x] but, until seventy times seven.

x Chap. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. Col. 3. 13.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likned unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand * talents.

* *A talent is 750 ounces of silver, which after five shillings the ounce, is 187. l. 10s.*

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him [y] to be sold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

y Nehem. 5. 8.

26 The servant therefore fell down and † worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

† *Or, besought him.*

Anno Dom. 32.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, which owed him an hundred * pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

* *The Roman peny is the eight part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce, is seven pence half-peny*

29 And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldst not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 [z] So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

z Chap. 6. 14. Mark 11. 26. James 2. 13.

CHAP. XIX.

2 *Christ healeth the sick.* 3 *Answereth the Pharisees touching divorcement.* 16 *How to attain everlasting life.*

A. D. 33.

AND it came to pass, [a] that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coast of Judea, beyond Jordan:

a Mark. 10. 1.

2 [b] And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

b Chap. 12. 15.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, [c] that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them male and female?

c Gen. 1. 27. & 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15.

5 And said, [d] For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and [e] they twain shall be one flesh.

d Gen. 2. 24. Mark 10. 5—8. Ephes. 5. 31.
e 1 Cor. 6. 16 & 7. 2.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, [f] Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away.

f Deut. 24. 1. Matth. 5. 31.

8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

g Chap. 5. 32. Mark 10. 11. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

9 [g] And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put

Anno Dom. 33.

put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

h 1 Cor. 7. 2, 7, 9, 17. 11 But he said unto them, h All men cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mothers womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs

i 1 Cor. 7. 32, 34. & 9. 5, 15. of men: and i there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heavens sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

k Mark 10. 13. Luke 18. 15. 13 ¶ k Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

l Chap. 18. 3. 14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for l of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

m Mark 10. 17. Luke 18. 18. n Luke 10. 25. 16 ¶ m And behold, one came and said unto him, n Good master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, o Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

o Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 17. p Ch. 15. 4. q Lev. 19. 18. Ch. 22. 39. Rom 13. 9 Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8. 19 p Honour thy father and thy mother: and, q Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, r go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

r Ch 6. 20. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, that s a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

s Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

t Jer. 32. 17. Zech 8. 6. Luke 1. 37. & 18. 27. 26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible, but t with God all things are possible.

v Mark 10. 28. Luke 18. 28. 27 ¶ v Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, x we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

x Chap. 4. 20. Luke 5. 11.

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, y ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

y Chap. 20. 21. Luke 22. 28, 29, 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. Rev. 2. 26

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my names sake, shall receive an hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

z Chap. 20. 16. Mark 10. 31. Luke 13. 30. 30 z But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of the labourers in the vineyard.* 20 *Christ teacheth his disciples to be lowly.*

FOr the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a * peny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

* *The Roman peny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce, is seven pence half-peny.*

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place,

4 And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a peny.

9 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more, and they likewise received every man a peny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the good-man of the house,

† *Or, have continued one hour only.*

12 Saying, These last † have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have born the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a peny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 a Is

Anno Dom. 33.

15 [a] Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? [b] is thine eye evil, because I am good?

16 [c] So the last shall be first, and the first last: [d] for many be called, but few chosen.

17 ¶ [e] And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 [f] Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 [g] And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock and to scourge and to crucifie *him*: and the third day he shall rise again.

20 ¶ [h] Then came to him the mother of [i] Zebedees children, with her sons, worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons [k] may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of [l] the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with [m] the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to [n] give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 [o] And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against ỹ two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, [p] Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great, exercise authority upon them.

26 But [q] it shall not be so among you: but [r] whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister.

27 [s] And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant.

28 [t] Even as the [v] Son of man came not to be ministred unto, [x] but to minister, and to [y] give his life a ransom [z] for many.

29 [a] And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 ¶ And behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened. Anno Dom. 33.

34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ riding to Jerusalem on an ass,* 12 *casteth out the buyers and sellers.*

AND [a] when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto [b] the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them: and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 [c] Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

6 [d] And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and [e] put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; [f] others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, [g] Hosanna to the son of David: [h] blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

10 [i] And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet [k] of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ [l] And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

13 And said unto them, It is written, [m] My house shall be called the house of prayer, [n] but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, & saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Heareſt thou what these say? And Jesus said unto them, Yea; have ye never read, [o] Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into [p] Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 [q] Now

Anno Dom. 33.

18 [q] Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungred.

19 [r] And when he ſaw * a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and ſaid unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And preſently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And when the diſciples ſaw *it*, they marvelled, ſaying, How ſoon is the fig-tree withered away?

21 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, [s] If ye have faith and [t] doubt not, ye ſhall not only do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, [v] but alſo if ye ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou caſt into the ſea; it ſhall be done.

22 And [x] all things whatſoever ye ſhall ask in prayer, believing, ye ſhall receive.

23 ¶ [y] And when he was come into the temple, the chief prieſts and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and [z] ſaid, By what authority doſt thou theſe things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I alſo will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in likewiſe will tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

25 The baptiſm of John, whence was it? from heaven or of men? And they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven; he will ſay unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we ſhall ſay, Of men; we fear the people; [a] for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they anſwered Jeſus, and ſaid, We cannot tell. And he ſaid unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do theſe things.

28 ¶ [b] But what think you? A certain man had two ſons, and he came to the firſt, and ſaid, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He anſwered and ſaid, I will not; but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the ſecond, and ſaid likewiſe. And he anſwered, and ſaid, I *go*, Sir, and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They ſay unto him, The firſt. Jeſus ſaith unto them, [c] Verily I ſay unto you, that the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For [d] John came unto you in the way of righteouſneſs, and ye believed him not: [e] but the publicans and the harlots believed him. And ye when ye had ſeen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain houſholder [f] which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepreſs in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and [g] went into a far country.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he ſent his ſervants to the husbandmen, [h] that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his ſervants, and beat one, and killed another, and ſtoned another.

36 Again, he ſent other ſervants, mo than the firſt: and they did unto them likewiſe.

37 But laſt of all he ſent unto them his ſon, ſaying, They will reverence my ſon.

38 But when the husbandmen ſaw the ſon, they ſaid among themſelves, [i] This is the heir, [k] come, let us kill him, and let us ſeiſe on his inheritance.

39 And they caught *him*, and caſt him out of the vineyard, and ſlew *him*.

40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto thoſe husbandmen?

41 [l] They ſay unto him, He will miſerably deſtroy thoſe wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which ſhall render him the fruits in their ſeaſons.

42 Jeſus ſaith unto them, [m] Did ye never read in the ſcriptures, The ſtone which the builders rejected, the ſame is become the head of the corner: this is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore ſay I unto you, [n] The kingdom of God ſhall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whoſoever [o] ſhall fall on this ſtone, ſhall be broken: but on whomſoever it ſhall fall, [p] it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief prieſts and Phariſees had heard his parables, they perceived that he ſpake of them.

46 But when they ſought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, becauſe [q] they took him for a prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The marriage of the kings ſon.* 9 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 12 *The wedding-garment.*

AND Jeſus anſwered [a] and ſpake unto them again by parables, and ſaid,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like a certain king which made a marriage for his ſon,

3 And ſent forth his ſervants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again, he ſent forth other ſervants, ſaying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: [b] my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, and another to his merchandiſe:

6 And the remnant took his ſervants, and entreated *them* ſpitefully, and ſlew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth:

---

q Mark 11. 12.
r Mark 11. 13.
* Gr. *one fig-tree.*
s Chap. 17. 20. Luk. 17. 6.
t Jam. 1. 6.
v 1 Cor. 13. 2.
x Chap. 7. 7. Mark 11. 24. Luk. 11. 9.
y John 2. 22. & 5. 14.
z Mark 11. 27. Luk. 20. 1.
a Exod. 2. 14. Acts 4. 7. & 7. 27.
a Chap. 14. 5. Mar. 6. 20.
b Ezek. 29. 21.
c Luke 7. 29, 30.
d Chap. 3. 8.
e Luke 3. 12, 13.
f Pſalm 80. 9. Can. 8. 11. Iſa. 5. 1. Jer. 2. 21. Mar. 12. 1. Luk. 20. 9.
g Chap. 25. 14, 15.
h Cant. 8. 11, 12.
i Pſa. 2. 8. Hebr. 1. 2.
k Chap. 26. 3. & 27. 1. John 11. 53.
l See Luke 20. 16.
m Pſalm 118. 22. Acts 4. 11.
n Chap. 8. 12.
o Iſa. 8. 14, 15. Zec. 12. 2. Luk. 20. 18. Ro. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 7.
p Iſaiah 60. 12. Daniel 2. 34.
q Luke 7. 16. Joh. 7. 40.
a Luke 14. 16. Revel. 19. 7, 9.
b Prov. 9. 2.
‡ Gr. *Wen.*

Anno Dom. 33.

wroth: and he sent forth [c] his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burnt up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the high-ways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the *high*-ways, and [d] gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man [e] which had not on a wedding-garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding-garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to his servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* [f] into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 [g] For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

15 ¶ [h] Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might intangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a * peny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and † superscription?

21 They said unto him, Cesars. Then saith he unto them, [i] Render therefore unto Cesar, the things which are Cesars: and unto God, the things that are Gods.

22 When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ [k] The same day came to him the Sadducees, [l] which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, [m] Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 [n] Now there were with us seven brethren, and the first when he had married a wife, deceased, and having no issue, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third unto the ‡ seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but [o] are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 [p] I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, [q] they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ [r] But when the Pharisees heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them *which was* a lawyer, asked *him* a question tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto him, [s] Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second *is* like unto it, [t] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

40 [v] On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ [x] While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The son* of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit [y] call him Lord, saying,

44 [z] The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man (from that day forth) ask him any more questions.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The scribes and Pharisees good doctrine, but evil example of life.* 34 *The destruction of Jerusalem.*

THen spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 [a] Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses seat.

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for [b] they say, and do not.

4 [c] For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be born, and lay *them* on mens shoulders, but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 [d] But all their works they do for to be seen of men: [e] they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 [f] And

---

[a] Chap. 13. 38, 47.
[b] 2 Cor. 5. 3. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10, 12. Rev. 3. 4. & 16. 15. & 19. 8.
[c] Ch. 8. 12.
[g] Chap. 20. 16.
[h] Mark 12. 13. Luk 20. 20
* In value seven pence half-peny. Ch. 20. 2.
† Or, inscription.
[i] Chap. 17. 25. Rom. 13. 7
[k] Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.
[l] Acts 23. 8.
[m] Deut. 25. 5.
[n] Tob. 3. 8.
‡ Gr. seven.
[o] 1 John 3. 2.
[p] Exod 3. 6. 16. Mark 12. 26. Luke 20. 37. Acts 7. 32. Heb. 11. 16.
[q] Chap. 7. 28.
[r] Mark 12. 28.
[s] Deut. 6. 5. & 10. 12. & 30. 6. Luke 10. 27.
[t] Lev. 19. 18. Mark 12. 31. Rom 13. 9 Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.
[v] Chap. 7. 12.
[x] Mark 12. 35. Luke 20. 41.
[y] Eccles 51. 10.
[z] Psalm 110. 1. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Heb. 1. 13. & 10. 12, 13.
[a] Mark 12. 38. Luke 20. 45.
[b] Rom. 2. 19.
[c] Luke 11. 46. Acts 15. 10 Gal. 6. 13.
[d] Chap 6. 1, 2, 5, 16.
[e] Numbs. 15. 38. Deut. 6. 8. & 22. 12. Prov. 3. 3.

Anno Dom. 33.

6 [f] And love the uppermoſt rooms at feaſts, and the chief ſeats in the ſynagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 [g] But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your maſter, *even* Chriſt, and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no man your father upon the earth: [h] for one is your Father which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called maſters: for one is your maſter, *even* Chriſt.

11 But [i] he that is greateſt among you, ſhall be your ſervant.

12 [k] And whoſoever ſhall exalt himſelf, ſhall be abaſed; and he that ſhall humble himſelf, ſhall be exalted.

13 ¶ But [l] wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites: for ye ſhut up the kingdom of heaven againſt men: for ye neither go in your ſelves, neither ſuffer ye them that are entring, to go in.

14 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; [m] for ye devour widows houſes, and for a pretence make long prayer; therefore ye ſhall receive the greater damnation.

15 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye compaſs ſea and land to make one proſelyte, and when he is made, ye make him two-fold more the child of hell than your ſelves.

16 Wo unto you, [n] ye blind guides, which ſay, [o] Whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the temple, it is nothing: but whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!

17 Ye fools, and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, [p] or the temple that ſanctifieth the gold?

18 And whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the altar, it is nothing: but whoſoever ſweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is *guilty.

19 Ye fools, and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or [q] the altar that ſanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoſo therefore ſhall ſwear by the altar, ſweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoſo ſhall ſwear by the temple, ſweareth by it, and by [r] him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that ſhall ſwear by heaven, ſweareth by [s] the throne of God, and by him that ſitteth thereon.

23 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for [t] ye pay tithe of mint, and †anniſe, and cummin, and [v] have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: theſe ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 Ye blind guides, which ſtrain at a gnat, and ſwallow a camel.

25 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; [x] for ye make clean the outſide of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and exceſs.

26 Thou blind Phariſee, cleanſe firſt that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outſide of them may be clean alſo.

27 [y] Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye are like unto whited ſepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleanneſs.

28 Even ſo ye alſo outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocriſie and iniquity.

29 [z] Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; becauſe ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garniſh the ſepulchres of the righteous,

30 And ſay, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witneſſes unto your ſelves, that [a] ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 [b] Fill ye up then the meaſure of your fathers.

33 Ye ſerpents, ye [c] generation of vipers, how can ye eſcape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ [d] Wherefore behold, I ſend unto you prophets, and wiſe men, and ſcribes; and [e] *ſome* of them ye ſhall kill and crucifie, and [f] *ſome* of them ſhall ye ſcourge in your ſynagogues and perſecute *them* from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood ſhed upon the earth, [g] from the blood of righteous Abel, unto [h] the blood of Zacharias, ſon of Barachias, whom ye ſlew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I ſay unto you, all theſe things ſhall come upon this generation.

37 [i] O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, thou that killeſt the prophets, [k] and ſtoneſt them which are ſent unto thee, how often would [l] I have gathered thy children together even as a hen gathereth her chickens [m] under *her* wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate.

39 For I ſay unto you, ye ſhall not ſee me henceforth, till ye ſhall ſay, [n] Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The deſtruction of the temple.* 29 *Of Chriſts coming to judgment.*

AND [a] Jeſus went out, and departed from the temple; and his diſciples came to *him* for to ſhew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, See ye not all theſe things? verily I ſay unto you, [b] There ſhall not be left here one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he ſat upon the mount of Olives, [c] the diſciples came unto him privately, ſaying, [d] Tell us when ſhall theſe things be? and what

---

f Mark 12. 38, 39. Luke 11. 43. & 20. 46.
g 3 John 9.
g James 3. 1.
See 2 Cor. 1. 24.
1 Pet. 5. 3.
h Mal. 1. 6.
i Chap. 20. 25, 27.
k Prov. 29. 23. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
l Luke 11. 52.
m Mark 12. 40. Luk. 20. 47. 2 Tim. 3. 6 Tit. 1. 11.
n Chap. 15. 14.
o Chap. 5. 33, 34.
p Exod. 30. 29.
* Or, debtor, or, bound.
q Exod. 29. 37.
r 1 Kings 8. 13. 2 Chron. 6. 2.
s Chap. 5. 34. Acts 7. 49.
t Luke 7. 42.
† Gr. ἄνηθον, dill.
v 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hoſ. 16. 6. Mich 6. 8. Chap. 9. 13 & 12. 7.
x Mark 7. 4. Luk. 11. 39.
y Luke 11. 44.
z Luke 11. 47.
a Acts 7. 51, 52. 1 Theſ. 2. 15.
b Gen. 15. 6. 1 Theſ. 2. 16.
c Chap. 3. 7. & 12. 34.
d Luke 11. 49.
e Acts 5. 40. & 22. 19.
f Chap. 10. 17. 2 Cor. 11. 24, 25.
g Gen. 4. 8.
h 2 Chro. 24. 20, 21.
i Luke 13. 34.
k 2 Chro. 24. 21. 1 2 Eſdr. 1. 30.
m Pſal. 17. 8. & 91. 4.
n Pſal. 118. 26. Chap. 21. 9.
a Mark 13. 1. Luke 21. 5.
b Mic. 3. 12. Luke 19. 44.
c Mark 13. 3.
d 1 Theſ. 5. 1.

Anno Dom. 33.

what *shall be* the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, [e] Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For [f] many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; [g] and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For [h] nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

9 [i] Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my names sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And [k] many false prophets shall rise, [l] and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 [m] But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this [n] gospel of the kingdom [o] shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations, and then shall the end come.

15 [p] When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by [q] Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, ([r] whoso readeth, let him understand)

16 Then let them which be in Judea, flee into the mountains.

17 Let him which is on the house-top, not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field, return back to take his clothes.

19 And wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath-day:

21 For [f] then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortned, there should no flesh be saved: [t] but for the elects sake those days shall be shortned.

23 [v] Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there: believe *it* not.

24 For [x] there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders, insomuch that ([y] if *it were* possible) they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers, believe *it* not.

27 [z] For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 [a] For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 ¶ [b] Immediately after the tribulation of those days, [c] shall the sun be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

30 [d] And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: [e] and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, [f] and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.

31 [g] And he shall send his angels * with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn [h] a parable of the fig-tree: When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh.

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know [i] that † it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, [k] This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 [l] Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ [m] But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, [n] but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 [o] For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 [p] Then shall two be in field, the one shall be taken and the other left.

41 Two *women shall* be grinding at the mill, the one shall be taken and the other left.

42 ¶ [q] Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 [r] But know this, that if the good-man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as you think not, the Son of man cometh.

45 [s] Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

46 [t] Blessed *is* that servant, whom his Lord when he cometh, shall find so doing.

47 Verily

---

[e] Ephes. 5. 6. Col. 2. 8, 18. 2 Thes. 2. 3. 1 Joh. 4. 1.
[f] Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 25. John 5. 43.
[g] Ver. 11.
[h] 2 Chron. 15. 6. Hag. 2. 22. Zech. 14. 13.
[i] Chap. 10. 17. Mark 13. 9. Luke 21. 12. John 15. 20. & 16. 2. Rev. 2. 10.
[k] 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[l] Ver. 5.
[m] Chap. 10. 22. Mark. 13. 13. Heb. 3. 6. 14.
[n] Chap. 4. 23. & 9. 35.
[o] Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 6.
[p] Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20.
[q] Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 11.
[r] Dan. 9. 23, 25.
[f] Dan. 9. 26. & 12. 1.
[t] Isa. 65. 8, 9. Zech. 14. 2.
[v] Mark 13. 21. Luke 17. 23. & 21. 8.
[x] Deut. 13. 1. 2 Thes. 2. 9, 10, 11. Rev. 13. 13.
[y] John 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29. Rom. 8. 28, 29, 30. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[z] Luke 17. 24.
[a] Job. 39. 30. Luke 17. 37.
[b] Dan. 7. 11, 12.
[c] Isai. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 10. 31. & 3. 15. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. Acts 2. 20. Rev. 6. 12.
[d] Dan. 7. 13.
[e] Zech. 12. 12.
[f] Rev. 1. 7.
[g] Chap. 13. 41. 1 Cor. 15. 52. 1 Thes. 4. 16.
* Or, *with a trumpet, and a great voice.*
[h] Luke 21. 29.
[i] James 5. 9.
† Or, *is.*
[k] Jer. 31. 35, 36. Chap. 23. 36.
[l] Psal. 102. 26. Isa. 51. 6. Chap 5. 18 Mark. 13. 31. Heb. 1. 11.
[m] Mark. 13. 32.
[n] Zech. 14. 7.
[o] Gen. 6. 3, 4, 5. & 7. 5. Luke 17. 26. 1 Pet. 3. 20.
[p] Luke 17. 34, &c.
[q] Chap. 25. 13. Mark 13. 33, &c Luke 21. 36.
[r] Luke 12. 39. 1 Thes. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
[s] Luke 12. 42.
[t] Rev. 16. 15.

Anno Dom. 33.

47 Verily I say unto you, that [v] he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming,

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken:

50 The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not ware of;

51 And shall * cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: [x] there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

[v] Chap. 25. 21, 23.

* Or, *cut him off.*

[x] Chap. 8. 12 & 25. 30.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins,* 14 *and of the talents.* 31 *Also the description of the last judgment.*

THen shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet [a] the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oyl with them:

4 But the wise took oyl in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridgroom tarried, [b] they all slumbred and slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oyl, for our lamps are * gone out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so*; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for your selves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage, and [c] the door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, [d] Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

13 [e] Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour, wherein the Son of man cometh.

14 ¶ [f] *For the kingdom of heaven is* [g] as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods:

15 And unto one he gave five † talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his several ability, and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lords money.

19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents, came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained besides them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few thing, [h] I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into [i] the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents, came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.

23 His Lord said unto him, [k] Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent, came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast *that is* thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knowest that I reap where I sowed not, and gathered where I have not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give unto him which hath ten talents.

29 [l] For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away, even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant [m] into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ [n] When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory.

32 And [o] before him shall be gathered all nations; and [p] he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats.

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right

[a] Eph. 5. 30. Rev. 19. 7. & 21. 2, 9.

[b] 1 Thes. 5. 6.

[c] Luke 13. 25.

[d] Chap. 7. 21, 22, 23.

[e] Chap. 24. 42. Mark 13. 33. Luke 21. 36. 1 Cor. 16. 13. 1 Thes. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 8. Rev. 16. 15.

[f] Luke 19. 12.

[g] Chap. 21. 33.

† A talent is 187 pound ten shillings.

Chap. 13. 24.

[h] Chap. 24. 47. Luke 22. 29, 30.

[i] Hebr. 12. 2.

[k] Ver. 21.

[l] Chap. 13. 12. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.

[m] Chap. 8. 12. & 24. 51.

[n] Zech. 14. 5. Chap. 16. 27. 1 Thes. 4. 16. 2 Thes. 1. 7. Jude 14. Rev. 1. 7.

[o] Rom. 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

[p] Ezek. 20. 37. & 34. 17, 20. Chap. 13. 49.

Anno Dom. 33.

right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom [q] prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

35 [r] For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: [f] I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 [t] Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: [v] I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee?* or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee?*

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer, and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, [x] In as much as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, [y] Depart from me, ye cursed, [z] into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or a thirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, [a] In as much as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.

46 And [b] these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The rulers conspire against Christ.* 14 *Judas selleth him.* 17 *Christ eateth the passover.*

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

2 [a] Ye know that after two days is *the feast of* the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 [b] Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill *him.*

5 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uprore among the people.

6 ¶ [c] Now when Jesus was in [d] Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster-box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head, as he sat at *meat.*

8 [e] But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 [f] For ye have the poor always with you, but [g] me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ [h] Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said *unto them*, [k] What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ [l] Now the first *day* of the *feast of* unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The master saith, My time is at hand, I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them, and they made ready the passover.

20 [m] Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, [n] He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered, and said, Master, Is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ [o] And as they were eating, [p] Jesus took bread, and * blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, [q] Drink ye all of it:

28 For this is my blood [r] of the new testament which is shed [s] for many for the remission of sins.

29 But [t] I say unto you, I will not drink hence-

q Chap. 20. 23. Mark 10. 40.
r Isaiah 58. 7. Ez. 18. 7. James 1. 27. 1 Heb. 13. 2.
t James 2. 15. 16. v 2 Tim. 1. 16.
x Prov. 19. 17. Ch. 10. 42. Hebr. 6. 10.
y Psalm 6. 8. Ch. 7. 23. Lu. 13. 27.
z Chap. 13. 40.
a Prov. 14. 31. & 17. 5. Zec. 2. 8.
b Dan. 12. 2. Joh. 5. 29.
a Mark 14. 1. Lu. 22. 1. Joh. 13. 1.
b Psalm 2. 2. Joh. 11. 47. Acts 4. 25. &c.
c Mark 14. 3. Joh. 11. 1, 2. & 12. 3.
d Chap. 21. 17.
e John 12. 4.
f Deut. 15. 11. Joh. 12. 8.
g See Ch. 18. 20. & 28. 20.
h Mark 14. 10. Lu. 22. 3.
i Chap. 10. 4.
k Zech. 11. 12. Ch. 27. 3.
l Mark 14. 12. Lu. 22. 7.
m Mark 14. 18. Lu. 22. 14. John 13. 21.
n Psalm 41. 1.
o Mark 14. 2. Lu. 22. 19. p 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24.
* Many Greek copies have, *gave thanks.*
q Mark 14. 23.
r See Ex. 24. 8. Jer. 31. 31. f Chap. 20. 28. Rom 5. 15
t Luke 22. 18.

Anno Dom. 33.

henceforth of this fruit of the vine, [v] until that day when I drink it new with you in my Fathers kingdom.

30 [x] And when they had sung an *hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, [y] All ye shall [z] be offended because of me this night: for it is written, [a] I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen again, [b] I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, [c] Verily I say unto thee, that this night before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ [d] Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter and [e] the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful, and [f] very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here and watch with me.

39 [g] And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and [h] prayed, saying, [i] O my Father, if it be possible, [k] let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 [l] Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest; behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And [m] while he yet spake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he, hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail master; [n] and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And behold, [o] one of them which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and stroke a servant of the high priests, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: [p] for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, [q] that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the [r] scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then [s] all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

57 ¶ [t] And they that had laid hold on Jesus, led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off, unto the high priests palace, and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests and elders, and all the counsel sought false witness against Jesus to put him to death,

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, This *fellow* said, [v] I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 [x] And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

63 But [y] Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, [z] I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Christ the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, [a] Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man, [b] sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 [c] Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? they answered and said, [d] He is guilty of death.

67 [e] Then did they spit in his face, and buf-

Anno Dom. 33.

---

v Acts 10. 41.
x Mark 14. 26.
* Or, *Psalm.*
y Mark 14. 27. Joh. 16. 32.
z Chap. 11. 6.
a Zech. 13. 7.
b Ch. 28. 7, 10, 16. Mark 14. 28. & 16. 7.
c John 13. 38.
d Mark 14. 32. Lu. 22. 39. Joh. 18. 1.
e Chap. 4. 21.
f John 12. 27.
g John. 18. 1, 2.
h Mark 14. 36. Lu. 22. 42. Heb. 5. 7.
i John 12. 27.
k Chap. 20. 22.
l Mark 13. 33. Eph. 6. 18.
m Mark 14. 43. Lu. 22. 47. Joh. 18. 3.
n 2 Sam. 20. 9.
o John. 18. 10.
p Gen. 9. 6. Revel. 13. 10.
q Isaiah 53. 7, &c. Luk. 24. 25, 44, 46.
r Lam. 4. 20.
s John 18. 15.
t Mark 14. 53. Lu. 22. 54. John 18. 12, 13, 24.
v Chap. 27. 40. Joh. 2. 19.
x Mark 14. 60.
y Isaiah 53. 7. Ch. 27. 12, 14.
z Levit. 5. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 24, 26.
a Dan. 7. 13. Ch. 16. 27. & 24. 30. Romans 14. 10. 1 Thes. 4. 16. Rev. 1. 7.
b Psalm 110. 1.
c 2 King. 18. 37.
d Lev. 24. 16. Joh. 19. 7.
e Isaiah 50. 6. Ch. 27. 30.

Anno Dom. 33.

buffeted him, and [f] others ſmote *him* with * the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, [g] Propheſie unto us, thou Chriſt, who is he that ſmote thee?

69 ¶ [h] Now Peter ſat without in the palace: and a damſel came unto him, ſaying, Thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before them all, ſaying, I know not what thou ſayſt.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* ſaw him, and ſaid unto them that were there, This *fellow* was alſo with Jeſus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him, they that ſtood by, and ſaid to Peter, Surely thou alſo art *one* of them, for [i] thy ſpeech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembred the words of Jeſus, which ſaid unto him, [k] Before the cock crow thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And he went out and wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Chriſt delivered to Pilate.* 5 *Judas hangeth himſelf.* 34 *Chriſt is crucified.*

[a] WHen the morning was come all the chief prieſts and elders of the people, took counſel againſt Jeſus to put him to death.

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ [b] Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he ſaw that he was condemned, repented himſelf, and brought again the thirty pieces of ſilver to the chief prieſts and elders,

4 Saying, I have ſinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they ſaid, What *is that* to us? ſee thou *to that*.

5 And he caſt down the pieces of ſilver in the temple, [c] and departed, and went and hanged himſelf.

6 And the chief prieſts took the ſilver pieces, and ſaid, It is not lawful for to put them into the treaſury, becauſe it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counſel, and bought with them the potters field, to bury ſtrangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, [d] The field of blood unto this day.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was ſpoken by Jeremy the prophet, ſaying, [e] And they took the thirty pieces of ſilver, the price of him that was valued, * whom they of the children of Iſrael did value:

10 And gave them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me.)

11 And Jeſus ſtood before the governor; and the governor asked him, ſaying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And Jeſus ſaith unto him, [f] Thou ſayſt.

12 And when he was accuſed of the chief prieſts and elders, [g] he anſwered nothing.

13 Then ſaith Pilate unto him, [h] Heareſt thou not how many things they witneſs againſt thee?

14 And he anſwered him to never a word, inſomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 [i] Now at *that* feaſt the governor was wont to releaſe unto the people a priſoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable priſoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate ſaid unto them, Whom will ye that I releaſe unto you? Barabbas, or Jeſus which is called Chriſt?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was ſet down on the judgment-ſeat, his wife ſent unto him, ſaying, Have thou nothing to do with that juſt man: for I have ſuffered many things this day in a dream, becauſe of him.

20 [k] But the chief prieſts and elders perſwaded the multitude that they ſhould ask Barabbas, and deſtroy Jeſus.

21 The governor anſwered and ſaid unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I releaſe unto you? They ſaid, Barabbas.

22 Pilate ſaith unto them, What ſhall I do then with Jeſus, which is called Chriſt? They all ſay unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor ſaid, Why, what evil hath he done? but they cried out the more, ſaying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate ſaw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took [l] water, and waſhed his hands before the multitude, ſaying, I am innocent of the blood of this juſt perſon: ſee ye *to it*.

25 Then anſwered all the people, and ſaid, [m] His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then releaſed he Barabbas unto them: [n] and when he had ſcourged Jeſus, he delivered him to be crucified.

27 [o] Then the ſoldiers of the governor took Jeſus into the * common-hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of ſoldiers*.

28 And they ſtript him, and [p] put on him a ſcarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, ſaying, Hail king of the Jews.

30 And [q] they ſpit upon him, and took the reed, and ſmote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his

[f] John 19. 3.
[g] Mark 14. 65. Lu. 22. 64.
[h] Mark 14. 66. Lu. 22. 55. John 18. 16, 25.
[i] Luke 22. 59.
[k] Ver. 34. Mark 14. 30. Joh. 13. 30
[a] Mark 15. 1. Luk. 22. 66. & 23. 1. Joh. 18. 28
[b] Chap. 26. 14.
[c] Acts 1. 18.
[d] Acts 1. 19.
[e] Zec. 11. 12, 13.
[f] John 18. 37. 1 Tim. 6. 13.
[g] Chap. 26. 63.
[h] Chap. 26. 62.
[i] Mark 15. 6. Lu. 23. 17. Joh. 18. 39
[k] John 18. 40. Acts 3. 14.
[l] Deut. 21. 6.
[m] Acts 5. 28.
[n] Luke 23. 16.
[o] John 19. 1.
[p] Luke 23. 11.
[q] Iſaiah 50. 6. Ch. 26. 67.
* Or, *whom they bought of the children of Iſrael.*
* Or, *governors houſe.*

Anno Dom. 33.

own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

32 [r] And as they came out, they found a man of Syrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 [f] And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a scull.

34 ¶ [t] They gave him vinegar to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 [v] And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, [x] They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down, they watched him there:

37 And [y] set up over his head, his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 [z] Then were there two thieves crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And [a] they that passed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, [b] Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thy self: [c] if thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others, himself he cannot save: if he be the king of Israel let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

43 [d] He trusted in God; let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 [e] The thieves also which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth,

45 [f] Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour [g] Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, [h] My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a spunge, [i] and filled *it* with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 ¶ [k] Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 And behold, [l] the vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent,

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of saints which slept arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 [m] Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there (beholding afar off) [n] which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministring unto him.

56 [o] Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedees children.

57 [p] When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus: then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And [q] laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out of the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, [r] After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make *it* as sure as you can.

66 So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Christs resurrection.* 9 *He appeareth to the women,* 16 *and to the disciples,* 19 *and sendeth them to baptize.*

IN the [a] end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene, [b] and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

2 And behold, there * was a great earthquake; for [c] the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the

[r] Pſalm 22. 7. Mark 15. 29. Lu. 23. 35.
[f] John 19. 17.
[t] Pſalm 69. 21.
[v] Mark 15. 24. Lu. 23. 34. Joh. 19. 24.
[x] Pſalm 22. 18.
[y] Mark 15. 26. Lu. 23. 38. Joh. 19. 19.
[z] Iſaiah 53. 12. Luke 23. 32, 33.
[a] Pſalm 22. 7. Mark 15. 29. Lu. 23. 35.
[b] Chap. 26. 61. Joh. 2. 19.
[c] Chap. 26. 63.
[d] Pſalm 22. 8. Wiſd. 2. 16, 17, 18.
[e] Luke 23. 39.
[f] Mark 15. 33.
[g] Hebr. 5. 7.
[h] Pſalm 22. 1.
[i] Pſalm 69. 21. Mark 15. 36. Lu. 23. 36. Joh. 19. 29.
[k] Luke 23. 46.
[l] Exod. 26. 31. 2 Chron. 3. 14. Mark 15. 38.
[m] Mark 15. 39. Lu. 23. 47.
[n] Luke 8. 2, 3.
[o] Mark 15. 40.
[p] Mark 15. 42. Lu. 23. 50. Joh. 19. 38.
[q] Iſaiah 53. 9.
[r] Ch. 16. 21. & 17. 23. & 20. 19. Mar. 8. 31. & 10. 34. Lu. 9. 22. & 18. 33. & 24. 6.
[a] Mark 16. 1. Lu. 24. 1. Joh. 20. 1.
[b] Chap. 27. 56.
* Or, *bad born.*
[c] See Lu. 24. 4. Joh. 20. 12.

Anno Dom. 33.

the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, [d] as he said: come see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and behold, [e] he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him, lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, [f] Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came, and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell [g] my brethren, that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governors ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain [h] where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came, and spake unto them, saying, [i] All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ [k] Go ye therefore and l * teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost:

20 [m] Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway even unto the end of the world. Amen.

d Chap. 12. 40. & 16. 21. & 17. 23. & 20. 19.
e Chap. 26. 32. Mark 16. 7.
f Mark 16. 9. John 20. 14.
g John 20. 17.
h Chap. 26. 32.
i Chap. 11. 27. Luk. 10. 22. Joh. 3. 35. & 5. 22. & 17. 2. Hebr. 1. 2. & 2. 8. Eph. 1. 21.
k Mark 16. 15.
l Acts 14. 21.
* Or, *make disciples, or christians of all nations.*
m Acts 2. 42.

¶ The Gospel according to St. *MARK.*

CHAP. I.

1 *John Baptists office.* 9 *Jesus baptized,* 12 *is tempted,* 14 *preacheth,* 16 *calleth Peter and others, and cureth many.*

A. D. 26. ending.

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ the Son of God,

2 As it is written in the prophets, [a] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

3 [b] The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 [c] John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance, * for the remission of sins.

5 [d] And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

6 And John was [e] clothed with camels hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loyns: and he did eat [f] locusts and wild hony:

7 And preached, saying, [g] There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 [h] I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you [i] with the holy Ghost.

9 [k] And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens * opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him.

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying,* [l] Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 [m] And immediately the spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days tempted of Satan, and was with the wild beasts, [n] and the angels ministred unto him.

14 Now after that John was put in prison, [o] Jesus came into Galilee, [p] preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

15 And saying, [q] The time is fulfilled, and [r] the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye and believe the gospel.

16 [s] Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers)

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway [t] they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 [v] And when they had gone a little further thence, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 [x] And they went into Capernaum, and straight-

a Mal. 3. 1. Matth. 11. 10. Luk. 7. 27.
b Isa. 40. 3. Matth. 3. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 15, 23.
c Matt. 3. 1. Luke 3. 3. Joh. 3. 24.
* Or, *unto.*
d Matth. 3. 5.
e Matth. 3. 4.
f Lev. 11. 22.
g Matth. 3. 11.
h Acts 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 19. 4.
i Isa. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 4. & 11. 15. A. D. 27.
k Matth. 3. 13. Luk. 3. 21.
l Psal. 2. 7. Isa. 42. 1. Matt. 3. 17. Chap. 9. 7. m Matth. 4. 1. Luke 4. 1.
n Matth. 4. 11. A. D. 30. ending.
o Matth. 4. 12.
p Matth. 4. 23.
q Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10.
r Matth. 3. 2.
s Matth. 4. 18. Luke 5. 4.
t Chap. 10. 27. Luk. 5. 11.
v Matth. 4. 21.
x A. D. 31. Matth. 4. 13. Luk. 4. 31.

straightway on the sabbath-day he entred into the synagogue and taught.

22 [y] And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

23 [z] And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit, and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let us alone, [a] what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy one of God.

25 And Jesus [b] rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean spirit [c] had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 [d] And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entred into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simons wives mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministred unto them.

32 [e] And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils, and [f] suffered not the devils * to speak, because they knew him.

35 And [g] in the morning rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, [h] Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for [i] therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 [k] And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

41 And Jesus moved with compassion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will, be thou clean.

42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosie departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things [l] which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

45 [m] But he went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAP. II.

1 *Christ healeth one sick of the palsie,* 14 *and calleth Matthew,* 15 *and eateth with publicans and sinners.*

AND again [a] he entred into Capernaum, after *some* days, and it was noised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them,* no not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsie, which was born of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsie lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts.

7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies: [b] who can forgive sins but God only?

8 And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit, that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 [c] Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsie, Thy sins be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsie)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 [d] And he went forth again by the sea-side, and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 [e] And as he passed by, he saw Levi *the son* of Alpheus sitting * at the receit of custom, and

---

[y] Matth. 7. 28.
[z] Lu. 4. 33.
[a] Matth. 8. 29.
[b] Ver. 34.
[c] Chap. 9. 20.
[d] Matth. 8. 16. Lu. 4. 40.
[e] Matth. 8. 16. Lu. 4. 40.
[f] Luke 4. 41. Acts 16. 17. 18.
* Or, to say that they knew him.
[g] Luke 4. 42.
[h] Luke 4. 43.
[i] Isaiah 61. 1.
[k] Matth. 8. 2. Lu. 5. 12.
[l] Levit. 14. 4.
[m] Luke 5. 15.
[a] Matth. 9. 1. Luke 5. 18.
[b] Job 14. 4. Isaiah 43. 25.
[c] Matth. 9. 5.
[d] Matth. 9. 9.
[e] Matth. 9. 9. Luk. 5. 27.
* Or, at the place where the custom was received.

Anno Dom. 31.

and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

15 And it came to pass, that as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, They that are whole, have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: [f] I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18 [g] And the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees used to fast; and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of * new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 [h] And it came to pass, that he went through the corn-fields on the sabbath-day, and his disciples began as they went, [i] to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day that which is not lawful?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read [k] what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shew-bread, [l] which is not lawful to eat, but for the priests, and gave also to them that were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

f 1 Tim. 1. 15.

g Matth. 9. 14. Lu. 5. 33.

*Or, raw, or, unwrought.

h Matth. 12. 1. Luk. 6. 1.

i Deut. 23. 25.

k 1 Sam. 21. 6.

l Levit. 24. 9.

CHAP. III.

1 *The withered hand is healed.* 13 *The twelve apostles chosen.* 31 *Who are Christs brother, sister, and mother.*

a Matth. 12. 9. Luk. 6. 6.

AND [a] he entred again into the synagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath-day, that they might accuse him.

Anno Dom. 33.

3 And he said unto the man which had the withered hand, * Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath-days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the † hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel [b] with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many, insomuch that they ‡ pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And [c] he straitly charged them, that they should not make him known.

13 [d] And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach:

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils.

16 And Simon [e] he surnamed Peter.

17 And James *the son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the son* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went * into an house.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, [f] so that they could not so much as eat bread.

21 And when his † friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.

22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem, said, [g] He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

* Gr. *Arise* stand forth *in the midst.*

† Or, blindness.

b Matth. 22. 16.

‡ Or, rushed.

c Chap. 1. 25.

d Matth. 10. 1. Luk. 6. 12. & 9. 1.

e John 1. 42.

* Or, home.

f Chap. 6. 31.

† Or, kinsmen.

g Matth. 9. 34. Lu 11 15. John 7. 20. & 8. 48, 52. & 10. 20.

Anno Dom. 31.

23 [h] And he called them unto him, and ſaid unto them in parables, How can Satan caſt out Satan?

h Matth. 12. 25.

24 And if a kingdom be divided againſt it ſelf, that kingdom cannot ſtand.

25 And if a houſe be divided againſt it ſelf, that houſe cannot ſtand.

26 And if Satan riſe up againſt himſelf, and be divided, he cannot ſtand but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a ſtrong mans houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he will firſt bind the ſtrong man, and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

i Matth. 12. 31. Luke 12. 10. 1 John 5. 16.

28 [i] Verily I ſay unto you, All ſins ſhall be forgiven unto the ſons of men, and blaſphemies wherewith ſoever they ſhall blaſpheme:

29 But he that ſhall blaſpheme againſt the holy Ghoſt, hath never forgiveneſs, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Becauſe they ſaid, He hath an unclean ſpirit.

k Matth. 12. 46. Luke 8. 19.

31 ¶ [k] There came then his brethren and his mother, and ſtanding without, ſent unto him, calling him,

32 And the multitude ſat about him, and they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother, and thy brethren without ſeek for thee.

33 And he anſwered them, ſaying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which ſat about him, and ſaid, Behold, my mother and my brethren.

35 For whoſoever ſhall do the will of God, the ſame is my brother, and my ſiſter, & mother.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The parable of the ſower.* 26 *Of the ſeed growing ſecretly.* 30 *Of the muſtard-ſeed.*

a Matth. 13. 1. Luke 8. 4.

AND [a] he began again to teach by the ſea-ſide: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, ſo that he entred into a ſhip, and ſat in the ſea, and the whole multitude was by the ſea, on the land.

b Chap. 12. 38.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, [b] and ſaid unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken, Behold, there went out a ſower to ſow:

4 And it came to paſs as he ſowed, ſome fell by the way-ſide, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And ſome fell on ſtony ground, where it had not much earth, and immediately it ſprang up, becauſe it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the ſun was up, it was ſcorched, and becauſe it had no root, it withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

c 3 John 2. 5. Col. 1. 5.

8 And other fell on good ground, [c] and did yield fruit that ſprang up and increaſed, and brought forth ſome thirty, and ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

9 And he ſaid unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 [d] And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve, aſked of him the parable. Anno Dom. 31.

d Matth. 13. 10.

11 And he ſaid unto them, Unto you it is given to know the myſtery of the kingdom of God: but unto [e] them that are without, all *theſe* things are done in parables:

e 1 Cor. 5. 12. Col. 4. 5. 1 Theſſ. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 3. 7.

12 [f] That ſeeing they may ſee and not perceive, and hearing they may hear, and not underſtand; leſt at any time they ſhould be converted, and *their* ſins ſhould be forgiven them.

f Iſa. 6. 9. Matthew 13. 14. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

13 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye not this parable? & how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ [g] The ſower ſoweth the word.

g Matth. 13. 19.

15 And theſe are they by the way-ſide, where the word is ſown, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word, that was ſown in their hearts.

16 And theſe are they likewiſe which are ſown on ſtony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladneſs:

17 And have no root in themſelves, and ſo endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or perſecution ariſeth for the words ſake, immediately they are offended.

18 And theſe are they which are ſown among thorns: ſuch as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, [h] and the deceitfulneſs of riches, and the luſts of other things entring in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

h 1 Tim. 6. 17.

20 And theſe are they which are ſown on good ground, ſuch as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, ſome thirty-fold, ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

21 ¶ [i] And he ſaid unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a * buſhel, or under a bed? and not to be ſet on a candleſtick?

i Matth. 5. 15. Luke 8. 16. & 11. 33.

22 [k] For there is nothing hid which ſhall not be manifeſted: neither was any thing kept ſecret, but that it ſhould come abroad.

* The word in the original ſignifieth a leſs meaſure, as Matth. 5. 15.

23 [l] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

k Matth. 10. 26. Luke 12. 2.

24 And he ſaid unto them, Take heed what you hear: [m] with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you: and unto you that hear ſhall more be given.

l Matth. 11. 15. m Matth. 7. 2. Luke 6. 38.

25 [n] For he that hath, to him ſhall be given: and he that hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he hath.

n Matth. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.

26 ¶ And he ſaid, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man ſhould caſt ſeed into the ground,

27 And ſhould ſleep, and riſe night and day, and the ſeed ſhould ſpring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her ſelf, firſt the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is † brought forth, immediately he putteth in the ſickle, becauſe the harveſt is come.

† Or, ripe.

30 ¶ And

Anno Dom. 31.

30 ¶ And he said, [o] Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 *It is* like a grain of mustard-seed, which when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth.

32 But when it is sown it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches, so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

33 [p] And with many such parables spake he the word unto them as they were able to hear *it*.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

35 [q] And the same day when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship, and there were also with him, other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still: and the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that you have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ delivering the possessed of the legion of devils,* 13 *they enter into the swine.*

AND [a] they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of ỹ Gadarenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs, a man with an unclean spirit.

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs, and no man could bind him, no not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And always night and day he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit)

9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much, that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entred into the swine, and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind; and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw *it*, told them how it befel to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.

17 And [b] they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, [c] he that had been possessed with the devil, prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

21 [d] And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the sea.

22 [e] And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name, and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, *I pray thee* come and lay thy hands on her that she may be healed, and she shall live.

24 And *Jesus* went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman [f] which had an issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood

Anno Dom. 31.

o Matth. 13. 31. Luke 13. 18.

p Matth. 13. 34. John 16. 12.

q Matth. 8. 18, 23. Luke 8. 22.

a Matth. 8. 28. Luke 8. 26.

b Matth. 8. 34. Acts 16. 39.

c Luke 8. 38.

d Matth. 9. 1. Luke 8. 40.

e Matth. 9. 18. Luke 8. 41.

f Lev. 15. 25.

Anno Dom. 31.

blood was dried up: and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus immediately knowing in himself, that [g] virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, [h] thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 [i] While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogues *house*, *certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead, why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 Assoon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but [k] sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father, and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand and said unto her, Talitha cumi, which is being interpreted, Damsel (I say unto thee) arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose and walked; for she was *of the age* of twelve years: and they were astonished [w] a great astonishment

43 And [l] he charged them straitly, that no man should know it: and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ is contemned of his countrymen.* 18 *John Baptist beheaded.*

AND [a] he went out from thence, and came into his own country, and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, [b] From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, [y] even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, [c] the brother of James and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they [d] were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, [e] A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 [f] And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*.

6 And [g] he marvelled because of their unbelief. [h] And he went round about the villages, teaching.

7 ¶ [i] And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two, and gave them power *over* unclean spirits.

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only: no scrip, no bread, no * money in *their* purse:

9 But [k] *be* shod with sandals: and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 [l] And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, [m] shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Sodom † and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

12 And they went out and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, [n] and anointed with oyl many that were sick, and healed *them*.

14 [o] And king Herod heard *of him*, (for his name was spread abroad) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 [p] Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 [q] But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John whom I beheaded, he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias sake his brother Philips wife; for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, [r] It is not lawful for thee to have thy brothers wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had ‡ a quarrel against him, & would have killed him, but she could not.

20 For Herod [s] feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and * observed him, and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 [t] And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a supper to his lords, high captains and chief estates of Galilee:

22 And

Anno Dom. 31.

[g] Luke 6. 19.
[h] Chap. 10. 52.
[i] Luke 8. 49.
[k] John 11. 11.
[l] Matth. 8. 4. & 9. 30. & 12. 16. & 17. 9. Luke 5. 14.
[a] Mat. 13. 54. Luke 4. 16.
[b] John 6. 42.
[c] See Matthew 12. 46. Gal. 1. 19
[d] Matth. 11. 6.
[e] John 4. 44.
[f] See Gen. 19. 22. & 32. 25. Matth. 13. 58. Chap. 9. 23.
[g] Isa. 59. 16.
[h] Matth. 9. 35. Luke 13. 22.
[i] Matth. 10. 1. Chap. 3. 14. Luke 9. 1.
* The word signifieth a piece of brass money, in value somewhat less than a farthing. Matthew 10. 9.
but here it is taken in general for money.
[k] Acts 12. 8.
[l] Matth. 10. 14. Luke 10. 10.
[m] Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.
† Gr. or, Sodom in the day of judgment, than for that city.
[n] James 5. 14. A. D. 32.
[o] Matth. 14. 1. Luke 9. 7.
[p] Matth. 16. 14.
[q] Matth. 14. 3. Luke 3. 19. A. D. 30.
[r] Lev. 18. 16. & 20. 21.
‡ Or, an inward grudge.
[s] Matth. 14. 5. & 21. 26.
* Or, kept him, or, saved him.
[t] Matth. 14. 6. A. D. 32.

Anno Dom. 32.

22 And when the daughter of the ſaid Herodias came in, and danced, and pleaſed Herod, and them that ſat with him, the king ſaid unto the damſel, Ask of me whatſoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

v Eſth. 5. 3. 6. 23 And he ſware unto her, v Whatſoever thou ſhalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And ſhe went forth, and ſaid unto her mother, What ſhall I ask? And ſhe ſaid, The head of John the Baptiſt.

25 And ſhe came in ſtraightway with haſte unto the king, and asked, ſaying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptiſt.

26 And the king was exceeding ſorry, *yet* for his oaths ſake, and for their ſakes which ſat with him, he would not reject her.

* Or, one of his guard 27 And immediately the king ſent * an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the priſon,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damſel: and the damſel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his diſciples heard *of it*, they came & took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

x Luke 9. 10. 30 x And the apoſtles gathered themſelves together unto Jeſus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

y Matth. 14. 13. 31 y And he ſaid unto them, Come ye your ſelves apart into a deſert place, and reſt a while: for z there were many coming and going, and they had no leiſure ſo much as to eat.

z Chap. 3. 20.

a Matth. 14. 13. 32 a And they departed into a deſert place by ſhip privately.

33 And the people ſaw them departing, and many knew him, and ran a foot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

b Matth. 9. 36. & 14. 14. 34 b And Jeſus when he came out, ſaw much people, and was moved with compaſſion toward them, becauſe they were as ſheep not having a ſhepherd: and c he began to teach them many things.

c Luke 9. 11.

d Matth. 14. 15. Luke 9. 12. 35 d And when the day was now far ſpent, his diſciples came unto him, and ſaid, This is a deſert place, and now the time *is* far paſſed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themſelves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they ſay unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred † peny-worth of bread, and give them to eat?

† The Roman peny is ſeven pence halfpeny; as Matth. 18. 28. 38 He ſaith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and ſee. And when they knew, they ſay, Five, and two fiſhes.

39 And he commanded them to make all ſit down by companies upon the green graſs. Anno Dom. 32.

40 And they ſat down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fiſhes, he looked up to heaven, and bleſſed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his diſciples to ſet before them; and the two fiſhes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fiſhes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thouſand men.

e Matth. 14. 22. John 6. 17. 45 e And ſtraightway he conſtrained his diſciples to get into the ſhip, and to go to the other ſide before * unto Bethſaida, while he ſent away the people.

* Or, over-against Bethſaida. 46 And when he had ſent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

f Matth. 14. 23. 47 f And when even was come, the ſhip was in the midſt of the ſea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he ſaw them toiling in rowing: (for the wind was contrary unto them) and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the ſea, and g would have paſſed by them.

g See Luke 24. 28.

49 But when they ſaw him walking upon the ſea, they ſuppoſed it had been a ſpirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all ſaw him, and were troubled) And immediately he talked with them, and ſaith unto them, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ſhip, and the wind ceaſed: and they were ſore amazed in themſelves beyond meaſure, and wondred

52 For they conſidered not *the miracle* of the loaves, for their heart was hardned.

h Matth. 14. 34. 53 h And when they had paſſed over, they came into the land of Geneſaret, and drew to the ſhore.

54 And when they were come out of the ſhip, ſtraightway they knew him,

55 And ran throw that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds thoſe that were ſick, where they heard he was.

56 And whitherſoever he entred, into villages or cities, or country, they laid the ſick in the ſtreets, and beſought him that i they might touch, if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched † him, were made whole

i Chap. 5. 27, 28. Act. 19. 12. † Or, it.

CHAP. VII.

1 The Phariſees find fault at the diſciples, &c.

THen a came together unto him the Phariſees: and certain of the ſcribes, which came from Jeruſalem.

a Matth. 15. 1.

2 And when they ſaw ſome of his diſciples eat bread with * defiled (that is to ſay, with unwaſhen) hands, they found fault.

* Or, common.

3 For

Anno Dom. 32.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands * oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups and † pots, brasen vessels, and of ‡ tables.

5 [b] Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you, hypocrites, as it is written, [c] This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye * reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Moses said, [d] Honour thy father and thy mother: and, [e] Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* [f] Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightst be profited by me: *he shall be free.*

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother:

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ [g] And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand.

15 There is nothing from without a man that entring into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 [h] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 [i] And when he was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him,

19 Because it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 [k] For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

22 Thefts, * covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ [l] And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an house, and would have no man know *it*; but he could not be hid.

25 For a certain woman whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 (The woman was a † Greek, a Syrophenician by nation) and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast *it* unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the childrens crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying, go thy way, the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ [m] And again departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And [n] they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech: and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and [o] he spit, and touched his tongue.

34 And [p] looking up to heaven, [q] he sighed, & saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And [r] he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published *it*,

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Christ feedeth the multitude miraculously,* 10 *and refuseth to give a sign to the Pharisees.*

IN those days [a] the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence

* Or, *diligently*: in the original, *with the fist*: Theophylact, *up to the elbow*.
† Sextarius is about a pint and an half.
‡ Or, *beds*.
b Matth. 15. 2.
c Isa. 29. 13. Matth. 15. 8.
* Or, *frustrate*.
d Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16
e Exod. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20.
f Matth. 15. 5. & 23. 18.
g Matth. 15. 10.
h Matth. 16. 15.
i Matth. 15. 15.
k Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Matth. 15. 19.
* Gr. *covetousnesses, wickednesses*.
l Matth. 15. 21.
† Or, *Gentile*.
m Matth. 15. 29.
n Matth. 9. 32.
o Chap. 8. 23. John 9. 6.
p John 11. 41. & 17. 1.
q John 11. 33, 38.
r Chap. 5. 43.
a Matth. 15. 32.

Anno Dom. 32.

whence can a man satisfie these men with bread here in the wilderness?

5 [b] And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

[b] Matth. 15. 32.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them:* and they did set *them* before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and [c] he blessed, and commanded to set them all before *them.*

[c] Matth. 14. 19.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand; and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And [d] straightway he entred into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

[d] Matth. 15. 39.

11 [e] And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

[e] Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1. Joh. 6. 30.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given to this generation.

13 And he left them, and entring into the ship again, departed to the other side.

14 ¶ [f] Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

[f] Matth. 16. 5.

15 [g] And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.

[g] Matth. 16. 6. Luke 12. 1.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* [h] because we have no bread.

[h] Matth. 16. 7.

17 And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? [i] perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardned?

[i] Chap. 6. 52.

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 [k] When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

[k] Matth. 14. 20. Chap. 6. 43. John 6. 13.

20 And [l] when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

[l] Matth. 15. 37. Ver. 8.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida, and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when [m] he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought?

[m] Chap. 7. 33.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees walking.

25 After that he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

Anno Dom. 32.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, [n] nor tell *it* to any in the town.

[n] Matth. 8. 4. Chap. 5. 43.

27 ¶ [o] And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

[o] Matth. 16. 13. Luke 9. 18.

28 And they answered, [p] John the Baptist: but some *say,* Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

[p] Matth. 14. 2.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And [q] he began to teach them that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

[q] Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 22. Luke 9. 22.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God: but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his disciples also, he said unto them, [r] Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

[r] Matth. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27.

35 For [s] whosoever will save his life, shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospels, the same shall save it.

[s] John 12. 25.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 [t] Whosoever therefore [v] shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels.

[t] Matth. 10. 33.
[v] See Rom. 1. 16. 2 Tim. 1. 8.

CHAP. IX.

2 *Jesus transfigured.* 30 *He foreshewth his death and resurrection.* 33 *and giveth divers instructions to his disciples.*

AND he said unto them, [a] Verily I say unto you, that there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

[a] Matth. 16. 28. Luke 9. 27.

2 ¶ [b] And after six days, Jesus taketh with him Peter and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

[b] Matth. 17. 1. Luke 9. 28.

3 And his raiment became shining exceeding

[c] white

Anno Dom. 32.

[c] white as ſnow; ſo as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias, with [a] Dan. 7. 9. Moſes: and they were talking with Jeſus.

5 And Peter anſwered and ſaid to Jeſus, Maſter, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias.

6 For he wiſt not what to ſay, for they were ſore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overſhadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, ſaying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And ſuddenly when they had looked round about, they ſaw no man any more, ſave Jeſus only with themſelves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they ſhould tell no man what things they had ſeen, till the Son of man were riſen from the dead.

10 And they kept that ſaying with themſelves, queſtioning one with another what the riſing from the dead ſhould mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, ſaying, Why ſay [a] Mal. 4. 5. Matth. 17. 10. the ſcribes [d] that Elias muſt firſt come?

12 And he anſwered and told them, Elias verily cometh firſt, and reſtoreth all things, and [e] how it is written of the Son of man, that he muſt ſuffer many things, and [f] be ſet at nought.

[e] Pſal. 22. 6. Iſa. 53. 2, &c. Dan. 9. 26. [f] Phil. 2. 7.

13 But I ſay unto you, that [g] Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatſoever they liſted, as it is written of him.

[g] Matth. 11. 14. Luke 1. 17.

14 ¶ [h] And when he came to *his* diſciples, he ſaw a great multitude about them, and the ſcribes queſtioning with them.

[h] Matth. 17. 14.

15 And ſtraightway all the people when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, ſaluted him.

16 And he asked the ſcribes, What queſtion ye * with them?

* Or, among your ſelves.

17 And [i] one of the multitude anſwered and ſaid, Maſter, I have brought unto thee my ſon, which hath a dumb ſpirit:

[i] Matth. 17. 14. Luke 9. 38

18 And whereſoever he taketh him, he † teareth him; and he foameth, and gnaſheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I ſpake to thy diſciples, that they ſhould caſt him out, and they could not.

† Or, *daſheth him.*

19 He anſwered him, and ſaith, O faithleſs generation, how long ſhall I be with you? how long ſhall I ſuffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and [k] when he ſaw him, ſtraightway the ſpirit tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

[k] Chap. 1. 26.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago ſince this came unto him? And he ſaid, Of a child.

22 And oft-times it hath caſt him into the fire, and into the waters to deſtroy him: but if thou canſt do any thing, have compaſſion on us, and help us.

Anno Dom. 32.

23 Jeſus ſaid unto him, [l] If thou canſt believe, all things *are* poſſible to him that believeth.

[l] Luke 17. 6.

24 And ſtraightway the father of the child cried out and ſaid with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jeſus ſaw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul ſpirit, ſaying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf ſpirit, I charge thee, Come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the ſpirit* cried, and rent him ſore, and came out of him, and he was as one dead, inſomuch that many ſaid, He is dead.

27 But Jeſus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he aroſe.

28 And when he was come into the houſe, his diſciples asked him privately, Why could not we caſt him out?

29 And he ſaid unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and faſting.

30 ¶ [m] And they departed thence, and paſſed through Galilee; and he would not that any man ſhould know *it*.

[m] Matth. 17. 22. Luke 9. 44.

31 For he taught his diſciples, and ſaid unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they ſhall kill him, and after that he is killed, he ſhall riſe the third day.

32 But they underſtood not that ſaying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ [n] And he came to Capernaum, and being in the houſe, he asked them, What was it that ye diſputed among your ſelves, by the way?

[n] Matth. 18. 1. Luke 9. 46.

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had diſputed among themſelves, who *ſhould be* the greateſt.

35 And he ſat down and called the twelve, and ſaith unto them, [o] If any man deſire to be firſt, the ſame ſhall be laſt of all, and ſervant of all.

[o] Matth. 20. 26, 27. Chap. 10. 43.

36 And [p] he took a child, and ſet him in the midſt of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he ſaid unto them,

[p] Chap. 10. 16.

37 Whoſoever ſhall receive one of ſuch children in my name, receiveth me: and [q] whoſoever ſhall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that ſent me.

[q] Matth. 10. 40.

38 ¶ [r] And John anſwered him, ſaying, Maſter, we ſaw one caſting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us; and we forbad him, becauſe he followeth not us.

[r] Luke 9. 49.

39 But Jeſus ſaid, Forbid him not: [s] for there is no man which ſhall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly ſpeak evil of me.

[s] 1 Cor. 12. 3.

40 For [t] he that is not againſt us, is on our part.

[t] Matth. 12. 30.

41 [v] For whoſoever ſhall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, becauſe ye belong to

[v] Matth. 10. 42.

Anno Dom. 32.

to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

42 [x] And whosoever shall offend one of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 [y] And if thy hand * offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

44 [z] Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet, to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched.

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye † offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, [a] and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50 [b] Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will you season it? Have salt in your selves, and [c] have peace one with another.

CHAP. X.

2 *Against divorcement.* 13 *Little children brought to Christ.* 23 *The danger of riches.*

A. D. 33. AND [a] he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, [b] Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, for the hardness of your heart, he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation, [c] God made them male and female.

7 [d] For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joyned together, let no man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.

11 And he saith unto them, [e] Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery. Anno Dom. 33.

13 ¶ [f] And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them; and his disciples rebuked those that brought *them*.

14 But when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for [g] of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, [h] Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ [i] And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good, but one, *that is* God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, [k] Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest, go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor; and thou shalt have [l] treasure in heaven: and come take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them [m] that trust in riches, to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for [n] with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ [o] Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my sake and the gospels,

30 P But

x Matth. 18. 6. Luke 17. 1.
y Matth. 5. 29. & 18. 8.
* Or, cause thee to offend: & so Ver. 45, 47.
z Isa. 66. 24. Judith 16. 17.
† Or, cause thee to offend.
a Lev. 2. 13.
b Matth. 5. 13. Luke 14. 34.
c Rom. 12. 18. Hebr. 12. 14.
A. D. 33.
a Matth. 19. 1. John 10. 40. & 11. 7.
b Deut. 24. 1. Matth. 5. 31.
c Gen. 1. 27.
d Gen. 2. 24. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.
e Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10.
f Matth. 19. 13. Luke 18. 15.
g 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
h Matth. 18. 3.
i Matth. 19. 16. Luke 18. 18.
k Exod. 20. Rom. 13. 9.
l Matth. 6. 19. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9.
m Job 31. 24. Psal. 62. 10. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
n Jer. 32. 17. Luke 1. 37.
o Matth. 19. 27. Luke 18. 28.

Anno Dom. 33.

30 [p] But he shall receive an hundred-fold now in this time, houses and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

31 [q] But many *that are* first, shall be last: and the last, first.

32 ¶ [r] And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem: and Jesus went before them; and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid. [f] And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes: and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles;

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

35 ¶ [t] And James and John the sons of Zebedee come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldst do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal, shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given* to them for whom it is prepared.

41 [v] And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, [x] Ye know that they which * are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

43 [y] But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even [z] the son of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and [a] to give his life a ransom for many.

46 ¶ [b] And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the high-way-side begging.

47 And when he had heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, Thou son of David have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called: and they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he casting away his garment, rose and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; [c] thy faith hath * made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem*: 12 *and curseth the fruitless leafie tree.*

AND [a] when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you; and assoon as ye be entred into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him*.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two ways met: and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there, said unto them, What do ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him

8 [b] And many spread their garments in the way: and other cut down branches off the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, [c] Hosanna, blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

10 Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

11 [d] And Jesus entred into Jerusalem, and into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the even-tide was come he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 ¶ [e] And on the morrow when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry.

13 [f] And

p 2 Chro. 25. 9. Luke 18. 30.
q Matth. 19. 30 & 20. 16. Luke 13. 30.
r Matth. 20. 17 Luke 18. 31.
f Chap. 8. 31.
t Matth. 20. 20.
v Matth. 20. 24.
x Luke 22. 25. * Or, *think good.*
y Matth. 20. 26, 28. Chap. 9. 35.
z John 12. 14. Phil. 2. 7. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit. 2. 14.
a Matth. 20. 29. Luke 18. 35.
b Matth. 21. 8.
c Psalm 118. 25.
d Matth. 21. 12.
e Matth. 21. 18.
a Matth. 21. 1. Luke 19. 29. John 12. 14.
b Matth. 17. 20. & 21. 21. Lu. 17.
c Matth. 7. 7. Lu. 11. Joh. 14. & 15. 7. & 16. 23. Jam. 1. Matth. 6. 14. Col. 3. 13.
d Matth. 18. 35.
e Matth. 21. 13. Lu. 20.
f Or, *thing.*
g Matth. 21. 12. Lu 19. 45. Joh. 2. 13.
h Isaiah 56. 7. * Or, *as house of prayer for all nations.* i Jer. 7. 11. k Luke 19. 47.
l Matth. 21. 19.
† Or, *Have the faith of God.*
m Matth. 17. 20. & 21. 21. Lu. 17.
n Matth. 7. 7. Lu. 11. Joh. 14. & 15. 7. & 16. 23. Jam. 1. Matth. 6. 14. Col. 3. 13.
o Matth. 18. 35.
p Matth. 21. 13. Lu. 20.
‡ Or, *thing.*

Anno Dom. 33.

13 [f] And seeing a fig-tree a far off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*.

f Matth. 21. 17.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it*.

15 ¶ [g] And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

g Matth. 21. 12. Lu 19.45. Joh. 2. 14.

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, [h] My house shall be called * of all nations the house of prayer? but [i] ye have made it a den of thieves.

h Isaiah 56. 7. * Or, *an house of prayer for all nations*. i Jer. 7. 11.

18 And [k] the scribes and chief priests heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

k Luke 19. 47.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 ¶ [l] And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

l Matth. 21. 19.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering, saith unto them, † Have faith in God.

† Or, *Have the faith of God.*

23 For [m] verily I say unto you, that whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass, he shall have whatsoever he saith.

m Matth. 17. 20. & 21. 21. Lu. 17. 6.

24 Therefore I say unto you, [n] What things soever ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

n Matth. 7. 7. Lu. 11. 9. Joh. 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 24. Jam. 1. 6.

25 And when ye stand, praying, [o] forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

o Matth. 6. 14. Col. 3. 13.

26 But [p] if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

p Matth. 18. 35.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem: [q] and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

q Matth. 21. 23. Lu. 20. 1.

28 And say unto him, By what authority dost thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one ‡ question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

‡ Or, *thing.*

30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

Anno Dom. 33.

32 But if we shall say, Of men, they feared the people: for [r] all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

r Matth. 14. 5. Ch. 6. 20.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The parable of the vineyard.* 13 *Touching the paying of tribute,* 18 *and the resurrection.* 41 *The widow and her two mites.*

AND [a] he began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

a Matth. 21. 33. Lu 20. 9.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him*, and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another; and him they killed: and many others, beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his well beloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this scripture? [b] The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner.

b Psalm 118. 22.

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 ¶ [c] And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians to catch him in *his* words.

c Matth. 22. 15. Luke 20. 20.

14 And when they were come they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of

Anno Dom. 33.

God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he knowing their hypocrisie, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a * peny, that I may see *it*.

* Valuing of our money seven pence half-peny, as Matth. 18. 28.

16 And they brought *it*: and he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesars.

17 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesars, and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.

d Matth. 22. 23. Lu. 20. 27. e Acts 23. 8. f Deut. 25. 5.

18 ¶ [d] Then come unto him the Saducees, [e] which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, [f] Moses wrote unto us, If a mans brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, [g] I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

g Exod. 3. 6.

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

h Matth. 22. 35.

28 ¶ [h] And one of the scribes came and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is*, [i] Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord;

i Deut. 6. 4. Lu. 10. 27.

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

k Levit. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.

31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this, [k] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: there is none other commandment greater than these.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself, [l] is more than all whole-burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

Anno Dom. 33.

l Hos. 6. 6.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

35 ¶ [m] And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes, that Christ is the son of David?

m Matth. 22. 41. Lu. 20. 41.

36 For David himself said by the holy Ghost, [n] The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

n Psalm 110. 1.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

o Chap. 4. 2. p Mat. 23. 5, &c. Lu. 20. 46. q Luke 11. 43.

38 ¶ And [o] he said unto them in his doctrine, [p] Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and [q] *love* salutations in the market-places,

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

r Matth. 23. 14.

40 [r] Which devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

s Luke 21. 1. * *A sum of brass money*: See Mat. 10. 29. t 2 King. 12. 9. † It is the seventh part of one piece of that brass money. v 2 Cor. 8. 12.

41 ¶ [s] And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast * money [t] into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two † mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that [v] this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury.

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance: but she of her want did cast in all that she had, [x] *even* all her living.

x Deut. 24. 6. 1 John 3. 17.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The destruction of the temple*; 9 *persecution for the gospel.* 14 *Great Calamities on the Jews.* 24 *Christs coming to judgment.*

a Matth. 24. 1. Lu. 21. 5.

AND [a] as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones, and what buildings *are here*.

b Luke 19. 44.

2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? [b] there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew asked him privately,

c Matth. 24. 3.

4 [c] Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

d Eph. 5. 6. 1 Thess. 2. 3.

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say, [d] Take heed lest any man deceive you.

6 For

Anno Dom. 33.

6 For many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am *Chriſt*: and ſhall deceive many.

7 And when ye ſhall hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be not troubled: for *ſuch things* muſt needs be; but the end *ſhall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom: and there ſhall be earthquakes in *divers* places, and there ſhall be famines and troubles: [e] theſe *are* the beginnings of * ſorrows.

[e] Matth. 24. 8.
* The word in the original importeth *the pains of a woman in travail.*

9 ¶ But [f] take heed to your ſelves: for they ſhall deliver you up to counſels: and in the ſynagogues ye ſhall be beaten, and ye ſhall be brought before rulers and kings for my ſake, for a teſtimony againſt them.

[f] Mat. 10. 17, 18.

10 And [g] the goſpel muſt firſt be publiſhed among all nations.

[g] Matth. 24. 14.

11 [h] But when they ſhall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought before hand what ye ſhall ſpeak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatſoever ſhall be given you in that hour, that ſpeak ye: for it is not ye that ſpeak, but the holy Ghoſt.

[h] Matth. 10. 19. Lu. 12. 11. & 21. 14.

12 Now [i] the brother ſhall betray the brother to death, and the father the ſon: and children ſhall riſe up againſt *their* parents, and ſhall cauſe them to be put to death.

[i] Mic. 7. 6.

13 [k] And ye ſhall be hated of all men for my names ſake: but [l] he that ſhall endure unto the end, the ſame ſhall be ſaved.

[k] Matth. 24. 12.
[l] Matth. 10. 22.

14 ¶ [m] But when ye ſhall ſee the abomination of deſolation, [n] ſpoken of by Daniel the prophet, ſtanding where it ought not, (let him that readeth, underſtand) then [o] let them that that be in Judea, flee to the mountains:

[m] Matth. 24. 15.
[n] Dan. 9. 27.
[o] Luke 21. 21.

15 And let him that is on the houſe-top, not go down into the houſe, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his houſe.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But wo to them that are with child, and to them that give ſuck in thoſe days.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in thoſe days ſhall be affliction, ſuch as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither ſhall be.

20 And except that the Lord had ſhortned thoſe days, no fleſh ſhould be ſaved: but for the elects ſake, whom he hath choſen, he hath ſhortned the days.

21 [p] And then, if any man ſhall ſay to you, Lo, here *is* Chriſt, or lo, *he is* there: believe *him* not.

[p] Matth. 24. 23. Lu. 17. 23. & 21. 8.

22 For falſe Chriſts, and falſe prophets ſhall riſe, and ſhall ſhew ſigns and wonders, to ſeduce, if *it were* poſſible, even the elect.

23 But [q] take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

[q] 1 Pet. 3. 17.

24 ¶ [r] But in thoſe days, after that tribulation, the ſun ſhall be darkned, and the moon ſhall not give her light:

Anno Dom. 33.

25 And the ſtars of heaven ſhall fall, and the powers that are in heaven, ſhall be ſhaken.

[r] Dan. 7. 10. Mat. 16. 27. & 24. 29. &c. Ch. 14. 62. Lu 24. 27. Act. 1. 11. 1 Theſſ. 4. 16. 2 Theſſ. 1. 10. [f] Dan. 7. 13. Rev. 1. 7.

26 [f] And then ſhall they ſee the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power & glory.

27 And then ſhall he ſend his angels, and ſhall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermoſt part of the earth to the uttermoſt part of heaven.

28 [t] Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: when her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that ſummer is near:

[t] Matth. 24. 32. Lu. 21. 29.

29 So ye in like manner, when ye ſhall ſee theſe things come to paſs, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I ſay unto you, that this generation ſhall not paſs, till all theſe things be done.

31 Heaven and earth ſhall paſs away: but my words ſhall not paſs away.

32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 [v] Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

[v] Matth. 24. 42. & 25. 13. 1 Theſſ. 5. 6.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his houſe, and gave authority to his ſervants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore, (for ye know not when the maſter of the houſe cometh; at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning)

36 Leſt coming ſuddenly, he find you ſleeping.

37 And what I ſay unto you, I ſay unto all, watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A conſpiracy againſt Chriſt.* 3 *A woman poureth ointment upon his head.* 10 *Judas ſelleth him,* 34 *betrayeth him.* 66 *Peter thrice denieth him.*

AFter [a] two days, was *the feaſt of* the paſſover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief prieſts and the ſcribes ſought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

[a] Matth. 26. 2. Lu. 22. 1. Joh. 11. 55 & 13. 1.

2 But they ſaid, Not on the feaſt-*day*, leſt there be an uproar of the people.

3 ¶ [b] And being in Bethany, in the houſe of Simon the leper, as he ſat at meat, there came a woman, having an alabaſter-box of ointment of * ſpikenard, very precious; and ſhe brake the box, and poured it on his head.

[b] Matth. 26. 6. John 12. 1, 3.
* Or, *pure nard*, or, *liquid nard.*

4 And there were ſome that had indignation within themſelves, and ſaid, Why was this waſte of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been ſold for more than three hundred † pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured againſt her.

† See Mat. 18. 28.

Anno Dom. 33.

6 And Jeſus ſaid, Let her alone, why trouble ye her? ſhe hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For [c] ye have the poor with you always, and whenſoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

[c] Deut. 15. 11.

8 She hath done what ſhe could: ſhe is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I ſay unto you, whereſoever this goſpel ſhall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* alſo that ſhe hath done ſhall be ſpoken of, for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ [d] And Judas Iſcariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief prieſts, to betray him unto them.

[d] Matth. 26. 14. Lu. 22. 4.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promiſed to give him money. And he ſought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ [e] And the firſt day of unleavened bread, when they * killed the paſſover, his diſciples ſaid unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayſt eat the paſſover?

[e] Matth. 26. 17. Lu. 22. 7. * Or, *ſacrificed*.

13 And he ſendeth forth two of his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there ſhall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And whereſoever he ſhall go in, ſay ye to the good-man of the houſe, The Maſter ſaith, Where is the gueſt-chamber, where I ſhall eat the paſſover with my diſciples?

15 And he will ſhew you a large upper room furniſhed and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his diſciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had ſaid unto them: and they made ready the paſſover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 [f] And as they ſat and did eat, Jeſus ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, one of you which eateth with me, ſhall betray me.

[f] Matth. 26. 20.

19 And they began to be ſorrowful, and to ſay unto him one by one, Is it I? and another *ſaid*, Is it I?

20 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the diſh.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed; good were it for that man if he had never been born.

22 ¶ [g] And as they did eat, Jeſus took bread, and bleſſed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and ſaid, Take, eat: this is my body.

[g] Matth. 26. 26. Lu. 22. 19. 1 Cor. 11. 25.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he ſaid unto them, This is my blood of the new teſtament, which is ſhed for many.

25 Verily I ſay unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ [h] And when they had ſung an * hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

[h] Matth. 26. 30. * Or, *Pſalm*.

27 [i] And Jeſus ſaith unto them, All ye ſhall be offended becauſe of me this night: for it is written, [k] I will ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheep ſhall be ſcattered.

[i] Matth. 26. 31. [k] Zech. 13. 7.

28 But [l] after that I am riſen, I will go before you into Galilee.

[l] Chap. 16. 7.

29 [m] But Peter ſaid unto him, Although all ſhall be offended, yet *will* not I.

[m] Matth. 26. 33. Lu. 22. 33. Joh. 13. 37.

30 And Jeſus ſaith unto him, Verily I ſay unto thee, that this day, *even* in this night before the cock crow twice, thou ſhalt deny me thrice.

31 But he ſpake the more vehemently, If I ſhould die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wiſe. Likewiſe alſo ſaid they all.

32 [n] And they came to a place which was named Gethſemane: and he ſaith to his diſciples, Sit ye here, while I ſhall pray.

[n] Matth. 26. 36. Lu. 22. 39. Joh. 18. 1.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be ſore amazed, and to be very heavy,

34 And ſaith unto them, [o] My ſoul is exceeding ſorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

[o] John 12. 27.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were poſſible the hour might paſs from him.

36 And he ſaid, [p] Abba, Father, [q] all things *are* poſſible unto thee, take away this cup from me: [r] nevertheleſs, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

[p] Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 4. 6. [q] Heb. 5. 7. [r] John 6. 38.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them ſleeping, and ſaith unto Peter, Simon, ſleepeſt thou? couldſt not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, leſt ye enter into temptation: [t] the ſpirit truly *is* ready, but the fleſh *is* weak.

[t] Gal. 5. 17.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and ſpake the ſame words.

40 And when he returned, he found them aſleep again, (for their eyes were heavy) neither wiſt they what to anſwer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and ſaith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your reſt: it is enough, [u] the hour is come; behold the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of ſinners.

[u] John 13. 1.

42 [v] Riſe up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

[v] Matth. 26. 46. John 18. 1, 2.

43 ¶ [x] And immediately, while he yet ſpake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with ſwords and ſtaves, from the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the elders.

[x] Matth. 26. 47. Lu. 22. 47. Joh. 18. 3.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token, ſaying, Whomſoever I ſhall kiſs, that ſame is he; take him, and lead *him* away ſafely.

45 And aſſoon as he was come, he goeth ſtraightway to him, and ſaith, Maſter, maſter; and kiſſed him.

46 ¶ And

Anno Dom. 33.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

y Luke 22. 52.

48 y And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but z the scriptures must be fulfilled.

z Psalm 22. 6. Isa. 53. 7, &c.

50 And they all forsook him and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

a Matth. 26. 57. Lu. 22. 54. Joh. 18. 13

53 ¶ a And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants and warmed himself at the fire.

b Matth. 26. 59.

55 b And the chief priests, and all the counsel sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

c Chap. 14. 29. Joh. 2. 19.

58 We heard him say, c I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the mids, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

d Isa. 53. 7.

61 But d he held his peace and answered nothing. Again, the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

e Matth. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Lu. 22. 69.

62 And Jesus said, I am: e and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? and they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesie: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

f Matth. 26. 69. Lu. 22. 55. Joh. 18. 16

66 ¶ f And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest.

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

Anno Dom. 33.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

g Matth. 26. 71. Lu. 22. 58. Joh. 18. 25

69 g And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by, said again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: h for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth *thereto*.

h Acts 2. 7.

71 But he began to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 i And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And * when he thought thereon, he wept.

i Matth. 26. 75.

* Or, *he wept abundantly*, Or, *he began to weep*.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Jesus brought bound and accused before Pilate,* 15 *is delivered to be crucified,* 27 *hangeth between two thieves,* 43 *his honourable burial* &c.

a Psalm 2. 2. Matth. 27. 1. Luk. 22. 66. & 23. 1. Joh. 18. 28

AND a straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes, and the whole counsel, and bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answering, said unto him, Thou sayest it.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.

b Matth. 27. 13.

4 b And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

c Isaiah 53. 7.

5 c But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

d Matth. 27. 15. Lu. 23. 17. Joh. 18. 39.

6 Now d at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.)

e Acts 3. 14.

11 But e the chief priests moved the people that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered, and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call the king of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

f Matth. 27. 26. Joh. 19. 1.

15 ¶ f And so Pilate, willing to content the peo-

Anno Dom. 33.

people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led him away into the hall called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,

18 And began to salute him, Hail, king of the Jews.

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own cloths on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

g Matth. 27. 32. Lu. 23. 26. 21 g And they compel one Simon a Syrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

h Luke 23. 33. Joh. 19. 17. 22 h And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a scull.

i Matth. 27. 34. 23 i And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrh: k but he received *it* not.

k Psalm 22. 18. Joh. 19. 23. 24 And when they had crucified him, k they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

l See Mat. 27. 45. Lu. 23. 44. Joh. 19. 23. 25 And l it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

m Matth. 27. 37. Joh. 19. 19. 26 And m the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

n Matth. 27. 38. 27 And n with him they crucified two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, o And he was numbred with the transgressors.

o Isaiah 53. 12. Lu. 22. 37.

p Psalm 22. 7. q Chap. 14. 58. Joh. 2. 19. 29 And p they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, q thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 Save thy self, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking, said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the king of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And r they that were crucified with him reviled him.

r Luke 23. 39.

s Matth. 27. 45. Lu. 23. 44. 33 And s when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.

t Ps. 22. 1. Matth. 27. 46. 34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, t Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

v John 19. 29. x Psalm 69. 21. 36 And v one ran, and filled a spunge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and x gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 y And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

y Matth. 27. 50. Joh. 19. 30.

38 And z the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.

z Matth. 27. 51. Lu. 23. 45.

39 ¶ And a when the centurion which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the son of God.

a Matth. 27. 54. Lu. 23. 47.

40 b There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less, and of Joses, and Salome;

b Matth. 27. 55.

41 Who also when he was in Galilee, c followed him, and ministred unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

c Luke 8. 2, 3.

42 ¶ d And now when the even was come, (because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath)

d Matth. 27. 57. Lu. 23. 50. Joh. 19. 38.

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counseller, which also e waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

e Luke 2. 25, 38.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he brought fine linen, and took him down, & wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, & rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joses, beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Christs resurrection.* 9 *He appeareth to Mary Magdalene and others,* 15 *sendeth forth his disciples,* 19 *and ascendeth into heaven.*

a Matth. 28. 1. Lu. 24. 1. Joh. 20. 1. b Luke 23. 56. AND a when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome, b had bought sweet spices that they might come and anoint him.

c Luke 24. 1. Joh. 20. 1. 2 c And very early in the morning, the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away) for it was very great.

d John 20. 11. 5 d And entering into the sepulchre they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 And he said unto them, Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen, he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But

Anno Dom. 33.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, [c] as he said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: [f] neither said they any thing to any man; for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was risen early, the first *day* of the week, [g] he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, [h] out of whom he had cast seven devils.

10 *And* she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 [i] And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that, he appeared in another form [k] unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ [l] Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat * at meat, and upbraided them, with their unbelief, and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

15 [m] And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world [n] and preach the gospel to every creature.

16 [o] He that believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved; [p] but he that believeth not, shall be damned.

17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; [q] In my name shall they cast out devils; [r] they shall speak with new tongues,

18 [s] They shall take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; [t] they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

19 ¶ So then [v] after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was [x] received up into heaven, and [y] sat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, [z] and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

Anno Dom. 33.

[f] See Mat. 28. 8. Luk. 24. 9.
[g] John 20. 14.
[h] Lu. 8. 2.
[i] Luke 24. 11.
[k] Luke 24. 13.
[l] Luke 24. 36. Joh. 20. 19 1 Cor. 15. 7.
* Or, together.
[m] Matth. 28. 19.
[n] Col. 1. 23.
[o] Joh. 3. 18, 36. Rom. 10. 9
[p] John 12. 48.
[q] Luke 10. 17. Acts 5. 16. & 8. 7. & 16. 18. & 19. 12.
[r] Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46. & 19. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28.
[s] Lu. 10. 19 Acts 28. 3.
[t] Acts 9. 17. & 28. 8.
[v] Acts 1. 2, 3.
[x] Luke 24. 51.
[y] Psalm 110. 1. Acts 2. 34. Heb. 1. 3.
[z] Heb. 2. 4.

¶ The Gospel according to St. *LUKE.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Lukes preface.* 5 *The conception of John Baptist,* 26 *and of Christ.* 57 *The nativity and circumcision of John.*

FOrasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

2 [a] Even as they delivered them unto us, which [b] from the beginning were eye-witnesses and ministers of the word:

3 [c] It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee [d] in order, [e] most excellent Theophilus,

4 [f] That thou mightst know the certainty of those things wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 THERE was [g] in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, [h] of the course of Abia: [i] and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priests office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custom of the priests office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 [i] And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of [k] the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and [l] thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness, and [m] many shall rejoyce at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and [n] shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the holy Ghost, [o] even from his mothers womb.

16 [p] And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 [q] And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, [r] to turn the hearts of the fathers, to the children, and the disobedient [s] to the wisdom of the just, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, [ſ] Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answered and said unto him, I am [t] Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

[a] Hebr. 2. 3.
[b] Joh. 1. 1. Mar. 1. 1. Joh. 15. 27.
[c] Acts 15. 19, 25, 28.
[d] 1 Cor. 7. 40.
[e] Acts 11. 4. & Acts 1. 1.
[f] John 20. 31.
[g] Matth. 2. 1. Before the common Account called Anno Domini the Sixth Year.
[h] 1 Chr. 24. 10. Neh. 12. 4, 17.
[i] Exod. 30. 7. Levit. 16. 17. & Rev. 8. 3, 4.
[k] Exod. 30. 1.
[l] Verse 60, 63.
[m] Ver. 58.
[n] Numb 6. 3.
[o] Jer. 1. 5. Gal. 1. 15.
[p] Mal. 4. 5, 6.
[q] Mal. 4. 4. Matth. 11. 14.
[r] Ecclus 48. 10.
[s] Or, by.
[ſ] Gen. 17. 17.
[t] Dan. 8. 16. & 9. 21.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Sixth Year.

v Ezek. 3. 26. & 24. 27.

20 And behold, v thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckned unto them, and remained speechless.

x See 2 Kings 11. 5. 1 Chron. 9. 25.

23 And it came to pass, that assoon as x the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid her self five months, saying,

y Gen. 30. 23. Isa. 4. 1.

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to y take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the fifth month, the angel Gabriel was sent from God, unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

z Matth. 1. 18.

27 To a virgin z espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgins name *was* Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, a Hail, thou that art * highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among women.

a Dan. 9. 23. & 10. 19.

* Or, graciously accepted. or, much graced: See Ver. 30.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

b Isaiah 7. 14. Mat. 1. 21.

31 b And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and c shalt call his name Jesus.

c Chap. 2. 21.

d Mark 5. 7.

e Isa. 9. 6. & 16. 5.

f Psalm 132. 11. Rev. 3. 7.

g Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14. 27. Obad. 21. Mic. 4. 7. Joh. 12. 34. Hebr. 1. 8.

32 He shall be great, d and shall be called the Son of the Highest; and e the Lord God f shall give unto him the throne of his father David.

33 g And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever, h and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

h Psalm 72. 7.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God.

36 And behold thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

i Gen. 18. 14. Jer 32. 17. Zec. 8. 6. Matth. 19. 26. Ch. 18. 27.

37 For i with God nothing shall be impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

k Josh. 21. 10, 11.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill-country with haste, k into a city of Juda,

40 And entred into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Sixth Year.

41 And it came to pass that when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb: and Elisabeth was filled with the holy Ghost.

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For lo, assoon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed *is* she * that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

* Or, *which believed that there.*

46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnifie the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoyced in God my Saviour.

l Psalm 138. 6. m Mal. 3. 12. Ch. 11. 27.

48 For l he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for behold, from henceforth m all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy *is* his name.

n Exod. 20. 6. Ps. 103. 17

50 And n his mercy *is* on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

o Isa. 51. 9. & 52. 10. p Psalm 33. 10. 1 Pet. 5. 5. q 1 Sam. 2. 6, &c. Job 5. 11. Ps. 113. 6.

51 o He hath shewed strength with his arm, p he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 q He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree.

r Psalm 34. 10. s Jer. 31. 3, 20.

53 r He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, s in remembrance of *his* mercy.

t Gen. 17. 19. Psal. 132. 11.

55 t As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Elisabeths full time came, that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins, heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and v they rejoyced with her.

v Ver. 14.

x Gen. 17. 12. Lev. 12. 3.

59 And it came to pass that x on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

y Ver. 13.

60 And his mother answered and said, y Not *so*; but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father how he would have him called.

z Ver. 13.

63 And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, saying, z His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and

and his tongue *loosed*, and he spake and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these * sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill-country of Judea.

66 And all they that had heard *them*, [a] laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be? and the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for [b] he hath visited and redeemed his people,

69 [c] And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us, in the house of his servant David:

70 [d] As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began;

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.

72 To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant:

73 [e] The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might [f] serve him without fear,

75 [g] In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou child shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for [h] thou shalt go before the face of the Lord, to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people [i] † by the remission of their sins,

78 Through the ‡ tender mercy of our God; whereby the * day-spring from on high hath visited us,

79 [k] To give light to them that sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And [l] the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and [m] was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAP. II.

1 *Augustus taxeth all the Roman empire.* 6 *Christs nativity.* 21 *His circumcision.* 28 *Simeon and Anna prophesie of Christ.*

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be * taxed.

2 (a And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria)

3 And all went to be taxed every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto [b] the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, ([c] because he was of the house and linage of David)

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And [d] she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him in swadling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping * watch over their flock by night.

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them; and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 [e] For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, [f] which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swadling clothes lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 [g] Glory to God in the highest, and on earth [h] peace, good will towards men.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, † the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary & Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it*, wondred at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 [i] But Mary kept all these things, and pondred *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 [k] And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called [l] JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when [m] the days of her purification according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord,

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, [n] Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to [o] that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

25 And

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Sixth Year.
* Or, *things*.
[a] Chap. 2. 19.

[b] Chap. 7. 16.

[c] Psalm 132. 17.

[d] Jer. 23. 6. & 30. 10. Acts 3. 21. Rom. 1. 2.

[e] Gen. 12. 3. & 17. 4. & 22. 16. Hebr. 6. 13, 17.

[f] Hebr. 9. 14.
[g] 2 Thess. 2. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 2. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 4.
[h] Mal. 3. 1. & 4. 5. Ver. 17.
[i] Ch. 3. 3.
† Or, *for*.
‡ Or, *bowels of the mercy*.
* Or, *sun-rising*, or, *branch*. Numb. 24. 17. Isa. 11. 1. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. Mal. 4. 2.
[k] Isa. 9. 2. Acts 26. 18.
[l] Ch. 2. 40.
[m] Matth. 3. 1.

* Or, *enrolled*.
[a] Acts 5. 37.

[b] John 7. 42.
[c] 1 Sam. 16. 4.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Fifth Year.
[d] Matth. 1. 25.

* Or, *the night watches*.

[e] Isa. 9. 6.
[f] Chap. 1. 43.

[g] Chap. 19. 38.
[h] Isa. 57. 19 Eph. 2. 17.

† Gr. *the men the shepherds*.

[i] Gen. 37. 11. Chap. 1. 66.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Fourth Year.
[k] Gen. 17. 12. Lev. 12. 3.
[l] Matth. 1. 21. Chap. 1. 31
[m] Lev. 12. 2, 3, 4, 6.
[n] Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29 Numb. 3. 13. & 18. 15.
[o] Lev. 12. 2, 6, 8.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Fourth Year.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, [p] waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the holy Ghost was upon him.

p Mat. 40. 1. Ver. 38.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lords Christ.

27 And he came by the spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

q Gen. 46. 30. Phil. 1. 23.

29 Lord, [q] now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word,

r Isa. 52. 10. Chap. 3. 6.

30 For mine eyes [r] have seen thy salvation:

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people:

s Isa. 42. 6. & 49. 6. Acts 13. 47. & 28. 28.

32 [s] A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for

t Isa. 8. 14. Hos. 14. 9. Matthew 21. 44. Rom. 9. 32, 33. 1 Cor. 1. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 2. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.

the [t] fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for [v] a sign which shall be spoken against:

v Acts 28. 22.

35 (Yea, [x] a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

x Psalm 42. 10. John 19. 25.

36 And there was one Anna a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser; she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity;

37 And she *was* a widow of about fourscore years: which departed not from the temple, but served *God* with fastings and prayers [y] night and day.

y Acts 26. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 5.

38 And she coming in that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that [z] looked for redemption in * Jerusalem.

z Mark 15. 43. Ver. 25. Chap. 24. 21. * Or, *Israel.*

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

a Ver. 52. Chap. 1. 80.

40 [a] And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of God was upon him.

Anno Dom. 8.

41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem [b] every year at the feast of the passover.

b Deut. 16. 1, 16.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem, after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not *of it.*

44 But they supposing him to have been in the company, went a days journey; and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him. Anno Dom. 8.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them and asking them questions.

47 And [c] all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

c Matth. 7. 28. Mark 1. 22. Chap. 4. 22, 32. John 7. 15, 46.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be [d] about my Fathers business?

d John 2. 16.

50 And [e] they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

e Chap. 9. 45. & 18. 34.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus [f] increased in wisdom and * stature, and in favour with God and man.

f 1 Sam. 2. 26. Ver. 40. * Or, *age.*

CHAP. III.

1 *Johns preaching and baptism.* 15 *His testimony of Christ.* 20 *Herod imprisoneth John.* 21 *Christ is baptized.* 23 *His genealogy.*

NOw in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene. Anno Dom. 26.

2 [a] Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

a John 11. 49, 51. & 18. 13. Acts 4. 6.

3 [b] And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins;

b Matth. 3. 1. Mark 1. 4.

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, [c] The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

c Isa. 40. 3. Matth. 3. 3. Joh. 1. 23.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;

6 And [d] all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

d Isa. 52. 10.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, [e] O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

e Matth. 3. 7.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits * worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

* Or, *meet for.*

9 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: [f] every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

f Matth. 7. 19.

10 And

Anno Dom. 26.

10 And the people asked him, saying, [g] What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, [h] He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, * Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* falsly, and be content with your † wages.

15 And as the people were ‡ in expectation, and all men * mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not;

16 John answered, saying unto them all, [i] I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost and with fire.

17 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in *his* exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 [k] But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut John in prison.

Anno Dom. 27.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, [l] it came to pass that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened:

22 And the holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself began to be [m] about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) [n] the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er, Anno Dom. 27.

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,

30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of [o] Nathan, [p] which was *the son* of David,

32 [q] Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,

33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Pharez, which was *the son* of Juda,

34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, [r] which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, [s] which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christs temptation and fasting.* 13 *He overcometh the devil;* 14 *beginneth to preach.* 16 *The people at Nazareth admire him.*

AND [a] Jesus being full of the holy Ghost, returned from Jordan and was led by the spirit into the wilderness,

2 Being forty days tempted of the devil; and [b] in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, [c] It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil taking him up into an high moun-

---

g Acts 2. 37.
h Jam. 2. 15, 16. 1 John 3. 17. & 4. 20.
* Or, *Put no man in fear.*
† Or, *allowance.*
‡ Or, *in suspense.*
* Or, *reasoned,* or, *debated.*
i Matth. 3. 11.
k Matth. 14. 3. Mark 6. 17. A. D. 30.
l Matth. 3. 13. John 1. 32.
m See Numb. 4. 3, 35, 39, 43, 47.
n Matth. 13. 55. John 6. 42.
o Zech. 12. 12.
p 2 Sam. 5. 14. 1 Chron. 3. 5.
q Ruth 4. 18. 1 Chron. 2. 10.
r Gen. 11. 24, 26.
s Gen. 5. 6, &c. & 11. 10, &c.
a Matth. 4. 1. Mark 1. 12.
b Exod. 34. 28. 1 King. 19. 8.
c Deut. 8. 3.

Anno Dom. 27.

mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them; for [d] that is delivered unto me, and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

[d] Rev. 13. 2, 7.

7 If thou therefore wilt * worship me, all shall be thine.

* Or, *all down before me.*

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for [e] it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

[e] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20.

9 [f] And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down from hence.

[f] Matth. 4. 5.

10 For [g] it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee.

[g] Psalm 91. 11.

11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering, said unto him, [h] It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

[h] Deut. 6. 16.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him [i] for a season.

[i] John 14. 30.

14 ¶ [k] And Jesus returned in the power of the spirit into [l] Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

[k] Matth. 4. 12. [l] Joh. 4. 43. A. D. 30. Acts 10. 37.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to [m] Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, [n] he went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and stood up for to read.

[m] A. D. 31. Matth. 2. 23. & 13. 54. [n] Acts 17. 2.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias; and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 [o] The spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor, he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

[o] Isai. 61. 1.

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down: and the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastned on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and [p] wondred at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, [q] Is not this Josephs son?

[p] Psalm 45. 2. Matth. 13. 54. Chap. 2. 47. [q] John 6. 42.

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thy self: whatsoever we have heard done in [r] Capernaum, do also here in [s] thy country.

[r] Matth. 4. 13. [s] Matth. 13. 54. Mark 6. 1.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, Anno Dom. No [t] prophet is accepted in his own country. 32.

25 But I tell you of a truth, [v] many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land:

[t] Matth. 13. 57. Mark 6. 4. Joh. 4. 44. [v] 1 Kings 17. 9. James 5. 17.

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 [x] And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet: and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

[x] 2 Kings 5. 14.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the * brow of the hill (whereon their city was built) that they might cast him down headlong.

* Or, *edge.*

30 But he [y] passing through the mids of them went his way:

[y] John 8. 59.

31 And [z] came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath-days.

[z] Matth. 4. 12. Mark 1. 21.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: [a] for his word was with power.

[a] Matth. 7. 29. Tit. 2. 15.

33 ¶ [b] And in the synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

[b] Mark 1. 23.

34 Saying, † Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the holy one of God.

† Or, *Away.*

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the mids, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 ¶ [c] And he arose out of the synagogue, and entred into Simons house: and Simons wifes mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

[c] Matth. 8. 14. Mark. 1. 29.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediately she arose and ministred unto them.

40 ¶ [d] Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

[d] Matth. 8. 16. Mark 1. 32.

41 [e] And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And [f] he rebuking them, suffered them not ‡ to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

[e] Mark 1. 34. & 3. 11. [f] Mark 1. 25, 34. ‡ Or, *to say that they knew him to be Christ.*

42 ¶ And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

[g] Mark 1. 35.

43 And

Anno Dom. 31.

43 And he ſaid unto them, I muſt preach the kingdom of God to other cities alſo: for therefore am I ſent.

h Mark 1. 39. 44 h And he preached in the ſynagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Chriſt teacheth out of a ſhip.* 4 *A miraculous draught of fiſhes.* 12 *The leper cleanſed.* 18 *The palſie healed.* 27 *Matthew called.*

a Matth. 4. 18. Mar. 1. 16. AND a it came to paſs, that as the people preſſed upon him to hear the word of God, he ſtood by the lake of Genneſareth,

2 And ſaw two ſhips ſtanding by the lake: but the fiſhermen were gone out of them, and were waſhing *their* nets.

3 And he entred into one of the ſhips which was Simons, and prayed him that he would thruſt out a little from the land: and he ſat down and taught the people out of the ſhip.

b John 21. 6. 4 Now when he had left ſpeaking, he ſaid unto Simon, b Lanch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon anſwering ſaid unto him, Maſter, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheleſs at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they incloſed a great multitude of fiſhes; and their net brake.

7 And they beckned unto *their* partners which were in the other ſhip, that they ſhould come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ſhips, ſo that they began to ſink.

c See 2 Sam. 6. 9. 1 King. 17. 18. 8 When Simon Peter ſaw *it*, he fell down at Jeſus knees, ſaying, c Depart from me, for I am a ſinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was aſtoniſhed, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fiſhes which they had taken:

d Matth. 4. 19. 10 And ſo *was* alſo James and John the ſons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jeſus ſaid unto Simon, Fear not; d from henceforth thou ſhalt catch men.

e Matth. 10. 28. Ch. 18. 28. 11 And when they had brought their ſhips to land, e they forſook all and followed him.

f Matth. 8. 2. Mar. 1. 40. 12 ¶ f And it came to paſs, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leproſie; who ſeeing Jeſus, fell on *his* face, and beſought him, ſaying, Lord, if thou wilt thou canſt make me clean.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, ſaying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately the leproſie departed from him.

g Matth. 8. 4. 14 g And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and ſhew thy ſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing h according as Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony unto them.

h Levit. 14. 4, 10, 21, 22. 15 But ſo much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himſelf into the wil- Anno Dom. derneſs, and prayed. 31.

17 And it came to paſs on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Phariſees and doctors of the law ſitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jeruſalem: and the power of the Lord was *preſent* to heal them.

i Matth. 9. 2. Mar. 2. 3. 18 ¶ i And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palſie: and they ſought means to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, becauſe of the multitude, they went upon the houſe-top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch, into the midſt before Jeſus.

20 And when he ſaw their faith, he ſaid unto him, Man, thy ſins are forgiven thee.

k Matth. 9. 3. 21 k And the ſcribes and the Phariſees began to reaſon, ſaying, Who is this which ſpeaketh blaſphemies? l Who can forgive ſins but God alone?

l Pſalm 32. 5. Iſaiah 43. 25. 22 But when Jeſus perceived their thoughts, he anſwering, ſaid unto them, What reaſon ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is eaſier to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee, or to ſay, Riſe up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive ſins, (he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie) I ſay unto thee, Ariſe, and take up thy couch, and go into thine houſe.

25 And immediately he roſe up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own houſe, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, ſaying, We have ſeen ſtrange things to day.

m Matth. 9. 9. Mar. 2. 13, 14. 27 ¶ m And after theſe things he went forth, and ſaw a publican named Levi, ſitting at the receit of cuſtom: and he ſaid unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, roſe up, and followed him.

n Matth. 9. 10. 29 n And Levi made him a great feaſt in his own houſe: and there was a great company of publicans, and of others that ſat down with them.

30 But their ſcribes and Phariſees murmured againſt his diſciples, ſaying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and ſinners?

31 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, They that are whole need not a phyſician: but they that are ſick.

o Matth. 9. 12. 1 Tim. 1. 15. 32 o I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance.

p Matth. 9. 14. Mark 2. 18. 33 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, p Why do the diſciples of John faſt often, and make prayers, and likewiſe *the diſciples* of the Phariſees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he ſaid unto them, Can ye make the chil-

Anno Dom. 31.

children of the bride-chamber faſt, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom ſhall be taken away from them, and then ſhall they faſt in thoſe days.

q Matth. 9. 16, 17. Mark 2. 21, 22.

36 ¶ q And he ſpake alſo a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwiſe, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new, agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; elſe the new wine will burſt the bottles, and be ſpilled and the bottles ſhall periſh.

38 But new wine muſt be put into new bottles; and both are preſerved.

39 No man alſo having drunk old *wine* ſtraightway deſireth new: for he ſaith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Touching the ears of corn that were plucked by the diſciples on the ſabbath.* 13 *Chriſt chooſeth the twelve.* 17 *He healeth,* 20 *and preacheth.*

a Matth. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23.

AND a it came to paſs on the ſecond ſabbath after the firſt, that he went through the corn-fields: and his diſciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the Phariſees ſaid unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the ſabbath-days?

b 1 Sam. 21. 6.

3 And Jeſus anſwering them, ſaid, Have ye not read ſo much as this, b what David did, when himſelf was an hungred, and they which were with him:

c Lev. 24. 9.

4 How he went into the houſe of God, and did take and eat the ſhew-bread, and gave alſo to them that were with him, c which is not lawful to eat but for the prieſts alone?

5 And he ſaid unto them, That the Son of man is Lord alſo of the ſabbath.

d Matth. 12. 9. Mark 3. 1.

6 d And it came to paſs alſo on another ſabbath, that he entred into the ſynagogue and taught: and there was a man whoſe right hand was withered.

7 And the ſcribes and Phariſees watched him whether he would heal on the ſabbath-day: that they might find an accuſation againſt him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and ſaid to the man which had the withered hand, Riſe up, and ſtand forth in the mids. And he aroſe, and ſtood forth.

9 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, I will ask you one thing, Is it lawful on the ſabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to deſtroy *it?*

10 And looking round about upon them all, he ſaid unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did ſo: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madneſs; and communed one with another what they might do to Jeſus.

12 And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God. Anno Dom. 31.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his diſciples: e and of them he choſe twelve, whom alſo he named apoſtles: e Matth. 10. 1.

14 Simon (f whom he alſo named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew, f John 1. 42.

15 Matthew and Thomas, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas g *the brother* of James, and Judas Iſcariot, which alſo was the traitor. g Jude 1.

17 ¶ And he came down with them and ſtood in the plain, and the company of his diſciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jeruſalem, and from the ſea-coaſt of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diſeaſes;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude h ſought to touch him: for i there went virtue out of him, and healed them all. h Matth. 14. 36. i Mark 5. 30. Ch. 8. 46.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his diſciples, and ſaid, k Bleſſed *be* ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God. k Matth. 5. 3.

21 l Bleſſed *are* ye that hunger now: for ye ſhall be filled. m Bleſſed *are* ye that weep now: for ye ſhall laugh. l Iſa. 55. 1. m Iſa. 61. 3.

22 n Bleſſed are ye when men ſhall hate you, and when they o ſhall ſeparate you *from their company*, and ſhall reproach *you*, and caſt out your name as evil, for the Son of mans ſake. n Matth. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 19 & 3. 14. o John 16. 2.

23 p Rejoyce ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for q in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets. p Acts 5. 41. q Acts 7. 51.

24 r But wo unto you s that are rich: for t ye have received your conſolation. r Amos 6. 1. Eccluſ 31. 8. Jam. 5. 1. s Chap. 12. 21. t Matth. 6. 2, 5, 16.

25 v Wo unto you that are full: for ye ſhall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now: for ye ſhall mourn and weep. v Iſa. 65. 13.

26 Wo unto you when all men ſhall ſpeak well of you: for ſo did their fathers to the falſe prophets.

27 ¶ x But I ſay unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you: x Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.

28 Bleſs them that curſe you, and y pray for them which deſpitefully uſe you. y Chap. 23. 34. Acts 7. 60.

29 z And unto him that ſmiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer alſo the other: a and him that taketh away thy cloke, forbid not to *take thy* coat alſo. z Matth. 5. 39. a 1 Cor. 6. 7.

30 b Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, ask *them* not again. b Matth. 5. 42.

31 c And as ye would that men ſhould do to you, do ye alſo to them likewiſe. c Tobit 4. 15. Matth. 7. 12.

32 d For

Anno Dom. 31.

32 [d] For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo love thoſe that love them.

[d] Matth. 5. 46.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo do even the ſame.

[e] Matth. 5. 42.

34 [e] And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo lend to ſinners, to receive as much again

[f] Ver. 27.

35 But [f] love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again: and your

[g] Matth. 5. 45.

reward ſhall be great, and [g] ye ſhall be the children of the Higheſt: for he is kind unto the unthankful, and *to* the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father alſo is merciful.

[h] Matth. 7. 1.

37 [h] Judge not, and ye ſhall not be judged: condemn not, and ye ſhall not be condemned: forgive, and ye ſhall be forgiven:

[i] Prov. 19. 17.

38 [i] Give, and it ſhall be given unto you; good meaſure, preſſed down, and ſhaken [k] together, and running over, ſhall men give into your boſom. For [l] with the ſame meaſure that ye mete withal, it ſhall be meaſured to you again

[k] Pſalm 79. 12.

[l] Matth. 7. 2. Mark 4. 24.

39 And he ſpake a parable unto them, [m] Can the blind lead the blind? ſhall they not both fall into the ditch?

[m] Matth. 15. 14.

40 [n] The diſciple is not above his maſter: but every one * that is perfect ſhall be as his maſter.

[n] Matth. 10. 24. John 13. 16. & 15. 20.

* Or, *ſhall be perfected as his maſter.*

41 [o] And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceiveſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?

[o] Matth. 7. 3.

42 Either how canſt thou ſay to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy ſelf beholdeſt not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, [p] caſt out firſt the beam out of thine own eye, and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

[p] See Prov. 18. 17.

43 [q] For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

[q] Matth. 7. 16, 17.

44 For [r] every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-buſh gather they † grapes.

[r] Matth. 12. 33.

† Gr. *a grape.*

45 [s] A good man out of the good treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man out of the evil treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for [t] of the abundance of the heart, his mouth ſpeaketh.

[s] Matth. 12. 35.

[t] Matth. 12. 34.

46 ¶ [v] And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I ſay?

[v] Mal. 1. 6. Matth. 7. 21. Chap. 13. 25.

47 [x] Whoſoever cometh to me, and heareth my ſayings, and doth them, I will ſhew you to whom he is like.

[x] Matth. 7. 24.

48 He is like a man which built an houſe, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood aroſe, the ſtream beat vehemently upon that houſe, and could not ſhake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

Anno Dom. 31.

49 But he that heareth, and doth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an houſe upon the earth, againſt which the ſtream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruin of that houſe was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The centurions faith.* 10 *Chriſt healeth his ſervant being abſent.* 11 *Raiſeth the widows ſon.* 24 *Chriſts teſtimony of John.*

NOw when he had ended all his ſayings in the audience of the people, [a] he entred into Capernaum.

[a] Matth. 8. 15.

2 And a certain centurions ſervant, who was dear unto him, was ſick and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jeſus, he ſent unto him the elders of the Jews, beſeeching him that he would come, and heal his ſervant.

4 And when they came to Jeſus, they beſought him inſtantly, ſaying, That he was worthy for whom he ſhould do this.

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a ſynagogue.

6 Then Jeſus went with them. And when he was now not far from the houſe, the centurion ſent friends to him, ſaying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy ſelf, for I am not worthy that thou ſhouldſt enter under my roof.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my ſelf worthy to come unto thee: but ſay in a word, and my ſervant ſhall be healed.

8 For I alſo am a man ſet under authority, having under me ſoldiers, and I ſay unto * one, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my ſervant, Do this, and he doth it.

* Gr. *this man.*

9 When Jeſus heard theſe things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and ſaid unto the people that followed him, I ſay unto you, I have not found ſo great faith, no, not in Iſrael.

10 And they that were ſent returning to the houſe, found ỹ ſervant whole that had been ſick.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs the day after, that he went into a city called Nain: and many of his diſciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold there was a dead man carried out, the only ſon of his mother, and ſhe was a widow: and much people of the city was w her.

13 And when the Lord ſaw her, he had compaſſion on her, and ſaid unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the † bier, (and they that bare him ſtood ſtill) and he ſaid, Young man, I ſay unto thee, [b] Ariſe.

† Or, *coffin.*

[b] Acts 9. 40.

15 And he that was dead, ſat up, and began to ſpeak: and he delivered him to his mother.

[c] Chap. 24. 19. John 4. 19. & 6. 14. & 9. 17.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, ſaying, [c] That a great prophet

Anno Dom. 31.

risen up among us; and, [d] That God hath visited his people.

[d] Chap. 1. 68.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

[e] Matth. 11. 2.

18 [e] And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his disciples, sent *them* unto Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits, and unto many that were blind he gave sight.

[f] Matth. 11. 5.

22 [f] Then Jesus answering, said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have

[g] Isa. 35. 5.

seen and heard, [g] how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf

[h] Chap. 4. 18.

hear, the dead are raised, [h] to the poor the gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

[i] Matth. 11. 7.

24 ¶ [i] And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people, concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

[k] Mal. 3. 1.

27 This is he of whom it is written, [k] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God, is greater than he.

[l] Matth. 3. 5.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans justified God, [l] being baptized with the baptism of John.

* Or, *frustrated.* [m] Acts 20. 27. † Or, *within themselves.*

30 But the Pharisees and the lawyers * rejected [m] the counsel of God † against themselves, being not baptized of him.

[n] Matth. 11. 16.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, [n] Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

[o] Matth. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6.

33 For [o] John ŷ Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. Anno Dom. 31.

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

[p] Matth. 26. 6. Mark 14. 3. John 11. 2.

36 ¶ [p] And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisees house, and sat down to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the city which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat, in the Pharisees house, brought an alabaster-box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

[q] Chap. 15. 2.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, [q] This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

* See Mat. 18. 28.

41 There was a certain creditor, which had two debters: the one owed five hundred * pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose he to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entred into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

[r] Psalm 23. 5.

46 [r] Mine head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

[s] 1 Tim. 1. 14.

47 [s] Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

[t] Matth. 9. 2. Mark 2. 7. [v] Matth. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 52. Chap. 8. 48. & 18. 42.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him, began to say within themselves, [t] Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, [v] Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Women minister unto Christ.* 4 *The parable of the sower,* 16 *and of the candle.* 26 *The legion of devils.*

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village preaching,

Anno Dom. 31.

ing, and ſhewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him;

2 And [a] certain woman which had been healed of evil ſpirits, and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, [b] out of whom went ſeven devils,

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herods ſteward, and Suſanna, and many others, which miniſtred unto him of their ſubſtance.

4 ¶ [c] And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he ſpake by a parable:

5 A ſower went out to ſow his ſeed: and as he ſowed, ſome fell by the way-ſide, and it was troden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And ſome fell upon a rock, and aſſoon as it was ſprung up, it withered away, becauſe it lacked moiſture.

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns ſprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and ſprang up, and bare fruit an hundred-fold. And when he had ſaid theſe things he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 [d] And his diſciples asked him, ſaying, What might this parable be?

10 And he ſaid, Unto you it is given to know the myſteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; [e] that ſeeing they might not ſee, and hearing, they might not underſtand.

11 [f] Now the parable is this: The ſeed is the word of God.

12 Thoſe by the way-ſide, are they that hear: then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, leſt they ſhould believe and be ſaved.

13 They on the rock, *are they* which when they hear, receive the word with joy; and theſe have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which when they have heard, go forth and are choked with cares and riches, and pleaſures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honeſt and good heart, having heard the word keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ [g] No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a veſſel, or putteth *it* under a bed: but ſetteth it on a candleſtick, that they which enter in may ſee the light.

17 [h] For nothing is ſecret, that ſhall not be made manifeſt: neither any thing hid, that ſhall not be known, and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: [i] for whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given; and whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he * ſeemeth to have.

19 ¶ [k] Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for ŷ preſs. Anno Dom.

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which ſaid, Thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſee thee. 31.

21 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, My mother and my brethren are theſe which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 ¶ [l] Now it came to paſs on a certain day, that he went into a ſhip with his diſciples: and he ſaid unto them, Let us go over unto the other ſide of the lake. And they lanched forth.

23 But as they ſailed, he fell aſleep: and there came down a ſtorm of wind on the lake, and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, ſaying, Maſter, maſter, we periſh. Then he aroſe, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceaſed, and there was a calm.

25 And he ſaid unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid, wondred, ſaying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶ [m] And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over againſt Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* houſe, but in the tombs.

28 When he ſaw Jeſus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, thou ſon of God moſt high? I beſeech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean ſpirit to come out of the man. For often-times it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderneſs.)

30 And Jeſus asked him, ſaying, What is thy name? And he ſaid Legion: becauſe many devils were entred into him.

31 And they beſought him that he would not command them to go out [n] into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many ſwine feeding on the mountain: and they beſought him that he would ſuffer them to enter into them. And he ſuffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entred into the ſwine: and the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them ſaw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

[a] Matth. 27. 55, 56.
[b] Mark 16. 9.
[c] Matth. 13. 2.
[d] Matth. 13. 10. Mar. 4. 10.
[e] Iſa. 6. 9. Mar. 4. 12.
[f] Matth. 13. 18.
[g] Matth. 5. 15. Mar. 3. 21. Ch. 11. 33.
[h] Matth. 10. 26. Ch. 12. 2.
[i] Matth. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Ch. 19. 26.
* Or, *thinketh* that he hath.
[k] Matth. 12. 46. Mar. 3. 31.
[l] Matth. 8. 23. Mar. 4. 35.
[m] Matth. 8. 28. Mar. 5. 1.
[n] Rev. 20. 3.

Anno Dom. 31.

35 Then they went out to ſee what was done; and came to Jeſus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, ſitting at the feet of Jeſus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They alſo which ſaw *it*, told them by what means he that was poſſeſſed of the devils, was healed.

o Matth. 8. 34. p Acts 16. 39.

37 ¶ o Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about, p beſought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ſhip, and returned back again.

q Mark 5. 18.

38 Now q the man out of whom the devils were departed, beſought him that he might be with him: but Jeſus ſent him away, ſaying,

39 Return to thine own houſe, and ſhew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and publiſhed throughout the whole city, how great things Jeſus had done unto him.

40 And it came to paſs, that when Jeſus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

r Matth. 9. 18. Mar. 5. 22.

41 ¶ r And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the ſynagogue: and he fell down at Jeſus feet, and beſought him that he would come into his houſe:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and ſhe lay adying. (But as he went, the people thronged him.

43 ¶ s And a woman having an iſſue of blood twelve years, which had ſpent all her living upon phyſicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her iſſue of blood ſtanched.

45 And Jeſus ſaid, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, ſaid, Maſter, the multitude throng thee, and preſs *thee*, and ſayſt thou, Who touched me?

t Mark 5. 30. Ch. 6. 19.

46 And Jeſus ſaid, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that t virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman ſaw that ſhe was not hid, ſhe came trembling, and falling down before him, ſhe declared unto him before all the people, for what cauſe ſhe had touched him, and how ſhe was healed immediately.

48 And he ſaid unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.)

u Mark 5. 35.

49 ¶ u While he yet ſpake, there cometh one from the ruler of the ſynagogues *houſe*, ſaying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Maſter.

50 But when Jeſus heard *it*, he anſwered him, ſaying, Fear not: believe only, and ſhe ſhall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the houſe, he ſuffered no man to go in, ſave Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

Anno Dom. 31.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he ſaid, Weep not; ſhe is not dead, x but ſleepeth.

x Joh. 11. 11, 13.

53 And they laughed him to ſcorn, knowing that ſhe was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, ſaying, Maid, ariſe.

55 And her ſpirit came again, and ſhe aroſe ſtraightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were aſtoniſhed: but he y charged them that they ſhould tell no man what was done.

y Matth. 8. 4. & 9. 30. Mar. 5. 43.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Chriſt ſendeth out his apoſtles.* 7 *Herod is deſirous to ſee Chriſt.* 28 *The tranſfiguration.*

THen a he called his twelve diſciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diſeaſes.

a Matth. 10. 1. Mar. 3. 13. & 6. 7.

2 And b he ſent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the ſick.

b Matth. 10. 7. Mar. 6. 11. Ch. 10. 11.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither ſtaves, nor ſcrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatſoever houſe ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

c Matth. 10. 14. d Acts 13. 51.

5 c And whoſoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, d ſhake off the very duſt from your feet for a teſtimony againſt them.

6 And they departed and went through the towns, preaching the goſpel, and healing every where.

Anno Dom. 32.

7 ¶ e Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, becauſe that it was ſaid of ſome, that John was riſen from the dead:

e Matth. 14. 1. Mar. 6. 14.

8 And of ſome, that Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the old prophets was riſen again.

9 And Herod ſaid, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear ſuch things? And he deſired to ſee him.

f Chap. 23. 8.

10 ¶ g And the apoſtles when they were returned, told him all that they had done. h And he took them, and went aſide privately into a deſert place, belonging to the city called Bethſaida.

g Mark 6. 30. h Matth. 14. 13.

11 And the people when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and ſpake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

i Matth. 14. 15. Mar. 6. 35. John 6. 5.

12 i And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve and ſaid unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a deſert place.

13 But he ſaid unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they ſaid, We have no more but five loaves and

Anno Dom. 32.

and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them, twelve baskets.

k Matth. 16. 13. Mar. 8. 27. 18 ¶ [k] And it came to pass as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

l Matth. 14. 2. 19 They answering, said, [l] John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias: and others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

m John 6. 69. 20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? [m] Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

n Matth. 16. 20. 21 [n] And he straitly charged them and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing.

o Matth. 17. 22. 22 Saying, [o] The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

p Matth. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Mar. 8. 34. Ch. 14. 27. 23 ¶ [p] And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

q Matth. 16. 26. Mar. 8. 36 25 [q] For what is a man advantaged if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

r Matth. 10. 33. Mar. 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12. 26 [r] For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory and *in his* Fathers, and of the holy angels.

s Matth. 16. 28. Mar. 9. 1. 27 [s] But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

t Matth. 17. 1. Mar. 9. 2. 28 ¶ [t] And it came to pass about an eight days after these * sayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

* Or, things.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white and glistering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias.

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

v Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 9. 32 But Peter, and they that were with him, [v] were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said. Anno Dom. 32.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entred into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, [x] This is my beloved Son, [y] hear him. x Matth. 3. 17. y Acts 3. 22.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone: [z] and they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen. z Matth. 17. 9.

a Matth. 17. 14. Mark 9. 14, 17. 37 ¶ [a] And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee look upon my son, for he is mine only child.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out, and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*: and Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God: But while they wondred every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

b Matth. 17. 22. c Mark 17. 22. 44 [b] Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

d Mark 9. 32. Ch. 2. 50. & 18. 34. 45 [c] But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

d Matth. 18. 1. Mar. 9. 34. 46 ¶ [d] Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

e Mark 9. 38. See Num. 11. 28. 49 ¶ [e] And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us.

f Matth. 12. 30. Ch. 11. 23. g Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 2. 50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for [f] he that is not against us is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when [g] the time

Anno Dom. 32.

was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went and entred into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.

h John 4. 4, 9.

53 And h they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and

i 2 King. 1. 10, 12.

consume them, even as i Elias did?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

k John 3. 17. & 12. 47.

56 For k The Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village.

l Matth. 8. 19.

57 ¶ l And it came to pass that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests, but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

m Matth. 8. 21.

59 m And he said unto another, Follow me: But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead; but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

n 1 King. 19. 20.

61 And another also said, Lord, n I will follow thee: but let me first go bid them farewell which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

1 *The seventy disciples* 17 *admonished to be humble.* 41 *Martha reprehended.*

a Matth. 10. 5.

AFter a these things, the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city, and place, whither he himself would come.

b Matth. 9. 37. Joh. 4. 35.

2 Therefore said he unto them, b The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: c pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

c 1 Thes. 3. 1.

d Matth. 10. 16.

3 Go your ways: d behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

e Matth. 10. 9, 10. Mar. 6. 8.

4 e Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and f salute no man by the way.

f 2 King. 4. 29.

g Matth. 10. 11.

5 g And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

h 1 Cor. 10. 27. i 1 Cor. 9. 4, &c. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

7 h And in the same house remain, eating and drinking, such things as they give: for i the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you.

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say, unto them, k The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

Anno Dom. 32.

k Matth. 3. 2. & 4. 17.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

l Matth. 10. 14. Ch. 9. 5. Act. 13. 51 & 18. 6.

11 l Even the very dust of your city which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

m Matth. 11. 21.

13 m Wo unto thee Chorazin, wo unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

n Matth. 10. 40. Joh. 13. 20. o 1 Thess. 4. 8.

16 n He that heareth you, heareth me: and o he that despiseth you, despiseth me: and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

p Rev. 9. 1.

18 And he said unto them, p I beheld Satan as lightning, fall from heaven.

q Mark 16. 18. Act. 28. 5.

19 Behold, q I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoyce not, that the spirits are subject unto you: but rather rejoyce, because r your names are written in heaven.

r Exod. 32. 32. Psa. 69. 28. Isa. 4. 3. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Heb. 12. 23 Rev. 13. 8 & 20. 12. & 21. 27.

21 ¶ f In that hour Jesus rejoyced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

f Matth. 11. 25.

22 r * All things are delivered to me of my Father: and v no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

r Matth. 28. 18. Joh. 3. 35. & 17. 2. * Many ancient copies add these words, *And turning to his disciples he said.*

v John 1. 18. & 6. 44, 46.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, x Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see.

x Matth. 13. 16. y 1 Pet. 1. 10.

24 For I tell you, y that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them*: and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

z Matth. 19. 17. & 22. 35.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, z Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And

Anno Dom. 32.

27 And he answering, said, [a] Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and [b] thy neighbour as thy self.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and [c] thou shalt live.

29 But he willing to justifie himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half-dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him, [d] he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him*, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritan as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion *on him*,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oyl and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him,

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two * pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entred into a certain village: and a certain woman named [e] Martha, received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, [f] which also [g] sat at Jesus feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbred about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered, and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful, and troubled about many things:

42 But [h] one thing is needful. And Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly.* 14 *He casteth out a dumb devil.* 29 *He preacheth to the people,* &c.

Anno Dom. 33.

AND it came to pass, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, [a] Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

3 Give us * day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at mid-night, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine † in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him:

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, [b] Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend: yet because of his importunity, he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 [c] And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall find: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

11 [d] If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he ‡ offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ [e] And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake: and the people wondred.

15 But some of them said, [f] He casteth out devils through * Beelzebub the chief of the devils.

16 And others tempting *him*, [g] sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 [h] But [i] he knowing their thoughts said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self, is brought to desolation: and a house *divided* against a house, falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I [k] with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

a Deut. 6. 5. b Levit. 19. 18. c Levit. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21.

d Psalm 38. 11.

e John 11. 1. & 12. 2, 3.

f 1 Cor. 7. 32, &c. g Acts 22. 3.

h Psalm 27. 4.

a Matth. 6. 9.

* Or, *for the day.*

† Or, *out of his way*

b Chap. 18. 1, &c.

c Matth. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mar. 11. 24 Joh. 15. 7. Jam. 1. 6. 1 John 3. 22.

d Matth. 7. 9.

‡ Gr. *give.*

e Matth. 9. 32. & 12. 22.

f Matth. 9. 34. & 12. 24.

* Gr. *Beelzebul*, and so ver. 18, 19.

g Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1.

h Matth. 12. 25. Mar. 3. 24. i John 2. 25.

k Exod. 8. 19.

Anno Dom. 33.

21 [l] When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace.

22 But [m] when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 [n] He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

24 [o] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest: and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in, and dwell there: and [p] the last state of that man is worse than the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea, [q] rather blessed *are* they that hear the word of God and keep it.

29 ¶ [r] And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign, and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

30 For as [s] Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

31 [t] The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth, to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

32 The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for [v] they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

33 [x] No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under a * bushel; but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

34 [y] The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine is single, thy whole body also is full of light: but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.

35 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when † the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in and sat down to meat.

38 And [z] when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

39 [a] And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter: but [b] your inward part is full of ravining and wickedness.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

41 [c] But rather give alms * of such things as you have: and behold, all things are clean unto you.

42 [d] But wo unto you Pharisees: for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

43 [e] Wo unto you Pharisees: for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 [f] Wo unto you scribes and pharisees, hypocrites: [g] for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them*, are not aware *of them*.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou reproachest us also.

46 [h] And he said, Wo unto you also ye lawyers: for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be born, and ye your selves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 [i] Wo unto you: for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, [k] I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

51 [l] From the blood of Abel unto [m] the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, it shall be required of this generation.

52 [n] Wo unto you lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your selves, and them that were entring in ye † hindred.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAP.

l Matth. 12. 29.
m Isaiah 53. 12. Col. 2. 15.
n Matth. 12. 30.
o Matth. 12. 43.
p John 5. 14. Hebr. 6. 4. & 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20.
q Matth. 7. 21. Ch. 8. 21.
r Matth. 12. 38.
s Jonah 1. 17. & 2. 10.
t 1 King. 10. 1.
v Jonah 3. 5.
x Matth. 5. 15. Mar. 4. 21. Ch. 8. 16.
* See Mar. 5. 15.
y Matth. 6. 22.
† Or, a lamp by its bright shining.
z Mark 7. 3.
a Matth. 23. 15.
b Tit. 1. 15.
c Isaiah 58. 7. Dan. 4. 27. Ch. 12. 33.
* Or, as you are able.
d Matth. 23. 23.
e Matth. 23. 6. Mar. 12. 38, 39.
f Matth. 23. 27.
g Psalm 5. 9.
h Matth. 23. 4.
i Matth. 23. 29.
k Matth. 23. 34.
l Gen. 4. 8.
m 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21.
n Matth. 23. 13.
† Or, forbad.

Anno Dom. 33.

CHAP. XII.

1 *To avoid hypocrisie and fearfulness in publishing Christs doctrine.* 13 *To beware of covetousness.* 42 *The faithful and wise steward.*

a Matth. 16. 6. Mar. 8. 16.

IN [a] the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, [b] beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisie.

b Matth. 16. 12.

c Matth. 10. 26. Mar. 4. 22. Ch. 8. 17.

2 [c] For there is nothing covered that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness, shall be heard in the light: and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets, shall be proclaimed upon the house-tops.

d Matth. 10. 28. e John 15. 14, 15.

4 [d] And I say unto you, [e] my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forwarn you whom ye shall fear: fear him, which after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

* See Mat. 10. 29.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two * farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbred. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

f Matth. 10. 32. Mar. 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

8 [f] Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God.

9 But he that denieth me before men, shall be denied before the angels of God.

g Mat. 12. 31, 32. Mar. 3. 28. 1 John 5. 16.

10 And [g] whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven.

h Matth. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. Ch. 21. 14.

11 [h] And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother that he divide the inheritance with me.

i John 18. 36.

14 And he said unto him, [i] Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

k 1 Tim. 6. 7, &c.

15 And he said unto them, [k] Take heed and beware of covetousness: for a mans life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, [l] Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink *and* be merry.

20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night * [m] thy soul shall be required of thee: [n] then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

21 So *is* he that layeth up treasure for himself, [o] and is not rich towards God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, [p] Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment.

24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have store-house nor barn; and [q] God feedeth them: How much more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow: They toil not, they spin not: and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven: how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, † neither be ye of doubtful mind.

† Or, *Be not in careful suspense.*

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

r Matth. 6. 33.

31 ¶ [r] But rather seek ye the kingdom of God, and all these things shall be added unto you.

s Matth. 11. 25, 26.

32 Fear not, little flock; for [s] it is your Fathers good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

t Matth. 19. 21. Act. 2. 45. & 4. 34. v Matth. 6. 20. Ch. 16. 9. x Tim. 6. 19.

33 [t] Sell that ye have, and give alms: [v] provide your selves bags which wax non old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

x Ephes. 6. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 13. y Matth. 25. 1.

35 [x] Let your loyns be girded about, and [y] *your* lights burning;

36 And ye your selves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed *are* those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself,

l Eccles. 11. 9. Ecclus 11. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 32. Jam. 5. 5. * Or, *do they require thy soul.* m Job 20. 22. & 27. 8. Psal. 52. 7. n Psalm 39. 6. Jer. 17. 11. o Matth. 6. 20. Ver. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. Jam. 2. 5. p Matth. 6. 25. q Job 38. 41. Psalm 147. 9.

Anno Dom. 33.

and make them sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those servants.

39 [z] And this know, that if the good-man of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 [a] Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, [b] Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom *his* lord shall make ruler over his household, to give *them their* portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh, shall find so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the men-servants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken:

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not ware, and will * cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 And [c] that servant which knew his lords will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many *stripes*.

48 [d] But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few *stripes*. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But [e] I have a baptism to be baptized with, and how am I † straitned till it be accomplished!

51 [f] Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, nay; [g] but rather division.

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father: the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother: the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, [h] When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.

55 And when *ye see* the south-wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, and of the earth: but how is it, that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of your selves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ [i] When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, [k] *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayst be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last * mite.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galileans, and others.* 6 *The fig-tree cursed.* 24 *The strait gate.*

THere were present at that season, some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were * sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable: [a] A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down, why cumbreth it the ground?

8 And he answering, said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it*:

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And behold there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *her self*.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called *her* to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 [b] And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And

---

z Matth. 24. 43. 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
a Matth. 24. 44. & 25. 13. Mark 13. 33. Ch. 21. 34. 1 Thess. 5. 6.
b Matth. 24. 45. & 25. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 2.
* Or, *cut him off.* Matth. 24. 51.
c Numb. 15. 30. Jam. 4. 17.
d Levit. 5. 17. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
e Matth. 20. 22. † Or, *pained.*
f Matth. 10. 34.
g Mic. 7. 6. Joh. 7. 43. & 9. 16. & 10. 19.
h Matth. 16. 2.
i Prov. 25. 8. Matth. 5. 25.
k See Psal. 32. 6. Isa. 55. 6.
* See Mar. 12. 42.
* Or, *debtors.*
a Isa. 5. 2. Matth. 21. 19.
b Mark 16. 18. Acts 9. 17.

Anno Dom. 33.

14 And the ruler of the ſynagogue anſwered with indignation, becauſe that Jeſus had healed on the ſabbath-day, and ſaid unto the people, [c] There are ſix days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and [d] not on the ſabbath-day.

15 The Lord then anſwered him, and ſaid, Thou hypocrite, [e] doth not each one of you on the ſabbath looſe his ox or *his* aſs from the ſtall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman [f] being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo theſe eighteen years, be looſed from this bond on the ſabbath-day?

17 And when he had ſaid theſe things, all his adverſaries were aſhamed: and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ [g] Then ſaid he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto ſhall I reſemble it?

19 It is like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took, and caſt into his garden, and it grew and waxed a great tree: and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he ſaid, Whereunto ſhall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three * meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 [h] And he went through the cities and villages, teaching and journeying towards Jeruſalem.

23 Then ſaid one unto him, Lord, [i] are there few that be ſaved? And he ſaid unto them,

24 ¶ [k] Strive to enter in at the ſtrait gate: for [l] many, I ſay unto you, will ſeek to enter in, and ſhall not be able.

25 [m] When once the maſter of the houſe is riſen up, and [n] hath ſhut to the door, and ye begin to ſtand without, and to knock at the door, ſaying, [o] Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he ſhall anſwer and ſay unto you, [p] I know you not whence you are:

26 Then ſhall ye begin to ſay, We have eaten and drunk in thy preſence, and thou haſt taught in our ſtreets.

27 [q] But he ſhall ſay, I tell you, I know you not whence you are; [r] depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity.

28 [s] There ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth, [t] when ye ſhall ſee Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and you *your ſelves* caſt out.

29 And they ſhall come from the eaſt, and *from* the weſt, and from the north, and *from* the ſouth, and ſhall ſit down in the kingdom of God.

30 [v] And behold, there are laſt which ſhall be firſt, and there are firſt which ſhall be laſt.

31 ¶ The ſame day there came certain of the Phariſees, ſaying unto him, Get thee out and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he ſaid unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I caſt out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day [x] I ſhall be perfected.

33 Nevertheleſs, I muſt walk to day and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet periſh out of Jeruſalem.

34 [y] O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, which killeſt the prophets, and ſtoneſt them that are ſent unto thee: how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not?

35 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate: And verily I ſay unto you, ye ſhall not ſee me until the time come when ye ſhall ſay, [z] Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of ỹ Lord.

CHAP. XIV.

2 *The dropſie healed on the ſabbath.* 16 *The parable of the great ſupper.* 25 *Who cannot be Chriſts diſciples.*

AND it came to paſs, as he went into the houſe of one of the chief Phariſees to eat bread on the ſabbath-day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropſie.

3 And Jeſus anſwering, ſpake unto the lawyers and Phariſees, ſaying, [a] Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him* and healed him, and let *him* go;

5 And anſwered them, ſaying, [b] Which of you ſhall have an aſs or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not ſtraightway pull him out on the ſabbath-day?

6 And they could not anſwer him again to theſe things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to thoſe which were bidden, when he marked how they choſe out the chief rooms; ſaying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, ſit not down in the higheſt room: leſt a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bad thee and him, come and ſay to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with ſhame to take the loweſt room.

10 [c] But when thou art bidden, go and ſit down in the loweſt room; that when he that bad thee cometh, he may ſay unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then ſhalt thou have worſhip in the preſence of them that ſit at meat with thee.

11 [d] For whoſoever exalteth himſelf, ſhall be abaſed; and he that humbleth himſelf ſhall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then ſaid he alſo to him that bade him, When thou makeſt a dinner or a ſupper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinſ-

---

c Exod. 20. 9.
d Matth. 12. 10. Mark 3. 2. Chap. 6. 7. & 14. 3.
e Chap. 14. 5.
f Chap. 19. 9.
g Matth. 13. 31. Mark 4. 30.
* See Matth. 13. 33.
h Matth. 9. 35. Mark 6. 6.
i 2 Eſdr. 8. 1.
k Matth. 7. 13.
l See John 7. 34. & 8. 21. & 13. 33. Rom. 9. 31.
m Pſalm 32. 6. Iſa. 55. 6.
n Matth. 25. 10.
o Chap. 6. 46.
p Matth. 7. 23. & 25. 12.
q Matth. 7. 23. & 25. 41. Ver. 26.
r Pſal. 6. 8. Matth. 12. 41.
s Matth. 8. 12. & 13. 42. & 24. 51.
t Matth. 8. 11.
v Matth. 19. 30. & 20. 16. Mark 10. 31.
x Heb. 2. 10.
y Matth. 23. 37.
z Pſal. 118. 26.
a Matth. 12. 10.
b Exod. 23. 5. Deut. 22. 4. Chap. 13. 15.
c Prov. 25. 6, 7.
d Job 22. 29. Prov. 29. 23. Matthew 23. 12. Chap. 18. 14. Jam. 4 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

Anno Dom. 33.

kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

[e] Nehem. 8. 10, 12. Tobit 4. 7.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call [e] the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompence thee: for thou shalt be recompenced at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him, heard these things, he said unto him,

[f] Revel 19. 9.

[f] Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

[g] Matth. 22. 2.

16 [g] Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

[h] Prov. 9. 2, 5.

17 And [h] sent his servant at supper-time to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse, The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the Lord said unto the servant, Go out into the high-ways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, that none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

[i] Deut. 33. 9. Matth. 10. 37. & Rom. 9. 13. [k] Rev. 12. 11. [m] Matth. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. Chap. 9. 23.

26 [i] If any man come to me, [k] and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, [l] yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27 And [m] whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

[n] Prov. 24. 27.

28 For [n] which of you intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish *it?*

29 Lest haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it*, begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

Anno Dom. 33.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you, that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

[o] Matth. 5. 13. Mark 9. 50.

34 ¶ [o] Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghil; *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The parable of the lost sheep:* 8 *of the piece of silver:* 11 *and of the prodigal son.*

[a] Matth. 9. 10.

THen [a] drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him.

[b] Gal. 2. 12.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, [b] and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

[c] Matth. 18. 12.

4 [c] What man of you having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoycing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoyce with me, for I have found my sheep [d] which was lost.

[d] 1 Pet. 2. 10, 25.

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, [e] more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

[e] Chap. 5. 32.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten * pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find *it?*

* *Drachma* here translated *a piece of silver*, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to seven pence half-peny, and is equal to the Roman peny. Matth. 18. 28.

9 And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, Rejoyce with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise I say unto you, There is joy in the presence of the angels of God, over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them [f] *his* living.

[f] 1 John 3. 17.

13 And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joyned himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And

Anno Dom. 33.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my fathers have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But [g] when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, [h] and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to the servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put *it* on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and let us eat and be merry.

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering, said to *his* father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment, and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Of the unjust steward.* 14 *The hypocrisie of the covetous Pharisees reproved.* 19 *The rich glutton and Lazarus the beggar.*

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship: for thou mayst be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig, to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lords debters unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou to my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred * measures of oyl. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said an hundred † measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than [a] the children of light.

9 And I say unto you, [b] Make to your selves friends of the ‡ Mammon of unrighteousness; that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 [c] He that is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous * mammon, who will commit to your trust the true *riches*?

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another mans, who shall give you that which is your own?

13 ¶ [d] No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God & mammon

14 And the Pharisees also [e] who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justifie your selves before men; but [f] God knoweth your hearts: for [g] that which is highly esteemed among men, is abomination in the sight of God.

16 [h] The law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

17 [i] And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

18 Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband, committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day.

20 And

Anno Dom. 33.

g Acts 2. 39. Ephes. 2. 13, 17.

h Psal. 51. 4.

* The word *Batus* in the original, containeth nine gallons three quarts. See Ezek. 45. 10, 11, 14.

† The word here interpreted *a measure*, in the original containeth about fourteen bushels and a pottle.

a John 12. 36. Ephes. 5. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 8.

b Dan. 4. 27. Matth. 6. 19. & 19. 21. Chap. 11. 41. 1 Tim. 6. 17, 18, 19.

‡ Or, *riches.*

c Chap. 19. 17.

* Or, *riches.*

d Matth. 6. 24.

e Matth. 23. 14.

f Psalm 7. 9. g 1 Sam. 16. 7.

h Matth. 11. 12, 13.

i Psalm 102. 26, 27. Isa. 40. 8. & 51. 6. Matth. 5. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 25.

k Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Mark 10. 11. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

Anno Dom. 33.

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,
21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich mans table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores.
22 And it came to pass that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abrahams bosom: the rich man also died and was buried.
23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.
24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and [l] cool my tongue; for I [m] am tormented in this flame.
25 But Abraham said, Son, [n] remember that thou in thy life-time receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.
26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.
27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldst send him to my fathers house:
28 For I have five brethren; that he may testifie unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.
29 Abraham saith unto him, [o] They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.
30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.
31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, [p] neither will they be perswaded, though one rose from the dead.

l Zech. 14. 12.
m Isa. 66. 24. Mark 9. 44. &c.
n Job 21. 13.
o Isa. 8. 20. & 34. 16. John 5. 39. 45. Acts 15. 21. & 17. 11.
p John 12. 10, 11.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *To avoid occasions of offence.* 3 *One to forgive another.* 6 *The power of faith.* 11 *The ten lepers healed.*

THen said he unto the disciples, [a] It is impossible but that offences will come: but wo *unto him* through whom they come.
2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.
3 ¶ Take heed to your selves: [b] If thy brother trespass against thee, [c] rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.
4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.
5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.
6 [d] And the Lord said, if ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.
7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?
8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self, [e] and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?
9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.
10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are [f] unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.
11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.
12 And as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:
13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus Master, have mercy on us.
14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, [g] Go shew your selves unto the priests. And it came to pass that as they went, they were cleansed.
15 And one of them when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,
16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.
17 And Jesus answering, said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?
18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.
19 [h] And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole.
20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come; he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not * with observation.
21 Neither shall they say, Lo here, or lo there: for behold, the kingdom of God is † within you.
22 And he said unto the disciples, [i] The days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.
23 [k] And they shall say to you, See here, or see there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.
24 [l] For as the lightning that lightneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven: so shall also the Son of man be in his day.
25 [m] But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.
26 [n] And

a Matth. 18. 6, 7. Mark. 9. 42.
b Matth. 18. 15, 21.
c Prov. 17. 10. James 5. 19.
d Matth. 17. 20. Mark. 9. 21. & 11. 23.
e Chap. 12. 37.
f Matth. 25. 30. Rom. 3. 12. Philemon 11.
g Lev. 13. 2. & 14. 2. Matt. 8. 4.
h Matth. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 52. Chap. 7. 50. & 8. 48. & 18. 42.
* Or, *with outward shew.*
† Or, *among you.*
i See Matth. 9. 15. John 17. 12.
k Matth. 24. 23. Mark 13. 21. Chap. 21. 8.
l Matth. 24. 27.
m Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. & 10. 33. Chap. 9. 22.

Anno Dom. 33.

26 [n] And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

[n] Gen. 7. Matth. 24. 37.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark: and the flood came and destroyed them all.

[o] Gen. 19.

28 [o] Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot, they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded:

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all:

[p] 1 Thes. 1. 7.

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man [p] is revealed.

[q] Matth. 24. 17.

31 In that day, he [q] which shall be upon the house-top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

[r] Gen. 19. 26.

32 [r] Remember Lots wife.

[s] Matth. 10. 39. & 16. 25. Mar. 8. 35. Ch. 9. 24. John 12. 25.

33 [s] Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.

[t] Matth. 24. 40, 41. 1 Thess. 4. 17.

34 [t] I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

[*] This 36th Verse is wanting in most of the Greek copies.

36 * Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

[v] Job 39. 30. Matth. 24. 28.

37 And they answered and said unto him, [v] Where Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 *The importunate widow.* 9 *The Pharisee and publican.* 15 *Children brought to Christ.* 28 *All to be left for Christs sake.*

[a] Chap. 21. 36. Rom. 12. 12. Ephes. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. 1 Thess. 5. 17.

AND he spake a parable unto them, *to this end*, that men ought [a] always to pray, and not to faint;

[*] Gr. *in a certain city.*

2 Saying, There was * in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

[b] Rev. 6. 10.

7 And [b] shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

[c] Heb. 10. 37. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.

8 I tell you [c] that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves * that they were righteous, and despised others:

Anno Dom. 33.

[*] Or, *as being righteous.*

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; The one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

[d] Psalm 135. 2. [e] Isa. 1. 15. & 58. 2. Rev. 3. 17.

11 The Pharisee [d] stood and prayed thus with himself, [e] God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God, be merciful to me a sinner.

[f] Job 22. 29. Matth. 23. 12. Ch. 14. 11. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5, 6.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other: [f] for every one that exalteth himself, shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

[g] Matth. 19. 13. Mark 10. 13.

15 [g] And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked them.

[h] 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for [h] of such is the kingdom of God.

[i] Mark 10. 15.

17 [i] Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, shall in no wise enter therein.

[k] Matth. 19. 16. Mar. 10. 17.

18 [k] And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none *is* good save one, *that is*, God.

[l] Exod. 20. 12, 13. Romans 13. 9. [m] Ephes. 6. 2. Col. 3. 20.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, [l] Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, [m] Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

[n] Matth. 6. 19, 20. & 19. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 19.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: [n] sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

[o] Prov. 11. 28.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, [o] How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needles eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

[p] Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matth. 19. 26. Ch. 1. 37.

26 And they that heard *it*, said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, [p] The things which are impossible with men, are possible with God.

[q] Matth. 19. 27.

28 [q] Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And

Anno Dom. 33.

29 And he said unto them, Verily, I say unto you, [r] there is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children for the kingdom of Gods sake,

[r] Deut. 33. 9.

30 [s] Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come, life everlasting.

[s] Job 42. 12.

31 ¶ [t] Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things [v] that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man, shall be accomplished.

[t] Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 22. & 20. 17. Mark 10. 32.

[v] Psal. 22. Isai. 53.

32 For [x] he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated and spitted on;

[x] Matth. 27. 2. Chapter 23. 1. John 18. 28. Acts 3. 13.

33 And they shall scourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 ¶ [y] And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way-side begging.

[y] Matth. 20. 29. Mark 10. 46.

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before, rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, Thou son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: [z] thy faith hath saved thee.

[z] Chap. 17. 19.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: And all the people when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Of Zaccheus a publican.* 11 *The ten pieces of money.* 28 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem:* 41 *weepeth over it,* 45 *and purgeth the temple.*

AND *Jesus* entred and passed through Jericho.

2 And behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was, and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore-tree to see him; for he was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up and saw him, and said unto him, Zaccheus, make haste and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house. Anno Dom. 33.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, [a] That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

[a] Matth. 9. 11.

8 And Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor: and if I have taken any thing from any man by [b] false accusation, I restore *him* four-fold.

[b] Exod. 22. 1. Chap. 3. 14.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as [c] he also is [d] the son of Abraham.

[c] Rom. 4. 11. 12. 16. Gal. 3. 7. [d] Chap. 13. 16.

10 [e] For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

[e] Matth. 18. 11. See Matth. 10. 6. & 15. 24.

11 And as they heard these things, he added, and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

12 [f] He said therefore, A certain noble man went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

[f] Matth. 25. 14.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten * pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

* *Mina* here translated a pound, is twelve ounces and an half: which according to five shillings the ounce is three pounds two shillings six pence.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the † money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

† Gr. *silver*, and so Ver. 23.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been [g] faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

[g] Chap. 16. 10.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou laidst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, [h] Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

[h] 2 Sam. 1. 16. Matth. 12. 37.

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And

Anno Dom. 33.

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds)

[i] Matth. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Mark 4. 25. Ch. 8. 18.

26 For I say unto you, [i] That unto every one which hath, shall be given: and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

[k] Mark 10. 32.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, [k] he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

[l] Matth. 21. 1. Mar. 11. 1.

29 [l] And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you*; in the which at your entring ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him* hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him*? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoyce and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen,

[m] Psalm 118. 26. [n] Chap. 2. 14. Eph. 2. 14.

38 Saying, [m] Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: [n] peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude, said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, [o] Hab. 2. 11. [o] the stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it.

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And [p] shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and [q] they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another: [r] because thou knowest not the time of thy visitation.

45 [s] And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying unto them, [t] It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but [v] ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But [x] the chief priests and the scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people * were very attentive to hear him.

Anno Dom. 33.

[p] 1 King. 9. 7, 8. Mic. 3. 12. [q] Matth. 24. 2. Mark 13. 2. Ch. 21. 6. [r] Dan. 9. 24. [s] 1 Pet. 2. 12. [s] Matth. 21. 12. Mark 11. 11, 15. [t] Isa. 56. 7. [v] Jer. 7. 11. [x] Mark 11. 18. John 7. 19. & 8. 37. * Or, hanged on him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ avoucheth his authority by a question of Johns baptism.* 9 *The parable of the vineyard.* 19 *Of giving tribute to Cesar.*

[a] Matth. 21. 23.

AND [a] it came to pass, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him, with the elders,

[b] Acts 4. 7. & 7. 27.

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, [b] By what authority dost thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be perswaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable: [c] A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

[c] Matth. 21. 33. Mar. 12. 1.

10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant; and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent the third; and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But

Anno Dom. 33.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the Lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, [d] The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone, shall be broken: but [e] on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 [f] And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked him, saying, [g] Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God * truly.

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a † peny: whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesars.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesars, and unto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ [h] Then came to him certain of the Sadduces, ([i] which deny that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, [k] Moses wrote unto us, If any mans brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also. And they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

36 Neither can they die any more; for [l] they are equal unto the angels, and are the [m] children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raised, [n] even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for [o] all live unto him.

39 Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that, they durst not ask him any question at all.

41 ¶ And he said unto them, [p] How say they that Christ is Davids son?

42 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, [q] The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord; how is he then his son?

45 ¶ [r] Then in the audience of all the people, he said unto his disciples,

46 [s] Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and [t] love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;

47 [v] Which devour widows houses, and for a shew make long prayers: shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The poor widow is commended.* 5 *The destruction of the temple and city is foretold.*

AND he looked up, [a] and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow, casting in thither two * mites.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, [b] that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all.

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living she had.

5 ¶ [c] And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,

6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come in the which [d] there shall not be one stone left upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And

---

d Psalm 118. 22. Matt. 21. 42.
e Dan. 2. 34, 35. Matt. 21. 44.
f Matth. 22. 15.
g Matth. 22. 16. Mark 12. 15.
* Or, of truth.
† See Matth. 18. 28.
h Matth. 22. 23. Mark 12. 18.
i Acts 23. 6, 8.
k Deut. 25. 5.
l 1 John 3. 2.
m Rom. 8. 23.
n Exod. 3. 6.
o Rom. 6. 10.
p Matth. 22. 42. Mark 12. 35.
q Psalm 110. 1.
r Mark 12. 38.
s Matth. 23. 5.
t Chap. 11. 43.
v Matth. 23. 14.
a Mark 12. 41.
* See Mark 12. 42.
b 2 Cor. 8. 12.
c Matth. 24. 1. Mark 13. 1.
d Luke 19. 44.

Anno Dom. 33.

7 And they asked him, ſaying, Maſter, but when ſhall theſe things be? and what ſign *will there be* when theſe things ſhall come to paſs?

8 And he ſaid, [c] Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am *Chriſt*; * And the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye ſhall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for theſe things muſt firſt come to paſs; but the end *is* not by and by.

10 [f] Then ſaid he unto them, Nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes ſhall be in divers places, and famines, and peſtilences, and fearful ſights, and great ſigns ſhall there be from heaven.

12 [g] But before all theſe they ſhall lay their hands on you, and perſecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the ſynagogues, and [h] into priſons, [i] being brought before kings and rulers [k] for my names ſake.

13 And [l] it ſhall turn to you for a teſtimony.

14 [m] Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before, what ye ſhall anſwer.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wiſdom, [n] which all your adverſaries ſhall not be able to gainſay nor reſiſt.

16 [o] And ye ſhall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinſfolks, and friends, and [p] *ſome* of you ſhall they cauſe to be put to death.

17 And [q] ye ſhall be hated of all men for my names ſake.

18 [r] But there ſhall not an hair of your head periſh.

19 In your patience poſſeſs ye your ſouls.

20 [ſ] And when ye ſhall ſee Jeruſalem compaſſed with armies, then know that the deſolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midſt of it, depart out; and let not them that are in the countries, enter thereinto.

22 For theſe be the days of vengeance, that [t] all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give ſuck in thoſe days: for there ſhall be great diſtreſs in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they ſhall fall by the edge of the ſword, and ſhall be led away captive into all nations: and Jeruſalem ſhall be troden down of the Gentiles, [v] until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ [x] And there ſhall be ſigns in the ſun, and in the moon, and in the ſtars; and upon the earth diſtreſs of nations with perplexity, the ſea, and the waves roring;

26 Mens hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after thoſe things which are coming on the earth: [y] for the powers of heaven ſhall be ſhaken.

27 And then ſhall they ſee the Son of man [z] coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when theſe things begin to come to paſs, then look up, and lift up your heads; for [a] your redemption draweth nigh.

29 [b] And he ſpake to them a parable, Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now ſhoot forth, ye ſee and know of your own ſelves, that ſummer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewiſe ye, when ye ſee theſe things come to paſs, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I ſay unto you, this generation ſhall not paſs away, till all be fulfilled.

33 [c] Heaven and earth ſhall paſs away: but my words ſhall not paſs away.

34 ¶ And [d] take heed to your ſelves, leſt at any time your hearts be over-charged with ſurfeiting, and drunkenneſs, and cares of this life, and ſo that day come upon you unawares.

35 For [e] as a ſnare ſhall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 [f] Watch ye therefore and [g] pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to eſcape all theſe things that ſhall come to paſs, and [h] to ſtand before the Son of man.

37 [i] And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple, and [k] at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The Jews conſpire againſt Chriſt.* 3 *Satan prepareth Judas to betray him.*

NOw [a] the feaſt of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the paſſover.

2 And [b] the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ [c] Then entred Satan into Judas ſirnamed Iſcariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief prieſts and captains how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promiſed, and ſought opportunity to betray him unto them * in the abſence of the multitude.

7 ¶ [d] Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the paſſover muſt be killed.

8 And he ſent Peter and John, ſaying, Go and prepare us the paſſover, that we may eat.

Matth. 24. 7.

[c] Eph. 5. 6. 2 Theſſ. 2. 3.

* Or, *and The time* Mat. 3. 2. & 4. 17.

[f] Matth. 24. 7.

[g] Mark 13. 9. Rev. 2. 10.

[h] Act. 4. 3. & 5. 18. & 12. 4. & 16. 24.

[i] Acts 25. 22.

[k] 1 Pet. 2. 14. 1 Phil. 1. 28. 2 Theſſ. 1. 5.

[l] Matth. 10. 19. Mar. 13. 11. Ch. 12. 11.

[m] Acts 6. 10.

[n] Mic. 7. 6

[o] Act. 7. 59. & 12. 2.

[p] Matth. 10. 22.

[q] Matth. 10. 30.

[r] Matth. 24. 15. Mar. 13. 14

[ſ] Dan. 9. 26, 27. Zec. 11. 1.

[t] Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 7. Re. 11. 2.

[v] Matth. 24. 29. Mar. 13. 24. 2 Pet. 3. 10, 12.

[x] Matth. 24. 29. Mar. 13. 24. 2 Pet. 3. 10, 12.

[a] Matth. 26. 2. Mar. 14. 1.

[b] Pſa. 2. 2. Joh. 11. 47. Act. 4. 27.

[c] Matth. 26. 14. Joh. 13. 2, 27.

* Or, *without tumult.*

[d] Matth. 26. 17. Mar. 14. 12.

[e] Matth. 24. 35.

[d] Rom. 13. 13. [t] Theſſ. 5. 6. [t] Pet. 4. 7.

[e] 1 Theſ. 5. 2. 2. Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

[f] Matth. 24. 42. Mar. 13. 33. [g] Chap. 18. 1.

[h] Pſa. 1. 5. Eph. 6. 13.

[i] John 8. 1, 2.

[k] Chap. 22. 39.

Anno Dom. 33.

9 And they ſaid unto him, where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he ſaid unto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the city, there ſhall a man meet you bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the houſe where he entreth in.

11 And ye ſhall ſay unto the good-man of the houſe, The Maſter ſaith unto thee, Where is the gueſt-chamber where I ſhall eat the paſſover with my diſciples?

12 And he ſhall ſhew you a large upper room furniſhed: there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had ſaid unto them: and they made ready the paſſover.

a Matth. 26. 20. Mar. 14. 17. 14 [c] And when the hour was come, he ſat down, and the twelve apoſtles with him.

* Or, I have heartily deſired. 15 And he ſaid unto them, * With deſire I have deſired to eat this paſſover with you before I ſuffer.

§ Chap. 14. 15. Rev. 19. 9. 16 For I ſay unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, [f] until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and ſaid, Take this, and divide *it* among your ſelves.

g Matth. 26. 29. Mar. 14. 25. 18 For [g] I ſay unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God ſhall come.

h Matth. 26. 26. Mar. 14. 22. i 1 Cor. 11. 23. 19 ¶ [h] And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, ſaying, This is my body which is given for you: [i] this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewiſe alſo the cup after ſupper, ſaying, This cup *is* the new teſtament in my blood, which is ſhed for you.

k Pſalm. 41. 9. Matt. 26. 21, 23. Mar. 14 18 Joh. 13. 21, 26. l Act. 2. 23 & 4. 28. 21 ¶ [k] But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me, *is* with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth [l] as it was determined: but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themſelves which of them it was that ſhould do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was alſo a ſtrife among them, which of them ſhould be accounted the greateſt.

m Matth. 20. 25. Mar. 10. 42. 25 [m] And he ſaid unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exerciſe lordſhip over them; and they that exerciſe authority upon them, are called benefactors.

n 1 Pet. 5. 3. o Chap. 9. 48. p Chap. 12. 37. q Matth. 20. 28. Joh. 13. 12, 14. Phil. 2. 7. r Hebr. 4. 15. 26 [n] But ye *ſhall* not *be* ſo: [o] but he that is greateſt among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth ſerve.

27 [p] For whether *is* greater, he that ſitteth at meat, or he that ſerveth? *is* not he that ſitteth at meat? But [q] I am among you as he that ſerveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in [r] my temptations.

s Matth. 24. 47. Ch. 12. 32. t Matth. 8. 11. Ch. 14. 15. Rev. 19. 9. 29 And [s] I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me:

30 That [t] ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, [v] and ſit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

31 ¶ And the Lord ſaid, Simon, Simon, behold, [x] Satan hath deſired *to have* you, that he may ſift *you* as wheat:

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; [y] & when thou art converted, ſtrengthen thy brethren.

33 And he ſaid unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into priſon and to death.

34 [z] And he ſaid, I tell thee, Peter, the cock ſhall not crow this day, before that thou ſhalt thrice deny that thou knoweſt me.

35 [a] And he ſaid unto them, When I ſent you without purſe, and ſcrip, and ſhoes, lacked ye any thing? And they ſaid, Nothing.

36 Then ſaid he unto them, But now he that hath a purſe, let him take *it*, and likewiſe *his* ſcrip: and he that hath no ſword, let him ſell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I ſay unto you, that this that is written, muſt yet be accompliſhed in me, [b] And he was reckoned among the tranſgreſſors: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they ſaid, Lord, behold here *are* two ſwords. And he ſaid unto them, It is enough.

c Matth. 26. 36. Mar. 14. 32. John 18. 1. d Chap. 21. 37. e Matth. 26. 41. Mar. 14. 38. Ver. 46. f Matth. 16. 39. 39 ¶ [c] And he came out, and [d] went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his diſciples alſo followed him.

40 [e] And when he was at the place, he ſaid unto them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

41 [f] And he was withdrawn from them about a ſtones caſt, and kneeled down, and prayed,

* Gr. *willing to remove.* g John 6. 38. 42 Saying, Father if thou be * willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheleſs, [g] not my will, but thine be done.

h Matth. 4. 11. 43 And there appeared [h] an angel unto him from heaven, ſtrengthning him.

i John 12. 27. Heb. 5. 7. 44 [i] And being in an agony, he prayed more earneſtly: and his ſweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he roſe up from prayer, and was come to his diſciples, he found them ſleeping for ſorrow,

k Ver. 40. 46 And ſaid unto them, Why ſleep ye? riſe and [k] pray, leſt ye enter into temptation.

l Matth. 26. 47. Mar. 14. 43 Joh. 18. 3. 47 ¶ And while he yet ſpake, [l] behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jeſus to kiſs him.

48 But Jeſus ſaid unto him, Judas, betrayeſt thou the Son of man with a kiſs?

49 When they which were about him, ſaw what would follow, they ſaid unto him, Lord, ſhall we ſmite with the ſword?

m Matth. 26. 51. Mar. 14. 47 Joh. 18. 10. 50 ¶ And [m] one of them ſmote the ſervant of the high prieſt, and cut off his right ear.

51 And

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 [n] Then Jesus said unto the chief priests and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: [o] but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

54 ¶ [p] Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high priests house. And Peter followed afar off.

55 [q] And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth, this *fellow* also was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately while he yet spake the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembred the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, [r] Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ [s] And the men that held Jesus, mocked him, and smote *him*.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesie, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 ¶ [t] And as soon as it was day, [v] the elders of the people, and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their counsel,

67 Saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, you will not believe.

68 And if I also ask *you*, you will not answer me, nor let *me* go.

69 [x] Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, [y] Ye say that I am.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we our selves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jesus accused before Pilate,* 7 *sent to Herod,* 11 *mocked and sent back to Pilate,* 18 *delivered to be crucified,* 46 *his death and burial.*

AND [a] the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* [b] perverting the nation, and [c] forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, [d] that he himself is Christ a king.

3 [e] And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest *it*.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests, and *to* the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And assoon as he knew that he belonged unto [f] Herods jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself was also at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for [g] he was desirous to see him of a long season, because [h] he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent hin again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day [i] Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 ¶ [k] And Pilate when he had called together the chief priests, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and behold, I having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him;

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 [l] I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*.

17 [m] For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.

18 And [n] they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man*, and release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder was cast in prison)

20 Pilate therefore willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

Anno Dom. 33.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And [o] Pilate * gave sentence that it should be as they required.

25 And he released unto them, him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

26 [p] And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear *it* after Jesus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning into them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for your selves, and for your children.

29 For behold the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

30 [q] Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 [r] For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 [s] And there were also two other malefactors led with him to be put to death.

33 And [t] when they were come to the place which is called † Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors; one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, [x] forgive them; for [x] they know not what they do. And [y] they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And [z] the people stood beholding: and the [a] rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.

36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thy self.

38 [b] And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latine, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 And one of the malefactors which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thy self and us.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 [c] And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the * earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkned, and [d] the vail of the temple was rent in the mids.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, [e] Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: [f] and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 [g] Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off beholding these things.

50 ¶ [h] And behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counseller, *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews ([i] who also himself waited for the kingdom of God)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was [k] the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also [l] which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath-day, [m] according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Christs resurrection is declared to the women.* 9 *They report it to others.* 13 *And Christ himself appeareth.* 51 *He ascendeth.*

NOw [a] upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And

• Matth. 27. 26. Mark 15. 15. Joh. 19. 16.
* Or, *assented.*
p Matth. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21.
q Isa. 2. 19. Hos. 10. 8. Revel. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
r Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
s Isa. 53. 12. Matth. 27. 38.
t Matth. 27. 33. Mark 15. 22. John 19. 17, 18.
† Or, *the place of a skull.*
x Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12.
y Matth. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. John 19. 23.
z Psal. 22. 17. Zech. 12. 10.
a Matth. 27. 39.
b Matth. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. John 19. 19.
o Matth. 27. 45. Mark 15. 33.
* Or, *land.*
d Matth. 27. 51. Mark 15. 38.
e Psalm 31. 5.
f Matth. 27. 50. Mark 15. 37. John 19. 30.
g Matth. 27. 54. Mark 15. 39.
h Matth. 27. 57. Mark 15. 42. John 19. 38.
i Mark 15. 43. Chap. 2. 25, 38.
k Mark 15. 42. John 19. 31.
l Chap. 8. 2.
m Exod. 20. 10.
a Matth. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1. John 20. 1.

Anno Dom. 33.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye * the living among the dead?

6 He is not here but is risen: [b] remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, the Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And [c] they remembred his words,

9 [d] And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and [e] Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 [f] And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 [g] Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondring in himself at that which was come to pass.

13 ¶ [h] And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that while they communed *together*, and reasoned, [i] Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But [k] their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, [l] whose name was Cleopas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, [m] which was a prophet [n] mighty in deed and word before God, and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted, [o] that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and besides all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and [p] certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre:

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us, went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said; but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken!

26 [q] Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at [r] Moses, and [s] all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures, the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and [t] he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But [v] they constrained him, saying, Abide with us, for it is towards evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed *it* and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he * vanished out of their sight.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and [x] hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ [y] And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen [z] a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I my self: [a] handle me, and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not [b] for joy, and wondred, he said unto them, [c] Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an hony-comb.

43 Aud he took *it*, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, [d] These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms concerning me.

45 Then [e] opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And said unto them, [f] thus it is written, and

* Or, *him that liveth.*
* Or, *ceased to be seen of them*

[b] Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 23. Mar. 9. 31. Ch. 9. 22.
[c] John 2. 22.
[d] Matth. 28. 8. Mar. 16. 10
[e] Chap. 8. 3.
[f] Mark 16. 11.
[g] John 20. 3, 6.
[h] Mark 16. 12.
[i] Matth. 18. 20. Ver. 36.
[k] John 20. 14. & 21. 4.
[l] John 19. 25.
[m] Matth. 21. 11. Ch. 7. 16. Joh. 4. 19. & 6. 14.
[n] Acts 7. 22.
[o] Chap. 2. 38. Act. 1. 6.
[p] Matth. 28. 8. Mar. 16. 10 Joh. 20. 18
[q] Ver. 46. Act. 17. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
[r] Gen. 3. 15 & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 10. Deu 18. 15
[s] Psalm. 22. 1. Isa. 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 14. Ez. 34. 23. & 37. 25. Dan 9 24. Mic. 7. 20. See on Joh. 1. 45.
[t] See Gen. 22. 26. & 42. 7. Mar. 6. 48.
[v] Gen. 19. 2. Act. 16. 15
[x] 1 Cor. 15. 5.
[y] Mark 16. 14. Joh. 20. 19
[z] Mark 16. 19.
[a] Joh. 20. 20, 27.
[b] Gen. 45. 26.
[c] John 21. 10.
[d] Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 22. & 20. 18. Ch. 9. 22. & 18. 31. Verse 6.
[e] Acts 16. 14.
[f] Psal. 22. Isa. 53. Act. 17. 3.

Anno Dom. 33.

and thus it behoveth Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and [g] remission of sins should be preached in his name, and among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And [h] ye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ [i] And behold, I send the promise of my Father, upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out [k] as far as to Bethany: and he lift up his hands, and blessed them.

51 [l] And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 [m] And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:

53 And were continually [n] in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

g Acts 13. 38.
i John 2. 12.
h John 15. 27. Acts 1. 8.
i John 14. 16, 26. & 15. 26. & 16. 7. Acts 1. 4. & 2, 1, &c.
k Acts 1. 12.
l Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 9.
m Matth. 28. 9, 17.
n Acts 2. 46. & 5. 42.

¶ The Gospel according to St. JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ.* 15 *The testimony of John.* 39 *The calling of Andrew,* &c.

IN the beginning [a] was the Word, and the Word was [b] with God, [c] and the Word was God.

2 [d] The same was in the beginning with God.

3 [e] All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 [f] In him was life, and [g] the life was the light of men.

5 And [h] the light shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 ¶ [i] There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* John.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not that light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that light.

9 [k] *That* was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and [l] the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But [m] as many as received him, to them gave he * power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:

13 [n] Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 [o] And the Word [p] was made [q] flesh, and dwelt among us (and [r] we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) [s] full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ [t] John bare witness of him and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, [v] He that cometh after me, is preferred before me; [x] for he was before me.

16 And of his [y] fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For [z] the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 [a] No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him.*

19 ¶ And this is [b] the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem, to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And [c] he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? and he saith, I am not. Art thou [d] * that prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us: what sayest thou of thy self?

23 [e] He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as [f] said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent, were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, [g] I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 [h] He it is who coming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoes latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done [i] in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold [k] the lamb of God, which † taketh away the sins of the world!

30 [l] This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, [m] therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 [n] And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me,

a Pro. 8. 22. 24. Col. 1. 17. 1 Joh. 1. 1. Rev. 19. 13.
b Prov. 8. 30. Joh. 17. 5.
c Joh. 1. 2.
d Phil. 2. 5, 8.
e Gen. 1. 1. Col. 1. 16. Heb. 1. 2. Rev. 4. 11.
f Chap. 5. 26. 1 John 5. 11.
g Ch. 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 46.
h Ch. 3. 19.
i Mal. 3. 1. Mat. 3. 1. Ver. 33. A. D. 26.
k Ver. 4.
l Heb. 1. 2. & 11. 3.
m Isa. 56. 5. Rom. 8. 15 Gal. 3. 26. 2 Pet. 1. 4. 1 Joh. 3. 1.
o Or, *the right, or, privilege.*
n Ch. 3. 5. Jam. 1. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 23
o Matth. 1. 16. Lu. 1. 31. & 2. 7.
p 1 Tim. 3. 16.
q Rom. 1. 3. Gal. 4. 4.
r Heb. 2. 14.
s Matth. 17. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 17.
t Col. 1. 19. & 2. 3, 9.
A. D. 29.
t Chap. 3. 23.
v Ver. 27, 30. Ch. 3. 31.
x Chap. 8. 58.
y Chap. 3. 34. Col. 1. 19. & 2. 9, 10.
z Exod. 20. 1, &c.
a Matth. 11. 27. Lu. 10. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12. A. D. 30.
b Chap. 5. 33.
c Chap. 3. 28. Act. 13. 25
d Deut. 18. 15, 18.
* Or, a *prophet.*
e Mat. 3. 3. Ch. 3. 28.
f Isa. 40. 3.
g Matth. 3. 11.
h Verse 15. 30. Act. 19. 4.
i Judg. 7. 24.
k Isaiah 53. 7. Act. 8. 32. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
† Or, *beareth.*
l Verse 15. 27.
m Matth. 3. 6.
n Matth. 3. 16. Mar. 1. 10. Lu. 3. 22.

Anno Dom. 30.

me, upon whom thou ſhalt ſee the Spirit deſcending and remaining on him, [o] the ſame is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghoſt.

o Matth. 3. 11. Acts 1. 5.

34 And I ſaw and bare record that this is the Son of God.

A. D. 30.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John ſtood, and two of his diſciples:

36 And looking upon Jeſus as he walked, he

p Ver. 29.

ſaith, [p] Behold the Lamb of God!

37 And the two diſciples heard him ſpeak, and they followed Jeſus.

38 Then Jeſus turned, and ſaw them following, and ſaith unto them, What ſeek ye? They ſaid unto him, Rabbi, (which is to ſay, being interpreted, Maſter) where * dwelleſt thou?

* Or, abideſt.

39 He ſaith unto them, Come and ſee. They came and ſaw where he dwelt, and abode with

† That was two hours before night.

him that day: for it was † about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John *ſpeak*, and followed him, was

q Matth. 4. 18.

[q] Andrew, Simon Peters brother.

41 He firſt findeth his own brother Simon, and ſaith unto him, We have found the Meſſias,

‡ Or, the anointed.

which is, being interpreted, ‡ the Chriſt.

42 And he brought him to Jeſus. And when Jeſus beheld him, he ſaid, Thou art Simon the

r Matth. 16. 18. * Or, Peter.

ſon of Jona: [r] thou ſhalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, * a ſtone.

43 ¶ The day following, Jeſus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and ſaith unto him, Follow me.

f Chap. 12. 21.

44 Now [f] Philip was of Bethſaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

t Chap. 21. 2. v Gen. 3. 15. & 49. 10. Deu. 18. 18. See on Lu. 24. 27. x Iſa. 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 53. 2. Mic. 5. 2. Zec. 6. 12. & 9. 9. See more on Luke 24. 27. y Matth. 2. 23. Luk. 2. 4. z Ch. 7. 41. 42. a Pſalm 22. 2. & 73. 1. Rom. 2. 28. 29.

45 Philip findeth [t] Nathaniel, and ſaith unto him, We have found him of whom [v] Moſes in the law, and the [x] prophets did write, Jeſus [y] of Nazareth the ſon of Joſeph.

46 And Nathaniel ſaid unto him, [z] Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip ſaith unto him, Come and ſee.

47 Jeſus ſaw Nathaniel coming to him, and ſaith of him, Behold an Iſraelite indeed, [a] in whom is no guile!

48 Nathaniel ſaith unto him, Whence knoweſt thou me? Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Before that Philip called thee when thou waſt under the fig-tree, I ſaw thee.

49 Nathaniel anſwered and ſaith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Iſrael.

50 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Becauſe I ſaid unto thee, I ſaw thee under the fig-tree, believeſt thou? thou ſhalt ſee greater things than theſe.

b Gen. 28. 12. Matth. 4. 11. Lu. 2. 9. 13. & 22. 43. & 24. 4. Acts 1. 10. 13.

51 And he ſaith unto him, Verily verily I ſay unto you, [b] Hereafter you ſhall ſee heaven open, and the angels of God aſcending, and deſcending upon the Son of man.

CHAP. II.

1 *Chriſt turneth water into wine*, 12 *departeth into Capernaum and to Jeruſalem*, 14 *and purgeth the temple.*

Anno Dom. 30.

AND the third day there was a mariage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jeſus was there.

a See Joſh. 19. 28.

2 And both Jeſus was called, and his diſciples to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jeſus ſaith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jeſus ſaith unto her, [b] Woman, what have I to do with thee? [c] mine hour is not yet come.

b Chap. 19. 26. c Chap. 7. 6.

5 His mother ſaith unto the ſervants, Whatſoever he ſaith unto you, do *it*.

6 And there were ſet there ſix water-pots of ſtone, [d] after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

d Mark 7. 3.

7 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he ſaith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feaſt. And they bare *it*.

9 When the ruler of the feaſt had taſted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the ſervants which drew the water knew) the governor of the feaſt called the bridegroom,

10 And ſaith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth ſet forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worſe: *but* thou haſt kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jeſus in Cana of Galilee, [e] and manifeſted forth his glory; and his diſciples believed on him.

e Chap. 1. 14.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and [f] his brethren, and his diſciples, and they continued there not many days.

f Matth. 12. 46.

13 ¶ And the Jews paſſover was at hand, and Jeſus went up to Jeruſalem,

14 [g] And found in the temple thoſe that ſold oxen, and ſheep, and doves, and the changers of money, ſitting:

g Matth. 21. 12. Mark 11. 15. Lu. 19. 45.

15 And when he had made a ſcourge of ſmall cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the ſheep and the oxen; and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And ſaid unto them that ſold doves, Take theſe things hence; make not my Fathers houſe an houſe of merchandiſe.

17 And his diſciples remembred that it was written, [h] the zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up.

h Pſalm 69. 9.

18 ¶ Then anſwered the Jews, and ſaid unto him, [i] What ſign ſheweſt thou unto us, ſeeing that thou doſt theſe things?

i Matth. 12. 38. Ch. 6. 30. k Matth. 26. 61. & 27. 40. Mark 14. 58. & 15. 29.

19 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, [k] Deſtroy this temple, and in three days I will raiſe it up.

Anno Dom. 30.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

[1] Hebr. 8. 2.

21 But he spake [1] of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, [m] his disciples, remembred that he had said this unto them: and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

[m] Luke 24. 8.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast-*day*, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men,

[a] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ch. 6. 64. Act. 1. 24. Rev. 2. 23.

25 And needed not that any should testifie of man: for [n] he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

1. *Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration.* 18 *Of condemnation for unbelief.*

THere was a man of the Pharisees named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

[a] Chap. 7. 50. & 19. 39.

2 [a] The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for [b] no man can do these miracles that thou dost, except [c] God be with him.

[b] Ch. 9. 16, 33. [c] Acts 10. 38.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily verily I say unto thee, [d] Except a man be born * again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

[d] Tit. 3. 5. * Or, *from above*

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mothers womb and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water, and of the spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh, is flesh; and that which is born of the spirit, is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born † again.

† Or, *from above*

[e] Eccles 11. 5. 1 Cor. 2. 11.

8 [e] The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the spirit.

[f] Chap. 6. 52. 60.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, [f] How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

[g] Ch. 7. 16. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 24. [h] Ver. 32.

11 [g] Verily verily I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testifie that we have seen; and [h] ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell you of heavenly things?

[i] Prov. 30. 4. Ch. 6. 62. Eph. 4. 9. [k] Chap. 16. 28. [l] Numb. 21. 9. [m] Chap. 8. 28. & 12. 32.

13 And [i] no man hath ascended up to heaven, [k] but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ [l] And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so [m] must the Son of man be lifted up.

15 That whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but [n] have eternal life.

Anno Dom. 30.

16 ¶ [o] For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish but have everlasting life.

[n] Ver. 36. Ch. 6. 47. [o] 1 John 4. 9.

17 [p] For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

[p] Luke 9. 56. Ch. 5. 45. & 8. 15. & 12. 47.

18 ¶ [q] He that believeth on him, is not condemned: but he that believeth not, is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

[q] Ch. 5. 24. & 6. 40, 47. & 20. 31.

19 And this is the condemnation, [r] that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

[r] Chap. 1. 4, 10, 11.

20 For [s] every one that doth evil, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be * reproved.

[s] Job 24. 13, 17. Eph. 5. 13. * Or, *discovered.*

21 But he that doth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea, and there he tarried with them, [t] and baptized.

[t] Chap. 4. 2.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For [v] John was not yet cast into prison.

[v] Matth. 14. 3.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of Johns disciples and the Jews about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, [x] to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

[x] Ch. 1. 7, 15, 27, 34. [y] 1 Cor. 4. 7. † Heb. 5. 4. Jam. 1. 17.

27 John answered and said, [y] A man can † receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven,

† Or, *take unto himself.*

28 Ye your selves bear me witness that I said, [z] I am not the Christ, but [a] that I am sent before him.

[z] Chap. 1. 20, 27. [a] Mal. 3. 1. Mar. 1. 2. Lu. 1. 17.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but [b] the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly, because of the bridegrooms voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

[b] Cant. 5. 1.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 He that cometh from above, [c] is above all: he that is of the earth, is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: [d] he that cometh from heaven, is above all.

[c] Chap. 1. 15, 27. [d] Chap. 6. 33. 1 Cor. 15. 47.

32 And [e] what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

[e] Ver. 11. Ch. 8. 26.

33 He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal, that God is true.

[f] Rom. 3. 4. 1 John 5. 10.

34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the

Anno Dom. 30.

the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit [g] by measure *unto him.*

35 [h] The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 [i] He that believeth on the Son, hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son, shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ talketh with the woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her.* 27 *His disciples marvel.* 31 *Christs zeal to Gods Glory.*

WHen therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and [a] baptized more disciples than John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but *his* disciples)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground [b] that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for [c] the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou kneweſt the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldst have asked of him, and he would have given thee [d] living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children and his cattle?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But [e] whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him, [f] shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 [g] The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, [h] I perceive that thou art a propher.

20 Our fathers worshipped [i] in this mountain; and ye say, that in [k] Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, [l] when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father.

22 Ye worship [m] ye know not what: we know what we worship: for [n] salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in [o] spirit [p] and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 [q] God *is* a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, [r] I that speak unto thee, am *he.*

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, [s] My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; [t] for they are white already to harvest.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal; that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoyce together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city

---

g Chap. 1. 16.
h Matth. 11. 27. & 28. 18. Chap. 5. 20, 22. & 13. 3. & 17. 2. Hebr. 2. 8.
i Hab. 2. 4. Ver. 15, 16 Rom. 1. 17. 1 John 5. 10.
a Chap. 3. 22, 26.
b Gen. 33. 19. & 48. 22. Josh. 24. 32.
c 2 King 17. 24. Luke 9. 52, 53. Acts 10 28.
d Jer. 2. 13.
e Chap. 6. 35, 58.
f Chap. 7. 38.
g See Chap. 6. 34.
h Luke 7. 16. & 24. 19. Ch. 6. 14.
i Judg. 9. 7.
k Deut. 12. 5, 11. 1 Kings 9. 3. 2 Chron. 7. 12.
l Mal. 1. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
m 2 Kings 17. 29.
n Isa. 2. 3. Rom. 9. 4, 5.
o Phil. 3. 3.
p Chap. 1. 17.
q 2 Cor. 3. 17.
r Chap. 9. 37.
s Chap. 6. 38.
t Matth. 9. 37. Luke 10. 2.

Anno Dom. 30.

city believed on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed, because of his own word:

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for [v] we have heard him our selves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee:

44 For [x] Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, [y] where he made the water wine. And there was a certain * noble man, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down and heal his son; for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him [z] Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The noble man saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend: and they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth; and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This [a] again the second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Jesus on the sabbath-day cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty years.* 10 *The Jews cavil and persecute him for it.*

Anno Dom. 31.

AFter [a] this there was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem [b] by the sheep * *market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue, Bethesda, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, [c] Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole and took up his bed and walked: [d] and on the same day was the sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath-day; [e] it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed & walk?

13 And he that was healed, wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, † a multitude being in *that* place.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: [f] sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath-day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, [g] My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews [h] sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, [i] making himself equal with God.

19 Then answered Jesus, and said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, [k] The Son can do nothing of himself but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doth, these also doth the Son likewise.

20 For [l] the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickneth *them*; even so the Son quickneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man; but [m] hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That

[x] Matth. 13. 57. Mar. 6. 4. Luke 4. 24.
[y] Chap. 2. 1, 11.
[z] 1 Cor. 1. 22.
[a] Chap. 4. 54.
[b] Lev. 23. 2. Deut. 16. 16. Neh. 3. 1.
[c] Matth. 9. 6. Mark 2. 11. Luke 5. 24.
[d] Chap. 9. 14.
[e] Exod. 20. 10. Neh. 13. 19. Jer. 17. 21, &c. Matth. 12. 2. Mark 2. 24. Luke 6. 2.
[f] Matth. 12. 45. Chap. 8. 11.
[g] Chap. 14. 10.
[h] Chap. 7. 19.
[i] Chap. 10. 33. Phil. 2. 6.
[k] Ver. 30. Chap. 8. 38. & 9. 4. & 12. 49. & 14. 10.
[l] Chap. 3. 35.
[m] Matth. 11. 27. & 28. 18. Ver. 27. Chap. 3. 35. & 17. 2.

* Or, sheep-market.
† Or, from the multitude that was.
* Or, gate.

Anno Dom. 31.

23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. [n] He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily verily I say unto you, [o] He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; [p] but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily verily I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when [q] the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And [r] hath given him authority to execute judgment also, [f] because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

29 And shall come forth, [t] they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 [v] I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because [x] I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 [y] If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.

32 ¶ [z] There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me, is true.

33 Ye sent unto John, [a] and he bear witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and [b] a shining light: and [c] ye were willing for a season to rejoyce in his light.

36 ¶ But [d] I have greater witness than *that* of John: for [e] the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself hath sent me, [f] hath born witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, [g] nor seen his shape

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent him ye believe not.

39 ¶ [h] Search the scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and [i] they are they which testifie of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 [k] I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Fathers name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him will ye receive.

44 [l] How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not [m] the honour that *cometh* from God only?

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: [n] there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: [o] for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1. *Christ feedeth five thousand with five loaves and two fishes.* 26 *He reproveth the fleshly hearers of his word,* 32 *and declareth himself to be the bread of life.*

Anno Dom. 32.

AFter [a] these things, Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 [b] And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 ¶ [c] When Jesus then lift up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread that these may eat?

6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.)

7 Philip answered him, [d] Two hundred peny-worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley-loaves, and two small fishes: [e] but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves, and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves, which remained over and above, unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth [f] that prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they

Anno Dom. 31.

[a 1 John 2. 23.] [o Chap. 3. 18. & 6. 40. 47. & 8. 51.] [p 1 John 3. 14.] [q Ephes. 2. 1. 5. & 5. 14.] [r Ver. 22. Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31.] [f Dan. 7. 13, 14.] [t Dan. 12. 2. Matth. 25. 32, 33, 46. 1 Thess. 4. 16.] [v Ver. 19.] [x Chap. 6. 38.] [y Chap. 8. 14.] [z Matth. 2. 17. & 17. 5.] [a Chap. 1. 15, 19, 27.] [b 2 Pet. 1. 19.] [c See Mat. 13. 20.] [d 1 John 5. 9.] [e Chap. 10. 25.] [f Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Ch. 8. 18.] [g Deut. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 1. 16. 1 Joh. 4. 12.] [h Isa. 8. 20. & 34. 16. Luk. 16. 29 Acts 17. 11.] [i Deut. 18. 15, 18. Luk. 24. 27 Ch. 1. 45.] [k 1 Thess. 2. 6.] [l Chap. 12. 43. m Rom. 2. 29.] [n Rom. 2. 12.] [o Gen. 3. 15. & 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 49, 10 Deut. 18. 15, 18. Acts 26. 22.]

Anno Dom. 32.

[a Matth. 14. 15. Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 12.] [b Lev. 23. 5, 7. Deut. 16. 1.] [c Matth. 14. 14. Mark 6. 35 Luke 9. 12.] [d see Numb 11. 21, 22.] [e 2 Kings 4. 43.] [f Deut. 18. 15, 18. ch. 1. 21. & 7. 40.]

Anno Dom. 32.

they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

16 g And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entred into a ship, and went over the sea towards Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entred, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone:

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily verily I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 * Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for h that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: i for him hath God the Father sealed.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, k This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore unto him, l What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

31 m Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, n He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 o Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: p He that cometh to me, shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me, shall never thirst.

36 But I said unto you, that ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me; and q him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven, r not to do mine own will, s but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, t that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, v that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, x Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among your selves.

44 y No man can come to me except the Father which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 z It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, a save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily verily I say unto you, b He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 c Your Fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 d This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread, e which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and f the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therfore g strove among themselves, saying, h How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Except i ye eat the flesh of the Son

g Matth. 14. 22. Mark 6. 47.

*Or, Work not.
h Ver. 54. Chap. 14. 14.
i Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Mark 1. 11. & 9. 7. Luke 3. 22. & 9. 25. Chap. 1. 33. & 5. 37. & 8. 18. 2 Pet. 1. 17.
k 1 John 3. 23.
l Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
m Exod. 16. 15. Numb. 11. 7. Wisd. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 10. 3.
n Psal. 78. 24. 25.

o See Chap. 4. 15.
p Ch. 4. 14. & 7. 37.
q Matth. 24. 24. Chap. 10. 28, 29. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
r John 2. 19.
s Matth. 26. 39. Chap. 5. 30.
t Chap. 4. 34.
v Chap. 10. 18. & 17. 12. & 18. 9.
v Ver. 27, 54. Ch. 3. 16. & 4. 14.
x Matth. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. Luke 4. 22.
y Cant. 1. 4. Ver. 65.
z Isa. 54. 13. Jer. 31. 34. Heb. 8. 10. & 10. 16.
a Matth. 11. 27. Luke 10. 22. Chap. 1. 18. & 7. 29. & 8. 19.
b Chap. 3. 16. 18. 36.
c Ver. 31.
d Ver. 51. 58.
e Chap. 3. 13.
f Hebr. 10. 5, 10.
g Chap. 7. 43. & 9. 16. & 10. 19.
h Chap. 3. 9.
i Matth. 26. 26, 28.

Anno Dom. 32.

Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 [k] Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 [l] This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying, who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself, that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 [m] *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?

63 [n] It is the spirit that quickneth, the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are some of you that believe not. For [o] Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore [p] said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast [q] the words of eternal life.

69 [r] And we believe, and are sure that thou art that Christ the Son of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, [s] Have not I chosen twelve, [t] and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jesus reproveth his kinsmen:* 10 *goeth up to the feast of tabernacles:* 14 *teacheth in the temple.* 40 *Divers opinions of Christ.* 45 *The Pharisees are angry at their officers, and at Nicodemus.*

AFter these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jury, [a] because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 [b] Now the Jews feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 [c] His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou dost.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly: If thou do these things, shew thy self to the world.

5 For [d] neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, [e] My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 [f] The world cannot hate you: but me it hateth, [g] because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast, [h] for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then [i] the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And [k] there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for [l] some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit, no man spake openly of him, [m] for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man *letters, having never learned?

16 Jesus answered them, and said, [n] My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 [o] If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of my self.

18 [p] He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 [q] Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? [r] Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered and said, [s] Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 [t] Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision (not because it is of Moses, [v] but of the fathers) and ye on the sabbath-day circumcise a man.

23 If a man on the sabbath-day receive circumcision, † that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because [x] I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath-day?

24 [y] Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Then

---

k Vers. 27. Chap. 4. 14.

l Ver. 50, 51.

m Chap. 3. 13. Acts 1. 9. Ephes. 4. 8.

n 2 Cor. 3. 6.

o Chap. 2. 24, 25. & 13. 11.

p Ver. 44, 45.

q Acts 5. 20.

r Matth. 16. 16. Chap. 1. 49. & 11. 27.

s Luke 6. 12.

t Chap. 13. 27.

a Chap. 5. 16, 18.

b Lev. 23. 34.

c Matth. 12. 46. Mark 3. 31 Acts 1. 14.

d Mark 3. 21.

e Ch. 2. 4. & 8. 20. Ver. 8, 30.

f Chap. 15. 19.

g Chap. 3. 19.

h Chap. 8. 20.

i Chap. 11. 56.

k Chap. 9. 16. & 10. 19.

l Matth. 21. 46. Luk. 7. 16. Chap. 6. 14.

Ver. 40.

m Chap. 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 19. 38.

* Or, *learning.*

n Chap. 3. 11. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 12, 23.

o Eccles 21. 11. Ch. 8. 43.

p Chap. 5. 41.

q Exod. 24. 3. Acts 7. 35, &c.

r Chap. 5. 16, 18. & 10. 39. & 11. 52.

s Chap. 8. 48, 52. & 10. 20.

t Lev. 12. 3.

v Gen. 17. 10.

† Or, *without breaking the law of Moses.*

x Chap. 5. 8, 9.

y Deut. 1. 16. Prov. 24. 23.

Anno Dom. 32.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?

26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him: do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

z Matth. 13. 55. Mar. 6. 3. Lu. 4. 22.

27 z Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, a Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and b I am not come of my self, but he that sent me c is true, d whom ye know not.

a See Ch. 8. 14. b Ch 5. 43. & 8. 42. c Ch. 5. 32. & 8. 26. d Ch. 1. 18. & 8. 55.

29 But e I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

e Matth. 11. 27. Ch. 10. 15.

30 Then f they sought to take him: but g no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

f Mark 11. 18. Lu. 19. 47. & 20. 19. Verſ. 19. Ch. 8. 37. g Ver. 44. Ch. 8. 20.

31 And h many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this *man* hath done?

h Ch. 8. 30.

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured against such things concerning him: and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, i Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

i Chap. 16. 16.

34 k Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

k Hoſ. 5. 6. Ch. 8. 21. & 13. 33.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto l the dispersed among the * Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

Iſa. 11. 12. Jam. 1. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 1. l Or, *Greeks.*

36 What *manner of* saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 m In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, n If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

m Levit. 23. 36. n Iſa. 55. 1. Ch. 6. 35. Rev. 22. 17.

38 o He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, p out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

o Deut. 18. 15. p Prov. 18. 4. Iſa. 12. 3. & 44. 3. Ch. 4. 14.

39 (q But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him, should receive: for the holy Ghost was not yet *given*, because that Jesus was not yet r glorified)

q Iſ. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. Ch. 6. 7. Act. 2. 17. r Chap. 12. 16. & 16. 7.

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is f the prophet.

f Deut. 18. 15, 18. Ch. 1. 21. & 6. 14.

41 Others said, t this is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come v out of Galilee?

t Ch. 4. 42. v Ver. 52. Ch. 1. 46.

42 x Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh out of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, y where David was?

x Pſalm 132. 11. Mic. 5. 2. Mat. 2. 5. Lu. 2. 4. y 1 Sam. 16. 1, 4. 2 Ch. 9. 16. & 10. 19.

43 So z there was a division among the people because of him.

z Ch. 9. 16.

44 And a some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

a Ver. 30.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

Anno Dom. 32.

46 The officers answered, b Never man spake like this man.

b Matth. 7. 29.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 c Have any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees believed on him?

c Chap. 12. 42. Act. 6. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 20. & 2. 8.

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (d he that came * to Jesus by night, being one of them)

d Ch. 3. 2. * Gr. *to him.*

51 e Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doth?

e Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8, &c. & 19. 15.

52 They answered, and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for f out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

f Iſaiah 9. 1, 2. Matth. 4. 15. Ch. 1. 46.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery.* 12 *He preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine.*

JEsus went unto the mount of Olives:

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees, brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the mids,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 a Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

a Levit. 20. 10. Deuter. 22. 22.

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground as though he heard them not.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lift up himself, and said unto them, b He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

b Deut. 17. 7.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lift up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, c Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

c Luke 12. 14.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, d I am the light of the world: he that followeth me, shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

d Ch. 1. 4, 5, 9. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 36, 46.

13 The

Anno Dom. 32.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, [e] Thou beareſt record of thy ſelf; thy record is not true.

[e] Chap. 5. 31.

14 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, [f] Though I bear record of my ſelf, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but [g] ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

[f] Chap. 5. 31.

[g] Chap. 7. 28. & 9. 29.

15 Ye judge after the fleſh, [h] I judge no man.

[h] Ch. 3. 17. & 12. 47. & 18. 36.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for [i] I am not alone, but I and the Father that ſent me.

[i] Ver. 29.

17 [k] It is alſo written in your law, that the teſtimony of two men is true.

[k] De. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.

18 I am one that bear witneſs of my ſelf, and [l] the Father that ſent me, beareth witneſs of me.

[l] Ch. 5. 37.

19 Then ſaid they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jeſus anſwered, [m] Ye neither know me, nor my Father: [n] if ye had known me, ye ſhould have known my Father alſo.

[m] Chap. 16. 3. [n] Ch. 14. 9.

20 Theſe words ſpake Jeſus in [o] the treaſury as he taught in the temple: and [p] no man laid hands on him, for [q] his hour was not yet come.

[o] Mark. 12. 41. [p] Ch. 7. 30. [q] Ch. 7. 8.

21 Then ſaid Jeſus again unto them, I go my way, and [r] Ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall die in your ſins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

[r] Ch. 7. 34. & 13. 33.

22 Then ſaid the Jews, Will he kill himſelf? becauſe he ſaith, Whither I go ye cannot come.

23 And he ſaid unto them, [s] Ye are from beneath, I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not of this world.

[s] Ch. 3. 31.

24 [t] I ſaid therefore unto you, that ye ſhall die in your ſins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye ſhall die in your ſins.

[t] Ver. 21.

25 Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou? And Jeſus ſaith unto them, Even *the ſame* that I ſaid unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to ſay, and to judge of you: but [v] he that ſent me, is true; and [x] I ſpeak to the world thoſe things which I have heard of him.

[v] Ch. 7. 28. [x] Ch. 3. 32. & 15. 15.

27 They underſtood not that he ſpake to them of the Father.

28 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, When ye have [y] lift up the Son of man, [z] then ſhall ye know that I am *he*, and [a] *that* I do nothing of my ſelf; but [b] as my Father hath taught me, I ſpeak theſe things.

[y] Ch. 3. 14. & 12. 32. [z] Ro. 1. 4. [a] Ch. 5. 19, 30. [b] Ch. 7. 28.

29 And [c] he that ſent me, is with me: [d] the Father hath not left me alone: for I do always thoſe things that pleaſe him.

[c] Ch. 14. 10 [d] Ver. 16.

30 As he ſpake theſe words, [e] many believed on him.

[e] Ch. 7. 31.

31 Then ſaid Jeſus to thoſe Jews which believed on him, if ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my diſciples indeed;

32 And ye ſhall know the truth, and [f] the truth ſhall make you free.

[f] Rom. 6. 18. [g] Matth. 3. 8. Verſ. 39.

33 ¶ They anſwered him, [g] We be Abrahams ſeed, and were never in bondage to any man: how ſayſt thou, Ye ſhall be made free? Anno Dom. 32.

34 Jeſus anſwered them, Verily verily I ſay unto you, [h] Whoſoever committeth ſin, is the ſervant of ſin.

[h] Rom. 6. 16, 20. 2 Pet. 2. 19.

35 And [i] the ſervant abideth not in the houſe for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

[i] Gal. 4. 30.

36 [k] If the Son therefore ſhall make you free, ye ſhall be free indeed.

[k] Ro. 8. 2. Gal. 5. 1.

37 I know that ye are Abrahams ſeed; but ye ſeek to kill me, becauſe my word hath no place in you.

38 [l] I ſpeak that which I have ſeen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have ſeen with your father.

[l] Ch. 5. 19, 30. & 14. 10, 24.

39 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, [m] Abraham is our father. Jeſus ſaith unto them, [n] If ye were Abrahams children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

[m] Matth. 3. 9. [n] Ver. 33. Ro. 2. 28 & 9. 7.

40 But now ye ſeek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then ſaid they to him, We be not born of fornication; [o] we have one Father, *even* God.

[o] Iſ. 63. 16. & 64. 8. Mal. 1. 6.

42 Jeſus ſaid unto them, [p] If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth, and came from God; [q] neither came I of my ſelf, but he ſent me.

[p] 1 John 5. 1. [q] Ch. 5. 43. & 7. 28, 29.

43 [r] Why do ye not underſtand my ſpeech? *even* becauſe ye cannot hear my word.

[r] Ch. 7. 17.

44 [s] Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the luſts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and [t] abode not in the truth, becauſe there is no truth in him. When he ſpeaketh a lie, he ſpeaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

[s] Matth. 13. 28. 1 John 3. 8. [t] Jude 6.

45 And becauſe I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of ſin? And if I ſay the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 [v] He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore hear *them* not, becauſe ye are not of God.

[v] 1 Joh. 4. 6.

48 Then anſwered the Jews, and ſaid unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and [x] haſt a devil?

[x] Ch. 7. 20. & 10. 20.

49 Jeſus anſwered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do diſhonour me.

50 And [y] I ſeek not mine own glory: there is one that ſeeketh and judgeth.

[y] Ch. 5. 44.

51 Verily verily I ſay unto you, [z] If a man keep my ſaying, he ſhall never ſee death.

[z] Ch. 5. 24. & 11. 26.

52 Then ſaid the Jews unto him, now we know that thou haſt a devil. [a] Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou ſayſt, If a man keep my ſaying, he ſhall never taſte of death.

[a] Hebr. 11. 13.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makeſt thou thy ſelf?

54 Jeſus

Anno Dom. 32.

54 Jesus answered [b] If I honour my self, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet [c] ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham [d] rejoyced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Before Abraham was, [e] I am.

59 Then [f] took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, [g] going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

b Chap. 5. 31. c Ch. 7. 28, 29.

d Luke 10. 24.

e Isaiah 43. 13. f Chap. 10. 31, 39. & 11. 8. g Luke 4. 30.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He that was born blind is restored to sight.* 13 *He is brought to the Pharisees.* 34 *They excommunicate him;* 35 *Christ receiveth him, and he confesseth him.*

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: [a] but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 [b] I must work the work of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, [c] I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, [d] he spat on the ground, and made clay on the spittle, and he * anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go wash [e] in the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him, that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said*, he is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath-day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

a Chap. 11. 4.

b Chap. 5. 19. & 11. 9. & 12. 35.

c Chap. 1. 5, 9. & 8. 12. & 12. 35, 46.

d Mark 7. 33. & 8. 23.

* Or, *spread the clay upon the eyes of the blind man.*

e Nehem. 3. 15.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath-day. Others said, [f] How can a man that is a sinner, do such miracles; and [g] there was a division among them.

17 They said unto the blind man again, What sayst thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, [h] He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age, ask him, he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because [i] they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he [k] should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him.

24 Then again called, they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, [l] we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that [m] God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 [n] If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

f Ver. 33. Chap. 3. 2. g Ch. 7. 12, 43. & 10. 19.

h Chap. 4. 19. & 6. 14.

i Chap. 7. 13. & 12. 42. & 19. 38. Act. 5. 13.

k Chap. 16. 2.

l Chap. 8. 14.

m Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Ps. 18. 41. Pro. 1. 28. & 28. 9. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ez. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zec. 7. 13.

n Ver. 16.

34 They

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they * cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, [o] For judgment I am come into this world: [p] that they which see not, might see; and that they which see, might be made blind.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, [q] If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ is the door, and the good shepherd.* 24 *He proveth by his works that he is Christ.*

VERILY verily I say unto you, He that entreth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entreth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily verily I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 [a] I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

11 [b] I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and [c] leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and [d] know my *sheep*, and am known of mine.

15 [e] As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And [f] other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; [g] and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, [h] because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself: I have power to lay it down, and [i] I have power to take it again. [k] This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ [l] There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, [m] He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil: [n] Can a devil [o] open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the [p] feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple [q] in Solomons porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou * make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: [r] the works that I do in my Fathers name, they bear witness of me.

26 But [f] ye believe not; because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I give unto them eternal life, and [t] they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand.

29 [v] My Father which gave *them* me, is greater than all: and none is able to pluck *them* out of my Fathers hand.

30 [x] I and *my* Father are one.

31 Then [y] the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy, and because that thou, being a man, [z] makest thy self God.

34 Jesus answered them, [a] Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, [b] unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken:

Anno Dom. 32.

* Or, excommunicated him

o Chap. 5. 22, 27. See Ch. 3. 17. & 15. 47.

p Matth. 13. 13.

q Ch. 15. 22, 24.

Anno Dom. 32.

Anno Dom. 33.

* Or, hold us in suspence.

a Chap. 14. 6. Ephes. 2. 18.

b Isaiah 40. 11. Ez. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Hebr. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 5. 4.

c Zec. 11. 16, 17.

d 2 Tim. 2. 19.

e Matth. 11. 27.

f Isaiah 56. 8.

g Ezek. 37. 22. Eph. 2. 14.

h 1 Pet. 2. 25. h Isa. 53. 7, 8, 12. Heb. 2. 9.

i Chap. 2. 19.

k Chap. 15. 15. Act. 2. 24 1 Chap. 7. 43. & 9. 16.

m Chap. 7. 20. & 8. 48, 52.

n Exod. 4. 11. Ps. 94. 9. & 146. 8.

o Chap. 9. 6, 7.

p 1 Mac. 4. 59.

q Acts 3. 11. & 5. 12.

r Ver. 38. Ch. 5. 36.

f Chap. 8. 47.

t Chap. 6. 37. & 17. 11, 12. & 18. 9.

v Chap. 14. 28.

x Chap. 17. 11, 22.

y Chap. 8. 59.

z Chap. 5. 18.

a Psalm 82. 6.

b Rom. 13. 1.

Anno Dom. 33.

36 Say ye of him, [c] whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; [d] because I said, I am [e] the Son of God?

37 [f] If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, [g] believe the works: that ye may know and believe [h] that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 [i] Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place [k] where John at first baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: [l] but all things that John spake of this man, were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ raiseth Lazarus four days buried.* 49 *Caiaphas propheſieth.*

NOw a certain man was sick, *named* Lazarus of Bethany, the town of [a] Mary and her sister Martha.

2 (For [b] It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest, is sick.

4 When Jesus heard *that*, he said, This sickness is not unto death, [c] but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, [d] he abode two days still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to *his* disciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 *His* disciples say unto him, Master, [e] the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? [f] If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But [g] if a man walk in the night he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things said he: and after that, he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus [h] sleepeth; but I go that I may awake him out of sleep.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.

13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes, that I was not there (to the intent ye may believe) nevertheless, let us go unto him. Anno Dom. 33.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lien in the grave four days already.

18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, * about fifteen furlongs off.) * That is, *about two miles.*

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother

20 Then Martha assoon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat *still* in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

24 Martha saith unto him, [i] I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the [k] life: [l] he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live;

26 And whosoever liveth, and believeth in me, shall never die. Believest thou this?

27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: [m] I believe that thou art the Christ the Son of God which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 Assoon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary that she rose up hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groned in the spirit, and † was troubled,

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 [n] Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him.

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, [o] which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38 Jesus therefore again groning in himself, com-

[c] Chap. 6. 27.
[d] Ch. 5. 17, 18.
[e] Luke 2. 35.
[f] Chap. 15. 24.
[g] Chap. 5. 36. & 14. 10.
[h] Chap. 14. 11. & 17. 21.
[i] Ch. 7. 30, 44. & 8. 59.
[k] Chap. 3. 28.
[l] Chap. 3. 30.
[a] Luke 10. 38, 39.
[b] Matth. 26. 7. Mar. 14. 3. Ch. 12. 3.
[c] Chap. 9. 3. Ver. 40.
[d] Ver. 10.
[e] Chap. 10. 31.
[f] Chap. 9. 4.
[g] Chap. 12. 35.
[h] Matth. 9. 24.
[i] Luke 14. 14. Ch. 5. 29.
[k] Chap. 6. 35.
[l] Chap. 3. 36. 1 Joh. 5. 10, &c.
[m] Matth. 16. 16. Ch. 4. 42. & 6. 69.
† Gr. *he troubled himself.*
[n] Luke 19. 41.
[o] Chap. 9. 6.

Anno Dom. 33. cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a ſtone lay upon it.

39 Jeſus ſaid, Take ye away the ſtone. Martha, the ſiſter of him that was dead, ſaith unto him, Lord, by this time he ſtinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Said I not unto thee, [p] that if thou wouldſt believe thou ſhouldſt [p] ſee the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the ſtone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jeſus lift up *his* eyes, and ſaid, Father, I thank thee that thou haſt heard me.

42 And I knew that thou heareſt me always: but [q] becauſe of the people which ſtand by, I ſaid *it*, that they may believe that thou haſt ſent me.

43 And when he thus had ſpoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and [r] his face was bound about with a napkin. Jeſus ſaith unto them, Looſe him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, [s] and had ſeen the things which Jeſus did, believed on him.

46 But ſome of them went their ways to the Phariſees, and told them what things Jeſus had done.

47 ¶ [t] Then gathered the chief prieſts and the Phariſees a counſel, and ſaid, [v] What do we? for this man doth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him; and the Romans ſhall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them *named* [x] Caiaphas, being the high prieſt that ſame year, ſaid unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 [y] Nor conſider that it is expedient for us, that one man ſhould die for the people, and that the whole nation periſh not.

51 And this ſpake he not of himſelf: but being high prieſt that year, he propheſied that Jeſus ſhould die for that nation:

52 And [z] not for that nation only, [a] but that alſo he ſhould gather together in one, the children of God that were ſcattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth, they took counſel together for to put him to death.

54 Jeſus therefore [b] walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderneſs, into a city called [c] Ephraim, and there continued with his diſciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews paſſover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jeruſalem before the paſſover, to purifie themſelves.

56 [d] Then ſought they for Jeſus, and ſpake among themſelves as they ſtood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feaſt?

57 Now both the chief prieſts and the Phariſees had given a commandment, that if any man knew where he were, he ſhould ſhew *it*, that they might take him. Anno Dom. 33.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeſus excuſeth Mary anointing his feet.* 10 *The chief prieſts conſult to kill him.*

THen Jeſus, ſix days before the paſſover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raiſed from the dead.

2 [a] There they made him a ſupper, and Martha ſerved: but Lazarus was one of them that ſat at the table with him. [a] Matth. 26. 6. Mar. 14. 3.

3 Then took [b] Mary a pound of ointment, of ſpikenard, very coſtly, and anointed the feet of Jeſus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the houſe was filled with the odour of the ointment. [b] Luke 10. 38, 39. Ch. 11. 2.

4 Then ſaith one of his diſciples, Judas Iſcariot, Simons *ſon*, which ſhould betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment ſold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he ſaid, not that he cared for the poor; but becauſe he was a thief, and [c] had the bag, and bare what was put therein. [c] Chap. 13. 29.

7 Then ſaid Jeſus, Let her alone: againſt the day of my burying hath ſhe kept this.

8 For [d] the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always. [d] Matth. 26. 11.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Jeſus ſake only, but that they might ſee Lazarus alſo [e] whom he had raiſed from the dead. [e] Chap. 11. 44.

10 ¶ But the chief prieſts conſulted, that they might put Lazarus alſo to death;

11 Becauſe that by reaſon of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jeſus.

12 ¶ [f] On the next day, much people that were come to the feaſt, when they heard that Jeſus was coming to Jeruſalem, [f] Matth. 21. 8. Mar. 11. 8. Lu. 19. 35.

13 Took branches of Palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, [g] Hoſanna, bleſſed *is* the King of Iſrael that cometh in the name of the Lord. [g] Pſalm 118. 25, 26.

14 And Jeſus when he had found a young aſs, ſat thereon; as it is written,

15 [h] Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, ſitting on an aſſes colt. [h] Zech. 9. 9.

16 Theſe things underſtood not his diſciples at the firſt: [i] but when Jeſus was glorified, [k] then remembred they that theſe things were written of him, and *that* they had done theſe things unto him. [i] Chap. 7. 39. [k] Chap. 14. 26.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raiſed him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cauſe the people alſo met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Phariſees therefore ſaid among themſelves,

Anno Dom. 33.

selves, [l] Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there [m] were certain Greeks among them, [n] that came up to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip, [o] which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip told Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, [p] The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily verily I say unto you, [q] Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 [r] He that loveth his life, shall lose it: and he that hateth his life in this world, shall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and [s] where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father honour.

27 [t] Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: [v] but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorifie thy name. [x] Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorifie *it* again.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundred: others said, An angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered, and said, [y] This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall [z] the prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, [a] if I be lifted up from the earth. will draw [b] all men unto me.

33 (c This he said, signifying what death he should die)

34 The people answered him, [d] We have heard out of the law, that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayst thou, The Son of man must be lift up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jesus said unto them, yet a little while [e] is the light with you: [f] walk ye while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for [g] he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 while ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be [h] the children of light. These things spake Jesus and departed, and [i] did hide himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, [k] Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again, Anno Dom.

40 [l] He hath blinded their eyes, and hardned their heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them. 33.

41 [m] These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory and spake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheless, among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but [n] because of the Pharisees they did not confess *him*, lest they should be put out of the synagogue.

43 [o] For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

44 ¶ Jesus cried, and said, [p] He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And [q] he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.

46 [r] I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.

47 And if any man hear my words and believe not, [s] I judge him not: for [t] I came not to judge the world. but to save the world.

48 [v] He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him; [x] the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

49 For [y] I have not spoken of my self; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, [z] what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jesus washeth his disciples feet,* 14 *exhorteth them to humility and charity,* 36 *and forewarneth Peter of his denial.*

NOw [a] before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that [b] his hour was come, that he should depart out of this world, unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And supper being ended, (c the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simons *son*, to betray him)

3 Jesus knowing [d] that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God,

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments, and took a towel and girded himself.

5 After that, he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and * Peter saith unto him, Lord, [e] dost thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter

---

[l] Chap. 11. 47.
[m] Acts 17. 4.
[n] Acts 8. 27.
[o] Chap. 1. 44.
[p] Chap. 12. 32. & 17. 1.
[q] 1 Cor. 15. 36.
[r] Matth. 10. 39. & 16. 25. Mar. 8. 35. Lu. 9. 24. & 17. 33.
[s] Chap. 14. 3. & 17. 24.
[t] Matth. 26. 38, 39. Lu. 12. 50. Ch. 11. 21.
[v] Luke 22. 53.
[x] Matth. 3. 17.
[y] Chap. 11. 42.
[z] Matth. 12. 29. Lu. 10. 18. Ch. 14. 30. & 16. 11. Eph. 6. 12.
[a] Ch. 3. 14. & 8. 28.
[b] Rom. 5. 18. Heb. 2. 9.
[c] Chap. 18. 32.
[d] Psalm 89. 36, 37. & 110. 4. Isa. 9. 7. & 53. 8. Ez. 37. 25. Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7.
[e] Ch. 8. 12. & 9. 5. Ver. 46.
[f] Jerem. 13. 16. Eph. 5. 8.
[g] Chap. 11. 10.
[h] Luke 16. 8. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 5. 1 John 2. 9, 10.
[i] Ch. 8. 59. & 11. 54.
[k] Isa. 53. 1. Ro. 10. 16.
[l] Isa. 6. 9. Matth. 13. 14.
[m] Isaiah 6. 9.
[n] Ch. 7. 13. & 9. 22.
[o] Chap. 5. 44.
[p] Mark 9. 37. 1 Pet. 1. 21.
[q] Chap. 14. 9.
[r] Ver. 36. Ch. 3. 19. & 8. 12. & 9. 5, 39.
[s] Ch 5. 45. & 8. 15, 26.
[t] Ch. 3. 17.
[v] Luke 10. 16.
[x] Mar. 16. 16.
[y] Chap. 8. 38. & 14. 10.
[z] Deut. 18. 18.
[a] Matth. 26. 2.
[b] Chap. 17. 1.
[c] Luke 22. 3. Ver. 27.
[d] Matth. 11. 27. & 28. 18. Ch. 3. 35. & 17. 2.
[e] Matth. 3. 14.

* Gr. *he*

Anno Dom. 33.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, [f] If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed, needeth not, save to wash *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and [g] ye are clean, but not all.

11 For [h] he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 [i] Ye call me Master, and Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I am.

14 [k] If I then *your* Lord and Master, have washed your feet, [l] ye also ought to wash one anothers feet.

15 For [m] I have given you an example that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 [n] Verily verily I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his Lord, neither he that is sent, greater than he that sent him.

17 [o] If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all; I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, [p] He that eateth bread with me, hath lift up his heel against me.

19 [q] * Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am he.

20 [r] Verily verily I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

21 [s] When Jesus had thus said, [t] he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily verily I say unto you, that [v] one of you shall betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now [x] there was leaning on Jesus bosom, one of his disciples whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jesus breast, saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is to whom I shall give a † sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon.

27 [y] And after the sop, Satan entred into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou dost, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some *of them* thought, because [z] Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast: or that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop, went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 [a] If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorifie him in himself, and [b] shall straightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: [c] and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say unto you.

34 [d] A new commandment I give unto you, that ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 [e] By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go thou canst not follow me now; but [f] thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will [g] lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily verily I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples.* 6 *professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life.*

LEt [a] not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Fathers house are many mansions: if *it were* not *so*, I would have told you: [b] I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And [c] if I go and prepare a place for you, [d] I will come again, and receive you unto my self, that [e] where I am, *there* ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest, & how can we know ŷ way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am [f] the way, and [g] the truth, and [h] the life: [i] no man cometh unto the father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? [k] he that hath seen me, hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that [l] I am in the Father

f Chap. 3. 5. 1 Cor. 6. 11. Eph. 5. 26. Tit. 3. 5. Heb. 10. 22.
g Chap. 15. 3.
h Chap. 6. 64.
i Matth. 23. 8, 10. 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 3. Phil. 2. 11.
k Luke 22. 27.
l Gal. 6. 1, 2.
m Matth. 11. 29. 1 Pet. 2. 21. 1 Joh. 2. 6.
n Matth. 10. 24. Lu. 6. 40. Ch. 15. 20.
o Jam. 1. 25.
p Psalm 41. 9. Matth. 26. 23.
q Chap. 14. 29. & 16. 4.
* Or, *From henceforth.*
r Matth. 10. 40. Lu. 10. 16.
s Matth. 26. 21. Mar. 14. 18 Lu. 22. 21.
t Chap. 12. 27.
v Acts 1. 17. 1 John 2. 19.
x Chap. 19. 26. & 20. 2. & 21. 7, 20, 24.
† Or, *morsel.*
y Luke 22. 3. Ch. 6. 70.
z Chap. 12. 6.
a Chap. 16. 22.
b Ch. 13. 33, 36.
c Verse 18, 28.
d Acts 1. 11.
e Chap. 12. 26. & 17. 24.
f Heb. 9. 8.
g Chap. 1. 17.
h Chap. 1. 4. & 11. 25.
i Chap. 10. 9.
k Chap. 12. 45. Col. 1. 15.
l Ver. 20. Ch. 10. 38. & 17. 21, 23.

Anno Dom. 33

ther, and the Father in me? the words that I
[m] speak unto you, [m] I speak not of my self: but the
Father that dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

[m] Ch. 5. 19. & 8. 38. & 12. 49.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and
the Father in me: or else believe me for the
very works sake.

[n] Matth. 21. 21. Mar. 11. 24.

12 [n] Verily verily I say unto you, He that
believeth on me, the works that I do, shall he
do also, and greater *works* than these shall he
do; because I go unto my Father.

[o] Mat. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mar. 11. 24. Chap. 15. 7, 16. & 16. 23. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.

13 [o] And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name,
that will I do, that the Father may be glori-
fied in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I
will do *it*.

[p] Verse 21. 23. Chap. 15. 10, 14. 1 John 5. 3.

15 ¶ [p] If ye love me, keep my command-
ments.

[q] Chap. 15. 26. & 16. 7. Rom. 8. 26, 26. [r] Chap. 15. 26. & 16. 13. 1 John 3. 4. 6.

16 And I will pray the Father, and [q] he
shall give you another Comforter, that he may
abide with you for ever;

17 *Even* [r] the spirit of truth, whom the world
cannot receive, because it seeth him not, nei-
ther knoweth him: but ye know him, for he
dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

[f] Matth. 28. 20. * Or *Orphans.* [t] Verse 3, 28.

18 [f] I will not leave you * comfortless; [t]
I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me
no more: but [v] ye see me: because I live,
ye shall live also.

[v] Chap. 16. 16. [x] Ver. 10. Ch. 10. 38. & 17. 21, 23, 26.

20 At that day ye shall know, that [x] I *am*
in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

[y] Ver. 15. 1 John 2. 5. & 5. 3.

21 [y] He that hath my commandments, and
keepth them, he it is that loveth me: and
he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father,
and I will love him, and will manifest my self
to him.

[z] Matth. 10. 3.

22 [z] Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot,
Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thy self
unto us, and not unto the world?

[a] Ver. 15.

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, [a] if a
man love me, he will keep my words: and
[b] 1 John 2. 24. Rev. 3. 20.
my Father will love him, [b] and we will come
unto him, and make our abode with him.

[c] Ver. 10. Chap. 5. 28, 38.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my
sayings: and [c] the word which you hear, is
not mine, but the Fathers which sent me,

25 These things have I spoken unto you,
being *yet* present with you.

[d] Ver. 16.

26 But [d] the comforter *which is* the holy
Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name,
[e] Chap. 12. 16. & 16. 12, [f] John 2. 20, 27.
[e] he shall teach you all things, and bring all
things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have
said unto you.

[f] Phil. 4. 7. Col. 3. 15.

27 [f] Peace I leave with you, my peace I give
unto you: not as the world giveth, give I un-
to you. Let not your heart be troubled, nei-
ther let it be afraid.

[g] Verse 3, 18. [h] See Ch. 5. 18. Phil. 2. 6.

28 Ye have heard how [g] I said unto you, I
go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye love
me, ye would rejoyce, because I said, I go unto
the Father: for [h] my Father is greater than I.

29 And [i] now I have told you before it come Anno Dom.
to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye might 33.
believe.

[i] Chap. 13. 19.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you:
[k] for the prince of this world cometh, and hath
nothing in me.

[k] Chap. 12. 31.

31 But that the world may know that I love
the Father; and [l] as the Father gave me com-
mandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

[l] Chap. 10. 18.

CHAP. XV.

The mutual love between Christ and his members, under the parable of the vine.

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the
husbandman.

[a] Matth. 15. 13.

2 [a] Every branch in me that beareth not fruit,
he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth
fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth
more fruit.

[b] Chap. 13. 10. & 17. 17. Eph. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 22. [c] Col. 1. 23.

3 [b] Now ye are clean through the word
which I have spoken unto you.

4 [c] Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch
cannot bear fruit of it self, except it abide in the
vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: he that
abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth
forth much fruit: for [d] * without me ye can
do nothing.

[d] Hosea 14. 8. Phil. 1. 11. * Or, *severed from me.*

6 If a man abide not in me, [e] he is cast forth
as a branch, and is withered; and men gather
them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are
burned.

[e] Matth. 3. 10. & 7. 19.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide
in you, [f] ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall
be done unto him.

[f] Ver 16. Ch. 14. 13.

8 [g] Herein is my Father glorified: that ye
bear much fruit, so shall ye be my disciples.

[g] Matth. 5. 16. Phil. 1. 11.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I
loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 [h] If ye keep my commandments, ye shall
abide in my love: even as I have kept my Fa-
thers commandments, and abide in his love.

[h] Chap. 14. 15, 21, 23.

11 These things have I spoken unto you that
my joy might remain in you, and [i] *that* your
joy might be full.

[i] Chap. 16. 24. [j] Joh. 1. 4. [k] Chap. 13. 34. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 11. & 4. 21. [l] Rom. 5. 7, 8. Eph. 5. 2. 1 John 3. 16.

12 [k] This is my commandment, That ye love
one another, as I have loved you.

13 [l] Greater love hath no man than this, that
a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 [m] Ye are my friends, if ye do whatso-
ever I command you.

[m] Chap. 14. 15, 21. Matth. 12. 50. [n] See Gen. 18. 17. Act. 20. 2.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for
the servant knoweth not what his lord doth:
but I have called you friends; [n] for all things
that I have heard of my Father, I have made
known unto you.

[o] 1 John 4. 10, 19. [p] Matth. 28. 19. Mar. 16. 15 Col. 1. 6. [q] Ver. 7. Ch. 14. 13, 14.

16 [o] Ye have not chosen me, but I have cho-
sen you, and [p] ordained you, that you should
go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit
should remain: that [q] whatsoever ye shall ask
of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 These

Anno Dom. 33.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 [r] If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me, before *it hated* you.

19 [f] If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but [t] because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, [v] the servant is not greater than the lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you: [x] if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

21 But [y] all these things will they do unto you for my names sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 [z] If I had not come, and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: [a] but now they have no * cloke for their sin.

23 [b] He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen, and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, [c] They hated me without a cause.

26 [d] But when the comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testifie of me.

27 And [e] ye also shall bear witness, because [f] ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation, by the promise of the holy Ghost.

THese things have I spoken unto you, that ye [a] should not be offended.

2 [b] They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doth God service.

3 And [c] these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But [d] These things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And [e] these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless, I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, [f] The Comforter will not come unto you; But [g] if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will † reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

9 [h] Of sin, because they believe not on me;

10 [i] Of righteousness, [k] because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 [l] Of judgment, because [m] the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, [n] but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when he [o] the Spirit of truth is come, [p] he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorifie me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

15 [q] All things that the Father hath, are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shew it unto you.

16 [r] A little while and ye shall not see me: and again a little while and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, A little while and ye shall see me: and because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, do ye enquire among your selves of that I said, a little while and ye shall not see me: and again, A little while and ye shall see me?

20 Verily verily I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoyce: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 [s] A woman when she is in travail, hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but assoon as she is delivered of the child, she remembreth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and [t] your heart shall rejoyce, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing: [v] Verily verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, [x] that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in * proverbs: the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in † proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 [y] At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

y Matth. 10. 22. & 24. 9. Ch. 16. 3.
z Chap. 9. 41.
a Rom. 1. 20. Jam. 4. 17.
* Or, excuse
b 1 John 2. 23.
c Psalm 35. 19. & 69. 4.
d Luke 24. 49. Chap. 14. 17, 26. & 16. 7. Act. 2. 33.
e Acts 1. 8, 21, 22. & 5. 32.
f Lu. 1. 2. 1 John. 1. 1.
a Matth. 11. 6.
b Ch. 9. 22, 34 & 12. 42.
c Chap. 15. 21. 1 Cor. 2. 8.
d Chap. 13. 19. & 14. 29.
e See Mat. 9. 15.
f Chap. 14. 16, 26. & 15. 26.
g Acts 2. 33. Eph. 4. 8.
† Or, convince.
r 1 John 3. 13.
f 1 John 4. 5.
t Chap. 17. 14.
v Matth. 10. 24. Lu. 6. 40. Ch. 13. 16.
x Ezek. 3. 7.
h Acts 2. 23---37.
i Act. 2. 32.
k Chap. 7. 14. & 5. 32.
l Acts 26. 18.
m Chap. 12. 31. Eph. 2. 2. Col. 2. 15.
n Mark 4. 33.
o Chap. 14. 17.
p Chap. 14. 26.
1 John 2. 20, 27.
q Chap. 17. 10.
r Chap. 7. 33. & 13. 33. & 14. 19.
s Isaiah 26. 17.
t Chap. 14. 1. & 20. 20.
v Matth. 7. 7. Mar. 16. 23 Ch. 14 13. & 15. 16.
x Chap. 15. 11.
* Or, parables.
† Or, parables.
y Ver. 23.

Anno Dom. 33.

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and [z] have believed that I came out from God.

28 [a] I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no * proverb.

30 Now are we sure that [b] thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this [c] we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 [d] Behold the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, [e] every man to † his own, and shall leave me alone: and [f] yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that [g] in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him,* 6 *And to preserve his apostles* 11 *in unity,* 17 *and in truth.*

THese words spake Jesus; and lift up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, [a] the hour is come; glorifie thy Son, that thy Son also may glorifie thee.

2 [b] As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many [c] as thou hast given him.

3 And [d] This is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ [e] whom thou hast sent.

4 [f] I have glorified thee on the earth: [g] I have finished the work [h] which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me with thine own self, with the glory [i] which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men [k] which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me, are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words [l] which thou gavest me; and they have received them, [m] and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them: [n] I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and [o] thine are mine, and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to hee. Holy Father, [p] keep through thine own name, those whom thou hast given me, [q] that they may be one, [r] as we *are.*

12 While I was with them in the world, [s] I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and [t] none of them is lost, [v] but the son of perdition; [x] that the scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word; and [y] the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the world, but [z] that thou shouldst keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 [a] Sanctifie them through thy truth: [b] thy word is truth.

18 [c] As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And [d] for their sakes I sanctifie my self, that they also might be * sanctified through the truth.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word:

21 [e] That they all may be one, as [f] thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee; that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them: [g] that they may be one, even as we are one.

23 I in them, and thou in me, [h] that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 [i] Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, [k] the world hath not known thee; but [l] I have known thee, and [m] these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it:* that the love [n] wherewith thou hast loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Judas betrayeth Jesus.* 12 *Jesus is taken and led unto Annas and Caiaphas.*

WHen Jesus had spoken these words, [a] he went forth with his disciples over [b] the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred, and his disciples.

2 And Judas also which betrayed him, knew the

---

z Chap. 2. 12. & 17. 8.
a Chap. 13. 3.
* Or, parable.
b Chap. 21. 17.
c Chap. 17. 8.
d Matth. 26. 31. Mar. 14. 27
e Chap. 20. 10.
† Or, his own home.
f Chap. 8. 29. & 14. 10.
g Isa. 9. 6. Ch. 14. 27. Rom. 5. 1. Eph. 2. 14. Col. 1. 20.
a Chap. 12. 23. & 13. 32
b Matth. 11. 27. & 28. 18. Ch. 3. 35. & 5. 27. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Phil. 2. 10. Heb. 2. 8.
c Chap. 6. 37.
d Isaiah 53. 11. Jer. 9. 24.
e Chap. 10. 26.
f Chap. 13. 32. & 14. 13.
g Chap. 4. 34. & 19. 30.
h Chap. 15. 10.
i Chap. 1. 1, 2. & 10. 30. & 14. 9.
k Chap. 6. 37, 39. & 10. 29.
l Chap. 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 10.
m Chap. 16. 27, 30.
n 1 Joh. 5. 19.
o Chap. 16. 15.
p 1 Pet. 1. 5. Jude 1.
q Verse 21, &c.
r Chap. 10. 30.
s Chap. 6. 39. & 10. 28. Heb. 2. 13.
t Chap. 18. 9. 1 John 2. 19.
v Chap. 6. 70. & 13. 18.
x Psalm 109. 8.
y Chap. 15. 18, 19.
z Matth. 6. 13. 1 John 5. 18. Gal. 1. 4. 2 Thess. 3. 3.
a Chap. 15. 3. Act. 15. 9. Eph. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
b 2 Sam. 7. 28. Ch. 8. 40.
c Chap. 20. 21.
d 1 Cor. 1. 2, 30 1 Thes. 4. 7. Heb. 10. 10
* Or, truly sanctified.
e Ver. 11, 22, 23. Gal. 3. 28.
f Chap. 10. 38. & 14. 11.
g Chap. 14. 20.
h Col. 3. 15.
i Chap. 12. 26. & 14. 3. 1 Thes. 4. 17.
k Chap. 15. 21. & 16. 3.
l Chap. 7. 29. & 8. 55. & 10. 15.
m Ver. 8. Ch. 16. 27.
n Chap. 15. 9.
a Matth. 26. 36. Mar. 14. 32 Lu. 22. 39.
b 2 Sam. 15. 23.

Anno Dom. 33.

the place: [c] for Jesus oft-times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 [d] Judas then having received a band *of men*, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 Assoon then as he had said unto them, I am *he*, they went backward and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? and they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he*. If therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, [e] Of them which thou gavest me, have I lost none.

10 [f] Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priests servant, and cut off his right ear. The servants name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: [g] the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And [h] led him away to [i] Annas first (for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.) *

14 [k] Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ [l] And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple. That disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 [m] But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this mans disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals (for it was cold) and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, [n] I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort, and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, [o] struck Jesus * with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 ([p] Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.)

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself: [q] They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest (being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off) saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and [r] immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ [s] Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas, unto † the hall of judgment: and it was early, [t] and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled: but that they might eat the passover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring you against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 [v] That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 [x] Then Pilate entred into the judgment-hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayst thou this thing of thy self, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: What hast thou done?

36 [y] Jesus answered, [z] My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that [a] is of the truth, heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, [b] I find in him no fault at all.

39 [c] But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye there-

---

[c] Luke 22. 39. [d] Matth. 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. Acts 1. 16.

[e] Chap. 17. 12.

[f] Matth. 26. 51. Mark 14. 47. Luke 22. 49, 50.

[g] Matth. 20. 22. & 26. 39, 42.

[h] See Matth. 26. 57. [i] Luke 3. 2. * *And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.* verse 24.

[k] Chap. 11. 50. [l] Matth. 26. 58. Mark 14. 54. Luke 22. 54. [m] Matth. 26. 69.

[n] Chap. 7. 26.

[o] Jer. 20. 2. Acts 23. 2. * Or, *with a rod.*

[p] Matth. 26. 57.

[q] Matth. 26. 69, 73. Mark 14. 69. Luk. 22. 58

[r] Chap. 13. 38.

[s] Matth. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. Luk. 23. 1. † Or, *Pilates house.* Matth. 27. 27. [t] Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3

[v] Matth. 20. 19. Chap. 12. 32.

[x] Matth. 27. 11.

[y] 1 Tim. 6. 13. [z] Luke 12. 14. Chap. 6. 15. & 8. 15.

[a] 1 John 3. 19.

[b] Matth. 27. 24. Luk. 23. 4. Chap. 19. 4

[c] Matth. 27. 15. Mark 15. 6 Luk. 23. 17

Anno Dom. 33. therefore that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

40 [d] Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. [e] Now Barabbas was a robber.

[d] Act. 3. 14. [e] Luke 23. 19.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten,* 6 *delivered to be crucified.* 28 *He dieth,* 38 *and is buried.*

THen [a] Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged *him.*

[a] Matth. 27. 26. Mar. 15. 15

2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail, king of the Jews: and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, [b] that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

[b] Chap. 18. 38.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucifie *him,* crucifie *him.* Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucifie *him:* for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, [c] We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because [d] he made himself the Son of God.

[c] Lev. 24. 16. [d] Matth. 26. 65. Chap. 5. 18. & 10. 33.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment-hall, and saith unto Jesus, whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not, that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldst have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee, hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, [e] If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesars friend: [f] whosoever maketh himself a king, speaketh against Cesar.

[e] Luk. 23. 2. [f] Acts 17. 7

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in in the judgmen-seat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And [g] it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he said unto the Jews, Behold your king.

[g] Matth. 27. 62.

15 But they cried out, Away with *him,* away with *him,* crucifie him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucifie your king? the chief priests answered, [h] We have no king but Cesar.

[h] Gen. 49. 10. [i] Matth. 27. 26. 31. Mar. 15. 15 Luk. 23. 24

16 [i] Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus and led him away. Anno Dom. 33.

17 [k] And he bearing his cross, went forth into a place called *the place* of a scull, which is called in Hebrew Golgotha.

[k] Matth. 27. 31, 32. Mar. 15. 16

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ [l] And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

[l] Matth. 27. 37. Mar. 15. 26 Luke 23. 38.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The king of the Jews; but that he said, I am the king of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written.

23 ¶ [m] Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments (and made four parts, to every soldier a part) and also *his* coat: now the coat was without seam, * woven from the top throughout.

[m] Matth. 27. 35. Mar. 15. 24 Luke 23. 34. * Or, *wrought.*

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rent it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled which saith, [n] They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

[n] Psalm 22. 18.

25 ¶ [o] Now there stood by the cross of Jesus, his mother, and his mothers sister, Mary *the wife* of † [p] Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

[o] Matth. 27. 55. Mark 15. 40. Luke 23. 49. † Or, *Clopas.* [p] Luke 24. 18.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and [q] the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, [r] Woman, behold thy son.

[q] Chap. 13. 23. & 21. 24. [r] Chap. 2. 4.

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour that disciple took her [s] unto his own *home.*

[s] Chap. 1. 11.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, [t] that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

[t] Psalm 69. 21.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and [v] they filled a spunge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.

[v] Matth. 27. 48.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, [x] It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

[x] Chap. 17. 4.

31 The Jews therefore because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath-day (for that sabbath-day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But

Anno Dom. 33.

33 But when they came to Jeſus, and ſaw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the ſoldiers with a ſpear pierced his ſide, and forthwith [y] came there out blood and water.

35 And he that ſaw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he ſaith true, that ye might believe.

36 For theſe things were done, [z] that the ſcripture ſhould be fulfilled, A bone of him ſhall not be broken.

37 And again another ſcripture ſaith, [a] They ſhall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ [b] And after this, Joſeph of Arimathea (being a diſciple of Jeſus, but ſecretly [c] for fear of the Jews) beſought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jeſus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore and took the body of Jeſus.

39 And there came alſo [d] Nicodemus (which at the firſt came to Jeſus by night) and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jeſus, and [e] wound it in linen clothes, with the ſpices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden; and in the garden a new ſepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There they laid Jeſus therefore, becauſe of the Jews preparation-*day*, for the ſepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Mary cometh to the ſepulchre,* 3 *and Peter and John.* 24 *The incredulity of Thomas.*

THE [a] firſt *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early when it was yet dark, unto the ſepulchre, and ſeeth the ſtone taken away from the ſepulchre.

2 Then ſhe runneth and cometh to Simon Peter, and to [b] the other diſciple whom Jeſus loved, and ſaith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the ſepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 [c] Peter therefore went forth, and that other diſciple, and came to the ſepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other diſciple did outrun Peter, and came firſt to the ſepulchre.

5 And he ſtooping down *and looking in*, ſaw [d] the linen clothes lying: yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the ſepulchre, and ſeeth the linen clothes lie;

7 And [e] the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it ſelf.

8 Then went in alſo that other diſciple which came firſt to the ſepulchre, and he ſaw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not [f] the ſcripture, that he muſt riſe again from the dead.

10 Then the diſciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ [g] But Mary ſtood without at the ſepulchre, weeping: and as ſhe wept, ſhe ſtooped down *and looked* into the ſepulchre,

12 And ſeeth two angels in white, ſitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jeſus had lain:

13 And they ſay unto her, Woman, why weepeſt thou? She ſaith unto them, Becauſe they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 [h] And when ſhe had thus ſaid, ſhe turned her ſelf back, and ſaw Jeſus ſtanding, and [i] knew not that it was Jeſus.

15 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, why weepeſt thou? whom ſeekeſt thou? ſhe ſuppoſing him to be the gardener, ſaith unto him, Sir, if thou have born him hence, tell me where thou haſt laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Mary. She turned her ſelf, and ſaith unto him, Rabboni, which is to ſay, Maſter.

17 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet aſcended to my Father: but go to [k] my brethren, and ſay unto them, [l] I aſcend unto my Father and your Father, and *to* [m] my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the diciples, that ſhe had ſeen the Lord, and that he had ſpoken theſe things unto her.

19 ¶ [n] Then the ſame day at evening, being the firſt *day* of the week, when the doors were ſhut, where the diſciples were aſſembled for fear of the Jews, came Jeſus and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had ſo ſaid, he ſhewed unto them *his* hands and his ſide. [o] Then were the diſciples glad when he ſaw the Lord.

21 Then ſaid Jeſus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: [p] as my Father hath ſent me, even ſo ſend I you.

22 And when he had ſaid this, he breathed on *them*, and ſaith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghoſt.

23 [q] Whoſe ſoever ſins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whoſe ſoever *ſins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, [r] called Didymus, was not with them when Jeſus came.

25 The other diſciples therefore ſaid unto him, We have ſeen the Lord. But he ſaid unto them, except I ſhall ſee in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thruſt my hand into his ſide, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And

Anno Dom. 33.

[f] Pſalm 16. 10. Act. 2. 25, 31. & 13. 35.
[g] Mark 16. 5.
[h] Matth. 28. 9. Mar. 16. 9.
[i] Lu. 24. 16, 31. Ch. 21. 4.
[k] Pſalm. 22. 22. Matth. 28. 10. Heb. 2. 11.
[l] Chap. 16. 28.
[m] Epheſ. 1. 17.
[n] Mark 16. 14. Lu. 24. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
[o] Chap. 16. 22.
[p] Matth. 28. 18. Ch. 17. 18. Heb. 3. 1. 2 Tim. 2. 2.
[q] Matth. 16. 19. & 18. 18.
[r] Chap. 11. 16.

[a] Matth. 28. 1. Mar. 16. 1. Lu. 24. 1.
[b] Chap. 13. 23. & 21. 7, 20, 24.
[c] Luke 24. 12.
[d] Chap. 19. 40.
[e] Chap. 11. 44.
[y] 1 Joh. 5. 6.
[z] Exod. 12. 46. Nu. 9. 12. Pſ. 34. 20.
[a] Zech. 12. 10.
[b] Matth. 27. 57. Mar. 15. 42. Lu. 23. 50.
[c] Chap. 9. 22. & 12. 42.
[d] Chap. 3. 1, 2. & 7. 50.
[e] Acts 5. 6.

Anno Dom. 33.

26 ¶ And after eight days, again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and [f] reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.

[f] 1 John 1. 1.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: [g] blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed.

[g] 1 Pet. 1. 8

30 ¶ [v] And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book.

[v] Chap. 21. 25.

31 [x] But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his name.

[x] Luk. 1. 4.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ appeareth to his disciples.* 18 *He foretelleth Peters death.*

AFter these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias: and on this wise shewed he *himself:*

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and [a] Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and [b] the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

[a] Chap. 1. 45.
[b] Matth. 4. 21.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entred into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples [c] knew not that it was Jesus.

[c] Chap. 20. 14.

5 Then [d] Jesus saith unto them, * Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

[d] Luke 24. 41.
* Or, *Sirs.*

6 And he said unto them, [e] Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

[e] Luke 5. 4, 6, 7.

7 Therefore [f] that disciple whom Jesus loved, saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fishers coat *unto him,* (for he was naked) and did cast himself into the sea.

[f] Chap. 13. 23. & 20. 2.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.

9 Assoon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

Anno Dom. 33.

12 Jesus saith unto them, [g] Come *and* dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

[g] Acts 10. 41.

13 Jesus then cometh and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now [h] the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

[h] See Chap. 20. 19, 26.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved, because he said unto him the third time, lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, [i] thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

[i] Chap. 16. 30.

18 [k] Verily verily I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thy self, and walkedst whither thou wouldst: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldst not.

[k] Chap. 13. 36. Acts 12. 3, 4.

19 This spake he, signifying [l] by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

[l] 2 Pet. 1. 14.

20 Then Peter turning about seeth the disciple [m] whom Jesus loved, following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

[m] Chap. 13. 23, 25. & 20. 2.

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do?*

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die: but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and [n] we know that his testimony is true.

[n] Chap. 19. 35. 3 John 12.

25 [o] And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, [p] I suppose that even the world it self could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

[o] Chap. 20. 30.
[p] Amos 7. 10.

¶ The

¶ The ACTS of the Apoſtles.

CHAP. I.

1 *A repetition of part of Chriſts hiſtory after his paſſion.* 9 *Of his aſcenſion.*

THE former treatiſe have I made, O [a] Theophilus, of all that Jeſus began both to do and teach,

2 [b] Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the holy Ghoſt [c] had given commandments unto the apoſtles whom he had choſen.

3 [d] To whom alſo he ſhewed himſelf alive after his paſſion, by many infallible proofs, being ſeen of them forty days, and ſpeaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 [e] And * being aſſembled together with them, commanded them that they ſhould not depart from Jeruſalem, but wait for the promiſe of the Father, [f] which, *ſaith he*, ye have heard of me.

5 [g] For John truly baptized with water; [h] but ye ſhall be baptized with the holy Ghoſt, not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, ſaying, [i] Lord, wilt thou at this time reſtore again the kingdom to Iſrael?

7 And he ſaid unto them, [k] It is not for you to know [l] the times or the ſeaſons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 [m] But ye ſhall receive † power [n] after that the holy Ghoſt is come upon you: and [o] ye ſhall be witneſſes unto me, both in Jeruſalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermoſt part of the earth.

9 [p] And when he had ſpoken theſe things, while they beheld, [q] he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their ſight.

10 And while they looked ſtedfaſtly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men ſtood by them [r] in white apparel;

11 Which alſo ſaid, [s] Ye men of Galilee, why ſtand ye gazing up into heaven? this ſame Jeſus which is taken up from you into heaven, [t] ſhall ſo come, in like manner as ye have ſeen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jeruſalem, [v] from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jeruſalem a ſabbath-days journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up [x] into an upper room, where abode both [y] Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and [z] Simon Zelotes, and [a] Judas *the brother* of James.

14 [b] Theſe all continued with one accord in prayer and ſupplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jeſus, & with [c] his brethren.

15 ¶ And in thoſe days Peter ſtood up in the midſt of the diſciples, and ſaid, (the number [d] of the names together were about an hundred and twenty)

16 Men *and* brethren, This ſcripture muſt needs have been fulfilled, [e] which the holy Ghoſt by the mouth of David ſpake before concerning Judas, [f] which was guide to them that took Jeſus.

17 For [g] he was numbred with us, and had obtained part of this [h] miniſtry.

18 [i] Now this man purchaſed a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burſt aſunder in the midſt, and all his bowels guſhed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jeruſalem; inſomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to ſay, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of pſalms, [k] Let his habitation be deſolate, and let no man dwell therein: and [l] His * biſhoprick let another take.

21 Wherefore of theſe men which have companied with us, all the time that the Lord Jeſus went in and out among us,

22 [m] Beginning from the baptiſm of John, unto that ſame day that [n] he was taken up from us, muſt one be ordained [o] to be a witneſs with us of his reſurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joſeph called [p] Barſabas, who was ſirnamed Juſtus and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and ſaid, Thou Lord, [q] which knoweſt the hearts of all men, ſhew whether of theſe two thou haſt choſen,

25 That he may take part of this miniſtry and apoſtleſhip, from which Judas by tranſgreſſion fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven apoſtles.

CHAP. II.

The apoſtles filled with the holy Ghoſt, ſpeak diverſ languages.

AND when [a] the day of Pentecoſt was fully come, [b] they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And ſuddenly there came a ſound from heaven, as of a ruſhing mighty wind, and [c] it filled all the houſe where they were ſitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it ſat upon each of them:

4 And [d] they were all filled with the holy Ghoſt, and began [e] to ſpeak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And

Anno Dom. 33.

a Luk. 1. 3.
b Matth. 16. 19. Luk. 9. 51. 1 Tim. 3. 16.
c Matth. 28. 19. Mar. 16. 15. Joh. 20. 21.
d Mark. 16. 14. Joh. 20. 19. & 21. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
e Luke 24. 43, 49.
* Or, *eating together with them.*
f Luke 24. 49. John 14. 16, 26, 27. & 15. 26. & 16. 7.
g Matth. 3. 11. Ch. 11. 16. & 19. 4.
h Joel 2. 28. Chap. 2. 4. & 11. 15.
i Matth. 24. 3.
k Matth. 24. 36. Mar. 13. 32. 1 Theſſ. 5. 1.
m Chap. 2. 1. 4.
† Or, *the power of the holy Ghoſt coming upon you.*
n Luke 24. 49.
o Luke 24. 48. Joh. 15. 27. Verſe 22. Ch. 2. 32.
p Luke 24. 51.
q Ver. 2.
r Matth. 28. 3. Chap. 10. 2, 20.
s Ch. 2. 7. & 13. 31.
t Dan. 7. 13. Matth. 24. 30. Mark 13. 26. Lu. 21. 27. Joh. 13. 3. 1 Theſſ. 1. 10. 2 Theſſ. 1. 10. Rev. 1. 7.
v Luke 24. 52.
x Chap. 9. 37, 39. & 28. 8.
y Matth. 10. 2.
z Luke 6. 15.
a Jude 1.
b Chap. 2. 1, 46.
c Matth. 13. 55.

Anno Dom. 33.

d Rev. 3. 4.
e Pſalm 41. 9.
f John 13. 18. & 18. 3.
g Luke 6. 16.
h Chap. 12. 25. & 20. 24. & 21. 19.
i Matth. 27. 5, 7, 8.
k Pſalm 69. 25.
l Pſalm 109. 8.
* Or, *office*, or, *charge.*
m Mar. 1. 1.
n Ver. 9.
o John 15. 27. Ver. 8. Ch. 4. 33.
p Chap. 15. 22.
q 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. & 29. 17. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. Ch. 15. 8. Rev. 2. 23.
a Lev. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 9.
b Chap. 1. 14.
c Chap. 4. 31.
d Chap. 1. 5.
e Mark. 16. 17. Ch. 10. 46. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28, 30. & 13. 1. & 14. 2. &c.

Anno Dom. 33.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem, Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now * when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were † confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

* Gr. when this voice was made.
† Or, troubled in mind.

7 And they were all amazed, and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak, [f] Galileans?

f Chap. 1. 11.

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews, and proselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter standing up with the eleven, lift up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, [g] seeing it is but the third hour of the day.

g 1 Thess. 5. 7.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel,

Isa. 44. 3. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 27. Joel 2. 28. Zech. 12. 10. Joh. 7. 38.

17 [h] And it shall come to pass in the last days, (saith God) [i] I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and [k] your daughters shall prophesie, and your young men shall see visions, & your old men shall dream dreams:

h Chap. 10. 45. k Chap. 21. 9.

18 And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit, and they shall prophesie:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke.

Joel 2. 31. m Rom. 10. 13. n Hebr. 2. 4.

20 [l] The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

o Chap. 4. 28. p Chap. 5. 30.

21 And it shall come to pass, *that* [m] whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

q Ver. 22. Chap. 3. 15. & 4. 10. & 10. 40. & 13. 30. 34. & 17. 31. Rom. 4. 24. & 8. 11 1 Cor. 6. 14. & 15. 15. Gal. 1. 1. Eph. 1. 20. Col. 2. 12. 1 Thess. 1. 10. Hebr. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 21.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you, [n] by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye your selves also know:

23 Him, [o] being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, [p] ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain.

24 [q] Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, [r] I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved.

r Psalm 16. 8.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad: moreover also, my flesh shall rest in hope.

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy one to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, * let me freely speak unto you [s] of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day:

* Or, I may.
s 1 King. 2. 10. Ch. 13. 36.

30 Therefore being a prophet, [t] and knowing that God hath sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loyns, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ, to sit on his throne:

t Psalm 132. 11. Luk. 1. 32. Rom 1. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 8

31 He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, [v] that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

v Psalm 16. 10. x Ver. 24.

32 [x] This Jesus hath God raised up, [y] whereof we all are witnesses.

y Chap. 1. 8

33 Therefore [z] being by the right hand of God exalted, and [a] having received of the Father the promise of the holy Ghost, he [b] hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

z Ch. 5. 31. Phil. 2. 9. a John 14. 26. & 15. 26. Chap. 1. 4. b Chap. 10. 45.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, [c] The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

c Psalm 110. 1. Matth. 22. 44. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Eph. 1. 20. Hebr. 1. 13.

35 Until I make thy foes thy foot-stool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God [d] hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

d Chap. 5. 31.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, [e] they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

e Zech. 12. 10. Luk. 3. 10. Chap. 9. 6. & 16. 30.

38 Then Peter said unto them, [f] Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the holy Ghost.

f Chap. 3. 19.

39 For the promise is unto you, and [g] to your children, and [h] to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

g Joel 2. 28. h Ephes. 2. 13.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save your selves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 [i] And they continued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

i Ver. 46. Chap. 1. 14

43 And

Anno Dom. 33.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and [k] many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and [l] had all things common,

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and [m] parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 [n] And they continuing daily with one accord [o] in the temple, and [p] breaking bread [*] from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

47 Praising God, and [q] having favour with all the people. And [r] the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

CHAP. III.

1 *Peter and John restore a lame man to his feet.*
19 *The people are exhorted to repentance.*

NOw Peter and John went up together [a] into the temple, at the hour of prayer, [b] *being* the ninth *hour*.

2 And [c] a certain man lame from his mothers womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, [d] to ask alms of them that entred into the temple.

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter fastning his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: [e] In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lift *him* up; and immediately his feet and ancle-bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up, stood, and walked, and entred with them into the temple, walking and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God.

10 And they knew that it was he which [f] sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch [g] that is called Solomons, greatly wondring.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 [h] The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers [i] hath glorified his son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and [k] denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 But ye denied [l] the holy one, [m] and the just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you.

15 And killed the [*] prince of life, [n] whom God hath raised from the dead; [o] whereof we are witnesses.

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that [p] through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* also your rulers.

18 But [q] those things which God before had shewed [r] by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ [s] Repent ye therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord,

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive, until the times of [t] restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets, [v] since the world began.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, [x] A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, [y] And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 [z] Unto you first, God having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, [a] in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The rulers imprison Peter and John.* 8 *Peters boldness.*

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests and the [*] captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them,

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now even-tide.

4 How

k Mark 16. 17. Ch. 5. 12.
l Chap. 4. 32, 34.
m Isaiah 58. 7.
n Chap. 1. 14.
o Luke 24. 53. Ch. 5. 42.
p Chap. 20. 7.
* Or, *at home.*
q Luke 2. 52. Ch. 4. 33. Romans 14. 18.
r Chap. 5. 14.

a Chap. 2. 46.
b Psalm 55. 17.
c Chap. 14. 8.
d John 9. 8.
e Chap. 4. 10.
f Like John 9. 8.
g John 10. 23. Ch. 5. 12.
h Chap. 5. 30.
i John 17. 1.
k Matth. 27. 20. Mark 15. 11. Luke 23. 18. John 18. 40. & 19. 15.
l Rev. 3. 7.
m Chap. 7. 52. & 22. 14.
* Or, *author.* Hebr. 2. 10.
n Chap. 2. 24.
o Chap. 2. 32.
p Luke 23. 34. Ch. 13. 27.
r 1 Cor. 2. 8.
r 1 Tim. 1. 13.
q Luke 24. 44.
r Isa. 50. 6. & 53. 5, &c.
s Ch. 2. 38.
t Matth. 17. 11.
v Luke 1. 70.
x Deut. 18. 15, 18, 19. Chap. 7. 37.
y Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.
z Chap. 13. 46.
a Ver. 31.

* Or, *ruler.* Luke 22. 4. Ch. 5. 24.

Anno Dom. 33.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, believed; and the number of the men was about five thouſand.

5 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and ſcribes,

a Luk. 3. 7. John 11. 49. 6 And [a] Annas the high prieſt, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high prieſt, were gathered together at Jeruſalem.

7 And when they had ſet them in the

b Exod. 2. 14. Matth. 21. 23. Ch. 7. 27. midſt, they asked, [b] By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghoſt, ſaid unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Iſrael,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Iſrael, that by the name of Jeſus Chriſt of Nazareth, whom ye crucified,

c Chap. 2. 24. [c] whom God raiſed from the dead, even by him doth this man ſtand here before you whole.

d Pſalm 118. 22. Iſa. 28. 16. Matth. 21. 42. 11 [d] This is the ſtone which was ſet at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

e Matth. 1. 21. Ch. 10. 43. 1 Tim. 2. 5. 12 [e] Neither is there ſalvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we muſt be ſaved.

13 ¶ Now when they ſaw the boldneſs of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jeſus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed ſtanding with them, they could ſay nothing againſt it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aſide out of the counſel, they conferred among themſelves,

f John 11. 47. 16 Saying, [f] What ſhall we do to theſe men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them *is* manifeſt to all them that dwell in Jeruſalem, and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that it ſpread no further among the people, let us ſtraitly threaten them, that they ſpeak henceforth to no man in this name.

g Again, Ch. 5. 40. 18 [g] And they called them, and commanded them not to ſpeak at all, nor teach in the name of Jeſus.

h Chap. 5. 29. 19 But Peter and John anſwered and ſaid unto them, [h] Whether it be right in the ſight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

i Chap. 22. 15. 1 John 1. 3. 20 For we cannot but ſpeak the things which [i] we have ſeen and heard.

k Matth. 21. 26. Luke 20. 6, 19. & 22. 2. Ch. 5. 26. l Chap. 3. 7, 8. 21 So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might puniſh them, [k] becauſe of the people: for all men glorified God for [l] that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was ſhewed.

Anno Dom. 33.

23 ¶ And being let go, [m] they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief prieſts and elders had ſaid unto them.

m Chap. 12. 12.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and ſaid, Lord, thou *art* God which haſt made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and all that in them is:

25 Who by the mouth of thy ſervant David haſt ſaid, [n] Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

n Pſalm 2. 1.

26 The kings of the earth ſtood up, and the rulers were gathered together againſt the Lord, and againſt his Chriſt.

27 For [o] of a truth againſt thy holy child Jeſus, whom thou haſt anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Iſrael were gathered together,

o Matth. 26. 3. Luke 23. 1, 8.

28 [p] For to do whatſoever thy hand and thy counſel determined before to be done.

p Chap. 2. 23.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatnings: and grant unto thy ſervants, [q] that with all boldneſs they may ſpeak thy word,

q Epheſ. 6. 19.

30 By ſtretching forth thine hand to heal: and that ſigns and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jeſus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, [r] the place was ſhaken where they were aſſembled together; and they were all filled with the holy Ghoſt, and they ſpake the word of God with boldneſs.

r Chap. 2. 2, 4. & 16. 26.

32 And the multitude of them that believed, [s] were of one heart, and of one ſoul: [t] neither ſaid any *of them*, that ought of the things which he poſſeſſed, was his own, but they had all things common.

s 1 Pet. 3. 8. t Chap. 2. 44.

33 And with great power gave the apoſtles [v] witneſs of the reſurrection of the Lord Jeſus: and [x] great grace was upon them all.

v Chap. 1. 22. x Chap. 2. 47.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were poſſeſſors of lands, or houſes, ſold them, and brought the prices of the things that were ſold,

35 [y] And laid *them* down at the apoſtles feet: and diſtribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

y Ver. 37.

36 And Joſes, who by the apoſtles was ſirnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The ſon of conſolation) a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus,

37 Having land, ſold *it*, and brought the money, [z] and laid *it* at the apoſtles feet.

z Chap. 5. 2.

CHAP. V.

1, 10 *Ananias and Sapphira fall down dead.* 19 *The appoſtles delivered by an angel.*

BUt a certain man named Ananias with Sapphira his wife, ſold a poſſeſſion,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife alſo being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* [a] at the apoſtles feet.

a Chap. 4. 37.

3 But

Anno Dom. 33

3 But Peter said, Annanias, why hath Satan filled thine heart * to lie to the holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

* Or, *to dissemble.*

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Annanias hearing these words, fell down and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

[b] John 19. 40.

6 And the young men arose, [b] wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together, to tempt the spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

[c] Chap. 2. 43.

12 ¶ And [c] by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in [d] Solomons porch.

[d] Chap. 3. 11.

13 And [e] of the rest durst no man join himself to them: [f] but the people magnified them.

[e] John 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 19. 38.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women)

[f] Chap. 4. 21.

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick * into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, [g] that at the least, the shadow of Peter passing by, might overshadow some of them.

* Or, *in every street.*

[g] Matth. 9. 21. & 14. 36. Ch. 19. 12.

16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing [h] sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

[h] Mark 16. 17, 18.

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees) and were filled with † indignation,

† Or, *envy.*

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But [i] the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison-doors, and brought them forth, and said,

[i] Chap. 12. 7. & 16. 26.

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people, [k] all the words of this life.

[k] John 6. 68.

21 And when they heard *that*, they entred into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

Anno Dom. 33.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest and [l] the captain of the temple, and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

[l] Luke 22. 4. Ch. 4. 1.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: ([m] for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned)

[m] Matth. 21. 26. Ch. 4. 23.

27 And when they had brought them, they *set them* before the council: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, [n] Did not we straitly command you, that you should not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans blood upon us.

[n] Chap. 4. 18.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, [o] We ought to obey God rather than men.

[o] Chap. 4. 19.

30 [p] The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and [q] hanged on a tree.

[p] Ch. 3. 13, 15. [q] Chap. 10. 39. & 13. 29.

31 [r] Him hath God exalted with his right-hand *to be* [s] a Prince and a Saviour, [t] for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

[r] 1 Pet. 2. 24. [s] Ch. 2. 33, 36. Heb. 2. 10. See Luke 24. 47. [t] Chap. 3. 15. & 5. 31.

32 And [v] we are his witnesses of these things; and *so is* also the holy Ghost, [x] whom God hath given to them that obey him.

[v] John 15. 26, 27. [x] Chap. 2. 4.

33 ¶ [y] When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, and took counsel to slay them.

[y] Chap. 7. 54.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named [z] Gamaliel, a doctor of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space,

[z] Chap. 22. 3.

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to your selves, what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be some body, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain, and all, as many as * obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

The Third Year before the Account called Anno Domini.

* Or, *believed.*

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

Anno Dom. 33.

38 And now I ſay unto you, Refrain from theſe men, and let them alone: [a] for if this counſel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; leſt haply ye be found even [b] to fight againſt God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had [c] called the apoſtles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they ſhould not ſpeak in the name of Jeſus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the preſence of the council, [d] rejoycing that they were counted worthy to ſuffer ſhame for his name.

42 And daily [e] in the temple, and in every houſe, they ceaſed not to teach and preach Jeſus Chriſt.

a Prov. 21. 30. Iſa. 8. 10. Matth. 15. 13.
b Chap. 9. 5. & 23. 9.
c Chap. 4. 18.
d Matth. 5. 12. Hebr. 10. 34. Jam. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 13, 16.
e Chap. 2. 46.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The apoſtles care for the poor, and preaching the word.* 3 *The ſeven deacons choſen.*

AND in thoſe days, when the number of the diſciples was multiplied, there aroſe a murmuring of the [a] Grecians againſt the Hebrews, becauſe their widows were neglected [b] in the daily miniſtration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the diſciples unto them, and ſaid, [c] It is not reaſon that we ſhould leave the word of God, and ſerve tables.

3 Wherefore brethren, [d] look ye out among you ſeven men of honeſt report, full of the holy Ghoſt, and wiſdom, whom we may appoint over this buſineſs.

4 But we [e] will give our ſelves continually to prayer, and to the miniſtry of the word.

5 ¶ And the ſaying pleaſed the whole multitude: and they choſe Stephen, [f] a man full of faith and of the holy Ghoſt, and [g] Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and [h] Nicolas a proſelyte of Antioch.

6 Whom they ſet before the apoſtles: and when they had prayed, [i] they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And [k] the word of God increaſed; and the number of the diſciples multiplied in Jeruſalem greatly; and a great company [l] of the prieſts were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there aroſe certain of the ſynagogue, which is called *the ſynagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Aſia, diſputing with Stephen.

10 And [m] they were not able to reſiſt the wiſdom and the ſpirit by which he ſpake.

11 Then they ſuborned men, which ſaid, We have heard him ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt Moſes, and *againſt* God.

12 And they ſtirred up the people, and the elders, and the ſcribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

a Chap. 9. 29. & 11. 20.
b Chap. 4. 35.
c Exod. 18. 17.
d Deut. 1. 13. Ch. 1. 21. & 16. 2. 1 Tim. 3. 7.
e Chap. 2. 42.
f Chap. 11. 24.
g Ch. 8. 5. 26. & 21. 8.
h Revel. 2. 6, 15.
i Ch. 8. 17. & 13. 3. 1 Tim. 4. 14. & 5. 22. 2 Tim. 1. 6
k Chap. 12. 24. & 19. 20. Col. 1. 16. 1 John 2. 12.
m Luke 21. 15. See Exod. 4. 12. Iſaiah 54. 17.

13 And ſet up falſe witneſſes, which ſaid, This man ceaſeth not to ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt this holy place, and the law.

14 For we have heard him ſay, that this Jeſus of Nazareth ſhall [n] deſtroy this place, and ſhall change the * cuſtoms which Moſes delivered us.

15 And all that ſat in the council, looking ſtedfaſtly on him, ſaw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

n Chap. 25. 8.
* Or, *ritu.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Stephen anſwereth to his accuſation.* 54 *They ſtone him to death.*

THEN ſaid the high prieſt, Are theſe things ſo?

2 And he ſaid, [a] Men, brethren, and fathers hearken, The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Meſopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 And ſaid unto him, [b] Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I ſhall ſhew thee.

4 Then [c] came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not *ſo much as* to ſet his foot on: [d] yet he promiſed that he would give it to him for a poſſeſſion, and to his ſeed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God ſpake on this wiſe, [e] that his ſeed ſhould ſojourn in a ſtrange land, and that they ſhould bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil [f] four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they ſhall be in bondage, will I judge, ſaid God: and after that ſhall they come forth, & [g] ſerve me in this place.

8 [h] And he gave him the covenant of circumciſion: [i] and ſo *Abraham* begat Iſaac, and circumciſed him the eight day: [k] and Iſaac *begat* Jacob, and [l] Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

9 [m] And the patriarchs moved with envy, ſold Joſeph into Egypt: but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, [n] and gave him favour and wiſdom in the ſight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt, and all his houſe.

11 [o] Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction; and our fathers found no ſuſtenance:

12 [p] But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he ſent out our fathers firſt.

13 [q] And at the ſecond *time* Joſeph was made known to his brethren; and Joſephs kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then ſent Joſeph, and called his father Jacob to him, and [r] all his kindred, threeſcore and fifteen ſouls.

15 [ſ] So Jacob went down into Egypt, [t] and died, he and our fathers.

16 And

a Chap. 22. 1.
b Gen. 12. 1, 5, 6.
c Gen. 11. 31.
d Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15.
e Gen. 15. 13, 16.
f Exod. 12. 40. Gal. 3. 17.
g Exod. 3. 12.
h Gen. 17. 9, 10, 11.
i Gen. 21. 2, 3, 4.
k Gen. 25. 26.
l Gen. 29. 31, &c. & 30. 5. &c. & 35. 23.
m Gen. 37. 11, 28.
n Gen. 41. 37.
o Gen. 41. 54.
p Gen. 42. 1.
q Gen. 45. 4, 16.
r Gen. 46. 27. De. 10. 22.
ſ Gen. 46. 5.
t Gen. 49. 33.

Anno Dom. 33.

16 And [v] were carried over into Sychem, and laid in [x] the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, [y] the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, [z] so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 [a] In which time Moses was born, and [b] was * exceeding fair, and nourished up in his fathers house three months:

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was [c] mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 [d] And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 † For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand would deliver them; but they understood not.

26 [e] And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren, why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, [f] Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

30 [g] And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina, an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondred at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, [h] I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 [i] Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by the hands of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out after that he had [k] shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red-sea, [l] and in the wilderness forty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, [m] A prophet shall the Lord your God raise unto you of your brethren, * like unto me; [n] him shall ye hear.

38 [o] This is he that was in the church in the wilderness, with [p] the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received the lively [q] oracles to give unto us.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 [r] Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoyced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then [s] God turned, and gave them up to worship [t] the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, [v] O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts, and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made, to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, † speaking unto Moses, [x] that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 [y] Which also our fathers ‡ that came after, brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David.

46 [z] Who found favour before God, and [a] desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 [b] But Solomon built him an house.

48 Howbeit [c] the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 [d] Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 ¶ Ye [e] stiff-necked, and [f] uncircumcised in

Anno Dom. 33.

[v] Exod. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32.
[x] Gen. 23. 16. & 33. 19.
[y] Exod. 1. 7. 8. 9. Psalm 105. 24.
[z] Exod. 1. 22.
[a] Exod. 2. 2.
[b] Hebr. 11. 23.
* Or, *fair to God.*
[c] Luke 24. 19.
[d] Exod. 2. 11.
† Or, *Now.*
[e] Exod. 2. 13.
[f] See Ch. 4. 7.
[g] Exod. 3. 2.
[h] Matth. 22. 32. Hebr. 11. 16.
[i] Josh. 5. 15.
[k] Exod. 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 11. & 14.
[l] Exod. 16. 1.
[m] Deut. 18. 15. 18. Ch. 3. 22.
* Or, *as my self.*
[n] Matth. 17. 5.
[o] Exod. 19. 3. 17.
[p] Isaiah 63. 9. Gal. 3. 19.
[q] Rom. 3. 2.
[r] Exod. 32. 1.
[s] Psalm 81. 12. Ezek. 20. 25. 39. Rom. 1. 24 2 Thess. 2. 11.
[t] Jerem. 19. 13.
[v] Amos 5. 25.
† Or, *who spake.*
[x] Exod. 25. 40. Heb. 8. 5.
[y] Joshua 3. 14.
‡ Or, *having received.*
[z] 1 Sam. 16. 1 Ch. 13. 22.
[a] Psalm 132. 4.
[b] 1 King 6. 1. 1 Chron. 17. 12. 1 King 8. 27. Ch. 17. 24
[c] 1 King 8. 27. Isa. 66. 1. 2. Mat. 5. 34. & 23. 22.
[d] Exod. 33. 9. Isa. 48. 4.
[e] Levit. 26. 41. Deu. 10. 16 Jer. 4. 4. & 6. 10. & 9. 26.

Anno Dom. 33.

in heart and ears, ye do always resist the holy Ghost: as your fathers *did*, so *do* ye.

g Matth. 23. 34. 37. h Chap. 3. 14.

52 g Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of h the just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

i Exod. 20. 1. Gal. 3. 19. Heb. 2. 2. k Chap. 5. 33.

53 i Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

54 ¶ k When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly unto heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God.

l Ezek. 1. 1. Mat. 3. 16. Ch. 10. 11. m Dan. 7. 13. n 1 King 21. 13. Luk. 4. 29. Heb. 13. 12. o Deut. 17. 7. Ch. 22. 20. p Ch. 9. 14. q Psalm 31. 6. Lu. 23. 46. r Ch. 9. 40. & 20. 36. & 21. 5. s Matth. 5. 44. Lu. 23. 34.

56 And said, Behold, l I see the heavens opened, and the m Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And n cast *him* out of the city, and stoned *him*: and o the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young mans feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Stephen, p calling upon *God*, and saying, Lord Jesus q receive my spirit.

60 And he r kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, s Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The church planted in Samaria by Philip.* 26 *He is sent to baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.*

A. D. 34. a Ch. 7. 58. & 22. 20.

AND a Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and

b Chap. 11. 19.

b they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.

c Gen. 23. 2. & 50. 10. 2 Sam. 3. 31. d Chap. 22. 4. & 26. 10. 11. 1 Cor. 15. 9. Gal. 1. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 13. e Matth. 10. 23. Ch. 11. 19. f Chap. 6. 5.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and c made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, d he made havock of the church, entring into every house, and haling men and women, committed *them* to prison.

4 Therefore e they that were scattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then f Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

g Mark 16. 17.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For g unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed *with them*: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

h Chap. 13. 6.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which before-time in the same city h used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one,

10 To whom they all gave heed from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. Anno Dom. 34.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip, preaching the things i concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized both men and women.

i Chap. 1. 3.

13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondred, beholding the * miracles and signs which were done.

* Gr. *signs and great miracles.*

14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John.

15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them k that they might receive the holy Ghost.

k Chap. 2. 38.

16 (For l as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only m they were baptized in n the name of the Lord Jesus)

l Chap. 19. 2. m Matth. 28. 19. Ch. 2. 38. n Chap. 10. 48. & 19. 5.

17 Then o laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the holy Ghost.

o Chap. 6. 6. & 19. 6. Heb. 6. 2.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles hands, the holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because p thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

p Matth. 10. 8. See 2 King 5. 16.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, q if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

q Dan. 4. 27. 2 Tim. 2. 25.

23 For I perceive that thou art in r the gall of bitterness, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

r Heb. 12. 15.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, s Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

s Num. 21. 7. 1 King 13. 6.

25 And they when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

* Gr. of the way. So Chap. 19. 9, 23.

26 And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise and go toward the south, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

b Chap. 22. 6. & 26. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 8.

27 And he arose and went: and behold, t a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great Authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and v had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

t Zeph. 3. 10.

c Mat. 25. 40. &c.

v John 12. 20.

d Chap. 5. 39.

28 Was

Anno Dom. 34.

28 Was returning and ſitting in his chariot, read Eſaias the prophet.

29 Then the ſpirit ſaid unto Philip, Go near, and joyn thy ſelf to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Eſaias, and ſaid, Underſtandeſt thou what thou readeſt?

31 And he ſaid, How can I, except ſome man ſhould guide me? and he deſired Philip that he would come up, and ſit with him.

32 The place of the ſcripture which he read, was this, [x] he was led as a ſheep to the ſlaughter, and like a lamb dumb before his ſhearer, ſo opened he not his mouth.

x Iſaiah 53. 7.

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who ſhall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch anſwered Philip, and ſaid, I pray thee, of whom ſpeaketh the prophet this? of himſelf, or of ſome other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the ſame ſcripture, and preached unto him Jeſus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch ſaid, See, *here is* water; [y] what doth hinder me to be baptized?

y Chap. 10. 47.

37 And Philip ſaid, If thou believeſt with all thine heart, thou mayſt. And he anſwered and ſaid, [z] I believe that Jeſus Chriſt is the Son of God.

z Matth. 16. 16. Joh. 6. 69. & 11. 27. Ch. 9. 20. 1 John 4. 15. & 5. 5.

38 And he commanded the chariot to ſtand ſtill: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, [a] the ſpirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch ſaw him no more: and he went on his way rejoycing.

a 1 King 18. 12. 2 King. 2. 16. Ez. 3. 12, 14.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and paſſing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Ceſarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul going to Damaſcus,* 18 *is baptized by Ananias,* 20 *and preacheth Chriſt boldly.*

A. D. 35.

AND [a] Saul yet breathing out threatnings and ſlaughter againſt the diſciples of the Lord, went unto the high prieſt,

a Chap. 8. 3. Gal. 1. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

2 And deſired of him letters to Damaſcus to the ſynagogues, that if he found any * of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jeruſalem.

* Gr. of the way. So Chap. 19. 9, 23.

3 And [b] as he journeyed he came near Damaſcus: and ſuddenly there ſhined round about him a light from heaven.

b Chap. 22. 6. & 26. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 8.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice, ſaying unto him, Saul, Saul, [c] why perſecuteſt thou me?

c Mat. 25. 40, &c.

5 And he ſaid, who art thou, Lord? And the Lord ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt: [d] *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks

d Chap. 5. 39.

6 And he trembling and aſtoniſhed, ſaid, Lord, [e] what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the city, and it ſhall be told thee what thou muſt do.

Anno Dom. 35.

e Luke 3. 10. Ch. 2. 37. & 16. 30.

7 And [f] the men which journeyed with him ſtood ſpeechleſs, hearing a voice, but ſeeing no man.

f Dan. 10. 7. See Chap. 22. 9. & 26. 13.

8 And Saul aroſe from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he ſaw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damaſcus.

9 And he was three days without ſight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain diſciple at Damaſcus, [g] named Ananias, and to him ſaid the Lord in a viſion, Ananias. And he ſaid, Behold, I *am here,* Lord.

g Chap. 22. 12.

11 And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the ſtreet, which is called Straight, and enquire in the houſe of Judas, for *one* called Saul [h] of Tarſus: for behold, he prayeth,

h Chap. 21. 39. & 22. 3.

12 And hath ſeen in a viſion a man named Ananias, coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his ſight.

13 Then Ananias anſwered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, [i] how much evil he hath done to thy ſaints at Jeruſalem:

i Ver. 1.

14 And here he hath authority from the chief prieſts, to bind all [k] that call on thy name.

k Ver. 21. Ch. 7. 59. & 22. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 22.

15 But the Lord ſaid unto him, Go thy way: for [l] he is a choſen veſſel unto me, to bear my name before [m] the Gentiles, and [n] kings, and the children of Iſrael.

l Ch. 13. 2. & 22. 21. Rom. 1. 1. Gal. 1. 15. Eph. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 11.

m Rom. 1. 5.

16 For [o] I will ſhew him how great things he muſt ſuffer for my names ſake.

n Chap. 25. 22.

17 And [p] Ananias went his way, and entred into the houſe, and [q] putting his hands on him, ſaid, Brother Saul, the Lord (*even* Jeſus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou cameſt) hath ſent me, that thou mighteſt receive thy ſight, and [r] be filled with the holy Ghoſt.

o Chap. 21. 11. 2 Cor. 11. 23.

p Chap. 22. 12.

q Chap. 8. 17.

r Chap. 8. 15.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been ſcales; and he received ſight forthwith, and aroſe, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was ſtrengthned. Then was Saul certain days with the diſciples which were at Damaſcus.

20 And ſtraightway he preached Chriſt in the ſynagogues, [s] that he is the Son of God.

s Chap. 8. 37.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed and ſaid, Is not this he that deſtroyed them which called on this name in Jeruſalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief prieſts?

22 But Saul increaſed the more in ſtrength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damaſcus, proving that this is very Chriſt.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counſel to kill him:

A. D. 37.

24 [t] But their laying await was known of

t 2 Cor. 11. 32.

Anno Dom. Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the diſciples took him by night, and [v] let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

[v] Joſh. 2. 15. 1 Sam. 19. 12.

26 And [x] when Saul was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſayed to joyn himſelf to the diſciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a diſciple.

[x] Chap. 22. 17.

27 But [y] Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apoſtles, and declared unto them how he had ſeen the Lord in the way, and that he had ſpoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damaſcus in the name of Jeſus.

[y] Chap. 4. 36.

28 And [z] he was with them coming in, and going out at Jeruſalem.

[z] Gal. 1. 18.

29 And he ſpake boldly in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and diſputed againſt the [a] Grecians: but they went about to ſlay him.

[a] Chap. 6. 1.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Ceſarea, and ſent him forth to Tarſus.

31 Then had the churches reſt throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghoſt, were multiplied.

A.D. 38.

32 ¶ And it came to paſs, as Peter paſſed [b] throughout all *quarters*, he came down alſo to the ſaints which dwelt at Lydda.

[b] Chap. 8. 14.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was ſick of the palſie.

34 And Peter ſaid unto him, Eneas, Jeſus Chriſt maketh thee whole: ariſe, and make thy bed. And he aroſe immediately.

[c] 1 Chron. 5. 16.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and [c] Saron, ſaw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain diſciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called * Dorcas: this woman was full [d] of good works, and alms-deeds which ſhe did.

* Or, Doe, or, Roe.

[d] Tit. 3. 8.

37 And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that ſhe was ſick, and died: whom when they had waſhed, they laid *her* in [e] an upper chamber.

[e] Chap. 2. 13.

38 And foraſmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the diſciples had heard that Peter was there, they ſent unto him two men, deſiring *him* that he would not † delay to come to them.

† Or, be grieved.

39 Then Peter aroſe, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows ſtood by him weeping, and ſhewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while ſhe was with them.

[f] Chap. 7. 60.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and [f] kneeled down and prayed, and turning *him* to the body, ſaid, Tabitha, ariſe. And ſhe opened her eyes: and when ſhe ſaw Peter, ſhe ſat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lift her up; and when he had called the ſaints and widows, preſented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord. Anno Dom.

43 And it came to paſs, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one [g] Simon a tanner. 38.

[g] Chap. 10. 6.

CHAP. X.

1 *Cornelius ſendeth for Peter.* 34 *Peter preacheth.* 44 *The holy Ghoſt falleth on the hearers.* 48 *They are baptized.*

THere was a certain man in Ceſarea, called Cornelius, a centurion, of the band called the Italian *band*, A. D. 41.

2 [a] *A* devout *man*, and one that feared God with all his houſe, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

[a] Chap. 22. 12.

3 He ſaw in a viſion evedently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and ſaying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and ſaid, What is it, Lord? And he ſaid unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now ſend men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whoſe ſir-name is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one [b] Simon a tanner, whoſe houſe is by the ſea-ſide: he ſhall tell thee what thou oughteſt to do.

[b] Chap. 9. 43.

7 And when the angel which ſpake unto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his houſhold-ſervants, and a devout ſoldier of them that waited on them continually:

8 And when he had declared all *theſe* things unto them, he ſent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow as they went on their Journey, and drew nigh unto the city, [c] Peter went up upon the houſe-top to pray, about the ſixth hour.

[c] Ch. 11. 5, &c.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And [d] ſaw heaven opened, and a certain veſſel deſcending unto him, as it had been a great ſheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

[d] Chap. 7. 56. Rev. 19. 11.

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beaſts of the earth, and wild beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Riſe, Peter; kill and eat.

14 But Peter ſaid, Not ſo, Lord; [e] for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

[e] Levit. 11. 4. Deu. 14. 7. Ez. 4. 14.

15 And the voice *ſpake* unto him again the ſecond time, [f] what God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common.

[f] Matth. 15. 11. Rom. 14. 17, 20. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.

16 This was done thrice: and the veſſel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himſelf what this viſion which he had ſeen, ſhould mean; behold, the men which were ſent from Cornelius, had made enquiry for Simons houſe, and ſtood before the gate,

18 And

Anno Dom. 41.

18 And called, and asked whether Simon which was sir-named Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the vision, the spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

g Chap. 15. 7.

20 g Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come?

h Chap. 22. 12.

22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and h of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel, to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them.* And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entred into Cesarea: and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him.*

i Chap. 14. 14. Rev. 19. 10. & 22. 9.

26 But Peter took him up, saying, i Stand up; I my self also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

k Joh. 4. 9. & 18. 28. Ch. 11. 3.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how k that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company, or come unto one of another nation: but l God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man common or unclean.

l Chap. 15. 8. Eph. 3. 6.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying, assoon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, m a man stood before me, n in bright clothing,

m Chap. 1. 10. n Matth. 28. 3. Mar. 16. 5. Lu. 24. 4.

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon whose sir-name is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner, by the sea-side; who when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

o Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Rom. 2. 11 Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, o Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

35 But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

Anno Dom. 41.

36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, p preaching peace by Jesus Christ (q he is Lord of all)

p Isaiah 57. 19. Eph 2. 14, 16, 17. Col. 1. 20. q Rom. 10. 12.

37 That word (*I say*) you know, which was published throughout all Judea, and r began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached:

r Luke 4. 14.

38 How s God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power; who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil: t for God was with him.

s Luke 4. 18. Ch. 2. 22. t John 3. 3.

39 And v we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

v Chap. 2. 32.

40 Him x God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly,

x Chap. 2. 24.

41 y Not to all the people, but unto witnesses, chosen before of God, *even* to us, z who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

y John 14. 17, 22. Ch. 13. 31. z Luke 24. 43. Joh. 21. 13

42 And a he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testifie b that it is he which was ordained of God, *to be* the judge c of quick and dead.

a Matth. 28. 19. Ch. 1. 8. b Joh. 5. 22, 27. Ch. 17. 31. c Rom. 14. 9, 10. 2 Tim. 4. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 5.

43 d To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name e whosoever believeth in him, shall receive remission of sins.

d Jerem. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18. Ch. 26. 22. e Ch. 15. 9. f Ch. 4. 31. & 8. 15, 16.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, f the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost, g as well as we?

g Chap. 15. 8.

48 h And he commanded them to be baptized i in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

h 1 Cor. 1. 17. i Chap. 8. 16.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Peter accused for going in to the Gentiles.* 19 *The gospel preached.*

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, a they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

a Chap. 10. 45.

3 Saying, b Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, c and didst eat with them.

b Chap. 10. 28. c Gal. 2. 12.

4 But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* d by order unto them, saying,

d Luke 1. 3.

5 e I was in the city of Joppa praying; and in

e Chap. 10. 9, &c.

Anno Dom. 41.

in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

f Chap. 10. 19. & 15. 7.

12 And [f] the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter:

14 Who shall tell thee words whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the holy Ghost

g Chap. 2. 4.

fell on them, [g] as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord,

h John 1. 26. Ch. 1. 5. & 19. 4.

how that he said, [h] John indeed baptized with

i Isaiah 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. & 3. 18.

water; but [i] ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost.

k Chap. 15. 9. l Chap. 10. 47.

17 [k] Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, [l] what was I that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

m Chap. 8. 1.

19 ¶ [m] Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

n Chap. 11. 21.

21 And [n] the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

A. D. 42. o Chap. 9. 27.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth [o] Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and [p] exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

Anno Dom. 42.

p Chap. 13. 43. & 14. 22.

24 For he was a good man, and [q] full of the holy Ghost, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

q Chap. 6. 5.

25 Then departed Barnabas to [r] Tarsus, for to seek Saul.

A. D. 43. r Chap. 9. 30.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch, and it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves * with the church, and taught much people; and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

* Or, *in the church.*

27 ¶ And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem, unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar.

[s] Chap. 21. 10.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send [t] relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

t 2 Cor. 9. 1.

30 [v] Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

A. D. 44. v Chap. 12. 25.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Herod persecuteth the christians:* 20 *his pride and miserable death.*

NOw about that time, Herod the king * stretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church.

A. D. 44. * Or, *began.*

2 And he killed James [a] the brother of John with the sword.

a Matth. 4. 21.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were [b] the days of unleavened bread)

b Exod. 23. 15.

4 And [c] when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him, intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

c John. 21. 18.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison; but * prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

* Or, *instant and earnest prayer was made.*

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And behold [d] the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

d Chap. 5. 19.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thy self, and bind on thy sandals: and so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out and followed him, and

[e] wist

Anno Dom. 44.

e wist not that it was true which was done by the angel: but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, f which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that g the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered *the thing*, h he came to the house of Mary the mother of i John, whose surname was Mark, where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came * to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when she knew Peters voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he k beckned unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed and went into another place.

18 Now assoon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers and commanded that *they* should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Herod † was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon, but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blastus ‡ the kings chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because l their country was nourished by the kings *country*.

21 And upon a set day, Herod arayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, *saying*, *It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But m the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, and when they had fulfilled *their* * ministry, and n took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Paul and Barnabas go to the Gentiles.* 42 *The Gentiles believe.* 45 *The Jews blaspheme.*

NOw there were a in the church that was at Antioch, certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and b Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, * which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they ministred to the Lord, and fasted, the holy Ghost said, c Separate me Barnabas, and Saul, for the work d whereunto I have called them.

3 And e when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent *them* away.

4 ¶ So they being sent forth by the holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to f Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also g John to *their* minister.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Barjesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But h Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who also *is called* Paul) filled with the holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, i thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and k John departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and l went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day and sat down.

15 And m after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto

---

Anno Dom. 44.
* Or, charge.
Chap. 11. 29, 30.
a Chap. 13. 5, 13. A. D. 45.
a Chap. 14. 26.
b Rom. 16. 21.
* Or, Herods foster-brother.
c Chap. 9. 15. & 22. 21. Rom. 1. 1. Gal 2. 9.
d Matth. 9. 38. Rom. 10. 15. Heb. 5. 4.
e Chap. 6. 6.
f Chap. 4. 36.
g Chap. 12. 25. & 15. 37.
h Exod. 7. 11. 2 Tim. 3. 8.
i Matth. 13. 38. Joh. 8. 44. 1 John. 3. 8.
k Chap. 15. 38.
l Chap. 16. 13. & 17. 2. & 18. 4.
m Luke 4. 16. Ver. 27.

h Chap. 4. 23.
i Chap. 15. 37.
* Or, to ask who was there.
k Chap. 13. 16. & 19. 33. & 21. 40.
† Or, bare an hostile mind, intending war.
‡ Gr. that was over the kings bed-chamber.
l 1 King. 5. 9, 11. Ez. 27. 17.
m Isaiah 55. 11. Ch. 6. 7. & 19. 20. Col. 1. 6.

Anno Dom. 45.

unto them, saying, Ye men *and* brethren, if ye have [n] any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and [o] beckning with *his* hand, said, Men of Israel, and [p] ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people [q] when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, [r] and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And [s] about the time of forty years * suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when [t] he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, [v] he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that [x] he gave *unto them* judges, about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 [y] And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him, [z] he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, [a] I have found David the *son* of Jesse; [b] a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

23 [c] Of this mans seed hath God according [d] to *his* promise, raised unto Israel a Saviour Jesus:

24 [e] When John had first preached before his coming, the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, [f] Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, [g] to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, [h] because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets [i] which are read every sabbath-day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

28 [k] And though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet desired they [l] Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, [m] they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.

30 [n] But God raised him from the dead:

31 And [o] he was seen many days of them which came up with him [p] from Galilee to Jerusalem, [q] who are his witnesses unto the people

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, [r] Thou art my son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, [s] I will give you the sure * mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, [t] Thou shalt not suffer thine holy one to see corruption.

36 For David † after he had served his own generation by the will of God [v] fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But he whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that [x] through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:

39 And [y] by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken of in [z] the prophets,

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which you shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them ‡ the next sabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews, and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who speaking to them, [a] perswaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath-day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and [b] spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, [c] It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but [d] seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, [e] we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, [f] I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldst be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 But

---

n Hebr. 13. 22.
o Chap. 12. 17.
p Verse 42, 43.
q Exod. 1. 1.
r Exod. 6. 6. & 13. 14. 16.
s Exod. 16. 35. Psal. 95. 10.
* Gr. ετροποφορησεν perhaps for ετροφοφορησεν *bore, or fed them, as a nurse beareth, or, feedeth her child.* Deut. 1. 13.
t Deut. 7. 1.
v Joshua 14. 1, 2.
x Judg. 2. 9
y 1 Sam. 8. 5. & 10. 1.
z 1 Sam. 16. 13.
a Psalm 89. 20.
b 1 Sam. 13. 14.
c Isa. 11. 1.
d 2 Sam. 7. 12.
e Mat. 3. 1.
f Mat. 3. 11. Luk. 3. 16. John 1. 20, 27.
g Matth. 10. 6. Verse 46. Ch. 3. 26.
h Chap. 3. 17. 1 Cor. 2. 8.
i Chap. 15. 21.
k Matth. 27. 22. Mark 15. 13. Luke 23. 21, 22. Joh. 19. 6.
l Chap. 3. 13.
m Matth. 27. 59. Mark 15. 46. Luke 23. 53. John 19. 38.
n Matth. 28. 6. Ch. 2. 24.
o Matth. 28. 16. Chap. 1. 3. 1 Cor. 15. 5, 6.
p Ch. 1. 11.
q Ch. 2. 32.
r Psal. 2. 7. Hebr. 1. 5.
s Isa. 55. 3. * Gr. Τα οσια holy, or just things: which word the Sept. both in the place of Isa. 55. 3. and in many others, use for that which is in the Hebrew, *mercies.*
t Psalm 16. 10. Ch. 2. 31.
† Or, *after he had in his own age served the will of God.*
v 1 Kings 2. 10. Ch. 2. 29.
x Luke 24. 47. 1 John 2. 12.
y Rom. 3. 28. & 8. 3. Heb. 7. 19.
z Isa. 29. 14. Hab. 1. 5.
‡ Gr. *in the week between, or in the sabbath between.*
a Chap. 11. 23. & 14. 22.
b Ch. 18. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 4.
c Mat. 10. 6 Ch. 3. 26. Rom. 1. 16
d Exod. 32. 10. Isa. 55. 5. Mat. 21. 43 Romans 10. 19.
e Chap. 18. 6. & 28. 28.
f Isa. 49. 6. Lu. 2. 32.

Anno Dom. 45.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and [g] raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

g 2 Tim. 3. 11.

51 [h] But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

h Matth. 10. 14. Ch. 18. 6.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the holy Ghost.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are persecuted.* 8 *Paul healing a cripple, they are reputed as Gods.* 19 *Paul is stoned.* 21 *They pass through divers churches,* 26 *and return to Antioch.*

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews, and also of the Greeks, believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil-affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, [a] which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

a Mark 16. 20. Hebr. 2. 4.

A. D. 46.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the [b] apostles.

b Chap. 13. 3.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews, with their rulers, [c] to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them,

c 2 Tim. 3. 11.

6 They were ware of *it*, and [d] fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

d Matth. 10. 23.

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ And [e] there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mothers womb, who never had walked.

e Ch. 3. 2.

9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and [f] perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

f Matth. 8. 10.

10 Said with a loud voice, [g] Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

g Isa. 35. 6

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, [h] The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

h Chap. 28. 6.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, [i] and would have done sacrifice with the people.

i Dan. 2. 46.

14 *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul heard *of*, [k] they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

k Matth. 26. 65.

15 And saying, Sirs, [l] why do ye these things? [m] We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities [n] unto the living God, [o] which made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

l Chap. 10. 26. m James 5. 17.

16 [p] Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 [q] Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, [r] and having stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, [s] and * had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and *to* Iconium and Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* [t] exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that [v] we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had [x] ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphilia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, [y] from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come and had gathered the church together, [z] they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had [a] opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Dissension about circumcision.* 6 *The apostles consult about it.* 22 *Their determination.* 36 *Paul and Barnabas contend and part.*

AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, *and said*, Except ye be circumcised [b] after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

A. D. 51.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that [c] Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 And

Anno Dom. 46.

n 1 Thess. 1. 9.
o Gen. 1. 1. Psal. 33. 6. & 146. 6. Rev. 14. 7.
p Psalm 81. 12. Ch. 17. 30. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
q Chap. 17. 27. Romans 1. 20.
r 2 Cor. 11. 25. 2 Tim. 3. 11.
s Matth. 28. 19.
* Gr. *had made many disciples.*
t Chap. 11. 23. & 13. 43.
v Luk. 22. 28, 29. Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11. & 3. 12.
x Tit. 1. 5.
y Chap. 13. 1, 3.
z Chap. 15. 4, 12.
a 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12.

a a John 7. 22. Gal. 5. 2. Phil. 3. 3. Col. 2. 8, 11, 16.
b Gen. 17. 10. Lev. 12. 3.
c Gal. 2. 1. A. D. 52.

Anno Dom. 52.

3 And [d] being brought on their way by the church, they paſſed through Phenice, and Samaria, [e] declaring the converſion of the Gentiles: and they cauſed great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jeruſalem they were received of the church, and *of* the apoſtles and elders, and [f] they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there * roſe up certain of the ſect of the Phariſees which believed, ſaying, That it was needful to circumciſe them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moſes.

6 ¶ And the apoſtles and elders came together for to conſider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much diſputing, Peter roſe up and ſaid unto them, [g] Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago, God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth ſhould hear the word of the goſpel, and believe.

8 And God [h] which knoweth the hearts, bare them witneſs, [i] giving them the holy Ghoſt, even as *he did* unto us:

9 And put no difference between us and them, [k] purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, [l] to put a yoke upon the neck of the diſciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But [m] we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, we ſhall be ſaved even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept ſilence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had [n] wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, [o] James anſwered, ſaying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Simon hath declared how God at the firſt did viſit the Gentiles to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 [p] After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will ſet it up:

17 That the reſidue of men might ſeek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, ſaith the Lord, who doth all theſe things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore [q] my ſentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abſtain [r] from pollutions of idols, and [s] *from* fornication, and [t] *from* things ſtrangled, and *from* blood.

21 For Moſes of old time hath in every city them that preach him, [v] being read in the ſynagogues every ſabbath-day.

Anno Dom. 52.

22 Then pleaſed it the apoſtles and elders, with the whole church, to ſend choſen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas ſirnamed [x] Barſabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And wrote letters by them after this manner, The apoſtles and elders, and brethren ſend greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Foraſmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, ſubverting your ſouls, ſaying, *Ye muſt* be circumciſed, and keep the law; to whom we gave no *ſuch* commandment:

25 It ſeemed good unto us, being aſſembled with one accord, to ſend choſen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul;

26 [y] Men that have hazarded their lives, for the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

27 We have ſent therefore Judas and Silas, who ſhall alſo tell *you* the ſame things by * mouth.

28 For it ſeemed good to the holy Ghoſt, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than theſe neceſſary things;

29 [z] That ye abſtain from meats offered to idols, and [a] from blood, and from things ſtrangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep your ſelves, ye ſhall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were diſmiſſed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epiſtle.

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoyced for the † conſolation.

32 And Judas and Silas being prophets alſo themſelves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a ſpace, they were let [b] go in peace from the brethren unto the apoſtles.

34 Notwithſtanding it pleaſed Silas to abide there ſtill.

35 Paul alſo and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others alſo.

A. D. 53.

36 ¶ And ſome days after Paul ſaid unto Barnabas, Let us go again and viſit our brethren, in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and ſee* how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them [c] John, whoſe ſirname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, [d] who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was ſo ſharp between them, that they departed aſſunder one from the other: and ſo Barnabas took Mark, and ſailed unto Cyprus;

40 And

---

[d] Chap. 14. 27.
[e] Chap. 14. 27.
[f] Ver. 12. Ch. 14. 27.
* Or, *roſe up, ſaid they, certain.*
[g] Chap. 10. 20. & 11. 12.
[h] 1 Chr. 28. 9. Ch. 1. 24.
[i] Chap. 10. 44.
[k] Chap. 10. 43. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
[l] Matth. 23. 4. Gal. 5. 1.
[m] Eph. 2. 8 Tit. 3. 4.
[n] Chap. 14. 27.
[o] Chap. 12. 17.
[p] Amo. 9. 11, 12.
[q] See Ver. 28.
[r] Exod. 20. 3. 2 Cor. 8. 1. & 10. 20. 1 Theſſ. 4. 3.
[s] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17.
[t] Chap. 15. 29.
[v] Chap. 13. 15, 27.
[x] Chap. 1. 23.
[y] Chap. 13. 50. & 14. 19.
* Gr. *word.*
[z] Chap. 21. 25.
[a] Levit. 17. 14.
† Or, *exhortation.*
[b] 1 Cor. 16. 11. Hebr. 11. 31.
[c] Ch. 12, 25. & 13. 5. Col. 4. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 11. Phil. 24.
[d] Chap. 13. 13.

Anno Dom. 53.

40 And Paul choſe Silas, and departed, [a] being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria, and Cilicia, [f] confirming the churches.

a Chap. 14. 26.
f Ch. 15. 5.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Paul circumciſeth Timothy,* 14 *converteth Lydia,* 16 *caſteth out a ſpirit of divination,* 19 *he and Silas are impriſoned.*

THen came he to [a] Derbe and Lyſtra: and behold, a certain diſciple was there, [b] named Timotheus, [c] the ſon of a certain woman, which was a Jeweſs, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:

2 Which [d] was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lyſtra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and [e] took and circumciſed him, becauſe of the Jews which were in thoſe quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, [f] that were ordained of the apoſtles and elders which were at Jeruſalem.

5 And [g] ſo were the churches eſtabliſhed in the faith, and increaſed in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghoſt to preach the word in Aſia,

7 After they were come to Myſia, they aſſayed to go into Bithynia: but the ſpirit ſuffered them not.

8 And they paſſing by Myſia [h] came down to Troas.

9 And a viſion appeared to Paul in the night: There ſtood a [i] man of Macedonia, and prayed him, ſaying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had ſeen the viſion, immediately we endeavoured to go [k] into Macedonia, aſſuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the goſpel unto them.

11 Therefore looſing from Troas, we came with a ſtraight courſe to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is * the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the †ſabbath we went out of the city by a river-ſide, where prayer was wont to be made; and we ſat down and ſpake unto the women which reſorted *thither.*

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a ſeller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worſhipped God, heard *us:* whoſe [l] heart the Lord opened, that ſhe attended unto the things which were ſpoken of Paul.

15 And when ſhe was baptized, and her houſhold, ſhe beſought *us,* ſaying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come unto my houſe and abide *there.* And [m] ſhe conſtrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to paſs, as we went to prayer, a certain damſel, [n] poſſeſſed with a ſpirit * of divination, met us, which brought her maſters [o] much gain by ſoothſaying:

17 The ſame followed Paul, and us, and cried, ſaying, Theſe men are the ſervants of the moſt high God, which ſhew unto us the way of ſalvation.

18 And this did ſhe many days. But Paul [p] being grieved, turned and ſaid to the ſpirit, I command thee in the name of Jeſus Chriſt to come out of her. [q] And he came out the ſame hour.

19 ¶ And [r] when her maſters ſaw that the hope of their gains was gone, [s] they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the † market-place, unto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the magiſtrates, ſaying, Theſe men being Jews, [t] do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach cuſtoms which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to obſerve, being Romans.

22 And the multitude roſe up together againſt them: and the magiſtrates rent off their clothes, [v] and commanded to beat *them.*

23 And when they had laid many ſtripes upon them, they caſt *them* into priſon, charging the jaylor to keep them ſafely.

24 Who having received ſuch a charge, thruſt them into the inner priſon, and made their feet faſt in the ſtocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and ſang praiſes unto God: and the priſoners heard them.

26 [x] And ſuddenly there was a great earthquake, ſo that the foundations of the priſon were ſhaken: and immediately [y] all the doors were opened, and every ones bands were looſed.

27 And the keeper of the priſon awaking out of his ſleep, and ſeeing the priſon-doors open, he drew out his ſword, and would have killed himſelf, ſuppoſing that the priſoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Do thy ſelf no harm; for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and ſprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas;

30 And brought them out, and ſaid, [z] Sirs, what muſt I do to be ſaved?

31 And they ſaid, [a] Believe on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and thou ſhalt be ſaved, and thy houſe.

32 And

b Rom. 16. 21. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Theſſ. 3. 2.
c 2 Tim. 1. 5.
d Ch. 6. 3.
e 1 Cor. 9. 20. Gal. 2. 3. See Gal. 5. 1.
f Chap. 15. 28, 29.
g Chap. 15. 41.
h 2 Cor. 2. 12.
i Chap. 10. 30.
k 2 Cor. 2. 13.
* Or, *the firſt.*
† Gr. *ſabbath-day.*
l Luke 24. 45.
m Gen. 19. 3. & 33. 11. Judg. 19. 21. Luke 24. 29. Heb. 13. 2.
n 1 Sam. 28. 7.
* Or, *of Python.*
o Chap. 19. 24.
p See Mark 1. 25, 34.
q Mark 16. 17.
r Chap. 19. 25, 26.
s 2 Cor. 6. 5.
† Or, *court.*
t 1 King. 18. 17. Ch. 17. 6.
v 2 Cor. 11. 25. 1 Theſſ. 2. 2.
x Chap. 4. 31.
y Chap. 5. 19. & 12. 7.
z Luke 3. 10. Ch. 2. 37. & 9. 6.
a John 3. 16. 36. & 6. 47. 1 Joh. 5. 10.

Anno Dom. 53.

32 And they ſpake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his houſe.

33 And he took them the ſame hour of the night, and waſhed *their* ſtripes; and was baptized, he and all his, ſtraightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his houſe, [b] he ſet meat before them, and rejoyced, believing in God with all his houſe.

[b] Luke 5. 29. & 19. 6.

35 And when it was day the magiſtrates ſent the ſergeants, ſaying, Let thoſe men go,

36 And the keeper of the priſon told this ſaying to Paul, The magiſtrates have ſent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul ſaid unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, [c] being Romans, and have caſt us into priſon; and now do they thruſt us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themſelves and fetch us out.

[c] Chap. 22. 25.

38 And the ſergeants told theſe words unto the magiſtrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and beſought them, and brought *them* out, and [d] deſired *them* to depart out of the city.

[d] Matth. 8. 34.

40 And they went out of the priſon, [e] and entred into *the houſe of* Lydia: and when they had ſeen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

[e] Ver. 14.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Paul preacheth at Theſſalonica,* 10 *and at Berea.* 15 *He diſputeth and preacheth at Athens.* 34 *Many are converted.*

NOw when they had paſſed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Theſſalonica, where was a ſynagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, [a] went in unto them, and three ſabbath-days reaſoned with them out of the ſcriptures,

[a] Luke 4. 16.

3 Opening and alledging, [b] that Chriſt muſt needs have ſuffered, and riſen again from the dead: and that this Jeſus * whom I preach unto you is Chriſt.

[b] Luke 24. 26, 46.

* Or, *whom, ſaid he, I preach*

4 [c] And ſome of them believed, and conſorted with Paul and [d] Silas: and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

[c] Chap. 28. 24. [d] Chap. 15. 40.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baſer ſort, and gathered a company, and ſet all the city on an uproar, and aſſaulted the houſe of [e] Jaſon, and ſought to bring them out to the people.

[e] Rom. 16. 21.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jaſon, and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, [f] Theſe that have turned the world upſide down, are come hither alſo;

[f] Chap. 16. 20.

7 Whom Jaſon hath received: and theſe all do contrary to the decrees of Ceſar, [g] ſaying, that there is another king, *one* Jeſus.

[g] Luke 23. 2. John 19. 12.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard theſe things.

9 And when they had taken ſecurity of Jaſon, and of the other, they let them go.

Anno Dom. 53.

10 ¶ And [h] the brethren immediately ſent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither,* went into the ſynagogue of the Jews.

[h] Chap. 9. 25.

11 Theſe were more noble than thoſe in Theſſalonica, in that they received the word with all readineſs of mind, and [i] ſearched the ſcriptures daily, whether thoſe things were ſo.

[i] Iſa. 34. 16. Luke 16. 29. Joh. 5. 39.

12 Therefore many of them believed: alſo of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Theſſalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither alſo, and ſtirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren ſent away Paul, to go as it were to the ſea; but Silas and Timotheus abode there ſtill.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens: and * receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all ſpeed, they departed.

[k] Chap. 18. 5.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his ſpirit was ſtirred in him, when he ſaw the city * wholly given to idolatry.

A. D. 54.

* Or, *full of idols.*

17 Therefore diſputed he in the ſynagogue with the Jews, and with the devout perſons, and in the market daily with them that met with him

18 Then certain philoſophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountred him: and ſome ſaid, What will this † babler ſay? other ſome, He ſeemeth to be a ſetter forth of ſtrange gods: becauſe he preached unto them Jeſus, and the reſurrection.

† Or, *baſe fellow.*

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‡ Areopagus, ſaying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou ſpeakeſt, is?

‡ Or, *Mars-hill. It was the higheſt court in Athens.*

20 For thou bringeſt certain ſtrange things to our ears: we would know therefore what theſe things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and ſtrangers which were there, ſpent their time in nothing elſe, but either to tell or to hear ſome new thing)

22 ¶ Then Paul ſtood in the mids of * Marshill, and ſaid, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too ſuperſtitious.

* Or, *the court of the Areopagites*

23 For as I paſſed by, and beheld your † devotions, I found an altar with this inſcription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worſhip, him declare I unto you.

† Or, *gods that ye worſhip.* 2 Theſſ. 2. 4.

24 [l] God that made the world, and all things therein, ſeeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, [m] dwelleth not in temples made with hands:

[l] Chap. 14. 15. [m] Chap. 7. 48.

25 Neither is worſhipped with mens hands, [n] as though he needed any thing, ſeeing [o] he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things:

[n] Pſalm. 50. 8. [o] Geneſis 2. 7.

26 And

Anno Dom. 54.

26 And hath made of one blood, all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and [p] the bounds of their habitation:

27 [q] That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, [r] though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For [s] in him we live, and move, and have our being; [t] as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, [v] we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by art and mans device.

30 And [x] the times of this ignorance God winked at; but [y] now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a day in the which [z] he will judge the world in righteousness, by *that* man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath * given assurance unto all men, in that [a] he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionisius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 *Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth,* 9 *is encouraged in a vision,* 12 *accused before the deputy, but dismissed.* 24 *Of Apollos.*

AFter these things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named [a] Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, [b] and wrought (for by their occupation they were tent-makers)

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews, and the Greeks.

5 And [c] when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Jews, that Jesus * was Christ.

6 And [d] when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, [e] he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, [f] Your blood *be* upon your own heads; [g] I *am* clean: [h] from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entred into a certain mans house, named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.

8 [i] And Crispus the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house: and many of the Corinthians, hearing, believed, and were baptized.

9 Then [k] spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he * continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment-seat,

13 Saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, [l] If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgment-seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took [m] Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment-seat: and Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila: having [n] shorn *his* head in [o] Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entred into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not:

21 But bade them farewel, saying, [p] I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, [q] if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time *there*, he departed, and went over all the country of [r] Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthning all the disciples.

24 ¶ [s] And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, [t] knowing only the baptism of John.

26 And

---

[p] Deut. 32. 8.
[q] Rom. 1. 20.
[r] Chap. 14. 17.
[s] Col. 1. 17. Heb. 1. 3.
[t] Tit. 1. 12.
[v] Isa. 40. 18.
[x] Chap. 14. 16. Rom. 3. 25.
[y] Luke 24. 47.
[z] Chap. 10. 42. Rom. 2. 16.
* Or, *offered faith.*
[a] Chap. 2. 24.
[a] Rom. 16. 3. 1 Cor. 16. 19.
[b] Chap. 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8.
[c] Chap. 17. 14, 15.
* Or, *that Christ.*
[d] Chap. 13. 45.
1 Pet. 4. 4.
[e] 2 Sam. 1. 16. Neh. 5. 13. Matth. 10. 14. Ch. 13. 51.
[f] Ezek. 18. 13.
[g] Ezek. 3. 18. 19. Ch. 20. 26.
[h] Chap. 13. 46. & 28. 28.
[i] 1 Cor. 1. 14.
[k] Chap. 23. 11.
* Gr. *sat there.*
A. D. 55. ending.
[l] Chap. 25. 11.
[m] 1 Cor. 1. 1.
[n] Numb. 6. 18. Ch. 21. 24.
[o] Rom. 16. 1.
[p] Chap. 19. 21.
[q] 1 Cor. 4. 19. Heb. 6. 3. Jam. 4. 15.
A. D. 56.
[r] Gal. 4. 14.
[s] 1 Cor. 1. 12.
[t] Chap. 19. 3.

Anno Dom. 56.

26 And he began to ſpeak boldly in the ſynagogue. Whom when Aquila and Priſcilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was diſpoſed to paſs into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the diſciples to receive him: who, when he was come, [v] helped them much which had believed through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and* that publickly, ſhewing by the ſcriptures, that Jeſus * was Chriſt.

CHAP. XIX.

The holy Ghoſt is given by Pauls hands.

AND it came to paſs, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having paſſed through [a] the upper coaſts, came to Epheſus: and finding certain diſciples,

2 He ſaid unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghoſt ſince ye believed? And they ſaid unto him, [b] We have not ſo much as heard whether there be any holy Ghoſt.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they ſaid, [c] Unto Johns baptiſm.

4 Then ſaid Paul, [d] John verily baptized with the baptiſm of repentance, ſaying unto the people, That they ſhould believe on him which ſhould come after him, that is, on Chriſt Jeſus.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized [e] in the name of the Lord Jeſus.

6 And when Paul had [f] laid *his* hands upon them, the holy Ghoſt came on them; and [g] they ſpake with tongues, and prophefied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the ſynagogue, and ſpake boldly for the ſpace of three months, diſputing and perſuading the things [h] concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But [i] when divers were hardned, and believed not, but ſpake evil [k] of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and ſeparated the diſciples, diſputing daily in the ſchool of one Tyrannus.

10 And [l] this continued by the ſpace of two years; ſo that all they which dwelt in Aſia, heard the word of the Lord Jeſus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And [m] God wrought ſpecial miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 [n] So that from his body were brought unto the ſick, handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diſeaſes departed from them, and the evil ſpirit went out of them.

13 ¶ [o] Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorciſts, [p] took upon them to call over them which had evil ſpirits, the name of the Lord Jeſus, ſaying, We adjure you by Jeſus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were ſeven ſons of *one* Sceva a Jew, *and* chief of the prieſts, which did ſo.

15 And the evil ſpirit anſwered and ſaid, Jeſus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil ſpirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed againſt them, ſo that they fled out of that houſe naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks alſo dwelling at Epheſus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jeſus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and [q] confeſſed, and ſhewed their deeds.

19 Many alſo of them which uſed curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thouſand *pieces* of ſilver.

20 [r] So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 ¶ [f] After theſe things were ended, Paul [t] purpoſed in the ſpirit, when he had paſſed through Macedonia, and Achaia, to go to Jeruſalem, ſaying, After I have been there, [v] I muſt alſo ſee Rome.

22 So he ſent into Macedonia two of [x] them that miniſtred unto him, Timotheus and [y] Eraſtus; *but* he himſelf ſtayed in Aſia for a ſeaſon.

23 And [z] the ſame time there aroſe no ſmall ſtir about [a] that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a ſilver-ſmith, which made ſilver ſhrines for Diana, brought [b] no ſmall gain unto the craftſmen.

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and ſaid, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth:

26 Moreover, ye ſee and hear, that not alone at Epheſus, but almoſt throughout all Aſia, this Paul hath perſuaded and turned away much people, ſaying, that [c] they be no Gods which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be ſet at nought; but alſo that the temple of the great goddeſs Diana ſhould be deſpiſed, and her magnificence ſhould be deſtroyed, whom all Aſia, and the world worſhippeth.

28 And when they heard *theſe ſayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, ſaying, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confuſion: and having caught [d] Gaius and [e] Ariſtarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls companions in travel, they ruſhed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entred in unto the people, the diſciples ſuffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Aſia, which were his friends, ſent unto him, deſiring *him* that he would not adventure himſelf into the theatre.

32 Some

Anno Dom. 58.

v 1 Cor. 3. 6.

Or, *the Chriſt.*

a 1 Mac. 3. 37. & 6. 1.

b Chap. 8. 16. See 1 Sam. 3. 7.

c Chap. 18. 25.

d Matth. 3. 11. Chap. 1. 5. & 11. 16.

e Chap. 8. 16.

f Ch. 6. 6. & 8. 17.

g Chap. 2. 4. & 10. 46.

h Chap. 1. 3.

A. D. 57. i 2 Tim. 1. 15.

k See Chap. 9. 2. & 24. 14. Ver. 23.

l See Ch. 20. 31.

m Mark 16. 20. Ch. 14. 3.

n Chap. 5. 15. See 2 King 4. 29.

A. D. 58. o Matth. 12. 27. p See Mar. 9. 38.

Anno Dom. 58.

q Matth. 3. 6.

r Ch. 6. 7. & 12. 24.

A. D. 59. f Rom. 15. 25. Gal. 2. 1. t Chap. 20. 22. v Chap. 18. 21. Rom. 15. 24.----28.

x Chap. 13. 5. y Rom. 16. 23. 2 Tim. 4. 20. z 2 Cor. 1. 8.

a See Ch. 9. 2. b Chap. 16. 16, 19.

c Pſalm. 115. 4. Jer. 10. 3.

d 1 Cor. 1. 14. e Chap. 20. 4. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10.

Anno Dom. 59.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander [f] beckned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

[f] Chap. 21. 17.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians, is * a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

* Gr. *the temple keeper.*

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, † the law is open, and there are deputies; let them implead one another.

† Or, *the court-days are kept.*

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a ‡ lawful assembly.

‡ Gr, *ordinary.*

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this days uprore, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Paul goeth to Macedonia.* 7 *He celebrateth the Lords supper, and preacheth.* 9 *Eutychus falleth down dead,* 10 *is raised to life.* 17 *At Miletus Paul committeth the flock to the elders,* 36 *and prayeth.*

AND after the uprore was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced *them,* and [a] departed for to go to Macedonia.

[a] 1 Tim. 1. 3.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

A. D. 60.

3 And *there* abode three months: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, [b] Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Asia, [c] Tychicus and [d] Trophimus.

[b] Chap. 19. 29. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10.
[c] Eph. 6. 21. Col. 4. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 11. Tit. 3. 12.
[d] Chap. 21. 29. 2 Tim. 4. 20.

5 These going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi, after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them [e] to Troas in five days, where we abode seven days.

Anno Dom. 60.

[e] Chap. 16. 8.

7 And upon [f] the first *day* of the week, when the disciples came together [g] to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight.

[f] 1 Cor. 16. 2. Rev. 1. 10.
[g] Chap. 2. 42. 46. 1 Cor. 10. 16. & 11. 20. &c.

8 And there were many lights [h] in the upper chamber where they were gathered together.

[h] Chap. 1. 13.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and [i] fell on him, and embracing *him,* said, [k] Trouble not your selves; for his life is in him.

[i] 1 King. 17. 21. 2 King. 4. 34.
[k] Matth. 9. 24.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go a foot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia; for [l] he hasted, if it were possible for him, [m] to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

[l] Chap. 21. 4. 12.
[m] Chap. 24. 17.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, ye know, [n] from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

[n] Chap. 18. 19. & 19. 1, 10.

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations which befel me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And* how [o] I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you,* but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house,

[o] Ver. 27.

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, [p] repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

[p] Mark 1. 15. Lu. 24. 47.

22 And now behold, [q] I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befal me there:

[q] Chap. 19. 21.

23 Save that [r] the holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying, that bonds and afflictions * abide me.

[r] Chap. 21. 4. 11.
* Or, *wait for me.*

24 But [s] none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto my self [t] so that I might finish my course with joy, [v] and the ministry,

[s] Chap. 21. 13.
[t] 2 Tim. 4. 7.
[v] Chap. 1. 17.

Anno Dom. 60.

nistry, [x] which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testifie the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, [y] I know that ye all among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am [z] pure from the blood of all men.

27 For [a] I have not shunned to declare unto you all [b] the counsel of God.

28 ¶ [c] Take heed therefore unto your selves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghost [d] hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, [e] which he hath purchased [f] with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing [g] shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also [h] of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that [i] by the space of three years, I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and [k] to the word of his grace, which is able [l] to build you up, and to give you [m] an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 [n] I have coveted no mans silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, you your selves know, [o] that these hands have ministred unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have shewed you all things, [p] how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he [q] kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Pauls neck, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words [r] which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Paul will not be dissuaded from going to Jerusalem. 9 Philips daughters, propheteſſes. 17 Paul at Jerusalem, 27 is apprehended, 31 but is rescued by the chief captain.

AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara.

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: [a] who said to Paul through the spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed, and went our way, and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and [b] we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned [c] home again.

7 And when we had finished *our* course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Pauls company departed, and came unto Cesarea; and we entred into the house of Philip [d] the evangelist, ([e] which was *one* of the seven) and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four daughrers, virgins, [f] which did prophesie.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named [g] Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Pauls girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the holy Ghost, [h] So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that oweth this gridle, and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, [i] What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be perswaded, we ceased, saying, [k] The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto [l] James; and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles [m] by his ministry.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe, and they are all [n] zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles, to forsake Moses, saying, that they ought not

[x] Gal. 1. 1. Tit. 1. 3.
[y] Ver. 38. Romans 15. 23.
[z] Chap. 18. 6. 2 Cor. 7. 2.
[a] Ver. 20.
[b] Luke 7. 30.
[c] Joh. 15. 15. Eph. 1. 11. 1 Tim. 4. 16.
[d] 1 Pet. 5. 2. 1 Cor. 12. 28.
[e] Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 5. 9.
[f] See Heb. 9. 14.
[g] Matth. 7. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[h] 1 Tim. 1. 20.
[i] Chap. 19. 10.
[k] Hebr. 13. 9.
[l] Chap. 9. 31.
[m] Chap. 26. 18. Eph. 1. 18.
[n] 1 Sam. 12. 3.
[o] 1 Cor. 9. 12. 2 Cor. 7. 2. & 12. 7.
[p] Chap. 18. 3. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8. 1 Cor. 9. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 9. & 12. 13. 1 Thes. 4. 11.
[q] Chap. 7. 60. & 21. 5.
[r] Ver. 25.

[a] Chap. 20. 23.
[b] Chap. 20. 36.
[c] 1 John 1. 11.
[d] Eph. 4. 11. 2 Tim. 4. 5.
[e] Chap. 6. 5. & 8. 26.
[f] Chap. 2. 17.
[g] Chap. 11. 28.
[h] Ver. 33. Ch. 20. 23.
[i] Chap. 20. 24.
[k] Matth. 6. 10. Lu. 11. 2. & 22. 42.
[l] Chap. 15. 13. Gal. 1. 19.
[m] Chap. 1. 17.
[n] Rom. 10. 2. Gal. 1. 14.

Anno Dom. 60.

not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: we have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purifie thy self with them, and be at charges with them, that they may [o] shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but *that* thou thy self also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, [p] we have written and concluded, that they observe no such things, save only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, & from blood, and from strangled, & from fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them, [q] entred into the temple, [r] to signifie the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, [s] the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and [t] laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: this is the man that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further [v] brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city, [x] Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple)

30 And [y] all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediately took soldiers, and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near and took him, and [z] commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was that he was born of the soldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, [a] away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 [b] Art not thou that Egyptian which before these days madest an uprore, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul said, [c] I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and [d] beckned with the hand unto the people: and when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Paul declareth how he was converted,* 25 *and escapeth by the priviledge of a Roman.*

MEn, [a] brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)

3 [b] I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city, [c] at the feet of [d] Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and [e] was zealous towards God, [f] as ye all are this day.

4 [g] And I persecuted [h] this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and [i] all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And [k] it came to pass, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth whom thou persecutest.

9 And [l] they that were with me, saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And [m] one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, [n] having a good report of all the [o] Jews which dwelt *there*,

o Num. 6. 2, 13, 18. Ch. 18. 18.
p Chap. 15. 20, 29.
q Chap. 24. 18.
r Num. 6. 13.
s Chap. 24. 18.
t Chap. 26. 21.
v Chap. 24. 6.
x Chap. 20. 4.
y Chap. 26. 21.
z Ver. 11.
a Luke 23. 18. John 19. 15. Ch. 22. 22.
b Chap. 5. 36. A. D. 44. This Egyptian rose.
c Chap. 9. 11. & 22. 3.
d Chap. 12. 17.
a Chap. 7. 2.
b Chap. 21. 39. 2 Cor. 11. 22.
c Deut. 33. 3. 2 Kings 4. 38. Luke 10. 39.
d Chap. 5. 34.
e Chap. 21. 20. Gal. 1. 14.
f Rom. 10. 2.
g Chap. 8. 3.
h Chap. 9. 2.
i Luke 22. 66.
k Chap. 9. 3. & 26. 12.
l Chap. 9. 7. Dan. 10. 7.
m Chap. 9. 17.
n Chap. 10. 22. 1 Tim. 3. 7.

Anno Dom. 60.

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers [p] hath chosen thee, that thou shouldst know his will, and [q] see [r] that Just One, and shouldst hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men, of [s] what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, [t] and wash away thy sins, [v] calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And [x] it came to pass, that when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And saw him saying unto me, [y] Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, [z] they know that I imprisoned, and [a] beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee.

20 [b] And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and [c] consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: [d] for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lift up their voices, and said, [e] Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that [f] he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging: that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, [g] Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou dost; for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free*-born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have * examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

p Chap. 26. 16.
q 1 Cor. 9. 1. & 15. 8.
r Chap. 3. 14. & 7. 52.
s Chap. 4. 20. & 26. 16.
t Chap. 2. 38. Heb. 10. 22.
v Chap. 9. 14.
x Chap. 9. 26.
y Matth. 10. 14.
z Verse 4.
a Matth. 10. 17.
b Chap. 7. 58. & 8. 1.
c Luke 11. 48. Chap. 8. 1. Romans 1. 32.
d Chap. 9. 15. & 13. 2. Gal. 1. 15. & 2. 8. Eph. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
e Chap. 21. 36.
f Chap. 25. 24.
g Chap. 16. 37.
* Or, torment him.

CHAP. XXIII.

Anno Dom. 60.

1 *Paul pleadeth his cause:* 7 *Dissension among his accusers.* 27 *He is sent to Felix.*

AND Paul earnestly beholding the council, said, Men *and* brethren, [a] I have lived in all good conscience before God, until this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him, [b] to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and [c] commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by, said, Revilest thou God's high priest?

5 Then said Paul, [d] I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: For it is written, [e] Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, [f] I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: [g] of the hope and the resurrection of the dead, I am called in question.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 [h] For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel nor spirit; but the Pharisees confess both.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of the Pharisees part arose, and strove, saying, [i] We find no evil in this man: but [k] if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, [l] let us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

11 And [m] the night following, the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, [n] certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves * under a curse, saying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound our selves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council, signifie

a Chap. 24. 16. 2 Tim. 1. 3. Hebr. 13. 18.
b 1 King. 22. 24. Jer. 20. 2. Joh. 18. 22.
c Lev. 19. 35. Deut. 25. 1, 2.
d Chap. 24. 17.
e Exod. 22. 28.
f Chap. 24. 15, 21. & 26. 5. Phil. 3. 5.
g Chap. 24. 21. & 26. 8.
h Matth. 22. 23. Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.
i Chap. 25. 25. & 26. 31.
k Chap. 22. 7, 17, 18.
l Chap. 5. 39.
m Chap. 18. 9.
n Verse 21, 30.
* Or, with an oath of execration.

Anno Dom. 60.

nifie to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls sisters son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entred into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou hast to tell me?

o Verse 12. 20 And he said, ° The Jews have agreed to desire thee, that thou wouldst bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man, that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night.

24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lysias, unto the most excellent governor Felix, *sendeth* greeting.

p Chap. 21. 33. 27 p This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me, how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what *they had* against him. Farewel

Anno Dom. 60.

31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle.

33 Who when they came to Cesarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that he was of Celicia;

35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herods judgment-hall.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Paul accused by Tertullus,* 10 *answereth for himself, preacheth Christ to the governour and his wife.* 27 *He goeth out of his office, leaveth Paul in prison.*

a Chap. 21. 27. b Chap. 23. 2. AND after a five days, b Ananias, the high priest descended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldst hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes:

c Chap. 21. 28. 6 c Who also hath gone about to profane the temple, whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom, thy self mayst take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying, that these things were so.

A. D. 53. *Felix* made procurator over Judea. 10 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge, unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for my self:

11 Because that thou mayst understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

d Chap. 25. 8. & 28. 17. 12 d And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city

Anno Dom. 60.

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after [e] the way which they call heresie, so worship I the [f] God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in [g] the law and the prophets.

15 And have hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, [h] that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 And [i] herein do I exercise my self to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many years, [k] I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 [l] Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil-doing in me, while I stood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, [m] Touching the resurrection of the dead, I am called in question by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and [n] that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister, or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife, Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

A. D. 62.

27 But after two years, Porcius Festus came into Felix room: and [o] Felix willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

CHAP. XXV.

2 Paul accused before Festus, 25 is cleared by him.

NOw when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest, and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him. Anno Dom. 62.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Cesarea, and the next day sitting in the judgment-seat, commanded Paul to be brought. ** Or, as some Copies read, no more than eight or ten days.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem, stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove;

8 While he answered for himself, [a] Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus, [b] willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesars judgment-seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 [c] For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. [d] I appeal unto Cesar.

12 Then Festus when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Pauls cause unto the king, saying, [e] There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring *to have* judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused, have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment-seat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But

---

e See Amos 8. 14. Ch. 9. 2.
f 2 Tim. 1. 3.
g Chap. 26. 22. & 28. 23.
h Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 28. 29.
i Chap. 23. 1.
k Ch. 11. 29, 30. & 20. 16. Romans 15. 25. Gal. 2. 10. 1 Ch. 21. 26, 27.
l Chap. 24. 18.
m Chap. 23. 6. & 28. 20.
n Chap. 27. 3. & 28. 16.
o Chap. 25. 9, 14.
a Chap. 6. 13. & 24. 12. & 28. 17.
b Chap. 24. 27.
c Chap. 18. 14.
d Chap. 26. 32.
e Chap. 24. 27.

Anno Dom. 62.

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because * I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

* Or, I was doubtful how to enquire hereof.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the † hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

† Or, judgment.

22 Then [f] Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man my self. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

f See Ch. 9. 15.

23 And on the morrow when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chief captains and principal men of the city, at Festus commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought [g] not to live any longer.

g Chap. 22. 22.

25 But when I found that [h] he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

h Chap. 23. 9. & 26. 31.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signifie the crimes *laid* against him.

CHAP. XXVI.

2 *Paul before Agrippa declareth his life,* 12 *and conversion.* 24 *Festus chargeth him to be mad.*

THen Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thy self. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself.

2 I think my self happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for my self this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

a Chap. 23. 6. & 24. 15, 22. Phil. 3. 5.

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

b Gen. 3. 15. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 10. Deu. 18. 15 2 Sam. 7. 12. Psalm 132. 11. Isa. 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 14. Ez. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 20.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would testifie) that after [a] the most straitest sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand, and am judged for the hope of [b] the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which *promise* [c] our twelve tribes instantly serving *God* * [d] day and night, hope to come; for which hopes sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

Anno Dom. 62.

* Jam. 1. 1.

* Gr. night and day.

d Luke 2. 37. 1 Tim. 5. 5. 1 Thes. 3. 10.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with my self, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10 [e] Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority [f] from the chief priests; and when they were put to death I gave my voice against *them.*

e Chap. 8. 3.

f Ch. 9. 14, 21.

11 [g] And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto strange cities.

g Chap. 22. 19.

12 [h] Whereupon as I went to Damascus, with authority and commission from the chief priests;

h Chap. 9. 3. & 22. 6.

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

18 [i] To open their eyes, and [k] to turn *them* from darkness to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and [l] inheritance among them which are [m] sanctified by faith that is in me.

i Isa. 35. 5. & 42. 7. Lu. 1. 79. Eph. 1. 18.

k 2 Cor. 6. 14. Col. 1. 13. 2 Pet. 2. 25.

l Eph. 1. 11. Col. 1. 12.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But [n] shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do [o] works meet for repentance.

m Chap. 20. 32.

n Chap. 9. 19, 22. & 13. & 14. & 22. 17, 21.

o Matth. 3. 8.

21 For these causes [p] the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me.*

p Chap. 21. 30.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those [q] which the prophets and [r] Moses did say should come:

q Chap. 28. 23. Rom. 3. 21

r John 5. 46.

23 That Christ should suffer, *and* [s] that he should be the first that should rise from the dead,

s 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5.

Anno Dom. 62.

and [c] ſhould ſhew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus ſpake for himſelf, Feſtus ſaid with a loud voice, Paul, [v] thou art beſide thy ſelf: much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he ſaid, I am not mad, moſt noble Feſtus; but ſpeak forth the words of truth and ſoberneſs.

26 For the king knoweth of theſe things, before whom alſo I ſpeak freely: for I am perſwaded that none of theſe things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believeſt thou the prophets? I know that thou believeſt.

28 Then Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Almoſt thou perſwadeſt me to be a Chriſtian.

29 And Paul ſaid, [x] I would to God, that not only thou, but alſo all that hear me this day, were both almoſt, and altogether ſuch as I am, except theſe bonds.

30 And when he had thus ſpoken, the king roſe up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that ſat with them.

31 And when they were gone aſide, they talked between themſelves, ſaying, [y] This man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then ſaid Agrippa unto Feſtus, This man might have been ſet at liberty, [z] if he had not appealed unto Ceſar.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Paul ſhipping towards Rome,* 10 *foretelleth the danger of the voyage,* 11 *but is not believed.* 14 *They are toſſed with a tempeſt,* 41 *and ſhipwrakt,* 22, 34, 44 *yet all come ſafe to land.*

AND when [a] it was determined that we ſhould ſail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other priſoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Auguſtus band.

2 And entring into a ſhip of Adramyttium, we lanched, meaning to ſail by the coaſts of Aſia, one [b] Ariſtarchus a Macedonian, of Theſſalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius [c] courteouſly entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refreſh himſelf.

4 And when we had lanched from thence, we ſailed unto Cyprus, becauſe the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had ſailed over the ſea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ſhip of Alexandria ſailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had ſailed ſlowly many days, and ſcarce were come over againſt Cnidus, the wind not ſuffering us, we ſailed under * Crete over againſt Salmone:

8 And hardly paſſing it, came unto a place which is called, The Fair havens, nigh where unto was the city *of* Laſea.

Anno Dom. 62.

9 Now when much time was ſpent, and when ſailing was now dangerous, [d] becauſe the faſt was now already paſt, Paul admoniſhed *them,*

10 And ſaid unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with * hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ſhip, but alſo of our lives.

11 Nevertheleſs the centurion believed the maſter and the owner of the ſhip, more than thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul.

12 And becauſe the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part adviſed to depart thence alſo, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the ſouth-weſt, and north-weſt.

13 And when the ſouth-wind blew ſoftly, ſuppoſing that they had obtained *their* purpoſe, looſing *thence* they ſailed cloſe by Crete.

14 But not long after there † aroſe againſt it a tempeſtuous wind called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ſhip was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain Iſland which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they uſed helps, undergirding the ſhip; and fearing leſt they ſhould fall into the quick-ſands, ſtrake ſail, and ſo were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly toſſed with a tempeſt, the next *day* they lightned the ſhip;

19 And the third *day* [e] we caſt out with our own hands the tackling of the ſhip.

20 And when neither ſun nor ſtars in many days appeared, and no ſmall tempeſt lay on *us,* all hope that we ſhould be ſaved, was then taken away.

21 But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have hearkned unto me, and not have looſed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loſs.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there ſhall be no loſs of *any mans* life among you, but of the ſhip.

23 For there ſtood by me this night the angel of God, whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve,

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou muſt be brought before Ceſar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that ſail with thee.

25 Wherefore, ſirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it ſhall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit [f] we muſt be caſt upon a certain iſland.

27 But

[t] Luke 2. 32.
[v] 2 King. 9. 11. 1 Cor. 4. 10.
[x] 1 Cor. 7. 7.
[y] Chap. 23. 9. & 25. 25.
[z] Chap. 25. 11.
[a] Chap. 25. 12.
[b] Chap. 19. 29.
[c] Chap. 24. 23. & 28. 16.
* Or, *Cauly.*
[d] The Faſt was on the tenth day of the Seventh Month Lev. 23. 27, 29.
* Or, *injury.*
† Or, *boat.*
[e] Jonah 1. 5.
[f] Chap. 28. 1.

Anno Dom. 62.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria about midnight, the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country:

28 And sounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest they should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,

31 Paul said to the centurion, and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued fasting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *some* meat; for this is for your health: for [g] there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

[g] 1 King. 1. 52. Matth. 10. 30.

35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and [h] gave thanks to God in presence of them all, and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

[h] 1 Sam. 9. 13. Joh. 6. 11. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took *some* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ship, two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightned the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

40 And when they had * taken up the anchors, they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the rudder-bands and hoised up the main-sail to the wind, and made toward shore.

* Or, *cut the anchors, they left them in the sea*, &c.

41 And falling into a place where two seas met, [i] they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmovable, but the hinderpart was broken with the violence of the waves.

[i] 2 Cor. 11. 25.

42 And the soldiers counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.

43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from *their* purpose, and commanded that they which could swim, should cast *themselves* first into the sea, and get to land:

44 And the rest some on boards, and some on *broken pieces* of the ship: And so it came to pass that they escaped all safe to land,

Anno Dom. 62.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Paul is entertained of the barbarians.* 8 *He healeth many in the island.* 11 *They depart towards Rome.* 30 *He preacheth there two years.*

AND when they were escaped, then they knew that [a] the island was called Melita.

[a] Chap. 27. 26.

2 And the barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastned on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians saw the venemous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and [b] felt no harm.

[b] Mark 16. 18. Lu. 10. 19.

6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and [c] said that he was a God.

[c] Chap. 14. 11.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius, who received us and lodged us three days courteously.

8 And it came to pass that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever, and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entred in, and [d] prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

[d] James 5. 14, 15.

9 So when this was done, others also which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured us with many [e] honours, and when we departed, they laded *us* with such things as were necessary.

[e] Matth. 15. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.

11 And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintred in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

A. D. 63.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fet a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the southwind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii-forum, and The three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And

Anno Dom. 63.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but [f] Paul was suffered to dwell by himself, with a soldier that kept him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people or customs of our fathers, yet [g] was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who [h] when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, [i] I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you*: because that [k] for the hope of Israel I am bound with [l] this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: as concerning this sect, we know that [m] every where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, [n] both out of the law of Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And [o] some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spoke the holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet, unto our fathers,

26 Saying, [p] Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent [q] unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, [r] with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

Anno Dom. 62. A. D. 65.

f Chap. 4. 23. & 27. 3.
g Chap. 21. 33.
h Chap. 22. 24. & 24. 10. & 25. 8. & 26. 31.
i Chap. 25. 11.
k Chap. 26. 6, 7.
l Chap. 26. 29. Eph. 2. 20. & 6. 20. 2 Tim. 1. 16.
m Chap. 24. 5, 14.
n See on Chap. 26. 6, 22.
o Chap. 17. 4.
p Isa. 6. 9. Matth. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. Joh. 12. 40. Romans 11. 8.
q Chap. 13. 46. & 18. 6.
r Chap. 4. 31.

¶ The Epistle of Paul the Apostle, to the *ROMANS.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Pauls calling commended.* 16 *What his gospel is.* 18 *Gods anger at sin.* 21 *The Gentiles sin.*

PAUL a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an apostle, [a] separated unto the gospel of God,

2 ([b] Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures)

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, [d] which was [e] made of the seed of David according to the flesh,

4 And * [f] declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according [g] to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

5 By whom [h] we have received grace and apostleship † for [i] obedience to the faith among all nations for his name:

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, [k] called *to be* saints: [l] Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, [m] I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that [n] your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For [o] God is my witness, [p] whom I serve * with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that [q] without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers,

10 [r] Making request (if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey [s] by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that [t] I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end you may be established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together † with you, by [v] the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you (but [x] was let hitherto) that I might have some fruit ‡ among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

14 [y] I am debter both to the Greeks, and to the barbarians, both to the wise and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For

A. D. 60.
a Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. Gal. 1. 15.
b See on Acts 26. 6.
c Ch. 3. 21. & 16. 26. Gal. 3. 8.
d Matth. 1. 6, 16. Luk 1. 32. Acts 2. 30. 2 Tim. 2. 8.
e Joh. 1. 14. Gal. 4. 4.
* Gr. *determined.*
f Acts 13. 33.
g Heb. 9. 14.
h Chap. 12. 3. & 15. 15. 1 Cor. 15. 10. Eph. 3. 8.
† Or, *to the obedience of faith.*
i Acts 6. 7. Chap. 16. 26.
k 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Thess. 4. 7. 1 Gal. 1. 3.
m 1 Cor. 1. 4. Phile. 4.
n 1 Thes. 1. 8.
o Chap. 9. 1. 1 Thes. 2. 5.
p 2 Tim. 1. 3.
* Or, *in my spirit.*
q 1 Thes. 3. 10.
r Chap. 15. 23, 32. 1 Thes. 3. 10.
s James 4. 15.
t Chap. 15. 29.
† Or, *in you.*
v Tit. 1. 4. 2 Pet. 1. 1.
x See Acts 16. 7.
‡ Or, *in you.*
y 1 Cor. 9. 16.

Anno Dom. 60.

16 For [z] I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for [a] it is the power of God unto salvation, to every one that believeth, [b] to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For [c] therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, [d] The just shall live by faith.

18 [e] For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness, and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness.

19 Because [f] that which may be known of God, is manifest * in them; for [g] God hath shewed *it* unto them.

20 For [h] the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; † so that they are without excuse:

21 Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but [i] became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkned.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools:

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible [k] God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.

24 [l] Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, [m] to dishonour their own bodies [n] between themselves;

25 Who changed the truth of God, [o] into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature ‡ more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto [p] vile affections: For even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another, men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.

28 [q] And even as they did not like * to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to † a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient:

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventers of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers, ‡ without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who knowing the judgment of God, (that they which commit such things are worthy of death) not only do the same, but * [r] have pleasure in them that do them.

CHAP. II.

They that condemn sin in others, and yet sin, are inexcusable, whether Jews or Gentiles.

THerefore thou art [a] inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: [b] for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thy self; for thou that judgest, dost the same things.

2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and dost the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?

4 Or despisest thou [c] the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and [d] long-suffering; [e] not knowing [f] that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, [g] treasurest up unto thy self wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

6 [h] Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

7 To them, who by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality; eternal life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and [i] do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness; indignation, and wrath;

9 Tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man that doth evil, of the Jew [k] first, and also of the * Gentile.

10 [l] But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also of the † Gentile.

11 For [m] there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without law, shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law, shall be judged by the law,

13 (For [n] not the hearers of the law *are* just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

14 For when the Gentiles which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, * their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts † the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another)

16 [o] In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men [p] by Jesus Christ, [q] according to my gospel.

17 Behold,

---

z Psal 40. 9, 10.
a 2 Tim. 1. 8.
b 1 Cor. 1. 18. & 15. 2.
b Acts 3. 26. & 13. 46.
c Chap. 2. 9.
d Chap. 3. 21.
d Hab. 2. 4. Gal. 3. 11. Col. 3. 6. Hebr. 10. 38.
e Eph. 5. 6.
f Acts 14. 17.
* Or, *to them.*
g John 1. 9.
h Psalm 19. 1. Acts 14. 17. & 17. 27.
† Or, *that they may be.*
i Eph. 4. 17, 18.
k Psalm 106. 20. Jer. 2. 11. Ezek. 8. 10.
l Psalm 81. 12. Wisd. 12. 23. Acts 7. 42. 2 Thess. 2. 11, 12.
m 1 Thes. 4. 4.
n Lev. 18. 22.
o Amos 2. 4.
‡ Or, *rather.*
p Lev. 18. 23, 23. Eph. 5. 12.
q Wisd. 14. 22, 23, &c.
† Or, *to acknowledge*
† Or, *a mind void of judgment.*
‡ Or, *unsociable.*
r Hosea 7. 3.
a Chap. 1. 20.
b 1 Sam. 12. 5. Mat. 7. 2.
c Chap. 9. 23. Eph. 1. 7.
d 2 Pet. 3. 15.
e Isa. 30. 18.
f 2 Pet. 3. 9.
g James 5. 3.
h Job 34. 11. Psal. 62. 12. Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Matth. 16. 27. Chap. 14. 12. Rev. 22. 12.
i 2 Thes. 1. 8.
k Amos 3. 2. Luke 12. 47, 48. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
* Gr. *Greek*
l 1 Pet. 1. 7.
† Gr. *Greek*
m Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
n Matth. 7. 21. James 1. 22, 23, 25.
* Or, *the conscience witnessing with them.*
† Or, *between themselves*
o Matth. 25. 31. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
p John 5. 22. Acts 17. 31.
q Chap. 16. 25. 2 Tim. 2. 8.

Anno Dom. 60.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and [r] restest in the law, [f] and makest thy boast of God;

18 And knowest *his* will, and * [t] approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law,

19 And art confident that thou thy self art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

20 An instructer of the foolish, a teacher of babes, [v] which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 [x] Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thy self? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?

23 Thou that [y] makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is [z] written.

25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore, if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For [a] he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he *is* a Jew, [b] which is one inwardly; and [c] circumcision *is that* of the heart, [d] in the spirit, *and* not in the letter, [e] whose praise *is* not of men but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Jews prerogative.* 20 *None justified by the law,* 28 *but by faith.*

WHat advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that [a] unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if [b] some did not believe? [c] shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let [d] God be true, but [e] every man a liar; as it is written, [f] That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then [g] how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner? Anno Dom. 60.

8 And not *rather* (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *than they*? No in no wise: for we have before * proved both Jews, and Gentiles, that [h] they are all under sin;

10 As it is written, [i] There is none righteous, no not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one.

13 [k] Their throat *is* an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; [l] the poison of asps *is* under their lips:

14 [m] Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness.

15 [n] Their feet *are* swift to shed blood.

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known.

18 [o] There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever [p] the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that [q] every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become † guilty before God.

20 Therefore [r] by the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for [f] by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

21 But now [t] the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and [v] the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe; for [x] there is no difference:

23 For [y] all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 Being justified freely [z] by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ:

25 Whom God hath ‡ set forth [b] *to be* a propitiation, through faith [c] in his blood, to declare his righteousness [d] for the * remission of [e] sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 [f] Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude, [g] that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

---

r Mic. 2. 11. Ch. 9. 4.
f John 8. 41.
* Or, *trieſt the things that differ.*
t Phil. 1. 10.
v Chap. 6. 17. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 3. 5.
x Pſal. 50. 16, &c.
y Ver. 17.
z 2 Sam. 12. 14. Iſa. 52. 5. Ez. 36. 20, 23.
a John 8. 39. Ch. 9. 6, 7. Gal. 6. 16. Rev. 2. 9.
b 1 Pet. 3. 4.
c Col. 2. 11. Phil. 3. 3.
d Chap. 7. 6. 2 Cor. 3. 6, 7.
e 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 10. 18. 1 Theſſ. 2. 4.
a Pſ. 147. 19, 20. Ch. 9. 4.
b Hebr. 4. 2.
c Numb. 23. 19. Ch. 9. 6. 2 Tim. 2. 13.
d John 7. 28.
e Pſalm 62. 9. & 116. 11.
f Pſalm 51. 4.
g Gen. 18. 25.
h Gal. 3. 22.
i Pſalm 14. 1, 2, 3. & 53. 1.
k Pſalm 5. 9.
l Pſalm 140. 3.
m Pſalm 10. 7.
n Prov. 1. 16. Iſa. 59. 7, 8.
o Pſalm 36. 1.
p John 10. 34.
q Ezek. 16. 62.
† Or, *ſubject to the judgment of God.*
r Gal. 2. 16. Eph. 2. 8.
f Ch. 7. 7.
t Ch. 1. 17. Phil. 3. 9.
v Ch. 1. 2.
x Chap. 10. 12. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.
y Chap. 11. 32. Gal. 3. 22.
z Chap. 4. 16. Eph. 2. 8.
a Eph. 1. 7.
‡ Or, *fore-ordained.*
b 1 John 2. 2.
c Col. 1. 20.
d Acts 13. 38, 39.
* Or, *paſſing over.*
e Acts 17. 30. Heb 9. 15.
f 1 Cor. 1. 29, 31. Eph. 2. 9.
g Acts 13. 38. Ch. 8. 3. Gal. 2. 16.

Anno Dom. 60.

30 Seeing [h] *it is* one God, which shall justifie the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

[h] Chap. 10. 12.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Abrahams faith was imputed to him for righteousness.*

[a] Isaiah 51. 2.

WHat shall we say then that [a] Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

[b] Chap. 3. 20.

2 For if Abraham were [b] justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

[c] Gen. 15. 6. Gal. 3. 6. James 2. 23.

3 For what saith the scripture? [c] Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

[d] Chap. 11. 6.

4 Now [d] to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

[e] Psal. 32. 1, 2.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

7 *Saying*, [e] Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? For we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

[f] Gen. 17. 10.

11 And [f] he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith, which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that [g] he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

[g] Luke 19. 9. Verse 12. 16. Gal. 3. 7.

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.

[h] Gen. 17. 8.

13 For the promise that he should be the [h] heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

[i] Gal. 3. 18.

14 For [i] if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.

[k] Chap. 3. 20. & 5. 13, 20. & 7. 8, 10. 1 Cor. 15. 56. 2 Cor. 3. 9. Gal. 3. 19. 1 Joh. 3. 4. 1 Ch. 3. 24. [m] Isa. 51. 2. [n] Gen. 17. 5.

15 Because [k] the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* [l] by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, [m] who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written, [n] I have made thee a father of many nations) * before him whom he believed, *even* God who quickneth the dead, and [o] calleth those things which be not as though they were:

* Or, *like unto him.*

[o] Chap. 8. 11.

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, [p] So shall thy seed be.

[p] Gen. 15. 5.

[q] Gen. 17. 17. & 18. 11. Hebr. 11. 11, 12.

19 And being not weak in faith, [q] he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb.

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

[r] Psal. 115. 3. Heb. 11. 19.

21 And being fully persuaded, that what he had promised, [r] he was able also to perform.

[s] Chap. 15. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 6, 11.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now [s] it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

[t] Acts 2. 24. & 13. 30.

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe [t] on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead,

[v] Gal. 1. 4. [x] 1 Cor. 15. 17.

25 [v] Who was delivered for our offences, and [x] was raised again for our justification.

CHAP. V.

1 *Being justified by faith, we have peace with God.*
12 *Sin and death came by Adam.*

[a] Isaiah 32. 17. Joh. 16. 33. [b] Ephes. 2. 14.

THerefore [a] being justified by faith, we have [b] peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

[c] Ephes. 2. 18. & 3. 12. [d] Hebr. 3. 6.

2 [c] By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and [d] rejoyce in hope of the glory of God.

[e] James 1. 3.

3 And not only *so*, but we glory in tribulations also, [e] knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

[f] James 1. 3.

4 [f] And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

[g] Phil. 1. 20.

5 [g] And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost, which is given unto us.

* Or, *according to the time.*

6 For when we were yet without strength, * in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

[h] John 15. 13. [i] 1 Pet. 3. 18. 1 John 3. 16. & 4. 9. [i] 1 Thes. 1. 10. [k] Chap. 8. 32. [l] 2 Cor. 5. 19. Eph. 2. 16. Col. 1 20, 21. [m] John 5. 57. & 14. 19. [n] 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.

8 But [h] God commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved [i] from wrath through him.

10 For [k] if when we were enemies, [l] we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more being reconciled, we shall be saved [m] by his life.

11 And not only *so*, but we also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Where-

Anno Dom. 60.

12 Wherefore, as [n] by one man ſin entred into the world, and [o] death by ſin; and ſo death paſſed upon all men, * for that all have ſinned.

13 For until the law ſin was in the world: but [p] ſin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheleſs death reigned from Adam to Moſes, even over them that had not ſinned after the ſimilitude of Adams tranſgreſſion, [q] who is the figure of him that was to come:

15 But not as the offence, ſo alſo *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one, many be dead; much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jeſus Chriſt, hath abounded [r] unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that ſinned, *ſo is* the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation; but the free gift *is* of many offences unto juſtification.

17 For if † by one mans offence, death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteouſneſs, ſhall reign in life by one Jeſus Chriſt.

18 Therefore as ‡ by the offence of one *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation: even ſo * by the righteouſneſs of one, *the free gift came* [s] upon all men unto juſtification of life.

19 For as by one mans diſobedience many were made ſinners: ſo by the obedience of one ſhall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover, [t] the law entred, that the offence might abound: But where ſin abounded grace did much [v] more abound:

21 That as ſin hath reigned unto death, even ſo might grace reign through righteouſneſs unto eternal life, by Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

1 *We may not live in ſin,* 12 *nor let ſin reign in us.* 23 *The wages of ſin.*

WHat ſhall we ſay then? Shall we continue in ſin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: how ſhall we that are [a] dead to ſin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not that [b] ſo many of us as * were baptized into Jeſus Chriſt, were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are [c] buried with him by baptiſm into death: ẏ [d] like as Chriſt was raiſed up from the dead by the glory of the Father, [e] even ſo we alſo ſhould walk in newneſs of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeneſs of his death: we ſhall be alſo *in the likeneſs* of *his* reſurrection:

6 Knowing this, that [f] our old man is crucified with *him*, that [g] the body of ſin might be deſtroyed, that henceforth we ſhould not ſerve ſin.

7 For [h] he that is dead, is † freed from ſin.

8 Now [i] if we be dead with Chriſt, we believe that we ſhall alſo live with him:

9 Knowing that [k] Chriſt being raiſed from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, [l] he died unto ſin once: but in that he liveth, [m] he liveth unto God

11 Likewiſe reckon ye alſo your ſelves to be dead indeed unto ſin; but [n] alive unto God through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

12 [o] Let not ſin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye ſhould obey it in ẏ luſts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your [p] members *as* * inſtruments of unrighteouſneſs unto ſin: but [q] yield your ſelves unto God, as thoſe that are alive from the dead; and your members *as* inſtruments of righteouſneſs unto God.

14 For [r] ſin ſhall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? ſhall we ſin, [s] becauſe we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that [t] to whom ye yield your ſelves ſervants to obey, his ſervants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of ſin unto death, or of obedience unto righteouſneſs?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the ſervants of ſin; but ye have obeyed from the heart [v] that form of doctrine † which was delivered you.

18 Being then [x] made free from ſin, ye became the ſervants of righteouſneſs.

19 I ſpeak after the manner of men, becauſe of the infirmity of your fleſh: for as ye have yielded your members ſervants to uncleanneſs and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even ſo now yield your members ſervants to righteouſneſs, unto holineſs.

20 For when ye were the ſervants of ſin, ye were free ‡ from righteouſneſs.

21 [y] What fruit had ye then in thoſe things, whereof ye are now aſhamed? for the end of thoſe things *is* death.

22 But now being made free from ſin, and become ſervants to God, ye have your fruit unto holineſs, and the end everlaſting life.

23 For [z] the wages of ſin *is* death: but the gift of God *is* eternal life, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

1 *No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth.* 7 *The law is not ſin,* 12 *but holy, juſt, and good.*

KNow ye not, brethren, (for I ſpeak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For [a] the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to *her* husband ſo long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, ſhe is looſed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then [b] if while *her* husband liveth, ſhe be married to another man, ſhe ſhall be called an adultreſs: but if her husband be dead, ſhe is free from that law; ſo that ſhe is no adultreſs, though ſhe be married to another man.

4 Where-

---

n Gen. 3. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 21.
o Gen. 2. 17. Chap. 6. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 21.
* Or, in whom.
p Chap. 4. 15. 1 John 3. 4.
q 1 Cor. 15. 21, 22, 45.
r Matth. 20. 28. & 26. 28.
† Or, by one offence.
‡ Or, by one offence.
* Or, by one righteouſneſs.
s John 12. 32. Heb. 2. 9.
t John 15. 22. Chap. 4. 15. & 7. 8. Gal. 3. 19, 23.
v Luke 7. 47. 1 Tim. 1. 14.
a Chap. 7. 4.
b Gal. 3. 27.
* Or, are.
c Col. 2. 12.
d Chap. 8. 11. 2 Cor. 13. 4. Phil. 3. 10, 11.
e Eph. 4. 22, 23. Col. 3. 10.
f Gal. 2. 20. & 5. 24. & 6. 14. Eph. 4. 22.
g Col. 2. 11.
h 1 Pet. 4. 1.
† Gr. *juſtified.*
i 2 Tim. 2. 11.
k Rev. 1. 18.
l Heb. 9. 27, 28.
m Luke 20. 38.
n Gal. 2. 19.
* Pſalm 119. 133.
o Chap. 6. 12.
p Chap. 7. 5. Col. 3. 5. Jam. 4. 1.
* Gr. *armes*, or, *weapons.*
q Chap. 12. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
r Chap. 7. 4. 6. & 8. 2. Gal. 5. 18.
s 1 Cor. 9. 21.
t Matth. 6. 24. Joh. 8. 34. 2 Pet. 2. 19.
v 2 Tim. 1. 13.
† Gr. *whereto ye were delivered.*
x John 8. 32. 1 Cor. 7. 22. Gal. 5. 1.
‡ Gr. *to righteouſneſs.*
y Chap. 7. 5.
z Gen. 2. 17. Chap. 5. 12. James 1. 15.
a 1 Cor. 7. 39.
b Matth. 5. 32.
‡ Or, *the body of death.*

Anno Dom. 60.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become [c] dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should [d] bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the † motions of sins which were by the law, [e] did work in our members [f] to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‡ that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve [g] in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, [h] I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known * lust, except the law had said, [i] Thou shalt not covet.

8 But [k] sin taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For [l] without the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment [m] which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For sin taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore [n] the law *is* holy; and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But sin that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual, but I am carnal, [o] sold under sin.

15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for [p] what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law, that *it is* good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that [q] in me (that is in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but *how* to perform that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after [r] the inward man.

23 But [s] I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from ‡ the body of this death!

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind I my self serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

Anno Dom. 60.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Who are free from condemnation.* 5, 13. *What harm cometh of the flesh,* 6, 14. *and what good of the Spirit,* 17. *and what of being God's children.*

THere *is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who [a] walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For [b] the law of [c] the Spirit of life, in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son, in the likeness of sinful flesh, and * for sin condemned sin in the flesh:

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For [d] they that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit, [e] the things of the Spirit.

6 For [f] † to be carnally minded, *is* death; but ‡ to be spiritually minded, *is* life and peace:

7 Because * the carnal mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, [g] neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that [h] the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not [i] the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life, because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of [k] him that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwell in you; [l] he that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortal bodies, † by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debters, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For [m] if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit [n] do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For [o] as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For [p] ye have not received the spirit of bondage again [q] to fear; but ye have received the [r] Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, [s] Abba, Father,

16 [t] The Spirit it self beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs; [v] heirs of God, and joynt heirs with Christ; [x] if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that [y] the sufferings of this present

a Gal. 5. 16. 25.
b John 8. 36. Chap. 6. 18. 22. Gal. 2. 19. & 5. 1.
c 1 Cor. 15. 45.
2 Cor. 3. 6.
* Or, *by a sacrifice for sin.*
d 1 Cor. 2. 14.
e Gal. 5. 25. f Chap. 6. 21.
Gal. 6. 8.
† Gr. *the minding of the flesh.* So Ver. 7.
‡ Gr. *the minding of the Spirit.*
* Gr. *the minding of the flesh.*
g 1. Cor. 2. 14.
h 1 Cor. 3. 16. i John 3. 24. Gal. 4. 6. Phil. 1. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
k Acts 2. 24. l Chap. 6. 4. 5. 1 Cor. 6. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 14. Eph. 2. 5.
† Or, *because of his Spirit.*
m Gal. 6. 8.
n Eph. 4. 22. Col. 3. 5.
o Gal. 5. 18.
p 1 Cor. 2. 12. q 2 Tim. 1. 7. r Isa. 56. 5. Gal. 4. 5, 6.
s Mark 14. 36. 2 Cor. 1. 22. & 5. 5. Eph. 1. 13. & 4. 30.
v Acts 26. 18. x Acts 14. 22. 2 Tim. 2. 11. 12. Phil. 1. 28.
y 2 Cor. 4. 17. 1 Pet. 1. 6. 7. & 4. 13.

1 Kings 21. 20. 25. 1 Mac. 1. 15.
† Gr. *know.*
p Gal. 5. 17.
q Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.
r 2 Cor. 4. 16. Eph. 3. 16. Col. 3. 9, 10.
s Gal. 5. 17.
‡ Or, *this body of death.*

Anno Dom. 60.

present time, *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory that shall be revealed in us.

19 For [z] the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for [a] the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope:

21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know, that * the whole creation [b] groneth, and travaileth in pain together until now:

23 And not only *they*, but our selves also, which have [c] the first-fruits of the Spirit, [d] even we our selves grone within our selves, waiting [e] for the adoption, *to wit*, the [f] redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: But [g] hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for [h] we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but [i] the Spirit it self maketh intercession for us with gronings which cannot be uttered.

27 And [k] he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, ‡ because he maketh intercession for the saints [l] according *to the will of* God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them [m] who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom [n] he did foreknow, [o] he also did predestinate [p] *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, [q] that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also [r] glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? [f] If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 [t] He that spared not his own Son, but [v] delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? [x] *It is* God that justifieth:

34 [y] Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, [z] who is even at the right hand of God, [a] who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 (As it is written, [b] For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.)

37 [c] Nay in all these things we are more than conquerers, through him that loved us.

38 For I am perswaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor [d] principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Pauls sorrow for the Jews.* 7. *All Abrahams seed were not the children of the promise.* 25 *The calling of the Gentiles, and rejection of the Jews.*

I [a] Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the holy Ghost,

2 [b] That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For [c] I could wish that my self were * accursed from Christ, for my brethren my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 [d] Who are Israelites; [e] to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and [f] the glory, and the ‡ covenants, and [g] the giving of the law, and the service *of God*, and [h] the promises;

5 Whose *are* the fathers, and [i] of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, [k] who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 [l] Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For [m] they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 [n] Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but in [o] Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but [p] the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this *is* the word of promise, [q] At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a Son.

10 And not only *this*, but when [r] Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of [s] him that calleth)

12 It was said unto her, The [t] * elder shall serve the † younger.

13 As it is written [v] Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

14 What shall we say then? [x] *Is there* unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

15 For he saith to Moses, [y] I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For [z] the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, [a] Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and

Anno Dom. 60.

[z] 2 Pet. 3. 13.
[a] 1 John 3. 2.
* Or, every creature.
[b] Jer. 12. 11.
[c] Eph. 1. 14.
[d] 2 Cor. 5. 2, 4.
[e] Luke 20. 36.
[f] Luke 21. 28. Eph. 4. 30.
[g] 2 Cor. 5. 7. Heb. 11. 1.
[h] Matt. 20. 22. Ja. 4. 3.
[i] Zech. 12. 10. Eph. 6. 18.
[k] 1 Chron. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. Acts 1. 24. Rev. 2. 23.
‡ Or, that.
[l] 1 John 5. 14.
[m] Chap. 9. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[n] See Exod. 33. 12, 17. Psal. 1. 6. Jer. 1. 5. Mat. 7. 23. Chap. 11. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[o] 1 Pet. 1. 2. Eph. 1. 5, 11.
[p] John 17. 22. 2 Cor. 3. 18. Phil. 3. 21. 1 Jo. 3. 2.
[q] Col. 1. 15, 18. Heb. 1. 6. Rev. 1. 5.
[r] Eph. 2. 6.
[f] Num. 14. 9.
[t] Chap. 5. 6, 10.
[v] Chap. 4. 25.
[x] Isa. 50. 8, 9. Rev. 12. 10, 11.
[y] Job 34. 29.
[z] Mark 16. 19. Col. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 3. & 8. 1. & 12. 2.
[a] Heb. 7. 25. & 9. 24.
[b] Psal. 44. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 11.
[c] 1 Cor. 15. 57. 2 Cor. 2. 14.
[d] Eph. 1. 21. & 6. 12. Col. 1. 16. & 2. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[a] Chap. 1. 9. 2 Cor. 1. 23. & 11. 31. Gal. 1. 20. Phil. 1. 8. 2 Tim. 2. 7.
[b] Chap. 10. 1.
[c] Exod. 32. 32.
* Or, separated.
[d] Deut. 7. 6.
[e] Exod. 4. 22. Jer. 31. 9.
[f] 1 Sam. 4. 21.
‡ Or, testaments.
[g] Psal. 147. 19.
[h] Chap. 3. 2. Eph. 2. 12.
[i] Luke 3. 23. Chap. 1. 3.
[k] Jer. 23. 6. John 1. 1. Acts 20. 28. Heb. 1. 8.
[l] Chap. 3. 3.
[m] Chap. 2. 28, 29. & 4. 12, 16. Gal. 6. 16.
[n] Gal. 4. 22.
[o] Gen. 21. 12. Heb. 11. 18.
[p] Gal. 4. 28.
[q] Gen. 18. 10.
[r] Gen. 25. 21.
[s] Chap. 4. 17.
[t] Gen. 25. 23.
* Or, greater.
† Or, lesser.
[v] Mal. 1. 2, 3.
[x] Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 10. Psal. 92. 15.
[y] Exod. 33. 19.
[z] See Gal. 3. 8, 22.
[a] Exod. 9. 16.

Anno Dom. 60.

and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will, he hardneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? for who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that * replyest against God? [b] shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the [c] potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make [d] one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering, [e] the vessels of wrath † [f] fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make known [g] the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory?

24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles.

25 As he saith also in Osee, [h] I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her, beloved, which was not beloved.

26 [i] And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there shall they be called, the children of the living God.

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, [k] Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, [l] a remnant shall be saved.

28 For he will finish ‡ the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Esaias said before, [m] Except the Lord of sabaoth had left us a seed, [n] we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, [o] even the righteousness which is of faith:

31 But Israel, [p] which followed after the law of righteousness, [q] hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for [r] they stumbled at that stumbling-stone;

33 As it is written, [s] Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling-stone, and rock of offence: and [t] whosoever believeth on him, shall not be * ashamed.

CHAP. X.

5 *The difference of the righteousness of the law, and this of faith.* 11 *No believer shall be confounded, whether Jew or Gentile.*

BRethren, my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record, [a] that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of [b] Gods righteousnss, and going about to establish their own [c] righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

4 For [d] Christ *is* the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, [e] That the man which doth those things, shall live by them.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, [f] say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is to bring Christ down *from above*)

7 Or, who shall descend into the deep? (that is to bring up Christ again from the dead)

8 But what saith it? [g] The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is the word of faith which we preach,

9 That [h] if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, [i] Whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ashamed.

12 For [k] there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for [l] the same Lord over all, [m] is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 [n] For whosoever shall call [o] upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and who shall they hear [p] without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, [q] How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But [r] they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Isaias saith, [s] Lord, who hath believed * our † report?

17 So then, faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, [t] their sound went into all the earth, [v] and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First, Moses saith, [x] I will provoke you to jealousie by *them that are* no people, *and* by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, [y] I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, [z] all day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

* Or, *answerest again*, or, *disputest with God*.
b Isaiah 45. 9. & 64. 8.
c Prov. 16. 4. Jer. 18. 6. Wis. 15. 7.
d 2 Tim. 2. 20.
e 1 Thes. 5. 9.
† Or, *made up*.
f 1 Pet. 2. 8. Jude 4.
g Chap. 2. 4. Col. 1. 27.
h Hos. 2. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
i Hos. 1. 10.
k Isa. 10. 22, 23.
l Chap. 11. 5.
‡ Or, *the account*.
m Isa. 1. 9. Lam. 3. 22 Isa. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40.
n Chap. 1. 17.
o Chap. 10. 2. & 11. 7.
p Gal. 5. 4.
q Luke 2. 34. 1 Cor. 1. 23.
r Isaiah 8. 14. & 28. 16. Matth. 21. 42. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.
s Chap. 10. 11.
* Or, *confounded*.
a Acts 21. 20. & 22. 3. Gal. 1. 14. & 4. 17. See Chap. 9. 31.
b Chap. 1. 17.
c Phil. 3. 9.
d Gal. 3. 24.
e Levit. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Gal. 3. 12.
f Deut. 30. 12, 13.
g Deut. 30. 14.
h Matth. 10. 32. Act. 8. 37.
i Isaiah 28. 16. & 49. 23. Jer. 17. 7. Ch. 9. 33.
k Chap. 3. 22.
l Acts 10. 36. Ch. 3. 29. 1 Tim. 2. 5.
m Ephes. 1. 7. & 2. 4, 7.
n Joel 2. 32. Act. 2. 21.
o Acts 9. 14.
p Tit. 1. 3.
q Isaiah 52. 7. Nahum. 1. 15.
r Hebr. 4. 2.
s Isaiah 53. 1. Joh. 12. 38
* Gr. *the hearing of us*.
† Or. *preaching*.
t Psalm 19. 4. Matthew 24. 14. Col. 1. 6, 23.
v 1 King. 18. 10.
x Deut. 32. 21.
y Isaiah 65. 1.
z Isaiah 65. 2.

Anno Dom. 60.

CHAP. XI.

1 *God hath not caſt off all Iſrael.* 7 *Some were elected, though ſome were hardned.* 18 *The Gentiles may not inſult upon them.*

[a] Jerem. 31. 37. [b] 2 Cor. 11. 22. Phil. 3. 5.

I Say then, [a] Hath God caſt away his people? God forbid. For [b] I alſo am an Iſraelite of the ſeed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

[c] Chap. 8. 29. [*] Gr. *in Eliæ.*

2 God hath not caſt away his people which [c] he foreknew. Wot ye not what the ſcripture ſaith, [*] of Elias? how he maketh interceſſion to God againſt Iſrael, ſaying,

[d] 1 Kings. 19. 10, 14.

3 [d] Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they ſeek my life.

[e] 1 Kings. 19. 18.

4 But what ſaith the anſwer of God unto him? [e] I have reſerved to my ſelf ſeven thouſand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

[f] Chap. 9. 27.

5 [f] Even ſo then at this preſent time alſo there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

[g] Chap. 4. 4, 5. Gal. 5. 4. See Deut. 9. 4.

6 And [g] if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwiſe grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwiſe work is no more work.

[h] Chap. 9. 31. & 10. 3. [†] Or, *hardned.*

7 What then? [h] Iſrael hath not obtained that which he ſeeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the reſt were [†] blinded:

[i] Iſaiah 29. 10. [‡] Or, *remorſe.* [k] Iſaiah 6. 9. Ez. 12. 2. Matth. 13. 14.

8 According as it is written, [i] God hath given them the ſpirit of [‡] ſlumber, [k] eyes that they ſhould not ſee, and ears that they ſhould not hear, unto this day.

[l] Pſalm 69. 22.

9 And David ſaith, [l] Let their table be made a ſnare, and a trap, and a ſtumbling-block, and a recompence unto them.

[m] Pſalm 69. 23.

10 [m] Let their eyes be darkned, that they may not ſee, and bow down their back alway.

[n] Acts 13. 46.

11 I ſay then, Have they ſtumbled that they ſhould fall? God forbid: but *rather* [n] through their fall ſalvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealouſie.

[*] Or, *decay*, or, *loſs.*

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the [*] diminiſhing of them the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulneſs?

[o] Chap. 15. 16. Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 2, 8. Eph. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. [p] 1 Cor. 7. 16. & 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16. Jam. 5. 20.

13 For I ſpeak to you Gentiles, in as much as [o] I am the apoſtle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my fleſh, and [p] might ſave ſome of them.

15 For if the caſting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world; what *ſhall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead?

16 For if the firſt-fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* alſo *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, ſo *are* the branches.

[q] Jerem. 11. 16.

17 And if [q] ſome of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wild olive-tree, wert graffed in [*] amongſt them, and with them partakeſt of the root and fatneſs of the olive-tree;

Anno Dom. 60.

[*] Or, *for them.* [r] 1 Cor. 10. 12.

18 [r] Boaſt not againſt the branches: but if thou boaſt, thou beareſt not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt ſay then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well; becauſe of unbelief they were broken off, and thou ſtandeſt by faith. Be not high-minded, but [s] fear.

[s] Prov. 28. 14. Iſa. 66. 2. Phi. 2. 12.

21 For if God ſpared not the natural branches, *take heed* leſt he alſo ſpare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodneſs, and ſeverity of God: on them which fell, ſeverity; but towards thee, goodneſs, [t] if thou continue in *his* goodneſs: otherwiſe [v] thou alſo ſhalt be cut off.

[t] 1 Cor. 15. 2. Hebr. 3. 6, 14. [v] John 15. 2.

23 And they alſo, if they bide not ſtill in unbelief, ſhall be graffed in: for God is able [x] to graff them in again.

[x] 2 Cor. 3. 16.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive-tree; how much more ſhall theſe which be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye ſhould be ignorant of this myſtery (leſt ye ſhould be wiſe in your own conceits) that [†] blindneſs in part is happened to Iſrael, [y] until the fulneſs of the Gentiles be come in.

[†] Or, *hardneſs.* [y] Luke 21. 24. Rev. 7. 9.

26 And ſo all Iſrael ſhall be ſaved: as it is written, [z] There ſhall come out of Sion the deliverer, and ſhall turn away ungodlineſs from Jacob.

[z] Iſaiah 59. 20. See Pſal. 14. 7. Iſa. 27. 9. Jer. 31. 31, &c. Heb. 8. 8, & 10. 16.

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I ſhall take away their ſins.

28 As concerning the goſpel, *they are* enemies for your ſake: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers ſakes.

[a] Numb. 23. 19.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* [a] without repentance.

[‡] Or, *obeyed.*

30 For as ye in times paſt have not [‡] believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

[*] Or, *obeyed.* [b] Chap. 3. 9. Gal. 3. 22. [†] Or, *ſhut them all up together.*

31 Even ſo have theſe alſo now not [*] believed, that through your mercy they alſo may obtain mercy.

32 For [b] God hath [†] concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

[*] Or, *the love of the brethren.* [c] Pſalm 36. 6. [d] Job 11. 7. [e] Iſaiah 40. 13. Jer. 23. 18. Wiſ. 9. 13. 1 Cor. 2. 16. [f] Job 35. 7. [g] Job 41. 11. [h] 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16. [‡] Gr. *him.*

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wiſdom and knowledge of God! [c] how unſearchable *are* his judgments, and [d] his ways paſt finding out!

34 [e] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or [f] who hath been his counſeller?

35 Or [g] who hath firſt given to him, and it ſhall be recompenced unto him again?

36 For [h] of him, and through him, and to him *are* all things: to [‡] whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP.

Anno Dom 60.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Gods mercies must move us to please God.* 19 *Revenge is specially forbidden.*

I [a] Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, [b] that ye [c] present your bodies [d] a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service.

2 And [e] be not conformed to this world: but [f] be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may [g] prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, [h] through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, [i] not to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think * soberly, according as God hath dealt [k] to every man the measure of faith.

4 For [l] as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

5 So [m] we being many are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 [n] Having then gifts, differing, [o] according to the grace that is given to us, whether [p] prophecy, *let us prophesie* according to the proportion of faith:

7 Or ministry, *let us wait* on *our* ministring; or [q] he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or [r] he that exhorteth, on exhortation: [s] he that † giveth, *let him do it* ‡ with simplicity; [t] he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, [v] with cheerfulness.

9 [x] *Let* love *be* without dissimulation. [y] abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.

10 [z] *Be* kindly affectioned one to another; * with brotherly love, [a] in honour preferring one another:

11 Not slothful in business: fervent in spirit; serving the Lord:

12 [b] Rejoycing in hope; patient in tribulation; [c] continuing instant in prayer:

13 [d] Distributing to the necessity of saints; [e] given to hospitality.

14 [f] Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

15 Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and weep with them that weep.

16 [g] *Be* of the same mind one towards another. [h] Mind not high things, but † condescend to men of low estate. [i] Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 [k] Recompence to no man evil for evil. [l] provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, [m] live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, [n] avenge not your selves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, [o] Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 [p] Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Our duties to magistrates.* 8 *Love is the fulfilling of the law.* 11 *Against gluttony, drunkenness, and the works of darkness.*

Let every soul [a] be subject unto the higher powers. For [b] there is no power but of God: the powers that be, are * ordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth [c] the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist, shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and [d] thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doth evil.

5 Wherefore [e] *ye* must needs be subject, not only for wrath, [f] but also for conscience sake.

6 For, for this cause pay you tribute also: for they are Gods ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 [g] Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due*, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another; for [h] he that loveth another, hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, [i] Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, [k] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore [l] love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time [m] to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: [n] let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and [o] let us put on the armour of light.

13 [p] Let us walk † honestly as in the day; [q] not in rioting and drunkenness, [r] not in chambering and wantonness, [s] not in strife and envying.

14 But [t] put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and [v] make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof*.

a 2 Cor. 10. 1. b 1 Pet. 2. 5. c Psal. 50. 13, 14. Chap. 6. 13, 19. d Hebr. 10. 20. e John 2. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 14. f Ephes. 1. 18. & 4. 23. Col. 1. 21, 22. & 3. 10. g Ephes. 5. 10, 17. 1 Thes. 4. 3. h Ch. 1. 5. 1 Cor. 3. 10 i Prov. 25. 27. Eccl. 7. 16. * Gr. *to sobriety.* k 1 Cor. 12. 7, 11. Eph. 4. 7. l 1 Cor. 12. 12. Eph. 4. 16. m 1 Cor. 10. 17. n 1 Cor. 12. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11. o Ver. 3. p 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28. & 13. 2. & 14. 1, 29, 31. q Eph. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 17. r Acts 15. 32. s Matth. 6. 1, 2, 3. † Or, *imparteth.* t Or, *liberally.* v 2 Cor. 8. 2. t 1 Tim. 5. 17. v 2 Cor. 9. 7. x 1 Tim. 1. 5. 1 Pet. 1. 22. y Psalm 36. 4. & 97. 10. Amos 5. 15. z Hebr. 12. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 17. * Or, *in the love of the brethren* a Phil. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 5. 5. b Phil. 4. 4. 1 Thes. 5. 16, 17. c Luke 18. 1. d 1 Cor. 16. 1. e Hebr. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9. f Matth. 5. 44. g Chap. 16. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 8. h Psal. 131. 1, 2. Jer. 45. 5. † Or, *be contented with mean things.* i Pro. 3. 7. Isa. 5. 21. Chap. 11. 25. k Prov. 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39. 1 Thes. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9. l 2 Cor. 8. 21. m Hebr. 12. 14. n Levit. 19. 18. Ecclus 28. 1, etc.

a Tit. 3. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13. b Wisd. 6. 3. John 19. 11. * Or, *ordered.* c Tit. 3. 1. d 1 Pet. 2. 14. e Eccles 8. 2. f 1 Pet. 2. 19. g Matth. 22. 21. Mark 12. 17. Lu. 20. 25. h Gal. 5. 14. 1 Tim. 1. 5. Jam. 2. 8. i Exod. 20 Deut. 5. k Levit. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8. l Matth. 22. 40. Ver. 8. m 1 Cor. 15. 34. Eph. 5. 14. 1 Thes. 5. 5, 6. n Eph. 5. 11. Col. 3. 8. o Eph. 6. 13. p Phil. 4. 8 1 Thes. 5. 8 † Or, *decently.* q Luke 21. 34. 1 Pet. 4. 3. r 1 Cor. 6. 9. s James 3. 14. t Gal. 3. 27. v Gal. 5. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

Anno Dom. 60.

CHAP. XIV.

Men may not contemn nor condemn one another for things indifferent, but take heed in giving offence in them.

[a] 1 Cor. 8. 9. & 9. 22.
[*] Or, *not to judge his doubtful thoughts.*

HIm that is [a] weak in the faith receive you, *but* [*] not to doubtful disputations.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another who is weak, eateth herbs.

[b] Col. 2. 16.

3 [b] Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

[c] James 4. 12.

4 [c] Who art thou that judgest another mans servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth: Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

[d] Gal. 4. 10. Col. 2. 16.
[†] Or, *fully assured.*

5 [d] One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be [†] fully perswaded in his own mind.

[e] Gal. 4. 10.
[‡] Or, *observeth.*
[f] 1 Cor. 10. 31. 1 Tim. 4. 3.

6 He that [e] [‡] regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for [f] he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

[g] 1 Cor. 6. 19, 20. Gal. 2. 20. 1 Thes. 5. 10. [h] 1 Pet. 4. 2.

7 For [g] none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore or die, we are the Lords.

[h] 2 Cor. 5. 15.

9 For [h] to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for [i] we shall all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

[i] 2 Cor. 5. 10. Jude 14, 15. [k] Isaiah 45. 23. Phil. 2. 10.

11 For it is written, [k] *As* I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

[l] Matth. 12. 36. Gal. 6. 5.

12 So then [l] every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

[m] 1 Cor. 10. 32.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that [m] no man put a stumbling-block, or an occasion to fall in *his* brothers way.

[n] Acts 10. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 25. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.
[*] Gr. *common.*
[o] 1 Cor. 8. 7, 10.
[†] Gr. *common.*
[‡] Gr. *according to charity.*
[p] 1 Cor. 8. 11.
[q] 1 Cor. 8. 8.

14 I know, and am perswaded by the Lord Jesus, [n] that *there is* nothing [*] unclean of itself: but [o] to him that esteemeth any thing to be [†] unclean to him *it is* unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not [‡] charitably. [p] Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of.

17 [q] For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, [r] *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

Anno Dom. 60.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith [s] one may edifie another.

[r] 2 Cor. 8. 21.
[s] Chap. 15. 2.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God. [t] All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

[t] Matth. 15. 11. Act. 10. 15. Ver. 14. Tit. 1. 15.

21 *It is* good neither to eat [v] flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

[v] 1 Cor. 8. 13.

22 Hast thou faith? have it to thy self before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

[*] Or, *discerneth and putteth a difference between meats.*

23 And he that [*] doubteth, is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: [x] for whatsoever *is* not of faith, is sin.

[x] Tit. 1. 15.

CHAP. XV.

The strong must bear with the weak. 2 *We may not please our selves,* 7 *but receive one another, as Christ did us.*

WE [a] then that are strong ought to bear the [b] infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves.

[a] Gal. 6. 1. [b] Chap. 14. 1.

2 [c] Let every one of us please *his* neighbour for *his* good [d] to edification.

[c] 1 Cor. 9. 19, 22, & 10. 24, 33. & 13. 5. Phil. 2. 4, 5. [d] Chap. 14. 19.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself; but as it is written, [e] the reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

[e] Psalm 69. 9.

4 For [f] whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning; that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

[f] Chap. 4. 23. 1 Cor. 10. 11.
[†] Or, *ways.*
[‡] Or, *afflictions.*
[s] Acts 19. 21. Ver. 3. Ch. 1.

5 [g] Now the God of patience and consolation, grant you to be like-minded one towards another, [*] according to Christ Jesus:

[g] Chap. 12. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 3. 16.
[*] Or, *after the example of*

6 That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorifie God, even the father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore [h] receive ye one another, as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.

[h] Chap. 14. 1, 3.

8 Now I say, that [i] Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

[i] Matth. 15. 24. Acts 3. 25, 26.

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for *his* mercy; as it is written, [k] for this cause I will confess to the among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

[k] Psalm 18. 49.

10 And again he saith, [l] Rejoyce ye Gentiles with his people.

[l] Deut. 32. 43.

11 And again, [m] Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles, and laud him, all ye people.

[m] Psalm 117. 1.

12 And again Esaias saith, [n] There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.

[n] Isaiah 11. 1, 10.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy ghost.

14 And [o] I my self also am perswaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness,

[o] 2 Pet. 1. 12. 1 John 2. 21.

filled

Anno Dom. 60.

filled with all knowledge, able alſo to admoniſh one another.

15 Nevertheleſs, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you, in ſome ſort, as putting you in mind, [p] becauſe of the grace that is given to me of God,

16 That [q] I ſhould be the miniſter of Jeſus Chriſt to the Gentiles, miniſtring the goſpel of God, that the * [r] offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being ſanctified by the holy Ghoſt.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jeſus Chriſt, [f] in thoſe things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to ſpeak of any of thoſe things, which Chriſt hath not wrought by me, [t] to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed.

19 Through mighty ſigns and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; ſo that from Jeruſalem and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the goſpel of Chriſt.

20 Yea, ſo have I ſtrived to preach the goſpel, not where Chriſt was named, [v] leſt I ſhould build upon another mans foundation:

21 But as it is written, [x] To whom he was not ſpoken of, they ſhall ſee: and they that have not heard, ſhall underſtand.

22 For which cauſe alſo [y] I have been † much hindred from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in theſe parts, and [z] having a great deſire theſe many years to come unto you;

24 Whenſoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I truſt to ſee you in my journey, [a] and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if firſt I be ſomewhat filled ‡ with your *company*.

25 But now [b] I go unto Jeruſalem, to miniſter unto the ſaints.

26 For [c] it hath pleaſed them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor ſaints which are at Jeruſalem.

27 It hath pleaſed them *verily*, and their debters they are. For [d] if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their ſpiritual things, [e] their duty is alſo to miniſter unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have ſealed to them [f] this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 [g] And I am ſure that when I come unto you, I ſhall come in the fulneſs of the bleſſing of the goſpel of Chriſt.

30 Now I beſeech you, brethren, for the Lord Jeſus Chriſts ſake, and [h] for the love of the Spirit, [i] that ye ſtrive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;

31 [k] That I may be delivered from them that * do not believe in Judea; and that my ſervice which *I have* for Jeruſalem, may be accepted of the ſaints:

32 [l] That I may come unto you with joy [m] by the will of God, and may with you be refreſhed.

33 Now [n] the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

33. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 4. 9. 1 Theſ. 5. 23. 2 Theſ. 3. 16. Heb. 13. 20.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Paul ſendeth greeting to many*, 22 *and endeth with praiſe and thanks.*

I Commend unto you Phebe our ſiſter, which is a ſervant of ỹ church which is at [a] Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, [b] as becometh ſaints, and that ye aſſiſt her in whatſoever buſineſs ſhe hath need of you: for ſhe hath been a ſuccourer of many, and of my ſelf alſo.

3 Greet [c] Priſcilla and Aquila my helpers in Chriſt Jeſus:

4 (Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but alſo all the churches of the Gentiles)

5 Likewiſe *greet* [d] the church that is in their houſe. Salute my well beloved Epenetus, who is [e] the firſt-fruits of Achaia unto Chriſt.

6 Greet Mary, who beſtowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinſmen and my fellow-priſoners, who are of note among the apoſtles, who alſo [f] were in Chriſt before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Chriſt, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Chriſt. Salute them which are of Ariſtobulus * *houſhold*.

11 Salute Herodion my kinſman. Greet them that be of the † *houſhold* of Narciſſus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphoſa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Perſis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus [g] choſen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Aſyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his ſiſter, and Olympas, and all the ſaints which are with them.

16 [h] Salute one another with an holy kiſs. The churches of Chriſt ſalute you.

17 Now I beſeech you, brethren, mark them which cauſe diviſions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and [i] avoid them.

18 For they that are ſuch, ſerve not our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but [k] their own belly; and by good words and fair ſpeeches deceive the hearts of the ſimple.

p Ch. 1. 5. & 12. 3. Eph. 3. 8.
q Chap. 11. 13. Gal. 2. 7, 8, 9. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. Phil. 2. 17.
r Or, *ſacrificing*.
s Iſaiah 66. 20. Phil. 2. 17. f Heb. 5. 1.
t Ch. 1. 5. & 16. 26.
v 2 Cor. 10. 13, 15, 16.
x Iſaiah 52. 15.
y Chap. 1. 13. 1 Theſ. 2. 17, 18.
† Or, *many days*, Or, *oftentimes*.
z Acts 19. 21. Ver. 32. Ch. 1. 11.
a Acts 15. 23.
‡ Gr. *with you*.
b Acts 19. 21. & 24. 17.
c 1 Cor. 16. 1, 2. 2 Cor. 9. 2, 12.
d Chap. 11. 17.
e 1 Cor. 9. 11. Gal. 6. 6.
f Phil. 4. 17.
g Chap. 1. 11.
h Phil. 2. 1. i 2 Cor. 1. 11. Col. 4. 12. k 2 Theſ. 3. 2.
* Or, *are diſobedient*.

Anno Dom. 60.

l Ch. 1. 10.
m Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 19. Jam. 4. 15.
n Ch. 16. 20. 1 Cor. 14.

a Acts 18. 18.
b 3 Joh. 6.
c Acts 18. 2. 26. 2 Tim. 4. 20.
d 1 Cor. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15. Phile. 2.
e 1 Cor. 16. 15.
f Gal. 2. 22.
g 2 Joh. 1.
h 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Theſ. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 14.
i 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11. 2 Theſ. 3. 6, 14. 2 Tim. 3. 5. 2 Joh. 10.
k Phil. 3. 19.

Anno Dom. 60.

19 For [l] your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you [m] wise unto that which is good, and * simple concerning evil.

20 And [n] the God of peace [o] shall † bruise Satan under your feet shortly. [p] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

21 [q] Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius and Jason and Sosipater my kinsmen salute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 [r] Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. [s] Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 [t] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

25 Now [v] to him that is of power to stablish you [x] according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, (according to the revelation of the mystery, [y] which was kept secret since the world began,

26 But [z] now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for [a] the obedience of faith)

27 To [b] God only wise, *be* glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and sent* by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

Anno Dom. 60.

l Ch. 1. 8.
m Matth. 10. 16.
1 Cor. 14. 20.
* Or, harmless.
n Chap. 15. 33.
o Gen. 3. 15.
† Or, tread.
p Ver. 24. 1 Cor. 16. 23. Phil. 4. 23. Rev. 22. 21.
q Act. 16. 1. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thes. 3. 2. 2 Cor. 1. 19.
r 1 Cor. 1. 14.
s Acts 19. 22.
t Ver. 20. 1 Thes. 5. 28. Eph. 3. 20. Jude 24.
x Chap. 2. 16.
y 1 Cor. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 3, 9. Col. 1. 26. 2 Tim. 1. 10. Tit. 1. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 1. 20.
z Acts 6, 7. Ch. 1. 5. & 15. 18. 1 Tim. 1. 17. & 6. 6. Jude 25.
a Acts 6. 7.
b 1 Tim. 1. 17.

¶ The First Epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to the *CORINTHIANS.*

CHAP. I.

¶ *After salutation and thanksgiving,* 10 *he exhorteth to unity,* 12 *and reproveth their dissensions.* 18 *God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise.*

PAUL called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ, [a] through the will of God, and [b] Sosthenes *our* borther,

2 Unto the church of God, which is at Corinth, [c] to them that [d] are sanctified in Christ Jesus, [e] called to *be* saints, with all that in every place [f] call upon the name of Jesus Christ [g] our Lord, both theirs and ours.

3 [h] Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 [i] I thank my God always on your behalf, for the Grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, [k] in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge:

6 Even as [l] the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; [m] waiting for the * coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:

8 [n] Who shall also confirm you unto the end, [o] *that ye may be* blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 [p] God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto [q] the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, [r] that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no † divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joyned together in the same mind, and in the same judgment,

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, [s] that every one of you saith, I am of Paul, and I of [t] Appollos, and I of [v] Cephas, and I of Christ.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but [x] Crispus and [y] Gaius.

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of [z] Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: [a] not with wisdom of * words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the cross is to [b] them that perish, foolishness: but unto us [c] which are saved, it is the [d] power of God.

19 For it is written, [e] I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 [f] Where *is* the wise? where *is* the scribe? where *is* the disputer of this world? [g] hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 [h] For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

22 For the [i] Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 But we preach Christ crucified, [k] unto the Jews a stumbling-block, and unto the Greeks, foolishness;

24 But unto them which are called both Jews and Greeks, Christ [l] the power of God, and [m] the wisdom of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 For

A. D. 59.
a Col. 1. 1.
b Acts 18. 17.
c Jude 1.
d Acts 15. 9. e Rom. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
f Act. 9. 14. 2 Tim. 2. 22.
g Ch. 8. 6.
h 2 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 1. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 2.
i Rom. 1. 18.
k Chap. 12. 8. 2 Cor. 8. 7.
l Rev. 1. 2.
m Phil. 3. 20. Tit. 2. 13.
* Gr. revelation.
n Col. 2. 4.
o 1 Thes. 3. 13.
p Col. 1. 22. 1 Thes. 5. 23. 2 Thes. 3. 3.
q 1 John 1. 3.
r Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16.
† Gr. dissensions.
Ch. 11. 18.
s Chap. 3. 4.
t Acts 18. 24.
v John 1. 42.
x Acts 18. 8.
y Rom. 16. 23.
z Chap. 16. 15, 17.
a Chap. 2. 1, 4, 13. 2 Pet. 1. 16.
* Or, speech.
b 2 Cor. 2. 15.
c Chap. 15. 2.
d Rom. 1. 16.
e Job 5. 12, 13. Isa. 29. 14.
f Isaiah 33. 18.
g Job 12. 17, 20, 24.
h Rom. 1. 20, 21, 28. See Matth. 11. 25. Lu. 10. 21.
i Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1. Joh. 4. 48.
k Matth. 11. 6. John 6. 60, 66. Ch. 2. 14.
l Rom. 1. 16.
m Col. 2. 3.

Anno Dom. 59.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that [n] not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called.*

[a] John 7. 48.
[o] Matth. 11. 25. Jam. 2. 5. See Psalm 8. 2.

27 But [o] God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

[p] Rom. 3. 27. Eph. 2. 9.

29 [p] That no flesh should glory in his presence.

[q] Jer. 23. 5, 6. John 17. 19.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, [q] who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

[r] Jer. 9. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 10. 17.

31 That, according as it is written, [r] He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

Paul declareth that his wisdom far exceedeth all human wisdom.

[a] Chap. 1. 17.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, [a] came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, [b] save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

[b] Gal. 6. 14.
[c] Acts 18. 1, 6, 12.
[d] 2 Cor. 11. 30. & 12. 5, 9.
Gal. 4. 13.
[e] 2 Pet. 1. 16.

3 And [c] I was with you [d] in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech, and my preaching [e] *was* not with * enticing words of mans wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power:

* Or, *persuasible.*
† Gr. *be.*

5 That your faith should not † stand in the wisdom of men, but [f] in the power of God.

[f] 2 Cor. 4. 7. & 6. 7.
[g] Phil. 3. 15. Heb. 5. 14.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them [g] that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought.

[h] Rom. 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 26. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[i] Matth. 11. 25. Acts 13. 27.
[k] Acts 3. 17. See John 16. 3.
[l] Isa. 64. 4.

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden *wisdom* [h] which God ordained before the world unto our glory.

8 [i] Which none of the princes of this world knew: for [k] had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, [l] Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

[m] Matth. 13. 11. & 16. 17.
[n] 1 John 2. 27.

10 But [m] God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

[n] Prov. 20. 27. & 27. 19. Jer. 17. 9.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, [n] save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

[o] Rom. 8. 15.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but [o] the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

[p] 2 Pet. 1. 16. See Chap. 1. 17.

13 [p] Which things also we speak, not in the words which mans wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

Anno Dom. 59.

14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him; [q] neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

[q] Rom. 8. 5, 6, 7. Jude 19.

15 [r] But he that is spiritual, * judgeth all things, yet he himself is † judged of no man.

[r] Prov. 28. 5. 2 Thes. 3. 21. 1 John 4. 1.
* Or, *discerneth.*
† Or, *discerned.*

16 [s] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he ‡ may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

[s] Isa. 40. 13. Jer. 23. 18. Wisd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34.
‡ Gr. *shall.*

CHAP. III.

2 Milk is fit for children. 16 Men the temples of God, 17 which must be kept holy.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with [a] milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

[a] Heb 5. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for [b] whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and * divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk † as men?

[b] Gal. 5. 20 Jam. 3. 16.
* Or, *factions.*
† Gr. *according to man.*

4 For while one saith, [c] I am of Paul, and another, I *am* of Apollos, are ye not carnal?

[c] Chap. 1. 12.

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered: but God gave the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth are one: [d] and every man shall receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

[d] Psalm 62. 12. Rom. 2. 6. Gal. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 23.

9 For [e] we are labourers together with God: ye are Gods ‡ husbandry, *ye are* [f] Gods building.

[e] Acts 15. 4. 2 Cor. 6. 1.
‡ Or, *tillage.*
[f] Eph. 2. 20. Heb. 3. 3, 4. 1 Pet. 2. 5.

10 [g] According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have laid [h] the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But [i] let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

[g] Rom. 1. 5. & 12. 3.
[h] Rom. 15. 20. Rev. 21. 14. 1 Pet. 4. 11.
[i] Isa. 28. 16. Matth. 16. 18. 1 Eph. 2. 20.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, than [k] that is laid, [l] which is Jesus Christ.

[k] Chap. 4. 5.
[l] 1 Pet. 1. 7. & 4. 12.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble:

[o] Luke 2. 35.
* Gr. *is revealed.*

13 [m] Every mans work shall be made manifest. For the day [n] shall declare it, because it * shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every mans work, of what sort it is.

[p] Chap. 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 2. 21, 22. Heb. 3. 6.

14 If any mans work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any mans work shall be burnt, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

16 [p] Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

Anno Dom. 59.

17 If any man * defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 [q] Let no man deceive himself: If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, [r] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, [s] The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours:

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours;

23 And [t] ye *are* Christs; and Christ *is* God's.

CHAP. IV.

1 *How to account of ministers.* 7 *We have nothing but what we have received.* 15 *The apostles are our fathers in Christ.*

LEt a man so account of us, as of [a] the ministers of Christ, and [b] stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of mans * judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.

4 For I know nothing by my self, [c] yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 [d] Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have [e] praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, [f] I have in a figure transferred to my self, and *to* Apollos, for your sakes: that ye might learn in us not to think *of men*, above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who † maketh thee to differ *from another?* and [g] what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive *it*, why dost thou glory as if thou hadst not received *it?*

8 Now ye are full, [h] now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth ‡ us the apostles last, [i] as it were appointed to death. For [k] we are made [a] * spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 [l] We *are* [m] fools for Christs sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ: [n] we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong: ye *are* honourable, but we *are* despised.

11 [o] Even unto this present hour, we both hunger and thirst, and [p] are naked, and [q] are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place;

12 [r] And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless: being persecuted, we suffer it:

13 [s] Being defamed, we entreat: [t] we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the offscouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but [v] as my beloved sons I warn *you*.

15 For though you have ten thousand instructers in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for [x] in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, [y] be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you [z] Timotheus, [a] who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you [b] into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I [c] teach every where [d] in every church.

18 Now some are puffed up as though I would not come to you.

19 [e] But I will come to you shortly, [f] if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For [g] the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? [h] shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the spirit of meekness?

CHAP. V.

1 *The incestuous person.* 7 *The leaven must be purged out.* 10 *Hainous offenders are to be avoided.*

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as [a] named amongst the Gentiles, [b] that one should have his [c] fathers wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.

3 [d] For I verily as absent in body, but present in spirit, have * judged already, as though I were present, *concerning* him that hath so done this deed;

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, [e] with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

5 [f] To deliver such an one unto [g] Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 [h] Your glorying *is* not good: Know ye not that [i] a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even [k] Christ our [l] passover † is sacrificed for us.

8 Therefore [m] let us keep ‡ the feast, [n] not with

Anno Dom. 59.

* Or, *destroy.*
q Prov. 3. 7. Isa. 5. 21.
r Job 5. 13.
s Psalm 94. 11.
t Chap. 3. 1. 2 Cor. 10. 7. Gal. 3. 29.
a Matth. 24. 45. 2 Cor. 6. 4. Col. 1. 25.
b Luke 12. 42. Titus 1. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 10.
* Gr. *day.*
c Psalm 130. 3. & 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20. & 4. 2.
d Matth. 7. 1. Rom. 2. 1. 16. Rev. 20. 12.
e Rom. 2. 29.
f Chap. 1. 12. & 3. 4.
† Gr. *distinguisheth thee.*
g John 3. 27. James 1. 17.
h Rev. 3. 17.
i Or, *as the last Apostles of.*
k Psal. 44. 22. Rom. 8. 36. 2 Cor. 4. 11.
l Heb. 12. 3.
† Gr. *theatre.*
m Chap. 2. 3.
n Acts 17. 18. & 26. 24. See 2 Kin. 9. 11.
o 2 Cor. 13. 9.

p Job 22. 6.
q Acts 23. 2.
r Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8.
s Matth. 5. 44. Luke 6. 28. & 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. Rom. 12. 14. 20.
t Lam. 3. 45.
v 1 Thes. 2. 11.
x Acts 18. 11. Gal. 4. 19. Philemon 10. James 1. 18.
y Chap. 11. 1. 2 Thes. 3. 9.
z Acts 19. 22. a 1 Tim. 1. 2.
b Chap. 11. 2.
c Chap. 7. 17.
d Chap. 14. 33.
e Acts 19. 21.
f Acts 18. 21. Rom. 15. 32. James 4. 15.
g Chap. 2. 4. 1 Thes. 1. 5.
h 2 Cor. 10. 2. & 13. 10.
a Ephes. 5. 3.
b Lev. 18. 8. Deut. 27. 20.
c 2 Cor. 7. 12.
d Col. 2. 5.
* Or, *determined.*
e Matth. 16. 19. & 18. 18. John 20. 23.
f 1 Tim. 1. 20.
g Acts 26. 18.
h James 4. 16.
i Gal. 5. 9.
k Isaiah 52. 7. John 1. 29. Ch. 15. 3. 1 John 1. 9.
† Or, *is slain.*
m Exod. 12. 15.
‡ Or, *holy day.*
n Deut. 16. 3.

Anno Dom. 59.

with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedneſs: but with the unleavened *bread* of ſincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epiſtle, [o] not to company with fornicators.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators [p] of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then muſt ye needs go out [q] of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, [r] if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with ſuch an one, [s] no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge [t] them alſo that are without? do not ye judge [v] them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore [x] put away from among your ſelves that wicked perſon.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Go not to law with the brethren.* 15 *Our bodies are Chriſts members.*

DAre any of you, having a matter againſt another, go to law before the unjuſt, and not before the ſaints?

2 Do ye not know that [a] the ſaints ſhall judge the world? and if the world ſhall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the ſmalleſt matters?

3 Know ye not that we ſhall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 [b] If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, ſet them to judge who are leaſt eſteemed in the church.

5 I ſpeak to your ſhame. Is it ſo, that there is not a wiſe man amongſt you? no not one that ſhall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, becauſe ye go to law one with another: [c] why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather ſuffer your ſelves to be defrauded?

8 Nay, you do wrong and defraud, [d] and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: [e] neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abuſers of themſelves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, ſhall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And ſuch were [f] ſome of you: [g] but ye are waſhed, but ye are ſanctified, but ye are juſtified in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 [h] All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not * expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 [i] Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God ſhall deſtroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but [k] for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And [l] God hath both raiſed up the Lord, and will alſo raiſe up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not, that [m] your bodies are the members of Chriſt? ſhall I then take the members of Chriſt, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? for [n] two (ſaith he) ſhall be one fleſh.

17 But he that is joyned unto the Lord, [o] is one ſpirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every ſin that a man doth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, ſinneth [p] againſt his own body.

19 What, [q] know ye not that your body is the temple of the holy Ghoſt *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For [r] ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your ſpirit, which are Gods.

CHAP. VII.

2 *He treateth of marriage,* 4 *ſhewing it to be a remedy againſt fornication.*

NOw concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: [a] *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheleſs, *to aviod* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 [b] Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewiſe alſo the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewiſe alſo the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 [c] Defraud you not one the other, except *it be* with conſent for a time, that ye may give your ſelves to faſting and prayer; and come together again, that [d] ſatan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I ſpeak this by permiſſion, [e] *and* not of commandment.

7 For [f] I would that all men were [g] even as I my ſelf: but [h] every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I ſay therefore to the unmarried and widows, [i] It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But [k] if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, [l] *yet* not I, but the Lord, [m] Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:

11 But and if ſhe depart, let her remain unmarried

Anno Dom. 59.

[o] See Ver. 2, 7. 2 Cor. 6. 14. Eph. 5. 11. 2 Theſ. 3. 14.
[p] Chap. 1. 20.
[q] Joh. 17. 15.
[r] Matth. 18. 17. Rom. 16. 17. 2 Theſ. 3. 14. 2 John 10.
[s] Gal. 2. 12.
[t] Mark 4. 11. Col. 4. 4. 1 Theſ. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 3. 7.
[v] Chap. 6. 1, 3, 4.
[x] Deut. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 21. 21, 22, 24.
[a] Pſal. 49. 14. Dan. 7. 22. Matth. 19. 28. Lu. 22. 30. Rev. 2. 26. & 3. 21. & 20. 4.
[b] Chap. 5. 12.
[c] Prov. 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39, 40. Lu. 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 2 Theſ. 5. 15.
[d] 1 Theſ. 4. 6.
[e] Chap. 15. 50. Gal. 5. 21. Eph. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Heb. 12. 14. Rev. 22. 15.
[f] Eph. 2. 2. Col. 3. 7. Tit. 3. 3.
[g] Heb. 10. 12.
[h] Chap. 10. 23.
* Or, profitable.
[i] Ver. 1, 26.
[k] 1 Tim. 5. 14.
[l] See Ver. 12, 25, 40.
[m] Mal. 2. 14. Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 6, 9. Mark 10. 11, 12. Lu. 16. 18.
[n] Gen. 2. 24. Mat. 19. 5. Eph. 5. 31.
[o] John 17. 21, 22, 23. Eph. 4. 4. & 5. 30.
[p] Rom. 1. 24. 1 Theſ. 4. 4.
[q] Chap. 3. 16. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[r] Chap. 7. 23. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18.
[a] Ver. 8. 26.
[b] Exod. 21. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
[c] Joel 2. 16. See Exod. 19. 15. 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5.
[d] 1 Theſ. 3. 5.
[e] Ver. 12. 2 Cor. 8. 8. & 11. 17.
[f] Acts 26. 29.
[g] Chap. 9. 5.
[h] Matth. 19. 12. Chap. 12. 11.
[i] Ver 1, 26.
[k] 1 Tim. 5. 14.
[l] See Ver. 12, 25, 40.
[m] Mal. 2. 14. Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 6, 9. Mark 10. 11, 12. Lu. 16. 18.

Anno Dom. 59.

married, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the reſt ſpeak I, [n] not the Lord, [a] Ver. 6. If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and ſhe be pleaſed to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleaſed to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is ſanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is ſanctified by the husband: elſe [o] were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

[o] Mal. 2. 15.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a ſiſter is not under bondage in ſuch *caſes*: but God hath called us [p] * to peace.

[p] Rom. 12. 18. * Gr. *in peace.*

16 For what knoweſt thou, O wife, whether thou ſhalt [q] ſave *thy* husband? or † how knoweſt thou, O man, whether thou ſhalt ſave *thy* wife?

[q] 1 Pet. 3. 1. † Gr. *what.*

17 But as God hath diſtributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, ſo let him walk: and [r] ſo ordain I in all churches.

[r] Chap. 4. 17.

18 Is any man called being circumciſed? let him [ſ] not become uncircumciſed: is any called in uncircumciſion? let him not become circumciſed.

[ſ] 1 Mac. 1. 15.

19 [t] Circumciſion is nothing, and uncircumciſion is nothing, but [v] the keeping of the commandments of God.

[t] Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15. [v] John 15. 14.

20 Let every man abide in the ſame calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a ſervant? care not for it; but if thou mayſt be made free, uſe *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a ſervant, is [x] the Lords ‡ free man: likewiſe alſo he that is called *being* free, is [y] Chriſts ſervant.

[x] John 8. 36. Rom. 6. 18, 22. ‡ Gr. *made free.* [y] Chap. 9. 21. Gal. 5. 13. Eph. 6. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 16.

23 [z] Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the ſervants of men.

[z] 2 Chap. 6. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, [a] I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment as one [b] that hath obtained mercy of the Lord [c] to be faithful.

[a] Ver. 6, 10, 40. 2 Cor. 8. 8, 10. [b] 1 Tim. 1. 16. [c] Chap. 4. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 12.

26 I ſuppoſe therefore that this is good for the preſent * diſtreſs, *I ſay*, [d] that *it is* good for a man ſo to be.

* Or, *neceſſity.* [d] Ver. 8.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? ſeek not to be looſed. Art thou looſed from a wife? ſeek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou haſt not ſinned; and if a virgin marry, ſhe hath not ſinned: nevertheleſs, ſuch ſhall have trouble in the fleſh; but I ſpare you.

[e] Rom. 13. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.

29 But [e] this I ſay, brethren, the time is ſhort. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not; and they that buy, as though they poſſeſſed not;

31 And they that uſe this world, as not abuſing it: for [f] the faſhion of this world paſſeth away.

Anno Dom. 59.

[f] Pſalm 39. 6. 1 John 2. 17.

32 But I would have you without carefulneſs. [g] He that is unmarried, careth for the things * that belong to the Lord, how he may pleaſe the Lord:

[g] 1 Tim. 5. 5. * Gr. *of the Lord*, as Ver. 34.

33 But he that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may pleaſe *his* wife.

34 There is difference alſo between a wife and a virgin: The unmarried woman [h] careth for the things of the Lord, that ſhe may be holy, both in body and in ſpirit: but ſhe that is married careth for the things of the world, how ſhe may pleaſe *her* husband.

[h] Luke 10. 40, &c.

35 And this I ſpeak for your own profit, not that I may caſt a ſnare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without diſtraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himſelf uncomely toward his virgin, if ſhe paſs the flower of *her* age, and need ſo require, let him do what he will, he ſinneth not: let them marry

37 Nevertheleſs, he that ſtandeth ſtedfaſt in his heart, having no neceſſity, but hath power over his own will, and hath ſo decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doth well.

38 So then, he that giveth *her* in marriage, doth well: but he that giveth *her* not in marriage doth better.

39 [i] The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband be dead, ſhe is at liberty to be married to whom ſhe will; only in the Lord.

[i] Rom. 7. 2.

40 But ſhe is happier if ſhe ſo abide, [k] after my judgment: and [l] I think alſo that I have the Spirit of God.

[k] Ver. 25. [l] 1 Theſ. 4. 8.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *To abſtain from meats offered to idols.* 8, 9 *We muſt not abuſe our Chriſtian liberty.*

NOw [a] as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have [b] knowledge. [c] Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

[a] Acts 15. 20, 29. Chap. 10. 19. [b] Rom. 14. 14, 22. [c] Rom. 14. 3, 10. [d] Gal. 6. 3. 1 Tim. 6. 4. [e] Gal. 4. 9. [f] Iſa. 41. 24. Chap. 10. 19. [g] John 10. 32. [h] Mal. 2. 10. Eph. 4. 6. [i] Acts 17. 28. Rom. 11. 36. * Or, *for him.* [k] John 13. 13. Ch. 12. 3. Eph. 4. 5. Phil. 2. 11. [l] John 1. 3. Col. 1. 16. Heb. 1. 2.

2 And [d] if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, [e] the ſame is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of thoſe things that are offered in ſacrifice unto idols, we know that [f] an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are [g] called gods, whether in heaven or in earth (as there be gods many, and lords many)

6 But [h] to us *there is but* one God, the Father, [i] of whom *are* all things, and we * in him; and [k] one Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [l] by whom *are* all things, and we by him.

7 How-

Anno Dom. 59.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some [m] with conscience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak, is [n] defiled.

8 But [o] meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, * are we the better; neither if we eat not, † are we the worse.

9 But [p] take heed lest by any means this ‡ liberty of yours become [q] a stumbling-block to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge, sit at meat [r] in the idols temple, shall not [s] the conscience of him which is weak be * emboldned to eat those things which are offered to idols:

11 And [t] through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore [v] if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

m Chap. 10. 28.
n Rom. 14. 14, 23.
o Rom. 14. 17.
* Or, *have we the more.*
† Or, *have we the less?*
p Gal. 5. 13.
‡ Or, *power.*
q Rom. 14. 13, 20.
r 1 Mac. 1. 47.
s Chap. 10. 28, 32.
* Gr. *edified.*
t Rom. 14. 15, 20.
v Rom. 14. 21. 2 Cor. 11. 29.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He sheweth his liberty, 7 and that the ministers ought to live by the gospel.*

AM I not an apostle? am I not free? [a] have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? [b] are not you my work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for [c] the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me, is this,

4 [d] Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister a * wife as well as other apostles, and *as* [e] the brethren of the Lord, and [f] Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, [g] have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who [h] goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who [i] planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who [k] feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, [l] Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? for our sakes, no doubt, *this is* written: that [m] he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope, should be partaker of his hope.

11 [n] If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? [o] Nevertheless, we have not used this power; but suffer all things, [p] lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

a Acts 9. 3, 17. & 22. 14, 18. & 23. 11. Chap. 15. 8.
b Chap. 4. 15.
c 2 Cor. 3. 2. & 12. 12.
d Ver. 14. 1 Thes. 2. 6. 2 Thes. 3. 9.
* Or, *woman.*
e Mark 6. 3. Lu. 6. 15. Gal. 1. 19.
f Mat. 8. 14.
g 2 Thes. 3. 9. h 2 Cor. 10. 4.
i Prov. 27. 18. Chap. 3. 6, 7, 8.
k John 21. 15. 1 Pet. 5. 2.
l Deut. 25. 4. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
m 2 Tim. 2. 6.
n Rom. 15. 27. Gal. 6. 6.
o Ver. 15. 2 Cor. 11. 9 & 12. 13.

13 [q] Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things, * live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so [r] hath the Lord ordained, [t] that they which preach the gospel, should live of the gospel.

15 But [t] I have used none of these things. Neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for [v] *it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for [x] necessity is laid upon me; yea, wo is unto me if I preach not the gospel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, [y] a dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? verily that when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have [z] I made my self servant unto all, [a] that I might gain the more.

20 And [b] unto the Jews, I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 [c] To [d] them that are without law, as without law, (e being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 [f] To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: [g] I am made all things to all men, [h] that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospels sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you.*

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all; but one receiveth the prize? [i] So run that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that [k] striveth for the mastery, is temperate in all things: Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown, but we [l] an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly: so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 [m] But I keep under my body, and [n] bring it into subjection: lest that by any means when I have preached to others, I my self should be a cast-away.

p 2 Cor. 11. 12.
q Num. 18. 8, 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1.
* Or, *feed.*
r Matt. 10. 10. Luk. 10. 7.
s Gal. 6. 6.
t 1 Tim. 5. 17.
t Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. Chap. 4. 12. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8.
v 2 Cor. 1. 10.
x Rom. 1. 14.
y Chap. 4. 1.
z Gal. 5. 13.
a Matt. 18. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
b Acts 16. 3. & 18. 18. & 21. 23, &c.
c Gal. 2. 3.
d Rom. 2. 12, 14.
e Chap. 7. 22.
f Rom. 15. 1. 2 Cor. 11. 29.
g Chap. 10. 33.
h Rom. 11. 14.
i Gal. 5. 7. Phil. 3. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 7. Heb. 12. 1.
k Eph. 6. 12. 1 Tim. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 5. & 4. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 8. Jas. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10. & 3. 11.
l Chap. 7. 10.
m Rom. 8. 13. Col. 3. 5.
n Rom. 6. 18, 19.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Jews sacraments 6 types of ours, 7 and their punishments 11 our examples. 21 We must not make the Lords table the table of devils.*

MOreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under [a] the cloud, and all passed through [b] the sea;

a Exod. 13. 21. Num. 9. 18. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Psal. 78. 14.
b Exod. 14. 22. Josh. 4. 23.

2 And

Anno Dom. 59.

2 And were all baptized unto Moſes in the cloud, and in the ſea;

3 And did all eat the ſame [c] ſpiritual meat;

4 And did all drink the ſame [d] ſpiritual drink: (for they drank of that ſpiritual Rock that * followed them: and that Rock was Chriſt.)

5 But with many of them God was not well pleaſed: for they [e] were overthrown in the wilderneſs.

6 Now theſe things were † our examples, to the intent we ſhould not luſt after evil things, as [f] they alſo luſted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* ſome of them; as it is written, [g] The people ſat down to eat and drink, and roſe up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as ſome of them committed, and [h] fell in one day three and twenty thouſand.

9 Neither let us tempt Chriſt, as [i] ſome of them alſo tempted, and [k] were deſtroyed of ſerpents.

10 Neither murmur ye, as [l] ſome of them alſo murmured, and [m] were deſtroyed of the deſtroyer.

11 Now all theſe things happened unto them for ‡ enſamples: and [n] they are written for our admonition, [o] upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore [p] let him that thinketh he ſtandeth, take heed leſt he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but * ſuch as is common to man: but [q] God *is* faithful, [r] who will not ſuffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation alſo [s] make a way to eſcape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, [t] flee from idolatry.

15 I ſpeak as to wiſe men: judge ye what I ſay.

16 [v] The cup of bleſſing which we bleſs, is it not the communion of the blood of Chriſt? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Chriſt?

17 For [x] we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold [y] Iſrael after the fleſh: [z] are not they which eat of the ſacrifices partakers of the altar?

19 What ſay I then? [a] that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in ſacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I ſay*, That the things which the Gentiles [b] ſacrifice, they ſacrifice to devils and not to God: and I would not that ye ſhould have fellowſhip with devils.

21 [c] Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and [d] the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we [e] provoke the Lord to jealouſie? [f] are we ſtronger than he?

23 [g] All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edifie not.

24 [h] Let no man ſeek his own: but every man anothers wealth.

25 [i] Whatſoever is ſold in the ſhambles, that eat, asking no queſtion for conſcience ſake.

26 For [k] the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulneſs thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not, bid you *to a feaſt*, and ye be diſpoſed to go; [l] whatſoever is ſet before you, eat, asking no queſtion for conſcience ſake.

28 But if any man ſay unto you, This is offered in ſacrifice unto idols, eat not, [m] for his ſake that ſhewed it, and for conſcience ſake. For [n] the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulneſs thereof.

29 Conſcience, I ſay, not thine own, but of the others: for [o] why is my liberty judged of another mans conſcience?

30 For, if I by * grace be a partaker, why am I evil ſpoken of for that [p] for which I give thanks?

31 [q] Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatſoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 [r] Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

33 Even as [s] I pleaſe all men in all things, not ſeeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be ſaved.

CHAP. XI.

1 He reproveth them, becauſe in holy aſſemblies, 4 their men prayed with their heads covered, 6 and women with their heads uncovered.

BE [a] ye followers of me, even as I alſo *am* of Chriſt.

2 Now I praiſe you, brethren, [b] that you remember me in all things, and [c] keep the * ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that [d] the head of every man is Chriſt; and the head of the woman, *is* the man; and [e] the head of Chriſt *is* God.

4 Every man praying or propheſying, having *his* head covered, diſhonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or propheſieth with *her* head uncovered, diſhonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if ſhe were [f] ſhaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her alſo be ſhorn: but if it be [g] a ſhame for a woman to be ſhorn or ſhaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, for as much as [h] he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For [i] the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

9 [k] Neither was the man created for the woman: but the woman for the man.

10 For

---

e Exod. 16. 15.
d Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Pſ. 78. 15.
* Or, went with them.
e Deut. 9. 21. Pſal. 105. 41. Num. 26. 64, 65.
† Gr. our figures.
f Num. 11. 4, 33. Pſal. 106. 14.
g Exod. 32. 6.
h Num. 25. 1, 9. Pſal. 106. 29.
i Exod. 17. 2, 7. Num. 21. 5. Pſal. 78. 18, 56. & 95. 9.
k Num. 21. 6.
l Num. 14. 2, 29. & 16. 41, 49.
m Num. 14. 37.
‡ Or, types.
n Rom. 15. 4. Ch. 9. 10.
o Phil. 4. 5. Heb. 10. 25 p. Rom. 11. 20.
* Or, moderate.
q Chap. 1. 9.
r Pſal. 125. 3. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
s Jer. 29. 11.
t 2 Cor. 6. 17. 1 Jo. 5. 21.
v Matth. 26. 26.
x Rom. 12. 5. Ch. 12. 27.
y Lev. 7. 3. & 7. 15.
z Rom. 4. 12. Gal. 6. 15.
a Ch. 8. 4.
b Levit. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 17. Pſa. 106. 37. Rev. 9. 20
c 2 Cor. 6. 15
d Deut. 32. 38.
e Deut. 32. 21.
f Ezek. 22. 14.

g Chap. 6. 12.
h Rom. 15. 1, 2. Ch. 13. 5. Phil. 2. 4, 21.
i Bar. 6. 28.
k Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Pſal. 24. 1. & 50. 12. Ver. 28. 1 Luk. 10. 7.
m Chap. 8. 10, 12.
n Deut. 10. 14. Pſal. 24. 1. Ver. 26.
* Rom. 14. 16.
* Or, thankſgiving.
p 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
q Col. 3. 17.
r Rom. 14. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 3. †Gr. Greeks.
s Rom. 15. 2. Chap. 9. 19, 22.

a Chap. 4. 16. Eph. 5. 1. Phil. 3. 17. 1 Theſ. 1. 6. 2 Theſ. 3. 9.
b Ch. 4. 15.
c Ch. 7. 17.
* Or, traditions.
d Eph. 5. 23.
e Jo. 14. 28. Chap. 3. 23. & 15. 27, 28. Phil. 2. 7, 8, 9.
f Deut. 21. 12.
g Num. 5. 18. Deut. 22. 5.
h Gen. 1. 26, 27.
i Gen. 2. 22.
k Gen. 2. 18, 21, 23.

Anno Dom. 59.

10 For this cauſe ought the woman [l] to have * power on *her* head, [m] becauſe of the angels.

11 Neverthelеſs, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even ſo *is* the man alſo by the woman: but all things of God.

13 Judge in your ſelves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature it ſelf teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a ſhame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a † covering.

16 But [n] if any man ſeem to be contentious, we have no ſuch cuſtom, [o] neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you*, I praiſe *you* not, that you come together, not for the better, but for the worſe.

18 For firſt of all, when ye come together in the church, [p] I hear that there be ‡ diviſions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For [q] there muſt be alſo * hereſies among you, [r] that they which are approved, may be made manifeſt among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, † *this* is not to eat the Lords ſupper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other*, his own ſupper: and one is hungry, and [s] another is drunken.

22 What have ye not houſes to eat and to drink in? or deſpiſe ye the church of God, and [t] ſhame ‡ them that have not? What ſhall I ſay to you? ſhall I praiſe you in this? I praiſe *you* not.

23 For [v] I have received of the Lord, that which alſo I delivered unto you, [x] That the Lord Jeſus, the *ſame* night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

24 And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and ſaid, Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this do * in remembrance of me.

25 After the ſame manner alſo *he took* the cup, when he had ſupped, ſaying, This cup is the new teſtament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, † ye do ſhew the Lords death [y] till he come.

27 [z] Wherefore, whoſoever ſhall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord unworthily, ſhall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But [a] let a man examine himſelf, and ſo let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh ‡ damnation to himſelf, not diſcerning the Lords body.

30 For this cauſe many *are* weak and ſickly among you, and many ſleep.

31 For [b] if we would judge our ſelves we ſhould not be judged.

32 But when we are judged [c] we are chaſtned of the Lord, that we ſhould not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man [d] hunger, let him eat at [e] home; that ye come not together unto * condemnation. And the reſt [f] will I ſet in order when [g] I come.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Spiritual gifts are diverſe,* 7 *yet all to profit withal,* 8 *and to that end diverſly beſtowed.*

NOw [a] concerning ſpiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know [b] that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto theſe dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to underſtand, [c] that no man ſpeaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jeſus † accurſed: and [d] *that* no man can ſay that Jeſus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghoſt.

4 Now [e] there are diverſities of gifts, but [f] the ſame Spirit.

5 [g] And there are differences of † adminiſtrations, but the ſame Lord.

6 And there are diverſities of operations, but it is the ſame God, [h] which worketh all in all.

7 [i] But the manifeſtation of the Spirit, is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit, the word of wiſdom; to another [k] the word of knowledge by the ſame Spirit;

9 [l] To another faith by the ſame Spirit; to another [m] the gifts of healing by the ſame Spirit;

10 [n] To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; [o] to another diſcerning of ſpirits; to another [p] *diverſe* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all theſe worketh that one and the ſelf-ſame Spirit, [q] dividing to every man ſeverally [r] as he will.

12 For [ſ] as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: [t] ſo alſo *is* Chriſt.

13 For [v] by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, [x] whether *we be* Jews or ‡ Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and [y] have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot ſhall ſay, Becauſe I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear ſhall ſay, Becauſe I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were*

---

l 1 Gen. 24. 65.
* That is, a covering in ſign that ſhe is under the power of her huſband.
m Eccl. 5. 6.
† Or, veil.
n 1 Tim. 6. 4.
o Chap. 7. 17. & 14. 33.
p Chap. 1. 10, 11, 12.
‡ Or, ſchiſms.
q Matth. 18. 7. Lu. 17. 1.
* Or, ſects.
r Lu 2. 35. 1 Jo. 2. 19. See Deut. 13. 3.
† Or, ye cannot eat.
s 2 Pet. 2. 13. Jude 12.
t Ja. 2. 6.
‡ Or, them that are poor.
v Ch. 15. 3.
x Matth. 26. 26. Mar. 14. 22 Lu. 22. 19.
* Or, for a remembrance
† Or, ſhew ye.
y Jo. 14. 3. Acts 1. 11.
z Num. 9. 10, 13. John 6. 53, 63, 64. & 13. 27. Ch. 10. 21.
a 2 Cor. 13. 5. Gal. 6 4.
‡ Or, judgment.
b Pſal. 32. 5.
c Pſal. 94. 12, 13. Heb. 12. 5, 10.
d Ver. 21.
e Ver. 22.
* Or, judgment.
f Ch. 7. 17.
g Ch. 4. 19.
a Chap. 14. 1, 37.
b Eph. 2. 11, 12. 1 Theſ. 1. 9.
c Mark 9. 39. 1 John 4. 2, 3.
* Or, Anathema.
d 2 Cor. 3. 5.
e Rom. 12. 4. &c. Heb. 2. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 10.
f Eph. 4. 4.
g Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. Eph. 4. 11.
† Or, miniſtries.
h Eph. 1. 23.
i Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. Eph. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 4 10.
k Ch. 13. 2.
l Matth. 17. 19.
m Mark 16. 18. Jam. 5. 14.
n Ver. 28. 2c.
o Chap. 14. 29.
p Acts 2. 4.
q Ch. 7. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 13.
r Jo. 3. 8. Heb 2. 4. 1 Rom. 12. 4. Eph. 4. 4, 16.
ſ Ver. 27. Gal. 3. 16.
t Rom. 6. 5.
v Gal. 3. 28. Eph 2. 13, 14, 16. Col 3. 11.
x Gal. 3. 28.
‡ Gr. Greeks.
y John 6. 63.

Anno Dom. 59.

were the hearing? if the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the ſmelling?

z Ver. 28. 2 Rom. 12. 3. 18 But now hath z God ſet the members every one of them in the body, a as it hath pleaſed him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot ſay unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more thoſe members of the body, which ſeem to be more feeble, are neceſſary.

* Or, *put on.* 23 And thoſe *members* of the body, which we think to be leſs honourable, upon theſe we * beſtow more abundant honour, and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comelineſs.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

† Or, *diviſion.* 25 That there ſhould be no † ſchiſm in the body; but *that* the members ſhould have the ſame care one for another.

26 And whether one member ſuffer, all the members ſuffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoyce with it.

b Rom. 12. 5. Eph. 1. 23. & 4. 12. & 5. 23, 30. Col. 1. 24. c Eph. 5. 20. d Eph. 4. 11. e Eph. 2. 20. f Num. 11. 17. g Rom. 12. 8. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Heb. 13. 17, 24. ‡ Or, *kinds.* * Or, *powers.* h Chap. 14. 1, 39. 27 Now b ye are the body of Chriſt, and c members in particular.

28 And d God hath ſet ſome in the church, firſt apoſtles, e ſecondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, f helps, g governments, ‡ diverſities of tongues.

29 *Are* all apoſtles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all * workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all ſpeak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But h covet earneſtly the beſt gifts: and yet ſhew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *All gifts, 2 how excellent ſoever, are nothing worth without charity.* 4 *Its praiſe.*

THough I ſpeak with the tongues of men, and of angels, and have no charity, I am become *as* ſounding braſs, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 Ch. 12. 8, 9, 10. See Mat. 7. 22. b Matth. 17. 20. Lu. 17. 6. 2 And though I have *the gift of* a prophecy, and underſtand all myſteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, b ſo that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing.

c Matth. 6. 1, 2. 3 And c though I beſtow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

d Prov. 10. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 8. * Or, *is not raſh.* e Chap. 10. 24. Phil. 2. 4. 4 d Charity ſuffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity * vaunteth not it ſelf, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave it ſelf unſeemly, e ſeeketh not her own, is not eaſily provoked, thinketh no evil,

6 f Rejoyceth not in iniquity, but g rejoyceth * in the truth: Anno Dom. 59.

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

f Pſ. 10. 3. Rom. 1. 32. g 2 Joh. 4. * Or, *with the truth.* 8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they ſhall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they ſhall ceaſe; whether *there be* knowledge, it ſhall vaniſh away.

9 For we know in part, and we propheſie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part ſhall be done away.

† Or, *reaſoned.* 11 When I was a child, I ſpake as a child, I underſtood as a child, I † thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childiſh things.

h 2 Cor. 3. 18. & 5. 7. Phil. 3. 12. ‡ Gr. *in a riddle.* i Matth. 18. 10. 1 Joh. 3. 2. 12 For h now we ſee through a glaſs, ‡ darkly; but then i face to face: now I know in part; but then ſhall I know even as alſo I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, theſe three; but the greateſt of theſe *is* charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Prophecy is commended,* 2, 3, 4, *and preferred before ſpeaking with tongues.*

FOllow after charity, and a deſire ſpiritual *gifts*, b but rather that ye may propheſie.

a Chap. 12. 31. b Num. 11. 25, 29. c Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46. * Gr. *heareth.* 2 For he that c ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, ſpeaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man * underſtandeth *him*; howbeit in the ſpirit he ſpeaketh myſteries.

3 But he that propheſieth, ſpeaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, edifieth himſelf: but he that propheſieth, edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all ſpake with tongues, but rather that ye propheſied: for greater *is* he that propheſieth, than he that ſpeaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you ſpeaking with tongues, what ſhall I profit you, except I ſhall ſpeak to you either by d revelation, or by knowledge, or by propheſying, or by doctrine?

d Ver. 26.

† Or, *tunes.* 7 And even things without life giving ſound, whether pipe, or harp, except they give a diſtinction in the † ſounds, how ſhall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain ſound, who ſhall prepare himſelf to the battle?

‡ Gr. *ſignificant.* 9 So likewiſe you, except ye utter by the tongue words ‡ eaſie to be underſtood, how ſhall it be known what is ſpoken? for ye ſhall ſpeak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, ſo many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without ſignification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I ſhall be unto him that ſpeaketh, a barbarian

Anno Dom. 59.

barbarian; and he that ſpeaketh *ſhall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even ſo ye, foraſmuch as ye are zealous * of ſpiritual *gifts*, ſeek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

13 Wherefore let him that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my ſpirit prayeth, but my underſtanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the ſpirit, and I will pray with the underſtanding alſo: [e] I will ſing with the ſpirit, and I will ſing [f] with the underſtanding alſo.

16 Elſe when thou ſhalt bleſs with the ſpirit, how ſhall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, ſay, Amen [g] at thy giving of thanks, ſeeing he underſtandeth not what thou ſayſt?

17 For thou verily giveſt thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I ſpeak with tongues more than you all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather ſpeak five words with my underſtanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others alſo, than ten thouſand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, [h] be not children in underſtanding: howbeit, in malice [i] be ye children, but in underſtanding be † men.

21 [k] In the law it is [l] written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips, will I ſpeak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, ſaith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a ſign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but propheſying *ſerveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all ſpeak with tongues, and there come in thoſe that are unlearned, or unbelievers, [m] will they not ſay that ye are mad?

24 But if all propheſie, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the ſecrets of his heart made manifeſt; and ſo falling down on *his* face, he will worſhip God, and report [n] that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a pſalm, [o] hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.

27 If any man ſpeak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the moſt *by* three, and that by courſe; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep ſilence in the church; and let him ſpeak to himſelf, and to God.

29 Let the prophets ſpeak two or three, and [p] let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that ſitteth by, [q] let the firſt hold his peace.

31 For ye may all propheſie one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the ſpirits of the prophets are ſubject to the prophets.

33 For God is not *the author* of * confuſion, but of peace, [r] as in all churches of the ſaints.

34 [s] Let your women keep ſilence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to ſpeak; but [t] *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as alſo ſaith the [v] law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a ſhame for women to ſpeak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 [x] If any man think himſelf to be a prophet, or ſpiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I writ unto you, are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to propheſie, [y] and forbid not to ſpeak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAP. XV.

3 *By Chriſts reſurrection* 12 *he proveth the neceſsity of our reſurrection.* 21 *The fruit,* 35 *and manner thereof,* 51 *and the change of them that ſhall be alive then.*

MOreover, brethren, I declare unto you the goſpel [a] which I preached unto you, which alſo you have received, and [b] wherein ye ſtand;

2 [c] By which alſo ye are ſaved, if ye * keep in memory † what I preached unto you, unleſs [d] ye have believed in vain.

3 For [e] I delivered unto you firſt of all, that [f] which I alſo received, how that Chriſt died for our ſins, [g] according to the ſcriptures:

4 And that he was buried, and that he roſe again the third day [h] accordidg to the ſcriptures:

5 [i] And that he was ſeen of Cephas, then [k] of the twelve.

6 After that, he was ſeen of above five hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remain unto this preſent, but ſome are fallen aſleep.

7 After that, he was ſeen of James; then [l] of all the apoſtles.

8 [m] And laſt of all he was ſeen of me alſo, as of ‡ one born out of due time.

9 For I am [n] the leaſt of the apoſtles, that am not meet to be called an apoſtle, becauſe [o] I perſecuted the church of God.

10 But [p] by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was beſtowed* upon me, was not in vain; but [q] I laboured more abundantly than

Anno Dom. 59.

* Gr. *of ſpirits.*

e Eph. 5. 19. Col. 3. 16.
f Pſal. 47. 7.
g Chap. 11. 24.
h Pſal. 131. 2. Mat. 11. 25. & 18. 2. Rom. 16. 19. Eph. 4. 14.
i Matth. 18. 3.
† Gr. *perfect, or of ripe age.*
Chap. 2. 6.
k John 10. 34.
l Iſa. 28. 11. & 12.
m Acts 2. 13.
n Iſa. 45. 14. Zech. 8. 23.
o Ver. 6. Chap. 12. 8. & 9. 10.
p Ch. 12. 10.

* Gr. *tumult, or unquietneſs.*
r Chap. 11. 16.
s 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12.
t Chap. 11. 3. Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
v Gen. 3. 16.
x 2 Cor. 10. 7. 1 Joh. 4. 6.
y 1 Theſ. 5. 19.

a Gal. 1. 11.
b Rom. 1. 16. Ch. 1. 21.
c Rom. 5. 2.
* Or, *hold faſt.*
† Gr. *by what ſpeech.*
d Gal. 3. 4.
e Chap. 11. 23.
f Gal. 1. 12.
g Pſal. 22. 15. &c. Iſa. 53. 5, 6. &c. Dan. 9. 26. Lu. 24. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 11. & 2. 24.
h Pſ. 16. 10. Iſa. 53. 10. Hoſ. 6. 2. Lu. 24. 34.
i Lu. 24. 34.
k Mark 16. 14. Lu. 24. 36. John 20. 19, 24.
l Acts 10. 41. Luke 24. 50.
m Acts 9. 4. & 22. 14, 18. Ch. 9. 1.
‡ Or, *an abortive.*
n Eph. 3. 8.
o Acts 9. 1. Gal. 1. 13.
1 Tim. 1. 13
p Eph. 3. 7, 8.
q 2 Cor. 11. 22. & 12. 11.

Anno Dom. 59.

than they all: [r] yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you, That there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, [f] then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because [t] we have testified of God, that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith *is* vain; [v] ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ, are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now [x] is Christ risen from the dead, *and* become [y] the first-fruits of them that slept.

21 For [z] since by man *came* death, [a] by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But [b] every man in his own order: Christ the first-fruits, afterward they that are Christs, at his coming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority, and power.

25 For he must reign, [c] till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 [d] The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* death.

27 For he [e] hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under *him*, *it is* manifest that he is excepted which did put all things under him.

28 [f] And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then [g] shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else, what shall they do, which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And [h] why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by * [i] your rejoycing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, [k] I die daily.

32 If † after the manner of men [l] I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? [m] let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 [n] Awake to righteousness and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: [o] I speak this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, [p] How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, [q] that which thou sowest is not quickned except it die.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain*.

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.

41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.

42 [r] So also *is* the resurrection of the dead. [s] It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown [t] in dishonour, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, The first man Adam [v] was made a living soul, [x] the last Adam *was made* [y] a quickning spirit.

46 Howbeit that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47 [z] The first man *is* of the earth [a] earthy: the second man *is* the Lord [b] from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, [c] such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49 And [d] as we have born the image of the earthy, [e] we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that [f] flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; [g] We shall not all sleep, [h] but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last [i] trumpe, (for the trumpet shall sound) and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible, must put on incorruption, and [k] this mortal *must* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, [l] Death is swallowed up in victory.

r Matth. 10. 20. 2 Cor. 3. 5. Phil. 2. 13.
f 1 Thes. 4. 14.
t Acts 2. 24, 32.
v Rom. 4. 25.
x 1 Pet. 1. 3.
y Acts 26. 23. Ver. 23. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5.
z Rom. 5. 12. 17.
a John 11. 25.
b Ver. 20. 1 Thes. 4. 15, 16, 17.
c Psal. 110. 1. Acts 2. 34. Eph. 1. 22. Heb. 1. 13. & 10. 13.
d 2 Tim. 1. 10. Rev. 20. 14.
e Psal. 8. 6. Matth. 28. 18. Heb. 2. 8.
f Phil. 3. 21.
g Chap. 3. 23. & 11. 3.
h Ch. 15. 29.
* Some read, *our*.
i 1 Thes. 2. 19
k Rom. 8. 36. Ch. 4. 9. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.
† Or, *to men* *speak after the manner of men.*
l 2 Cor. 1. 8. m Isa. 22. 13. & 56. 12. Wisd. 2. 6.
n Rom. 13. 11. Eph. 5. 14.
o Ch. 6. 5.
p Ezek. 37. 3.
q John 12. 24.
r Dan. 12. 3. Matth. 13. 43.
s Phil. 3. 20.
t Phil. 3. 21.
v Gen. 2. 7.
x Rom. 5. 14.
y Col. 3. 4. Phil. 3. 21.
z John 3. 30.
a Gen. 2. 7. 19.
b John 3. 13, 31.
c Phil. 3. 21.
d Gen. 5. 3.
e Rom. 8. 28. 2 Cor. 3. 18. & 4. 11. Phil. 3. 21.
f Job 3. 2. 1 John 3. 3, 5.
g 1 Thes. 4. 15, 16, 17.
h Phil. 3. 21.
i Matth. 24. 31. 1 Thes. 4. 16.
k 2 Cor. 5. 1.
l Isa. 25. 8. Rev. 20. 14.

Anno Dom. 59.

55 [m] O death, where *is* thy ſting? O * grave where *is* thy victory?

56 The ſting of death *is* ſin; and [n] the ſtrength of ſin *is* the law.

57 But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us [o] the victory, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

58 [p] Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye ſtedfaſt, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, foraſmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

m Hoſ. 13. 14.
* Or, hell.
n Rom. 5. 13. & 7. 5, 13.
o 1 John 5. 5.
p 2 Pet. 3. 14.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The brethrens wants muſt be relieved.* 10 *Timothy commended.* 13 *Friendly admonitions,* 16 *and ſalutations.*

NOw concerning [a] the collection for the ſaints, [b] as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even ſo do ye.

2 [c] Upon the firſt *day* of the week, let every one of you lay by him in ſtore, as *God* hath proſpered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And [d] when I come, whomſoever you ſhall approve by *your* letters, them will I ſend to bring your * liberality unto Jeruſalem.

4 And if it be meet that I go alſo, they ſhall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you [e] when I ſhall paſs through Macedonia: (for I do paſs through Macedonia)

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey, whitherſoever I go.

7 For I will not ſee you now by the way, but I truſt to tarry a while with you, [f] if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Epheſus until Pentecoſt.

9 For [g] a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and [h] *there are* many adverſaries.

10 Now [i] if Timotheus come, ſee that he may be with you without fear: for [k] he worketh the work of the Lord, as I alſo *do*.

11 [l] Let no man therefore deſpiſe him: but conduct him forth [m] in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother [n] Apollos, I greatly deſired him to come unto you, with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he ſhall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, ſtand faſt in the faith, quit you like men, be ſtrong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beſeech you, brethren, (ye know [o] the houſe of Stephanas, that it is [p] the firſt-fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themſelves to the miniſtry of the ſaints)

16 [q] That ye ſubmit your ſelves unto ſuch, and to every one that helpeth with *us* and [r] laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: [ſ] for that which was lacking on your part they have ſupplied.

18 For they have refreſhed my ſpirit and yours: therefore [t] acknowledge ye them that are ſuch.

19 The churches of Aſia ſalute you. Aquila and Priſcilla ſalute you much in the Lord, [v] with the church that is in their houſe.

20 All the brethren greet you. [x] Greet ye one another with an holy kiſs.

21 [y] The ſalutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man [z] love not the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [a] let him be anathema, [b] Maran-atha.

23 [c] The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen.

¶ The firſt *epiſtle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanas and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

a Acts 11. 29. & 24. 17. Ro. 15. 26. 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1, 2, 12.
b Gal 2. 10
c Acts 20. 7. Rev. 1. 10.
d 2 Cor. 8. 16, 19.
* Gr. *gift.*
e Acts 19. 21. 2 Cor. 1. 16
f Acts 18. 21. Ch. 4. 19. Jam. 4. 15.
g Acts 14. 27. 2 Corinth. 2. 12. Col. 4. 3.
h Acts 19. 9.
i Acts 19. 22. Cha. 4. 17.
k Rom. 16. 21. Phil. 2. 20, 22. 1 Thc. 3. 2.
l 1 Tim. 4. 12.
m Acts 15. 33.
o Ch. 1. 12.
o Chap. 1. 16.
p Rom. 16. 5.
q Hebr. 13. 17.
r Hebr. 6. 10.
ſ Phil. 2. 30. Phile. 13.
t 1 Theſ. 5. 12. Phil. 2. 29.
v Romans 16. 5.
x Rom. 16. 16.
y Col. 4. 18. 2 Theſ. 3. 17.
z Gal. 6. 8, 9.
a Galat. 1. 8, 9.
b Jude 14, 15.
c Rom. 16. 20.

¶ The Second Epiſtle of *PAUL* the Apoſtle, to the *CORINTHIANS.*

CHAP. I.

3 *The apoſtle encourageth them againſt troubles,* 12 *and ſheweth the ſincerity of his preaching.*

A. D. 60.

PAUL an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, [a] with all the ſaints which are in all Achaia:

2 [b] Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 [c] Bleſſed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our ſelves are comforted of God.

5 For as [d] the ſufferings of Chriſt abound in us, ſo our conſolation alſo aboundeth by Chriſt.

6 And whether we be afflicted, [e] *it is* for your conſolation and ſalvation, which * is effectual in the enduring of the ſame ſufferings, which we alſo ſuffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your conſolation and ſalvation.

7 And our hope of you *is* ſtedfaſt, knowing that as you are partakers of the ſufferings, ſo *ſhall ye be* alſo of the conſolation.

a Epheſ. 1. 1. Phil. 1. 1. Col. 1. 2.
b Ro. 1. 7. Gal. 1. 3.
c Eph. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3.
d Acts 9. 4. Ch. 4. 10. Col. 1. 24.
e Chap. 4. 15.
* Or, *is wrought.*

Anno Dom. 60.

8 For we would not brethren, have you ignorant of [f] our trouble which came to us in Aſia, that we were preſſed out of meaſure, above ſtrength, inſomuch that we deſpaired even of life:

9 But we had the * ſentence of death in our ſelves, that we ſhould [g] not truſt in our ſelves, but in God which raiſeth the dead.

10 Who delivered us from ſo great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we truſt that he will yet deliver *us:*

11 You alſo [h] helping together by prayer for us, that [i] for the gift *beſtowed* upon us by the means of many perſons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoycing is this, the teſtimony of our conſcience, that in ſimplicity, and godly ſincerity; [k] not with fleſhly wiſdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our converſation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what you read or acknowledge, and I truſt you ſhall acknowledge even to the end.

14 As alſo you have acknowledged us in part, [l] that we are your rejoycing, even as [m] ye alſo *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jeſus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that you might have [n] a ſecond † benefit:

16 And to paſs by you into Macedonia, and [o] to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I uſe lightneſs? or the things that I purpoſe, do I purpoſe according to the fleſh, that with me there ſhould be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But *as* God *is* true, our ‡ word toward you was not yea and nay.

19 For the ſon of God Jeſus Chriſt, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Silvanus and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promiſes of God in him *are* yea, and in him amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which ſtabliſheth us with you, in Chriſt, and [p] hath anointed us, *is* God:

22 Who [q] hath alſo ſealed us, and [r] given the earneſt of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, [s] I call God for a record upon my ſoul, [t] that to ſpare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for [v] that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for [x] by faith ye ſtand.

CHAP. II.

1 *The reaſons of his not coming unto them.* 6 *Of the excommunicated perſon.* 14 *The ſucceſs of his preaching in every place.*

BUt I determined this with my ſelf, that I would not come again to you in heavineſs.

2 For if I make you ſorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the ſame which is made ſorry by me?

3 And I wrote this ſame unto you, leſt when I came [a] I ſhould have ſorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoyce, [b] having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguiſh of heart, I wrote unto you with many tears; not that you ſhould be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But [c] if any have cauſed grief, he hath not [d] grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to ſuch a man *is* this * puniſhment which *was inflicted* [e] of many.

7 So that contrariwiſe, *ye ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, leſt perhaps ſuch a one ſhould be ſwallowed up with overmuch ſorrow.

8 Wherefore I beſeech you, that ye would confirm *your* love towards him.

9 For to this end alſo did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be [f] obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* alſo: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your ſakes *forgave I it*, † in the perſon of Chriſt;

11 Leſt Satan ſhould get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore [g] when I came to Troas to *preach* Chriſts goſpel, and [h] a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no reſt in my ſpirit, becauſe I found not [i] Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God, which always cauſeth us to triumph in Chriſt, and maketh manifeſt [k] the ſavour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a ſweet ſavour of Chriſt, [l] in them that are ſaved, and in them that periſh.

16 [m] To the one *we are* the ſavour of death unto death; and to the other, the ſavour of life unto life: and [n] who *is* ſufficient for theſe things?

17 For we are not as many, which ‡° corrupt the word of God: but as of ſincerity, but as of God, in the ſight of God ſpeak we * in Chriſt.

CHAP. III.

1 *The commendation of Pauls miniſtry.* 6 *A compariſon between the miniſters of the law and the goſpel.*

DO [a] we begin again to commend our ſelves? or need we, as ſome *others*, [b] epiſtles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 [c] Ye are our epiſtle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *For*

---

f Acts 19. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 32.
* Or, *anſwer.*
g Jer. 17. 5, 7.
h Rom. 15. 30. Phil. 1. 19. Phile. 22. 1 Th. 4. 15.
i 2 Cor. 9. 15.
k 1 Cor. 2. 4, 13.
l Ch. 5. 12. m Phil. 2. 16. & 4. 1. 1 Theſ. 2. 19, 20.
n Rom. 1. 11.
† Or, *grace.*
o 1 Cor. 16. 5.
‡ Or, *preaching.*
p 1 John 2. 20, 27.
q Eph. 1. 13. & 4. 30.
2 Tim. 2. 19. Rev. 7. 2, 3.
r Ch. 5. 5. Eph. 1. 14.
s Rom. 1. 9.
t 1 Cor. 4. 21. Ch. 2. 1. & 12. 20. & 13. 2, 10.
v 1 Cor. 3. 5. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
x Rom. 11. 20.
a Ch. 12. 21. b Ch. 8. 22. Gal. 5. 10.
c 1 Cor. 5. 1. d Gal. 4. 12.
* Or, *cenſure.*
e 1 Cor. 5. 1, 5. 1 Tim. 5. 20.
f Chap. 7. 15. & 10. 6.
† Or, *in the ſight.*
g Acts 16. 8. h 1 Cor. 16. 9.
i See Ch. 7. 6.
k Cant. 1. 3.
l 1 Cor. 1. 18. m Luke. 2. 34. Joh. 9. 39. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
n Chap. 3. 5, 6.
‡° Or, *deal deceitfully with.*
* Or, *of.*
a Chap. 5. 12. & 10. 8, 12. b Acts 18. 27.
c 1 Cor. 9. 2.

Anno Dom. 60.

3 *For as much as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ, [d] ministred by us, written not with ink, but with the spirit of the living God; not [e] in tables of stone, but [f] in fleshly tables of the heart.

4 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward:

5 [g] Not that we are sufficient of our selves to think any thing as of our selves: but [h] our sufficiency *is* of God.

6 Who also hath made us able [i] ministers of [k] the new testament, not [l] of the letter, but of the spirit: for [m] the letter killeth, [n] but the spirit * giveth life.

7 But if [o] the ministration of death [p] written *and* engraven in stones, was glorious, [q] so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away;

8 How shall not [r] the ministration of the spirit, be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration [s] of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, [t] we use great † plainness of speech.

13 And not as Moses, [v] *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to [x] the end of that which is abolished.

14 But [y] their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away, in the reading of the old testament; which *vail* is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless [z] when it shall turn to the Lord, [a] the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there is liberty.

18 But we all with open face beholding [b] as in a glass [c] the glory of the Lord, [d] are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, *even* as ‡ by the Spirit of the Lord.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Pauls sincerity and diligence in preaching* 7 *and his troubles for the same.*

THerefore seeing we have this ministry, [a] as we have received mercy we faint not:

2 But have renounced the hidden things [b] of * dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, [c] nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but [d] by manifestation of the truth, [e] commending our selves to every mans conscience in the sight of God.

3 But if our gospel be hid, [f] it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom [g] the God of this world [h] hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of [i] the glorious gospel of Christ, [k] who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not our selves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and [l] our selves your servants for Jesus sake.

6 For God [m] who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, * hath [n] shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in [o] earthen vessels, [p] that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed, but † not in despair;

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; [q] cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body, [r] the dying of the Lord Jesus, [s] that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live, [t] are alway delivered unto death for Jesus sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then [v] death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having [x] the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, [y] I believed, and therefore have I spoken: we also believe, and therefore speak;

14 Knowing, that [z] he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

15 For [a] all things *are* for your sakes, that [b] the abundant grace might, through the thanksgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet [c] the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For [d] our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen, *are* temporal; but the things which are not seen, *are* eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 *In hope of immortal glory,* 9 *and in expectance of it, and the general judgment, he laboureth to keep a good conscience.*

FOr we know, that if [a] our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this [b] we grone earnestly, desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven.

d Chap. 3. 20.
e Exod. 24. 12. & 34. 1.
f Psalm 40. 8. Jer. 31. 33. Ez. 11. 19. & 36. 26. Heb. 8. 10.
g Ch. 2. 16.
h Phil. 2. 13.
i 1 Cor. 15. 10. Ch. 5. 18.
k Jerem. 31. 31. Matthew 26. 28. 1 Rom. 2. 27, 29. & 7. 6.
m Rom. 3. 20. & 4. 12. & 7. 9, 10, 11.
n John 6. 63.
* Or, *quickeneth.*
o Rom. 7. 10.
p Deut. 10. 1) &c.
q Ex. 34. 29, 30.
r Gal. 3. 5.
s Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 21.
t Ephes. 6. 19.
† Or, *boldness.*
v Exod. 34. 33, 35.
x Rom. 10. 4. Gal. 2. 23. Isa. 6. 10. Rom. 11. 8
y Rom. 11. 25, 26. Isa. 25. 7.
z 1 Cor. 13. 12.
a Chap. 4. 4, 6. 1 Tim. 1. 11.
d Rom. 8. 28. 1 Cor. 15. 49. Col. 3. 10.
‡ Or, *of the Lord the Spirit.*
a 1 Cor. 7. 25.
b Rom. 1. 16.
* Gr. *shame.*
c Ch. 2. 17. 1 Thess. 2. 3, 5.
d Chap. 5. 11.
e Ch. 6. 4.
f 1 Cor. 1. 18. Ch. 2. 15. 2 Thes. 2. 10.
g John 12. 31. & 14. 30. Eph. 6. 12.
h Isa. 6. 10.
i Ch. 3. 18.
k Joh. 1. 18, 12, 45. & 14. 9. Phil. 2. 6. Col. 1. 15. Heb. 1. 3.
l Ch. 1. 24.
m Gen. 1. 3
* Gr. *it is who hath.*
n 2 Pet. 1. 19.
o Chap. 5. 1.
p 1 Cor. 2. 5.
† Or, *not altogether without help,* or, *means.*
q Psalm 37. 24.
r Chap. 1. 5.
s Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. 1 Peter 4. 13.
t Psalm 44. 22. Romans 8. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 31, 39.
v Chap. 13. 9.
x Rom. 1. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 1.
y Psalm 116. 10. 2 Rom. 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. 2 Ch. 1. 6. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10.
b Chap. 1. 11.
c Romans 7. 22. Eph. 3. 16. Col. 3. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 4.
d Romans 8. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
a Job 4. 19. Ch. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14.
b Rom. 8. 23.

Anno Dom. 60.

3 If so be that [c] being clothed, we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do grone, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but [d] clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now [e] he that hath wrought us for the self-same thing, *is* God, who also [f] hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For [g] we walk by faith, not by sight)

8 We are confident, *I say*, and [h] willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we * labour, that whether present or absent we may be accepted of him.

10 [i] For we must all appear before the judgment-seat of Christ, [k] that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore [l] the terror of the Lord, we perswade men; but [m] we are made manifest unto God, and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For [n] we commend not our selves again unto you, but give you occasion [o] to glory on our behalf, that you may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory † in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For [p] whether we be besides our selves, *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that [q] if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, [r] that they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 [s] Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, [t] yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man [v] *be* in Christ, ‡ *he is* [x] a new creature: [y] old things are past away, behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things *are* of God, [z] who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that [a] God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath * committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are [b] ambassadors for Christ, as [c] though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christs stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For [d] he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made [e] the righteousness of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Of Pauls faithfulness in the ministry.* 14 *Exhortations to avoid idolatry.*

WE then *as* [a] workers together *with him*, [b] beseech *you* also, [c] that ye receive not the grace of God in vain:

2 (For he saith, [d] I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation.

3 [e] Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all things * approving our selves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 [g] In stripes, in imprisonments, † in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings,

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by [h] the power of God, by [i] the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true.

9 As unknown, and [k] *yet* well known; [l] as dying, and behold, we live; [m] as chastned, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoycing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, [n] our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitned in us, but [o] ye are straitned in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children) be ye also enlarged.

14 [q] Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for [r] what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for [f] ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, [t] I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 [v] Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,

18 [x] And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

CHAP.

---

[c] Revel. 2. 18. & 16. 15.
[d] 1 Cor. 15. 53, 54.
[e] Isaiah 29. 23. Eph. 2. 10.
[f] Rom. 8. 23. Ch. 1. 22. Eph. 1. 14. & 4. 30.
[g] Rom. 8. 22, 24. 1 Corinth. 13. 12. Heb. 11. 1.
[h] Phil. 1. 23.
* Or, endeavour.
[i] Romans 14. 10.
[k] Ro. 2. 6. Gal. 6. 7. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 24, 25. Rev. 22. 12.
[l] Job 31. 23. Jude 23.
[m] Ch. 4. 2.
[n] Ch. 3. 1.
[o] Ch. 1. 14.
† Gr. *in the face.*
[p] Ch. 11. 1, 16, 17. & 12. 6, 11.
[q] Romans 5. 15.
[r] Romans 6. 11, 12. Gal. 2. 20. 1 Th. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
[s] Matth. 22. 30 John 15. 14. Gal. 5. 6.
[t] John 6. 63. & 20. 17.
[v] Rom. 8. 9. Gal. 6. 15.
‡ Or, let him be.
[x] Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15.
[y] Isaiah 42. 18, 19. & 65. 17.
[z] Eph. 2. 15. Revel. 21. 5.
[a] Rom. 5. 10. Eph. 2. 16. Col. 1. 20. 1 John 2. 2. & 4. 10.
[b] Rom. 3. 24, 25.
* Gr. *put in us.*
[c] Job. 22. 23. Mal. 2. 7. Ch. 3. 6. Eph. 6. 20.
[d] Chap. 6. 1. Isaiah 53. 6, 9, 12. Gal. 3. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 22, 24. 1 John 3. 5.

Anno Dom. 60.

[e] Rom. 1. 17.
[a] 1 Cor. 3. 9.
[b] Chap. 5. 20.
[c] Heb. 12. 15.
[d] Isaiah 49. 8.
[e] 1 Cor. 10. 32.
* Gr. *commending.* Ch. 4. 2.
[f] 1 Cor. 4. 1.
[g] Chap. 11. 23.
† Or, *in tossings to and fro.*
[h] 1 Cor. 2. 4.
[i] Ch. 10. 4. Eph. 6. 11, 13.
[k] 2 Tim. 4. 7.
[l] Chap. 4. 2.
[m] Chap. 4. 10, 11. Psalm 118. 18.
[n] Chap. 7. 2, 3.
[o] Chap. 12. 15.
[p] 1 Cor. 4. 14.
[q] Deut. 7. 2. 1 Cor. 5. 9. 1 Sam. 5. 2, 3. 1 Kings 18. 21. Ecclus 13. 17. 1 Cor. 10. 21. Eph. 5. 11.
[r] 1 Cor. 2. 16. Heb. 3. 6.
[t] Levit. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 26, &c.
[v] Isaiah 52. 11. Rev. 18. 4.
[x] Jerem. 31. 1, 9. Rev. 21. 7.

CHAP. VII.

Anno Dom. 60.

1 *He exhorteth to purity,* 3 *and sheweth what comfort he took in affliction.*

HAving [a] therefore these promises (dearly beloved) let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

[a] 1 Joh. 3. 3.

2 Receive us: we have wronged no man, [b] we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

[b] Acts 20. 33. Ch. 12. 17.

3 I speak not this to condemn *you:* for [c] I have said before, that you are in our hearts to die and live with *you.*

[c] Chap. 6. 11, 12.

4 Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: [d] I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

[d] Phil. 2. 17. Col. 1. 24.

5 For [e] when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; [f] without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

[e] Chap. 2. 13. [f] Deut. 32. 25.

6 Nevertheless, [g] God that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by [h] the coming of Titus:

[g] Chap. 1. 4. [h] See Ch. 2. 13.

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you; when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, [i] though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.

[i] Chap. 2. 4.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry * after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

* Or, according to God.

10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death

11 For behold, this self-same thing that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of your selves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! in all things ye have approved your selves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting which *I made* before Titus is found a truth.

15 And his * inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

Anno Dom. 60.

* Gr. *bowels.*

16 I rejoyce therefore that [k] I have confidence in you in all things.

[k] Chap. 2. 9. Phil. 2. 12. 2 Thes. 3. 4. Philemon 8, 21.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *He stirreth them up to contribute to the saints.* 16 *Commendeth Titus and others.*

MOreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia:

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and [a] their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their * liberality.

[a] Mark 12. 44.

* Gr. *simplicity.*

3 For to *their* power (I bear record) yea, and beyond their power *they were* willing of themselves:

4 Praying us with much entreaty, that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* [b] the fellowship of the ministring to the saints.

[b] Acts 11. 29. Romans 15. 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1. Ch. 9. 1.

5 And *this they did,* not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore as [c] ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us; *see* that ye abound in this grace also.

[c] 1 Cor. 1. 5.

8 [d] I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

[d] 1 Cor. 7. 6.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, [e] that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

[e] Luke 9. 58. Phil. 2. 7.

10 And herein [f] I give *my* advice: for [g] this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be † [h] forward a year ago.

[f] 1 Cor. 7. 25. [g] Proverbs 19. 17. Matth. 10. 42.

† Gr. *willing.*

[h] Chap. 9. 2.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which you have.

12 For [i] if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

[i] Mark 12. 43. Lu. 21. 3.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and you burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your want, that there may be equality,

15 As it is written, [k] He that *had gathered* much, had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little, had no lack.

[k] Exod. 16. 18.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

Anno Dom. 60.

17 For indeed he accepted [l] the exhortation, but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him [m] the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel, throughout all the churches:

19 (And not *that* only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this * grace which is administred by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind.

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administred by us:

21 [n] Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which † *I have* in you.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner, and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are* [o] the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our [p] boasting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He sheweth why he sent Titus,* 6 *and stirreth them up to a bountiful alms,* 10 *which shall yield them a plentiful increase.*

FOr as touching [a] the ministring to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardness of your mind [b] for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that [c] Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, you) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your * bounty, † whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetousness.

6 [d] But this *I say*, He which soweth sparingly, shall reap also sparingly: and he which soweth bountifully, shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; [e] not grudgingly, or of necessity: for [f] God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 [g] And God *is* able to make all grace abound towards you; that ye always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work.

9 (As it written, [h] He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that [i] ministreth seed to the sower, both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your [k] righteousness)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all * bountifulness, [l] which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service, not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 (Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorifie God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal [m] distribution unto them, and unto all men)

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God for his unspeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

1 *Pauls spiritual might and authority,* &c. 14 *Not to stretch beyond our compass.*

NOw [a] I Paul my self beseech you, by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who * in presence *am* base among you, but being absent am bold toward you.

2 But I beseech you, [b] that I may not be bold when I am present, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some which † think of us, as if we walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (For the weapons [d] of our warfare *are* not carnal, but [e] mighty ‡ through God [f] to the pulling down of strong holds)

5 Casting down * imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it self against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ:

6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when [g] your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? [h] if any man trust to himself, that he is Christs, let him of himself think this again, that as he *is* Christs, even so *are* [i] we Christs.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more [k] of our authority, (which the Lord hath given us for edification and not for your destruction) [l] I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For *his* letters † (say they) *are* weighty and powerful, but [m] *his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters, when we are absent,

---

[l] Ver. 6. [m] Chap. 12. 18. & 13. 14.

* Or, gift.

[n] Rom. 12. 17. Phil. 4. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 12.

† Or, he hath.

[o] Phil. 2. 25.

[p] Chap. 7. 14. & 9. 2.

[a] 1 Cor. 16. 1. Ch. 8. 4.

[b] Chap. 8. 24.

[c] Chap. 8. 10.

* Gr. blessing.

† Or, which hath been so much spoken of before.

[d] Prov. 11. 24. & 22. 9. Gal. 6. 7, 9.

[e] Deut. 15. 7.

[f] Exod. 25. 2. & 35. 5. Prov. 11. 25. Eccles. 35. 9, 10. Rom. 12. 8

[g] Phil. 4. 19.

[h] Psalm 112. 9.

[i] Isaiah 55. 10.

[k] Matth. 6. 1.

* Or, liberality. Gr. simplicity. Ch. 8. 2.

[l] Chap. 1. 11. & 4. 15.

[m] Heb. 13. 16.

[a] Rom. 12. 1.

* Or, in outward appearance

[b] 1 Cor. 4. 21. Ch. 13. 10.

† Or, reckon.

* Eph. 6. 12.

[d] 1 Tim. 1. 18.

[e] Acts 7. 22.

‡ Or, to God.

[f] Jer. 1. 10.

* Or, reasonings.

[g] Chap. 2. 9.

[h] 1 Cor. 14. 37. 1 Joh. 4 6.

[i] 1 Cor. 3. 23.

[k] Chap. 11. 23. Chap. 13. 10.

[l] Chap. 12. 6.

† Or, faithful.

[m] 1 Cor. 2. 3, 4.

Anno Dom. 60.

sent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present.

12 [n] For we dare not make our selves of the number, or compare our selves with some that commend themselves: but the measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, * are not wise.

13 But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the † rule, which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not our selves beyond *our measure*, as though we reached not unto you; for we are come as far as to you also, in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, [o] of other mens labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be ‡ enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in an other mans * line of things made ready to our hand.

17 [p] But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For [q] not he that commendeth himself is approved, but [r] whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

Paul being enforced, entreth into commendation of himself, and comparison with the other apostles

WOuld to God you could bear with me a little in [a] *my* folly; and indeed * bear with me.

2 For I am [b] jealous over you with godly jealousie: for [c] I have espoused you to one husband, [d] that I may present *you* [e] *as* a chast virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear lest by any means, as [f] the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds [g] should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh, preacheth another Jesus whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or [h] another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear † with *him*.

5 For I suppose [i] I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though [k] *I be* rude in speech, yet not [l] in knowledge; but [m] we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence [n] in abasing my self that you might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them*, to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you and wanted, [o] I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, [p] the brethren which came from Macedonia, supplied: and in all things I have kept my self [q] from being burdensom unto you, and *so* will I keep *my self*.

10 [r] As the truth of Christ is in me, * [s] no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, [t] that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory they may be found even as we.

13 For such [v] *are* false apostles, deceitful [x] workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into [y] an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the [z] ministers of righteousness; [a] whose end shall be according to their works.

16 [b] I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool † receive me, that I may boast my self a little.

17 That which I speak, [c] I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly [d] in this confidence of boasting.

18 [e] Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *your selves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, [f] as though we had been weak: howbeit, wherein soever any is bold, (I speak foolishly) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? [g] so *am* I: are they Israelites? so *am* I: are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I:

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) [h] I *am* more: [i] in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, [k] in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I [l] forty *stripes* save one.

25 Thrice was I [m] beaten with rods, [n] once was I stoned, thrice I [o] suffered shipwack; a night and a day I have been in the deep:

26 In journeying often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by *mine own* country-men, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren.

27 In wearines and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily [p] the care of all the churches.

a Ch. 3. 1. & 5. 12.
* Or, *understand it not.*
† Or, *line.*
o Rom. 15. 20.
‡ Or, *magnified in you.*
* Or, *rule.*
p Isa. 65. 16. Jerem. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31.
q Prov. 27. 2.
r Rom. 2. 29. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
a Ver. 16. Ch. 5. 13.
* Or, *you do bear with me.*
b Gal. 4. 17, 18.
c 1 Cor. 4. 15.
d Col. 1. 28.
e Levit. 21. 13.
f Gen. 3. 4. Joh. 8. 44.
g Eph. 6. 24.
h Gal. 1. 7, 8.
† Or, *with me.*
i 1 Cor. 15. 10. Ch. 12. 11. Gal. 2. 6.
k 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 13. l Eph. 3. 4.
m Ch. 4. 2. & 5. 11. & 12. 12.
n 1 Cor. 9. 6. 12. Ch. 10. 1.
o Chap. 12. 13. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8, 9.
p Phil. 4. 10, 15.
q Chap. 12. 16.
r Rom. 9. 1.
* Or, *this boasting shall not be stopped in me.*
s 1 Cor. 9. 15.
t 1 Cor. 9. 12.
v Rev. 2. 2.
x Phil. 3. 2.
y Gal. 1. 8.
z Chap. 3. 9.
a Phil. 3. 19.
b Chap. 12. 6.
† Or, *suffer.*
c 1 Cor. 7. 6. 12. Chap. 9. 4.
d Phil. 3. 3, 4.
e Chap. 10. 10.
f Acts 22. 3. Rom. 11. 1. Phil. 3. 5.
g Acts 15. 10. i Acts 9. 16. & 21. 11. Ch. 6. 4. k 1 Cor. 15. 31. Ch. 1. 10. & 4. 11.
l Deut. 25. 2. m Acts 16. 22. n Acts 14. 19. o Acts 27. 41.
p See Acts 20. 18. &c. Rom. 1. 10.

Anno Dom. 60.

29 [q] Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, [r] I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 [s] The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, [t] which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 [v] In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king, kept the city of the Damascenes with a garison, desirous to apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 *He commendeth his apostleship, not by his revelations, but by his own infirmities,* 11 *blaming them for forcing him to this boasting.*

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory: * I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell; God knoweth) such an one [a] caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth)

4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which yet is not † lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of such an one will I glory: [b] yet of my self I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For [c] though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a [d] thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 [e] For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore [f] I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions in distresses for Christs sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become [g] a fool in glorying, ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for [h] in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though [i] I be nothing.

12 [k] Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that [l] I my self was not burdensom to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 [m] Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensom to you: for [n] I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And [o] I will very gladly spend and be spent [p] for * you, though [q] the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, [r] I did not burden you: nevertheless being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 [s] Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 [t] I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 [x] Again, think you that we excuse our selves unto you? [y] we speak before God in Christ: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifiying.

20 For I fear lest when I come I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* [z] I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, back-bitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

21 *And* lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *He threatneth obstinate sinners,* &c.

THIS *is* [a] the third time I am coming to you: [b] in the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 [c] I told you before, and foretel you as if I were present [d] the second time, and being absent, now I write to them [e] which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that if I come again [f] I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ [g] speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty [h] in you.

4 [i] For though he was crucified through weakness, yet [k] he liveth by the power of God: For [l] we also are weak * in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 [m] Examine your selves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves: know ye not your own selves, *how* that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though [n] we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For

---

[q] 1 Cor. 8. 13. & 9. 22.
[r] Chap. 12. 5.
[s] Rom. 1. 9 & 9. 1. 1 Thes. 2. 5.
[t] Rom. 9. 5.
[v] Acts 9. 24.
* Gr. *for I will come.*
[a] Acts 22. 17.
A. D. 46. At Lystra. Act. 14. 6.
† Or, *possible.*
[b] Chap. 11. 30.
[c] Chap. 10. 8. & 11. 16.
[d] See Ez. 28. 24. Gal. 4. 14.
[e] See Deu. 3. 23-27.
[f] Chap. 7. 4.
[g] Chap. 11. 1.
[h] Chap. 11. 5.
[i] 1 Cor. 4. 9. & 15. 8, 9. Eph. 3. 8.
[k] Rom. 15. 18, 19. 1 Cor. 9. 2. Ch. 4. 2. & 6. 4. & 11. 6.
[l] Chap. 11. 9.
[m] Chap. 12. 1.
[n] Acts 20. 33. [o] 1 Thes. 2. 8.
[p] Ch. 1. 6. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10.
* Gr. *your souls.*
[q] Chap. 6. 12, 13.
[r] Chap. 11. 9.
[s] Chap. 7. 2.
[t] Chap. 8. 6, 16, 22. & 12. 18.
[v] Chap. 8. 18.
[x] Chap. 5. 12.
[y] Rom. 9. 1.
[z] 1 Cor. 4. 21. Ch. 10. 2. & 13. 2, 10.
[a] Chap. 12. 14.
[b] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15.
[c] Chap. 10. 2.
[d] Chap. 1. 15.
[e] Chap. 12. 21.
[f] Chap. 1. 22.
[g] Matth. 10. 20.
[h] 1 Cor. 9. 2.
[i] Phil. 2. 7, 8. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[k] Rom. 6. 4.
[l] See Ch. 10. 3, 4.
* Or, *with him.*
[m] 1 Cor. 11. 28.
[n] Chap. 6. 9.

Anno Dom. 60.

9 For we are glad [o] when we are weak, and ye are ſtrong: and this alſo we wiſh, [p] *even* your perfection.

10 [q] Therefore I write theſe things being abſent, leſt being preſent, [r] I ſhould uſe ſharpneſs, [ſ] according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to deſtruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewel: Be perfect, be of good comfort, [t] be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love [v] and peace ſhall be with you.

12 [x] Greet one another with an holy kiſs.

13 All the ſaints ſalute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and the love of God, and [y] the communion of the holy Ghoſt, *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

o 1 Cor. 4. 10. Ch. 11. 30. & 12. 5, 9, 10.
p 1 Theſ. 3. 10.
q 1 Cor. 4. 21. Ch. 2. 3. & 10. 2. & 13. 2, 10.
r Tit. 1. 13. ſ Ch. 10. 8. t Rom. 12. 16. 1 Co.. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
v Rom. 15. 33.
x Rom. 16. 16. 1 Cor. 16. 20. 1 Theſ. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 14.
y Phil. 2. 1.

¶ The Epiſtle of *PAUL* the Apoſtle, to the *GALATIANS*.

CHAP. I.

6 He wondreth that they have ſo ſoon left him and the goſpel, 11 which he learned not of men, but of God.

A. D. 58.

PAUL an apoſtle ([a] not of men, neither by man, but [b] by Jeſus Chriſt, and God the Father, [c] who raiſed him from the dead)

2 And all the brethren [d] which are with me, [e] unto the churches of Galatia:

3 [f] Grace *be* to you and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jeſus Chriſt;

4 [g] Who gave himſelf for our ſins, that he might deliver us [h] from this preſent evil world, according to the will of God, and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel, that ye are ſo ſoon removed from him that called you into the grace of Chriſt, unto another goſpel:

7 [i] Which is not another; but there be ſome [k] that trouble you, and would pervert the goſpel of Chriſt.

8 But though [l] we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other goſpel unto you, than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accurſed.

9 As we ſaid before, ſo ſay I now again, If any *man* preach any other goſpel unto you, [m] than that ye have received, let him be accurſed.

10 For [n] do I now [o] perſwade men, or God? or [p] do I ſeek to pleaſe men? for if I yet pleaſed men, I ſhould not be the ſervant of Chriſt.

11 [q] But I certifie you, brethren, that the goſpel which was preached of me, is not after man.

12 For [r] I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but [ſ] by the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt.

13 For ye have heard of my converſation in time paſt, in the Jews religion, *how* that [t] beyond meaſure I perſecuted the church of God, and [v] waſted it:

14 And profited in the Jews religion, above many my * equals in mine own nation, [x] being more exceedingly zealous [y] of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleaſed God, [z] who ſeparated me from my mothers womb, and called *me* by his grace,

16 [a] To reveal his Son in me, that [b] I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with [c] fleſh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jeruſalem, to them which were apoſtles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damaſcus.

18 Then after three years [d] I * went up to Jeruſalem, to ſee Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But [e] other of the apoſtles ſaw I none, ſave [f] James the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, [g] behold, before God, I lie not.

21 [h] Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face [i] unto the churches of Judea, which [k] were in Chriſt:

23 But they had heard only, That he which perſecuted us in times paſt, now preacheth the faith which once he deſtroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

a Verſe 11, 12.
b Titus 1. 2.
c Acts 2. 24.
d Phil. 2. 22. & 4. 21.
e 1 Cor. 16. 1.
f Rom. 1. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 1. 2. Phil. 1. 2. Col. 1. 2. 1 Theſ. 1. 2. 2 Theſ. 1. 1.
g Chap. 2. 20. Tit. 2. 14.
h See Iſa. 65. 17. Heb. 2. 5. & 6. 5. 1 John. 5. 19. 1 Cor. 11. 4.
k Acts 15. 1, 2, 4. Chap. 5. 10, 12.
l 1 Cor. 16. 22.
m Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Pro. 30. 6. Re. 22. 18.
n 1 Theſ. 2. 4.
o 1 Sam. 24. 7. Matthew 28. 14.
p 1 John 2. 9. James 4. 4.
q 1 Cor. 15. 1.
r 1 Cor. 15. 1, 3. Ver. 1.
ſ Eph. 3. 3.
t Act. 9. 1. & 22. 4.
v Acts 8. 3.
* Gr. *equals in years.*
x Acts 22. 3.
y Jerem. 9. 14.
z Jerem. 1. 5. Acts 13. 2. Rom. 1. 1.
A. D. 35.
a 2 Cor. 4. 6.
b Acts 9. 15. & 22. 21. Romans 11. 13. Eph. 3. 8.
c Matth. 16. 17. Eph. 6. 12.
A. D. 38.
d Acts 9. 26.
* Or. *returned.*
e 1 Cor. 9. 5.
f Mark 6. 3.
g Rom. 9. 1.
h Act. 9. 20. 1 1 Theſ. 2. 14.
k Rom. 16. 7.

CHAP. II.

1 He ſheweth when he went up again to Jeruſalem, and why. 14 Of juſtification by faith, and not by works. 20 They that are ſo juſtified, live not in ſin.

THen fourteen years after, [a] I went up again to Jeruſalem, with Barnabas, and took Titus with me alſo.

2 And I went up by revelation [b] and communicated unto them that goſpel which I preach among the Gentiles, but * privatly to them which were of reputation, leſt by any means [c] I ſhould run, or had run in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumciſed:

4 And that becauſe of [d] falſe brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to ſpy out our [e] liberty, which we have in Chriſt Jeſus, [f] that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by ſubjection, no not for an hour; that [g] the truth of the goſpel might continue with you.

6 But of theſe, [h] who ſeemed to be ſomewhat (whatſoever they were, it maketh no matter to

A. D. 42.
a Acts 15. 2.
b Acts 15. 12. * Or. *ſeverally.*
c Phil. 2. 16. 1 Theſ. 3. 5.
d 2 Cor. 11. 26.
e Chap. 3. 25.
f Chap. 5. 1, 13.
g Ver. 14.
h Chap. 6. 3.

me:

Anno Dom. 58.

me: [i] God accepteth no mans person) for they who seemed *to be somewhat*, [k] in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrariwise, [l] when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision [m] was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision was unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, [n] the same was [o] mighty in me towards the Gentiles)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be [p] pillars, perceived [q] the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only *they would* that we should remember the poor; [r] the same which I also was forward to do.

11 [s] But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, [t] he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to [v] the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter [x] before *them* all, [y] If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We *who are* [z] Jews by nature, and not [a] sinners of the Gentiles,

16 [b] Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but [c] by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ; that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for [d] by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if while we seek to be justified by Christ, we our selves also are found [e] sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make my self a transgressor.

19 For I [f] through the law [g] am dead to the law, that I might [h] live unto God.

20 I am [i] crucified with Christ: Nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, [k] I live by the faith of the Son of God, [l] who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for [m] if righteousness *come* by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

1 *He asketh them what moved them to leave the faith, and hang on the law.* 6 *They that believe are justified,* 9 *and blessed with Abraham.*

Anno Dom. 58.

O Foolish Galatians, [a] who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidenty set forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye [b] the Spirit by the works of the law, [c] or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 [d] Have ye suffered* so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore [e] that ministreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as [f] Abraham believed God, and it was † accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore, that [g] they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And [h] the scripture foreseeing that God would justifie the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, [i] In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: for it is written, [k] Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But [l] that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, [m] The just shall live by faith.

12 And [n] the law is not of faith: but, [o] The man that doth them shall live in them.

13 [p] Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, [q] Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive [r] the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; [s] Though it be but a mans ‡ covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disanulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now [t] to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is [v] Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, [y] law [x] which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disanul, [y] that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For

---

i Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. k 2 Cor. 12. 11.
l Acts 13. 46. Rom. 11. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
m 1 Thes. 2. 4.
n Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 22. 21. Ch. 1. 16.
o Chap. 3. 5.
p Matth. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20. Rev. 21. 14.
q Rom. 1. 5. & 12. 3. & 15. 15. Eph. 3. 8.
r Acts 24. 17. Rom. 15. 25. 1 Cor. 16. 1. 2 Cor. 8. & 9.
s Acts 15. 35.
t Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.
v Ver. 5.
x 1 Tim. 5. 20.
y Acts 10. 28.
z Acts 25. 10, 11.
a Matth. 9. 11. Eph. 2. 3. 12.
b Acts 13. 38.
c Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 22, 28. & 8. Hebr. 7. 18, 19.
d Psalm 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20. Ch. 3. 11.
e 1 John 3. 8, 9.
f Rom. 8. 2.
g Rom. 6. 14. & 7. 4, 6.
h Rom. 6. 11. 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Thess. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
i Rom. 6. 6. Chap. 5. 24.
k 2. Cor. 5. 15. 1 Thess. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2. 1 Chap. 1. 4. Eph. 5. 2. Tit. 2. 14.
m Hebr. 7. 11. See Rom. 11. 6. Chapter 5. 4.

a Chap. 5. 7.
b Acts 2. 38. & 8. 15. & 15. 8. Eph. 1. 13. Heb. 6. 4.
c Rom. 10. 16, 17.
d 2 John 8.
* Or, *so great.*
e 2 Cor. 3. 8.
f Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. James 2. 23.
† Or, *imputed.*
g Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. & See Rom. 9. 17. Verse 22.
h Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18.
i Ecclus 44. 21. Acts 3. 25.
k Deut. 27. 26.
l Chap. 2. 16.
m Hab. 2. 4. Rom. 1. 17. Hebr. 10. 38.
n Rom. 4. 4, 5. & 10. 5, 6. & 11. 6.
o Levit. 18. 5. Rom. 10. 5.
p Rom. 8. 3. 2 Cor. 5. 21.
q Deut. 21. 22.
r Isa. 32. 15. & 44. 3. Jer. 31. 31. & 32. 40. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 27. Joel 2. 28, 29. Zech. 12. 10.
s Hebr. 9. 17.
‡ Or, *testament.*
t Gen. 17. 7. Ver. 8.
v 1 Cor. 12. 12.
x Exod. 12. 40. 41.
y Rom. 4. 13, 14.

Anno Dom. 58.

18 For [z] if the inheritance *be* of the law, [a] *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? [b] It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come, to whom the promise was made; *and it was* [c] ordained by angels in the hand [d] of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one; but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But [e] the scripture hath concluded [f] all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore [g] the law was our schoolmaster, *to bring us* unto Christ, [h] that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a school-master.

26 For ye [i] are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For [k] as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, [l] have put on Christ.

28 [m] There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all [n] one in Christ Jesus.

29 And [o] if ye *be* Christs, then are ye Abrahams seed, and [p] heirs according to the promise.

CHAP. IV.

1 *We were under the law till Christ came.* 5 *But Christ died for us.* 22 *We are the sons of Abraham by the free-woman.*

NOw I say, *that* the heir as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under tutors and governors, until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under [a] the * elements of the world:

4 But [b] when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son [c] made, [d] of a woman, [e] made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, [f] that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth [g] the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; [h] and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit [i] then when ye knew not God, [k] ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now [l] after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, [m] how turn ye again to [n] the weak and beggarly † elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 [o] Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, [p] lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: [q] ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how [r] through infirmity of the flesh, I preached the gospel unto you [s] at ỹ first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh, ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me [t] as an angel of God, [v] *even* as Christ Jesus.

15 ‡ Where is then the blessedness you spake of? for I bear you record, that if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, [x] because I tell you the truth?

17 They [y] zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude * you, that you might affect them.

18 But *it is* good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

19 [z] My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice, for † I stand in doubt of you

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons; [a] the one by a bond-maid, [b] the other by a free-woman.

23 But he *who was* of the bond-woman, [c] was born after the flesh: but he of the free-woman, *was* by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory; for these are the two ‡ covenants; the one from the mount * Sinai, which gendreth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and † answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But [d] Jerusalem which is above, is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, [e] Rejoyce thou barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are [f] the children of promise.

29 But as then [g] he that was born after the flesh persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, [h] even so *it is* now.

30 Nevertheless, what saith [i] the scripture? [k] Cast out the bond-woman and her son: for [l] the son of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman.

31 So

---

z Rom. 3. 17.
a Rom. 4. 14.
b John 15. 22. Rom. 4. 15. & 5. 20. & 7. 8. 1 Tim. 1. 9.
c Acts 7. 53.
d Deut. 5. 5. John 1. 17. Acts 7. 38. 1 Tim. 2. 5.
e Verse 8.
f Rom. 3. 9, 19, 23. & 11. 32.
g Rom. 10. 4.
h Acts 13. 39.
i John 1. 12. Chap. 4. 5.
k Rom. 6. 3.
l Rom. 13. 14.
m Rom. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 12. 13. Col. 3. 11.
n Eph. 2. 14, 15.
o Gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7. Heb. 11. 18.
p Eph. 3. 6.
a Col. 2. 20.
* Or, *rudiments.*
b Mark 1. 15. Ephes. 1. 10.
c John 1. 14. Rom. 1. 3. Phil. 2. 7.
d Gen. 3. 15. Isa. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3.
e Matth. 5. 17.
f John 1. 12. Chap. 3. 26. Eph. 1. 5.
g Rom. 8. 15.
h Rom. 8. 16, 17. 1 Ephes. 2. 12.
k Rom. 1. 25. 1 Cor. 12. 2. Ephe. 2. 11, 12.
l 1 Cor. 8. 3. & 13. 12.
m Col. 2. 20.
* Or, *back.* n Hebr. 7. 18.
† Or, *rudiments.*
o Rom. 14. 5. Col. 2. 16.
p Chap. 2. 2. 1 Thess. 3. 5.
q 2 Cor. 2. 5.
r 1 Cor. 2. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 30.
s Chap. 1. 6. t Mal. 2. 7. See Zech. 12. 8.
v Matth. 10. 40. Joh. 13. 20. 1 Thes. 2. 13.
‡ Or, *What was then.*
x Chap. 2. 5.
y Rom. 10. 2. 2 Cor. 11. 2.
* Or, *us.*
z 1 Cor. 4. 15. Philem. 10. James 1. 18.
† Or, *I am perplexed for you.*
a Gen. 16. 15. b Gen. 21. 2.
c Hebr. 11. 11.
d Rom. 9. 7, 8.
‡ Or, *testaments.*
* Gr. *Sina.*
† Or, *is for the same rank with.*
d Isa. 2. 2. Hebr. 12. 22. Rev. 3. 12. & 21. 2.
e Isai. 54. 1.
f Rom. 9. 8.
g Gen. 21. 9.
h Chap. 5. 11. & 6. 12.
i Chap. 2. 8, 22.
k Gen. 21. 10, 12. l John 8. 35.

Anno Dom. 58.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, [m] but of the free.

CHAP. V.

1 *He moveth them to stand in their liberty,* 3 *and not to observe circumcision,* 13 *but rather love.* 19 *The works of the flesh,* 22 *the fruits of the Spirit.*

STand fast therefore in [a] the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again, [b] with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that [c] if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testifie again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

4 [d] Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; [e] ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for [f] the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For [g] in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but [h] faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye [i] did run well, [k] * who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This perswasion *cometh* not of him [l] that calleth you.

9 [m] A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 [n] I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded: but [o] he that troubleth you, [p] shall bear *his* judgment, whosoever he be.

11 [q] And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, [r] why do I yet suffer persecution? then is [s] the offence of the cross ceased.

12 [t] I would they were even cut off [v] which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only [x] *use* not liberty for any occasion to the flesh, but [y] by love serve one another.

14 For [z] all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; [a] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed [y] ye be not consumed one of another.

16 *This* I say then, [b] Walk in the Spirit, and † ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

17 For [c] the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; [d] so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But [e] if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now [f] the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*, Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that [g] they which do such things, shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But [h] the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, [i] gentleness, [k] goodness, [l] faith,

23 Meekness, temperance: [m] against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christs, [n] have crucified the flesh, with the * affections and lusts.

25 [o] If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 [p] Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

a Rom. 6. 6. Chap. 2. 20. * Or, *passions.* • Rom. 8. 5. P Phil. 2. 3.

CHAP. VI.

1 *He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that slippeth:* 6 *To be liberal to their teachers,* 9 *and not to be weary of well-doing.*

BRethren, [a] * if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye [b] which are spiritual, restore such an one [c] in the spirit of meekness; considering thy self, [d] lest thou also be tempted.

2 [e] Bear ye one anothers burdens, and so fulfil [f] the law of Christ.

3 For [g] if a man think himself to be some thing, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But [h] let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoycing in himself alone, and [i] not in another.

5 For [k] every man shall bear his own burden.

6 [l] Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

7 [m] Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for [n] whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 [o] For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And [p] let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due season we shall reap, [q] if we faint not.

10 [r] As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, [s] especially unto them who are of [t] the houshold of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, [v] they constrain you to be circumcised; [x] only lest they should [y] suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised, keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 [z] But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, † by whom the world is [a] crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For

† Or, *whereby.* a Rom. 6. 6. Chap. 2. 20.

Anno Dom. 58.

m John 8. 36. Chap. 5. 1. 13.
a John 8. 32. Rom. 6. 18.
b Acts 15. 10. Chap. 2. 4.
c Acts 16. 1. See Acts 16. 3.
d Rom. 9. 31. 32.
e Hebr. 12. 15.
f 2 Tim. 4. 8.
g 1 Cor. 7. 19. Chap. 6. 15. Col. 3. 11.
h 1 Thes. 1. 3.
i 1 Cor. 9. 24.
k Chap. 3. 1.
• Or, *who did drive you back.*
l Chap. 1. 6.
m 1 Cor. 5. 6.
n 2 Cor. 2. 3. & 8. 22.
o Chap. 1. 7.
p 2 Cor. 10. 6.
q Chap. 6. 12.
r 1 Cor. 15. 30.
s 1 Cor. 1. 23.
t Josh. 7. 25.
1 Cor. 5. 13. Chap. 2. 8, 9.
v Acts 17. 6.
x 1 Cor. 8. 9.
1 Pet. 2. 16.
2 Pet. 2. 19. Jude 4.
y 1 Cor. 9. 19. Ch. 6. 2.
z Matth. 7. 12. Jam. 2. 8.
a Levit. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 37. 39. Rom. 13. 8, 9.
b Rom. 6. 12. & 8. 1. 4. & 13. 14. 1 Pet. 2 11.
† Or, *fulfil not.*
c Rom. 7. 23. & 8. 6, 7.
d Rom. 7. 15. 19.
e Rom. 6. 14. & 8. 2.
f 1 Cor. 2. 2. Ephes. 5. 7. Col. 3. 5. James 3. 14.
g 1 Cor. 6. 9. Ephes. 5. 5. Col. 3. 6. Rev. 22. 15.
h John 15. 2. Ephes. 5. 9.
i Col. 3. 12.
k Rom. 15. 14. 1 Cor. 13. 7.
l 1 Tim. 1. 9.
m 1 Tim. 1. 9. Phil. 2. 3.
a Rom. 14. 1. & 15. 1. Hebr. 12. 13.
• Or, *although.*
b 1 Cor. 1. 15. & 3. 1.
c 2 Tim. 2. 25.
d 1 Cor. 7. 5.
e Rom. 17. 1. Chap. 5. 13.
f 1 Thess. 5. 14. 1 Joh. 13, 34. & 15. 12. James 2. 8.
g 1 Cor. 8. 2. Chap. 2. 6.
h 1 Cor. 11. 28.
i See Luke 18. 11.
k 1 Cor. 3. 8.
l Rom. 15. 27. 1 Cor. 9. 11, 14.
m 1 Cor. 6. 9.
n Luke 16. 25. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 9. 6. Job 4. 8. Rom. 8. 13.
o 2 Thes. 3. 12.
q Hebr. 12. 3, 5.
r John 12. 35.
s 1 Tim. 5. 8.
t 1 Thes. 5. 15.
v Ephes. 2. 19. Chap. 2. 2.
x Phil. 3. 18.
y Chapter 5. 11.
z Phil. 3. 7, 8.

Anno Dom. 58.

15 For [b] in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but [c] a new creature.

16 [d] And as many as walk [e] according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon [f] the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me, for [g] I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your Spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

b 1 Cor. 7. 19. Chap. 5. 6. Col. 3. 11. c 2 Cor. 5. 17.

d Psa. 125. 5. e Phil. 3. 16. f Rom. 2. 29. & 4. 11. Ch. 3. 9, 19. Phil. 3. 3.

g 2 Cor. 4. 10.

¶ The Epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to the *EPHESIANS.*

CHAP. I.

4 *Of election,* 6 *and adoption,* 11 *which is the fountain of salvation.*

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ [a] by the will of God, [b] to the saints which are at Ephesus, [c] and to [ŷ] faithful in Christ Jesus.

2 [d] Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [e] Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly * *places* in Christ:

4 According as [f] he hath chosen us in him, [g] before the foundation of the world, that we should [h] be holy, and without blame before him in love:

5 [i] Having predestinated us unto [k] the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, [l] wherein he hath made us accepted in [m] the beloved:

7 [n] In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to [o] the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence,

9 [p] Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, [q] which he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in the dispensation of [r] the fulness of times, [s] he might gather together in one [t] all things in Christ, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth, *even* in him:

11 [v] In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 [x] That we should be to the praise of his glory, [y] who first ‡ trusted in Christ.

13 In whom ye also *trusted* after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, [z] ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 [a] Which is the earnest of our inheritance, [b] until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, [c] after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 [d] Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That [e] the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, [f] may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation, * in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightned; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, [g] according to the working † of his mighty power;

20 Which he wrought in Christ, when [h] he raised him from the dead, and [i] set him at his own right hand in the heavenly *places.*

21 [k] Far above all [l] principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And [m] hath put all things under his feet, and gave him [n] *to be* the head over all things to the church,

23 [o] Which is his body, the fulness of him [p] that filleth all in all.

A. D. 64. a 2 Cor. 1. 1. b Rom. 1. 7 1 Cor. 1. 3. c 1 Cor. 4. 17. Ch. 6. 21. Col. 1. 2. d Gal. 1. 3. e 2 Cor. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3.

* Or, things. Ch. 6. 12. f 2 Tim. 1. 9. g 1 Pet. 1. 20. h Lu. 1. 75. Ch. 2. 10. Col. 1. 22. i Rom. 8. 29, 30. k Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 4. 5. l Rom. 3. 24. m Matth. 3. 17. Joh. 3. 35. & 10. 17. n Acts 20. 28. Col. 1. 14. Heb 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1 18. o Rom. 9. 23. Chap. 2. 7. & 3. 8, 16. Phil. 4. 19. p Rom. 16. 25. Col. 1. 26. q Ch. 3. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 9. r Gal. 4. 4. Heb 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 20. s 1 Cor. 11. 3. t Col. 1. 20. † Gr. *the heavens.* v Acts 26. 18. Col. 1. 12. x Eph. 1 11. y James 1. 18. ‡ Or. *hoped.* z 2 Cor. 1. 22. Chap. 4. 30. a 2 Cor. 5. 5. b Luke 21. 28. Rom. 8. 23. Chap. 4. 30.

c Col. 1. 4. Philem. 5. d Rom. 1. 9. Phil. 1. 3, 4. 1 Thes. 1. 2. 2 Thes. 1. 3. e John 20. 17. f Col. 1. 9. * Or, *for the acknowledgement.* g Chap. 3. 7. Col. 2. 12. † Gr. *of the might of his power.* h Acts 2. 24. i Psalm 110. 1. k Phil. 2. 9. Col. 2. 10. l Rom. 8. 38. Col. 1. 16. & 2. 15. m Psalm 8. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Hebr. 2. 8. n Chap. 4. 15, 16. 18. p 1 Cor. 12. 6. Chap. 4. 10. Col. 3. 11.

CHAP. II.

1 *What we were by nature,* 5 *and what we are by grace.* 10 *We are created to good works.*

AND [a] you *hath he quickned* who were dead in trespasses and sins;

2 [b] Wherein in time past ye walked, according to the course of this world, according to [c] the prince of the power of the air, the spirit [ŷ] now worketh in [d] ŷ children of disobedience.

3 [e] Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling * the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and [f] were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God, [g] who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

a Col. 2. 13.

b 1 Cor. 6. 11. Ch. 4. 22. Col. 3. 7. c Chap. 6. 12. d Chap. 5. 6. Col. 3. 6. e Titus 3. 3. * Gr. *the wills.* f Psal. 51. 5. Rom. 5. 12, 14. g Rom. 10. 12.

5 [h] Even

Anno Dom. 64.

5 [h] Even when we were dead in sins hath [i] quickned us together with Christ, (*by grace ye are saved)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus.

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindness towards us, through Christ Jesus.

8 [k] For by grace are ye saved, [l] through faith; and that not of your selves: [m] *it is* the gift of God:

9 [n] Not of works, lest any man should boast:

10 For we are [o] his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before † ordained that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore [p] remember that ye *being* in time passed Gentiles in the flesh, who are called uncircumcision, by that which is called the circumcision in the flesh, [q] made by hands;

12 [r] That at that time ye were without Christ, [s] being aliens from the common-wealth of Israel, and strangers from [t] the covenants of promise, having no hope, [v] and without God in the world:

13 [x] But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For [y] he is our peace, [z] who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

15 [a] Having abolished [b] in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments, *contained* in ordinances, for to make in himself, of twain, one [c] new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God, [d] in one body by the cross, [e] having slain the enmity ‡ therby:

17 And came [f] and preached peace to you which were afar off, & to [g] them that were nigh.

18 For [h] through him we both have an access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but [i] fellow citizens with the saints, and of [k] the household of God;

20 And are [l] built [m] upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being [n] the chief corner *stone*;

21 [o] In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto [p] an holy temple in the Lord:

22 [q] In whom you also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

h Rom. 5. 2. Ch 2. 12. Heb. 4. 16. & 10. 19, 20. i Phil. 2. 20, 21, 23. k Gal. 6. 10. l 1 Cor. 3. 9, 10. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 5. m Matt. Rev. 21. 14. n Psal. 118.22. Isa. 28. 16. o Chap. 4. 16. p 1 Cor. 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. q 1 Pet. 2. 5.

CHAP. III.

The hidden mystery, that the Gentiles should be saved.

FOr this cause, I Paul [a] the prisoner of Jesus Christ, [b] for you Gentiles;

2 If ye have heard of [c] the dispensation of the grace of God, [d] which is given me to youward:

3 [e] How that [f] by revelation [g] he made known unto me the mystery, (*[h] as I wrote afore in few words,

4 Whereby when ye read ye may understand my knowledge [i] in the mystery of Christ)

5 [k] Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, [l] as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles [m] should be fellow-heirs, and [n] of the same body, and [o] partakers of his promise in Christ, by the gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a minister, [p] according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by [q] the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me [r] who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that [s] I should preach among the Gentiles [t] the unsearchable riches of Christ;

9 And to make all men see, what is the fellowship of [v] the mystery, [x] which from the beginning of the world, hath been hid in God, [y] who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 [z] To the intent that now [a] unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places*, [b] might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 [c] According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and [d] access [e] with confidence by the faith of him.

13 [f] Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations [g] for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you [h] according to the riches of his glory, [i] to be strengthned with might, by his Spirit in [k] the inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye [l] being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints, [m] what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

20 Now [o] unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us

21 Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

c 1 Cor. 4. 1. Ch. 4. 7. d Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. Gal. 1. 16. e Acts 22. 17, 21. f Gal. 1. 12. g Rom. 16. 25. Col. 1. 26. h Chap. 1. 9, 10. * Or, *a little before.* i 1 Cor. 4. 1. Ch. 6. 19. k Acts 10. 28. l Ch. 2. 20. m Gal. 3. 28, 29, 30. Ch. 2. 14. n Chap. 2. 15, 16. o Gal. 3. 14. p Rom. 1. 5. q Ch. 1. 19. r 1 Cor. 15. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 13. 15. s Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. t Ch. 1. 7. v Ver. 3. Ch. 1. 9. x Rom. 16. 25. Col. 1. 26. y Ps. 33. 6. Col. 1. 16. Heb. 1. 2. z 1 Pet. 1. 11. a Rom. 8. 8. Ch. 1. 21. 1 Pet. 3. 22. b 1 Tim. 3. 16. c Ch. 1. 9. d Ch. 2. 18. e Heb. 4. 16. f Acts 14. 22. Phil. 1. 14. 1 Thess. 3. 3. g Ver. 1. h Rom. 9. 23. Chap. 1. 7. Phil. 4. 19. Col. 1. 27. i Ch. 6. 10. k Rom. 7. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 16. l Col. 2. 7. m Rom. 10. 3, 11, 12. n a Ch. 1. 23. o Rom. 16. 25. Jude 24.

Anno Dom. 64.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exorteth to unity,* 24 *to put on the new man,* 25 *to cast off lying,* 29 *and corrupt communication.*

I Therefore [a] the prisoner * of the Lord, beseech you that ye [b] walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 [c] With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit [d] in the bond of peace.

4 [e] *There is* one body, and [f] one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5 [g] One Lord, one faith, [h] one baptism,

6 [i] One God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and [k] through all, and in you all.

7 But [l] unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, [m] When he ascended up on high [n] he led † captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 (Now [o] that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, [p] that he might ‡ fill all things)

11 [q] And he gave some, Apostles: and some, prophets: and some, [r] evangelists: and some, [s] pastors and [t] teachers;

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the Ministry, for the edifying of [v] the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come * in the unity of the faith, [x] and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the † stature of the fulness of Christ:

14 That we henceforth be no more [y] children, [z] tossed to and fro, and carried about with every [a] wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive:

15 But [b] ‡ speaking the truth in love, [c] may grow up into him in all things, [d] which is the head, *even* Christ:

16 [e] From whom the whole body fitly joined together, and compacted by that which every joynt supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the Body, unto the edifying of it self in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that [f] ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, [g] in the vanity of their mind,

18 Having the understanding darkned, [h] being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the [i] * blindness of their heart:

19 [k] Who being past feeling, [l] have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ:

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

22 That ye [m] put off concerning [n] the former conversation, [o] the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful Lusts:

23 And [p] be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

24 And that ye [q] put on the new man, which after God [r] is created in righteousness, and * true holiness.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, [s] speak every man truth with his neighbour: for [t] we are members one of another.

26 [v] Be ye angry and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

27 [x] Neither give place to the devil.

28 Let him that stole, steal no more: but rather [y] let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have † to give [z] to him that needeth.

29 [a] Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your Mouth, but [b] that which is good ‡ to the use of edifying, [c] that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And [d] grieve not the holy Spirit of God, [e] whereby ye are sealed unto the day of [f] redemption.

31 [g] Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking be put away from you, [h] with all malice.

32 And [i] be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, [k] forgiving one another, even as God for Christs sake hath forgiven you.

a Ch. 3. 1. * Or, *in the Lord.* b Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 2. 12. c Col. 3. 12, 13. d Col. 3. 14. e Rom. 12. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 13. 27. f 1 Cor. 12. 4. g 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 5. h Gal. 3. 27, 28. Heb. 6. 6. i Mal. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 12. 6. k Rom. 11. 36. l Rom. 12. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 11. m Psal. 68. 18. n Col. 2. 15. † Or, *a multitude of captives* o John 3. 13. p Acts 2. 33. ‡ Or, *fulfil.* q 1 Cor. 12. 28. r Act. 21. 8. 2 Tim. 4. 5. s Acts 20. 28. t Rom. 12. 7. v Ch. 1. 23. Col. 1. 24. * Or, *into the unity.* x Col. 2. 2. † Or, *age.* y Isa. 28. 9. 1 Cor. 14. 20. z Heb. 13. 9. a Matth. 11. 7. b Zech. 8. 16. 1 John 3. 18. ‡ Or, *being sincere.* c Ch. 1. 22. & 2. 21. d Col. 1. 18. e Col. 2. 19. f 1 Pet. 4. 3. g Rom. 1. 21. h Ch. 2. 12. 1 Thess. 4. 5. i Rom. 1. 21. * Or, *hardness.* k 1 Tim. 4. 2. l Rom. 1. 24, 26.

1 Thess. 5. 19. e Ch. 1. 13. f Luke 21. 28. Rom. 8. 23. Ch. 1. 14. 8. 19. h Tit. 3. 3. i 2 Cor. 2. 10. Col. 3. 12, 13. k Matth. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25.

CHAP. V.

1 *He exhorteth to Love,* 3 *To flee fornication:* 22 *The duties of wives,* 25 *and husbands.*

BE [a] ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

2 And [b] walk in love, [c] as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God, [d] for a sweet-smelling savour.

3 But [e] fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, [f] let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh saints:

4 [g] Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, [h] which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that [i] no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man [k] who is an idolater, [l] hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ, and of God.

6 [m] Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things [n] cometh the wrath of

a Matth. 5. 45. Ch. 4. 32. b John 13. 34. & 15. 12. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 John 3. 23. & 4. 21. c Gal. 2. 20. Heb. 9. 14. d 2 Cor. 2. 15. e Col. 3. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 3, &c. f 1 Cor. 5. 1. g Matth. 12. 35. Ch. 4. 29. h Rom. 1. 28. i 1 Cor. 6. 9. Gal. 5. 21. k Col. 3. 5. 1 Tim. 6. 17. l Gal. 5. 21. m Matth. 24. 4. Col. 2. 4, 8, 18. n Rom. 1. 18.

Anno Dom. 64.

of God, ° upon the children of * disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 P For ye were sometimes darkness, but now q *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as r children of light,

9 (For s the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth)

10 Proving t what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And v have no fellowship with x the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

12 y For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But z all things that are † reproved, are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest, is light.

14 Wherefore ‡ he saith, a Awake thou that sleepest, and b arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

15 c See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

16 d Redeeming the time, e because the days are evil.

17 f Wherefore be ye not unwise, but g understanding h what the will of the Lord *is*.

18 And i be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit:

19 Speaking to your selves k in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord,

20 l Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father, m in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

21 n Submitting your selves one to another in the fear of God.

22 o Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, P as unto the Lord.

23 For q the husband is the head of the wife, even as r Christ is the head of the church: and he is the Saviour of s the body.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands t in every thing.

25 v Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and x gave himself for it:

26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it y with the washing of water, z by the word,

27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, a not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy b and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For c we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 d For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife; and they e two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular, so love his wife even as himself; and the wife *see* that she reverence *her* husband.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The duty of children,* 5 *of servants.* 10 *Our life is a warfare.* 13 *The christian armour.*

CHildren, a obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 b Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first commandment with promise)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayst live long on the earth.

4 And c ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but d bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 e Servants be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, f with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ:

6 g Not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 h With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 i Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, k whether he be bond or free.

9 And ye l masters, do the same things unto them, * forbearing threatning, knowing that † your master also is in heaven, m neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and n in the power of his might.

11 o Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wrestle not against ‡ flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against P the rulers of the darkness of this world, against * spiritual wickedness in † high *places*.

13 q Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand r in the evil day, and ‡ having done all to stand.

14 Stand therefore, s having your loyns girt about with truth, and t having on the breastplate of righteousness;

15 v And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

16 Above

° Ch. 2. 2. * Or *unbelief.* Col. 3. 6. P Ch. 5. 8. Tit. 3. 3. q 2 Cor. 3. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 5. r Luke 16. 8. John 12. 36. s Gal. 5. 22. t Rom. 12. 2. v 1 Cor. 5. 9. & 10. 20. x Rom. 6. 21. & 13. 12. Gal. 6. 8. y Rom. 1. 16. z John 3. 20, 21. Heb. 4. 13. † Or, *discovered.* ‡ Or, *it.* a Isa. 60. 1. Rom. 13. 11, 12. 1 Cor. 15. 34. 1 Thess. 5. 6. b John 5. 25. Rom. 6. 4. 5. Chap. 2. 5. Col. 3. 1. c Col. 4. 5. d Col. 4. 5. e Eccles. 11. 2. John 12. 35. Chap. 6. 13. Galat. 6. 10. f Col. 4. 5. g Rom. 12. 2. h 1 Thess. 4. 3. i Prov. 20. 1. & 23. 2. Isa. 5. 11. 22. Luke 21. 34. k 1 Cor. 14. 26. Col. 3. 16. Jam. 5. 10. l Psalms 34. 1. 1 Thess. 5. 18. m Heb. 13. 15. 1 Peter 2. 5. & 4. 11. n 1 Pet. 5. 5. o 1 Cor. 14. 34. Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1. p Ch. 6. 5. q 1 Cor. 11. 3. r Chap. 1. 22. & 4. 15. Col. 1. 18. s Ch. 1. 23. Col. 3. 20. 22. Tit. 2. 9. v Col. 3. 19. 1 Pet. 3. 7. x Gal. 2. 4. Ver. 2. y John 3. 5. Tit. 3. 5. Heb. 10. 22. 1 John 5. 6. z John 15. 3. & 17. 17. a Cant. 4. 7. Col. 1. 21. 22. b Ch. 1. 4.

c 1 Cor. 6. 15. & 12. 27. d Gen. 2. 24. Matth. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. e 1 Cor. 6. 16.

a Col. 3. 20. b Exodus 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. & 27. 16. Eccles. 3. 8. Matth. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10. c Col. 3. 21. d Deut. 6. 7, 20. Ps. 78. 4. Prov. 19. 18. * Col. 3. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18. f 2 Cor. 7. 15. g Col. 3. 22. h Col. 3. 23. i Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Col. 3. 24. k Col. 3. 11. l Col. 4. 1. * Or, *moderating.* † *Some* read *both your and their master.* m Wis. 6. 7. Eccles. 35. 12. Romans 2. 11. Col. 3. 25. n Ch. 1. 19. & 3. 16. o Rom. 13. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 8. ‡ Gr. *blood and flesh.* p John 12. 31. & 14. 30. Col. 1. 13. * Or, *wicked spirits.* † Or. *high.*

vonly, as Chap. 1. 3. q 2 Cor. 10. 4. r Chap. 5. 16. ‡ Or, *having overcome all.* s Isa. 11. 5. Luke 12. 35. 1 Pet. 1. 13. t Is. 59. 17. 2 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Th. 5. 8. v Is. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15.

Anno Dom. 64.

16 Above all, taking [x] the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And [y] take the helmet of salvation, and [z] the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 [a] Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and [b] watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints;

19 [c] And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth [d] boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel:

20 For which [e] I am an ambassador [f] * in bonds: that * therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But [g] that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, [h] Tychicus a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:

22 [i] Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ [k] † in sincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians, by Tychicus.

x 1 John 5. 4. y Isaiah 49. 17. 1 Thes. 5. 8. z Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. a Lu. 18. 1. Ro. 12. 12. Col. 4. 2. 1 Thess. 5. 17. b Mark 13. 33. c Acts 4. 29. Col. 4. 3. 2 Th. 3. 1. d 2 Cor. 3. 12. e 2 Cor. 5. 20. f Acts 28. 20. Chap. 3. 1. * Or, *in a chain.* g Colos. 4. 7. h 2 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 3. 12. i Colos. 4. 8. k Titus 2. 7. † Or, *with incorruption.*

¶ The Epistle of *Paul* the Apostle, to the *PHILIPPIANS.*

CHAP. I.

3 *Pauls thanksgiving and prayer to God for them:* 21 *His readiness to suffer.*

A. D. 64.

PAUL and Timotheus the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints [a] in Christ Jesus, which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:

2 [b] Grace *be* unto you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [c] I thank my God upon every * remembrance of you,

4 (Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy)

5 [d] For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun [e] a good work in you, † will perform *it* [f] until the day of Jesus Christ:

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because ‡ I have you in my heart, in as much as both in [g] my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, [h] ye all are * partakers of my grace.

8 For [i] God is my record, [k] how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, [l] that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and *in* all † judgment;

10 That [m] ye may ‡ approve things that * are excellent: [n] that ye may be sincere, and without offence [o] till the day of Christ;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, [p] which are by Jesus Christ [q] unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel:

13 So that my bonds † in Christ are manifest [r] in all ‡ the palace, and * in all other *places*;

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy [s] and strife; and some also of good will.

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoyce, yea, and will rejoyce.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation [t] through your prayer, and the supply of [v] the spirit of Jesus Christ.

20 [x] According to my earnest expectation and *my* hope, that [y] in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose, I wot not.

23 For [z] I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:

24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh, *is* more needful for you.

25 And [a] having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith:

26 That [b] your rejoycing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me, by my coming to you again.

27 Only [c] let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, [d] that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind, [e] striving together for the faith of the gospel;

a 1 Cor. 1. 2. b Ro. 1. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 2. c Ro. 1. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 4. Ephes. 1. 15, 16. Col. 1. 3. 1 Th. 1. 2. * Or, *mention.* d Rom. 12. 12. e Joh. 6. 29 1 Th. 1. 2. † Or, *will finish it.* f Ver. 10. ‡ Or, *you have me in your heart.* g Eph. 3. 1. 2 Timot. 1. 8. h Chap. 4. 14. * Or, *partakers with me of grace.* i Ro. 1. 9. Gal. 1. 20. k Chap. 2. 26. l 1 Thess. 3. 12. Philem. 6. † Or, *sense.* m Rom. 2. 18. ‡ Or, *try.* * Or, *differ.* n 1 Thess. 2. 13. & 5. 22. o 1 Cor. 1. 8. p John 15. 4, 5. Eph. 2. 10. q John 15. 8. Eph. 1. 12. 14. r Or, *for Christ.* s Chap. 4. 22. ‡ Or, *Cesars court.* * Or, *to others.* t 2 Cor. 1. 11. v Rom. 8. 9. x Rom. 8. 19. y Rom. 5. 5. z 2 Cor. 5. 8. 2 Tim. 4. 6. a Chap. 2. 24. b 2 Cor. 1. 14. & 5. 12. c Eph. 4. 1. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 2. 12. & 4. 1. d Chap. 4. 1. e Jude 3.

Anno Dom. 64.

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: [f] which is to them an evident token of perdition, [g] but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you [h] it is given in the behalf of Christ, [i] not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

30 [k] Having the same conflict [l] which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

f 1 Thess. 1. 5.
g Romans 8. 17. 2 Timot. 2. 11.
h Acts 5. 41. 1 Ephes. 2. 8.
i Colossi. 2. 1. k Acts 16. 19, &c.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth to unity and humility, 12 *and to a careful proceeding in the way of salvation.*

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, [a] if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies;

2 Fulfil ye my joy, [b] that ye be like-minded, having the same love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.

3 [c] *Let* nothing *be done* through strife, or vainglory, but [d] in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

4 [e] Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 [f] Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who [g] being in the form of God [h] thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 [i] But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form [k] of a servant, and [l] was made in the * likeness of men:

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and [m] became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also [n] hath highly exalted him, and [o] given him a name which is above every name:

10 [p] That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And [q] that every tongue should confess, that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence; work out your own salvation [r] with fear and trembling.

13 For [s] it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure.

14 Do all things [t] without murmurings, and disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless and † harmless, [v] the sons of God, without rebuke, in the mids [x] of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ‡ [y] ye shine as lights in the world:

16 Holding forth the word of life; that [z] I may rejoyce in the day of Christ, that [a] I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

a 2 Cor. 13. 14.
b Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. 1 Corinth. 1. 10.
c Ch. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
d Chap. 1. 15, 16. d Rom. 12. 10. 1 Peter 5. 5.
e 1 Cor. 10. 24. & 13. 5.
f Matthew 11. 29. John 13. 15. 1 Peter 2. 21. 1 John 2. 6.
g John 1. 1, 2. & 17. 5.
h John 5. 18.
i Psalm 22. 6. Isaiah 53. 3. Daniel 9. 26. Mar. 9. 12.
k Isaiah 42. 1. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Ezek. 34. 23, 24. Zech. 3. 8. 1 John 1. 14. Rom. 1. 4. Gal. 4. 4. Hebr. 2. 14, 17.
* Or, habit.
m Matth. 26. 39, 42. John 10. 18. Heb. 5. 8.
n Joh. 17. 1, 2, 5. Hebrews 2. 9.
o Ephes. 1. 21. Hebrews 1. 4.
p Isaiah 45. 23. Romans 14. 11. Revelat. 5. 13.
q John 14. 13.
r Ephes. 6. 5. s 2 Cor. 3. 5. Hebr. 13. 21.
t 1 Corinth. 10. 10. † Pet. 4. 9. † Or, *sincere.*
v Matth 5. 45.
x 1 Pet. 2. 18. ‡ Or, *shine ye.* y Matth. 5. 14. z 2 Cor. 1. 14. a 1 Thess. 2. 19. Galat. 2. 2. 1 Thess. 3. 5.

17 Yea, and if [b] I be * offered upon the sacrifice, [c] and service of your faith, [d] I joy, and rejoyce with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoyce with me.

19 † But I trust in the Lord Jesus, to send [e] Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I have no man [f] ‡ like-minded, who will naturally care for your state,

21 For all [g] seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christs.

22 But ye know the proof of him, [h] that as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But [i] I trust in the Lord, that I also my self shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you [k] Epaphroditus, my brother and companion in labour, and [l] fellow-soldier, [m] but your messenger, and [n] he that ministred to my wants.

26 [o] For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoyce, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness, and * [p] hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life [q] to supply your lack of service toward me.

b 2 Tim. 4. 6.
* Gr. *poured forth.*
c Rom. 15. 16. d 2 Cor. 7. 4. Col. 1. 24.
† Or, *Moreover,*
e Rom. 16. 21.
f Psalm 55. 13.
‡ Or, *so dear unto me.*
g 1 Cor. 10. 24, 33. 2 Tim. 4. 10, 16.
h 1 Cor. 4. 17.
i Chap. 1. 25. Philem. 22.
k Chap. 4. 18. l Philem. 2.
m 2 Cor. 8. 23.
n Chap. 4. 18.
o Chap. 1. 8.
* Or, *honour such.*
p 1 Cor. 16. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 12. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
q 1 Cor. 16. 17.

CHAP. III.

1 *He warneth them of false teachers, and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.*

FInally, my brethren, [a] rejoyce in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.

2 [b] Beware of dogs, beware of [c] evil workers, [d] beware of the concision.

3 For we are [e] the circumcision, [f] which worship God in the spirit, and rejoyce in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh:

4 Though [g] I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 [h] Circumcised the eight day, [i] of the stock of Israel, [k] *of* the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, [l] a Pharisee;

6 [m] Concerning zeal, [n] persecuting the church; [o] touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

a 2 Cor. 13. 11. Ch. 4. 4.
b Isaiah 56. 10. Gal. 5. 15.
c 2 Cor. 11. 13.
d Gal. 5. 2.
e Romans 2. 28, 29. & 4. 11. Col. 2. 11.
f Joh. 4. 23, 24.
g 2 Cor. 11. 18.
h Gen. 17. 12.
i 2 Cor. 11. 22.
k Rom. 11. 1. l Acts 22. 3. & 26. 4, 5.
m Acts 22. 3. Gal. 1. 13, 14.
n Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1.
o Rom. 10. 5.

7 But

Anno Dom. 64.

7 But [p] what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss, [q] for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, [r] which is of the law, but [s] that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and [t] the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead:

12 Not as though I had already [v] attained, either were already [x] perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not my self to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do*, [y] forgetting those things which are behind, and [z] reaching forth unto those things which are before.

14 I press toward the mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. [a]

15 Let us therefore, as many as be [b] perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, [c] let us walk [d] by the same rule, [e] let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, [f] be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as [g] ye have us for an ensample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* [h] the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 [i] Whose end *is* destruction, [k] whose God *is their* belly: and [l] *whose* glory *is* in their shame: [m] who mind earthly things.)

20 For [n] our conversation is in heaven, from whence also we [o] look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 [p] Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able [q] even to subdue all things unto himself.

p Matth. 13. 44. q Isaiah 53. 11. Jer. 9. 23, 24. Joh. 17. 3. Col. 2. 2.
r Romans 10. 5.
s Romans 1. 17. & 3. 21, 22. Gal. 2. 16.
t Rom. 6. 3, 4, 5. u 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11. x 1 Tim. 6. 12. y Peter 4. 12.
v 1 Tim. 6. 12.
z Hebr. 12. 23.
y Psalm 45. 10. Lu. 9. 62.
z 1 Cor. 9. 24, 26. Hebrew. 6. 1.
a Hebrew. 3. 1.
b 1 Cor. 2. 6. & 14. 20.
c Romans 12. 16. & 15. 5.
d Galat. 6. 16.
e Chap. 2. 2.
f 1 Cor. 4. 16. & 11. 1. 1 Thess. 1. 6.
g 1 Pet. 5. 3.
h Galat. 6. 12.
i 2 Cor. 11. 15.
k Romans 16. 18. 1 Hosea 4. 7. 2 Corinth. 11. 12. Galatians 6. 12.
l Rom. 8. 5.
m Eph. 2. 6, 19. Colossians 3. 1, 2.
n 1 Corin. 3. 4. 1 John 3. 2.
o 1 Thess. 1. 7. 1 Thess 1. 10. Tit. 2. 13.
p 1 Cor. 15. 43, 48, 49. Colossia.
q 1 Cor. 15. 26, 27.

CHAP. IV.

4 *General exhortations.* 10 *His joy for their liberality towards him, and Gods grace in them.*

THerefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and [a] longed for, [b] my joy and crown, [c] so stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I entreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women which [d] laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow-labourers, whose names *are* in [e] the book of life.

4 [f] Rejoyce in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoyce.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. [g] The Lord *is* at hand.

6 [h] Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And [i] the peace of God which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things *are* * honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, [k] whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

9 [l] Those things which ye have both learned and received, and heard and seen in me, do: and [m] the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoyced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last [n] your care of me † hath flourished again, wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, [o] *therewith* to be content.

12 [p] I know both *how* to be abased, and I know *how* to abound: every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things [q] through Christ which strengthneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done, that [r] ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, [s] no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire [t] fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But ‡ I have all, and abound: I am full, having received [v] of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, [x] an odour of a sweet smell, [y] a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.

19 But my God [z] shall supply all your need, [a] according to his riches in glory, by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren [b] which are with me greet you.

d Chap. 1. 27.
e Exod. 32. 32. Psal. 69. 28. Dan. 12. 1. Lu. 10. 20. Rev. 3. 5. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.
f Ch. 3. 1. 1 Th. 5. 16.
g Hebr. 10. 25. Jam. 5. 9. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.
h Psalm 55. 22. Pro. 16. 3. Mat. 6. 25. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
i John 14. 27. Rom. 5. 1. Col. 3. 15.
* Or, *venerable.*
k 1 Thess. 5. 22.
l Chap. 3. 17.
m Rom. 15. 33. 2 Cor. 13. 11.
n 2 Cor. 11. 9.
† Or, *is revived.*
o 1 Tim. 6. 8, 9.
p 1 Cor. 4. 11. 2 Corinth. 11. 27.
q John 15. 5. 2 Corinth. 12. 9. r Chap. 1. 7.
r Chap. 1. 7.
s 2 Cor. 11. 8, 9.
t Rom. 15. 28. Tit. 3. 14.
‡ Or, *I have received all.*
v Chap. 2. 25.
x Hebr. 13. 16.
y 2 Cor. 9. 12.
z Psalm 22. 1. 2 Cor. 9. 8.
a Eph. 1. 7. & 3. 16.
b Gal. 1.

Anno Dom. 64.

22 All the saints salute you, [c] chiefly they that are of Cesars houshold.

23 [d] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

Anno Dom. 64.

[c] Chap. 1. 12.
[d] Rom. 16. 24.

¶ The Epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to the *COLOSSIANS.*

CHAP. I.

1 *He thanketh God for their faith,* 9 *prayeth for their increase of grace,* 14 *and describeth the true Christ.*

A. D. 64.

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother

2 [a] To the saints [b] and faithful brethren in Christ, which are at Colosse: [c] Grace *be* unto you, & peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [d] We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you:

4 [e] Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the saints;

5 For the hope [f] which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel:

6 Which is come unto you, [g] as *it is* in all the world, and [h] bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it,* and knew the grace of God in truth.

7 As ye also learned of [i] Epaphras our dear fellow-servant, who is for you [k] a faithful minister of Christ;

8 Who also declared unto us your [l] love in the Spirit.

9 [m] For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it,* do not cease to pray for you, and to desire [n] that ye might be filled with [o] the knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding:

10 [p] That ye might walk worthy of the Lord [q] unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthned with all might according to his glorious power, [r] unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of [s] the inheritance of the saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from [t] the power of darkness, and hath translated *us* into the kingdom of * his dear Son:

14 [v] In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins.

15 Who is [x] the image of the invisible God, [y] the first-born of every creature:

16 For [z] by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or [a] dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created [b] by him, and for him.

17 [c] And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

18 And [d] he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, [e] the first-born from the dead; that * in all things he might have the preeminence.

19 For it pleased *the Father,* that [f] in him should all fulness dwell;

20 And († [g] having made peace through the blood of his cross) [h] by him to reconcile [i] all things unto himself, by him, *I say,* whether *they be* things in earth or things in heaven.

21 And you [k] that were sometime alienated, and enemies ‡ in *your* mind [l] by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

22 [m] In the body of his flesh through death, [n] to present you holy and unblamable, and unreproveable in his sight:

23 If ye continue in the faith [o] grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, [p] *and* which was preached [q] to every creature which is under heaven; [r] whereof I Paul am made a minister.

24 [f] Who now rejoyce in my sufferings [t] for you, and fill up [v] that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for [x] his bodies sake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a minister according to [y] the dispensation of God, which is given to me for you, † to fulfil the word of God;

26 *Even* [z] the mystery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, [a] but now is made manifest to his saints:

27 [b] To whom God would make known what is [c] the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ ‡ in you, [d] the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, [e] warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; [f] that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:

29 Whereunto I also labour, [g] striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP.

[a] Eph. 1. 1.
[b] 1 Cor. 4. 17. Eph. 6. 21.
[c] Gal. 1. 3.
[d] Ephes. 1. 16. Phil. 1. 3. & 4. 6.
[e] Ephes. 1. 15.
[f] 1 Pet. 1. 4.
[g] Matth. 24. 14. Ro. 10. 18. Ver. 23.
[h] Mark 4. 8. Joh. 15. 16.
[i] Ch. 4. 12. Phile. 23.
[k] 2 Cor. 11. 23. 1 Timot. 4. 6.
[l] Rom. 15. 30.
[m] Ephes. 1. 15.
[n] 2 Cor. 13. 9.
[o] Rom. 12. 2. Eph. 5. 17.
[p] Eph. 4. 1. Phil 1 27. 1 Thess. 2. 12.
[q] 1 Thess. 4. 1.
[r] Ephes. 4. 2.
[s] Acts 26. 18. [t] Ephes. 6. 12. Heb 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
* Gr. *the Son of his love.*
[v] Eph. 1 7. [x] 2 Cor. 4. 4. Heb. 1. 3.
[y] Revel. 3. 14.
[z] John 1. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 6. Heb. 1. 2.
[a] Romans 8. 38. Eph. 1. 21. Chap. 2. 10, 15. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[b] Rom. 11. 36. Heb. 2. 10.
[c] John 1. 1, 3, 4. 1 Cor. 8. 6.
[d] Ephes. 1. 22. 1 Corinth. 11. 3.
[e] Acts 26. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 20, 23. Rev. 1. 5.
* Or, *among all.*
[f] John 1. 16. & 3. 34. Ch. 2. 9.
† Or, *making peace.*
[g] Eph. 2. 14, 15.
[h] 2 Cor. 5. 18. 1 Ephes. 1. 10.
[k] Eph. 2. 1, 2, 12.
‡ Or, *by your mind in wicked works.*
[l] Titus 1. 15.
[m] Ephes. 2. 15.
[n] Luke 1. 75. Eph. 1. 4. & 5. 27. Tit. 2. 14.
[o] Ephes. 3. 17.
[p] Rom. 10. 18.
[q] Ver. 6.
[r] Acts. 1. 17. Ver. 25.
[s] 2 Cor. 7. 4.
[t] Eph. 3. 1, 13.
[v] 2 Cor. 1. 5, 6.
[x] Ephes. 1. 22.
[y] Eph. 3. 2.
[z] Rom. 16. 25. Eph. 3. 9.
[a] Matth. 13. 11.
† Or, *fully to preach the word of God.*
Romans 15. 19.
[b] 2 Cor. 5. 14. [c] Rom. 9. 23. Eph. 1. 7.
‡ Or, *among you.*
[d] 1 Tim. 1. 1. [e] Acts 20. 31. [f] 2 Cor. 11. 2. Eph. 5. 27. [g] Chap. 2. 1.

CHAP. II.

1 He exhorteth them to constancy in Christ, 8 to beware of Philosophy and vain traditions, 18 worshipping of angels, 20 and legal ceremonies.

FOr I would that ye knew what great *[a] conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh:

2 [b] That their hearts might be comforted, [c] being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, [d] to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 † [e] In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 And this I say, [f] lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For [g] though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding [h] your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 [i] As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk ye in him:

7 [k] Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 [l] Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after [m] the tradition of men, after the ‡ [n] rudiments of the world, and not after Christ:

9 For [o] in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

10 [p] And ye are complete in him, [q] which is the head of all [r] principality and power.

11 In whom also ye are [s] circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in [t] putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ:

12 [v] Buried with him in baptism, wherein also you are risen with *him* through [x] the faith of the operation of God, [y] who hath raised him from the dead.

13 [z] And you being dead in your sins, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickned together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses,

14 [a] Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances, that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross:

15 And [b] having spoiled [c] principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumping over them * in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you † [d] in meat or in drink, or ‡ in respect [e] of an holyday, or of the new-moon, or of the sabbath-*days:*

17 [f] Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ.

18 [g] Let no man * beguile you of your reward, † in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things [h] which he hath not seen, vainly puft up by his fleshly mind;

19 And not holding [i] the head, from which all the body by joynts and bands having nourishment ministred, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be [k] dead with Christ from [l] the * rudiments of the world; [m] why as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,

21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not:

22 Which all are to perish with the using) [n] after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 [o] Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in [p] will-worship and humility, and † neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

CHAP. III.

1 He sheweth where to seek Christ: 5 He exhorteth to mortification, 10 to put off the old man, and to put on Christ, 12 and to sundry other duties.

IF ye then [a] be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where [b] Christ sitting on the right hand of God.

2 Set your * affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 [c] For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 [d] When Christ *who is* our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him [e] in glory.

5 [f] Mortifie therefore [g] your members which are upon the earth; [h] fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, [i] evil concupiscence, and covetousness, [k] which is idolatry:

6 [l] For which things sake, the wrath of God cometh on [m] the children of disobedience.

7 [n] In the which ye also walked sometime, when ye lived in them.

8 But [o] now you also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, [p] filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 [q] Lie not one to another, [r] seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge, [t] after the image of him [v] that created him.

11 Where there is neither [x] Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* all, and in all.

12 [y] Put on therefore ([z] as the elect of God holy and beloved) [a] bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long-suffering;

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a † quarrel against

Anno Dom. 64.

* Or, fear, or, care.
g Ch. 1. 29. Phil. 1. 30. 1 Th. 2. 2.
b 2 Cor. 1. 6.
c Chap. 2. 19.
d Phil. 3. 8.
† Or, *Wherein.*
e 1 Cor. 1. 24.
f Ehp 5. 6. Verse 18.
g 1 Cor. 5. 3.
h 1 Cor. 14. 40.
i 1 Thes. 4. 1. Jude 3.
k Eph. 2. 21, 22. & 3. 17.
l Jerem. 29. 8. Ro. 16. 17. Heb. 13. 9.
m Matth. 15. 2. Gal. 1. 14.
‡ Or, *elements.*
n Gal. 4. 3, 9. Verse 20.
o Ch. 1. 19.
p John 1. 16.
q Ep. 1. 20.
r Ch. 1. 16.
s De. 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Ro. 2. 29. Phil. 3. 3.
t Ro. 6. 6. Eh. 4. 22. Ch. 3. 8, 9.
v Ro. 6. 4.
x Eph. 1. 19. & 3. 7.
y Act. 2. 24
z Eph. 2. 1, 5, 6, 11.
a Eph. 2. 15, 16.
b Gen. 3. 15. Ps. 68. 19. Isa. 53. 12. Mat 12. 29 Lu. 11. 22. Joh. 12. 31 & 16. 11. Eph. 4. 8.
c Ephes. 6. 12.
* Or, *in himself.*
† Or, *for eating and drinking.*
d Rom 14. 3, 10, 13.
‡ Or, *in part.*
e Gal. 4. 10.
f Hebr. 8. 5. & 10. 1.
g Ver. 4.
* Gr. *judge against you.*
† Or, *in a voluntary in humility.*

Anno Dom. 64.

h Ezek. 13. 3.
i 1 Timot. 1. 7.
i Eph. 4. 15, 16.
k Romans 6. 3, 5. & 7. 4, 6. Gal. 2. 19. 1 Verse 8.
* Or, *elements.*
m Galat. 4. 3.
n Isaiah 29. 13. Matthew 15. 9. Tit. 1. 14.
o 1 Tim. 4. 8.
p Ver. 18.
† Or, *punishing, or mortifying.*

a Romans 6. 5. Ephes. 2. 6. Chapter 2. 12.
b Ephes. 1. 20.
* Or, *mind.*
c Romans 6. 2. Gal. 2. 20. Chapter 2. 20.
d 1 John 3. 2.
e 1 Cor. 15. 43.
f Rom. 8. 13.
g Rom. 6. 13.
h Ephes. 5. 3. 1 Thes. 4. 5.
k Ephes. 5. 5.
l Ephes. 5. 6. Revel. 22. 15.
m Ephes. 2. 2.
n Rom. 7. 5. 1 Corinth. 6. 11. Tit. 3. 3.
o Ephes. 4. 22. 1 Peter 2. 1.
p Ephes. 4. 29. & 5. 4.
q Ephes. 4. 25.
r Eph. 4. 22, 24. Romans 12. 2.
t Eph. 4. 23, 24.
v Ephes 2. 10.
x Rom. 10. 12. 1 Corinth. 12. 13. Galatians 3. 28. & 5. 6.

y Ephes. 4, 24. z 1 Thess. 1. 4. a Ephes. 4. 2, 32. † Or, *complaint.*

Anno Dom. 64.

gainſt any: [b] even as Chriſt forgave you, ſo alſo *do* ye.

14 [c] And above all theſe things, [d] *put on* charity, which is the [e] bond of perfectneſs.

15 And let [f] the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which alſo ye are called [g] in one body; and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Chriſt dwell in you richly in all wiſdom; teaching and admoniſhing one another [h] in pſalms and hymns, and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging [i] with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And [k] whatſoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jeſus, [l] giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 [m] Wives, ſubmit your ſelves unto your own husbands, [n] as it is fit in the Lord.

19 [o] Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not [p] bitter againſt them.

20 [q] Children, obey *your* parents [r] in all things: for this is well-pleaſing unto the Lord.

21 [s] Fathers provoke not your children *to anger*, leſt they be diſcouraged.

22 [t] Servants, obey [v] in all things *your* maſters, [x] according to the fleſh; not with eye-ſervice, as men-pleaſers, but in ſingleneſs of heart, fearing God:

23 [y] And whatſoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 [z] Knowing, that of the Lord ye ſhall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye ſerve the Lord Chriſt.

25 But he that doth wrong ſhall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and [a] there is no reſpect of perſons.

[v] Ver. 20. [x] Phil. 16. [y] Epheſ. 6. 6, 7. [z] Eph. 6. 8. [a] Rom. 2. 11. Epheſ. 6. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 17. See Deut. 10. 17.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth to be ſervent in prayer,* 5 *and to walk wiſely toward them that do not yet know Chriſt.*

[a] MAſters, give unto *your* ſervants that which is juſt and equal, knowing that ye alſo have a maſter in heaven.

2 [b] Continue in prayer, and watch in the ſame with thankſgiving;

3 [c] Withal, praying alſo for us, that God would [d] open unto us a door of utterance, to ſpeak [e] the myſtery of Chriſt, for which I am alſo in bonds:

[a] Mat. 13. 11. 1 Cor. 4. 1. Eph. 6. 19. Chap. 1. 26. & 2. 2.

4 That I may make it manifeſt, as I ought to ſpeak.

5 [f] Walk in wiſdom toward them that are without, [g] redeeming the time.

6 Let your ſpeech *be* alway [h] with grace, [i] ſeaſoned with ſalt, [k] that ye may know how ye ought to anſwer every man.

7 [l] All my ſtate ſhall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful miniſter, and fellow-ſervant in the Lord:

8 [m] Whom I have ſent unto you for the ſame purpoſe, that he might know your eſtate, and comfort your hearts:

9 With [n] Oneſimus a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They ſhall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 [o] Ariſtarchus my fellow-priſoner ſaluteth you, and [p] Marcus ſiſters ſon to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him)

11 And Jeſus which is called Juſtus, who are of the circumciſion. Theſe only *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 [q] Epaphras, who is one of you, a ſervant of Chriſt, ſaluteth you, always * [r] labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may ſtand [s] perfect, and † complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 [t] Luke the beloved phyſician, and [v] Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and [x] the church which is in his houſe.

16 And when [y] this epiſtle is read amongſt you, cauſe that it be read alſo in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewiſe read the epiſtle from Laodicea.

17 And ſay to [z] Archippus, Take heed to the miniſtry which thou haſt received of the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 [a] The ſalutation by the hand of me Paul. [b] Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Coloſſians by Tychicus and Oneſimus.

¶ The

Anno Dom. 64.

[b] Epheſ. 4. 32. [c] 1 Pet. 4. 8. [d] Epheſ. 5. 2. Chapter 2. 2. [e] Epheſ. 4. 3. [f] Romans 14. 17. Phil. 4. 7. [g] Epheſ. 4. 4. [h] 1 Cor. 14. 26. Epheſ. 5. 19. [i] Chapter 4. 6. [k] 1 Cor. 10. 31. [l] Romans 1. 8. Epheſians 5. 20. Hebrews 13. 15. [m] Epheſ. 5. 22. Titus 2. 5. 1 Peter 3. 1. [n] Epheſ. 5. 3. [o] Epheſ. 5. 25. [p] 1 Peter 3. 7. [q] Epheſ. 6. 1. [r] Epheſ. 5. 24. Titus 2. 9. [s] Epheſ. 6. 4. [t] Eph. 6. 5, &c. [v] 1 Timot. 6. 1. Titus 2. 9. [x] 1 Peter 2. 18. [a] Epheſ. 6. 9. [b] Luke 18. 1. Romans 12. 12. Epheſ. 6. 18. [c] 1 Theſ. 5. 17. [d] Epheſ. 6. 19. [e] 2 Theſ. 3. 1. [f] 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12. [g] Mat. [f] Epheſ. 5. 15. [g] 1 Theſſ. 4. 12. [h] Epheſ. 5. 16. [i] Chap. 3. 16. [k] Mark 9. 50. [l] 1 Pet. 3. 15. [m] Epheſ. 6. 21. [n] Epheſ. 6. 22. [o] Philem. 10. [p] Acts 19. 29. & 27. 2. Philemon 24. [q] Acts 15. 37. [r] 2 Tim. 4. 11. [s] Ch. 1. 7. Philem. 23. [t] Romans 15. 30. [u] Matthew 5. 48. [v] 1 Cor. 14. 20. [x] 2 Tim. 4. 11. [y] 2 Tim. 4. 10. [z] Rom. 16. 5. [a] 1 Cor. 16. 19. [b] 1 Theſ. 5. 27. [c] Philemon 2. [d] 1 Cor. 16. 21. [e] 2 Theſ. 3. 17. [f] Hebr. 13. 3.

¶ The First Epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to the *THESSALONIANS.*

CHAP. I.

1 *He sheweth his mindfulness of them in thanksgiving and prayer,* 5 *and persuasion of their sincere faith and conversion.*

Anno Dom. 54.

PAUL, and [a] Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, *which is* in God the Father, and *in* the Lord Jesus Christ: [b] Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 [c] We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 [d] Remembring without ceasing [e] your work of faith, [f] and labour of love and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God, and of our Father:

4 Knowing, brethren * beloved, [g] your election of God.

5 For [h] our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and [i] in the holy Ghost, [k] and in much assurance; as [l] ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And [m] ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, [n] with joy of the holy Ghost:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia, and Achaia.

8 For from you [o] sounded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also [p] in every place your faith to Godward is spread abroad, so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us, [q] what manner of entring in we had unto you, [r] and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God,

10 And [s] to wait for his Son from heaven, [t] whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus which delivered us [v] from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

1 *How the gospel was preached unto them, and how they received it.*

FOr [a] your selves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at [b] Philippi, [c] we were bold in our God, [d] to speak unto you the Gospel of God, [e] with much contention.

3 [f] For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as [g] we were allowed of God [h] to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak, [i] not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For [k] neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; [l] God *is* witness.

6 [m] Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others when [n] we might have * been [o] burdensom, [p] as the apostles of Christ.

7 But [q] we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing [r] to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also [s] our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travel: for [t] labouring night and day, [v] because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

10 Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, [x] how holily, and justly, and unblameably we behaved our selves among you that believe:

11 As you know, how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you (as a father *doth* his children)

12 [y] That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory

13 For this cause also thank we God [z] without ceasing, because when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not *as* the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers [b] of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for [c] ye also have suffered like things of your own country men, [d] even as they *have* of the Jews:

15 [e] Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and [f] their own prophets, & have † persecuted us; and they please not God, [g] and are contrary to all men:

16 [h] Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, [i] to fill up their sins alway: [k] for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time, [l] in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly [m] to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you, (even I Paul) once and again; but [n] Satan hindred us.

19 For [o] what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of ‡ rejoycing? *are* not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ [p] at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

Anno Dom. 54.

a 2 Cor. 1. 19. 2 Th. 1. 1. 1 Pe. 5. 12.
b Eph. 1. 2.
c Ro. 1. 8. Eph. 1. 16. Phile. 4.
d Ch. 2. 13.
e Joh. 6. 29. Gal. 5. 6. Jam. 2. 17.
f Rom. 16. 6.
* Or, *beloved of God your election.*
g Colos. 3. 12. 2 Thess. 2. 13.
h 1 Cor. 4. 20. 2 Cor. 6. 6.
i Col. 1. 8. 1 Ch. 2. 1, 5, 10. 11.
k 1 Cor. 11. 1. Phil. 3. 17. 2 Th. 3. 9.
l Acts 5. 41. Hebrew. 10. 34.
m Romans 10. 18.
n Romans 8. 1.
q Ch. 2. 1.
r 1 Cor. 12. 2.
s Ro. 1. 7. Phil. 2. 20. Tit. 2. 13.
t Act. 2. 24.
v Matth. 2. 7. Rom. 5. 9. Chap. 5. 9.

a Chap. 1. 5, 9.
b Acts 16. 22.
c Ch. 1. 5.
d Acts 17. 2.
e Philip. 1. 30. Col. 2. 1.
f 2 Cor. 7. 2.
g 1 Tim. 1. 11, 12.
h Gal. 2. 7. Tit. 1. 3.
i Gal. 1. 10.
k Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 2. 17. & 4. 2. & 7. 2. & 12. 17. 1 Rom. 1. 9.
m Joh. 5. 41, 44. & 12. 43.
n 2 Cor. 10. 1, 2, 10, 11.
* Or, *used authority.*
o 1 Cor. 9. 1, 5, 6.
p 1 Cor. 9. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 1. 2 Cor. 12. 4.
r Rom. 1. 11. 2. Cor. 12. 15.
t Acts 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 9. 2 Th. 3. 8.
v 2 Cor. 12. 13, 14.
x 2 Cor. 7. 2. 2 Thes. 3. 7.
y Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. Ch. 4. 1.
z Chap. 1. 2.
a Matth. 10. 40. Gal. 4. 14. 2 Pet. 3. 2.
b Gal. 1. 22.
c Acts 17. 5. 13.
d Hebr. 10. 34.
e Acts 7. 52.
f Mat. 23. 34, 37. Lu. 13. 33. Act. 7. 52.
† Or, *chased us out.*
g Eph. 2. 8.
h Acts 13. 50. & 14. 5, 19. & 17. 5, 13. & 18. 12. & 19. 9.
i Gen. 15. 16. Mat. 23. 32.
k Matth. 24. 6. 14. 1 Cor. 5. 3.
m Chap. 2. 10.
n Romans 1. 13. & 15. 22. 2 Cor. 1. 14. Phil. 4. 1.
‡ Or, *glorying.*
p Rev. 22. 12.

Anno Dom. 54.

CHAP. III.

1 *Of Pauls sending Timothy to them,* 6 *his joy for them, and desire to see them.*

WHerefore [a] when we could no longer forbear, [b] we thought it good to be left at Athens alone:

2 And sent [c] Timotheus our brother and minister of God, and our fellow-labourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith;

3 [d] That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for your selves know that [e] we are appointed thereunto.

4 [f] For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause [g] when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, [h] lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and [i] our labour be in vain.

6 [k] But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, [l] as we also *to see* you.

7 Therefore brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord:

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God,

10 [m] Night and day [n] praying exceedingly [o] that we might see your face, [p] and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ * [q] direct our way unto you.

12 And the Lord [r] make you to increase and abound in love [s] one towards another, and towards all men, even, as we *do* towards you:

13 To the end he may [t] stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with [v] all his saints.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to go on in godliness,* 6 *to holiness,* 9 *to love,* 11 *to quietness,* 13 *to moderate sorrow for the dead.* 17 *Of the resurrection, and of the last judgment.*

FUrthermore then we * beseech you; brethren, and † exhort *you* by the Lord Jesus, [a] that as ye have received of us, [b] how you ought to walk, [c] and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you, by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is [d] the will of God, *even* [e] your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 [f] That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour;

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, [g] even as the Gentiles [h] which know not God:

6 [i] That no *man* go beyond and * defraud his brother † in *any* matter: because that the Lord *is* the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you, and testified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, [k] but unto holiness.

8 [l] He therefore that ‡ despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, [m] who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love, [n] ye need not that I write unto you: for [o] ye your selves are [p] taught of God to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren, which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, [q] that ye increase more and more;

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and [r] to do your own business, and [s] to work with your own hands, (as we commanded you)

12 [t] That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack * of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, [x] ye sorrow not, [v] even as others [w] have no hope.

14 For [x] if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so [y] them also which sleep in Jesus, will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you [z] by the word of the Lord, that [a] we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For [b] the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with [c] the trump of God: [d] and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17 [e] Then we which are alive, and remain, shall be caught up together with them [f] in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so [g] shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 [h] Wherefore, † comfort one another with these words.

CHAP. V.

1 *He sheweth Christs second coming to judgement,* 16 *and giveth divers precepts,* 23 *and so concludeth.*

BUt of [a] the times and the seasons, brethren, [b] ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For your selves know perfectly that [c] the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then [d] sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

a Ver. 5.
b Acts 17. 15.
c Rom. 16. 21.
d Ephes. 3. 13.
e Acts 14. 22. 1 Cor. 4. 9. 2 Tim. 3. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 21.
f Acts 20. 34.
g Ver. 1.
h 1 Cor. 7. 5. 2 Cor. 11. 3. i Gal. 2. 2. & 4. 11. Phil. 2. 16.
k Acts 18. 1, 5.
l Phil. 1.
m Acts 26. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 3. n Rom. 1. 10, 11. o Ch. 2. 17. p 2 Cor. 13. 9, 11.
* Or, guide.
q Mark 1. 3.
r Chap. 4. 10.
s Chap. 5. 15. 2 Pet. 1. 7.
t 1 Cor. 1. 8. Phil. 1. 10. Ch. 5. 23. 2 Thes. 2. 17. 1 John 3. 20.
v Jude 14.
* Or, request. † Or, beseech.
a Col. 2. 6. b Ch 2. 12. c Col. 1. 10.
d Rom. 12. 2. Ephes. 5. 17.
e Ephes. 5. 27.
f 1 Cor. 6. 18.
g Eph. 4. 17, 18.
h 1 Cor. 15. 34. Eph. 4. 18. i 1 Cor. 6. 7, &c. 2 Thes. 1. 8.
k Or, unto holiness.
* Or, oppress, or overreach.
† Or, in the matter.
l Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Luke 10. 16.
‡ Or, rejecteth.
m 1 Cor. 7. 40. n Ch. 5. 1. o Jer. 31. 34. Joh. 6. 45. & 14. 26. Hebr. 8. 11. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
p John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
q Ch. 3. 12. r 2 Thes. 3. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 15.
s 2 Thes. 3. 7, 8, 12. t Col. 4. 5.
* Or, of no man.
v See Deut. 14. 1, 2. 2 Sam. 12. 20.
x 1 Cor. 15. 13. y 1 Cor. 15. 18, 23. Ch. 2. 13. z 1 Kings 13. 17, 18. & 20. 35. a 1 Cor. 15. 51. b Matth. 24. 31. 2 Thes. 1. 7. c 1 Cor. 15. 52. d 1 Cor. 15. 23. e 1 Cor. 15. 51. f Acts 1. 9. Rev. 11. 12. g John 12. 26. & 14. 3. & 17. 24. h Chap. 5. 11. † Or, exhort.
a Matth. 24. 3, 36. Acts 1. 7. b Ch. 4. 9. c Mat. 24. 43, 44. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
d Luke 17. 27, 28. & 21. 34, 35. 2 Thess. 1. 9.

Anno Dom. 54.

4 e But ye, brethren, are not in darkneſs, that that day ſhould overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all f the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkneſs.

6 g Therefore let us not ſleep as *do* others; but h let us watch and be ſober.

7 For i they that ſleep, ſleep in the night, and they that be drunken, k are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day, be ſober, l putting on the breaſt-plate of faith and love, and for an helmet, the hope of ſalvation.

9 For m God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain ſalvation by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

10 n Who died for us, that whether we wake or ſleep, we ſhould live together with him.

11 o Wherefore * comfort your ſelves together, and edify one another, even as alſo ye do.

12 And we beſeech you, brethren, p to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admoniſh you;

13 And to eſteem them very highly in love for their works ſake. *And* be at peace among your ſelves.

14 Now we † exhort you, brethren, q warn them that are ‡ unruly, r comfort the feeble-minded, ſ ſupport the weak, be patient toward all men.

15 t See that none render evil for evil unto any man: but ever v follow that which is good, both among your ſelves, and to all men.

16 x Rejoyce evermore.

17 y Pray without ceaſing.

18 z In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Chriſt Jeſus concerning you.

19 a Quench not the Spirit.

20 b Deſpiſe not propheſyings.

21 c Prove all things; hold faſt that which is good.

22 d Abſtain from all appearance of evil.

23 And e the very God of peace f ſanctify you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole ſpirit and ſoul and body be preſerved blameleſs unto the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

24 g Faithful *is he* that calleth you, who alſo will do *it*.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 h Greet all the brethren with an holy kiſs.

27 I ‡ charge you by the Lord, that i this epiſtle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 k The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The firſt *epiſtle* unto the Theſſalonians, was written from Athens.

Anno Dom. 54.

e Rom. 13. 12, 13.
f Eph. 5. 8.
g Matth. 25. 5.
h Matth. 24. 42. & 25. 13. Rom. 13. 11. 1 Thes. 5. 6.
i 1 Peter 5. 8.
k Luke 21. 34. 36. Romans 13. 13. 1 Cor. 15. 34.
l Acts 2. 15. 1 Iſaiah 59. 17. Eph. 6. 14. 16, 17.
m Rom. 9. 22. Ch. 1. 10. 1 Peter 2. 8. Jude 4.
n Rom. 14. 8, 9. 2 Cor. 5. 15.
o Ch. 4. 18.
* Or, *exhort.*
p 1 Cor. 16. 18. Ph. 2. 29. Hebr. 13. 7, 17.
† Or, *beſeech.* q 2 Theſſ. 3. 12, 12. ‡ Or, *diſorderly.* r Heb. 12. 12. ſ Rom. 15. 1. Gal. 6. 1, 2.
t 1 Pet. 3. 9.
v Gal. 6. 10. Ch. 3. 12.
x Phil. 4. 4.
y Luke 18. 1. Ep. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2.
z Eph. 5. 20. Col. 3. 17.
a Eph. 4. 30.
b 1 Tim. 1. 6. See 1 Cor. 14. 30.
c 1 Cor. 14. 30, 39.
d 1 Cor. 2. 11, 15. 1 John 4. 1. Phil. 4. 8.
e Phil. 4. 9.
f Chap. 3. 13. g 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 12. 2 Theſſ. 3. 3. h Rom. 16. 16. ‡ Or, *adjure.* i Col. 4. 16. 2 Theſſ. 3. 14. k Rom. 16. 20.

¶ The Second Epiſtle of *PAUL* the Apoſtle, to the *THESSALONIANS.*

CHAP. I.

1 *He ſheweth his good opinion of their faith, love, and patience;* 11 *and comforteth them againſt perſecutions.*

PAUL, a and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto ſ church of the Theſſalonians, b in God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

2 c Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 d We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, becauſe that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

4 So that e we our ſelves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith f in all your perſecutions and tribulations that ye endure.

5 *Which is* g a manifeſt token of ſ righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, h for which ye alſo ſuffer:

6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompenſe tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled, i reſt with us, when k the Lord Jeſus ſhall be revealed from heaven, with * his mighty angels,

8 l In flaming fire, † taking vengeance m on them that know not God, and n that obey not the goſpel of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

9 o Who ſhall be puniſhed with everlaſting deſtruction from the preſence of the Lord, and p from the glory of his Power;

10 q When he ſhall come to be glorified in his ſaints, r and to be admired in all them that believe (becauſe our teſtimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore alſo we pray always for you, that our God would ‡ count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleaſure of *his* goodneſs, and the work of faith with power:

12 ſ That the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

A. D. 54.
a 2 Cor. 1. 19.
b 1 Theſſ. 1. 1.
c 1 Cor. 1. 3.
d 1 Theſſ. 1. 2, 3. Ch. 2. 13.
e 2 Cor. 7. 14. & 9. 2. 1 Theſſ. 2. 19.
f 1 Theſſ. 2. 14.
g Phil. 1. 28.
h 1 Theſſ. 2. 14.
i Revel. 14. 13.
k 1 Theſſ. 4. 16.
* Or *the angels of his power.*
l 2 Peter 3. 7. Jude 14.
† Or, *yielding.*
m 1 Theſſ. 4. 5.
n Rom. 2. 8.
o Phil. 3. 19.
p 2 Pet. 2. 7. Deut. 33. 2. Iſa. 2. 19. Ch. 2. 8.
q Pſalms 89. 7.
r Pſalms 68. 35.
‡ Or, *vouchſafe.*
ſ 1 Peter 1. 7. & 4. 14.

CHAP. II.

1 *He willeth them to continue ſtedfaſt in the truth received,* &c.

NOw we beſeech you, brethren, a by the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, b and *by* our gathering together unto him,

a 1 Theſſ. 4. 16.
b 1 Theſ. 14. 17.

2 c That

Anno Dom. 54.

2 [c] That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3 [d] Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come* [e] except there come a falling away first, and [f] that man of sin be revealed, [g] the son of perdition:

4 Who opposeth and [h] exalteth himself [i] above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what * withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For [k] the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth, *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that wicked be revealed, [l] whom the Lord shall consume [m] with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy [n] with the brightness of his coming:

9 *Even him* whose coming is [o] after the working of Satan, with all power, and [p] signs, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceiveableness of unrighteousness, in [q] them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And [r] for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, [s] that they should believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned, who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But [t] we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God [v] hath [x] from the beginning chosen you to salvation, [y] through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to [z] the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold [a] the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 [b] Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, [c] and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

1 *He craveth their prayers,* 3 *testifieth his confidence in them,* 6 *giveth them divers precepts, especially to shun idleness and ill company,* 16 *and last of all concludeth with prayer and salutation.*

FInally brethren, [a] pray for us, that the word of the Lord * may have *free* course, and be glorified even as *it is* with you;

2 And [b] that we may be delivered from † unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

3 But [c] the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and [d] keep *you* from evil.

4 And [e] we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into ‡ the patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, [f] that ye withdraw your selves [g] from every brother that walketh [h] disorderly, and not after [i] the tradition which he received of us.

7 For your selves know [k] how ye ought to follow us: for [l] we behaved not our selves disorderly among you,

8 Neither did we eat any mans bread for nought; but [m] wrought with labour and travel night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 [n] Not because we have not power, but to make [o] our selves an ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, [p] that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some [q] which walk among you disorderly, [r] working not at all, but are busie-bodies.

12 [s] Now them that are such we command, and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, [t] that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, [v] * be not weary in well-doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word † by this epistle, note that man, and [x] have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 [y] Yet count *him* not as an enemy, [z] but admonish *him* as a brother.

16 Now [a] the Lord of peace himself give you peace always, by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 [b] The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write;

18 [c] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians, was written from Athens.

¶ The

¶ The First Epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to *TIMOTHY*.

CHAP. I.

1 *Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul.* 5 *The end of the law.* 11 *Pauls calling to be an apostle.*

Anno Dom. 65.

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ [a] by the commandment [b] of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, [c] *which is* our hope;

2 Unto [d] Timothy, [e] *my* own son in the faith: [f] Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, [g] when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightst charge some [h] that they teach no other doctrine,

4 [i] Neither give heed to fables, and endless genealogies: [k] which minister questions, rather than godly edifying, which is in faith: *so do.*

5 Now [l] the end of the commandment is charity, [m] out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conscience, and *of* faith unfeigned:

6 From which some * having swerved, have turned aside unto [n] vain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that [o] the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 [p] Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers, and murderers of mothers, for man-slayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for men-stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary [q] to sound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious gospel of [r] the blessed God, [s] which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, [t] for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;

13 [v] Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, because [x] I did *it* ignorantly, in unbelief:

14 [y] And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, [z] with faith, [a] and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 [b] This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that [c] Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit, for this cause [d] I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, [e] for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto [f] the King eternal, immortal, invisible, [g] the only wise God, [h] *be* honour and glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge [i] I commit unto thee, son Timothy, [k] according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightst [l] war a good warfare,

19 [m] Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith [n] have made shipwrack.

20 Of whom is [o] Hymeneus and [p] Alexander; whom I have [q] delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

CHAP. II.

1 *That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why.* 9 *How women should be attired.*

I * exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks be made for all men:

2 [a] For kings, and [b] for all that are in † authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness, and honesty.

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight [c] of God our Saviour:

4 [d] Who will have all men to be saved, [e] and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is* one God, and [f] one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

6 [g] Who gave himself a ransom for all, [h] ‡ to be testified [i] in due time.

7 [k] Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle (I speak the truth in Christ, *and* lie not) [m] a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray [n] every where, [o] lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting:

9 In like manner also, that [p] women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefac'dness and sobriety: not with * broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;

10 [q] But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But [r] I suffer not a woman to teach, [s] nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 For [t] Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And [v] Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in child-

Anno Dom. 65.

a Acts 9. 15. b Ch. 2. 3. & 4. 10. Tit. 1. 3. c Col. 1. 27. d Acts 16. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 17. e Thes. 3. 2. f Tit. 1. 4. g Gal. 1. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2. g Acts 20. 1. 3. Phil. 2. 24. h Gal. 1. 6. 7. Chap. 6. 3. i Ch. 4. 7. & 6. 4. 20. 2 Tim. 2. 16, 23. Tit. 1. 14. & 3. 9. k Ch. 6. 4. l Rom. 13. 8, 10. Gal. 5. 14. m 2 Tim. 2. 22. * Or, *not aiming at* n Chap. 6. 4, 20. o Rom. 7. 12. p Gal. 3. 19. & 5. 23. q Ch. 6. 3. 2 Tim. 4. 3. Tit. 1. 9. & 2. 1. r Ch. 6. 15. s Gal. 2. 7. 1 Thes. 2. 4. Tit. 1. 3. t 1 Cor. 7. 25. v Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1. x Cor. 15. 9. Phil. 3. 6. x John 9. 39. 41. Acts 3. 17. y Rom. 5. 20. 1 Cor. 15. 10. z 2 Tim. 1. 13. a Luke 7. 47. b Chap. 3. 1. c Matth. 9. 13. Mark 2. 17. Luke 5. 32. & 19. 10. 1 John 3. 5. d 2 Cor. 4. 1.

e Acts 13. 39. f Psal. 10. 6. & 145. 13. Chap. 6. 15, 16. g Rom. 16. 27. h 1 Chron. 29. 11. i Chap. 6. 14, 20. 2 Tim. 2. 2. k Eccles. 46. 1. Ch. 4. 14. l Ch. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 7. m Ch. 3. 9. n Ch. 6. 9. o 2 Tim. 2. 17. p 2 Tim. 4. 14. q 1 Cor. 5. 5.

o Or, *desire.*

† Or, *eminent place.*

a Jer 29. 7. b Rom. 13. 1. c Ch. 1. 1. d Ezek. 18. 23. e 2 Tim. 2. 25. Tit. 2. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9. e Joh. 17. 3. Rom. 3. 29. & 10. 12. f Hebr. 9. 15. g Matth. 20. 28. h 1 Cor. 1. 6. 2 Thes. 1. 10.

‡ Or, *a testimony.*

i Eph. 1. 9. & 3. 5. k 2 Tim. 1. 11. l Rom. 9. 1 m Rom. 11. 13. & 15, 16. Gal. 1. 16. n Mal. 1. 11. Joh. 4. 21. o Isa. 1. 15. p 1 Pet. 3. 3.

* Or, *plaited.*

q 1 Pet. 3. 4. r 1 Cor. 14. 34. s Eph. 5. 24. t Gen. 1. 27. & 2. 18. 1 Cor. 11. 8, 9. v Gen. 3. 6. 2 Cor. 11. 3.

Anno Dom. 65.

child-bearing, if they continue in faith and charity, and holiness with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

1 *How bishops and deacons, and their wives should be qualified;* 14 *and to what end S. Paul wrote to Timothy of these things.*

THis [a] *is* a true saying, If a man desire the office of [b] a bishop, he desireth a good [c] work.

2 [d] A bishop then must be blameless, [e] the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, * of good behaviour, given to hospitality, [f] apt to teach;

3 [g] † Not given to wine, [h] no striker, [i] not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, [k] not a brawler, nor covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own house, [l] having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not ‡ a novice, lest being lifted up with pride, [m] he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover, he must have a good report [n] of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach, [o] and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise *must* [p] the deacons *be* grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 [q] Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.

11 [r] Even so *must their* wives *be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houses well.

13 For [s] they that have * used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith, which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayst know how thou oughtest to behave thy self [t] in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and † ground of the truth.

16 And without controversy, great is the mystery of godliness: [v] God was ‡ manifest in the flesh, [x] justified in the Spirit, [y] seen of angels, [z] preached unto the Gentiles, [a] believed on in the world, [b] received up into glory.

CHAP. IV.

He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith.

NOw the Spirit [a] speaketh expressly, that [b] in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed [c] to seducing spirits, [d] and doctrines of devils;

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy, [e] having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from meats, which God hath created [f] to be received [g] with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For [h] every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, [i] nourished up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But [k] refuse profane and old wives fables, and [l] exercise thy self *rather* unto godliness.

8 For [m] bodily exercise profiteth * little [n] but godliness is profitable unto all things, [o] having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 [p] This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labour, and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, [q] who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

11 [r] These things command and teach.

12 [s] Let no man despise thy youth, but [t] be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 [v] Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee [x] by prophecy, [y] with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things, give thy self wholly to them, that thy profiting may appear † to all.

16 Take heed unto thy self, and unto thy doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both [z] save thy self, and [a] them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Rules to be observed in reproving.* 3 *Of widows,* 17 *and elders.*

REbuke [a] not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father, *and* the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows [b] that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew * piety at home, and [c] to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 [d] Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and [e] continueth in supplications and prayers [f] night and day.

6 g But

a Chap. 1. 15.
b Acts 20. 28.
c Eph. 4. 12.
d Tit. 1. 6, &c.
* Or, modest.
e Ch. 5. 9.
f 2 Tim. 2. 24.
g Tit. 1. 7.
† Or, not ready to quarrel and offer wrong as one in wine.
h 2 Tim. 2. 24.
i 1 Pet. 5. 2.
k 2 Tim. 2. 24.
l Tit. 1. 6.
‡ Or, one newly come to the faith.
m Isa. 14. 12.
n Acts 22. 22. 1 Cor. 5. 12.
o Chap. 6. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 26.
p Acts 6. 2.
q Chap. 1. 19.
r Tit. 2. 3.
s See Mat. 25. 21.
* Or, ministred.
t 2 Tim. 2. 20.
† Or, stay.
v John 1. 14. 1 John 1. 2.
‡ Gr. manifested.
x Rom. 1. 4. 1 Peter 3. 18.
y Matth. 28. 2. Mark 16. 5. Lu. 24. 4. Jo. 20. 12. Ep. 3. 10. 1 Peter 1. 12.
z Eph. 3. 5, 6. Col. 1. 27.
a Col. 1. 23.
b Luke 24. 51. Acts 1. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 2. 2 Tim. 3. 1. 2 Peter, 3. 2. 1 John 2. 18. Jude 18. b 1 Peter 1. 20.
c Rev. 16. 14.
d Dan. 11. 25. 37. 38. Re. 9. 20.

e Eph. 4. 19.
f Gen. 1. 30. & 9. 3.
g Romans 14. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 30.
h Romans 14. 14. 20. 1 Cor. 10. 25. Tit. 1. 15.
i 2 Tim. 3. 14. 15.
k Ch. 1. 4. & 6. 20. Tit. 1. 14.
l Hebr. 5. 14.
m Col. 2. 23.
* Or, for a little time.
n Ch. 6. 6.
o Matth. 6. 33. Mark 10. 30. & Chap. 6. 17.
p Ch. 1. 15.
q Ps. 36. 6.
r Ch. 2. 2.
s 1 Cor. 16. 11. Tit. 2. 15.
t Tit. 2. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
v 2 Tim. 1. 6.
x Ch. 1. 18.
y Act. 6. 6. Ch. 6. 22. 2 Tim. 1. 6
* Or, in all things.
z Ezek. 33. 9.
a Rom. 11. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 22 Jam. 5. 20.

a Levit. 19. 32.
b Ver. 5. 16.
* Or, kindness.
c See Gen. 45. 10. 11. Matt. 15. 4. 6. Ephes. 6. 1. 2.
d 1 Cor. 7. 32.
e Luk. 2. 37 & 18. 1.
f Act. 26. 7.

Anno Dom. 65.

6 g But she that liveth * in pleasure is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and h specially for those of his own † house, i he hath denied the faith, k and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be ‡ taken into the number, under threescore years old, l having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have m lodged strangers, if she have n washed the saints feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandring about from house to house; and not only idle, but tatlers also, and busie-bodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 o I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, p give none occasion to the adversary * to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve q them that are widows indeed.

17 r Let the elders that rule well, s be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the scripture saith, t Thou shalt not muzzle the ox, that treadeth out the corn: and v The labourer *is* worthy of his reward.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but † x before two or three witnesses.

20 y Them that sin rebuke before all, z that others also may fear.

21 a I charge *thee* before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things ‡ without preferring one before another, doing nothing but partiality.

22 b Lay hands suddenly on no man, c neither be partaker of other mens sins: keep thy self pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine, d for thy stomachs sake, and thine often infirmities.

24 e Some mens sins are open before-hand, going before to judgment; and some *men* they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest before-hand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Servants duties,* 3 *avoid new-fangled teachers.* 6 *The gain of godliness.*

LEt as many a servants as are under the yoke, count their own masters worthy of all honour; b that the name of God, and *his* doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them,* c because they are brethren: but rather do *them* service, because they are * faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. d These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man e teach otherwise and consent f not to wholesom words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, g and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 He is † proud, h knowing nothing, but ‡ doting about questions and strifes of words, i whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

5 k * Perverse disputings of l men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, m supposing that gain is godliness: n from such withdraw thy self.

6 But o godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For p we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And q having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

9 But r they that will be rich, fall into temptation, s and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, t which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have † erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 v But thou, x O man of God, flee these things: and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 y Fight the good fight of faith, z lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, a and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 b I give thee charge in the sight of God, c who quickneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, d who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good ‡ confession;

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, e until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is f the blessed and only Potentate, g the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 h Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto, i whom no man hath seen, nor can see: k to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge

g Jam. 5. 5. * Or, deliciously. h Gal. 6. 10. † Or, kindred. i 1 Tim. 5. 5. Tit. 1. 16. k Matth. 18. 17. ‡ Or, chosen. l Luke 2. 36. Ch. 3. 2. m Hebr. 13. 2. n 1 Pet. 4. 9. o Gen. 18. 4. & 19. 2. Luke 7. 38. 44.

* 1 Cor. 7. 9. p Tit. 2. 8. * Gr. for their railing.

q Ver. 3. 5.

r Rom. 12. 8. 1 Cor. 9. 10. 14. Gal. 6. 6. Phil. 2. 29. 1 Thess. 5. 12. 13. s Acts 28. 10. t Deut. 25. 4. 1 Cor. 9. 9. v Levit. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14. Matth. 10. 10. Luk. 10. 7. † Or, under. x Deut. 19. 15. y Gal. 2. 14 2. Deut. 13. 11. a Chap. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 14. & 4. 1. ‡ Or, without prejudice. b Acts 6. 6. & 13. 3. Ch. 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 6. c 2 John 11. d Psal. 104. 15. e Gal. 5. 19.

f 1 Tim. 6. 15. g Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16. * Or, believing. h Ch. 1. 7. i Exod. 33. 20. John 1. 18. 1 John 4. 12. 20. k Rev. 1. 6.

Anno Dom. 65.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, l nor trust in * uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy:

18 That they do good, that m they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, † n willing to communicate;

19 o Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may p lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, q keep that which is committed to thy trust, r avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsly so called:

21 Which some professing, s have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

1 Job 31. 24. Psal. 62. 10. Mark 10. 24. * Gr. *the uncertainty of riches.* m Luke 12. 21. Ch. 5. 10. Jam. 2. 5. p Ver. 12.

6. & 4. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 16, 23. s 2 Tim. 2. 18.

Anno Dom. 65. q 2 Tim. 1. 14. Rev. 3. 3. r Ch. 1. 4.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

¶ The second Epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to *TIMOTHY.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Pauls love to Timothy, and Timothies faith.* 8 *Paul giveth divers exhortations.* 15 *Of Phygellus and Hermogenes.*

A. D. 66. PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life, which is in Christ Jesus;

2 Tim. 1. 2. 2 To Timothy *my* dearly beloved son: a Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

b Rom. 1. 8. Eph. 1. 16. c Acts 22. 3. & 23. 1. & 24. 14. Rom. 1. 9. d 1 Thess. 1. 2. & 3. 10. e 1 Tim. 1. 5. & 4. 6. f Acts 16. 1.

3 b I thank God, c whom I serve from *my* forefathers with pure conscience, that d without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day:

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy:

5 When I call to remembrance e the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and f thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

g 1 Thes. 5. 19. 1 Tim. 4. 14.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, g that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

h Rom. 8. 15.

7 For h God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

i Rom. 1. 16. k 1 Tim. 2. 6. l Phil. 1. 7. m Col. 1. 24. n Titus 3. 4. o Rom. 3. 20. & 9. 11. Titus 3. 5. p Rom. 8. 28. q Rom. 16. 25. Eph. 1. 4. & 3. 11. Titus 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 20. r Rom. 16. 26. Col. 1. 26. 1 Cor. 15. 54. 55. Heb. 2. 14. t Acts 9. 15. 1 Tim. 2. 7. v Ephes. 3. 1.

8 i Be not thou therefore ashamed of k the testimony of our Lord, nor of me l his prisoner: m but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel, according to the power of God;

9 n Who hath saved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, o not according to our works, but p according to his own purpose and grace which was given us in Christ Jesus, q before the world began,

10 But r is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, s who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light, through the gospel:

11 t Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 v For the which cause I also suffer these things; nevertheless I am not ashamed: x for I know whom I have * believed, and I am persuaded that he is able y to keep that which I have committed unto him z against that day.

A. D. 66. x 1 Pet. 4. 19. * Or, *trusted.* y 1 Tim. 6. 20. z Chap. 4. 8.

13 a Hold fast b the form of c sound words, which thou hast heard of me, d in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

a Chap. 3. 14. b Rom. 2. 20. & 6. 17. c Tit. 1. 9. d 1 Tim. 1. 14.

14 e That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

e 1 Tim. 6. 20.

15 This thou knowest, that f all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

f Chap. 4. 10. 16.

16 The Lord give mercy unto g the house Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of h my chain.

g Chap. 4. 19. h Acts 28. 20. Ephes. 6. 20.

17 But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found *me.*

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: And in how many things he ministred unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAP. II.

1 *Timothy exhorted to constancy and perseverance,* 15 *and to shew himself approved.*

THou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

a Chap. 1. 13. & 3. 14. * Or, *by.* b 1 Tim. 1. 18. c 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 9.

2 a And the things that thou hast heard of me * among many witnesses, b the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be c able to teach others also.

d Chap. 1. 9. d Chap. 1. 8. & 4. 5. e 1 Tim. 1. 18. f 1 Cor. 9. 25. g 1 Cor. 9. 25. h 1 Cor. 9. 10. * Or, *The husbandman labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.* i Rom. 1. 3. 4. k Acts 2. 30. l Rom. 2. 16.

3 d Thou therefore endure hardness, e as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

4 f No man that warreth intangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

5 And g if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned except he strive lawfully.

6 h * The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ i of the seed of David, k was raised from the dead, l according to my gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an evil-doer,

m *even*

Anno Dom. 66.

[m] *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore [n] I endure all things for the elects sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternal glory.

11 [o] *It is* a faithful saying, For [p] if we be dead with *him*, we shall also live with *him:*

12 [q] If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him:* [r] if we deny *him*, he also will deny us:

13 [s] If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful; he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, [t] charging *them* before the Lord, [v] that they strive not about words to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thy self approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But [x] shun profane and vain babblings; for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

17 And their word will eat as doth a * canker: of whom is [y] Hymeneus and Philetus;

18 Who [z] concerning the truth have erred, saying, that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless, [a] the foundation of God standeth † sure, having this seal, [b] The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 [c] But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold, and of silver, but also of wood, and of earth; [d] and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 [e] If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified and meet for the masters use, *and* [f] prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts: but [g] follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that [h] call on the Lord [i] out of a pure heart.

23 But [k] foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 And [l] the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, [m] apt to teach, ‡ patient,

25 [n] In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; [o] if God peradventure will give them repentance [p] to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And that they may * recover themselves [q] out of the snare of the devil, who are † taken captive by him at his will.

m Ephes. 3. 1. Phil. 1. 7. Col. 4. 3, 18.
n Ephes. 3. 13. Col. 1. 24.
o 2 Tim. 1. 15.
p Rom. 6. 5, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 10.
q Rom. 8. 17. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
r Numb. 23. 19. Matth. 10. 33. Mark 8. 38.
s Rom. 3. 3. & 9. 6. Numb. 23. 19.
t 1 Tim. 5. 21. & 6. 13. Ch. 4. 1.
v 1 Tim. 6. 4.
x 1 Tim. 6. 20.
* Or, *gangrene.*
y 1 Tim. 1. 20.
z 1 Tim. 6. 21. 2 Matth. 24. 24. 1 John 2. 19.
† Or, *stedy.*
a Joh. 10. 14, 27. See Num. 16. 5.
b 1 Tim. 3. 15.
c Rom. 9. 21.
d See Isa. 52. 11.
e Chap. 3. 17.
f 1 Tim. 6. 11.
g Acts 9. 14.
h 1 Thes. 1. 9.
i 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7. Tit. 3. 9.
k Titus 3. 2.
l 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 9.
m 1 Tim. 3. 2.
‡ Or, *forbearing.*
n Gal. 6. 1.
o Acts 8. 22.
p 1 Tim. 2. 4. Chap. 3. 7.
* Gr. *awake.*
q 1 Tim. 3. 7.
† Gr. *taken alive.*

CHAP. III.

1 *He advertiseth him of the times to come,* 6 *describeth the enemies of the truth,* 16 *and commendeth the holy scriptures.*

THis know also, that [a] in the last days perilous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, [b] truce-breakers, * false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 Traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godliness, but [c] denying the power thereof: [d] from such turn away.

6 For [e] of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 [f] Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: [g] men of corrupt minds, [h] † reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all *men*, as theirs also was.

10 [i] But ‡ thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, charity, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions which came unto me [k] at Antioch, [l] at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but [m] out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and [n] all that will live godly in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution.

13 [o] But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing [p] of whom thou hast learned *them;*

15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 [q] All scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, [r] and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

17 [s] That the man of God may be perfect, * [t] throughly furnished unto all good works.

b Rom. 1. 31. * Or, *makebates.*
c 1 Tim. 5. 8. Tit. 1. 16.
d 2 Thes. 3. 6. Chap. 2. 16. 22.
e Matth. 23. 14. Tit. 1. 11. 2 John 10.
f Exod. 7. 11.
g 1 Tim. 6. 5.
h Tit. 1. 16.
† Or, *of no judgment.*
i 1 Tim. 4. 6.
‡ Or, *thou hast been diligent. follower of.*
k Acts 13. 50.
l Acts 14. 2, 5, 19.
m Psal. 34. 10. 2 Cor. 1. 10. Ch. 4. 7.
n Psal. 34. 19. Acts 14. 22.
o 1 Thes. 3. 3. 2 Thes. 2. 11.
p Chap. 2. 2.
q 1 Pet. 1. 20, 21. 2 Pet. 1. 21.
r Rom. 15. 4.
s 1 Tim. 6. 11.
* Or, *perfected.*
t Chap. 2. 21.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul exhorteth Timothy.* 9 *He willeth him to come unto him, and to bring Marcus,* &c.

I [a] Charge *thee* therefore before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, [b] who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdom:

2 Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine.

3 [c] For the time will come when they will not endure [d] sound doctrine; [e] but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears.

4 And they shall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and [f] shall be turned unto fables.

5 But

a 1 Tim. 6. 13. Ch. 2. 14.
b Acts 10. 42.
c Ch. 3. 1.
d 1 Tim. 1. 10
e Ch. 3. 6.
f 1 Tim. 1 4. & 4. 7.

Anno Dom. 66.

5 But watch thou in all things, [g] endure afflictions, do the work of [h] an evangelist, * make full proof of thy ministry.

6 For [i] I am now ready to be offered, and the time of [k] my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me [m] a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge shall give me [n] at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.

10 For [o] Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 [p] Only [q] Luke is with me. Take [r] Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

12 And [s] Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 [t] Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil: [v] the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood * our words.

16 At my first answer no man stood with me, [x] but all men forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 [y] Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, and strengthned me; that by me [ỹ] preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered [z] out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute [a] Prisca and Aquila, and [b] the houshold of Onesiphorus.

20 [c] Erastus abode at Corinth: but [d] Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 [e] The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before † Nero the second time.

Anno Dom. 66.

g Chap. 1. 8. & 2. 3.
h Acts 21. 8. Ep. 4. 11.
* Or, *fulfil.*
i Phil. 2. 17.
k Phil. 1. 23. See 2 Pet. 1. 14.
l 1 Cor. 9. 25. Ph. 3. 14. 1 Tim. 6. 12. Heb. 12. 1.
m James 1. 12. 1 Peter 5. 4.
n Chap. 1. 12.
o Col. 4. 14. Phile. 24.
p See Cha. 2. 15.
q Col. 4. 14.
r Acts 15. 37. Col. 4. 10.
s Acts 20. 4. Ep. 6. 21. Col. 4. 7. Tit. 3. 12.
t 1 Tim. 1. 20.
v Psalms 28. 4. Re. 18. 6.
* Or, *our preachings.*
x Chap. 1. 15.
y Matth. 10. 19.
z Psalms 22. 21.
a Acts 18. 2. b 2 Tim. 1. 16.
c Acts 19. 22. d Acts 20. 4. & 21. 29.
e Gal. 6. 18.
† Gr. *Cæsar Nero*, Or, *the emperor Nero.*

¶ The Epistle of PAUL to TITUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Why Titus was left in Crete.* 6 *How ministers should be qualified.* 10 *Of evil preachers.*

A. D. 65.

PAUL a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowledging of the truth, [a] which is after godliness:

2 * In hope of eternal life, which God [b] that cannot lie, promised [c] before the world began;

3 [d] But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, [e] which is committed unto me, [f] according to the commandment of God our Saviour:

4 To [g] Titus [h] *mine* own son after [i] the common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldst [k] set in order the things that are † wanting, and [l] ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

6 [m] If any be blameless, [n] the husband of one wife, [o] having faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as [p] the steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, [q] not given to wine, no striker, [r] not given to filthy lucre;

8 [s] But a lover of hospitality, a lover of * good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;

9 Holding fast [t] the faithful word, † as he hath been taught, that he may be able [v] by sound doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gain-sayers.

10 For [x] there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, [y] who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, [z] for filthy lucres sake.

12 [a] One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true: [b] wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in [ỹ] faith;

14 [c] Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and [d] commandments of men, that turn from [ỹ] truth.

15 [e] Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but [f] unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving, *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They profess that they know God; but [g] in works they deny *him*, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

a 1 Tim. 3. 16. & 6. 3.
* Or, *For*
b Num. 23. 19.
c Romans 16. 25. 2 Tim. 1. 9, 10. 1 Peter 1. 20.
d 2 Tim. 1. 10.
e 1 Thess. 2. 4. 1 Tim 1. 11.
f 1 Tim. 1. 1. & 2. 2. & 4. 10.
g 2 Cor. 2. 12. & 7. 14. & 8. 6. Galatians 2. 2.
h 1 Tim. 1. 2.
i 2 Cor. 4. 13. 2 Pet. 1. 1. Jude 3.
k 1 Cor. 11. 34.
† Or, *left undone.* l Acts 14. 23. m 1 Tim. 3. 2, &c. n 1 Tim. 3. 10. o 1 Tim. 3. 4, 12. p 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2.
q Levit. 10. 9.
r 1 Tim. 3. 8. 2 Peter 2. 3. 1 Tim. 3. 2.
* Or, *good things.*
† Or, *as*
t 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 2. 2. & 4. 3.
v Ch. 2. 1.
† Or, *in teaching.*
v 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3.
x 1 Tim. 1. 6.
y Matth. 23. 14. 2 Tim. 3. 6.
z 1 Tim. 6. 5.
a Acts 17. 28.
b 2 Cor. 13. 10.
c 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7.
d Matth. 15. 9. Col. 2. 22.
e Luke 11. 39, 40, 41. Rom. 14. 14, 20.
f 1 Cor. 6. 12. & 10. 23, 25. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
g Romans 1. 21. & 2. 23. & 16. 18. 2 Tim. 3. 5. Jude 4.

Anno Dom. 65.

disobedient, [h] and unto every good work * reprobate.

h Rom. 1. 28. a Tim. 3. 8. * Or, *void of judgment.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Directions given to Titus, both for his doctrine and life.* 9 *Of the duty of servants.*

a 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 13. Ch. 1. 9.

BUt speak thou the things which become [a] sound doctrine:

* Or, *vigilant.*

2 That the aged men be * sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience;

b 1 Tim. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 3. † Or, *holy women.* ‡ Or, *make bates.*

3 [b] The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh † holiness, not ‡ false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

* Or, *wise.*

4 That they may teach the young women to be * sober, [c] to love their husbands, to love their children,

c 1 Tim. 5. 14. d 1 Cor. 14. 34. Ep. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 1.

5 *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, [d] obedient to their own husbands, [e] that the word of God be not blasphemed.

e Rom. 2. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 1. † Or, *discreet.*

6 Young men likewise exhort to be † sober-minded.

f 1 Tim. 4. 12. g Eph. 6. 24. h 1 Tim. 6. 3. i 1 Tim. 5. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 12, 15. & 3. 16. k 2 Thess. 3. 14. l Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 20, 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 2. 18. m Ephes. 5. 24. ‡ Or, *gainsaying.* n Chap. 2. 4. † Or, *that bringeth salvation to all men, hath appeared.* o 1 Tim. 2. 4. p Colos. 1. 22. q 1 John 2. 16. r 1 Cor. 1. 7. Ph. 3. 20. s Gal. 1. 4. & 2. 20. 1 Tim. 2. 6. t Hebr. 9. 14. v Exod. 15. 16. & 19. 5. x Ephes. 2. 10. y 1 Tim. 4. 12.

7 [f] In all things shewing thy self a pattern of good works: in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity, [g] sincerity,

8 [h] Sound speech that cannot be condemned; [i] that he that is of the contrary part, [k] may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

9 *Exhort* [l] servants to be obedient unto their own masters, *and* to please *them* well [m] in all things; not ‡ answering again,

10 Not purloyning, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For [n] the grace of God * that bringeth salvation, [o] hath appeared to all men;

12 Teaching us, [p] that denying ungodliness [q] and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world;

13 [r] Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

14 [s] Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, [t] and purifie unto himself [v] a peculiar people, [x] zealous of good works.

15 These things speak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. [y] Let no man despise thee.

CHAP. III.

1 *Titus directed what to teach, and what not.* 12 *The conclusion.*

PUt them in mind [a] to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

a Rom. 13. 1. 1 Peter 2. 13.

2 To speak evil of no man, [b] to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

b 2 Tim. 2. 24, 25.

3 For [c] we our selves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

c 1 Cor. 6. 11. Eph. 2. 1. Col. 3. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 3.

4 But after that [d] the kindness and * love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

d Chap. 2. 11. * Or, *pity.*

5 [e] Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us by [f] the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost;

e Rom. 3. 20. & 9. 12. & 11. 6. Ephes. 2. 4, 9. 2 Tim. 1. 9. f Joh. 3. 3, 5. Eph. 5. 26.

6 [g] Which he shed on us † abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour:

g Ezek. 36. 25. Act. 2. 33. Rom. 5. 5. † Or, *richly.*

7 [h] That being justified by his grace, [i] we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

h Rom. 3. 24. Ch. 2. 11. i Rom. 8. 23, 24. k 1 Tim. 1. 15. l Ver. 14. m 1 Tim. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23. n 2 Tim. 2. 14. o 2 Cor. 13. 1. p Matth. 18. 17. Romans 16. 17. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14. 2 Joh. 10. q Acts 13. 46. r Acts 20. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 12. s Acts 18. 24. t Ver. 8. ‡ Or, *profess honest trades* v Rom. 15. 28. Phil. 1. 11. & 4. 17. 2 Pet. 1. 8.

8 [k] *This is* a faithful saying, and these things, I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful [l] to maintain good works: these things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But [m] avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law: [n] for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick, [o] after the first and second admonition, [p] reject:

11 Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinneth, [q] being condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or [r] Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and [s] Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let ours also learn [t] to ‡ maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be [v] not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

¶ The Epistle of *PAUL* to *PHILEMON*.

Paul rejoyceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon.

Anno Dom. 64.

PAUL [a] a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, [b] and fellow-labourer,

2 And to *our* beloved Aphia, and [c] Archippus [d] our fellow-soldier, and to [e] the church in thy house:

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 [f] I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 [g] Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;

6 That the communication of thy faith, may become effectual [h] by the acknowledging of every good thing, which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints [i] are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore [k] though I might be much bold in Christ, to enjoyn thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for loves sake I rather beseech *thee*, being such a one as Paul the aged, [l] and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son [m] Onesimus, [n] whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him that is mine own bowels.

13 Whom I would have retained with me, [o] that in thy stead he might have ministred unto me in the bonds of the gospel.

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; [p] that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldst receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, [q] both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore, [r] a partner, receive him as my self.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 [s] Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for [t] I trust that [v] through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee [x] Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 [y] Marcus, [z] Aristarchus, [a] Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* [b] with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

Anno Dom. 64.

a Ephes. 3. 1. & 4. 1. & Ver. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
b Phil. 2. 25.
c Coloss. 4. 16.
d Phil. 2. 25.
e Rom. 16. 5.
f Eph. 1. 16. 1 Thes. 1. 2. 2 Thes. 1. 3.
g Ephes. 1. 15. Col. 1. 4.
h Phil. 1. 9.
i 2 Tim. 1. 16.
k 1 Thes. 2. 6.
l Ver. 1.
m Coloss. 4. 9.
n 1 Cor. 4. 15. Gal. 4. 19.
o 1 Cor. 16. 17. Philip. 2. 30.
p 2 Cor. 9. 7.
q Col. 3. 22.
r 2 Cor. 8. 23.
s 2 Cor. 7. 16.
t Philip. 1. 25. & 2. 24.
v 2 Cor. 1. 11.
x Col. 1. 7. & 4. 11.
y Acts 12.
z Acts 19. 29.
a Col. 4. 14.
b 2 Tim. 4. 22.

¶ The Epistle of *PAUL* the Apostle, to the *HEBREWS*.

CHAP. I.

Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father, 4 is preferred above angels both in person and office.

Anno Dom. 64.

GOD who at sundry times, and [a] in divers manners, spake in time past unto the Fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath [b] in these last days [c] spoken unto us by *his* Son, [d] whom he hath appointed heir of all things, [e] by whom also he made the worlds.

3 [f] Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and [g] upholding all things by the word of his power, [h] when he had by himself purged our sins, [i] sat down on the right hand of the majesty on high:

4 Being made so much better than the angels, as [k] he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, [l] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, [m] I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

6 * And again, when he bringeth in [n] the first-begotten into the world, he saith, [o] And let all the angels of God worship him.

7 And † of the angels he saith, [p] Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *he saith*, [q] Thy throne, O God

a Numb. 12. 6, 8.
b Deut. 4. 30. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10.
c John 15. 15.
d Psalm 2. 8. Matth. 21. 38.
e John 1. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16.
f Wisd. 7. 26. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Col. 1. 15.
g John 1. 4. Col. 1. 17. Rev. 4. 11.
h Chap. 9. 12, 14, 26.
i Psalm 110. 1. Eph. 1. 20. Ch. 10. 12.
k Eph. 1. 21. Phil. 2. 9, 10.
l Psalm 2. 7. Acts 13. 33. Chap. 5. 5.
m 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chron. 22. 10. Psal. 89. 26, 27.
n Rom. 8. 29.
o Deut. 32. 43. LXX. Psalm 97. 7.

* Or, *When he bringeth again.*
† Gr. unto. p Psal. 104. 4. q Psalm 45. 6, 7.

Anno Dom. 64.

O God *is* for ever and ever; a ſceptre of * righteouſneſs *is* the ſceptre of thy kingdom.

9 Thou haſt loved righteouſneſs, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladneſs above thy fellows.

10 And [r] Thou, Lord, in the beginning haſt laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 [f] They ſhall periſh, but thou remaineſt: and they all ſhall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a veſture ſhalt thou fold them up, and they ſhall be changed: but thou art the ſame, and thy years ſhall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels ſaid he at any time, [t] Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footſtool?

14 [v] Are they not all miniſtring ſpirits, ſent forth to miniſter for them who ſhall be heirs of ſalvation?

CHAP. II.

1 *We ought to be obedient to Chriſt Jeſus,* 5 *and that becauſe he vouchſafed to take our nature upon him.*

THerefore we ought to give the more earneſt heed to the things which we have heard, leſt at any time we ſhould, * let *them* ſlip.

2 For if the word [a] ſpoken by angels was ſtedfaſt, and [b] every tranſgreſſion and diſobedience received a juſt recompence of reward;

3 [c] How ſhall we eſcape if we neglect ſo great ſalvation, [d] which at the firſt began to be ſpoken by the Lord, *and* was [e] confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;

4 [f] God alſo bearing them witneſs, [g] both with ſigns and wonders, and with divers miracles, and † [h] gifts of the holy Ghoſt, according to his own will?

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in ſubjection, [i] the world to come, whereof we ſpeak.

6 But one in a certain place teſtified, ſaying, [k] What is man that thou art mindful of him? or the ſon of man that thou viſiteſt him?

7 Thou madeſt him ‡ a little lower than the angels; thou crownedſt him with glory and honour, and didſt ſet him over the works of thy hands:

8 [l] Thou haſt put all things in ſubjection under his feet. For in that he put all in ſubjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now [m] we ſee not yet all things put under him.

9 But we ſee Jeſus, [n] who was made a little lower than the angels, * for the ſuffering of death, [o] crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God ſhould taſte death [p] for every man.

10 For it became him, [q] for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many ſons unto glory, to make [r] the captain of their ſalvation [s] perfect through ſufferings.

11 For [t] both he that ſanctifieth, and they who are ſanctified, [v] *are* all of one: for which cauſe he is not aſhamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, [x] I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midſt of the church will I ſing praiſe unto thee.

13 And again, [y] I will put my truſt in him. And again, [z] Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.

14 Foraſmuch then as the children are partakers of fleſh and blood, [a] he alſo himſelf likewiſe took part of the ſame: [b] that through death he might deſtroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them who [c] through fear of death were all their life-time ſubject to bondage.

16 For verily * he took not on him *the nature of* angels; but he took on him the ſeed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him [d] to be made like unto his brethren; that he might be [e] a merciful and faithful high prieſt, in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the ſins of the people:

18 For in that he himſelf hath ſuffered, being tempted, he is able to ſuccour them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 *Chriſt is more worthy than Moſes:* 7 *therefore if we believe not in him, we ſhall be more worthy puniſhment than hard-hearted Iſrael.*

WHerefore, holy brethren, partakers of [a] the heavenly calling, conſider [b] the Apoſtle and high prieſt of our profeſſion, Chriſt Jeſus;

2 Who was faithful to him that * appointed him, as alſo [c] Moſes *was faithful* in all his houſe.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moſes, in as much as [d] he who hath builded the houſe, hath more honour than the houſe.

4 For every houſe is builded by ſome man; but [e] he that built all things *is* God.

5 And Moſes verily *was* faithful in all his houſe as a ſervant, for a teſtimony of thoſe things which were to be ſpoken after;

6 But Chriſt as a ſon over his own houſe: [f] whoſe houſe are we, [g] if we hold faſt the confidence, and the rejoycing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore as the holy Ghoſt ſaith, [h] To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderneſs:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my works forty years

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and ſaid, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So

---

* Gr. *rightneſs*, or, *ſtraightneſs*.
r Pſalm 102. 25, &c.
f Iſaiah 34. 4. & 51. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10.
t Pſalm 110. 1. Matthew 22. 44. Ch. 10. 12. Ver. 2.
v Pſalm 34. 7. & 91. 11. & 103. 20, 21. Dan. 7. 10. Matthew 18. 10.

* Gr. *run out as leaking veſſels.*
a Deut. 33. 2. Pſ. 68. 17. Act. 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19.
b Deut. 27. 26.
c Chap. 12. 25.
d Matth. 4. 17. Mar. 1. 14. e Luke 1. 2.
f Mark 16. 20. Acts 14. 3.
g Acts 2. 22.
† Or, *diſtributions.*
h 1 Cor. 12. 4, 7, 11.
i Chap. 6. 5. 2 Peter 3. 13.
k Pſal. 8. 4, &c.
‡ Or, *a little while inferior to.*
l 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 22. Ch. 1. 13.
m 1 Cor. 15. 25.
n Phil. 2. 7, 8, 9.
* Or, *by.*
o Acts 2. 33.
p John 12. 32. Ro. 5. 18.
q Rom. 11. 36.
r Act. 3. 15. & 5. 31.
s Luke 13. 32. Ch. 5. 9.

t Ch. 10. 10, 14.
v Acts 17. 26.
x Pſal. 22. 22, 25.
y Pſalm 18. 2.
z Iſaiah 8. 18.

a John 1. 14. Phil. 2. 7.
b 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55. Col. 2. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 10.
c Rom. 8. 15.
* Gr. *he taketh not hold of angels, but of the ſeed of Abraham he taketh hold.*
d Phil. 2. 7.
e Chap. 4. 15. & 5. 1, 2.

a Phil. 3. 14.
b Rom. 15. 8. Ch. 4. 14. & 6. 20. & 8. 1. & 9. 11.
* Gr. *made.*
c Numb. 1 Sam. 12. 6. 12. 7.
d Zech. 6. 12. Matthew 16. 18.
e Epheſ. 2. 10.
f 1 Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 2. 21, 22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
g Ver. 14. Matthew 24. 13. Rom. 5. 2. Ch. 6. 11.
h Ver. 15. Pſalm 105. 7. Ch. 4. 7.

Anno Dom. 64.

11 So I ſware in my wrath, * They ſhall not enter into my reſt.

12 Take heed, brethren, leſt there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily while it is called, To day; leſt any of you be hardned through the deceitfulneſs of ſin.

14 For we are made partakers of Chriſt, [i] if we hold the beginning of our confidence ſtedfaſt unto the end;

15 While it is ſaid, [k] To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For ſome when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moſes.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had ſinned, [l] whoſe carcaſes fell in the wilderneſs?

18 And [m] to whom ſware he that they ſhould not enter into his reſt, but to them that believed not?

19 So we ſee that they could not enter in becauſe of unbelief.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The reſt of Chriſtians is attained by faith.* 12 *The power of Gods word.* 14 *By our high prieſt Jeſus the Son of God, ſubject to infirmities, but not ſin,* 16 *we muſt and may go boldly to the throne of grace.*

LEt us therefore fear, leſt a promiſe being left *us* of entring into his reſt, any of you ſhould ſeem to come ſhort of it.

2 For unto us was the goſpel preached, as well as unto them: but * the word preached did not profit them, † not being mixt with faith in them that heard *it*.

3 For we which have believed do enter into reſt, as he ſaid, [a] As I have ſworn in my wrath, If they ſhall enter into my reſt: although the works were finiſhed from the foundation of the world.

4 For he ſpake in a certain place of the ſeventh *day* on this wiſe, [b] And God did reſt the ſeventh day from all his works.

5 And in this *place* again, If they ſhall enter into my reſt.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that ſome muſt enter therein, and they to whom ‡ it was firſt preached, entred not in becauſe of unbelief:

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, ſaying in David, To day, after ſo long a time; as it is ſaid, [c] To day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if * Jeſus had given them reſt, then would he not afterward have ſpoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a † reſt to the people of God.

10 For he that is entred into his reſt, he alſo hath ceaſed from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that reſt, leſt any man fall after the ſame example of * unbelief.

12 For the word of God *is* [d] quick, and powerful, and [e] ſharper than any [f] two-edged ſword, piercing even to the dividing aſunder of ſoul and ſpirit, and of the joynts and marrow, and *is* [g] a diſcerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 [h] Neither is there any creature that is not manifeſt in his ſight: but all things *are* naked, [i] and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have [k] a great high prieſt, [l] that is paſſed into the heavens, Jeſus the Son of God, [m] let us hold faſt *our* profeſſion.

15 For [n] we have not an high prieſt which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but [o] was in all points tempted like as we are, [p] *yet* without ſin.

16 [q] Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

1 *The authority and honour of our Saviours prieſthood.* 11 *Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.*

FOr every high prieſt taken from among men, [a] is ordained for men [b] in things *pertaining* to God, [c] that he may offer both gifts and ſacrifices for ſins.

2 [d] Who * can have compaſſion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that [e] he himſelf, alſo is compaſſed with infirmity:

3 And [f] by reaſon hereof he ought, as for the people, ſo alſo for himſelf, to offer for ſins.

4 [g] And no man taketh this honour unto himſelf, but he that is called of God, as [h] was Aaron:

5 [i] So alſo, Chriſt glorified not himſelf, to be made an high prieſt; but he that ſaid unto him, [k] Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he ſaith alſo in another *place*; [l] Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

7 Who in the days of his fleſh, when he had [m] offered up prayers and ſupplications, [n] with ſtrong crying and tears unto him [o] that was able to ſave him from death, and was heard, † [p] in that he feared;

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he [q] obedience, by the things which he ſuffered:

9 And [r] being made perfect, he became the author of eternal ſalvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an high prieſt [s] after the order of Melchiſedec.

11 Of

Anno Dom. 64.

* Gr. If they ſhall enter.

† Ver. 6.

k Ver. 7.

l Numb. 14. 22, &c. & 26. 65. Jude 5.

m Numb. 14. 30. Deut. 1. 34, 35.

* Gr. the word of hearing. † Or, becauſe they were not united by faith to.

a Pſalm 95. 11.

b Gen. 2. 2. Exod. 31. 17.

‡ Or, the goſpel was firſt preached.

c Pſalm 95. 7. Chap. 3. 7.

* That is Joſhua.

† Or, keeping of a ſabbath.

* Or, diſobedient.

d 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.

e Prov. 5. 4.

f Revel. 1. 16. & 2. 16.

g 1 Cor. 14. 24.

h Pſ. 33. 13, 14. & 90. 8. & 139. 11, 12.

i Job 34. 21.

k Ch. 3. 1.

l Chap. 7. 26. & 9. 12, 24.

m Chap. 10. 23.

n Chap. 2. 18.

o Luke 22. 28.

p 2 Cor. 5. 21.

q Epheſ. 2. 18. & 3. 12. Chap. 10. 19, 21, 22.

a Ch. 8. 3.

b Ch. 2. 17.

c Chap. 8. 3, 4. & 9. 9. & 11. 4.

d Chap. 2. 18. & 4. 15.

* Or, can reaſonably bear with

e Chap. 7. 28.

f Levit. 9. 7. & 16. 6, 16, 17.

g 2 Chron. 26. 18. Joh. 3. 27.

h Exod. 28. 1. 1 Chron. 23. 13.

i John 8. 54.

k Pſalm 2. 7. Ch. 1. 5.

l Pſalm 110. 4. Ch. 7. 17.

m Matth. 26. 39, 42, 44. & 27. 46, 50. Joh. 17. 1.

n Pſalm 22. 1.

o Matth. 26. 53. Mar. 14. 36

† Or, for his piety.

p Matth. 26. 37. Mar. 14. 33 Lu. 22. 42. Joh. 12. 27

q Ph. 2. 8.

r Ch. 2. 10.

s Chap. 6. 20.

Anno Dom. 64.

11 Of whom we have many things to ſay, and hard to be uttered: ſeeing ye are [t] dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the firſt principles of the oracles of God; and are become ſuch as have need of [v] milk, and not of ſtrong meat.

13 For every one that uſeth milk, [*] *is* unſkilful in the word of righteouſneſs: for he is [x] a babe.

14 But ſtrong meat belongeth to them that are [†] of full age, *even* thoſe who by reaſon [‡] of uſe have their ſenſes exerciſed [y] to diſcern both good and evil.

CHAP. VI.

1 *He exhorteth not to fall back from the faith,* 11 *but to be ſtedfaſt,* 12 *diligent and patient to wait upon God,* 13 *becauſe God is moſt ſure in his promiſe.*

THerefore [a] leaving [*] the principles of the doctrine of Chriſt, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance [b] from dead works, and of faith towards God,

2 [c] Of the doctrine of baptiſms, [d] and of laying on of hands, and of reſurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

3 And this will we do, [e] if God permit.

4 For [f] *it is* impoſſible for thoſe [g] who were once enlightned, and have taſted of [h] the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghoſt,

5 And have taſted the good word of God, and the powers of [i] the world to come;

6 If they ſhall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; ſeeing they crucifie to themſelves the Son of God afreſh, and put *him* to an open ſhame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them [†] by whom it is dreſſed, receiveth bleſſing from God:

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers, *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto curſing; whoſe end *is* to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are perſwaded better things of you, and things that accompany ſalvation, though we thus ſpeak.

10 [k] For [l] God *is* not unrighteous, to forget [m] your work and labour of love, which ye have ſhewed toward his name, in that ye have miniſtred to the ſaints, and do miniſter.

11 And we deſire that [n] every one of you do ſhew the ſame diligence, [o] to the full aſſurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not ſlothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promiſes.

13 For when God made promiſe to Abraham, becauſe he could ſwear by no greater, [p] he ſware by himſelf,

14 Saying, Surely, bleſſing, I will bleſs thee, and multiplying, I will multiply thee.

15 And ſo after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promiſe.

16 For men verily ſwear by the greater: and [q] an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all ſtrife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to ſhew unto the heirs of promiſe the immutability of his counſel, * confirmed *it* by an oath:

18 That by two immutable things in which *it was* impoſſible for God to lie, we might have a ſtrong conſolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope ſet before us:

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the ſoul, both ſure and ſtedfaſt, [r] and which entreth into that within the vail,

20 [ſ] Whether the forerunner is for us entred, *even* Jeſus, [t] made an high prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Chriſt Jeſus is a prieſt after the order of Melchiſedec,* 11 *and ſo far more excellent than the prieſts of Aarons order.*

FOr this [a] Melchiſedec king of Salem, prieſt of the moſt high God, who met Abraham returning from the ſlaughter of the kings, and bleſſed him:

2 To whom alſo Abraham gave a tenth part of all: firſt being by interpretation king of righteouſneſs, and after that alſo, king of Salem, which is, king of peace;

3 Without father, without mother, * without deſcent having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a prieſt continually.

4 Now conſider how great this man *was* unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the ſpoils.

5 And verily [c] they that are of the ſons of Levi, who receive the office of the prieſthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is of their brethren, though they come out of the loyns of Abraham:

6 But he whoſe [†] deſcent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and bleſſed [d] him that had the promiſes.

7 And without all contradiction, the leſs is bleſſed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes: but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witneſſed that he liveth.

9 And as I may ſo ſay, Levi alſo who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loyns of his father when Melchiſedec met him.

11 [e] If therefore perfection were by the Levitical prieſthood, (for under it the people received

t Matth. 13. 15.
v 1 Cor. 3. 1, 2.
* Gr. *hath no experience.*
x 1 Cor. 14. 20. Eph. 4. 14.
† Or, perfect.
‡ Or, *of an habit, or, perfection.*
y Iſaiah 7. 14.
a Phil. 3. 13, 14. Ch. 5. 12.
* Or, *the word of the beginning of Chriſt*
b Chap. 9. 14.
c Acts 19. 4, 5.
d Acts 8. 14, 15, 16, 17.
e Acts 18. 21.
f Mat. 12. 31, 32. Ch. 10. 26.
g Peter 20. 21.
1 John 5. 16.
g Chap. 10. 32.
h Joh. 4. 10.
i Chap. 2. 5.
† Or, *for.*
k Prov. 14. 21. Matth. 10. 42. & 25. 40. John 12. 20. 1 Romans 2. 4. 2 Theſſ. 1. 6, 7.
m 1 Theſſ. 1. 3.
n Chap. 3. 6, 14.
o Coloſſ. 2. 2.
p Gen. 22, 16, 17.
q Exod. 22. 11.
* Gr. *interpoſed himſelf by an oath.*
r Chap. 9. 7.
ſ Chap. 9. 24.
t Ch. 3. 1. & 7. 17.
a Gen. 14. 18, &c.
* Gr. *without pedigree.*
b b Gen. 14. 20.
c Numb. 18. 21, 26.
† Or, *pedigree.*
d Rom. 4. 13. Gal. 3. 16.
e Gal. 2. 21. Ver. 18, 19 Chap. 8. 7.

Anno Dom. 64.

ceived the law) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

f Matth. 1. 3. Luke 3. 33.

14 For *it is* evident that f our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

g Psalm 110. 4. Chap. 5. 6.

17 For he testifieth, g Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

h Gal. 4. 9.

18 For there is verily a disanulling of the commandment going before, for h the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

i Acts 13. 39. Rom. 8. 2. Gal. 2. 16. * Or, *but it was the bringing in.* k Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12. Ch. 4. 16.

19 For i the law made nothing perfect, * but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which k we draw nigh unto God.

20 And in as much as not without an oath *he was made priest*,

21 (For those priests were made † without an oath: but this with an oath, by him that said unto him, l The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec)

† Or, *without swearing of an oath.* l Psalm 110. 4. m Chap. 8. 6. & 9. 15.

22 By so much m was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an ‡ unchangeable priesthood.

‡ Or, *which passeth not from one to another.* * Or, *evermore.* n Rom. 8. 34. Ch. 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1. o Ephes. 1. 20. p Levit. 9. 7. & 16. 6. Chap. 5. 3. q Chap. 9. 12, 28 & 10. 12. r Chap. 5. 1, 2. s Chap. 2. 10. & 5. 9. † Gr. *perfected.*

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them * to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth n to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, o and made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as p those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the peoples: for q this he did once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh r men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, s who is † consecrated for evermore.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By Christs eternal priesthood, the Levitical priesthood is abolished*; 7 *and the temporal covenant by the eternal covenant.*

NOw of the things which we have spoken, *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, a who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

Anno Dom. 64.

2 A minister * of b the sanctuary, and of c the true tabernacle which the Lord pitched, and not man.

a Chap. 1. 3. & 10. 12. & 12. 2. * Or, *of holy things.* b Chap. 9. 8, 12, 24. c Chap. 9. 11.

3 For d every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore e *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

d Chap. 5. 1. e Ephes. 5. 2. Chap. 9. 14. † Or, *they are priests.* f Colos. 2. 17. Ch. 10. 1. g Exod. 25. 40. Acts 7. 44. h 2 Cor. 3. 6. Ch. 7. 22. ‡ Or, *testament.*

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that † there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

5 Who serve unto the example and f shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle. g For see (saith he) *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now h hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better ‡ covenant, which was established upon better promises.

7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, i Behold, the days come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

i Jerem. 31. 31, 32, 33, 34.

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will * put my laws into their mind, and write them † in their hearts: and k I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

* Gr. *give.* † Or, *upon.* k Zech. 8. 8.

11 And l they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

l John 6. 45. 1 John 2. 27.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 m In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, *is* ready to vanish away.

m 2 Cor. 5. 17.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The rites and bloody sacrifices of the law*, 11 *far inferior to the blood and sacrifice of Christ.*

THen verily the first *covenant* had also * ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

* Or, *ceremonies.* a Exod. 40.

2 For there was a tabernacle made, a the first wherein *was* the candlestick, and the table, and the shew-bread; which is called † the sanctuary.

b Exod. 26. 35. c Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6. † Or, *holy.*

3 d And after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the holiest of all.

d Exod. 26. 31. Ch. 6. 19.

4 Which

Anno Dom. 64.

4 Which had the golden censer, and [e] the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* [f] the golden pot that had manna, and [g] Aarons rod that budded, and [h] the tables of the covenant;

5 And [i] over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat: of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, [k] the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of God:*

7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone [l] once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errors of the people.

8 [m] The holy Ghost this signifying, that [n] the way into the holiest of all, was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, [o] that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience,

10 *Which stood* only in [p] meats and drinks, and [q] divers washings, and carnal * ordinances imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come [r] an high priest of good things to come, [s] by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but [t] by his own blood he entred in [v] once into the holy place, [x] having obtained eternal redemption *for us.*

13 For if [y] the blood of bulls, and of goats, and [z] the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh;

14 How much more [a] shall the blood of Christ, [b] who through the eternal Spirit, [c] offered himself without † spot to God, [d] purge your conscience from [e] dead works [f] to serve the living God?

15 [g] And for this cause [h] he is the mediator of the new testament, [i] that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament *is*, there must also of necessity ‡ be the death of the testator.

17 For [k] a testament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all whilst the testator liveth.

18 [l] Whereupon, neither the first *testament* was * dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, [m] he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water and † scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people,

20 Saying, [n] This *is* the blood of the testament which God hath enjoyned unto you.

21 Moreover, [o] he sprinkled likewise with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and [p] without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 *It was* therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For [q] Christ is not entred into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of [r] the true; but into heaven it self, now [s] to appear in the presence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as [t] the high priest entreth into the holy place, every year with blood of others:

26 (For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world) but now [v] once [x] in the end of the world, hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

28 So [y] Christ was once [z] offered to bear the sins [a] of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation.

28. Rom. 5. 15 1 Joh. 3. 5.

CHAP. X.

1 *The weakness of the law-sacrifices.* 10 *The sacrifice of Christs body once offered.* 19 *An exhortation to faith and patience.*

FOr the law having [a] a shadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, [b] can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto [c] perfect.

2 For then * would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged, should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

4 For [d] *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, [e] Sacrifice and offering thou wouldst not, but a body † hast thou prepared me:

6 In burnt-offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure:

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and *offering* for sin thou wouldst not, neither hadst pleasure *therein* (which are offered by the law;)

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will,

e Exod. 25. 10. & 26. 33.
f Exod. 16. 33, 34.
g Numb. 17. 10.
h Exod. 25. 21. Deut. 10. 2, 5. 1 King. 8. 9. 2 Chron. 5. 10.
i Exod. 25. 18, 22.
k Numb. 28. 3.
l Exod. 30. 10. Lev. 16. 2, 15, 34.
m Ver. 25.
n Chap. 10. 19, 20.
o John 14. 6.
p Chap. 7. 18. & 10. 1.
q Levit. 11. 2. Numb. 19. 2, &c.
* Or, rites, or, ceremonies.
r Ch. 3. 1.
s Ch. 8. 2.
t Acts 20. 28. Eph. 1. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 1. 5. & 5. 9.
v Zec. 3. 9. Ver. 26, 28
x Daniel 9. 24.
y Lev. 16. 14, 16.
z Num. 19. 2, 17, &c.
a 1 Pet. 1. 19. 1 Joh. 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5. b Ro. 1. 4. c Eph. 5. 2.
† Or, fault.
d Chap. 10. 22.
e Chap. 6. 1.
f Luke 1. 74. 1 Pet. 4 2.
g 1 Tim. 2. 5.
h Chap. 7. 22. & 8. 6.
i Rom. 5. 6. 1 Peter 3. 18.
‡ Or, be brought in.
k Gal. 3. 15.
l Exod. 24. 6, &c.
* Or, purified,
m Exod. 24. 5, 6. Lev. 16. 14, 15, 18.
† Or, purple.
n Exod. 24. 8. Matth. 26. 28.
o Exod. 29. 12, 36. Levit. 8. 15. & 16. 14, 16.
p Levit. 17. 11.
q Chap. 6. 20.
r Chap. 8. 2.
s Rom. 8. 34. Ch. 7. 25. 1 John 2. 1.
t Ver. 7.
v Ver. 12. 1 Peter 3. 18.
x 1 Cor. 10. 11. Eph. 1. 10.
y Rom. 6. 10. 1 Peter 3. 18.
z 1 Pet. 2. 24.
a Mat. 26. 28. 1 Joh. 3. 5.
a Coloss. 2. 17. Ch. 8. 5. & 9. 23.
b Chap. 9. 9.
c Ver. 14.
* Or, they would have ceased to be offered, because, &c.
d Chap. 9. 13.
e Psalm 40. 6, &c. Isa. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21.
† Or, thou hast fitted me.

Anno Dom. 64.

O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 [f] By the which will we are sanctified, [g] through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all*.

11 And every priest standeth daily ministring and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices which can never take away sins:

12 [h] But this man after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting [i] till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering [k] he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 *Whereof* the holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,

16 [l] This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them:

17 * And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remission of these *is*, *there is* no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, [m] † boldness to enter [n] into the holiest by the blood of Jesus,

20 By a new and living way which he hath ‡ consecrated for us [o] through the vail, that is to say, his flesh;

21 And *having* [p] an high priest over the house of God:

22 Let us draw near with a true heart, [q] in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled [r] from an evil conscience, and [s] our bodies washed with pure water.

23 [t] Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering (for [v] he *is* faithful that promised)

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works:

25 [x] Not forsaking the assembling of our selves together, as the manner of some *is*; but exhorting *one another*: and [y] so much the more, as ye see [z] the day approaching.

26 For [a] if we sin wilfully [b] after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment, and [c] fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 [d] He that despised Moses law, died without mercy, under two or three witnesses:

29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath troden under foot the Son of God, and [e] hath counted the blood of the covenant wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath said, [f] Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompence, saith the Lord. And again, [g] The Lord shall judge his people.

31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But [h] call to remembrance the former days, in which [i] after ye were illuminated, ye endured [k] a great fight of afflictions:

33 Partly whilst ye were made, [l] a gazing-stock, both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly whilst [m] ye became companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and [n] took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing * in your selves that [o] ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, [p] which hath great recompence of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience; that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

37 For [q] yet a little while, and [r] he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now [s] the just shall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

CHAP. XI.

1 *What faith is.* 6 *Without faith we cannot please God.* 7 *The fruits thereof.*

NOw faith is the * substance of things hoped for, the evidence [a] of things not seen.

2 For [b] by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we understand that [c] the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith [d] Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness, that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, [e] † yet speaketh.

5 By faith [f] Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

6 But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him*: for he that cometh to God, must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

7 By faith [g] Noah being warned of God of things not seen as yet, ‡ moved with fear, [h] prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, & became heir of [i] the righteousness which is by faith.

8 By faith [k] Abraham when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out not knowing whither he went.

9 By

---

f John. 17. 19. g Chap. 9. 12.

h Chap. 1. 3.

i Psalm 110. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Ch. 1. 13. k Ver. 1.

l Jer. 31. 33, 34. Chap. 8. 10, 12.

* Some copies have, *Then he said, And their.*

m Rom. 5. 2. Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12. † Or, *liberty.* n Chap. 9. 8, 12. ‡ Or, *new made.* o Chap. 9. 2. p Chap. 4. 14, 16. q Ephes. 3. 12. Jam. 1. 6. 1 John 3. 21. r Chap. 9. 14. s Ezek. 36. 25. t Chap. 4. 14. v 1 Cor. 1. 9. 1 Thess. 5. 24. x Acts 2. 42. y Rom. 13. 11. z Phil. 4. 5. 2 Pet. 3. 9, 11, 14. a Numb. 15. 30. Ch. 6. 4. b 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21. c Ezek. 36. 5. Zep. 1. 18. & 3. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 8. d Deut. 17. 2, 6. & 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. Joh. 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. e 1 Cor. 11. 29. Chap. 12. 10. f Deut. 32. 35. Romans 12. 19.

g Deut. 32. 36. Psalm 50. 4. h Gal. 3. 4. 2 John 8. i Chap. 6. 4. k Phil. 1. 29. Col. 2. 1. l 1 Cor. 4. 9. m Phil. 1. 7. & 4. 14. n Acts 5. 41. Jam. 1. 2. * Or, *that ye have in your selves*; or, *for your selves.* o Matth. 6. 20. & 19. 21. Lu. 12. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 19. p Matth. 10. 32. q Luke 18. 8. 2 Pet. 3. 9. r Hab. 2. 3, 4. s Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11.

* Or, *ground*, or, *confidence.* a Rom. 8. 24, 25. 2 Cor. 5. 7. b Ver. 39. c Gen. 1. 1. Psal. 33. 6. Joh. 1. 3. Chap. 1. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 5. d Gen. 4. 4.

e Gen. 4. 10. Matth. 23. 35. Chap. 12. 24. † Or, *it yet spoken of.* f Gen. 5. 24. Wisdom 4. 10. Ecclus 44. 16. & 49. 14.

g Gen. 6. 13. Ecclus 44. 17. ‡ Or, *being wary.* h 1 Pet. 3. 20. i Rom. 2. 22. & 4. 13. Phil. 3. 9. k Gen. 12. 1-4.

Anno Dom. 64.

9 By faith he ſojourned in the land of promiſe, as *in* a ſtrange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Iſaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the ſame promiſe.

10 For he looked for [l] a city which hath foundations, [m] whoſe builder and maker *is* God.

11 Through faith alſo [n] Sara her ſelf received ſtrength to conceive ſeed, and [o] was delivered of a child when ſhe was paſt age, becauſe ſhe judged him faithful who had promiſed.

12 Therefore ſprang there even of one, and [p] him as good as dead, [q] *ſo many* as the ſtars of the ſky in multitude, and as the ſand which is by the ſea-ſhore innumerable.

13 Theſe all died * in faith, not having received the promiſes, but [r] having ſeen them afar off, and were perſwaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and [s] confeſſed that they were ſtrangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that ſay ſuch things, [t] declare plainly that they ſeek a country.

15 And truly if they had been mindful of that *country*, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:

16 But now they deſire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not aſhamed [v] to be called their God: for [x] he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith [y] Abraham when he was tried, offered up Iſaac: and he that had received the promiſes, [z] offered up his only begotten *ſon*:

18 † Of whom it was ſaid, [a] That in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called:

19 Accounting that God [b] was able to raiſe *him* up, even from the dead; from whence alſo he received him in a figure.

20 By faith [c] Iſaac bleſſed Jacob and Eſau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob when he was a dying, [d] bleſſed both the ſons of Joſeph; and [e] worſhipped *leaning* upon the top of his ſtaff.

22 By faith [f] Joſeph when he died, ‡ made mention of the departing of the children of Iſrael; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith [g] Moſes when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, becauſe they ſaw *he was* a proper child; and they were not afraid of the kings [h] commandment.

24 By faith [i] Moſes when he was come to years, refuſed to be called the ſon of Pharaohs daughter.

25 [k] Chooſing rather to ſuffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleaſures of ſin for a ſeaſon;

26 Eſteeming [l] the reproach * of Chriſt greater riches than the treaſures in Egypt: for he had reſpect unto the recompence of the reward.

27 By faith [m] he forſook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured as [n] ſeeing him who is inviſible.

28 Through faith, [o] he kept the paſſover, and the ſprinkling of blood, leſt he that deſtroyed the firſt-born, ſhould touch them.

29 By faith [p] they paſſed through the Red ſea, as by dry *land*: which the Egyptians aſſaying to do, were drowned.

30 By faith [q] the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compaſſed about ſeven days.

31 By faith [r] the harlot Rahab periſhed not with them * that believed not, when [s] ſhe had received the ſpies with peace.

32 And what ſhall I more ſay? for the time would fail me to tell of [t] Gedeon, and *of* [v] Barak, and *of* [x] Samſon, and *of* [y] Jephthae, *of* [z] David alſo and [a] Samuel, and *of* the prophets:

33 Who through faith ſubdued kingdoms, wrought righteouſneſs, obtained promiſes, [b] ſtopped the mouths of lions,

34 [c] Quenched the violence of fire, [d] eſcaped the edge of the ſword, [e] out of weakneſs were made ſtrong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 [f] Women received their dead raiſed to life again: and others were [g] tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better reſurrection.

36 [h] And others had trial of *cruel* mockings, and ſcourgings, yea moreover, [i] of bonds and impriſonment.

37 [k] They were ſtoned, they were ſawn aſunder, were tempted, were ſlain with the ſword: [l] they wandred about [m] in ſheep-skins, and goat-skins, being deſtitute, afflicted, tormented:

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy) they wandred in deſerts, and *in* mountains, and [n] *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And theſe all [o] having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promiſe:

40 God having † provided [p] ſome better thing for us, that they without us ſhould not be made perfect.

13. 4. * 1 King. 18. 4. o Verſ. 2. † Or, *foreſeen.* p Chapter 7. 22. & 8. 6.

CHAP. XII.

1 *An exhortation to conſtant faith.* 22 *A commendation of the new teſtament above the old.*

WHerefore, ſeeing we alſo are compaſſed about with ſo great a cloud of witneſſes, [a] let us lay aſide every weight, and the ſin which doth ſo eaſily beſet *us*, and [b] let us run [c] with patience the race that is ſet before us,

2 Looking unto Jeſus the * author and finiſher *of our* faith; [d] who for the joy that was ſet before him, endured the croſs, deſpiſing the ſhame, and [e] is ſet down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For conſider him that endured ſuch contradiction of ſinners againſt himſelf, leſt ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 [f] Ye

[l] Chap. 11. 10. & 13. 14. [m] Chap. 3. 4. Rev 21. 2. [n] Gen. 17. 19. & 21. 2. [o] See Luk. 1. 36. [p] Rom. 4. 19. [q] Gen. 22. 17. Ro. 4. 18. * Gr. *according to faith.* [r] Ver. 27. [s] Gen. 23. 4. & 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Pſ. 39. 12. & 119. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11. [t] Chap. 13. 14. [v] Exod. 3. 6. Matth. 22. 32. Act. 7. 32. [x] Phil. 3. 20. Ch. 13. 14. [y] Gen. 22. 1, 9. [z] James 2. 21. † Or, To. [a] Gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7. [b] Rom. 4. 17, 19, 21. [c] Gen. 27. 27. 39. [d] Gen. 48. 5, 16, 20. [e] Gen. 47. 31. [f] Gen. 50. 24, 25. ‡ Or, *remembred.* [g] Exod. 2. 2. Act. 7. 20. [h] Exod. 1. 16, 22. [i] Exod. 2. 10, 11. [k] Pſalm 34. 10. [l] Chap. 13. 13. * Or, *for Chriſt.* [m] Exod. 10. 28, 29. & 13. 17, 18. [n] Ver. 13. [o] Exod. 12. 21, &c. [p] Exod. 14. 22. [q] Joſh. 6. 20. [r] Joſh. 6. 23. Jam. 2. 25. * Or, *that were diſobedient.* [s] Joſh. 2. 1. [t] Judg. 6. 11. [v] Judges 4. 6. [x] Judg. 13. 24. [y] Judg. 11. 1. & 12. 7. [z] 1 Sam. 16. 13. & 17. 45. [a] 1 Sam. 7. 20. & 12. 20. [b] Judg. 14. 5. 1 Sam. 17. 34. Dan. 6. 22. [c] Dan. 3. 25. [d] 1 Sam. 20. 1. 1 King. 19. 3. 2 Kings 6. 16. [e] 2 King. 20. 7. Job 42. 10. Pſal. 6. 8. [f] 1 Kings 17. 22. [g] 2 King. 4. 35. 2 Mac. 6. 19, 28. & 7. 7, &c. Acts 22. 25. [h] 2 Mac. 7. 1, 7. [i] Jerem. 20. 2. [k] 1 King. 21. 13. [l] 2 King. 1. 8. Matth. 3. 4. [m] Zechar. 13. 4. [n] 1 King. 18. 4. [o] Verſ. 2. † Or, *foreſeen.* [p] Chapter 7. 22. & 8. 6. [a] 1 Pet. 2. 11. 2. [b] 1 Cor. 9. 24. Phil. 3. 12, 14. [c] Rom. 12. 12. Ch. 10. 36. * Or, *beginner.* [d] Luke 24. 26. Phil. 2. 8, &c. 1 Peter 1. 11. [e] Pſalm 110. 1. Chap. 1. 3, 13. & 8. 1.

Anno Dom. 64.

4 [f] Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, [g] My son, despise not thou the chastning of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

6 For [h] whom the Lord loveth, he chastneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastning, God dealeth with you as with sons: for what son is he whom the father chastneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, [i] whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards and not sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto [k] the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastned *us*, * after their own pleasure; but he for our profit: that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastning for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth [l] the peaceable fruit of righteousness, unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore [m] lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees.

13 And make † straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way, [n] but let it rather be healed.

14 [o] Follow peace with all men, and holiness, [p] without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 [q] Looking diligently, [r] lest any man ‡ fail of the grace of God; [s] lest any root of bitterness springing up, trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled:

16 [t] Lest there *be* any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, [v] who for one morsel of meat sold his birth-right.

17 For ye know how that afterward [x] when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: [y] for he found no * place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto [z] the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words, which *voice* they that heard, [a] intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, [b] And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned or thrust through with a dart.

21 [c] And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake)

22 But ye are come [d] unto mount Sion, [e] and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, [f] and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general assembly and church of the first-born, [g] which are * written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men, [h] made perfect,

24 And to Jesus [i] the mediator of the new † covenant, and to [k] the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things [l] than *that of* Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for [m] if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape*, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven:

26 [n] Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, [o] Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth [p] the removing of those things that ‡ are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, * let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

29 For [q] our God *is* a consuming fire.

‡ Or, *may be shaken.* * Or, *let us hold fast.* q Exodus 24. 17. Deut. 4. 24. & 9. 3.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Divers admonitions, as to charity,* 4 *to honest life,* 5 *to avoid covetousness,* 7 *to regard Gods preachers,* 9 *to take heed of strange doctrines,* 10 *to confess Christ.*

LEt [a] brotherly love continue.

2 [b] Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby [c] some have entertained angels unawares.

3 [d] Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which suffer adversity, as being your selves also in the body.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your* conversation *be* without covetousness; *and* [e] *be* content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, [f] I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

6 So that we may boldly say, [g] The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

7 [h] Remember them which * have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.

8 Jesus Christ [i] the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 [k] Be not carried about with divers and strange

Anno Dom. 64.

d Gal. 4. 26. Rev. 3. 12. & 21. 2, 10.
e Phil. 3. 20.
f Jude 14.
g Luke 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3.
* Or, *enrolled.*
h Phil. 3. 12.
i Chap. 8. 6. & 9. 15.
† Or, *testament.*
k Exod. 24. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
l Chap. 10. 12. 1 Gen. 4. 10.
m Chap. 2. 2. & 3. 17. & 10. 28.
n Exod. 19. 18.
o Hag. 2. 6. p Psalm 102. 26. Matth. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Revel. 21. 1.

a Rom. 12. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2. 17. & 4. 8.
b Rom. 12. 13. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
c Gen. 18. 3. & 19. 2.
d Matth. 25. 36. Ro. 12. 15. 1 Cor. 12. 26.
e Matth. 6. 25, 34. Phil. 4. 11, 12. 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8.
f Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. 1 Chron. 28. 20.
g Psalm 56. 4, 11. 118. 6.
h Ver. 17.
* Or, *are the guides.*
i John 8. 58. Ch. 1. 12. Rev. 1. 5.
k Eph. 4. 14. & 5. 6. 1 Joh. 4. 1.

Anno Dom. 64.

strange doctrines: for *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace, [l] not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 [m] We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.

11 For [n] the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burnt without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, [o] suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing [p] his reproach.

14 [q] For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

15 [r] By him therefore let us offer [s] the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, [t] the fruit of *our* lips * giving thanks to his name.

16 But to do good, and to communicate, forget not: for [v] with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 [x] Obey them that † have the rule over you, and submit your selves: for [y] they watch for your souls, as they that must give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have [z] a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you [a] the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now [b] the God of peace [c] that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, [d] that great shepherd of the sheep, [e] through the blood of the everlasting * covenant,

21 [f] Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, † working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; [g] to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation; for [h] I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye, that *our* brother Timothy [i] is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy.

l Romans 14. 17. Col. 2. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3.
m 1 Cor. 10. 18.
n Exodus 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21. & 6. 30. & 16. 27. Nu. 19, 3.
o John 19. 17, 18. Act. 7. 58.
p Chap. 11. 26.
q Micah 2. 10. Phi. 3. 20. Chap. 11. 16.
r Ep. 5. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
s Levit. 7. 12. Ps. 50. 14, 23. & 69. 30, 31. & 107. 22.
t Hosea 14. 2.
* Gr. confessing to.
v 2 Cor. 9. 12. Phi. 4. 18.
x Phil. 2. 3. 17. & 13. 17.
y Ezek. 33. 2, 7.
z Acts 23. 1.
a Philem. 22.
b Romans 15. 33.
c Acts 2. 24.
d Isaiah 40. 11. Ezekiel 34. 23. John 10. 11.
e 1 Peter 2. 25. & 5. 4.
* Zech. 9. 11. Chap. 10. 29.
* Or, testament.
f Phil. 2. 13.
g Rev. 1. 6.
h 1 Peter 5. 12.
i 1 Tim. 6. 12.
† Or, doing.

¶ The General Epistle of *JAMES.*

CHAP. I.

1 *We must rejoyce under the cross.* 5 *Ask wisdom of God.* 19 *Hear the word, and do thereafter.* 26 *What true religion is.*

A. D. circ. 60.

JAMES [a] a servant of God, and of ŷ Lord Jesus Christ, [b] to the twelve tribes [c] which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, [d] count it all joy [e] when ye fall into divers temptations;

3 [f] Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 [g] If any of you lack wisdom, [h] let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and [i] it shall be given him.

6 [k] But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of ŷ sea, driven with the wind, and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 [l] A double-minded man is unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree ‡ rejoyce in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because [m] as a flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun is *no sooner* risen with a burning heat, *but* it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 [n] Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive [o] the crown of life [p] which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with * evil, neither tempteth he any man.

14 But every man is tempted, when he *is* drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 [q] Every good gift, and every perfect gift, is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, [r] with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 [s] Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, [t] that we should be a kind of [v] first-fruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, [x] let every man be swift to hear, [y] slow to speak, [z] slow to wrath.

20 For

a Tit. 1. 1.
b Acts 26. 7.
c Deut. 32. 26. Joh. 7. 35. Acts 8. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 1.
d Matth. 5. 12. Acts 5. 41. Heb. 10. 34.
e 1 Peter 1. 6.
f Romans 5. 3.
g Prov. 2. 3.
h Mat. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Lu. 11. 9. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 26. 1 Jer. 29. 12. 1 John 5. 14.
k Mark 11. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
l Chap. 4. 8.
‡ Or, glory.
m Job 14. 2. Psalms 103. 15. Isa. 40. 6. 1 Cor. 7. 31. 1 Pe. 1. 24. 1 John 2. 17.
n Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11, 12. He. 12. 5. Re. 3. 19.
o 1 Cor. 9. 25. 2 Tim. 4. 8. Chap. 2. 5. 1 Pe. 5. 4. Re. 2. 10.
p Matth. 10. 22. & 19. 25, 29. Chap. 2. 5.
* Or, evils.
q John 3. 27. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
r Mal. 3. 6. 1 John 1. 13. & 3. 9. 1 Cor. 4. 15. 1 Peter 1. 23. Eph. 1. 12.
s Jer. 2. 3. Rev. 14. 4.
t Eccles 5. 1.
v Prov. 17. 27. Eccles 7. 9.
x Eccles 5. 1.
y Prov. 17. 27.
z Eccles

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore [a] lay apart all filthiness, and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

22 But [b] be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For [c] If any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But [d] whoso looketh into the perfect [e] law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, [f] this man shall be blessed in his * deed.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and [g] bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this mans religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion, and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, [h] To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, [i] *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

1 *Christians must not regard the rich, and despise the poor.* 14 *Faith without works,* 17 *is a dead faith.*

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ [a] *the Lord* of glory, with [b] respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your * assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here † in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my foot-stool:

4 Are ye not then partial in your selves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, [c] Hath not God chosen the poor of this world, [d] rich in faith, and heirs of ‡ the kingdom [e] which he hath promised to them that love him?

6 But [f] ye have despised the poor: Do not rich men oppress you, [g] and draw you before the judgment-seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name, by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, [h] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self, ye do well.

9 But [i] if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, [k] he is guilty of all.

11 For * he that said, [l] Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by [m] the law of liberty.

13 For [n] he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and [o] mercy * rejoyceth against judgment.

14 [p] What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 [q] If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food;

16 And [r] one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be you warmed, and filled: Notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being † alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith ‡ without thy works, [s] and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: [t] the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, [v] when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 * Seest thou [x] how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, [y] Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called [z] the friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also, [a] was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the † spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAP. III.

1 *We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others,* 5 *but rather to bridle the tongue.* 13 *They who be truly wise, be mild, and peaceable, without envying, and strife.*

MY brethren, [a] be not many masters, [b] knowing that we shall receive the greater * condemnation.

2 For [c] in many things we offend all. [d] If any man offend not in word, [e] the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, [f] we put bits in the horses mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet

---

[a] Col. 3. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 1.
[b] Matth. 7. 21. Lu. 11. 28. Ro. 2. 13.
[c] Luke 6. 47, &c. See Chap. 2. 14. &c.
[d] 2 Cor. 3. 18.
[e] Chap. 2. 12.
[f] John 13. 17.
* Or, *doing.*
[g] Psalm 34. 13. & 39. 1. 1 Peter 3. 10.
[h] Matthew 26. 35. 1 John 3. 18.
[i] 1 John 5. 18.

[a] 1 Cor. 2. 8.
[b] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. Matthew 22. 16. Ver. 9.
* Gr. *Synagogue.*
† Or, *well*, or, *seemly.*
[c] John 7. 48. 1 Cor. 1. 26, 28.
[d] Luke 12. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Rev. 2. 9.
‡ Or, *that.*
[e] Exod. 26. 6. 1 Samuel 2. 30. Pro. 8. 17. Mat. 5. 3. Ch. 1. 12.
[f] 1 Cor. 11. 22.
[g] Chap. 5. 6.
[h] Lev. 19. 18. Matthew 22. 39. Ro. 13. 9. Gal. 6. 2.
[i] Ver. 1.
[k] Deut. 27. 26. Mat. 5. 19. Gal. 3. 10.
* Or, *that saw who said*
[l] Exodus 20. 13, 14.

[m] Chap. 1. 25.
[n] Matth. 6. 15. & 18. 35. & 25. 41, 42.
[o] 1 John 4. 17, 18.
* Or, *glorieth.*
[p] Matth. 7. 26. Cha. 1. 22.
[q] See Lu. 3. 11.
[r] 1 John 3. 18.
† Gr. *by it self.*
‡ Some copies read, *by thy works.*
[s] Chap. 3. 13.
[t] Mark 1. 24.
[v] Gen. 22. 9, 12.
* Or, *the first.*
[x] Heb. 11. 17.
[y] Genesis 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6. 2 Chr. 20. 7. Isa. 41. 8.
[z] Josh. 2. 1. Hebrews 11. 31.
† Or, *breath.*

[a] Matth. 23. 8. Rom. 2. 20, 21.
[b] Luke 6. 37.
* Or, *judgment.*
[c] 1 Kings 8. 36. 2 Chron. 6. 16. Pro. 20. 9. Eccles 7. 20. 1 Jo. 1. 8.
[d] Psalm 34. 13. Eccles 14. 1. & 19. 16. & 25. 8. Cha. 1. 26.
[e] Matth. 12. 37.
[f] Psalm 32. 9.

A. D. cir. 60. yet are they turned about with a very ſmall helm, whitherſoever the governor liſteth.

5 Even ſo [g] the tongue is a little member, and [h] boaſteth great things. Behold how great * a matter a little fire kindleth!

6 And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: ſo is the tongue amongſt our members, that [i] it defileth the whole body, and ſetteth on fire the † courſe of nature; and it is ſet on fire of hell.

7 For every ‡ kind of beaſts, and of birds, and of ſerpents, and things in the ſea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of * mankind:

8 But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poiſon.

9 Therewith bleſs we God, even the Father; and therewith curſe we men, [k] which are made after the ſimilitude of God.

10 Out of the ſame mouth proceedeth bleſſing and curſing. My brethren, theſe things ought not ſo to be.

11 Doth a fountain ſend forth at the ſame † place ſweet *water* and bitter?

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine figs? ſo *can* no fountain both yield ſalt water and freſh.

13 [l] Who *is* a wiſe man and endued with knowledge amongſt you? let him ſhew out of a good converſation [m] his works [n] with meekneſs of wiſdom.

14 But if ye have [o] bitter envying and ſtrife in your hearts, [p] glory not, and lie not againſt the truth.

15 [q] This wiſdom deſcendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, † ſenſual, deviliſh.

16 For [r] where envying and ſtrife *is*, there *is* ‡ confuſion, and every evil work.

17 But [s] the wiſdom that is from above is firſt pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* eaſy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, * without partiality, [t] and without hypocriſy.

18 And [v] the fruit of righteouſneſs is ſown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Againſt covetouſneſs,* 4 *intemperance,* 5 *Pride;* 11 *detraction and raſh judgment.*

FRom whence *come* wars and * fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your † luſts [a] that war in your members?

2 Ye luſt, and have not: ye ‡ kill, and deſire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, becauſe ye ask not.

3 [b] Ye ask, and receive not, [c] becauſe ye ask amiſs, that ye may conſume it upon your * luſts.

4 [d] Ye adulterers, and adultereſſes, know ye not that [e] the friendſhip of the world is enmity with God? [f] whoſoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the ſcripture ſaith in vain, [g] The ſpirit that dwelleth in us luſteth † to envy.

6 But he giveth more grace: wherefore he ſaith, [h] God reſiſteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit your ſelves therefore to God; [i] reſiſt the devil, and he will flee from you:

8 [k] Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: cleanſe *your* hands, ye ſinners, and purifie *your* hearts, [m] ye double-minded.

9 [n] Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heavineſs.

10 [o] Humble your ſelves in the ſight of the Lord, and he ſhall lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that ſpeaketh evil of *his* brother, [p] and judgeth *his* brother, ſpeaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one law-giver, who is able to ſave, and to deſtroy: [q] who art thou ŷ judgeſt another?

13 [r] Go to now, ye that ſay, To day or to-morrow we will go into ſuch a city, and continue there a year, and buy and ſell, and get gain.

14 Whereas ye know not what *ſhall be* on the morrow: For what *is* your life? * [ſ] It is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vaniſheth away.

15 For that ye *ought* to ſay, [t] If the Lord will we ſhall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoyce in your boaſtings: [v] all ſuch rejoycing is evil.

17 Therefore [x] to him that knoweth to do good, and doth it not, to him it is ſin.

CHAP. V.

1 *Of wicked rich men.* 7 *Of patience.* 12 *To forbear ſwearing.* 13 *To pray in adverſity,* &c.

GO [a] to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miſeries that ſhall come upon *you*.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and [b] your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and ſilver is cankered; and the ruſt of them ſhall be a witneſs againſt you, and ſhall eat your fleſh as it were fire: [c] ye have heaped treaſure together for the laſt days.

4 Behold, [d] the hire of the labourers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and [e] the cries of them which have reaped, are entred into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.

5 [f] Ye have lived in pleaſure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nouriſhed your hearts, as in a day of ſlaughter.

6 [g] Ye have condemned *and* killed the juſt; *and* he doth not reſiſt you.

7 * Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive [h] the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye alſo patient; ſtabliſh your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 [k] * Grudge

g Prov. 12. 18. & 15. 2.
h Pſalm 12. 3. & 73. 8, 9.
* Or, wood.
i Matthew 15. 11, 18, 19. Mark 7. 15, 20, 23.
† Gr. wheel. ‡ Gr. nature. * Gr. nature of man.
k Geneſis 1. 26.
† Or, ſole.
l Gal. 6. 4.
m Chap. 2. 18.
n Chap. 1. 21.
o Romans 13. 13.
p Romans 2. 17, 23.
q Chap. 3. 17.
‡ Or, natural. Jude 19.
r 1 Cor. 3. 3. Gal. 5. 20.
* Gr. tumult, or, unquietneſs
s 1 Cor. 2. 6, 7.
† Or, without wrangling.
t 1 John 3. 18. Prov. 3. 18. Hoſea 10. 12. Mat. 5. 9. Phipp. 3. 17. Heb. 12. 11.
* Or, bravings.
† Or, pleaſures: So v. 3.
a Romans 7. 23. Gal. 5. 17. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
‡ Or, envy.
b Job 9. & 12. Pſ. 18. Iſa. 1. 1. Jer. 11. 11. Zec. 7. 13.
c Pſalm 66. 18. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
* Or, pleaſures.
d Pſalm 73. 27.
e 1 John 2. 15.
f John 15. 19. & 17. 14. Gal. 1. 10.
g See Ge. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Nu. 11. 29. Prov. 21. 10.
† Or, enviouſly.
h Pſalm 138. 6. Prov. 3. 34. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
i Eph. 4. 27. 1 Pet. 5. 9.
k 2 Chr. 15. 2. Iſ. 1. 16.
m Chap. 1. 8.
n Matthew 5. 4.
o Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. 1 Pet. 5. 6.
p Matthew 7. 1. Lu 6. 37. Rom. 2. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
q Romans 14. 4.
r Prov. 27. 1. Lu. 12. 18.
* Or, For it is.
ſ Job 7. 7. Pſalm 102. 3. Cna 1. 10.
t Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 19.
v 1 Cor. 5. 6.
x Luke 12. 47. John 9. 41. & 15. 22. Romans 1. 20, 21. 32. & 2. 17, 18, 23.
a Prov. 11. 28 Lu. 6 24. 1 Tim. 6. 9.
b Mal. 3. 2. Mat. 6 20. Chap 2. 2.
c Ro. 2. 5.
d Levit. 19. 13. Mal. 3 5. Eccluſ 34. 21, 22.
e Deut. 24. 15.
f Luke 16. 19, 25. 2 Tim. 5. 6.
g Chap. 2. 6.
* Or, Be long patient, or. ſuffer with long patience.
h Deut. 11. 14. Zech. 10. 1. 1 Phil. 4. 5.
i Zech. 10. 1.
k Grudge

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

9 [k] * Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge [l] standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, [m] we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of [n] the patience of Job, and have seen [o] the end of the Lord: that [p] the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, [q] swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea, and *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? [r] let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, [s] anointing him with oyl in the name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; [t] and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: [v] The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man [x] subject to like passions as we are, and [y] he prayed * earnestly that it might not rain: [z] and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months,

18 And [a] he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, [b] if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way, [c] shall save a soul from death, and [d] shall hide a multitude of sins.

Anno Dom. 60.

k Chap. 4. 11.
* Or, Grone, or, grieve not.
l Matthew 24. 33.
1 Cor. 4. 5.
m Mat. 5. 10, 11.
n Job 1. 21, 22.
* Job 42. 10.
p Numb. 14. 18. Psalm 103. 8.
q Matth. 5. 34.
r Eph. 5. 19. Col. 3. 16.
s Mark 6. 13. & 16. 18.
t Isaiah 33. 24.
v Ps. 10. 17 & 34. 15. & 145. 18. Pro. 15. 29. & 28. 9.
Joh. 9. 31.
1 John 3. 22.
x Acts 14. 15.
y 1 Kings 17. 1.
* Or, *in his prayer.*
z Luke 4. 25.
a 1 Kings 18. 42. 46.
b Matth. 18. 15.
c Romans 11. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16.
d Prov. 10. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 8.

¶ The First Epistle general of *PETER.*

CHAP. I.

1 *He blesseth God for his manifold spiritual graces,* 10 *shewing that the salvation in Christ is no news, but a thing propheſied of old;* 13 *and exhorteth them to a godly conversation, forasmuch as they are now born anew by the word of God.*

A. D. cir. 60.

PETER an apostle of Jesus Christ, to ŷ strangers [a] scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect, [b] according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, [c] through sanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and [d] sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: [e] Grace unto you, and peace be multiplied.

3 [f] Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his * abundant mercy, [g] hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, [h] by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, [i] and that fadeth not away, [k] reserved in heaven † for you,

5 l Who are kept by ŷ power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 [m] Wherein ye greatly rejoyce, though now [n] for a season (if need be) [o] ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations.

7 That [p] the trial of your faith being much more precious than of gold ŷ perisheth, though [q] it be tried with fire, [r] might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 [s] Whom having not seen, ye love; [t] in whom though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoyce with joy unspeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls.

10 [v] Of which salvation the prophets have inquired, and searched diligently, who propheſied of the grace *that should come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time [x] the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signifie, when it testified beforehand [y] the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 [z] Unto whom it was revealed, that [a] not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you, with [b] the holy Ghost sent down from heaven; [c] which things the angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore [d] gird up the loyns of your mind; [e] be sober, and hope * to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

14 As obedient children, [f] not fashioning your selves according to the former lusts, [g] in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

16 Because it is written, [h] Be ye holy, for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, [i] who, without respect of persons, judgeth according to every mans work, [k] pass the time of your [l] sojourning here in fear:

18 For-

a John 7. 35. Jam. 1. 1.
b Romans 8. 29.
c 2 Thess. 2. 13.
d Hebr. 12. 24.
e Romans 1. 7. 2 Pet. 1. 2.
f 2 Cor. 1. 3. Eph. 1. 3.
* Gr. *much.*
g John 3. 3. 5. Jam. 1. 18.
h 1 Cor. 15. 20.
i Chap. 5. 4.
k Col. 1. 5.
† Or, *for us.*
l John 10. 28. 29. & 17. 11, 12. 15. Jude 1.
m Matth. 5. 12. Cha. 4. 13.
n 2 Cor. 4. 17.
o Ja. 1. 2.
p Ja. 1. 3. Cha. 4. 12.
q Prov. 17. 3. Zec. 13. 9.
r Rom. 2. 7. 10.
s Thes. 1. 7----12.
t 1 John 4. 20.
v John 20. 29. 2 Cor. 5. 7. Hebr. 11. 1, 27.
v Genesis 49. 10. Da. 2. 44. Hag. 2. 8. Ze. 6. 12. Matthew 13. 17. Lu. 10. 24.
x 2 Peter 1. 21. Cha. 2. 19
y Psalm 22. 6. Isaiah 53. &c. Lu. 24.
z Dan. 9. 24 & 12. 9.
a Heb. 11. 39. b Ac 2. 4
c Eph 3. 10. Dan. 8. 13, c 12. 5. Epi. 10. 12. 5. Eze. 6. 14.
d Luke 12. 35. Romans 13. 12 Thess. 5. 6.
e Hebr. 13. 7.
f Isaiah 61. 6. 65. 21. Ver. 9.
g Hose. 14. 2. Mal. 1. Ro. 12. Hebr. 13. 16.
h Chap. 4. 11. Isaiah 28. 16. Ro. 9. 33.
* Or, *perfectly.*
f Romans 12. 2.
g Acts 17. 30.
h Levit. 11. 44. & 19. 2. & 20. 7.
i Deut. 10. 17. Acts 10. 34. Ro. 2. 11.
k 2 Cor. 7. 1. Phi. 2. 12, 2 Cor. 5. 6. Heb. 11. 13.

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

18 Forasmuch as ye know [m] that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain conversation [n] *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But [o] with the precious blood of Christ, [p] as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 [q] Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest [r] in these last times for you;

21 Who by him do believe in God [s] that raised him up from the dead, and [t] gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye [v] have purified your souls in obeying the truth through ŷ Spirit, unto unfeigned [x] love of the brethren; *see that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 [y] Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, [z] by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 * For [a] all flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory of man, as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 [b] But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

m 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23.
n Ezekiel 20. 18.
o Hebr. 9. 12, 14. Re. 5. 9.
p Exodus 12. 5. John 1. 29, 35. 1 Cor. 5. 7.
q Romans 3. 25. & 16. 25, 26. Col. 1. 26. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Tit. 1. 2. Re. 13. 8.
r Gal. 4. 4. Ep. 1. 10. Heb. 1. 2.
s Acts 2. 24.
t Phil. 2. 9.
v Acts 15. 9.
x Romans 12. 10. 1 Tim. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 1. Ch. 2. 17.
y John 1. 12. & 3. 5.
z James 1. 18. 1 John 3. 9. * Or, *For that.* a Isa. 40. 6. Jam. 1. 10. b Isa. 40. 8. Lu. 16. 17.

CHAP. II.

1 *He dehorteth them from breach of charity; shewing that Christ is the foundation whereon they are built: He beseecheth them to abstain from fleshly lusts,* 13 *to be obedient to magistrates;* 18 *and teacheth servants to obey their masters, patiently suffering for well-doing.*

WHerefore [a] laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,

2 As new-born babes desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have [b] tasted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, [c] disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, *and* precious.

5 [d] Ye also as lively stones, * are built up [e] a spiritual house, [f] an holy priesthood to offer up [g] spiritual sacrifices, [h] acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, [i] Behold, I lay in Zion a chief corner-stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him, shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe, *he is* ‡ precious: but unto them which be disobedient, [k] the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

8 [l] And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, [m] *even to them* which stumble at ŷ word, being disobedient, [n] whereunto also they were appointed.

a Eph. 4. 22, 25. Col. 3. 8. He. 12. 1. Jam. 1. 21. Ch. 4. 2.
b Psalm 34. 8.
c Psalm 118. 22.
d Eph. 2. 21, 22.
* Or, *be ye built.*
e Hebr. 3. 6.
f Isaiah 61. 6. & 66. 21. Ver. 9.
g Hosea 14. 2. Mal. 1. 11. Ro. 12. 1. Hebr. 13. 15, 16.
h Chap. 4. 11.
i Isaiah 28. 16. Ro. 9. 33.
‡ Or, *an honour.*
k Psalm 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11.
l Isaiah 8. 14. Luke 2. 34. Romans 9. 33.
m 1 Cor. 1. 23.

9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, [o] a royal priesthood, an holy nation, * a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the † praises of him who hath called you out of [p] darkness into his marvellous light:

10 [q] Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* [r] as strangers and pilgrims, [s] abstain from fleshly lusts, [t] which war against the soul;

12 [v] Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that ‡ whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, [x] they may by *your* good works which they shall behold, glorify God [y] in the day of visitation.

13 [z] Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lords sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him [a] for the punishment of evil-doers, and [b] for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that [c] with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 [d] As free, and not * using *your* liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as [e] the servants of God.

17 [f] † Honour all men. [g] Love the brotherhood. [h] Fear God. Honour the king.

18 [i] Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this *is* ‡ [k] thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For [l] what glory *is it*, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently; this *is* * acceptable with God.

21 For [m] even hereunto were ye called: because [n] Christ also suffered † for us, [o] leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

22 [p] Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 [q] Who when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatned not; but ‡ committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:

24 [r] Who his own self bare our sins in his own body * on the tree, [s] that we being dead to sin, should live unto righteousness: [t] by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For [v] ye were as sheep going astray; but are

o John 13. 15. p Isaiah 51. 9. 2 Cor. 5. 21. q Matth. 27. 39, 49. ‡ Or, *committed his cause.* r Isaiah 53. 4, 5, 6. Matth. 8. 17. 28. * Or, *to.* s Rom. 6. 2, 11. & 7. 6. t Isaiah 53. 5. v Isaiah 53. 6.

Anno Dom. cir. 66.

n Exodus 9. 16. Ro. 9. 22. 1 Thess. 5. 9. Jude 4.
o Exodus 19. 5, 6. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
* Or, *a purchased people.*
† Or, *virtues.*
p Eph. 5. 8. Col. 1. 13.
q Hosea 1. 9, 10. & 2. 23. Ro. 9. 25. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Psalm 39. 12. & 119. 19. Hebrews 11. 13. Cha. 1. 17.
s Romans 13. 14. Gal. 5. 16.
t James 4. 1.
v 2 Cor. 8. 21. Tit. 2. 8. Cha. 3. 16.
‡ Or, *wherein.*
x Matth. 5. 16.
y Luke 19. 44.
z Romans 13. 1. Tit. 3. 1.
a Romans 13. 4.
b Romans 13. 3.
c Titus 2. 8.
d Gal. 5. 1, 13.
* Gr. *having.*
e 1 Cor. 7. 22.
f Romans 12. 10. Phil. 2. 3.
† Or, *Esteem.*
g Chap. 1. 22.
h Matth. 22. 21.
i Ep. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. Tit. 2. 9.
‡ Or, *Thank.*
k Matthew 5. 10. Romans 12. 5. Chap. 3. 14. 1 Cor. 3. 14. & 4. 14, 15.
* Or, *Thank.*
m Matth. 16. 24.
1 Thess. 3. 3.
n Chap. 2. 18.
† Some read, *for you.*
Joh. 8. 48. Hebr. 9.

Anno are now returned [x] unto the Shepherd and
Dom. Bishop of your souls.
cir. 60. x Ezek. 34. 23. Joh. 10. 11, 16. Hebr 13. 20.

CHAP. III.

1 *He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to each other*; 8 *exhorting all men to unity and love*, 14 *and to suffer persecution*, 19 *and declareth also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.*

a 1 Cor. 14. 34. Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5. b 1 Cor. 7. 16. c Matth. 18. 15. 1 Cor. 9. 19---22. d Chap. 2. 12. e 1 Tim. 2. 9. Tit. 2. 3. f Psalm 45. 13. Ro. 2. 29. & 7. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 16

LIkewise [a] ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands, that if any obey not the word, [b] they also may without the word [c] be won by the conversation of the wives,

2 [d] While they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.

3 [e] Whose adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning*, of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel:

4 But *let it be* [f] the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time, the holy women also who trusted in God adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands;

g Gen. 18. 12. * Gr. children. h 1 Cor. 7. 3. Eph. 5. 25. Col. 3. 19. i 1 Cor. 12. 23. 1 Thess. 4. 4. k See Job 44. 8. Matth. 5. 23, 24. & 18. 19.

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, [g] calling him Lord: whose * daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 [h] Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife [i] as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; [k] that your prayers be not hindred.

l Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. Phil. 3. 16. † Or, *long to the brethren.* m Prov. 17. 13. & 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39. Romans 12. 17. 1 Thes. 5. 15. n Matth. 25. 34.

8 Finally, [l] *be ye* all of one mind, having compassion one of another, † love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

9 [m] Not rendring evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise, blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, [n] that ye should inherit a blessing.

o Psalm 34. 12, &c. p Psalm 27. 27. Isa. 1. 16. 1 Joh. 3. 22. ‡ Greek *upon.* q Tob. 12. 7. r Matth. 5. 10, 11, 12. Ch. 2. 19. & 4. 14. s Isaiah 8. 12, 13. Jer. 1. 8. t Psalm 119. 46. Acts 4. 8. Col. 4. 6. * Or, *reverence.*

10 [o] He that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile.

11 Let him [p] eshew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* ‡ against them that do evil.

13 [q] And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 [r] But and if ye suffer for righteousnes sake, happy *are ye:* and [s] be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

15 But sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts: and [t] *be* ready always to *give* an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and * fear:

16 [v] Having a good conscience; that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil-doers, they may be ashamed that falsly accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well-doing, than for evil-doing.

18 For Christ also hath [x] once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, (that he might bring us to God) [y] being put to death [z] in the flesh, but quickned by the Spirit:

19 By which also he went and [a] preached unto the spirits in prison;

20 Which sometime were disobedient, [b] when once the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while [c] the ark was a preparing, [d] wherein few, that is, eight souls, were saved by water.

21 [e] The like figure whereunto, *even* baptism, doth also now save us, (not the putting away of [f] the filth of the flesh, [g] but the answer of a good conscience towards God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and [h] is on the right hand of God, [i] angels, and authorities, and powers being made subject unto him.

Anno Dom. cir. 60. v Chap. 2. 12. x Rom. 5. 6. Heb. 9. 26, 28. Ch. 2. 21. y Rom. 1. 4. 2 Cor. 13. 4. z Col. 1. 21, 22. a Chap. 1. 12. & 4. 6. b Gen. 6. 3. 13. c Hebr. 11. 7. d Gen. 7. 7. & 8. 18. 2 Pet. 2. 5. e Eph. 5. 26. f Titus 3. 5. g Romans 10. 10. h Psalm 110. 1. Eph. 1. 20, 21. i Rom. 8. 38.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to cease from sin by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the general end that now approacheth: and comforteth them against persecution.*

FOrasmuch then [a] as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm your selves likewise with the same mind: for [b] he that hath suffered in the flesh, hath ceased from sin;

2 [c] That he no longer [d] should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh, to the lusts of men, [e] but to the will of God.

3 [f] For the time past of our life may suffice us [g] to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousnes, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it strange that you run not with them to the same excess of riot, [h] speaking evil of *you:*

5 Who shall give account to him that is ready [i] to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cause [k] was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But [l] the end of all things is at hand: [m] be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

8 [n] And above all things have fervent charity among your selves: for [o] charity * shall cover the multitude of sins.

9 [p] Use hospitality one to another [q] without grudging.

10 [r] As every man hath received the gift, *even*

a Chap. 3. 18. b Rom. 6. 7. c Rom. 14. 7. Chapter 2. 1. d Gal. 2. 20. e John 1. 13. Ja. 1. 18. f Ezek. 44. 6. & 45. 9. Acts 17. 30. g Eph. 4. 17. Tit. 3. 3. h Acts 13. 45. & 18. 6. i Acts 10. 42. 1 Cor 15. 51, 52. k Chap. 3. 19. l Matth. 24. 13, 14. Romans 13. 12. Phil. 4. 5. 2 Pet. 3. 9. 11. m Matth. 26. 41. Col. 4. 2. Ch. 5. 8. n Col. 3. 14. o Prov. 10. 12. Jam. 5. 20. * Or, *will.* p Rom. 12. 13. Hebrews 13. 2. q Phil. 2. 14. r Romans 12. 6.

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

even ſo miniſter the ſame one to another, [f] as good ſtewards of [t] the manifold grace of God.

11 [v] If any man ſpeak, *let him ſpeak* as the oracles of God; if any man miniſter, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that [x] God in all things may be glorified through Jeſus Chriſt; [y] to whom be praiſe and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not ſtrange concerning [z] the fiery trial, which is to try you, as though ſome ſtrange thing happened unto you:

13 [a] But rejoyce, in as much as [b] ye are partakers of Chriſts ſufferings; [c] that when his glory ſhall be revealed, ye may be glad alſo with exceeding joy.

14 [d] If ye be reproached for the name of Chriſt, happy *are ye*; for the ſpirit of glory, and of God reſteth upon you: on their part he is evil ſpoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But [e] let none of you ſuffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil-doer, [f] or as a buſie-body in other mens matters.

16 Yet if *any man ſuffer* as a Chriſtian, let him not be aſhamed; but let him glorifie God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* [g] that judgment muſt begin at the houſe of God: and [h] if *it* firſt *begin* at us, [i] what ſhall the end *be* of them that obey not the goſpel of God?

18 [k] And if the righteous ſcarcely be ſaved, where ſhall the ungodly and the ſinner appear?

19 Wherefore let them that ſuffer according to [ŷ] will of God, commit [l] the keeping of their ſouls *to him* in well-doing as unto a faithful Creator.

CHAP. V.

1 *He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks,* 5 *the younger to obey;* 8 *and all, to be ſober, watchful, and conſtant in the faith;* 9 *to reſiſt the cruel adverſary the devil.*

THE elders which are among you, I exhort, who am alſo [a] an elder, and [b] a witneſs of the ſufferings of Chriſt, and alſo [c] a partaker of the glory that ſhall be revealed:

2 [d] Feed the flock of God * which is among you, taking the overſight *thereof*, not by conſtraint, but willingly, [e] not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 Neither as † [t] being lords over [g] *Gods* heritage, but [h] being enſamples to the flock.

4 And when [i] the chief ſhepherd ſhall appear, ye ſhall receive [k] a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewiſe ye younger, ſubmit your ſelves unto the elder: yea, [l] all *of you* be ſubject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for [m] God reſiſteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

6 [n] Humble your ſelves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

7 [o] Caſting all your care upon him, for he careth for you.

8 [p] Be ſober, be vigilant; becauſe [q] your adverſary the devil, as a roring lion, walketh about ſeeking whom he may devour.

9 [r] Whom reſiſt ſtedfaſt in the faith, knowing that the ſame afflictions are accompliſhed in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Chriſt Jeſus, after that ye have ſuffered [ſ] a while, [t] make you perfect, ſtabliſh, ſtrengthen, ſettle *you*.

11 [v] To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 [x] By Silvanus a faithful brother unto you (as I ſuppoſe) I have [y] written briefly, exhorting, and teſtifying, [z] that this is the true grace of God wherein ye ſtand.

13 The *church that is* at Babylon elected together with *you*, ſaluteth you, and *ſo doth* [a] Marcus my ſon.

14 [b] Greet ye one another with a kiſs of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen.

Rev. 1. 6. z 2 Cor. 1. 19. y Hebr. 13. 22. z 2 Pet. 1. 12. a Acts 12. 12, 25. b Rom. 16. 16. 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Theſ. 5. 26.

¶ The Second Epiſtle general of *PETER*.

CHAP. I.

1 *Confirming them in hope of the increaſe of Gods grace,* 5 *he exhorteth them by faith and good works, to make their calling ſure:* 12 *whereof he is careful to remember them,* &c.

A. D. 66.

SIMON Peter, a ſervant and an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to them that have obtained [a] like precious faith with us, through the righteouſneſs † of God, and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt:

2 [b] Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jeſus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godlineſs, [c] through the knowledge of him that hath called us * to glory and virtue:

4 [d] Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promiſes; that by theſe you might be [e] partakers of the divine nature, [f] having eſcaped the corruption that is in the world through luſt.

5 And beſides this [g] giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, [h] knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; & to patience, godlineſs;

Matth. 25. 14. Lu. 12. 42. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. Tit. 1. 7. † Cor. 12. 4. Eph. 4. 11. v Rom. 11. 6, 7, 8. 1 Cor. 3. 10. 2 Eſp. 5. 10. Ch. 2. 5. y 1 Tim. 6. 16. z 1 Cor. 3. 13. Ch. 1. 7. a Acts 5. 41. Jam. 1. 2. b 2 Cor. 4. 10. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10. Rev 1. 9. c Chap. 1. 5, 6. d Matth. 5. 11. Ch. 2. 20. & 3. 14. e Chap. 2. 20. f 1 Theſ. 4. 11. g Iſaiah 10. 12. Jer. 25. 29. & 49. 12. Mal. 3. 5. h Luke 23. 31. i Lu. 10. 12. 14. k Prov. 11. 31. Lu. 23. 31. l Pſalm 31. 5. Lu. 23. 46. 2 Tim. 1. 12.

a Phile. 9. b Luke 24. 48. c Rom. 8. 17, 18. Rev. 1. 9.

d Acts 20. 28. e Or, as much as in you is. e 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8. Tit. 1. 7. † Or, over-ruling. f Matth. 20. 25, 26. 1 Cor. 3. 5. 2 Corinth. 1. 24. g Pſalm 33. 12. & 74. 2. h Phil. 3. 17. 2 Theſſ. 3. 9. 1 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 2. 7. i Heb. 13. 20. k 1 Cor. 9. 25. l Rom. 12. 10. Epheſ. 5. 21. m James 4. 6. n James 4. 10. o Pſalm 37. 5. & 55. 22. Wiſd. 12. 13. Matth. 6. 25. Phil. 4. 6. p Luke 21. 36. 1 Theſſ. 5. 6. Chapter 4. 7. q Job 1. 7. & 2. 2. r Epheſ. 6. 11, 13. 1 James 4. 7. 1 2 Cor. 4. 17. Chapter 5. 6. t Heb. 13. 21. v Chap. 4. 11. 12. 12, 25.

* Or, *Symeon.* a Rom. 1. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 13. Tit. 1. 4. † Gr. *of our God and Saviour.* Tit. 2. 13. b 1 Pet. 1. 2. Jude 2.

c John 17. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3. * Or, *by.* d 2 Cor. 7. 1. e 2 Cor. 1. 18. Eph. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 10. 1 Joh. 3. 2. f Chap. 2. 18, 20. g Chap. 3. 18. h 1 Pet. 3. 7.

Anno Dom. 66.

7 And to godliness, brotherly kindness; and [i] to brotherly kindness, charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye shall* neither *be* * barren, [k] nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things, [l] is blind and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence [m] to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, [n] ye shall never fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministred unto you abundantly, into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore [o] I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, [p] though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, [q] as long as I am in this tabernacle, [r] to stir you up, by putting *you* in remembrance:

14 [s] Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as [t] our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour, that you may be able after my decease, to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed [v] cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but [x] were eye-witnesses of his majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father, honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, [y] This is my beloved Son in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in [z] the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto [a] a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and [b] the day-star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that [c] no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For [d] the prophecy came not * in old time by the will of man: [e] but holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the holy Ghost.

CHAP. II.

1 *He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers:* 7 *from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot out of Sodom:* 10 *and describeth the manner of those prophane seducers.*

BUt [a] there were false prophets also among the people, even as [b] there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even [c] denying the Lord, [d] that bought them, [e] and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their * pernicious ways, by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And [f] through covetousness shall they with feigned words [g] make merchandise of you: [h] whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbreth not.

4 For if God spared not [i] the angels, [k] that sinned, but [l] cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

5 And spared not the old world, but saved [m] Noah the eight *person*, [n] a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And [o] turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes, condemned *them* with an overthrow, [p] making *them* an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

7 And [q] delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For [r] that righteous man dwelling among them, [s] in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day, with *their* unlawful deeds)

9 [t] The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:

10 But chiefly [v] them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise † government: [x] Presumptuous *are they*, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities:

11 Whereas [y] angels which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation ‡ against them before the Lord.

12 But these, [z] as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not, and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot in the day-time: [a] spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while [b] they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of * adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of [c] Balaam *the son* of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with mans voice, forbad the madness of the prophet.

17 [d] These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest, to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For

---

i Gal 6. 10. 1 Thess. 3. 12. & 4. 15. * Gr. idle.
k John 15. 2. Tit. 3. 14. 1 1 John 2. 9, 11.
m John 2. 10.
n Chap. 3. 17.
o Rom. 15. 14, 15. 1 John 2. 21.
p 1 Pet. 5. 12. Ch. 3. 1, 17.
q 2 Cor. 5. 1.
r Ch. 3. 1.
s See Deut. 4. 21. 22. & 31. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 6.
t John 21. 18, 19.
v 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1.
x Matth. 17. 1, 2. Joh. 1. 14. 1 Joh. 1. 1. & 4. 14.
y Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5.
z See Ex. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15.
a Psal. 119. 105. Joh. 5. 35.
b Revel. 2. 28. & 22. 16.
c Rom. 12. 6.
d 2 Tim. 3. 16. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
* Or, at any time.
e Luke. 1. 70.

a Deut. 13. 1.
b Matth. 24. 11. Act. 20. 30. 1 Cor. 11. 19. 1 Tim. 4. 1.
c 2 Tim. 3. 1, 5. 1 Joh. 4. 1. Jude 18.
d Jude 4. e Heb. 10. 29.

e Phil. 3. 19.
* Or, lasciviousness, as some copies read.
f 2 Cor. 12. 17, 18. 1 Ti. 6. 5. Tit. 1. 11.
g 2 Cor. 2. 17. Ch. 1. 16.
h Deut. 32. 35. Jude 4.
i Job 4. 18. Jude 6.
k Joh. 8. 44. 1 Joh. 3. 8. 1 Lu. 8. 31.
m Gen. 7. 1, 7, 23. 1 Pet. 3. 20.
n 1 Pet. 3. 19.
o Gen. 19. 24. Jude 7.
p Numb. 26. 10.
q Gen. 19. 16.
r Wisd. 19. 17.
f Psalm 119. 158. Ez. 9. 4.
t 1 Cor. 10. 13.
v Jude 4, 7, 8, 10, 16.
† Or, dominion.
x Jude 8.
y Jude 9.
‡ Some read, against themselves.
z Jerem. 12. 3. Jude 10.
a Jude 12.
b 1 Cor. 11. 20, 21.
* Gr. of adultress.
c Numb. 22. 5, 23, 18. Jude 11.
d Jude 12, 13.

Anno Dom. 66.

18 For when [c] they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that [f] were * clean escaped from them who live in error:

19 While they promise them [g] liberty, they themselves are [h] the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For [i] if after they [k] have escaped the pollutions of the world [l] through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again intangled therein, and overcome; the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 For [m] it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, [n] The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and, The sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAP. III.

1 *The certainty of Christs coming to judgment.* 10 *The manner how the world shall be destroyed.* 11 *An exhortation to holiness.*

THis second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which [a] I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, [b] and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 [c] Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, [d] Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that [e] by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth * [f] standing out of the water, and in the water.

6 [g] Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished.

7 But [h] the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto [i] fire against the day of judgment, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and [k] a thousand years as one day.

9 [l] The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, (as some men count slackness) but [m] is long-suffering to us-ward, [n] not willing that any should perish, but [o] that all should come to repentance.

10 But [p] the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in the which [q] the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burnt up.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be [r] in *all* holy conversation and godliness,

12 Looking for and * hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall [s] be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for [t] new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent [v] that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless:

15 And account *that* [x] the long-suffering of our Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother, Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you;

16 As also in all *his* epistles, [y] speaking in them of these things: in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, [z] seeing ye know *these things* before, [a] beware lest ye also being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.

18 [b] But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ: To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

---

a Chap. 1. 13.
b Jude 17.
c 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. Jude 18.
d Isa. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. Ezek. 12. 22, 27.
e Gen. 1. 6, 9. Psal. 33. 6.
* Gr. *consisting.*
f Psalm 24. 2. & 136. 6. Col. 1. 17.
g Gen. 7. 11.
h Ver. 10.
i 2 Thes. 1. 8.
k Psa. 90. 4.
l Hab. 2. 3. Heb. 10. 37.
m Isa. 30. 18.
n Ezek. 18. 23, 32. & 33. 11.
o Rom. 2. 4. 1 Tim. 2. 4.
p Matth. 24. 43. 1 Thes. 5. 2. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
q Psalm 102. 26. Isa. 51. 6. Matth. 24. 35. John 14. 12. Romans 8. 20. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 15.
* Or, *hasting the coming.*
s Isa. 34. 4. t Isa. 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rev. 21. 1, 27.
v 1 Cor. 1. 8. & 15. 58. Phil. 1. 10. 1 Thes. 3. 13. & 5. 23.
x Rom. 2. 4 1 Pet. 2. 20. Ver. 9.
y Rom. 8. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 24. 1 Thes. 4. 15.
z Mark 13. 23.
a Eph. 4. 14. Chap. 1. 10, 11. & 2. 18.
b 1 Pet. 2. 2.

The First Epistle general of JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life, by a communion with God,* 5 *to which we must adjoyn holiness.*

After A. D. 90.

THAT [a] which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, [b] which we have looked upon, and [c] our hands have handled of the word of life;

2 (For the life [d] was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and bear witness, [e] and shew unto you that eternal life [f] which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us)

3 That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship *is* with the Father, [g] and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, [h] that your joy may be full.

5 [i] This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that [k] God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 [l] If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and [m] the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 [n] If we say that we have no sin, we deceive our selves, [o] and the truth is not in us.

9 [p] If we confess our sins, he is faithful, and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

1 *Comfort against sins of infirmity.* 3 *To know God, is to keep his commandments.* 18 *To beware of seducers:* 20 *from whose deceits the godly are safe, preserved by faith and holiness of life.*

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, [a] we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And [b] he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but [c] also for *the sins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 [d] He that saith I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, [e] is a liar, and the truth is not in him;

5 But [f] whoso keepeth his word, [g] in him verily is the love of God perfected: [h] hereby know we that we are in him.

6 [i] He that saith he abideth in him, [k] ought himself also to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, [l] I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment [m] which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, [n] a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: [o] because the darkness is past, and [p] the true light now shineth.

9 [q] He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 [r] He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and [s] there is none * occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darkness, and [t] walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because [v] your sins are forgiven you for his names sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because [x] ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. [y] If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, [z] and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And [a] the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doth the will of God, abideth for ever.

18 [b] Little children, [c] it is the last time: and as ye have heard that [d] antichrist shall come, [e] even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know [f] that it is the last time.

19 [g] They went out from us, but they were not of us: for [h] if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but *they went out*, [i] that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of us.

20 But [k] ye have an unction [l] from the holy One, and [m] ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you, because ye know not the truth: but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 [n] Who

After A. D. 90.

a 1 Joh. 1. 1.
b Jo. 1. 14.
2 Pet. 1. 16.
Ch. 4. 14.
c Luke 24. 39.
Jo. 20. 27.
d 1 Tim. 3. 16.
e Ch. 5. 20.
f John 1. 1, 2.
g 1 Cor. 1. 9.
Ch. 2. 24.
h So n 15. 11.
2 John 12.
i Ch. 3. 11.
k Joh. 1. 5. & 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 36.
l Ch. 2. 4.
m 1 Cor. 6. 11.
Heb 9. 14.
1 Pet. 1. 19
Rev. 1. 5.
n 1 Kings 8. 46.
2 Chron. 6. 36.
Prov. 20. 9.
Eccl. 7. 20.
James 3. 2.
o Ch. 2. 9.
p Psa. 32. 5.
Prov. 28. 13.
a Rom. 8. 34.
1 Tim. 2. 5.
Heb. 7. 25. & 9. 24.
b Rom. 3. 25.
2 Cor. 5. 18
Ch. 4. 10.
c Jo. 4. 42.
Ch. 4. 14.
d Ch. 1. 6. & 4. 20.
e Ch. 1. 8.
f John 14. 21. 23.
g Ch. 4. 12.
h Ch. 4. 13.
i Joh. 15. 4.
k Matth. 11. 29. Jo. 13. 15.
l 1 Pet. 2. 21
1 2 John 5.
m Ch. 3. 11
2 John 5.
n John 13. 34.
o Rom. 13. 12.
1 Thes. 5. 5, 8.
p John 1. 9. & 8. 12.
q 1 Cor. 13. 2.
2 Pet. 1. 9.
Chap. 3. 14, 15.
r Ch. 3. 14.
s 2 Pet. 1. 10.
* Gr. *Scandal.*
t John 12. 35.
v Luke 24. 47. Acts 4. 12. & 13. 38.
x Eph. 6. 10.
y Matth. 6. 24.
James 4. 4.
z Eccl. 5. 10.
1 Cor. 7. 31.
Jam. 1. 10.
b John 21. 5.
c Heb. 1. 2.
d 2 Thes. 2. 3. &c.
Ch. 4. 3.
e Matth. 24. 5, 24.
f 1 Tim. 4. 1.
2 Tim. 3. 1.
g Deut. 13. 13.
Psa. 41. 9.
Acts 20. 30.
h Matth. 24. 24.
John 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29.
2 Tim. 2. 19.
i 1 Cor. 11. 19.
k 2 Cor. 1. 21.
Heb. 1. 9.
Ver. 27.
l Mark. 1. 24.
Acts 3. 14.
m John 10. 4, 5. & 14. 26. & 16. 13.
Ver. 27.
n Who

After A. D. 90.

22 [n] Who is a liar, but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? he is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 [o] Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [*but*] [p] *he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, [q] which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning, shall remain in you, [r] ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 [s] And this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* eternal life.

26 These things have I written unto you, [t] concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you: and [v] ye need not that any man teach you: But as the same anointing [x] teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie: and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in * him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that [y] when he shall appear, we may have confidence, [z] and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 [a] If ye know that he is righteous, † ye know that [b] every one that doth righteousness, is born of him.

CHAP. III.

1 *He declareth the singular love of God towards us, in making us his sons:* 3 *who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments,* 11 *as also brotherly to love one another.*

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that [a] we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, [b] because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, [c] now are we the sons of God, and [d] it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know, that when he shall appear, [e] we shall be like him; for [f] we shall see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin, transgresseth also the law; for [g] sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know [h] that he was manifested [i] to take away our sins; and [k] in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him, sinneth not: [l] whosoever sinneth, hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, [m] let no man deceive you: [n] He that doth righteousness, is righteous, even as he is righteous:

8 [o] He that committeth sin, is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 [p] Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sin; for [q] his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: Whosoever doth not righteousness, is not of God, [r] neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For [s] this is the * message that ye heard from the beginning, [t] that we should love one another.

12 Not as [v] Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother: And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brothers righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if [x] the world hate you.

14 [y] We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren: [z] he that loveth not *his* brother, abideth in death.

15 [a] Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murderer: and ye know that [b] no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 [c] Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 But [d] whoso hath this worlds good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels *of compassion* from him, [e] how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, [f] let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know [g] that we are of the truth, and shall † assure our hearts before him.

20 [h] For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 [i] Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, [k] *then* have we confidence towards God.

22 And [l] whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, [m] and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And [n] this is his commandment, that we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and [o] love one another, [p] as he gave us commandment.

24 And [q] he that keepeth his commandments, [r] dwelleth in him, and he in him: and [s] hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He warneth them not to believe all teachers who boast of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholick faith:* 7 *and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly love.*

BEloved, [a] believe not every Spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: [b] because [c] many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: [d] Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God.

3 And [e] every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God: and this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof you

n Chap. 4. 3.
a 1 Joh. 7.
o 1 John 2. 23.
2 Joh. 9.
p Joh. 14. 7, 9, 10. Ch. 4. 15.
q 2 Joh. 6.
r 1 John 14. 23.
s 1 John 17. 3. Ch. 1. 2. & 5. 11.
t Ch. 3. 7. 2 Joh. 7.
v Jer. 31. 33, 34. Hebr. 8. 10, 11.
x 1 John 14. 26. & 16. 13.
* Or, *it.*
y Chap. 3. 2.
z Chap. 4. 17.
a Acts 22. 14.
† Or, *know ye.*
b Chap. 3. 7, 10.

a 1 John 1. 12.
b 1 John 15. 18, 19. & 16. 3. & 17. 25.
c Isa. 56. 5. Romans 8. 15, Gal. 3. 26. & 4. 6.
d Rom. 8. 18. 2 Corinth. 4. 17.
e Rom. 8. 29. 1 Cor. 15. 49. Phil 3. 21. Col. 3. 4.
f Psalm 16. 11. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 7.
g Rom. 4. 14. Ch. 5. 17.
h Ch. 1. 2.
i Isa. 53. 6, &c. 1 Tim. 1. 15.
k 2 Cor. 5. 21. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 22 1 Ch. 2. 4. & 4. 8.
3 Joh. 11.
m Ch. 2. 26
n Rom. 2. 13. Ch. 2. 29.
o Matth. 13. 38. Joh. 8. 44.
p Chap. 5. 18.
q 1 Pet. 1. 23.

r Ch. 4. 8.
s Ch. 1. 5. & 2. 7.
* Or, *commandment.*
t John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Ver. 23.
v Ge. 4. 8. Jude 11.
x John 15. 18.
y Ch. 2. 10.
z Chap. 2. 9. 11.
a Matth. 5. 21, 22. Ch. 4. 20.
b Gal. 5. 21
c Joh. 3. 16 & 15. 12. Rom. 5. 8. Eph. 5. 2. Ch. 4. 9.
d Deut. 15. 7. Lu. 3. 11.
e Ch 4. 20.
f Ezek. 33. 31. Ro. 12. 9. Eph. 4. 15. Ja. 2. 15.
g John 18. 37. Ch. 1. 8.
† Gr. *persuade.*
h 1 Cor. 4. 4.
i Job 22. 26.
k Hebr. 10. 22. Ch. 4. 17.
l Matth. 21. 22. Joh. 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 23. Ja. 5. 16. Ch. 5. 14.
m John 8. 29.
n John 6. 29. & 17. 3.
o Ver. 11. Ch. 4. 21.
p Chap. 2. 8, 10.
q John 14. 23. & 15. 10. Ch. 4. 12.
r Joh. 17. 21, &c.
s 1 Jo. 8. 9. Ch. 4. 13.

a Jer. 29. 8. Mat 24. 4.
b 1 Thes. 5. 21. Rev 2. 2.
c Matth. 24. 5, 24. 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Pet 2. 1. 2 Joh. 7.
d 1 Cor. 12. 2. Ch. 5. 1.
e Chap. 2. 22. 2 Joh. 7.

After A. D. 90.

have heard that it should come, and [f] even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than [g] he that is in the world.

5 [h] They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and [i] the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: [k] he that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. Hereby know we [l] the Spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 [m] Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, [n] knoweth not God: for [o] God is love.

9 [p] In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, [q] not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son [r] *to be* the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, [s] if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 [t] No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and [v] his love is perfected in us.

13 [x] Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And [y] we have seen, and do testifie, that the Father sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. [z] God is love; and [a] he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is * our love made perfect, that [b] we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment: he that feareth, [c] is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him; because he first loved us.

20 [d] If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar; for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

21 And [e] this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother also.

CHAP. V.

He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments; 3 which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. 9 Jesus is the Son of God, able to save us 14 and to hear our prayers, which we make for our selves and for others.

After A. D. 90.

WHosoever [a] believeth that [b] Jesus is the Christ, is [c] born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By [d] this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments.

3 [e] For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and [f] his commandments are not grievous.

4 For [g] whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but [h] he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, [i] the Word, and the holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood, and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive [k] the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God, which he hath testified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God, [l] hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God, [m] hath made him a liar, because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life; and [n] this life is in his Son.

12 [o] He that hath the Son, hath life: *and* he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.

13 [p] These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; [q] that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have * in him, that [r] if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is* not unto death, he shall ask, and [s] he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. [t] There is a sin unto death: [v] I do not say that he shall pray for it.

17 [x] All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that [y] whosoever is born of God

[f] 1 Thess. 2. 7. Chap. 2. 18, 22.
[g] John 12. 31. 1 Cor. 2. 12. Eph. 2. 2. & 6. 12.
[h] John 2. 27.
[i] John 15. 19. & 17. 14.
[k] John 8. 47. & 10. 27. 1 Cor. 14. 37. 2 Cor. 10. 7.
[l] Isaiah 8. 20. Joh. 14. 17.
[m] Ch. 3. 10, 11, 23.
[n] Ch. 2. 4. & 3. 6.
[o] Ver. 16.
[p] John 3. 16. Ch. 3. 16.
[q] John 15. 16. Rom. 5. 8, 10.
[r] Chap. 2. 2.
[s] Matth. 18. 33. John 15. 12, 13.
[t] John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
[v] Ch. 2. 5. Ver. 18.
[x] Chap. 3. 24.
[y] Ch. 1. 1.
[z] Ver. 8.
[a] Ver. 12.
* Gr. *love with us.*
[b] James 2. 13. Ch. 2. 28. & 3. 19, 21.
[c] Ver. 12.
[d] Chap. 2. 4. & 3. 17.
[e] Matth. 22. 37, 39. Joh. 13. 34. & 15. 12. Ch. 3. 23.

[a] 1 John 1. 12.
[b] Chap. 2. 22, 23. & 4. 2, 15.
[c] John 1. 13.
[d] John 14. 15, 21, 23.
[e] 2 Joh. 6.
[f] Matth. 11. 30.
[g] Ch. 2. 9. & 4. 4.
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 57. Ch. 4. 15.
[i] Joh. 1. 1.
[k] Joh. 8. 17, 18.
[l] 1 Rom. 8. 16. Gal. 4. 6.
[m] John 3. 33. & 5. 38.
[n] John 1. 4.
[o] John 3. 36 & 5. 24.
[p] John 20. 31.
[q] Chap. 1. 1.
* Or, *concerning him.*
[r] Chap. 3. 22.
[s] James 5. 14, 15.
[t] Matth. 12. 31, 32. Mar. 3. 29. Heb. 6. 4. & 10. 26.
[v] Jerem. 14. 11. Joh. 17. 9.
[x] Ch. 3. 4.
[y] 1 Pet. 1. 23. Ch. 3. 9.

God

After A. D. 90.

God sinneth not, but he that is begotten of God, z keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

z Ja. 1. 27.

19 *And* we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

20 And we know that a the Son of God is come, and b hath given us an understanding c that we may know him that is true: and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. d This is the true God, e and eternal life.

21 Little children, f keep your selves from idols. Amen.

a Gal. 1. 4. b Luke 24. 45. c Jo. 17. 3. d Isa. 9. 6. & 44. 6. & 54. 5. Jo. 20. 28. Rom. 9. 5. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Tit. 2. 13. e Verses 11, 12, 13. f 1 Cor. 10. 14.

¶ The Second Epistle of JOHN.

He exhorteth a certain honourable matron with her children, to persevere in christian love and belief, lest they lose the reward of their profession; 10 *and to have nothing to do with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Jesus.*

After A. D. 90.

THE elder unto the elect lady, and her children, a whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;

a 1 John 3. 18. 2 John 1. Verse 3.

2 For the truths sake which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever:

3 Grace * be with you, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ the Son of the Father, b in truth and love.

* Gr. *shall be.* b Verse 1.

4 I rejoyced greatly, that I found of thy children, c walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

c 3 John 2.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, d not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, e that we love one another.

d 1 John 2. 7, 8. & 3. 11. e John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 Jo. 3. 23. f Jo. 15. 10. 2 Jo. 5. 3.

6 And f this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that g as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

g 1 John 2. 24.

7 For h many deceivers are entred into the world, i who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. k This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

h 1 Jo. 4. 1. i 1 Jo. 4. 2, 3 k 1 John 2. 22. & 4. 3.

8 Look to your selves, l that we lose not those things which we have † wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

l Gal. 3. 4. Heb. 10. 32. † Or, *gained.* Some copies read *which ye have gained, but that ye receive,* &c.

9 m Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

m 1 John 2. 23.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, n neither bid him God speed.

n n Rom. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 11. & 16. 22. Gal. 1. 8, 9. 2 Tim. 3. 5 Tit. 3. 10.

11 For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 o Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink; but I trust to come unto you, and speak ‡ face to face, p that * our joy may be full.

o 3 Jo. 13. ‡ Gr. *mouth to mouth.* p John 17. 13. 1 Jo. 1. 4. * Or, *your*

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

¶ The Third Epistle of JOHN.

He commendeth Gaius for his piety, 5 *and hospitality* 7 *to true preachers.*

After A. D. 90.

THE elder unto the welbeloved Gaius, a whom I love * in the truth.

a 2 John 1. * Or, *truly.* † Or, *pray.*

2 Beloved, I † wish above all things that thou mayst prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as b thou walkest in the truth.

b 2 John 4.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that c my children walk in the truth.

c 1 Cor. 4. 15. Philem. 10.

5 Beloved, thou dost faithfully whatsoever thou dost to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have born witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey ‡ after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

‡ Gr. *worthy of God.*

7 Because that for his names sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, d follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. e He that doth good, is of God: but he that doth evil, hath not seen God.

d Psal. 37. 27. Isa 1. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 11. e 1 John 3. 6, 9.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it self: yea, and we *also* bear record, f and ye know that our record is true.

f Jo. 21. 24.

13 g I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

g 2 Jo. 12.

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak * face to face. Peace *be* to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

* Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

¶ The general Epiſtle of *JUDE.*

He exhorteth them to be conſtant in the profeſſion of the faith. 4 Falſe teachers are crept in to ſeduce them; for whoſe damnable doctrine and manners, horrible puniſhment is prepared.

Anno Dom. cir. 66.

JUDE the ſervant of Jeſus Chriſt, and [a] brother of James, to them that are ſanctified by God the Father, and [b] preſerved in Jeſus Chriſt, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you [c] of the common ſalvation: it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that [d] ye ſhould earneſtly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the ſaints.

4 [e] For there are certain men crept in unawares, [f] who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, [g] turning the grace of our God into laſciviouſneſs, and [h] denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, [i] how that the Lord having ſaved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward [k] deſtroyed them that believed not.

6 And [l] the angels which kept not their * firſt eſtate, but left their own habitation, [m] he hath reſerved in everlaſting chains under darkneſs, [n] unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as [o] Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner giving themſelves over to fornication, and going after † ſtrange fleſh, are ſet forth for an example, ſuffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 [p] Likewiſe alſo theſe filthy dreamers defile the fleſh, deſpiſe dominion, and [q] ſpeak evil of dignities.

9 Yet [r] Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he diſputed about the body of Moſes, [s] durſt not bring againſt him a railing accuſation, but ſaid, [t] The Lord rebuke thee.

10 [v] But theſe ſpeak evil of thoſe things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beaſts; in thoſe things they corrupt themſelves.

11 Wo unto them; for they have gone in the way [x] of Cain, and [y] ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and periſhed [z] in the gainſaying of Core.

12 [a] Theſe are ſpots in your [b] feaſts of charity, when they feaſt with you, feeding themſelves without fear: [c] clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whoſe fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, [d] plucked up by the roots;

13 [e] Raging waves of the ſea, [f] foming out their own ſhame; wandring ſtars, [g] to whom is reſerved the blackneſs of darkneſs for ever.

14 And Enoch alſo [h] the ſeventh from Adam, propheſied of theſe, ſaying, Behold, [i] the Lord cometh with ten thouſands of his ſaints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their [k] hard *ſpeeches*, which ungodly ſinners have ſpoken againſt him.

16 Theſe are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own luſts; and [l] their mouth ſpeaketh great ſwelling *words*, having mens perſons in admiration becauſe of advantage.

17 [m] But beloved, remember ye the words which were ſpoken before of the apoſtles of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

18 *How* that they told you [n] there ſhould be mockers in the laſt time, who ſhould walk after their own ungodly luſts.

19 Theſe be they [o] who ſeparate themſelves, [p] ſenſual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, [q] building up your ſelves on your moſt holy faith, [r] praying in the holy Ghoſt,

21 Keep your ſelves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt unto eternal life.

22 And of ſome have compaſſion, making a difference:

23 And others [s] ſave with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even [t] the garment ſpotted by the fleſh.

24 [v] Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to preſent *you* faultleſs before the preſence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 [x] To the only wiſe God our Saviour, *be* glory and majeſty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

Anno Dom. cir. 66.

[a] Lu. 6. 16. Acts 1. 13.
[b] John 17. 11, 12, 15. 1 Pet. 1. 5.
[c] Tit. 1. 4.
[d] Phil. 1. 27. 1 Tim. 1. 18. & 6. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 7.
[e] 2 Pet. 2. 1
[f] Rom. 9. 21, 22. 1 Pet. 2. 8.
[g] 2 Pet. 2. 19.
[h] Tit. 1. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[k] Num. 14. 29, 37. & 26. 64. Heb. 3. 17, 19.
[l] John 8. 44.
* Or, *principality.*
[m] 2 Pet. 2. 4.
[n] Rev. 20. 10.
[o] Gen. 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. 2 Pet. 2. 6.
† Gr *other.*
[p] 2 Pet. 2. 10, 11.
[q] Exod. 22. 28.
[r] Dan. 10. 12. & 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7.
[s] 2 Pet. 2. 11.
[t] Zech. 3. 2.
[v] 2 Pet. 2. 12.
[x] Gen. 4. 5.
[y] Num. 22. 7, 21. 2 Pet. 2. 15.
[z] Num. 16. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 13.
[a] 1 Cor. 11. 21.
[b] Prov. 25. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 17
[c] Matth. 15. 13.
[d] Iſa. 57. 20.
[e] Phil. 3. 19.
[f] 2 Pet. 2. 17.
[g] Gen. 5. 18.
[h] Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 14. 5 Matth. 25. 31. 1 Theſ. 3. 13.
[i] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Pſa. 31. 18. & 94. 4. Mal. 3. 13.
[k] 2 Pet. 2. 18.
[l] 2 Pet. 3. 2.
[m] 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3.
[n] Prov. 15. 1. Ezek. 14. 7 Hoſ. 4. 14. & 9. 10.
[o] 1 Cor. 2. 14. Ja. 3. 15.
[p] 1 Tim. 1. 4.
[q] Rom. 8. 26. Eph. 6. 18.
[r] Rom. 11. 14. 1 Tim. 4. 16.
[s] Zech. 3. 4, 5.
[t] Rev. 3. 4.
[v] Rom. 16. 25, 27. Eph. 3. 20. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
[x] Rom. 16. 27.

¶ The

¶ The Revelation of S. JOHN the Divine.

CHAP. I.

4 John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks.

Anno Dom. 96.

THE revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which [a] must shortly come to pass; and [b] he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:

2 [c] Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things [d] that he saw.

3 [e] Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for [f] the time is at hand.

4 JOHN to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace from him [g] which is, and [h] which was, and which is to come; [i] and from the seven spirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ, [k] *who is* the faithful witness, and the [l] first-begotten of the dead, and [m] the prince of the kings of the earth; Unto him that loved us, [n] and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 And hath [o] made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; [p] to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 [q] Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and [r] they *also* which pierced him; and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him: even so, Amen.

8 [s] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, [t] which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and [v] companion in tribulation, and [x] in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, [y] for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 [z] I was in the Spirit on [a] the Lords day, and heard behind me a great voice, [b] as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, [c] I am Alpha and Omega, [d] the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, [e] I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 [f] And in the midst of the seven candlesticks, [g] *one* like unto the Son of man, [h] clothed with a garment down to the foot, and [i] girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and [k] *his* hairs *were* white like wooll as white as snow; and [l] his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

15 [m] And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and [n] his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 [o] And he had in his right hand seven stars: and [p] out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, [q] and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And [r] when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and [s] he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; [t] I am the first and the last:

18 [v] *I am* he that liveth, and was dead; and behold, [x] I am alive for evermore, Amen; and [y] have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write [z] the things which thou hast seen, [a] and the things which are, [b] and the things which shall be hereafter,

20 The mystery [c] of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, [d] and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are [e] the angels of the seven churches: and [f] the seven candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven churches.

Anno Dom. 96.

a Chap. 4. 1. Verse 3. b Chap. 22. 16. c 1 Cor. 1. 6. Chap. 6. 9. & 12. 17. Verse 9. d 1 John 1. 1. e Chap. 22. 7. f Romans 13. 11. James 5. 8. 1 Pet. 4. 7. Ch. 22. 10. g Exodus 3. 14. Verse 8. h John 1. 1 Zech. 3. 9. & 4. 10. Chap. 3. 1. & 4. 5. & 5. 6. k John 8. 14. Ch. 3. 14. l 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18. m Chap. 17. 14. & 19. 16. n Hebr. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. o 1 Pet. 2. 5. 9. Ch. 5. 10. & 20. 6. p 1 Tim. 6. 16. Hebr. 13. 21. 1 Pet. 4. 11 & 5. 11. q Dan. 7. 13. Matth. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Acts 1. 11. r Zech. 12. 10. John 19. 37. s Isa. 41. 4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. Ch. 21. 6. & 22. 13. Verse 11. t Verse 4. Chap. 4. 8. & 11. 17. & 16. 5. v Phil. 1. 7. & 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 8. x Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. y Ch. 6. 9. Verse 2. z Ch. 4. 2. & 17. 3. & 21. 10. a John 20. 26. Acts 20. 7. 1 Cor. 16. 2. b Chap. 4 1. & 10. 8. c Ver. 8. d Verse 17. e Verse 20. f Ch. 2. 1. g Ezek. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 13. & 10. 16. Ch. 14. 14. h Dan. 10. 5, 6. i Chap. 15. 6. k Dan. 7. 9. l Dan. 10. 6. Ch. 2. 18. & 19. 12. m Ezekiel 1. 7. Dan. 10. 6. Chap. 2. 18 n Dan. 10. 6. Chap. 14. 2 o Ver. 20. Chap. 2. 1. & 3. 1. p Isa. 49. 2. Hebrews 4. 12. Chap. 2. 12, 16. & 19. 15, 21. q Acts 26. 13. Chap. 10. 1 r Ezekiel 1. 28. s Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 10. t Isa. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Chap 2. 8 Verse 11. a Chap. 2 f Zech. 4

CHAP. II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels (that is, the ministers) of the churches of 1 Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamos, 18 Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.

UNto the angel of the church of Ephesus, write, These things saith [a] he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, [b] who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 [c] I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and [d] thou hast tried them [e] which say they are apostles, and are not; and hast found them liars:

3 And hast born, and hast patience, and for my names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless, I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; [f] or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of [g] the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 [h] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the

a Chap. 1. 16, 20. b Chap. 1. 13. c Ver. 9, 13, 19. Chap. 3. 1, 8, 15. d 1 John 4. 1. e 2 Cor. 11. 13. f Matth. 21. 41, 43. g Ver. 15. h Matth. 11. 15. & 13. 9, 43. Ver. 11. 17, 29. Chap. 3. 6, 13, 22. & 13. 9.

Anno Dom. 96.

the Spirit ſaith unto the churches, To him that overcometh, will I give [i] to eat of [k] the tree of life, which is in the midſt of the paradiſe of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna, write, Theſe things ſaith [l] the firſt and the laſt, which was dead, and is alive;

9 [m] I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art [n] rich) and *I know* the blaſphemy of [o] them which ſay they are Jews, and are not, [p] but *are* the ſynagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of thoſe things which thou ſhalt ſuffer: behold, the devil ſhall caſt ſome of you into priſon, that ye may be tried; and ye ſhall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee [q] a crown of life.

11 [r] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches, He that overcometh, ſhall not be hurt of [s] the ſecond death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos, write, Theſe things ſaith [t] he, which hath the ſharp ſword with two edges,

13 [v] I know thy works, and where thou dwelleſt, *even* [x] where Satans ſeat *is:* and thou holdeſt faſt my name, and haſt not denied my faith, even in thoſe days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was ſlain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things againſt thee, becauſe thou haſt there them that hold the doctrine of [y] Balaam, who taught Balac to caſt a ſtumbling-block before the children of Iſrael, [z] to eat things ſacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So haſt thou alſo them that hold the doctrine [a] of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or elſe I will come unto thee quickly, and [b] will fight againſt them with the ſword of my mouth.

17 [c] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white ſtone, and in the ſtone [d] a new name written, which no man knoweth, ſaving he that receiveth *it.*

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira, write, Theſe things ſaith the Son of God, [e] who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine braſs;

19 [f] I know thy works, and charity, and ſervice, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the laſt *to be* more than the firſt.

20 Notwithſtanding, I have a few things againſt thee, becauſe thou ſuffereſt that woman [g] Jezabel, which calleth her ſelf a propheteſs, to teach and to ſeduce my ſervants [h] to commit fornication, and to eat things ſacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her ſpace [i] to repent of her fornication, and ſhe repented not.

22 Behold, I will caſt her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her, into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches ſhall know that [k] I am he which ſearcheth the reins and hearts: and [l] I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I ſay, and unto the reſt in Thyatira, As many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they ſpeak, [m] I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But [n] that which ye have *already,* hold faſt till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth [o] my works unto the end, [p] to him will I give power over the nations:

27 ([q] And he ſhall rule them with a rod of iron: as the veſſels of a potter ſhall they be broken to ſhivers) even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him [r] the morning ſtar.

29 [s] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

2 *The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved.* 8 *Philadelphia approved.* 15 *Laodicea rebuked.* 20 *Chriſt ſtandeth at the door and knocketh.*

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis, write, Theſe things ſaith he [a] that hath the ſeven Spirits of God, and the ſeven ſtars; [b] I know thy works, that thou haſt a name that thou liveſt, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and ſtrengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 [c] Remember therefore how thou haſt received and heard, and hold faſt, and [d] repent. [e] If therefore thou ſhalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou ſhalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou haſt [f] a few names even in Sardis, which have not [g] defiled their garments; and they ſhall walk with me [h] in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the ſame ſhall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not [i] blot out his name out of the [k] book of life, but [l] I will confeſs his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 [m] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia, write, Theſe things ſaith [n] he that is holy, [o] he that is true, he that hath [p] the key of David, [q] he that openeth, and no man ſhutteth; and [r] ſhutteth, and no man openeth:

8 [s] I know thy works: behold, I have ſet before thee [t] an open door, and no man can ſhut it:

---

i Chap. 22. 2. 14.
k Gen. 2. 9.
l Chap. 1. 8, 17, 18.
m Ver. 2.
n Luke 12. 21. James 2. 5.
o Rom. 2. 28, 29. & 9. 6.
p Ch. 3. 9.
q James 1. 12. Ch. 3. 11.
r Ver. 7. Ch. 13. 9.
s Chap. 20. 14. & 21. 8.
t Chap. 1. 16.
v Verſe 2.
x Verſe 9.
y Numb. 24. 14. & 25. 1. & 31. 16.
z Ver. 20.
a Verſe 6.
b Iſaiah 11. 4. 2 Theſſ. 2. 8
c Chap. 1. 16. & 19. 15. 21.
d Verſe 7.
d Chap. 2. 12. & 19. 12.
e Chap. 1. 14, 15.
f Verſe 2.
g 1 Kings 16. 31. 2 King. 9. 7
h Exod. 34. 15. Acts 15. 20. 1 Cor. 10. 19, 20. Verſe 14.
i Chap. 9. 20.

a Chap. 1. 4, 16.
b Chap. 2. 2.
c 1 Tim. 6. 20. Verſe 11.
d Ver. 19.
e Matth. 24. 42, 43. Luke 12. 39, 40. 1 Theſſ. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Chap. 16. 15.
f Acts 1. 15.
g Jude 23.
h Ch. 4. 4. & 6. 11. & 7. 9, 13.
i Exodus 32. 32. Pſal. 69. 28.
k Phil. 4. 3 Ch. 20. 12. & 21. 27.
l Matth. 10. 32. Luke 12. 8
m Chap. 2. 7.
n Acts 3. 14
o Ver. 14. Chap. 1. 5.
p Iſa. 22. 22. Luke 1. 32. Ch. 1. 18. 9 Matth. 16. 19.
r Job 12. 14.
s Verſe 1.
t 1 Cor. 16. 9.

Anno Dom. 96.

it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make [v] them of the synagogue of Satan (which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lye) behold, [x] I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, [y] I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, [z] which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell [a] upon the earth.

11 Behold, [b] I come quickly: [c] hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take [d] thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make [e] a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and [f] I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* [g] new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: [h] and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 [i] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church * of the Laodiceans, write, [k] These things saith the Amen, [l] the faithful and true witness, [m] the beginning of the creation of God;

15 [n] I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou were cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art luke-warm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth:

17 Because thou sayst, [o] I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable and poor, and blind, and naked.

18 I counsel thee [p] to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayst be rich; and [q] white raiment, that thou mayst be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayst see.

19 [r] As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock; If any man hear my voice, and open the door, [s] I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh [t] will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 [v] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. IV.

1 *John seeth the throne of God in heaven.* 4 *The four and twenty elders.* 6 *The four beasts full of eyes before and behind.* 10 *The elders lay down their crowns, and worship him that sat on the throne.*

AFter this, I looked, and behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and [a] the first voice which I heard, *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, [b] Come up hither, [c] and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately [d] I was in the spirit: and behold, [e] a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne,

3 And he that sat, was to look upon like a jasper. and a sardine stone: [f] and *there was a* rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 [g] And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, [h] clothed in white raiment; [i] and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded [k] lightnings, and thundrings, and voices: [l] And *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before ŷ throne, which are [m] the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there was* [n] a sea of glass like unto crystal: And in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beasts full of eyes before [o] and behind.

7 [p] And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them [q] six wings about him, and *they were* full of eyes [r] within; and * they rest not day and night, saying, [s] Holy, holy, holy, [t] Lord God almighty, [v] which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those beasts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sat on the throne, [x] who liveth for ever and ever,

10 [y] The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, [z] and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, [a] and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 [b] Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are, and were created.

CHAP. V.

1 *The book sealed with seven seals:* 9 *which only the Lamb that was slain is worthy to open.* 12 *Therefore the elders praise him, and confess that he redeemed them with his blood.*

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne, [a] a book written within and on the backside, [b] sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man [c] in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And

v Ch. 2. 9.
x Isa. 49. 23. & 60. 14.
y 2 Peter 2. 9.
z Lu. 2. 1.
a Isaiah 24. 17.
b Phi. 4. 5. Chap. 1. 3. & 22. 7, 12.
c Ver. 3.
d Cha. 2. 25.
e Chap. 2. 10.
e 1 King 7. 21.
f Ch. 2. 17. & 14. 1. & 22. 4.
g Gal. 4. 26. Hebrews 12. 22. Chap. 21. 2, 10.
h Chap. 22. 4.
i Ch. 2. 7.
* Or, *in Laodicea.*
k Isaiah 65. 16.
l Ch. 1. 5. & 19. 11. & 22. 6.
m Col. 1. 15.
n Ver. 1.
o 1 Cor. 4. 8.
p Isaiah 55. 1. Matthew 13. 44. & 25. 9.
q 2 Cor. 5. 3. Ch. 7. 13. & 10. 15. & 19. 8.
r Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6. Jam. 1. 12.
s Can. 5. 2. John 14. 23.
t Matthew 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 12. Chap. 2. 26, 27.
v Chap. 2. 7.
a Chap. 1. 10.
b Chap. 11. 12.
c Chap. 1. 19.
d Chap. 1. 10. & 20. 10.
e Isaiah 6. 1. Jeremiah 17. 12. Ezekiel 1. 26. & 10. 1.
f Ezekiel 1. 28.
g Chap. 11. 16.
h Chap. 3. 4, 5. & 6. 11. & 7. 9, 14.
i Ver. 10.
k Chap. 16. 18.
l Exodus 37. 23. 2 Chron. 4. 20. Ezekiel 4. 12. Zec. 4. 2.
m Chap. 1. 4. & 5. 6.
n Exodus 28. 8. Cha. 15. 2.
o Ver. 8.
p Num. 2. 2, &c. Ezekiel 1. 10. & 10. 14.
q Is. 6. 2.
r Ver 6.
* Gr. *they have no rest.*
s Is. 6. 3.
t Ch. 1. 8.
v Ch 1. 4.
x Chap. 1 18. & 5. 14.
y Chap. 5. 8.
z Ver. 9.
a Ver. 4.
b Chap. 5. 12.
a Ezekiel 2. 10.
b Isaiah 29. 11. Dan. 12. 4.
c Ver. 13.

Anno Dom. 96.

4 And I wept much because no man was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, [d] the Lion of the tribe of Juda, [e] the root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, [f] and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood [g] a lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns, and [h] seven eyes, which are [i] the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand [k] of him that sat upon the throne.

8 [l] And when he had taken the book, the four beasts, and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them [m] harps, and golden vials full of * odours, [n] which are the prayers of saints.

9 And [o] they sung a new song, saying, [p] Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: [q] for thou wast slain, and [r] hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, [s] out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 [t] And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels [v] round about the throne, and the beasts, and the elders: and the number of them was [x] ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, [y] Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And [z] every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, [a] Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power *be* unto him [b] that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 [c] And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him [d] that liveth for ever and ever.

d Gen. 9. 10. Isaiah 1. 13. 10. h. 22 16.
e Ver. 1. Chap. 6. 1.
f John 1. 29, 36.
g 1 Pe. 1. 19.
Ver. 9.
h Zech. 3. 9. & 4. 10.
i Ch. 4. 5.
k Ch. 4. 2.
l Chap. 4. 10.
m Chap. 14. 2.
* Or, incense.
n Psalm 141. 2. Chap. 8. 3, 4.
o Psalm 40. 3.
Ch. 14. 3.
p Ch. 4. 11.
q Ver. 6.
r 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23.
Eph. 1. 7.
Col. 1. 14.
1 Peter 1. 18, 19.
1 John 1. 7.
Ch. 14. 4.
s Dan. 4. 1. & 6. 25.
Ch. 7. 9. & 11. 9. & 14. 6
t Exodus 19. 6.
1 Peter 2. 5, 9.
Ch. 1. 6. & 20. 6.
v Chap. 4. 4, 6.
x Daniel 7. 10. Hebr. 12. 22.
y Chap. 4. 11.
z Phil. 2. 10.
Ver. 3.
a 1 Chr. 29. 11.
1 Tim. 6. 16.
Ch. 1. 6.
b Chap. 6. 16. & 7. 10.
c Chap. 9. 4.
d Chap. 4. 9.

CHAP. VI.

The opening of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon; containing a prophecy to the end of the world.

a Chap. 5. 6, 7.
b Ch. 4. 7.
c Zech. 6. 3.
Ch. 19. 11.
d Psalm 45. 4, 5. LXX.
e Zech. 6. 11.
Ch. 14. 14.

And [a] I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, [b] one of the four beasts, saying, Come, and see.

2 And I saw, and behold, [c] a white horse; [d] and he that sat on him had a bow, [e] and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come, and see.

f Chap. 4. 7.

4 [g] And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon, to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

g Zech. 6. 2.
h Chap. 4. 7.
i Zech. 6. 2.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come, and see. And I beheld, and lo, [i] a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand

* The word *chanix* signifieth a measure containing one wine-quart, and the twelfth part of a quart.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, * A measure of wheat for a peny, and three measures of barley for a peny; and [k] see thou hurt not the oyl and the wine.

k Chap. 9. 4.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come, and see.

l Chap. 4. 7.

8 [m] And I looked, and behold, a pale horse; and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given † unto them, over the fourth part of the earth, [n] to kill with sword, and with hunger, [o] and with death, [p] and with the beasts of the earth.

m Zech. 6. 3.
† Or, *to him.*
n Ezek. 14. 21.
o 2 Esdr. 15. 5.
p Levit. 26. 22.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under [q] the altar [r] the souls of them that were slain [s] for the word of God, and for [t] the testimony which they held.

q Ch. 8. 3. & 9. 13. & 14. 18.
r Chap. 20. 4.
s Chap. 1. 9.
t Chap. 19. 10.

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, [v] How long, O Lord, holy and true, [x] dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

v See Zech. 1. 12.
x Chap. 11. 18.

11 And [y] white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was said unto them, [z] that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also, and their brethren [ẏ] should be killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled.

y Chap. 3. 4, 5. & 7. 9, 14.
z Chap. 14. 13.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, [a] and lo, there was a great earthquake, and [b] the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

a Chap. 16. 18.
b Joel 2. 10, 31. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29. Act. 2. 20.

13 [c] And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her ‡ untimely figs when she is shaken of a mighty wind:

c Ch. 9. 1.
‡ Or, *green figs.*

14 [d] And the heaven departed as a scrowl when it is rolled together; and [e] every mountain and island were moved out of their places:

d Isaiah 34. 4.
e Jerem. 3. 23. & 4. 24. Ch. 16. 20.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free-man, [f] hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains;

f Isaiah 2. 19.

16 [g] And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

g Hosea 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Ch. 9. 6.

17 [h] For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

h Isa. 13. 6, &c. Zep. 1. 14. Ch. 16. 14.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

3 An angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certain number, 9 of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands. 14 Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lamb.

Anno Dom. 96.

AND after these things, I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, [a] holding the four winds of the earth, [b] that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

a Daniel 7. 2.
b Chap. 9. 4.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, [c] Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have [d] sealed the servants of our God [e] in their foreheads.

c Ch. 6. 6. & 9. 4.
d Ezekiel 9. 4. Chap. 14. 1.
e Chap. 22. 4.

4 [f] And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed, an hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

f Chap. 9. 16.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nepthalim *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, [g] a great multitude, which no man could number, [h] of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, [i] clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

g Rom. 11. 25.
h Ch. 5. 9.
i Chap. 3. 5, 18. & 6. 11. Verse 14.

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, [k] Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

k Psal. 3. 8. Isa. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hos. 13. 4.

11 [l] And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders, and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

l Ch. 4. 6.

12 [m] Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

m Chap. 5. 14.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arayed in [n] white robes? and whence came they?

n Verse 9.

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, [o] These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have [p] washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

o Ch. 6. 9. & 17. 6.
p Isa. 1. 8. Heb. 9 14. 1 John 1. 7. Chap. 1. 6. See Zech. 3. 3, 4, 5.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall [q] dwell among them.

q Isa. 4. 5, 6. Ch. 21. 3.

16 [r] They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, [s] neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

r Isa. 49. 10. s Psalm 121. 6. Ch. 21. 3.

17 For the lamb which is in the midst of the throne, [t] shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: [v] and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

t Psalm 23. 1. John 10. 11. v Isa. 25. 8 Ch. 21. 4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 At the opening of the seventh seal, 2 seven angels had seven trumpets given them. 3 Another angel putteth incense to the prayers of the saints on the golden altar. 6 Four angels sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow.

AND [a] when he had opened the seventh seal, there was great silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

a Ch 6. 1.

2 [b] And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; [c] and to them were given seven trumpets.

b Tob. 12 15. c 2 Chron. 29. 25--28

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should * offer *it* with [d] the prayers of all saints, upon the golden altar, which was before the throne.

* Or, *add it to the prayers.*
d Ch. 5. 8.

4 And [e] the smoke of the incense *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God, out of the angels hand.

e Psalm 141. 2. Luke 1 10.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it † into the earth: and [f] there were voices, and thundrings, and lightnings, [g] and an earthquake.

† Or, *upon.*
f Chap. 16. 18.
g 2 Sam. 22 7, 8, 9. Acts 4. 31.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets, prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, [h] and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast [i] upon the earth: and the third part [k] of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

h Ezekiel 38, 22.
i Ch. 16. 2.
k Isa. 2. 13 Chap. 9. 4.

8 And the second angel sounded, [l] and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea; [m] and the third part of the sea became blood;

l Jer. 51. 25. Amos 7. 4.
m Jer 51. 36, 44 Ch. 16. 3.

9 [o] And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

n Ezekiel 14. 19.
o Ch. 16. 3.

10 And the third angel sounded, [p] and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, [q] and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:

p Isa. 14. 12. Chap. 9. 1.
q Ch. 16. 4.

11 [r] And the name of the star is called Wormwood: [s] and the third part of the waters became

r Ruth 1. 20.
s Jer. 9. 15.

came wormwood; [t] and many men died of the waters, becauſe they were made bitter.

12 [v] And the fourth angel ſounded, and the third part of the ſun was ſmitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the ſtars; ſo as the third part of them was darkned, and the day ſhone not for a third part of it, and the night likewiſe.

13 And I beheld, [x] and heard an angel flying through the midſt of heaven, ſaying with a loud voice, [y] Wo, wo, wo to the inhabiters of the earth, by reaſon of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to ſound.

CHAP. IX.

1 *At the ſounding of the fifth angel, a ſtar falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomleſs pit.* 2 *He openeth the pit, and there come forth locuſts like ſcorpions.* 12 *The firſt wo paſt.* 13 *The ſixth trumpet ſoundeth.* 14 *Four angels are let looſe.*

AND the fifth angel ſounded, [a] and I ſaw a ſtar fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of [b] the bottomleſs pit.

2 And he opened the bottomleſs pit, [c] and there aroſe a ſmoke out of the pit, as the ſmoke of a great furnace; and the ſun and the air were darkned, by reaſon of the ſmoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the ſmoke [d] locuſts upon the earth; and unto them was given power [e] as the ſcorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them [f] that they ſhould not hurt [g] the graſs of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only thoſe men which have not [h] the ſeal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they ſhould not kill them, [i] but that they ſhould be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a ſcorpion, when he ſtriketh a man.

6 And in thoſe days [k] ſhall men ſeek death, and ſhall not find it; and ſhall deſire to die, and death ſhall flee from them.

7 And [l] the ſhapes of the locuſts *were* like unto horſes prepared unto battle; [m] and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, [n] and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and [o] their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breaſt-plates, as it were breaſt-plates of iron; and the ſound of their wings *was* [p] as the ſound of chariots of many horſes running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto ſcorpions, and there were ſtings in their tails: [q] and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

11 [r] And they had a king over them, *which is* [ſ] the angel of the bottomleſs pit, whoſe name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name * Apollyon.

12 [t] One wo is paſt, *and* behold there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the ſixth angel ſounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the ſixth angel which had the trumpet, Looſe the four angels which are bound [v] in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were looſed, which were prepared † for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to ſlay the third part of men.

16 And [x] the number of the army [y] of the horſe-men *were* two hundred thouſand thouſand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I ſaw the horſes in the viſion, and them that ſat on them, having breaſt-plates of fire, and of jacinct, and brimſtone; [z] and the heads of the horſes *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths iſſued fire, and ſmoke, and brimſtone.

18 By theſe three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the ſmoke, and by the brimſtone, which iſſued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: [a] for their tails *were* like unto ſerpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the reſt of the men which were not killed by theſe plagues, [b] yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they ſhould not worſhip [c] devils, [d] and idols of gold, and ſilver, and braſs, and ſtone, and of wood: which neither can ſee, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, [e] nor of their ſorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAP. X.

1 *A mighty ſtrong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand.* 6 *He ſweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there ſhall be no more time.* 9 *John is commanded to take and eat the book.*

AND I ſaw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and [a] his face *was* as it were the ſun, and [b] his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: [c] and he ſet his right foot upon the ſea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, [d] ſeven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the ſeven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, ſaying unto me, [e] Seal up thoſe things which the ſeven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And

---

t Jer. 23. 15. Amos 8. 10.
v Iſa 13. 10.
x Chap. 14. 6. & 19. 17.
y Chap 9. 12. & 11. 14.
a Chap. 8 10.
b Luke 8. 31. Ch. 17. 8.
c From Ver 2. 11. Joel 2. 2, 10.
d Judges 7. 12.
e Ver. 10.
f Ch. 5. 6.
g Ch. 7. 3.
h Ch. 7. 3 See Exod. 12. 23. Ezek. 9. 4.
i Ch. 11. 7. Ver. 10.
k Job 3. 21. Iſa. 2. 19. Chap. 6. 16
l Joel 2. 4.
m Nahum 3. 17.
n Dan 7. 8.
o Joel 1. 6.
p Joel 2. 5, 6, 7.
q Ver. 5.
r Eph. 2. 2.
ſ Ver. 1.
t Ch. 8. 13.
v Chap. 16. 12.
† Or, at.
x Pſal. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10.
y Ezek. 38. 4.
z 2 Chron. 12. 8. Iſa. 5. 28, 29.
a Iſa. 9. 15.
b Deut. 31. 29.
c Lev. 17. 7 Deut. 32. 17. Pſal. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20.
d Pſal. 115. 4. & 135. 15. Dan. 5. 23.
e Chap. 22. 15.
a Matth. 17. 2. Ch. 1. 16.
b Chap. 1. 15.
c Matth. 28. 18.
d Ch. 8. 5.
e Dan. 8. 26. & 12. 4, 9.

* That is to ſay, a deſtroyer.
† Or, *I will give unto my two witneſſes that they may propheſie.*

Anno Dom 69.

5 And the angel which I ſaw ſtand upon the ſea, and upon the earth, [f] lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And ſware by him that liveth for ever and ever, [g] who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the ſea and the things which are therein, [h] that there ſhould be time no longer:

7 But [i] in the days of the voice of the ſeventh angel, when he ſhall begin to ſound, the myſtery of God ſhould be finiſhed, as he hath declared to his ſervants the prophets.

8 And [k] the voice which I heard from heaven ſpake unto me again, and ſaid, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which ſtandeth upon the ſea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and ſaid unto him, Give me the little book. And he ſaid unto me, [l] Take *it*, and eat it up; and it ſhall make thy belly bitter, but it ſhall be in thy mouth ſweet as hony.

10 And I took the little book out of the angels hand, and ate it up; [m] and it was in my mouth ſweet as hony: and aſſoon as I had eaten it, [n] my belly was bitter.

11 And he ſaid unto me, Thou muſt propheſie again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

3 *The two witneſſes propheſie.* 6 *They have power to ſhut heaven, that it rain not.* 7 *The beaſt ſhall fight againſt them, and kill them.* 8 *They lie unburied,* 11 *and after three days and an half riſe again.* 14 *The ſecond wo is paſt.* 15. *The ſeventh trumpet ſoundeth.*

AND there was given me [a] a reed like unto a rod: and the angel ſtood, ſaying, [b] Riſe and meaſure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worſhip therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple * leave out, and meaſure it not; [c] for it is given unto the gentiles: and the holy city ſhall they [d] tread under foot, [e] forty *and* two months.

3 And † I will give *power* unto my two [f] witneſſes, [g] and they ſhall propheſie [h] a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days clothed in ſackcloth.

4 Theſe are the [i] two olive-trees, and the two candleſticks ſtanding before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, [k] fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: [l] and if any man will hurt them, he muſt in this manner be killed.

6 Theſe [m] have power to ſhut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and [n] have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to ſmite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they [o] ſhall have finiſhed their teſtimony, [p] the beaſt that aſcendeth [q] out of the bottomleſs pit, [r] ſhall make war againſt them, and ſhall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *ſhall lie* in the ſtreet of [s] the great city, which ſpiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, [t] where alſo our Lord was crucified.

9 [v] And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, ſhall ſee their dead bodies three days and an half, [x] and ſhall not ſuffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 [y] And they that dwell upon the earth ſhall rejoyce over them, and make merry, [z] and ſhall ſend gifts one to another; [a] becauſe theſe two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 [b] And after three days and an half, [c] the Spirit of life from God entred into them: and they ſtood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which ſaw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, ſaying unto them, Come up hither. [d] And they aſcended up to heaven [e] in a cloud, [f] and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the ſame hour [g] was there a great earthquake, [h] and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were ſlain * of men ſeven thouſand: and the remnant were affrighted, [i] and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 [k] The ſecond wo is paſt, *and* behold, the third wo cometh quickly.

15 And [l] the ſeventh angel ſounded, [m] and there were great voices in heaven, ſaying, [n] The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Chriſt, [o] and he ſhall reign for ever and ever.

16 And [p] the four and twenty elders which ſat before God on their ſeats, fell upon their faces, and worſhipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God almighty, [q] which art, and waſt, and art to come; becauſe thou haſt taken to thee thy great power, [r] and haſt reigned.

18 [s] And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, [t] and the time of the dead that they ſhould be judged, and that thou ſhouldſt give reward unto thy ſervants the prophets, and to the ſaints, and them that fear thy name, [v] ſmall and great, [x] and ſhouldſt deſtroy them which † deſtroy the earth.

19 And [y] the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was ſeen in his temple the ark of his teſtament: and [z] there were lightnings, and voices, and thundrings, and an earthquake, and [a] great hail.

CHAP. XII.

1 *A woman clothed with the ſun travaileth.* 4 *The great red dragon ſtandeth before her, ready to devour her child.* 6 *When ſhe was delivered* ſhe

f Exodus 6. 8. Dan. 12. 7.
g Chap. 14. 7.
h Dan. 12. 7. Ch. 16. 17.
i Chap. 11. 15.
k Ver. 4.
l Ezekiel 2. 8. & 3. 1, 2, 3.
m Ezekiel 3. 3.
n Ezekiel 2. 10.
a Ezekiel 40. 3. &c. Zech. 2. 1.
b Numb. 23. 18.
* Gr. *caſt out*
c Pſalm 79. 1. Lu. 21. 24.
d Daniel 8. 10. 1 Maccab. 3. 51.
e Chap. 13. 5.
† Or, *I will give unto my two witneſſes that they may propheſie.*
f Chap. 10. 4.
g Chap. 19. 10.
h Chap. 12. 6.
i Jer. 11. 16. Zech. 4. 3, 11, 14.
k 2 Kings 1. 10, 12. Jer. 1. 10. & 5. 14. Ezek. 43. 3.
l Numb. 16. 29.
m 1 Kings 17. 1. James 5. 10, 17.
n Exodus 7. 19.
o Luke 13. 32.
p Chap. 13. 1, 11. & 17. 8.
q Ch. 9. 2.
r Daniel 7. 21. Zec. 14. 2.
i Chr. 14. 8. & 17. 5. & 18. 10.
t Hebr. 13. 12.
Chap. 18. 24.
v Chap. 17. 15.
x Pſalm 79. 2, 3.
y Chap. 12. 12. & 13. 8.
z Eſth. 9. 19, 22.
a Chap. 16. 10.
b Ver. 9. c Ezekiel 37. 5, 9, 10, 14.
d Iſaiah 14. 13. Ch. 12. 5.
e Iſaiah 60. 8. Acts 1. 9.
f 2 Kings 2. 1, 5, 7.
g Chap. 6. 12.
h Chap. 16. 19.
* Gr. *names of men.*
Chap. 3. 4.
i Chap. 14. 7. & 15. 4.
k Chap. 8. 13. & 9. 12. & 15. 1.
l Chap. 10. 7.
m Iſaiah 27. 13. Ch. 16. 17. & 19. 6.
n Chap. 12. 10.
o Daniel 2. 44. & 7. 14. & 10. 7.
p Ch. 4. 4. & 5. 8. & 19. 4.
q Ch. 1. 4.
r Chap. 19. 6.
f Ver. 2.
t Dan. 7. 9, 10.
v Chap. 19. 5.
x Chap. 13. 10. & 18. 6.
† Or, *corrupt.*
y Chap. 15. 5, 8.
z Chap. 16. 18.
a Chap. 16. 21.

ſhe fleeth into the wilderneſs. 7 *Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail.* 13 *The dragon perſecuteth the woman.*

Anno Dom. 96

AND there appeared a great * wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with the ſun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve ſtars:

2 And ſhe being with child, cried, [a] travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another † wonder in heaven, and behold, [b] a great red dragon, [c] having ſeven heads, and ten horns, [d] and ſeven crowns upon his heads.

4 And [e] his tail drew the third part [f] of the ſtars of heaven: [g] and did caſt them to the earth: and the dragon ſtood [h] before the woman which was ready to be delivered, [i] for to devour her child as ſoon as it was born.

5 And ſhe brought forth a man child, [k] who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

6 And [l] the woman fled into the wilderneſs, where ſhe hath a place prepared of God, that they ſhould feed her there [m] a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days.

7 And there was war in heaven; [n] Michael and his angels fought [o] againſt the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels:

8 And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And [p] the great dragon was caſt out, [q] that old ſerpent, called the devil and Satan, [r] which deceiveth the whole world: [s] he was caſt out into the earth, and his angels were caſt out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice ſaying in heaven, [t] Now is come ſalvation and ſtrength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Chriſt: for the accuſer of our brethren is caſt down, [v] which accuſed them before our God day and night.

11 And [x] they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their teſtimony; [y] and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore [z] rejoyce ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. [a] Wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the ſea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, [b] becauſe he knoweth that he hath but a ſhort time.

13 And when the dragon ſaw that he was caſt unto the earth, he perſecuted [c] the woman which brought forth the man-*child*.

14 [d] And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, [e] that ſhe might fly [f] into the wilderneſs into her place: where ſhe is nouriſhed [g] for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the ſerpent.

15 And the ſerpent [h] caſt out of his mouth water as a flood, after the woman; that he might cauſe her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed up the flood which the dragon caſt out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, [i] and went to make war with the remnant of her ſeed, which kept the commandments of God, and have [k] the teſtimony of of Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *A beaſt riſeth out of the ſea with ſeven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power.* 11 *Another beaſt cometh up out of the earth;* 14 *cauſeth an image to be made of the former beaſt,* 15 *and that men ſhould worſhip it,* 16 *and receive his mark.*

AND I ſtood upon the ſand of the ſea, and ſaw [a] a beaſt riſe up out of the ſea, [b] having ſeven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the * name of blaſphemy.

2 [c] And the beaſt which I ſaw was like unto a leopard, [d] and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, [e] and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and [f] the dragon gave him his power [g] and his ſeat, [h] and great authority.

3 And I ſaw one of his heads, [i] as it were † wounded to death: and his deadly wound was healed: and [k] all the world wondred after the beaſt.

4 And they worſhipped the dragon which gave power unto the beaſt: and they worſhipped the beaſt, ſaying, [l] Who *is* like unto the beaſt? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him [m] a mouth ſpeaking great things, and blaſphemies; and power was given unto him ‡ to continue [n] forty *and* two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blaſphemy againſt God, to blaſpheme his name, [o] and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him [p] to make war with the ſaints, and to overcome them: [q] and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth ſhall worſhip him, [r] whoſe names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb ſlain [ſ] from the foundation of the world.

9 [t] If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 [v] He that leadeth into captivity, ſhall go into captivity: [x] He that killeth with the ſword muſt be killed with the ſword. [y] Here is the patience, and the faith of the ſaints.

11 And I beheld another beaſt [z] coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he ſpake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciſeth all the power of the first

---

* Or, ſign.

[a] Iſaiah 66. 7. Gen. 4. 19.

† Or, ſign.

[b] Ch. 17. 3. [c] Ch. 17. 9, 10. [d] Ch. 13. 1.

[e] Ch. 9. 10, 19. [f] Chapter 17. 18. [g] Daniel 8. 10. [h] Ver. 2. [i] Ex. 1. 16. [k] Pſ. 2. 9. Ch. 2. 27. & 19. 15.

[l] Ver. 14

[m] Chap. 11. 3.

[n] Dan. 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1. Jude 9. [o] Ver. 3.

[p] Luke 10. 18. Joh. 12. 31. [q] Gen. 3. 1, 4. Ch. 20. 2. [r] Ch. 20. 3. [ſ] Ch. 9. 1.

[t] Chap. 11. 15. & 19. 1.

[v] Job 1. 9. & 2. 5. Zec. 3. 1.

[x] Rom. 8. 33, 34, 37. & 16. 20. [y] Luke 14. 26.

[z] Pſalm 96. 11. Iſ. 49. 13. Ch. 18. 20. [a] Chap. 11. 10. [b] Chap. 20. 6.

[c] Ver. 5.

[d] Exod. 19. 4. [e] 1 Mac. 2. 29, 41. [f] Ver 6. [g] Chap. 17. 2. [g] Dan. 7. 25. & 12. 7. [h] Iſaiah 59. 19

[i] Chap. 14. 12. [k] 1 Cor. 2. 1. [l] 1 John 5. 10. Ch. 9. 10. & 16. 9. & 20. 4.

[a] Dan. 7. 2. 7. [b] Chap. 12. 3. & 17. 3, 9, 12.

* Or, *names.*

[c] Dan. 7. 6. [d] Dan. 7. 5. [e] Dan. 7. 4. [f] Chap. 12. 9. [g] Chap. 12. 3. [h] Chap. 12. 4. [i] Verſe 12, 14.

† Gr. *ſlain.*

[k] Chap. 17. 8.

[l] Chap. 18. 18.

[m] Dan. 7. 8, 11, 25. & 11. 36.

‡ Or, *to make war.*

[n] Chap. 11. 2. & 12. 6.

[o] John 1. 14. Col. 2. 9.

[p] Dan. 7. 21. Ch. 11. 7. [q] Chap. 11. 18. & 17. 15.

[r] Exod. 32. 32. Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 3. 5. & 20. 12. & 21. 27. [ſ] Chap. 17. 8.

[t] Chap. 2. 7.

[v] Iſaiah 33. 1.

[x] Gen. 9. 6. Matthew 26. 52.

[y] Chap. 14. 12.

[z] Chap. 11. 7.

Anno Dom. 96.

first beast before him, and causeth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worship the first beast, [a] whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And [b] he doth great wonders, [c] so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the sight of men,

14 And [d] deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, [e] by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast which had the wound by a sword, [f] and did live.

15 And he had power to give * life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, [g] and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, [h] † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell save he that had the mark, or [i] the name of the beast, [k] or the number of his name.

18 [l] Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count [m] the number of the beast: [n] for it is the number of a man; and his number is six hundred threescore *and* six.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The Lamb standeth on mount Sion with his company;* 6 *An angel preacheth the gospel.* 8 *The fall of Babylon.* 15 *The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sickle.* 20 *The vintage and wine-press of the wrath of God.*

AND I looked, and lo, [a] a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him [b] an hundred forty *and* four thousand, [c] having his Fathers name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, [d] as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of [e] harpers harping with their harps:

3 And [f] they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song, [g] but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; [h] for they are virgins: these are they [i] which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth: these * [k] were redeemed from among men, [l] *being* the first-fruits unto God, and to the Lamb.

5 And [m] in their mouth was found no guile: for [n] they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel [o] fly in the midst of heaven, [p] having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, [q] and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, [r] Fear God, and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come: [s] and worship him that made heaven and earth, and the sea and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, [t] Babylon is fallen, is fallen, [v] that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, [x] If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same [y] shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is [z] poured out without mixture, into [a] the cup of his indignation; and [b] he shall be tormented with [c] fire and brimstone, in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And [d] ŷ smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 [e] Here is the patience of the saints: [f] here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, [g] Blessed *are* the dead [h] which die in the Lord, * from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, [i] that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat, [k] like unto the Son of man, [l] having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel [m] came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, [n] Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap: for the harvest [o] of the earth is † ripe.

16 And he that sat on the cloud, thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, [p] which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, [q] and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into [r] the great wine-press of the wrath of God

20 And [s] the wine-press was troden [t] without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press, [v] even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The sign of the seven angels with the seven last plagues.* 3 *The song of them that overcome the*

[a] Ver. 3.
[b] Deut. 13. 3. Matth. 24. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 9. Ch. 16. 14.
[c] 2 King. 1. 10, 12.
[d] Chap. 12. 9. & 19. 20.
[e] 2 Th. 2. 9, 10.
[f] 2 King. 20. 7.
* Gr. *breath.*
[g] Chap. 16. 2. & 19. 20. & 20. 4.
[h] Chap. 14. 9. & 20. 4.
† Gr. *to give.*
[i] Chap. 14. 11.
[k] Chap. 15. 2.
[l] Chap. 17. 9.
[m] Chap. 15. 2.
[n] Chap. 21. 17.
[a] Ch. 5. 5.
[b] Ch. 7. 4.
[c] Ch. 7. 3. & 13. 16.
[d] Chap. 1. 15. & 19. 6.
[e] Ch. 5. 8.
[f] Ch. 5. 9. & 15. 3.
[g] Ver. 1.
[h] 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[i] Ch. 3. 4. & 17. 14.
* Gr. *were bought.*
[k] Ch. 5. 9.
[l] Ja. 1. 18.
[m] Psalm 32. 2. Zep. 3. 13.
[n] Ephes. 5. 27.
[o] Chap. 8. 13.
[p] Tit. 1. 2.
[q] Chap. 13. 7.
[r] Chap. 11. 18. & 15. 4.
[s] Nehem. 9. 6. Ps. 146. 5, 6. Act. 14. 15. & 17. 24.
[t] Isaiah 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. Ch. 18. 2.
[v] Jerem. 51. 7. Ch. 11. 8. & 16. 19. & 17. 5. & 18. 10, 21.
[x] Chap. 13. 14, 15, 16.
[y] Psalm 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17. Jer. 25. 15.
[z] Chap. 18. 6.
[a] Chap. 16. 19.
[b] Chap. 20. 10.
[c] Chap. 19. 20.
[d] Isaiah 34. 10. Ch. 19. 3.
[e] Chap. 13. 10.
[f] Chap. 12. 17.
[g] Eccles 4. 1, 2. Ch. 20. 6.
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 18. 1 Th. 4. 17.
* Or, *from henceforth saith the Spirit, Yea,*
[i] Hebr. 4. 10.
[k] Chap. 6. 11.
[l] Chap. 1. 13. 1 Ch. 6. 2.
[m] Chap. 16. 17.
[n] Joel 3. 13. Matthew 13. 39.
[o] Jerem. 51. 33. Ch. 13. 12.
† Or, *dried.*
[p] Chap. 16. 18.
[q] Joel 3. 13.
[r] Chap. 19. 15.
[s] Isaiah 63. 2. La. 1. 15.
[t] Chap. 11. 8.
[v] Chap. 19. 14.

Anno Dom. 96.

beast: 7 *The seven vials full of the wrath of God.*

AND [a] I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, [b] seven angels having the seven last plagues, [c] for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were [d] a sea of glass, [e] mingled with fire; and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, [f] and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, [g] having the harps of God.

3 And they sing [h] the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, [i] Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God almighty; [k] just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of * saints.

4 [l] Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for [m] all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, [n] the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 [o] And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and [p] having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 [q] And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels, seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, [r] who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And [s] the temple was filled with smoke [t] from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI

2 *The angels pour out their vials full of wrath.* 6 *The plagues that follow thereupon.* 15 *Christ cometh as a thief. Blessed are they that watch.*

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying [a] to the seven angels, Go your ways and pour out the vials [b] of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial [c] upon the earth; and [d] there fell a noisom and grievous sore upon the men [e] which had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them [f] which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial [g] upon the sea; and [h] it became as the blood of a dead man: [i] and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial [k] upon the rivers and fountains of waters; [l] and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, [m] which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.

6 For [n] they have shed the blood [o] of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, [p] Lord God almighty, [q] true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial [r] upon the sun; [s] and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were * scorched with great heat, and [t] blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: [v] and they repented not, to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial [x] upon the seat of the beast; [y] and his kingdom was full of darkness, [z] and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And [a] blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, [b] and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial [c] upon the great river Euphrates; [d] and the water thereof was dried up, [e] that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean [f] spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of [g] the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of [h] the false prophet.

14 [i] For they are the spirits of devils, [k] working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, [l] and of the whole world, to gather them to [m] the battle of that great day of God almighty.

15 [n] Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, [o] lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 [p] And he gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue, Armagedon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, [q] It is done.

18 And [r] there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; [s] and there was a great earthquake, [t] such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake *and* so great.

19 And [v] the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon [x] came in remembrance before God, [y] to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

20 And [z] every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 [a] And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and [b] men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP.

Anno Dom. 96.

a Chap. 12. 1. 3.
b Chap. 16. 1. & 21. 9.
c Chap. 14. 10.
d Chap. 4. 6. & 21. 18.
e Matth. 3. 11.
f Chap. 13. 15. 17.
g Chap. 5. 8. & 14. 2.
h Exodus 15. 1. Ch. 14. 3.
i Psalm 111. 2. & 139. 14.
k Psalm 145. 17. Ch. 16. 7.
* Or, nations, or, ages.
l Exodus 15. 14. 15. Jer. 10. 7.
m Isaiah 66. 23.
n Chap. 11. 19. See Num. 1. 50.
o Ver 1.
p Exodus 28. 6. 8. Ezek. 44. 17, 18. Ch. 1. 13.
q Ch. 4. 6.
r 1 Thess. 1. 9.
s Exodus 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 10. Isa. 6. 4.
t 2 Thess. 1. 9.

a Chap. 15. 1.
b Chap. 14. 10. Exodus 9. 9.
d Chap. 8. 7.
e Chap 13. 16. 17.
f Chap. 12 14.
g Chap. 5. 8.
h Exodus 7. 17, 20.
i Chap. 8. 9.
k Chap. 8. 10.
l Exodus 7. 20.
m Chap. 1. 4. 8. & 4. 8. & 11. 17.

n Matth. 23. 34. Ch. 13. 15.
o Chap. 11. 18. & 18. 20.
p Chap. 15. 3.
q Chap. 13. 10 & 14. 10. & 19. 2.
r Chap. 8. 12.
s Chap. 9. 17, 18.
* Or, burned.
t Ver. 11. 21.
v Dan. 5. 22. Ch. 9. 20.
x Chap. 13. 2.
y Chap. 9. 2.
z Chap. 11. 10.
a Ver. 9, 21.
b Ver. 9.
c Chap. 9. 14.
d See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 32. Ch. 17. 5.
e Isaiah 41. 2, 25.
f 1 John 4. 1, 2, 3.
g Chap. 12. 9.
h Chap. 19. 20. & 20. 10.
i 1 Tim. 4. 1. Jam. 2. 15.
k 2 Thes. 2. 9. Ch. 13. 13. & 19. 20.
l Lu. 2. 1.
m Chap. 17. 14. & 19. 19. & 20. 8.
n Matth. 24. 43. Ch. 3. 3. 2 Cor. 5. 3. Chap. 3. 4, 18.
p Chap. 19. 19.
q Chap. 21. 6.
r Ch. 4. 5. & 8. 5. & 11. 19.
f Chap. 11. 13.
t Dan. 12. 1.
v Chap. 14. 8.
x Chap. 18. 5.
y Isaiah. 51. 23. Jer. 25. 15, 16. Ch. 14. 10.
z Chap. 6. 14.
a Chap. 11. 19.
b Ver. 9.

CHAP. XVII.

Anno Dom. 96.

3, 4 A woman arayed in purple and ſcarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, ſitteth upon the beaſt, 5 which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the ſeven heads, 12 and the ten horns. 14 The victory of the Lamb. 16 The puniſhment of the whore.

a Ch. 21. 9. AND there came [a] one of the ſeven angels which had the ſeven vials, and talked with me, ſaying unto me, Come hither, [b] I will ſhew unto thee the judgment of [c] the great whore, [d] that ſitteth upon many waters:

b Ch. 16. 19. & 18. 16. c Nah. 3. 4. Ch. 19. 2. d Jer. 51. 13. Ver. 15.

2 [e] With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and [f] the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

e Chap. 18. 3. f Jer. 51. 7. Chap. 14. 8. & 18. 3.

3 So he carried me away in the ſpirit [g] into the wilderneſs: and I ſaw a woman ſit [h] upon a ſcarlet-coloured beaſt, full of [i] names of blaſphemy, [k] having ſeven heads, and [l] ten horns.

g Ch. 12. 6, 14. h Ch. 12. 3. i Ch. 13. 1. k Ver. 9. l Ver. 12.

4 And the woman [m] was arayed in purple, and ſcarlet-colour, [n] and * decked with gold and precious ſtone and pearls, [o] having a golden cup in her hand, [p] full of abominations and filthineſs of her fornication.

m Chap. 18. 12, 16. n Dan. 11. 38. * Gr. guilded. o Jer. 51. 7. Ch. 18. 6. p Ch. 14. 8.

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, [q] MYSTERY, BABYLON [r] THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF † HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

q 2 Theſ. 2. 7. r Ch. 11. 8. † Or, fornications.

6 And I ſaw [ſ] the woman drunken [t] with the blood of the ſaints, [v] and with the blood of the martyrs of Jeſus: and when I ſaw her, I wondred with great admiration.

ſ Chap. 18. 24. t Chap. 13. 15. v Chap. 14. 13.

7 And the angel ſaid unto me, Wherefore didſt thou marvel? I will tell thee the myſtery of the woman, and of the beaſt that carrieth her, which hath the ſeven heads and ten horns.

8 The beaſt that thou ſaweſt, was, and is not; and [x] ſhall aſcend out of the bottomleſs pit, and [y] go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth [z] ſhall wonder, (a whoſe names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beaſt that was, and is not, and yet is.

x Ch. 13. 1. y Ch. 13. 10. z Ch. 13. 3. a Ch. 13. 8.

9 And [b] here *is* the mind which hath wiſdom. [c] The ſeven heads are ſeven mountains, on which the woman ſitteth.

b Chap. 13. 18. c Ch. 13. 1.

10 And there are ſeven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, [d] he muſt continue a ſhort ſpace.

d Chap. 8. 10.

11 And the beaſt that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the ſeven, [e] and goeth into perdition.

e Ver. 8.

12 And [f] the ten horns which thou ſaweſt, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beaſt.

f Dan. 7. 20 Zech. 1 18, 19, 21. Chap. 13. 1.

13 Theſe have one mind, and ſhall give their power and ſtrength unto the beaſt.

14 [g] Theſe ſhall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb ſhall overcome them: [h] for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; [i] and they that are with him, *are* called, and choſen, and faithful.

Anno Dom. 96.

g Ch. 16. 14. & 19. 19. h Deut. 10. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 15. Ch. 19. 16. i Jer. 50. 44, 45. Ch. 14. 4. & 19. 14.

15 And he ſaith unto me, [k] The waters which thou ſaweſt, where the whore ſitteth, [l] are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

k Iſa. 8. 7. Ver. 1. l Ch. 13. 7. m Jer. 50. 41. Ch. 16. 12. n Ezek. 16. 28 --- 44. Ch. 18. 16. o Ch. 18. 8. p 2 Theſ. 2. 11. q Ch. 10. 7. r Ch. 16. 19. ſ Ch. 12. 4.

16 And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt upon the beaſt, [m] theſe ſhall hate the whore, and ſhall make her deſolate, [n] and naked, and ſhall eat her fleſh, and [o] burn her with fire.

17 [p] For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beaſt, [q] until the words of God ſhall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou ſaweſt, [r] is that great city, [ſ] which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

2 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The kings of the earth, 11 with the merchants and mariners, lament over her. 20 The ſaints rejoyce for the judgments of God upon her.

AND [a] after theſe things I ſaw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightned with his glory.

a Chap. 17. 1.

2 And he cried mightily with a ſtrong voice, ſaying, [b] Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and [c] is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul ſpirit, and [d] a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

b Iſa. 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. c Iſa. 13. 21. & 21. 8. & 34. 14. Jer. 50. 39. & 51. 37. d Iſa. 24. 11 Mark 5. 2, 3.

3 For all nations [e] have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, [f] and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the * abundance of her delicacies.

e Ch. 14. 8. & 17. 2. f Ver. 11. 15 * Or, power.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, ſaying, [g] Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her ſins, and that ye receive not of her plagues:

g Iſa. 48. 20. & 52. 11 Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. 2 Cor. 6. 17 h Jer. 51. 9. i Chap. 16. 19. k Pſalm 137. 8. Jer. 50. 15, 29. 2 Tim. 4. 14. Ch. 13. 10. l Ch. 14. 10. m Chap. 16. 19. n Ezek. 28. 2, &c. o Iſa. 47. 7, 8.

5 [h] For her ſins have reached unto heaven, and [i] God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 [k] Reward her even as ſhe rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: [l] in the cup which ſhe hath filled, [m] fill to her double.

7 [n] How much ſhe hath glorified her ſelf, and lived deliciouſly, ſo much torment and ſorrow give her: for ſhe ſaith in her heart, I ſit a [o] queen, and am no widow, and ſhall ſee no ſorrow.

8 Therefore ſhall her plagues come [p] in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and [q] ſhe ſhall be utterly burnt with fire: [r] for ſtrong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

p Ver. 10. q Chap. 17. 16. r Jer. 50. 34. Ch. 11. 17. ſ Ezek. 26. 16, 17. Chap. 17. 2. Ver. 3.

9 And [ſ] the kings of the earth, who have com-

committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, [t] shall bewail her, and lament for her, [v] when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, [x] Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! [y] for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And [z] the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth her merchandise any more:

12 [a] The merchandise of gold and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all * thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointmens, and frankincense, and wine, and oyl, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and † slaves, and [b] souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 [c] The merchants of these things which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, [d] that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones and pearls:

17 [e] For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And [f] every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cried [g] when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, [h] What *city is* like unto this great city?

19 And [i] they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costliness: [k] for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 [l] Rejoyce over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets, for [m] God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, [n] Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 [o] And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 [p] And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; [q] and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for [r] thy merchants were the great men of the earth; [f] for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived:

24 And [t] in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his saints.* 7 *The marriage of the Lamb.* 10 *The angel will not be worshipped.*

AND after these things [a] I heard a great voice of much People in heaven, saying, Alleluia; [b] Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God:

2 For [c] true and righteous *are* his judgments; for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and [d] hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia. And [e] her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And [f] the four and twenty elders, and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, [g] Amen; Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, [h] both small and great.

6 [i] And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thundrings, saying, Alleluia: for [k] the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce, and give honour to him: for [l] the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made her self ready.

8 And [m] to her was granted, that she should be arayed in fine linen, clean and * white: [n] for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, [o] Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage-supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, [p] These are the true sayings of God.

10 And [q] I fell at his feet to worship him: and he said unto me, [r] See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren [f] that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 [t] And I saw heaven opened, and behold, [v] a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called [x] faithful and true, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 [y] His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, [z] and on his head were many crowns; [a] and he had a name written that no man knew but he himself:

13 [b] And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipt in blood: and his name is called, [c] The Word of God.

14 [d] And the armies which were in heaven followed

---

t Jer. 50. 46
v Ver. 18.
Ch. 19. 3.
x Isa. 21. 9.
Ch. 14. 8.
y Ver. 17, 19.
z Ezek. 27. 27. — 36.
Ver. 3.
a Ch. 17. 4.
* Or, *fyne.*
† Or, *bodies.*
b Ezek. 27. 13.
c Ch. 18. 11.
Ch. 17. 4.
d Ch. 18. 16.
e Ver. 10.
f Isa. 23. 14. Ezek. 27. 29.
g Ezek. 27. 30, 31.
Ver. 9.
h Ch. 13. 4.
i Josh. 7. 6. Job 2. 12.
k Ver. 8.
l Isa. 44. 23. & 49. 13. Jer. 51. 48.
m Luke 11. 49, 50. Ch. 19. 2.
n Jer. 51. 64.
o Isa. 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13.
p Jer. 25. 10.
q Jer. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11.
a Ch. 11. 15.
b Ch. 7. 10. & 12. 10.
c Chap. 15. 3. & 16. 7.
d Deut. 32. 43. Ch. 18. 20.
e Isa. 34. 10. Ch. 14. 11. & 18. 9, 18.
f Chap. 4. 4, 6.
g 1 Chron. 16. 36. Neh. 5. 13. & 8. 6.
h Ch. 11. 18. & 20. 12.
i Ezek. 1. 24. & 43. 2. Ch. 14. 2.
k Ch. 11. 15. & 12. 10.
l Mat. 22. 2. & 25. 10.
m Psa. 45. 13, 14. Ezek. 16. 10 Ch. 3. 18. & 21. 2, 9.
* Or, *bright.*
n Psal. 132. 9.
o Matth. 22. 2. Lu. 14. 15.
p Ch. 21. 5. & 22. 6.
q Ch. 22. 8.
r Acts 10. 26. & 14. 14 Ch. 22. 9.
f 1 John 5. 10.
t Ch. 15. 5.
v Ch. 6. 2.
x Ch. 3. 14.
y Ch. 1. 14. & 2. 18.
z Ch. 6. 2. Ver. 16.
a Ch. 2. 17.
b Isa. 63. 2, 3.
c Joh. 1. 1. 1 Jo. 5. 7.
d Chap. 14. 20.

followed him upon white horses, [e] clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And [f] out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and [g] he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and [h] he treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, [i] KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying [k] to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, [l] Come and gather your selves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 [m] That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 [n] And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 [o] And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and [p] them that worshipped his image. [q] These both were cast alive into a lake of fire [r] burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant [f] were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: [t] and all the fowls [v] were filled with their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

2 *Satan bound for a thousand years.* 5 *The first resurrection:* 6 *They blessed that have part therein.* 7 *Satan let loose again.* 8 *Gog and Magog.* 10 *The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone.* 12 *The last and general resurrection.*

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, [a] having the key of the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on [b] the dragon that old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, [c] and bound him a thousand years.

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, [d] that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that, he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw [e] thrones, and they sat upon them, and [f] judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* [g] the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and [h] which had not worshipped the beast, [i] neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and [k] reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such [l] the second death hath no power, but they shall be [m] priests of God, and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, [n] Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out [o] to deceive the nations, which are in the four quarters of the earth, [p] Gog and Magog, [q] to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

9 [r] And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city; and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 [f] And the devil that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, [t] where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and [v] shall be tormented day and night, for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face [x] the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, [y] small and great, stand before God; [z] and the books were opened: and another [a] book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, [b] according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; [c] and death and *hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And [d] death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: [e] This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, [f] was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *A new heaven and a new earth.* 10 *The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof.* 23 *She needeth no sun, the glory of God is her light.* 24 *The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.*

AND [a] I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: [b] for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw [c] the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared [d] as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, [e] the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 [f] And

Anno Dom. 96.

e Matth. 28. 3. Chap. 4. 4. & 7. 9.
f 2 Thess. 2. 8. Chap. 1. 16. Ver. 21.
g Psalm 2. 9. Chap. 2. 27. & 12. 5. Isa. 63. 3. Chap. 14. 19, 20.
i Daniel 2. 47. 1 Tim. 6. 15. Chap. 17. 14.
k Ver. 21. l Ezekiel 39. 17.
m Ezekiel 39. 18.
n Chap. 16. 16. & 17. 13, 14.
o Chap. 16. 13, 14.
p Chap. 13. 15.
q Chap. 20. 10.
See Daniel 7. 11.
r Chap. 14. 10. & 21. 8.
f Ver. 15.
t Ver. 17.
v Chap. 17. 16.
a Chap. 1. 18.
b Chap. 12. 9. See 2 Pet. 2. 4.
c Tobit 8. 3.
d Chap. 16. 14, 16. Verse 8.
e Dan. 7. 9. 22, 27. Matthew 19. 28. Luke 22. 30
f 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3.
g Chap. 6. 9.
h Chap. 13. 12.
i Chap. 13. 15, 16.
k Romans 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. Chap. 5. 10

Anno Dom. 96.

l Ch. 2. 11. & 21. 8.
m Isa. 61. 6 1 Pet. 2. 9. Chap. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
n Ver. 2.
o Ver. 3, 10.
p Ezek. 38. 2. & 39. 1.
q Chap. 16. 14.
r Isa. 8. 8. Ezek. 38. 9, 16.
f Ver. 8.
t Chap. 19. 20.
v Chap. 14. 10.
x 2 Peter 2. 19. & 3. 7, 10, 11.
y Ch. 19. 5.
z Dan. 7. 10
a Dan. 12. 1 Chap. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 21. 27.
b Jer. 17. 10 & 32. 19. Matth. 16. 27. Rom 2. 6. Chap. 2. 23
c Ch. 6. 8.
* Or, the grave.
d 1 Cor. 15. 26, 54, 55.
e Chap. 21. 8.
f Chap. 19. 20.
a Isa 65. 17 & 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13
b Chap. 20 11.
c Isa. 52. 1, Gal. 4. 26. Hebr. 11. 10. & 12. 22. & 13. 14.
Chap 2. 12
d Isa. 61. 10
2 Cor. 11 2
e Lev. 26. 11, 12. Ezekiel 43. 7. 2 Cor. 6. 16 Chap. 7. 15

Anno Dom. 96.

4 [f] And God ſhall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and [g] there ſhall be no more death, [h] neither ſorrow, nor crying, neither ſhall there be any more pain: for the former things are paſſed away.

5 And [i] he that ſat upon the throne, ſaid, [k] Behold, I make all things new. And he ſaid unto me, Write: for [l] theſe words are true and faithful.

6 And he ſaid unto me, [m] It is done. [n] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end: [o] I will give to him that is athirſt, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh ſhall inherit * all things, and [p] I will be his God, and he ſhall be my ſon.

8 [q] But the fearful and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and ſorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, ſhall have their part in [r] the lake which burneth with fire and brimſtone: which is the ſecond death.

9 And there came unto me one of [s] the ſeven angels which had the ſeven vials full of the ſeven laſt plagues, and talked with me, ſaying, Come hither, I will ſhew thee [t] the bride, the Lambs wife.

10 And he carried me away [v] in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and ſhewed me [x] that great city, the holy Jeruſalem, deſcending out of heaven from God,

11 [y] Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a ſtone moſt precious, even like a jaſper ſtone, clear as cryſtal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had [z] twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Iſrael.

13 [a] On the eaſt, three gates; on the north, three gates; on the ſouth, three gates; and on the weſt, three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and [b] in them the names of the twelve apoſtles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me, [c] had a golden reed to meaſure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-ſquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he meaſured the city with the reed, twelve thouſand furlongs: the length and the breadth, and the height of it are equal.

17 And he meaſured the wall thereof an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, according to the meaſure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jaſper; and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glaſs.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garniſhed with all manner of precious ſtones. The firſt foundation *was* jaſper; the ſecond, ſapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, ſardonyx; the ſixth, ſardius; the ſeventh, cryſolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chryſopraſus; the eleventh, a jacinct; the twelfth, an amethyſt.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every ſeveral gate was of one pearl: [d] and the ſtreet of the city *was* pure gold, as it were tranſparent glaſs.

22 [e] And I ſaw no temple therein: for the Lord God almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

23 [f] And the city had no need of the Sun, neither of the moon to ſhine in it: [g] for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

24 [h] And the nations of them which are ſaved, ſhall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 [i] And the gates of it ſhall not be ſhut at all by day: for [k] there ſhall be no night there.

26 And they ſhall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And [l] there ſhall in no wiſe enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatſoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lambs [m] book of life.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The river of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 5 The light of the city of God is himſelf. 9 The angel will not be worſhipped. 18 Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.

AND he ſhewed me [a] a pure river of water of life, clear as cryſtal, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lamb.

2 [b] In the midſt of the ſtreet of it, and of either ſide of the river, *was there* [c] the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* [d] for the healing of the nations.

3 And [e] there ſhall be no more curſe: [f] but the throne of God and of the Lamb ſhall be in it; and his ſervants ſhall ſerve him.

4 And [g] they ſhall ſee his face; and [h] his name *ſhall be* in their foreheads.

5 [i] And there ſhall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the Sun; for [k] the Lord God giveth them light: [l] and they ſhall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he ſaid unto me, [m] Theſe ſayings *are* faithful and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets [n] ſent his angel to ſhew unto his ſervants the things which muſt ſhortly be done.

7 [o] Be-

---

f Iſa. 25. 8. Chap. 7. 17.
g 1 Cor. 15. 26, 54.
h Iſa. 35. 10.
i Chap. 4. 2. & 20. 11.
k Iſa. 43. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 17.
l Chap. 19. 9.
m Chap. 16. 17.
n Chap. 1. 8. & 22. 12. & Iſa. 55. 1. John 4. 10, 14. & 7. 37.
o Chap. 21. 6.
* Or, *theſe things*.
p Heb. 8. 10.
q 1 Cor. 6. 9. Gal. 5. 21. Eph. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Heb. 12. 14.
r Chap. 20. 14, 15.
s Chap. 15. 1, 6, 7.
t Chap. 19. 7.
v Chap. 1. 10. & 4. 2.
x Ezekiel 48. Ver. 2.
y Chap. 21. 23. Ver. 23.
z Ezek. 48. 31---34.
a Ezekiel 48. 31---34.
b Matth. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20.
c Ezekiel 40. 3. Chap. 11. 1
d Chap. 22. 2.
e John 4. 23.
f Iſaiah 24. 23. & 60. 19.
g Chap. 22. 5. Ver. 11.
h Iſaiah 60. 3, 5. & 66. 12. To. 13. 11.
i Iſaiah 60. 11.
k Iſaiah 60. 20. Zec. 14. 7. Ch. 22. 5.
l Iſa. 35. 8. & 52. 1. & 60. 21. Joel 3. 17. Chap. 22. 14, 15.
m Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 3. 5. & 20. 12.
a Ezekiel 47. 1. Zec. 14. 8.
b Ezekiel 47. 12. Ch. 21. 21.
c Gen. 2. 9. Chap. 2. 7.
d Chap. 21. 24.
e Zech. 14. 11.
f Ezekiel 48. 35.
g Matth. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Joh. 3. 2.
h Chap. 3. 12. & 14. 1.
i Chap. 21. 23, 25.
k Pſalm 36. 9.
l Dan. 7. 27. Ch. 2. 21.
m Chap. 19. 9. & 21. 5.
n Chap. 1. 1.

Anno Dom 96.

7 [o] Behold, I come quickly: [p] bleſſed *is* he that keepeth the ſayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John ſaw theſe things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and ſeen, [q] I fell down to worſhip before the feet of the angel, which ſhewed me theſe things.

9 Then ſaith he unto me, [r] See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-ſervant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the ſayings of this book: worſhip God.

10 [s] And he ſaith unto me, Seal not the ſayings of the prophecy of this book: [t] for the time is at hand.

11 [v] He that is unjuſt, let him be unjuſt ſtill: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy ſtill: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous ſtill: and he that is holy, let him be holy ſtill.

12 [x] And behold, I come quickly; and [y] my reward *is* with me, [z] to give every man according as his work ſhall be.

13 [a] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the firſt and the laſt.

14 [b] Bleſſed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right [c] to the tree of life, [d] and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For [e] without *are* dogs, and ſorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whoſoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 [f] I Jeſus have ſent mine angel to teſtifie unto you theſe things in the churches. [g] I am, the root and the offſpring of David, *and* [h] the bright and morning ſtar.

17 And the Spirit and the bride ſay, Come. And let him that heareth, ſay, Come. [i] And let him that is athirſt, come: And whoſoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

18 For I teſtifie unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, [k] if any man ſhall add unto theſe things, God ſhall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man ſhall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, [l] God ſhall take away his part * out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which teſtifieth theſe things, ſaith, Surely I come quickly. [m] Amen. [n] Even ſo, come, Lord Jeſus.

21 [o] The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

Anno Dom 96.

o Chap. 3. 11.
p Chap. 1. 3.
q Chap. 19. 10.
r Chap. 19. 10.
s Dan. 8. 26. & 12. 4.
t Ch. 10. 4.
v Dan. 12. 10. 2 Tim. 3. 13.
x Ver. 7.
y Iſaiah 40. 10. & 62. 11.
z Rom. 2. 6. & 14. 12.
a Iſaiah 41. 4. & 44. 6. Chap. 1. 8, 11. & 21. 6.
b Dan. 12. 12.
c Ver. 2.
d Chap. 21, 12.
e 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Galatians 5. 21. Coloſſ. 3. 6. Chap. 9. 20, 21. & 21. 8.
f Chap. 1. 1.
g Chap. 5. 5.
h Numb. 24. 17. Zech. 6. 10. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Chap. 2. 28.
i Iſaiah 55. 1. Chap. 21. 6.
k Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Proverbs 30. 6
l Exod. 32. 33. Pſalm 69. 28.
* Or, *from the tree of life.*
m John 21, 25.

a 2 Tim. 4. 8. o Romans 16. 20, 24. 2 Th. 3. 18.

FINIS.